THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION

The Daily Journals of Lewis and Clark

By Meriwether Lewis and William Clark

1804-1806

INTRODUCTION

Shortly after the United States acquired the vast Louisiana Territory from France in 1803, President Thomas Jefferson commissioned his private secretary, Meriwether Lewis, to lead an expedition across the newly purchased lands. The official goals were to:

- Find a practical water route to the Pacific Ocean (the long-sought Northwest Passage)
- Map the geography, plants, animals, and resources of the West
- Establish diplomatic and trade relations with Native American tribes
- Assert American presence in the region before European powers could strengthen their claims

Lewis chose his friend and former commanding officer, William Clark, as co-leader. Together they assembled the Corps of Discovery, a small but versatile group of U.S. Army soldiers, civilians, hunters, and interpreters. The most famous members included Sacagawea (Shoshone interpreter and guide), her husband Toussaint Charbonneau, and Lewis's dog Seaman.

The expedition departed from Camp Dubois, near St. Louis, on May 14, 1804. They traveled up the Missouri River, crossed the Rocky Mountains with critical help from Shoshone and Nez Perce tribes, descended the Clearwater, Snake, and Columbia Rivers, and reached the Pacific Ocean in November 1805. After wintering at Fort Clatsop (near present-day Astoria, Oregon), they returned eastward along roughly the same route, arriving back in St. Louis on September 23, 1806.

The entire journey covered roughly 8,000 miles and took more than two years. Remarkably, only one member of the Corps died during the

expedition (likely from appendicitis).

The Daily Journals The most enduring legacy of the expedition is the remarkable set of journals kept by Lewis, Clark, and several other members. Lewis and Clark wrote almost daily entries, often in great detail. They recorded weather, geography, river conditions, latitude and longitude observations, encounters with Native peoples, descriptions of hundreds of plants and animals (many new to science), and their own thoughts. The journals are a mixture of scientific observation, adventure narrative, diplomacy, humor and hardship.

The writings were originally kept in field notebooks and later transcribed. Though Jefferson and the captains intended to publish them promptly, the first accurate and complete editions did not appear until the early 20th century (notably the Reuben Gold Thwaites edition of 1904–1905). Modern readers benefit from excellent annotated editions, such as those by Gary E. Moulton (the definitive scholarly version). The Lewis and Clark Expedition provided the first detailed American description of the American West, strengthened U.S. claims to the Oregon Country, and opened the door to the great westward expansion of the 19th century. Their journals remain a primary source for historians, ethnographers, biologists, geographers, and anyone interested in the early American story.

The Daily Journals of Lewis and Clark

May 14 to December 31, 1804

[Clark, May 14, 1804]

[Lewis, May 14, 1804]

[Clark, May 15, 1804]

[Clark, May 15, 1804]

[Clark, May 16, 1804]

[Clark, May 16, 1804]

[Clark, May 17, 1804]

[Clark, May 17, 1804]

[Clark, May 18, 1804]

[Clark, May 18, 1804]

[Clark, May 19, 1804]

[Clark, May 19, 1804]

[Lewis, May 20, 1804]

[Clark, May 20, 1804]

[Clark, May 20, 1804]

[Clark, May 21, 1804]

[Clark, May 21, 1804]

[Clark, May 22, 1804]

[Clark, May 22, 1804]

[Clark, May 23, 1804]

[Clark, May 23, 1804]

[Clark, May 23, 1804]

[Clark, May 24, 1804]

[Clark, May 24, 1804]

[Clark, May 24, 1804]

[Clark, May 25, 1804]

[Clark, May 25, 1804]

[Clark, May 26, 1804]

[Clark, May 26, 1804]

[Lewis, May 26, 1804]

[Clark, May 27, 1804]

[Clark, May 27, 1804]

[Clark, May 28, 1804]

[Clark, May 28, 1804]

[Clark, May 29, 1804]

[Clark, May 29, 1804]

[Clark, May 29, 1804]

[Clark, May 30, 1804]

[Clark, May 30, 1804]

[Clark, May 31, 1804]

[Clark, June 1, 1804]

[Clark, June 1, 1804]

[Clark, June 2, 1804]

[Clark, June 2, 1804]

[Clark, June 3, 1804]

[Clark, June 3, 1804]

[Clark, June 4, 1804]

[Clark, June 4, 1804]

[Clark, June 5, 1804]

[Clark, June 5, 1804]

[Clark, June 6, 1804]

[Clark, June 6, 1804]

[Clark, June 7, 1804]

[Clark, June 7, 1804]

[Clark, June 8, 1804]

[Clark, June 8, 1804]

[Clark, June 9, 1804]

[Clark, June 9, 1804]

[Clark, June 10, 1804]

[Clark, June 10, 1804]

[Clark, June 11, 1804]

[Clark, June 11, 1804]

[Clark, June 12, 1804]

[Clark, June 12, 1804]

[Clark, June 13, 1804]

[Clark, June 13, 1804]

[Clark, June 14, 1804]

[Clark, June 14, 1804]

[Clark, June 15, 1804]

[Clark, June 15, 1804]

[Clark, June 16, 1804]

[Clark, June 16, 1804]

[Clark, June 17, 1804]

[Clark, June 17, 1804]

[Clark, June 17, 1804]

[Clark, June 18, 1804]

[Clark, June 18, 1804]

[Clark, June 19, 1804]

[Clark, June 20, 1804]

[Clark, June 21, 1804]

[Clark, June 21, 1804]

[Clark, June 22, 1804]

[Clark, June 22, 1804]

[Clark, June 23, 1804]

[Clark, June 23, 1804]

[Lewis and Clark, June 24, 1804]

[Clark, June 24, 1804]

[Clark, June 25, 1804]

[Clark, June 25, 1804]

[Clark, June 26, 1804]

[Clark, June 27, 1804]

[Clark, June 28, 1804]

[Clark, June 29, 1804]

[Clark, June 29, 1804]

[Clark, June 29, 1804]

[Clark, June 29, 1804]

[Clark, June 30, 1804]

[Clark, June 30, 1804]

[Clark, July 1, 1804]

[Clark, July 1, 1804]

[Clark, July 2, 1804]

[Clark, July 2, 1804]

[Clark, July 3, 1804]

[Clark, July 3, 1804]

[Clark, July 4, 1804]

[Clark, July 4, 1804]

[Clark, July 5, 1804]

[Clark, July 5, 1804]

[Clark, July 6, 1804]

[Clark, July 6, 1804]

[Clark, July 7, 1804]

[Clark, July 7, 1804]

[Clark, July 8, 1804]

[Clark, July 8, 1804]

[Lewis, July 8, 1804]

[Clark, July 9, 1804]

[Clark, July 9, 1804]

[Clark, July 10, 1804]

[Clark, July 10, 1804]

[Clark, July 11, 1804]

[Clark, July 11, 1804]

[Clark, July 12, 1804]

[Clark, July 12, 1804]

[Lewis and Clark, July 12, 1804]

[Clark, July 13, 1804]

[Clark, July 13, 1804]

[Clark, July 14, 1804]

[Clark, July 14, 1804]

[Clark, July 15, 1804]

[Clark, July 15, 1804]

[Lewis, July 15, 1804]

[Clark, July 16, 1804]

[Clark, July 16, 1804]

[Lewis, July 16, 1804]

[Clark, July 17, 1804]

[Clark, July 17, 1804]

[Clark, July 18, 1804]

[Clark, July 18, 1804]

[Clark, July 19, 1804]

[Clark, July 19, 1804]

[Clark, July 19, 1804]

[Clark, July 20, 1804]

[Clark, July 20, 1804]

[Lewis, July 21, 1804]

[Clark, July 21, 1804]

[Clark, July 21, 1804]

[Clark, July 22, 1804]

[Clark, July 22, 1804]

[Clark, July 22, 1804]

[Lewis, July 22, 1804]

[Clark, July 23, 1804]

[Clark, July 23, 1804]

[Clark, July 24, 1804]

[Clark, July 24, 1804]

[Clark, July 25, 1804]

[Clark, July 25, 1804]

[Clark, July 26, 1804]

[Clark, July 26, 1804]

[Lewis, July 27, 1804]

[Clark, July 27, 1804]

[Clark, July 28, 1804]

[Clark, July 28, 1804]

[Clark, July 29, 1804]

[Clark, July 30, 1804]

[Clark, July 30, 1804]

[Lewis, July 30, 1804]

[Clark, July 31, 1804]

[Clark, July 31, 1804]

[Clark, August 1, 1804]

[Clark, August 1, 1804]

[Clark, August 2, 1804]

[Clark, August 2, 1804]

[Lewis, August 2, 1804]

[Clark, August 3, 1804]

[Clark, August 3, 1804]

[Clark, August 4, 1804]

[Clark, August 4, 1804]

[Clark, August 5, 1804]

[Clark, August 5, 1804]

[Lewis, August 5, 1804]

[Clark, August 6, 1804]

[Clark, August 6, 1804]

[Clark, August 7, 1804]

[Clark, August 7, 1804]

[Clark, August 8, 1804]

[Clark, August 8, 1804]

[Lewis, August 8, 1804]

[Clark, August 9, 1804]

[Clark, August 9, 1804]

[Clark, August 11, 1804]

[Clark, August 11, 1804]

[Clark, August 12, 1804]

[Clark, August 12, 1804]

[Clark, August 13, 1804]

[Clark, August 13, 1804]

[Clark, August 14, 1804]

[Clark, August 14, 1804]

[Clark, August 15, 1804]

[Clark, August 15, 1804]

[Clark, August 16, 1804]

[Clark, August 16, 1804]

[Clark, August 17, 1804]

[Clark, August 17, 1804]

[Clark, August 18, 1804]

[Clark, August 18, 1804]

[Clark, August 19, 1804]

[Clark, August 19, 1804]

[Clark, August 20, 1804]

[Clark, August 20, 1804]

[Clark, August 21, 1804]

[Clark, August 21, 1804]

[Clark, August 22, 1804]

[Clark, August 22, 1804]

[Clark, August 23, 1804]

[Clark, August 23, 1804]

[Clark, August 24, 1804]

[Clark, August 24, 1804]

[Lewis, August 24, 1804]

[Clark, August 24, 1804]

[Clark, August 25, 1804]

[Clark, August 25, 1804]

[Clark, August 25, 1804]

[Lewis, August 25, 1804]

[Clark, August 26, 1804]

[Clark, August 26, 1804]

[Lewis, August 26, 1804]

[Clark, August 27, 1804]

[Clark, August 27, 1804]

[Lewis, August 27, 1804]

[Clark, August 28, 1804]

[Clark, August 28, 1804]

[Lewis, August 28, 1804]

[Clark, August 29, 1804]

[Clark, August 29, 1804]

[Clark, August 30, 1804]

[Clark, August 30, 1804]

[Clark, August 31, 1804]

[Clark, August 31, 1804]

[Clark, August 31, 1804]

[Clark, September 1, 1804]

[Clark, September 1, 1804]

[Clark, September 1, 1804]

[Clark, September 2, 1804]

[Clark, September 2, 1804]

[Clark, September 3, 1804]

[Clark, September 3, 1804]

[Clark, September 4, 1804]

[Clark, September 4, 1804]

[Clark, September 5, 1804]

[Clark, September 5, 1804]

[Lewis, September 5, 1804]

[Clark, September 6, 1804]

[Clark, September 6, 1804]

[Clark, September 7, 1804]

[Clark, September 7, 1804]

[Lewis and Clark, September 8, 1804]

[Clark, September 8, 1804]

[Clark and Whitehouse, September 9, 1804]

[Clark, September 9, 1804]

[Lewis, September 9, 1804]

[Clark, September 10, 1804]

[Clark, September 10, 1804]

[Clark, September 11, 1804]

[Clark, September 11, 1804]

[Clark, September 12, 1804]

[Clark, September 13, 1804]

[Lewis, September 13, 1804]

[Clark, September 14, 1804]

[Clark, September 14, 1804]

[Lewis, September 14, 1804]

[Lewis, September 14, 1804]

[Clark, September 15, 1804]

[Clark, September 15, 1804]

[Lewis, September 16, 1804]

[Clark, September 16, 1804]

[Clark, September 16, 1804]

[Lewis, September 17, 1804]

[Clark, September 17, 1804]

[Clark, September 17, 1804]

[Lewis, September 17, 1804]

[Clark, September 18, 1804]

[Clark, September 18, 1804]

[Lewis, September 18, 1804]

[Clark, September 19, 1804]

[Clark, September 19, 1804]

[Clark, September 20, 1804]

[Clark, September 20, 1804]

[Lewis, September 20, 1804]

[Clark, September 21, 1804]

[Clark, September 21, 1804]

[Clark, September 22, 1804]

[Clark, September 22, 1804]

[Clark, September 22, 1804]

[Clark, September 23, 1804]

[Clark, September 23, 1804]

[Clark, September 23, 1804]

[Clark, September 24, 1804]

[Clark, September 24, 1804]

[Clark, September 25, 1804]

[Clark, September 25, 1804]

[Clark, September 26, 1804]

[Clark, September 26, 1804]

[Clark, September 27, 1804]

[Clark, September 27, 1804]

[Clark, September 28, 1804]

[Clark, September 28, 1804]

[Clark, September 29, 1804]

[Clark, September 29, 1804]

[Clark, September 30, 1804]

[Clark, September 30, 1804]

[Clark, October 1, 1804]

[Clark, October 1, 1804]

[Clark, October 1, 1804]

[Clark, October 1, 1804]

[Clark, October 2, 1804]

[Clark, October 2, 1804]

[Clark, October 2, 1804]

[Clark, October 3, 1804]

[Clark, October 3, 1804]

[Clark, October 3, 1804]

[Clark, October 4, 1804]

[Clark, October 4, 1804]

[Clark, October 5, 1804]

[Clark, October 5, 1804]

[Clark, October 6, 1804]

[Clark, October 6, 1804]

[Clark, October 7, 1804]

[Clark, October 7, 1804]

[Clark, October 8, 1804]

[Clark, October 8, 1804]

[Clark, October 9, 1804]

[Clark, October 9, 1804]

[Clark, October 10, 1804]

[Clark, October 10, 1804]

[Clark, October 11, 1804]

[Clark, October 11, 1804]

[Clark, October 11, 1804]

[Clark, October 12, 1804]

[Clark, October 12, 1804]

[Clark, October 12, 1804]

[Clark, October 13, 1804]

[Clark, October 13, 1804]

[Lewis and Clark, October 13, 1804]

[Clark, October 14, 1804]

[Clark, October 14, 1804]

[Clark, October 15, 1804]

[Clark, October 15, 1804]

[Clark, October 16, 1804]

[Clark, October 16, 1804]

[Lewis, October 16, 1804]

[Clark, October 17, 1804]

[Clark, October 17, 1804]

[Clark, October 18, 1804]

[Clark, October 18, 1804]

[Clark, October 19, 1804]

[Clark, October 19, 1804]

[Clark, October 20, 1804]

[Clark, October 20, 1804]

[Lewis, October 20, 1804]

[Clark, October 21, 1804]

[Clark, October 21, 1804]

[Clark, October 22, 1804]

[Clark, October 22, 1804]

[Clark, October 23, 1804]

[Clark, October 23, 1804]

[Clark, October 24, 1804]

[Clark, October 25, 1804]

[Clark, October 26, 1804]

[Clark, October 26, 1804]

[Clark, October 27, 1804]

[Clark, October 27, 1804]

[Clark, October 28, 1804]

[Clark, October 28, 1804]

[Clark, October 29, 1804]

[Clark, October 29, 1804]

[Clark, October 30, 1804]

[Clark, October 30, 1804]

[Clark, October 30, 1804]

[Clark, October 31, 1804]

[Clark, October 31, 1804]

[Clark, October 31, 1804]

[Lewis, October 31, 1804]

[Clark, November 1, 1804]

[Clark, November 1, 1804]

[Clark, November 1, 1804]

[Lewis, November 1, 1804]

[Clark, November 2, 1804]

[Clark, November 2, 1804]

[Lewis, November 2, 1804]

[Clark, November 3, 1804]

[Clark, November 3, 1804]

[Clark, November 4, 1804]

[Clark, November 4, 1804]

[Clark, November 5, 1804]

[Clark, November 6, 1804]

[Clark, November 6, 1804]

[Clark, November 7, 1804]

[Clark, November 8, 1804]

[Clark, November 9, 1804]

[Clark, November 10, 1804]

[Clark, November 11, 1804]

[Clark, November 12, 1804]

[Clark, November 13, 1804]

[Clark, November 13, 1804]

[Clark, November 14, 1804]

[Clark, November 15, 1804]

[Clark, November 16, 1804]

[Clark, November 17, 1804]

[Clark, November 18, 1804]

[Clark, November 19, 1804]

[Clark, November 19, 1804]

[Clark, November 20, 1804]

[Clark, November 21, 1804]

[Clark, November 22, 1804]

[Clark, November 23, 1804]

[Clark, November 24, 1804]

[Clark, November 25, 1804]

[Clark, November 26, 1804]

[Clark, November 27, 1804]

[Clark, November 28, 1804]

[Clark, November 29, 1804]

[Clark, November 30, 1804]

[Clark, November 30, 1804]

[Clark, November 30, 1804]

[Clark, December 1, 1804]

[Clark, December 1, 1804]

[Clark, December 2, 1804]

[Clark, December 2, 1804]

[Clark, December 3, 1804]

[Clark, December 4, 1804]

[Clark, December 5, 1804]

[Clark, December 6, 1804]

[Clark, December 7, 1804]

[Clark, December 7, 1804]

[Clark, December 8, 1804]

[Clark, December 9, 1804]

[Clark, December 10, 1804]

[Clark, December 11, 1804]

[Clark, December 12, 1804]

[Clark, December 13, 1804]

[Clark, December 14, 1804]

[Clark, December 15, 1804]

[Clark, December 16, 1804]

[Clark, December 17, 1804]

[Clark, December 18, 1804]

[Clark, December 19, 1804]

[Clark, December 20, 1804]

[Clark, December 21, 1804]

[Clark, December 22, 1804]

[Clark, December 23, 1804]

[Clark, December 24, 1804]

[Clark, December 25, 1804]

[Clark, December 26, 1804]

[Clark, December 27, 1804]

[Clark, December 28, 1804]

[Clark, December 29, 1804]

[Clark, December 30, 1804]

[Clark, December 31, 1804]

The Daily Journals of Lewis and Clark

January 1 to December 31, 1805

[Clark, January 1, 1805]

[Clark, January 2, 1805]

[Clark, January 3, 1805]

[Clark, January 4, 1805]

[Clark, January 5, 1805]

[Clark, January 7, 1805]

[Clark, January 8, 1805]

[Clark, January 9, 1805]

[Clark, January 10, 1805]

[Clark, January 10, 1805]

[Clark, January 11, 1805]

[Clark, January 12, 1805]

[Clark, January 13, 1805]

[Clark, January 14, 1805]

[Clark, January 15, 1805]

[Clark, January 16, 1805]

[Clark, January 17, 1805]

[Clark, January 18, 1805]

[Clark, January 19, 1805]

[Clark, January 20, 1805]

[Clark, January 21, 1805]

[Clark, January 22, 1805]

[Clark, January 23, 1805]

[Clark, January 24, 1805]

[Clark, January 25, 1805]

[Clark, January 26, 1805]

[Lewis, January 26, 1805]

[Clark, January 27, 1805]

[Clark, January 28, 1805]

[Clark, January 29, 1805]

[Clark, January 30, 1805]

[Clark, January 31, 1805]

[Clark, February 1, 1805]

[Clark, February 2, 1805]

[Lewis, February 3, 1805]

[Clark, February 3, 1805]

[Lewis, February 4, 1805]

[Lewis, February 5, 1805]

[Lewis, February 6, 1805]

[Lewis, February 7, 1805]

[Lewis, February 8, 1805]

[Lewis, February 9, 1805]

[Lewis, February 10, 1805]

[Lewis, February 11, 1805]

[Lewis, February 12, 1805]

[Lewis, February 13, 1805]

[Clark, February 13, 1805]

[Clark, February 14, 1805]

[Clark, February 14, 1805]

[Clark, February 15, 1805]

[Clark, February 15, 1805]

[Clark, February 16, 1805]

[Clark, February 17, 1805]

[Clark, February 18, 1805]

[Clark, February 19, 1805]

[Clark, February 20, 1805]

[Clark, February 21, 1805]

[Clark, February 23, 1805]

[Clark, February 24, 1805]

[Clark, February 25, 1805]

[Clark, February 26, 1805]

[Clark, February 26, 1805]

[Clark, February 27, 1805]

[Clark, February 28, 1805]

[Clark, February 28, 1805]

[Clark, March 1, 1805]

[Clark, March 2, 1805]

[Clark, March 3, 1805]

[Clark, March 4, 1805]

[Clark, March 5, 1805]

[Clark, March 6, 1805]

[Clark, March 7, 1805]

[Clark, March 8, 1805]

[Clark, March 9, 1805]

[Clark, March 9, 1805]

[Clark, March 10, 1805]

[Clark, March 11, 1805]

[Clark, March 12, 1805]

[Clark, March 13, 1805]

[Clark, March 14, 1805]

[Clark, March 15, 1805]

[Lewis, March 16, 1805]

[Clark, March 16, 1805]

[Clark, March 17, 1805]

[Clark, March 18, 1805]

[Clark, March 19, 1805]

[Clark, March 20, 1805]

[Clark, March 20, 1805]

[Clark, March 21, 1805]

[Clark, March 21, 1805]

[Clark, March 22, 1805]

[Clark, March 22, 1805]

[Clark, March 24, 1805]

[Clark, March 25, 1805]

[Clark, March 25, 1805]

[Clark, March 26, 1805]

[Clark, March 27, 1805]

[Clark, March 28, 1805]

[Clark, March 28, 1805]

[Clark, March 28, 1805]

[Clark, March 29, 1805]

[Clark, March 30, 1805]

[Clark, March 30, 1805]

[Clark, March 31, 1805]

[Clark, March 31, 1805]

[Clark, April 1, 1805]

[Clark, April 1, 1805]

[Clark, April 2, 1805]

[Clark, April 2, 1805]

[Clark, April 3, 1805]

[Clark, April 5, 1805]

[Clark, April 6, 1805]

[Lewis, April 7, 1805]

[Clark, April 7, 1805]

[Clark, April 7, 1805]

[Lewis, April 8, 1805]

[Clark, April 8, 1805]

[Lewis, April 9, 1805]

[Clark, April 9, 1805]

[Lewis, April 10, 1805]

[Clark, April 10, 1805]

[Lewis, April 11, 1805]

[Clark, April 11, 1805]

[Lewis, April 12, 1805]

[Clark, April 12, 1805]

[Clark, April 13, 1805]

[Lewis, April 14, 1805]

[Clark, April 14, 1805]

[Lewis, April 15, 1805]

[Clark, April 15, 1805]

[Lewis, April 16, 1805]

[Clark, April 16, 1805]

[Lewis, April 17, 1805]

[Clark, April 17, 1805]

[Lewis, April 18, 1805]

[Clark, April 18, 1805]

[Lewis, April 19, 1805]

[Clark, April 19, 1805]

[Lewis, April 20, 1805]

[Clark, April 20, 1805]

[Lewis, April 21, 1805]

[Clark, April 21, 1805]

[Lewis, April 22, 1805]

[Clark, April 22, 1805]

[Lewis, April 23, 1805]

[Clark, April 23, 1805]

[Lewis, April 24, 1805]

[Clark, April 24, 1805]

[Lewis, April 25, 1805]

[Clark, April 25, 1805]

[Lewis, April 26, 1805]

[Clark, April 26, 1805]

[Lewis, April 27, 1805]

[Clark, April 27, 1805]

[Lewis, April 28, 1805]

[Clark, April 28, 1805]

[Lewis, April 29, 1805]

[Clark, April 29, 1805]

[Lewis, April 30, 1805]

[Clark, April 30, 1805]

[Lewis, May 1, 1805]

[Clark, May 1, 1805]

[Lewis, May 1, 1805]

[Lewis, May 2, 1805]

[Clark, May 2, 1805]

[Lewis, May 3, 1805]

[Clark, May 3, 1805]

[Lewis, May 4, 1805]

[Clark, May 4, 1805]

[Lewis, May 5, 1805]

[Clark, May 5, 1805]

[Lewis, May 6, 1805]

[Clark, May 6, 1805]

[Lewis, May 7, 1805]

[Clark, May 7, 1805]

[Lewis, May 8, 1805]

[Clark, May 8, 1805]

[Lewis, May 9, 1805]

[Clark, May 9, 1805]

[Lewis, May 9, 1805]

[Lewis, May 10, 1805]

[Clark, May 10, 1805]

[Lewis, May 11, 1805]

[Clark, May 11, 1805]

[Lewis, May 12, 1805]

[Clark, May 12, 1805]

[Lewis, May 13, 1805]

[Clark, May 13, 1805]

[Clark, May 14, 1805]

[Lewis, May 15, 1805]

[Clark, May 15, 1805]

[Lewis, May 16, 1805]

[Clark, May 16, 1805]

[Clark, May 17, 1805]

[Lewis, May 18, 1805]

[Clark, May 18, 1805]

[Lewis, May 19, 1805]

[Clark, May 19, 1805]

[Lewis, May 20, 1805]

[Clark, May 20, 1805]

[Lewis, May 21, 1805]

[Clark, May 21, 1805]

[Lewis, May 22, 1805]

[Clark, May 22, 1805]

[Lewis, May 23, 1805]

[Clark, May 23, 1805]

[Lewis, May 24, 1805]

[Clark, May 24, 1805]

[Lewis, May 25, 1805]

[Clark, May 25, 1805]

[Lewis, May 26, 1805]

[Clark, May 26, 1805]

[Lewis, May 26, 1805]

[Lewis, May 27, 1805]

[Clark, May 27, 1805]

[Lewis, May 28, 1805]

[Clark, May 28, 1805]

[Lewis, May 29, 1805]

[Clark, May 29, 1805]

[Lewis, May 30, 1805]

[Clark, May 30, 1805]

[Lewis, May 31, 1805]

[Clark, May 31, 1805]

[Clark, May 31, 1805]

[Lewis, June 1, 1805]

[Clark, June 1, 1805]

[Lewis, June 2, 1805]

[Clark, June 2, 1805]

[Lewis, June 3, 1805]

[Clark, June 3, 1805]

[Lewis, June 4, 1805]

[Clark, June 4, 1805]

[Lewis, June 5, 1805]

[Clark, June 5, 1805]

[Lewis, June 6, 1805]

[Clark, June 6, 1805]

[Lewis, June 7, 1805]

[Clark, June 7, 1805]

[Lewis, June 8, 1805]

[Clark, June 8, 1805]

[Lewis, June 9, 1805]

[Clark, June 9, 1805]

[Lewis, June 10, 1805]

[Clark, June 10, 1805]

[Lewis, June 11, 1805]

[Clark, June 11, 1805]

[Lewis, June 12, 1805]

[Clark, June 12, 1805]

[Lewis, June 13, 1805]

[Clark, June 13, 1805]

[Lewis, June 14, 1805]

[Clark, June 14, 1805]

[Lewis, June 15, 1805]

[Clark, June 15, 1805]

[Lewis, June 16, 1805]

[Clark, June 16, 1805]

[Lewis, June 17, 1805]

[Clark, June 17, 1805]

[Lewis, June 18, 1805]

[Clark, June 18, 1805]

[Lewis, June 19, 1805]

[Clark, June 19, 1805]

[Lewis, June 20, 1805]

[Clark, June 20, 1805]

[Lewis, June 21, 1805]

[Clark, June 21, 1805]

[Lewis, June 22, 1805]

[Clark, June 22, 1805]

[Clark, June 23, 1805]

[Lewis, June 24, 1805]

[Clark, June 24, 1805]

[Lewis, June 25, 1805]

[Clark, June 25, 1805]

[Lewis, June 26, 1805]

[Clark, June 26, 1805]

[Lewis, June 27, 1805]

[Clark, June 27, 1805]

[Lewis, June 28, 1805]

[Clark, June 28, 1805]

[Lewis, June 29, 1805]

[Clark, June 29, 1805]

[Lewis, June 30, 1805]

[Clark, June 30, 1805]

[Lewis, July 1, 1805]

[Clark, July 1, 1805]

[Clark, July 1, 1805]

[Lewis, July 2, 1805]

[Clark, July 2, 1805]

[Clark, July 2, 1805]

[Lewis, July 3, 1805]

[Clark, July 3, 1805]

[Clark, July 3, 1805]

[Lewis, July 4, 1805]

[Clark, July 4, 1805]

[Lewis, July 5, 1805]

[Clark, July 5, 1805]

[Lewis, July 6, 1805]

[Clark, July 6, 1805]

[Lewis, July 7, 1805]

[Clark, July 7, 1805]

[Lewis, July 8, 1805]

[Clark, July 8, 1805]

[Lewis, July 9, 1805]

[Clark, July 9, 1805]

[Lewis, July 10, 1805]

[Clark, July 10, 1805]

[Lewis, July 11, 1805]

[Clark, July 11, 1805]

[Lewis, July 12, 1805]

[Clark, July 12, 1805]

[Lewis, July 13, 1805]

[Clark, July 13, 1805]

[Lewis, July 14, 1805]

[Clark, July 14, 1805]

[Lewis, July 15, 1805]

[Clark, July 15, 1805]

[Lewis, July 16, 1805]

[Clark, July 16, 1805]

[Lewis, July 17, 1805]

[Clark, July 17, 1805]

[Lewis, July 18, 1805]

[Clark, July 18, 1805]

[Lewis, July 19, 1805]

[Clark, July 19, 1805]

[Lewis, July 20, 1805]

[Clark, July 20, 1805]

[Lewis, July 21, 1805]

[Clark, July 21, 1805]

[Lewis, July 22, 1805]

[Clark, July 22, 1805]

[Lewis, July 23, 1805]

[Clark, July 23, 1805]

[Lewis, July 24, 1805]

[Clark, July 24, 1805]

[Lewis, July 25, 1805]

[Clark, July 25, 1805]

[Lewis, July 26, 1805]

[Clark, July 26, 1805]

[Lewis, July 27, 1805]

[Clark, July 27, 1805]

[Lewis, July 28, 1805]

[Clark, July 28, 1805]

[Lewis, July 29, 1805]

[Clark, July 29, 1805]

[Lewis, July 30, 1805]

[Clark, July 30, 1805]

[Lewis, July 31, 1805]

[Clark, July 31, 1805]

[Lewis, August 1, 1805]

[Lewis, August 1, 1805]

[Clark, August 1, 1805]

[Lewis, August 2, 1805]

[Lewis, August 2, 1805]

[Clark, August 2, 1805]

[Lewis, August 3, 1805]

[Clark, August 3, 1805]

[Lewis, August 4, 1805]

[Clark, August 4, 1805]

[Lewis, August 5, 1805]

[Clark, August 5, 1805]

[Lewis, August 6, 1805]

[Clark, August 6, 1805]

[Lewis, August 7, 1805]

[Clark, August 7, 1805]

[Lewis, August 8, 1805]

[Clark, August 8, 1805]

[Lewis, August 9, 1805]

[Clark, August 9, 1805]

[Lewis, August 10, 1805]

[Clark, August 10, 1805]

[Lewis, August 11, 1805]

[Clark, August 11, 1805]

[Lewis, August 12, 1805]

[Clark, August 12, 1805]

[Lewis, August 13, 1805]

[Clark, August 13, 1805]

[Lewis, August 14, 1805]

[Clark, August 14, 1805]

[Lewis, August 15, 1805]

[Clark, August 15, 1805]

[Lewis, August 16, 1805]

[Clark, August 16, 1805]

[Lewis, August 17, 1805]

[Clark, August 17, 1805]

[Lewis, August 18, 1805]

[Clark, August 18, 1805]

[Lewis, August 19, 1805]

[Clark, August 19, 1805]

[Lewis, August 20, 1805]

[Clark, August 20, 1805]

[Lewis, August 21, 1805]

[Clark, August 21, 1805]

[Lewis, August 22, 1805]

[Clark, August 22, 1805]

[Lewis, August 23, 1805]

[Clark, August 23, 1805]

[Lewis, August 24, 1805]

[Clark, August 24, 1805]

[Lewis, August 25, 1805]

[Clark, August 25, 1805]

[Lewis, August 26, 1805]

[Clark, August 26, 1805]

[Clark, August 27, 1805]

[Clark, August 28, 1805]

[Clark, August 29, 1805]

[Clark, August 30, 1805]

[Clark, August 31, 1805]

[Clark, September 1, 1805]

[Clark, September 2, 1805]

[Clark, September 3, 1805]

[Clark, September 4, 1805]

[Clark, September 5, 1805]

[Clark, September 6, 1805]

[Clark, September 7, 1805]

[Clark, September 8, 1805]

[Lewis, September 9, 1805]

[Clark, September 9, 1805]

[Lewis, September 10, 1805]

[Clark, September 10, 1805]

[Clark, September 11, 1805]

[Clark, September 12, 1805]

[Clark, September 13, 1805]

[Clark, September 14, 1805]

[Clark, September 15, 1805]

[Clark, September 16, 1805]

[Clark, September 17, 1805]

[Lewis, September 18, 1805]

[Clark, September 18, 1805]

[Lewis, September 19, 1805]

[Clark, September 19, 1805]

[Lewis, September 20, 1805]

[Clark, September 20, 1805]

[Lewis, September 21, 1805]

[Clark, September 21, 1805]

[Clark, September 21, 1805]

[Lewis, September 22, 1805]

[Clark, September 22, 1805]

[Clark, September 22, 1805]

[Clark, September 23, 1805]

[Clark, September 23, 1805]

[Clark, September 24, 1805]

[Clark, September 24, 1805]

[Clark, September 25, 1805]

[Clark, September 25, 1805]

[Clark, September 26, 1805]

[Clark, September 26, 1805]

[Clark, September 27, 1805]

[Clark, September 27, 1805]

[Clark, September 28, 1805]

[Clark, September 28, 1805]

[Clark, September 29, 1805]

[Clark, September 29, 1805]

[Clark, September 30, 1805]

[Clark, September 30, 1805]

[Clark, October 1, 1805]

[Clark, October 1, 1805]

[Clark, October 2, 1805]

[Clark, October 2, 1805]

[Clark, October 3, 1805]

[Clark, October 3, 1805]

[Clark, October 4, 1805]

[Clark, October 4, 1805]

[Clark, October 5, 1805]

[Clark, October 5, 1805]

[Clark, October 6, 1805]

[Clark, October 7, 1805]

[Clark, October 8, 1805]

[Clark, October 8, 1805]

[Clark, October 9, 1805]

[Clark, October 9, 1805]

[Clark, October 10, 1805]

[Clark, October 11, 1805]

[Clark, October 12, 1805]

[Clark, October 12, 1805]

[Clark, October 13, 1805]

[Clark, October 13, 1805]

[Clark, October 14, 1805]

[Clark, October 14, 1805]

[Clark, October 16, 1805]

[Clark, October 16, 1805]

[Clark, October 17, 1805]

[Clark, October 17, 1805]

[Clark, October 18, 1805]

[Clark, October 18, 1805]

[Clark, October 19, 1805]

[Clark, October 19, 1805]

[Clark, October 20, 1805]

[Clark, October 20, 1805]

[Clark, October 21, 1805]

[Clark, October 21, 1805]

[Clark, October 22, 1805]

[Clark, October 22, 1805]

[Clark, October 23, 1805]

[Clark, October 23, 1805]

[Clark, October 24, 1805]

[Clark, October 24, 1805]

[Clark, October 25, 1805]

[Clark, October 25, 1805]

[Clark, October 26, 1805]

[Clark, October 26, 1805]

[Clark, October 27, 1805]

[Clark, October 27, 1805]

[Clark, October 28, 1805]

[Clark, October 28, 1805]

[Clark, October 29, 1805]

[Clark, October 29, 1805]

[Clark, October 30, 1805]

[Clark, October 30, 1805]

[Clark, October 31, 1805]

[Clark, October 31, 1805]

[Clark, November 1, 1805]

[Clark, November 1, 1805]

[Clark, November 2, 1805]

[Clark, November 2, 1805]

[Clark, November 3, 1805]

[Clark, November 3, 1805]

[Clark, November 4, 1805]

[Clark, November 4, 1805]

[Clark, November 5, 1805]

[Clark, November 5, 1805]

[Clark, November 6, 1805]

[Clark, November 6, 1805]

[Clark, November 7, 1805]

[Clark, November 7, 1805]

[Clark, November 8, 1805]

[Clark, November 8, 1805]

[Clark, November 9, 1805]

[Clark, November 9, 1805]

[Clark, November 10, 1805]

[Clark, November 10, 1805]

[Clark, November 11, 1805]

[Clark, November 11, 1805]

[Clark, November 12, 1805]

[Clark, November 12, 1805]

[Clark, November 13, 1805]

[Clark, November 13, 1805]

[Clark, November 14, 1805]

[Clark, November 14, 1805]

[Clark, November 15, 1805]

[Clark, November 15, 1805]

[Clark, November 16, 1805]

[Clark, November 16, 1805]

[Clark, November 17, 1805]

[Clark, November 17, 1805]

[Clark, November 18, 1805]

[Clark, November 18, 1805]

[Clark, November 19, 1805]

[Clark, November 19, 1805]

[Clark, November 19, 1805]

[Clark, November 20, 1805]

[Clark, November 20, 1805]

[Clark, November 21, 1805]

[Clark, November 21, 1805]

[Clark, November 22, 1805]

[Clark, November 22, 1805]

[Clark, November 23, 1805]

[Clark, November 23, 1805]

[Clark, November 24, 1805]

[Clark, November 24, 1805]

[Clark, November 25, 1805]

[Clark, November 25, 1805]

[Clark, November 26, 1805]

[Clark, November 26, 1805]

[Clark, November 27, 1805]

[Clark, November 27, 1805]

[Clark, November 28, 1805]

[Clark, November 28, 1805]

[Lewis, November 29, 1805]

[Clark, November 29, 1805]

[Clark, November 29, 1805]

[Lewis, November 30, 1805]

[Clark, November 30, 1805]

[Clark, November 30, 1805]

[Lewis, December 1, 1805]

[Clark, December 1, 1805]

[Clark, December 1, 1805]

[Clark, December 2, 1805]

[Clark, December 2, 1805]

[Clark, December 3, 1805]

[Clark, December 3, 1805]

[Clark, December 4, 1805]

[Clark, December 4, 1805]

[Clark, December 5, 1805]

[Clark, December 5, 1805]

[Clark, December 6, 1805]

[Clark, December 6, 1805]

[Clark, December 7, 1805]

[Clark, December 7, 1805]

[Clark, December 8, 1805]

[Clark, December 8, 1805]

[Clark, December 9, 1805]

[Clark, December 9, 1805]

[Clark, December 10, 1805]

[Clark, December 10, 1805]

[Clark, December 11, 1805]

[Clark, December 11, 1805]

[Clark, December 12, 1805]

[Clark, December 12, 1805]

[Clark, December 13, 1805]

[Clark, December 13, 1805]

[Clark, December 14, 1805]

[Clark, December 14, 1805]

[Clark, December 15, 1805]

[Clark, December 15, 1805]

[Clark, December 16, 1805]

[Clark, December 16, 1805]

[Clark, December 17, 1805]

[Clark, December 17, 1805]

[Clark, December 18, 1805]

[Clark, December 18, 1805]

[Lewis, December 18, 1805]

[Lewis, December 19, 1805]

[Clark, December 19, 1805]

[Clark, December 19, 1805]

[Clark, December 20, 1805]

[Clark, December 20, 1805]

[Clark, December 21, 1805]

[Clark, December 21, 1805]

[Clark, December 22, 1805]

[Clark, December 22, 1805]

[Clark, December 23, 1805]

[Clark, December 23, 1805]

[Clark, December 24, 1805]

[Clark, December 24, 1805]

[Clark, December 25, 1805]

[Clark, December 25, 1805]

[Clark, December 26, 1805]

[Clark, December 26, 1805]

[Clark, December 27, 1805]

[Clark, December 27, 1805]

[Clark, December 28, 1805]

[Clark, December 28, 1805]

[Clark, December 29, 1805]

[Clark, December 29, 1805]

[Clark, December 30, 1805]

[Clark, December 30, 1805]

[Clark, December 31, 1805]

[Clark, December 31, 1805]

The Daily Journals of Lewis and Clark

January 1 to September 26, 1806

[Lewis, January 1, 1806]

[Clark, January 1, 1806]

[Clark, January 1, 1806]

[Lewis, January 1, 1806]

[Lewis, January 2, 1806]

[Clark, January 2, 1806]

[Clark, January 2, 1806]

[Lewis, January 3, 1806]

[Clark, January 3, 1806]

[Clark, January 3, 1806]

[Lewis, January 4, 1806]

[Clark, January 4, 1806]

[Lewis, January 5, 1806]

[Clark, January 5, 1806]

[Lewis, January 6, 1806]

[Clark, January 6, 1806]

[Clark, January 6, 1806]

[Lewis, January 7, 1806]

[Clark, January 7, 1806]

[Clark, January 7, 1806]

[Lewis, January 8, 1806]

[Clark, January 8, 1806]

[Clark, January 8, 1806]

[Lewis, January 9, 1806]

[Clark, January 9, 1806]

[Clark, January 9, 1806]

[Lewis, January 10, 1806]

[Clark, January 10, 1806]

[Clark, January 10, 1806]

[Lewis, January 11, 1806]

[Clark, January 11, 1806]

[Lewis, January 12, 1806]

[Clark, January 12, 1806]

[Lewis, January 13, 1806]

[Clark, January 13, 1806]

[Lewis, January 14, 1806]

[Clark, January 14, 1806]

[Lewis, January 15, 1806]

[Clark, January 15, 1806]

[Lewis, January 16, 1806]

[Clark, January 16, 1806]

[Lewis, January 17, 1806]

[Clark, January 17, 1806]

[Lewis, January 18, 1806]

[Clark, January 18, 1806]

[Lewis, January 19, 1806]

[Clark, January 19, 1806]

[Lewis, January 20, 1806]

[Clark, January 20, 1806]

[Lewis, January 21, 1806]

[Clark, January 21, 1806]

[Lewis, January 22, 1806]

[Clark, January 22, 1806]

[Lewis, January 23, 1806]

[Clark, January 23, 1806]

[Lewis, January 24, 1806]

[Clark, January 24, 1806]

[Lewis, January 25, 1806]

[Clark, January 25, 1806]

[Lewis, January 26, 1806]

[Clark, January 26, 1806]

[Lewis, January 27, 1806]

[Clark, January 27, 1806]

[Lewis, January 28, 1806]

[Clark, January 28, 1806]

[Lewis, January 29, 1806]

[Clark, January 29, 1806]

[Lewis, January 30, 1806]

[Clark, January 30, 1806]

[Lewis, January 31, 1806]

[Clark, January 31, 1806]

[Lewis, February 1, 1806]

[Clark, February 1, 1806]

[Lewis, February 2, 1806]

[Clark, February 2, 1806]

[Lewis, February 3, 1806]

[Clark, February 3, 1806]

[Lewis, February 4, 1806]

[Clark, February 4, 1806]

[Lewis, February 5, 1806]

[Clark, February 5, 1806]

[Lewis, February 6, 1806]

[Clark, February 6, 1806]

[Lewis, February 7, 1806]

[Clark, February 7, 1806]

[Lewis, February 8, 1806]

[Clark, February 8, 1806]

[Lewis, February 9, 1806]

[Clark, February 9, 1806]

[Lewis, February 10, 1806]

[Clark, February 10, 1806]

[Lewis, February 11, 1806]

[Clark, February 11, 1806]

[Lewis, February 12, 1806]

[Clark, February 12, 1806]

[Lewis, February 13, 1806]

[Clark, February 13, 1806]

[Lewis, February 14, 1806]

[Clark, February 14, 1806]

[Lewis, February 15, 1806]

[Clark, February 15, 1806]

[Lewis, February 16, 1806]

[Clark, February 16, 1806]

[Lewis, February 17, 1806]

[Clark, February 17, 1806]

[Lewis, February 18, 1806]

[Clark, February 18, 1806]

[Lewis, February 19, 1806]

[Clark, February 19, 1806]

[Lewis, February 20, 1806]

[Clark, February 20, 1806]

[Lewis, February 21, 1806]

[Clark, February 21, 1806]

[Lewis, February 22, 1806]

[Clark, February 22, 1806]

[Lewis, February 23, 1806]

[Clark, February 23, 1806]

[Lewis, February 24, 1806]

[Clark, February 24, 1806]

[Lewis, February 25, 1806]

[Clark, February 25, 1806]

[Lewis, February 26, 1806]

[Clark, February 26, 1806]

[Lewis, February 27, 1806]

[Clark, February 27, 1806]

[Lewis, February 28, 1806]

[Clark, February 28, 1806]

[Lewis, March 1, 1806]

[Clark, March 1, 1806]

[Lewis, March 2, 1806]

[Clark, March 2, 1806]

[Lewis, March 3, 1806]

[Clark, March 3, 1806]

[Lewis, March 4, 1806]

[Clark, March 4, 1806]

[Lewis, March 5, 1806]

[Clark, March 5, 1806]

[Lewis, March 6, 1806]

[Clark, March 6, 1806]

[Lewis, March 7, 1806]

[Clark, March 7, 1806]

[Lewis, March 8, 1806]

[Clark, March 8, 1806]

[Lewis, March 9, 1806]

[Clark, March 9, 1806]

[Lewis, March 10, 1806]

[Clark, March 10, 1806]

[Lewis, March 11, 1806]

[Clark, March 11, 1806]

[Lewis, March 12, 1806]

[Clark, March 12, 1806]

[Lewis, March 13, 1806]

[Clark, March 13, 1806]

[Lewis, March 14, 1806]

[Clark, March 14, 1806]

[Lewis, March 15, 1806]

[Clark, March 15, 1806]

[Lewis, March 16, 1806]

[Clark, March 16, 1806]

[Lewis, March 17, 1806]

[Clark, March 17, 1806]

[Lewis, March 18, 1806]

[Clark, March 18, 1806]

[Lewis, March 19, 1806]

[Clark, March 19, 1806]

[Lewis, March 20, 1806]

[Clark, March 20, 1806]

[Lewis, March 21, 1806]

[Clark, March 21, 1806]

[Lewis, March 22, 1806]

[Clark, March 22, 1806]

[Lewis, March 23, 1806]

[Clark, March 23, 1806]

[Lewis, March 24, 1806]

[Clark, March 24, 1806]

[Lewis, March 25, 1806]

[Clark, March 25, 1806]

[Lewis, March 26, 1806]

[Clark, March 26, 1806]

[Lewis, March 27, 1806]

[Clark, March 27, 1806]

[Lewis, March 28, 1806]

[Clark, March 28, 1806]

[Lewis, March 29, 1806]

[Clark, March 29, 1806]

[Lewis, March 30, 1806]

[Clark, March 30, 1806]

[Lewis, March 31, 1806]

[Clark, March 31, 1806]

[Lewis, April 1, 1806]

[Clark, April 1, 1806]

[Lewis, April 2, 1806]

[Clark, April 2, 1806]

[Lewis, April 3, 1806]

[Clark, April 3, 1806]

[Lewis, April 4, 1806]

[Clark, April 4, 1806]

[Lewis, April 5, 1806]

[Clark, April 5, 1806]

[Lewis, April 6, 1806]

[Clark, April 6, 1806]

[Lewis, April 7, 1806]

[Clark, April 7, 1806]

[Lewis, April 8, 1806]

[Clark, April 8, 1806]

[Lewis, April 9, 1806]

[Clark, April 9, 1806]

[Lewis, April 10, 1806]

[Clark, April 10, 1806]

[Lewis, April 11, 1806]

[Clark, April 11, 1806]

[Lewis, April 12, 1806]

[Clark, April 12, 1806]

[Lewis, April 13, 1806]

[Clark, April 13, 1806]

[Lewis, April 14, 1806]

[Clark, April 14, 1806]

[Lewis, April 15, 1806]

[Clark, April 15, 1806]

[Lewis, April 16, 1806]

[Clark, April 16, 1806]

[Clark, April 16, 1806]

[Lewis, April 17, 1806]

[Clark, April 17, 1806]

[Clark, April 17, 1806]

[Lewis, April 18, 1806]

[Clark, April 18, 1806]

[Clark, April 18, 1806]

[Lewis, April 19, 1806]

[Clark, April 19, 1806]

[Clark, April 19, 1806]

[Lewis, April 20, 1806]

[Clark, April 20, 1806]

[Clark, April 20, 1806]

[Lewis, April 21, 1806]

[Clark, April 21, 1806]

[Clark, April 21, 1806]

[Lewis, April 22, 1806]

[Clark, April 22, 1806]

[Lewis, April 23, 1806]

[Clark, April 23, 1806]

[Lewis, April 24, 1806]

[Clark, April 24, 1806]

[Lewis, April 25, 1806]

[Clark, April 25, 1806]

[Lewis, April 26, 1806]

[Clark, April 26, 1806]

[Lewis, April 27, 1806]

[Clark, April 27, 1806]

[Lewis, April 28, 1806]

[Clark, April 28, 1806]

[Lewis, April 29, 1806]

[Clark, April 29, 1806]

[Lewis, April 30, 1806]

[Clark, April 30, 1806]

[Lewis, May 1, 1806]

[Clark, May 1, 1806]

[Lewis, May 2, 1806]

[Clark, May 2, 1806]

[Lewis, May 3, 1806]

[Clark, May 3, 1806]

[Lewis, May 4, 1806]

[Clark, May 4, 1806]

[Lewis, May 5, 1806]

[Clark, May 5, 1806]

[Lewis, May 6, 1806]

[Clark, May 6, 1806]

[Lewis, May 7, 1806]

[Clark, May 7, 1806]

[Lewis, May 8, 1806]

[Clark, May 8, 1806]

[Lewis, May 9, 1806]

[Clark, May 9, 1806]

[Lewis, May 10, 1806]

[Clark, May 10, 1806]

[Lewis, May 11, 1806]

[Clark, May 11, 1806]

[Lewis, May 12, 1806]

[Clark, May 12, 1806]

[Lewis, May 13, 1806]

[Clark, May 13, 1806]

[Lewis, May 14, 1806]

[Clark, May 14, 1806]

[Lewis, May 15, 1806]

[Clark, May 15, 1806]

[Lewis, May 16, 1806]

[Clark, May 16, 1806]

[Lewis, May 17, 1806]

[Clark, May 17, 1806]

[Lewis, May 18, 1806]

[Clark, May 18, 1806]

[Lewis, May 19, 1806]

[Clark, May 19, 1806]

[Lewis, May 20, 1806]

[Clark, May 20, 1806]

[Lewis, May 21, 1806]

[Clark, May 21, 1806]

[Lewis, May 22, 1806]

[Clark, May 22, 1806]

[Lewis, May 23, 1806]

[Clark, May 23, 1806]

[Lewis, May 24, 1806]

[Clark, May 24, 1806]

[Lewis, May 25, 1806]

[Clark, May 25, 1806]

[Lewis, May 26, 1806]

[Clark, May 26, 1806]

[Lewis, May 27, 1806]

[Clark, May 27, 1806]

[Lewis, May 28, 1806]

[Clark, May 28, 1806]

[Lewis, May 29, 1806]

[Clark, May 29, 1806]

[Lewis, May 30, 1806]

[Clark, May 30, 1806]

[Lewis, May 31, 1806]

[Clark, May 31, 1806]

[Lewis, June 1, 1806]

[Clark, June 1, 1806]

[Lewis, June 2, 1806]

[Clark, June 2, 1806]

[Lewis, June 3, 1806]

[Clark, June 3, 1806]

[Lewis, June 4, 1806]

[Clark, June 4, 1806]

[Lewis, June 5, 1806]

[Clark, June 5, 1806]

[Lewis, June 6, 1806]

[Clark, June 6, 1806]

[Clark, June 6, 1806]

[Lewis, June 7, 1806]

[Clark, June 7, 1806]

[Lewis, June 8, 1806]

[Clark, June 8, 1806]

[Lewis, June 9, 1806]

[Clark, June 9, 1806]

[Lewis, June 10, 1806]

[Clark, June 10, 1806]

[Lewis, June 11, 1806]

[Clark, June 11, 1806]

[Lewis, June 12, 1806]

[Clark, June 12, 1806]

[Lewis, June 13, 1806]

[Clark, June 13, 1806]

[Lewis, June 14, 1806]

[Clark, June 14, 1806]

[Lewis, June 15, 1806]

[Clark, June 15, 1806]

[Lewis, June 16, 1806]

[Clark, June 16, 1806]

[Lewis, June 17, 1806]

[Clark, June 17, 1806]

[Lewis, June 18, 1806]

[Clark, June 18, 1806]

[Lewis, June 19, 1806]

[Clark, June 19, 1806]

[Lewis, June 20, 1806]

[Clark, June 20, 1806]

[Lewis, June 21, 1806]

[Clark, June 21, 1806]

[Lewis, June 22, 1806]

[Clark, June 22, 1806]

[Lewis, June 23, 1806]

[Clark, June 23, 1806]

[Lewis, June 24, 1806]

[Clark, June 24, 1806]

[Lewis, June 25, 1806]

[Clark, June 25, 1806]

[Lewis, June 26, 1806]

[Clark, June 26, 1806]

[Lewis, June 27, 1806]

[Clark, June 27, 1806]

[Lewis, June 28, 1806]

[Clark, June 28, 1806]

[Lewis, June 29, 1806]

[Clark, June 29, 1806]

[Lewis, June 30, 1806]

[Clark, June 30, 1806]

[Clark, June 30, 1806]

[Lewis, July 1, 1806]

[Clark, July 1, 1806]

[Lewis, July 2, 1806]

[Clark, July 2, 1806]

[Lewis, July 3, 1806]

[Lewis, July 4, 1806]

[Lewis, July 4, 1806]

[Lewis, July 5, 1806]

[Lewis, July 6, 1806]

[Lewis, July 7, 1806]

[Lewis, July 8, 1806]

[Lewis, July 9, 1806]

[Lewis, July 10, 1806]

[Lewis, July 11, 1806]

[Lewis, July 12, 1806]

[Lewis, July 13, 1806]

[Lewis, July 14, 1806]

[Lewis, July 15, 1806]

[Lewis, July 15, 1806]

[Lewis, July 16, 1806]

[Lewis, July 17, 1806]

[Lewis, July 18, 1806]

[Lewis, July 19, 1806]

[Lewis, July 20, 1806]

[Lewis, July 21, 1806]

[Lewis, July 22, 1806]

[Lewis, July 23, 1806]

[Lewis, July 24, 1806]

[Lewis, July 25, 1806]

[Lewis, July 26, 1806]

[Lewis, July 27, 1806]

[Lewis, July 28, 1806]

[Lewis, July 29, 1806]

[Lewis, July 30, 1806]

[Lewis, July 31, 1806]

[Lewis, August 1, 1806]

[Lewis, August 2, 1806]

[Lewis, August 3, 1806]

[Lewis, August 4, 1806]

[Lewis, August 5, 1806]

[Lewis, August 6, 1806]

[Lewis, August 7, 1806]

[Lewis, August 8, 1806]

[Lewis, August 9, 1806]

[Lewis, August 10, 1806]

[Lewis, August 11, 1806]

[Lewis, August 12, 1806]

[Clark, July 3, 1806]

[Clark, July 4, 1806]

[Clark, July 5, 1806]

[Clark, July 6, 1806]

[Clark, July 7, 1806]

[Clark, July 8, 1806]

[Clark, July 9, 1806]

[Clark, July 10, 1806]

[Clark, July 11, 1806]

[Clark, July 12, 1806]

[Clark, July 13, 1806]

[Clark, July 14, 1806]

[Clark, July 15, 1806]

[Clark, July 16, 1806]

[Clark, July 17, 1806]

[Clark, July 18, 1806]

[Clark, July 19, 1806]

[Clark, July 20, 1806]

[Clark, July 21, 1806]

[Clark, July 22, 1806]

[Clark, July 23, 1806]

[Clark, July 23, 1806]

[Clark, July 24, 1806]

[Clark, July 25, 1806]

[Clark, July 26, 1806]

[Clark, July 27, 1806]

[Clark, July 28, 1806]

[Clark, July 29, 1806]

[Clark, July 30, 1806]

[Clark, July 31, 1806]

[Clark, August 1, 1806]

[Clark, August 2, 1806]

[Clark, August 3, 1806]

[Clark, August 4, 1806]

[Clark, August 5, 1806]

[Clark, August 6, 1806]

[Clark, August 7, 1806]

[Clark, August 8, 1806]

[Clark, August 9, 1806]

[Clark, August 10, 1806]

[Clark, August 11, 1806]

[Clark, August 12, 1806]

[Clark, August 13, 1806]

[Clark, August 14, 1806]

[Clark, August 15, 1806]

[Clark, August 16, 1806]

[Clark, August 17, 1806]

[Clark, August 18, 1806]

[Clark, August 19, 1806]

[Clark, August 20, 1806]

[Clark, August 21, 1806]

[Clark, August 22, 1806]

[Clark, August 23, 1806]

[Clark, August 24, 1806]

[Clark, August 25, 1806]

[Clark, August 26, 1806]

[Clark, August 27, 1806]

[Clark, August 28, 1806]

[Clark, August 29, 1806]

[Clark, August 30, 1806]

[Clark, August 31, 1806]

[Clark, September 1, 1806]

[Clark, September 2, 1806]

[Clark, September 3, 1806]

[Clark, September 4, 1806]

[Clark, September 5, 1806]

[Clark, September 6, 1806]

[Clark, September 7, 1806]

[Clark, September 8, 1806]

[Clark, September 9, 1806]

[Clark, September 10, 1806]

[Clark, September 11, 1806]

[Clark, September 12, 1806]

[Clark, September 13, 1806]

[Clark, September 14, 1806]

[Clark, September 15, 1806]

[Clark, September 16, 1806]

[Clark, September 17, 1806]

[Clark, September 18, 1806]

[Clark, September 19, 1806]

[Clark, September 20, 1806]

[Clark, September 21, 1806]

[Clark, September 22, 1806]

[Clark, September 23, 1806]

[Clark, September 24, 1806]

[Clark, September 25, 1806]

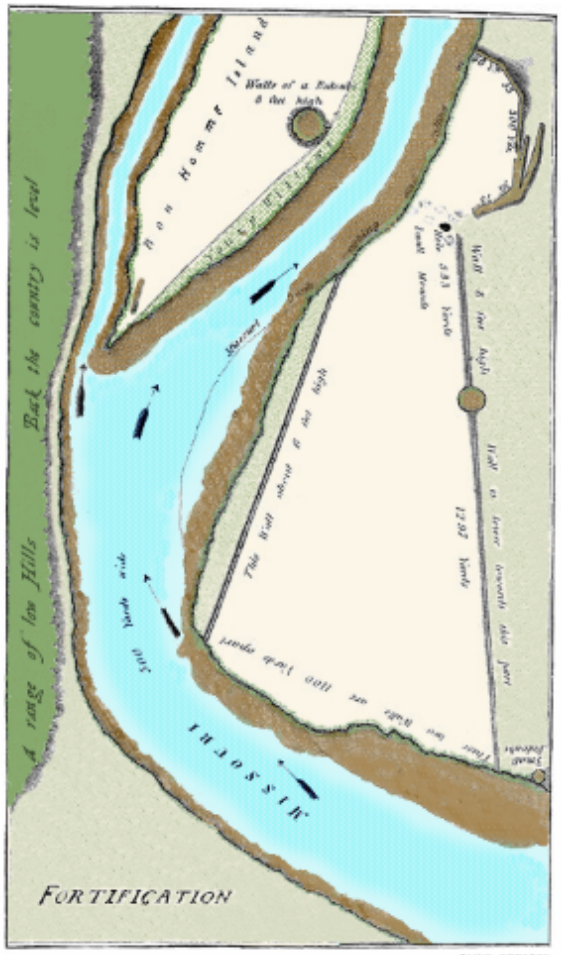
[Clark, September 26, 1806]

Maps

OLIVE PRESSED

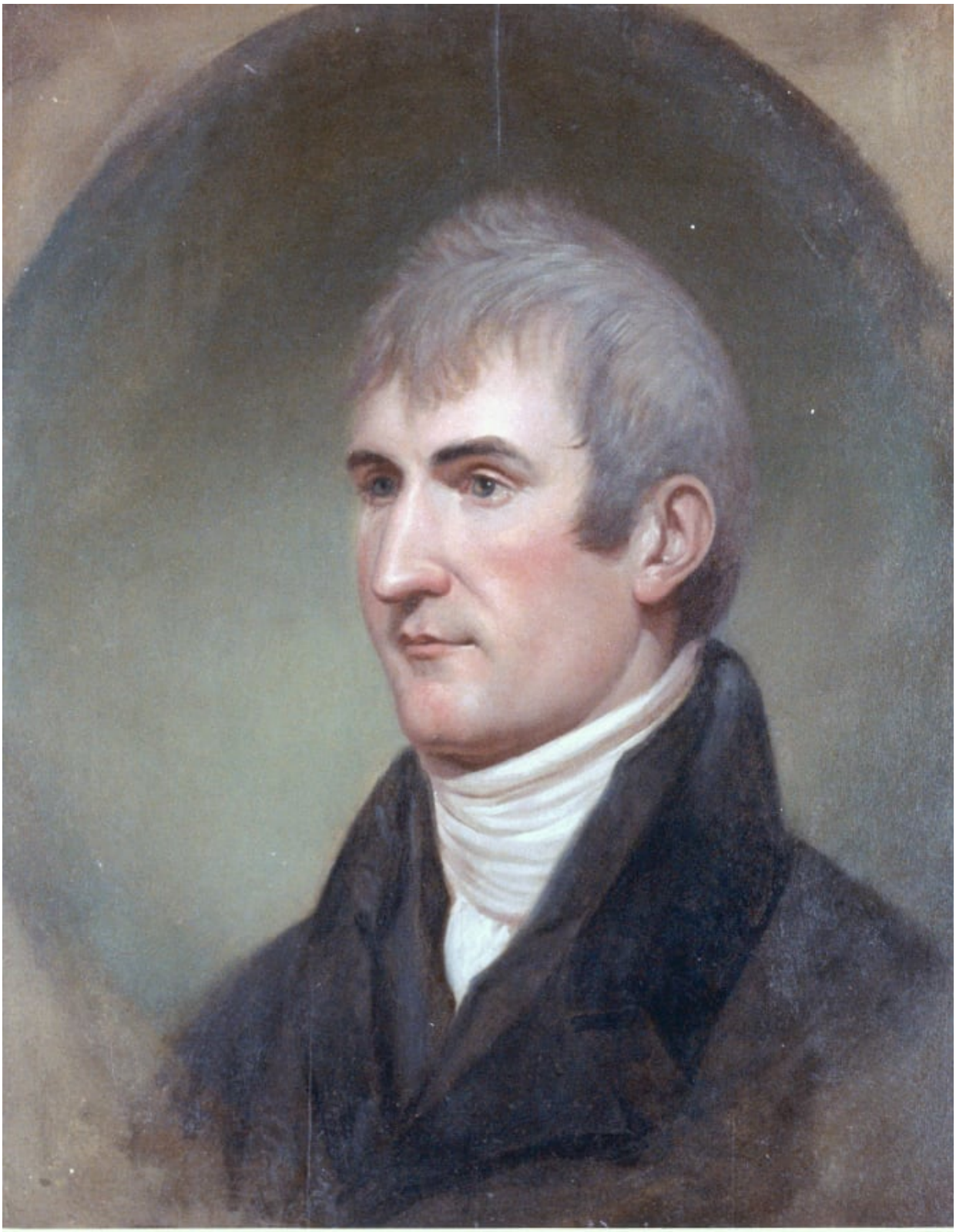
Great Falls of
COLUMBIA RIVER
K-nee-sher Nation
High-Hills
Portage
Perpendicular Rocks
High Hill

MORTH
COLUMBIA



OLIVE PRESSED

THE PORTAGE
OLIVE PRESSED



The Daily Journals of Lewis and Clark

[Clark, May 14, 1804]

Monday May 14th 1804. A cloudy and rainy day. Wind from the northeast. The men in high spirits. Rained the forepart of the day. The party consisted of myself, one Frenchman and 22 men in the boat of 20 oars; 1 Sergeant & 7 French in a large pirogue and a corporal and 6 soldiers in a large pirogue. I determined to go as far as St. Charles, a French village 7 leagues up the Missouri, and wait at that place until Captain Lewis could finish the business in which he was obliged to attend to at St. Louis and join me by land from that place 24 miles - by this movement I calculated that if any alterations in the loading of the vessels or other changes necessary, that they might be made at St. Charles. I set out at 4 o'clock in the presence of many of the neighboring inhabitants, and proceeded on under sail and gentle breeze up the Missouri 4 miles to the upper point of the 1st island and camped on the island on the upper point opposite a creek on the south side below a ledge of limestone rock called Coldwater. A heavy rain this afternoon. The course of this day nearly west.

[Lewis, May 15, 1804]

Tuesday May 15th. It rained during the greater part of last night and continued until 7 o'clock. All our fire extinguished. Some provisions on the top of the pirogue wet. I sent two men to the country to hunt and proceeded on 9 miles, passed two islands & encamped on the starboard side at a Mr. Piper's landing just below a coal bank on the south side. The prairie comes within ¼ of a mile of the river on the north side. I sent men to the settlements in the pairie & purchased fowls &c. The evening was fair. Some wild geese with their young broods were seen today.

The barge run foul three times on logs, and in one instance it was with much difficulty they could get her off. Happily no injury was sustained, though the barge was several minutes in immanent danger; this was caused by her being too heavily laden in the stern. Persons accustomed to the navigation of the Missouri and the Mississippi and also below the mouth of this river, uniformly take the precaution to load their vessels heaviest in the bow when they ascend the stream in order to avoid the danger incident to running foul of the concealed timber which lies in great quantities in the beds of these rivers. One of the pirogue are not sufficiently maned to keep up.

References from the 15th of May. A large island to the starboard; passed a small island in the bend to the starboard opposite Passage De Sioux and with 1½ miles of the Mississippi, strong water & wind from the northeast and banks falling in. Passed a place larboard called the Plattes, a flat rock projecting from the foot of a hill, where there is a farm, pass a small island near the center of the river, run on several logs this afternoon, camped at Mr. Pipers landing.

[Clark, May 16, 1804]

Wednesday May 16th 1804. A fair morning. Set out at 5 o'clock. Passed a remarkable coal hill called by the French Carbonere, this hill appears to contain great quantities of coal, and also ore of a rich appearance having greatly the resemblance of silver. From this hill the village of St. Charles may be seen at 7 miles distance. Arrived opposite St. Charles at 12 o'clock. A number spectators French & Indians flocked to the bank to see the party. This village is at the foot of a hill from which it takes its real name Petite Coteau or the Little Hill, it contain about 100 indifferent houses, and about 450 inhabitants principally French, those people appear poor, polite & harmonious. The country around I am told is beautiful, interspersed with prairies & timber alternately, and has a number of American settlers. I was invited to dine with a Mr. Ducett, this gentleman was once a merchant from Canada, from misfortunes added to the loss of a cargo sold to the late judge Turner he has become somewhat reduced, he has a charming wife and elegant situation on the hill surrounded by orchards & a excellent garden. Took equal altitude with sextant.

[Clark, May 17, 1804]

May the 17th Thursday 1804. A fine day. Several Kickapoo Indians informed me that the Saukee had lately crossed to war against the Osage Nation. Several of the inhabitants came aboard today and received several species of vegetables from the inhabitants. George Drouilliard arrived. Three men confined for misconduct. I had a court martial & punishment. Supped with Mr. Ducett an agreeable man and more agreeable Lady, this gentleman has a delightful situation & garden. I took equal altitudes of suns lower limb made it 84° 39' 15". Measured the Missouri at this place and made it 720 yards wide in banks. A keel boat came up this evening. Compelled to punish for misconduct.

[Orders] The Court convened agreeable to orders on the 17th of May. Sgt. John Ordway presiding. Sergeant Ordway and four men of the party destined for the Missouri Expedition will convene at 11 o'clock today on the quarterdeck of the boat and form themselves into a court martial to hear and determine, in behalf of Captain Clark, the evidences adduced against William Warner & Hugh Hall for being absent last night without leave contrary to orders & John Collins for being absent without leave, behaving in an unbecoming manner at the ball last night and speaking in a language last night tending to bring into disrespect the orders of the commanding officer. Party members Joseph Whitehouse, Reuben Fields, Joseph Potts and Richard Windser after being duly sworn the court proceeded to the trial of William Warner & Hugh Hall on the following charges v iz: for being absent without leave last night contrary to orders, to this charge the prisoners plead guilty. The court, one of opinion, that the prisoners Warner & Hall are both guilty of being absent from camp without leave it being a breach of the rules and articles of war and do sentence them each to receive twenty five lashes on their naked back, but the court recommend them from their former good conduct, to the mercy of the commanding officer.

At the same court was tried John Collins charged 1st for being absent without leave—2nd for behaving in an unbecoming manner at the ball last night idly for speaking in a language after his return to camp tending to

bring into disrespect the orders of the commanding officer. The prisoner pleads guilty to the first charge but not guilty to the two last charges. After mature deliberation & agreeable to the evidence adduced the court are of opinion that the prisoner is guilty of all the charges alleged against him; it being a breach of the rules & articles of war and do sentence him to receive fifty lashes on his naked back. The commanding officer approves of the proceedings & decision of the court martial and orders that the punishment of John Collins take place this evening at sunset in the presence of the party. The punishment ordered to be inflicted on William Warner & Hugh Hall, is remitted under the assurance arriving from a confidence which the commanding officer has of the sincerity of the recommendation from the court. After the punishment, Warner Hall & Collins will return to their squads and duty.

The court is dissolved. sign. Wm. Clark

[Clark, May 18, 1804]

Friday May 18th 1804. A fine morning. I had the loading in the boat & pirogue examined and changed so as the bow of each may be heavier laded than the stern. Received of Mr. Lyon 136 pounds tobacco on account of Mr. Peter Chouteau. Gave out tin cups & three knives to the French hands. Mr. Lauremus who had been sent by Captain Lewis to the Kickapoo town on public business returned and after a short delay proceeded on to St. Louis. I sent George Drouilliard with a letter to Captain Lewis. Mr. Ducett made me a present of river catfish & some herbs. Our French hands bring me eggs and milk &c . Two keel boats arrive from Kentucky today loaded with whiskey, hats &c. Today the wind hard from the southwest. Took equal altitudes with sextant made it 97°42' 37" meridian time.

[Clark, May 19, 1804]

May 19th Saturday 1804. A violent wind last night from the west southwest accompanied with rain which lasted about three hours then cleared away this morning at 8 o'clock. A cloudy morning. Many persons came to the boat today. I receive an invitation to a ball, it is not in my power to go, let several of the men go. I heard of my brother's illness today which has given me much concern. I settle with the men and take receipts for pay up to the 1st of December next. I am invited to a ball in the village and Reuben Fields kill a deer today. George Drouilliard return from St. Louis and brought 99 dollars. He lost a letter from Captain Lewis to me. I took equal altitudes meridian time 76° 33' 7".

[Lewis, May 20, 1804]

Sunday May 20th 1804. The morning was fair and the weather pleasant; at 10am agreeably to an appointment of the preceding day, I was joined by Captain Stoddard, lieutenants Milford & Worrell together with Messrs Albert Chouteau, Gratiot, and many other respectable inhabitants of St. Louis who had engaged to accompany me to the village of St. Charles; accordingly at 12 o'clock after bidding an affectionate adieu to my hosts, that excellent woman the spouse of Mr. Peter Chouteau, and some of my fair friends of St. Louis, we set forward to that village in order to join my friend, companion and fellow laborer Captain William Clark who had previously arrived at that place with the party destined for the discovery of the interior of the continent of North America. The first 5 miles of our route laid throughout a beautiful high, level and fertile prairie which encircles the town of St. Louis from northwest to southeast. The plains and woodlands are here indiscriminately interspersed until you arrive within three miles of the village when the woodland commences and continues to the Missouri, the latter is extremely fertile. At half after 1pm our progress was interrupted by the near approach of a violent thunderstorm from the northwest. We concluded to take shelter in a little cabin hard by until the rain should be over; accordingly we alighted and remained about an hour and a half and regaled ourselves with a cold collation which we had taken the precaution to bring with us from St. Louis.

The clouds continued to follow each other in rapid succession, insomuch that there was but little prospect of it's ceasing to rain this evening; as I had determined to reach St. Charles this evening and knowing that there was now no time to be lost I set forward in the rain, most of the gentlemen continued with me. We arrived at half after six and joined Captain Clark, found the party in good health and spirits. Supped this evening with Monsignor Charles Tayong a Spanish ensign & late commandant of St. Charles. At an early hour I retired to rest on board the barge.

St. Charles is situated on the north bank of the Missouri 21 miles above it's junction with the Mississippi, and about the same distance northwest from St. Louis; it is bisected by one principal street about a mile in length

running nearly parallel with the river, the plain on which it stands is narrow though sufficiently elevated to secure it against the annual inundations of the river, which usually happen in the month of June, and in the rear it is terminated by a range of small hills, hence the appellation of petite cote, a name by which this village is better known to the French inhabitants of the Illinois than that of St. Charles. The village contain a chapel, one hundred dwelling houses, and about 450 inhabitants; their houses are generally small and but illy constructed; a great majority of the inhabitants are miserably pour, illiterate and when at home excessively lazy, tho they are polite, hospitable and by no means deficient in point of natural genius. They live in a perfect state of harmony among each other; and place as implicit confidence in the doctrines of their spiritual pastor, the Roman Catholic priest, as they yield passive obedience to the will of their temporal master the commandant. A small garden of vegetables is the usual extent of their cultivation, and this is commonly imposed on the old men and boys; the men in the vigor of life consider the cultivation of the earth a degrading occupation, and in order to gain the necessary subsistence for themselves and families, either undertake hunting voyages on their own account, or engage themselves as hirelings to such persons as possess sufficient capital to extend their traffic to the natives of the interior parts of the country; on those voyages in either case, they are frequently absent from their families or homes the term of six, twelve or eighteen months and always subjected to severe and incessant labor, exposed to the ferocity of the lawless savages, the vicissitudes of weather and climate, and dependent on chance or accident alone for food, raiment or relief in the event of malady. These people are principally the decendants of the Canadian French, and it is not an inconsiderable proportian of them that can boast a small dash of the pure blood of the aboriginees of America. On consulting with my friend Captain Clark I found it necessary that we should pospone our departure until 2pm the next day and accordingly gave orders to the party to hold themselves in readiness to depart at that hour.

Captain Clark now informed me that having gotten all the stores on board the barge and pirogues on the evening of the 13th of May he determined to leave our winter cantonment at the mouth of River Dubois the next day, and to ascend the Missouri as far as the village of St. Charles, where as it had been previously concerted between us, he was to wait my arrival; this movement while it advanced us a small distance on our route, would also

enable him to determine whether the vessels had been judiciously loaded and if not timely to make the necessary alterations; accordingly at 4pm on Monday the 14th of May 1804, he embarked with the party in the presence of a number of the neighboring citizens who had assembled to witness his departure. During the forepart of this day it rained excessively hard. In my last letter to the President dated at St. Louis I mentioned the departure of Captain Clark from River Dubois on the 15th instant which was the day that had been calculated on, but having completed the arrangements a day earlier he departed on the 14th as before mentioned. On the evening of the 14th the party halted and encamped on the upper point of the first island which lies near the larboard shore, on the same side and nearly opposite the center of this island a small creek disimbogues called Coldwater. The course and distance of this day was west 4 miles. The wind from northeast.

[Clark, May 20, 1804]

May 20, Sunday 1804. A cloudy morning. Rain and a hard wind last night. I continue to write rolls. Sent 20 men to church today and one man sick. Captain Lewis and several gentlemen arrive from St. Louis through a violent shower of rain, the most of the party go to the church. The letter George lost yesterday found by a country man, I gave the party leave to go and hear a sermon today delivered by Mr. ____ a Roman Catholic Priest. At 3 o'clock Captain Lewis, Captain Stoddard accompanied by the Officers & several gentlemen of St. Louis arrived in a heavy shower of rain Messrs. Leutenants Minford & Werness. Mr. Chouteau Grattiot, Deloney, Laber Dee Ranken Dr. soDrang. Rained the greater part of this evening. Supped with Mr. Charles Tayon, the late Commandant of St. Charles a Spanish Ensign.

[Clark, May 21, 1804]

Monday 21st May 1804. Dined with Mr. Ducete. All the forepart of the day arranging our party and procuring the different articles necessary for them at this place. Set out from St. Charles at three o'clock under three cheers from the gentlemen on the bank. Steered N. 15° W 1¾ Ms N 52°W. Proceeded on under a gentle breeze. At one mile a violent rain with wind from the southwest. We landed at the upper point of the first island on the starboard side & camped. Soon after it commenced raining & continued the greater part of the night. 3 Frenchmen got leave to return to town, and return early. Rains powerfully.

[Clark, May 22, 1804]

May 22nd Tuesday 1804. A cloudy morning. Rained violently hard last night. Delay one hour for 4 Frenchmen who got liberty to return to arrange some business they had forgotten in town. At 6 o'clock we proceeded on, passed several small farms saw several people on the bank today. Large creek on the larboard side called Bonom. Captain Lewis walk on shore a little & passed a camp of Kickapoo Indians on the starboard side, those Indians told me several days ago that they would come on & hunt and by the time I got to their camp they would have some provisions for us. We camped in a bend at the Missouri of a small creek, soon after we came to the Indians arrived with 4 deer as a present, for which we gave them two quarts of whiskey. This day we passed several islands and some highlands on the starboard side. Very hard water.

[Clark, May 23, 1804]

May 23rd Wednesday 1804. We set out early. The river excessively swift today. Ran on a log and detained one hour. Proceeded the course of last night 2 miles to the mouth of a creek on the starboard side called Osage Woman's river, about 30yd wide, opposite a large island and a settlement. On this creek 30 or 40 families are settled. We crossed to the settlement and took in Reuben & Joseph Fields who had been sent to purchase corn & butter &c. Many people came to see us. We passed a large cave on the larboard side about 120 feet wide 40 feet deep & 20 feet high many different images are painted on the rock at this place where the Indians & French pay homage Many hams are wrote on the rock - mine among others. Stopped about one mile above for Captain Lewis who had ascended the cliffs which is at the said cave 300 feet high, hanging over the water. We encamped below a small island in the middle of the river. Sent out two hunters, Reuben Fields killed a deer. This evening we examined the arms and ammunition. Found those men's arms in the pirogue in bad order. Captain Lewis near falling 300 feet from the peninsula of rocks, he saved himself at 20 foot by the assistance of his knife. A fair evening.

[Clark, May 24, 1804]

May 24th Thursday 1804. Set out early. Passed a very bad part of the river called the Devil's Race Ground, this is where the current sets against some projecting rocks for half a mile on the larboard side, above this place is the mouth of a small creek called little quiver, passed several islands, two small creeks on the starboard side, and passed between a island an the larboard shore - a narrow pass above this island is a very bad part of the river, we attempted to pass up under the larboard bank which was falling in so fast that the evident danger obliged us to cross between the starboard side and a sandbar in the middle of the river, we hove up near the head of the sandbar, the sand moving & banking caused us to run on the sand. The swiftness of the current wheeled the boat, broke our tow rope, and was nearly over setting the boat, all hand jumped out on the upper side and bore on that side until the sand washed from under the boat and wheeled on the next bank - by the time she wheeled a 3rd time got a rope fast to her stern and by the means of swimmers was carried to shore and when her stern was down whilst in the act of swinging a third time into deep water near the shore. We returned to the island where we set out and ascended under the bank which I have just mentioned as falling in. Here George Drouilliard & Willard, two of our men who left us at St. Charles to come on by land joined us. We camped about 1 mile above where we were so nearly being lost, on the larboard side at a plantation. All in spirits. This place I call the retrograde bend as we were obliged to fall back 2 miles.

[Clark, May 25, 1804]

May 25th Friday 1804. Rain last night. River fall several inches. Set out early. Passed several islands. Passed Wood river on the larboard side. At 2 miles passed a creek on the starboard side called La Querer. At 5 miles passed a creek. At 8 miles, opposite an island on the larboard side, camped at the mouth of a creek called river La Chauritte, above a small French village of 7 houses and as many families who settled at this place to be convienient to hunt & trade with the Indians. The people at this village is poor, houses small, they sent us milk & eggs to eat. Here we met with Mr. Louisell immediately down from the cedar island situated in the country of the Sioux 400 leagues up river. He gave us a good deal of information, some letters, and informed us that he saw no Indians on the river below the Poncrars. Some hard rain this evening.

[Lewis, May 26, 1804]

May the 26th Saturday 1804. Set out at 7 o'clock after a heavy wind and shower of rain. Proceed on very well under sail. Wind favorable from the east northeast. George Drouilliard & John Shields sent by land with the two horses with directions to proceed on one day & hunt the next. Passed Beef island and river on larboard side. At 3.5 miles passed a creek on the larboard side called Shepherds creek. Passed several islands today. Great deal of deer sign on the bank. One man out hunting. We camped on an island on the starboard side near the southern extreme of Luther island.

[Oderly book: Lewis] Detachment orders. May 26th 1804. The commanding officers direct, that the three squads under the command of Sergeants Floyd, Ordway and Pryor heretofore forming two messes each, shall until further orders constitute three messes only; the same being altered and organized as follows (viz)

1 Sergeant Charles Floyd. (1)

Privates:
2 Hugh McNeal
3 Patrick Gass
4 Reuben Fields (2)
5 John B Thompson
6 John Newman
7 Richard Windsor
+ Francis Rivet &
8 Joseph Fields (3)
9 Sergeant John Ordway.

Privates.
10 William Bratten (4)
11 John Colter (5)
12 Moses B. Reed
13 Alexander Willard
14 William Warner
15 Silas Goodrich
16 John Potts &
17 Hugh Hall

18 Sergeant Nathaniel Pryor. (6)

Privates.

19 George Gibson (7)
20 George George Shannon (8)
21 John Shields (9)
22 John Collins
23 Joseph Whitehouse
24 Peter Weiser
F 25 Peter Cruzatte &
F 26 Francis Labiche

The commanding officers further direct that the remainder of the detachment shall form two messes; and that the same be constituted as follows. (viz)

Patroon, Baptist Duchamp

Engages
Etienne Mabbauf
Paul Primaut
Charles Hobert
Baptist La Jeunesse
Peter Pinaut
Peter Roi &
Joseph Collin

1 Corporal Richard Warfington.

Privates.
2 Robert Frazer
3 John Boley
4 John Dame
5 Ebenezer Tuttle &
6 Isaac White

The commanding officers further direct that the messes of Sergeants Floyd, Ordway and Pryor shall until further orders form the crew of the bateau; the Mess of the Patroon La Jeunesse will form the permanent crew of the red pirogue; corporal Warfington's mess forming that of the white pirogue.

Whenever by any casualty it becomes necessary to furnish additional men to assist in navigating the pirogues, the same shall be furnished by daily detail from the privates who form the crew of bateau, exempting only from such detail Thomas P. Howard and the men who are assigned to the two bow and the two stern oars. For the present one man will be furnished daily to assist the crew of the white pirogue; this man must be an expert boatman.

The posts and duties of the Sergeants shall be as follows (viz)—when the bateau is under way, one Sergeant shall be stationed at the helm, one in the

center on the rear of the starboard locker, and one at the bow. The Sergeant at the helm, shall steer the boat, and see that the baggage on the quarterdeck is properly arranged and stowed away in the most advantageous manner; to see that no cooking utensils or loose lumber of any kind is left on the deck to obstruct the passage between the berths—he will also attend to the compass when necessary.

The Sergeant at the center will command the guard, manage the sails, see that the men at the oars do their duty; that they come on board at a proper season in the morning, and that the boat gets under way in due time; he will keep a good lookout for the mouths of all rivers, creeks, islands and other remarkable places and shall immediately report the same to the commanding officers; he will attend to the issues of spirituous liquors; he shall regulate the halting of the bateau throughout the day to give the men refreshment, and will also regulate the time of her departure taking care that not more time than is necessary shall be expended at each halt—it shall be his duty also to post a sentinel on the bank, near the boat whenever we come too and halt in the course of the day, at the same time he will (accompanied by two his guard) reconnoiter the forest around the place of landing to the distance of at least one hundred paces. When we come to for the purpose of encamping at night, the Sergeant of the Guard shall post two sentinels immediately on our landing; one of whom shall be posted near the boat, and the other at a convenient distance in rear of the encampment; at night the Sergeant must be always present with his guard, and he is positively forbidden to suffer any man of his guard to absent himself on any pretext whatever; he will at each relief throughout the night, accompanied by the two men last off their posts, reconnoiter in every direction around the camp to the distance of at least one hundred and fifty paces, and also examine the situation of the boat and pirogues, and see that they lay safe and free from the bank.

It shall be the duty of the Sergeant at the bow, to keep a good look out for all danger which may approach, either of the enemy, or obstructions which may present themselves to passage of the boat; of the first he will notify the Sergeant at the center, who will communicate the information to the commanding officers, and of the second or obstructions to the boat he will notify the Sergeant at the helm; he will also report to the commanding officers throughout the Sergeant at the center all pirogues, boats, canoes or other craft which he may discover in the river, and all hunting camps or

parties of Indians in view of which we may pass.He will at all times be provided with a setting pole and assist the bowsman in poling and managing the bow of the boat. It will be his duty also to give and answer all signals, which may hereafter be established for the government of the pirogues and parties on shore.

The Sergeants will on each morning before our departure relieve each other in the following manner; the sergeant at the helm will parade the new guard, relieve the sergeant and the old guard, and occupy the middle station in the boat; the sergeant of the old guard will occupy the station at the bow, and the sergeant who had been stationed the preceding day at the bow will place himself at the helm.The sergeants in addition to those duties are directed each to keep a separate journal from day today of all passing occurrences, and such other observations on the country &c as shall appear to them worthy of notice.

The Sergeants are relieved and exempt from all labor of making fires, pitching tents or cooking, and will direct and make the men of their several messes perform an equal proportion of those duties.

The guard shall hereafter consist of one sergeant and six privates & engages.

Patroon, Dechamp, corporal Warfington, and George Drouilliard, are exempt from guard duty; the two former will attend particularly to their pirogues at all times, and see that their lading is in good order, and that the same is kept perfectly free from rain or other moisture; the latter will perform certain duties on shore which will be assigned him from time to time. All other soldiers and engaged men of whatever description must perform their regular tour of guad duty.

All details for guard or other duty will be made in the evening when we encamp, and the duty to be performed will be entered on, by the individuals so warned, the next morning. Provision for one day will be issued to the party on each evening after we have encamped; the same will be cooked on that evening by the several messes, and a proportion of it reserved for the next day as no cooking will be allowed in the day while on the march.

Sergeant John Ordway will continue to issue the provisions and make the details for guard or other duty. The day after tomorrow lyed corn and grease will be issued to the party, the next day pork and flour, and the day following Indian meal and pork; and in conformity to that ration provisions

will continue to be issued to the party until further orders. Should any of the messes prefer Indian meal to flour they may receive it accordingly. No pork is to be issued when we have fresh meat on hand.

Labiche and Cruzatte will man the larboard bow oar alternately, and the one not engaged at the oar will attend as the bows-man, and when the attention of both these persons is necessary at the bow, their oar is to be maned by any idle hand on board.

Meriwether Lewis Captain William Clark Captain.

[Clark, May 27, 1804]

May 27th Sunday 1804. As we were pushing off this morning two canoes loaded with fur &c came to from the Mahars nation, which place they had left two months. At about 10 o'clock 4 cajaux or rafts loaded with furs and pelts came to; one from the Pawnees, the other from Grand Osage. They informed nothing of consequence. A gentle breeze from the southeast. Passed a creek on the larboard side called ash creek 20 yd wide. Passed the upper point of a large island on the starboard side back of which comes in three creeks one called Orter creek, here the men we left hunting came in. We camped on a willow island in the mouth of Gasconade River. This river is 157 yards wide, a beautiful stream of clear water. George Shannon killed a deer this evening.

[Clark, May 28, 1804]

Monday 28th May 1804. Hard wind in the forepart of the night from the southwest. Rained hard all last night, some thunder & lightning. Several hunter out today, one of the hunters fell in with 6 Indians hunting. On-loaded the large pirogue on board of which was 8 French hands, found many things wet by their carelessness, put all the articles which was wet out to dry, some tobacco spoiled. Examine the men's arms and equipage, all in order. I measured the river found the Gasconade to be 157yd wide and 19 foot deep, the course of this river is S 29° W. This day so cloudy that no observations could be taken. The river begin to rise. Ruben Fields killed a deer.

[Clark, May 29, 1804]

Tuesday May 29th 1804. Rained last night, cloudy morning. The mosquitoes are very bad. 4 hunters sent out with orders to return at 12 o’clock. Got a morning observation and one at 12 o’clock. Captain Lewis observed meridian altitude of sun upper limb-back observation with the octant & artificial horizon—gave for altitude on the limb 38° 44' 00" sun octant error 2 0 0 +. The river rises fast. Had the pirogues loaded and all prepared to set out at 4 o’clock after finishing the observations & all things necessary. Found that one of the hunters had not returned, we determined to proceed on & leave one pirogue to wait for him. Accordingly at half past four we set out from the mouth of the Gasconade and came on 4 miles & camped on the larboard side above a small creek called deer creek, course N. 54 W 2 miles to a point larboard side. River still rose and water very muddy. Soon after we came to we heard several guns fire down the river, we answered them by a discharge of a swivel on the bow. Took equal altitudes of sun's lower limb found it 105° 31' 45". Rain all night.

[Clark, May 30, 1804]

May 30th Wednesday 1804. A little after dark last night several guns were heard below, I expect the Frenchmen firing for Whitehouse who was lost in the woods. Rained all last night. Set out at 6 o'clock after a heavy shower, and proceeded on. Passed a large island, a creek opposite on the starboard side just above a cave called Monbrun tavern & river. Passed a creek on the larboard side call Rush creek at 4 miles. Several showers of rain. The current very swift and river rising fast. Passed Big Miry river at 11 miles on the starboard side, at the lower point of a island. This river is about 50 yards wide. Camped at the mouth of a creek on larboard side of about 25yd wide called Grindstone creek, opposite the head of a island and the mouth of Little Miry river. A heavy wind accompanied with rain & hail. We made 14 miles today. The country on each side appear full of water. The river continue to rise.

[Clark, May 31, 1804]

May 31st Thursday 1804. Rained the greater part of last night. The wind from the west raised and blew with great force until 5pm which obliged us to lay by. A cajaux of bear skins and pelteries came down from the Grand Osage, one Frenchman, one Indian, and a squaw. They had letters from the man Mr. Chouteau sent to that part of the Osage Nation settled on Arkansas River mentioning that his letter was committed to the flames. The Indians not believing that the Americans had possession of the country they disregarded St. Louis & their supplies. Several rats of considerable size was caught in the woods today. Captain Lewis went out to the woods & found many curious plants & shrubs. One deer killed this evening.

[Clark, June 1, 1804]

June 1st Friday 1804. A fair morning. Set out early. The same course S 48° W of Wednesday. Passed the mouth of bear creek 25yd wide at 6 miles; several small islands in the river. The current exceedingly rapid and banks falling in. The wind ahead from the west. Came to on the point of the Osages River on the larboard side of Missouri. This Osages river very high. A fair afternoon. Felled all the trees in the point to make observations and sit up until 1 o'clock to take some observations &c.

[Clark, June 2, 1804]

June 2nd Saturday. Took the directions of sun, moon and creek. Captain Lewis took the time & distance of sun & moon nearest limbs, the sun east and meridian altitude of sun upper limb with octant; the back observation gave for altitude 37° 28"00" error of Octant 2° 00' 00" +. Made several other observations; I made an angle for the width of the two rivers. The Missouri from the point to the north side is 875 yards wide the Osage River from the point to the southeast side is 397 yards wide. The distance between the two rivers at the point of highland (100 foot above the bottom) and 80 poles up the Missouri from the point is 40 poles, on the top of this highland under which is a limestone rock are raised two mounds or graves. I had a delightful prospect of the Missouri up & down, also the Osage river up.

George Drouilliard & John Shields who we had sent with the horses by land on the north side joined us this evening much worsted, they being absent seven days and depending on their gun. They were obliged to raft or swim many creeks. The greater part of the time rain. Those men gave a flattering account of the country commencing below the first hill on the north side and extending parallel with the river for 30 or 40 miles; the two muddy river passing through & some fine springs & streams. Our hunters kill several deer today, some small [salt] licks on the southeast of the Osage river.

[Clark, June 3, 1804]

June Sunday 3rd 1804. The forepart of the day fair. Took meridional altitude of suns upper limb with the octant and glass horizon adjusted back observation. The instrument gave 38° 2' 00"—it was cloudy and the suns disk much obscured, and cannot be depended on. Captain Lewis & George Drouilliard went out & killed a deer. We set out at 5pm proceeded on five miles to the mouth of a creek on the larboard side 20yd wide called Murrow. Passed a creek at 3 miles which I call Cupboard creek as it mouths above a rock of that appearance. Several deer killed today at the mouth of the Murrow creek. I saw much fresh sign of war parties of Indians having crossed from the mouth of this creek. Camped in the mouth of the creek aforesaid. 2 deer killed today. I have a bad cold with a sore throat and am tormented with mosquitoes & small ticks.

[Clark, June 4, 1804]

June 4th Monday 1804. A fair day. Sent out 3 hunters. Passed a large island on the starboard side called cedar island, this island has a great deal of cedar on it. Passed a small creek at 1 miles 15yd wide which we named Nightingale creek from a bird of that description which sang for us all last night, and is the first of the kind I ever heard. Passed the mouth of cedar creek at 7 miles on the starboard side about 20yd wide above some small islands. Passed a creek on the larboard side about 15yd wide, here the Sergeant at the helm run under a bending tree & broke the mast, a place I call Mast creek. Passed a point starboard side called Bateau au de Charm, a plain on the hill opposite.

Some delightful land with a gentle ascent about the creek, well timbered, oak, ash, walnut, hickory &c &c. Wind northwest by west. Passed a small creek called Zancar creek on the larboard side; at this last point I got out and walked on the larboard side through a rush bottom for 1 miles and a short distance through nettles as high as my breast, then ascended a hill of about 170 foot to a place where one of the French party report that lead ore has been found; I saw no mineral of that description. Captain Lewis camped immediately under this hill to wait which gave me some time to examine the hill; on the top is a mound of about 6 foot high and about 100 acres of land which the large timber is dead. In descending about 50 foot is a projecting limestone rock under which is a cave; at one place in this projecting rocks I went out on one [which] spurred up and hangs over the water. From the top of this rock I had a prospect of the river for 20 or 30 miles up. From the cave which encompassed the hill I descended by a steep decline to the foot and found a very bad part of the river opposite this hill.

The land our hunters passed through today on the starboard side was very fine the latter part of today. The highland on the starboard side is about 2nd rate. Our hunters killed 7 deer today. One of the horses is snagged, the other lost his shoes. Wind from northwest by west. The river continues to fall slowly.

[Clark, June 5, 1804]

June 5th Tuesday 1804. Jerked the venison killed yesterday. After setting over the scouting party of hunter of 3 men we set out at 6 o'clock course N 57° W to a point on starboard side 5 miles, passed a creek on larboard side I call Lead creek of 15 yards, passed one on the south called Little Good Woman's creek about 20yd wide, passed a willow island. A beautiful prairie approaching near the river above Lead creek & extends to the Mine river in a westerly direction. Passed the mouth of the creek of the Big Rock 15 yd wide at 4 miles on the larboard side. At 11 o'clock brought to a cajaux in which was 2 Frenchmen, from 80 League up the Kansas river, where they wintered and had caught a great quantity of beaver, unfortunately lost it by the burning of the plains. Those men inform that the Kansas Nation hunted on the Missouri last winter and are now pursuing the buffalo in the plains. Passed a projecting rock on which was painted a figure and a creek at 2 miles above called little Manitou creek 20yd wide on the larboard side N 23° W 7½ miles. The same course 3½ miles to a small creek 10yd wide which I call sand creek. We run on the sand and was obliged to return to the starboard side.

Passed a small willow island on starboard side, a large one in the middle of the river, here York swam to the sandbar to gather greens for our dinner and returned with a sufficient quantity wild cress or teng grass. The boat drew too much water to cross the quick sands which intervened, she draws 4 foot water. We had a fine wind, but could not make use of it, our mast being broke. Passed the lower point of a large island, opposite the current divides between 4 small islands on the starboard side — we found the water excessively hard for 12 miles, as we were obliged to pass up the center of the current between two of the islands & round the heads of the other 2 the current setting immediately against the points which was choked up with drift for a mile. Above those island on the starboard side we camped. One pirogue did not get up for two hours. Our scouts discovered the fresh sign of about 10 Indians. I expect that those Indians are on their way to war against the Osages nation probably they are the Saukee. I am very unwell with a slight fever from a bad cold caught three days ago.

[Clark, June 6, 1804]

Wednesday the 6th of June 1804. The river rose last night a foot. Mended our mast this morning and set out at 7 o'clock under a gentle breeze from the south southeast. N 28° W 3½ miles to a hill on starboard side passage the north bulge of the island called split rock island. The country about this island is delightful large bottom of rushes below on the starboard side N 49° W, 1½ miles to the mouth of split rock River ____ yd. wide on the starboard side opposite the point of a island passed a place in the projecting rock called the Hole Through the Rock, a round cave pass through the point of rocks west 1½ miles to a point on starboard side opposite a cliff of rocks about 200 foot N 31° W. 4½ miles to a point on larboard side. Passed Saline creek on the larboard side. On this creek, so great a number of licks & salt springs on its banks that the water of the creek is brackish, one very large lick is 9 miles up on the left side the water of the spring in this lick is strong as one bushel of the water is said to make 7 pounds of good salt. The banks are falling in greatly in this part of the river as also is one side or the other in all the course. We ascended on the north side of the island and finding the water excessively strong that the pirogues could not keep we up camped. The country for several miles below is good, on the top of the highland back is also tolerable land. Some buffalo sign today. Captain Lewis took meridian altitude of sun upper limb with the octant above split rock creek and made the altitude 37° 6' 00 error of octant as usual 2° 0' 0" + . I am still very unwell with a sore throat & headache.

[Clark, June 7, 1804]

Thursday 7th of June 1804. Set out early. Passed the head of the island opposite which we camped last night; breakfasted at the mouth of a large creek on the starboard side of 30 yard wide creek called Big Manitou. Manitou is 30yd wide at the mouth. A short distance above the mouth of this creek is several curious paintings and carvings in the projecting rock of limestone inlaid with white, red & blue flint of a very good quality. The Indians have taken of this flint great quantities. We landed at this inscription and found it a den of rattlesnakes; we had not landed 3 minutes before three very large snakes were observed on the crevices of the rocks and killed.

We camped at the mouth of Good Woman's River on the starboard side about 35 yd wide & navigable for pirogues several leagues. At the mouth of the last mentioned creek Captain Lewis took four or five men and went to some licks or springs of salt water, the water of those springs are not strong, say from 400 to 600 gallons of water for a bushel of salt. Our hunters brought in 3 bear this evening and informed that the country between this Good Woman's River & the Manitou river is fine, rich and well watered.

[Clark, June 8, 1804]

8th of June Friday 1804. Set out this morning at daylight proceeding on the course of last night. Passed two willow islands & a small creek above a rock point on the larboard side at 6 miles on which there is a number of deer licks. Passed the Mine River at 9 miles, this river is about 70 yards wide at its mouth and is said to be navigable for pirogues 80 or 90 miles. The main branch passes near the place where the little Osage village formerly stood on the Missouri & heads between the Osage & Kansas Rivers, the left hand fork head with nearer branches of the Osage River. The French inform that lead ore is found on this river in several places. I took Sgt. Floyd and went out 4 miles below this river and found the land very good for a mile or 1½ miles back and sufficiently watered with small streams which lost themselves in the Missouri bottom. The land rose gradually from the river to the summit of the high country which is not more that 120 foot above high water mark well timbered with oak, walnut, hickory ash &c. The land still further back becomes thin and open, with black & raspberries, and still further back the plains commence. We rejoined the boat & dined in the point above the mouth of this river. Captain Lewis went out above the river & proceeded on one mile, finding the country rich, the weeds & vines so thick & high he came to the boat. We proceeded on past an island and camped at the lower point of an island on the larboard side called the Island of Mills about 4 miles above Mine River. At this place I found canteens, axes, kegs of pumice stone and pelts hid & buried - I suppose by some hunters - none of them except the pumice stone was touched by one of our party. Commenced raining soon after we came to which prevented the party cooking their provisions. Our spies inform that the country they passed through on starboard side is a fine high bottom, no water. This day we met 3 men on a cajaux from the River of the Sioux above the Mahar nation, those men had been hunting 12 months & made about $900 in pelts & furs. They were out of provisions and out of powder. Our hunters killed 5 deer today. Rained this night.

[Clark, June 9, 1804]

9th of June 1804. A fair morning. The river rise a little. Set out early. We got fast on a snag soon after we set out which detained us a short time. Passed the upper point of the island several small channels running out of the river below a bluff & prairie called the Prairie of Arrows where the river is confined within the width of 300 yards the current exceedingly strong. Passed a creek of 8 yard wide called Creek of Arrows, this creek is short and heads in the prairies on the larboard side. Passed a small creek called Blackbird creek starboard side and one islands below & a prairie above on the larboard side a small lake above the prairie—opposite the lower point of the 2nd island on the starboard side we had like to have stove our boat; in going round a snag the stern of the boat struck a log which was not perceivable, the current struck her bow and turn the boat against some drift & snags which below with great force; this was a disagreeable and dangerous situation, particularly as immense large trees were drifting down and we lay immediately in their course—some of our men being prepared for all situations leaped into the water swam ashore with a rope and fixed themselves in such situations that the boat was off in a few minutes and crossed to the island where we camped. I can say with confidence that our party is not inferior to any that was ever on the waters of the Mississippi. Our hunters lay on the starboard side but the pirogue crossed without seeing them & the banks too uncertain to send her over. The lands on the starboard side is a high rich bottom. The larboard side appears even and of a good quality running gradually from fifty to 100 foot a thinly wooded country. We discovered that one of our French hands had a ___, we commenced doctoring, I hope the success in this case. Some wind from the south. Commenced raining at 5 o'clock and continued by intervals the greater part of the night. The river continue to rise slowly. Octant meridian altitude back observation 37 00' 00 N. 39° W.

[Clark, June 10, 1804]

10th of June 1804. A hard rain last night. We set out this morning very early. Continued on the course of last night. Passed some bad places in the river. Saw a number of goslings. Passed a part of the river that the banks are falling in and taking with them large trees of cottonwoods which is the common growth in the bottoms subject to the flood. Crossed the two river of Charlestons which mouth together, the 1st 40yd wide, the next 90yd wide, and navigable some distance. The land below is high & not very good. Above some highland which has a great quantity of stone calculated for whetstones. The Aieways Nation have a village on the head of these river they run through an even country and is navigable for pirogues. Came to and Captain Lewis took median altitude of sun upper limb with octant back observation made it 37° 12' 00"—delayed 1½ hours. The current is excessively swift about this place. Captain Lewis killed a large buck. Passed a large island called Shecco and camped in a prairie on the larboard side. Captain Lewis & myself walked out 3 miles found the country rolling, open & rich with plenty of water and great quantities of deer in the prairies. Those prairies are not like those, or a number of those, east of the Mississippi void of everything except grass; they abound with hazel, grapes & a wild plum of a superior quality called the Osages plum which grows on a bush the height of a hazel and hang in great quantities on the bushes.The evening is cloudy, our party in high spirits. Wind from the northwest.

[Clark, June 11, 1804]

11th June 1804 Monday. The northwest wind blew hard & cold as this wind was immediately ahead, we could not proceed. We took the advantage of this delay and dried our wet articles and examined provisions and cleaned arms &c &c. The river beginning to fall. The hunters killed two deer. George Drouilliard killed two bear in the prairie, they were not fat. We had the meat jerked and also the venison, which is a constant practice to have all the fresh meat not used dried in this way. Men very lively dancing & singing &c. My cold is yet very bad.

[Clark, June 12, 1804]

12th of June Tuesday 1804. We set out early passed some bad places and a small creek on the larboard side called plum creek and halted to dine. At 1 o'clock two cajaux came down, one loaded with furs & pelteries, the other with buffalo grease & tallow. We purchased 300 pound of grease at $5 a hogshead, made some exchanges & purchases of moccasin. Those people inform that no Indians are on the river and country on each side of the river is good. We found in the party an old man who had been with the Sioux and had great influence with them; we questioned him until it was too late to go further and concluded to camp for the night. We prevailed on Mr. Dorion to return with us to the Sioux nation with a view to get some of their Chiefs to visit the President of the United States - this man being a very confidential friend of those people - having resided with the nation 20 odd years.

[Clark, June 13, 1804]

13th June Wednesday, 1804. A fair day. We set out early passed a round bend to the starboard side and two creeks called the Round Bend creeks. Between those two creeks and behind a small willow island in the bend is a beautiful prairie in which the Missouri Indians once lived and the spot where 300 of them fell a sacrifice to the fury of the Saukee. This nation (Missouri) once the most numerous nation in this part of the continent now reduced to about 80 people and almost extinct, and that few under the protection of the Otoes on river Platte who themselves are declining.

Passed some willow islands and a very bad sandbar where the boat was nearly turning & fastening in the quick sand, we came to in the mouth of Grand river. This river is about 120 yards wide and navigable for pirogues a great distance, it heads with the River Dumoine. A beautiful open prairie comes to the river below its mouth. We landed and walked to the hills which is about ½ a mile below where the lower prairie overflows. This is a beautiful place, the prairie rich & extensive. I have not seen any high hills above Charleston and the hills below for several days cannot to termed hills but highland, not exceeding 100 above the high water mark. The lands about this place is either plain or overflown bottom. Captain Lewis and myself walked to the hill from the top of which we had a beautiful prospect of surrounding country in the open prairie. Took some lunar observation this evening which kept Captain Lewis & myself up until half past 11 o'clock. We caught a raccoon, our hunters brought in a bear & deer.

[Clark, June 14, 1804]

14th June Thursday 1804. Thick fog. We set out at 6 o'clock. Passed through a narrow pass which forms a large island, the upper point of this island is one of the worst quick or moving sandbars which I have seen; a sandbar making out 2/3 cross the river, sand collecting and forming bars and bars washing away. Not withstanding all our precautions to clear the sands & pass between them - which was the way we were composed to pass from the immense current & falling banks on the starboard side - the boat struck and turned, she was near oversetting, we saved her by some extraordinary exertions of our party (ever ready to incur any fatigue for the promotion of the enterprise.)

I went out to walk on the sand beach & killed a deer & turkey and during the time I was from the boat a cajaux trader came to from the Pawnee nation loaded with furs. We detained 2 hours with a view of engaging one of the hands to go to the Pawnee nation with to get those people to meet us on the river. We gave them some whiskey and tobacco and settled some disputes & parted. We passed a highland & clay bluff on the starboard side called the Snake Bluff from the number of snakes about this place. We passed a creek above the bluff about 18 yards wide, this creek is called Snake creek with a bad sandbar just below which we found difficulty in passing and camped above.

Our hunters came in. George Drouilliard gives the following account of a pond at about 5 miles below in which there was many deer feeding, he heard in this pond a snake making gobbling noises like a turkey. He fired his gun & the noise was increased. He has heard the Indians mention this species of snake. One Frenchman give a similar account.

[Clark, June 15, 1804]

15 June Friday 1804. We set out early. Proceeded on about 1 mile and the boat wheeled on a sawyer which was near doing her great damage. Passed a plain on the larboard side and small island in the middle. The river is rising fast & the water exceedingly swift. Passed a creek on the larboard side, passed between two islands, a very bad place, moving sands, we were nearly being swallowed up by the roiling sands over which the current was so strong that we could not stem it with our sails under a stiff breeze in addition to our oars. We were compelled to pass under a bank which was falling in and use the tow rope occasionally. Continued up past two other small islands and camped on the starboard side nearly opposite the ancient village of the little Osages and below the ancient village of the Missouris both situations in view and within three miles of each other. The Osage were settled at the foot a hill in a beautiful plain which extends back quite to the Osage river; in front of the village next to the river is an elegant bottom plain which extends several miles in length in which they raised their corn &c. On the river in this low prairie the Missouri lived after they were reduced by the Saukee at their town some distance below. The little Osage finding themselves much oppressed by the Saukee and other nations left this place & built a village 5 miles from the Grand Osage town some years ago. A few of the Missouris accompanied them, the remainder of that nation went to the Otoes on the river Platte. The river at this place is about 1 mile wide. Our hunters did not come in this evening. The river beginning to fall.

[Clark, June 16, 1804]

16th, June Saturday 1804. Set out at 7 o'clock. At about 1 ½ miles we came to the camp of our hunters Drouilliard & Willard, they had two bear & two deer. We took in the meat & proceeded on west 2 miles past an island and beautiful extensive praire and hills to about 9 miles distant on starboard side to a bulge of a snag island. A heavy rain came on & lasted a short time. We came to on the starboard side in a prairie at the place where Mr. Mackey lay down a old French fort, I could see no traces of a settlement of any kind. in this plain I discovered a kind of grass resembling timothy which appeared well calculated for hay. This plain is very extensive.

In the evening I walked on the starboard side to see if any timber was convenient to make oars, which we were much in want of, I found some indifferent timber and struck the river above the boat at a bad sandbar which the boat must pass or drop back several miles and stem a swift current on the starboard side of an island - the boat however ascended the middle of the stream which was difficult & dangerous. We came to above this place at dark and camped in a bad place. The mosquitoes and ticks are numerous & bad.

[Clark, June 17, 1804]

June 17th Sunday 1804. Rope Walk Camp. Cloudy morning wind from the southeast. We set out early and proceeded on one mile and came to to make oars and repair our cable and cord for a tow rope which was necessary for the boat & pirogues. Sent out Sergeant Pryor and some men to get ash timber for oars, and set some men to make a tow rope out of the cords of a cable which had been provided by Captain Lewis at Pittsburgh for the cable of the boat. The current of the river at this place a 6 foot stick will float 48 poles in the rapidest part in 23 seconds, further out is 34 seconds, still further 65, 74, 78, 82 seconds are the trials we have made.

George Drouilliard our hunter and one man came in with 2 deer & a bear, also a young horse they had found in the prairie, this horse has been in the prairie a long time and is fat, I suppose he has been left by some war party against the Osage, this is a crossing place for the war parties against that nation from the Saukee, Aiaouez, & Sioux.

The country about this place is beautiful, rich & well timbered. On the starboard side about two miles back a prairie comes which is rich and interspersed with groves of timber. The country rises at 7 or 8 miles still further back and is rolling. On the larboard side the highlands & prairie comes in the bank of the river and continues back well watered and abounds in deer, elk & bear. The French hirelings complain for the want of provisions, saying they are accustomed to eat 5 and 6 times a day; they are roughly rebuked for their presumption. The party is much afflicted with boils and several have the dysentery, which I contribute to the water. The ticks are numerous and large and have been troublesome all the way and the mosquito are beginning to be very troublesome. My cold continues very bad.

[Clark, June 18, 1804]

June 18th Monday 1804. Some rain last night, and some hard showers this morning which delay our work very much. Sent out 6 hunters today across the river they killed 5 deer & Colter a bear, which very large & fat. We continue to repair our ropes & make oars all day. The party jerking meat & greasing themselves. Several men with the dysentery, and two thirds of them with ulcers or boils, some with 8 or 10 of those tumors. Mosquitoes very bad. We finish our cords and oars and dry our wet sails &c in the evening. Men in spirits. The mosquitoes very bad.

[Clark, June 19, 1804]

June 19th Tuesday 1804. Rain last night. After fixing the new oars and making all necessary arrangements, we set out under a gentle breeze from the southeast and proceeded on past two large islands on the starboard side leaving John Shields and one man to go by land with the horses. Some very hard water. Passed several islands & sandbars today at the head of one we were obliged to clear away driftwood to pass. Passed a creek on the larboard side called Tabo 15yd wide, passed a large creek at the head of an island called Tiger river on the starboard side. The island below this island is large and called the Isle of Panthers, formed on the starboard side by a narrow channel. I observed on the shore goose & raspberries in abundance. In passing some hard water round a point of rocks on the larboard side we were obliged to take out the rope & draw up the boat for ½ a mile. We came to on the larboard side near a lake of the circumference of several miles situated on the larboard side. About two miles from the river this lake is said to abound in all kinds of fowls and great quantities of deer frequent this lake during summer season and feed on the hows &c &c they find on the edges. The lands on the north side of the river is rich and sufficiently high to afford settlements, the lands on the south side ascends gradually from the river not so rich, but of a good quality and appear well watered.

[Clark, June 20, 1804]

June 20th Wednesday 1804. Set out after a heavy shower of rain and proceeded on the same course of last night. Passed a large beautiful prairie on the starboard side opposite a large island called Saukee prairie. A gentle breeze from the southwest. Some beautiful highlands on the larboard side. Passed some very swift water today. I saw pelicans today on a sandbar. My servant York nearly losing an eye by a man throwing sand into it. We came to at the lower point of a small island, the party on shore we have not seen since we passed Tiger river. The land appeared very good on each side of the river today and well timbered. We took some lunar observations which detained us until 1 o'clock. A beautiful night, but the air exceedingly damp & the mosquitoes very troublesome.

[Clark, June 21, 1804]

21st June Thursday 1804. The river rose 3 inches last night. The bowsman Peter Cruzatte viewed the water on each side of the island which presented a most unfavorable prospect of swift water over roiling sands which roared like an immense falls. We concluded to ascend on the right side, and with much difficulty, with the assistance of a long cord or tow rope, and the anchor we got the boat up without any further danger than breaking a cabin window & losing some oars which were swung under the windows.

Passed four islands today two large & two small, behind the first large island two creeks mouth called Euebert creek & river & island the upper of those creeks head against the Mine River and is large. Passed a very remarkable bend in the river to the south forming an acute angle, the highlands come to the river on the starboard side opposite the upper large island, this island is formed by a narrow channel through the point of the remarkable bend just mentioned. Below this island on the larboard side is a counter current of about a mile. Passed between several small islands situated near the larboard side and camped above on the same side. Two men sent out to hunt this evening brought in a buck & a poor turkey.

At sunset the atmosphere presented every appearance of wind; blue & white streaks centering at the sun as she disappeared and the clouds situated to the southwest gilded in the most beautiful manner. The country and lands on each side of the river is various as usual and may be classed as follows viz: the low or overflown points or bottomland, of the growth of cottonwood & willow, the 2nd or high bottom of rich fertile soils of the growth of cottonwood, walnut, ash, hackberry, mulberry, lynn & sycamore. The third or highlands rises gradually from the 2nd bottom (caught when it comes to the river then from the river) about 80 or 100 foot rolling back supplied with water - the small runs of which loses themselves in the bottomland and are covered with a variety of timber such as oak of different kinds, blue ash, walnut &c &c as far as the prairies which I am informed lie back from the river at some places near & others a great distance.

[Clark, June 22, 1804]

22nd June Friday 1804. River rose 4 inches last night. I was wakened before day light this morning by the guard preparing the boat to receive an apparent storm which threatened violence from the west. At day light a violent wind accompanied with rain came from the west and lasted about one hour, it cleared away, and we set out and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the northwest. Passed some very swift water crowded with snags, pass two large island opposite each other, and immediately opposite a large & extensive prairie on the larboard side. This prairie is beautiful with a high bottom for 1½ a mile back and rises to the common level of the country about 70 or 80 feet and extends back out of view.

Captain Lewis walked on shore a few miles this afternoon. We came to on the larboard side opposite the mouth of a large creek called the River of the Fire Prairie, at the mouth of this creek the party on shore Shields & Collins was camped waiting for our arrival & inform that they passed through some fine lands, and well watered. At 3 o'clock pm Ferenthiers thermometer stood at 87° = to 11° above summer heat. George Drouilliard killed a fine bear today. Sgt Ordway killed a goose.

[Clark, June 23, 1804]

23rd June Saturday 1804. Some wind this morning from the northwest. We set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on to the head of a island on the starboard side, the wind blew hard and down the river which prevented the party moving from this island the whole day. Captain Lewis had the arms examined &c. I went on shore & walked up through a rich bottom for about six miles, killed a deer & much fatigued, and expected the party on shore would overtake me at the head of the island, they did not & I proceeded on around a round and extensive bend in the river. I made a fire expecting the boat would come up in the evening. The wind continuing to blow prevented their moving, as the distance by land was too great for me to return by night I concluded to camp. Peeled some bark to lay on, and gathered wood to make fires to keep off the mosquitoes & gnats. Heard the party on shore fire, at dark Drouilliard came to me with the horses, one fat bear & a deer. River fell 8 inches last night.

[Lewis and Clark, June 24, 1804]

Sunday June 24th 1804. Last evening I struck the river about 6 miles by land above the boat, and finding it too late to get to the boat, and the wind blowing so hard down the river that she could not ascend, I concluded to camp, although I had nothing but my hunting dress, and the mosquitoes ticks & gnats very troublesome, I concluded to hunt on a willow island situated close under the shore, in crossing from an island, I got mired, and was obliged to crawl out, a disagreeable situation & diverting any one who could have seen me after I got out, all covered with mud. I went my camp & scraped off the mud and washed my clothes, and fired off my gun which was answered by George Drouilliard who was in pursuit of me & came up at dark. We feasted of meat & water the latter we made great use of being much fatigued & thirsty. The meat which hung up near the water a large snake made several attempts to get to it and was so determined that I killed him in his attempt, the snake appeared to make to that part of the meat which contained the milk of a doe. On this part of the river I observe great quantities of bear sign, they are after mulberries which are in great quantities. I joined the boat this morning at 8 o'clock with a fat bear & two deer.

Set out at ½ after six continuing the course. Good water. Pass 2 creek on the starboard side just above some rocks projected into the river some distance from shore, one of these creek is called Sharston Carta, passed a prairie on the larboard side near the river. We pass between two sandbars at head of which we had to raise the boat 8 inch to get her over. Came to above the mouth of a creek on the larboard about 20yd wide called Hay Cabin creek from camps of straw built on it & jerked the meat killed yesterday and this morning. Captain Lewis took Sergeant Floyd and walked on shore. George Drouilliard killed 2 deer. Reuben Fields killed a deer during the time we were jerking the meat I brought in. Captain Lewis killed a deer & Collins three. The country on each side of the river is fine interspersed with prairies, in which immense herds of deer is seen. On the banks of the river we observe numbers of deer watering and feeding on the young willow. Party in high spirits. Latitude of this place 38° 37' 5" N.

[Clark, June 25, 1804]

25th, June Monday 1804. A thick fog detained us until 8 o’clock. The wind from the northwest. Passed a island, at 3 miles passed a coal strata, or bank of stone coal, on the south side. This bank appears to contain great quantity of fine coal, the river being high prevented our seeing that contained in the cliffs of the best quality. A small creek mouth's below this bank called Charbonneau creek. Passed a small creek on the larboard side at 12 o’clock called Bennet's creek. The prairies come within a short distance of the river on each side which contain in addition to plums, raspberries & great quantities of wild apples of the size of the common apple, the French say is well flavored. Here I will remark that the deer in the morning & evening are feeding in great numbers on the banks of the river, they feed on young willow & herbage in the banks and on the sandbars in the river, and amuse themselves running on the open beaches or points. We have hard water this afternoon round the heads of small islands. The party on shore did not join us today, or have we seen or heard of them. We camped on an island situated on the starboard side, opposite some hills higher than common, say 160 or 180 feet above the bottom. River falling fast; about 8 inches in 24 hours.

[Clark, June 26, 1804]

June 26th Tuesday 1804. The river falling a little. We set out early, the wind from the southwest. Passed the mouth of a small river called Blue Water river on the larboard side above the upper point of a small island, this river about 30 yards wide heads in prairies back with the Mine river. 4 miles above this river the highlands which is on the north side does not exceed 80 feet high. At this place the river appears to be confined in a very narrow channel, and the current still more so by counter current or whirl on one side and high bank on the other. Passed a small island in the bend to the larboard side where we killed a large rattlesnake sunning himself in the bank. Passed a bad sandbar where our tow rope broke twice, and with great exertions we rowed round it and came to & camped in the point above the Kansas river. Observed a great number of parrakeet this evening. Our party killed 7 deer today.

[Clark, June 27, 1804]

June 27th Wednesday 1804. The river rose a little last night. A fair warm morning. We determine to delay at this place three or four days to make observations & refresh the party. Several men out hunting. Unloaded one pirogue, and turned her up to dry with a view of repairing her after completing a strong redoubt or breastwork from one river to the other of logs & bushes six feet high. The country about the mouth of this river is very fine on each side as well as the north of the Missouri. The bottom in the point is low and overflown for 250 yards, it rises a little above high water mark and continues up that height of good quality back to the hills and high cliff on the upper side of the Kansas ½ a mile up. Below the Kansas the hills is about 1½ miles from the point. On the north side of the Missouri the hill or highlands is several miles back. We compared the instruments and took equal altitudes, and the meridian altitude of the suns lower limb. Measured the width of the Kansas river by an angle and made it 230¼ yards wide. The Missouri at this place is about 500 yards wide. Several deer killed today.

[Clark, June 28, 1804]

28 June Thursday 1804. A very warm day. The wind from the south. Took equal altitudes & variant of the compass &c&c. Repaired the pirogue. In examining our private store of provisions we found several articles spoiled from the wet or dampness they had received. Cleaned out the boat, suned our powder, woolen articles and examined every thing. 8 or 10 hunters out today in different direction. Captain Lewis weighed the water of the two rivers; the Missouri 78°, the Kansas 72°.

To describe the most probable of the various accounts of this great river of the Kansas, would be too lengthy & uncertain to insert here, it heads with the river Del Nord in the black mountain or ridge which divides the waters of the Kansas, Del Nord & Colorado & oppositely from those of the Missouri (and not well ascertained.) This river Kansas receives its name from a nation which dwells at this time on its banks of 2 villages; one about 20 leagues & the other 40 leagues up. Those Indians are not very numerous at this time, reduced by war with their neighbors &c. They formerly lived on the south banks of the Missouri 24 leagues above this river in a open & beautiful plain and were very numerous at the time the French first settled the Illinois. I am told they are a fierce & warlike people, being badly supplied with fire arms, become easily conquered by the Aiauway & Saukee who are better furnished with those materials of war. This nation is now out in the plains hunting the buffalo. Our hunters killed several deer and saw buffalo. Men employed dressing skins & making themselves comfortable. The highlands comes to the river Kansas on the upper side at about a mile, full in view, a good landing place, and a beautiful place for a fort. The waters of the Kansas is very disagreeably tasted to me. The river Missouri has raised yesterday last night & today about 2 foot, this evening it is on a stand.

[Clark, June 29, 1804]

29th of June 1804. At the mouth of the River Kansas. This river is 366 miles above the mouth of Missouri it is in latitude 38° 31' 13" North, it is 230yd wide at its mouth & wider above from the point up the Missouri for about 3 miles N. 21° W. Down the middle of the Missouri is S. 32° E, up the upper bank of the Kansas is S. 54° E. The river turns to the east above a point of highland, well situated for a fort & in view of the Missouri. One mile up and on the upper side, the width of the Missouri at this place is about 500 yards. Missouri water weighs 78°, the Kansas weighs 72°. River Missouri raised in the time at the Kansas 2 foot and begun to fall.

Set out from the Kansas river ½ past 4 o'clock. Southwest wind. Proceeded on past a small run on the larboard side at ½ mile, a island on the starboard side at 1½ miles. Hills above the upper point of a large island larboard side opposite a large sandbar in the middle. Passed a very bad place of water, the stern of the boat struck a moving sand & turned within 6 inches of a large sawyer, if the boat had struck the sawyer, she must have either turned over or her bow must have been knocked off and in course she must have sunk in the deep water below. Came to & camped on the starboard side late in the evening. The woodland on each side of the mouth of this river is extensive and of a good quality as far as our hunters was back, but badly watered with springs, only two being seen by them. Many deer killed today.

[Orderly Book] Alarm Post or Order of Battle; arms to be situated & the duty messes of men under a Sarjeant who is to detail for every day one man of his squad to cook & have the management of the provisions during that day or issue and how each days rations must be divided and order of encampment, tents, fires & duty.

[Orderly Book] Camp mouth of the Kansas. Ordered a court martial set this day at 11 o'clock to consist of five members for the trial of John Collins and Hugh Hall, confined on charges exhibited against them by Sergeant Floyd and agreeable to the articles of war.

[court-marshal]

Sergeant Nathanial Pryor presiding.

members:

1. J. B. Thompson
2. John Colter
3. John Newman
4. Patrick Gass

John Potts to act as judge advocate.

The court convened agreeable to order and proceeded to the trial of the prisoners viz John Collins charged "with getting drunk on his post this morning out of whiskey put under his charge as a sentinel and for suffering Hugh Hall to draw whiskey out of the said barrel intended for the party." To this charge the prisoner plead not guilty. The court after mature deliberation on the evidence adduced & are of opinion that the prisoner is guilty of the charge exhibited against him, and do therefore sentence him to receive one hundred lashes on his bare back. Hugh Hall was brought with "taking whiskey out of a keg this morning which whiskey was stored on the bank (and under the charge of the guard) contrary to all order, rule, or regulation." To this charge the prisoner "pleads guilty." The court find the prisoner guilty and sentence him to receive fifty lashes on his bare back. The commanding officers approve of the sentence of the court and orders that the punishment take place at half past three this evening, at which time the party will parade for inspection.

[Clark, June 30, 1804]

30th June Saturday 1804. Set out very early this morning. The wind from the southwest. A very large wolf came to the bank and looked at us this morning. At 10 miles above the Kansas passed the mouth of a small River call the (Petite Platte) or the little Shoal river from the number of falls in it; this river is about 70 yards wide at its mouth and runs parallel with the Missouri for ten or twelve miles. I am told that the lands on this small river is good, and on its several falls well calculated for mills. Killed 2 deer bucks swimming the river.

Came to at 12 o'clock & rested three hours. Here we opened the bag of bread given us by which we found very good, our bacon which was given us we examined and found sound and good - some of that purchased in the Illinois spoiled. A relish of this old bacon this morning was very agreeable. The day being hot the men become very feeble. Thermometer at 3 o'clock stood at 96° above 0. The country on the starboard side between the Shoal River & Missouri is indifferent and subject to overflow, that below and on the larboard side is high & appears well timbered.

Camped on the larboard side opposite the lower point of a island called Diamond island. Broke our mast. The land below the last river is good, that above, between the two rivers, which is near together is slaik'y and bad on the north side, the other side is good land. Deer to be seen in Immense numbers on the banks, skipping in every direction and their tracks are as plenty as hogs about a farm. The party killed nine bucks on the river & bank today.

[Clark, July 1, 1804]

July 1st Sunday 1804. Last night one of the sentinels charged either a man or beast, which run off. All men prepared for action. Set out early. I took some medicine last night which has worked me very much. Party all in health except boils.

Set out early this morning. Passed on the north side of Diamond island where a small creek mouths opposite I call Biscuit creek. A large sandbar in the middle of the river 1½ miles above the island covered for a mile with driftwood. River fall a little. The wind from southwest. Came to above this drift and delayed three hours to refresh the men who were very much over powered with the heat. Captain Lewis took meridian altitude. Turkeys are plenty on the shore. Great quantity of grapes & raspberries. George Drouilliard inform that he saw Pecan trees on starboard side yesterday. Passed a small creek on the larboard side below one large and two small willow islands, this creek and islands are called Remore (or Tree Frog.) The main current of water running on the larboard side of the island. I am told that three years ago the main current run on the starboard side of the island and no appearance of the two smaller islands. A large pond on the starboard side.

Two islands just above called Isles des Parques or Field islands the French hands tell me "that the French intended to settle here once & kept their cattle & horses on those islands at the time they had in this quarter a fort & trading establishment." Mr Mackey says the first village of the Kansas was a little above this island & made use of as fields, no trace of anything of that kind remains to be seen on the islands. Fine land on the larboard side, hills near the river all day. Camped on the lower portion of 1st island.

[Clark, July 2, 1804]

July the 2nd 1804. Set out very early this morning. Passed on the left of the Isles des Parques, a high beautiful situation. On the larboard side the land indifferent. A creek comes in on the starboard side called parques. All at once the river became crowded with drift that it was dangerous to cross; this I suppose was from the caving in of the banks at the head of some island above. Passed a creek on the larboard side called Turkey creek. Passed a very bad sandbar on the larboard side. The 20 oars & poles could, with much difficulty, stem the current. Passed a large island on the starboard side called by the Indians Wau-car-ba war-con-da or the Bear Medicine Island. At 12 o'clock came to on the island and detained four hours and put in a cottonwood mast. Exceedingly hot, wind in forepart of the day from the southeast. George Drouilliard informs that the lands he pass through yesterday & today on the starboard side was generally very fine, he saw two springs of fresh water near the island, deer sign has become so common it is hardly necessary to mention them.

We camped after dark on the starboard side opposite the 1st old village of the Kansas which was situated in a valley between two points of highland. A large island in front which appears to have made on that side and thrown the current of the river against the place the village formerly stood and washes away the bank in that part. The French formerly had a fort at this place to protect the trade of this nation. The situation appears to be a very eligible one for a town, the valley rich & extensive, with a small brook meandering throughout it with one part of the bank affording yet a good landing for boats. The highlands above the Fire river on each side of the Missouri appear to approach each other much nearer than below that place, being from 3 to 6 miles between them, to the Kansas, above that place from 3 to 5 miles apart and higher some places being 160 or 180 feet the river not so wide. In the course of the evening it turned of a beautiful red color.

[Clark, July 3, 1804]

July 3rd Tuesday 1804. Set out very early this morning and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the south. Passed two islands, one small willow island on the larboard side, the other a large island called cow island (Isle de Vache), opposite to the head on the starboard side is a large pond containing beaver & fowl. A bad sandbar on the starboard side, we attempted without success & was oblige to cross back. I saw a white horse on the larboard side in view of the upper point of the island.

We halted at an old French trading house, here we found a very fat and gentle horse, which appears to have been lost by the Indians a long time and sent him on to join the others which was ahead on the larboard side at this place. A beautiful small run passes back of the trading house near the highland. We came to at a round bend on the larboard side and camped.

[Clark, July 4, 1804]

July 4th Wednesday 1804. Ushered in the day by a discharge of one shot from our bow piece, proceeded on, passed the mouth of a bayou leading from a large lake on the starboard side which has the appearance of being once the bed of the river & reaches parallel for several miles. Halted on the larboard side to refresh ourselves and dined on corn. A snake bit Joseph Fields on the side of his foot which swelled much, which was quickly doctored with bark by Captain Lewis. Passed a creek 12 yards wide on larboard side coming out of an extensive prairie reaching within 200 yards of the river. As this creek has no name, and this being the 4th of July the day of the Independence of the U. S. we named it 4th of July creek. Captain Lewis walked on shore above this creek and discovered a high mound from the top of which he had an extensive view with 3 paths concentering at the mound. Saw great numbers of goslings today which were nearly grown, the before mentioned lake is clear and contain great quantities of fish and geese & goslings. The great quantity of those fowl in this lake induce me to call it the Gosling lake. A small creek & several springs run in to the lake on the east side from the hills the land on that side very good.

As we approached this place the prairie had a most beautiful appearance, the hills & valleys interspersed with copse of timber gave a pleasing diversity to the scenery. The right fork of creek Independence meandering through the middle of the plain and a point of highland near the river gives an elevated situation. I observed springs breaking out of the bank, a good situation for a fort on a hill at the upper part. The plains of this country are covered with a leek green grass, well calculated for the sweetest and most nourishing hay-interspersed with copses of trees, spreading their lofty branches over pools, springs or brooks of fine water. Groups of shrubs covered with the most delicious fruit is to be seen in every direction, and nature appears to have exerted herself to beautify the scenery by the variety of flowers delicately and highly flavored raised above the grass, which strikes & perfumes the sensation, and amuses the mind & throws it into conjecturing the cause of so magnificent a scenery in a country thus situated

far removed from the civilized world to be enjoyed by nothing but the buffalo, elk, deer & bear in which it abounds & savage Indians.

We came to and camped in the lower edge of a plain where a village formerly stood . This town appears to have covered a large space, the Kansas nation must have been numerous at the time they lived here, the cause of their moving to the Kansas River, I have never heard, nor can I learn; war with their neighbors must have reduced this nation and compelled them to retire to a situation in the plains better calculated for their defense and one where they may make use of their horses with good effect in pursuing their enemy. We closed the day by a discharge from our bow piece and an extra gill of whiskey.

The names of the French Ingishees, or hirelings-

in pirogue
1 Battist de Shone Patrn
2 Joseph Le bartee
3 Lasoness
4 Paul Preemau
5 Chalo
6 E. cann
7 Roie
8 Charlo Cougee

in the large boat
J. Le bartee

bow men
Pieter Crousatt half Indian
William La Beice Mallat

3 Sergeants & 23 men for the boat
George Drouilliard. Hunter & 4 horses
1 Corporal & 4 Privates in a pirogue to be sent back from Platte river

Mr. Dorion interpreter for the Sioux, Captain Lewis, York and myself.

in all 46 men 4 horses & a dog, July 4th

[Clark, July 5, 1804]

July Thursday the 5th 1804. Set out very early this morning, swam the horse we found two days ago across the river. Proceeded on for two miles under the bank where the old Kansas town formerly stood. I neglected to mention yesterday that the lake on the starboard side was large say ¾ mile wide and 7 or 8 miles long with one creek & several brooks running into it from the hills. It contain great quantities of sun fish & goslings. We passed some very bad sandbars, situated parallel to each other, the boat turned twice on the quick sand & once on a raft of driftwood, she received no perceivable damage. Prairie continue on the highland on the larboard side. Passed a small creek on larboard side I call Yellow-oak creek from a quantity of that mineral in a bank a little above.

We came to for dinner at a beaver house, Captain Lewis's dog Seaman went in & drove them out. The highlands on the larboard side is open, a few trees scattering. On the banks of this river I observe great quantities of of summer & fall grapes, berries & roses, deer is not so plenty in this three days past as they were below that. Elks are plenty about those prairies with some buffalo sign.

The cause of those Indians moving over to the Kansas river I have never learnt. The origin of this old village is uncertain. M. de Bourgmont, a French officer who commanded a fort near the town of the Missouri in about the year 1724 - and in July of the same year - visited this village at that time the nation was numerous and well disposed towards the French. Mr. Du Pratz states that the "Indians that accompanied M. De Bourgmont crossed to the Kansas village on floats of cane," Mr. Du Pratz must have been badly informed as to the cane supposed at this place, we have not seen one stalk of reed or cane on the Missouri. Those people must have been very numerous at that time as Mr. Bourgmont was accompanied by 300 warriors, 500 young people & 300 dogs of burden out of this village. The river continues to fall a little. Wind from southeast.

[Clark, July 6, 1804]

July 6th Friday 1804. We set out early this morning, wind from the southwest. Passed a large sandbar in the 1st bend to the right. Passed a small island at the south point. Opposite the 3rd point we passed a prairie on the starboard side called Reeveys prairie (from a man of that name being killed in it,) at this place the river is confined in a very narrow channel crowded by a sandbar from the larboard point - this sandbar from the larboard point is very bad. At the 4th point from the starboard side is a very extensive bar, at the point of which is a small willow island this is called the Grand Detour or great bend. I walked on this sandbar found it a light sand interspersed with small pebbles of various kinds, also pit coal of an excellent quality was lodged on the sand. We camped on the larboard side at a small creek; a whippoorwill perched on the boat for a short time, I gave this name to the creek.

I observe that the men sweat more than is common from some cause. The Missouri water is likely the principal cause; that the most probable throws out a greater proportion of sweat than I could suppose could pass through the human body. Those men that do not work at all will wet a shirt in a few minutes & those who work the sweat will run off in streams. Our hunters sent in 3 bucks today. The river still fall a little.

[Clark, July 7, 1804]

July the 7th Saturday 1804. Set out early. A very warm morning. Passed some swift water, which obliged us to draw up by ropes. A sandbar at the point opposite is a beautiful prairie on the starboard side called St. Michael. Those prairies on the river has very much the appearance of farms from the river divided by narrow strips of woodland, timber grows along the runs which rise on the hill & pass to the river a cleft above. Passed a bluff of yellow clay above the prairie. At 4 o'clock pass a very narrow part of the river water confined in a head not more than 200 yards wide - at this place the current runs against the larboard side. No sand to confine the current on the starboard side passed a small sand island above the small islands situated at the points,in low water those small willow islands form a part of the sandbars making out from those points.

Encamped on the starboard side at 7 o'clock. Two men sent out last evening with the horses did not join us this evening agreeable to orders. A hard wind with some rain from the northeast at 7 o'clock which lasted half an hour, with thunder & lightning. George Drouilliard informs me that he saw in a pond on which we passed yesterday a number of young swans. Robert Frazer very sick, struck with the sun. Captain Lewis bled him & gave niter which has revived him much. Saw a large rat on the bank and killed a wolf. River fall a little.

[Clark, July 8, 1804]

July the 8th Sunday 1804. Set out early this morning. The sick man much better. Five men sick today with a violent headache and several with boils. Sergeant Ordway was waiting at a creek on the starboard side below an island. Passed two island on the starboard side and came to for dinner at the lower point of a very large island situated near the starboard side. After a delay of two hours passed up a narrow channel of about 80 or 100 yd wide about 5 miles to the mouth of Nadawa River which comes in to this channel from the northwest and is about 70 yards wide a little above the mouth, at the mouth not so wide, the mud of the gut running out of the Missouri is thrown and settles in the mouth half a mile higher up this channel is the upper point of the said island, this island is called Nadawa and is the largest I have seen in the river containing from 8000 to 10000 acres of land seldom overflowed.

We camped at the head of this island on the starboard side. Opposite the head of our camp is a small island near the middle of the river. Pirogues can navigate the river near its head, which is between the Missouri & the Grand River. George Drouilliard went out with Reuben Fields & Silas Goodrich. The Frenchmen killed a young deer on the bank.

[Orderly Book] Nadawa island. In order to insure a prudent and regular use of all provisions issued to the crew of the bateau in future, as also to provide for the equal distribution of the same among the individuals of the several messes, the commanding officers do appoint the following persons to receive, cook, and take charges of the provisions which may from time to time be issued to their respective messes, (viz) in Sergeant Pryor's, John Collins, in Sergeant Ordway's, William Warner in Sergeant Floyd's, J. B. Thompson.

These superintendents of provision, are held immediately responsible to the commanding officers for a judicious consumption of the provision which they receive; they are to cook the same for their several messes in due time, and in such manner as is most wholesome and best calculated to afford the greatest proportion of nutriment; in their mode of cooking they are to exercise their own judgment; they shall also point out what part, and

what proportion of the mess provisions are to be consumed at each stated meal (i. e.) morning, noon and night; nor is any man at any time to take or consume any part of the mess provisions without the prior knowledge and consent of the superintendent. The superintendent is also held responsible for all the cooking utensils of his mess. In consideration of the duties imposed by this order on Thompson, Warner, and Collins, they will in future be exempt from guard duty, tho they will still be held on the roster for that duty, and their regular tour shall be performed by some one of their respective messes; they are exempted also from pitching the tents of the mess, collecting firewood, and forks, poles &c for cooking and drying such fresh meat as may be furnished them; those duties are to be also performed by the other members of the mess.

[Clark, July 9, 1804]

July the 9th Monday 1804. sent one man back to the mouth of the river to mark a tree, to let the party on shore see that the boat had passed the river, set out early passed (1) the head of the island situated in the middle of the river a sandbar at the head, (2) passed the mouth of a creek or bayou on the starboard side leading from a large pond of about three miles in length, at 8 o'clock it commenced raining, the wind changed from northeast to southwest (3) at 6 miles passed the mouth of a small creek on the larboard side called Monters creek, the river at this place is wide with a sandbar in the middle, passed a place on the larboard side about 2 miles above the creek, where several Frenchmen camped two years to hunt—(4) passed a island on the starboard side of the river in a bend, opposite a highland on the larboard side wind shifted to the northwest in the evening, opposite this island, and on the larboard side. Lupus or Wolf River comes in, this river is about 60 yards wide, but little water running at the mouth, this river heads with the waters of the Kansas, and has a pirogue navigation some distance, it abounds with beaver, camped opposite the head of the island on the larboard side. saw a fire on the starboard side supposedly the four flankers thought to be there, sent a pirogue for them, the Patron & bowman of the pirogue French, they returned & informed, that when they approached the fire, it was put out, which caused them to return, this report caused us to look out supposing a party of Sioux going to war, fired the bow piece to alarm & put on their guard the men on shore everything in readiness for defense.

July 9th Monday 1804. one man sent back to the river we passed last night to blaze a tree with a view to notify the party on shore of our passing set out and passed the head of the (1) island which was situated opposite to our camp last night a sandbar at the head (2) opposite this island a creek or bayou comes in from a large pond on the starboard side, as our flanking party saw great numbers of Pike in this pond, I have laid it down with that name annexed. At 8 o'clock the wind shifted from the NE to SW and it commenced raining. (3) at six miles passed the mouth of creek on the

larboard side called Monter's creek, about two mile above is some cabins where our bowman & several Frenchmen camped. two years (4) passed an island on the starboard side in a bend of the river opposite some cliffs on the larboard side. The wind shifted to the northwest opposite this island and on the larboard side (Lupus) or Wolf River comes in, this river is about 60 yards wide and heads with the waters of the Kansas, and is navigable for pirogues "some distance up" camped at a point on the larboard side. opposite the head of the island, our party was encamped on the opposite side, their not answering our signals caused us to suspect the persons camped opposite to us was a war party of Sioux, we fired the bow piece to alarm the party on shore, all prepared to oppose if attacked.

[Clark, July 10, 1804]

July 10th Tuesday set out this morning with a view to land near the fire seen last night, & reconnoiter, but soon discovered that our men were at the fire, they were a sleep early last evening, and from the course of the wind which blew hard, their yells were not heard by party in the pirogue, a mistake altogether. proceeded on, passed prairie on the upper side of Wolf River, at 4 miles passed (1) a small creek larboard side called river Pape. This creek is about 15 yd wide and called after a Spaniard who killed himself at the mouth. (2) dined on an island called Solomon and delayed 3 hours, and proceeded on, opposite this island on the larboard side is a (3) beautiful bottom prairie which will contain about 2000 acres of land covered with wild rye & wild potatoes, great numbers of goslings on the banks & in the ponds near the river, Captain Lewis killed two this evening, we came to & camped for the night. At a point on the starboard side opposite a yellow clay cliff.—our men all getting well but much fatigued, the river is on a stand nether rise nor fall, The bottom on the starboard side is very extensive & thick. the hills or highland is near the river on the larboard side and but thinly timbered, back of those hills is open plains.

July 10th Tuesday 1804. set out early this morning and crossed the river with a view to see who the party was that camped on the other side, we soon discovered them to be our men,—proceeded on passed a prairie on the larboard side. At 4 miles passed a creek larboard side called (1) Pappie after a man who killed himself at its mouth, this creek is 15 yd wide—(2) dined on an island called de Salamin delayed 3 hours on this island to recruit the men opposite on the larboard side. is a beautiful bottom plain of about 2000 acres (3) covered with wild rye & potatoes, intermixed with the grass, we camped on the starboard side opposite a yellow clay cliff, Captain Lewis killed two young geese or goslings this evening—The men of the party getting better, but much fatigued—The river on a stand—The bottom is very extensive on the starboard side and thickly interspersed with vines. The highland approaches near the river on the larboard side and well timbered next to the river, back of those hills the plains commence.

[Clark, July 11, 1804]

July 11th Wednesday, set out early proceeded on passed a willow (1) island in a bend to the starboard side sent out Drouilliard & Joseph Fields to hunt, Back of this island a creek comes in on the starboard side called by the Indians little Tarkio creek I went on shore above this island on the starboard side found the bottom subject for overflow wet and very thickly interwoven with grape vines—proceeded on at about ½ a miles from the river about 3 miles and observed fresh sign of a horse, I pursued the track, with an expectation of finding a camp of Indians on the river, when I got to the river, I saw a horse on the beach, this horse as appears was left last winter by some hunting party, probable the Ottawas, I joined the boat on the sand island situated opposite the mouth of the Nemaha River, this river comes in on the larboard side is about 80 yd wide and navigable for pirogues some distance up the prairies commence above the mouth and continues on both sides of this Drouilliard killed 6 deer today, J. Field one - several hunters sent out up the Nemaha river.

July 11th, Wednesday 1804. set out early passed a willow island (1) in a bend on the starboard side back of this island a creek comes in called by the Indians Tar-ki-o

I went on shore above this creek and walked up parallel with the river at about half a mile distant, the bottom I found low & subject to overflow, still further out, the under growth & vines were so thick that I could not get through with ease after walking about three or 4 miles I observed a fresh horse track where he had been feeding I turned my course to the river and pursued the track and found him on a sandy beach this horse probably had been left by some party of Otoes hunters who wintered or hunted in this quarter last fall or winter. I joined the party on a large sand island immediately opposite the mouth of Nemaha River, at which place they had camped, this island is sand about half of it covered with small willows of two different kinds, one narrow & the other a broad leaf. Several hunters sent out today on both sides of the river, seven deer killed today. Drouilliard killed six of them, made some Lunar observations this evening.

[Clark, July 12, 1804]

July 12th Thursday some hunters out on the starboard side those on the larboard side. did not return last night, our object in delaying here is to take some observations and rest the men who are much fatigued made sundry observations, after an early breakfast I took five men and went up the river Nemaha about three miles, to an open level part of an immense prairie, at the mouth of a small creek on the lower side, I went on shore, & passed through the plain passed several knolls to the top of a high artificial knoll from the top of this knoll I had an immense, extensive & pleasing prospect, of the country around, I could see the meandering of the little river for at least 10 miles winding through a meadow of 15 or 20000 acres of high bottom land covered with grass about 4½ feet high, the highlands which rose irregularly, & were topped with mounds or ancient graves which is to me a strong evidence of this country having been thickly settled-.this River is about 80 yards wide with a gentle current and heads up near the Pawnee village on river Blue, a branch of Kansas, a little timbered land near the mouth for 1 mile above, only a few trees, and thickets of plums, cherries &c are seen on its banks the creeks & little ravines making into the river have also some timber—I got grapes on the banks nearly ripe, observed great quantities, of grapes, plums, crab apples and a wild cherry, growing like a common wild cherry only larger & grows on a small bush, on the side of a cliff sandstone ½ me. up & on lower side I marked my name & day of the month near an Indian mark or image of animals & a boat tried Willard for sleeping on his post, our hunters killed some deer, saw elk & buffalo. July 12th, Thursday 1804. concluded to delay here today with a view of taking equal altitudes & making observations as well as refreshing our men who are much fatigued—after an early breakfast I with five men in a pirogue ascended the river Nemaha about 2 miles to the mouth of a small creek on the lower side, here I got out of the pirogue, after going to several small mounds in a level plain, I ascended a hill on the lower side, on this hill several artificial mounds were raised. From the top of the highest of those mounds I had an extensive view of the surrounding plains, which afforded one of the most pleasing prospects I ever beheld, under me a beautiful river

of clear water of about 80 yards wide meandering through a level and extensive meadow, as far as I could see, the prospect much enlivened by the fine trees & scrubs which is bordering the bank of the river, and the creeks & runs falling into it,-. The bottom land is covered with grass of about 4½ feet high, and appears as level as a smooth surface, the 2 bottom is also covered with grass and rich weeds & flowers, interspersed with copses of the Osage plum. On the rising lands, small groves of trees are seen, with a numbers of grapes and a wild cherry resembling the common wild cherry, only larger and grows on a small bush on the tops of those hills in every direction. I observed artificial mounds (or as I may more justly term graves) which to me is a strong indication of this country being once thickly settled. (The Indians of the Missouri still keep up the custom of burying their dead on high ground) after a ramble of about two miles about I returned to the pirogue and descended down the River, gathered some grapes nearly ripe, on a sandstone bluff about ¼ of a mile from its mouth on the lower side I observed some Indian marks, went to the rock which jutted over the water and marked my name & the day of the month & year—this river heads near one of the villages of the Pawnee on the river blue, a branch of the Kansas River.—above this river about half a mile the prairie comes to the Missouri after my return to camp on the island completed some observations. Tried a man for sleeping on his post & inspected the arms ammunition &c of the party found all complete, took some Lunar observations. three deer killed today. latitude 39° 55' 56" N.

camp New island July 12th 1804. A Court martial consisting of the two commanding officers will convene this day at 1 o'clock for the trial of such prisoners as may be brought before them; one of the court will act as judge advocate. M. Lewis Wm. Clark

The commanding officers. Captains M. Lewis & W. Clark constituted themselves a Court martial for the trial of such prisoners as are guilty of capitol crimes, and under the rules and articles of war punishable by death,

Alexander Willard was brought forward charged with "Lying down and sleeping on his post whilst a sentinel, on the night of the 11th. instant" (by John Ordway Sergeant of the Guard)

to this charge the prisoner pleads. guilty of lying down, and not guilty, of going to sleep. The court after duly considering the evidence adduced, are

of opinion that the prisoner Alexander Willard is guilty of every part of the charge exhibited against him. it being a breach of the rules and articles of war (as well as tending to the probable destruction of the party) do sentence him to receive One hundred lashes on his bear back, at four different times in equal proportion.—and order that the punishment commence this evening at sunset, and continue to be inflicted, (by the Guard) every evening until completed Wm Clark M. Lewis.

[Clark, July 13, 1804]

My notes of the 13th of July by a Most unfortunate accident blew overboard in a storm in the morning of the 14th obliges me to refer to the Journals of Sergeants, and my own recollection the occurrences courses distance &c of that day—last night a violent storm from the N. N, E.- (1) passed Tarkio river, at 2 miles a channel running into this river 3 miles above forms St. Josephs island passed an elegant prairie in the 1st bend to the left containing a grass resembling Timothy, with seed like flax, (2) passed a island in a bend to the starboard side at 12 miles I walked on shore starboard side lands, low & overflows, killed two goslings nearly grown, sailed under a wind from the south all day, camped on a sand island on the larboard point opposite a high & extensive prairie, on the starboard side the hills about 4 or 5 miles off. this plain appears extensive, great appearance of a storm from the northwest. this evening very agreeable. the wind still from the south.

from the Osages Nation with twenty odd of the natives or Chiefs of the nation with him sailed down the Mississippi bound to St. Louis & 3 guns fired. Rain showers of rain all that night.

July 13th Friday 1804. set out at sunrise, and proceeded on under a gentle breeze. At two miles past the mouth of a small river on the starboard side called by the Indians Tarkio. A channel running out of the river three miles above (which is now filled up with sand) runs into this creek & and formed a island called St. Josephs.

Several sandbars parallel to each other above—In the first bend to the left is situated a beautiful & extensive plain, covered with grass resembling timothy except the seed which resembles flaxseed, this plain also abounds in grapes of different kinds some nearly ripe. I killed two goslings nearly grown. several others killed and caught on shore, also one old goose with pinfeathers, she could not fly—At about 12 miles passed a island situated in a bend on the starboard side above this island is a large sandbar covered with willows. The wind from the south. Camped on a large sandbar making

out from the larboard point opposite a high handsome prairie. The hills about 4 or 5 miles on starboard side this plain appeared extensive, the clouds appear to gather to the northwest a most agreeable breeze from the south (I walked on shore on the starboard side the lands are low subject to overflow)

last night at about 10 o'clock a violent storm of wind from the north northeast which lasted with great violence for about one hour, at which time a shower of rain succeeded.

The men on shore did not join us this afternoon—The river nearly on a stand—the highlands on the starboard side has only been seen at a distance above the Nordaway River, those on the S. L. approaching the river at every bend, on the side next to the river well timbered, the opposite side open & the commencement of plains.

[Clark, July 14, 1804]

July the 14th Saturday some hard showers of rain accompanied with some wind detained us until about 7 o'clock, we then set out and proceeded on about a mile and the atmosphere became suddenly darkened by a black & dismal looking cloud, we were in a situation, near the upper point of a starboard island & the opposite shore falling in in this situation a violent storm of wind from the NE (passing over an open plain, struck the boat nearly starboard, quartering, & blowing down the current) the exertions of all our men who were out in an instant, added to a strong cable and anchor was scarcely sufficient to keep the boat from being thrown up on the sand island, and dashed to pieces. The waves dashed over on the side next to the wind and the lockers which was covered with tarpaulin prevented them coming into the boat until the boat was screened on the side from the wind in this situation we continued about 40 minutes, the two pirogues about a quarter of a mile above, one of them in a similar situation with the boat, the other under the charge of George Gibson in a much better position, with her stern facing the wind, this storm suddenly ceased, & 1 minute the river was as smooth as glass, the wind shifted to the SE and we set sail, and proceeded on passed (1) a small island on the starboard side and dined— Reuben Fields who has charge of the horses &c on shore did not join us last night. Passed a old fort where Mr. Bennet of St. Louis wintered 2 years & traded with the Otoes & parties on the starboard side 1 mile above the little island. I went out on the larboard side and observed two elk on a land in the river, in attempting to get near those elk observed one near us I shot one. continued on shore & through the bottom which was extensive, some small prairies, and a preponderance of high rich & well timbered bottom, in the glades I saw wild turkey, lambs quarter, cockle-burs & rich weed, on the edges plums of different kinds, grapes and gooseberries. Camped on the larboard side. Ruben Fields and Silas Goodrich joined the party. Two men unwell, one a fall on his finger. River falls.

July 14th, Saturday 1804. some hard showers of rain this morning prevented our setting out until 7 o'clock, at half past seven, the atmosphere

became suddenly darkened by a black and dismal looking cloud, at the time we were in a situation (not to be bettered) near the upper point of the sand island, on which we lay, and the opposite shore, the bank storm which passed over an open plain from the NE struck the our boat on the starboard quarter, and would have thrown her up on the sand island dashed to pieces in an instant, had not the party leaped out on the Leeward side and kept her off with the assistance of the anchor & cable, until the storm was over, the waves dashed over her windward side and she must have filled with water if the lockers which is covered with tarpaulin & Threw of the water & prevented any quantity getting into bilge of the boat

In this situation we continued about 40 minutes. when the storm suddenly ceased and the river become instantaneously as smooth as glass.

The two periogue during this storm was in a similar situation with the boat about half a mile above—The wind shifted to the S. E & We sailed up passed a small (1) island situated on the starboard side and dined & continued two hours, men examine their arms—about a mile above this island, passed a small trading fort on the starboard side where, Mr. Bennet of St. Louis traded with the Otoes & Pawnee two years. I went on shore to shoot some elk on a sandbar to the larboard side. I fired at one but did not get him, went out into a large extensive bottom the greater part of which overflows, the part that dose not overflow, is rich and well timbered, some small open prairies near the hills, the boat passed the lower part of a large island situated on the starboard side above the lower point of this island on the starboard side a (2) large creek comes into the river called by the Maha's Indians Neesh-nah-ba-to-na 50 yd this is a considerable creek nearly as large as the Mine River, and runs parallel with the Missouri, the greater part of its course. In those small prairies or glades I saw wild timothy, lambs-quarter, cocklebur; & rich weed. on the edges grows summer grapes, plums, & gooseberries. I joined the boat which had came-to and camped in a bend opposite the large island before mentioned on the larboard side. Several men unwell with boils, felons, &c. The river falls a little.

[Clark, July 15, 1804]

July 15th Sunday 1804. a heavy fog this morning which detained us until 7 o'clock, put George Drouilliard and Sgt. Floyd on shore. At 9 I took two men and went on shore, with a view to kill some elk, passed through open plains, and barren lands, crossed three beautiful small streams of water, saw great quantity of cherries plums, grapes & berries of different kinds. The lands generally of a good quality, on the streams the wood escapes the fire, at about 7 miles I struck the river at the mouth Nemaha creek about 40 yd wide, near this creek on a high part of the prairie I had a extensive view of the river & country on both sides. on starboard a continuation of the plain as far as I could see, on the north a bottom prairie of about 5 miles wide & 18 or 20 long, hills back of this plain. I swam across the creek and waited for the boat about three miles above. We camped opposite an island.

July 15th, Sunday a heavy fog this morning prevented our setting out before 7 o'clock, at nine I took two men and walked on the larboard side. I crossed three beautiful streams of running water heading in the prairies on those stream the lands very fine covered with pea vine & rich weed the high prairies are also good land covered with grass entirely void of timber except what grows on the water, I proceeded on through those prairies several miles to the mouth of a large creek on the larboard side. called (2) Nemaha this is a small river, about 100yd above the mouth it is 40 yards wide, at the mouth (as all other creeks & rivers falling into the Missouri are) much narrower than a little distance up. after continuing at the mouth of this creek about an hour, I swam across and proceeded on about 3 miles and halted to wait for the boat, which was some distance below—In all this days march through woods & prairies, I only saw three deer & 3 fawns—I had at one part of the prairie a very extensive view of all the country around up and down the river a considerable distance, on the larboard side one continual plain, on the starboard side some timber on the bank of the river, for a short distance back of this timber is a bottom plain of four or five miles back to the hills and under the hills between them & the river this plain appeared to extend 20 or 30 miles, those hills have but little timber, and the plain

appears to continue back of them—I saw great quantities of grapes, plums, wild cherries of 2 kinds, hazelnuts, and gooseberries. we camped in a point of woods on the larboard side opposite a large island.

[Lewis, July 15, 1804]

Sunday July 15th this evening I discovered that my chronometer had stopped, nor can I assign any cause for this accident; she had been wound up the preceding noon as usual. this is the third instance in which this instrument has stopped in a similar manner since she has been in my possession, though the first only since our departure from the River Dubois. In the two preceding cases when she was again set in motion, and her rate of going determined by a series of equal altitudes of the sun taken for that purpose, it was found to be the same precisely as that mentioned in the preliminary remarks to these observations, or 15 s & 5 tenths too slow in 24 h-as her rate of going after stopping, and begin again set in motion has in two instances proved to be the same, I have concluded, that whatever this impediment may proceed from, it is not caused by any material injury which her works have sustained, and that when she is in motion, her error on mean time above stated, may be depended on as accurate. In consequence of the chronometer's having thus accidentally stopped, I determined to come-to at the first convenient place and make such observations as were necessary to ascertain her error, establish the latitude & longitude, and determine the variation of the needle, in order to fix a second point of departure.

[Clark, July 16, 1804]

July 16 1804. Monday set out very early and proceeded on the side of a prairie passed the head of the island opposite which we camped last night, (1) passed a small willow island off the larboard point. Hills make near the river. (2) passed a large island nearest the larboard side. Below the point a small willow island also one on the side. this large island is called fair sun. The wind favorable from the south. Boat run on a sawyer. (4) pass a place on the larboard side where the hill about 20 acres has slipped into the river lately just above. Passed under a cliff of sandstone larboard side and a number of birds nests in the holes & crevices of this rock which continues 2 miles. (5) passed a willow island in a deep bend to the starboard side river 2 mile wide at this place, note dead snags across, passed the lower point of a island called Isle Chauvin situated on the larboard point opposite an extensive prairie on the starboard side; this prairie I call Bald Pated prairie from the range of bald hills at 3 to 6 miles from the river as far as my sight will extend. We camped in a point of woods opposite the island on starboard side in a bend.

July 16th Monday 1804. set out this morning very early and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the south. Passed the upper point of the island an extensive prairie on the larboard side passed a large (1) island called Fair Sun island a small willow island at the lower point on the larboard side. The boat passed on the larboard side of those islands several small sand islands in the channel, the boat run on the point of a snag, (2) passed a place above the island larboard side. where about 20 acres of the hill has latterly slipped into the river above a cliff of sandstone for about two miles, the resort of birds of different kinds to rear their young. (5) Passed a willow island in a deep bend to the starboard side opposite the river is about two miles wide, and not very deep as the snag may be seen across, scattering. Passed the lower point of an island called by French Chauvin's situated off the larboard point opposite an extensive prairie on the starboard side this prairie I call Bald Pated prairie, from a range of bald hills parallel to the river & at from 3 to 6 miles distant from it, and extends as far

up & down as I can see. we camped in a point of woods on the larboard side above the lower point of the island. River level falling.

[Lewis, July 16, 1804]

Monday 16th we set out at an early hour; the morning was cloudy; could find no convenient situation for observation; proceeded until a little before noon when we came-to on the larboard shore opposite to the center of good island where I observed the meridian altitude of O's L. L. with Octant by the back observation, which gave me the latitude—40° 20' 12" N.

I now set the chronometer as near noon as this observation would enable me, and proceeded until evening when we came-to on the starboard shore opposite the lower point of the island of the Bald Pate prairie where we encamped.

[Clark, July 17, 1804]

July 17th Tuesday, we concluded to lay-by today to fix the longitude, and get the chronometer right, (she run down day before yesterday), several men out hunting today Captain Lewis rode out to Neesh-nahba-to-na creek which passes through. the prairie (on which there is some few trees) within ____ mile of the Missouri, wind from the SE several of the party have tumors of different kinds some of which is very troublesome and difficult to cure. I took a meridian altitude (43° 27') which made the latitude of this place 40° 27' 6" 4/10 North.—(The ball hills bear N 25° W for 30 miles The bend on larboard side. passing the island on the right side is N. 28° W. 4 miles) took equal altitudes tried a part of the common point of the current in 40 seconds the water run 50 fathom 30" & 20" in places

Captain Lewis returned, saw some handsome country, the creek near the highland is rapid and nearly as muddy as the river, & rising. Silas Goodrich caught two very fat catfish George Drouilliard killed 3 deer, & Reuben Fields one, a puff of wind brought swarms of mosquitoes, which disappeared in two hours, blown off by a continuation of the same breeze.

Bald Pated prairie July 17th, Tuesday 1804. We concluded lay by at this place today to fix the latitude & longitude of this place to correct the chronometer run down Sunday) several men out by day light hunting Captain Lewis considered to ride out to Neesh-nah-ba-to-na creek which passes under the ball hills near this place and at one place a little above this camp is within 300 yards of the Missouri on this creek grows some few trees of oak, walnut & mulberry. I took meridian altitude of sun L. L. (43° 27') which made the latitude 40° 27' 5" 4/10 North—wind from the southeast several of the party much afflicted with tumors of different kinds, some of which is very troublesome and difficult to cure. Captain Louis returned in the evening. he saw some handsome country & says that the aforesaid creek is rapid muddy and running—this creek which is at 10 or 12 from its mouth, within 300 yd of the river is at least 16 foot lower than the river—The highlands from our camp in this Bald Pated prairie bears N 25° W. up the river. The common current taken with a log runs 50 fathom in

40"some places much swifter in 30" and even 20 seconds of time—Five deer killed today.

[Clark, July 18, 1804]

July 18th Wednesday. A fair morning. The river falling fast. Set out at sunrise under a gentle breeze from south southeast. At 3 miles passed the head of the island on larboard side called by the French chauve or bald pate (1) opposite the middle of this island the creek on larboard side is within 300yd of the river. back of this island the lower point of (2) another island in the bend to the larboard side. passed large sandbar making out from each point with many channels passing throughout them, "current runs 50 fathom in 41 seconds. But little timber on either side of the river, except the islands & point which are low, wet & covered with lofty trees; cottonwood mulberry, elm &c &c passed the head of a long island in high water at this time no water passes through the channel (3) opposite the lower point of a island on the larboard side. pass the island and opposite the point (4) above & on the larboard side. the hills come to the river. this hill has slipped into the river for about ¾ of a mile, and leaves a bluff of considerable height back of it this hill is about 200 foot high composed of sandstone intermingled with iron ore of an inferior quality on a bed of soft slate stone. We passed a very bad sandbar (4) a little above the hill and encompassed on the larboard side opposite a small island in the river. saw a dog this evening appeared to be nearly starved to death, he must have been left by some party of hunters we gave him some meat, he would not come near, George Drouilliard brought in 2 deer this evening.

July 18th Wednesday 1804. A fair morning the river falling fast set out this morning at sunrise under a gentle breeze from the southeast by S. passing over the prairie, at about 3 miles we passed the head of the island larboard side. called by the French Chaube or Bald Pate opposite the middle of (1) this island the creek on the starboard side is nearest the river, In high water an island is formed in the bind above the last. (2) Measured the current and found that in forty one seconds it run 40 fathoms but little timber is to be seen except in the low points on islands & on creeks, the growth of timber is generally cottonwood, mulberry, elm, sycamore &c &c passed a island on the 2nd point to the starboard side opposite the water (3)

when high passes out in the plain opposite this island on the larboard side. The hills jut to the river (4) this hill has slipped from the top which forms a bluff above & 200 foot above the water, about ¾ of a mile in length & about 200 feet in depth has slipped into the river it is composed of sandstone intermixed with an indifferent iron ore near the bottom or next to the water is a soft slate stone, some pebble is also intermixed we passed a very bad sandbar and encamped on the larboard side at the lower point of the oven islands & opposite the prairie called by the French four le tour tere. Saw a dog nearly starved on the bank, gave him some meat, he would not follow. Our hunters killed 2 deer today.

[Clark, July 19, 1804]

July 19th after breakfast which was on a roasted ribs of a deer and a little coffee I walked on shore intending only to keep up with the boat, soon after I got on shore, saw some fresh elk sign, which I was induced to pursue those animals by their track to the hills after ascending and passing through a narrow strip of woodland, came suddenly into an open and bound less prairie, I say bound less because I could not see the extent of the plain in any direction, the timber appeared to be confined to the river creeks & small branches, this prairie was covered with grass about 18 inches or 2 feat high and contained little of anything else, except as before mentioned on the river creeks &c, this prospect was so sudden & entertaining that I forgot the object of my pursuit and turned my attention to the variety which presented themselves to my view after continuing on this rise for some minutes, I determined to make my course to a line of woods to SE I found in this wood a beautiful stream of running water, in pursuing it down several others joined it and at 3 miles fell into the river between 2 cliffs, I went up & under one cliff of dark rich clay for ½ mile above this a clay bank which had slipped in here I found sandstone containing iron ore, this ore appears to be embedded under the clay just above the water.

July 19th Thursday 1804. set out early pass between 2 islands one in mid. & the other larboard side opposite where prairie approaches the river starboard side this place is called the Bakers oven or in French four le tour tere passed. some highlands 4½ miles above the islands. on the larboard side. forming a cliff to the river of yellow earth, on the top a prairie, passed. many a bad sandbar in this distance, & the river wide & shallow, above this cliff 2 small beautiful runs come from the plains & fall into the river, a deer lick on the first, above those two creeks, I found in my walk on shore some ore in a bank which had slipped in to the river ¾ mile. Above the creeks, I took a circuit around & found that those two runs mentioned contained a good proportion of wood surrounded by a plain, with grass about 18 inches high, (Captain Lewis walked on shore after dinner) in the first bind to the right above those runs passed a small island opposite is a sandbar I call this

island butter island, as at this place we mad use of the last of our butter, as we approach this great River Platte the sandbars are much more numerous than they were, and the quick & rolling sands much more dangerous, where the prairies approach the river it is very wide, the banks of those plains being much easier to undermine and fall than the woodland passed (4) a willow island situated near the middle of the river, a sandbar on the starboard side and a deep bend to the larboard side camped on the right side of the willow island. William Bratten hunting on the larboard side swam to the island. Hunter Drouilliard killed 2 deer, saw great numbers of young geese. The river still falling a little sandbars thick always in view.

July 19th, Thursday 1804. set out early passed between two small islands, one in the middle of the river, the other close on the L S. opposite a prairie starboard side called (1) by the French Four le tourtre, The Baker's Oven islands, passed (2) some high cliff 4½ miles above the islands on the larboard side. of yellow earth passed several sandbars that were wide and at one place very shallow (two small beautiful runs falls into the river near each other at this cliff, a deer lick 200 yards up the lowest of those runs) Those runs head at no great distance in the plains and pass through of timber to the river. In my walk on shore I found some ore in the bank above those runs which I take to be iron ore (3) at this place the side of the hill has slipped about half way into the river for ¾ of a mile forming a cliff from the top of the hill above. In the first bend to the right passed a small island a sandbar opposite,—worthy of remark as we approach this great River Platte the sandbars much more numerous and the quick or moving sands much worst than they were below at the places where prairies approach the river it is very wide those places being much easier to wash & undermine than the woodland's. (4) passed a willow island situated near the middle of the river and a large sand making out from the starboard side a deep bend to the L S. we camped at the head of this island on the starboard side of it, Hunters killed two deer. Saw great numbers of young geese. River falling a little.

[Clark, July 20, 1804]

July 20th Friday 1804, a fog this morning and very cool George Drouilliard sick proceed on over a sandbar, William Bratten swam the river to get his gun & clothes left last night. Passed a large willow island on the larboard side. (1) passed the mouth of l'Eau cue pleure the English of which is the Water which Cries. This creek is about 20 yards wide falls into the river above a gift of brown clay larboard side opposite a willow island, at this creek I went on shore took Reuben Fields with me and went up this creek several miles & crossed through the plains to the river above with the view of finding elk, we walked all day throughout those prairies without seeing any, I killed an immense large yellow wolf. The country through which we walked after leaving the creek was good land covered with grass interspersed with groves & scattering timber near and about the heads of branches one of them without success. Camped above the bar on the larboard side. A very agreeable breeze all night. Sergeant Pryor & Jo. Fields brought in two deer. River still falling. A large water spring ¾ mile below camp.

July 20th, Friday 1804. a cool morning passed a large willow island (1) on the starboard side and the mouth of creek about 25yd wide on the larboard side. called by the French l'Eue-que pleure, or the the Water which Cries this creek falls into the river above a cliff of brown clay opposite the willow island, I went out above the mouth of this creek and walked the greater part of the day through plains interspersed with small groves of timber on the branches and some scattering trees about the heads of the runs. I killed a very large yellow wolf. The soil of those prairies appears rich but much parched with the frequent fires. After I returned to the boat we proceeded around a large sandbar making out from the larboard side opposite a fountain of water coming out of a hill larboard side and affording water sufficient to turn a mill

The prairies as far as I was out appeared to be well watered, with small streams of running water Sergeant Pryor & Joseph Fields brought in two deer this evening—a very pleasant breeze from the northwest all night—

river falling a little, It is worthy of observation to mention that our party has been much healthier on the voyage than parties of the same number is in any other situation tumors have been troublesome to them all

From this evenings encampment a man may walk to the Pawnee village on the south bank of the Platte River in two days, and to the Otoes in one day all those Indians are situated on the south bank of the Platte River, as those Indians are now out in the prairies following & hunting the buffalo, I fear we will not see them.

[Lewis, July 21, 1804]

July 21, 1804. by a boiling motion or ebullition of it's waters occasioned no doubt by the rolling and irregular motion of the sand of which its bed easily boiled up and is hurried by this impetuous torrent in large masses from place to place in with irresistible force, collecting and forming sandbars in the course of a few hours which as suddenly dissipated to form others and give place perhaps to the deepest channel of the river. where it enters the Missouri. It's superior force changes and directs the current of that river against it's northern bank where it is compressed within a channel less than one third of the width it had just before occupied. it dose not furnish the Missouri with it's coloring matter as has been asserted by some, but it throws into it immense quantities of sand and gives a celerity to it's current of which it abates but little until it's junction with the Mississippi. The water of this river is turbid at all seasons of the year but is by no means as much so as that of the Missouri. The sediment it deposits consists of very fine particles of white sand while that of the Missouri is composed principally of a dark rich loam-in much greater quantity

21st July from the experiments and observations. We were enabled to make with respect to the comparative velocities of the currents of the rivers Mississippi Missouri and Platte it results that a vessel will float in the Mississippi below the entrance of the Missouri at the rate of four miles an hour. In the Missouri from it's junction with the Mississippi to the entrance of the Osage river from 5½ to 6 from thence to the mouth of the Kansas from 6½ to 7. From thence to the Platte 5½ while the Platte is at least 8.— The Missouri above the junction of the river Platte is equal to about 3½ miles an hour as far as the mouth of the Cheyenne where its current still abates and becomes equal to about three miles an hour from information it dose not increase it's velocity for.

July 21st Saturday, set out very early and a gentle breeze from the SE proceeded on very well, passed a (1) willow island larboard side. opposite a bad sandbar passed some highland covered with timber, in this hill is cemented rock & limestone the water runs out and forms several little

islands in (2) high water on the starboard side a large sandbar on the starboard side above and opposite the wooded highland, at about 7 o'clock the wind ceased and it commenced raining passed many sandbars opposite or in the mouth of the great River Platte this river which is much more rapid than the Missouri has thrown out immense quantities of sand forming large sand banks at its mouth and forced the Missouri close under the starboard side the sands of this river comes rolling down with the current which is crowded with sandbars and not 5 feet water at any place across its mouth, the rapidity of the current of this river which is greater than that of the Missouri, its width at the mouth across the bars is about ¾ of a mile, higher up I am told by one of the bowmen that he was 2 winters on this river above and that it does not rise 7 feet, but spreads over 3 miles at some places. Captain Lewis & myself went up some distance & crossed found it shallow. This river does not rise over 6 or 7 feet. Proceeded on passed the mouth of Papillion or Butterfly creek 3 miles on the larboard side. A large sandbar opposite on that side camped above this barren larboard side. a great number of wolves about us all night Reuben Fields killed a deer. Hard wind northwest cold.

July 21st, Saturday 1804. set out early under a gentle breeze from the SE proceeded on very well, passed (1) a willow island on the larboard side. opposite a bad sandbar, some highlands covered with timber larboard side in this hill is limestone & cemented rock of shells &Creek (2) in high water the opposite side is cut through by several small channels, forming small islands, a large sandbar opposite the hill at 7 o'clock the wind lulled and it commenced raining, arrived at the lower mouth of the great River Platte at 10 o'clock (about 3 miles above the hill of woodland, the same range of highland continues within ¾ of a mile of the mouth below) this great river being much more rapid than the Missouri forces its current against the opposite shore, The current of this river comes with great velocity rolling its sands into the Missouri, filling up its bend & compelling it to encroach on the south shore—We found great difficulty in passing around the sand at the mouth of this River. Captain Lewis and myself with 6 men in a pirogue went up this great river Platte about 1 miles, found the current very rapid rolling over sands, passing throughout different channels none of them more than five or six feet deep, about 600 yards wide at the mouth—I am told by one of our party who wintered two years on this river that "it is

much wider above, and does not rise more than five or six feet" spreads very and from its rapidity & rolling sands cannot be navigated with boats or pirogues—The Indians pass this river in skin boats which is flat and will not turn over. The Otoes a small nation reside on the south side 10 leagues up, the Pawnee on the same side 5 leagues higher up—About 10 leagues up this river on the starboard side a small river comes into the Platte called Salt River, "The waters so brackish that it can't be drank at some seasons" above this river & on the North side a small river falls into the Platte called elk River this river runs parallel withe the Missouri—at 3 miles passed a small river on the larboard side. called Papillion or Butterfly creek 18yd wide a large sandbar off the mouth, we proceeded on to get to a good place to camp and Delay a few days, passed around this sandbar and came to for the night on the larboard side. a very hard wind from the northwest I went on shore starboard side and proceeded up one mile through high bottom land open a great number of wolves about us this evening.

[Clark, July 22, 1804]

July 22nd Sunday set out very early with a view of getting some timbered land & a good situation to take equal altitudes in time proceeded on nearly a north 15° W 7 miles to a point starboard side opposite some highlands on larboard side. Above the upper point of a long willow island in the middle of the river 6 deer killed today we determined to stay here 4 or 5 days to take & make obsvts. & refresh our men also to send dispatches back to government—wind hard northwest cold.

22nd of July 1804. Completely arranged our camp, posted two sentinels so as to completely guard the camp. Formed bowers for the min creek &. Course from river Platte N 15° W. 10 miles.

July 22nd, Sunday 1804. set out very early with a view of getting to some situation above in time to take equal altitudes and take observations, as well as one calculated to make our party comfortable in a situation where they could receive the benefit of a shade—Passed a large sandbar opposite a small river on the larboard side. At 3 miles above Platte called papillon or Butterfly creek a sandbar & an willow island opposite a creek 9 miles above the Platte on the starboard side called Mosquito creek. prairie on both sides of the river. Came-to and formed a camp on the starboard side above a small willow island and opposite the first hill which approach the river on the larboard side and covered with timbers of oak, walnut, elm &c &. this being a good situation and much nearer the Otoes town than the mouth of the Platte, we concluded to delay at this place a few days and send for some of the Chiefs of that nation to let them know of the change of government, The wishes of our government to cultivate friendship with them, the objects of our journey and to present them with a flag and some small presents. some of our provisions in the French pirogue being wet it became necessary to dry them a few days—wind hard from northwest five deer killed today—The river rise a little.

July 22nd 1804. A summary description of the apparatus employed in the following observations; containing also some remarks on the manner in which they have been employed, and the method observed in recording the observations made with them.

1st—a brass sextant of 10 inches radius, graduated to 15 inches which by the assistance of the nonius was divisible to 15"; and half of this sum by means of the micrometer could readily be distinguished, therefore-7.5" of an angle was perceptible with this instrument; she was also furnished with three eyepieces, consisting of a hollow tube and two telescopes one of which last reversed the images of observed objects. finding on experiment that the reversing telescope when employed as the eyepiece gave me a more full and perfect image than either of the others. I have most generally employed it in all the observations made with this instrument; when thus prepared I found from a series of observations that the quantity of her index error was 8' 45"-; this sum is therefore considered as the standing error of the instrument unless otherwise expressly mentioned. The altitudes of all objects, observed as well with this instrument as with the Octant were by means of a reflecting surface; and those stated to have been taken with the sextant are the degrees, minutes, &c shewn by the graduated limb of the instrument at the time of observation and are of course the double altitudes of the objects observed.

2ed—A common Octant of 14 inches radius, graduated to 20', which by means of the nonius was divisible to 1', half of this sum, or 30" was perceptible by means of a micrometer. this instrument was prepared for both the fore and back observation; her error in the fore observation is 2°+, & and in the back observation 2° r 1' 40.3" + at the time of our departure from the River Dubois until the present moment, the sun's altitude at noon has been too great to be reached with my sextant, for this purpose I have therefore employed the Octant by the back observation. the degrees ' & ", recorded for the sun's altitude by the back observation express only the angle given by the graduated limb of the instrument at the time of observation, and are the complement of the double altitude of the sun's observed limb; if therefore the angle recorded be taken from 180° the remainder will be the double altitude of the observed object, or that which would be given by the fore observation with a reflecting surface.

3rd—An Artificial horizon on the construction recommended and practiced by Mr. Andrew Ellicott of Lancaster, Pennsylvania, in which water is used as the reflecting surface; believing this artificial horizon liable to less error than any other in my possession, I have uniformly used it when the object observed was sufficiently bright to reflect a distinct image; but as much light is lost by reflection from water I found it inconvenient in most cases to take the altitude of the moon with this horizon, and that of a star impracticable with any degree of accuracy.

4th—An Artificial horizon constructed in the manner recommended by Mr. Patterson of Philadelphia; glass is here used as the reflecting surface. this horizon consists of a glass plane with a single reflecting surface, cemented to the flat side of the larger segment of a wooden ball; adjusted by means of a spirit-level and a triangular stand with a triangular mortice cut throughout its center sufficiently large to admit of the wooden ball partially; the stand rests on three screws inserted near it's angles, which serve as feet for it to rest on while they assist also in the adjustment. this horizon I have employed in taking the altitude of the sun when his image he has been rather too dull for a perfect reflection from water; I have used it generally in taking the altitude of the moon, and in some cases of the stars also; it gives the moon's image very perfectly, and when carefully adjusted I consider it as liable to but little error.

5th—An Artificial horizon formed of the index speculum of a sextant cemented to a flat board; adjusted by means of a spirit level and the triangular stand before described. as this glass reflects from both surfaces it gives the images of all objects much more bright than either of the other horizons; I have therefore most generally employed it in observing the altitudes of stars

6th—A Chronometer; her balance-wheel and escapement were on the most improved construction. she rested on her back, in a small case prepared for her, suspended by an universal joint. she was carefully wound up every day at twelve o’clock. Her rate of going as ascertained by a series of observations made by myself for that purpose was found to be 15 seconds and a 5 tenths of a second too slow in twenty four hours on mean solar time. this is nearly the same result as that found by Mr. Andrew Ellicott who was so obliging as to examine her rate of going for the space of fourteen days, in the summer 1803. Her rate of going as ascertained by that

gentleman was 15.6 seconds too slow M. T. in 24 h. and that she went from 3 to 4 seconds slower the last 12 hours than she did the first 12 hours after being wound up.

14th day of May 1804. 12 o'clock. (being the day on which the detachment left the mouth of the River Dubois) The chronometer was too fast M. T. 6 minutes 32 seconds & 2/10.—this timepiece was regulated on meantime, and the time entered in the following observations is that shewn by her at the place of observation. The day is reckoned on civil time, (i e) commencing at midnight.

7th—A Circumferentor, circle 6 inches diameter, on the common construction; by means of this instrument adjusted with the spirit level, I have taken the magnetic azimuth of the sun and pole star. It has also been employed in taking the traverse of the river:—from the courses thus obtained, together with the distances estimated from point to point, the chart of the Missouri has been formed which now accompanies these observations. the several points of observation are marked with a cross of red ink, and numbered in such manner as to correspond with the celestial observations made at those points respectively.

[Clark, July 23, 1804]

camp 10 miles above the river Platte Monday July the 23rd. A fair morning—sent out a party of 5 men to look to timber for oars two other parties to hunt at 11 o'clock sent, G. Drouilliard & Peter Cruzatte ½ Indian to the Otoes village about 18 miles west of our camp, to invite the Chiefs & principal men of that nation to come & talk with us &. &., also the panic if they should meet with any of that nation (also on the starboard side of the Platte 30 miles higher up) (at this season of the year all the Indians in this quarter are in the plains hunting the buffalo from some signs seen by our hunter and the prairies being on fire in the direction of the village induce a belief that the nation have returned to get green corn) raised a flag staff put out some provisions which got wet in the French pirogue to sun & dry—I commenced copying my map of the river to send to the President. of U. S. by the return of a party of soldiers, from Illinois five deer killed—one man a bad rising on his left breast. Wind from the northwest.

camp White Catfish 10 miles above the Platte River Monday the 23rd of July 1804. A fair morning set a party to look for timber for Ores, two parties to hunt. At 11 o'clock sent off George Drouilliard & Peter Cruzatte with some tobacco to invite the Otoes if at their town and Pawnee if they saw them to come and talk with us at our camp &c &c (at this season the Indians on this river are in the prairies Hunting the buffalo but from some signs of hunters near this place & the plains being on fire near their towns induce a belief that they this nation have returned to get some green corn or roasting ears) raised a flag Staff sund & Dried our provisions &c I commence copying a map of the river below to send to the President of the US five deer killed today one man with a tumor on his breast, Prepared our camp the men put their arms in order. wind hard this afternoon from the northwest. Equal altitudes taken at the White Catfish camp, 10 miles above the river Platte.

[Clark, July 24, 1804]

White Catfish camp 24th of July Tuesday. A fair morning the wind rose with the sun & blows hard from the south those southerly breezes are dry, cool & refreshing. the northerly breeze which is more frequent is much cooler, and moist, I continue my drawing. Captain Lewis also engaged preparing some paper to send back, one of the men caught a white catfish, the eyes small, & tail resembling that of a dolphin.

White Catfish camp 10 miles above Platte 24th, of July 1804. Tuesday. A fair day the wind blows hard from the south, the breezes which are very frequent on this part of the Missouri is cool and refreshing. several hunters out today; but as the game of all Indians are scarce only two deer were brought in—I am much engaged drawing off a map, Captain Lewis also much engaged in preparing papers to send back by a pirogue—which we intended to send back from the river Platte—observations at this place makes the latitude 41° 3' 19" North. this evening Goodrich caught a white catfish, its eyes small & tail much like that of a dolphin.

[Clark, July 25, 1804]

White Catfish camp 25th of July Wednesday. several hunters sent out. At 2 o'clock the two men sent to the Otoes village returned and informed that no Indians were at the town they saw some fresh sign near that place which they persued, but could not find them, they having taken precautions to conceal the route which they went out from the village the Indians. of the Missouri being at war with one & the other or other Indians, move in large bodies and sometimes the whole nation continue to camp together on their hunting plains. Those men inform that they passed through a open plain all the way to the town a few trees excepted on the watercourses—they cross the papillon or the Butterfly creek within a few miles of camp and near the village a handsome river of 100 yards wide called the Elk Horn, which mouths below the town in the Platte north side. wind from the southeast 2 deer & a turkey killed today several grouse seen in the prairie.

White Catfish camp 25th of July Wednesday. A fair morning several hunters out today at 2 o'clock Drouilliard & Peter returned from the Otoes village; and informs that no Indians were at their towns, They saw some fresh signs of a small party but could not find them. in their route to the towns (which is about 18 miles west) they passed through a open prairie crossed papillion or Butterfly creek and a small beautiful river which run into the Platte a little below the town called Elk Horn river SE two deer killed today 1 turkey several grouse seen today.

[Clark, July 26, 1804]

Whit catfish camp 26th of July Thursday. the wind blew very hard all day from the south with clouds of sand which incommoded me very much in my tent, and as I could not draw in the boat was obliged combat with the mosquitoes under a shade in the woods. I opened the breast of a man the discharge gave him ease &c 5 beaver caught near camp only 1 deer killed today. The country back from camp on the starboard side is a bottom of about 5 miles wide one half the Distn. timber, the other high bottom prairie, the opposite side a high hill about 170 foot rock foundation. timbered back & below. a prairie.

Catfish which is white camp 26th of July Thursday 1804. the wind blustering and hard from the south all day which blowed the clouds of sand in such a manner that I could not complete my pan in the tent, the boat rolled in such a manner that I could do nothing in that, I was Compessed to go to the woods and Combat with the mosquitoes, I opened the tumor of a man on the left breast, which discharged half a pint. five beaver caught near this camp the flesh of which we made use of- this evening we found very pleasant—only one deer killed today. The country back from camp on the starboard side is a bottom of about five mile wide, one half the distance wood & the ball. plain high & Dry. the opposed side a high hill about 170 foot rock foundation, covered with timber, back & below is a plain.

[Lewis, July 27, 1804]

white catfish camp July 27th Friday, charged the boat and pirogue after a small shower of rain, completed our oars & poles, crossed over the two horses, with a view of their going on the southwest side of the Missouri and set out at Half past 1 o'clock proceeded on very well under a gentle breeze. passed a high island of high woodland on the larboard side just above camp, this island is formed by a pond supplied by a great number of springs from this hill, this pond has 2 out lets, & when the river is high the water passes through the pond, passed a sand island in the 2nd bend to the right. camped in a bend to the larboard side. in some wood, I took Reubin Field & walked on shore & killed a deer, and did not get to the boat until after night a beautiful breeze from the northwest this evening which would have been very agreeable, had the mosquitoes been tolerably pacific, but they were raging all night, some about the size of house flies.

White Catfish camp 10 ms above Platte 27th of July Friday, a small shower of rain this morning, at 10 o'clock commence loading the boat & pirogue; had all the oars completely fixed; swam over the two remaining horses to the larboard side. with the view of the Hunters going on that side, after Getting every thing complete, we set sail under a gentle breeze from the south and proceeded on, passed a island (formed by a pond fed by springs) on the larboard side of highland covered with timber, in the 2nd bend to the right a large sand island in the river a high prairie on the starboard side as We were setting out today one man killed a buck & another cut his knee very bad camped in a bend to the larboard side in a copse of trees, a very agreeable breeze from the northwest this evening. I killed a deer in the prairie and found the mosquitoes so thick & troublesome that it was disagreeable and painful to continue a moment still.

I took one man Reubin Field and walked on shore with a view of examining some mounds on the larboard side. of the river—those mounds I found to be of different height shape & size, some composed of sand some earth & sand, the highest next to the river all of which covered about 200 acres of land, in a circular form on the side from the river a low bottom &

small pond. The Otoes formerly lived here I did not get to the boat until after night.

[Clark, July 28, 1804]

July 28th Saturday set out this morning early, the wind blow from the northwest by N. a dark smokey morning, some rain at 1 me. passed a bluff on the starboard side it being the first highland approaching the river above the Nodaway, a island and creek starboard side just above this creek I call Indian knob G. Drouilliard came with a deer &informs he heard firing to the SW I walked on shore on the starboard side found some good prairie out from the S. point The highlands approach the river 1st bend to left The party on shore brought in a Missouri Indian who resides with the Otteauz, this Indian & 2 others were Hunting in the prairie their camp is about 4 miles off. this Indian informs that his nation is in the plains hunting the buffalo, the party with which he is encamped is about 20 family hunting the elk, we landed on starboard side below an island. July the 28th, Saturday 1804. set out this morning early, the wind from the northwest by N. a dark smokey morning some rain passed at 1 me. a bluff on the starboard side the first highland above the Nodaway approaching the river on that side a island and creek 15yd wide on the starboard side above this bluff, as this creek has no name call it Indian knob creek our party on shore came to the river and informs that they heard firing to the southwest below this highland on the starboard side the Aiawuay Indians formerly lived, The flank came in & informed they heard two Guns to the southwest the highland approaches in the 1st bend to the left, we camped on the starboard side below the point of an island, G Drouilliard brought in a Missouri Indian which he met with hunting in the prairie this Indian is one of the few remaining of that nation, & lives with the Otteauz, his camp about 4 miles from the river, he informs that the great gang of the nation were hunting the buffalo in the plains. His party was small consisting only of about 20 lodges, ____ miles further another camp where there was a Frenchman, who lived in the nation, this Indian appeared sprightly, and appeared to make use of the same pronunciation of the Osage, calling a Chief Inca July 29th Sunday We sent one Frenchman le Liberty & the Indian to the camp to envite the party to meet us at the next bend of highland on the larboard side. a dark morning wind from the W. northwest rained all last night set out at 5 o’clock &,

proceeded on passed the island, opposite this island on the starboard side the creek called Indian knob creek which mouths several miles on a direct line below, is within 20 feet of the Missouri & about 5 feet higher. caught three large catfish today very fat one of them nearly white. Those catfish are so plenty that they may be caught in any part of this river but few fish of any other kind. (4) at the commencement of this course passed much fallen timber apparently the ravages of a dreadful hurricane (tornado) which had passed obliquely across the river from northwest to SE about twelve months since. many trees were broken off near the ground the trunks of which were sound and four feet in diameter. Willard lost his gun in bowyers R. Reubin Field Dive & brought it up. All the woodland on this part of the Missouri appear to be confined to the points & islands. Boyers River is provably 25yd wide, Willard near losing his Gun in this river, two men sick & several with boils. a cold day wind from the northwest some rain the forepart of the day.

[Clark, July 29, 1804]

July 29th Sunday 1804. sent a Frenchman la Liberty with the Indian to Otteoes camp to invite the Indians to meet us on the river above—a dark rainy morning wind from the W. northwest—rained all the last night—set out at 5 o'clock opposite the (1) island, the bend to the right or starboard side is within 20 feet of Indian knob creek, the water of this creek is 5 feet higher than that of the River. passed the island we stopped to dine under some high trees near the highland on the larboard side. in a few minutes caught three very large catfish (3) one nearly white, Those fish are in great plenty on the sides of the river and very fat, a quart of oil came out of the surplus fat of one of these fish (4) above this highland & on the starboard side passed much falling timber apparently the ravages of a dreadful hurricane which had passed obliquely across the river from northwest to SE about twelve months since, many trees were broken off near the ground the trunks of which were sound and four feet in diameter, (2) about ¾ of a mile. Above the island on the starboard side a creek comes in called Boyers R. this creek is 25 yards wide, one man in attempting to cross this creek on a log let his gun fall in, Reubin Field dived & brought it up proceeded on to a point on the starboard side and camped.

[Clark, July 30, 1804]

July the 30th Monday set out early & proceeded on west 3¾ miles passed. one point to the larboard side and one to the starboard side to a clear open prairie on the larboard side. which is on a rise of about 70 feet higher than the bottom which is also a prairie covered with high grass plums grape Vine & Hezel-both forming a bluff to the River, the lower prairie is above high water mark at the foot of the rising ground & below the high bluff we came to in a grove of timber and formed a camp raised a flag Pole, and determined to wait for the Ottu Indians—The white Horse which we found below died last night, after posting out the Guards &c &. sent out 4 men to hunt I am engaged in ____ and Drawing off my courses to accompany the map Drawn at White Catfish camp, Captain Lewis and myself walked in the prairie on the top of the bluff and observed the most beautiful prospects imaginable, this prairie is covered with grass about 10 or 12 inch high, (land rich) rises about ½ a mile back something higher and is a plain as fur as can be seen, under those highlands next the river is beautiful bottom interspersed with groves of timber, the River may be seen for a great distance both above & below meandering through the plains between two ranges of highland which appear to be from 4 to 20 miles apart, each bend of the river forming a point which contain tall timber, principally willow, cottonwood some mulberry, elm, sycamore & ash. the groves contain walnut, coffee nut & oak in addition & hickory & linden. Jo. Fields killed bruro or as the Pawnee call it Chocartooch, this animal burrows in the ground & feeds on bugs and flesh principally the little dogs of the prairie, also something of vegetable kind his shape & size is like that of a beaver, his head mouth &c is like a dog with its ears cut off, his tail and hair like that of a ground hog something longer and lighter, his internals like a hogs, his skin thick & loose, white & hair short under its belly, of the species of the bear, and it has a white streak from its nose to its shoulders, the toenails of its fore feet which is large is 1 inch and ¾ quarter long and those of his hind feet which is much smaller is ¾ long. We have this animal skinned and stuffed. short legs, raising himself just above the ground when in motion Jo & R. fields killed some deer at a distance and came in for a horse to bring

them in, they have not returned this evening, a great number of swans in a pond above larboard side. to our camp. Sergeant Floyd very unwell a bad cold &c several men with boils, great quantities of catfish G. D. caught one small beaver alive. some turkey & geese killed today. arms & all things in order. A fair evening, and cool. July 30th Monday 1804. set out this morning early proceeded on to a clear open prairie on the larboard side. on a rise of about 70 feet higher than the bottom which is also a prairie both forming bluffs to the river of high grass & plum bush grapes &c and situated above high water is a small Grove of timber at the foot of the rising ground between those two prairies, and below the bluffs of the high prairie we came-to and formed a camp, intending to wait the return of the Frenchman & Indians—the white horse which we found near the Kansas River, died last night

posted out our guard and sent out 4 men, Captain Lewis & went up the bank and walked a short distance in the high prairie. this prairie is covered with grass of 10 or 12 inches in height. soil of good quality &, still further back at the distance of about a mile the country rises about 80 or 90 feet higher, and is one Continual plain as fur as can be seen, from the bluff on the 2nd rise immediately above our camp the most beautiful prospect of the River up & Down and the country opposite presented it Self which I ever beheld; The River meandering the open and beautiful plains, interspersed with groves of timber, and each point covered with Tall timber, such as willow, cottonwood, mulberry, elm, sycamore, lynn & ash (The groves contain hickory, walnut, coffee-nut & oak in addition)

two ranges of highland parallel to each other and from 4 to 10 miles distant between which the river & its bottoms are contained. (from 70 to 300 feet high)

Joseph Fields killed and brought in an animal called by the French ____, and by the Pawnee Cho-car-tooch this animal burrows in the ground and feeds on flesh, (prairie dogs), bugs, & vegetables—"His shape & size is like that of a beaver, his head mouth &c is like a dogs with short ears, his tail and hair like that of a groundhog, and longer, and lighter. his internals like the internals of a hog," his skin thick and loose, his belly is white and the hair short—a white streak from his nose to his shoulders.

The toenails of his fore feet is one inch & ¾ long, & feet large; the nails of his hind feet ¾ of an inch long, the hind feet small and toes crooked, his

legs are short and when he Moves Just sufficient to raise his body above the ground He is of the bear species. we hav his skin Stuffed

Jo. & Reubin Field did not return this evening, several men with very bad boils—catfish is caught in any part of the river turkeys geese & a beaver killed & caught every thing in prime order men in high spirits. A fair still evening great no. misquitors this evening.

[Lewis, July 30, 1804]

July the 30th this day Joseph Fields killed a Braro as it is called by the French engages. this is a singular animal not common to any part of the United States. it's weight is sixteen pounds.—it is a carniverous animal. on both sides of the upper jaw is fexed one long and sharp canine tooth.- it's eye are small black and piercing.

[Clark, July 31, 1804]

July 31st Tuesday. A fair day 3 hunters out this morning G. Drouilliard killed a very fat buck one inch fat on the ribs Merdn. altd latitude is 41° 18' 0" 5/10-North. R & Jo. Fields returned at 10 o'clock the killed 3 deer, and lost the horses, caught a small beaver which is already taim, several men out hunting the horses without Sukcess, The Otoes not yet arrived, I complete the Copy of the courses &c &c musketers very troublesome.

July 31st, Tuesday. A fair day three Hunters out, took meridian altitude made the Lattd. 41° 18' 1" 5/10 N. R. & Jo. Fields returned to camp They killed 3 deer.—The horses Strayed off last night. Drouilliard killed a buck one inch of fat on the ribs, R. & Jo. Fields returned without any meet having been in persuit of the horses—The Indians not yet arrived. caught a young beaver alive which is already quit tame-. caught a buffalo fish—The evening very cool, The mosquitoes are yet troublesome.

[Clark, August 1, 1804]

August the 1st 1804. A fair morning, sent out two men after the horses & one back to examine if the Indians have been there, ____ beaver caught last night, the air is cool and pleasing

Prepared the Pipe of Peace very flashey. wind rose at 10 o'clock and blowed from the W. southwest very pleasant all day several men gathering grapes &c two men after the horses which Strayed the night before last. those prairies produce the blue current common in the U. S. the gooseberry common in the U. S, two kind of honeysuckle, the bush which I have seen in Kentucky, with a pale pink flower, also one which grow in clusters about 4 or 5 feet high bearing a short flour in clusters of the like color. the leaves single. 3 deer & an elk killed today. this being my birth day I ordered a saddle of fat venison, an elk fleece & a beaver tail to be cooked and a desert of cherries, plums, raspberries currents and grapes of a superior quality. The Indians not yet arrived. a cool fine evening mosquito very troublesome, the prairies contain cherries, apple, grapes, currents, raspberry, gooseberry, hazelnuts and a great variety of plants & flowers not common to the U S. What a field for a botanist and a naturalist.

August the 1st 1804. A fair morning dispatched two men after the horses lost yesterday, one man back to the place from which the messinger was sent for the Otoes to see if any Indians was or had been there since our deptr. he returned and informed that no person had been there since we left it. The prairie which is situated below our camp is above the high water level and rich covered with grass from 5 to 8 feet high interspersed with copse of hazel, plums, currants (like those of the U.S.) raspberries & grapes of Dift. kinds. also producing a variety of plants and flowers not common in the United States, two kind of honey suckle one which grows to a kind of a shrub common about Harrisburg in Kentucky the other are not so large or tall and bears a flower in clusters short and of a light pink color, the leaves differ from any of the othe kind in as much as the leaves are distinct & does not surround the stalk as all the other kind does. one elk and three deer killed today also two beaver caught. The wind rose at 10 o'clock from the

west southwest and blew a steady and agreeable breeze all day. The mosquitoes very troublesome this evening in the bottoms. Took equal altitudes today and the azimuth with the commencement of the AM.

[Clark, August 2, 1804]

August 2nd 1804. wind from the southeast. George Drouilliard returned with the horses & one doe elk the country through which he passed is like what we see from the bluff above camp three men out Hunting one beaver caught this morning.

at sunset 6 chiefs and their warriors of the Otoes, and Missouri, with a Frenchman by the name of Farfonge, we shook hands and gave them some tobacco & provisions, they sent us water Millions Three very large & fat bucks killed today the wind continue hard from the southeast- the 4 quarters of one buck weighed 147 wt 1½ inch fat on the ribs.

August 2nd Thursday 1804. A very pleasant breeze from the southeast The two men Drouilliard & Colter returned with the horses loaded with elk, those horses they found about 12 miles in a southerly direction from camp.

The country through which they passed is similar to what we see from camp. one beaver & a foot of beaver caught in trap caught this morning at sunset Mr. Fairfong and a point of Otoe & Missouri Nation came to camp, among those Indians 6 were Chiefs, the principal Chiefs Captain Lewis & myself met those Indians & informed them we were glad to see them, and would speak to them tomorrow, sent them some roasted meat pork flour & meal, in return they sent us watermellons. every man on his Guard & ready for anything Three fat bucks killed this evening the 4 qtrs. of one weighed 147 lbs.

[Lewis, August 2, 1804]

August 2ed 1804. this day one of our Hunters brought me a white Heron. this bird as an inhabitant of ponds and morasses, and feeds upon tadpoles, frogs, small fish &c—they are common to the Mississippi and the lower part of the Ohio River, (ie) as high as the falls of that river. this bird weighed two lbs.—it's plumage is perfectly white and very thin F I. from extremity of beak to the extremity of toe 4 7¼ from tip to tip of wing on the back 4 11. it's beak is yellow pointed, flated crosswise and 5 inches in length from the upper region of the bill to the eye is one inch in length, covered with a smooth yellow skin the plumage of the head projecting towards the upper bill and coming to a point a an inch beyond the eyes on the center of the upper bill. The mouth opens to distance of the eyes—The eye is full and projecting rather, it is 7/10 of half an inch. four joints in the wing inches 1st joint from body in length 6 2ed Do. 8¼ 3rd Do. 3½ 4th Do. 1 1st joint Number of feathers 7 Length of 3 2nd 18 6 3 6 from 10 to 12 4th 5 12 it's legs are black—the neck and beak occupy ½ it's length. it has four toes on a foot—the outer toe on the right foot is from the joining of the leg to extremity of toe nail 4 inch & ¼ has four joints exclusive of the nail joint —the next is 4¾ inches has three joints exclusive of the nail joint. the next is 3¾ and has two joints, the heel toe has one joint only and is 3 inches in length. the nails are long sharp and black—the eye is of a deep sea green color, with a circle of of pale yellow around the sight forming a border to the outer part of the eye of about half the width of the whole eye. the tail has 12 feathers of six inches in length.—the wings when folded are the same length with the tail. has 2 remarkable tufts of long feathers on each side joining the body at the upper joint of the wing. these cover the feathers of the 1st joint of the wings when they are over extended.

[Clark, August 3, 1804]

August 3rd, Friday 1804. made up a small present for those people in proportion to their consequence. also a package with a medal to accompany a speech for the Grand Chief after breakfast we collected those Indians under an awning of our main sail, in presence of our party paraded & delivered a long speech to them expressive of our journey the works of our government, some advice to them and directions how they were to conduct themselves, the principal Chief for the nation being absent we sent him the speech, flag, medal & some clothes. after hearing what they had to say delivered a medal of second grade to one for the Otoes & and one for the Missouri present and 4 medals of a third grade to the inferior Chief two for each tribe. Those two parts of nations, Otoes & Missouri now residing together is about 250 men are the Otoes composing 2/3d and Missouri 1/3 part

[The Chiefs]

	Indian name	English signftn.		
1st	We ar ruge nor	Otoe	called	Little Thief
2	Shon go ton go	"	"	Big Horse
	We the a	Miss.	"	hospitality
	Shon Guss Con	Otoe	"	White Horse
	Wau pe uh	M.		
	Ah ho ning ga	M.		
	Baza cou ja	Otoe		
	Ah ho ne ga	M.		

Those Chiefs all delivered a speech acknowledging their approbation to the speech and promising to pursue the advice & directions given them that they were happy to find that they had father which might be depended on &c

We gave them a canister of powder and a bottle of whiskey and delivered a few presents to the whole after giving a Br. Cth. some paint quartering & a medal to those we made Chiefs after Captain Lewis's shooting the air gun

a few shots (which astonished those natives) we set out and proceeded on five miles on a direct line passed a point on the starboard side & round a large sandbar on the larboard side. & camped on the upper point. The mosquitoes excessively troublesome this evening great appearance of wind and rain to the northwest we prepare to received it—The man liberty whom we sent for the Otoes has not come up he left the Otoes town one day before the Indians. this man has either tired his horse or, lost himself in the plains some Indians are to hunt for him, The situation of our last camp Council Bluff or handsome prairie appears to be a very proper place for a trading establishment & fortification The soil of the bluff well adapted for brick, great deal of timbers above in the two points. many other advantages of a small nature. and I am told central to several nations viz. one days march from the Otoe town, one day & a half from the great Pawnee village, 2 days from the Mahar towns, two ¼ days from the Loup village, & convenient to the country through which bands of the Sioux hunt. perhaps no other situation is as well calculated for a trading establishment. The air is pure and healthy so far as we can judge.

August 3rd Friday. prepare a small present for those Indians and hold a council delivered a speech & made 8 6 chief... gave a few presents and, a smoke a Dram, some powder & ball—the man we sent not yet come up, Those people express great satisfaction at the speech delivered they are no orators, big, open countenances, Otoes large Missor small.

At 4 o'clock set out under a gentle breeze from the southeast proceeded on N. 5° E 5 miles passed a point on the starboard side and round a large sandbar on the larboard side and camped. Below a great number of snags quit across the river. The mosquitoes more numerous than I ever saw them. All in spirits. we had some rough conversation G. Dr. about boys.

The Osage & Kansan are the same language. The Otoes & Mahars speak many words of the Osage language. The Otoes, Aiaways, & Missouri speak the same language. the Pawnee & Ricaras speak the same language also the Loups & Republican, the Mahar, & Poncarar the same language. The Cheyenne, Mandan & Gros Ventre the same. The probability is that those different tribes have once formed 3 great nations viz: the Missouri, Osage, Kansas, Otoes, Mahars, & Poncaras & Aiauaies one nation. The Pawnee,

Loup, Republican, Recrerees the 2nd. The Mandans Cheyenne, & Gros Ventre the 3rd. The tribes of the Sioux all retain the name 4th.

It is possible that the, Mahar & Poncarear may have been a distinct nation, as they only speak some words of the Osage which have the same signification 25 days to St Ta fee S. of W. cross the heads of Arkansas around the head of Kansas River after delivering a speech informing those children of ours of the change which had taken place, the wishes of our government to cultivate friendship & good understanding, the method of have good advice & some directions, we made 1 great Chief to the who was not present, to whom we addressed the speech & sent some presents or medals & flag, we made 2 second Chiefs one for the Missouri & another for the Otoes (those two tribes are nearly equal 170 each) and 4 principal men, to those principal men to those we gave a small comtn. to each man to whom we gave authority, a preasn of Br. Ch. Gart. g. paint & a med. or Contn a small corns. was delivered for the whole each Chief & principal man delivered a speech acknowledging their approbation to what they had heard and promised to pursue the good advice and caution, they were happy new fathers who gave good advice & to be depended on all concluded by asking a little powder & a drop of milk. I answered those speeches gave them 50 balls one canister of powder & a Dram—after Captain Lewis shot his air gun a few times which astonished the natives, we set sail. received from those people watermelons & The Chiefs & principal men of the Otoes & Missouri made by M L. & W C the 3rd August 1804

Viz.	Indian Names	Tribe	English signifiation
1.	We-ar-ruge-nor	Otoe	little Thief
2.	Shingo-ton go	Otto	Big horse
	We tha a	Missouri	Hospatallity

3.	Wau-pe-ur	Miss.
	Au-ho-ning ga	M
	Ba Za con ja	Otoe
	Au-ho-ne-ga	Miss.

From this place I am told by Mr. Faufong the interpreter that it will take a man 25 days to go to St. a fee pass, the heads of Arkansas, round the Kansas head, across some mountains from the top of which the city may be seen the Spaniards have invited those Indians & the Pawnee to trade with them & some French & a few Indians are gone from the Pawnees to that city this summer. The situation of this place which we call Council Bluff which is handsome elevated a spot well calculated for a trading establishment, the bank high & level on top well calculated for a fort to command the country and river the low bottom above high water & well situated under the command of the hill for houses to trade with the natives a beautiful plain both above and below at no other bend on either side does the highland touch the river for some distance up, as I am told. those bluffs afford good clay for brick, a great quantity on the 3 points one opposite one above &one below.—the situation I am informed is, within 1 days march of the Otoes, 1½ of the Pawnees, 2 of the Mahars, & 2½ of the Loup villages, also convenient to the roving bands of Sioux, Those people are now at war with each other, an establishment here would bring about peace and be the means of keeping of it.

August 3d camped on the upper point of a large sandbar larboard side. Mosquitoes very bad. some place near Council Bluff will be the most proper place for a trading establishment, for many of the nations, the distance is to the Otoes one day, Pawnee 1½ days, to the Mahar, 2 days, to Loups 2½ days. 16 or 1800 men-and convenient for some bands of the Sioux.

[Clark, August 4, 1804]

August 4th at 7 o'clock the heavens darkened and a violent wind from the northwest succeeded which lasted about an hour, with a little rain.

set out this morning early through a narrow part of the, the whole channel confined in some parts between the (1) sand on one side & the bank on the other (which is washing in) within 200 yards, this channel crowded with snags. At 1½ miles passed an old trading house larboard side. where one of our crew passed 2 years P. C trading with the Mahar; & ponies-above 1 mile a (3) creek comes in opposite a large bad (2) sandbar this (3) creek is the outlet of 3 ponds, which received their water from the smaller streams running from the hills on the larboard side, great quantities of geese, passed in the next bend larboard side. an out let to the pond, beautiful bottom prairie on both sides of the river, pumice stone is found on the sides of the river of various sizes. wind ahead. Reed the man who went back to the camp of last night for his knife has not come up this evening. We camped at a point on the larboard side near a beaver house. 1 buck killed today.

August 4th Saturday set out early—(at 7 o'clock last night we had a violent wind from the northwest some little rain succeeded, the wind lasted with violence for one hour after the wind it was clear serene and cool all night.) proceeded on passed through between snags which was quit across the river the channel confined within 200 yards one side a sand point starboard side the other a bend, the banks washing away & trees falling in constantly for 1 mile, above this place is the remains of an old trading establishment larboard side. where Peter Cruzatte one of our hands stayed two years & traded with the Mahars a short distance above is a creek (3) the out let of Three ponds communicating with each other, those ponds or rather lakes are fed by springs & small runs from the hills. (2) a large sand island opposite this creek making out from the L. point, from the camp of last night to this creek, the river has latterly changed its bed encroaching on the larboard side, in this sandbar I saw great numbers of wild geese — passed a small creek on the larboard side about 3 miles above the last both of those creeks are out lets from the small lake which revive their water

from the small streams running from the highland—great many pumice stones on the shore of various sizes the wind blew hard—Reed a man who went back to camp for his knife has not joined us. We camped at a beaver house on the larboard side. One buck killed today.

[Clark, August 5, 1804]

August 5th set out early wind from northeast great appearance of wind & rain, (I have remarked that I have not heard much thunder in this country) a very large snake was killed today called the bull snake, his color some thing like a rattlesnake something lighter—the bends of the river today is washing away the banks, having nothing to oppose the turbulence of the river when confined by large hard sand points, forcing this current against the bends—the soil of the entire bottom between the highland, being the mud or ooze of the river of some former period mixed with sand & clay easily melts and slips, or washes into the river the mud mixes with the water & the sand collects on the points. Camped on the starboard side—I went on shore starboard side this evening saw some turkeys and in pursuing them struck the river 12 miles below the place by water I went out, I think the peninsula is about 370 yards across subject to overflow; & washes into numerous channels, great quantities of grapes ripe. Night mosquitoes very troublesome—Reed the man who went back for his knife has not yet joined us.

5th of August Sunday 1804. set out early great appearance of wind and rain (I have observed that thunder & lightning is not as common in this country as it is in the Atlantic states) snakes are not plenty, one was killed today large and resembling the rattlesnake only something lighter. I walked on shore this evening starboard side in pursuing some turkeys I struck the river twelve miles below within 370 yards, the high water passes through this peninsula; and agreeable to the customary changes of the river I conclude that in two years the main current of the river will pass throughout. In every bend the banks are falling in from the current being thrown against those bends by the sand point which enlarges and the soil I believe from unquestionable appearance of the entire bottom from one hill to the other being the mud or ooze of the river at some former period mixed with sand and clay easily melts and slips into the river, and the mud mixes with the water & the sand is washed down and lodges on the points—Great quantities of grapes on the banks, I observe three different kinds at this time

ripe, one of the number is large & has the flavor of the purple grape. Camped on the starboard side the mosquitoes very troublesome. The man who went back after his knife has not yet come up, we have some reasons to believe he has deserted.

[Lewis, August 5, 1804]

August 5th 1804. killed a serpent on the bank of the river adjoining a large prairie. F inch Length from nose to tail 5 2 circumference in largest part— 4½ number of scuta on belly—221 Do. on Tale—53

No poison teeth therefore think him perfectly innocent —eyes, center black with a border of pale brown yellow color of skin on head yellowish green with black specks on the extremity of the scuta which are pointed or triangular color of back, transverse stripes of black and dark brown of an inch in width, succeeded by a yellowish brown of half that width the end of the tail hard and pointed like a cock's spur the sides are speckled with yellowish brown and black.—two rows of black spots on a light yellow ground pass throughout his whole length on the upper points of the scuta of the belly and tail ½ inch apart this snake is vulgarly called the cow or bull snake from a bellowing noise which it is said sometimes to make resembling that animal, though as to this fact I am unable to attest it never having heard them make that or any other noise myself.

I have frequently observed an aquatic bird in the course of ascending this river but have never been able to procure one before today, this day I was so fortunate as to kill two of them, they are here more plenty than on the river below. they lay their eggs on the sandbars without shelter or nest, and produce their young from the 15th to the last of June, the young ones of which we caught several are covered with down of a yellowish white color and on the back some small specks of a dark brown. they bear a great resemblance to the young quail of ten days old, and appear like them to be able to runabout and peck their food as soon as they are hatched—this bird, lives on small fish, worms and bugs which it takes on the verge of the water it is seldom seen to light on trees an quite as seldom do they light in the water and swim tho the foot would indicate that they did it's being webbed I believe them to be a native of this country and probably a constant resident.

the weight of the male bird is one ounce and a half, its length from beak to toe 7½ inches from tip to tip of wing across the back one foot seven inches and a half the beak is one ⅛ inch long large where it joins the head elated on the sides and tapering to a sharp point, a little declining and

curvated, a fine yellow, with a shade of black on the extremity of upper beak; the eye is prominent, black and on a angular scale of ½ inches; occupies 3 1/3 in width. the upper part of the head is black from the beak as low as the middle of the eye and a little below the joining of the neck except however some white which joins the upper part of the beak which forks and passing over the sides of the forehead terminate above each eye—the under part of the bird, that is the throughout and cheeks as high as the eye, the neck breast belly and under part of the wings and tail are of a fine white, the upper part of the neck, back, and wings are of a fine, Quaker color, or bright dove color with rather more of a bluish tint-except however the three first or larger feathers in the wing which on upper side are of a deep black. the wing has four joints

No. Joint Length of Joint No. of feathers Length of do. 1 1½ a clump of feathers not strong but loosely connect with the flesh of the wing 1½ 2 2 16 2 3 1½ 7 from 2½ to 4½ 4 ¾ 3 5½. the tail has eleven feathers the outer of which are an inch longer than those in the center gradually tapering inwards which gives the tail a forked appearance like that of the s wally the largest or outer feather is 2¾ that of the shortest 1¾—the leg and thigh are three inches long the leg occupying one half this length the thigh is covered with feathers except about ¼ of an inch above the knee the leg is of a bright yellow and nails long sharp and black the foot is webbed and has three toes forward; the heel or back toe is fixed to the leg above the palm of the foot, and is unconnected by a web to the other toes, it has no nail. the wings when folded lap like those of the s wallow and extend at least an inch and a half beyond the tail. this bird is very noisy when flying which is does extremely swift the motion of the wing is much like that of killdeer it has two notes one like the squawking of a small pig only on rather a high key, and the other kit'-tee'- kit'-tee'—as near as letters can express the sound—the beak of the female is black and the black and Quaker color of the male in her is yellowish brown mixed with dove color

[Clark, August 6, 1804]

August 6th Monday 1804. At 12 o'clock last night a violent storm of wind & rain from the northwest one pirogue (Baptiest Le joness Patroon) lost her colors set out early & proceeded on passed a large island on the starboard side back of this island Rivie de soldiert come in on the starboard side—the Soldiers River is about the size of Nordaway 20yd wide at the mouth, passed two remarkable places, where the river had once passed—We have every reason to believe that one man has deserted Moses B. Reed he has been absent three days and one Frenchman we sent to the Indian camps has not joined us, we have reasons to believe he lost himself in attempting to join us at the Council Bluff—we are determined to send back 4 men to take Reed dead or alive, also hunt La Liberty and to meet us at the Mahar nation as soon as the order is executed.

6th August, Monday 1804. At 12 o'clock last nigh a violent storm of wind from the northwest some rain one pair of colors lost in the storm from the big pirogue. set out early and proceeded on passed a large island on the starboard side back of this island Soldiers River mouths, I am told by one of the men that this river is about the size of Nadawa river 40 yards wide at the mouth. Reed has not yet come up. neither has La Liberty the Frenchman whom we sent to the Indian camps a few miles below the Council Bluffs.

[Clark, August 7, 1804]

August 7th Tuesday last night about 8 o'clock a storm of wind from the northwest which lasted ¾ of an hour mosquitoes more troublesome last night than I ever saw them, set out late this morning wind north.

7th August Tuesday 1804. last night at 8 o'clock a storm from the northwest lasted ¾ of an hour let out late this morning wind from the North —at 1 o'clock dispatched George Drouilliard, Reubin Field, William Bratten & Wm. Labiche back after the deserter Reed with order if he did not give up peaceably to put him to death &c to go to the Otoes village & inquire for La Liberty and bring him to the Mahars village, also with a speech on the occasion to the Otoes & Missouri—and directing a few of their Chiefs to come to the Mahars, & we would make a peace between them & the Mahar and Sioux, a string of wampum & a carrot of tobacco. proceeded on and camped on the starboard side. I walked on shore with one man Collies,-the bottoms covered with very Collin killed an elk, I fired 4 times at one & have reasons to think I killed him but could not find him, The mosquito were so troublesome and mosquitoes thick in the plains that I could not keep them out of my eyes with a bush. in my absence Captain Lewis killed a pelican on Pelican Island, at which place many hundreds had collected, they left 3 fish which was fresh and very good. we camped on the starboard side in a straight part of the river.

[Clark, August 8, 1804]

August the 8th 1804. set out this morning at the usual time at about 2 miles (1) passed a part of the river so choked up with snags that we found a little difficult to get through with safety, the wind as usual from the northwest one of the soldiers killed a pelican on the sand island passed the mouth of little (2) River de Cueoux on the starboard side this river is about 80 yards wide & navigable for pirogues some distance & runs parallel to the Missouri it comes in from the River from the northeast, it contain great quantities of fish common to the country. two miles above is (3) an island the channel formerly run on the right with sand.—the current runs to the left. many hundreds of pelicans on this island—we call it Pelican Island Captain Lewis killed one this river Sioux called by the Sioux Ed-Neah Wau-de-pon i'e stone R heads in three leagues of the river Demoin, and passes through a lake about 20 leagues in circumference which is also within 5 leagues of the Demoin, this lake at one place is confined by two rocks within a narrow space—this lake of different widths, with many small islands, from the lake to the Mahars about distant 4 days march to the dog plains 90 leagues, one Principal branch of the Demoin is called. Cat river, the lake which this river Little Sioux heads in is called Despree.

8th August Wednesday 1804. set out this morning at the usual time at two miles passed (1) a bend to larboard side. Choked up with snags our boat run on two in turning to pass throughout, we got throughout with safety the wind from northwest (2) passed the mouth of a River on the starboard side called by the Sioux Indians edneahwaudepon (or stone river) the French call this river Petite River de Cuouex it is about 80 yards wide and as (Mr. Dorion says whose been on the heads of it and the country about) is navigable for pirogues some distance runs parallel to the Missouri some distance, then falls down from northeast through a rolling country open, the head of this river is 9 miles from the R Demon at which place the Demoin is 80 yd wide, this little Cuouex passes through a lake called Despree which is within 5 leagues of the Demoin the said lake is about 20 leagues in circumference and is divided into 2 by two rocks approaching very near

each other, this lake is of various width, containing many islands- from this lake to the Maha 4 days march, as is said to be near the dog plains one principal branch of the Demoin is called Cat River The Demoin is shoaly

Captain Lewis took meridian altitude of the sun made it 56° 9' 00" Lat 41° 42' 34" and I took one man and went on shore the man killed an elk I fired 4 times at one & did not kill him, my ball being small I think was the reason, the mosquitoes so bad in the prairies that with the assistance of a bush I could not keep them out of my eyes, the boat turned several times today on sandbars—in my absence the boat passed a island 2 miles above the little Scouex R on the upper point of the island some hundreds of pelicans were collected, they left 3 fish on the sand which was very fine, Captain Lewis killed one & took his dimensions, I joined the boat and we camped on the starboard side worth of remark that Snakes are not plenty in this part of the Missouri.

[Lewis, August 8, 1804]

August 8th 1804. we had seen but a few aquatic fouls of any kind on the river since we commenced our journey up the Missouri, a few geese accompanied by their young, the wood duck which is common to every part of this country & cranes of several kinds which will be described in their respective places—this day after we had passed the river Sioux as called by Mr. MacKay (or as is more properly called the stone river,) I saw a great number of feathers floating down the river those feathers had a very extraordinary appearance as they appeared in such quantities as to cover pretty generally sixty or seventy yards of the breadth of the river. for three miles after I saw those feathers continuing to run in that manner, we did not perceive from whence they came, at length we were surprised by the appearance of a flock of pelican at rest on a large sandbar attached to a small island the number of which would if estimated appear almost in credible; they appear to cover several acres of ground, and were no doubt engaged in procuring their ordinary food; which is fish, on our approach they flew and left behind them several small fish of about eight inches in length, none of which I had seen before—the pelican rested again on a sandbar above the island which we called after them from the number we saw on it. we now approached them within about three hundred yards before they flew; I then fired at random among the flock with my rifle and brought one down; the description of this bird is as follows.

Habits

They are a bird of clime remain on the coast of Florida and the borders of the gulf of Mexico & even the lower portion of the Mississippi during the winter and in the spring (see for date my thermometric observations at the river Dubois,) visit this country and that farther north for the purpose of raising their young—this duty seems now to have been accomplished from the appearance of a young pelican which was killed by one of our men this morning, and they are now in large flocks on their return to their winter quarters. they lay usually two eggs only and chose for a nest a couple of

logs of driftwood near the water's edge and with out any other preparation but the draught formed by the proximity of those two logs which form a trough they set and hatch their young which after nurture with fish their common food measure.

	F	I
From beak to toe	5	8
Tip to tip of wing	9	4
Beak Length	1	3
Do. Width	from 2 to	1 ½
Neck Length	1	11
1st joint of wing	1	1
2ed Do.	1	4 ½
3rd Do.	——	7
4th do.	——	2 ¾
Length of leg including foot		10
Do. of thy		11

Description of color &c. The beak is a whitish yellow the under part connected to a bladder like pouch, this pouch is connected to both sides of the lower beak and extends down on the under side of the neck and terminates in the stomach—this pouch is uncovered with feathers, and is formed two skins the one on the inner and the other on the center side a small quantity of flesh and strings of which the animal has at pleasure the power of moving or drawing in such manner as to contract it at pleasure. in the present subject I measured this pouch and found it's contents 5 gallons of water. The feet are webbed large and of a yellow color, it has four toes the hinder toe is longer than in most aquatic fouls, the nails are black, not sharp and ½ an inch in length. The plumage generally is white, the feathers are thin compared with the swan goose or most aquatic fouls and has but little or no down on the body. the upper part of the head is covered with black feathers short, as far as the back part of the head—the yellow skin unfeathered extends back from the upper beak and opening of the mouth and comes to a point just behind the eye. The large feathers of the wings are of a deep black color—the 1st & 2nd joint of from the body above the same is covered with a second layer of white feathers which extend quite half the length of those large feathers of the wing—the thigh is covered with feathers within a quarter of an inch of the knee.

		inch
1st joint of wing has feathers	No. 21	Length 9 Black
2ed Do.	No. 17	Length 13 inch
3rd Do.	No. 5	Length 18 inch
4th Do.	No. 3	Length 19 inch

it has a curious frothy substance which seems to divide its feathers from the flesh of the body and seems to be composes of globles of air and perfectly imbraces the part of the feather which extends throughout the skin.the wind pipe terminates in the center of the lower part of the upper and unfeathered part of the pouch and is secured by an elastic valve commanded at pleasure. The green insect known in the United States by the name of the sawyer or chittediddle, was first heard to cry on the 27th of July, we were then in latitude 41° some minutes. The prairie hen or grouse was seen in the prairies between the Missouri and the river Platte.

[Clark, August 9, 1804]

9th August Thursday 1804. The fog of this morning detained us until ½ past 7 o'clock at which time we left our mooring and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the southeast. I walked on shore and found the land the same as yesterday, crossed a Isthmus of ¾ of a mile to the river & returned to the boat and camped on the larboard side. Great deal of beaver sign today - one beaver caught and killed a turkey. Mosquito worse this evening than ever I have seen them.

[Clark, August 11, 1804]

August 11th Saturday 1804. About day this morning a hard wind from the northwest followed by rain. Proceeded on around the right of the island. We landed at the foot of the hill on which Blackbird, the late King of the Mahar & 400 of his nation with the smallpox was buried. Captain Lewis, myself & 10 men ascended the hill on the larboard side under which there was some fine springs. On the top of a pinocle about 300 foot above the water of the river a mound of earth about 12 foot diameter at the base & 6 feet high is raised over him turfed, and a pole 8 feet high in the center, and on this pole we fixed a white flag bound with red, blue & white. From the top of this hill may be seen the bends or meanderings of the river for 60 or 70 miles round & all the country around the base of this highland is a soft, yellow sandstone bluff of about 40 to 150 foot. We descended & set out N. 24 to W. ½ mile passing over a sandbar to the river (opposite a small bayou,) on which is the conveyance of the high water in a deep bend called by the Mahar Wau-can-di-peche creek, or Bad god creek of bad spirits (or great spirit is bad,) and on this creek & hills near it about 400 of the Mahar had died with the smallpox. The river is very crooked. We are now within ¾ of a mile of the river at a place we shall not get around to until tomorrow noon. We are 3 leagues from the Mahars by land. The great deal of beaver sign induce a belief that those people do not hunt much. I have observed a number of places where the river has changed its bead at different times and now filled or filling up & growing with willows & cottonwood.Took meridian altitude & made the latitude 42° 1' 3" 8/10 N. also the moon's distance from the sun.

[Clark, August 12, 1804]

12th August Sunday 1804. A south wind. We set out early under a gentle breeze from the south. The river wider than usual, and shallow. At 12 we halted to dine and take the meridian altitude of the sun. We sent one man back where Captain Lewis took the meridian altitude yesterday to step off the distance across the isthmus, he made it 974 yards across, the distance around the bend is 18¾ miles. Caught a very large catfish this morning

About 4 miles above this bend a yellow & brown bluff commences and continues 3 or 4 miles on the larboard side. This bluff has some sandstone, some rich black mole mixed with yellow and brown clay which is from 20 to 150 foot high above the water with the hill still rising back wih a few red cedar on the top.

Mosquitoes very troublesome until the wind rose at one or two o'clock. About 5 o'clock Captain Lewis & myself went onshore to shoot a prairie wolf which was barking at us - this prairie wolf barked like a large fest and is not much larger- but could not get him. The beaver is very plenty on this part of the river. We are almost in sight of the Mahar town and I prepare some presents we intend to give to the Mahars. Peter Weiser appointed cook & superintendent of the provisions of Sergeant Floyd's Squad. We camped on a sand island in a bend to the starboard side. The wind for a few hours this evening was hard and from the southeast.

[Clark, August 13, 1804]

13th of August Monday 1804. Set out this morning at daylight the usual time and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the southeast past the island. From this fish camp the river is N 55° W. as far as can be seen the sandbar only changing the direction of the current. The hills leave the river on the larboard side. Observed time and distance of the sun & moon. We are three miles northeast of the Mahars old village at fish camp.

[Clark, August 14, 1804]

14th August Tuesday 1804. A fine morning. Wind from the southeast. The men sent to the Mahar town last evening has not returned. We conclude to send a spye to know the cause of their delay. At about 12 o'clock the party returned and informed us that they could not find the Indians nor any fresh sign of them, those people have not returned from their buffalo hunt. Those people having no houses, no corn or anything more than the graves of their ancestors to attach them to the old village, continue in pursuit of the buffalo longer than others who had greater attachments to their native village. The ravages of the smallpox which swept off 400 men,women & children has reduced this nation now not exceeding 300 men — and left them to the insults of their weaker neighbors which before was glad to be on friendly terms with them. I am told when this fatal malady was among them they carried their frenzy to very extraordinary length, not only of burning their village, but they put their wives & children to death with a view of their all going together to some better country. The cause or way those people took the Small Pox is uncertain, the most probable from some other nation by means of a war party.

Our party sent after the deserter and to the Otoe towns have not came up as yet. The situation of this village, now in ruins, is surrounded by enumerable host of graves of the small pox.

[Clark, August 15, 1804]

August 15th Wednesday. I took ten men & went out to beaver dam across a creek, about a mile southwest from camp, and with some small willow & bark we made a drag and haulted it up the creek, and caught 318 fish, of the following kind; pike, salmon, bass, perch, red horse, small catfish, and a kind of perch called on the Ohio Silverfish. I caught a shrimp precisely of shape, size & flavor of those about New Orleans and the lower party of the Mississippi. In this creek & in the beaver pond is immense beds of mussels very large & fat. Ducks and plover of different kinds are on those ponds as well as on the river.

in my absence Captain Lewis sent Mr. Dorion the Sioux interpreter & three men to examine a fire which threw up an immense smoke from the prairies on the northeast side of the river and at no great distance from camp —the object of this party was to find some bands of Sioux which the interpreter thought was near the smoke and get them to come in. In the evening this party returned and informed that the fire arose from some trees which had been left burning by a small party of Sioux whom had passed several days ago —the wind setting from that point blew the smoke from that point over our camp. The men sent to the Otoes and in pursuit of the deserter Reed has not yet returned or joined our party. Our party all in health and spirits. Encamped three miles northeast of the Mahar village.

[Clark, August 16, 1804]

16th August Thursday 1804. Fishing camp 3 miles northeast of the Mahars. A very cool morning. The winds as usual from the northwest. Captain Lewis with 12 men went out to the creek & pond & with a bush drag caught about 600 fine fish of the following kind: 79 pike, 8 salmon, 1 rock, 1 flat back, 127 buffalo & red horse, 4 bass & 490 catfish with many small & large silver fish.—I had a mast made & fixed to the boat today. The party sent to the Otoes not yet arrived. The wind shifted around to the southeast which blows off the mosquitoes and cools the atmosphere.

[Clark, August 17, 1804]

17th August Friday 1804. A fine morning. The wind from the southeast. I will here annex the latitude & distances of the different notable places from the mouth of the River Dubois and up. The longitudes are not yet calculated. We must be at this time about 99° 45' 00" west of Greenwich.

I collected a grass much resembling wheat in its growth the grain like rye, also some resembling rye & barley, a kind of timothy, the seed of which branches from the main stalk & is more like flaxseed than that of a timothy.

Late this evening one of the party sent after the deserters returned and joined us, and informed that the party was behind with M B. Reed, one of the deserters, and the 3 principal Chiefs of the nations. They had caught both deserters, but La liberty deceived them and got away. The object of those Otoes Chiefs coming forward is to make a peace with the Mahars through us — a great misfortune that the Mahars have not returned from the hunt. Set the prairies on fire to bring the Mahars & Sioux if any were near; this being the usual signal. Two beaver caught today. A cool evening.

[Clark, August 18, 1804]

18th August Saturday 1804. A fine morning. Wind from the southeast. Dispatched Joseph Fields for the party from the Otoes, whom did not come up last night. In the after part of the day the party with the Indians arrived - we met with them under a shade near the boat, and after a short talk, we gave them provisions to eat (the Pawnee had returned from their hunt on the 12th of August).

We proceeded to the trial of Reed. Reed confessed that he "deserted & stole a public rifle, shot pouch, powder & balls" and requested we would be as favorable with him as we could consistently with our oaths - which we were and only sentenced him to run the gauntlet four times throughout the party & that each man with 9 switches should punish him and for him not to be considered in future as one of the party. The three principal Chiefs petitioned for pardon for this man. We explained the injury such men could do them by false representation, and after explaining the customs of our country they were all satisfied with the propriety of the sentence & was witness to the punishment. That night, after the punishment of about 500 lashes, we had some talk with the Chiefs about the origin of the war between them & the Mahars &c &c. It commenced in this way; two of the Missouri tribe residing with the Otoes went to the Mahars to steal horses, they killed them both which was a cause of revenge on the part of the Missouri & Otoes. They also brought war on themselves nearly in the same way with the Pawnee Loups. They are greatly in fear of a just revenge from the Pawnee for taking corn from their towns in their absence during the summer hunt. We postponed the further consultation until tomorrow.

Had a dance which lasted until 11 o’clock. The evening was closed with an extra gill of whiskey and the close of Captain Lewis' birthday. A fine evening. Wind southeast. Sent to the towns Reiubin Fields, William Bratten, George Drouilliard & Francis Labiche.

[Clark, August 19, 1804]

19th August Sunday 1804. A fine morning. Wind from the southeast. Prepared a small present for the Chiefs and warriors present. The main Chief breakfasted with us and begged for a sun glass. Those people are all naked, covered only with breech clouts, blankets or buffalo robes - the flesh side painted of different colors & figures. At 10 o'clock we assembled the Chiefs & nine warriors in number under an awning. We then explained the speech sent to the nation from the Council Bluffs by Mr. Faufon. The 3 Chiefs and all the men or warriors made short speeches approving the advice & council their great father had sent them, and concluded by giving themselves some credit for their acts.

We then brought out the presents and exchanged Big Horse's medal & gave him one equal to the one sent to the Chief Little Thief & gave all some small articles and 8 carrots of tobacco. We gave one small medal to one of the Chiefs and a certificate to the others of their good intentions.

Names

The little Thief Grand Chief I have mentioned before
The Big Horse
Crows Head (or) Kar Ka paha—Missouri
Black Cat (or) Ne ma Sa wa—do
Iron Eyes (or) Sar na no no—Otoe
Big Ax (or) Nee s war Un ja—do
Big Blue Eyes—Star gea Hun ja—do
Brave Man (or) warSarShaco

One of those Indians after receiving his certificate delivered it again to me. Those people were not well satisfied with the presents given the. The Chief Big Blue Eyes petitioned for the certificate again, we would not return the certificate but rebuked them very roughly for having in object goods and not peace with their neighbors—this language they did not like at first, but at length all petitioned for us to give back the certificate to the Big Blue Eyes. He came forward and made a plausible excuse. I then gave the certificate to the great Chief to bestow it to the most worthy; they gave it to him. We then gave them a dramand broke up the council. The Chiefs requested we would not leave them this evening. We determined to set out

early in the morning. They were much surprised at the air gun and several curiosities which were shown them- none more than the magnet.Those people became extremely troublesome to us begging whiskey & little articles.

Sergeant Floyd was taken violently bad with the Beliose Choleric and is dangerously ill. We attempt in vain to relieve him. I am much concerned for his situation—we could get nothing to stay on his stomach. Nature appears exhausting fast in him. Every man is attentive to him, primarilly York.

When we sent the 4 men to your towns, we expected to see & speak with the Mahas by the time you would arrive and to lay the foundation of a peace between you and them. The speech of Petieit Villeu Little Thief, If you think right and can wait until all our warriors come from the buffaloes hunt, we can then tell you who is our men of consequence—My fathers always lived with the father of the B together & we always live with the Big horse- all the men here are the suns of Chief and will be glad to get something from the hands of their fathers.—My father always directed me to be friendly with the white people, I have always done so and went often to the French, give my party pieces of paper & we will be glad

—The names

a medal to Car ka pa ha or Crow's Head.

a comesi or Cfte. Sar na no ne or Iron Eyes a Otoe approves & says he is Brave Nee s wor un ja Big ax a Otoe approves Star gra hun ja Big blue Eyes a Otoe delivers up his comm Ne ca sa wa-Black Cat a Missouri approves the council & he wants paper for his men at home, he afterwards came & petitioned for his paper war-sar sha co-Brave Man approves

The speech of the Big Horse I went to the hunt buffalo I heard your word and I returned, I and all my men with me will attend to your words you want to make peace with all, I want to make peace also, the young men when they want to go to war where is the goods you give me to keep them at home, if you give me some whiskey to give a drop to my men at home.

I came here naked and must return home naked. if I have something to give the young men I can prevent their going to war. You want to make peace with all, It is good we want something to give my men at home. I am

a poor man, and cant quiet without means, a spoonful of your milk will quiet all.

2nd speech of the little Thief I want Mr. Faufon & Mr. Francis Labiche to make a piece with the Pawnee Loups. I want William to go & make a piece with the Loups, he can speak English & will doe will to go.—refused that Francis Labiche shall accompany Faufon

[Clark, August 20, 1804]

20th August Monday 1804. Sergeant Floyd much weaker and no better. Made Mr. Fauforn the interpreter a few presents, and gave the Indians a canister of whiskey. We set out under a gentle breeze from the southeast. Shields went with the horses. Passed two islands and a bluff on the starboard side. I am dull & heavy having been up the greater part of last night with Sergeant Floyd, who is as bad as he can be to live. The motion of his bowels having changed is the cause of his violent attack &c &c. We came to make a warm bath for Sergeant Floyd hoping it would brace him a little. Before we could get him in to this bath he expired - with a great deal of composure, having said to me before his death that he was going away, and wished me to write a letter. We buried him at the top of a high round bluff overlooking the river & country for a great distance. Situated just below flows a small river without a name to which we name Floyd's river & the bluff, Sergeants Floyd's bluff. We buried him with all the honors of war much lamented and fixed a cedar post at the head of his grave with his name, title & day of the month and year. Captain Lewis read the funeral (all times given us proofs of his impartiality, firmness, goodwill and sincerity to ourselves and determined resolution to do service to his country.) After paying all the honor to our deceased brother we returned to the boat & proceeded to the mouth of the little river and camped. A beautiful evening.

[Clark, August 21, 1804]

21st August Tuesday 1804. We set out very early this morning and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the southeast. Passed small willow creek on the starboard side below a bluff of about 170 feet high 1½ miles above Floyd's river. Another 1½ miles higher & above the bluff passed the Sioux River starboard side, this river is about the size of Grand river, and as Mr. Dorion our interpreter says, "navigable to the falls 70 or 80 leagues and above these falls" still further, those falls are 200 feet or thereabouts and has two principal pitches, and heads with the St. Peters. Passing the head of the Demoien, on the right below the falls, a creek comes in which passes through cliffs of red rock which the Indians make pipes of, and when the different nations meet at those quarries all is peace. Passed a place in a prairie on the larboard side where the Mahars had a village formerly. The country above the Platte river has a great similarity. Clouds appear to rise in the west & threaten wind. I found a very excellent fruit resembling the red current, the scrub on which it grows resembles privey & about the common height of a wild plum. The two men sent with the horses has not joined us as yet. Camped on the larboard side.

[Clark, August 22, 1804]

22nd of August Wednesday 1804. Set out early. Wind from the south. George Shannon joined the boat last night. Course this morning is S 47° W. 1¼ miles on the south point west 1¼ miles to the commencement of a bluff on the larboard side. At three miles we landed at a bluff where the two men sent with the horses were waiting with two deer. The highland near the river for some distance below this bluff contain pyrites alum, copperass and a kind marcasite; also a clear soft substance which will mold and become pliant like wax.) Captain Lewis was near being poisoned by the fumes in pounding this substance I belive to be arsenic or cobalt. I observe great quantity of mineral strata of white & brown earth of 6 inch thick. Above this bluff a small creek comes in from the larboard side passing under the cliffs for several miles, this creek I call Roloje, a name I learned last night in my sleep. Seven miles above is a cliff of alum stone of a dark brown color containing also encrusted in the crevices & shelves of the rock great quantities of cobalt, cemented shells and a red earth. From this the river bends to the east and is within 3 or 4 miles of the River Sioux at the place where that river comes from the highland into the low prairie & passes under the foot of those hills to its mouth. Sailed the greater part of this day with a hard wind from the southeast. We camped on the starboard side. Great deal of elk sign. Captain Lewis took a dose of salts to work off the effects of the arsenic. Great appearance of wind from the northwest. Ordered a vote of the men for a new Sergeant. Gass had 19 votes.

[Clark, August 23, 1804]

23rd August Thursday 1804. Set out this morning very early. The two men Reubin Field & George Shannon did not come up last night. I walked on shore & killed a fat buck—J. Fields sent out to hunt came to the boat and informed that he had killed a buffalo in the plain ahead. Captain Lewis took 12 men and had the buffalo brought to the boat in the next bend to the starboard side. 2 elk swam the river, and was fired at from the boat. Reubin Field came up with the horses and brought two deer - one of which was killed from the boat. Collins killed a small doe. Several prairie wolves seen today. Course west 4 miles to the mouth of a small run between two bluffs of yellow clay. Captain Lewis killed a goose. The wind blew hard west and raised the sands off the bar in such clouds that we could scarcely see - this sand being fine and very light stuck to everything it touched, and in the plain for a half a mile (the distance I was out) every spire of grass was covered with the sand or dust. Above the island saw an elk standing on a sandbar, Shields shot it through the neck. We camped on the larboard side above a sand island. One beaver caught.

[Clark, August 24, 1804]

24th August Friday 1804. some rain last night & this morning, we set out at the usual time and proceeded on the same course of last night continued S. 48° W. 2¼ miles to the commencement of a blue clay cliff on larboard side about 180 or 190 feet high west under rugged bluffs 1¾ miles passing several small Dreens, falling into the river those bluffs has been lately on fire and is yet very hot, great appearance of coal, & imence quantities of Cobalt in side of that part oft the bluff which slipped in, on the sides of the hill great quanities of a kind of current or fruit resembling the current in appearance much richer and finer flavored grows on a scrub resembling a Damsen and is now fine and makes a delightful tart. Above this bluff I took my servant and a French boy I have and walked on shore I killed a deer which York Packed on his back In the evening I killed two buck elk and wounded two others which I could not pursue by the Blood as my ball was so small to bleed them well, my boys each shot an elk—it was late and I crossed a point struck the river above and halted the boat and 12 men went out brought in the meat all the after part of the day it rained we are all wet. Captain Lewis and myself concluded to visit a high hill situated in an immense plain three leagues N. 20° W. from the mouth of white stone river, this hill appear to be of a conic form and by all the different nations in this quarter is supposed to be a place of devils or that they are in human form with remarkable large heads and about 18 inches high; that they are very watchful and are armed with sharp arrows with which they can kill at a great distance; they are said to kill all persons who are so hardy as to attempt to approach the hill; they state that tradition informs them that many Indians have suffered by these little people and among others that three Maha men fell a sacrifice to their merciless fury not meany years since—so much do the Maha, Sioux, Otoes and other neighboring nations believe this fable that no consideration is sufficient to induce them to approach this hill.

[Clark, August 24, 1804]

24th August Friday 1804. some rain last night, a continuation this morning; we set out at the usual time and proceeded on the course of last night to the (1) commencement of a blue clay bluff of 180 or 190 feet high on the larboard side. Those bluffs appear to have been lately on fire, and at this time is too hot for a man to bear his hand in the earth at any depth. Great appearance of coal. An immense quantity of cobalt or a crystallized substance which answers its description is on the face of the bluff. Great quantities of a kind of berry resembling a currant except double the size and grows on a bush like a privey, and the size of a Damsen deliciously flavored & makes delightful tarts, this fruit is now ripe. I took my servant York and a French boy and walked on shore; killed two buck elks and a faun, and intercepted the boat and had all the meat butchered and in by sunset at which time it began to rain and rained hard. Captain Lewis & myself walk out & got very wet, a cloudy, rainy night.—In my absence the boat passed a small (2) river called by the Indians White Stone River. This river is about 30 yards wide and runs through a plain & prairie in its whole course In a northerly direction from the mouth of this creek - in an immense plain a high hill is situated, and appears of a conic form, and by the different nations of Indians in this quarter is suppose to be the residence of Devils. That they are in human form with remarkable large heads and about 18 inches high, that they are very watchful, and are armed with sharp arrows with which they can kill at a great distance; they are said to kill all persons who are so hardy as to attempt to approach the hill; they state that tradition informs them that many Indians have suffered by those little people - and among others three Mahar men fell a sacrifice to their merciless fury not many years since—so much do the Maha, Sioux, Otoes and other neighboring nations believe this fable that no consideration is sufficient to induce them to approach the hill.

[Lewis, August 24, 1804]

Friday, August 24th this day the chronometer stopped again just after being wound up; I know not the cause, but fear it proceeds from some defect which it is not in my power to remedy.

(1) About the center of this sand island the river of white stone (as called by Mr. Evans Kenvill R.) falls in on the starboard side it appear to be about 25 or 30 yards wide; at the mouth of this river 10 Indians had latterly cross supposed to be Sioux, the part of a band which are at war with the Mahars, this Sioux nation are divided into bands some 100 to 500 men in a band at peace with each other, their interest & prejudices different. For instance, one band the most inveterate enemy of the Mahars, all the other bands in the greatest harmony with that nation and even go with them to war, those Sioux, follow the buffalo, & kill them on foot, they pack their dogs, which carry their bedding.

[Clark, August 25, 1804]

August 25th Saturday 1804. A cloudy morning. Wind from the southeast. Captain Lewis & myself concluded to go and see the mound which was viewed with such terror by all the different nation in this quarter. This morning Captain Lewis & myself selected G. Drouilliard, Sergeant Ordway, Reuben Shields, Joseph Fields, John Colter, William Bratten, Francis Labiche, corporal Wovington, Robert Frazer & York to visit this mountain of evil spirits. We dropped down to the mouth of White Stone River where we left the pirogue with two men. We then ascended a rising ground of about sixty feet, from the top of this highland the country is level & open as far as can be seen, except some few rises at a great distance, and the mound which the Indians call mountain of little people or spirits this mound appears of a conic form and is N. 20° W. from the mouth of the creek. We left the White Stone creek at 8 o'clock, at 4 miles we crossed the creek 23 yards wide in an extensive, open plain and continued on. At 7 miles our dog was so heated & fatigued we was obliged send him back to the creek.

This mound is situated on an elevated plain in a level and extensive prairie, bearing N. 20° W. from the mouth of White Stone creek nine miles, the base of the mound is a regular parallelogram the long side of which is about 300 yards in length the shorter 60 or 70 yards—from the longer side of the base it rises from the north & south with a steep ascent to the height of 65 or 70 feet, leaving a level plain on the top of 12 feet in width & 90 feet in length. The north & south part of this mound is joins by two regular rises, each in oval forms of half its height forming three regular rises from the plain the ascent of each elevated part is as sudden as the principal mound at the narrower sides of its base.

The regular form of this hill would in some measure justify a belief that it owed its origin to the hand of man; but as the earth and loose pebbles and other substances of which it was composed bear an exact resemblance to the steep ground which border on the creek in its neighborhood we concluded it was most probably the production of nature. The only remarkable characteristic of this hill admitting it to be a natural production

is that it is insulated or separated a considerable distance from any other, which is very unusual in the natural order or disposition of the hills.

Some time before we got to the hill we observed great numbers of birds hovering about the top of this mound. At 12 o'clock we arrived at the hill. I discovered that they were catching a kind of flying ant which were in great numbers about the top of this hill, those insects lit on our hats & necks, several of them bit me very sharp on the neck. Near the top of this knoll I observed three holes which I supposed to be prairie wolves or braroes, which are numerous in those plains.

One evidence which the Indians give for believing this place to be the residence of some unusual spirits is that they frequently discover a large assemblage of birds about this mound—is in my opinion a sufficient proof to produce in the savage mind a confident belief of all the properties which they ascribe it. The surrounding plains are level without much water and no timber; hence the wind from whatever quarter it may blow, drives with unusual force over the naked plains and against this hill; the insects of various kinds are thus involuntarily driven to the mound by the force of the wind, or fly to its leeward side for shelter; the small birds whose food they are, consequently resort in great numbers to this place in search of them; particularly the small brown martin of which we saw a vast number hovering on the leeward side of the hill, when we approached it in the act of catching those insects; they were so gentle that they did not quit the place until we had arrived within a few feet of them.

From the top of this mound we beheld a most beautiful landscape; we observed numerous large herds of buffalo and elk feeding in various directions. Great numbers of birds are seen in those plains, such as black bird, wren or prairie bird a kind of lark about the size of a partridge with a short tail &c &c. The plain to north northwest & northeast extends without interruption as far as can be seen from the mound to the mouth of Stone river being S. 20° E 9 miles. To the woods near the mouth of River Jacque is west, to the highland near the mouth of Sioux River is S. 70 E., to the highland opposite side or near the Maha town is S. 45 E, from the mound to the hill starboard side Missouri of river Sioux S. 70° E. to the opposite hills S. 45° E. and to the woods near River au Jacque is west. Some highlands to be seen from the mound at a great distance to the northeast, some nearer to the northwest, and no woods except on the Missouri points. If all the timber

which is on the Stone creek was on 100 acres it would not be thickly timbered. The soil of those plains are delightful. On our return from the mound of spirits we saw the first bats that we had observed since we began to ascend the Missouri also saw on our return on the creek that passes this mound about 2 mile distant starboard a bird of heron kind as large as the cormorant with short tail, long legs, and of a color on the back and wings deep copper brown with a shade of red. We could not kill it therefore I can not describe it more particularly.

Captain Lewis being much fatigued and very thirsty (he being in a debilitated state from the precautions he was obliged to take to prevent the affects of the cobalt & minute substance which had like to have poisoned him two days ago,) obliged us to go to the nearest water which we could see, which was the west Stone creek above where a beaver had darned it up. After a delay of about one hour & a half we set out, crossed the creek three times in waist deep water, passing down an elegant bottom of about a mile in width bordered by a ridge of about 50 feet from the top of which it was level to the river. We proceeded on by a circular direction to the place we crossed this creek going out where we delayed for the men to rest themselves about 40 minutes. In a small grove here we got great quantities of the best, largest grapes, I ever tasted. Some blue currants still on the bushes, and two kind of plums, one the common wild plum the other a large yellow plum growing on a small bush, this plum is about double the size of the common and deliciously flavored. After a delay we set out on our back trail. My man York nearly exhausted with heat, thirst and fatigue, he being fat and unaccustomed to walk as fast as I went was the cause.

We set fire to the prairies in two places to let the Sioux know we were on the river and as a signal for them to come to the river. Our party in the boat & one pirogue under the command of Sergeant Pryor answered us by firing a prairie near them. We returned to the boat at sunset. We proceeded on to the place we camped last night, and as it began to rain and very dark, we concluded to stay all night. Our boys prepared us a supper of jerked meat and two prairie larks (which are about the size of a pigeon and peculiar to this country) and on a buffalo robe we slept very well.

After drying some goods which got wet in the French pirogue & jerking the meat killed yesterday the boat under Sergeant Pryor set out at 12 o’clock and proceeded on in our absence six miles and camped on the

larboard side. In the morning we proceeded on and joined Sergeant Pryor and crew where they had camped & were jerking an elk & five deer which Reubin Field & George Shannon had brought in. This evening rain at 3 o'clock. Murky. 86 above 0.

[Clark, August 26, 1804]

26th August Sunday 1804. Arrived at the boat at 9 o'clock . Set out at 10 o'clock after jerking the meat & cutting the elk skins for a tow rope and set out leaving George Drouilliard & George Shannon to hunt the horses which was lost - with directions to follow us keeping on the highlands.. The river very full of sandbars and wide course S. 66° W. 2 miles to a sandbar making out from the starboard side N. 82° W. 7 miles to a point of willows starboard side passed a island & large sandbars on both sides river wide and a cliff of white & blue or dark earths on the larboard side of 2 miles in length proceeded on passed a cliff of 2 miles in extent on the larboard side and camped on a sandbar opposed the old village called Petite Arc. A small creek falls into the river 15 yd wide below the village on the same larboard side - this village was built by a Indian Chief of the Maha nation by the name of Petite arc (or little bow) displeased with the great Chief of that nation (Black Bird) - separated with 200 men and built a village at this place. This town was at the foot of a hill in a handsome plain fronting the river. The remains of this tribe since the death of Petite Arch has joined the remaining part of the nation. We appoint Patrick Gass Sergeant since Sgt. Charles Floyd deceased. Gathered great quantities of grapes & three kinds of plums, one yellow round, & one oval & the common wild plum all well flavored, particularly the yellow sort. Mosquitoes bad tonight.

[Lewis, August 26, 1804]

[Orderly Book] August 26th 1804. The commanding officers have thought it proper to appoint Patrick Gass, a Sergeant in the corps of volunteers for North Western Discovery, he is therefore to be obeyed and respected accordingly. Sergeant Gass is directed to take charge of the late Sergeant Floyd's mess, and immediately to enter on the discharge of such other duties, as by their previous orders been prescribed for the government of the Sergeants of this Corps.

The commanding officers have every reason to hope from the previous faithful services of Sergeant Gass, that this expression of their approbation will be still further confirmed, by his vigilant attention in future to his duties as a Sergeant. The commanding officers are still further confirmed in the high opinion they had previously formed of the capacity, diligence and integrity of Sergeant Gass, from the wish expressed by a large majority of his comrades for his appointment as Sergeant.

Meriwether Lewis Captain 1st U.S. Regiment Infantry, William Clark Captain.

[Clark, August 27, 1804]

27th August Monday. This morning the morning star was observed to be very large. George Drouilliard came up and informed that he could neither find George Shannon or the horses, he had walked all night—We sent Shields & J. Fields back to look for George Shannon & the horses and to come up with us on the river above at the Grand Calumet or River KaCure. We set sail under a gentle breeze from the southeast, passed a bluff at 7 miles - several mile in extent of white clay marl or chalk. Under this bank we discovered large stone resembling lime encrusted with a substance like glass which I take to be cobalt, also ore is embeded in the dark earth, resembling slate much softer. Three miles above this bluff we set the prairie on fire, to let the Sioux know we wished to see them. At two o'clock passed the mouth of River Jacque, or Yankton. One Indian at the mouth of this river swam to the pirogue, we landed and two others came to us, those Indians informed that a large camp of Sioux were on R. Jacque near the mouth. One Maha boy informed us his nation was gone to make a peace with the Pawnee. He was disposed to stay with us. We send Sergeant Pryor & a Frenchman with the interpreter Mr. Dorion to the camp with directions to invite the principal Chiefs to council with us at a bluff above called the Calumet bluffs ____ mile above on larboard side. We proceed on 1½ miles farther & camped starboard side. The wind blew hard from the south. A cool & pleasant evening. The river has fallen very slowly and is now low

[Lewis, August 27, 1804]

Monday August 27th. On the starboard shore, opposite to the lower point, or commencement of the White Chalk bluff.

[Clark, August 28, 1804]

28th August Tuesday, 1804. The wind blew hard last night. One Indian stayed with us all night. Set out under a stiff breeze from south and proceeded on past a willow island at two miles. The river here is wide & shallow full of sandbars. At 4 miles passed a short white bluff of about 70 or 80 feet high, below this bluff the prairie rises gradually from the water back to the hight of the bluff which is on the larboard side. The highland appear to be getting nearer to each other. Here the Indian boy left us for his camp. Captain Lewis & myself much indisposed - I think from the hominy we substitute in place of bread (or plums). We proceeded on about 3 miles higher and came-to below the Calumet bluff and formed a camp in a beautiful plain near the foot of the highland which rises with a gradual assent to wait the return of Sgt Nathaniel Pryor & Mr. Durioun, who we sent to the Sioux camp from the mouth of river Jacque. Near this bluff I observe more timber in the valley & on the points than usual.

Before we landed the French ran a snag through their pirogue, and like to have sunk in the opinions of the crew, we had her unloaded, from an examination found that this pirogue was unfit for service, and determined to send her back by the party intended to send back and take their pirogue - accordingly changed the loads. Some load which was in the pirogue much injured & wet. The wind blew hard this afternoon from the south. John Shields & Joseph Fields who was sent back to look for George Shannon & the horses joined us & informed that George Shannon had the horses ahead and that they could not overtake him. This man not being a first rate hunter, we determined to send one man in pursuit of him with some provisions.

[Lewis, August 28, 1804]

[Orderly Book] August 28th 1804. The commanding officers direct that the two messes who form the crews of the pirogues shall select each one man from their mess for the purpose of cooking and that these cooks as well as those previously appointed to the messes of the barge crew, shall in future be exempted from mounted guard, or any detail for that duty; they are therefore no longer to be held on the roster.

M. Lewis Captain 1st US Regiment Infantry and William Clark Captain.

[Clark, August 29, 1804]

29th August Wednesday 1804. Rained last night and some this morning. Very cloudy. Set some men to work to make a tow rope of elk skin. Sent Colter ahead with provisions in pursuit of George Shannon. I am much engaged writing a speech. At 4 o'clock Sergeant Pryor & Mr. Dorion the Sioux interpreter with about 70 men Sioux arrived on the opposite side of the river. We sent over a pirogue for Sergeant Pryor, Mr. Dorion & his son who was trading with the Indians. They informed that five Chiefs were of the party. We sent over Sergeant Pryor & young Mr. Dorion round with six kettles for the Indians to cook the meat they killed on the way from their camp 12 miles distant (2 elk & 6 deer,) a bucket of corn and 2 twists of tobacco to smoke with directions to inform the Chiefs that we would speak to them tomorrow. George Drouilliard killed a deer.

Sergeant Pryor informs that when he approached the Indian camp they came to meet them supposing Captain Lewis or myself to be of the party intending to take us in a buffalo robe to their camp; Mr. Dorion informed "they were not the owners of the boats & did not wish to be carried". Pryor approached the camp on the River Jacque which was all compact & handsomely arranged; made of buffalo skins painted different color, their camps formed of a conic shape covered all round an open part in the center for the fire with buffalo robes - each lodge has a place for cooking detached. The lodges contain 10 to 15 persons and 40 in number. A fat dog was presented as a mark of their great respect for the party of which they partook heartily and thought it good & well flavored. A snug apartment for them to lodge.

The River Jacque is deep & is navigable for pirogues a long distance up at the mouth it is shallow & narrow, but above it is 80 or 90 yards wide passing through rich prairies with but little timber. This river passes the Sioux River and heads with the St. Peters and a branch of Red river which falls into Lake Winnipeg to the North. On their return march they passed through plains covered with game &c &c.

[Clark, August 30, 1804]

30th August Thursday 1804. A foggy morning. I am much engaged preparing some presents for the Chiefs which we intended make by giving medals and finishing a speech what we intended to give them. After breakfast we sent Mr. Dorion in a pirogue for the Chiefs and warriors of the Sioux. He returned at 10 o'clock to a oak tree near where we had a flag flying on a high flag staff for the council. At 12 o'clock we met and Captain Lewis delivered the speech to the Indians expressive of the wishes of our government and explaining of what would be good for themselves. After delivering the speech we made one Grand Chief, one 2nd Chief, and the remaining three 3rd Chiefs and delivered to each a few articles and a small present to the whole, to the Grand Chief a coatand hat, certificate, some wampum & a flag in addition to his present. They received those thing with the goods and tobacco with pleasure. We smoked out of the pipe of peace. The Chiefs retired to a bourey made of bushes by their young men - to divide their presents and smoke, eat and council. Captain Lewis & myself retired to dinner and consult about other measures—Mr Pierre Dorion Jr. much displeased that we did not invite him to dine with us (which he was sorry for afterwards.)

The number of Sioux present is about 70 men. The Sioux is a stout bold looking people, the young men handsome & well made. The greater part of them make use of bows & arrows, some few fusees I observe among them, not withstanding they live by the bow & arrow, they do not shoot so well as the northern Indians. The warriors are very much decorated with paint, feathers, large leggings and a white buffalo robes with the black hair turned back over their necks & shoulders—some very much decorated with porcupine quills.

I will here remark a society which I had never before this day heard was in any nation of Indians—4 of 22 which is at this time present and all who remain of this Band—those who become members of this society must be brave active young men who take a Vow never to give back let the danger be what it may; in war parties they always go forward without screening themselves behind trees or anything else. To this Vow they strictly adhere

during their lives—an instance which happened not long since, on a party in crossing the river Missouri on the ice, a hole was in the ice immediately in their course which might easily have been avoided by going around, the foremost man went on and was lost, the others were dragged around by the party. In a battle with the Crow (Crow de Curbo) Indians who inhabit the Coul Noir or black mountain out of 22 of this society 18 was killed, the remaining four was dragged off by their party. Those men are likely fellows they sit together, camp & dance together- this society is in imitation of the societies of the de Curbo or Crow Indians or de Carbours from whom they imitate.

The air gun astonished them very much. After night a circle was form around 3 fires and those Indians danced until late.We gave them some knives, tobacco, belts, tape & binding with which they were satisfied. The Chiefs looked on with great dignity much pleased with what they had. We retired late and went to bed. Wind hard from the south.

[Clark, August 31, 1804]

31st of August Friday. A fair day—rose early. All the Chiefs delivered a speech agreeing to what we said &c &c. We made or gave a certificate to two Brave men - the attendants of the Grand Chief and gave them some tobacco. After dinner we prepared a commission for Mr. Peirre Dorion to act with a flag, some clothes, provisions and instructions to bring about a peace with all the nations in the neighborhood; Mahas, Porncases, Panic, Loups, Otoes and Missouri & to take to the President of the U.S. some of the great Chiefs of each nations who would accompany him. Mr. Dorion received them with pleasure & promised to do all which was necessary. The Chiefs sent all their young men home, and they stayed for Mr. Dorion. I took a vocabulary of the Sioux language, and a few answers to some queries I put to Mr. Pierre Dorion respecting the war, situation, trade &c &c. of that people which is divided into 20 tribes possessing separate interest. Collectively they are numerous between 2000 & 3000 men, divided into 20 tribes, their interests are so unconnected that some bands are at war with nations which other bands are on the most friendly terms. They are at war with 20 nations, and at peace with 8 only. Their language is not peculiarly their own, they speak a great number of words, which is the same in every respect with the Maha, Poncaser, Osage & Kansans which clearly proves that those nation at some period not more that a century or two past the same nation. This nation call themselves the Dakota? or Dar-co-tar? or Darcater's? The French call them Sioux. This nations inhabit the Red river of Hudson Bay, St. Peters, Mississippi, Demoin, Jacque & on the Missouri. They received their trade from the British; except a few on the Missouri. They furnish beaver, martin, loues otter, pekon bear and deer and have forty traders at least among them. The Dakota? or Dar-co-tar? or Darcater's? or Sioux? inhabit or rove over the country on the Red river of Lake Winnipeg, St. Peter's & the west of the Mississippi above Prairie de Chain, heads of River Demoin and the Missouri and its waters on the north side for a great extent, they follow the buffalo, raise no corn or anything else - the woods & prairies affording a sufficiency; they eat meat, and substitute the ground potato which grow in the plains for bread.

The names of the different tribes or canoes of the Sioux Nation.

- 1st Che-cher-ree Yankton (Bois Rulay) now present inhabit the Sioux & Demoin rivers and the Jacques.
- 2nd Hoin-de-borto (Poles) they rove on the heads of Sioux & Jacqus Rivers.
- 3rd Me-ma-car-jo (Make Fence of the River) rove on the country near the big bend of the Missouri
- 4th sou-on Teton (People of the Prairie) the rove in the plains north of the river Missouri above this
- 5th Wau-pa-coo-tar (Leaf Beds) they live near the Prairie de Chain near the Mississippi
- 6th Te-tar-ton (Village of Prairie) rove on the waters of the Mississippi above Prairie de Chain
- 7th Ne-was-tar-ton (Big Water Town) rove on the Mississippi above the St. Peters River.
- 8th Wau-pa-tow (Leaf Nation) live 10 leagues up St. Peters river.
- 9th Cas-Car-ba (White Clay Man) live 35 leagues up St. Peters river
- 10th Mi-ca-cu-op-si-ba (Cut Bank) rove on the head of St. Peters.
- 11th sou-on (-) rove on St. Peters river in the prairie.
- 12th sou-si-toons (-) live 40 leagues up the St. Peters river.

The names of the other bands neither of the Sioux's interpreters could inform me.

Speeches

After the Indians got their breakfast the Chiefs met and arranged themselves in a row with elegant pipes of peace all pointing to our seats, we came forward and took our seats. After a silence, the Great Chief dressed himself in his fine clothes, and two warriors in the uniform and armor of their nation stood on his left each with war club & spear and dressed in feathers.

The Shake Hand 1st Chief spoke;

My Father. I am glad to hear the word of my Great Father and all my warriors and men about me are also glad.

My Father.—now I see my two fathers, the children of my great father, & what you have said I believe and all my people do believe also.

My Father—You do not want me to stop the boats going up if we see; I wish a man out of your boat to bring about a peace, between all the Indians, & he can do so.

My Father—Listen to what I say. I had an English medal when I went to see them. I went to the Spaniards they give me a medal and some goods, I wish you would do the same for my people.

My Father.—I have your word. I am glad of it & as soon as the ice is done running I will go down & take with me some great men of the other bands of the Sioux.

My Father—I will be glad to see My Grand Father but our women has got no clothes and we have no powder & ball, take pity on us this day.

My Father—I opened my ears and all my round men and we wish you to let Mr. Dorion stay, and a pirogue for to take us down in the spring.

The speech of th White Crane Mar-to-ree 2nd Chief;

My Fathers listen to my word, I am a young man and do not intend to talk much, but will say a few words.

My Father—my father was a Chief, and you have made me a Chief. I now think I am a Chief agreeable to your word as I am a young man and inexperienced, cannot say much. What the great Chief has said is as much as I could say

Par-nar-ne-Ar-par be struck by the Pana 3d Chief;

My father's I cant speak much I will speak a little to you.

My fathers —there's the Chiefs you have made high, we will obey them, as also my young men, the pipe I hold in my hand is the pipe of my father, I am poor as you see, take pity on me I believe what you have said.

My fathers—You think the great medal you gave my great Chief pleases me and the small one you gave me gives me the heart to go with him to see my great father. What the great Chief has said is all I could say. I am young and cant speak.

A warrior by name Tar-ro-mo-nee spoke;

My father—I am very glad you have made this man our Great Chief, the British & Spaniards have acknowledged him before but never clothed him.

You have clothed him, he is going to see our Great Father, We do not wish to spear him but he must go and see his great father

My Fathers, my Great Chief must go and see his Great Father, give him some of your milk to speak to his young men.

My father, our people are naked, we wish a trader to stop among us, I would be very glad our two fathers would give us some powder and ball and some milk with the flag.

Speech of Ar-ca-we-char-chi the half man 3d Chief;

My fathers I do not speak very well, I am a poor man.

My Fathers. I was once a Chiefs boy now I am a man and a Chief of some note.

My Fathers—I am glad you have made my old Chief a fine and a great man, I have been a great warrior but now I hear your words, I will bury my hatchet and be at peace with all & go with my great Chief to see my Great Father.

My fathers. When I was a young man I went to the Spaniards to see their fashion, I like you talk and will pursue your advice, since you have given me a medal. I will tell you the talk of the Spaniards

My Father's.—I am glad my grand father has sent you to the read people on this river, and that he has given us a large and handsome flag the shade of which we can sit under

My Fathers.—We want one thing for our nation very much we have no trader, and often in want of goods

My Fathers—I am glad as well as all around me to here your word, and we open our ears, and I think our old friend Mr. Dorion can open the ears of the other bands of Sioux. but I fear those nations above will not open their ears, and you cannot I fear open them.

My Fathers. You tell us that you wish us to make peace with the Otoes & Mahar You have given 5 medals I wish you to give 5 Kigz with them

My Fathers.—My horses are poor running the buffalo give us some powder and ball to hunt with, and leave old Mr. Dorion with us to get us a trader.

My Father.—The Spaniards did not keep the medal of the token of our great Chief when they gave him one You have dressed him and I like it. I

am poor & take pity on me

My fathers—I am glad you have put heart in our great Chief he can now speak with confidence, I will support him in all your councils after all the chief presented the pipe to us

The half man rose & spoke as follows viz;

My father—What you have said is well, but you have not given anything to the attendants of the great Chiefs.

In the evening late we gave Mr. Dorion a bottle of whiskey & he with the Chiefs & his son crossed the river and camped on the opposite bank—soon after night a violent wind from the northwest with rain. The rain continued the greater part of the night. The river a rising a little.

[Clark, September 1, 1804]

September 1st Saturday 1804. Mr. Dorion left his kettle which we gave him, which we sent to him and set out under a gentle breeze from the south (rained half the last night,) proceeded on—Passed Calumet bluff of a yellowish read & a brownish white hard clay, this bluff is about 170 or 180 foot high here the highlands approach the river on each side with a gentle assent, opposite the bluff a large island covered with timber is situated close to the larboard side. We passed the island opposite which the highland approach the river on both side (river rose 3 inches last night) passed a large island covered with wood on the larboard side. Some rain, cloudy all day—the river wide & hills close on each side, came-to before night to go & see a beaver house which is 1.5 miles to the larboard side of the river. Captain Lewis & myself with two men went to see this house which was represented as high & situated in a small pond. We could not find the pond. Drouilliard killed a buck elk, it is not necessary to mention fish as we catch them at any place on the river. Camped at the lower point of Bonhomme island.

1st of September Saturday 1804. some hard wind and rain, cloudy all day, the river wide & hills on each side near the river, passed. a large island which appeared to be composed of sand, covered with cottonwood close under the starboard side we landed at the lower point of a large island on the starboard side called bon homme or Good man, here Captain Lewis & myself went out a short distance on the larboard side. to see a beaver house, which was said to be of great height & situated in a pond we could not find the house and returned after night Drouilliard killed an elk & a beaver. numbers of catfish caught, those fish is so plenty that we catch them at any time and place in the river.

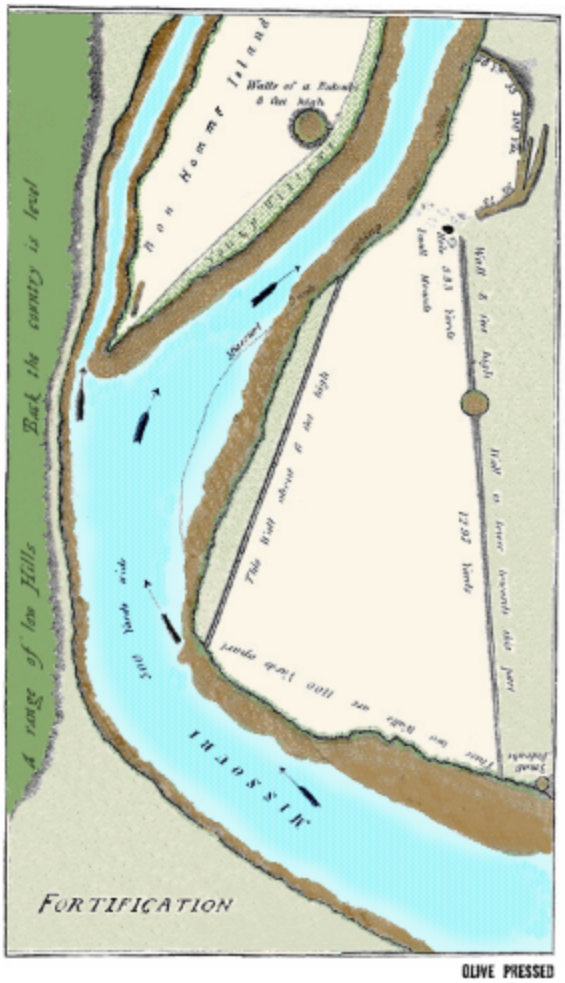
September 1st Saturday 1804. Mr. Dorion left his kettle & sent back for it &c We set out under a gentle breeze from the S. (It rained half the last night) proceeded on pass the bluffs composed of a yellowish red, &

brownish White clay which is a hard as Chalk this bluff is 170 or 180 feet high, here the highlands approach near the river on each side, that on the starboard side not so high as that on the larboard side. opposite the bluffs is situated a large island covered with timber close under the larboard side. Above the island the highland approach & form a cliff to the river on the starboard side this cliff is called White bear cliff one of those animals having been killed in a whole in it.

[Clark, September 2, 1804]

2nd of September Sunday 1804—set out early & proceeded on passed the island & came-to above below a yellow bluff on the starboard side the wind being hard from the northwest very cold some rain all day much Thunder & lightning G Drouilliard Reubin Field Howard & Newman killed four fat elk on the island we had them jerked &the skins Stretched to cover the pirogues water rising, I observe bear grass & Rhue in the sides of the hills at sunset the wind lulled and cleared up cool—Aired the meet all in high spirits—George Shannon & the man sent after him has not yet joined us

description of a ancient fortification



(1) From the river on the top of the ancient fortification at this the 12 foot high 75 feet base first course is from the river is S 76° W 96 yards. S 84° W. 53yd at this angle a kind of ravilene covering a Sally-port, bearing east widening N 69 W 300 yd passed a gateway at 280 yd the bank lower & forming a right angle of 30 yards—two wings or mounds running from a high knoll to the west of the way one 30 yards back of the other covering the gate (at this place the mound is 15 feet 8 inches higher than the plain forming a Glassee outwards & 105 feet base N. 32 W. 56 yards N. 20 W. 73 yards this part of the work is about 12 feet high, level & about 16 feet wide on then top) at the expiration of this course a low irregular work in a direction to the river, out side of which is several oval mounds of about 16 feet high and at the inner part of the gouge a deep hole across the gouge north.

32 W. 96yd to the commencement of a wall of about 8 feet high N.81° W. 533 yards to a deep pond 73 yd in diameter, and 200 yards further to a sally port, where there is evident marks of its being covered, the same course continued 1030 yards to the river bottom.

One half of the first part of the Fortification is washed into the river, a second line, has run from the northern extremity parallel with the river (as it appears to have run at that time) N. 56 W. this of different height from 4 to to 10 feet — The highland is about 3 miles. From this fortress, and rise to small mountains say from 300 to 400 feet the highland on the opposite or north side of the Missouri is 110 feet forming a yellow clay bluff to the water and is level back as far as can be seen. I am informed by the interpreter & French, that they have seen numbers of those fortifications in different parts of this country particularly on the Platte-Kansans and the north of this place on the river Jacque. two small fortifications is on the Arc creek on the upper side 1st ¼ of a mile up & the 2nd ¼ higher, nearly square each angle 100 yards.

2nd September Sunday 1804. set out early and proceeded on passed the island and landed on the starboard side above under a yellow clay bluff of 110 feet high, the wind blew very hard a head from the northwest with some rain and very cold. G. Drouilliard, Reubin Field, Newman & Howard killed four fine elk we had the meat all jerked and the skins dried to cover the pirogue, on the side of the bluff I observed bear grass & rhus. At sunset the wind lulled and cleared up cold, the highland on the larboard side is very high, & uneven, that on the starboard side from 80 to 120 foot & is level back but few small streams falling into the river.

I went out and made a survey of the ancient works which is situated in a level plain about 3 miles from the hills which are high.

A description of the Fortification. Detailed illustration here.

(1) commencing on the river opposite the Good Man island, first course from the river is

S. 76d W. 96 yards thence

S. 84 W. 53 yards (at this angle a kind of angle or horn work)

N. 69 W. 300 yards to a high part, passing the gateway covered by two half circular works one back of the other lower than the main work the gate

forms a right angle projecting inward

N.32 W. 56 yards

N 20 W. 73 yards this part of the work appears to have either double, or a covered way from this some irregular works appear to have been on mounds between this and the river with a deep round whole in the center of a gorge formed by another angle ——— (578)

this part of the work is from 10 to 15 feet 8 inches—the mounds of various heights—the base of the work is from 75 to 105 feet, steep inward and forming a kind of Glassee outwards

the same course continued IE:

N. 32°W. 96 yards to the commencement of a wall from 8 to 10 feet high this course not on the wall but through to the commencement of another detached

N. 81° W 1830 yards to the river & above where this bank strikes the river is the remains of a circular work

in this course at 533 yards a deep pond of 73 yards diameter perfectly round is in the course of the bank which is about 8 feet high, from this pond the bank it lowers gradually—a bank about the same height runs near the river, and must have joined the main work at a part which is now washed into the river, this is also perfectly straight and widens from the main work, as the river above has washed in its banks for A great distance I cannot form an idea how those two long works joined—where they strike the river above, they are about 1100 yd apart, I am informed by our French interpreters that a great number of those ancient works are in different parts of this country, on the Platte River, Kansas, Jacque, Osage Mine river &c

Small one is on island opposite the one I have described, and two of our party saw two of those ancient fortresses on the Petite Arc creek on the upper side near the mouth, each angle of which were 100 yards and about 8 feet high.

[Clark, September 3, 1804]

3rd September Monday 1804. set out at sunrise, very cold morning clear and but little wind from the northwest we proceeded on, the river wide, took an observation below plum creek which mouths on the starboard side. This creek is small & comes in between 2 white banks, great quantities of plums of a most delicious flavor, I have collected the seed of 3 kinds which I intend to send to my brother, also some grapes of a superior quality large & well flavored, the river is rising a little, several wild goats seen in the plains they are wild & fleet elk & buffalo is very plenty, scarcely any timber in country except a little on the river in the points. saw some signs of the 2 men who are a head, Colter has not over taken George Shannon camped on the larboard side at the edge of a plain.

3rd of September Monday 1804. a very cold morning wind from northwest we set out at sunrise, & proceeded on to a bluff below the mouth of plum 12yd creek on the starboard side and took an observation of the suns altitude

this creek is small it "abounds with plums of a delicious flavor" the River is wide and crowded with sandbars—it is rising a little but little timber in this country all that is, is on the river in the points. We came-to on the larboard side in the edge of a plain an camped for the night—We saw some signs of the two men George Shannon & Colter, George Shannon appeared to be a head of Colter—The White banks appear to continue on both sides of the river. Grapes plenty and finely flavored.

[Clark, September 4, 1804]

4th of September Tuesday 1804. a very cold wind from south E. by S. we set out early proceeded on to the mouth of a small creek in the bend to the larboard side. called white line at 1½ miles further passed the mouth of a R au Platte or White paint Cr about 25yd on same side called, I walked on the top of the hill forming a cliff covered with red cedar an extensive view from this hill, at 3 miles from the creek the highland jut the river forming a bluff of bluish clay continue 1½ miles came to at the mouth of Qui courre (rapid) this river comes rolling its sands which (is coarse) into the Missouri from the SW by W. this river is 152 yards across the water and not exceeding 4 feet deep it does not rise high when it does it spreads over a large surface, and is not navigable it has a great many small islands & sandbars I went up this river 3 miles to the spot the Pawnee once had a large village on the upper side in a beautiful extensive plain rising gradually from the river. I fell into a buffalo road and joined the boat late at night at the Pawnee island.

4th September Tuesday 1804. a very cold wind from the starboard side E, we set out early and proceeded on the mouth of a small creek in a bend to the larboard side. called White lime, at 1½ miles higher up passed a large creek on the larboard side. called or white paint between those two creeks (the latter of which is about. 30yd wide) we passed under a bluff of red cedar, at 4 miles ½ passed the mouth of the River Que Courre (rapid R) on the larboard side. and came to a short distance above, this River is 152 yards wide at the mouth & 4 feet deep throwing out sands like the Platte (only coarser) forming bars in its mouth, I went up this river three miles to a beautiful plain on the upper side where the Pawnees once had a village this river widens above its mouth and is divided by sand and islands, the current very rapid, not navigable for even canoes without great difficulty owing to its sands; the color like that of the Platte is light the heads of this river is not known, it comes into the Missouri from the SW by west, and I am told that is general course some distance up is parallel with the Missouri.

[Clark, September 5, 1804]

5th September 1804. Wednesday, set out early the wind blew hard from the south as it has for some days past, we set up a jury mast & Sailed, I saw a large gang of turkeys, also grouse seen passed a large island of about 3 miles long in the middle of the river opposite the head of this island the Poncarre River comes into the Missouri on the larboard side.—the starboard side is a cliff under which great numbers of springs run out of mineral water, saw several wild goats on the cliff & deer with black tails,- sent Shields & Gibson to the Poncas towns, which is situated on the Ponca river on the lower side about two miles from its mouth in an open beautiful plain, at this time this nation is out hunting the buffalo they raise no corn or beans. Gibson killed a buffalo in the town, The two men which has been absent several days is ahead, we came to on the upper point of a large island at 3 o'clock to make a mast sent out some hunters on the island (which I call no preserve island, at this place we used the last of our preserves. They killed 3 bucks, & two elk which we jerked.

September 5th Wednesday 1804. set out early the winds blew hard from the south, goats turkeys seen today, passed a large island (1) opposite this island near the head the Poncasar River comes into the Missouri from the west this river is about 30 yards wide. dispatched two men to the Poncaries village situated in a handsome plain on the lower side of this creek about two miles from the Missouri (the Poncasars nation is small and at this time out in the prairies hunting the buffalo), one of the men sent to the village killed a buffalo in the town, the other, a large buck near it, some sign of the two men who is a head.

above the island on the starboard side We passed under a bluff of blue earth, under which several mineral springs broke out of the water of which had a taste like salts, we came-to on the upper point of a large island (which I call No Preserves Island) here we made a cedar mast, our hunters brought in three bucks, and two elks this evening which we had jerked. One of the hunter Shields, informed that he saw several black tailed deer, near the Poncaser village.

[Lewis, September 5, 1804]

September 5th saw some wild goats or antelopes on the hill above the Glauber salts springs they ran off we could not discover them sufficiently distinctly to describe even their color their track is as large as a deer rather broader & more blunt at the point

this day one of our hunters brought us a serpent beautifully variegated with small black spots of a rhomboidal form on a light yellow white ground the black predominates most on the back the white is yellow on the sides, and it is nearly white on the belly with a few party colored scuta on which the black shews but imperfectly and the coloring matter seems to be underneath the Scuta—it is not poisonous it hisses remarkably loud; it has 221 Scuta on the belly and 51 on the tail, the eyes are of a dark black color the tail terminates in a sharp point like the substance of a cock's spur—Length 4 Ft. 6 I.

[Clark, September 6, 1804]

6th September Thursday 1804, a storm this morning from the northwest at day light which lasted a few minutes, set out after the storm was over and proceeded on a hard wind ahead passed the island which is separated from the larboard side by a narrow channel. The morning is very cold. camped on starboard side before night no timbering in reach ahead. Reubin Field killed 2 deer saw buffalo, & goats this evening, the river rising a little.

September. 6th Thursday 1804. a storm this morning from the northwest which lasted a few minutes, we set out and proceeded on passed the head of the island which is separated from the larboard side by a narrow channel, a hard wind from the northwest a very cold day—we camped on the starboard side at the upper point of some timber, some time before night, no timber, no timber being in reach. I saw several goats on the hills on the starboard side also buffalo in great numbers.

[Clark, September 7, 1804]

7th September Friday 1804. a very cold morning set out at day light. near the foot of this high knoll we discovered a village of an animal the French call the prairie dog which burrow in the grown & with the rattlesnake and killed one & caught one dog alive caught in a hole. 2 Frogs near the hole killed a dark rattlesnake with a prairie dog in him

The village of those little dogs is under the ground a considerable distance we dig under 6 feet through rich hard clay without getting to their lodges some of their wholes we put in 5 barrels of water without driving them out, we caught one by the water forcing him out. their mouth resemble the rabbit, head longer, legs short, & toe nails long their tail like a ground squirrel which they shake and make chattering noise their eyes like a dog, their color is gray and skin contain soft fur.

7th September. 1804. September. 7th Friday a very cold morning set out at day light we landed after proceeding 5½ miles, near the foot of a round mounding which I saw yesterday resembling a dome. Captain Lewis & myself walked up, to the top which forms a cone and is about 70 feet higher than the highlands around it, the Bass is about 300 foot in descending this Cupola, discovered a village of small animals that burrow in the grown (those animals are called by the French Pitite Cheyenne) killed one & caught one a live by pouring a great quantity of water in his hole we attempted to dig to the beds of one of those animals, after digging 6 feet, found by running a pole down that we were not half way to his lodges. We found 2 frogs in the hole, and killed a dark rattlesnake near with a ground rat in him, (those rats are numerous) the village of those animals covers about 4 acres of ground on a gradual decent of a hill and contain great numbers of holes on the top of which those little animals set erect make a whistling noise and when alarmed slip into their hole—we poured into one of the holes 5 barrels of water without filling it, Those animals are about the size of a small squirrel shorter & thicker, the head much resembling a squirrel in every respect, except the ears which is shorter, his tail like a ground squirrel which they shake & whistle when alarmed. the toe nails

long, they have fine fur & the longer hair is gray, it is said that a kind of lizard also a snake reside with those animals. Camped.

[Lewis and Clark, September 8, 1804]

8th of September 1804. Saturday. set out early and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the SE at 3 miles passed the place where Trudeau wintered one winter

I went out today on the S. s with a view to find some of the little dogs, and coats, Traveled over a ridged and mountainous country without water & rising to 5 or 600 hundred feet, islands & sands intervening prevent my getting to the boat until after night, in my absent Captain Lewis killed a buffalo, I saw great many buffalo & white wolves. (sailed all day)

[Clark, September 8, 1804]

8th of September Saturday set out early and proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the SE at 3 miles passed the house of Trudeau where he wintered in '96 called the Pawnee house. Above is high hills on the starboard side on the starboard side much higher hills than usual appear to the north distant 8 miles recently burnt- pass 3 small islands at about 5 miles on this course on the starboard side here Captain Lewis killed a buffalo in the river, and this men one other came to on the lower point of an island in the middle of the river called boat island and encamped, jerked the meat killed today consisting of 2 buffalo, one large buck elk one small, 4 deer 3 turkeys & a squirrel, I joined the boat at this camp, The country on the starboard side is poor & broken.

[Clark and Whitehouse, September 9, 1804]

9th September Sunday, set out at sunrise and proceeded on passed the island several gangs of buffalo on the sides of the hills on the larboard side. halted on larboard side took breakfast. Captain Clark walked on shore, we proceeded on. Reubin Field came to the boat had killed one buffalo. passed red cedar on the edge of the hills on both sides of the river but most on the bluff.

[Clark, September 9, 1804]

9th September Sunday 1804. set out at sunrise and proceeded on passed the head of the island on which we camped, passed three sand & willow islands, the sandbars so numerous, it is not worth mentioning them, the river shoal or shallow wind SE came-to and camped on a sandbar on the larboard side. Captain Lewis went out to kill a buffalo. I walked on shore all this evening with a view to kill a goat or some prairie dogs in the evening after the boat landed, I directed my servant York with me to kill a buffalo near the boat from anumber. then scattered in the plains, I saw at one view near the river at least 500 buffalo, those animals have been in view all day feeding in the plains on the larboard side. every Copse of timber appear to have elk or deer. D. killed 3 deer, I Kiled a buffalo Y. 2, Reubin Field one.

[Lewis, September 9, 1804]

September 9th Captain Clark found on the larboard shore under a high bluff issuing from a blue earth a bittuminus matter resembling molasses in consistance, color and taste-

[Clark, September 10, 1804]

10th September Monday a cloudy morning set out early under a gentle breeze from the southeast passed two small islands one on the larboard side. & the other on the starboard side both in the first course at 10½ miles passed the lower point of Ceder island situated in a bend to the larboard side. this island is about 2 miles long covered with red Ceder, the river is very shallow opposite this island—below the island on the top of a ridge we found a back bone with the most of the entire laying Connected for 45 feet those bones are petrified, some teeth & ribs also Connected. At 3 miles above ceder I passed a large island on the starboard side to this island several elk swam above this island on the Midle is situated 2 islands small one above the other, those islands are called mud islands and camped on the upper island of them 3 buffalo 1 elk &c killed today, river falling a large salt spring of remarkable salt water much frequented by buffalo, some smaller springs on the side of the hill above less salt, the water excesiv salt, and is 1½ miles from the river on the southwest or larboard side. opposite Ceder island.

10th September Monday 1804. a cloudy dark morning set out early, a gentle breeze from the S. E, passed two small islands on the larboard side. and one on the starboard side all in the first course at 10½ miles passed the lower point of an (2) island covered with red cedar situated in a bend on the larboard side. this island is about 2 Moles in length (1) below this on a hill on the larboard side. we found the back bone of a fish, 45 feet long tapering to the tail, &c those joints were separated and all petrefied, opposite this island 1½ miles from the river on the larboard side. is a large salt spring of remarkable salt water. one other high up the hill ½ me. not so salt.

we proceeded on under a stiff breeze. three miles above cedar island passed a large island on the starboard side, no water on that side (3) several elk swam to this island passed a small island near the center of the river, of a mile in length, and camped on one above separated from the other by a narrow channel, Those islands are called Mud islands—the hunters killed 3 buffalo & one elk today. The river is falling a little, great number of buffalo

& elk on the hillsides feeding deer scarce. we came-to at the mouth of a creek on the larboard side. At dark in a heavy shower of rain, it continued to rain the greater part of the night, with a hard wind from the northwest cold.

[Clark, September 11, 1804]

September. 11th Tuesday 1804. set out early a cloudy morning the river very wide from one hill to the other, with many sandbars passed the island on which we lay at a mile passed three islands. one on the larboard side. (¼ of a mile from it on the larboard side. a village of little dogs. I killed four, this village is 800 yards wide & 970yd long on a gentle Slope of a hill in a plain, those animals are numerous) the other two islands are on the starboard side the river is very shallow & wide, the boat got aground several times—The man G George Shannon, who left us with the horses above the Mahar village, and believing us to be ahead pushed on as long as he could, joined us he shot away what few bullets he had with him, and in a plentiful country like to have starved he was 12 days without provision, subsisting on grapes at the same the buffalo, would come within 30 yards of his camp, one of his horses gave out & he left him before his last bullets were consumed—I saw 3 large spotted foxes today a black tailed deer, & killed a buck elk & 2 deer, one othr elk 2 deer & a porcupine killed today at 12 o'clock it became cloudy and rained all the afternoon, & night.

September 11th Tuesday 1804. a cloudy morning, set out very early, the river wide & shallow the bottom narrow, & the river crowded with sandbars, passed the island on which we lay at one mile-, passed three islands one on the larboard side. and 2 on the starboard side opposite the island on the larboard side. I saw a village of barking Squriel 970yd long, and 800yd wide situated on a gentle Slope of a hill, those animals are numerous, I killed 4 with a view to have their skins stuffed.

here the man who left us with the horses 22 days ago and has been ahead ever since,he joined us nearly starved to death, he had been 12 days without anything to eat but grapes & one rabbit, which he killed by shooting a piece of hard stick in place of a ball. this man supposing the boat to be ahead pushed on as long as he could, when he became weak and feeble determined to lay by and wait for a trading boat, which is expected keeping one horse for the last resource,—thus a man had like to have starved to death in a land of plenty for the want of bullets or something to kill his

meat. We camped on the larboard side above the mouth of a run, a hard rain all the afternoon, & most of the night, with hard wind from the northwest. I walked on shore the forepart of this day over some broken country which continues about 3 miles back & then is level & rich all plains, I saw several foxes & killed a elk & 2 deer. & squirrels the men with me killed an elk, 2 deer & a pelican. some rain all day today & cold. I walked on shore saw several foxes several villages of prairie dogs, and a number of grouse.

[Clark, September 12, 1804]

September. 12th Wednesday 1804. a dark cloudy day the wind hard from the northwest we passed (1) a island the middle of the river at the head of which we found great difficulty in passing between the sandbars the water swift and shallow, it took ¾ of the day to make one mile, we camped on the larboard side. opposite a village of barking prairie Squriels

I walked out in the morning and saw several villages of those little animals, also a great number of grouse & 3 foxes, and observed Slate & coal mixed, some very high hills on each side of the river. rains a little all day.

[Clark, September 13, 1804]

13th September. Thursday 1804. a dark Drizzley day, G D caught 4 beaver last night the winds from the northwest cold set out early and proceeded on very well passed a number of sandbars, Captain Lewis killed a porcupine on a cottonwood tree feeding on the leaves & bowers of the said tree, the water is very shallow being crowded with sandbars camped on the starboard side under a bluff. the bluffs on the starboard side not so much impregnated with mineral as on the larboard side. muskeetors very troublesome-.

[Lewis, September 13, 1804]

September 13th killed a blue winged teal and a porcupine; found it in a cottonwood tree near the river on the larboard shore—the leaves of the cottonwood were much destroyed—as were those of the cottonwood trees in it's neighborhood. I therefore supposed that it fed on the foliage of trees at this season, the flesh of this animal is a pleasant and wholesome food—the quills had not yet obtained their usual length—it has four long toes, before on each foot, and the same number behind with the addition of one short one on each hind foot on the inner side. the toes of the feet are armed with long black nails particularly the fore feet- they weigh from 15 to 20 lbs —they resemble the slowth very much in the form of their hands, or fore feet. their teeth and eyes are like the beaver.

[Clark, September 14, 1804]

September 14th Friday 1804. course distance & reference set out early proceeded on passed several sandbars water wide & shallow N. 68° W. 2¾ miles to a point of highland on the larboard side. passed a round island on the starboard side—caught 3 beaver last night, some drizzly rain cloudy & disagreeable and some hard showers, I walked on shore with a view to find an old volcano said to be in this neighborhood by Mr. J. McKey I was some distance out could not see height of a grown deer shorter, its horns comes out immediately above its eyes broad 1 short prong the other arched & soft the color is a light gray with black behind its ears, white round its neck, no beard, his sides & belly white, and around its tail which is small & white and Down its hams, actively made his brains on the back of its head, his nostrils large, his eyes like a sheep only 2 hoofs on each foot no antlers (more like the antelope or gazelle of Africa than any other species of goat). Shields killed a hare weighing 6.5lb very poor, the head narrow and its ears 3 inches wide and 6 long, from the fore to the end of the hind foot; is 2 feet 11 inch, height 1 foot 1¾ inch its tail long & thick white, clearly the mountain hare of Europe, a rainy evening all wet. The soil of those plains washes down into the flats, with the smallest rain & dissolves & mixes with the water we see back from the river high hills in a level plain, evidently the remains of mountains, what mud washed into the river within those few days has made it very muddy, passed two small creeks on the larboard side. & camped below a 3rd on the larboard side. Rained all evening.

14th September. Friday 1804. set out early proceeded on passed several sandbars the river wide and shallow 3 beaver caught last night, Drizzly rain in the forepart of this day, cloudy and disagreeable, I walked on shore with a view to find an old volcano, said to be in this neighborhood by Mr. J. McKey of St. Charles. I walked on shore the whole day without seeing any appearance of the volcano, in my walk I killed a buck goat of this country, about the height. of the grown deer, its body shorter, the horns which is not very hard and forks 2/3 up one prong short the other round & sharp arched,

and is immediately above its eyes the color is a light gray with black behind its ears down its neck, and its Jaw white round its neck, its sides and its rump round its tail which is short & white very actively made, has only a pair of hoofs to each foot. his brains on the back of his head, his nostril large, his eyes like a sheep—he is more like the antelope or gazelle of Africa than any other species of goat. Shields killed a hare like the mountain hare of Europe, weighing 6.25 pounds (altho poor) his head narrow, its ears large i, e, 6 inches long & 3 inches wide one half of each white, the other & out part a lead gray from the toe of the hind foot to toe of the for foot is 2 feet 11 inches, the height is 1 foot 1 inch & ¾, his tail long thick & white.

The rain continued the greater part of the day in my ramble I observed, that all those parts of the hills which was clear of grass easily dissolved and washed into the river and bottoms, and those hills under which the river run, slipped into it and dissolves and mixes with the water of the river, the bottoms of the river was covered with the water and mud from the hills about three inches deep—those bottoms under the hills which is covered with grass also a great quantity of mud. Passed 2 small creeks on the larboard side and camped below the third, (the place that George Shannon the man who went ahead lived on grapes.) Some heavy showers of rain all wet. Had the goat & rabbit stuffed. Rained all night.

[Lewis, September 14, 1804]

September 14th 1804. this day Captain Clark killed a male wild goat so called—It's weight 65 lbs.

	F	I
length from point of nose to point of tail	4	9
height to the top of the wethers	3	-
do. behind	3	-
girth of the breast	3	1
girth of the neck close to the shoulders	2	2
do. near the head	1	7

Eye deep sea green, large piercing and rather prominent, & at or near the root of the horn within one ¼ inches.

September 14th 1804. Shields killed a hare of the prairie, weight six pounds and ¼

	F.	I.
Length from point of hind to extremity fore feet	2	11
height when standing erect	1	1¾
length from nose to tail	2	1
girth of body	1	2¾
length of tail		
length of the year	—	5 ½
width of do. do.	—	3⅛
from the extremity of the hip to the toe of the hind foot	1	3 ½

the eye is large and prominent the sight is circular, deep sea green, and occupies one third of the width of the eye the remaining two thirds is a ring of a bright yellowish silver color. the years are placed at the upper part of the head and very near to each other, the years are very flexible, the animal moves them with great ease and quickness and can contract and fold them on his back or delate them at pleasure—the front outer fold of the year is a reddish brown, the inner folds or those which lie together when the years are thrown back and which occupy two thirds of the width of the year is of a clear white color except one inch at the tip of the year which is black, the

hinder fold is of a light gray—the head back shoulders and outer part of the thighs are of a lead colored gray the sides as they approach the belly grow lighter becoming gradually more white the belly and breast are white with a shad of lead color—the fur is long and fine—the tail is white round and bluntly pointed the fur on it is long and extremely fine and soft when it runs it carry's it's tail straight behind the direction of the body—the body is much smaller and more length than the rabbit in proportion to it's height—the teeth are like those of the hair or rabbit as is it's upper lip split—it's food is grass or herbs—it resorts the open plains, is extremely fleet and never burrows or takes shelter in the ground when pursued, I measured the leaps of one which I surprised in the plains on the 17th Inst. and found them 21 feet the ground was a little descending they appear to run with more ease and to bound with greater agility than any animal I ever saw. this animal is usually single seldom associating in any considerable numbers.

[Clark, September 15, 1804]

15th September Saturday 1804. Set out early. Passed the mouth of a creek on the larboard side where George Shannon lived on grapes waiting for Mr. Clintens boat supposing we had went on. Captain Lewis and myself halted at the mouth of White river & went up a short distance and crossed. This river is about 400 yards, the water confined within 150 yards, the current regularly swift much resembling the Missouri, with sandbars making out from the points. In the point is a beautiful situation for a town 3 gradual assents, and a much greater quantity of timber about the mouth of this river than usual. We concluded to send men some distance up this river & detached Sgt. Gass & Reubin Field. We proceeded on past a small island covered with cedar and I saw great numbers of rabbits & grapes. This island is small and separated from a large sand island at its upper point by a narrow channel and is situated nearest the larboard side. Camped on the starboard side opposite the mouth of a large creek on which there is more timber than is usual on creeks of this size. This creek raised 14 feet the last rains. I killed a buck elk & deer. Great many wolves of different sorts howling about us. This evening the wind is hard from the northwest and very cold.

[Lewis, September 16, 1804]

Sunday September 16th 1804. This morning set out at an early hour, and come to at ½ after 7am on the larboard shore 1¼ miles above the mouth of a small creek which we named Corvus, in consequence of having killed a beautiful bird of that genus near it. We concluded to lay-by at this place the balance of this day and the next in order to dry our baggage which was wet by the heavy showers of rain which had fallen within the last three days, and also to lighten the boat by transferring a part of her lading to the red pirogue, which we now determined to take on with us to our winter residence wherever that might be. While some of the men were employed in this necessary labor others were dressing of skins, washing and mending their clothes &c. Captain Clark and myself killed each a buck immediately on landing near our encampment; the deer were very gentle and in great numbers on this bottom which had more timber on it than any part of the river we had seen for many days past, consisting of cottonwood elm, some indifferent ash and a considerable quantity of a small species of white oak which is loaded with acorns of an excellent flavor very little of the bitter roughness of the nuts of most species of oak. The leaf of this oak is small pale green and deeply indented, it seldom rises higher than thirty feet is much branched, the bark is rough and thick and of a light color; the cup which contain the acorn is fringed on it's edges and embraces the nut about one half; the acorns were now falling, and we concluded that the number of deer which we saw here had been induced thither by the acorns of which they are remarkably fond. almost every species of wild game is fond of the acorn, the buffalo elk, deer, bear, turkeys, ducks, pigeons and even the wolves feed on them. We sent three hunters out who soon added eight deer and two buffalo to our stock of provisions; the buffalo were so pour that we took only the tongues, skins and marrow bones. The skins were particularly acceptable as we were in want of a covering for the large pirogue to secure the baggage.

Sergeant Gass and Reuben Fields whom we had sent out yesterday to explore the White river returned at four o’clock this day and reported that they had follow meanders of that stream about 12 miles in general course

west, the present or principal channel 150 yards wide; the color of the water and rapidity and manner of running resembled the Missouri precisely; the country broken on the border of the river about a mile, when the level planes commence and extend as far as the eye can reach on either side; as usual no timber appeared except such as from the steep declivities of hills, or their moist situations, were sheltered from the effects of the fire. These extensive plains had been lately burnt and the grass had sprung up and was about three inches high. Vast herds of buffalo, deer, elk and antelopes were seen feeding in every direction as far as the eye of the observer could reach. The clouds during this day and night prevented my making any observations.

[Clark, September 16, 1804]

16th of September Sunday 1804. We set out very early & proceeded on 1¼ miles between sandbars and came-to on the larboard side. This camp is situated in a beautiful plain surrounded with timber to the extent of ¾ of a mile in which there is great quantities of fine plums. We delayed here for the purpose of drying the articles which were wet and lighten the boat which we found could not proceed with the present load. We put out those articles which was wet, cleaned the boat & pirogue and examined all the locker bails &c &c. For this purpose we concluded to detain the pirogue we had intended to send back home & I partly load her out of the boat. We shall detain the soldiers until spring & then send them from our winter quarters.

The men Reuben & Joseph Fields we detached up the White river joined us here & informed that the river as far as they were up had much the appearance of the Missouri. Much signs of beaver and great many buffalo. They saw & well as myself pine burrs & sticks of birch in the drift logs up this river. They saw also number of goats, also wolves near the buffalo & the barking squirrels villages. Immediately in the point is a beautiful situation for a town & gentle rises & more timber about the mouth of this river than usual. Captain Lewis went on an island above our camp, this island is about one mile long, with a great proportion cedar timber near the middle of it and killed a buffalo & a deer. I killed 2 deer. The party killed 4 deer & a buffalo. We used the skins to cover the pirogue. The meat too poor to eat. I gave out a flannel shirt to each man & powder to those who had expended theirs. Made some observations for longitude &c. Cloudy all day.

[Lewis, September 17, 1804]

Monday September 17th 1804. Having for many days past confined myself to the boat, I determined to devote this day to amuse myself on shore with my gun and view the interior of the country lying between the river and the Corvus creek- accordingly before sunrise I set out with six of my best hunters, two of whom I dispatched to the lower side of Corvus creek, two with orders to hunt the bottoms and woodland on the river, while I retained two others to accompany me in the intermediate country. One quarter of a mile in rear of our camp which was situated in a fine open grove of cottonwood passed a grove of plum trees loaded with fruit and now ripe. Observed but little difference between this fruit and that of a similar kind common to the Atlantic states. The trees are smaller and more thickly set. This forest of plum trees garnish a plain about 20 feet more elevated than that on which we were encamped; this plain extends back about a mile to the foot of the hills one mile distant and to which it is gradually ascending this plane extends with the same breadth from the creek below to the distance of near three miles above parallel with the river, and is entirely occupied by the burrows of the barking squirrel heretofore described; this animal appears here in infinite numbers, and the shortness and verdure of grass gave the plain the appearance throughout it's whole extent of beautiful bowling green in fine order. It's aspect is southeast. A great number of wolves of the small kind, hawks and some polecats were to be seen. I presume that those animals feed on this squirrel. Found the country in every direction for about three miles intersected with deep ravines and steep irregular hills of 100 to 200 feet high; at the tops of these hills the country breakes off as usual into a fine level plain extending as far as the eye can reach. From this plain I had an extensive view of the river below, and the irregular hills which border the opposite sides of the river and creek. the surrounding country had been burnt about a month before and young grass had now sprung up to height of 4 inches presenting the live green of the spring. to the west a high range of hills, stretch across the country from north to south and appeared distant about 20 miles; they are not very extensive as I could plainly observe their rise and termination no

rock appeared on them and the sides were covered with verdure similar to that of the plains this scenery already rich, pleasing and beautiful, was still farther heightened by immense herds of buffalo, deer, elk and antelopes which we saw in every direction feeding on the hills and plains. I do not think I exaggerate when I estimate the number of buffalo which could be compreed at one view to amount to 3000. My object was if possible to kill a female antelope having already procured a male; I pursued my route on this plain to the west flanked by my two hunters until eight in the morning when I made the signal for them to come to me which they did shortly after. We rested ourselves about half an hour, and regaled ourselves on half a biscuit each and some jerk of elk which we had taken the precaution to put in our pouches in the morning before we set out, and drank of the water of a small pool which had collected on this plain from the rains which had fallen some days before. We had now after various windings in pursuit of several herds of antelopes which we had seen on our way made the distance of about eight miles from our camp. We found the antelope extremely shy and watchful insomuch that we had been unable to get a shot at them; when at rest they generally select the most elevated point in the neighborhood, and as they are watchful and extremely quick of sight and their sense of smelling very acute it is almost impossible to approach them within gunshot; in short they will frequently discover and flee from you at the distance of three miles. I had this day an opportunity of witnessing the agility and superior fleetness of this animal which was to me really astonishing. I had pursued and twice surprised a small herd of seven, in the first instance they did not discover me distinctly and therefore did not run at full speed, tho they took care before they rested to gain an elevated point where it was impossible to approach them under cover except in one direction and that happened to be in the direction from which the wind blew towards them; bad as the chance to approach them was, I made the best of my way towards them, frequently peeping over the ridge with which I took care to conceal myself from their view the male, of which there was but one, frequently encircled the summit of the hill on which the females stood in a group, as if to look out for the approach of danger. I got within about 200 paces of them when they smelt me and fled; I gained the top of the eminence on which they stood, as soon as possible from whence I had an extensive view of the country the antelopes which had disappeared in a steep ravine now appeared at the distance of about three miles on the side of

a ridge which passed obliquely across me and extended about four miles. so soon had these antelopes gained the distance at which they had again appeared to my view I doubted at first that they were the same that I had just surprised, but my doubts soon vanished when I beheld the rapidity of their flight along the ridge before me it appeared rather the rapid flight of birds than the motion of quadrupeds. I think I can safely venture the assertion that the speed of this animal is equal if not superior to that of the finest blooded courser.

[Clark, September 17, 1804]

17th of September Monday 1804. Above White river. This a fine day. The wind from southwest. Dried all our wet articles which had got wet by the last rain, some of which was much damaged. Captain Lewis went out with a view to see the country and its productions, he was out all day, he killed a buffalo and a remarkable bird of the Corvus species; long tail the upper part of the feathers & also the wing is of a purplish variegated green, a part of the wing feather are white edged with black, white belly, white from the root of the wings to center of the back is white, the head, neck, breast & other parts are black the beak like a Crow. About the size of a large pigeon. A beautiful thing (see supplement in No. 3)

Great numbers of buffalo in the prairies, also a light colored wolf covered with hair & coarse fur, also a small wolf with a large bushey tail & some goats of a different kind seen today, rabbits, porcupines —great many plums. Colter killed a goat like the one I killed and a curious kind of deer of a dark gray color, more so than common, hair long & fine, the ears large & long, a small receptacle under the eyes; like an elk. The tail about the length of common deer, round (like a cow) a tuft of black hair about the end, this species of deer jumps like a goat or sheep. 8 fallow deer 5 common & 3 buffalo killed today, Captain Lewis saw a hare & killed a rattlesnake in a village of barking squirrels. Captain Lewis returned at dark. I took equal altitudes and a meridian altitude.

[Corvus]

September 17th. One of the hunters killed a bird of the Corvus genus and order of the pica & about the size of a jackdaw with a remarkable long tail & beautifully variegated. It note is not disagreeable though loud, it is twait twait twait, twait; twait, twait twait, twait.

	F	I
from tip to tip of wing	1	10
Do. beak to extremity of tail	1	8 ½
of which the tail occupies	1	1
from extremity of middle toe to hip		5 ½

it's head, beak, and neck are large for a bird of it's size; the beak is black, and of a convex and cultrated figure, the chops nearly equal, and it's base large and beset with hairs. The eyes are black encircled with a narrow ring of yellowish black. It's head, neck, breast & back within one inch of the tail are of a fine glossy black, as are also the short fathers of the under part of the wing & the thighs and those about the root of the tail. The belly is of a beautiful white which passes above and around the but of the wing, where the feathers being long reach to a small white spot on the rump one inch in width—the wings have nineteen feathers, of which the ten first have the longer side of their plumage white in the middle of the feather and occupying unequal lengths of the same from one to three inches, and forming when the wing is spread a kind of triangle the upper and lower part of these partly colored feathers on the under side of the wing being of dark color but not jet or shining black. The under side of the remaining feathers of the wing are darker. The upper side of the wing, as well as the short side of the plumage of the party colored feathers is of a dark black is or bluish green sometimes presenting as light orange yellow or bluish tint as it happens to be presented to different exposures of light—the plumage of the tail consists of 12 feathers of equal lengths by pairs, those in the center are the longest, and the others on each side diminishing about an inch each pair —the underside of the feathers is a pale black, the upper side is a dark bluefish green which like the outer part of the wings is changeable as it reflects different portions of light. towards the the extremely of these feathers they become of an orange green, then shaded pass to a reddish indigo blue, and again at the extremity assume the predominant color of

changeable green—the tints of these feathers are very similar and equally as beautiful and rich as the tints of blue and green of the peacock—it is a most beautiful bird—the legs and toes are black and imbricated. It has four long toes, three in front and one in rear, each terminated with a black sharp talon from 3/8ths to ½ an inch in length —these birds are seldom found in parties of more than three or four and most usually at this season single as the hawks and other birds of prey usually are—it's usual food is flesh—this bird dose not spread it's tail when it flies and the motion of it's wings when flying is much like that of a jay-bird. The White turkey of the black hills from information of a French lad who wintered with the Cheyenne Indians. About the size of the common wild turkey the plumage perfectly white—this bird is booted as low as the toes.

[Clark, September 18, 1804]

September 18th Tuesday 1804. Set out early. Wind from the northwest & moderate. Our boat being much lightened goes much better than usual, the wind ahead proceed on very slowly. Passed a island about the middle of the river at 1 mile. This island is about a mile long, and has a great proportion of red cedar on it, a small creek comes in on the starboard side opposite the head of the island. Proceeded on past many sandbars and camped on the larboard side. Before night the wind being very hard & ahead all day. The hunters killed 10 deer today and a prairie wolf, had it all jerked & skins stretched. After camping I walked on shore saw goats, elk, buffalo, black tail deer, & the common deer. I killed a prairie wolf today about the size of a gray fox with a bushy tail, the head & ear like a wolf, some fur and burrows in the ground and barks like a small dog. What has been taken heretofore for the fox was those wolves, and no foxes has been seen. The large wolves are very numerous, they are of a light color, large & has long hair with coarse fur. Some goats of a different kind were seen yesterday. Great many porcupine, rabbits & barking squirrels in this quarter. Plums & grapes.

[Lewis, September 18, 1804]

September 18th. This day saw the first brant on their return from the north.

[Clark, September 19, 1804]

19th of September Wednesday 1804. Set out early. A cool morning & very clear. The wind from the southeast. A bluff on the larboard side—here commences a beautiful country on both sides of the Missouri. Passed a large island called Prospect island - opposite this island the 3 rivers comes in, passing through a beautiful plain. Here I walked on shore & killed a fat cow & sent her to the boat and proceeded on to the first of the 3 rivers, this river is about 35 yards wide contain a good deal of water. I walked up this river 2 miles & cross, the bottom is high and rich some timber. I recrossed & returned to the mouth & proceeded up one mile to the 2nd river which is small 12 yards wide, and on it but little timber, on this creek the Sioux and Calumet has frequently stayed, as appears by the signs of their camps—the lands between those two creeks in a perpendicular bluff of about 80 feet with a beautiful plain & gentle assent back. A short distance above the 2nd creek a 3rd creek comes into the river in 3 places scattering its waters over the large timbered bottom, this creek is near the size of the middle creek containing a greater quantity of water, those rivers is the place that all nations who meet are at peace with each other, called by the Sioux Pass of the 3 rivers.

The boat proceeded on past the island, passed a creek 15 yd wide on the larboard side, passed another creek on the larboard side 20 yards wide which I call Elm creek passing through a high plain, passed a creek on the larboard side 18yd wide above which the boat came-to. The winds favorable all day. I killed a fat buck elk late and could only get his skin and a small part of his flesh to camp. I joined them late at night, and call this creek Night creek. I saw many troves of buffalo & a gang of 30 or 40 elk and other scattering elk &c. York killed a buck, the crew in the boat killed 2 buffalo swimming the river. The hunters on shore killed 4 deer with black tails, one of which was a buck with two main prongs on each side forked equally, which I never before seen. I saw several large gangs of buffaloes, 2 large herds of elk & goats &c. Pass a small island on the starboard side opposite to this island on the larboard side a creek of about 10 yards wide comes in passing through a plain in which great quantities of the prickly

pear grows. I call this creek Prickly Pear creek, this island is called the lower island it is situated at the commencement of what is called & known by the Grand de Tortu or Big Bend of the Missouri. I hurt my hands & feet last night.

[Clark, September 20, 1804]

September the 20th Thursday 1804. A fair morning. Wind from the southeast. Detached 3 men to the 1st creek above the big bend (called the Grand Detour) with the horse, to stay and hunt & jerk provisions and wait our arrival. proceeded on passed the lower island opposite which the sandbars are very thick & the water shallow. I walked on shore with a view of examining this bend crossed at the narrowest part which is a high irregular hills of about 180 or 190 feet, this place the gorge of the bend is 1 mile & a quarter (from river to river or) across, from this highland which is only in the gorge, the bend is a beautiful plain through which I walked, saw numbers of buffalo & goats, I saw a hare & believe he run into a hole in the side of a hill, he run up this hill which is small & has several holes on the side & I could not see him after. I joined the boat in the evening. Passed a small island on the larboard side in the northwest extremity of the bend called solitary island, and camped late on a sandbar near the starboard side. I went out to examine the portage which I found quite short 2000 yards only, the prairie below & sides of the hills containing great quantities of the prickly pair which nearly ruined my feet. At the mouth of a small run on the starboard side & Newman & Thompson picked up some salt mixed with the sand in the run, such as the Otoes Indians collect on the sands of the Corn de Cerf river & make use of. Reubin Field killed 1 deer & 2 goats—one of them a female—She differs from the male as to size being smaller, with small horns, straight with a small prong without any black about the neck. None of those goats has any beard, they are all keenly made, and is beautiful.

[Lewis, September 20, 1804]

September 20th. On the larboard shore at the commencement of the big bend observed a cliff of black porous rock which resembled lava though on a closer examination I believe it to be calcareous and an imperfect species of the French burr—preserved a specimen, it is a brownish white, or black or yellowish brown.

[Clark, September 21, 1804]

21st of September Friday 1804. Last night or rather this morning at half past one o'clock the sandbar on which we camped began to undermine and give way, which alarmed the sergeant on guard & the noise & the motion of the boat awakened me; I get up & by the light of the moon observed that the land had given away both above and below our camp & was falling in fast and would swallow our pirogues in a few minutes. I ordered all hands on as quick as possible & pushed off, we had not got to the opposite shore before point of our camp fell into the river, which would certainly have sunk both pirogues. We made a 2nd camp for the remainder of the night & at daylight proceeded on to the gorge of this great bend and breakfast, we sent a man to measure step off the distance across the gorge, he made it 2000yd. The distance around is 30 miles. The hills extend through the gorge and is about 200 foot above the water—in the bend as also the opposite sides both above and below the bend is a beautiful inclined plain in which there is great numbers of buffalo, elk & goats in view feeding & skipping on those plains. Grouse, larks & the prairie bird is common in those plains. We proceeded on passed a willow island below the mouth of a small river called Taylors river about 35yd wide which comes in on the larboard side. 6 miles above the Gorge of the Bend, at the mouth of this river the two hunters ahead left a deer & its skin also the skin of a white wolf. We observe an immense number of plover of different kind collecting and taking their flight southerly, also brants which appear to move in the same direction. Also goat and black tail deer. Worthy of remark the catfish not so plenty above white river & much smaller than usual. The shore on each side is lined with hard rough gulley stones of different sizes, which has rolled from the hills & out of small brooks. Cedar is common here. This day is warm, the wind which is not hard blows from the southeast. We camped at the lower point of the Mock island on the starboard side this now connected with the mainland, it has the appearance of once being an island detached from the mainland covered with tall cottonwood. We saw some camps and tracks of the Sioux which appears to be three or four weeks ago. One Frenchman I fear has got an abscess on his thigh, he complains very much & we are making every

exertion to relieve him. The prairies in this quarter contain great quantities of prickly pear.

[Clark, September 22, 1804]

22nd of September Saturday 1804. a thick fog this morning detained us until 7 o'clock. The plains on both sides of the river is beautiful and ascends gradually from the river; numerous herds of buffalo to be seen in every direction. Took the meridian altitude of the suns upper limb and the sextant latitude. passed a small island on the larboard side. Immediately above passed a island situated nearest the larboard side about 3 miles long, behind this island on the larboard side a creek comes in about 15 yards wide, this creek and islands are called the 3 Sisters. Passed a island situated nearest the starboard side immediately above the last called Ceder island this island is about 1½ miles long & nearly as wide covered with ceder. On the south side of this island Mr. Louiselle a trader from St. Louis built a fort of ceder & a good house to trade with the Teton bands of Sioux & wintered last winter; about this fort I saw numbers of Indians temporary lodges & horse stables, all of them round and to a point at top. I observed also numbers of cottonwood trees fallen for the purpose of feeding their horses on the bark of the limbs of those trees which is said to be excellent food for the horses. Here our hunters joined us having killed 2 deer & a beaver, they complain much of the mineral substances in the barren hills over which they passed destroying their moccasin. We proceeded on and camped late on the starboard side below a small island in the bend called goat island. The large stones which lay on the sides of the banks in several places lay some distance in the river, under the water and is dangerous &c. I walked out this evening and killed a fine deer. One Frenchman with a abscess on his thigh which pains him very much for 10 or 12 days. The mosquitoes is very troublesome in the bottoms.

[Clark, September 23, 1804]

Sunday the 23rd September 1804. Days and nights equal. Set out under a gentle breeze from the southeast. Passed goat island situated in a bend to the starboard side—above passed a small creek 12 yards wide on the starboard side. We observed a great smoke to the southwest which is an Indian signal of their having discovered us. I walked on shore and observed great numbers of buffaloes. Passed 2 small willow islands with large sandbars making from their upper points. Passed elk island situated near the larboard side about 2½ miles long & ¾ wide covered with cottonwood & a red berry called by the French "grise de buff" grapes &c. The river is wide straight & contain a great number of sandbars, passed a small creek on the starboard side 16 yd wide I call Reubens Creek—Reubin Field was the first who found it. Came to & camped on the starboard side in a wood. Soon after we landed three Sioux boys swam across to us, those boys informed us that a Band of Sioux called the Tetons of 80 lodges were camped near the mouth of the next river, and 60 lodges more a short distance above them. They had that day set the prairies on fire to let those camps know of our approach. We gave those boys two twists of tobacco to carry to their Chiefs & warriors to smoke with directions to tell them that we wished to speak to them tomorrow at the mouth of the next river. I saw this morning 12 of those black & white birds of the Corvus species. Captain Lewis went out to hunt on the island this evening. I must seal up all those scripts & draw from my journal at some other time. Reuben Fields killed a she goat or "Cabbra."

[Clark, September 24, 1804]

24th September Monday 1804. A fair day. Set out early. The wind from the east. Passed the mouth of creek on the larboard side called High Water; passed a large island on the larboard side about 2½ miles long on which Colter had camped & killed 4 elk. The wind fair from the southeast. We prepared some clothes and a few medals for the Chiefs of the Teton's band of Sioux which we expect to see today at the next river. Observe a great deal of stone on the sides of the hills on the starboard side. Our pirogues called at the island for the elk, soon after we passed the island Colter ran up the bank & reported that the Sioux had stolen his horse. We soon after met 5 Indians who expressed a wish to come on board and anchored out some distance & spoke to them informed them we were friends, & wished to continue so, but some of their young men had taken the horse sent by their great father for their Chief and we would not speak to them until the horse was returned to us again. Passed a island called Good Humored island about 1½ miles long on the starboard side on which we saw several elk. Came to about 1½ miles above off the mouth of a small river about 70 yards wide called by Mr. Evans the Little Missouri River. The tribe of the Sioux called the Teton of the Burnt Woods is camped about 2 miles up on the northwest side and we shall call the river after that nation. This Teton river is 70 yards wide at the mouth of water, and has a considerable current & we anchored off the mouth. The French pirogue come up early in the morning, the other did not get up until in the evening soon after we had came to. I went on shore and smoked with a Chief called Buffalo Medicine who came to see us here. The Chief said he knew nothing of the horse &c &. We prepare to council with the Indians tomorrow at which time we are informed the Indians will be here. The Frenchman who had for some time been sick, began to bleed which alarmed him. 2/3 of our party camped on board. The remainder with the guard on shore.

[Clark, September 25, 1804]

25th of September 1804. Off Teton River. A fair morning the wind from the southeast. Raised a flag staff and formed an awning & shade on a sandbar in the mouth of Teton river to council under. The greater portion of the party to continue on board at 70 yards distance from the bar. About 11 o'clock the 1st & 2nd Chief arrived; we gave them some of our provisions to eat; they gave us great quantities of meat, some of which was spoiled. Met in council at 12 o'clock and after smoking, agreeable to the usual custom, Captain Lewis proceeded to deliver a speech, and I some explanations which we oblige to curtail - we feel much at a loss for the want of an interpreter, the one we have can speak but little. All our party paraded. Gave a medal to the Grand Chief. Invited those Chiefs & a warrior on board to show them our boat and such curiosities as was strange to them, which they were much surprised. We gave them ¼ a wine glass of whiskey which they appeared to be exceedingly fond of; they took up an empty bottle, smelted it, and made many simple gestures and soon began to be troublesome. The 2nd Chief affecting drunkenness as a cloak for his villainous, rascally intentions (as I found afterwards,) reeled or fell about the boat. I went in a pirogue with those Chief who left the boat with great reluctance. My object was to counseling those men to us and leave them on shore. As soon as I landed the pirogue three of their young men seized the cable of the pirogue, the Chief's warrior hugged the mast, and the 2nd Chief was very insolent both in words & gestures declaring I should not go off, stating he had not received presents sufficient from us. I attempted to pacify, but it had a contrary effect for his insults became so personal and his intentions evident to do me injury, I felt myself compelled to draw my sword, at this motion Captain Lewis ordered all in the boat under arms; the few men that was with me having previously taken up their guns with a full determination to defend me if possible. Their treatment to me was very rough & I think justified roughness on my part. The grand Chief then took hold of the cable & sent all the young braves off. The warrior got out of the pirogue and the 2nd Chief walked off to the party at about 20 yards back, all of which had their bows strung and took out their arrows from they quivers

& guns cocked. As I was not permitted to return, I sent all the men except 2 to the boat, the pirogue soon returned with about 12 of our determined men ready for any event. This movement caused a number of the Indians to withdraw at a distance. I felt myself warm & spoke in very positive terms to them all, principally addressing myself to the 1st Chief, who let the rope go and walked to the Indian party of about 100 & counseled with themselves, the result I could not learn, and nearly all went off after remaining in this situation some time. I again offered my hand to the 1st Chief who refused to receive it—(all this time the Indians were pointing their arrows). I proceeded to the pirogue and pushed off and had not proceeded far before the 1st & 3rd Chief & 2 principal warrior walked into the water and requested to go on board. I took them in and we proceeded on about a mile, and anchored out off a willow island & placed a guard on shore to protect the cooks & a guard in the boat, fastened the pirogues to the boat, I call this island bad humored island as we were in a bad humor.

1st Chief: Black Buffalo
2nd Chief: Bad Fellow (Partisan)
3rd Chief:Buffalo Medicine

[Clark, September 26, 1804]

26th of September Wednesday 1804. Bad humored island. Set out early and proceeded on. Came-to & anchored by the particular request of the Chiefs to let their women & boys see the boat, and suffer them to show us some friendship—great members of men women & children line the bank viewing us. The men shew great anxiety, are sprightly, generally ill looking & not well made, their legs & arms small generally. Fond of dress, they grease & black themselves with coal when they dress, make use of a hawks feather about their heads and cover with a robe—each a polecat skin to hold their smokables & show badly armed with fuseis &c. The squaws are cheerful fine looking women, fine teeth, high cheeks, dress in skin petticoats, & a robe with the flesh side out and furred ends turned back over their shoulders with long wool and look well. They do all the laborious work, as all squaw of nations much at war, and I may say are perfect slaves to their husbands who frequently have several wives.

After coming-to Captain Lewis & 5 men went on shore with the Chiefs, who appeared disposed to make up & be friendly. They made frequent solicitation for us to remain one night only and let them show their good disposition towards us, we determined to remain. After Captain Lewis had been on shore about 3 hours I became uneasy for fear of some deception & sent a sergeant to see him and know his treatment which he reported was friendly, & they were preparing for a dance this evening. I was in several lodges neatly formed, those lodges are about 15 to 20 feet diameter stretched on poles like a Sugar Loaf, made of buffalo skins dressed. I saw a spoon made of a horn of an animal of the sheep kind - the spoon will hold 2 quarts. In the evening I walked on shore and saw 25 squaw and boys taken 13 days ago in a battle with the Mahars. In this battle they destroyed 40 lodges, killed 75 men & some boys & children. They took 48 prisoners women & boys which they promise both Captain Lewis and myself shall be delivered up to Mr. Dorion at the Yankton tribe. Those are a wretched and dejected looking people. The squaw appear low & coarse, but this is an unfavorable time to judge of them. We gave our Mahar interpreter some few articles to give those squaw in his name such as awls and needle &c &c.

About 5 o'clock I was approached by 10 well dressed young men with a highly decorated buffalo robe which they set down before me & requested me to get in & they carried me to their council tents. They set me down on a dressed robe between 2 Chiefs where about 70 men were seated forming a ¾ circle. In front of the Chief 6 feet square was cleared & the pipe of peace raised on forks & sticks, under which was goose down scattered. The flags of Spain & the one we gave them yesterday was displayed. Soon after I took my seat the young men went to the boat & brought Captain Lewis in the same way & placed him by me. After which an old man rose & spoke approving what we had done requesting us to take pity on them &c. The great Chief then rose in great state and spoke to the same purpose and with solemnity took in one hand some of the most delicate parts of the dog which was prepared for the feast & made a sacrifice to the flag & after pointing the pipe of peace to the heavens & the 4 quarter of the globe & the earth, lit it and presented the stem to us to smoke. After a smoke had taken place, & a short harangue to his people, we were requested to take the meal put before us the dog which they had been cooking, & pemmican & ground potato in several platters. Pemmican is buffalo meat dried or baked, pounded & mixed with grease and raw dog, Sioux think great disused on festivals. Eat little of dog, pemmican & potato. The Chief had 400 weight of buffalo meat which they gave us. We smoked for an hour dark & all was cleared away a large fire made in the center, about 10 musicians playing on tambourines. Long sticks with deer & goats hoofs tied so as to make a jingling noise and many others of a similar kind, those men began to sing, & beat on the tambourine, the women came forward highly decorated in their way, with the scalps and trophies of war of their father, husbands and brothers or near connection & proceeded to dance the war dance which they done with great cheerfulness until 12 o'clock. When we informed the Chief we intended return on board, (they offered us women, which we did not except) 4 Chiefs accompanied us to the boat and stayed all night.

Those people have some brave men which they make use of as soldiers, those men attend to the police of the village and correct all vices &c. I saw one of them today whip 2 squaw who appeared to have fallen out. When he approached all about appeared to flee with great terror. At night they keep 2, 3, 4 or 5 men at definite distances walking around camp singing the occurrences of the night. All the men on board 100 paces from shore. Wind

from the southeast moderate. One man very sick on board with a dangerous abscess on his hip. All in spirits this evening.

[Clark, September 27, 1804]

27th of September Thursday 1804. I rose early after a bad nights sleep. Found the Chief all up and the bank as usual lined with spectators. We gave the 2 great Chiefs a blanket a piece, or rather they took off agreeable to their custom the one they lay on and a peck of corn each. They informed us that a great part of their nation had not arrived, & would arrive tonight and requested us to delay one day longer, that they might see us. After breakfast Captain Lewis accompanied the Chiefs to their lodges. I did not know one of us being sufficient on shore.

I wrote a letter to Mr. Pierre Dorion & prepared a medal & some commissions & sent for Captain Lewis at 2 o'clock. Captain Lewis returned with 4 Chiefs & a brave named Warchapa. When the friends of those people die they run arrows throughout their flesh above and below their elbows as a testimony of their grief. After staying about half an hour, I went with them on shore. Those men left the boat with reluctance. We suspect they are treacherous and are at all times guarded & we on our guard. They again offered me a young woman and wish me to take her & not despise them, I wavered the subject. I went first to the 2nd Chiefs lodge, where a crowd came around. After speaking on various subjects I went to a principal mans lodge; from there to the grand Chiefs lodge. After a few minutes he invited me to a lodge within the circle in which I stayed with all their principal men until the dance began which was similar to the one of last night performed by their women which poles on which scalps of their enemies were hung; some with the guns, spears & war implements of their husbands in their hands. Captain Lewis came on shore & joined me and we continued until we were sleepy & returned to our boat. The 2nd Chief & one principal man accompanied us; those two Indians accompanied me on board in the small pirogue. Captain Lewis with 3 or 4 still on shore. The man who steered not being much accustomed to steer, passed the bow of the boat & pirogue came broadside against the cable & broke it—which obliged me to order in a loud voice all hands up & at their oars, my peremptory order to the men, and the bustle of their getting to their oars, alarmed the Chiefs, together with the appearance of the men on shore as the boat turned. The Chief

hollered & alarmed the camp informing them that the Mahars was about attacking us. In about 10 minutes the bank was lined with men armed. The 1st Chief at their head about 200 men appeared and after about ½ hour returned all but about 60 men who continued on the bank all night. The Chiefs continued all night with us. This alarm I as well as Captain Lewis considered as the signal of their intentions; which was to stop our proceeding on our journey and if possible rob us. We were on our guard all night. The misfortune of the loss of our anchor obliged us to lay under a falling bank much exposed—to the accomplishment of the Tetons hostile intentions. Peter Cruzatte, our bowman who could speak Mahar informed us in the night that the Mahar prisoners informed him we were to be stopped—we shew as little signs of a knowledge of their intentions as possible all prepared on board for anything which might happen. We kept a strong guard all night in the boat no sleep.

[Clark, September 28, 1804]

28th of September Friday 1804. I made many attempts in different ways to find our anchor without success, the sand had covered her up. We determined to proceed on today—and after breakfast we with great difficulty got the Chiefs out of the boat, and when we were about setting out the class called the soldiers took possession of the cable. The 1st Chief was still on board and intended to go a short distance up with us, I told him the men of his nation set on the cable, he went out and told Captain Lewis who was at the bow, the men who set on the rope was soldiers and wanted tobacco. Captain Lewis said would not agree to be forced into anything. The 2nd Chief demanded a flag & tobacco which we refused to give, stating proper reasons to them for it, after much wrangling which had nearly reduced us to hostility I threw a carrot of tobacco to 1st Chief and gives the tobacco to his soldiers & he jerked the rope from them and handed it to the bowsman.

We proceeded on under a breeze from the southeast. About 2 miles up we observed the 3rd Chief on shore beckoning to us we took him on board he informed us the rope was held by the order of the 2nd Chief who was a double spoken man—soon after we saw a man riding full speed up the bank, we brought him on board, & he proved to be the son of the 3rd Chief, we sent by him a talk to the nation stating the cause of our hoisting the red flag under the white, if they were for peace stay at home & do as we had directed them, if they were for war or were determined to stop us we were ready to defend ourselves, we halted one hour & half on the starboard side & made a substitute of stones for a anchor, refreshed our men and proceeded on about 2 miles higher up & came to a very small sandbar in the middle of the river & stayed all night. I am very unwell for want of sleep determined to sleep tonight if possible. The men cooked & we rested well.

[Clark, September 29, 1804]

September 29th Saturday 1804. Set out early. Passed some bad sandbars. At 9 o'clock we observed the 2nd Chief & 2 principal men & a squaw on shore. They wished to go up with us as far as the other part of their band, which they said was on the river ahead not far distant. We refused stating very sufficient reasons and was plain with them on the subject, they were not pleased. Observed that they would walk on shore to the place we intended to camp tonight & offered us women. We observed it was not our wish that they should for if they did we could not take them or any other Tetons on board except the one we had now with us & who might go on shore when ever he pleased. They proceeded on, the Chief on board asked for a twist of tobacco for those men, we gave him ½ a twist, and sent one by them for that part of their band which we did not see, & continued on. Saw great numbers of elk. Passed an old Ricara village at the mouth of a small creek called No Timber (-as no timber appeared to be on it.) The 2nd Chief came on the sandbar & requested we would put him across the river. I sent a pirogue & crossed him & one man to the starboard side and proceeded on & came to on a sandbar about ½ mile from the main shore & put on it 2 sentinels. Continued all night at anchor; we substitute large stones for anchors in place of the one we lost. All in high spirits &c.

[Clark, September 30, 1804]

30th of September Sunday 1804. Set out this morning early. We had not proceeded far before we discovered an Indian running after us, he came up with us at 7 o'clock & requested to come on board and go up to the Ricaras. We refused to take any of that band on board. If he chose to proceed on shore it was very well. Soon after I discovered on the hills at a great distance great numbers men, women & children which appeared to be making to the river above us. We proceeded on under a double reefed sail. Some rain & hard wind at about 10 o'clock. Observed a large band of Indians the same which I had before seen on the hills encamping on the bank the larboard side. We came to on a sandbar, breakfasted, refresh the men with a glass of whiskey & proceeded on. We cast the anchor opposite their lodges at about 100 yards distant, and informed the Indians which we found to be a part of the band we had before seen, took them by the hand and sent to each Chief a carrot of tobacco, as we had been treated badly by some of the band below and after staying 2 days for them we could not delay any time. We referred them to Mr. Dorion for a full account of us and to hear our talk sent by him to the Tetons. Those were very solicitous for us to land and eat with them, that they were friendly &c &. We apologized & proceeded on, sent the pirogue to shore above with the tobacco & delivered it to a soldier of the Chief with us. Several of them ran up the river, the Chief on board threw then out a small twist of tobacco & told them to go back & open their ears. They received the tobacco & returned to their lodges. We saw great numbers of white gulls.

We saw about 6 miles above 2 Indians who came to the bank and looked at us about ½ an hour & went over the hills to the southwest. We proceeded on under a very stiff breeze from the south. The stern of the boat got fast on a log & the boat turned & the waves being very high was very near filling before we got her righted. The Chief on board was so frightened at the motion of the boat; which in its rocking caused several loose articles to fall on the deck from the lockers; he ran off and hid himself. We landed, he got his gun and informed us he wished to return, that all things were clear for us to go on & we would not see any more Tetons &c. We repeated to him what

had been said before and advised him to keep his men away. We smoked a pipe & gave him a blanket, a knife & some tobacco & he set out. We also set sail and came to at a sandbar & camped. A very cold, windy evening. All on our guard.

[Clark, October 1, 1804]

1st of October Monday 1804. The wind blew hard all last night from the southeast. Set out early, the wind still hard and very cold. passed a large island in the middle of the river. Opposite the lower point of this island the Ricaras formerly lived in a large town on the larboard side. Above the head of the island about 2 miles we passed the Cheyenne River larboard side. This river comes in from the southwest and is about 400 yards wide, the current appears gentle, throwing out but little sands, and appears to throw out but little water. The heads of this river Indians live some distance up this river, the precise distance I cant learn. Above the mouth of this river the sandbars are thick and the water shallow. The river still very wide and falling a little. After making several attempts to pass, we are obliged to haul the boat over a sandbar. The wind so hard we came to & stayed 3 hours. After it slackened a little we proceeded on round a bend, the wind in the after part of the day ahead. Passed a creek on the larboard side which we call the Lookout, this part of the river has but little timber, the hills not so high. The river more than one mile wide & sandbars now so numerous that it is impossible to describe them, & think it unnecessary to mention them. Pass a small creek above the latter which we call Sentinel creek. Continued on with the wind immediately ahead, and came to on a large sandbar in the middle of the river.

We saw a man opposite to our camp on the larboard side which we discovered to be a Frenchman. Through willows we observed a house, we call to them to come over. A boy came in a canoe & informed that 2 Frenchmen were at the house with good to trade with the Sioux, which he expected down from the Ricaras. This Mr. Jean Vallé informs us that he wintered last winter 300 leagues up the Cheyenne River under the black hills. He informs that this river is very rapid and difficult even for canoes to ascend and when rising the swells is very high. One hundred leagues up it forks; one fork comes from the south; the other at 40 leagues above where the forks enters the black hills. The country from the Missouri to the black hills is much like the country on the Missouri, less timber & a greater proportion of cedar. The rock mountains he says is very high, and some

parts of it has snow on it in the summer. Great quantities of pine grow on the mountains, & a great noise is heard frequently on those mountains. On the mountains great numbers of goat and a kind of animal with large circular horns; this animal is nearly the size of an Argal small elk. white bear is also plenty. Those mountains is inhabited also by the white booted turkeys worthy of remark that the grouse or prairie hen is booted, the toes of their feet so constructed as to walk on the snow, and the tail short with 2 long stiff feathers in the middle. The Cheyenne Nation has about 300 lodges, hunt the buffalo, & steal horses from the Spanish settlements; this excursion they make in one month.

The Ricaras

Names of the nations who come to the Ricaras to trafick and bring horses & robes:

1. * Kun-na-nar-wesh Gens de vash
Blue Beads
2. ° noo-tar-wau
Hill Climbers
3. * au-ner-hoo
the people who pen buffalo to catch them
4. * to-che-wah-Coo
Fox Indians
5. * to-pah-cass
White Hairs
6. * cat-tar-kah
Paducar
7. * kie-wah
Tiding Indians
8. * too-war-sar
Skin Pricks
9. * shar-ha (Cheyenne)
the village on the other side
10. * we-hee-shaw (Cheyenne)
The villages on this side

Those nation all live on the prairies from southwest by south to west of the Ricaras, all speak different languages and are numerous & all follow the buffalo and winter in the mountains. The Mandans call a red berry common to the upper part of the Missouri As-say. The red Berry is called by the rees-nar-nis. The engages call the same berry grease de buff—grows in great abundance a makes a delightful tart.

[Clark, October 2, 1804]

2nd of October Tuesday 1804. A violent wind all night from the southeast. Slackened a little and we proceeded on. Mr. Jean Vallé came onboard and proceeded on 2 miles with us. A very cold morning some black clouds flying. Took a meridian altitude & made the latitude; this was taken at the upper part of the gorge of the Lookout bend. The sentinel heard a shot over the hills to the larboard side during the time we were dining on a large sandbar. The after part of this day is pleasant. At 2 o'clock opposite a wood on the larboard side we observed some Indians on a hill on the starboard side, one came down to the river opposite to us and fired off his gun, & beckoned to us to come to, we paid no attention to him, he followed on some distance, we spoke a few words to him, he wished us to go ashore and to his camp which was over the hill and consisted of 20 lodges. We excused ourselves & advised him to go and hear our talk of Mr. Dorion. He inquired for traders, we informed him one was in the next bend below & parted. We proceeded on past a large island, the starboard side here we expected the Tetons would attempt to stop us and under that, here we prepared ourselves for action which we expected every moment. Opposite this island on the larboard side a small creek comes in; this island we call island of Caution. We took in some wood on a favorable situation where we could defend our men on shore & camped on a sandbar ½ a mile from the main shore. The wind changed to the northwest & rose very high and cold which continued. The current of the Missouri is less rapid & contain much less sediment of the same color.

[Clark, October 3, 1804]

3rd of October Wednesday 1804. The northwest wind blew very hard all night with some rain. A cold morning. We set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on. At 12 o'clock landed on a bar larboard side. Examined the pirogue & forecastle of the boat to see if the mice had done any damage; several bags cut by them and corn scattered & some of our cloths also spoiled by them, also papers &c &. At 1 o'clock an Indian came to the bank starboard side with a turkey on his back. Four others soon joined him. We attempted several channels and could not find water to ascend. Landed on a sandbar & concluded to stay all night, & send out and hunt a channel, some rain this afternoon. Saw brant & white gulls flying southerly in large flocks.

[Clark, October 4, 1804]

4th of October Thursday 1804. the wind blew all night from the northwest. some rain, we were obliged to drop down 3 miles to get the channel sufficiently deep to pass up, several Indians on the shore viewing of us called to us to land one of them gave 3 yells & skipped a ball before us, we paid no attention to him, proceeded on and came-to on the larboard side to breakfast one of those Indians swam across to us begged for powder, we gave him a piece of tobacco & set him over on a sandbar, and set out. The wind hard ahead (1) passed a island in the middle of the river about 3 miles in length, we call Good Hope Island, (2) at 4 miles passed a (2) creek on the larboard side about 12 yards wide Captain Lewis and 3 men walked on shore & crossed over to an (3) island situated on the starboard side of the current & near the center of the river this island is about 1½ miles long & nearly ½ as wide, in the center of this island was an old village of the Ricara called La-ho-catt. It was circular and walled containing 17 lodges and appears to have been deserted about five years. The island contain but little timber. We camped on the sandbar making from this island. The day very cool.

4th of October Thursday—the wind blew all night from the northwest some rain we were obliged to drop down 3 miles to get a channel sufficient deep skipped a ball before us, we paid no attention to them, while at breakfast one swam across to us, begged for powder, we gave him a small piece of tobacco & put him over on a sandbar. Passed a large island in the middle of the river Good Hope Island passed a small creek larboard side. Camped on a sandbar at the upper point of an island on which is the remains of an old Ricara village fortified called La-hoo. this village appears to have been deserted about 5 or 6 years, it was circular, 17 houses yet remain. the island contain but little timber, the evening very cold and wood scarce. make use of driftwood.

[Clark, October 5, 1804]

5th of October Friday 1804. Frost this morning. Set out early passed a small creek on the larboard side. Saw 3 Tetons on the starboard side, they begged some tobacco, we proceed on passed a creek on the starboard. I saw a white brant in a gang on the sandbar saw a large herd of Cabra or antelopes swimming the river, we killed four of them passed a small island on the larboard side. A large creek on the larboard. At the head of the island White brant creek, I walked on the island which is covered with wild rye. I killed a buck & a small wolf this evening. Camped on a mud bar starboard side and refreshed the men with whiskey. Clear pleasant evening.

5th of October Friday 1804. Frost this morning, we set out early and proceeded on (1) passed a small creek on the larboard side. At 7 o'clock heard some yells proceeded on saw 3 Indians of the Teton band, they called to us to come on shore, begged some tobacco, we answered them as usual and proceeded on, passed (2) a creek on the starboard side at 3 miles above the mouth we saw one white brant in a gang of about 30, the others all as dark as usual. A description of this kind of geese or brant shall be given here after saw a gang of goats swimming across the river out of which we killed four - they were not fat. In the evening passed a small (3) island situated close to the larboard side. At the head of this island a large creek comes in on the larboard side. Saw white brants, we call this creek White brant creek—I walked on the island found it covered with wild rye, I shot a buck, saw a large gang of goat on the hills opposite, one buck killed, also a prairie wolf this evening. The highland not so high as below, river about the same width, the sandbars as numerous, the earth black and many of the bluffs have the appearance of being on fire, we came-to and camped on a mud bar making from the larboard side. The evening is calm and pleasant, refreshed the men with a glass of whiskey.

[Clark, October 6, 1804]

6th October Saturday 1804. a cool morning wind from the north set out early passed a willow island (1) situated near the starboard shore at the upper point of some timber on the starboard side many large round stones near the middle of the river, those stones appear to have been washed from the hills (2) passed a village of about 80 neat lodges covered with earth and picketed around, those lodges are spacious of an Octagon form as close together as they can possibly be placed and appear to have been inhabited last spring, from the canoes of skins, mats, buckets & found in the lodges, we are of opinion they were the Ricaras we found squashes of 3 different kinds growing in the village, one of our men killed an elk close by this village, I saw 2 wolves in pursuit of another which appeared to be wounded and nearly tired, we proceeded on found the river shoal we made several attempts to find the main channel between the sandbars, and was obliged at length to drag the boat over to save a league which we must return to get into the deepest channel, we have been obliged to hunt a channel for some time past the river being divided in many places in a great number of channels, saw geese, swan, brants, & ducks of different kinds on the sandbars today. Captain Lewis walked on shore saw great numbers of prairie hens, I observe but few gulls or plover in this part of the river, The Corvos or magpie is very common in this quarter. We camped on a large sandbar off the mouth of otter creek on the starboard side this creek is about 22 yards wide at the mouth and contain a greater proportion of water than common for creeks of its size.

6th of October Saturday 1804. cold wind from the north. Saw many large round stones near the middle of the river passed an old Ricara village of 80 lodges picketed in those lodges in nearly an octagon form, 20 to 60 feet diameter spacious covered with earth and as close as they can stand, a number of skin canoes in the huts, we found squashes of 3 different kinds growing in the village Shields killed an elk close by - The magpie is common here, we camped off the mouth of otter creek on the starboard side

this creek is 22 yd wide & heads near the river Jacque,—contain much water.

[Clark, October 7, 1804]

7th of October Sunday 1804. frost last night, passed a River 90yd wide the Ricaras call Sur-war-kar-ne all the water of this river runs in a channel of 20 yards, the current appears gentle, I walked up this River a mile, saw the tracks of white bear, very large, also a old Ricara village partly burnt, fortified about 60 lodges built in the same form of those passed yesterday, many canoes & Baskets about the huts—about 10 o'clock we saw 2 Indians on the starboard side they asked for something to eat & told us they were Tetons of the band we left below on their way to the Ricaras we gave them meat & wind hard from the south, passed a large open island covered with grass and wild rye, I walked on the island & 4 men they killed a Braroe & a black tail doe with a black breast, the largest deer I ever saw, the great numbers of grouse on it, we call it grouse island, camped opposite the island near the starboard side.

7th of October Sunday 1804. a cloudy morning, some little rain frost last night, we set out early proceeded on 2 miles to the mouth of a (1) river on the larboard side and breakfast. this river when full is 90 yards wide the water is at this time confined within 20 yards, the current appears gentle, this river throws out but little sand at the mouth of this river we saw the tracks of white bear which was very large. I walked up this river a mile-below the (2) mouth of this river, is the remains of a Ricara village or wintering camp fortified in a circular form of a bout 60 lodges, built in the same form of those passed yesterday this camp appears to have been inhabited last winter, many of their willow & straw mats, Baskets & buffalo skin canoes remain entire within the camp, the Ricaras call this river Sur-war-kar-na or Park from this river we proceeded on under a gentle breeze from the SW. At 10 o'clock we saw 2 Indians on the starboard side - they asked for something to eat, & informed us they were part of the Beiffs De Medicines lodge on their way to the Ricaras, passed (3) a willow island in a bend to the starboard side (4) at 5 miles passed. a willow island on the starboard side—wind hard from the south in the evening I walked on an (5) island nearly the middle of the river called grouse island, one of the men

killed a she burrow, another man killed a black tail deer, the largest doe I ever saw (black under her breast) this island is nearly 1¼ miles squaw no timber high and covered with grass wild rye and contain great numbers of grouse, we proceeded on a short distance above the island and camped on the starboard side a fine evening.

[Clark, October 8, 1804]

8th of October Monday 1804. A cool morning, wind from the northwest. Passed the mouth of a small creek on the larboard side. About 2½ miles above the island passed the mouth of a river on the larboard side. called by the Ricaras we-tar-hoo. this river is 120 yards wide, the water confined within 20 yards, throws out mud with little sand, great quantities of red berries, resembling currants near the mouth of this river latitude 45° 39' 5 N. this river heads in the 1st black hills, 2 miles higher up passed a small river on the larboard side called Maropa 25 yards wide chocked up with mud—Our hunters discovered a Ricara village on an island a few miles above we passed the 1s Ricara village about the center of the island, in presence of great numbers of spectators and camped above the island on the larboard side at the foot of some highland. (Mr. Joseph Gravelines a French man joined us as an interpreter) The island on which is Ricara village is situated, is about 3 miles long separated from the main larboard side by a Narrow deep channel, those Indians cultivate on the island corn, beans, Simmins, tobacco &c &c after landing Captain Lewis with Mr. Gravelines and 3 men went to the village. I formed a camp on shore with the pirogue crew & guard, with the boat at anchor, Captain Lewis returned late, a Frenchman and a Spaniard accompanied him.

8th of October Monday 1804. a cool morning set out early the wind from the northwest proceeded on passed the mouth of a small creek on the larboard side about 2½ miles above grouse island, (3) passed a willow island which divides the current equally. (2) passed the mouth of a river called by the Ricaras we-tar-hoo on the larboard side this river is 120 yards wide, the water of which at this time is confined within 20 yards, discharging but a small quantity, throwing out mud with small proportion of sand, great quantities of the red berries, resembling currents, are on the river in every bend—77° 33' 0" latitude from the observation of today at the

mouth of this river is 45° 39' 5"-North—proceeded on passed a (3) small river of 25 yards wide called (4) or beaver dam river this river is entirely chocked up with mud, with a stream of 1 inch diameter passing throughout, discharging no sand, at 1 (5) mile passed the lower pint of an island close on the larboard side. 2 of our men discovered the Ricaras village, about the center of the island on the larboard side on the main shore. this island is about 3 miles long, separated from the larboard side by a channel of about 60 yards wide very deep, The island is covered with fields, where those people raise their corn, tobacco, beans &c &c great numbers of those people came on the island to see us pass, we passed above the head of the island & Captain Lewis with 2 interpreters & 2 men went to the village I formed a camp of the French & the guard on shore, with one sentinel on board of the boat at anchor, a pleasant evening all things arranged both for peace or war, this village (6) is situated about the center of a large island near the larboard side & near the foot of some high bald uneven hills, several Frenchmen came up with Captain Lewis in a pirogue, one of which is a Mr. Gravelines a man well versed in the language of this nation and gave us some information relative to the country nation &c

[Orders]

October the 8th 1804
Robert Frazer being regularly enlisted and having become on of the Corps of volunteers for northwestern discovery, he is therefore to be viewed & respected accordingly; and will be annexed to Sergeant Gass's mess.

Win Clark Captain &. Meriwether Lewis River Marapa Captain 1st US Regiment Infantry.

[Clark, October 9, 1804]

9th of October 1804. Tuesday a windy rainy night, and cold, so much so we could not speak with the Indians today the three great Chiefs and many others came to see us today, we gave them some tobacco and informed them we would speak on tomorrow, the day continued cold & windy some rain sorry canoes of skins passed down from the 2 villages a short distance above, and many came to view us all day, much astonished at my black servant, who did not lose the opportunity of his powers Strength &c &. this nation never saw a black man before.

several hunters came in with loads of meat, I observed several canoes made of a single buffalo skin with 2 & 3 Three squaw cross the river today in waves as high as I ever saw them on this river, quite uncomposed I have a slight pleurisy. This evening very cold &c &.

1st Chiefs name Ka-kawissassa (Lighting Crow.) 2nd Pocasse (or Hay) 3d do-Piaa-he-to (or eagles Feather)

9th of October Tuesday 1804. a windy night some rain, and the wind continued so high & cold We could not speak in council with the Indians, we gave them some tobacco and informed them we would speak tomorrow, all the grand Chiefs visited us today also Mr Tabo, a trader from St. Louis— Many canoes of a single buffalo skin made in the form of a bowl carrying generally 3 and sometimes 5 & 6 men, those canoes, ride the highest Waves —the Indians much astonished at my black servant and call him the big medicine, this nation never saw a black man before, the wind very high, I saw at several times today 3 squaw in single buffalo skin canoes loaded with meat cross the river, at the time the waves were as high as I ever saw them in the Missouri.

[Clark, October 10, 1804]

10th of October 1804. At 11 o'clock the wind shifted from SE to northwest. Mr. Tabeaux visited us—we hear that some jealousy exists as to the Chiefs to be made—at 1 o'clock the Chiefs all assembled under an awning near the boat, and under the American flag we delivered a similar speech to those delivered the Otoes & Sioux, made three Chiefs, one for each village and gave them clothes & flags—1st Chief is name Ka-ha-wiss assa Lighting Raven 2nd Chief Po-casse (Hay) & the 3rd Piaheto or eagles Feather—after the council was over we shot the air gun, which astonished them, & they all left us, I observed 2 Sioux in the council one of them I had seen below, they came to intercede with the Ricaras to stop us as We were told—the Indians. Much astonished at my black servant, who made himself more terrible in their view than I wished him to do as I am told telling them that before I caught him he was wild & lived upon people, young children was very good eating. showed them his strength &c &c—These Indians are not fond of liquor of any kind.

10th of October Wednesday 1804. a fine forming wind from the SE at about 11 o'clock the wind shifted, to the northwest we prepare all things ready to speak to the Indians, Mr. Tabeaux & Mr. Gravelines came to breakfast with us the Chiefs &. came from the lower town, but none from the 2 upper towns, which is the largest, we continue to delay & wait for them at 12 o'clock dispatched Gravelines to invite them to come down, we have every reason to believe that a jealousy exists between the villages for fear of our making the 1st Chief from the lower village, at one o'clock the Chiefs all assembled & after some little ceremony the council commenced, we informed them what we had told the others before I.E. Otoes & Sioux. made 3 Chief 1 for each village. gave them presents.

after the council was over we shot the air guns which astonished them much, they then departed and we rested secure all night, Those Indians were much astonished at my servant, They never saw a black man before, all flocked around him & examined. him from top to toe, he carried on the joke

and made himself more terrible than we wished him to de. (Those Indians were not fond of spirituous liquor of any kind)

[Clark, October 11, 1804]

11th of October Thursday 1804. wind southeast at 11 o'clock met the 1s Chief in council, he thanked us for what we had given him & his people promised to attend to our advise, and said the road was open for us and no one dare shut it &c &. we took him and one Chief on board and set out, on our way took in the 2nd Chief at the mo of a small creek, and came-to off the 2nd village which is 3 miles above the island, we walked up with the 2 & 3 Chiefs to their villages which is situated on each side of a small creek, they gave us something to eat in their way, after conversations on various subjects & bearing the civilities of those people who are both poor & dirty we informed the Chiefs we would hear what they had to say tomorrow and returned on board about 10 o'clock pm. Those people gave us to eat corn & beans, a large well flavored been which they rob the mice of in the plains and is very nourishing-all tranquility.

11th October Thursday 1804. A fine morning the wind from the SE at 11 o'clock we met the Grand Chief in council & and he made a short speech thanking us for what we had given him & his nation promising to attend to the council we had given him & informed us the road was open & no one dare shut it, & we might depart at pleasure, at 1 o'clock we set out for the upper villages 3 miles distant, the Grand Chief & nephew on board, proceeded on at 1 mile took in the 2nd Chief & came-to off the first second village separated from the 3rd by a creek after arranging all matters we walked up with the 2nd Chief to his village, and set talking on various subjects until late we also visited the upper or 3rd village each of which gave us something to eat in their way, and a few bushels of corn and beans &. &c

after being treated by every civility by those people who are both poor & dirty we returned to our boat at about 10pm informing them before we departed that we would speak to them tomorrow at there separate villages. Those people gave us to eat bread made of corn & beans, also corn & beans boiled. a large bean which they rob the mice of the prairie which is rich & very nourishing also.

[Ricaras]

October the 11th Thursday 1804. we met in council to hear what the Grand Chief Ka-kaw-issassa had to say in answer to the speech of yesterday

The Grand Chief rose and spoke as follows i, e,

My Fathers-! My heart is gladder than it ever was before to see my fathers.—a repetition.

If you want the road open no one can prevent it it will always be open for you.

can you think any one dare put their hands on the rope of your boat. No! not one dare

When you get to the Mandans we wish you to speak good words with that nation for us. We wish to be at peace with them.

It gives us pain that we do not know how to work the beaver, we will make buffalo robes the best we can.

when you return if I am living you will see me again the same man the Indian in the prairie know me and listen to my words, when you come they will meet to see you.

We shall look at the river with impatient for your return. Finished

[Clark, October 12, 1804]

12th of October Friday after breakfast we joined the Chiefs & Indians on the bank who were waiting for us, and proceeded to the 1st village and lodge of the Pocasse, this man spoke at some lengths, to the same purpose of the 1st Chief, & declaring his intentions of visiting his great father, some doubts as to his safety in passing the Sioux, requested us to take a Chief of their nation and make a good peace with the Mandan for them, that they knew that they were the cause of the war by killing the 2 Mandan Chiefs— this Chief & people gave us about 7 bushels of corn, some tobacco of their own make, seed, leggings & a robe. We proceeded to the 3rd Chiefs village which is the largest, after the usual ceremony of eating and smoking & he spoke to near the same amount of the last Chief, & more pleasantly, he gave us 10 bushels of corn, some beans & Simmins, after he had spoken, and I gave some sketches of the power & magnitude of our country, we returned to our boat, I have the rheumatism on my neck the Chiefs accompanied us on board, we gave them some sugar, salt and a sun glass each, and after eating a little they returned on shore leaving one to accompany us to the Mandans, and we set out viewed by men women & children of each village proceeded on about 9½ miles and camped on the starboard side clear & cold—The Ricaras are about 500 men Mr. Tabeaux say 600 able to bear arms, and the remains of ten different tribes of Pawnees reduced by the smallpox & wars with the Sioux, they are tall stout men coarsely featured, their women small & industrious raise great quantities of corn, beans &c also tobacco for the men to smoke. they collect all the wood and do the drudgery common amongst Savages—Their language is so corrupted that many lodges of the same village with difficulty understand all that each other say—They are dirty, kind, poor, & extravagant; possessing natural pride, no beggers, receive what is given them with pleasure, Their houses are close together & towns inclosed with pickets, their lodges are 30 to 40 feet in diameter covered with earth on neat poles set endwise resting on 4 forks supporting beams set in a square form near the center, and lower about 5 feet high other forks all around support strong beams, from 8 to 10 of those, with a opening at top of about 5 to 6 feet square, on the Poles

which pass to the top, small willow & grass is put across to support the earth—The Sioux exchange, some merchandise of small value which they get from Mr. Cameron of St. Peters for corn &c and have great influence over this people treat them roughly and keep them in continual dread—The Ricaras are at war with the Crow Indians and Mandans-&c &—The Ricaras, have a custom similar to the Sioux in many instances, they think they cannot show a sufficient acknowledgment without to their guest handsome squaw and think they are despised if they are not received

The Sioux followed us with women two days we put them off. the Ricaras we put off during the time we were near their village—2 were sent by a man to follow us, and overtook us this evening, we still persisted in a refusal-The dress of the Ricara men is simply a pair of moccasin & leggings, a flap, and a buffalo Robe—Their hair is long and lays loose their arms & ears are decorated with trinkets. The women dress moccasin & leggings & skirt of the skin of the Cabre or antelope, long fringed & robe to the fringes & with sleeves, very white, and robes—all were dressed to be without hare in the summer. Those people make large beads of different colors, out of glass or beads of different colors, very ingeniously.

12th October Friday 1804. I rose early after breakfast we joined the Indians who were waiting on the bank for us to come out and go and council, we accordingly joined them and went to the house of the 2nd Chief Lassil where there was many Chief and warriors & about 7 bushels of corn, a pair leggings, a twist of their tobacco & seeds of 2 kind of tobacco we set some time before the council commenced this man spoke at some length declaring his disposition to believe and pursue our councils, his intention of going to visit his great father acknowledged the satisfaction in receiving the presents &c raising a doubt as to the safety on passing the nations below particularly the Sioux. requested us to take a Chief of their nation and make a good pact with Mandans & nations above. after answering those parts of the 2nd Chiefs speech which required it, which appeared to give general satisfaction we went to the village of the 3rd Chief and as usual some ceremony took place before he could speak to us on the great subject. this Chief spoke very much in the style on nearly the same subjects of the other Chief who set by his side, more sincere & pleasantly, he presented us with about 10 bushels of corn some beans & quashes all of which we accepted

with much pleasure, after we had answered his speech & give them some account of the magnitude & power of our country which pleased and astonished them very much we returned to our boat, the Chiefs accompanied us on board, we gave them some sugar a little salt, and a sun glass, & set 2 on shore & the third proceeded on with us to the Mandans by name, at 2 o'clock we set out the inhabitants of the two villages viewing us from the banks, we proceeded on about 9½ miles and camped on the starboard side at some woods passed, the evening clear & pleasant cooler

The Nation of the Ricaras is about 600 men able to bear arms a great proportion of them have fusees they appear to be peaceful, their men tall and proportioned, women small and industrious, raise great quantities of corn, beans, persimmons &c also tobacco for the men to smoke they collect all the wood and do the drudgery as common amongst savages.

these nation is made up of 10 different tribes of the Pawnee, who had formerly been separate, but by commotion and war with their neighbors have come reduced and compelled to come together for protection, The corruption of the language of those different tribes has so reduced the language that the different villages do not understand all the words of the others.—Those people are dirty, kind, poor, & extravagant possessing national pride. not beggarly receive what is given with great pleasure, Live in warm houses large and built in an octagon form forming a cone at top which is left open for the smoke to pass, those houses are generally 30 or 40 foot diameter. covered with earth on poles willows & grass to prevent the earths passing through, Those people express an inclination to be at peace with all nations. The Sioux who trade the goods which they get of the British traders for their corn, and great influence over the Ricaras, poison their minds and keep them in perpetual dread.

I saw some of the Cheyenne or dog Indians, also a man of a nation under the Court new-this nation is at war with the Crow Indians & have 3 children prisoners.

a curious custom with the Sioux as well as the Ricaras is to give handsome squaw to those whom they wish to show some acknowledgments to—The Sioux we got Clare of without taking their squaw, they followed us with squaw 13th two days. The Ricaras we put off during the time we were at the towns but 2 handsome young squaw were sent by a man to follow us, they came up this evening and peresisted in their Civilities.

dress of the men of this nation is simply a pair moccasin, leggings, flap in front & a buffalo robe, with their arms & ears decorated. The women wore moccasin leggings fringed and a shirt of goat skins, some with sleeves. this garment is long & generally white & fringed, tied at the waist with a robe, in summer without hair.

[2nd Chief Ricaras]

My Father, I am glad to see this is a fine day to here the good councils & talk good talk I am glad to see you & that your intentions are to open the road for all we see that our Grand father has sent you to open the road we see it Our Grand father by sending you means to take pity on us Our Grand father has sent you with tobacco to make peace with all nations, we think

The first nation who has recomended the road to be clear and open. You come here & have directed all nations which you have met to open & clear the road. you come to see the water & roads to clear them as clear as possible

you just now come to see us, & we wish you to tell our Grand Father that we wish the road to be kept clear & open. I expect the Chief in the next town will tell you the same to move on & open the road

I think when you saw the nations below they wish you to open the road- (or something to that amount) when you passed. the Sioux they told you the same I expect. we see you here today we are poor our women have no Strouds & knives to cut their meat take pity on us when you return.

you come here & direct us to stay at home & not go to war, we shall do so, we hope you will when you get to the Mandans you will tell them the same & clear the road, no one dare to stop you, you go when you please,

The you tell us to go down, we will go and see our grand father & here & receive his Gifts, and think fully that our nation will be covered after our return, our people will look for us with the same impatience that our Grand Father looks for your return, to give him

If I am going to see my grand father, many bad nations on the road, I am not afraid to die for the good of my people (all cried around him.)

The Chief by me will go to the Mandans & hear what they will say. (we agreed)

The very moment we set out to go down we will send out my brother to bring all the nation in the open prairie to see me part on this great mission

to see my great father.

our people hunting shall be glad to here of your being here & they will all come to see, as you cannot stay they must wait for your return to see you, we are poor take pity on our wants

The road is for you all to go on, who do you think will injure a white man when they come to exchange for our robes & beaver

after you set out many nations in the open plains may come to make war against us, we wish you to stop their guns & prevent it if possible. Finished

3d Chief of Ricaras

My fathers I will see the Indians below & see if they have the hart as they tell you

The nation below is the Mahas & Ottes & but one nation, (the Sioux) has not a good heart.

I always look at the 1 t Chief & the 2nd when they go & will also follow their example & go on also

You see those 2 men they are chiefs, when I go they will take care, they believe your words.

Maybe we will not tell the truth, as to the child perhaps they will not wish to go.

My children the old women & men when I return I can then give them, some a knife some powder & others ball &c What is the matter if we was to go for nothing my great Chief wish to go, I wish to go also.

when I go to see my Grand Father I wish to return quick for fear of my people being uneasy.

my children are small & perhaps will be uneasy when I may be safe

I must go, I also wish to go, perhaps I may when I return make my people glad

I will stay at home & not go to war even if my people are struck

we will believe your word but I fear the Indians above will not believe your word.

I will think that ½ of the men who will return will stay in this village ½ below in the other villages

what did the Sioux tell you—(we informed them)

[Clark, October 13, 1804]

13th of October Saturday 1804. one man John Newman confined for mutinous expression set out early proceeded on, passed. a camp of Sioux on the starboard side those people only viewed us & did not speak one word— The visitors of last evening all except one returned which is the Brother of the Chief we have on board passed (1) a creek on the starboard side 13yd at 18 miles above the town heading in some ponds a short distance to the NE we call Stone Idol creek (well to observe here that the Yankton or R Jacque heads at about 2 days March of this place Easterly, the R de Sioux one day further, the Cheyenne a branch of river Rouche still beyond, and the River St. Peters 4 days March from this place on the same direction information of the Ricaras). passed 2 large willow (2) & sand islands above the mouth of the last creek—at 21 miles above the village passed a (3) creek about 15 yards wide on the larboard side. we call after 2nd Chief Pocasse (or Hay) nearly opposite this creek a few miles from the river on the starboard side 2 stones resembling humane persons & one resembling a dog is situated in the open prairie, to those stone the Ricaras pay great reverence make offerings whenever they pass (information of the Chief & Interpreter) those people have a curious tradition of those stones, one was a man in Love, one a Girl whose parents would not let marry, the dog went to mourn with them all turned to stone gradually, commencing at the feet. Those people fed on grapes until they turned, & the woman has a bunch of grapes yet in her hand on the river near the place those are said to be situated, we observed. a greater quantity of fine grapes than I ever saw at one place.

The river about the island on which the lower Ricaras village is situated is narrow and contains a great proportion of timber than below, the bottoms on both sides is covered with timber the up lands naked the current gentle and sandbars confined to the points generally. We proceeded on under a fine breeze from the SE and camped late at the upper part of some wood on the starboard side. cold & some rain this evening. we sent out hunters killed one deer. We Tried the prisoner Newman last night by 9 of his peers they did "sentence him 75 Lashes & Disbanded the party."

13th of October Saturday 1804. Newman confined for mutinous expressions, proceeded on passed a camp of Sioux on the starboard side those people did not speak to us. passed a creek on the starboard side 18 miles above the Ricaras I call Stone Idol creek, this creek heads in a small lake at no great distance, near which there is a stone to which the Indians ascribe great virtue &. &c at 21 miles passed a creek 15yd wide on the larboard side I call Pocasse, we observed great quantities of grapes, a fine breeze from SE camped on the larboard side. Some rain thus evening, we formed a Court Martial of 7 of our party to try Newman, they sentenced him 75 lashes and banishment from the party—The river narrow current gentle & wood plenty on the bottoms the up land is as usual. Open diversified plains, generally rich & level.

[Lewis and Clark, October 13, 1804]

13th of October 1804. Orders. A court martial to consist of nine members will set today at 12 o'clock for the trial of John Newman now under confinement. Captain Clark will attend to the forms & rules of a president without giving his opinion.

Detail for the Court Martial
Sert. John Ordaway
Sergeant Pat. Gass
Jo. Shields
H. Hall
Jo. Collins
Wm. Werner
Wm. Bratten
Jo. George Shannon
Silas Goodrich
Meriwether Lewis
Captain 1st U S. Regiment. Infantry.
Win Clark Captain
or E. N W D

In conformity to the above order the Court martial convened this day for the trial of John Newman, charged with "having uttered repeated expressions of a highly criminal and mutinous nature; the same having a tendency not only to destroy every principle of military discipline, but also to alienate the affections of the individuals composing this detachment to their officers, and disaffect them to the service for which they have been so sacredly and solemnly engaged."—The prisoner plead not guilty to the charge exhibited against him. The court after having duly considered the evidence adduced, as well as the defense of the said prisoner, are unanimously of opinion that the prisoner John Newman is guilty of every part of the charge exhibited against him, and do sentence him agreeably to the rules and articles of war, to receive seventy five lashes on his bear back, and to be henceforth discarded from the permanent party engaged for northwestern discovery; two thirds of the court concurring in the sum and nature of the punishment awarded. the commanding officers approve and confirm the sentence of the court, and direct the punishment take place tomorrow between the hours of 1pm and 2pm—The commanding officers further direct that John Newman in future be attached to the mess and crew of the red pirogue as a laboring hand on board the same, and that he be

deprived of his arms and accoutrements, and not be permitted the honor of mounted guard until further orders; the commanding officers further direct that in lue of the guard duty from which Newman has been exempted by virtue of this order, that he shall be exposed to such drudgery as they may think proper to direct from time to time with a view to the general relief of the detachment.-

[Clark, October 14, 1804]

14th of October Sunday 1804. some rain. Last night we set out in the rain which continued all day passed a creek on the larboard side. Piaheto 15 yd wide, halted on a sandbar and had the punishment inflicted on Newman, which caused the Indian Chief to cry until the thing was explained to him camped opposite an ancient fortification which is on the larboard side, When I explained to the Chief the cause of whipping N—he observed that examples were necessary & that he himself had made them by death, but his nation never whipped even from their birth.

14th of October Sunday 1804. some rain last night all wet & cold, we set early the rain contind all day at ____ miles we passed a (1) creek in the larboard side. 15 yards wide this creek we call after the 3rd Chief Piaheto (or eagles feather) at 1 o'clock we halted on a sandbar & after dinner executed the sentence of the Court Martial so far as giving the corporal punishment, & proceeded on a few miles, the wind a head from northeast camped in a cove of the bank on the starboard side immediately opposite our camp on the larboard side I observe an ancient fortification the walls of which appear to be 8 or 10 feet high, the evening wet and disagreeable, the river something wider more timber on the banks

The punishment of this day alarmed the Indian Chief very much, he cried aloud (or effected to cry) I explained the cause of the punishment and the necessity. He thought examples were also necessary, & he himself had made them by death, his nation never whipped even their children, from their birth.

[Clark, October 15, 1804]

15th of October rained all last night, passed a Ricara hunting camp on the starboard side & halted at another on the larboard side, several from the 1t camp visited us and gave meat as also those of the camp we halted at, we gave them fish hooks some beads &c as we proceeded on we saw a number of Indians on both sides all day, saw larboard side some curious knobs high and much the resemblance of a hipped rough house, we halted at a camp of 10 lodges of Ricaras on the starboard side, we visited their lodges & were friendly received by all—their women fond of our men—&c.

15th of October Monday 1804. rained all last night, we set out early and proceeded on at 3 miles passed an Indian camp on the starboard side we halted above and about 30 of the Indians came over in their canoes of skins, we eat with them, they give us meat, in return we gave fishhooks & some beads, about a mile higher we came-to on the larboard side at a camp of Ricaras of about 8 lodges, we also eat & they gave some meat, we proceeded on saw numbers of Indians on both sides passing a creek, saw many curious hills, high and much the resemblance of a house with a hipped roof, at 12 o'clock it cleared away and the evening was pleasant, wind from the N. E.—At sunset we arrived at a camp of Ricaras of 10 lodges on the starboard side we came-to and camped near them Captain Lewis & myself went with the Chief who accompanies us, to the huts of several of the men all of whom smoked & gave us something to eat also some meat to take away, those people were kind and appeared to be much pleased at the attention paid them. Those people are much pleased with my black servant—their women very fond of caressing our men. &.

[Clark, October 16, 1804]

16th of October Tuesday 1804. some rain this morning 2 squaw very anxious to accompany us We set out with our Chief on board by name Ar-ke-tar-nar-shar (or Chief of the Town) a little above our camp on the larboard side. Passed an old Cheyenne village, which appears to have been surrounded with a wall of earth; this is the retreat & first stand of this nation after being reduced by the Sioux and drove from their country on the heads of red River of lake Winnipeg where they cultivated the lands. Passed a creek I call so-harch or Girl creek larboard side. 2 miles higher passed Woman Creek or Char-parts passed an island situated in a bend to the starboard side at the lower point of this island a creek comes in called Kee-tooth

Sar-kar-nar—or the place of beaver above the island a small River on the same starboard side called war-re-con-nee (elk shed their horns,) this river is 35 yards wide & heads near the River au Jacque, Carp island wind hard a head from the northwest saw great numbers of goats or antelope on shore. Captain Lewis one man & the Ricara Chief walked on shore, in the evening I discovered a number of Indians on each side and goats in the river or swimming & on sandbars, when I came near saw the boys in the water swimming amongst the goats & killing them with sticks, and then hauling them to the shore those on shore kept them in the water, I saw 58 killed in this way and on the shore, the hunter with Captain Lewis shot 3 goats I came-to and camped above the Ricara camp on the larboard side. several Indians visited us during the night some with meat. Sang and were merry all night.

16th October Tuesday 1804. some rain this morning, 2 young squaw very anxious to accompany us, we set out with our Chief on board by name Ar-ke-tar-na-shar or Chief of the Town, a little above our camp on the larboard side. passed a circular work, where the, Shar ha (or Cheyenne, or dog Indians) formerly lived, a short distance above passed a creek which we call Cheyenne creek, above is a willow island situated near (1) the larboard side a large sandbar above & on both sides (2) passed a creek above the island

on the larboard side. call so-harch (or girls) creek, at 2 miles higher up (3) passed a creek on larboard side call Char part (or woman's) creek passed (5) an island situated in a bend to the starboard side this island is about 1.5 miles long, covered with timber such as cottonwood, opposite the lower point a creek comes in on the starboard side called by the Indians kee-tooth-sar-kar-nar (or place of beaver) above the island a small river about 35 yards wide comes in called war-re-con-ne or (elk shed their horns). The island is called Carp island. wind hard from the northwest saw great numbers of goats on the shore starboard side proceeded on Captain Lewis & the Indian Chief walked on shore, soon after I discovered great numbers of goats in the river, and Indians on the shore on each side, as I approached or got nearer I discovered boys in the water killing the goats with sticks and hauling them to shore, those on the banks shot them with arrows and as they approached. the shore would turn them back of this gang of goats I counted 58 of which they had killed & on the shore, one of our hunters out with Captain Lewis killed three goats, we passed the camp on the starboard side and proceeded ½ mile and camped on the larboard side. Many Indians came to the boat to see, some came across late at night, as they approach they hollowed and sung, after staying a short time 2 went for some meat, and returned in a short time with fresh & dried buffalo, also goat, those Indians stayed all night, They sung and was very merry the greater part of the night.

[Lewis, October 16, 1804]

October 16th this day took a small bird alive of the order of the ____ or goat suckers. it appeared to be passing into the dormant state. On the morning of the 18th the mercury was at 30 above 0. the bird could scarcely move.—I run my penknife into it's body under the wing and completely destroyed it's lungs and heart—yet it lived upwards of two hours this phenomenon I could not account for unless it proceeded from the want of circulation of the blood.—the Ricaras call this bird to'-na it's note is at-tah-to'-nah'; at-tah'to'-nah'; to-nah, a nocturnal bird, sings only in the night as does the whippoorwill.—it's weighs 17 grains Troy.

[Clark, October 17, 1804]

17th of October 1804. wind SW I walked on shore with the Ricara Chief and an Interpreter, they told me many extraordinary stories, I killed 3 deer & a elk, the Chief killed a deer and our hunters killed 4 deer, in my absence the wind rose so high that the boat lay to all day; latitude 46° 23' 57" N, I caught a small uncommon whippoorwill we observe immense herds of goats, or antelopes flocking down from the NE side & swimming the river, the Chief tells me those animals winter in the black hills, and in the fall return to those mountains from every quarter, and in the spring disperse in the plains, those immense herds we see all of which is on the NE side of the river is on their way to the mountain, and in the spring they will be as numerous on their return (some gangs winter on the Missouri)—Camped on the larboard side.

Note from the Ricaras to the River Jacque near NE is about 40 miles to the Cheyenne a fork of river Rogue 20 passing the Sioux River near the Cheyenne this from information of Mr. Gravelines who passed throughout this country.

17th October Wednesday 1804. set out early a fine morning the wind from the northwest after breakfast I walked on shore with the Indian Chief & interpreters, saw buffalo, elk and great numbers of goats in large gangs (I am told by Mr. Gravelines that those animals winter in the black hills and this is about the season they cross from the east of the Missouri to go to that mountain, they return in the spring and pass the Missouri in great numbers). this Chief tells me of a number of their traditions about turtles, snakes, &. and the power of a particular rock or cave on the next river which informs of everything none of those I think worthwhile mentioning—The wind so hard ahead the boats could not move after 10 o'clock, Captain Lewis took the altitude of the sun laid. 46° 23' 57" I killed 3 deer and the hunters with me killed 3 also the Indian shot one but could not get it—I scaffold up the deer & returned & met the boat after night on the larboard side about 6 miles above the place we camped last night—one of the men saw a number of snakes. Captain Lewis saw a large beaver house starboard side I caught a

Whippoorwill small & not common. The leaves are falling fast-. the river wide and full of sandbars. Great numbers of very large stone on the sides of the hills & some rock of a brownish color in the larboard bend below this.

great numbers of goats are flocking down to the starboard side of the river on their way to the black hills where they winter those animals return in the spring in the same way & scatter in different directions.

[Clark, October 18, 1804]

18th of October 1804. At 6 miles passed the mouth of La Bullet or Cannon ball River on the larboard side about 140 yards wide, and heads near the black hills above the mouth of this river, in and at the foot of the bluff, and in the water is a number of round stones, resembling shells and cannon balls of different sizes, and of excellent grit for grindstones—the bluff continues for about a mile, The water of this river is confined within 40 yards—we met 2 Frenchmen in a canoe, who informed us they were trapping near the Mandans and were robed of 4 traps, & part of their skins and several other articles by Indians he took to be Mandans those men return with us, saw immense numbers of goats all day starboard side our hunters kill several passed a large creek called Chewah or fish creek on the starboard side 28yd wide. Passed a small creek at 2 m on the larboard side. camped on the larboard side. saw a no of buffalo, & in one gang 248 elk our hunters killed 6 deer & 4 elk this evening, The country is level and fine some high short hills, and ridges at a distance, bottoms fine and partially timbered with cottonwood principally some ash & elm.

18th of October Thursday 1804. set out early proceeded on at 6 miles passed the mouth of (1) la Boulet (or cannon ball River) about 140 yards wide on the larboard side. this river heads in the Court Noir or black hills) (a fine day) above the mouth of this river great numbers of stone perfectly round with fine Grit are in the bluff and on the shore, the river takes its name from those stones which resemble cannon balls.—The water of this river is confined within 40 yards. We met 2 Frenchmen in a pirogue descending from hunting, & complained of the Mandans robing them of 4 Traps their fur & several other articles Those men were in the employ of our Ricara interpreter Mr. Gravelines they turned & followed us. Saw great numbers of goats on the starboard side coming to the river our hunters killed 4 of them some run back and others crossed & proceed on their journey to the Court Noir, at (3) passed a small River called Chewah or fish river on the starboard side this river is about 28 yards wide and heads to the N. E, passed a small creek on the larboard side 1 mile above the last, and

camped on a sandbar on the larboard side. Opposite to us we saw a gang of buffalo bulls which we did not think worth while to kill- our hunters killed 4 goats 6 deer 4 elk & a pelican & informs that they saw in one gang 248 elk, (I walked on shore, in the evening with a view to see some of those remarkable places mentioned by Evans, none of which I could find,) The country in this quarter is generally level & fine some high short hills, and some ragged ranges of hills at a distance. The Ricara Indians inform us that they find no black tail deer as high up as this place, those we find are of the fallow deer kind. The Ricaras are not fond of spirituous liqueurs, nor do they appear to be fond of receiving any or thank full for it.

[Clark, October 19, 1804]

19th of October Friday 1804. set out early under a gentle breeze from the SE more timber than common in the bottoms passed a large pond on the starboard side I walked out on the highland larboard side and observed great numbers of buffaloes, I counted in view at one time 52 gangs of buffalo & 3 of elk, besides deer & goats &c all the streams falling from the hills or highlands so brackish that the water can't be drank without effecting the person making use of it as Globesalts. I saw in my walk several remarkable high conical hills, one 90 feet, one 60 and others smaller-the Indian Chief say that the Calumet bird live in the hollows of those hills, which holes are made by the water passing from the top & &. I also saw an old village fortified situated on the top of a high point, which the Ricara Chief tells me were Mandans, we camped on the larboard side. I killed a deer & saw swans &c our hunters killed 4 elk and 6 deer today.

19th October Friday 1804. A fine morning wind from the SE we set out early under a gentle breeze and proceeded on very well, more timber than common on the banks on this part of the river—passed a large pond on the starboard side—I walked out on the hills & observed great numbers of buffalo feeding on both sides of the river I counted 52 gangs of buffalo & 3 of elk at one view, all the runs which come from the high hills which is generally about one or 2 miles from the water is brackish and near the hills (the salts are) and the sides of the hills & edges of the streams, the mineral salts appear I saw some remarkable round hills forming a cone at top one about 90 foot one 60 & several others smaller, the Indian Chief say that the Calumet bird live in the holes of those hills, the holes form by the water washing through some parts in its passage Down from the top—near one of those knolls, on a point of a hill 90 feet above the lower plane I observed the remains of an old village, which had been fortified, the Indian Chief with us tells me, a party of Mandans lived there. Here first saw ruins of Mandan nation we proceeded on & camped on the larboard side. Opposite the upper of those conical hills our hunters killed 4 elk 6 deer & a pelican, I

saw swans in a pond & killed a fat deer in my walk, saw about 10 wolves. This day is pleasant.

[Clark, October 20, 1804]

20th of October 1804. wind from the s e, I walked out to view those remarkable places pointed out by Evans, and continued all day saw an old village of the Mandans below the Chess chi ter river appear to have been fortified. Above the village on the same larboard side is a coal bank where we camped passed a small creek on the starboard side and an island on the larboard side covered with willows and small cottonwood. The country through which I passed this day is delightful, timber in the bottoms, saw great nos. of buffalo elk goats & deer as We were in want of them I killed 3 deer, our hunters 10 deer and wounded a white bear, I saw several fresh tracks of that animal double the size of the largest track I ever saw, great numbers of wolves, those animals follow the buffalo and devour, those that die or are killed, and those too fat or poor to keep up with the gang.

20th of October Saturday 1804. set out early this morning and proceeded on the wind from the SE after breakfast I walked out on the larboard side to see those remarkable places pointed out by Evans. I saw an old remains of a village on the side of a hill which the Chief with us too he tells me that nation lived in a number villages on each side of the river and the troublesome Sioux caused them to move about 40 miles higher up where they remained a few years & moved to the place they now live, (2) passed a small creek on the starboard side (3) and one on the larboard side. passed (4) a island covered with willows laying in the middle of the river no current on the larboard side. Camped on the larboard side above a bluff containing coal (5) of an inferior quality, this bank is immediately above the old village of the Mandans. The country is fine, the high hills at a distance with gradual assents, I killed 3 deer. The timber confined to the bottoms as usual which is much larger than below. great numbers of buffalo elk & deer, goats. our hunters killed 10 deer & a goat today and wounded a white bear I saw several fresh track of those animals which is 3 times as large as a mans track-, The wind hard all day from the northeast & East, great numbers of buffalo swimming the river. I observe near all large gangs of buffalo wolves

and when the buffalo move those animals follow and feed on those that are killed by accident or those that are too poor or fat to keep up with the gang.

[Lewis, October 20, 1804]

20th October Peter Cruzatte this day shot at a white bear he wounded him, but being alarmed at the formidable appearance of the bear he left his tomahawk and gun; but shortly after returned and found that the bear had taken the opposite route.—soon after he shot a buffalo cow broke her thigh, the cow pursued him he concealed himself in a small ravine.-

[Clark, October 21, 1804]

21t of October Sunday 1804. a very cold night wind hard from the northeast some rain in the night which froze as it fell, at day began to snow and continued all the forepart of the day, at ¼ of a mile passed the mouth of Chess-che-tar (or Heart) River larboard side. 38 yards wide, this river heads near turtle mountain with knife river on this river is a smooth stone which the Indians have great faith in & consult the stone on all great occasions which they say marks or emblems are left on the stone of what is to take place &c an old Mandan village above the mouth of this little river, I saw a single tree in the open plains which the Mandans formerly paid great devotion to run cords through their flesh & tie themselves to the tree to make them brave, passed an old village on a small run on the starboard side one on the bank larboard and camped, I killed a fat buffalo this evening—little gun all my hunting.

21st October Sunday 1804. a very cold night wind hard from the NE some rain in the night which frozen up it fell at day light it began to snow and continued all the forepart of the day passed just above our camp (1) a small river on the larboard side. called by the Indians Chiss-Cho-tar this river is about 38 yards wide containing a good deal of water some distance up this River is situated a stone which the Indians have great faith in & say they see painted on the stone, "all the calamities & good fortune to happen the nation & parties who visit it"—a tree (an oak) which stands alone near this place about 2 miles off in the open prairie which has with stood the fire they pay great respect to, make holes and tie strings through the skins of their necks and around this tree to make them brave (all this is the information of too ne is a whippoorwill) the Chief of the Ricaras who accompanied us to the Mandans, at 2 miles (2) passed the 2nd villages of the Mandan, which was in existence at the same time with the 1st this village is at the foot of a hill on the starboard side on a beautiful &extensive plain—at this time covered with buffalo—A cloudy afternoon, I killed a fine buffalo, we camped on the larboard side. Very cold ground covered with snow. One otter killed.

[Clark, October 22, 1804]

22nd of October 1804. last night at about 1 o'clock I was violently attacked with rheumatism in my neck, which was so violently I could not move, Captain Lewis applied a hot stone raped in flannel which gave temporary ease, we passed a war party of Tetons on their way as We supposed to the Mandans of 12 men on the larboard side. we gave them nothing and refused to put them across the river, passed 2 old villages at the mouth of a large creek larboard side and a small island at the head of which is a bad place, an old village on the starboard side and the upper of the 6 villages the Mandans occupied about 25 years ago this village was entirely cut off by the Sioux & one of the others nearly, the smallpox destroyed great numbers.

22nd October Monday 1804. last night at 1 o'clock I was violently and suddenly attacked with the rheumatism in the neck which was so violent I could not move. Captain Clark applied a hot stone wrapped in flannel, which gave me some temporary ease. We set out early, the morning cold at 7 o'clock we came-to at a camp of Teton Sioux on the larboard side. those people 12 in number were naked and had the appearance of war, we have every reason to believe that they are going or have been to steal horses from the Mandans, they tell two stories, we gave them nothing after taking breakfast proceeded on—My neck is yet very painful at times spasms

camped on the larboard side, passed an island situated on the larboard side at the head of which & Mandans village starboard side we passed a bad place—The hunters killed a buffalo bull, they say out of about 300 buffalo which they saw, they did not see one cow. Great deal of beaver sign. Several caught every night.

[Clark, October 23, 1804]

23rd of October 1804. some snow. Passed 5 lodges. Fortified the place the two Frenchmen were robbed. Those are the hunting camps of the Mandans, who has latterly left them. We camped on the larboard side.

23rd of October Tuesday 1804. a cloudy morning some snow set out early pass five lodges which was deserted, the fires yet burning we suppose those were the Indians who robbed the 2 French trappers a few days ago. Those 2 men are now with us going up with a view to get their property from the Indians through us. Cold & cloudy. Camped on the larboard side of the river.

[Clark, October 24, 1804]

24th of October cloudy some little snow (my rheumatism continue, not so bad as the 2 last days,) a beautiful country on both sides, bottoms covered with wood, we see no game today, passed an old village of a band of Minnetarees called Mah-har-ha where they lived 40 year ago on the larboard side. Came-to on an island caused by the river cutting throughout a narrow point 7 years ago, on this island we were visited by the grand Chief of the Mandans a 2nd Chief and some other, who were camped on the island, those Chief met our Ricara Chief with great cordiality, & smoked together Captain Lewis visited the camps 5 lodges, and proceeded on & camped near a 2nd camp of Mandans on the starboard side nearly opposite the old Ricara & Mandan village which the Ricaras abandoned in the year 1789.

24th October Wednesday 1804 set out early a cloudy day some little snow in the morning I am something better of the rheumatism in my neck— a beautiful country on both sides of the river. The bottoms covered with wood, we have seen no game on the river today a prof of the Indians hunting in theneighborhood (1) passed a island on the starboard side made by the river cuttingthroughout a point, by which the river is shortened several miles--on this island we saw one of the Grand Chiefs of the Mandans, with five lodgeshunting, this Chief met the Chief of the Ricaras who accompanied us with great cordiality & ceremony smoked the pipe & Captain Lewis with theinterpreter went with the Chiefs to his lodges at 1 mile distant, after his return we admitted the Grand Chief & his brother for a few minutes on our boat. proceeded on a short distance and camped on the starboard side below the old village of the Mandans & Ricaras.—soon after our landing 4 Mandans came from a camp above, the Ricaras Chief went with them to their camp,

[Clark, October 25, 1804]

25th of October Thursday 1804. a cold morning set out early under a gentle breeze from the southeast by E proceeded on, passed (1) the 3rd old village of the Mandans which has been deserted for many years, this village was situated on an eminence of about 40 foot above the water on the larboard side. back for several miles is a beautiful plain (2) at a short distance above this old village on a continuation of the same eminence was situated the which have been evacuated only six years, above this village a large and extensive bottom for several miles in which the squaw raised their corn, but little timber near the villages, on the starboard side below is a point of excellent timber, and in the point several miles above is fine timber, several parties of Mandans rode to the river on the starboard side to view us indeed they are continually in sight satisfying their curiosities as to our appearance &c we are told that the Sioux has latterly fallen in with & stole the horses of the Big Belly, on their way home they fell in with the Assiniboine who killed them and took the horses—a Frenchman has latterly been killed by the Indians on the Track to the trading establishment on the Assiniboine river in the North of this place (or British fort) this Frenchman has lived many years with the Mandans—we were frequently called on to land & talk to parties of the Mandans on the shore, wind shifted to the SW at about 11 o’clock and blew hard until 3 o'clock. clouded up river full of sandbars & we are at a great loss to find the channel of the river, frequently run on the sandbars which detain us much passed a very bad riffle of rocks in the evening by taking the larboard side of a sandbar and camped on a sand point on the starboard side opposite a high hill on the larboard side. several Indians come to see us this evening, amongst others the sun of the late great Chief of the Mandans, this man has his two little fingers off-; on inquiring the cause, was told it was customary for this nation to show their grief by some testimony of pain, and that it was not uncommon for them to take off 2 smaller fingers of the hand and some times more with their marks of savage affection. Reubin Field with the rheumatism in his neck, Peter Cruzatte with the same complaint in his legs—the party other wise is well,

as to myself I feel but slight symptoms of that disorder at this time. The wind blew very hard this evening from the SW very cold.

25th of October Thursday 1804. a gentle breeze from the SE by E passed an (1) old village on a high plain where the Mandans once lived & after they left the village & moved higher the Ricaras took possession & live until 1799 when they abandoned it & flew from the just revenge of the Mandans, a very extensive bottom above the village above the center of which (2) theMandans lived in the 2 villages on the larboard side, but little timber- several parties of Indians on each side of the River going up. in view in every directions—we are informed that the Sioux has latterly taken horses from the Big Bellies or Minnetarees and on their way homewards they fell in with the Assiniboine who killed them and took the horses & a Frenchman Menard who resided with the Mandan for 20 years past was killed a few days ago on his way from the Britisher establishments on the Assiniboin River, 150 miles north of this place to the Mandans by the Assiniboine Indians—we were frequently called to by parties of Indians & requested to land & talk, passed a very bad place & camped on a point starboard side opposite a high hill several Indians visit us this evening the sun of the late great Chief of the Mandans who had 2 of his fingers off and appeared to be pierced in many places on inquiring the reason, was informed that it was a testimony to their grief for deceased friends, they frequently cut off several fingers & pierced themselves in different parts, a Mark of Savage affection, Wind hard from the SW very cold. Reuben Fields with a rheumatism in his neck one man rheumatism in his hips myself much better, Those Indians appear to have similar customs with the Ricaras, their dress the same more mild in their language & gestures &c &c

[Clark, October 26, 1804]

26th of October 1804. Wind from the southeast. We set the Ricara Chief on shore with some Mandans, many on each side viewing of us, we took in the 2 Chiefs Coal and Big Man and halted a few minutes at their camps on the larboard side fortified in their way. Here we saw a trader from the Assiniboine River called McCracken, this man arrived 9 day ago with goods to trade for horses & robes one other man with him—We camped on the larboard side a short distance below the r st rnandan village on the larboard side. many men women & children flocked down to see us—Captain Lewis walked to the village with the Chief and interpreters, my rheumatism increasing prevented me from going also, and we had determined that both would not leave the boat at the same time until we knew the disposition of the natives, some Chief visited me & I smoked with them—they appeared delighted with the steel mill which we were obliged to use, also with my black servant York, Captain Lewis returned late.

26th of October Friday 1804. set out early wind from the southwest proceeded on saw numbers of the Mandans on shore, we set the Ricara Chief on shore, and we proceeded on to the camp of two of their Grand Chiefs where we delayed a few minutes, with the Chiefs and proceeded on taking two of their Chiefs on board & some of the heavy articles of his household, such as earthen pots & corn, proceeded on, at this camp saw McCracken a Englishman from the Northwest Company this man came nine days ago to trade for horses & buffalo robes,—one other man came with him. the Indians continued on the banks all day—but little wood on this part of the river, many sandbars and bad places, water much divided between them

for the 26th. October. We came to and camped on the larboard side about ½ a mile below the 1st Mandan town on the larboard side. Soon after our arrival many men, women & children flocked down to see us. Captain Lewis walked to the village with the principal Chiefs and our interpreters, my rheumatic complaint increasing I could not go—if I was well only one would have left the boat & party until we new the disposition of the Indians.

I smoked with the Chiefs who came after. Those people appeared much pleased with the corn mill which we were obliged to use, & was fixed in the boat.

[Clark, October 27, 1804]

27th of October Saturday 1804. we set out early and came-to at the village on the larboard side. where we delayed a few minutes, I walked to a Chiefs Lodge & smoked with them, but could not eat, which did displease them a little, here I met with a Mr. Jusseaume, who lived in this nation 13 years, I got him to interpreter & he proceeded on with us. We proceeded on to a central point opposite the knife River, & formed a camp on the starboard side above the 2nd Mandan village & opposite the Mah-har-ha village—and raised a flag staff—Captain Lewis & the Interpreters walked down to the 2nd village of Mandans, & returned in about an hour, we sent 3 carrots of tobacco to the other villages & inviting them to come down and council with us tomorrow,—we endeavor to procure some knowledge of the principal Chiefs of the different nations &.—well to give my ideas as to the impression this man makes on me is a cunning artful an insincere—he tells me he was once employed. by my brother in the Illinois & of his description I conceive as a spy upon the British of Michillinicknac & St. Joseph's we think he may be made use full to us & do employ him as an interpreter—Number of Indians bring their wives &c to the camps of our party on shore &c.

27th of October Saturday 1804. we set out early came-to at this village on the larboard side. this village is situated on an eminence of about 50 feet above the water in a handsome plain it contains houses in a kind of picket work. the houses are round and very large containing several families, as also their horses which is tied on one side of the entrance, a description of those houses will be given hereafter, I walked up & smoked a pipe with the Chiefs of this village they were anxious that I would stay and eat with them, my indisposition prevented my eating which displeased them, until a full explanation took place, I returned to the boat and sent 2 carrots of tobacco for them to smoke, and proceeded on, passed the 2nd village and camped opposite the village of the Watersoon or ah wah bar ways which is situated on an eminence in a plain on the larboard side. This village is small and contain but few inhabitants. Above this village & also above the knife river

on the same side of the Missouri the Big Belly towns are situated a further description will be given here after as also of the town of Mandans on this side of the river i e starboard side. a fine warm day we met with a Frenchman by the name of Mr. Jusseaume which we employ as an interpreter this man has a wife & children in the village—great numbers on both sides flocked down to the bank to view us as we passed. Captain Lewis with the interpreter walked down to the village below our camp after delaying one hour he returned and informed me the Indians had returned to their village &c, &c, we sent three carrots of tobacco by three young men, to the three villages above inviting them to come down & council with us tomorrow. Many Indians came to view us some stayed all night in the camp of our party—we procured some information of Mr. Jusseaume of the chiefs of the different nations.

[Clark, October 28, 1804]

28th of October 1804. the wind so hard from the southwest We could not meet the Indians in councils, those who visited us We sent to the nearest village, Consulted the Black Cat M Chief about the Chiefs of the different villages, who gave his opinion to us.

Sunday 28th of October 1804. A windy day. Fair and clear. Many of the Gros Ventre (or Big Belly) and Watersons came to see us and hear the council the wind being so violently hard from the southwest prevented our going into council, (indeed the Chiefs of the Mandans from the lower village could not cross, we made up the presents and entertained several of the curious Chiefs whom, wished to see the boat which was very curious to them viewing it as great medicine, as they also viewed my black servant The Black Cat Grand Chief of the Mandans, Captain Lewis & myself with an interpreter walked up the river about 1½ miles our views were to examine the situation & timbers for a fort, we found the situation good but the timber scarce, or at least small timber such as would answer us-, we consulted the Grand Chief in respect to the other Chiefs of the different villages he gave the names of 12—George Drouilliard caught 2 beaver above our camp last night, we had several presents from the Woman of corn boiled hominy, soft corn &c &c I present a jar to the Chiefs wife who received it with much pleasure our men very cheerful this evening—we sent the Chiefs of the Gros Ventre to smoke a pipe with the Grand Chef of the Mandans in his village, & told them we would speak tomorrow.

[Clark, October 29, 1804]

29th of October 1804. A fine morning. After breakfast we were visited by the Old Chief of the Big Bellies, this man has given his power to his son who is now on a war party against the Snake Indians who inhabit the rocky mountains, the southwest wind very high—we met in council under an awning and our sails stretched round to keep out as much wind as possible & delivered a long speech similar to what had been said to the nations below, the old chief was restless before the speech was half ended, observed his camp was exposed & could wait no longer &c at the conclusion of the speech we mentioned the Ricaras & requested them to make a peace & smoke out of the sacred stem with their chief which I introduced and gave him the pipe of peace to hand around, they all smoked with eagerness out of the pipe held by the Ricara Chief Ar-ke-tar-na-Shar we mentioned our hands that were to be discharged here, also the robbery committed on the 2 Frenchmen below, & requested them to answer us tomorrow, gave the chief small presents and a few presents for each village. Shot the air gun which both surprised and astonished the natives, and soon dispersed

our Ricara Chief came told me he wished to return to his nation tomorrow I put him off & said we would send a talk by him after the Chiefs had spoken to us—we gave a steel mill to the Mandans which was very pleasing to them

The Chief who received medals today are as follows viz-in council

is Mandan village Ma-too-ton kai s Chief Sha-ha-ka Big White 2nd Ka-goh-ha-me Little Crow

2 do village Roop tar-hee

1st & grand Chief Poss-cop-sa-he Black Cat

2nd Chief Car-gar-no-mok-she Raven Man Chief

Mah har-ha village

is Chief Ta-tuck-co pin re has, white buffalo skin unfolded

little Minnetaree village

is Chief omp-se-ha-ra Black Moccasin. 2nd Chief Oh-hark Little Fox.

The Grand village of Minnetarees, The One Eye is the principal Chief and he is out on a hunting party. We send by the grape all the articles for this grand Chief and all the village what goods was intended for that village —The prairie got on fire and went with such violence & speed as to catch a man & woman & burn them to death, several escaped. Among other a small boy who was saved by getting under a green buffalo skin, this boy was half white, & the Indians say all white flesh is medicine. They say the grass was not burnt where the boy sat &c &. This fire passed us at 8 o'clock, and looked truly tremendous.

29th October Monday 1804. A fair fine morning after breakfast we were visited by the old Chief of the Big Bellies, this man was old and had transferred his power to his son, who was then out at war against the Snake Indians who inhabit the rocky mountains—at 10 o'clock the southwest wind rose very high. we collected the chiefs and commenced a council under a awning and our sails stretched around to keep out as much wind as possible, we delivered a long speech the substance of which similar to what we had delivered to the nations below. the old chief of the Gros Ventre was very restless before the speech was half ended observed that he could not wait long that his camp was exposed to the hostile Indians, &c &. he was rebuked by one of the chiefs for his uneasiness at such a time as the present, we at the end of the speech mentioned the Ricara who accompanied us to make a firm peace, they all smoked with him (I gave this chief a dollar of the American coin as a medal with which he was much pleased) In council we presented him with a certificate of his sincerity and good conduct &c we also spoke about the fur which was taken from 2 Frenchmen by a Mandan, and informed of our intentions of sending back the French hands—after the council we gave the presents with much ceremony, and put the medals on the chiefs we intended to make viz. one for each town to whom we gave coats, hats & flags, one Grand Chief to each nation to whom we gave medals with the presidents likeness in council we requested them to give us an answer tomorrow or as soon as possible to some points which required their Deliberation- after the council was over we shot the Air gun which appeared to astonish the natives much, the greater part them retired soon after

The Ricare Chief Ar-ke-tar-na-shar came to me this evening and tells me that he wishes to return to his village & nation, I put him off saying tomorrow we would have an answer, to our talk to the satisfaction & send by him a string of wampum informing what had passed here. a iron or Steel corn Mill which we gave to the Mandans, was very Thankfully received—(rte The prairie was set on fire (or caught by accident) by a young man of the Mandans, the fire went with such velocity that it burnt to death a man and woman, who could not Get to any place of safety, one man a woman & Child much burnt and several narrowly escaped the flame—a boy half white was saved un hurt in the midst of the flame, Those ignorant people say this boy was saved by the great Spirit medicine because he was white—The cause of his being saved was a green buffalo skin was thrown over him by his mother who perhaps had more fore sight for the protection of her son, and less for herself than those who escaped the flame, the fire did not burn under the skin leaving the grass round the boy this fire passed our camp last about 8 o'clock it went with great rapidity and looked tremendous

The following Chiefs were made in council today

Mar-too-ton-ha or lower village of the Mandans 1st Chief Sha-ha-ka or Big White 2 do Ka-goh-ha-mi or little raven

Roop-tar-hee or second village of the Mandans 1st and Grand Chief-Pass-cop-sa-he or black Cat 2nd Chief Car-gar-no-mok-she raven man Chief

Mah-har-ha 3rd village Chief Ta-tuck-co-pin-re-ha (white buffalo robe unfolded)

Me-ne-tar-re Me-te har-tar 1st Chief-Omp-se-ha-ra. Black Moccasin 2 do. Oh-harh or little fox

we sent the presents intended for the Grand Chief of the Mi-ne-tar-re or Big Belly, and the presents flag and wampum by the Old Chief and those, and those intended for the Chief of the lower village by a young Chief

The following Chiefs were recommended in addition to those Viz.

1st village Oh-hee-nar Big Man—a Cheyenne Sho-ta-har ro-ra

2nd village Taw nish-e-o—Bel-lar sa ra Ar-rat-ta na-mock-she—Wolf Man Chief

3rd village Min-nis-Sur-ra-ree (Neighing horse) Lo-tong-gar-ti har—old woman at a distance

4th village Mar-noh-tah the big Steeler Man-se-rus-se—tale of Calumet bird

5th village Ad hako ho pin nee Little Wolf's medicine Ar-rat-tow-no mook-gu (man wolf Chief) (at war) Cal-tar co ta—(cherry grows on a bush) old Chief and father to the above mentioned Chief Maw-pah'-pir-re-cos-sa too—this chief is near this hunting and a very considerable man

to the 1st Chiefs we gave a medal with the impression of the President of the U S. to the 2nd Chiefs a medal of weaving & Domestic animals to the 3rd Chiefs a medal with the impression of a man sowing wheat.

4th village 1 Ea pa no pa—two tailed Calumet bird young Chief 2 war he ras sa the red Shield young Chief of Big belley-big town

[Clark, October 30, 1804]

30th of October Tuesday 1804. many Indian Chief visit us today I went in th pirogue to the island 7 miles above to look out a proper place for to winter, it being near the time the ice begins to run at this place, and the country after a few leagues high is said to be barren of timber, I found no place suitable, & we concluded to drop down to the next point below & build a fort to winter in. The party danced which delighted the Indians.

30th October Tuesday 1804. two Chiefs came to have some talk one the principal of the lower village the other the one who thought himself the principal mane, & requested to hear some of the speech that was delivered yesterday they were gratified, and we put the medal on the neck of the Big White to whom we had sent clothes yesterday & a flag, those men did not return from hunting in time to join the council, they were well pleased (2nd of those is a Cheyenne) I took 8 men in a small pirogue and went up the river as far as the 1st island about 7 miles to see if a situation could be got on it for our winter quarters, found the wood on the island as also on the point above so distant from the water that, I did not think that we could get a good wintering ground there, and as all the white men here informed us that wood was scarce, as well as game above, we determined to drop down a few miles near wood and game on my return found many Indians. At our camp, gave the party a dram, they danced as is very common in the evening which pleased the savages much. Wind SE.

[Mandans]

Ka gar no mogh ge the 2nd Chief of the 2nd village of Mandans came the 30th of October. and spoke to us as follows. Viz

Will you be so good as to go to the village the Grand Chief will speak & give some corn, if you will let some men take bags it will be well. I am going with the Chief of the Ricaras to smoke a pipe with that nation—I concluded to go down.

Moccasin Indians

The principal Chief of the Wau to soon came and spoke a few words on various subjects not much to the purpose. we smoked and after my shooting the air gun he departed, Those nations know nothing of regular councils, and know not how to proceed in them, they are restless &c-

[Clark, October 31, 1804]

31st of October Wednesday 1804. The main Chief of the Mandans sent 2 Chiefs for to invite us to come to his lodge, and here what he has to say I with 2 interpreters walked down, and with great ceremony was seated on a robe by the side of the Chief; he threw a robe highly decorated over my shoulders, and after smoking a pipe with the old men in the circle, the Chief spoke he believed all we had told him, and that peace would be general. which not only gave himself satisfaction but all his people; they now could hunt without fear & their women could work in the fields without looking every moment for the enemy, as to the Ricaras addressing himself to the Chief with me you know we do not wish war with your nation, you have brought it on yourselves, that man pointing to the 2nd Chief and those 2 young warriors will go with you & smoke in the pipes of peace with the Ricaras—I will let you see my father addressing me that we wish to be at peace with all and do not make war upon any—he continued to speak in this style (refer to notes) he delivered 2 of the traps to me which was taken from the Frenchmen, gave me 2 bushels of corn, I answered the speech which appeared to give general satisfaction and returned to the boat, In the evening the Chief visited us dressed in his new suit, &delayed until late the men danced until 10 o'clock which was common with them wrote to the Northwest Company agent on the Assiniboine River by a Mr. McCrackin.

31st of October Wednesday 1804. A fine morning, the Chief of the Mandans sent a 2nd Chief to invite us to his lodge to receive some corn & here what he had to say I walked down and with great ceremony was seated on a robe by the side of the Chief, he threw a handsome robe over me and after smoking the pipe with several old men around, the Chief spoke said he believed what we had told them, and that peace would be general, which not only gave him satisfaction but all his people, they now could hunt without fear, & their women could work in the fields without looking every moment for the enemy, and put off their moccasin at night, as to the Ricaras we will show you that we wish peace with all, and do not make war on any without cause, that Chief pointing to the 2nd and some brave men will

accompany. the Ricaras Chief now with you to his village & nation, to smoke with that people, when you came up the Indians in the neighboring villages, as well as those out hunting when they heard of you had great expectations of receiving presents they those hunting immediately on hearing returned to the village and all was disappointed, and some dissatisfied, as to himself he was not much so but his village was—he would go and see his great father &c &c.

he had put before me 2 of the steel traps which was robed from the French a short time ago. About 12 bushels of corn which was brought and put before me by the women of the village after the Chief finished & smoked in great ceremony, I answered the speech which satisfied them very much and returned to the boat. Met the principal Chief of the 3d village and the Little Crow both of which I invited into the cabin and smoked & talked with for about one hour. soon after those Chiefs left us the Grand Chief of the Mandans came dressed in the clothes we had given with his 2 small sons, and requested to see the men dance which they very readily gratified him in,—the wind blew hard all the after part of the day from the northeast and continued all night to blow hard from that point, in the morning it shifted northwest Captain Lewis wrote to the Northwest Company agent on the Assiniboine River about north of this place.

Black Cat or Pose-cop-sa-he 1st Chief of the Mandans & 2nd village "I believe what you have told us in council, & that peace will be general, which not only gives me pleasure, but satisfaction to all the nation, they now can hunt without fear, and our women can work in the fields without looking every moment for the enemy" as to the Ricaras we will show you that we wish peace with all, and do not make war on any with out cause, that Chief pointing to the 2nd of the village and some young men will accompany the Ricaras Chief home to his Nation to smoke with that people —When the Indians of the different villages heard of your coming up they all came in from hunting to see, they expected great presents. they were disappointed, and some dissatisfied - as to myself I am not much so, but my village are—he believed the road was open; and he would go and see his great father—he delivered up two traps which had been taken from the French, & gave me a robe & about 12 bushels of corn—& smoked &c. I

answered the speech it explained, many parts which he could not understand of the speech of yesterday.

[Lewis, October 31, 1804]

Wednesday October 31st 1804. The river being very low and the season so far advanced that it frequently shuts up with ice in this climate we determined to spend the winter in this neighborhood, accordingly Captain Clark with a party of men reconnoitered the country for some miles above our encampment; he returned in the evening without having succeed in finding an eligible situation for our purpose.

[Clark, November 1, 1804]

1 November 1804. Visited by several Chiefs of the lower village who requested we would call on them &c spoke to the same purpose with the Grand Chief. we set out in the evening & I with the party dropped down to the place we intended to winter & Captain Lewis called at the village 3 miles above &. &.

1st of November Thursday 1804. the wind hard from the northwest Mr. McCrackin a Trader set out at 7 o'clock to the fort on the Assiniboine by him send a letter, (inclosing a copy of the British ministers protection) to the principal agent of the company—at about 10 o'clock the Chiefs of the lower village came and after a short time informed us they wished they would us to call at their village & take some corn, that they would make peace with the Ricaras they never made war against them but after the Ricaras killed their Chiefs they killed them like the birds, and were tired and would send a Chief and some brave men to the Ricaras to smoke with that people in the evening we set out and fell down to the lower village where Captain Lewis got out and continued at the village until after night I proceeded on & landed on the starboard side at the upper point of the 1st timber on the starboard side after landing & continuing—all night dropped down to a proper place to build Captain Lewis came down after night, and informed me he intended to return the next morning by the particular request of the Chiefs. We passed the villages on our Decent in view of great numbers of the inhabitants.

The 1st of November Mandans is village the main Chief Big White & 2 others ie the Big Man or Sha-ha-ca and ____ came early to talk, and spoke as follows, after smoking, viz.

Is it certain that the Ricaras intend to make good with us our wish is to be at peace with all, we will send a Chief with the Pawnee Chief and some young men to smoke and make good peace-? are you going to stay above or

below this cold.—answer by creek L We are going down a few miles to look a place we can find no place above proper.

The Pawnees knows we do not begin the war, they always begin, we sent a Chief and a pipe to the Pawnee to smoke and they killed them, we have killed enough of them we kill them like the birds, we do not wish to kill more, we will, make a good peace

We were sorry when we heard of your going up but now you are going down, we are glad, if we eat you shall eat, if we starve you must starve also, our village is too far to bring the corn to you, but we hope you will call on us as you pass to the place you intend to stop. Captain Lewis answered the above.

[Lewis, November 1, 1804]

Thursday November 1st 1804. The wind blew so violently during the greater part of this day that we were unable to quit our encampment; in the evening it abated;—we dropped down about seven miles and land on NE side of the river at a large point of woodland.

[Clark, November 2, 1804]

2nd November 1804. Friday—Captain Lewis returned to the village & I fixed on a place for to build a fort and set to work Captain Lewis returned in the evening with 11 bushels of corn, the Ricaras Chief set out for his village accompanied by several Mandans.

2nd November Friday 1804. this morning at day light I went down the river with 4 men to look for a proper place to winter proceeded down the river three miles & found a place well supplied with wood, & returned, Captain Lewis went to the village to hear what they had to say & I fell down, and formed a camp near where a small camp of Indian were hunting cut down the trees around our camp, in the evening Captain Lewis returned with a present of 11 bushels of corn, our Ricaras Chief set out accompanied by one Chief and several brave men, he called for some small article which we had given but as I could not understand him he could not get. the wind from the SE a fine day—many Indians today.

[Lewis, November 2, 1804]

Friday November 2nd 1804" this morning early we fixed on the site for our fortification which we immediately set about. this place we have named Fort Mandan in honor of our neighbors.

[Clark, November 3, 1804]

3rd of November Saturday 1804. wind hard from the west commence building our cabins, dispatched 6 hunters in a pirogue down the River to hunt, discharged the French hands, Mr. Jusseaume his squaw & child moved to camp, the little Crow loaded his squaw with meat for us also a robe, we gave the squaw an ax & &. caught 2 beaver near camp. 3rd of November Saturday 1804. A fine morning wind hard from the west we commence building our cabins, send Down in pirogue 6 men to hunt Engaged one man, set the French who intend to return to build a pirogue, many Indians pass to hunt, Mr. Jusseaume with his squaw & children. come Down to live, as interpreter, we receive a horse for our service, in the evening the Ka-goh-ha-mi or Little Raven came & brought us on his squaw about 60 weight of dried buffalo meat a robe, & pot of meal &. they delayed all night- we gave his squaw an ax & a few small articles & himself a piece of tobacco, the men were indulged with a Dram, this evening two beaver caught this morning—and one trap lost.

[Clark, November 4, 1804]

4th of November a Frenchman by name Charbonneau, who speaks the Big Belly language visit us, he wished to hire & informed us his 2 squaw were Snake Indians, we engage him to go on with us and take one of his wives to interpreter the Snake language. The Indian's horses & dogs live in the same lodge with themselves.

4th November Sunday 1804. Fort Mandan a fine morning we continued to cut Down trees and raise our houses, a Mr. Toussaint Charbonneau, interpreter for the Gros Ventre nation came to see us, and informed that he came down with several Indians from a hunting expedition up the river, to hear what we had told the Indians in council. This man wished to hire as an interpreter. the wind rose this evening from the east & clouded up—Great numbers of Indians pass hunting and some on the return.

[Clark, November 5, 1804]

5th November Monday 1804. I rose very early and commenced raising the 2 range of huts the timber large and heavy all to carry on hand sticks, cottonwood & elm some ash small, our situation sandy, great numbers of Indians pass to and from hunting a camp of Mandans, a few miles below us caught within two days 100 goat, by driving them in a strong pen, directed by a bush fence widening from the pen &c. The greater part of this day cloudy, wind moderate from the northwest. I have the rheumatism very bad. Captain Lewis writing all day—we are told by our interpreter that 4 Assiniboine Indians have arrived at the camps of the Gros Ventre & 50 lodges are coming

[Clark, November 6, 1804]

6th of November. Mr. Gravelines our Ricara interpreter & 2 of our French hands & 2 boys set out in a canoe for the Ricaras. Mr. Gravelines is to accompany the Ricaras Chiefs to the city of Washington in the spring. Great numbers of geese pass to the south which is a certain approach of ice.

6th November Tuesday 1804. Fort Mandan last night late we were awoke by the Sergeant of the Guard to see a northern light, which was light, not red, and appeared to darken and some times nearly obscured, and open, many times appeared in light streaks, and at other times a great space light & containing floating columns which appeared opposite each other & retreat leaving the lighter space at no time of the same appearance. This morning I rose at daylight. The clouds to the north appeared black. At 8 o'clock a cold wind begun to blow hard from the northwest and continued all day. Mr. Joseph Gravelines our Ricara interpreter Paul Premor, Lajuness & 2 French boys, who came with us, set out in a small pirogue, on their return to the Ricara nation & the Illinois. Mr. Gravelines has instructions to take on the Ricaras in the spring &c—continue to build the huts out of cottonwood timber &c this being the only timber we have.

[Clark, November 7, 1804]

7th November Wednesday 1804. A temperate day. We continued to building our hut. Cloudy and fogging all day

[Clark, November 8, 1804]

8th November Thursday 1804. A cloudy morning. Mr. Jusseaume our interpreter went to the village, on his return he informed us that three Englishmen had arrived from the Hudson Bay Company, and would be here tomorrow. we continued to build our huts. Many Indians come to see us and bring their horses to grass near us

[Clark, November 9, 1804]

9th November Friday 1804. A very hard frost this morning and cloudy. Wind from the northwest. We continue to build our cabins under many disadvantages. Several Indians pass with flying news. we got a white weasel, (tail excepted which was black at the end) of an Indian Captain Lewis walked to the hill about ¾ of a mile—we are situated in a point of the Missouri north side in a cottonwood timber, this timber is tall and heavy containing an immense quantity of water brickle & soft food for horses to winter (as is said by the Indians) The Mandans graze their horses in the day on grass, and at night give them a stick of cottonwood to eat, horses dogs & people all pass the night in the same lodge or round house, covered with earth with a fire in the middle. great number of wild geese pass to the south, flew very high.

[Clark, November 10, 1804]

10th November Saturday 1804. Rose early. The day raw and cold. Wind from the northwest. Continued to build our fort. Numbers of Indians came to see us. Chief Half Partia brought a side of a buffalo. In return we gave some few small things to himself, wife & son. He crossed the river in the buffalo skin canoe & the squaw took the boat and proceeded on to the town 3 miles. The geese and brant continue to pass in gangs to the south, some ducks also pass.

[Clark, November 11, 1804]

11th November Sunday 1804. Fort Mandan a cold day continued at work at the fort. Two men cut themselves with an ax. The large ducks pass to the south. an Indian gave me several rolls of parched meal. Two squaw of the rock mountain, purchased from the Indians by a Frenchmen, came down. The Mandans out hunting the buffalo.

[Clark, November 12, 1804]

12th November Monday 1804. A very cold night early this morning. the Big White principal Chief of the lower village of the Mandans came down, he packed about 100 weight of fine meat on his squaw for us, We made some small presents to the squaw & child. We gave a small ax with which she was much pleased—3 men sick with the ____ several. Freezing all day with some ice on the edges of the river. Swans passing to the south. A very cold evening. Wind changeable. The Hunters we sent down the river to hunt has not returned. The interpreter says that the Mandan nation (as the old men say) came out of a small lake where they had gardens. Many years ago they lived in several villages on the Missouri low down. The smallpox destroyed the greater part of the nation and reduced them to one large village, and some small ones. All nations before this malady was afraid of them, but after they were reduced, the Sioux and other Indians waged war, and killed a great many, and they moved up the Missouri. Those Indians still continued to wage war, and they moved still higher, until they got in the country of the Pawnees, with this nation they lived in friendship many years, inhabiting the same neighborhood until that people waged war. They moved up near the Watersoons & Minataree where they now live in peace with those nations. The Mandans speak a language peculiar to themselves

they can raise about 350 men, the Minnetarees about 80 and the Big Bellies about 600 or 650 men. the Mandans and Sioux have the same word for water-The Big Bellies winitarees & Raven Indians speak nearly the same language and the presumption is they were originally the same nation. The Raven Indians have 400 lodges & about 1200 men, & follow the buffalo, or hunt for their subsistence in the plains & on the court not & rock mountains & are at war with the Sioux and Snake Indians.

The Big Belly & Watersoons are at war with the Snake Indians & Sioux, and were at war with the Ricaras until we made peace a few days passed.—The Mandans are at war with all who make war on them, at present with the Sioux only, and wish to be at peace with all nations, seldom the aggressors.

[Clark, November 13, 1804]

13th The ice begin to run we move into our hut, visited by the Grand Chief of the Mandans, and Che chark Lagru a Chief of the Assiniboine & 7 men of that nation, I smoke with them and gave the Chief a cord & a carrot of tobacco—this nation rove in the plains above this and trade with the British companies on the Assiniboine River, they are divided into several bands, the descendents of the Sioux & speak nearly their language a bad disposed set & can raise about 200 men in the 3 bands near this place, they trade with the nations of this neighborhood for horses corn & snow all day Captain Lewis at the village.

13th November Tuesday 1804. The ice began to run in the river ½ past 10 o'clock P. M we rose early & onloaded the boat before breakfast except, the cabin, & stored away in a store house—at 10 o'clock A M the Black Cat the Mandan Chief and Lagru Che Chark Chief & 7 men of note visited us at Fort Mandan, I gave him a twist of tobacco to smoke with his people & a gold cord with a view to know him again, The nation consists of about 600 men, hunt in the plains & winter and trade on the Assiniboine River, they are descendants of the Sioux and speak their language, they come to the nations to this quarter to trade or (make presents) for horses the method of this kind of traffic by adoption shall be explained hereafter &, snowed all day, the ice ran thick and air cold.

[Clark, November 14, 1804]

Fort Mandan 14th of November Wednesday 1804. a cloudy morning, ice running very thick river rose ½ inch last night some snow falling, only two Indians visit us today Owing to a dance at the village last night in concluding a ceremony of adoption, and interchange of property, between the Assiniboine, Christinoes and the nations of this neighborhood—we sent one man by land on horseback to know the reason of the Delay of our hunters, this evening 2 Frenchmen who were trapping below came up-with 20 beaver we are compelled to use our pork which we do sparingly for fear of some falure in procuring a sufficiency from the woods.

our interpreter informs that 70 lodges one of 3 bands of Assiniboine & some Christianoes, are at the Mandan village. The Christianoes are about 300 men speak the Chippewa language, they live near Fort De Peare

[Clark, November 15, 1804]

15th of November Thursday 1804. a cloudy morning, the ice run much thicker than yesterday at 10 o'clock George Drouilliard & the Frenchman we dispatched yesterday came up from the hunters, who is encamped about 30 miles below—after a about one hour we dispatched a man with orders to the hunters to proceed on without delay through the floating ice, we sent by the man Tin, to put on the parts of the pirogue exposed to the ice & a tow rope—The wind changeable—all hands work at their huts until 1 o'clock. At night swans passing to the south—but few fowls water to be seen—not one Indian came to our fort today

[Clark, November 16, 1804]

16th November Friday 1804. a very white frost all the trees all covered with ice, cloudy, all the men move into the huts which is not finished several Indians come to camp today, The Assiniboine is at the Big Bellie camp, some trouble like to take place between them from the loss of horses &c as is said by an old Indian who visited us with 4 buffalo robes & corn to trade for a pistol which we did not let him have, men employed until late in dobbing their huts, some horses sent down to stay in the woods near the fort to prevent the Assiniboine stealing them

[Clark, November 17, 1804]

17 th November Saturday 1804. A fine morning, last night was cold, the ice thicker than yesterday, several Indians visit us, one Chief stayed all day we are much engaged about our huts.

[Clark, November 18, 1804]

18th November Sunday 1804. a cold morning some wind the Black Cat, Chief of the Mandans came to see us, he made great inquiries respecting our fashions. he also stated the situation of their nation, he mentioned that a council had been held the day before and it was thought advisable to put up with the resent insults of the Assiniboine & Christonoes until they were convinced that what had been told thim by us, Mr. Evans had deceived them & we might also, he promised to return & furnish them with guns & ammunition, we advised them to remain at peace & that they might depend upon getting supplies throughout the channel of the Missouri, but it required time to put the trade in operation. The Assiniboine &c have the trade of those nations in their power and treat them badly as the Sioux does the Ricaras and they cannot resent for fear of losing their trade &.

[Clark, November 19, 1804]

19th of November 1804. our hunters return with 32 deer, 12 elk & a buffalo. ice ran which detained the hunters much. Captain Lewis visit the Me ne tar rees, the 25th and returned the 27th of November with 2 Chiefs &c &c and told me that 2 clerks & 5 men of the Northwest Company & several of the Hudson's Bay Company had arrived with goods to trade with the Indians a Mr. La Roche & McKenzie are the clerks (distant 150 miles across).

19th November Monday a cold day the ice continue to run our pirogue of Hunters arrive with 32 deer, 12 elk & a buffalo, all of this meat we had hung up in a smoke house, a timeley supply—several Indians here all day—the wind blew hard from the northwest by W. our men move into their huts. Several little Indian anecdotes told me today.

[Clark, November 20, 1804]

20th November Tuesday 1804. Captain Lewis & myself move into our huts, a very hard wind from the W. all the after part of the day a temperate day several Indians came Down to Eat fresh meat, three Chiefs from the 2nd Mandan village stay all day, they are very curious in examining our works. Those Chiefs informs us that the Sioux settled on the Missouri above dog River, threaten to attacked them this winter, and have treated 2 Ricaras who carried the pipe of peace to them very roughly. whipped & took their horses from them &c &c & is much displeased with Ricaras for making a peace with the Mandans &. &. throughout us, &. we gave them a satisfactory answer. &c &c

[Clark, November 21, 1804]

21st November Wednesday a fine day dispatched a perogu and collected stone for our Chimnys, some wind from the southwest arrange our different articles—many Indians visit us today, George Drouilliard hurt his hand very bad- all the party in high spirits—The river clear of ice, & rising a little

[Clark, November 22, 1804]

22nd of November Thursday 1804. A fine morning dispatched a pirogue and 5 Men under the direction of Sergeant Pryor to the 2nd village for 100 bushels of corn in ears which Mr. Jusseaume, let us have did not get more than 80 bushels—I was alarmed about 10 o'clock by the sentinel, who informed that an Indian was about to kill his wife in the interpreters fire about 60 yards below the works, I went down and spoke to the fellow about the rash act which he was like to commit and forbid any act of the kind near the fort- some misunderstanding took place between this man & his wife about 8 days ago, and she came to this place, & continued with the squaw of the interpreters, 2 days ago she returned to the village. in the evening of the same day she came to the interpreters fire apparently much beat, & stabbed in 3 places—We detected that no man of this party have any intercourse with this woman under the penalty of punishment—he the Husband observed that one of our Sergeants slept with his wife & if he wanted her he would give her to him, We directed the Sergeant Ordway to give the man some articles, at which time I told the Indian that I believed not one man of the party had touched his wife except the one he had given the use of her for a night, in his own bed, no man of the party should touch his squaw, or the wife of any Indian, nor did I believe they touch a woman if they knew her to be the wife of another man, and advised him to take his squaw home and live happily together in future,—at this time the Grand Chief of the nation arrived, & lectured him, and they both went off apparently dis

The grand Chief continued all day a warm day fair afternoon—many Indian anecdotes one Chief & his family stay all night.

[Clark, November 23, 1804]

23rd. A fair warm day, wind from the SE send after stone several men with bad colds, one man Shields with the rheumatism the river on a stand having rose 4 inches in all

[Clark, November 24, 1804]

24th of November Saturday 1804. a warm day several men with bad colds we continue to cover our huts with hewed puncheons, finished. a cord to draw our boat out on the bank, this is made 9 Straps of elk skin,—the wind from the SE

[Clark, November 25, 1804]

25th of November Sunday 1804. A fine day warm & pleasant Captain Lewis 2 interpreters & 6 men set out to see the Indians in the different towns & camps in this neighborhood, we continue to cover & dob our huts, two Chiefs came to see me today one named Wau-ke-res-sa-ra, a Big belly and the first of that nation who has visited us since we have been here, I gave him a handkerchief, paint & a saw band, and the other some few articles, and paid a particular attention which pleased them very much, the interpreters being all with Captain Lewis I could not talk to them. we completed our huts—Several men with bad colds, river fall 1½ inch

[Clark, November 26, 1804]

26th of November 1804. Monday Fort Mandan a little before day light the wind shifted to the northwest and blew hard and the air Keen & cold all day, cloudy and much the appearance of snow; but little work done today it being cold &c

[Clark, November 27, 1804]

27th of November Tuesday 1804. a cloudy morning after a very cold night, the River crowded with floating ice wind from the northwest finished Dobing Captain Lewis returned from the villages with two Chiefs Mar-noh-toh & Man-nes-sur ree & a considerate man with the party who accompanied him, The Minnetarees, (or Big Belly) were alarmed at the tales told them by the Mandans Viz: that we intended to join the Sioux to cut off them in the course of the winter, many circumstances combined to give force to those reports ie the movements of the interpreters & their families to the Fort, the strength of our work &. &.

all those reports was contradicted by Captain Louis with a conviction on the minds of the Indians of the falsity of those reports—the Indians in all the towns & camps treated Captain Lewis & the party with great respect except one of the principal Chiefs Mar par pa par ra pas a too or (Horned Weasel) who did not choose to be seen by the Captain & left word that he was not at home &.

seven Traders arrived from the fort on the Assiniboin from the Northwest Company one of which Lafrances took upon himself to speak unfavorably of our intentions &. the principal Mr. La Rock, (& Mr. McKenzie) was informed of the Conduct of their interpreter & the Consequences if they did not put a stop to unfavorable & ill founded assertions &c &.

The two Chiefs much pleased with their treatments & the cheerfulness of the party, who danced to amuse them &c &c

The river fall 2 inches very cold and began to snow at 8 o’clock P M and continued all night—some miss understanding with Mr. Jusseaume & his woman—at day the snow ceased

[Clark, November 28, 1804]

28th November Wednesday 1804. a cold morning wind from the northwest river full of floating ice, began to snow at 7 o'clock and continued all day at 8 o'clock the Poss-cop-so-he or Black Cat Grand Chief of the Mandans came to see us, after showing those Chiefs many things which was curiosities to them, and giving a few presents of curios handkerchiefs, arm bands & paint with a twist of tobacco they departed at 1 o'clock much pleased, at parting we had some little talk on the subject of the British trader Mr. Leroche giving medals & flags, and told those Chiefs to impress it on the minds of their nations that those symbols were not to be received by any from them, without they wished incur the displeasure of their great American Father—a very disagreeable day—no work done today river fell 1 inch today.

[Clark, November 29, 1804]

29th November Thursday 1804. A very cold windy day wind from the northwest by W. some snow last night the depth of the snow is various in the wood about 13 inches, The river closed at the village above and fell last night two feet Mr. LaRoche and one of his men came to visit us We informed him what we had heard of his intentions of making Chiefs &c and forbid him to give medals or flags to the Indians, he denied having any such intention, we agreed that one of our interpreters should speak for him on conditions he did not say anything more than what tended to trade alone— he gave fair promises &.

[Clark, November 30, 1804]

30h of November an Indian Chief came and informed us that five men of the Mandans Nation was on a hunting party to the SW distance about eight leagues, they were surprised one man killed two wounded and nine horses taken, several others men were on hunting parties & were to have returned several days ago & had not yet returned, & that they expected to be attacked by an army of Sioux I took 23 men and went to the village determined to collect the warriors of the different villages and meet the Sioux—The village not expecting such strong aid in so short a time was a little alarmed of the formidable appearance of my party The principal Chiefs met me at 200 yards distance from the town, and invited me to his lodge. I told the nation the cause of coming &. was to assist in chastising the enemies of my dutiful children—I requested great Chief to repeat the circumstance of the Sioux attack as it really happened which he did—I told them to send runners to the other villages & assemble the warriors & we would go and chastise the Sioux for spilling the blood of my dutiful children—after a conversation of a few minutes amongst themselves, a Chief said that they now saw that what we had told them was the truth and we were ready to protect them and kill those who did not listen to our councils (and after a long speech) he concluded said "the Sioux who spilt our blood is gone home—The snow is deep and it is cold, our horses cannot travel through the plains in pursuit—If you will go and conduct us in the spring after the snow is gone, we will assemble all the warriors & Brave men in all the villages and go with you." I answered the speech at some length, explained to them their situation declaring our intentions of Defending them at any time during the time we should stay in their neighborhood, explained the situation of the Ricaras & told them not to get angrey with them until they were Certain of their having violated the treaty &c &. I crossed the river on the ice and returned to the fort.

30th in the morning early a Indian came to the river opposite & requsted to be brought over, that he had some thing to say from his nation we sent

for him, and after he had smoked—he said he thought the river was frosted across here & expected to cross on the ice

7 or 8 Mandans out hunting in a S. W, direction from this place about 8 leagues, after they had made their hunt and on their return was attacked by a large party of Sioux, one of the party a young Chief was killed 2 wounded & 9 horses taken, the men who made their escape say the one half of the party who attacked them was Pawnees-

The two Pawnees who came here a few days ago was immediately sent home, for fear of their being put to death by the party defeated two of the attacking party was known to be Pawnee. The man who was killed mentioned that after he was wounded, that he had been at war & been wounded, "this day I shall die like a man before my enemies,! tell my father that I died bravely, and do not grieve for me-"

4 of the Big Belly who were camped near those is missing, and searching for him in their camps above—no one dare to go to the ground where the battle was for fear of the Sioux being numerous.

30th of November Friday 1804. this morning at 8 o'clock an Indian called from the other side and informed that he had something of consequence to communicate. we sent a pirogue for him & he informed us as follows. Viz: "five men of the Mandan Nation out hunting in a southwest direction about eight leagues was surprised by a large party of Sioux & Pawnee, one man was killed and two wounded with arrows & 9 horses taken, 4 of the We ter soon nation was missing, & they expected to be attacked by the Sioux &c &." we thought it well to show a disposition to aid and assist them against their enemies, particularly those who came in opposition to our councils, and I determined to go to the town with some men, and if the Sioux were coming to attack the nation to collect the worriers from each village and meet them, those ideas were also those of Captain Lewis, I crossed the river in about an hour after the arrival of the Indian express with 23 men including the interpreters and flanked the town & came up on the back part The Indians not expecting to receive such strong aide in so short a time was much surprised, and a little alarmed at the formidable appearance of my party—The principal Chiefs met me some distance from the town (say 200 yards) and invited me in to town, I ordered my party into different lodges & I explained to the nation the cause of my

coming in this formidable manner to their town, was to asst and Chastise the enemies of our dutiful children,—I requested the Grand Chief to repeat the circumstances as they happened which he did as was mentioned by the Express in the morning—I then informed them that if they would assemble their warriors and those of the different towns I would to meet the Army of Sioux & chastise him for taking the blood of our dutiful children &c after a conversation of a few minutes amongst themselves, one Chief the Big Man Cheyenne said they now saw that what we had told them was the truth, when we expected the enemies of their nation was coming to attack them, or had spilt their blood were ready to protect them, and kill those who would not listen to our Good talk—his people had listened to what we had told them and carelessly went out to hunt in small parties believing themselves to be safe from the other nations—and have been killed by the Pawnee & Sioux. "I knew said he that the Pawnee were lairs, and told the old Chief who came with you (to Confirm a piece with us) that his people were here and had men and that we killed them like the buffalo, when we pleased, we had made peace several times and your Nation have always commend the war, we do not want to kill you, and will not suffer you to kill us or steal our horses, we will make peace with you as our two fathers have directed, and they shall see that we will not be the aggressors, but we fear the Ricaras will not be at peace long—My father those are the words I spoke to the Ricaras in your presence—you see they have not opened their ears to your good "councils but have spilt our blood. two Ricaras whom we sent home this day for fear of our peoples killing them in their grief informed us when they came here several days ago, that two towns of the Ricaras were making their moccasin, and that we had best take care of our horses & a number of Sioux were in their towns, and they believed not well disposed towards us—four of the Watersoons are now absent they were to have been back in 16 days they have been out 24 we fear they have fallen. my father the snow is deep and it is cold our horses cannot travel through the the plains,—those people who have spilt our blood have gone back? if you will go with us in the spring after the snow goes off we will raise the warriors of all the towns & nations around about us, and go with you."

I told this nation that we should be always willing and ready to defend them from the insults of any nation who would dare to come to do them injury during the time we would remain in their neighborhood, and

requested that they would inform us of any party who may at any time be discovered by their patrols or scouts.

I was sorry that the snow in the plains had fallen so deep since the murder of the young Chief by the Sioux as prevented, their horses from traveling I wished to meet those Sioux & all others who will not open their ears, but make war on our dutiful children, and let you see that the warriors of your great father will chastise the enemies of his dutiful children the Mandans, watersoons & Winitarees, who have opened their ears to his advice—you say that the Pawnee or Ricaras were with the Sioux, some bad men may have been with the Sioux you know there is bad men in all nations, do not get mad with the Ricaras until we know if those bad men are counternonced. by their nation, and we are convinced those people do not intend to follow our councils—you know that the Sioux have great influence over the Ricaras and perhaps have led some of them astray—you know that the Ricaras, are dependent on the Sioux for their guns, powder, & ball, and it was policy in them to keep on as good terms as possible with the Sioux until they had some other means of getting those articles &c &. you know yourselves that you are compelled to put up with little insults from the Christinoes & Assiniboine (or Stone Indians.) because if you go to war with those people, they will prevent the traders in the north from bringing you guns, powder & ball and by that means distress you very much, but when you will have certain suppliers from your great American father of all those articles you will not suffer any nation to insult you &c after about two hours conversation on various subjects all of which tended towards their situation &c I informed them I should return to the fort, the Chief said they all thanked me very much for the fatherly protection which I showed towards them, that the village had been crying all the night and day for the death of the brave young man, who fell but now they would wipe away their tears, and rejoice in their fathers protection-and cry no more.

I then paraded & crossed the river on the ice and came down on the north side the snow so deep, it was very fatiguing arrived at the fort after night, gave a little dram. a cold night the river rise to its former height—The Chief frequently thanked me for coming to protect them—and the whole village appeared thankful for that measure.

[Clark, December 1, 1804]

1st December. a young Chief arrived. 7 Cheyennes came to the village with a pipe & the 3 Ricaras who came here a few days ago & sent off yesterday have returned and say that the Sioux & Ricaras are camped together.

1st of December Saturday 1804. wind from the northwest all hands engaged in pitting pickets &. At 10 o'clock the half brother of the man who was killed came and informed us that after my departure last night six Cheyennes so called by the French Shar-ha Indians had arrived with a pipe and said that The Mandans apprehended danger from the Shar-has as they were at peace with the Sioux; and wished to kill them and the Ricaras (or parties) but the Chiefs informed the nation "it was our wish that they should not be hurt, and forbid being killed &c" we gave a little tobacco &c & this man departed well satisfied with our councils and advice to him in the evening a Mr. G Henderson in the employ of the Hudson's Bay Company sent to trade with the Gros Ventre - or big bellies so called by the French traders.

[Clark, December 2, 1804]

2nd of December Sunday 1804. The latter part of last night was very warm and continued to thaw until ____ o'clock when the wind shifted to the North at 11 o'clock the Chiefs of the lower village of the Mandans with many of their young men and 4 of the Shar-ha's who had come to smoke with the pipe of Peace with the Mandans, we explained to them our intentions our views and advised them to be at peace, gave them a flag for their nation, some tobacco with a speech to deliver to their nation on their return, also sent by them a letter to Mrs. Tabo & Gravelines, at the Ricaras village, to intercede in preventing hostilities, and if they could not effect those measures to send & informed us of what was going on, stating to the Indians the part we intend to take if the Ricaras & Sioux did not follow our directions and be at peace with the nations which we had adopted—We made some few small presents to those Shar-ha's and also some to the Mandans & at 3 o'clock they all departed well pleased, having seen many curiosities, which we showed them. River rise one inch.

2nd of December 1804. Visited by several Mandan Chiefs and 4 Cheyennes Indians. who came with a pipe to the Mandans, sent a speech to their nation a flag & some tobacco, also written a speech to the Ricaras & Sioux, informed them what they might depend on if they would not open their ears, & &.

[Clark, December 3, 1804]

3rd December Monday 1804. a fine morning the after part of the day cold & windy the wind from the northwest The Father of the Mandan who was killed came and made us a present of some dried Simnens & a little pemmicon, we made him some small presents for which he was much pleased

[Clark, December 4, 1804]

4th of December Tuesday 1804. a cloudy raw day wind from the northwest the Black Cat and two young Chiefs visit us and as usual stay all day the river rise one inch finish the main bastion, our interpreter. we discover to be assuming and discontented

[Clark, December 5, 1804]

5th December Wednesday 1804. a cold raw morning wind from the SE some snow, two of the Northwest Company came to see us, to let us know they intended to set out for the establishment on the Assiniboin River in two days-& their party would consist of 5 men, several Indians also visited us one brought Pumpkins or Simmins as a present a little snow fell in the evening at which time the wind shifted round to NE

[Clark, December 6, 1804]

Fort Mandan 6th of December Thursday 1804. The wind blew violently hard from the N, northwest with some snow the air keen and cold. The thermometer at 8 o'clock A, M, stood at 10 degrees above o—at 9 o'clock a man & his squaw came down with some meat for the interpreter his dress was a pair moccasin of buffalo skin per the Mandans are very fond off—cold afternoon river rise 1½ inch today

[Clark, December 7, 1804]

at Fort Mandan 7th of December 1804, we were informed by a Chief that great numbers of buffalo were on the hills near us Captain Lewis with a party went out & killed 11three in view of our fort, The weather so excessive cold & wolves plenty, we only saved 5 of them, I with a party turned on the 8th out and found the buffalo at 7 miles distant killed 8 & a deer, I returned with 2 cows leaving men with remaining meat—several men badly frost bit—The thermometer stood this morning at 44 d. below freezing.

Captain Lewis went out 9th & stayed all night out killed 9 buffalomany of the buffalo killed were so meager that they not fit for use collected by the ade of some horses the best of the meat in fact all we could Save from wolves & I went on a hunting party the 14 & 15 of December—much snow very cold 52° below freezing. northwest & Hudson's Bay clerks visit us the 16th also Mr Hainey, cold temperature 74° below freezing. I visit the Mandans on the 1s of January Captain Lewis the 2nd.

7th of December Friday 1804. a very cold day wind from the northwest the Big White Grand Chief of the 1s village, came and informed us that a large drove of buffalo was near and his people was waiting for us to join them in a chase Captain Lewis took 15 men & went out joined the Indians, who were at the time he got up, killing the buffaloes on horseback with arrows which they done with great dexterity, his party killed 14 buffalo, five of which we got to the fort by the assistance of a horse in addition to what the men Packed on their backs—one cow was killed on the ice after drawing her out of a vacancy in the ice in which she had fallen, and butchered her at the fort—those we did not get in was taken by the Indians under a custom which is established amongst them i e. any person seeing a buffalo lying without an arrow sticking in him, or some particular mark takes possession, many times (as I am told) a hunter who kills many buffalo in a chase only gets a part of one, all meat which is left out all night falls to the wolves which are in great numbers, always in the buffaloes—the river

closed opposite the fort last night 1½ inches thick. The thermometer stood this morning at 1 degree below 0 - three men frost bit badly today.

[Clark, December 8, 1804]

8th December Saturday 1804. a very cold morning, the thermometer stood at 12 d. below 0 which is 42 d. below the freezing point, wind from the northwest I with 15 men turned out Indians joined us on horseback, shot with arrows rode along side of buffalol and killed 8 buffalo & one deer, one cow and calf was brought in, two cows which I killed at 7 miles distant. I left 2 men to skin & keep off the wolves, and brought in one cow & a calf, in the evening on my return to the fort saw great numbers of buffalo coming into the bottoms on both sides of the river this day being cold several men returned a little frost bit; one of men with his feet badly frost bit my servants feet also frosted & his P-s a little, I feel a little fatigued having run after the buffalo all day in snow many places 10 inches deep, generally 6 or 8, two men hurt their hips very much in slipping down—The Indians kill great numbers of buffalo today—2 reflecting suns today

[Clark, December 9, 1804]

9th December Sunday 1804. The thermometer stood this morning at 7° above 0, wind from the E. Captain Lewis took 18 men & 4 horses and went out send in the meet killed yesterday and kill more, the sun Shown today clear, both interpreters went to the villages today at 12 o’clock two Chiefs came loaded with meat one with a dog & sleigh also loaded with meat, Captain Lewis sent in 4 Hors's loaded with meat, he continued at the hunting camp near which they killed 9 buffalo.

[Clark, December 10, 1804]

10th Monday December 1804. Fort Mandan a very cold day The thermometer today at 10 & 11 Degrees below 0., Captain Lewis returned, today at 12 o'clock leaving 6 men at the camp to prepare the meat for to pack 4 Horse loads came in, Captain Lewis had a cold disagreeable night last in the snow on a cold point with one small blanket the buffalo crossed the river below in immense herds without braking in. Only 2 buffalo killed today one of which was too poor to skin, The men which was frost bit is getting better. the rise 1½ inch wind North

[Clark, December 11, 1804]

11th December Tuesday 1804. a very cold morning wind from the north The thermometer at (4 o'clock A M at 21°) sunrise at 21° see list. below 0 which is 53° below the freezing point and getting colder, the sun shows and reflects two images, the ice floating in the atmespear being so thick that the appearance is like a fog dispersing

sent out three horses for meat & with directions for all the hunters to return to the fort as soon as possible at 1 o'clock the horses returned loaded at night all the hunters returned, several a little frosted, The Black Cat Chief of the Mandans paid us a visit today continue cold all day river at a stand

[Clark, December 12, 1804]

12th December Wednesday 1804. a clear cold morning wind from the north the Thormometer at sunrise stood at 38° below 0, moderated until 6 o'clock at which time it began to get colder. I line my Gloves and have a cap made of the skin of the Louservia (Lynx) (or wild cat of the north) the fur near 3 inches long a Indian Of the Shoe nation came with the half of a Cabra ko ka or antelope which he killed near the fort, great numbers of those animals are near our fort but the weather is so cold that we do not think it prudent to turn out to hunt in such cold weather, or at least until our constitutions are prepared to undergo this climate. I measure the river from bank to bank on the ice and make it 500 yards

[Clark, December 13, 1804]

13th December Thursday 1804. The last night was very clear & the frost which fell covered the ice old snow & those parts which was naked 1/6 of an inch, The Thermotr. stands this morning at 20° below 0, a fine day. find it imposible to make an Observation with an artifical Horsison Joseph Fields kill a cow and Calf today one mile from the fort river falls

[Clark, December 14, 1804]

14th December Friday 1804. A fine morning. wind from the southeast the mercury stood at '0' this morning I went with a party of men down the river 18 miles to hunt buffalo, saw two Bulls too poor to kill, the cows and large gangs having left the River, we only killed two deer & camped all night with some expectation of seeing the buffalo in the morning, a very cold night, snowed.

[Clark, December 15, 1804]

15th of December 1804. Saturday a cold clear morning, saw no buffalo, I concluded to return to the Fort & hunt on each side of the river on our return which we did without success—the snow fell 1½ inches deep last night. wind North- on my return to the fort found several Chiefs there

[Clark, December 16, 1804]

Fort Mandan 16th December, Sunday 1804. a clear cold morning, the thermometer at sunrise stood at 22° below 0, a very singaler appearance of the Moon last night, as she appeared through The frosty atmosphere—Mr. Henny, from the Establishment on River Assiniboin, with a letter from, Mr Charles Chaboillez one of the Cos arrived in 6 days, Mr. C in his letters expressed a great anxiety to serve us in anything in his power. a root described by Mr. Henry for the Cure of a Mad Dog. Mr. Le rock a clerk, of the Northwest Company and Mr. George Bunch a clerk of the Hudson's Bay Company accompanied Mr. Henny from the village.

[Clark, December 17, 1804]

17th December Monday 1804. a very cold morning the thermometer stood a 43° below 0. We found Mr. Henny a very intelligent man from whom we obtained some sketches of the country between the Mississippi & Missouri, and some Sketches from him, which he had obtained from the Indins. to the west of this place also the names and characters of the Sioux &c about 8 o'clock pm. the thermometer fell to 74° below the freezing pointe—the Indian Chiefs sent word that buffalo was in our neighborhood, and if we would join them, in the morning they would go and kill them-

[Clark, December 18, 1804]

18th December Tuesday 1804. The thermometer the same as last night Mr. Haney & Larocque left us for the Gros Ventre camp, sent out 7 men to hunt for the buffalo They found the weather too cold & returned, several Indians came, who had set out with a view to kill buffalo, The river rise a little I employ myself making a small map of connection &. sent Jusseaume to the Main Chief of the Mandans to know the cause of his detaining or taking a horse of Charbonneau our big belly interpreter, which we found was through the rascallity of one Lafrance a trader from the northwest company, who told this Chief that Charbonneau owed him a horse to go and take him he done so agreeable to an Indian custom—he gave up the horse

[Clark, December 19, 1804]

19th December Wednesday 1804. The wind from southwest the weather moderated a little, I engage myself in connecting the country from information. river rise a little

[Clark, December 20, 1804]

20th December Thursday 1804. The wind from the northwest a moderate day, the thermometer 37° above 0, which gives an opportunity of putting up our pickets next the river, nothing remarkable took place today river fall a little

[Clark, December 21, 1804]

21st December Friday 1804. A fine warm day. Wind from the west northwest. the Indian whom I stopped from committing murder on his wife, through jealousy of one of our interpreters, came & brought his two wives and showed great anxiety to make up with the man with whom his jealousy sprung—A woman brought a child with an abscess on the lower part of the back, and offered as much corn as she could carry for some medicine, which Captain Lewis administered &c

[Clark, December 22, 1804]

22nd December Saturday 1804. A number of squaw woman & men dressed in squaw clothes came with corn to sell to the men for little things, we procured two horns of the animal the French call the rock mountain sheep those horns are not of the largest kind—The Mandans Indians call this sheep ArSarta it is about the size of a large deer, or small elk, its horns come out and wind around the head like the horn of a ram and the teckere not unlike it much larger and thicker particularly that part with which they but or outer part which is ____ inches thick, the length of those horns, which we have is.

[Clark, December 23, 1804]

23rd December Sunday 1804. A fine day great numbers of Indians of all descriptions came to the fort many of them bringing corn to trade, the Little Crow, load his wife & son with corn for us, Captains Lewis gave him a few presents as also his wife, she made a kettle of boiled persimmons, beans, corn & chokecherry with the stones which was palatable. This dish is considered a treat among those people, The Chiefs of the Mandans are fond of staying & sleeping in the fort.

[Clark, December 24, 1804]

24 December Monday 1804. A fine day. Several chiefs and numbers of men, women and children at the fort today, some for trade, the most as lookers on. we gave a felt of sheep skin (which we brought for sponging) to three chiefs one to each of 2 inches wide, which they lay great value (prizing those felts equal to a fine horse), we finished the picketing around our works.

[Clark, December 25, 1804]

Tuesday December 25th. Christmas. I was awakened before day by a discharge of 3 platoons from the party and the French. The men merrily disposed, I give them all a little tafia and permitted 3 cannon fired at raising our flag. Some men went out to hunt & the others to dancing and continued until 9 o’clock when the frolic ended &c

[Clark, December 26, 1804]

26th December Wednesday 1804. A temperate day. No Indians today or yesterday. A man from the Northwest Company came down from the Gros Ventre to get one of our interpreters to assist them in trade. This man informed that the party of Gros Ventre who pursued the Assiniboine that stole their horses, has all returned in their usual way by small parties, the last of the party bringing 8 horses which they stole from a camp of Assiniboine which they found on Mouse River.

[Clark, December 27, 1804]

Thursday, 27th December 1804. A little fine snow. Weather something colder than yesterday. Several Indians here today, much surprised at the bellows & method of making sundry articles of iron. Wind hard from the northwest.

[Clark, December 28, 1804]

28th of December Friday 1804. Blew very hard last night. The frost fell like a shower of snow. Nothing remarkable today. The snow drifting from one bottom to another and from the level plains into the hollows.

[Clark, December 29, 1804]

29th December Saturday 1804. The frost fell last night nearly a ¼ of an inch deep and continued to fall until the sun was of some bite. The mercury stood this morning at 9 degrees below 0 which is not considered cold, as the changes take place gradually without long intermissions. A number of Indians here.

[Clark, December 30, 1804]

30th December Sunday 1804. Cold. The thermometer at 20 degrees below 0. A number of Indians here today they are much suprised at the bellows. One deer killed.

[Clark, December 31, 1804]

31st of December Monday 1804. Fort Mandan. A fine day. Some wind last night which mixed the snow and sand in the bend of the river, which has the appearance of hillocks of sand on the ice, which is also covered with sand & snow. The frost which falls in the night continues on the earth & old snow &c &c—A number of Indians here every day. Our blacksmith mending their axes and hoes &c &c for which the squaw bring corn for payment.

[Clark, January 1, 1805

Tuesday January 1st 1805. Fort Mandan on the northeast bank 1600 miles up the Missouri. The day was ushered in by the discharge of two cannon. We suffered 16 men with their music to visit the 1st village for the purpose of dancing, by as they said the particular request of the Chiefs of that village. About 11 o'clock I with an interpreter & two men walked up to the village (my views were to allay some little misunderstanding which had taken place through jealousy and mortification as to our treatment towards them.) I found them much pleased at the dancing of our men, I ordered my black servant York to dance which amused the crowd very much, and some what astonished them, that so large a man should be active &c &.

I went into the lodges of all the men of note except two, whom I heard had made some expressions not favorable towards us, in comparing us with the traders from the north—Those Chiefs observed what they said was in jest & laughter.—just as I was about to return the 2nd Chief and the black man, also a Chief returned from a mission on which they had been sent to meet a large party 150 of Gros Ventre who were on their way down from their camps 10 miles above to revenge on the Shoe tribe an injure which they had received by a Shoe man stealing a Gros Ventre girl, those Chiefs gave the pipe turned the party back, after delivering up the girl, which the Shoe Chief had taken and given to them for that purpose. I returned in the evening, at night the party except 6 returned, with 3 robes, an 13 strings of corn which the Indians had given them, The day was warm, thermometer 34° above 0, some few drops of rain about sunset, at dark it began to snow, and snowed the greater part of the night, (the temptr for snow is about o) The Black Cat with his family visited us today and brought a little meat

[Clark, January 2, 1805]

2nd of January Wednesday 1805. A snowy morning. A party of men go to dance at the 2nd village to dance. Captain Lewis & the interpreter visit the 2nd village and return in the evening. Some snow today and very cold in the evening.

[Clark, January 3, 1805]

3rd of January Thursday 1805. Some snow today. Eight men go to hunt the buffalo killed a hare & wolf. Several Indians visit us today & a Gros Ventre came after his wife who had been much abused & had come here for protection.

[Clark, January 4, 1805]

4th of January Friday 1805. Fort Mandan. A cloudy, warm snowy morning. The thermometer at 28° above 0. Sent out 3 men to hunt down the river. Several Indians came today. The Little Crow, who has proved friendly, came to visit, we gave him a handkerchief & 2 files. In the evening the weather became cold and windy. Wind from the northwest. I am very unwell the after part of the day.

[Clark, January 5, 1805]

5th of January Saturday 1805. A cold day some snow. Several Indians visit us with their axes to get them mended. I employ myself drawing a connection of the country from what information I have received—a buffalo dance (or medicine) for 3 nights passed in the 1st village, a curious custom the old men arrange themselves in a circle & after smoke a pipe, which is handed them by a young man, dress up for the purpose, the young men who have their wives back of the circle go to one of the old men with a whining tone and request the old man to take his wife (who presents necked except a robe) and—the Girl then takes the Old man (who very often can scarcely walk) and leades him to a convenient place for the business, after which they return to the lodge, if the Old man (or a white man) returns to the lodge without gratifying the man & his wife, he offers her again and again; it is often the case that after the 2nd time without kissing the husband throws a nice robe over the old man & and begs him not to dispise him, & his wife (we sent a man to this Medisan last night, they gave him 4 Girls) all this is to cause the buffalo to come near so that They may kill thim 2.

[Clark, January 6, 1805]

6th of January Sunday 1805 a cold day but few Indians today I am engaged as yesterday.

[Clark, January 7, 1805]

7th of January Monday 1805. Fort Mandan a very cold clear day, the thermometer stood at 22 d below 0 wind northwest, the river fell 1 inch several Indians returned from hunting, one of them the Big White Chef of the lower Mandan village, dined with us, and gave me a Scetch of the country as far as the high mountains, & on the south side of the River Rejone, he says that the river rejone recves 6 small rivers on the starboard side, & that the country is very hilly and the greater part covered with timber, great numbers of beaver &c—the 3 men returned from hunting, they killed 4 deer & 2 wolves, saw buffalo a long ways off, I continue to Draw a connected plote from the information of Traders, Indians & my own observation & idea—from the best information, the great falls is about 800 miles nearly west,-

[Clark, January 8, 1805]

8th of January Tuesday 1805. a cold day but few Indians at the fort today wind from the N, W, one man at the village

[Clark, January 9, 1805]

9th of January Wednesday 1805. A cold day Thermometer at 21° below 0, great numbers of Indians go to kill cows, the little Crow breakfasted with us, several Indians call at the Fort nearly frozen, one man reported that he had sent his son a small boy to the fort about 3 o'clock, & was much distressed at not finding him here, the after part of this day very cold, and wind Keen

[Clark, January 10, 1805]

10th Of January 1805. this morning a boy of 13 years of age came to the fort with his feet frozen, having stayed out all night without fire, with no other covering than a small Robe goat skin leggings & a pr. buffalo skin moccasin—The mercury stood at 72° below the freezing point—several others stayed out all night not in the least hurt, this boy lost his toes only.

10th of January Thursday 1805. last night was excessively cold the mercury this morning stood at 40° below 0 which is 72° below the freezing point, we had one man out last night, who returned about 8 o'clock this morning The Indians of the lower villages turned out to hunt for a man & a boy who had not returned from the hunt of yesterday, and borrowed a sleigh to bring them in expecting to find them frozen to death about 10 o'clock the boy about 13 years of age came to the fort with his feet frozen and had layen out last night without fire with only a buffalo Robe to cover him, the dress which he wore was a pr of Cabra leggings, which is very thin and moccasin—we had his feet put in cold water and they are coming too- soon after the arrival of the Boy, a man came in who had also stayed out without fire, and very thinly clothed, this man was not the least injured customs & the habits of those people has answered to bear more cold than I thought it possible for man to endure. send out 3 men to hunt elk below about 7 miles.

[Clark, January 11, 1805]

11th January Friday 1805. very cold, send out 3 men to join 3 now below & hunt. Pose-cop se ha or Black Cat came to see us and stay all night. Sho sa har ro ra or coal also stayed all night, the interpreter oldest wife sick, some of our men go to see a war medicine made at the village on the opposite side of the river, this is a

[Clark, January 12, 1805]

Fort Mandan 12th of January Saturday 1805. a very cold day three of our hunters J. & Reuben Fields withe 2 elk on a sleigh sent one more hunter out.

[Clark, January 13, 1805]

13th of January Sunday (1805) a cold clear day (great number of Indians move Down the River to hunt) those people kill a number of buffalo near their villages and Save a great proportion of the meat, their custom of making this article of life general leaves them more than half of their time without meat their corn & Beans &c they keep for the summer, and as a reserve in case of an attack from the Sioux, which they are always in dread, and Sildom go far to hunt except in large parties, about ½ the Mandan nation passed this today to hunt on the river below, they will stay out some days, Mr. Chabonee (our interpreter) and one man that accompanied him to some lodges of the Minnetarees near the Turtle hill returned, both frozen in their faces.

Charbonneau informs that the clerk of the Hudson's Bay Company with the Me ne tar res has been speaking some few expressions unfavorable towards us, and that it is said the Northwest Co. intends building a fort at the Mene tar re's—he saw the Grand Chief of the Big Belly who spoke slightly of the Americans, saying if we would give our great flag to him he would come to see us.

[Clark, January 14, 1805]

14th of January 1805. Monday this morning early a number of Indians men women children dogs &c & passed down on the ice to join those that passed yesterday, we sent Sgt Nathaniel Pryor and five men with those Indians to hunt one of our hunters sent out several days arrived & informs that one man (Whitehouse) is frost bit and can't walk home-

[Clark, January 15, 1805]

Fort Mandan 15th January Tuesday 1805. between 12 & 3 o'clock this morning we had a total eclipse of the moon, a part of the observations necessary for our purpose in this eclipse we got which is at 12h 57m 54s total darkness of the moon @ 1 44 00 end of total darkness of this moon @ 2 39 10 end of the eclipse-

this morning not so cold as yesterday wind from the southeast wind chopped around to the northwest still temperate four considerable men of the Minnetaree came to see us. We smoked in the pipe, many mands. present also, we showed to those men who had been impressed with an unfavorable opinion of us.

[Clark, January 16, 1805]

16th January Wednesday 1805. About thirty Mandans came to the fort today, 6 Chiefs. Those Me ne to rees told them they were liars, had told them if they came to the fort the whites men would kill them, they had been with them all night, smoked in the pipe and have been treated well and the whites had danced for them, observing the Mandans were bad and ought to hide themselves- one of the 1st war Chiefs of the Big Belly nation came to see us today with one man and his squaw to wait on him we shot the air gun, and gave two shots with the cannon which pleased them very much, the Little Crow 2nd Chief of the lower village came & brought us corn &. 4 men of ours who had been hunting returned one frosted

this war Chief gave us a chart in his way of the Missouri, he informed us of his intentions of going to war in the spring against the Snake Indians we advised him to look back at the number of nations who had been destroyed by war, and reflect upon what he was about to do, observing if he wished the hapiness of his nation, he would be at peace with all, by that by being at peace and having plenty of goods amongst them & a free intercourse with those defenseless nations, they would get on easy terms a great Number of horses, and that nation would increase, if he went to war against those defenseless people, he would displease his great father, and he would not receive that protection & care from him as other nations who listened to his word—this Chief who is a young man 26 yr. old replied that if his going to war against the Snake Indians would be displeasing to us he would not go, he had horses enough.

we observed that what we had said was the words of his great father, and what we had spoken to all the nations which we saw on our passage up, they all promise to open their ears and we do not know as yet if any of them has shut them (we are doubtful of the Sioux) if they do not attend to what we have told them their great father will open their ears—this Chief said that he would advise all his nation to stay at home until we saw the Snake Indians & knew if they would be friendly, he himself would attend to what we had told him

[Clark, January 17, 1805]

17th January Thursday 1805. a very windy morning hard from the north. Thermometer at 0. Several Indians here today.

[Clark, January 18, 1805]

18th January Friday 1805. A fine warm morning, Mr. La Rock & McKenzie came down to see us with them several of the Gros Ventre.

[Clark, January 19, 1805]

19th January Saturday 1805. a find day Messrs. Larock & McKenzie returned home, sent three horses down to our hunting camp for the meat they had killed, Mr. Jusseaume squaw, left him and went to the village

[Clark, January 20, 1805]

20th a cold fair day several Indians at the fort today a misunderstanding took place between the two interpreters on account of their squaw, one of the squaw of Shoshones squaw being sick, I ordered my servant York to give her some fruit stewed and tea at different times which was the cause of the misunderstanding

[Clark, January 21, 1805]

Fort Mandan 21st Monday January 1805. a number of Indians here today. A fine day nothing remarkable. One man very bad with the pox.

[Clark, January 22, 1805]

22nd January 1805. Tuesday a find warm day attempted to cut the boat & the pirogues out of the ice. Found water at about 8 inches under the 1st ice, the next thickness about 3 feet

[Clark, January 23, 1805]

23rd January 1805. Wednesday a cold day snow fell 4 inches deep, the occurrences of this day is as is common

[Clark, January 24, 1805]

24th January Thursday 1805. A fine day, our interpreters appear to understand each others better than a few days past sent out several hunters, they returned without killing anything. cut coal wood

[Clark, January 25, 1805]

25th of January 1805. Friday we are informed of the arrival of a Band of Assiniboine at the villages with the Grand Chief of those tribes call the (Fee de petite veau) to trade, one of our interpreter & one man set out to the Big Belly camp opposite the island men employed in cutting the boat out of the ice, and collecting coal wood.

[Clark, January 26, 1805]

26th of January Saturday 1805. A very fine warm day. Several Indians dine with us and are much Pleased—one man taken violently bad with the pleurisy, bleed & apply those remedies common to that disorder.

[Lewis, January 26, 1805]

Saturday January 26th 1805. Observed meridian altitude of sun's U. L. with sextant and artificial horizon of water 48° 50 latitude deduced from this observation. N. 47 21 47

[Clark, January 27, 1805]

27th of January Sunday 1804. A fine day. Attempt to cut our boat and canoes out of the ice. A difficult task I fear as we find waters between the ice. I bled the man with the pleurisy today & sweat him. Captain Lewis took of the toes off one foot of the boy who got frost bit some time ago. Charbonneau our interpreter returned & informed that the Assiniboine had returned to their camps & brought 3 horses of Mr. Laroches to stay here for fear of their being stolen by the Assiniboine who are great rogues.

[Clark, January 28, 1805]

28th January Monday 1805. Attempt to cut throughout the ice &c get our boat and canoe out without success, several Indians here wishing to get war hatchets made this shape. The man sick yesterday is getting well. Mr. Rene Jusseaume our interpreter was taken very unwell. This evening warm day.

[Clark, January 29, 1805]

29th January Tuesday 1805. Gave Jusseaume a dose of salts we send & collect stones and put them on a large log heap to heat them with a view of warming water in the boat and by that means, separate her from the ices, our attempt appears to be defeated by the stones all breaking & flying to peaces in the fire, a fine warm day, we are now burning a large coal pit, to mend the Indians hatchets, & make them war axes, the only means by which we procure corn from them.

[Clark, January 30, 1805]

30th January Wednesday 1805. A fine morning, clouded up at 9 o'clock, Mr. Larocque paid us a visit, & we gave him an answer respecting the request he made when last here of accompanying us on our journey &c.

[Clark, January 31, 1805]

31st January Thursday, 1805. snowed last night, wind high from the northwest sawed off the boys toes sent 5 men down the river to hunt with 2 horses, our interpreter something better, George Drouilliard taken with the pleurisy last evening Bled & gave him some sage tea, this morning he is much better—cold disagreeable.

[Clark, February 1, 1805]

1st of February Friday 1805. a cold windy day our hunters returned. having killed only one deer, a war Chief of the Me ne tar ras came with some corn requested to have a war hatchet made, & requested to be allowed to go to war against the Sioux & Ricaras who had killed a Mandan some time past—we refused, and gave reasons, which he very readily assented to, and promised to open his ears to all we said this man is young and named (seeing Snake Mar-book, she-ah-O-ke-ah) this mans woman set out & he pursued her, in the evening.

[Clark, February 2, 1805]

2nd of February Saturday 1805. A find day one deer killed our interpreter still unwell, one of the wives of the Big Belly interpreter taken sick—Mr. Larocque leave us today (this man is a clerk to the Northwest Company, & very anxious to accompany us.)

[Lewis, February 3, 1805]

3rd of February Sunday 1805. A fine day; the blacksmith again commences his operations. We were visited by but few of the natives today. The situation of our boat and pirogues is now alarming, they are firmly inclosed in the ice and almost covered with snow. The ice which incloses them lies in several strata of unequal thicknesses which are separated by streams of water. this peculiarly unfortunate because so soon as We cut throughout the first strata of ice the water rushes up and rises as high as the upper surface of the ice and thus creats such a depth of water as renders it impracticable to cut away the lower strata which appears firmly attached to, and confining the bottom of the vessels. the instruments we have hitherto used has been the ax only, with which, we have made several attempts that proved unsuccessful) from the cause above mentioned. we then determined to attempt freeing them from the ice by means of boiling water which we purposed heating in the vessels by means of hot stones, but this expedient proved also fruitless, as every species of stone which we could procure in the neighborhood partook so much of the calcarious genus that they burst into small particles on being exposed to the heat of the fire. we now determined as the dernier resort to prepare a parse) of iron spikes and attach them to the end of small poles of convenient length and endeavor by means of them to free the vessels from the ice. we have already prepared a large rope of elk-skin and a windless by means of which we have no doubt of being able to draw the boat on the bank provided we can free from the ice.

[Clark, February 3, 1805]

3rd of February 1805. our provisions of meat being nearly exorsted I concluded to Decend the River on the ice & hunt, I set out with about 16 men 3 horses & 2 sleighs descended nearly 60 miles killed & loaded the horses back, & made 2 pens which we filed with meat, & returned on the 13th we killed 40 deer, 3 Bulls 19 elk, many so meager that they were unfit for use.

[Lewis, February 4, 1805]

4th February, Monday 1805. this morning fair tho could the thermometer stood at 18° below Naught, wind from northwest Captain Clark set out with a hunting party consisting of sixteen of our command and two Frenchmen who together with two others, have established a small hut and resided this winter within the vicinity of Fort Mandan under our protection. visited by many of the natives today. our stock of meat which we had procured in the months of November & December is now nearly exhausted; a supply of this articles is at this moment peculiarly interesting as well for our immediate consumption, as that we may have time before the approach of the warm season to prepare the meat for our voyage in the spring of the year. Captain Clark therefore determined to continue his route down the river even as far as the River bullet unless he should find a plenty of game nearer—The men transported their baggage on a couple of small wooden sleighs drawn by themselves, and took with them 3 pack horses which we had agreed should be returned with a load of meat to fort Mandan as soon as they could procure it. no buffalo have made their appearance in our neighborhood for some weeks; and I am informed that our Indian neighbors-suffer extremely at this moment for the article of flesh. Shields killed two deer this evening, both very lean—one a large buck, he had shed his horns.

[Lewis, February 5, 1805]

5th February Tuesday 1805. pleasant morning wind from northwest fair; visited by many of the natives who brought a considerable quantity of corn in payment for the work which the blacksmith had done for them—they are peculiarly attached to a battle ax formed in a very inconvenient manner in my opinion. it is fabricated of iron only, the blade is extremely thin, from 7 to nine inches in length and from 4¾, to 6 inches on it's edge, from whence the sides proceed nearly in a straight line to the eye where it's width is generally not more than an inch. The eye is round & about one inch in diameter. the handle seldom more than fourteen inches in length, the whole weighing about one pound—the great length of the blade of this ax, added to the small size of the handle renders a stroke uncertain and easily avoided, while the shortness of the handle must render a blow much less forcible if even well directed, and still more inconvenient as they uniformly use this instrument in action on horseback. The older fashion is still more inconvenient, it is somewhat in the form of the blade of an Espantoon but is attached to a helve of the dimensions before described the blade is sometimes by way of ornament perforated with two three or more small circular holes—the following is the general figure it is from 12 to 15 inches in length

[Lewis, February 6, 1805]

6th February Wednesday 1805. Fair morning wind from northwest had a sleigh prepared against the return of the horses which Captain Clark had promised to send back as soon as he should be able to procure a load of meat. visited by many of the natives among others the Big White, the coal, big-man, hairy horn and the black man, I smoked with them, after which they retired, a deportment not common, for they usually pester us with their good company the balance of the day after once being introduced to our apartment. Shields killed three antelopes this evening. the blacksmiths take a considerable quantity of corn today in payment for their labor. the blacksmith's have proved a happy resource to us in our present situation as I believe it would have been difficult to have devised any other method to have procured corn from the natives. the Indians are extravagantly fond of sheet iron of which they form arrow-points and manufacturer into instruments for scraping and dressing their buffalo robes—I permitted the blacksmith to dispose of a part of a sheet-iron callaboos which had been nearly burnt out on our passage up the river, and for each piece about four inches square he obtained from seven to eight gallons of corn from the natives who appeared extremely pleased with the exchange-

[Lewis, February 7, 1805]

7th February Thursday 1805. this morning was fair thermometer at 18° above naught much warmer than it has been for some days; wind southeast continue to be visited by the natives. The Sergeant of the guard reported that the Indian women (wives to our interpreters) were in the habit of unbarring the fort gate at any time of night and admitting their Indian visitors, I therefore directed a lock to be put to the gate and ordered that no Indian but those attached to the garrison should be permitted to remain all night within the fort or admitted during the period which the gate had been previously ordered to be kept shut which was from sunset until sunrise.

[Lewis, February 8, 1805]

8th February Friday 1805. this morning was fair wind southeast the weather still warm and pleasant- visited by the Black Cat the principal chief of the Roop-tar-he, or upper Mandan village. this man possesses more integrity, firmness, intelligence and perspicuity of mind than any Indian I have met with in this quarter, and I think with a little management he may be made a useful agent in furthering the views of our government. The Black Cat presented me with a bow and apologized for not having completed the shield he had promised allegging that the weather had been too could to permit his making it, I gave him some small shot 6 fishing-hooks and 2 yards of ribbon his squaw also presented me with 2 pair of moccasin for which in return I gave a small looking glass and a couples of needles. the chief dined with me and left me in the evening. he informed me that his people suffered very much for the article of meat, and that he had not himself tasted any for several days.

[Lewis, February 9, 1805]

9th February Saturday 1805. The morning fair and pleasant, wind from southeast—visited by Mr. McKenzie one the northwest company's clerks. this evening a man by the name of Howard whom I had given permission to go the Mandan village returned after the gate was shut and rather than call to the guard to have it opened scaled the works an Indian who was looking on shortly after followed his example. I convinced the Indian of the impropriety of his conduct, and explained to him the risk he had run of being severely treated, the fellow appeared much alarmed, I gave him a small piece of tobacco and sent him away. Howard I had committed to the care of the guard with a determination to have him tried by a court martial for this offense. this man is an old soldier which still heightens this offense-

[Lewis, February 10, 1805]

10th February Sunday 1805. this morning was cloudy after a slight snow which fell in the course of the night the wind blue very hard from northwest although the thermometer stood at 18° above naught the violence of the wind caused a degree of could that was much more unpleasant than that of yesterday when thermometer stood at 10° only above the same point. Mr. McKenzie left me this morning. Charbonneau returned with one of the Frenchmen and informed that he had left the three horses and two men with the meat which Captain Clark had sent at some distance below on the river —he told me that the horses were heavy loaded and that not being shod it was impossible for horses to travel on the ice. I determined to send down some men with two small slays for the meat and accordingly I gave orders that they should set out early the next morning. two men were also sent to conduct the horses by way of the plain.

[Lewis, February 11, 1805]

11th February Monday 1805. The party that were ordered last evening set out early this morning. the weather was fair and could wind northwest about five o’clock this evening one of the wives of Charbonneau was delivered of a fine boy. it is worthy of remark that this was the first child which this woman had born and as is common in such cases her labor was tedious and the pain violent; Mr. Jusseaume informed me that he had frequently administered a small portion of the rattle of the rattle-snake, which he assured me had never failed to produce the desired effect, that of hastening the birth of the child; having the rattle of a snake by me I gave it to him and he administered two rings of it to the woman broken in small pieces with the fingers and added to a small quantity of water. Whether this medicine was truly the cause or not I shall not undertake to determine, but I was informed that she had not taken it more than ten minutes before she brought forth perhaps this remedy may be worthy of future experiments, but I must confess that I want faith as to it's efficacy.-

[Lewis, February 12, 1805]

12th February Tuesday 1805. The morning was fair tho could, thermometer at 14° below naught wind southeast. Ordered the blacksmith to shoe the horses and some others to prepare some gears in order to send them down with three slays to join the hunting party and transport the meat which they may have procured to this place—the the men whom I had sent for the meat left by Charbonneau did not return until 4 o'clock this evening. Drouilliard arrived with the horses about the same time, the horses appeared much fatigued I directed some meal brands given them moistened with a little water but to my astonishment found that they would not eat it but preferred the bark of the cotton wood which forms the principal article of food usually given them by their Indian masters in the winter season; for this purpose they cause the trees to be felled by their women and the horses feed on the boughs and bark of their tender branches. the Indians in our neighborhood are frequently pilfered of their horses by the Ricaras, Sioux and Assiniboine and therefore make it an invariable rule to put their horses in their lodges at night. in this situation the only food of the horse consists of a few sticks of the cottonwood from the size of a man's finger to that of his arm. The Indians are invariably severe riders, and frequently have occasion for many days together throughout the whole course of the day to employ their horses in pursuing the buffalo or transporting meat to their villages during which time they are seldom suffered to taste food; at night the Horse returned to his stall where his food is what seems to me a scanty allowance of wood. under these circumstances it would seem that their horses could not long exist or at least could not retain their flesh and strength, but the contrary is the fact, this valuable animal under all those disadvantages is seldom seen meager or unfit for service.—A little after dark this evening Captain Clark arrived with the hunting party—since they set out they have killed forty deer, three buffalo bulls, & sixteen elk, most of them were so meager that they were unfit for use, particularly the buffaloes and male elk—the wolves also which are here extremely numerous helped themselves to a considerable proportion of the hunt—if an

animal is killed and lies only one night exposed to the wolves it is almost invariably devoured by them.

[Lewis, February 13, 1805]

13th February Wednesday 1805. The morning cloudy thermometer 2° below naught. Wind from southeast visited by the Black Cat gave him a battle ax with which he appeared much gratified.

[Clark, February 13, 1805]

I returned last night from a hunting party much fatigued, having walked 30 miles on the ice and throughout of woodland points in which the snow was nearly knee deep

The 1st day I left the fort proceeded on the ice to new Mandan island, 22 miles & camped killed nothing, & nothing to eat,

The 2nd day the morning very cold & windy, I broke through the ice and got my feet and legs wet, sent out 4 hunters through a point to kill a deer & Cook it by the time the party should get up, those hunters killed a deer & 2 buffalo Bulls the buffalo too meager to eat, we eat the deer & proceeded on to an old Indian lodge, sent out the hunters & they brought in three lean deer, which we made use of for food,—walking on uneven ice has blistered the bottom of my feet, and walking is painful to me

3rd day cold morning the after party of the day warm, camped on a sand point near the mouth of a creek on the SW side we call hunting creek, I turned out with the hunters, I killed 2 deer the hunters killed an elk, buffalo Bull & 5 deer. all meager

4th day hunted the two bottoms near the camp killed 9 elk, 18 deer, brought to camp all the meat fit to eat & had the bones taken out. every man engaged either in hunting or collecting & packing the meat to camp

5th day dispatched one of the party our interpreter & 2 Frenchmen with the 3 horses loaded with the best of the meat to the fort 44 miles distant, the remaining meat I had packed on the 2 sleighs & drawn down to the next point about 3 miles below, at this place I had all the meat collected which was killed yesterday & had escaped the wolves, Raven & magpie, (which are very numerous about this Place) and put into a close pen made of logs to secure it from the wolves & birds & proceeded on to a large bottom nearly opposite the Chisscheter (heart) River, in this bottom we found but little game, great No. of wolves, on the hills saw several parcels of buffalo.—camped. I killed a buck

6th day The buffalo seen last night proved to be bulls lean & unfit for to make use of as food, the distance from camp being nearly 60 miles, and the

packing of meat that distance attended with much difficulty determined me to return and hunt the points above, we set out on our return and halted at an old Indian lodge 40 miles below Fort Mandan killed 3 elk & 2 deer-.

7th day a cold day wind blew hard from the northwest J Fields got one of his ears frozen determined to lay by and hunt today killed an elk & 6 deer,* this meat I had Boned & put onto a close pen made of logs—*all that was fit for use

8th day air keen halted at the old camp we stayed in on the 2nd night after we left the Fort, expecting to meat the horses at this Place, killed 3 deer, several men being nearly out of moccasin & the horses not returning determined me to return to the Fort on tomorrow

9th day. set out early, saw great numbers of grouse feeding on the young willows, on the sandbars one mans I sent in pursuit of a gang of elk killed three near the old Ricara village and joined at the fort, sent him back to Secure the meat one man with him—The ice on the parts of the River which was very rough, as I went down, was smooth on my return, this is owing to the rise and fall of the water, which takes place every day or two, and caused by partial thaws, and obstructions in the passage of the water through the ice, which frequently attaches itself to the bottom.—the water when rising forses its way through the cracks & air holes above the old ice, & in one night becomes a smooth surface of ice 4 to 6 inches thick,—the river falls & the ice Sink in places with the water and attaches itself to the bottom, and when it again rises to its former height, frequently leaves a valley of several feet to supply with water to bring it on a level surface.

The water of the Missouri at this time is clear with little tinges.

I saw several old villages near the Chisscheta River on inquiry found they were Mandan villages destroyed by the Sioux & small Pox, they numerous and lived in 6 villages near that place.

[Clark, February 14, 1805]

14th sent 4 men with the horses shod & 2 sleighs down for the meat I had left, 22 miles below those men were rushed on by 106 Sioux who robbed them of 2 of their horses—& they returned. 14th of February Thursday 1805. The snow fell 3 inches deep last night, a fine morning, dispatched George Drouilliard & 3 men with two sleighs drawn by 3 horses for the meat left below.

[Clark, February 15, 1805]

15th Captain Lewis with a party of men & 4 Indians went in pursuit of the Sioux, the Indians returned the next day & informed me that the Sioux had burnt all my meat & born home (they saw me but was afraid to attack me) Captain Lewis returned the 21st with 2400 pounds of meat, having killed 36 deer & 14 elk, the Sioux burnt one of my meat houses; they did not find the other.

15th of February Friday 1805. At 10 o'clock pm. last night the men that dispatched yesterday for the meat, returned and informed us that as they were on their march down at the distance of about 24 miles below the Fort about 105 Indians which they took to be Sioux rushed on them and cut their horses from the sleighs, two of which they carried off in great hast, the 3rd horse was given up to the party by the intersession of an Indian who assumed some authority on the occasion, probably more through fear of himself or some of the Indians being killed by our men who were not disposed to be robbed of all they had tamely, they also forced 2 of the mens knives & a tomahawk, the man obliged them to return the tomahawk the knives they ran off with George Drouilliard Frasure, S Gutterage, & Newman with a broken gun

we dispatched two men to inform the Mandans, and if any of them chose to pursue those robbers, to come down in the morning, and join Captain Lewis who intended to set out with a party of men very early, by 12 o'clock the Chief of the 2nd village Big White came down, and soon after one other Chief and several men—The Chief observed that all the young men of the 2 villages were out hunting, and but very few guns were left,Captain Lewis set out at sunrise with 24 men, to meet those Sioux &c several Indians accompanied him some with bows & arrows some withe spears & battleaxes, a 2 with fusees—the morning fine the thermometer stood at 16° below 0, naught. visited by 2 of the Big Belly this evening,—one Chief of the Mandans returned from Captain Lewises party nearly blind—this complaint is as I am informed. common at this season of the year and

caused by the reflection of the sun on the ice & snow, it is cured by gently sweating the part affected by throwing snow on a hot stone

very cold part of the night—one man killed a very large red fox today.

[Clark, February 16, 1805]

16th of February Saturday 1805. A fine morning, visited by but few Indians today, at Dusk two of the Indians who went down with Captain Lewis returned, soon after two others and one man (Howard) with his feet frosted, and informed that the Indians. who committed the robbery of the 2 horses was so far a head that they could not be overtaken, they left a number of pars of moccasin which, the Mandans knew to be Sioux moccasin,—this war party camped very near the last camp I made when on my hunting party, where they left some corn, as a deception, with a view to induce a belief that they were Ricaras. Captain Lewis & party proceeded on down the meat I left at my last camp was taken.

[Clark, February 17, 1805]

17th of February Sunday 1805. this morning warm & a little cloudy, the coal & his son visited me today with about 30 w. of dried buffalo meat, & some tallow Mr. McKenzie one of the northwest Company clerks visited me (one of the houses the Sioux robbed a few days past belonged to this man) The after part of the day fair.

[Clark, February 18, 1805]

18th of February Monday 1805. a cloudy morning some snow, several Indians here today Mr. McKenzie leave me, the after part of the day fine I am much engaged making a descriptive List of the rivers from information our store of meat is out today

[Clark, February 19, 1805]

19th of February Tuesday 1805. A fine day visited by several of the Mandans today, our smiths are much engaged mending and making axes for the Indians for which we get corn

[Clark, February 20, 1805]

Fort Mandan 20th February Wednesday 1805. a beautiful day, visited by the little raven very early this morning I am informed of the Death of an old man whom I saw in the Mandan village. this man, informed me that he "was 120 winters old, he requested his grand children to dress him after death & set him on a stone on a hill with his face towards his old village or down the river, that he might go straight to his brother at their old village under ground. I observed several Mandan very old chiefly men

[Clark, February 21, 1805]

21st February Thursday 1805. a delightful day put out our clothes to sun —Visited by the Big White & Big Man they informed me that several men of their nation was gone to consult their medicine stone about 3 day march to the south west to know what was to be the result of the issuing year— They have great confidence in this stone and say that it informs them of every thing which is to happen, & visit it every spring & sometimes in the summer "they having arrived at the stone give it smoke and proceed to the wood at some distance to sleep the next morning return to the stone, and find marks white & raised on the stone representing the peace or war which they are to meet with, and other changes, which they are to meet this stone has a level surface of about 20 feet in circumference, thick and porous, and no doubt has some mineral qualities effected by the sun. The Big Belly have a stone to which they ascribe nearly the same virtues

Captain Lewis returned with 2 sleighs loaded with meat, after finding that he could not overtake the Sioux war party, (who had in their way destroyed all the meat at one deposit which I had made & Burnt the lodges) determined to proceed on to the lower deposit, which he found had not been observed by Sioux he hunted two day killed 36 deer & 14 elk, several of them so meager, that they were unfit for use, the meat which he killed and that in the lower deposit amounting to about 3000 weight was brought up on two sleighs, one drawn by 16 men had about 2400 weight on it

[Clark, February 22, 1805]

6th of January Sunday 1805 a cold day but few Indians today I am engaged as yesterday.

[Clark, February 23, 1805]

23rd of February 1805. Saturday All hands employed in cutting the pirogue loose from the ice, which was nearly even with their top; we found great difficulty in effecting this work owing to the different divisions of ice & water after cutting as much as We could with axes, we had all the iron we could get & some axes put on long poles and picked throughout the ice, under the first water, which was not more the 6 or 8 inches deep—we disengaged one pirogue, and nearly disengaged the 2nd in course of this day which has been warm & pleasant vised by a no of Indians, Jusseaume & family went to the Shoes Indians Villag today. The father of the Boy whose feet were frose near this place, and nearly cured by us took him home in a sleigh-

[Clark, February 24, 1805]

24th February Sunday 1805. The day fine, we commenced very early today the cutting loose the boat which was more difficult than the pirogue with great exertions and with the assistance of great prizes we loosened her and turned the second pirogue upon the ice, ready to Draw out, in loosening the boat from the ice some of the corking drew out which caused her to leak for a few minutes until we Discovered the leak & stopped it—Jusseaume our interpreter & family returned from the villages several Indians visit us today

[Clark, February 25, 1805]

25th of February Monday 1805. We fixed a windlass and drew up the two pirogues on the upper bank and attempted the boat, but the rope which we bade made of elk skins proved too weak & broke several times. Night coming on obliged us to leave her in a situation but little advanced- we were visited by the Black Moccasin chief of the little village of Big Bellies, the Chief of the Shoshone Indians and a number of others those Chiefs gave us some meat which they packed on their wives, and one requested a ax to be made for his son, Mr. Bunch, one of the under traders for the Hudson's Bay Company—one of the Big Bellies asked leave for himself & his two wives to stay all night, which was granted, also two boys stayed all night, one the son of the Black Cat. The day has been exceedingly pleasant.

[Clark, February 26, 1805]

26th of Feby 1805. Drew up the boat & pirogue, after cutting them out of the ice with great difficulty-& trouble.

26th February Tuesday 1805. A fine day. Commenced very early in making preparations for drawing up the boat on the bank. By repeated exertions the whole day we accomplished this troublesome task. just as we were fixed for having the boat the ice gave away near us for about 100 yd in length—A number of Indians here today to see the boat rise on the bank.

[Clark, February 27, 1805]

27th of February Wednesday 1805. A fine day. Preparing the tools to make pirogues all day— A few Indians visit us today. One the largest Indian I ever saw & as large a man as ever I saw. I commence a map of the country on the Missouri & its waters &c &c

[Clark, February 28, 1805]

28th of February 1805. Thursday Mr. Gravelines 2 Frenchmen and 2 Ricaras arrived from the Ricaras with letters from Mr. Tabeaux &c informing us of the determination of the Ricaras to follow our councils—and the threats & intentions of the Sioux in killing us whenever they again met us—and that a party of several bands were forming to attack the Mandans &c &c. We informed the Mandans & others of this information & also the wish the Ricaras had to live near them & fight the Sioux &c &c &c. Dispatched sixteen men 5 miles above to build 6 canoes for the voyage, being determined to send back the barge.

28th of February Thursday 1805. A fine morning, two men of the Northwest Company arrive with letters and Sackacomah also a root and top of a plant presented by Mr. Haney, for the cure of mad dogs, snakes &c, and to be found & used as follows viz: "this root is found on highlands and ascent of hills, the way of using it is to scarify the part when bitten to chew or pound an inch or more if the root is small, and applying it to the bitten part renewing it twice a day. the bitten person is not to chaw nor swallow any of the root for it might have contrary effect."

sent out 16 men to make four pirogue those men returned in the evening and informed that they found trees they thought would answer.

Mr. Gravelines two Frenchmen & two Indians. arrive from the Ricara Nation with Letters from Mr. Anthony Tabeaux, informing us of the peaceable dispositions of that nation towards the Mandans & Me ne to res & their avowed intentions of pursuing our councils & advice, they express a wish to visit the Mandans, & know if it will be agreeable to them to admit the Ricaras to settle near them and join them against their common enemy the Sioux we mentioned this to the Mandans, who observed they had always wished to be at peace and good neighbors with the Ricaras, and it is also the sentiments of all the Big Bellies, & Shoe Nations

Mr. Gravelines informs that the Sizetoons and the 3 upper bands of the Tetons, with the Yanktons of the north intend to come to war in a short time

against the nations in this quarter, & will kill every white man they see—Mr. Tabeaux also informs that Mr. Cameron of St. Peters has put arms into the hands of the souls to revenge the death of 3 of his men killed by the Chippewas latterly—and that the band of Tetons which we saw is disposed to do as we have advised them—through the influence of their chief the Black Buffalo

Mr. Gravelines further informs that the party which robbed us of the 2 horses laterly were all Sioux and one hundred in number, they called at the Ricaras on their return, the Ricaras being displeased at their conduct would not give them anything to eat, that being the greatest insult they could peaceably offer them, and upbraided them.

[Clark, March 1, 1805]

March 1st Friday 1805. A fine day. I am engaged in copying a map. The men building pirogues, making ropes, burning coal, hanging up meat & making battle axes for corn.

[Clark, March 2, 1805]

2nd of March 1805. Saturday a fine day. The river ice brake up in places. All engaged about something. Mr. Larocque a clerk of the Northwest Company visit us, he has latterly returned from the establishments on the Assiniboine River with merchandise to trade with Indians—Mr. Larocque informs us the Northwest & XY companies have joined, & the head of the Northwest Company is dead. Mr. McTavish of Montreal visited by the Coal & several Indians

[Clark, March 3, 1805]

3rd of March Sunday 1805. A fine day. Wind from the west. A large flock of ducks pass up the river. Visited by the Black Cat, Chief of the Mandans 2nd Chief and a Big Belly. They stayed but a short time - we informed those chiefs of the news received from the Ricaras. All hands employed.

[Clark, March 4, 1805]

Fort Mandan 4th March Monday 1805. A cloudy morning. Wind from the northwest. The after part of the day clear. Visited by the Black Cat & Big White, who brought a small present of meat, an engage of the Northwest Company came for a horse, and requested in the name of the woman of the principal of his department some silk of three colors, which we furnished. The Assiniboine who visited the Mandans a few days ago returned and attempted to take horses of the Minnetarees & were fired on by them.

[Clark, March 5, 1805]

5th March Tuesday 1805. A fine day. thermometer at 40° above 0. Several Indians visit us today. One Frenchman cross to join a Indian and the two pass through by land to the Ricaras with a letter to Mr. Tabeaux.

[Clark, March 6, 1805]

6th of March Wednesday 1805. a cloudy morning & smokey all day from the burning of the plains, which was set on fire by the Minnetarees for an early crop of grass as an inducement for the buffalo to feed on—the horses which was stolen some time ago by the Assiniboine from the Minnetarees were returned yesterday—visited by Oh-harh or the little fox 2nd Chief of the lower village of the Me ne tar ries—one man George Shannon cut his foot with the ax in working at a pirogue, & George Gravelines go to the village, the river rise a little today

[Clark, March 7, 1805]

7th of March Thursday 1805. a little cloudy and windy northeast. the coal visited us with a sick child, to whom I gave some of Rush's Pills— Charbonneau returned this evening from the Gros Ventre & informed that all the nation had returned from the hunting—he our Minnetaree interpreter had received a present from Mr. Charles Chaboillez of the northwest Company of the following articles 3 brace of cloth, 1 brace of scarlet, a pair corduroy overalls, 1 vests, 1 brace blue cloth, 1 brace red or scarlet with 3 bars, 200 balls & powder, 2 braces tobacco, 3 knives.

[Clark, March 8, 1805]

8th of March Friday 1805. A fair morning. cold and windy, wind from the east, visited by the Greasy Head & a Ricaras today, those men gave some account of the Indians near the rocky mountains. a young Indian same nation & different village stole the daughter of the Black man, he went to his village took his horse & returned & took away his daughter

[Clark, March 9, 1805]

on the 9th of March we were visited by the Grand Chief of the Minnetarees, to whom we gave a medal & some clothes & a flag. Sent a French Man & a Indian with a letter to Mr. Tabeaux informing them the Ricaras of the desire the Mandans had to see them &. &.

9th of March Saturday 1805. a cloudy cold and windy morning wind from the North—walked up to see the party that is making pirogue, about 5 miles above this, the wind hard and cold on my way up I met The Main Chief of the Minnetarees with four Indians on their way to see us. I requested him to proceed on to the fort where he would find Captain Lewis I should be there myself in coarse of a few hours, sent the interpreter back with him and proceeded on myself to the canoes found them nearly finished, the timber very bad, after visiting all the pirogues where I found a number of Indians I wind to the upper Mandan village & smoked a pipe the greatest mark of friendship and attention with the Chief and returned on my return found the Minnetaree Chief about setting out on his return to his village, having received of Captain Lewis a medal, gorget, armbands, a flag, shirt, scarlet &c &c &c for which he was much pleased. Those things were given in place of sundry articles sent to him which he says he did not receive. 2 guns were fired for this great man.

[Clark, March 10, 1805]

10th of March Sunday 1805. A cold windy day. We are visited by the Black Moccasin, Chief of the 2nd Minnetaree village and the Chief of the Shoeman village or Mah-ha-ha-u. those Chiefs stayed all day and the latter all night and gave us many strange accounts of his nation &c this little tribe or band of Minnetaree call themselves Ah-nah-haway or people whose village is on the hill. nation formerly lived about 30 miles below this but beeing oppressed by the Assiniboine & Sioux were compelled to move 5 miles the Minnetaree, where, the Assiniboine killed the most of them. Those remaining built a village very near to the Minnetaree at the mouth of knife river where they now live and can raise about 50 men, they are intermixed with the Mandans &Minnetaree—the Mandans formerly lived in 6 large villages at and above the mouth of Chischeter or Heart River five villages on the west side & two on the east one of those villages on the east side of the Missouri & the larges was entirely cut off by the Sioux & the greater part of the others and the smallpox reduced the others.

[Clark, March 11, 1805]

Fort Mandan 11th of March Monday 1805. A cloudy cold windy day. Some snow in the latter part of the day. We determine to have two other pirogues made for us to transport our provisions &c

We have every reason to believe that our Minnetaree interpreter, (whom we intended to take with his wife, as an interpreter throughout his wife to the Snake Indians of which nation she is) has been corrupted by the ____ company &c Some explanation has taken place which clearly proves to us the fact, we give him to night to reflect and determine whether or not he intends to go with us under the regulations stated.

[Clark, March 12, 1805]

12th a fine day some snow last night. Our interpreter Toussaint Charbonneau, determines on not proceeding with us as an interpreter under the terms mentioned yesterday he will not agree to work let our situation be what it may not stand a guard, and if miffed with any man he wishes to return when he pleases, also have the disposal of as much provisions as he chooses to carry.

in admissible and we suffer him to be off the engagement which was only verbal. Wind northwest

[Clark, March 13, 1805]

13th of March Wednesday 1805. A fine day. Visited by Mr. McKenzie one of the clerks of the Northwest company. The river rising a little—Many Indians here today all anxiety for war axes. The smiths have not an hour of idle time to spare. Wind SW

[Clark, March 14, 1805]

14th March Thursday 1805. a fine day. Set all hands to shelling corn &c Mr. McKenzie leave us today. Many Indians as usual. Wind west and river still rising

[Clark, March 15, 1805]

15th of March Friday 1805. A fine day. I put out all the goods & Parch meal, clothing &c to sun, a number of Indians here today. They make many remarks respecting our goods &c set some men about hulling corn &c

[Lewis, March 16, 1805]

March 16th, 1804. Mr. Joseph Garreau a Frenchman who has lived many years with the Ricaras & Mandans shewed us the process used by those Indians to make beads. The discovery of this art these nations are said to have derived from the Snake Indians who have been taken prisoners by the Ricaras. The art is kept a secret by the Indians among themselves and is yet known to but few of them.

the process is as follows,—Take glass of as many different colors as you think proper, then pound it as fine as possible putting each color in a separate vessel. Wash the pounded glass in several waters throwing off the water at each washing. Continue this operation as long as the pounded glass stains or colors the water which is poured off and the residuum is then prepared for use. You then provide an earthen pot of convenient size say of three gallons which will stand the fire; a platter also of the same materials sufficiently small to be admitted in the mouth of the pot or jar. the pot has a niche in it's edge throughout which to watch the beads when in blast. You then provide some well seasoned clay with a proportion of sand sufficient to prevent it's becoming very hard when exposed to the heat. this clay must be tempered with water until it is about the consistency of common dough of this clay you then prepare, a sufficient number of little sticks of the size you wish the hole throughout the bead, which you do by rolling the clay on the palm of the hand with your finger. this done put those sticks of clay on the platter and expose them to a red heat for a few minutes when you take them off and suffer them to cool. the pot is also heated to cles it perfectly of any filth it may contain. small balls of clay are also made of about an ounce weight which serve each as a pedestal for a bead. these while soft are distributed over the face of the platter at such distance from each other as to prevent the beads from touching. some little wooden paddles are now provided from three to four inches in length sharpened or brought to a point at the extremity of the handle. with this paddle you place in the palm of the hand as much of the wet pounded glass as is necessary to make the bead of the size you wish it. it is then arranged with the paddle in an oblong form, laying one of those little stick of clay cross wise over it; the pounded glass

by means of the paddle is then roped in cylindrical form around the stick of clay and gently rolled by motion of the hand backwards an forwards until you get it as regular and smooth as you conveniently can. if you wish to introduce any other color you now perforate the surface of the bead with the pointed end of your little paddle and fill up the cavity with other pounded glass of the color you wish forming the whole as regular as you can. a hole is now made in the center of the little pedestals of clay with the handle of your shovel sufficiently large to admit the end of the stick of clay around which the bead is formed. the beads are then arranged perpendicularly on their pedestals and little distance above them supported by the little sticks of clay to which they are attached in the manner before mentioned. Thus arranged the platter is deposited on burning coals or hot embers and the pot reversed with the aperture in it's edge turned towards covered the whole. Dry wood pretty much doated; is then placed around the pot in such manner as completely to cover it is then set on fire and the operator must shortly after begin to watch his beads throughout the aperture of the pot lest they should be destroyed by being over heated. he suffers the beads to acquire a deep red heat from which when it passes in a small degree to a paler or whitish red, or he discovers that the beads begin to become pointed at their upper extremities he removes the fire from about the pot and suffers the whole to cool gradually. the pot is then removed and the beads taken out. the clay which fills the hollow of the beads is picked out with an awl or needle, the bead is then fit for use. The Indians are extremely fond of the large beads formed by this process. they use them as pendants to their years, or hair and sometimes wear them about their necks.

[Clark, March 16, 1805]

16th of March Saturday 1805. a cloudy day. wind from the southeast One Indian much displeased with Whitehouse for striking his hand when eating with a spoon for behaving badly. Mr. Garrow showed us the way the Ricaras made their large beads

[Clark, March 17, 1805]

17th of March Sunday a windy day attempted to air our goods &. Mr. Charbonneau sent a Frenchman of our party that he was sorry for the foolish part he had acted and if we pleased he would accompany us agreeably to the terms we had proposed and do every thing we wished him to do &c &c he had requested me some through our French interpreter two days ago to excuse his simplicity and take him into the service, after he had taken his things across the river we called him in and spoke to him on the subject, he agreed to our terms and we agreed that he might go on with us &c &c but few Indians here today; the river rising a little and several places open.

[Clark, March 18, 1805]

18th of March 1805. a cold cloudy day wind from the N. I pack up all the merchandise into 8 packs equally divided so as to have something of every thing in each canoe & pirogue I am informed of a party of Christanoes & Assiniboine being killed by the Sioux, 50 in Number near the establishments on the Assiniboine river a few days ago (the effect of Mr. Cammeron, revenge on the Chippewa for killing 3 of his men) Mr. Tousent Charbonneau, enlisted as an interpreter this evening. I am not well today.

[Clark, March 19, 1805]

19th of March 1805. cold windy day cloudy some little snow last night visited today by the Big White & Little Crow, also a man & his wife with a sick Child, I administer for the child I am told that two parties are gone to war from the Big Bellies and one other party going to war shortly.

[Clark, March 20, 1805]

20th March Wednesday 1805. Fort Mandan. Cloudy and wind hard from north. I visited the Mandans on the & have the canoes taken to the river, ready to descend to the fort when the river clears. I with all the men which could be spared from the Fort went to canoes, there I found a number of Indians the men carried 4 to the river about 1.5 miles through the bottom. I visited the Chief of the Mandans in the course of the day and smoked a pipe with himself and several old men.

[Clark, March 21, 1805]

21st March Thursday 1805. A cloudy day with some snow. The men carried the remaining 2 canoes to the river. All except 3 left to take care & complete the canoes, returned to the fort with their baggage, on my return today to the Fort I came on the points of the high hills, saw an immense quantity of pumice stone on the sides & foot of the hills and immense beds of pumice stone near the tops of the hills with evident marks of the hill having once been on fire. I collected the different pumice stone & a hard earth and put them into a furnace the hard earth melted and glazed the others two and the hard clay became a pumice stone glazed. I collected some plants &c. I return on the 21st and on my return I passed on the points of the high hills starboard side where I saw an immense quantity of pumice stone, and evident marks of the hills being on fire I collected some pumice stone, burnt stone & hard earth and put them into a furnace, the hard earth melted and glazed the other two a part of which i, e, the hard clay became a pumice stone, I also collected a plant the root of which is a cure for the bite of a mad dog & snake which I shall send—Mr. Haney (I think it grows in the blue river barrens) the Indians make large beads of different colors-

[Clark, March 22, 1805]

22nd of March 1805. Visited by the 2nd Chief of the Grand village of the Minnetaree to whom we gave a medal & some clothes acknowledging him as a 2nd Chief, he delayed all night, & saw the men dance, which is common amusement with the men he returned the 23rd with Mr. Larocque & McKenzie two of the Northwest Company clerks—some few drops of rain this evening for the first time this winter visited by many Indians today

[Clark, March 23, 1805]

March 23rd, Friday 1805. a cloudy day visited by Mrs. Lack McKinsey & the 2nd Chief of the Big Bellies, the white wolf and many other Minnetaree, we gave a medal some clothes and wampum to the 2 Chief and delivered a speech, which they all appeared well pleased with in The evening the men danced Mr. Jusseaume displeased

[Clark, March 24, 1805]

24th of March Saturday 1805. after breakfast Mr. Larocque and Mr. McKenzie and the Chiefs & men of the Minnetarees leave us—soon after we were visited by a brother of the Burnia who gave us a vocabulary of his language—the coal & many other Mandans also visit us today. a find day in the forepart in the evening a little rain & the first this winter

[Clark, March 25, 1805]

25th of March Sunday 1805. a cloudy morning wind from the northeast the after part of the day fair, several Indians visit us today, preparing to set out on our journey saw swans & wild geese flying northeast this evening. River rise a little.

[Clark, March 26, 1805]

26th of March Monday 1805. a find day wind southwest but few Indians visit us today the ice having broken up in several places, The ice began to brake away this evening and was near destroying our canoes as they were descending to the fort. River rose only 9 inches today. Preparing to depart.

[Clark, March 27, 1805]

27th of March Tuesday 1805. The river choked up with ice opposite to us and broke away in the evening. River raised only ½ inch all employed preparing to set out

[Clark, March 28, 1805]

28th of March Friday 1805. A windy blustering day. Wind southwest. Ice running the river blocked up in view for the space of 4 hours - gave way leaving great quantity of ice on the shallow sandbars. Had all the canoes corked, pitched & tarred in and on the cracks - wind shake is universally in the cottonwood. all preparing to set out. But few Indians visit us today - they are watching to catch the floating buffalo which brake throughout the ice in river crossing, those people are fond of those animals tainted and catch great numbers every spring. The Mandans feed their horses on the cottonwood sticks in places of corn.

[Clark, March 29, 1805]

29th of March Saturday 1805. The ice has stopped running owing to some obstacle above, repair the boat & pirogues, and preparing to set out but few Indians visit us today they are now attending on the river bank to catch the floating buffalo.

[Clark, March 30, 1805]

30th of March Sunday 1805. The ice is passing in great quantities, river ran a little, The plains are on fire on both sides of the river it is common for the Indians to set those plains on fire near their village for the advantage of early grass for the horse & as an inducement to the buffalo to visit them. The obstacle broke away above & the ice came down in great quantities. The river rose 13 inches the last 24 hours. I observed extraordinary dexterity of the Indians in jumping from one cake of ice to another, for the purpose of catching the buffalo as they float down many of the cakes of ice which they pass over are not two feet square. The plains are on fire in view of the fort on both sides of the river, it is said to be common for the Indians to burn the plains near their villages every spring for the benefit of their horse, and to induce the buffalo to come near to them.

[Clark, March 31, 1805]

31st of March Monday 1805. Cloudy day. Several gangs of geese and ducks pass up the river—a small portion of ice floating down today. But few Indians visit us today. All the party in high spirits. They pass but few nights without amusing themselves dancing & possessing perfect harmony and good understanding towards each other. Generally healthy except venereal complaints which is very common with the Indians and have been communicated to many of our party at this place—those favors being easy acquired. . All tranquil.

[Clark, April 1, 1805]

April 1st 1805. we have thunder, lightning, hail and rain today the first rain of note since the 15 of October last. I had the boat pirogue & canoes put in the water, and expect to set off the boat with dispatches in her will go 6 Americans 3 Frenchmen, and perhaps several Ricara Chief immediately after we shall ascend in 2 pirogue & 6 canoes, accompanied by 5 French who intends to ascend a short distance to trap the beaver which is in great abundance higher up our party will consist of one interpreter & hunter, one Frenchman as an interpreter with his two wives (this man speaks Minnetaree to his wives who are Snake Indians of the nations throughout which we shall pass, and to act as interpretress through him)—26 Americans & French, my man York and an Mandan Indian and provisions for 4 months

[Fort Mandan]

April the 1st Tuesday 1805. The forepart of today hail and rain with thunder & lightning, the rain continued by intermissions all day, it is worthy of remark that this is the 1st rain which has fallen since we have been here or since the 15 of October last, except a few drops at two or three different times. had the boat pirogue & canoes all put into the water.

[Clark, April 2, 1805]

April the 2nd a cold rainy day. We are writing and preparing dispatches all day—I conclude to send my journal to the President of the United States in its original state for his own perusal, until I call for it or some friend if I should not return. This journal is from the 13th of May 1804 until the 3rd of April 1805. Wrote until very late at night but little time to devote to my friends. The river is falling fast. April the 2nd Friday 1805. a cloudy day rained all the last night we are preparing to set out all thing nearly ready. The 2nd Chief of the 2nd Mandan village took a miff at our not attending to him particularly after being here about ten day and moved back to his village. The Mandans killed twenty one elk yesterday 15 miles below this, they were so meager that they scarcely fit for use.

[Clark, April 2, 1805]

delete

[Clark, April 3, 1805]

[Clark, April 3, 1805] April the 3rd Thursday 1805. a white frost this morning, some ice on the edge of the water, a fine day Pack up and prepare to load. 3rd of April we shall pack up today and set out tomorrow.

Mrs. La Roche & McKenzie clerk to the Northwest Company visit us. Mr. McKenzie wishes to get pay for his horse lost in our service this winter and one of which was robbed this winter by the Tetons. We shall pay this man for his horse. We are all day engaged packing up sundry articles to be sent to the President of the U. S.

bow an quiver of arrows-with some Ricaras tobacco seed

No. 11 a martin skin, containing the tail of a mule deer, a weasel and three squirrels from the rocky mountains.

No. 12. The bones & skeleton of a small burrowing wolf of the prairies the skin being lost by accident.

No. 99 The skeleton of the white and gray hare.

Box No. 2, contain 4 buffalo robes, and a ear of Mandan corn.

The large trunk contain a male & female burro and female's skeleton.

a carrot of Ricaras tobacco

a red fox skin containing a magpie.

No. 14 Minnetarees buffalo robe containing some articles of Indian dress.

No. 15 a Mandan robe containing two burrowing squirrels, a white weasel and the skin of a Loucirvea.

also

13 red fox skins.

1 white Hare skin &.

4 horns of the mountain ram

1 robe representing a battle between the Sioux & Ricaras, Minnetareess and Mandans.

In Box No. 3.

nos. 1 & 2 The skins of the Male & female antelope with their skeletons. & the skin of a yellow bear which I obtained from the Scions

No. 4. Box Specimens of plants numbered from 1 to 67.

Specimens of plants numbered frome 1 to 60.

1 Earthen pot such as the Mandans Manufacture and use for culinary purposes.

Box No 4 continued

1 tin box, containing insects mice &c a Specimine of the fur of the antelope.

a specimen of a plant, and a parcel of its roots highly prized by the natives as

an efficacious remedy in cases of the bite of the rattlesnake or Mad dog.

In a large Trunk

skins of a male and female burro, or burrowing dog of the prairie, with the skeleton of the female.

1 skin of the red fox containing a magpie.

2 cased skins of the white hare.

1 Minnetaree buffalo robe containing some articles of Indian dress

1 Mandan buffalo robe containing a dressed Lousirva skin, and 2 cased skins of the burrowing squirrel of the prairies.

13 red fox skins

4 Horns of the mountain ram or bighorn.

1 buffalo robe painted by a Mandan man representing a battle fought 8 years since by the Sioux & Ricaras against the Mandans, Minnetaree & Ah wah bar ways (Mandans &c on horseback)

Cage No. 6.

contain a living burrowing squirrel of the prairies

Cage No. 7.

contain 4 living magpies

Cage No. 9.

containing a living hen of the prairie

a large pair of elks horns containing by the frontal bone

[Clark, April 4, 1805]

April the 4th 1805. Wednesday a blustering windy day. The clerks of the Northwest Company leave us. We are arranging all things to set out &c

[Clark, April 5, 1805]

April the 5th 1805. Thursday we have our 2 pirogues & six canoes loaded with our stores & provisions, principally provisions. the wind very high from the northwest a number of Mandans visit us today

[Clark, April 6, 1805]

April the 6th Friday Saturday 1805. A fine day visited by a number of Mandans, we are informed of the arrival of the whole of the Ricara nation on the other side of the river near their old village. we sent an interpreter to see with orders to return immediately and let us know if their Chiefs meant to go down to see their great father.

[Lewis, April 7, 1805]

Fort Mandan April 7th 1805. Having on this day at 4pm. completed every arrangement necessary for our departure, we dismissed the barge and crew with orders to return without loss of time to S. Louis, a small canoe with two French hunters accompanied the barge; these men had ascended the Missouri with us the last year as engages. The barge crew consisted of six soldiers and two ____ Frenchmen; two Frenchmen and a Ricara Indian also take their passage in her as far as the Ricara villages, at which place we expect Mr. Tabeaux to embark with his peltry who in that case will make an addition of two, perhaps four men to the crew of the barge. We gave Richard Warfington, a discharged corporal the charge of the barge and crew, and confided to his care likewise our dispatches to the government, letters to our private friends, and a number of articles to the President of the United States. One of the Frenchmen by the Name of Gravelines an honest discrete man and an excellent boat-man is employed to conduct the barge as a pilot; we have therefore every hope that the barge - and with her our dispatches - will arrive safe at St. Louis. Mr. Gravelines who speaks the Ricara language extremely well, has been employed to conduct a few of the Ricara Chiefs to the seat of government who have promised us to descend in the barge to St. Louis with that view.-

At same moment that the barge departed from Fort Mandan, Captain Clark embarked with our party and proceeded up the river. as I had used no exercise for several weeks, I determined to walk on shore as far as our encampment of this evening; accordingly I continued my walk on the north. Black Cat or Pose cop'se ha, the great chief of the Mandans; he was not at home; I rested myself a minutes, and finding that the party had not arrived I returned about 2 miles and joined them at their encampment on the north side of the river opposite the lower Mandan village. Our party now consisted of the following Individuals. Sergeants John Ordway, Nathaniel Prior, & Patrick Gass; Privates, William Bratten, John Colter, Reuben, and Joseph Fields, John Shields, George Gibson, George George Shannon, John Potts, John Collins, Joseph Whitehouse, Richard Windser, Alexander Willard, Hugh Hall, Silas Goodrich, Robert Robert Frazer, Peter Cruzatte,

John Baptiest LePage, Francis Labiche, Hue McNeal, William Werner, Thomas P. Howard, Peter Weiser, and John B. Thompson.

Interpreters, George Drouilliard and Tauasant Charbonneau also a black man by the name of York, servant to Captain Clark, an Indian Woman wife to Charbonneau with a young child, and a Mandan man who had promised us to accompany us as far as the Snake Indians with a view to bring about a good understanding and friendly intercourse between that nation and his own, the Minnetaree and Ah-nah-haway.

Our vessels consisted of six small canoes, and two large pirogues. this little fleet altho not quite so respectable as those of Columbus or Captain Cook were still viewed by us with as much pleasure as those deservedly famed adventurers ever beheld theirs; and I dare say with quite as much anxiety for their safety and preservation. we were now about to penetrate a country at least two thousand miles in width, on which the foot of civilized man had never trodden; the good or evil it had in store for us was for experiment yet to determine, and these little vessels contained every article by which we were to expect to subsist or defend ourselves. however as this the state of mind in which we are, generally gives the coloring to events, when the imagination is suffered to wander into futurity, the picture which now presented itself to me was a most pleasing one. entertaining as I do, the most confident hope of succeeding in a voyage which had formed a darling project of mine for the last ten years, I could but esteem this moment of my departure as among the most happy of my life. The party are in excellent health and spirits, zealously attached to the enterprise, and anxious to proceed; not a whisper of murmur or discontent to be heard among them, but all act in unison, and with the most perfect harmony. I took an early supper this evening and went to bed. Captain Clark myself the two Interpreters and the woman and child sleep in a tent of dressed skins. this tent is in the Indian style, formed of a number of dressed buffalo skins sewed together with sinews. it is cut in such manner that when folded double it forms the quarter of a circle, and is left open at one side where it may be attached or loosened at pleasure by strings which are sewed to its sides to the purpose. to erect this tent, a parcel of ten or twelve poles are provided, fore or five of which are attached together at one end, they are then elevated and their lower extremities are spread in a circular manner to a width proportionate to the dimension of the lodge, in the same position

other poles are leaned against those, and the leather is then thrown over them forming a conic figure.

[Clark, April 7, 1805]

7th of April Saturday 1805" a windy day, The interpreter we sent to the villages returned with Chief of the Ricara's & 3 men of that nation this Chief informed us that he was sent by his nation to know the dispositions of the nations in this neighborhood in respect to the Ricaras settling near them, that he had not yet made those arrangements, he request that we would speak to the Assiniboine, & Crow Indians. in their favor, that they wished to follow our directions and be at peace with all, he viewed all nations in this quarter well disposed except the Sioux. The wish of those Ricaras appears to be a junction with the Mandans & Minnetarees in a defensive war with the Sioux who rob them of every species of property in such a manner that they cannot live near them any longer. I told this Chief we were glad to see him, and we viewed his nation as the dutiful children of a great father who would extend his protection to all those who would open their ears to his good advice, we had already spoken to the Assiniboine, and should speak to the Crow Indians if we should see them &c as to the Sioux their great father would not let them have any more good guns &c would take care to prosu such measures as would prevent those Sioux from murdering and taking the property from his dutyful red children &c—we gave him a certificate of his good conduct & a small medal, a carrot of tobacco and a string of wampum —he requested that one of his men who was lame might descend in the boat to their nation and returned to the Mandans well satisfied. The name of this Chief of war is Kah-kah, we to-raven brave. this Chief delivered us a letter from Mr. Tabeaux informing us of the wish of the Grand Chiefs of the Ricaras to visit their great father and requesting the privilege of putting on board the boat 3000 weight of skins &c & adding 4 hands and himself to the party. this proposal we shall agree to, as that addition will make the party in the boat 15 strong and more able to defend themselves from the Sioux &c

[Clark, April 7, 1805]

Fort Mandan April 7th 1805" Sunday, at 4 o’clock P M, the boat, in which was 6 soldiers 2 Frenchmen & an Indian, all under the command of a corporal who had the charge of dispatches, &c-and a canoe with 2 Frenchmen, set out down the river for St. Louis. At the same time we sought out on our voyage up the river in 2 pirogues and 6 canoes, and proceeded on to the 1st village of Mandans & camped on the starboard side —our party consisting of Sergeant Nathaniel Pryor Sgt. John Ordway Sgt. Pat. Gass, William Bratten, John Colter Joseph & Reuben Fields, John Shields George Gibson George George Shannon, John Potts, John Collins, Jos. Whitehouse, Richard Windser, Alexander Willard, Hugh Hall, Silas Goodrich, Robert Frazer, Peter Cruzatte, John Baptiest la page, Francis Labiche, Hugh McNeal, William Werner, Thomas P. Howard, Peter Weiser, J. B. Thompson and my servant York, George Drouilliard who acts as a hunter & interpreter, Charbonneau and his Indian squaw to act as an interpreter & interpretress for the snake Indians-one Mandan & Charbonneau's infant. Sah-kah-gar we a

[Lewis, April 8, 1805]

April 8th set out early this morning, the wind blew hard against us from the northwest we therefore traveled very slowly. I walked on shore, and visited the Black Cat, took leave of him after smoking a pipe as is their custom, and then proceeded on slowly by land about four miles where I waited the arrival of the party, at 12 o'clock they came up and informed me that one of the small canoes was behind in distress. Captain Clark returned found she had filled with water and all her loading wet. we lost half a bag of biscuit, and about thirty pounds of powder by this accent; the powder we regard as a serious loss, but we spread it to dry immediately and hope we shall still be enabled to restore the greater part of it. This was the only powder we had which was not perfectly secure from getting wet. we took dinner at this place, and then proceed on to our encampment, which was on the starboard side opposite to a high bluff. the Mandan man came up after we had encamped and brought with him a woman who was extremely solicitous to accompany one of the men of our party, this however we positively refused to permit.

From the upper point on an island (being the point to which Captain Clark took his last course when he ascended the river in search of a place for winter quarters 1st November last) to a point of woodland starboard side, passing a high bluff on the larboard N 40° W. 3½

[Clark, April 8, 1805]

8th of April Monday 1805. set out very early wind hard a head from the northwest proceeded on passed all the villages the inhabitants of which flocked down in great numbers to view us, I took my leave of the great Chief of the Mandans who gave me a par of excellent moccasin, one canoe filed with water every thing in her got wet. 2/3 of a barrel of powder lost by this accident.Camped on the starboard side opposite a high bluff an Indian joined us, also an Indian woman with a view to accompany us, the woman was sent back the man being acquainted with the country we allowed him to accompany us

[Lewis, April 9, 1805]

Tuesday April 9th set out as early as it was possible to see this morning and proceed about five miles where we halted and took breakfast—the Indian man who had promised us to accompany us as far as the Snake Indians, now informed us of his intention to relinquish the journey, and accordingly returned to his village. we saw a great number of brant passing up the river, some of them were white, except the large feathers in the first and second joint of the wing which are black. there is no other difference between them and the common gray brant but that of their color—their note and habits are the same, and they are frequently seen to associate together. I have not yet positively determined whether they are the same, or a different species.—Captain Clark walked on shore to-day and informed me on his return, that passing throughout the prairie he had seen an animal that precisely resembled the burrowing squirrel, accept in point of size, it being only about one third as large as the squirrel, and that it also burrows. I have observed in many parts of the plains and prairies the work of an animal of which I could never obtain a view. their work resembles that of the salamander common to the sand hills of the states of south Carolina and Georgia; and like that animal also it never appears above the ground. the little hillocks which are thrown up by these animals have much the appearance of ten or twelve pounds of loose earth poured out of a vessel on the surface of the plain. in the state they leave them you can discover no whole throughout which they throw out this earth; but by removing the loose earth gently you may discover that the soil has been broken in a circle manner for about an inch and a half in diameter, where it appears looser than the adjacent surface, and is certainly the place throughout which the earth has been thrown out, tho the operation is performed without leaving any visible aperture.—the bluffs of the river which we passed today were upwards of a hundred feet high, formed of a mixture of yellow clay and sand—many horizontal strata of carbonated wood, having every appearance of pit coal at a distance; were seen in the the face of these bluffs. these strata are of unequal thicknesses from I to 5 feet, and appear at different elevations above the water some of them as much as eighty feet. the hills of

the river are very broken and many of them have the appearance of having been on fire at some former period. considerable quantities of pumice stone and lava appear in many parts of these hills where they are broken and washed down by the rain and melting snow. when we halted for dinner the squaw busied herself in serching for the wild artichokes which the mice collect and deposit in large hoards. this operation she performed by penetrating the earth with a sharp stick about some small collections of driftwood. her labor soon proved successful, and she procured a good quantity of these roots. the flavor of this root resembles that of the Jerusalem Artichoke, and the stalk of the weed which produces it is also similar, tho both the root and stalk are much smaller than the Jerusalem Artichoke. the root is white and of an ovate form, from one to three inches in length and usually about the size of a man's finger. one stalk produces from two to four, and sometimes six of these roots.

at the distance of 6 miles passed a large wintering or hunting camp of the Minnetarees on the starboard side. these lodges about thirty in number are built of earth and timber in their usual style. 2¼ miles higher we passed the entrance of Miry creek, which discharges itself on the starboard side. this creek is but small, takes it's rise in some small lakes near the Mouse river and passes in it's course to the Missouri, throughout beautiful, level, and fertile plains, entirely destitute of timber.—Three miles above the mouth of this creek we passed a hunting camp of Minnetarees who had prepared a park and were waiting the return of the antelope; which usually pass the Missouri at this season of the year from the black hills on the south side, to the open plains on the north side of the river; in like manner the antelope recross the Missouri from north to south in the latter end of Autumn, and winter in the black hills, where there is considerable bodies of woodland. we proceed on 11½ miles further and encamped on the north side in a most beautiful high extensive open bottom

[Clark, April 9, 1805]

9th of April Tuesday 1805. set out this morning very early under a gentle breeze from the southeast at breakfast the Indian determined to return to his nation. I saw a mosquito today great numbers of brant flying up the river, the maple, & elm has budded & cottonwood and arrow wood beginning to bud. I saw in the prairie an animal resembling the prairie dog or barking squirrel & burrow in the same way, this animal was about 1/3 as large as the barking squirrel. But few resident birds or water fowls which I have seen as yet at 6 miles passed an old hunting camp of Minnetarees on the starboard side 2½ miles higher passed the mouth of Miry creek on the starboard side passed a hunting camp of Minnetarees on the starboard side waiting the return of the antelope, saw great numbers of geese feeding in the prairies on the young grass, I saw flowers in the prairies today, juniper grows on the sides of the hills, & runs on the ground all the hills have more or less indifferent coal in strata at different bites from the waters edge to 80 feet. those strata from 1 inch to 5 feet thick. We camped on the starboard side above some rocks making out in the river in a beautiful elevated plain.

[Lewis, April 10, 1805]

Wednesday April 10th 1805. set out at an early hour this morning at the distance of three miles passed some Minnetarees who had assembled themselves on the larboard shore to take a view of our little fleet. Captain Clark walked on shore today, for several hours, when he returned he informed me that he had seen a gang of antelopes in the plains but was unable to get a shoot at them he also saw some geese and swan. the geese are now feeding in considerable numbers on the young grass which has sprung up in the bottom prairies the mosquitoes were very troublesome to us today. The country on both sides of the Missouri from the tops of the river hills, is one continued level fertile plain as far as the eye can reach, in which there is not even a solitary tree or shrub to be seen except such as from their moist situations or the steep declivities of hills are sheltered from the ravages of the fire. At the distance of 12 miles from our encampment of last night we arrived at the lower point of a bluff on the larboard side; about 1½ miles down this bluff from this point, the bluff is now on fire and throws out considerable quantities of smoke which has a strong sulfurous smell. the appearance of the coal in the bluffs continues as yesterday. At 1pm we overtook three French hunters who had set out a few days before us with a view of trapping beaver; they had taken 12 since they left Fort Mandan. These people avail themselves of the protection which our numbers will enable us to give them against the Assiniboine who sometimes hunt on the Missouri and intend ascending with us as far as the mouth of the Yellowstone river and continue there hunt up that river. This is the first essay of a beaver hunter of any description on this river. The beaver these people have already taken is by far the best I have ever seen. The river bottoms we have passed today are wider and possess more timber than usual the current of the Missouri is but moderate, at least not greater than that of the Ohio in high tide; it's banks are falling in but little; the navigation is therefore comparatively with it's lower portion easy and safe. —We encamped this evening on a willow point, starboard side just above a remarkable bend in the river to the southwest which we called the little basin.-

[Clark, April 10, 1805]

10th of April Wednesday 1805. set out very early. the morning cool and no wind proceeded on passed a camp of Indians. on the larboard side. this day proved to be very warm, the mosquitoes troublesome. I saw several antelope on the starboard side also geese & swan, we over took 3 Frenchmen trappers The country today as usual except that the points of timber is larger than below, the coal continue today, one man saw a hill on fire at no great distance from the river, we camped on the starboard side just above a remarkable bend in the river to the SW which we call the little bacon.

[Lewis, April 11, 1805]

Thursday April 11th set out at an early hour; I proceeded with the party and Captain Clark with George Drouilliard walked on shore in order to procure some fresh meat if possible. we proceeded on about five miles, and halted for breakfast, when Captain Clark and Drouilliard joined us; the latter had killed, and brought with him a deer which was at this moment acceptable as We had had no fresh meat for several days. the country from fort Mandan to this place is so constantly hunted by the Minnetarees that there is but little game we halted at 2pm and made a comfortable dinner on a venison stake and beavers tails with the biscuit which got wet on the 8th inst. by the accident of the canoe filling with water before mentioned. the powder which got wet by the same accident, and which we had spread to dry on the baggage of the large pirogue, was now examined and put up; it appears to be almost restored, and our loss is therefore not so great as we had at first apprehended.—the country much the same as yesterday. on the sides of the hills and even the banks of the rivers and sandbars, there is a white substance that appears in considerable quantities on the surface of the earth, which tastes like a mixture of common salt and glauber salts. many of the springs which flow from the base of the river hills are so strongly impregnated with this substance that the water is extremely unpleasant to the taste and has a purgative effect.—saw some large white cranes pass up the river- these are the largest bird of that genus common to the country throughout which the Missouri and Mississippi pass. they are perfectly white except the large feathers of the two first joints of the wing which are black. we encamped this evening on the starboard shore just above the point of woodland which formed to extremity of the last course of this day. there is a high bluff opposite to us, under which we saw some Indians, but the river is here so wide that we could not speak to them; suppose them to be a hunting party of Minnetarees.—we killed two geese today.

[Clark, April 11, 1805]

11th of April Thursday 1805. set out very early I walked on shore, saw fresh bear tracks, one deer & 2 beaver killed this morning in the after part of the day killed two gees; saw great numbers of geese brant & Mallard some White Cranes swan & gulls, the plains begin to have a green appearance, the hills on either side are from 5 to 7 miles asunder and in many places have been burnt, appearing at a distance of a reddish brown choler, containing pumice stone & lava, some of which rolling down to the base of those hills—In many of those hills forming bluffs to the river we perceive several strata of bituminious substance which resembles coal; thong some of the pieces appear to be excellent coal it resists the fire for some time, and consumes without emitting much flame.

The plains are high and rich some of them are sandy containing small pebble, and on some of the hillsides large stones are to be seen—In the evening late we observed a party of Me ne tar ras on the larboard side. with horses and dogs loaded going down, those are a part of the Minnetarees who camped a little above this with the Assiniboine at the mouth of the little Missouri all the latter part of the winter we camped on the starboard side below a falling in bank. the river raise a little.

[Lewis, April 12, 1805]

Friday April the 12th 1805. set out at an early hour. our pirogue and the canoes passed over to the larboard side in order to avoid a bank which was rapidly falling in on the starboard the red pirogue contrary to my expectation or wish passed under this bank by means of her toe line where I expected to have seen her carried under every instant. I did not discover that she was about to make this attempt until it was too late for the men to reembark, and retreating is more dangerous than proceeding in such cases; they therefore continued their passage up this bank, and much to my satisfaction arrived safe above it. this cost me some moments of uneasiness, her cargo was of much importance to us in our present advanced situation— We proceeded on six miles and came-to on the lower side of the entrance of the little Missouri on the larboard shore in a fine plain where we determined to spend the day for the purpose of celestial observation. we sent out 10 hunters to procure some fresh meat. At this place made the following observations.-

The night proved so cloudy that I could make no further observations. George Drouilliard shot a beaver this morning, which we found swimming in the river a small distance below the entrance of the little Missouri. the beaver being seen in the day, is a proof that they have been but little hunted, as they always keep themselves closely concealed during the day where they are so.—found a great quantity of small onions in the plain where we encamped; had some of them collected and cooked, found them agreeable. the bulb grows single, is of an oval form, white, and about the size of a small bullet; the leaf resembles that of the chive, and the hunters returned this evening with one deer only. the country about the mouth of this river had been recently hunted by the Minnetarees, and the little game which they had not killed and frightened away, was so extremely shy that the hunters could not get in shoot of them.

The little Missouri disembogues on the starboard side of the Missouri 1693 miles from the confluence of the latter with the Mississippi. it is 134 yards wide at it's mouth, and sets in with a bold current but it's greatest depth is not more than 2½ feet. it's navigation is extremely difficult, owing

to it's rapidity, shoals and sandbars. it may however be navigated with small canoes a considerable distance. this river passes throughout the northern extremity of the black hills where it is very narrow and rapid and it's banks high an perpendicular. it takes it's rise in a broken country west of the black hills with the waters of the Yellowstone river, and a considerable distance southwest of the point at which it passes the black hills. the country throughout which it passes is generally broken and the highlands possess but little timber. there is some timber in it's bottom lands, which consists of cottonwood, red elm, with a small proportion of small Ash and box alder. the under brush is willow, red wood, (sometimes called red or swamp willow-) the red berry, and chokecherry the country is extremely broken about the mouth of this river, and as far up on both sides, as We could observe it from the tops of some elevated hills, which stand between these two rivers, about 3 miles from their junction. the soil appears fertile and deep, it consists generally of a dark rich loam intermixed with a small proportion of fine sand. this river in it's course passed near the northwest side of the turtle mountain, which is said to be no more than 4 or 5 leagues distant from it’s entrance in a straight direction, a little to the south of west. —this mountain and the knife river have therefore been laid down too far southwest the color of the water, the bed of the river, and it's appearance in every respect, resembles the Missouri; I am therefore induced to believe that the texture of the soil of the country in which it takes it's rise, and that throughout which it passes, is similar to the country throughout which the Missouri passes after leaving the woody country, or such as we are now in. —on the side of a hill not distant from our camp I found some of the dwarf cedar of which I preserved a specimen (see No. 2). this plant spreads it's limbs along the surface of the earth, where they are sometimes covered, and always put forth a number of roots on the under side, while on the upper there are a great number of small shoots which with their leaves seldom rise higher than 6 or eight inches. they grow so close as perfectly to conceal the earth. it is an evergreen; the leaf is much more delicate than the common cedar, and it's taste and smell the same. I have often thought that this plant would make very handsome edgings to the borders and walks of a garden; it is quite as handsome as box, and would be much more easily propagated.— The appearance of the glauber salts and carbonated wood still continue.

[Clark, April 12, 1805]

12th April Friday 1805. A fine morning set out very early, the mercury stood 56° above 0. proceeded on to the mouth of the little Missouri river and formed a camp in a beautiful elevated plain on the lower side for the purpose of taking some observations to fix the latitude & longitude of this river. this river falls in on the larboard side and is 134 yards wide and 2 feet 6 inches deep at the mouth, it takes its rise in the northwest extremity of the black hills, and throughout a broken country in its whole course washing the northwest base of the Turtle mountain which is situated about 6 leagues SW of its mouth, one of our men Baptiest who came down this river in a canoe informs me that it is not navigable, he was 45 days descending.One of our men shot a beaver swimming below the mouth of this river.

I walked out on the lower side of this river and found the country hilly the soil composed of black soil & a small proportion of sand containing great quantity of small pebble some limestone, black flint, & sandstone. I killed a Hare changing its color some parts retaining its long white fur & other parts assuming the short gray, I saw the magpie in pairs, flocks of grouse, the old field lark & crows, & observed the leaf of the wild cherry half grown, many flowers are to be seen in the plains, remains of Minnetaree & Assiniboine hunting camps are to be seen on each side of the two Missouri

The wind blew very hard from the south all the after part of the day, at 3 o’clock P M. it became violent & flowey accompanied with thunder and a little rain. We examined our canoes &c found several mice which had already commenced cutting our bags of corn & parched meal, the water of the little Missouri is of the same texture, color & quality of that of the Big Missouri. The after part of the day so cloudy that we lost the evening observation.

[Lewis, April 13, 1805]

Saturday April 13th Being disappointed in my observations of yesterday for longitude, I was unwilling to remain at the entrance of the river another day for that purpose, and therefore determined to set out early this morning; which we did accordingly; the wind was in our favor after 9am and continued favorable until 3pm we therefore hoisted both the sails in the white pirogue, consisting of a small square sail, and spritsail, which carried her at a pretty good gate, until about 2 in the afternoon when a sudden squall of wind struck us and turned the pirogue so much on the side as to alarm Charbonneau who was steering at the time, in this state of alarm he threw the pirogue with her side to the wind, when the spritsail gibing was as near over-setting the pirogue as it was possible to have missed. the wind however abating for an instant I ordered Drouilliard to the helm and the sails to be taken in, which was instant executed and the pirogue being steered before the wind was again placed in a state of security. this accident was very near costing us dearly. believing this vessel to be the most steady and safe, we had embarked on board of it our instruments, papers, medicine and the most valuable part of the merchandise which we had still in reserve as presents for the Indians. we had also embarked on board ourselves, with three men who could not swim and the squaw with the young child, all of whom, had the pirogue over-set, would most probably have perished, as the waves were high, and the pirogue upwards of 200 yards from the nearest shore; however we fortunately escaped and pursued our journey under the square sail, which shortly after the accident, I directed to be again hoisted. Our party caught three beaver last evening; and the French hunters 7. as there was much appearance of beaver just above the entrance of the little Missouri these hunters concluded to remain some days; we therefore left them without the expectation of seeing them again.—just above the entrance of the little Missouri the great Missouri is upwards of a mile in width, tho immediately at the entrance of the former it is not more than 200 yards wide and so shallow that the canoes passed it with setting poles. At the distance of nine miles passed the mouth of a creek on the starboard side which we called onion creek from the quantity of wild onions which grow

in the plains on it's borders. Captain Clark who was on shore informed me that this creek was 16 yards wide a mile & a half above it’s entrance, discharges more water than creeks of it's size usually do in this open country, and that there was not a stick of timber of any description to be seen on it's borders, or the level plain country throughout which it passes. At the distance of 10 miles further we passed the mouth of a large creek; discharging itself in the center of a deep bend. of this creek and the neighboring country. Captain Clark who was on shore gave me the following description "this creek I took to be a small river from it's size, and the quantity of water which it discharged. I ascended it 1½ miles, and found it the discharge of a pond or small lake, which had the appearance of having formerly been the bed of the Missouri. several small streams discharge themselves into this lake. the country on both sides consists of beautiful level and elevated plains; ascending as they recede from the Missouri; there were a great number of swan and geese in this lake and near it's borders I saw the remains of 43 temporary Indian lodges, which I presume were those of the Assiniboine who are now in the neighborhood of the British establishments on the Assiniboin river-" this lake and it's discharge we call Boos egg from the circumstance of Captain Clark shooting a goose while on her nest in the top of a lofty cotton wood tree, from which we afterwards took one egg. the wild geese frequently build their nests in this manner, at least we have already found several in trees, nor have we as yet seen any on the ground, or sandbars where I had supposed from previous information that they most commonly deposited their eggs.- saw some Buffalo and elk at a distance today but killed none of them. we found a number of carcases of the buffalo lying along shore, which had been drowned by falling throughout the ice in winter and lodged on shore by the high water when the river broke up about the first of this month. we saw also many tracks of the white bear of enormous size, along the river shore and about the carcases of the buffalo, on which I presume they feed. we have not as yet seen one of these animals, tho their tracks are so abundant and recent. the men as well as ourselves are anxious to meet with some of these bear. the Indians give a very formidable account of the strength and ferocity of this animal, which they never dare to attack but in parties of six eight or ten persons; and are even then frequently defeated with the loss of one or more of their party. the savages attack this animal with their bows and arrows and the indifferent guns with which the traders furnish them, with these they

shoot with such uncertainty and at so short a distance, that they frequently mis their aim & fall a sacrifice to the bear. two Minnetarees were killed during the last winter in an attack on a white bear. this animal is said more frequently to attack a man on meeting with him, than to flee from him. When the Indians are about to go in quest of the white bear, previous to their departure, they paint themselves and perform all those superstitious rights commonly observed when they are about to make war upon a neighboring nation. Observed more bald eagles on this part of the Missouri than we have previously seen saw the small hawk, frequently called the sparrow hawk, which is common to most parts of the United States. great quantities of geese are seen feeding in the prairies. saw a large flock of white brant or geese with black wings pass up the river; there were a number of gray brant with them; from their flight I presume they proceed much further still to the northwest—we have never been enabled yet to shoot one of these birds, and cannot therefore determine whether the gray brant found with the white are their brood of the last year or whether they are the same with the gray brant common to the Mississippi and lower part of the Missouri.—we killed 2 antelopes today which we found swimming from the S. to the north side of the river; they were very poor.—We encamped this evening on the starboard shore in a beautiful) plain, elevated about 30 feet above the river.

[Clark, April 13, 1805]

13th of April Saturday 1805. set out this morning at 6 o'clock, the Missouri above the mouth of little Missouri widens to nearly a mile containing a number of sandbars this width &c of the River continues generally as high as the Rochejhone River.

caught 3 beaver this morning, at 9 miles passed. the mouth of a creek on the starboard side on the banks of which there is an immense quantity of wild onions or garlic, I was up this creek ½ a mile and could not see one stick of timber of any kind on its borders, this creek is 16 yd wide ½ a mile up it and discharges more water than is common for creeks of its size. At about 10 miles higher we pass a creek about 30 yards wide in a deep bend to the northwest this creek I took to be a small river from its size & the quantity of water which it discharged, I ascended it 1½ mes and found it the discharge of a pond or small lake which has appearance of having been once the bead of the river, some small streams discharge themselves into this lake. the country on both side is beautiful elevated plains ascending in some parts to a great distance near the aforesaid lake (which we call goose egg from a circumstance of my shooting a goose on her nest on some sticks in the top of a high cottonwood tree in which there was one egg) We saw 8 buffalo at a distance, We also saw several herds of elk at a distance which were very wild, I saw near the lake the remains of 43 lodges, which has latterly been abandoned I suppose them to have been Assiniboine and now near the British establishments on the Assiniboine River trading. we camped on the starboard side in a beautiful plain. I observe more bald eagles on this part of the Missouri than usual also a small hawk killed 2 antelopes in the river today immense numbers of geese to be seen pared &c a gang of brant pass one half of the gang white with black wings or the large feathers of the 1st & 2nd joint the reminds of the common color. a voice much like that of a goose & finer &c

[Lewis, April 14, 1805]

Sunday April 14th 1805. One of the hunters saw an otter last evening and shot at it, but missed it. a dog came to us this morning, which we supposed to have been lost by the Indians who were recently encamped near the lake that we passed yesterday. the mineral appearances of salts, coal and sulfur, together with burnt hills & pumice stone still continue.—while we remained at the entrance of the little Missouri, we saw several pieces of pumice stone floating down that stream, a considerable quantity of which had lodged against a point of driftwood a little above it's entrance. Captain Clark walked on shore this morning, and on his return informed me that he had passed throughout the timbered bottoms on the north side of the river, and had extended his walk several miles back on the hills; in the bottom lands he had met with several uninhabited Indian lodges built with the boughs of the elm, and in the plains he met with the remains of two large encampments of a recent date, which from the appearance of some hoops of small kegs, seen near them we concluded that they must have been the camps of the Assiniboine, as no other nation who visit this part of the Missouri ever indulge themselves with spirituous liquor. of this article the Assiniboine are passionately fond, and we are informed that it forms their principal inducement to furnish the British establishments on the Assiniboin river with the dried and pounded meat and grease which they do. they also supply those establishments with a small quantity of fur, consisting principally of the large and small wolves and the small fox skins. these they barter for small kegs of ruin which they generally transport to their camps at a distance from the establishments, where they revel with their friends and relations as long as they possess the means of intoxication, their women and children are equally indulged on those occasions and are all seen drunk together. so far is a state of intoxication from being a cause of reproach among them, that with the men, it is a matter of exultation that their skill and industry as hunters has enabled them to get drunk frequently. in their customs, habits, and dispositions these people very much resemble the Sioux from whom they have descended. The principal inducement with the British fur companies, for continuing their establishments on the Assiniboin

river, is the buffalo meat and grease they procure from the Assiniboine, and Christanoes, by means of which, they are enabled to supply provision to their engages on their return from rainy lake to the English river and the Athabaska country where they winter; without such resource those voyagers would frequently be straitened for provision, as the country throughout which they pass is but scantily supplied with game, and the rapidity with which they are compelled to travel in order to reach their winter stations, would leave therm but little leisure to search for food while on their voyage.

The Assiniboine have so recently left this neighborhood, that the game is scarce and very shy. the river continues wide, and not more rapid than the Ohio in an average state of it's current. the bottoms are wide and low, the moister parts containing some timber; the upland is extremely broken, consisting of high gaulded nobs as far as the eye can reach on ether side, and entirely destitute of timber. on these hills many aromatic herbs are seen; resembling in taste, smell and appearance, the sage, hyssop, wormwood, southernwood and two other herbs which are strangers to me; the one resembling the camphor in taste and smell, rising to the height of 2 or 3 feet; the other about the same size, has a long, narrow, smooth, soft leaf of an agreeable smell and flavor; of this last the antelope is very fond; they feed on it, and perfume the hair of their foreheads and necks with it by rubbing against it. The dwarf cedar and juniper is also found in great abundance on the sides of these hills. where the land is level, it is uniformly fertile consisting of a dark loam intermixed with a proportion of fine sand. it is generally covered with a short grass resembling very much the blue grass.—the miniral appearances still continue; considerable quantities of bitumenous water, about the color of strong lye trickles down the sides of the hills; this water partakes of the taste of glauber salts and slightly of allumn.—while the party halted to take dinner today Captain Clark killed a buffalo bull; it was meager, and we therefore took the marrow bones and a small proportion of the meat only. near the place we dined on the larboard side, there was a large village of burrowing squirrels. I have remarked that these animals generally select a south easterly exposure for their residence, tho they are sometimes found in the level plains.—passed an island, above which two small creeks fall in on larboard side; the upper creek largest, which we called Charbonneau's creek after our interpreter who encamped several weeks on it with a hunting party of Indians. this was the highest point to which any white man had ever ascended; except two Frenchmen

who having lost their way had straggled a few miles further, tho to what place precisely I could not learn.—I walked on shore above this creek and killed an elk, which was so poor that it was unfit for use; I therefore left it, and joined the party at their encampment on the starboard shore a little after dark. on my arrival Captain Clark informed me that he had seen two white bear pass over the hills shortly after I fired, and that they appeared to run nearly from the place where I shot. the larboard shore on which I walked was very broken, and the hills in many places had the appearance of having slipped down in masses of several acres of land in surface.—we saw many geese feeding on the tender grass in the prairies and several of their nests in the trees; we have not in a single instance found the nest of this bird on or near the ground. we saw a number of magpies their nests and eggs. their nests are built in trees and composed of small sticks leaves and grass, open at top, and much in the style of the large blackbird comm to the United States. the egg is of a bluish brown color, freckled with reddish brown spots. one of the party killed a large hooting owl. I observed no difference between this bird and those of the same family common to the United States, except that this appeared to be more booted and more thickly clad with feathers.-

[Clark, April 14, 1805]

14th of April Sunday 1805. a fine morning, a dog came to us this morning we suppose him to be left by the Indians. who had their camps near the lake we passed. yesterday not long since, I observed several single lodges built of sticks of cottonwood in different parts of the bottom miles in my walk of this day which was throughout the wooded bottoms and on the hills for several miles back from the river on the starboard side. I saw the remains of two Indian encampments with wide beaten tracks leading to them. those were no doubt the camps of the Assiniboin Indians (a strong evidence is hoops of small kegs were found in the encampments) no other nation on the river above the Sioux make use of spirituous liquor, the Assiniboine is said to be passionately fond of liquor, and is the principal inducement to their putting themselves to the trouble of catching the few wolves and foxes which they furnish, and receive their liquor always in small kegs. The Assiniboine make use of the same kind of lodges which the Sioux and other Indians on this river make use of—Those lodges or tents are made of a number of dressed buffalo skins sowed together with sinews & decorated with the tails, & porcupine quills, when open it forms a half circle with a part about 4 inches wide projecting about 8 or 9 inches from the center of the straight side for the purpose of attaching it to a pole to it the height they wish to raise the tent, when they erect this tent four poles of equal length are tied near one end, those poles are elevated and 8 10 or 12 other poles are annexed forming a circle at the ground and lodging in the forks of the four attached poles, the tents are then raised, by attach the projecting part to a pole and encompassing the poles with the tent by bringing the two ends together and attached with a cord, or laid as high as is necessary, leaving the lower part open for about 4 feet for to pass in & out, and the top is generally left open to admit the smoke to pass—The borders of the river has been so much hunted by those Indians who must have left it about 8 or 10 days past and I presume are now in the neighborhood of British establishments on the Assiniboin; the game is scarce and very wild. The river continues wide and the current gentle not more rapid than the current of the Ohio in middle state—The bottoms are wide and low and the

moist parts of them contain some wood such as cotton elm & small ash, willow rose bushes &c &c &. next to the hills great quantity of wild hyssop, the hills are high broken in every direction, and the mineral appearance of salts continue to appear in a greater proportion, also sulfur, coal & bituminous water in a smaller quantity, I have observed but five burnt hills, about the little Missouri, and I have not seen any pumice stone above that river I saw buffalo on the larboard side. crossed and during the time of dinner killed a bull, which was poor, we made use of the best of it, I saw a village of burrowing dogs on the larboard side. Passed a island above which two small creeks falls in on the larboard side. the upper of which is the largest and we call Shabonas creek after our interpreter who encamped several weeks on this creek and is the highest point on the Missouri to which a white man has been previous to this time. Captain Lewis walked out above this creek and killed an elk which he found so meager that it was not fit for use, and joined the boat at dusk at our camp on the starboard side opposite a high hill several parts of which had slipped down. on the side of those hills we saw two white bear running from the report of Captain Lewis shot, those animals ascended those steep hills with surprising ease & velocity. they were too far to discover their precise color & size—saw several geese nests on trees, also the nests & eggs of the magpies, a large gray owl killed, booted & with ears &c

[Lewis, April 15, 1805]

Monday April 15th 1805. set out at an early hour this morning. I walked on shore, and Captain Clark continued with the party it being an invariable rule with us not to be both absent from our vessels at the same time. I passed throughout the bottoms of the river on the starboard side. they were partially covered with timber & were extensive, level and beautiful. in my walk which was about 6 miles I passed a small rivulet of clear water making down from the hills, which on tasting, I discovered to be in a small degree brackish. it possessed less of the glauber salt, or alum, than those little streams from the hills usually do.—in a little pond of water formed by this rivulet where it entered the bottom, I heard the frogs crying for the first time this season; their note was the same with that of the small frogs which are common to the lagoons and swamps of the United States.—I saw great quantities of geese feeding in the bottoms, of which I shot one. saw some deer and elk, but they were remarkably shy. I also met with great numbers of grouse or prairie hens as they are called by the English traders of the northwest these birds appeared to be mating; the note of the male is kuck, kuck, kuck, coo, coo, coo. the first part of the note both male and female use when flying. the male also dubbs something like the pheasant, but by no means as loud. after breakfast Captain Clark walked on the starboard shore, and on his return in the evening gave me the following account of his ramble. "I ascended to the high country, about 9 miles distant from the Missouri. the country consists of beautiful, level and fertile plains, destitute of timber I saw many little drains, which took their rise in the river hills, from whence as far as I could see they run to the N. E." these streams we suppose to be the waters of Mous river a branch of the Assiniboin which the Indians informed us approaches the Missouri very nearly, about this point. "I passed," continued he, "a creek about 20 yards wide," which falls into the Missouri; the bottoms of this creek are wide level and extremely fertile, but almost entirely destitute of timber. the water of this creek as well as all those creeks and rivulets which we have passed since we left Fort Mandan was so strongly impregnated with salts and other mineral substances that I was incapable of drinking it. I saw the remains of several camps of the

Assiniboine; near one of which, in a small ravine, there was a park which they had formed of timber and brush, for the purpose of taking the Cabrie or antelope. it was constructed in the following manner. a strong pound was first made of timbers, on one side of which there was a small aperture, sufficiently large to admit an antelope; from each side of this aperture, a curtain was extended to a considerable distance, widening as they receded from the pound.—we passed a rock this evening standing in the middle of the river, and the bed of the river was formed principally of gravel. we encamped this evening on a sand point on larboard side. a little above our encampment the river was confined to a channel of 80 yards in width.-

[Clark, April 15, 1805]

15th of April Monday 1805. set out at an early hour, Captain Lewis walked on shore and killed a goose, passed a island in a bend to the larboard side. the wind hard from the southeast after breakfast I walked on shore and ascended to the high country on the starboard side and off from the Missouri about three miles the country is beautiful open fertile plain the drains take their rise near the cliffs of the river and run from the river in a northeast direction as far as I could see, this is the part of the river which Mouse river the waters of lake Winnipeg approaches within a few miles of Missouri, and I believe those drains lead into that river. we passed a creek about 20yd wide on the starboard side the bottoms of this creek is extensive & fertile, the water of this as also, all the streams which head a few miles in the hills discharge water which is black & unfit for use (and can safely say that I have not seen one drop of water fit for use above Fort Mandan except knife and the little Missouri Rivers and the Missouri, the other streams being so much impregnated with mineral as to be very disagreeable in its present state.) I saw the remains of several camps of Assiniboine, near one of those camps & at no great distance from the mouth of the aforesaid creek, in a hollow, I saw a large strong pen made for the purpose of catching the antelope, with wings projecting from it widening from the pen

saw several gangs of buffalo and some elk at a distance, a black bear seen from the pirogues today—passed a rock in the middle of the river, some smaller rocks from that to the larboard shore, the dog that came to us yesterday morning continues to follow us, we camped on a sand point to the larboard side.

[Lewis, April 16, 1805]

Tuesday April 16th 1805. set out very early this morning. Captain Clark walked on shore this morning, and killed an antelope, rejoined us at ½ after eight am - he informed me that he had seen many buffalo elk and deer in his absence, and that he had met with a great number of old hornets nests in the woody bottoms throughout which he had passed.—the hills of the river still continue extremely broken for a few miles back, when it becomes a fine level country of open fertile lands immediately on the river there are many fine level extensive and extremely fertile high plains and meadows. I think the quantity of timbered land on the river is increasing. the mineral appearances still continue. I met with several stones today that had the appearance of wood first carbonated and then petrified by the water of the river, which I have discovered has that effect on many vegetable substances when exposed to it's influence for a length of time. l believe it to be the strata of coal seen in those hills which causes the fire and burnt appearances frequently met with in this quarter. where those burnt appearances are to be seen in the face of the river bluffs, the coal is seldom seen, and when you meet with it in the neighborhood of the strata of burnt earth, the coal appears to be precisely at the same height, and is nearly of the same thickness, together with the sand and a sulfurous substance which usually accompanies it. there was a remarkable large beaver caught by one of the party last night. these animals are now very abundant. I have met with several trees which have been felled by them 20 inches in diameter. bark is their only food; and they appear to prefer that of the cottonwood and willow; as We have never met with any other species of timber on the Missouri which had the appearance of being cut by them.—we passed three small creeks on the starboard side. they take their rise in the river hills at no great distance. we saw a great number of geese today, both in the plains and on the river—I have observed but few ducks, those we have met with are the mallard and blue winged teal

[Clark, April 16, 1805]

16th of April Tuesday 1805. wind hard from the southeast I walked on shore and killed an antelope which was very meager, saw great numbers of elk & some buffalo & deer, a very large beaver caught this morning. some very handsome high planes & extensive bottoms, the mineral appearances of coal & salt together with some appearance of Burnt hills continue. a number of old hornets nests seen in every bottom more particularly in the one opposite to the place we camped this night—the wooded bottoms are more extensive today than common. passed three small creeks on the starboard side today which take their rise in the hills at no great distance, great numbers of geese in the river & in the plains feeding on the grass.

[Lewis, April 17, 1805]

Wednesday April 17th 1805. A delightful morning, set out at an early hour. the country though which we passed to today was much the same as that described of yesterday; there was more appearance of burnt hills, furnishing large quantities of lava and pumice stone, of the latter some pieces were seen floating down the river. Captain Clark walked on shore this morning on the starboard side, and did not join us until half after six in the evening. he informed me that he had seen the remains of the Assiniboin encampments in every point of woodland throughout which he had passed. we saw immense quantities of game in every direction around us as We passed up the river; consisting of herds of buffalo, elk, and antelopes with some deer and wolves. tho we continue to see many tracks of the bear we have seen but very few of them, and those are at a great distance generally running from us; I therefore presume that they are extremely wary and shy; the Indian account of them dose not correspond with our experience so far. one black bear passed near the pirogues on the 16th and was seen by myself and the party but he so quickly disappeared that we did not shoot at him.— at the place we halted to dine on the larboard side we met with a herd of buffalo of which I killed the fattest as I conceived among them, however on examining it I found it so poor that I thought it unfit for use and only took the tongue; the party killed another which was still more lean. just before we encamped this evening we saw some tracks of Indians who had passed about 24 hours; they left four rafts of timber on the starboard side, on which they had passed. we supposed them to have been a party of the Assiniboine who had been to war against the rocky mountain Indians, and then on their return. Captain Clark saw a Curlou today. there were three beaver taken this morning by the party. the men prefer the flesh of this animal, to that of any other which we have, or are able to procure at this moment. I eat very heartily of the beaver myself, and think it excellent; particularly the tail, and liver. we had a fair wind today which enabled us to sail the greater part of the distance we have traveled, encamped on the larboard shore the extremity of the last course

[Clark, April 17, 1805]

17th of April Wednesday 1805. A fine morning wind from the SE gently. Today handsome high extensive rich plains on each side, the mineral appearances continue with greater appearances of coal, much greater appearance of the hills having been burnt, more pumice stone & Lava washed down to the bottoms and some pumice stone floating in the river, I walked on the starboard side saw great numbs. of buffalo feeding in the plains at a distance Captain Lewis killed 2 buffalo bulls which was near the water at the time of dining, they were so poor as to be unfit for use. I saw several small parties of antelopes large herds of elk, some white wolves, and in a pond (formed on the starboard side by the Missouri changing its bead) I saw swan geese & different kinds of ducks in great numbers also a beaver house. passed a small creek on the starboard side & several runs of water on each side, saw the remains of Indian camps in every point of timbered land on the starboard side in the evening a thunder gust passed from the s w, without rain, about sunset saw some fresh Indians track and four rafts on the shore starboard side Those I presume were Assiniboine who had been on a war party against the rocky mountain Indians—saw a curlew, some very large beaver taken this morning. those animals are made use of as food and preferred by the party to any other at this season.

[Lewis, April 18, 1805]

Thursday April 18th 1805. A fine morning, set out at an early hour. one beaver caught this morning by two traps, having a foot in each; the traps belonged to different individuals, between whom, a contest ensued, which would have terminated, most probably, in a serious encounter had not our timely arrival at the place prevented it. after breakfast this morning, Captain Clark walked on starboard. shore, while the party were ascending by means of their toe lines, I walked with them on the bank; found a species of pea bearing a yellow flower, and now in bloom; it seldom rises more than 6 inches high, the leaf & stalk resembles that of the common garden pea, the root is perennial. (see specimen of vegetables No. 3.) I also saw several parcels of buffalo's hair hanging on the rose bushes, which had been bleached by exposure to the weather and became perfectly white. it every appearance of the wool of the sheep, tho much finer and more silky and soft. I am confident that an excellent cloth may be made of the wool of the buffalo. the buffalo I killed yesterday had cast his long hair, and the poll which remained was very thick, fine, and about 2 inches in length. I think this animal would have furnished about five pounds of wool. we were detained today from 1pm to 5pm in consequence of the wind which blew so violently from north that it was with difficulty we could keep the canoes from filling with water altho they were along shore; I had them secured by placing the pirogues on the outside of them in such manner as to break the waves off them. At 5 we proceed, and shortly after met with Captain Clark, who had killed an elk and a deer and was waiting our arrival. we took the meat on board and continued our march until nearly dark when we came-to on the starboard side under a bold well timbered bank which sheltered us from the wind which had abated but not yet ceased. Here we encamped, it being the extremity of the last course of this day.-

[Clark, April 18, 1805]

18th of April Thursday 1805. set out at an early hour one beaver & a Muskrat caught this morning, the beaver caught in two traps, which like to have brought about a misunderstanding between two of the party &c after breakfast I ascended a hill and observed that the river made a great bend to the south, I concluded to walk through the point about 2 miles and take Charbonneau, with me, he had taken a dose of salts &c his squaw followed on with his child, when I struck the next bend of the river could see nothing of the party, left this man & his wife & Child on the river bank and went out to hunt, killed a young buck elk, & a deer, the elk was tolerable meat, the deer very poor, butchered the meat and continued until near sunset before Captain Lewis and the party came up, they were detained by the wind, which rose soon after I left the boat from the northwest & blew very hard until very late in the evening. we camped on the starboard side in an excellent harbor, soon after We came-to, two men went up the river to set their beaver traps they met with a bear and being without their arms thought prodent to return &c the wild cherries are in bloom, great appearance of Burnt hills pumice stone &c the coal & salt appearance continued, the water in the small runs much better than below,—saw several old Indian camps, the game, such as buffalo elk, antelopes & deer very plenty

[Lewis, April 19, 1805]

Friday April 19th 1805. The wind blew so hard this morning from northwest that we dared not to venture our canoes on the river.—Observed considerable quantities of dwarf Juniper on the hillsides (see specimen No. 4) it seldom rises higher then 3 feet.—the wind detained us throughout the course of this day, tho we were fortunate in having placed ourselves in a safe harbor. the party killed one elk and a beaver today. The beaver of this part of the Missouri are larger, fatter, more abundant and better clad with fur than those of any other part of the country that I have yet seen; I have remarked also that their fur is much darker.

[Clark, April 19, 1805]

19th of April Friday 1805. a blustering windy day the wind so hard from the N, W. that we were fearful of venturing our canoes in the river, lay by all day on the starboard side in a good harbor, the prairies appear to green, the cotton trees begin to leave, saw some plum bushes in full bloom, those were the plum bushes which I have seen for some time. killed an elk an a beaver today—The beaver of this river is much larger than usual, great deal of sign of the large bear,

[Lewis, April 20, 1805]

Saturday April 20th 1805. The wind continued to blow tolerably hard this morning but by no means as violently as it did yesterday; we determined to set out and accordingly departed a little before seven. I walked on shore on the north side of the river, and Captain Clark proceeded with the party. the river bottoms throughout which I passed about seven miles were fertile and well covered with cottonwood some Box alder, ash and red elm. the under brush, willow, rose bushes honeysuckle, red willow, gooseberry, currant and service berry & in the open grounds along the foot of the river hills immense quantities of the hyssop. in the course of my walk I killed two deer, wounded an elk and a deer; saw the remains of some Indian hunting camps, near which stood a small scaffold of about 7 feet high on which were deposited two dog sleighs with their harness. underneath this scaffold a human body was lying, well rolled in several dressed buffalo skins and near it a bag of the same materials containing sundry articles belonging to the deceased; consisting of a pare of moccasin, some red and blue earth, beaver's nails, instruments for dressing the buffalo skin, some dried roots, several plates of the sweet grass, and a small quantity of Mandan tobacco. —I presume that the body, as well as the bag containing these articles, had formerly been placed on the scaffold as is the custom of these people, but had fallen down by accident. near the scaffold I saw the carcase of a large dog not yet decayed, which I supposed had been killed at the time the human body was left on the scaffold; this was no doubt the reward, which the poor dog had met with for performing the ____-friendly office to his mistress of transporting her corpse to the place of deposit. it is customary with the Assiniboine, Mandans, Minnetarees &c who scaffold their dead, to sacrifice the favorite horses and dogs of their deceased relations, with a view of their being serviceable to them in the land of spirits. I have never heard of any instances of human sacrifices on those occasions among them.

The wind blew so hard that I concluded it was impossible for the pirogues and canoes to proceed and therefore returned and joined them about three in the evening. Captain Clark informed me that soon after setting out, a part of the bank of the river fell in near one of the canoes and

had very nearly filled her with water. that the wind became so hard and the waves so high that it was with infinite risk he had been able to get as far as his present station. the white pirogue and several of the canoes had shipped water several times but happily our stores were but little injured; those which were wet we put out to dry and determined to remain until the next morning. we sent out four hunters who soon added 3 elk 4 geese and 2 deer to our stock of provisions. the party caught six beaver today which were large and in fine order. the buffalo, elk and deer are poor at this season, and of course are not very palatable, however our good health and appetites make up every necessary deficiency, and we eat very heartily of them. encamped on starboard side; under a high well timbered bank.

[Clark, April 20, 1805]

20th of April Saturday 1805. wind ahead from the northwest we set out at 7 o'clock proceeded on, soon after we set out a bank fell in near one of the canoes which like to have filled her with water, the wind became hard and waves so rough that we proceeded with our little canoes with much risque, our situation was such after setting out that we were obliged to pass round the 1st point or lay exposed to the blustering winds & waves, in passing round the point several canoes took in water as also our large pirogue but without injuring our stores & much I proceeded on to the upper part of the 1st bend and came-to at a beautiful Glade on the starboard side, about 1 mile below Captain Lewis who had walked through the point, left his coat & a deer on the bank which we took on board,-. a short distance below our camp I saw some rafts on the starboard side near which, an Indian woman was scaffold in the Indian form of deposing their dead, & fallen down she was or had been raised about 6 feet inclosed in several robes tightly laced around her, with her dog sleighs, her bag of different colored earths paint small bones of animals beaver nails and several other little trinkets, also a blue jay, her dog was killed and lay near her. Captain Lewis joined me soon after I landed & informed me he has walked several miles higher, & in his walk killed 2 deer & wounded an elk & a deer, our party shot in the river four beaver & caught two, which were very fat and much admired by the men, after we landed they killed 3 elk 4 geese & 2 deer we had some of our provisions & which got a little wet aired, the wind continued so hard that we were compelled to delay all day. saw several buffalo lodged in the driftwood which had been drowned in the winter in passing the river; saw the remains of 2 which had lodged on the side of the bank & eat by the bears.

this morning was very cold, some snow about 2 o'clock from flying clouds, some frost this morning & the mud at the edge of the water was frozen

[Lewis, April 21, 1805]

Sunday April 21st 1805. set out at an early hour this morning. Captain Clark walked on shore; the wind tho a head was not violent. the country throughout which we passed is very simelar in every respect to that throughout which we have passed for several days.—We saw immense herds of buffalo elk deer & antelopes. Captain Clark killed a buffalo and 4 deer in the course of his walk today; and the party with me killed 3 deer, 2 beaver, and 4 buffalo calves. the latter we found very delicious. I think it equal to any veal I ever tasted. the elk now begin to shed their horns. passed one large and two small creeks on the larboard side, tho neither of them discharge any water at present. the wind blew so hard this evening that we were obliged to halt several hours. we reached the place of encampment after dark, which was on the larboard side a little above White earth river which discharges itself on the starboard side. immediately at the mouth of this river it is not more than 10 yards wide being choked up by the mud of the Missouri; tho after leaving the bottom lands of this river, or even sooner, it becomes a bold stream of sixty yards wide and is deep and navigable. the course of this river as far as I could see from the top of cut bluff, was due north. it passes throughout a beautiful level and fertile valley about five miles in width. I think I saw about 25 miles up this river, and did not discover one tree or bush of any description on it's borders. the valley was covered with elk and buffalo. saw a great number of geese today as usual, also some swan and ducks.

[Clark, April 21, 1805]

21st of April Sunday 1805. set out early the wind gentle & from the northwest the river being very Crooked, I concluded to walk throughout the point, the country on either side is very similar to that we have passed, saw an immense number of elk & buffalo, also deer antelopes geese ducks & a few swan, the buffalo is about Calving I killed a buffalo & 4 deer in my walk today, the party killed 2 deer 2 beaver & 4 buffalo calves, which was very good veal. I saw old camps of Indians on the larboard side, we passed 1 large & 2 small creeks on the larboard side neither of them discharge any water into the river, in the evening the wind became very hard a head, we made camp at a late hour which was on the larboard side a little above the mouth of White Earth River which falls in on the starboard side and is 60yd wide, several miles up

[Lewis, April 22, 1805]

Monday April 22nd 1805. set out at an early hour this morning; proceeded pretty well until breakfast, when the wind became so hard ahead that we proceeded with difficulty even with the assistance of our toe lines. the party halted and Captain Clark and myself walked to the white earth river which approaches the Missouri very near at this place, being about 4 miles above it's entrance. we found that it contained more water than streams of it's size generally do at this season. the water is much clearer than that of the Missouri. the banks of the river are steep and not more than ten or twelve feet high; the bed seems to be composed of mud altogether. the salts which have been before mentioned as common on the Missouri, appears in great quantities along the banks of this river, which are in many places so thickly covered with it that they appear perfectly white. perhaps it has been from this white appearance of it's banks that the river has derived it's name. this river is said to be navigable nearly to it's source, which is at no great distance from the Saskatchewan, and I think from it's size the direction which it seems to take, and the latitude of it's mouth, that there is very good ground to believe that it extends as far North as latitude 50°.—this stream passes throughout an open country generally.—the broken hills of the Missouri about this place exhibit large irregular and broken masses of rocks and stones; some of which tho 200 feet above the level of the water seem at some former period to have felt it's influence, for they appear smooth as if worn by the agitation of the water. this collection consists of white & gray granite, a brittle black rock, flint, limestone, freestone, some small specimens of an excellent pebble and occasionally broken strata of a stone which appears to be petrified wood, it is of a black color, and makes excellent whetstones. coal or carbonated wood pumice stone lava and other mineral appearances still continue. the coal appears to be of better quality; I exposed a specimen of it to the fire and found that it burnt tolerably well, it afforded but little flame or smoke, but produced a hot and lasting fire.—I ascended to the top of the cut bluff this morning, from whence I had a most delightful view of the country, the whole of which except the valley formed by the Missouri is void of timber or underbrush, exposing to the first glance

of the spectator immense herds of buffalo, elk, deer, & antelopes feeding in one common and boundless pasture. we saw a number of beaver feeding on the bark of the trees along n the verge of the river, several of which we shot, found them large and fat. walking on shore this evening I met with a buffalo calf which attached itself to me and continued to follow close at my heels until I embarked and left it. it appeared alarmed at my dog which was probably the cause of it's so readily attaching itself to me. Captain Clark informed me that he saw a large drove of buffalo pursued by wolves today, that they at length caught a calf which was unable to keep up with the herd. the cows only defend their young so long as they are able to keep up with the herd, and seldom return any distance in search of them.-

[Clark, April 22, 1805]

22nd of April Monday 1805. a very cold morning some frost, we set out at an early hour and proceeded on very well until breakfast at which time the wind began to blow very hard ahead, and continued hard all day we proceeded on with much difficulty with the assistance of the toe ropes. Captain Lewis & myself walked to the ____ river which is near the Missouri four miles above its mouth, this river is 60 yards wide and contain a greater proportion of water at this time than is common for rivers of its size it appears navigable as far as any of the party was, and I am told to near its source in morasses in the open plains, it passes (as far as we can see which is 6 or 7 Leagus) through a beautiful extinsive valley, rich & fertile and at this time covered with buffalo, elk & antelopes, which may be seen also in any other direction in this quarter—this river must take its rise at no great distance east of the Saskatchewan, and no doubt as far N. as latitude 50°

some of the high plains or the broken Revien of the river contain great quantity of Pebble stones of various sizes, The Stratum of coal is much richer than below, the appearances of Mineral & burnt hills still continue the river rising a little, saw an immense number of beaver feeding on the waters edge & swimming killed several, Captain Lewis ascended a hill from the top of which he had a most enchanting prospect of the country around & the meanderings of the two rivers, which is remarkably crooked —a buffalo calf which was on the shore alone followed Captain Lewis some distance,—I observed a large drove of buffalo pursued by wolves the wolves caught one of their calves in my view, those animals defend their young as long as they can keep up with the drove

[Lewis, April 23, 1805]

Tuesday April 23rd set out at an early hour this morning. About nine am the wind arose, and shortly after became so violent that we were unable to proceed, in short it was with much difficulty and some risk that I was enabled to get the canoes and pirogues into a place of tolerable safety, there being no timber on either side of the river at this place. some of the canoes shipped water, and wet several parcels of their lading, which I directed to be opened and aired we remained until five in the evening when the wind abating in some measure, we reloaded, and proceeded. shortly after we were joined by Captain Clark who had walked on shore this morning, and passing throughout the bottom lands had fallen on the river some miles above, and concluding that the wind had detained us, came down the river in search of us. he had killed three black tail, or mule deer, and a buffalo Calf, in the course of his ramble. these hard winds, being so frequently repeated, become a serious source of detention to us.—encamped on the starboard side.-

[Clark, April 23, 1805]

23rd of April 1805. a cold morning at about 9 o'clock the wind as usual rose from the northwest and continued to blow very hard until late in the evening I walked on shore after breakfast in my walk on the S side passed throughout extensive bottoms of timber interspersed with glades & low open plains, I killed 3 mule or black tail deer, which was in tolerable order, saw several others, I also killed a buffalo calf which was very fine, I struck the river above the pirogue which had come too in a bend to the larboard side. to shelter from the wind which had become violently hard, I joined Captain Lewis in the evening & after the winds falling which was late in the evening we proceeded on & encamped on the starboard side The winds of this country which blow with some violence almost every day, has become a serious obstruction in our progression onward, as we cant move when the wind is high without great risk, and if there was no risk the winds is generally ahead and often too violent to proceed

[Lewis, April 24, 1805]

Wednesday April 24th The wind blew so hard during the whole of this day, that we were unable to move. notwithstanding that we were sheltered by high timber from the effects of the wind, such was it's violence that it caused the waves to rise in such manner as to wet many articles in the small canoes before they could be unloaded. we sent out some hunters who killed 4 deer & 2 elk, and caught some young wolves of the small kind.—sore eyes is a common complaint among the party. I believe it originates from the immense quantities of sand which is driven by the wind from the sandbars of the river in such clouds that you are unable to discover the opposite bank of the river in many instances. the particles of this sand are so fine and light that they are easily supported by the air, and are carried by the wind for many miles, and at a distance exhibiting every appearance of a column of thick smoke. so penetrating is this sand that we cannot keep any article free from it; in short we are compelled to eat, drink, and breath it very freely. my pocket watch, is out of order, she will run only a few minutes without stopping. I can discover no radical defect in her works, and must therefore attribute it to the sand, with which, she seems plentifully charged, notwithstanding her cases are double and tight.

[Clark, April 24, 1805]

24th of April Wednesday 1805. The wind rose last night and continued blowing from the N. & northwest and sometimes with great violence, until 7 o'clock P. M, several articles wet in the pirogues by their taking water &c as the wind was a head we could not move today sent out hunters, they killed 4 deer 2 elk & caught some young wolves of the small kind, The party complain much of the sand in their eyes, the sand is very fine and rises in clouds from the points and bars of the river, I may say that during those winds we eat, drink & breath a proportion of sand.

[Lewis, April 25, 1805]

Thursday April 25th 1805. The wind was more moderate this morning, tho still hard; we set out at an early hour. the water friezed on the oars this morning as the men rowed. About 10 o'clock am the wind began to blow so violently that we were obliged to lie-to. My dog had been absent during the last night, and I was fearful we had lost him altogether, however, much to my satisfaction he joined us at 8 o'clock this morning. The wind had been so unfavorable to our progress for several days past, and seeing but little prospect of a favorable change; knowing that the river was crooked, from the report of the hunters who were out yesterday, and believing that we were at no very great distance from the Yellowstone River; I determined, in order as mush as possible to avoid detention, to proceed by land with a few men to the entrance of that river and make the necessary observations to determine it's position, which I hoped to effect by the time that Captain Clark could arrive with the party; accordingly I set out at 1 o'clock on the larboard side, accompanied by four men. we proceeded about four miles, when falling in with some buffalo I killed a yearling calf, which was in good order; we soon cooked and made a hearty meal of a part of it, and renewed our march our route lay along the foot of the river hills. when we had proceeded about four miles, I ascended the hills from whence I had a most pleasing view of the country, particularly of the wide and fertile values formed by the Missouri and the Yellowstone rivers, which occasionally unmasked by the wood on their borders disclose their meanderings for many miles in their passage throughout these delightful tracts of country. I could not discover the junction of the rivers immediately, they being concealed by the woods, however, sensible that it could not be distant I determined to encamp on the bank of the Yellowstone river which made it's appearance about 2 miles south of me. the whole face of the country was covered with herds of buffalo, elk & antelopes; deer are also abundant, but keep themselves more concealed in the woodland. the buffalo elk and antelope are so gentle that we pass near them while feeding, without appearing to excite any alarm among them, and when we attract their attention, they frequently approach us more nearly to discover what we are,

and in some instances pursue us a considerable distance apparently with that view.—in our way to the place I had determined to encamp, we met with two large herds of buffalo, of which we killed three cows and a calf. two of the former, were but lean, we therefore took their tongues and a part of their marrow-bones only. I then proceeded to the place of our encampment with two of the men, taking with us the calf and marrow bones, while the other two remained, with orders to dress the cow that was in tolerable order, and hang the meat out of the reach of the wolves, a precaution indispensable to it's safe keeping, even for a night. we encamped on the bank of the Yellowstone river, 2 miles south of it's confluence with the Missouri. On rejoining Captain Clark, the 26th in the evening, he informed me, that at 5pm after I left him the wind abated in some measure and he proceeded a few miles further and encamped.

[Clark, April 25, 1805]

25th of April Thursday 1805. The wind was moderate & ahead this morning, we set out at an early hour The morning cold, some flying clouds to be seen, the wind from the N. ice collected on the oars this morning, the wind increased and became so violent about 1 o'clock we were obliged to lay by our canoes having taken in some water, the dog which was lost yesterday, joined us this morning.

finding that the winds retarded our progression for many days past, and no apparance of an alteration, and the river being Crooked that we could never have 3 miles fair wind, Captain Lewis concluded to go by land as far as the Rochejhone or Yellowstone river, which we expect is at no great distance by land and make some celestial observations to find the situation of its mouth, and by that measure not detain the pirogues at that place any time for the purpose of making those necessary observations he took 4 men & proceeded on up the Missouri on the larboard side, at 5 o'clock the wind lulled and we proceeded on and encamped.

[Lewis, April 26, 1805]

Friday April 26th 1805. this morning I dispatched Joseph Fields up the Yellowstone river with orders to examine it as far as he could conveniently and return the same evening; two others were directed to bring in the meat we had killed last evening, while I proceeded down the river with one man in order to take a view of the confluence of this great river with the Missouri, which we found to be two miles distant on a direct line northwest from our encampment. the bottom land on the lower side of the Yellowstone river near it's mouth for about one mile in width appears to be subject to inundation; while that on the opposite side of the Missouri and the point formed by the junction of these rivers is of the common elevation, say from twelve to 18 feet above the level of the water, and of course not liable to be overflown except in extreme high water, which dose not appear to be very frequent there is more timber in the neighborhood of the junction of these rivers, and on the Missouri as far below as the White earth river, than there is on any part of the Missouri above the entrance of the Cheyenne river to this place. the timber consists principally of cottonwood, with some small elm, ash and box alder. the under growth on the sandbars and verge of the river is the small leafed willow; the low bottoms, rose bushes which rise to three or four feet high, the red berry, service berry, and the redwood; the high bottoms are of two descriptions either timbered or open; the first lies next to the river and it's under brush is the same with that of the low timbered bottoms with the addition of the broad leafed willow, gooseberry, chokecherry, purple currant; and honeysuckle bushes; the open bottoms border on the hills, and are covered in many parts by the wild hyssop which rises to the height of two feet. I observe that the antelope, buffalo elk and deer feed on this herb; the willow of the sandbars also furnish a favorite winter food to these animals as well as the grouse, the porcupine, hare, and rabbit. About 12 o’clock I heard the discharge of several guns at the junction of the rivers, which announced to me the arrival of the party with Captain Clark; I afterwards learnt that they had fired on some buffalo which they met with at that place, and of which they killed a cow and several calves; the latter are now fine veal. I dispatched one of the men to Captain

Clark requesting him to send up a canoe to take down the meat we had killed and our baggage to his encampment, which was accordingly complied with. after I had completed my observations in the evening I walked down and joined the party at their encampment on the point of land formed by the junction of the rivers; found them all in good health, and much pleased at having arrived at this long wished for spot, and in order to add in some measure to the general pleasure which seemed to pervade our little community, we ordered a dram to be issued to each person; this soon produced the fiddle, and they spent the evening with much hilarity, singing & dancing, and seemed as perfectly to forget their past toils, as they appeared regardless of those to come. in the evening, the man I had sent up the river this morning returned, and reported that he had ascended it about eight miles on a straight line; that he found it crooked, meandering from side to side of the valley formed by it; which is from four to five miles wide. the current of the river gentle, and it's bed much interrupted and broken by sandbars; at the distance of five miles he passed a large island well covered with timber, and three miles higher a large creek falls in on the southeast sides above a high bluff in which there are several strata of coal. the country bordering on this river as far as he could perceive, like that of the Missouri, consisted of open plains. he saw several of the bighorn animals in the course of his walk; but they were so shy that he could not get a shoot at them; he found a large horn of one of these animals which he brought with him. the bed of the Yellowstone river is entirely composed of sand and mud, not a stone of any kind to be seen in it near it’s entrance. Captain Clark measured these rivers just above their confluence; found the bed of the Missouri 520 yards wide, the water occupying 330. it's channel deep. the Yellowstone river including it's sandbar, 858yd of which, the water occupied 297 yards; the deepest part 12 feet; it was falling at this time & appeared to be nearly at it's summer tide.—the Indians inform that the Yellowstone river is navigable for pirogues and canoes nearly to it's source in the rocky mountains, and that in it's course near these mountains it passes within less than half a day's march of a navigable part of the Missouri. it's extreme sources are adjacent to those of the Missouri, river Platte, and I think probably with some of the south branch of the Columbia river. the first part of its course lies throughout a mountainous rocky country tho well timbered and in many parts fertile; the middle, and much the most extensive portion of the river lies throughout a delightful rich and fertile country, well

covered with timber, interspersed with plains and meadows, and well watered; it is some what broken in many parts. the lower portion consists of fertile open plains and meadows almost entirely, tho it possesses a considerable proportion of timber on it's borders. the current of the upper portion is extremely rapid, that of the middle and lower portions much more gentle than the Missouri. the water of this river is turbid, tho dose not possess as much sediment as that of the Missouri. this river in it's course receives the waters of many large tributary strains principally from the southeast of which the most considerable are the tongue and bighorn rivers the former is much the largest, and heads with the river Platte and bighorn river, as dose the latter with the tongue river and the river Platte.—a sufficient quantity of limestone may be readily procured for building near the junction of the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers. I could observe no regular strata of it, tho it lies on the sides of the river hills in large irregular masses, in considerable quantities; it is of a light color, and appears to be of an excellent quality.-

[Clark, April 26, 1805]

26th of April Friday 1805. last night was very cold. the thermometer stood at 32 above 0 this morning. I set out at an early hour, as it was cold I walked on the bank, & in my walk shot a beaver & 2 deer, one of the deer in tolerable order, the low bottom of the river is generally covered with wood willows & rose bushes, red berry, wild cherry & red or arrow wood interspersed with glades The timber is cottonwood principally, elm small ash also furnish a portion of the timber, The clay of the bluffs appear much whiter than below, and contain several strata of coal, on the hillsides I observe pebbles of different size & color—The river has been rising for several days, & raised 3 inches last night, at 12 o'clock arrived at the forks of the Roche Johne & Missouri and formed a camp on the point soon after George Drouilliard came from Captain Lewis & informed me that he was a little way up the Roche johne and would join me this evening, I sent a canoe up to Captain Lewis and proceeded measure the width of the rivers, and find the depth. The Missouri is 520 yards wide above the point of Yellowstone and the water covers 330 yards; the Yellowstone River is 858 yards wide including its sandbar, the water covers 297 yards and the deepest part is 12 feet water, it is at this time falling, the Missouri rising The Indians inform that the Yellowstone River is navigable for pirogues to near its source in the Rocky mountains, it has many tributary streams, principally on the southeast side, and heads at no great distance from the Missouri, the largest rivers which fall into it is tongue river which heads with the waters of River Platte, and Big horn river which also heads with Platte & tongue river the current of this river is said to be rapid near its mouth it is very gentle, and its water is of a whitish color much clearer of sediment than the Missouri. the country on this river is said to be broken in its whole course & contain a great deal of wood, the country about its mouth is very fine, the bottoms on either side is wooded with cottonwood, ash, elm &c near the banks of the river back is higher bottoms and covered with red berry, gooseberry & rose bushes &. interspersed with small open Glades, and near the highland is generally open rich bottoms—at our arrival at the forks I observed a Drove of buffalo cows & Calves on a sandbar in the point, I

directed the men to kill the fattest cow, and 3 or 4 Calves, which they did and let the others pass, the cows are poor, Calves fine veal.

Captain Lewis joined me in the evening after taking equal altitudes a little way up the Yellowstone river the country in every direction is plains except the moist bottoms of the river, which are covered with some indifferent timber such as cottonwood elm & small ash, with different kind of shrubs & bushes in the forks about 1 mile from the point at which place the 2 rivers are near each other a beautiful low level plain commences, and extends up the Missouri & back, this plain is narrow at its commencement and widens as the Missouri bends north, and is bordered by an extensive woodland for many miles up the Yellowstone river, this low plain is not subject to over flow, appear to be a few inches above high water mark and affords a beautiful commanding situation for a fort near the commencement of the prairie, about ____ miles from the point & ____ yards from the Missouri a small lake is situated, from this lake the plain rises gradually to a high beautiful country, the low plain continues for some distance up both rivers on the Yellowstone it is wide & beautiful opposite the point on the starboard side is some high timbered land, about 1½ miles below on the same side a little distance from the water is an elevated plain—several of the party was up the Yellowstone R several miles, & informed that it meandered throughoutt a beautiful country Joseph Fields discovered a large creek falling into the Yellowstone River on the s e side 8 miles up near which he saw a bighorn animal, he found in the prairie the horn of one of those animals which was large and appeared to have laid several years I saw many buffalo dead on the banks of the river in different places some of them eaten by the white bears & wolves all except the skin & bones, others entire, those animals either drounded in attempting to cross on the ice during the winter or swimming across to bluff banks where they could not get out & too weak to return we saw several in this situation.

immense numbers of antelopes in the forks of the river, buffalo & elk & deer is also plenty beaver is in every bend. I observe that the magpie, goose, duck & eagle all have their nests in the same neighborhood, and it is not uncommon for the magpie to build in a few rods of the eagle, the nests of this bird is built very strong with sticks covered very thickly with one or more places throughout which they enter or escape, the goose I make no doubt falls a pray to those vicious eagles

[Lewis, April 27, 1805]

Saturday April 27th 1805. Previous to our setting out this morning I made the following observations.

this morning I walked throughout the point formed by the junction of the rivers; the woodland extends about a mile, when the rivers approach each other within less than half a mile; here a beautiful level low plain commences and extends up both rivers for many miles, widening as the rivers recede from each other, and extending back half a mile to a plain about 12 feet higher than itself; the low plain appears to be a few inches higher than high water mark and of course will not be liable to be overflown; tho where it joins the high plain a part of the Missouri when at it's greatest height, passes throughout a channel of 60 or 70 yards wide and falls into the Yellowstone river. on the Missouri about 2½ miles from the entrance of the Yellowstone river, and between this high and low plain, a small lake is situated about 200 yards wide extending along the edge of the high plain parallel with the Missouri about one mile. on the point of the high plain at the lower extremity of this lake I think would be the most eligible site for an establishment. between this low plain and the Yellowstone river their is an extensive body of timbered land extending up the river for many miles. this site recommended is about 400 yards distant from the Missouri and about double that distance from the river Yellowstone; from it the high plain, rising very gradually, extends back about three miles to the hills, and continues with the same width between these hills and the timbered land on the Yellowstone river, up that stream, for seven or eight miles; and is one of the handsomest plains I ever beheld. on the Missouri side the hills circumscribe it's width, & at the distance of three miles up that river from this site, it is not more than 400 yards wide. Captain Clark thinks that the lower extremity of the low plane would be most eligible for this establishment; it is true that it is much nearer both rivers, and might answer very well, but I think it rather too low to venture a permanent establishment, particularly if built of brick or other durable materials, at any considerable expense; for so capricious, and versatile are these rivers, that it is difficult to say how long it will be, until they direct the

force of their currents against this narrow part of the low plain, which when they do, must shortly yield to their influence; in such case a few years only would be necessary, for the annihilation of the plain, and with it the fortification.—I continued my walk on shore; at 11am the wind became very hard from northwest insomuch that the pirogues and canoes were unable either to proceed or pass the river to me; I was under the necessity therefore of shooting a goose and cooking it for my dinner. the wind abated about 4pm and the party proceeded tho I could not conveniently join them until night. altho game is very abundant and gentle, we only kill as much as is necessary for food. I believe that two good hunters could conveniently supply a regiment with provisions. for several days past we have observed a great number of buffalo lying dead on the shore, some of them entire and others partly devoured by the wolves and bear. Those animals either drown during the winter in attempting to pass the river on the ice during the winter or by swimming across at present to bluff banks which they are unable to ascend, and feeling themselves too weak to return remain and perish for the want of food; in this situation we met with several little parties of them.—beaver are very abundant, the party kill several of them every day. The eagles, magpies, and geese have their nests in trees adjacent to each other; the magpie particularly appears fond of building near the eagle, as we scarcely see an eagle's nest unaccompanied with two or three magpies nests within a short distance.—The bald eagle are more abundant here than I ever observed them in any part of the country.

[Clark, April 27, 1805]

27th of April Saturday 1805. after take the azimuth of the sun & breakfasting we set out wind moderate & a head, at 11 o'clock the wind rose and continued to blow very hard a head from the northwest until 4 o'clock which blew the sand off the points in such clouds as almost covered us on the opposite bank, at 4pm I set out from my unpleasant situation and proceeded on, Captain Lewis walked on shore in the point to examine & view the country and could not get to the boats until night, saw great numbers of goats or antelopes, elk, swan geese & ducks, no buffalo today I saw several beaver and much sign, I shot one in the head which immediately sunk, altho the game of different kinds are in abundance we kill nothing but what we can make

[Lewis, April 28, 1805]

Sunday April 28th 1805. set out this morning at an early hour; the wind was favorable and we employed our sails to advantage. Captain Clark walked on shore this morning, and I proceeded with the party. the country throughout which we passed today is open as usual and very broken on both sides near the river hills, the bottoms are level fertile and partially covered with timber. the hills and bluffs exhibit their usual mineral appearances, some burnt hills but no appearance of pumice stone; coal is in great abundance and the salts still increase in quantity; the banks of the river and sandbars are incrusted with it in many places and appear perfectly white as if covered with snow or frost.—the woods are now green, tho the plains and meadows appear to abate of the verdure those below exhibited some days past. we past three small runs today. two falling in on the starboard and one on the larboard side, they are but small afford but little water and head a few miles back in the hills. we saw great quantities of game today; consisting of the common and mule deer, elk, buffalo, and antelopes; also four brown bear, one of which was fired on and wounded by one of the party but we did not get it; the beaver have cut great quantities of timber; saw a tree nearly 3 feet in diameter that had been felled by them. Captain Clark in the course of his walk killed a deer and a goose; & saw three black bear; he thinks the bottoms are not so wide as they have been for some days past.

[Clark, April 28, 1805]

28th of April Sunday 1805. A fine day river falling, wind favorable from the southeast and moderate, I walked on shore to view the country, from the top of the high hills, I beheld a broken & open country on both sides, near the river some very handsome low plains, I killed. a deer & a goose, saw three black bear great numbers of elk, antelopes & 2 gangs of buffalo, the hills & bluffs shew the strata of coal, and burnt appearances in many places, in and about them I could find no appearance of pumice stone, the woodland have a green appearance, the plains do not look so green as below, The bottoms are not so wide this afternoon as below saw four bear this evening, one of the men shot at one of them. The antelopes are nearly red, on that part which is subject to change IE the sides & 2/3 of the back from the head, the other part as white as snow, 2 small runs fall in on the starboard side and one this evening on the larboard side those runs head at a few miles in the hills and discharge but little water, the bluffs in this part as also below shew different strata of coal or carbonated wood, and colored earth, such as dark brown, yellow a lightish brown, & a dark red &c

[Lewis, April 29, 1805]

Monday April 29th 1805. set out this morning at the usual hour; the wind was moderate; I walked on shore with one man. About 8am we fell in with two brown or yellow bear; both of which we wounded; one of them made his escape, the other after my firing on him pursued me seventy or eighty yards, but fortunately had been so badly wounded that he was unable to pursue so closely as to prevent my charging my gun; we again repeated our fir and killed him. it was a male not fully grown, we estimated his weight at 300 lbs. not having the means of ascertaining it precisely. The legs of this bear are somewhat longer than those of the black, as are it's talons and tusks incomparably larger and longer. the testicles, which in the black bear are placed pretty well back between the thighs and contained in one pouch like those of the dog and most quadrupeds, are in the yellow or brown bear placed much further forward, and are suspended in separate pouches from two to four inches asunder; it's color is yellowish brown, the eyes small, black, and piercing; the front of the fore legs near the feet is usually black; the fur is finer thicker and deeper than that of the black bear. these are all the particulars in which this animal appeared to me to differ from the black bear; it is a much more furious and formidable animal, and will frequently pursue the hunter when wounded. it is astonishing to see the wounds they will bear before they can be put to death. the Indians may well fear this animal equipped as they generally are with their bows and arrows or indifferent fuzees, but in the hands of skillful riflemen they are by no means as formidable or dangerous as they have been represented. game is still very abundant we can scarcely cast our eyes in any direction without perceiving deer, elk, buffalo or antelopes. The quantity of wolves appear to increase in the same proportion; they generally hunt in parties of six, eight or ten; they kill a great number of the antelopes at this season; the antelopes are yet meager and the females are big with young; the wolves take them most generally in attempting to swim the river; in this manner my dog caught one drowned it and brought it on shore; they are but clumsy swimmers, tho on land when in good order, they are extremely fleet and durable. we have frequently seen the wolves in pursuit of the antelope in the plains; they

appear to decoy a single one from a flock, and then pursue it, alternately relieving each other until they take it. on joining Captain Clark he informed me that he had seen a female and faun of the bighorn animal; that they ran for some distance with great apparent ease along the side of the river bluff where it was almost perpendicular; two of the party fired on them while in motion without effect. we took the flesh of the bear on board and proceeded. Captain Clark walked on shore this evening, killed a deer, and saw several of the bighorn animals. there is more appearance of coal today than we have yet seen, the strata are 6 feet thick in some instances; the earth has been burnt in many places, and always appears in strata on the same level with the strata of coal. we came-to this evening in the mouth of a little river, which falls in on the starboard side. this stream is about 50 yards wide from bank to bank; the water occupies about 15 yards. the banks are of earth only, abrupt, tho not high—the bed, is of mud principally. Captain Clark, who was up this stream about three miles, informed me that it continued about the same width, that it's current was gentle and it appeared navigable for pirogue it meanders throughout an extensive, fertile, and beautiful valley as far as could bee seen about N. 30°W. there was but one solitary tree to be seen on the banks of this river after it left the bottom of the Missouri. the water of this river is clear, with a brownish yellow tint. here the highlands recede from the Missouri, leaving the valley formed by the river from seven to eight miles wide, and rather lower then usual.- this stream my friend Captain Clark named Martha's river

[Clark, April 29, 1805]

29th of April Monday 1805. set out this morning at the usual hour. the wind is moderate & from the northeast had not proceeded far eer we saw a female & her faun of the bighorn animal on the top of a bluff lying, the noise we made alarmed them and they came down on the side of the bluff which had but little slope being nearly perpendicular, I directed two men to kill those animals, one went on the top and the other man near the water they had two shots at the doe while in motion without effect, Those animals run & skipped about with great ease on this declivity & appeared to prefer it to the level bottom or plain. Captain Lewis & one man walked on shore and he killed a yellow bear & the man with him wounded one other, after getting the flesh of the bear on board which was not far from the place we breakfast, we proceeded on saw 4 gangs of buffalo and great numbers of antelopes in every direction also saw elk and several wolves, I walked on shore in the evening & killed a deer which was so meager as to be unfit for use The hills contain more coal, and has a greater appearance of being burnt that below, the burnt parts appear on a parallel with the stratum of coal, we came-to in the mouth of a little river on the starboard side which is about 50 or 60 yards from bank to bank, I was up this stream 3 miles it continues its width and glides with a gentle current, its water is about 15 yards wide at this time, and appears to be navigable for canoes &c it meanders throughout a beautiful & extensive valley as far as can be seen about N 30° W. I saw only a single tree in this fertile valley The water of the river is clear of a yellowish color, we call this river Martha's river in honor to the celebrated M. F

Here the highland widen from five to Eight miles and much lower than below, saw several of the bighorn animals this evening. The wolves destroy great numbers of the antelopes by decoying those animals singularly out in the plains and pursuing them alternately, those antelopes are curious and will approach anything which appears in motion near them &c

[Lewis, April 30, 1805]

Tuesday April 30th 1805. set out at sunrise. the wind blew hard all last night, and continued to blow pretty hard all day, but not so much, as to compel us to lay by. the country as usual is bare of timber; the river bottoms are level and fertile and extensive, but possess but little timber and that of an indifferent quality even of it's kind; principally low cottonwood, either too small for building, or for plank or broken and dead at top and unsound in the center of the trunk. saw great quantities of game as usual. Captain Clark walked on shore the greater part of the day, past some old Indian lodges built of driftwood; they appear to be of ancient date and not recently inhabited. I walked on shore this evening and killed a buck elk, in tolerable order; it appeared to me to be the largest I had seen, and was therefore induced to measure it; found it five feet three inches from the point of the hoof, to the top of the shoulders; the leg and hoof being placed as nearly as possible in the same position they would have been had the animal been standing.

[Clark, April 30, 1805]

30th of April Tuesday 1805. The wind blew hard from the NE all last night, we set out at sunrise the wind blew hard the greater part of the day and part of the time favorable, we did not lie by today on account of the wind I walked on shore today our interpreter & his squaw followed, in my walk the squaw found & brought me a bush something like the current, which she said bore a delicious fruit and that great quantities grew on the Rocky mountains, this shrub was in bloom has a yellow flower with a deep cup, the fruit when ripe is yellow and hangs in bunches like cherries, some of those berries yet remained on the bushes. The bottoms above the mouth of the last river is extensive level & fertile and covered with indifferent timber in the points, the up land appear to rise gradually, I saw great numbers of antelopes, also scattering buffalo, elk, deer, wolves, geese, ducks & grows—I killed 2 geese which we dined on today Captain Lewis walked on shore and killed an elk this evening, and we came-to & camped on the starboard side the country on both sides have a beautiful appearance.

[Lewis, May 1, 1805]

Wednesday May 1st 1805. set out this morning at an early, the wind being favorable we used our sails which carried us on at a good pace until about 12 o'clock. when the wind became so high that the small canoes were unable to proceed one of them which separated from us just before the wind became so violent, is now lying on the opposite side of the river, being unable to rejoin us in consequence of the waves, which during those gusts run several feet high. we came-to on the larboard shore in a handsome bottom well stocked with cottonwood timber; here the wind compelled us to spend the balance of the day. we sent out some hunters who killed a buffalo, an elk, a goat and two beaver. game is now abundant. the country appears much more pleasant and fertile than that we have passed for several days; the hills are lower, the bottoms wider, and better stocked with timber, which consists principally of cottonwood, not however of large size; the under-growth willow on the verge of the river and sandbars, rose bushes, red willow and the broad leafed willow in the bottom lands; the high country on either side of the river is one vast plain, entirely destitute of timber, but is apparently fertile, consisting of a dark rich mellow looking loam. John Shields sick today with the rheumatism. George Shannon killed a bird of the plover kind. weight one pound. it measured from the tip of the tow, to the extremity of the beak, 1 foot 10 inches; from tip to tip of wings when extended 2 F. 5 I.; Beak 3 5/8 inches; tail 3⅛ inches; leg and toe 10 Ins.— the eye black, piercing, prominent and moderately large. the legs are Hat thin, slightly imbricated and of a pale sky blue color, being covered with feathers as far as the mustle extends down it, which is about half it's length. it has four toes on each foot, three of which, are connected by a web, the fourth is small and placed at the heel about the ⅛ of an inch up the leg. the nails are black and short, that of the middle toe is extremely singular, consisting of two nails the one laping on or overlaying the other, the upper one somewhat the longest and sharpest. the tail contain eleven feathers of equal length, & of a bluish white color. the body and underside of the wings, except the large feathers of the 1st & 2nd joints of the same, are white; as are also the feathers of the upper part of the 4th joint of the wing

and part of those of the 3rd adjacent thereto, the large feathers of the 1st or pinion and the 2nd joint are black; a part of the larger feathers of the 3rd joint on the upper side and all the small feathers which cover the upper part of the wings are black, as are also the tuft of long feathers on each side of the body above the joining of the wing, leaving however a stripe of white between them on the back. the head and neck are shaped much like the gray plover, and are of a light brick-dust brown; the beak is black and flat, largest where it joins the head, and from thence becoming thinner and tapering to a very sharp point, the upper chap being ⅛ of an inch the longest turns down at the point and forms a little hook. the nostrils, which commence near the head are long, narrow, connected, and parallel with the beak; the beak is much curved, the curvature being upwards in stead of downwards as is common with most birds; the substance of the beak precisely resembles whalebone at a little distance, and is quite as flexible as that substance their note resembles that of the gray plover, tho is rather louder and more varied, their habits appear also to be the same, with this difference; that it sometimes rests on the water and swims which I do not recollect having seen the plover do. this bird which I shall henceforth style the Missouri plover, generally feeds about the shallow bars of the river; to collect it's food which consists of ____, it immerses it's beak in the water and throws it's head and beak from side to side at every step it takes.

[Clark, May 1, 1805]

May the 1st Wednesday 1805. We set out at sunrise under a stiff breeze from the east, the morning cool & cloudy. one man J. Shields sick with rheumatism—one of the men (George Shannon) shot a gull or plover, which is about the size of an Indian hen, with a sharp pointed bill turning up & 4 inches long, the head and neck of a light brown, the breast, the under feathers of the 2nd and 3d joint of the wings, the short feathers on the upper part of the 3rd joint of the wings, down the back the rump & tail white. The large feathers of the 1st joints of the wing the upper feathers of the 2nd joints of the wings, on the body on the joints of the wing and the bill is black.—the legs long and of a Skie blue. The feet webbed &c this fowl may be properly styled the Missouri Plover—the wind became very hard and we put-to on the larboard side, as the wind continued with some degree of violence and the waves too high for the canoes we were obliged to stay all day

[Plover]

May 1st 1805. George Shannon killed a bird of the plover kind the weight one pound.—eye black piercing and prominent

Measure F. inches from the tip of the toe to the extremity of the beak 1 10 from tip to tip of wing when extended 2 5 length of beak 3 5/8 length of tail 3⅛ length of leg and toe 10

the legs are flat, of pale sky blue color and but slightly imbricated. the second joint, as low as the muscle extends is covered with feathers which is about half it's length. it has three toes on a foot connected by a web. there is also a small toe on each foot placed about the eighth of an inch up the leg behind. the nails are black and short and those of the middle toes ar singular-there being two nails on each the one above the other the upper one the longest and sharpest.- the tail contain eleven feathers of the same length of a bluish white color. the body and under side of the wings except the large feathers of the 1 & 2nd joints of the wings are white, as are also the feathers of the upper part of the 4th joint of the wing. and some of those of the 3rd adjoining.—the large feathers of the pinion or first (joint) & the second joint are black; a part of the larger feathers of the third joint on the upper side and all the smaller feathers which cover the upper part of these joints ar black; as are also the tuft of long feathers on each side of the body above the joining of the wing, leaving however a stripe of white between them on the back. the head and neck are shaped much like the gray plover, and is a light brick-dust brown. the beak is black and flat, largest where it joins the head and from thence tapering every way gradually to a very sharp point the upper beak being ⅛ of an inch the longest turning down at the point. the nostrils are parallel with the beak and are long narrow and connected. the beak is curvated and inverted; the curvature being upwards in stead of downwards as those of most birds are—the substance of the beak is as flexible as whalebone and at a little distance precisely resembles that substance. their note is like that of the common whistling or gray plover tho rather louder, and more varied, and their habits are the same with that bird so far as I have been enabled to learn, with this difference however that this bird sometimes lights in the water and swims—it generally feeds about the

shallow bars of the river; to collect it's food, it immerses it's beak in the water, and throws it's head and beak from side to side at every step it takes.

[Lewis, May 2, 1805]

Thursday May 2ed 1805. The wind continued violent all night nor did it abate much of it's violence this morning, when at daylight it was attended with snow which continued to fall until about 10am being about one inch deep, it formed a singular contrast with the vegetation which was considerably advanced. some flowers had put forth in the plains, and the leaves of the cottonwood were as large as a dollar. sent out some hunters who killed 2 deer 3 elk and several buffalo; on our way this evening we also shot three beaver along the shore; these animals in consequence of not being hunted are extremely gentle, where they are hunted they never leave their lodges in the day, the flesh of the beaver is esteemed a delicacy among us; I think the tail a most delicious morsel, when boiled it resembles in flavor the fresh tongues and sounds of the codfish, and is usually sufficiently large to afford a plentiful meal for two men. Joseph Fields one of the hunters who was out today found several yards of scarlet cloth which had been suspended on the bough of a tree near an old Indian hunting camp, where it had been left as a sacrifice to the deity by the Indians, probably of the Assiniboin nation, it being a custom with them as well as all the nations inhabiting the waters of the Missouri so far as they are known to us, to offer or sacrifice in this manner to the deity whatever they may be possessed of which they think most acceptable to him, and very honestly making their own feelings the test of those of the deity offer him the article which they most prize themselves. this being the most usual method of worshiping the great spirit as they term the deity, is practiced on interesting occasions, or to produce the happy eventuation of the important occurrences incident to human nature, such as relief from hunger or malady, protection from their enemies or the delivering them into their hands, and with such as cultivate, to prevent the river's overflowing and destroying their crops &c sacrifices of a similar kind are also made to the deceased by their friends and relatives. the are was very piercing this evening the water freezes on the oars as they rowed. the wind dying at 5pm we set out.

every thing which is incomprehensible to the Indians they call big medicine, and is the operation of the presents and power of the great spirit.

this morning one of the men shot the Indian dog that had followed us for several days, he would steal their cooked provision.

[Clark, May 2, 1805]

May 2nd Thursday 1805. The wind blew very hard all the last night, this morning about sunrise began to snow, (The thermometer at 28 above 0) and continued until about 10 o'clock, at which time it ceased, the wind continued hard until about 2pm the snow which fell today was about 1 inch deep, a very extraordinary climate, to behold the trees green & flowers spread on the plain, & snow an inch deep. we set out about 3 o'clock and proceeded on about five ½ miles and encamped on the starboard side. The evening very cold, ice freezing to the oars, I shot a large beaver & Drouilliard three in walking on the bank, the flesh of those animals the party is fond of eating &c

[Lewis, May 3, 1805]

Friday May 3rd 1805. The morning being very cold we did not set out as early as usual; ice formed on a kettle of water ¼ of an inch thick. the snow has melted generally in the bottoms, but the hills still remain covered on the larboard side at the distance of 2 miles we passed a curious collection of bushes which had been tied up in the form of a fascine and standing on end in the open bottom it appeared to be about 30 feet high and ten or twelve feet in diameter, this we supposed to have been placed there by the Indians, as a sacrifice for some purpose.

ED - weird oddity

The wind continued to blow hard from the west but not so strong as to compel us to lay by. Captain Clark walked on shore and killed an elk which he caused to be butchered by the time I arrived with the party, here we halted and dined being about 12 o'clock. our usual time of halting for that purpose. after dinner Captain Clark pursued his walk, while I continued with the party, it being a rule which we had established, never to be absent at the same time from the party. the plains or highlands are much less elevated than they were, not being more than from 50 to 60 feet above the river bottom, which is also wider than usual being from 5 to 9 miles in width; traces of the ancient beds of the river are visible in many places throughout the whole extent of this valley. since the hills have become lower the appearance of the strata of coal burnt hills and pumice stone have in a great measure ceased; I saw none today. we saw vast quantities of buffalo, elk, deer principally of the long tail kind, antelope or goats, beaver, geese, ducks, brant and some swan. near the entrance of the river mentioned in the 10th course of this day, we saw an unusual number of porcupines from which we determined to call the river after that animal, and accordingly denominated it porcupine river. this stream discharges itself into the Missouri on the starboard side 2000 miles above the mouth of the latter, it is a beautiful bold running stream, 40 yards wide at it’s entrance; the water is transparent, it being the first of this description that I have yet seen discharge itself into the Missouri; before it enters a large sandbar throughout which it discharges itself into the Missouri it's banks and bottom

are formed of a stiff blue and black clay; it appears to be navigable for canoes and pirogues at this time and I have no doubt but it might be navigated with boats of a considerable size in high water. it's banks appear to be from 8 to ten feet high and seldom overflow; from the quantity of water furnished by this river, the appearance of the country, the direction it pursues, and the situation of it's entrance, I have but little doubt but it takes it's source not far from the main body of the Saskatchewan river, and that it is probably navigable 150 miles; perhaps not very distant from that river. should this be the case, it would afford a very favorable communication to the Athabaska country, from whence the British northwest company derive so large a portion of their valuable furs.—Captain Clark who ascended this river several miles and passed it above where it entered the hills informed me on his return that he found the general width of the bed of the river about one hundred yards, where he passed the river the bed was 112 yards wide, the water was knee deep and 38 yard in width; the river which he could observe from the rising grounds for about 20 miles, bore a little to the East of North. there was a considerable portion of timber in the bottom lands of this river. Captain Clark also met with limestone on the surface of the earth in the course of his walk. he also saw a range of low mountains at a distance to the W of N , their direction being northwest the country in the neighborhood of this river, and as far as the eye can reach, is level, fertile, open and beautiful beyond description. ¼ of a mile above the entrance of this river a large creek falls in which we called 2000 mile creek. I sent Rubin Fields to examine it, he reported it to be a bold running stream, it's bed 30 yards wide. we proceeded about 3 miles above this creek and encamped on the starboard shore. I walked out a little distance and met with 2 porcupines which were feeding on the young willow which grow in great abundance on all the sandbars; this animal is exceedingly clumsy and not very watchful I approached so near one of them before it perceived me that I touched it with my espontoon.—found the nest of a wild goose among some driftwood in the river from which we took three eggs. this is the only nest we have met with on driftwood, the usual position is the top of a broken tree, sometimes in the forks of a large tree but almost invariably, from 15 to 20 feet or upwards high.-

[Clark, May 3, 1805]

May 3rd Friday 1805. we set out rather later this morning than usual owing to weather being very cold, a frost last night and the thermometer stood this morning at 26 above 0 which is 6 Degrees blow freezing—the ice that was on the kettle left near the fire last night was ¼ of an inch thick. The snow is all or nearly all off the low bottoms, the hills are entirely covered. three of our party found in the back of a bottom 3 pieces of scarlet one brace in each, which had been left as a sacrifice near one of their sweat houses, on the larboard side. we passed today a curious collection of bushes tied up in the shape of fascene about 10 feet diameter, which must have been left also by the natives as an offering to their medicine which they convinced protected or gave them relief near the place, the wind continued to blow hard from the west, altho not sufficiently so to detain us, I walked on shore and killed an elk & had him butchered by the time the periogues came up which was the usual time of dining. The highlands are low and from 8 to 9 miles apart and there is evident marks of the bead of the river having been changed frequently but little appearance of the coal & burnt hills today- great numbers of buffalo, elk, deer, antelope, beaver, porcupines, & water fowls seen today, such as, geese, ducks of different kinds, & a few swan—I continued my walk on shore after dinner, and arrived at the mouth of a river on the starboard side, which appeared to be large, and I concluded to go up this river a few miles to examine it accordingly I set out north 1 mile through wood or timbered bottom, 2 miles throughout a beautiful level plain, and 1 mile over a high plain about 50 feet higher than the bottom & came to the little river, which I found to be a beautiful clear stream of about 100yd from bank to bank, (I waded this river at the narrowest part and made it 112 steps from bank to bank and at this place which was a kind of fording place the water was near knee deep, and 38 steps wide, the bottom of a hard stiff black clay,) I observed a great proportion of timber in the bottoms of this river as far as I could see which was to the East of N. 18 or 20 miles, it appears to be navigable at this time for canoes, and from appearances must be navigable a long distance for pirogue & boats in high water. this river we call porcupine from the great

number of those animals found about it's mouth.—a short distance above about ¼ mile and on the larboard side a large creek falls in, which Reubin Field went to examine & reports that it is a bold running stream , 30 yd wide as this creek is 2000 miles up the Missouri we call it the 2000 mile creek, we proceeded on 3 miles & camped on the starboard side here I joined Captain Lewis who had in my absence walked on the upper side of porcupine River for some distance—this river from its size & quantity of water must head at no great distance from the Saskatchewan on this river I saw immense herds elk & buffalo & many deer & porcupine. I also saw the top of a mountain which did not appear very high to the west of N. & bore northwest I saw on the highland limestone & pebble—The country about the mouth of this river and as far as the eye can reach is beautiful open country. The greater part of the snow is melted.

[Lewis, May 4, 1805]

Saturday May 4th 1805. We were detained this morning until about 9 o'clock. in order to repair the rudder irons of the red pirogue which were broken last evening in landing; we then set out, the wind hard against us. I walked on shore this morning, the weather was more pleasant, the snow has disappeared; the frost seems to have effected the vegetation much less than could have been expected the leaves of the cottonwood the grass the box alder willow and the yellow flowering pea seem to be scarcely touched; the rosebushes and honeysuckle seem to have sustained the most considerable injury. The country on both sides of the Missouri continues to be open level fertile and beautiful as far as the eye can reach which from some of the eminences is not short of 30 miles. the river bottoms are very extensive and contain a much greater proportion of timber than usual; the forepart of this day the river was bordered with timber on both sides, a circumstance which is extremely rare and the first which has occurred of anything like the same extent since we left the Mandans, in the after part of the day we passed an extensive beautiful plain on the starboard side which gradually ascended from the river. I saw immense quantities of buffalo in every direction, also some elk, deer and goats; having an abundance of meat on hand I passed them without firing on them; they are extremely gentle the bull buffalo particularly will scarcely give way to you. I passed several in the open plain within fifty paces, they viewed me for a moment as something novel and then very unconcernedly continued to feed. Captain Clark walked on shore this evening and did not rejoin us until after dark, he struck the river several miles above our camp and came down to us. we saw many beaver some which the party shot, we also killed two deer today. much sign of the brown bear. passed several old Indian hunting camps in the course of the day one of them contained two large lodges which were fortified with old driftwood and fallen timber; this fortification consisted of a circular fence of timber laid horizontally lapping on and over laying each other to the height of 5 feet. these pounds are sometimes built from 20 to 30 feet in diameter and covered over with the trunks and limbs of old timber. the usual construction of the lodges we have lately passed is as follows. three or more strong sticks

the thickness of a man's leg or arm and about 12 feet long are attached together at one end by a with of small willows, these are then set on end and spread at the base, forming a circle of ten twelve or 14 feet in diameter; sticks of driftwood and fallen timber of convenient size are now placed with one end on the ground and the other resting against those which are secured together at top by the with and which support and give the form to the whole, thus the sticks are laid on until they make it as thick as they design, usually about three ranges, each piece breaking or filling up the interstice of the two beneath it, the whole forming a conic figure about 10 feet high with a small aperture in one side which answers as a door. leaves bark and straw are sometimes thrown over the work to make it more complete, but at best it affords a very imperfect shelter particularly without straw which is the state in which we have most usually found them.

At noon the sun was so much obscured that I could not obtain his meridian altitude which I much wished in order to fix the latitude of the entrance of porcupine river. Joseph Fields was very sick today with the dysentery had a high fever I gave him a doze of Glauber salts, which operated very well, in the evening his fever abated and I gave him 30 drops of laudanum.-

[Clark, May 4, 1805]

May 4th Saturday 1805. The rudder irons of our large pirogue broke off last night, the replacing of which detained us this morning until 9 o'clock at which time we set out the wind a head from the west, The country on each side of the Missouri is a rich high and beautiful the bottoms are extensive with a great deal of timber on them all the forepart of this day the woodland bordered the river on both sides, in the after part a beautiful ascending plain on the starboard side we camped on the starboard side a little above we passed a small creek on the larboard side near which I saw where an Indian lodge had been fortified many year past. saw great numbers of animals of different kinds on the banks, I saw the black martin today-in the evening I walked. on shore on the starboard side & struck the river several miles above our camp & did not get to camp until some time after night—we have one man sick, The river has been falling for several days passed; it now begins to rise a little; the rate of rise & fall is from one to 3 inches in 24 hours.

[Lewis, May 5, 1805]

Sunday May 5th 1805. A fine morning I walked on shore until 8am when we halted for breakfast and in the course of my walk killed a deer which I carried about a mile and a half to the river, it was in good order. soon after setting out the rudder irons of the white pirogue were broken by her running fowl on a sawyer, she was however refitted in a few minutes with some tugs of raw hide and nails. as usual saw a great quantity of game today; buffalo, elk and goats or antelopes feeding in every direction; we kill whatever we wish, the buffalo furnish us with fine veal and fat beef, we also have venison and beaver tails when we wish them; the flesh of the elk and goat are less esteemed, and certainly are inferior. we have not been able to take any fish for some time past. The country is as yesterday beautiful in the extreme.

saw the carcases of many buffalo lying dead along the shore partially devoured by the wolves and bear. saw a great number of white brant also the common brown brant, geese of the common kind and a small species of geese which differ considerably from the common Canadian goose; their neck head and beak are considerably thicker shorter and larger than the other in proportion to it's size, they are also more than a third smaller, and their note more like that of the brant or a young goose which has not perfectly acquired his notes, in all other respects they are the same in color habits and the number of feathers in the tail, they frequently also associate with the large geese when in flocks, but never saw them pared off with the large or common goose. The white brant associate in very large flocks, they do not appear to be mated or pared off as if they intended to raise their young in this quarter, I therefore doubt whether they reside here during the summer for that purpose.

this bird is about the size of the common brown brant or two thirds of the common goose, it is not so long by six inches from point to point of the wings when extended as the other; the beak head and neck are also larger and stronger; their beak legs and feet are of a reddish or flesh colored white. the eye is of moderate size, the pupil of a deep sea green encircled with a ring of yellowish brown. it has sixteen feathers of equal length in the tail;

their note differs but little from the common brant, their flesh much the same, and in my opinion preferable to the goose, the flesh is dark. they are entirely of a beautiful pure white except the large feathers of the 1st and second joints of the wings which are jut black. form and habits are the same with the other brant; they sometimes associate and form one common flock. Captain Clark found a den of young wolves in the course of his walk today and also saw a great number of those animals; they are very abundant in this quarter, and are of two species the small wolf or burrowing dog of the prairies are the inhabitants almost invariably of the open plains; they usually associate in bands of ten or twelve sometimes more and burrow near some pass or place much frequented by game; not being able alone to take a deer or goat they are rarely ever found alone but hunt in bands; they frequently watch and seize their prey near their burrows; in these burrows they raise their young and to them they also resort when pursued; when a person approaches them they frequently bark, their note being precisely that of the small dog. they are of an intermediate size between that of the fox and dog, very active fleet and delicately formed; the ears large erect and pointed the head long and pointed more like that of the fox; tail long; the hair and fur also resembles the fox tho is much coarser and inferior. they are of a pale reddish brown color. the eye of a deep sea green color small and piercing. their talons are rather longer than those of the ordinary wolf or that common to the Atlantic states, none of which are to be found in this quarter, nor I believe above the river Plat.—The large wolf found here is not as large as those of the Atlantic states. they are lower and thicker made shorter legged. their color which is not effected by the seasons, is a gray or blackish brown and every intermediate shade from that to a cream colored white; these wolves resort the woodlands and are also found in the plains, but never take refuge in the ground or burrow so far as I have been able to inform myself. we scarcely see a gang of buffalo without observing a parcel of those faithful shepherds on their skirts in readiness to take care of the maimed & wounded. the large wolf never barks, but howls as those of the Atlantic states do. Captain Clark and Drouilliard killed the largest brown bear this evening which we have yet seen. it was a most tremendous looking animal, and extremely hard to kill notwithstanding he had five balls throughout his lungs and five others in various parts he swam more than half the distance across the river to a sandbar & it was at least twenty minutes before he died; he did not attempt to attack, but fled and made the

most tremendous roaring from the moment he was shot. We had no means of weighing this monster; Captain Clark thought he would weigh 500 lbs. for my own part I think the estimate too small by 100 lbs. he measured 8 Feet 7½ inches from the nose to the extremity of the hind feet, 5 feet to ½ inch around the breast, 1 foot 11 inches around the middle of the arm, & 3 F. 11 I. around the neck; his talons which were five in number on each foot were 4⅛ inches in length. he was in good order, we therefore divided him among the party and made them boil the oil and put it in a cask for future use; the oil is as hard as hogs lard when cool, much more so than that of the black bear. this bear differs from the common black bear in several respects; it's talons are much longer and more blunt, it's tail shorter, it's hair which is of a reddish or bey brown, is longer thicker and finer than that of the black bear; his liver lungs and heart are much larger even in proportion with his size; the heart particularly was as large as that of a large Ox. his maw was also ten times the size of black bear, and was filled with flesh and fish. his testicles were pendant from the belly and placed four inches asunder in separate bags or pouches.—this animal also feeds on roots and almost every species of wild fruit.

The party killed two elk and a buffalo today, and my dog caught a goat, which he overtook by superior fleetness, the goat it must be understood was with young and extremely poor. a great number of these goats are devoured by the wolves and bear at this season when they are poor and passing the river from southwest to northeast they are very inactive and easily taken in the water, a man can out swim them with great ease; the Indians take them in great numbers in the river at this season and in autumn when they recross to the southwest

[Clark, May 5, 1805]

5th of May Sunday 1805. We set out very early and had not proceeded far before the rudder irons of one of the pirogue broke which detained us a short time. Captain Lewis walked on shore this morning and killed a deer, after breakfast I walked on shore saw great numbers of buffalo & elk saw also a den of young wolves, and a number of grown wolves in every direction, the white & gray brant is in this part of the Missouri I shot at the white brant but at so great a distance I did not kill. The country on both sides is as yesterday, handsome & fertile—The river rising & current strong & in the evening we saw a brown or grizzly bear on a sandy beach. I went out with George Drouilliard & killed the bear, which was very large and a terrible looking animal, which we found very hard to kill. We shot ten balls into him before we killed him, & 5 of those balls throughout his lights. This animal is the largest of the carnivorous kind I ever saw. We had nothing that could weigh him. I think his weight may be stated at 500 pounds, he measured 8 feet 7½ inches from his nose to the extremity of the toe, 5 feet 10½ inches around the breast, 1 feet 11 inches around the middle of the arm, 3 feet 11 inches around the neck. His talons was 4 inches &3/8 long, he was good order, and appeared very different from the common black bear in as much as his talons were blunt, his tail short, his liver & lights much larger, his maw ten times as large and contained meat or flesh & fish only—we had him skinned and divided. The oil tried up & put in kegs for use. We camped on the starboard side, our men killed three elk and a buffalo today, and our dog caught an antelope a fair race, this animal appeared very poor & with young.

[Lewis, May 6, 1805]

Monday May 6th 1805. The morning being fair and pleasant and wind favorable we set sail at an early hour, and proceeded on very well the greater part of the day; the country still continues level fertile and beautiful, the bottoms wide and well timbered comparatively speaking with other parts of the river; no appearance of burnt hills pumice stone or coal, the salts of tartar or vegetable salts continues to appear on the river banks, sandbars and in many parts of the plains most generally in the little ravines at the base of the low hills. passed three streams today which discharged themselves on the larboard side; the first of these we call little dry creek it contained some water in standing pools but discharged none, the 2nd 50 yards wide no water, we called it big dry creek, the 3rd is bed of a conspicuous river 200 yards wide which we called little dry river; the banks of these streams are low and bottoms wide with but little timber, their beds are almost entirely formed of a fine brown sand intermixed with a small proportion of little pebbles, which were either transparent, white, green, red, yellow or brown. these streams appeared to continue their width without diminution as far as we could perceive them, which with respect to the river was many miles, they had recently discharged their waters. from the appearance of these streams, and the country throughout which they passed, we concluded that they had their sources in level low dry plains, which probably is the character of the country for a great distance west of this, or to the vicinity of the black hills, that the country being low on the same level nearly and in the same parallel of latitude, that the rains in the spring of the year suddenly melts the snow at the same time and causes for a few days a vast quantity of water which finds it's way to the Missouri throughout those channels; by reference to the diary of the weather &c it will be perceived that there is scarcely any rain during the summer Autumn and winter in this open country distant from the mountains. Fields still continues unwell. larboard side a brown bear swim the river above us, he disappeared before we can get in reach of him; I find that the curiosity of our party is pretty well satisfied with respect to this animal, the formidable appearance of the male bear killed on the 5th added to the difficulty with

which they die when even shot throughout the vital parts, has staggered the resolution of several of them, others however seem keen for action with the bear; I expect these gentlemen will give us some amusement shortly as they soon begin now to coppolate. saw a great quantity of game of every species common here. Captain Clark walked on shore and killed two elk, they were not in very good order, we therefore took a part of the meat only; it is now only amusement for Captain Clark and myself to kill as much meat as the party can consume; I hope it may continue thus throughout our whole route, but this I do not much expect. two beaver were taken in traps this morning and one since shot by one of the party. saw numbers of these animals peeping at us as we passed out of their holes which they form of a cylindrical shape, by burrowing in the face of the abrupt banks of the river.

[Clark, May 6, 1805]

May 6th Monday 1805. A fine morning. Wind from the northeast. We set out early and proceeded on very well under sail the greater part of the day, passed two creeks & a river today on the larboard side, neither of them discharged any water into the Missouri, they were wide and continued their width for some distance, the little water of those creeks & the little river must wash the low country, I believe those streams to be the conveyance of the water of the heavy rains & melting snows in the country back &c &c I walked on shore and killed two elk neither of which was fat, we saved the best of the meat. one beaver shot today. the country on both sides beautiful no appearances of either coal or pumice stone & burnt hills, The salts of tarter or white aprs. of salts are yet to be seen.

[Lewis, May 7, 1805]

Tuesday May 7th 1805. A fine morning, set out at an early hour; the driftwood begins to come down in consequence of the river's rising; the water is somewhat clearer than usual, a circumstance I did not expect on it's rise. At 11am the wind became so hard that we were compelled to lay by for several hours, one of the small canoes by the bad management of the steersman filled with water and had very nearly sunk; we unloaded her and dried the baggage; at one we proceed on the wind having in some measure abated. the country we passed today on the North side of the river is one of the most beautiful plains we have yet seen, it rises gradually from the river bottom to the height of 50 or 60 feet, then becoming level as a bowling green. extends back as far as the eye can reach; on the starboard side the river hills are more broken and much higher tho some little distance back the country becomes level and fertile. no appearance of burnt hills coal or pumice stone, that of salts still continue. vegetation appears to have advanced very little since the 28th Ulto.—we continue to see a great number of bald eagles, I presume they must feed on the carcases of dead animals, for I see no fishing hawks to supply them with their favorite food. the water of the river is so turbid that no bird which feeds exclusively on fish can subsist on it; from it's mouth to this place I have neither seen the blue crested fisher nor a fishing hawk. this day we killed 3 buffalo 1 elk & 8 beaver; two of the buffalo killed by Captain Clark near our encampment of this evening were in good order dressed them and saved the meat, the elk I killed this morning, thought it fat, but on examination found it so lean that we took the tongue, marrow bones and skin only.

[Clark, May 7, 1805]

May 7th Tuesday, 1805. A fine morning river rose 1½ inches last night, the driftwood beginning to run the water something clearer than usual, the wind became very hard, and at 11 o'clock one canoe by bad steering filled with water, which detained us about 3 hours, had a meridian altitude, the latitude from which is 47°36' 11" 6/10 The country on the North side of the Missouri is one of the handsomest plains we have yet seen on the river the plain rises from the river bottom gradually. The hills on the south side is high & uneven. no appearance of coal or burnt hills, that of salts still appear; vegetation appears to be slow, I walked on the bank today and shot 2 beaver, in the evening killed two buffalo in tolerable order which we saved and camped on the larboard side. 8 beaver, 3 buffalo & an elk killed today

[Lewis, May 8, 1805]

Wednesday May 8th 1805. set out at an early hour under a gentle breeze from the east. a black cloud which suddenly sprung up at southeast soon over shadowed the horizon; at 8am it gave us a slight sprinkle of rain, the wind became much stronger but not so much so as to detain us. we nooned it just above the entrance of a large river which disimbogues on the larboard side; I took the advantage of this leisure moment and examined the river about 3 miles; I found it generally 150 yards wide, and in some places 200. it is deep, gentle in it's current and affords a large body of water; it's banks which are formed of a dark rich loam and blue clay are abrupt and about 12 feet high. it's bed is principally mud. I have no doubt but it is navigable for boats pirogues and canoes, for the latter probably a great distance. the bottoms of this stream ar wide, level, fertile and possess a considerable proportion of timber, principally cottonwood. from the quantity of water furnished by this river it must water a large extent of country; perhaps this river also might furnish a practicable and advantageous communication with the Saskatchewan river; it is sufficiently large to justify a belief that it might reach to that river if it's direction be such. the water of this river possesses a peculiar whiteness, being about the color of a cup of tea with the admixture of a tablespoonful of milk. from the color of it's water we called it Milk river. (we think it possible that this may be the river called by the Minnetarees the river which scolds at all others or ____) Captain Clark who walked this morning on the larboard shore ascended a very high point opposite to the mouth of this river; he informed me that he had a perfect view of this river and the country throughout which it passed for a great distance (probably 50 or 60 miles,) that the country was level and beautiful on both sides of the river, with large herds of buffalo distributed throughout that the river from it's mouth bore northwest for 12 or 15 miles when it forked, the one taking a direction nearly North, and the other to the west of N. west. from the appearance of the valleys and the timber on each of these streams Captain Clark supposed that they were about the same size. great appearance of beaver on this river, and I have no doubt but what they continue abundant, there being plenty of cottonwood and willow, the timber

on which they subsist. The country on the larboard side of the river is generally high broken hills, with much broken, gray black and brown granite scattered on the surface of the earth in a confused manner. The wild liquorice is found on the sides of these hills, in great abundance. At a little distance from the river there is no timber to be seen on either side; the bottom lands are not more than one fifth covered with timber; the timber as below is confined to the borders of the river. in future it will be understood that there is no timber of any description on the upland unless particularly mentioned; and also that one fifth of the bottom lands being covered with timber is considered a large proportion. The white apple is found in great abundance in this neighborhood; it is confined to the highlands principally. The white apple, so called by the French engages, is a plant which rises to the height of 6 or 9 inches. rarely exceeding a foot; it puts forth from one to four and sometimes more stalks from the same root, but is most generally found with one only, which is branched but not diffusely, is cylindrical and villous; the leafstalks, cylindrical, villous and very long compared with the height of the plant, tho gradually diminish in length as they ascend, and are irregular in point of position; the leaf, digitate, from three to five in number, oval 1 inch long, absolutely entire and cottony; the whole plant of a pale green, except the under disk of the leaf which is of a white color from the cottony substance with which it is covered. The radix a tuberous bulb; generally ova formed, sometimes longer and more rarely partially divided or branching; always attended with one or more radicle at it's lower extremity which sink from 4 to 6 inches deep. the bulb covered with a rough black, tough, thin rind which easily separates from the bulb which is a fine white substance, somewhat porous, spongy and moist, and rather tough before it is dressed; the center of the bulb is penetrated with a small tough string or ligament, which passing from the bottom of the stem terminates in the extremity of the radicle, which last is also covered by a prolongation of the rind which envelopes the bulb. The bulb is usually found at the depth of 4 inches and frequently much deeper. this root forms a considerable article of food with the Indians of the Missouri, who for this purpose prepare them in several ways. they are esteemed good at all seasons of the year, but are best from the middle of July to the latter end of Autumn when they are sought and gathered by the provident part of the natives for their winter store. when collected they are striped of their rind and strung on small throughngs or chords and exposed to the sun or placed in the smoke

of their fires to dry; when well dried they will keep for several years, provided they are not permitted to become moist or damp; in this situation they usually pound them between two stones placed on a piece of parchment, until they reduce it to a fine powder thus prepared they thicken their soup with it; sometimes they also boil these dried roots with their meat without breaking them; when green they are generally boiled with their meat, sometimes mashing them or otherwise as they think proper. they also prepare an agreeable dish with them by boiling and mashing them and adding the marrow grease of the buffalo and some berries, until the whole be of the consistency of a hasty pudding. they also eat this root roasted and frequently make hearty meals of it raw without sustaining any inconvenience or injury therefrom. The White or brown bear feed very much on this root, which their talons assist them to procure very readily. the white apple appears to me to be a tasteless insipid food of itself tho I have no doubt but it is a very healthy and moderately nutritious food. I have no doubt but our epicures would admire this root very much, it would serve them in their ragouts and gravies instead of the truffles morella.

We saw a great number buffalo, elk, common and black tailed deer, goats beaver and wolves. Captain Clark killed a beaver and a wolf, the party killed 3 beaver and a deer. We can send out at any time and obtain whatever species of meat the country affords in as large quantity as we wish. we saw where an Indian had recently grained, or taken the hair off of a goatskin; we do not wish to see those gentlemen just now as we presume they would most probably be the Assiniboine and might be troublesome to us. Captain Clark could not be certain but thought he saw the smoke and some Indian lodges at a considerable distance up Milk river.

[Clark, May 8, 1805]

May the 8th Wednesday 1805. a very black cloud to the southwest we set out under a gentle breeze from the northeast about 8 o'clock began to rain, but not sufficient to wet, we passed the mouth of a large river on the starboard side 150 yards wide and appears to be navigable. the country through which it passes as far as could be seen from the top of a very high hill on which I was, a beautiful level plain this river forks about northwest from its mouth 12 or 15 miles one fork runs from the north & the other to the west of northwest the water of this river will justify a belief that it has its source at a considerable distance, and waters a great extent of country—we are willing to believe that this is the river the Minnetarees call the river which scolds at all others.

The country on the larboard side is high & broken with much stone scattered on the hills, In walking on shore with the interpreter & his wife, the squaw gathered on the sides of the hills wild liquorish, & the white apple as called by the engegies and gave me to eat, the Indians of the Missouri make great use of the white apple dressed in different ways—saw great numbers of buffalo, elk, antelope & deer, also black tail deer beaver & wolves, I killed a beaver which I found on the bank, & a wolf. The party killed 3 beaver 1 deer. I saw where an Indian had taken the hair off a goat skin a few days past—camped early on the larboard side. The river we passed today we call Milk river from the peculiar whiteness of it's water, which precisely resembles tea with a considerable mixture of milk.

[Lewis, May 9, 1805]

Thursday May 9th 1805. set out at an early hour; the wind being favorable we used our sails and proceeded very well; the country in appearance is much as yesterday, with this difference that the land appears more fertile particularly of the larboard hills which are not so stoney and less broken; the timber has also in some measure declined in quantity. today we passed the bed of the most extraordinary river that I ever beheld. it is as wide as the Missouri is at this place or ½ a mile wide and not containing a single drop of running water; some small standing pools being all the water that could be perceived. it falls in on the larboard side. I walked up this river about three miles and ascended an eminence from which I could perceive it many miles; it's course about south for 10 or 12 miles, when it veered around to the east of southeast as far as I could see. the valley of this river is wide and possesses but a scanty proportion of timber; the hills which border it are not very high nor is the country very broken; it is what may properly be designated a wavy or rolling country interspersed with some handsome level plains. the bank are low and abrupt, seldom more than 6 or eight feet above the level of the bed, yet show but little appearance of being overflown; they are of black or yellow clay or a rich sandy loam. the bed is entirely composed of a light brown sand the particles of which as well as that of the Missouri are remarkably fine. this river I presume must extend back as far as the black hills and probably is the channel throughout which a great extent of plain country discharge their superfluous waters in the spring season. it had the appearance of having recently discharged it's waters; and from the watermark, it did not appear that it had been more than 2 feet deep at it's greatest height. this stream (if such it can properly be termed) we called big dry river. About a mile below this river on the same side a large creek falls in also dry at present. The mineral salts and quarts appear in large quantities in this neighborhood. the sand of the Missouri from it's mouth to this place has always possessed a mixture of granulated talk or I now think most probably that it is this quarts. Captain Clark killed 2 bucks and 2 buffalo, I also killed one buffalo which proved to be the best meat, it was in tolerable order; we saved the best of

the meat, and from the cow I killed we saved the necessary materials for making what our righthand cook Charbonneau calls the boudin blanc, and immediately set him about preparing them for supper; this white pudding we all esteem one of the greatest delicacies of the forest, it may not be amiss therefore to give it a place. About 6 feet of the lower extremity of the large gut of the buffalo is the first morsel that the cook makes love to, this he holds fast at one end with the right hand, while with the forefinger and thumb of the left he gently compresses it, and discharges what he says is not good to eat, but of which in the squel we get a moderate portion; the muscle lying underneath the shoulder blade next to the back, and fillets are next sought, these are needed up very fine with a good portion of kidney suet; to this composition is then added a just proportion of pepper and salt and a small quantity of flour; thus far advanced, our skilful operator cook seizes his receptacle, which has never once touched the water, for that would entirely destroy the regular order of the whole procedure; you will not forget that the side you now see is that covered with a good coat of fat provided the animal be in good order; the operator seizes the receptacle I say, and tying it fast at one end turns it inwards and begins now with repeated evolutions of the hand and arm, and a brisk motion of the finger and thumb to put in what he says is bon pour manger; thus by stuffing and compressing he soon distends the receptacle to the utmost limits of it's power of expansion, and in the course of it's longitudinal progress it drives from the other end of the receptacle a much larger portion of the ____ than was previously discharged by the finger and thumb of the left hand in a former part of the operation; thus when the sides of the receptacle are skilfully exchanged the outer for the inner, and all is completely filled with something good to eat, it is tied at the other end, but not any cut off, for that would make the pattern too scant; it is then baptized in the Missouri with two dips and a flirt, and bobbed into the kettle; from whence after it be well boiled it is taken and fried with bears oil until it becomes brown, when it is ready to ess wage the pangs of a keen appetite or such as travelers in the wilderness are seldom at a loss for.

We saw a great quantity of game today particularly of elk and buffalo, the latter are now so gentle that the men frequently throw sticks and stones at them in order to drive them out of the way. we also saw this evening immense quantities of timber cut by the beaver which appeared to have been done the preceding year, in place particularly they had cut all the

timber down for three acres in front and on nearly one back from the river and had removed a considerable proportion of it, the timber grew very thick and some of it was as large as a man's body. the river for several days has been as wide as it is generally near it's mouth, tho it is much shallower or I should begin to despair of ever reaching it's source; it has been crowded today with many sandbars; the water also appears to become clearer, it has changed it's complexin very considerably. I begin to feel extremely anxious to get in view of the rocky mountains.

I killed four plover this evening of a different species from any I have yet seen; it resembles the gray or whistling plover more than any other of this family of birds; it is about the size of the yellow legged or large gray plover common to the lower part of this river as well as most parts of the Atlantic states where they are sometimes called the Jack curlew; the eye is moderately large, are black with a narrow ring of dark yellowish brown; the head, neck, upper part of the body and coverts of the wings are of a dove colored brown, which when the bird is at rest is the predominant color; the breast and belly are of a brownish white; the tail is composed of 12 feathers of 3 Ins. being of equal length, of these the two in the center are black, with traverse bars of yellowish brown; the others are a brownish white. the large feathers of the wings are white tipped with blacked. the beak is black, 2½ inches in length, slightly tapering, straight of a cylindrical form and bluntly or roundly pointed; the chaps are of equal length, and nostrils narrow. longitudinal and connected; the feet and legs are smooth and of a greenish brown; has three long toes and a short one on each foot, the long toes are unconnected with a web, and the short one is placed very high up the leg behind, insomuch that it dose not touch the ground when the bird stands erect. the notes of this bird are louder and more various than any other of this family that I have seen.

[Plover]

May 9th 1805. I killed four plover this evening of a different kind from any I have yet seen. it resembles the gray or whistling plover more than any other of this family of birds, tho it is much larger. it is about the size of the yellow legged plover common to the United States, and called the jack curlewe by some. the legs are of a greenish brown; the toes, three and one high at the heel unconnected with a webb, the breast and belly of a brownish white; the head neck upper part of the body and coverts of the wings are of a dove colored brown which when the bird is at rest is the predominant color. the tail has 12 feathers of the same length of which the two in the center are black with transverse bars of yellowish brown, the others are a brownish white. the large feathers of the wings are white tipped with black. the eyes are black with a small ring of dark yellowish brown— the beak is black, 2½ inches long, cylindrical, straight, and roundly or bluntly pointed. the notes of this bird are louder and more various than of any other species which I have seen.

[Clark, May 9, 1805]

May 9th Thursday 1805. A fine day wind from the east we proceeded on very well the country much the appearance which it had yesterday the bottom & highland rich black earth, timber not so abundant as below, we passed the mouth of a river (or the appearance of a river) on the larboard side the bend of which as far as We went up it or could see from a high hill is as large as that of the Missouri at this place which is near half a mile this river did not contain one drop of running water, about a mile below this river a large creek joins the river larboard side. which is also Dry- Those dry streams which are also very wide, I think is the conveyance of the melted snow, & heavy rains which is Probable fall in from the high mountainous country which is said to be between this river & the Yellowstone river—I walked on shore the forepart of this day, & observed great quantities of the Shining stone which we view as quarts, I killed 2 bucks & a buffalo, Captain Lewis also killed one which very good meat, I saw emunerable herds of buffalo, & goats today in every direction—The Missouri keeps its width which is nearly as wide as near its mouth, great number of sandbars, the water not so muddy & sand finer & in smaller proportion. Captain Lewis killed 4 pleaver different from any I have ever before seen, larger & have white breast & the underfeathers of the wings are white &c.

[Lewis, May 10, 1805]

Friday May 10th 1805. set out at sunrise and proceeded but a short distance ere the wind became so violent that we were obliged to come too, which we did on the larboard side in a sudden or short bend of the river where we were in a great measure sheltered from the effects of the wind. the wind continued violent all day, the clouds were thick and black, had a slight sprinkle of rain several times in the course of the day. we sent out several hunters to scower the country, to this we were induced not so much from the want of provision as to discover the Indians whom we had reasons to believe were in the neighborhood, from the circumstance of one of their dogs coming to us this morning shortly after we landed; we still believe ourselves in the country usually hunted by the Assiniboine, and as they are a vicious illy disposed nation we think it best to be on our guard, accordingly we inspected the arms and accoutrements the party and found them all in good order. The hunters returned this evening having seen no tents or Indians nor any fresh sign of them; they killed two mule deer, one common fallow or long-tailed deer, 2 buffalo and 5 beaver, and saw several deer of the mule kind of immense size, and also three of the Big horned animals. from the appearance of the mule deer and the bighorn animals we believe ourselves fast approaching a hilly or mountainous country; we have rarely found the mule deer in any except a rough country; they prefer the open grounds and are seldom found in the woodlands near the river; when they are met with in the woodlands or river bottoms and are pursued, they invariably run to the hills or open country as the elk do. the contrary happens with the common deer their are several esscential differences between the mule and common deer as well in form as in habits. they are fully a third larger in general, and the male is particularly large; I think there is somewhat greater disparity of size between the male and female of this species than there is between the male and female fallow deer; I am convinced I have seen a buck of this species twice the volume of a buck of any other species. the ears are peculiarly large; I measured those of a large buck which I found to be eleven inches long and 3½ in width at the widest part; they are not so delicately formed, their hair in winter is thicker longer

and of a much darker gray, in summer the hair is still coarser longer and of a paleer red, more like that of the elk; in winter they also have a considerable quantity of a very fine wool intermixed with the hair and lying next to the skin as the antelope has. the long hair which grows on the outer sides of the 1st joint of the hinder legs, and which in the common deer do not usually occupy more than 2 inches in them occupies from 6 to eight; their horns also differ, these in the common deer consist of two main beams from which one or more points project the beam gradually deminishing as the points proceed from it, with the mule deer the horns consist of two beams which at the distance of 4 or 6 inches from the head divide themselves each into two equal branches which again either divide into two other equal branches or terminate in a smaller, and two equal ones; having either 2 4 or 6 points on a beam; the horn is not so rough about the base as the common deer and are invariably of a much darker color. the most striking difference of all, is the white rump and tail. from the root of the tail as a center there is a circular spot perfectly white, of about 3 inches radius, which occupies a part of the rump and extremitys of the buttocks and joins the white of the belly underneath; the tail which is usually from 8 to 9 inches long, for the first 4 or 5 inches from it's upper extremity is covered with short white hairs, much shorter indeed than the hairs of the body; from hence for about one inch further the hair is still white but gradually becomes longer, the tail then terminates in a tissue of black hair of about 3 inches long. from this black hair of the tail they have obtained among the French engages the appellation of the black tailed deer, but this I conceive by no means characteristic of the animal as much the larger portion of the tail is white. the year and the tail of this animal when compared with those of the common deer, so well comported with those of the mule when compared with the horse, that we have by way of distinction adapted the appellation of the mule deer which I think much more appropriate. on the inner corner of each eye there is a drain or large receptacle which seems to answer as a drain to the eye which gives it the appearance of weeping, this in the common deer of the Atlantic states is scarcely perceptible but becomes more conspicuous in the fallow deer, and still more so in the elk; this receptacle in the elk is larger than in any of the pecora order with which I am acquainted.

boils and imposthumes have been very common with the party Bratten is now unable to work with one on his hand; sore eyes continue also to be

common to all of us in a greater or less degree. for the imposthumes I use emollient poultices, and for sore eyes a solution of white vitriol and the sugar of lead in the proportion of 2 grains of the former and one of the latter to each ounce of water.

[Clark, May 10, 1805]

May the 10th Friday 1805. river fell ¾ of an inch last night, wind from the northwest, we proceeded on but a short distance e'r'e the wind became so violent we could not proceed came to on the larboard side in a short bend, the wind continued all day several times in the course of the day We had some few drops of rain from very black clouds, no thunder or lightning latterly, soon after we landed a dog came to us from the opposite side, which induced a belief that we had not passed. the Assiniboin Indians, parties were sent on the hills in different directions to examine but saw no tents or fresh sign. examined the arms &c of the party found all in good order. Three mule deer, two buffalo & 5 beaver killed, 3 of the mountain ram seen.

[Lewis, May 11, 1805]

Saturday May 11th 1805. set out this morning at an early hour, the current strong; and river very crooked; the banks are falling in very fast; I sometimes wonder that some of our canoes or pirogues are not swallowed up by means of these immense masses of earth which are eternally precipitating themselves into the river; we have had many hair breadth escapes from them but providence seems so to have ordered it that we have as yet sustained no loss in consequence of them. The wind blue very hard the forepart of last night but abated toward morning; it again arose in the after part of this day and retarded our progress very much. the highlands are broken, the hills higher and approach nearer the river, tho the soil of both hills and bottoms appear equally as fertile as below; it consists of a black looking tome with a moderate portion of sand; the hills and bluffs to the depth of 20 or thirty feet, seemed to be composed entirely of this loam; when thrown in the water it dissolves as readily as loaf sugar and effervesses like marle. great appearance of quarts and mineral salts, the latter appears both on the hills and bottoms, in the bottoms of the gullies which make down from the hills it lies incrusting the earth to the depth of 2 or 3 inches, and may with a fether be swept up and collected in large quantities, I preserved several specimines of this salts. the quarts appears most commonly in the faces of the bluffs. no coal, burnt hills, or pumice stone. saw today some high hills on the starboard whose summits were covered with pine. Captain Clark went on shore and visited them; he brought with him on his return some of the boughs of this pine it is of the pitch kind but I think the leaves somewhat longer than ours in Virginia. Captain Clark also in his walk killed 2 mule deer a beaver and two buffalo; these last he killed about 3 miles above where we encamped this evening in the expectation that we would reach that place, but we were unable to do so from the adverse winds and other occurrences, and he came down and joined us about dark. there is a dwarf cedar growing among the pine on the hills; it rises to the height three sometimes 4 feet, but most generally spreads itself like a vine along the surface of the earth, which it covers very closely, putting out roots from the underside of the limbs; the leaf is finer

and more delicate than the common red cedar, it's fruit and smell are the same with the red cedar. the tops of these hills which produce the pine and cedar is of a different soil from that just described; it is a light colored poor sterile sandy soil, the base usually a yellow or white clay; it produces scarcely any grass, some scattering tufts of sedge constitutes the greater part of it's grass. About 5pm my attention was struck by one of the party running at a distance towards us and making signs and hollowing as if in distress, I ordered the pirogues to put too, and waited until he arrived; I now found that it was Bratten the man with the sore hand whom I had permitted to walk on shore, he arrived so much out of breath that it was several minutes before he could tell what had happened; at length he informed me that in the woody bottom on the larboard side about 1½ below us he had shot a brown bear which immediately turned on him and pursued him a considerable distance but he had wounded it so badly that it could not overtake him; I immediately turned out with seven of the party in quest of this monster, we at length found his trale and persued him about a mile by the blood throughout very thick brush of rosbushes and the large leafed willow; we finally found him concealed in some very thick brush and shot him throughout the skull with two balls; we proceeded dress him as soon as possible, we found him in good order; it was a monstrous beast, not quite so large as that we killed a few days past but in all other respects much the same the hair is remarkably long fine and rich tho he appears parshally to have discharged his winter coat; we now found that Bratten had shot him throughout the center of the lungs, notwithstanding which he had pursued him near half a mile and had returned more than double that distance and with his talons had prepared himself a bed in the earth of about 2 feet deep and five long and was perfectly alive when we found him which could not have been less than 2 hours after he received the wound; these bear being so hard to die rather intimedates us all; I must confess that I do not like the gentlemen and had rather fight two Indians than one bear; there is no other chance to conquer them by a single shot but by shooting them throughout the brains, and this becomes difficult in consequence of two large muscles which cover the sides of the forehead and the sharp projection of the center of the frontal bone, which is also of a pretty good thickness. the flece and skin were as much as two men could possibly carry. by the time we returned the sun had set and I determined to remain here all night, and directed the

cooks to render the bear's oil and put it in the kegs which was done. there was about eight gallons of it.

the wild Hysop grows here and in all the country throughout which we have passed for many days past; tho from big Dry river to this place it has been more abundant than below, and a smaller variety of it grows on the hills, the leaves of which differ considerably being more deeply indented near it's extremity. the buffalo deer and elk feed on this herb in the winter season as they do also on the small willow of the sandbars. there is another growth that begins now to make it's appearance in the bottom lands and is becoming extremely troublesome; it is a shrub which rises to the height of from two to four feet, much branched, the bark of the trunk somewhat rough hard and of light gray color; the wood is firm and stiff, the branches beset with a great number of long, shap, strong, woody looking thorns; the leaf is about ¾ or an inch long, and one ⅛ of an inch wide, it is obtuse, absolutely entire, veinless fleshy and gibbose; has no perceptible taste or smell, and no animal appears to eat it. by way of designating when I mention it hereafter I shall call it the fleshy leafed thorn

[Clark, May 11, 1805]

May the 11th Saturday 1805. wind hard forepart of last night the latter part very cold a white frost this morning, the river rising a little and very Crooked the highland is rugged and approaches nearer than below, the hills and bluff exhibit more mineral quats & salts than below, the gullies in many places are white, and their bottoms one, two & 3 inches deep of this mineral, no appearance of either burnt pumice stone or coal, the country hilly on both sides of a rich black earth, which dissolves this kind of country continues of the same quality for many miles on either side, we observed some hills which appeared to be timbered, I walked to this timber and found it to pitch pine & Dwarf cedar, we observe in every direction buffalo, elk, antelopes & mule deer innumerable and so jintle that we could approach near them with great ease, I killed 2 mule deer for the benefit of their skins for the party, and about the place I expected the party would get to camp I killed 2 fat Bulls for their use, in my absence they had killed a fine fat Yellow bear below which detained them and they did not reach the place I expected, but had camped on the larboard side about 2 miles below on my return to the party I killed a fat beaver the wind blew very hard from the southwest all the after part of this day which retarded our progress very much. river rose 2 In

[Lewis, May 12, 1805]

Sunday May 12th 1805. set out at an early hour, the weather clear and calm; I walked on shore this morning for the benefit of exercise which I much wanted, and also to examine the country and it's productions, in these exertions I most generally went alone armed with my rifle and espontoon; thus equipped I feel myself more than an equal match for a brown bear provided I get him in open woods or near the water, but feel myself a little diffident with respect to an attack in the open plains, I have therefore come to a resolution to act on the defensive only, should I meet these gentlemen in the open country. I ascended the hills and had a view of a rough and broken country on both sides of the river; on the north side the summits of the hills exhibit some scattering pine and cedar, on the south side the pine has not yet commenced tho there is some cedar on the face of the hills and in the little ravines. the chokecherry also grows here in the hollows and at the heads of the gullies; the chokecherry has been in bloom since the ninth inst. this growth has frequently made it's appearance on the Missouri from the neighborhood of the bald pated prairie, to this place in the form of it's leaf color and appearance of it's bark, and general figure of it's growth it resembles much the Morillar cherry,1 tho much smaller not generally rising to a greater height than from 6 to 10 feet and associating in thick clusters or clumps in their favor it situations which is usually the heads of small ravines or along the sides of small brooks which flow from the hills. the flowers which are small and white are supported by a common foot stalk as those of the common wild cherry are, the corolla consists of five oval petals, five stamen and one pistillum, and of course of the class and order Pentandria Monogynia. it bears a fruit which much resembles the wild cherry in form and color tho larger and better flavored; it's fruit ripens about the beginning of July and continues on the trees until the latter end of September—The Indians of the Missouri make great use of this cherry which they prepare for food in various ways, sometimes eating when first plucked from the trees or in that state pounding them mashing the seed boiling them with roots or meat, or with the prairie beans and white-apple; again for their winter store they gather them and lay them on skins to dry in

the sun, and frequently pound them and make them up in small roles or cakes and dry them in the sun; when thus dried they fold them in skins or put them in bags of parchment and keep them throughout the winter either eating them in this state or boiling them as before mentioned. the bear and many birds also feed on these berries. the wild hyssop sage, fleshy leaf thorn, and some other herbs also grow in the plains and hills, particularly the aromatic herb on which the antelope and large hare feed. The soil has now changed it's texture considerably; the base of the hills and river bottoms continue the same and are composed of a rich black loam while the summits of the hills and about half their height downwards are of a light brown color, poor sterile and intermixed with a coarse white sand. About 12 o’clock the wind veered about to the northwest and blew so hard that we were obliged to lay by the balance of the day. We saw great quantities of game as usual. the bottom lands still becoming narrower. About sunset it began to rain, and continued to fall a few drops at a time until midnight; the wind blew violently all night.

[Clark, May 12, 1805]

May 12th Sunday 1805. set out at an early hour, the morning clear and calm, Captain Lewis walked on shore this morning about 12 o'clock the wind becam strong from the E. About half past one o'clock the wind shifted round to the northwest and blew very hard all the latter part of the day, which obliged us to Lay by—The country is hilly & rugged and the earth of a lightish brown and but indifferent, some small cedar is scattered on the sides of the hills & in the hollars, some pine ridges is also to be seen on the North side, we observe great quantities of game as usual. I killed a beaver in the water, saw several sitting on the bank near the waters edge about sunset it began to rain, and rained very moderately only a few drops at a time for about half the night, wind continued violent all night

[Lewis, May 13, 1805]

Monday May 13th 1805. The wind continued to blow so violently this morning that we did not think it prudent to set out. sent out some hunters. At 1pm the wind abated, and altho the hunters had not all returned we set out; the current rather stronger than usual and the water continues to become rather clearer, from both which I anticipate a change of country shortly. the country much the same as yesterday; but little timber in the bottoms and a scant proportion of pine an cedar crown the starboard hills. Captain Clark who was on shore the greater part of the day killed a mule and a common deer, the party killed several deer and some elk principally for the benefit of their skins which are necessary to them for clothing, the elk skins I now begin to reserve for making the leather boat at the falls. the hunters joined us this evening; Gibson had wounded a very large brown bear but it was too late in the evening to pursue him.

[Clark, May 13, 1805]

13th of May Monday 1805. The wind continued to blow hard until one o'clock P M. today at which time it fell a little and we set out and proceeded on very well about 9 miles and camped on the larboard side. the country much the same appearance as yesterday but little timber in the bottoms; some pine in places on the starboard hills. I killed two deer this evening one a mule deer & the other a common deer, the party killed several this morning all for the use of their skins which are now good, one man Gibson wounded a very large brown bear, too late this evening to pursue him. We passed two creeks in a bend to the larboard side neither them had any water, are somewhat wider; passed some high black bluffs. saw immense herds of buffalo today also elk deer wolves and antelopes. passed three large creeks one on the starboard and two others on the larboard side, neither of which had any running water. Captain Clark walked on shore and killed a very fine buffalo cow. I felt an inclination to eat some veal and walked on shore and killed a very fine buffalo calf and a large wolf, much the whitest I had seen, it was quite as white as the wool of the common sheep. one of the party wounded a brown bear very badly, but being alone did not think proper to pursue him. In the evening the men in two of the rear canoes discovered a large brown bear lying in the open grounds about 300 paces from the river, and six of them went out to attack him, all good hunters; they took the advantage of a small eminence which concealed them and got within 40 paces of him unperceived, two of them reserved their fires as had been previously concerted, the four others fired nearly at the same time and put each his bullet throughout him, two of the balls passed throughout the bulk of both lobes of his lungs, in an instant this monster ran at them with open mouth, the two who had reserved their fires discharged their pieces at him as he came towards them, both of them struck him, one only slightly and the other fortunately broke his shoulder, this however only retarded his motion for a moment only, the men unable to reload their guns took to flight, the bear pursued and had very nearly overtaken them before they reached the river; two of the party betook themselves to a canoe and the others separated an concealed themselves

among the willows, reloaded their pieces, each discharged his piece at him as they had an opportunity they struck him several times again but the guns served only to direct the bear to them, in this manner he pursued two of them separately so close that they were obliged to throw aside their guns and pouches and throw themselves into the river altho the bank was nearly twenty feet perpendicular; so enraged was this animal that he plunged into the river only a few feet behind the second man he had compelled take refuge in the water, when one of those who still remained on shore shot him throughout the head and finally killed him; they then took him on shore and butchered him when they found eight balls had passed throughout him in different directions; the bear being old the flesh was indifferent, they therefore only took the skin and fleece, the latter made us several gallons of oil; it was after the sun had set before these men come up with us, where we had been halted by an occurrence, which I have now to recapitulate, and which altho happily passed without ruinous injury, I cannot recollect but with the utmost trepidation and horror; this is the upseting and narrow escape of the white pirogue It happened unfortunately for us this evening that Charbonneau was at the helm of this pirogue, in stead of Drouilliard, who had previously steered her; Charbonneau cannot swim and is perhaps the most timid waterman in the world; perhaps it was equally unlucky that Captain Clark and myself were both on shore at that moment, a circumstance which rarely happened; and tho we were on the shore opposite to the pirogue, were too far distant to be heard or to do more than remain spectators of her fate; in this pirogue ____ were embarked, our papers, instruments, books medicine, a great part of our merchandise and in short almost every article indispensably necessary to further the views, or insure the success of the enterprise in which we are now launched to the distance of 2200 miles. suffice it to say, that the pirogue was under sail when a sudden squall of wind struck her obliquely, and turned her considerably, the steersman alarmed, instead of putting her before the wind, lifted her up into it, the wind was so violent that it drew the brace of the squawail out of the hand of the man who was attending it, and instantly upset the pirogue and would have turned her completely topsyturvy, had it not have been from the resistance made by the oaring against the water; in this situation Captain Clark and myself both fired our guns to attract the attention if possible of the crew and ordered the halyards to be cut and the sail hauled in, but they did not hear us; such was their confusion and consternation at this moment,

that they suffered the pirogue to lie on her side for half a minute before they took the sail in, the pirogue then righted but had filled within an inch of the gunwales; Charbonneau still crying to his god for mercy, had not yet recollected the rudder, nor could the repeated orders of the bowsman, Cruzatte, bring him to his recollection until he threatened to shoot him instantly if he did not take hold of the rudder and do his duty, the waves by this time were running very high, but the fortitude resolution and good conduct of Cruzatte saved her; he ordered 2 of the men to throw out the water with some kettles that fortunately were convenient, while himself and two others rowed her ashore, where she arrived scarcely above the water; we now took every article out of her and lay them to drain as well as we could for the evening, baled out the canoe and secured her; there were two other men beside Charbonneau on board who could not swim, and who of course must also have perished had the pirogue gone to the bottom. while the pirogue lay on her side, finding I could not be heard, I for a moment forgot my own situation, and involuntarily dropped my gun, threw aside my shot pouch and was in the act of unbuttoning my coat, before I recollected the folly of the attempt I was about to make, which was to throw myself into the river and endeavor to swim to the pirogue; the pirogue was three hundred yards distant the waves so high that a pirogue could scarcely live in any situation, the water excessively could, and the stream rapid; had I undertaken this project therefore, there was a hundred to one but what I should have paid the forfeit of my life for the madness of my project, but this had the pirogue been lost, I should have valued but little.—After having all matters arranged for the evening as well as the nature of circumstances would permit, we thought it a proper occasion to console ourselves and cheer the spirits of our men and accordingly took a drink of grog and gave each man a gill of spirits.

[Clark, May 14, 1805]

14th of May Tuesday 1805. A very clear cold morning a white frost & some fog on the river the thermometer stood at 32 above 0, wind from the southwest we proceeded on very well until about 6 o'clock a squall of wind struck our sail broad side and turned the pirogue nearly over, and in this situation the pirogue remained until the sail was cut down in which time she nearly filed with water—the articles which floated out was nearly all caught by the squaw who was in the rear. this accident had like to have cost us dearly; for in this pirogue were embarked our papers, instruments, books, medicine, a great proportion of our merchandise, and in short almost every article indispensably necessary to further the views, or insure the success of the enterprise in which, we are now launched to the distance of 2,200 miles. it happened unfortunately that Captain Lewis and myself were both on shore at the time of this occurrence, a circumstance which seldom took place; and tho we were on the shore opposite to the pirogue were too far distant to be heard or do more than remain spectators of her fate; we discharged our guns with the hope of attracting the attention of the crew and ordered the sail to be taken in but such was their consternation and confusion at the instant that they did not hear us. when however they at length took in the sail and the pirogue righted; the bowsman Cruzatte by repeated threats so far brought Charbonneau the stern-man to his recollection that he did his duty while two hands bailed the pirogue and Cruzatte and two others rowed her on shore were she arrived scarcely above the water. we owe the preservation of the pirogue to the resolution and fortitude of Cruzatte

The country like that of yesterday, passed a small island and the entrance of 3 large creeks, one on the starboard & the other 2 on the larboard side, neither of them had any running water at this time—six good hunters of the party fired at a brown or Yellow bear several times before they killed him, & indeed he had like to have defeated the whole party, he pursued them separately as they fired on him, and was near catching several of them one he pursued into the river, this bear was large & fat would way about 500 wt; I killed a buffalo, & Captain Lewis a calf & a wolf this evening.

[Lewis, May 15, 1805]

Wednesday May 15th as soon as a slight shower of rain passed over this morning, we spread the articles to dry which had got wet yesterday in the white pirogue; tho the day proved so cloudy and damp that they received but little benefit from the sun or air; we were enabled to put them in such a state as to prevent their sustaining further injury. our hunters killed several deer, and saw three bear one of which they wounded.

[Clark, May 15, 1805]

May 15th Wednesday 1805. Our medicine, Instruments, merchandise, clothes, provisions &c &c which was nearly all wet we had put out to air and dry. the day being cloudy & rainy those articles dried but little today— our hunters killed several deer &c and saw three bear one of which they wounded &c

We see buffalo on the banks dead, others floating down dead, and others mired every day, those buffalo either drown in swimming the river or brake through the ice

[Lewis, May 16, 1805]

Thursday May 16th The morning was fair and the day proved favorable to our operations; by 4 o’clock in the evening our Instruments, Medicine, merchandise provision &c, were perfectly dried, repacked and put on board the pirogue. the loss we sustained was not so great as We had at first apprehended; our medicine sustained the greatest injury, several articles of which were entirely spoiled, and many others considerably injured; the balance of our losses consisted of some gardin seeds, a small quantity of gunpowder, and a few culinary articles which fell overboard and sunk, the Indian woman to whom I ascribe equal fortitude and resolution, with any person onboard at the time of the accident, caught and preserved most of the light articles which were washed overboard all matters being now arranged for our departure we lost no time in setting out; proceeced on tolerably well about seven miles and encamped on the starboard side. in the early part of the day two of our men fired on a panther, a little below our encampment, and wounded it; they informed us that it was very large, had just killed a deer partly devoured it, and in the act of concealing the balance as they discovered him. we caught two antelopes at our encampment in attempting to swim the river; these animals are but lean as yet, and of course not very pleasant food. I walked on shore this evening and killed a buffalo cow and calf, we found the calf most excellent veal. the country on either side of the river is broken and hills much higher than usual, the bottoms now become narrow and the timber more scant; some scattering pine and cedar on the steep declivities of the hills.- this morning a white bear toar Labuiche's coat which he had left in the plains.

[Clark, May 16, 1805]

May 16th Thursday 1805. A fair morning. our articles all out to Dry at 4 o'clock we had every thing that was saved dry and on bord, our loss is some medicine, powder, seeds, & several articles which sunk, and many spoiled had a medn. altitude which gave for latitude ° ' " N.—two of our men fired at a pant hr a little below our camp, this animal they say was large, had caught a deer & eat it half & buried the balance. a few antelope swam the river near our camp two of them were caught by the party in the river. At half past 4 o'clock we set out and proceeded on very well ____ miles and encamped on the starboard side the country as before hilly & broken very small proprotion of timber in the points, some little pine & cedar in the hills

buffalo & deer is yet plenty on the river in the small timbered bottoms Captain Lewis walked out on the starboard side and killed a cow & Calf the calf was very fine their bases. it is somewhat singular that the lower part of these hills appear to be formed of a dark rich loam while the upper region about 150 feet is formed of a whitish brown sand, so hard in many parts as to resemble stone; but little rock or stone of any kind to be seen in these hills. the river is much narrower than usual, the bed from 200 to 300 yards only and possessing a much larger proportion of gravel than usual. a few scattering cottonwood trees are the only timber near the river; the sandbars, and with them the willow points have almost entirely disappeared. greater appearance than usual of the saline incrustations of the banks and river hills. we passed two creeks the one on starboard side, and the other just below our camp on the larboard side; each of these creeks afford a small quantity of running water, of a brackish tast. the great number of large beds of streams perfectly dry which we daily pass indicate a country but badly watered, which I fear is the case with the country throughout which we have been passing for the last fifteen or twenty days. Captain Clark walked on shore this evening and killed an elk; buffalo are not so abundant as they were some days past. the party with me killed a female brown bear, she was but meager, and appeared to have suckled young very recently. Captain Clark narrowly escaped being bitten by a rattlesnake in the course of his walk, the party killed one this evening at our encampment, which he

informed me was similar to that he had seen; this snake is smaller than those common to the middle Atlantic states, being about 2 feet 6 inches long; it is of a yellowish brown color on the back and sides, variegated with one row of oval spots of a dark brown color lying transversely over the back from the neck to the tail, and two other rows of small circular spots of the same color which garnish the sides along the edge of the scuta. it's bely contain 176 scuta on the belly and 17 on the tail. Captain Clark informed me that he saw some coal which had been brought down by the water of the last creek we passed; this creek also throws out considerable quantities of driftwood, though there is no timber on it which can be perceived from the Missouri; we called this stream rattlesnake creek. Captain Clark saw an Indian fortified camp this evening, which appeared to have been recently occupied, from which we concluded it was probable that it had been formed by a war party of the Minnetarees who left their village in March last with a view to attack the Blackfoot Indians in consequence of their having killed some of their principal warriors the previous autumn. we were roused late at night by the Sergeant of the Guard, and warned of the danger we were in from a large tree that had taken fire and which leant immediately over our lodge. we had the loge removed, and a few minutes after a large proportion of the top of the tree fell on the place the lodge had stood; had we been a few minutes later we should have been crushed to atoms the wind blew so hard, that notwithstanding the lodge was fifty paces distant from the fire it sustained considerable injury from the burning coals which were thrown on it; the party were much harassed also by this fire which communicated to a collection of fallen timber, and could not be extinguished.

[Clark, May 17, 1805]

May 17th Friday 1805. A fine morning wind from the northwest mercury at 60° a 0. river falling a little. we set out at an early hour and proceeded on very well by the assistance of the toe rope principally, the country very rugged & hills high and the river washing the base on each side, great appearance of the salt substance. a few cottonwood trees is the only timber which is scattered in the bottoms & the hills contain a few pine & cedar, which is scattered. river much narrower than below from 2 to 300 yards wide, the bottoms muddy & hills rich earth except near their tops—We passed 2 large creeks today one on the starboard side and the other just below our camp on the larboard side each of those creeks has a little running water near their mouths which has a brackish taste, I was nearly treading on a small fierce rattlesnake different from any I had ever seen &c one man the party killed another of the same kind. I walked on shore after dinner & killed an elk—the party in my absence killed a female brown or yellow bear which was meager the appearances of the hills & country is as before mentioned except a greater appearance of the white appearance of salts or tarter and some coal which has been thrown out by the floods in the last creek- buffalo & deer is not plenty today, elk is yet to be seen in abundance we camped in the upper part of a small timbered bottom on the larboard side in which I saw a fortified Indian camp, which I suppose is one of the camps of a Mi ne tar re war party of about 15 men, that set out from their village in March last to war against the Blackfoot Indians.

we were roused late at night and warned of the danger of fire from a tree which had caught and leaned over our lodge, we had the lodge moved soon after the Dry limbs & top of the tree fell in the place the lodge stood, the wind blew hard and the dry wood caught & fire flew in every direction, burnt our lodge very much from the coals which fell on it altho at some distance in the plain, the whole party was much disturbed by this fire which could not be extinguished &c

[Lewis, May 18, 1805]

Saturday May 18th 1805. The wind blew hard this morning from the west. we were enabled to employ our toe line the greater part of the day and therefore proceeded on tolerably well. there are now but few sandbars, the river is narrow and current gentle. the timber consists of a few cottonwood trees along the verge of the river; the willow has in a great measure disappeared. in the latter part of the day the hills widened, the bottoms became larger, and contained more timber. we passed a creek on the starboard side about three o'clock, which afforded no water; came-to and encamped on the larboard side opposite to the lower point of a small island, two miles short of the extremity of the last course of this day. Captain Clark in the course of his walk this evening killed four deer, two of which were the black tailed or mule deer; the skins are now good, they have not yet produced their young.—we saw a number of buffalo, elk, deer and antelopes.—the saline substance frequently mentioned continues to appear as usual.-

[Clark, May 18, 1805]

May 18th Saturday 1805. A windy morning wind from the west we proceeded on very well with the assistance of the toe cord, river narrow but flew sandbars, & current gentle, but a few cottonwood trees contained in the bottoms willow is not common on the bears as usual some little on the sides of the river is yet to be seen, the after part of the day was cloudy & at about 12 o'clock it began to rain and continued moderately for about 1½ hours, not sufficient to wet a man through his clothes; this is the first rain since we set out this spring The hills widen and the bottoms contain more timber than for several days past, we passed a Weisers creek on the starboard side about 3 o'clock and camped on the larboard side opposite the lower point of a handsome little island near the middle of the river. I walked on shore and killed four deer, 2 common & 2 mule deer, one of which had 3 fauns, 2 others had 2 each, those deer are fat, & their skins tolerable good, which are now in demand with us for clothes such as leggings & moccasin, I saw great numbers of buffaloes & elk; some of the party shoot & catch beaver every day & night

[Lewis, May 19, 1805]

Sunday May 19th 1805. The last night was disagreeably cold; we were unable to set out until 8am in consequence of a heavy fog, which obscured the river in such a manner that we could not see our way; this is the first we have experienced in anything like so great a degree; there was also a fall of dew last evening, which is the second we have experienced since we have entered this extensive open country. At eight we set out and proceeded as yesterday by means of the cord principally, the hills are high and the country similar to that of yesterday. Captain Clark walked on shore with two of the hunters and killed a brown bear; notwithstanding that it was shot throughout the heart it ran at it's usual pace near a quarter of a mile before it fell. One of the party wounded a beaver, and my dog as usual swam in to catch it; the beaver bit him throughout the hind leg and cut the artery; it was with great difficulty that I could stop the blood; I fear it will yet prove fatal to him. on Captain Clark's return he informed me that he had from the top of one of the adjacent heights discovered the entrance of a large stream which discharged itself into the Missouri on the larboard side distant 6 or seven miles; from the same place he also saw a range of mountains, bearing west distant 40 or 50 miles; they appeared to proceed in a starboard side west direction; the north northeast extremity of these mountains appeared abrupt

this afternoon the river was crooked, rapid and containing more sawyers than we have seen in the same space since we left the entrance of the river Platte. Captain Clark in the course of his walk killed three deer and a beaver, I also walked on shore this evening a few miles and killed an elk, a buck, and a beaver. the party killed and caught 4 other beaver & 3 deer.

The men complain much of sore eyes and imposthumes (abscesses).

[Clark, May 19, 1805]

May 19th Sunday 1805. a very cold night, the mercury stood at 38 at 8 o’clock this morning, a heavy dew which is the 2nd I have seen this spring. The fog (which was the first) was so thick this morning that we could not set out until the sun was about 2 hours up, at which time a small breeze sprung up from the east which cleared off the fog & we proceeded on by means of the cord The hills are high & rugged the country as yesterday—I walked on shore with two men we killed a white or gray bear; not withstanding that it was shot throughout the heart it ran at it's usual pace near a quarter of a mile before it fell. Captain Lewis's dog was badly bitten by a wounded beaver and was near bleeding to death. after killing the bear I continued my walk alone, & killed 3 deer & a beaver; finding that the pirogues were below I ascended the highest hill I could see, from the top of which I saw the mouth of M. shell R & the meanderings of the Missouri for a long distance. I also saw a high mountain in a westerly direction, bearing S. SW about 40 or 50 miles distant, in the evening the river was very crooked and much more rapid & containing more sawyers than any which we have passed above the River Platte. Captain Lewis walked on shore this afternoon & killed an elk, buck & a beaver, I killed three deer at dinner, the hunters killed three other deer today several beaver also killed. We camped on the starboard side in a bottom of small cottonwood

[Lewis, May 20, 1805]

Monday May 20th 1805. set out at an early hour as usual, the banks being favorable and water strong we employed the toe rope principally; river narrow and crooked; country much as that of yesterday; immense number of the prickly pears in the plains and on the hills. At the distance of 2¼ miles passed the entrance of a large creek, affording but little water; this stream we named Blowing Fly creek, from the immense quantities of those insects found in this neighborhood, they infest our meat while roasting or boiling, and we are obliged to brush them off our provision as we eat. At 11am we arrived at the entrance of a handsome bold river which discharges itself into the Missouri on the larboard side; this stream we take to be that called by the Minnetarees the ____ or Musselshell River; if it be the same, of which I entertain but little doubt, it takes it's rise, by their information in the 1st chain of the rocky mountains at no great distance from the Yellowstone river, from whence in it's course to this place it passes throughout a high and broken country pretty well timbered, particularly on it's borders, and interspersed with handsome fertile plains and meadows. but from the circumstance of the same Indians informing us that we should find a well timbered country in the neighborhood of it's mouth, I am induced to believe that the timbered country of which they speak is similar to that we have passed for a day or two, or that in our view above, which consists of nothing more than a few scattering small scrubby pine and dwarf cedar on the summits of some of the highest hills nine tenths of the country being wholly destitute of timber of any kind, covered with a short grass, aromatic herbs and the prickly pear; the river bottom however, so far as we have explored it or 8 miles are well stocked with cottonwood timber of tolerable size, & lands of excellent quality. We halted at the entrance of the river on the point formed by it's junction with the Missouri determining to spend the day, make the necessary observations and send out some hunters to explore the country. The Musselshell river falls into the Missouri 2270 miles above it's mouth, and is 110 yards in width, it affords much more water than streams of it's width generally do below, it's current is by no means rapid, and from appearances it might be navigated with canoes a considerable

distance; it's bed is coarse sand and gravel principally with an occasion mixture of black mud; it's banks abrupt and about 12 feet high, yet never appear to overflow; the waters of this river is of a greenish yellow cast, much more transparent than the Missouri, which last is also much more transparent than below but still retains it's whitish hue and a proportion of it's sediment. the Missouri opposite to this point is deep, gentle in it's current, and 222 yards in width. The hunters returned this evening and informed us that the country continued much the same in appearance as that we saw where we were or broken, and that about five miles abe the mouth of shell river a handsome river of about fifty yards in width discharged itself into the shell river on the starboard or upper side; this stream we called Sacagawea or bird woman's river, after our interpreter the Shoshone woman. Shields also found a bold spring or fountain issuing from the foot of the larboard hills about 4 miles up the Missouri; a fountain in this plain country is a great novelty; I have not seen a bold fountain of pure water except one since I left the Mandans; there a number of small ones but all without exception are impregnated with the salts which abound in this country, and with which I believe the Missouri itself considerably impregnated but to us in the habit of using it not perceptible; the exception I make is a very fine fountain under the bluffs on the larboard side of the Missouri and at a distance from the river about five miles below the entrance of the Yellowstone River. The sands of the Missouri are not so abundant as they have been for some time past, being confined to the points only; the bed of the river principally mud and still too deep to use the setting pole. Captain Clark walked out today and killed two deer and an elk, the hunters killed 4 deer and elk and a buffalo. I saw two large owls with remarkable long feathers on the sides of the head which resembled ears; I take them to be the large hooting owl tho they are somewhat larger and their colors brighter than those common to the united states.-

[Clark, May 20, 1805]

May 20th Monday 1805. A fine morning wind from the northeast river falling a little We set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on very well as usual by the assistance of the cord passed some very swift water, river narrow and Crooked, at 11 o'clock arrived at the mouth of shell river on the larboard side and formed a camp for the present. having passed a large creek about 4 miles below on the larboard side which we call Blowing fly creek from the immense quantities of those insects which gather on our meat in such numbers that we are oblige to brush them off what we eat.

Musselshell river falls in on larboard side 2270 miles up contain a greater proportion of water than rivers of its size below, I measured it and find it to be 110 yards wide, the water of a greenish yellow color, and appears to be navigable for small craft, The Minnetarees inform us that this river heads in the first of the rocky mountains & passes throughout a broken country. its head at no great distance from the Yellowstone River The country about this river as described yesterday we took the meridian altitude 59° 50' 0" back observation and found the latitude to be 47° 0' 24"

The Missouri at the mouth of shell River is 222 yards wide with a smooth current the Missouri water is not so muddy as below, but retains nearly its usual color, and the sands principally confined to the points I killed two deer & an elk, the hunters killed an elk & several deer merely for their skins to make leggings,—sent men out in every direction, the country generally very broken some level plains up the shell river The bottoms of the shell river is well timbered as also a small river which falls into that river on the upper side 5 miles above its mouth. The hills on the larboard contain scattering pine & cedar.

[Lewis, May 21, 1805]

Tuesday May 21st 1805. A delightful morning set out at an early hour and proceeded on very well, employed the chord principally; the shores are abrupt and bold and composed of a black and yellow clay; see no extensive collection of pure sand, the bars are composed black mud and a small proportion of fine sand; the current still pretty strong. the Missouri in it's course downward makes a sudden and extensive bend to receive the Mussel shell river, the point of country thus formed tho high is still much lower than that surrounding it, thus forming a valley of wavy country which extends itself for a great distance in a northerly direction; the soil is fertile, produces a fine turf of low grass and some herbs, also immense quantities of the prickly pear, without a stick of timber of any description. the country on the south side is high broken and crowned with some scrubby pines and dwarf cedar; the leaf of this pine is much longer than the common pitch or red pine of Virginia, the cone is also longer and slimmer, and the imbrications wider and thicker, and the whole frequently covered with rosin. Mineral appearances as usual. the grouse or prairie hen are now less abundant on the river than they were below; perhaps they betake themselves to the open plains at a distance from the river at this season.-

The wind which was moderate all the forepart of the day continued to increase in the evening, and about dark veered about to northwest and blew a storm all night, in short we found ourselves so enveloped with clouds of dust and sand that we could neither cook, eat, nor sleep; and were finally compelled to remove our lodge about eight o’clock at night to the foot of an adjacent hill where we were covered in some measure from the wind by the hills. several loose articles blown over board and lost. our first station was on a bar on starboard opposite the lower point of a small island, which we now called windy island the bends of the river are short and sudden, the points covered with some cottonwood, larger willow, or broad leafed willow with an abundance of the wild rose and some small honeysuckle bushes constitute the undergrowth, the redwood is also found in small quantities. Captain Clark walked on shore today and killed 2 elk; the party killed several deer and a buffalo cow.-

[Clark, May 21, 1805]

May 21st Tuesday 1805. a beautiful morning, wind from the west, river falling a little. We set out at an early hour and proceed on in the usual way by the assistance of the toe rope principally, but little use of the oars & less with the poles as the bottoms are muddy, we see no great bodies of pure sand the bars & points are rich mud mixed with fine sand. I walked on shore starboard side the river makes a great bend to the south to receive shell River, the point for many miles out in a northerly direction is a rich uneven valley contain some short grass, and prickly pears without timber The country on the south side of the Missouri is high, soil and mineral appearance as usual, more scattering pine & cedar on the hills, the wind which blew moderately all the forepart of the day increased and about dark shifted to the northwest and stormed all night, several loose articles were blown over board, our lodge & camp which was on a sandbar on the starboard side & opposite to the lower point of an island we were obliged to move under the hills, the dust & sand blew in clouds. The bends of the river are short and points covered with cottonwood under growth wild rose bushes I killed 2 elk today several deer killed. & a buffalo cow.

[Lewis, May 22, 1805]

Wednesday May 22nd 1805. The wind blew so violently this morning that we did not think it prudent to set out until it had in some measure abated; this did not happen until 10am when we proceeded principally by the toe lines the bottoms somewhat wider than usual, the lands fertile or apparently so tho the short grass and the scanty proportion of it on the hills would indicate no great fertility. passed windy island on larboard at 1 M. 5½ miles above passed a large island in a bend on starboard side, and three miles further on the same side passed the entrance of grows creek 20 yd wide, affords but little water. this creek we named from seeing a number of the pointed tail prairie hen near it's mouth, these are the fist we have seen in such numbers for some days. I walked on shore this morning the country is not so broken as yesterday tho still high and rolling or wavy; the hills on larboard side possess more pine than usual; some also on the starboard hills. salts and other mineral appearances as usual. the river continues about the same width or from 200 to 250yd wide, fewer sandbars and the current more gentle and regular; game not so abundant as below the Musselshell river. I killed a deer in the course of my walk today. Captain Clark also walked out this evening and took a view of the country from a conspicuous point and found it the same as has been described. we have caught but few fish since we left the Mandans, they do not bite freely, what we took were the white cat of 2 to 5 lbs. I presume that fish are scarce in this part of the river. We encamped earlier this evening than usual in order render the oil of a bear which we killed. I do not believe that the black bear common to the lower part of this river and the Atlantic states, exists in this quarter; we have neither seen one of them nor their tracks which would be easily distinguished by it's shortness of talons when compared with the brown grizzly or white bear. I believe that it is the same species or family of bears which assumes all those colors at different ages and seasons of the year.

[Clark, May 22, 1805]

May 22nd Wednesday 1805. The wind continued to blow so violently hard we did not think it prudent to set out until it lulled a little, about 10 o'clock we set out the morning cold, passed a small island in the bend to the larboard side, & proceeded on at 5 miles higher passed a island in a bend to the starboard side, and a creek a short distance above on the starboard side 20 yd wide. Captain Lewis walked out before dinner & killed a deer, I walked out after dinner and ascended & but a few miles to view the country, which I found rolling & of a very rich sticky soil producing but little vegetation of any kind except the prickly pear, but little grass & that very low. a great deal of scattering pine on the larboard side & some fur on the starboard side. The mineral productions as described in the proceeding days, game not so abundant as below, the river continue about the same width, fewer sandbars & current more regular, river falls about an inch a day. We camped on the starboard side, earlier than we intend on account of saving the oil of a bear which the party killed late this afternoon.

many of the creeks which appear to have no water near their mouths have streams of running water higher up which rise & waste in the sand or gravel. the water of those creeks are so much impregnated with the salt substance that it cannot be drank with pleasure.

[Lewis, May 23, 1805]

Thursday May 23rd 1805. set out early this morning, the frost was severe last night, the ice appeared along the edge of the water, water also freezes on the oars. At the distance of one mile passed the entrance of a creek 15yd wide on starboard side, this we call Teapot creek, it affords no water at it's mouth but has running water at some small distance above, this I believe to be the case with many of those creeks which we have passed since we entered this hilly country, the water is absorbed by the earth near the river and of course appear dry; they afford but little water at any rate, and that is so strongly impregnated with these salts that it is unfit for use; all the wild animals appear fond of this water; I have tried it by way of experiment & find it moderately purgative, but painful to the intestines in it's operation. this creek runs directly towards some low mountains which lie northwest of it and appear to be about 30 miles distant, perhaps it heads in them. this range of mountains appear to be about 70 miles long running from E to W. having their eastern extremity about 30 miles distant in a northward direction from pot island—Also passed two small creeks on larboard and two others on starboard all inconsiderable and dry at their entrances. Just above the entrance of Teapot creek on the starboard there is a large assemblage of the burrows of the burrowing squirrel - they generally select a south or a south easterly exposure for their residence - and never visit the brooks or river for water; I am astonished how this animal exists as it does without water, particularly in a country like this where there is scarcely any rain during ---- of the year and more rarely any dew; yet we have sometimes found their villages at the distance of five or six miles from any water, and they are never found out of the limits of the ground which their burrows occupy; in the autumn when the hard frosts commence they close their burrows and do not venture out again until spring, indeed some of them appear to be yet in winter quarters. passed 3 islands the two first covered with tall cottonwood timber and the last with willows only. river more rapid, & the country much the same as yesterday. some spruce pine of small size appears among the pitch pine, and rather more rock than usual on the face of the hills. The mosquitoes troublesome this evening, a

circumstance I did not expect from the temperature of the morning. The geese begin to lose the feathers of their wings and are unable to fly. Captain Clark walked on shore and killed 4 deer and an elk. We killed a large fat brown bear which took the water after being wounded and was carried under some driftwood where he sunk and we were unable to get him. saw but few buffalo today, saw a great number of elk, deer, some antelopes and 5 bear. The wild rose which is now in bloom are very abundant, they appear to differ but little from those common to the Atlantic states, the leaves of the bushes and the bush itself appear to be of somewhat smaller size.

[Clark, May 23, 1805]

May 23rd Thursday 1805. a severe frost last night. The thermometer stood at the freezing point this morning IE 32 a 0 and wind SW the water freezes on the oars with ice on the edge of the river we set out at an early hour and passed the mouth a creek at 1 mile on the starboard side which heads in a mountain northwest of its mouth 30 or _____ miles, the country on each side is as passed yesterday passed 2 small creeks on the starboard & 2 on the larboard side today. a mountain which appears to be 60 or 70 miles long bearing E. & W is about 25 miles distant from this river on the starboard side northerly of Pot island I walked on shore and killed 4 deer & an elk, & a beaver in the evening we killed a large fat bear, which we unfortunately lost in the river, after being shot took the water & was carried under a drift passed in course of this day three islands, two of them covered with tall timber & a 3rd with willows

The after part of this day was warm & the mosquitoes troublesome. Saw but five buffalo a number of elk & deer & 5 bear & 2 antelopes today. the river beginning to rise, and current more rapid than yesterday, in many places I saw spruces on the hillsides starboard this evening.

[Lewis, May 24, 1805]

Friday May 24th 1805.The water standing in the vessels froze during the night ⅛ of an inch thick. Ice also appears along the verge of the river. the foliage of some of the cottonwood trees have been entirely destroyed by the frost and are again putting forth other buds. the high country in which we are at present and have been passing for some days I take to be a continuation of what the Indians as well as the French engages call the black hills. this tract of country so called consists of a collection of high broken and irregular hills and short chain of mountains sometimes 120 miles in width and again becoming much narrower, but always much higher than the country on either side; they commence about the head of the Kansas river and to the west of that river near the Arkansas, from whence they take their course a little to the W. of northwest approaching the rocky mountains obliquely, passing the river Platte above the forks and intercepting the Yellowstone river near the big bend and passing the Missouri at this place and probably continuing to s well the country as far North as the Saskatchewan river tho they are lower here than they are described to the south and may therefore probably terminate before they reach the Saskatchewan. the black hills in their course northwardly appear to approach more nearly to the rocky mountains.

We set out at an early hour this morning and proceed on principally by the chord until about 9am when a fine breeze sprung up from the southeast and enabled us though the balance of the day to employ our sails to advantage; we proceed at a pretty good pace notwithstanding the current of the river was very strong. we passed two large and four small islands; also several streams on either side; the first of these is a large creek or small river which disenboged on the starboard side about 1½ miles above our encampment of last evening, it is 30 yards wide and contain some water. the bed is gravelly and intermixed with some stone, it takes its rise in the mountains which are situated in a Northwardly direction from its entrance, distant about 30 miles. the air is so pure in this open country that mountains and other elevated objects appear much nearer than they really are; these mountains do not appear to be further than 15 miles we sent a man up this

creek to explore the country he returned late in the evening and informed that he had proceeded ten miles directly towards these mountains and that he did not think himself by any mean half way these mountains are rocky and covered with some scattering pine. this stream we call North mountain creek. the next stream in order is a creek which falls in on larboard 2½ miles higher; this is 15yd wide no water; a large village of the burrowing or barking squirrels on the starboard side opposite it's entrance, hence the name little dog creek that being the name by which the French engages call this animal. At three miles and at 10 miles from hence still ascending 2 small creek fall in on the starboard side, no water. 5½ miles higher a small river falls in on larboard side this we called south mountain creek as from it's direction it appeared to take it's rise in a range of mountains lying in a southwesterly direction from it's entrance distant 50 or 60 miles; this creek is 40 yards wide and discharges a handsome stream of water. it's bed is rocky with gravel and sand, the banks high and country broken it's bottom narrow and no timber. The country high and broken, a considerable portion of black rock and brown sandy rock appear in the faces of the hills; the tops of the hills covered with scattering pine spruce and dwarf cedar; the soil poor and sterile, sandy near the tops of the hills, the whole producing but little grass; the narrow bottoms of the Missouri producing little else but hyssop or southern wood and the pulpy leafed thorn. Captain Clark walked on shore this evening and killed a buffalo cow, we left 2 canoes and six men to dress the cow and bring on the meat, they did not overtake us this evening. game is becoming more scarce, particularly beaver, of which we have seen but few for several days the beaver appears to keep pace with the timber as it declines in quantity they also become more scarce.

[Clark, May 24, 1805]

May 24th Friday 1805. a cold night the water in the small vessels frozen ⅛ of an inch thick, and the thermometer stood this morning at the freezing point. we set out at an early hour and proceeded on, at 9 o'clock we had a breeze from the s e which continued all day. this breeze afforded us good Sailing, the river rising fast current very rapid. passed several small islands, two large & two small creeks, the 1st of those creeks or small rivers 1½ miles above our camp is 30 yards wide and contain water and appears to take its rise in the north mountains which is situated in a northerly detection about 20 miles distant. 2½ miles higher a creek falls in on the larboard side, opposite a large village of barking squirrels. 3 miles still higher a small creek falls in on the starboard 13 miles higher up a small river falls in on the larboard side which is 40 yards wide and has running water. this stream appears to take its rise in the south mountains which is situated in a southerly direction 30 or 40 miles distant. I walked on the high country on the starboard side found it broken & dry. Some pine, spruce & dwarf cedar on the hillsides, I sent one man 10 mile out he reports a similarity of country back. I killed a fat buffalo a short distance below the place we dined 2 canoes & 6 men we left to get the meat did not join us this evening. We camped on the larboard point. The cottonwood in this point is beginning to put out a second bud, the first being killed by the frost

[Lewis, May 25, 1805]

Saturday May 25th 1805. The two canoes which we left behind yesterday to bring on the meat did not arrive this morning until 8am. At which time we set out; the wind being against us We did not proceed with so much ease or expedition as yesterday, we employed the toe line principally which the banks favored the use off; the current strong particularly around the points against which the current happened to set, and at the entrances of the little gullies from the hills, those rivulets having brought down considerable quantities of stone and deposited it at their entrances forming partial barriers to the water of the river to the distance of 40 or 50 feet from the shore, around these the water run with great violence, and compelled us in some instances to double our force in order to get a pirogue or canoe by them. as we ascended the river today I saw several gangs of the bighorn animals on the face of the steep bluffs and cliffs on the starboard side and sent Drouilliard to kill one which he accomplished; Captain Clark and Bratten who were on shore each killed one of these animals this evening. The head and horns of the male which Drouilliard killed weighed 27 lbs. it was somewhat larger than the male of the common deer, the body rather thicker deeper and not so long in proportion to it's height as the common deer; the head and horns are remarkably large compared with the other part of the animal; the whole form is much more delicate than that of the common goat, and there is a greater disparity in the size of the male and female than between those of either the deer or goat. the eye is large and prominent, the pupil of a deep sea green and small, the iris of a silvery color much like the common sheep; the bone above the eye is remarkably prominent; the head nostrils and division of the upper lip are precisely in form like the sheep. there legs resemble the sheep more than any other animal with which I am acquainted tho they are more delicately formed, like the sheep they stand forward in the knee and the lower joint of the foreleg is smallest where it joins the knee, the hoof is black & large in proportion, is divided, very open and roundly pointed at the toe, like the sheep; is much hollowed and sharp on the under edge like the scotch goat, has two small hoofs behind each foot below the ankle as the goat sheep and

deer have. the belly, inside of the legs, and the extremity of the rump and buttocks for about two inches around the but of the tail, are white, as is also the tail except just at it's extremity on the upper side which is of a dark brown. the tail is about three inches in length covered with short hair, or at least not longer than that of the body; the other parts of the animal are of a dusky brown or rather a lead colored light brown; the animal is now shedding it's winter coat which is thick not quite as long as that of the deer and appears to be intermixed with a considerable quantity of a fine fur which lies next to the skin & concealed by the coercer hear; the shape of the hair itself is cylindrical as that of the antelope is but is smaller shorter, and not compressed or flattened as that of the deer's winter coat is, I believe this animal only sheds it's hair once a year. it has eight fore teeth in the under jaw and no canine teeth. The horns are largest at their base, and occupy the crown of the head almost entirely. they are compressed, bent backwards and lunated; the surface swelling into wavy rings which encircling the horn continue to succeed each other from the base to the extremity and becoming less elevated and more distant as they recede from the head. the horn for about two thirds of it's length is filled with a porous bone which is united with the frontal bone. I obtained the bones of the upper part of the head of this animal at the big bone lick. the horns of the female are small, but are also compress bent backwards and encircled with a succession of wavy rings. the horn is of a light brown color; when dressed it is almost white extremely transparent and very elastic reek this horn is used by the natives in constructing their bows; I have no doubt but it would elegant and useful hair combs, and might probably answer as many valuable purposes to civilized man, as it does to the savages, who form their water cups, spoons and platters of it. the females have already brought forth their young indeed from the size of the young I suppose that they produce them early in March. they have from one to two at a birth. they feed on grass but principally on the aromatic herbs which grow on the cliffs and inaccessible heights which they usually frequent. the places they generally select to lodge is the crannies or crevices of the rocks in the faces of inaccessible precipices, where the wolf nor bear can reach them and where indeed man himself would in many instances find a similar deficiency; yet these animals bound from rock to rock and stand apparently in the most careless manner on the sides of precipices of many hundred feet. they are very shy and are quick of both scent and sight.

At the distance of two ¾ miles above our encampment of last evening we passed a creek 20 yard wide affording no running water, we also passed 7 islands in the course of the day. The country on either hand is high broken and rocky; the rock is either soft brown sandstone covered with a thin strata of limestone, or a hard black rugged granite, both usually in horizontal strata and the sandy rock overlaying the other.—salts and quarts still appear, some coal and pumice stone also appear; the river bottoms are narrow and afford scarcely any timber. the bars of the river are composed principally of gravel, but little pine on the hills. We saw a polecats this evening it is the first we have seen for many days. Buffalo are now scarce and I begin to fear our harvest of white puddings are at an end.

[Clark, May 25, 1805]

May 25th Saturday 1805" The two canoes left for meat yesterday did not joint us until 8 o'clock this morning at which time we set out, the morning cool & pleasant wind a head all day from the southwest we pass a creek on the larboard side about 20 yards wide, which does not run, we also passed 7 islands, I walked on shore and killed a female ibex or bighorn animal in my absence Drouilliard & Bratten killed two others, this animal is a species peculiar to this upper part of the Missouri, the head and horns of the male which Drouilliard killed today weighed 27 lbs it was somewhat larger than the male of the common deer;) The body rather thicker deeper and not so long in proportion to its height as the common deer; the head and horns of the male are remarkably large compared with the other parts of the animal; the whole form is much more delicate than that of the common goat, and there is a greater disparity in the size of the mail and female than between those of either the deer or goat. the eye is large and prominent, the pupil of a deep sea green and small, the iris of a Silvery color much like the common sheep; the bone above the eye is remarkably prominent; the head nostrils and division of the upper lip are precisely in form like the sheep. their legs resemble the sheep more than any other animal with which I am acquainted tho they are more delicately formed, like the sheep they stand forward in the knee and the lower joint of the fore leg is smallest where it joins the knee, the hoof is black and large in proportion, is divided, very open and roundly pointed at the tow; like the sheep; is much hollowed and sharp on the under edge like the scotch goat, has two small hoofs behind each foot below the ankle as the goat sheep and deer have. the belly, inner side of the legs, and the extremity of the rump and buttocks for about two inches ½ around the but of the tail, are white, as is also the tail except just at its extremity on the upper side which is of a dark brown. the tail is about 3 inches in length covered with short hair, or at least not longer than that of the body; the outer part of the animal are of a dusky brown or rather a lead colored light brown; the animal is now shedding its winter coat which is thick not quite as long as that of the deer and appears to be inter mixt with a considerable quantity of fine fur which lies next to the skin and concealed

by the coarser hair; the shape of the hair itself is cylindrical as that of the antelope is, but is smaller, shorter and not compressed or flattened as that of the deers winter coat is. I believe this animal only sheds it's hair once a year. it has eight fore teeth in the underjaw and no canine teeth. The Horns are large at their base, and occupy the Crown of the head almost entirely, they are compressed, bent backwards and lunated; the surface swelling into wavey rings which encircling the horn continue to succeed each other from the base to the extremity and becoming less elevated and more distant as they recede from the head. The horn for about two thirds of its length is filled with a porous bone which is united with the frontal bone (Captain Lewis obtained the bones of the upper part of the head of this animal at the big Bone Lick in the state of Kentucky which I saw and find to be the same in every respect with those of the Missouri and the rocky mountains) the horns of the female are small, but are also compressed and bent backwards and encircled with a succession of wavy rings. the horn is of a light brown color; when dressed it is almost white extremely transparent and very elasticreek this horn is used by the natives in constructing their bows; I have no doubt of it's elegance and usefulness in hair combs, and might probably answer as many valuable purposes to civilized man, as it does to the native Indians, who form their water cups, spoons and platters of it. the females have already brought forth their young indeed from the size of the young, I suppose that they produce them early in March. they have from one to two at a birth. they feed on grass, but principally on the aromatic herbs which grow on the cliffs and inaccessible heights which they frequent most commonly, and the places they generally collect to lodge is the crannies or crevices of the rocks in the face of inaccessible precipices, where the wolf nor bear can reach them, and where indeed man himself would in many instances find a similar deficiency; yet those animals bound from rock to rock and stand apparently in the most careless manner on the side of precipices of many hundred feet. they are very shy and quick of both sent and sight. The flesh of this animal is dark and I think inferior to the flesh of the common deer, and superior to the antelope of the Missouri and the Colombian plains. In my walk of this day I saw mountains on either side of the river at no great distance, those mountains appeared to be detached, and not ranges as laid down by the Minnetaree, I also think I saw a range of high mountains at a great distance to the south southwest but am not certain as the horizon was not clear enough to view it with certainty. The country

on either side is high broken and rocky a dark brown hard rugged stone intermixed with a soft white sandstone. the hills contain coal or carbonated wood as below and some scattering pumice stone. the sides of the river is bordered with coarse gravel, which in many places have washed either together or down small brooks and forms bars at some distance in the water, around which the current passes with great velocity. The bottoms between hills and river are narrow and contain scarcely any timber. The appearance of salts, and bitumen still continue. we saw a polecat today being the first which we have seen for some time past. The air of this quarter is pure and healthy. The water of the Missouri well tasted not quite so muddy as it is below, not withstanding the last rains has raised the river a little it is less muddy than it was before the rain.

[Lewis, May 26, 1805]

Sunday May 26th 1805. set out at an early hour and proceeded principally by the toe line, using the oars merely to pass the river in order to take advantage of the shores. Scarcely any bottoms to the river; the hills high and jutting in on both sides to the river in many places. The stone tumbling from these cliffs and brought down by the rivulets as mentioned yesterday became more troublesome today. The black rock has given place to a very soft sandstone which appears to be washed away fast by the river, above this and towards the summits of the hills a hard freestone of a brownish yellow color shews itself in several strata of unequal thicknesses frequently overlain or incrusted by a very thin strata of limestone which appears to be formed of concreted shells. Captain Clark walked on shore this morning and ascended to the summit of the river hills he informed me on his return that he had seen mountains on both sides of the river running nearly parallel with it and at no great distance; also an irregular range of mountains on larboard about 50 miles distant, the extremities of which bore west and northwest from his station. He also saw in the course of his walk, some elk, several herds of the bighorn, and the large hare; the latter is common to every part of this open country. scarcely any timber to be seen except the few scattering pine and spruce which crown the high hills, or in some instances grow along their sides. In the after part of the day I also walked out and ascended the river hills which I found sufficiently fatiguing. On arriving to the summit one of the highest points in the neighborhood I thought myself well repaid for any labor; as from this point I beheld the rocky mountains for the first time. I could only discover a few of the most elevated points above the horizon, the most remarkable of which by my pocket compass I found bore N. 65° W. being a little to the north of the northwest extremity of the range of broken mountains seen this morning by Captain Clark these points of the rocky mountains were covered with snow and the sun shone on it in such manner as to give me the most plain and satisfactory view. While I viewed these mountains I felt a secret pleasure in finding myself so near the head of the heretofore conceived boundless Missouri; but when I reflected on the difficulties which this snowy barrier

would most probably throw in my way to the Pacific, and the sufferings and hardships of myself and party in them, it in some measure counterbalanced the joy I had felt in the first moments in which I gazed on them; but as I have always held it a crime to anticipate evils I will believe it a good comfortable road until I am compelled to believe differently. Saw a few elk & bighorns at a distance on my return to the river I passed a creek about 20yd wide near it's entrance it had a handsome little stream of running water; in this creek I saw several soft shelled Turtles which were the first that have been seen this season; this I believe proceeded rather from the season than from their non existence in the portion of the river from the Mandans hither. On the starboard shore I killed a fat buffalo which was very acceptable to us at this moment; the party came up to me late in the evening and encamped for the night on the larboard side. It was after dark before we finished butchering the buffalo, and on my return to camp I trod within five inches of a rattle snake but being in motion I passed before he could probably put himself in a striking attitude and fortunately escaped his bite. I struck about at random with my espontoon being directed in some measure by his noise until I killed him. Our hunters had killed two of the bighorn animals since I had left them. We also passed another creek a few miles below Turtle creek on the starboard 30 yd in width which also had running water bed rocky.- late this evening we passed a very bad rapid which reached quite across the river, the party had considerable difficulty in ascending it altho they doubled their crews and used both the rope and the pole. while they were passing this rapid a female elk and it's fawn swam down throughout the waves which ran very high, hence the name of elk rapids which they instantly gave this place, these are the most considerable rapids which we have yet seen on the Missouri and in short the only place where there has appeared to be a sudden decent. opposite to these rapids there is a high bluff and a little above on larboard a small cottonwood bottom in which we found sufficient timber for our fires and encampment. here I rejoined the party after dark. The appearances of coal in the face of the bluffs, also of burnt hills, pumice stone salt and quarts continue as yesterday. This is truly a desert barren country and I feel myself still more convinced of it's being a continuation of the black hills. We have continued every day to pass more or less old stick lodges of the Indians in the timbered points, there are two even in this little bottom where we lie. One of the party killed a bighorn, the head and horns of which weighed 27 lbs. A

hare was also killed which weighed 8½ lbs. The hare are now of a pale lead brown color.

[Clark, May 26, 1805]

May 26th Sunday 1805. We set out early and proceeded as yesterday. Wind from the southwest. The river enclosed with very high hills on either side. I took one man and walked out this morning, and ascended the high country to view the mountains which I thought I saw yesterday, from the first summit of the hill I could plainly see the mountains on either side which I saw yesterday and at no great distance from me, those on the starboard side is an irregular range, the two extremities of which bore west and northwest from me. Those mountains on the larboard side appeared to be several detached knobs or mountains rising from a even open country, at different distances from me, from southwest to southeast, on one the most southwesterly of those mountains there appeared to be snow. I crossed a deep hollow and ascended a part of the plain elevated much higher than where I first viewed the above mountains; from this point I beheld the rocky mountains for the first time with certainty. I could only discover a few of the most elevated points above the horizon. The most remarkable of which by my pocket compass I found bore south 60 west. Those points of the rocky mountain were covered with snow and the sun shown on it in such a manner as to give me a most plain and satisfactory view. Whilst I viewed those mountains I felt a secret pleasure in finding myself so near the head of the heretofore conceived boundless Missouri; but when I reflected on the difficulties which this snowy barrier would most probably throw in my way to the Pacific ocean, and the sufferings and hardships of myself and party in them, it in some measure counter balanced the joy I had felt in the first moments in which I gazed on them; but as I have always held it little short of criminality to anticipate evils I will allow it to be a good comfortable road until I am compelled to believe otherwise. The high country in which we are at present and have been passing for some days I take to be a continuation of what the Indians as well as the French engages call the black hills. This tract of country so called consists of a collection of high broken and irregular hills and short chains of mountains, sometimes 100 miles in width and again becoming much narrower, but always much higher than the country on either side; they commence about the head of the

Kansas river and to the west of that river near the Arkansas river, from whence they take their course a little to the west of northwest approaching the Rocky mountains obliquely passing the river Platte near the forks, and intercepting the River Rochejhone near the big bend of that river, and passing the Missouri at this place-, and probably continuing to s well the country as far North as the Saskatchewan river. tho they are lower here than they are described to the south and may therefore terminate before they reach the Saskatchewan. The black hills in their course northerly appear to approach more nearly the Rocky mountains. I saw a great number of white brant, also the common brown brant, geese of the common size & kind and a small species of geese, which differs considerably from the common or Canadian goose; their necks, head and backs are considerably thicker, shorter and larger than the other in proportion to its size they are also more than a third smaller, and their note more like that of the brant or young goose which has not perfectly acquired his note, in all other respect they are the same in color habits and the number of feathers in the tail, they frequently also associate with the large geese when in flocks, but never saw them paired off with the larger or common goose. The white brant associates in very large flocks, they do not appear to be mated or paired off as if they intended to raise their young in this quarter, I therefore doubt whether they reside here during the summer for that purpose. This bird is larger than the common brown brant or 2/3 of the common goose. it is not so long by six inches from point to point of the wings when extended as the other; the back head and neck are also larger and stronger; their beak, legs and feet are of a reddish flesh colored white. The eye of a moderate size, the pupil of a deep sea green encircled with a ring of yellowish brown. It has 16 feathers of equal length in the tail their note differs but little from the common brant. They are of a pure white except the large feathers of the 1st and 2nd joint of the wings which are jut black.

The country which borders the river is high broken and rocky, generally imbedded with a soft sandstone higher up the hill the stone is of a brownish yellow hard and gritty those stones wash down from the hills into the river and cause the shore to be rocky &c which we find troublesome to ascend there is scarce any bottom between the hills & river and but a few trees to be seen on either side except scattering pine on the sides of the immense hills; we passed 2 creeks on the starboard side both of them had running water in one of those creek Captain Lewis tells me he saw soft shell Turtle

Captain Lewis in his walk killed a fat buffalo which we were in want of our hunters killed 2 mountain rams or bighorns in the evening late we passed a rapid which extended quite across the river we ascended it by the assistance of a cord & poles on the larboard side the cliffs jut over, the opposite side is a small level bottom, we camped a little above in a small grove of cottonwood trees on the larboard side in the rapid we saw a Dow elk & her faun, which gave rise to the name of elk & faun Riffle we had a few drops of rain at dark.—the salts coal & Burnt hills & Pumicston still continue, game scarce this country may with propriety I think be termed the Deserts of America, as I do not conceive any part can ever be settled, as it is deficent in water, timber & too steep to be tilled. We pass old Indian lodges in the woody points every day & 2 at our camp &c.

[Lewis, May 27, 1805]

Monday May 27th 1805. The wind blew so hard this morning that we did not sent out until 10am. We employed the chord most of the day; the river becomes more rapid and is intercepted by shoals and a greater number of rocky points at the mouths of the little gullies than we experienced yesterday. the bluffs are very high steep rugged, containing considerable quantities of stone and border the river closely on both sides; once perhaps in the course of several miles there will be a few acres of tolerably level land in which two or three impoverished cottonwood trees will be seen. great quantities of stone also lie in the river and garnish it's borders, which appears to have tumbled from the bluffs where the rains had washed away the sand and clay in which they were embedded. The bluffs are composed of irregular tho horizontal strata of yellow and brown or black clay, brown and yellowish white sand, of soft yellowish white sandstone and a hard dark brown free stone, also of large round kidney-formed and irregular separate masses of a hard black iron stone, which is embedded in the clay and sand. Some little pine spruce and dwarf cedar on the hills. some coal or carbonated wood still makes it's appearance in these bluffs, pumice stone and burnt hills it's concomitants also are seen. the salts and quarts are seen but not in such abundance. the country more broken and barren than yesterday if possible. About midday it was very warm to this the high bluffs and narrow channel of the river no doubt contributed greatly. we passed a small untimbered island this morning on the larboard side of the river just above our encampment of last evening. saw a few small herds of the Big horned animals and two elk only, of the last we killed one, the river is generally about 200yd wide, very rapid and has a perceptible fall or declination throughout it's whole course.

this evening we encamped, for the benefit of wood, near two dead topped cottonwood trees on the larboard side; the dead limbs which had fallen from these trees furnished us with a scanty supply only, and more was not to be obtained in the neighborhood.-

[Clark, May 27, 1805]

May 27th Monday 1805. The wind blew hard from the SW which detained us until about 10 o'clock, at which time we set out and proceeded on, passed a small naked island on the larboard side immediately above the timber in which we camped The river is very shoaly and the bad places are very numerous, IE at the mouth of every drain the rocks which is a hard dark gritty stone is thrown out some distance in the river which cause a considerable riffle on that side, the hills approach the river very close on either side, river narrow & no timber except some scattering pine on the hills & hillsides, the salts, coal, burn hills & pumice stone &c continue, the hills are generally bluffs of various colored earth most commonly black with different qualities stone intermixed some strata of soft sandstone, some hard, some a dark brown & yellow hard grit, those stones are loosened by the earths washing from them into the river and ultimately role down into the river, which appears to be crowded with them. this day is very warm—we only saw a few small herds of the bighorn animals on the hills, and two elk one of which we killed, we camped at 2 dead top trees on the larboard side. The river is generally about 200 yards wide and current very swift today and has a very perceptible fall in all its course—it rises a little.

[Lewis, May 28, 1805]

Tuesday May 28th 1805. this morning we set forward at an early hour; the weather dark and cloudy, the are smokey, had a few drops of rain; we employed the chord generally to which we also gave the assistance of the pole at the riffles and rocky points; these are as numerous and many of them much worse than those we passed yesterday; around those points the water drives with great force, and we are obliged in many instaces to steer our vessels throughout the apertures formed by the points of large sharp rocks which reach a few inches above the surface of the water, here should our chord give way the bough is instantly driven outwards by the stream and the vessel thrown with her side on the rocks where she must inevitably over-set or perhaps be dashed to pieces; our ropes are but slender, all of them except one being made of elk's skin and much worn, frequently wet and exposed to the heat of the weather are weak and rotten; they have given way several times in the course of the day but happily at such places that the vessel had room to wheel free of the rocks and therefore escaped injury; with every precaution we can take it is with much labor and infinite risk that we are enabled to get around these points. found a new Indian lodge pole today which had been brought down by the stream, it was worn at one end as if dragged by dogs or horses; a football also, and several other articles were found, which have been recently brought down by the current; these are strong evidences of Indians being on the river above us, and probably at no great distance; the football is such as I have seen among the Minnetarees and therefore think it most probable that they are a band of the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie. the river country &c continued much as yesterday until late in the evening when we arrived at the entrance of a large creek discharges itself on the starboard side, is 35 Yd. wide and contain running water; here the hills recede from the river on both sides, the bottoms extensive particularly on the starboard side where the hills are comparatively low and open into three large valleys which extend for a considerable distance in a northward direction; here also the river spreads to more than 3 times it's former width and is filled with a number of small and handsome islands covered with cottonwood some timber also in the

bottoms, the land again fertile. These appearances were quite reviving after the dreary country throughout which we had been passing. Captain Clark walked on shore in the early part of the day and killed a bighorn animal; he saw a great number of them as well as ourselves in the broken country. At 10am a few drops of rain again fell and were attended with distant thunder which is the first we have heated since we left the Mandans.—this evening we encamped on starboard opposite to the entrance of a small creek. I believe the bighorn have their young at a very early season, say early in March for they appear now to be half grown. One of the party saw a very large bear today but being some distance from the river and no timber to conceal him he did not think proper to fire on him.

[Clark, May 28, 1805]

May 28th Tuesday 1805. a cloudy morning some few drops of rain and very smokey wind from the southwest we set out at an early hour, the shoaly places are very numerous and some bad to get around we have to make use of the cord & poles, and our toe ropes are all except one of elk skin, & stretch and sometimes brake which endanger the pirogues or canoe, as it immediately turns and if any rock should chance to be below, the rapidity of the current would turn her over, she should chance to strike the rock we observe great caution at those places.

I walked on shore found the country rugged and as described yesterday, I saw great numbers of the Big horned animals, one of which I killed their fauns are nearly half grown—one of the party saw a very large bear, picked up on the shore a pole which had been made use of by the natives for lodge poles, & hauled by dogs it is new and is a certain sign of the Indians being on the river above a foot ball and several other articles are also found to substantiate this opinion. At 1 o'clock we had a few drops of rain and some thunder which is the first thunder we have had since we set out from Fort Mandan; at 10 miles the the hills begin to widen & the river spreads & is crowded with islands the bottoms contain some scattering cottonwood the islands also contain timber—passed a creek of running water on the starboard side about 35 yards wide and camped immediately opposite to a small creek on the larboard side we call Bull creek from the circumstance of a buffalo Bull swimming from the opposite side and coming out of the river immediately across one of the pirogues without sinking or injuring anything in the pirogue, and passing with great violence through our camp in the night making 3 angles without hurting a man, altho they lay in every direction, and it was very dark The creek below 35 yards wide I call Thompsons creek after a valuable member of our party—this creek contain a greater proportion of running water than common.

[Lewis, May 29, 1805]

Wednesday May 29th 1905. last night we were all alarmed by a large buffalo Bull, which swam over from the opposite shore and coming along side of the white pirogue, climbed over it to land, he then alarmed ran up the bank in full speed directly towards the fires, and was within 18 inches of the heads of some of the men who lay sleeping before the sentinel could alarm him or make him change his course, still more alarmed, he now took his direction immediately towards our lodge, passing between 4 fires and within a few inches of the heads of one range of the men as they yet lay sleeping, when he came near the tent, my dog saved us by causing him to change his course a second time, which he did by turning a little to the right, and was quickly out of sight, leaving us by this time all in an uproar with our guns in or hands, inquiring of each other the case of the alarm, which after a few moments was explained by the sentinel; we were happy to find no one hurt. The next morning we found that the buffalo in passing the pirogue had trodden on a rifle, which belonged to Captain Clark's black man, who had negligently left her in the pirogue, the rifle was much bent, he had also broken the spindle, pivot, and shattered the stock of one of the blunderbusses on board, with this damage I felt well content, happy indeed, that we had sustained no further injury. it appears that the white pirogue, which contain our most valuable stores, is attended by some evil genie.

ED - weird oddity.

This morning we set out at an early hour and proceeded as usual by the coordinate at the distance of 2½ miles passed a handsome river which discharged itself on the larboard side, I walked on shore and ascended this river about a mile and a half in order to examine it. I found this river about 100yd wide from bank to bank, the water occupying about 75 yard. the bed was formed of gravel and mud with some sand; it appeared to contain much more water as the Muscle-shell river, was more rapid but equally navigable; there were no large stone or rocks in it's bed to obstruct the navigation; the banks were low yet appeared seldom to overflow; the water of this River is clear than any we have met with great abundance of the Argalia or bighorn animals in the high country throughout which this river passes Captain

Clark who ascended this river much higher than I did has thought proper to call it Judith River. The bottoms of this stream as far as I could see were wider and contained more timber than the Missouri; here I saw some box alder intermixed with the cottonwood willow rose bushes and honeysuckle with some red willow constitute the undergrowth. on the Missouri just above the entrance of the Big Horn River I counted the remains of the fires of 126 Indian lodges which appeared to be of very recent date perhaps 12 or 15 days. Captain Clark also saw a large encampment just above the entrance of this river on the starboard side of rather older date, probably they were the same Indians. The Indian woman with us examined the moccasin which we found at these encampments and informed us that they were not of her nation the Snake Indians, but she believed they were some of the Indians who inhabit the country on this side of rocky mountains and north of the Missouri and I think it most probable that they were the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie. At the distance of 6½ miles from our encampment of last night we passed a very bad rapid to which we gave the name of the Ash rapid from a few trees of that wood growing near them; this is the first ash I have seen for a great distance. At this place the hills again approach the river closely on both sides, and the same seen which we had on the 27th and 28th in the morning again presents itself, and the rocky points and riffles rather more numerous and worse; there was but little timber; salts coal &c still appear. today we passed on the starboard side the remains of a vast many mangled carcasses of buffalo which had been driven over a precipice of 120 feet by the Indians and perished; the water appeared to have washed away a part of this immense pile of slaughter and still their remained the fragments of at least a hundred carcasses they created a most horrid stench. in this manner the Indians of the Missouri destroy vast herds of buffalo at a stroke; for this purpose one of the most active and fleet young men is selected and disguised in a robe of buffalo skin, having also the skin of the buffalo's head with the ears and horns fastened on his head in form of a cap, thus caparisoned he places himself at a convenient distance between a herd of buffalo and a precipice proper for the purpose, which happens in many places on this river for miles together; the other Indians now surround the herd on the back and flanks and at a signal agreed on all shew themselves at the same time moving forward towards the buffalo; the disguised Indian or decoy has taken care to place himself sufficiently nigh the buffalo to be noticed by them when they take to flight and running

before them they follow him in full speed to the precipice, the cattle behind driving those in front over and seeing them go do not look or hesitate about following until the whole are precipitated down the precipice forming one common mass of dead and mangled carcasses; the decoy in the mean time has taken care to secure himself in some cranny or crevice of the cliff which he had previously prepared for that purpose. the part of the decoy I am informed is extremely dangerous, if they are not very fleet runners the buffalo tread them under foot and crush them to death, and sometimes drive them over the precipice also, where they perish in common with the buffalo. —we saw a great many wolves in the neighborhood of these mangled carcasses they were fat and extremely gentle, Captain Clark who was on shore killed one of them with his espontoon. just above this place we came-to for dinner opposite the entrance of a bold running river 40yd wide which falls in on larboard side. this stream we called slaughter river. it's bottoms are but narrow and contain scarcely any timber. our situation was a narrow bottom on the starboard possessing some cottonwood. soon after we landed it began to blow & rain, and as there was no appearance of even wood enough to make our fires for some distance above we determined to remain here until the next morning, and accordingly fixed our camp and gave each man a small dram. notwithstanding the allowance of spirits we issued did not exceed ½ pn. man several of them were considerably effected by it; such is the effects of abstaining for some time from the use of spirituous liquors; they were all very merry.—The hunters killed an elk this evening, and Captain Clark killed two beaver.

[Clark, May 29, 1805]

May 29th Wednesday 1805. In the last night we were alarmed by a buffalo which swam from the opposite shore landed opposite the pirogue in which Captain Lewis & myself were in he crossed the pirogue, and went with great force up to the fire where several men were sleeping and was 18 inches of their heads, when one man sitting up alarmed him and he turned his course along the range of men as they lay, passing between 4 fires and within a few inches of some of the mens heads as they lay immediately in a direction to our lodge about which several men were lying. our dog flew out & he changed his course & passed without doing more damage than bend a rifle & braking her stock and injuring one of the blunderbuss in the pirogue as he passed throughout—We set out this morning at the usual hour & proceeded on at 2½ miles passed the mouth of a river ____ yards wide, discharging a great quantity of water, and containing more wood in its bottoms than the Missouri—this river Captain Lewis walked up for a short distance & he saw an old encampment of Indians (I also saw large encampment on the starboard side at the mouth of a small creek of about 100 lodges which appeared to be 5 or 6 weeks past, the Indian woman examined the moccasin &c and told us they were the Indians which resided below the rocky mountains & to the North of this river,that her nation make their moccasin differently) at 6½ miles passed a considerable rapid at which place the hills approach near the river on both sides, leaving a narrow bottom on the starboard side, (ash rapid) and continue close all day but little timber, I walked on the bank in the evening and saw the remains of a number of buffalo, which had been drove down a cliff of rocks I think from appearances that upwards of 100 of those animals must have perished here, great numbers of wolves were about this place & very gentle I killed one of them with my spear. The hills above ash rapid contain more rock and coal, and the more rapid points. we came-to for dinner opposite the entrance of a small river which falls in on the larboard side and is about ____ yards wide, has a bold running stream, soon after we came-to it began to rain & blow hard, and as We were in a good harbor & small point of woods on the starboard side, and no timber for some distance above, induced us to

conclude to stay all night. we gave the men a dram, altho very small it was sufficient to effect several men. one of our hunters killed an elk this evening —I killed 2 beaver on the side of the bank a tablespoon full of water exposed to the air in a saucer would evaporate in 36 hours when the mercury did not stand higher than the temperate point in the heat of the day.

[Lewis, May 30, 1805]

Thursday May 30th 1805. The rain which commenced last evening continued with little intermission until 11 this morning when we set out; the high wind which accompanied the rain rendered it impracticable to proceed earlier. more rain has now fallen than we have experienced since the 15th of September last. many circumstances indicate our near approach to a country whose climate differs considerably from that in which we have been for many months. the air of the open country is astonishingly dry as well as pure. I found by several experiments that a table spoon full of water exposed to the air in a saucer would evaporate in 36 hours when the mercury did not stand higher than the temperate point at the greatest heat of the day; my inkstand so frequently becoming dry put me on this experiment. I also observed the well seasoned case of my sextant shrunk considerably and the joints opened. The water of the river still continues to become clearer and notwithstanding the rain which has fallen it is still much clearer than it was a few days past. this day we proceeded with more labor and difficulty than we have yet experienced; in addition to the embarrassments of the rapid current, riffles, & rocky point which were as bad if not worse than yesterday, the banks and sides of the bluff were more steep than usual and were now rendered so slippery by the late rain that the men could scarcely walk. the chord is our only dependance for the current is too rapid to be resisted with the oar and the river too deep in most places for the pole. the earth and stone also falling from these immense high bluffs render it dangerous to pass under them. the wind was also hard and against us. our chords broke several times today but happily without injury to the vessels. we had slight showers of rain throughout the course of the day, the air was could and rendered more disagreeable by the rain. one of the party ascended the river hills and reported on his return that there was snow intermixed with the rain which fell on the heights; he also informed us that the country was level a little back from the river on both sides. there is now no timber on the hills, an only a few scattering cottonwood, ash, box Alder and willows to be seen along the river. in the course of the day we passed several old encampment of Indians, from the apparent dates of which we

conceived that they were the several encampments of a band of about 100 lodges who were progressing slowly up the river; the most recent appeared to have been evacuated about 5 weeks since. these we supposed to be the Minnetarees or black foot Indians who inhabit the country watered by the Saskatchewan and who resort to the establishment of Fort de prairie, no part of the Missouri from the Minnetarees to this place furnishes a permanent residence for any nation yet there is no part of it but what exhibits appearances of being occasionally visited by some nation on hunting excursions. The Minnetarees of the Missouri we know extend their excursions on the starboard side as high as the Yellowstone river; the Assiniboine still higher on the north side most probably as high as about porcupine river and from thence upwards most probably as far as the mountains by the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie and the Blackfoot Indians who inhabit the south fork of the Saskatchewan. I say the Missouri to the Rocky mountains for I am convinced that it penetrates those mountains for a considerable distance.—two buffalo killed this evening a little above our encampment.

[Clark, May 30, 1805]

May 30th Thursday 1805. The rain commenced yesterday evening, and continued moderately throughout the course of the night, more rain has now fallen than we have experienced since the 15th of September last, the rain continued this morning, and the wind too high for us to proceed, until about 11 o'clock at which time we set out, and proceeded on with great labor, we were obliged to make use of the toe rope & the banks were so muddy & slippery that the men could scarcely walk not with standing we proceeded on as well as We could. wind hard from the northwest. in attempting to ascend a rapid our toe cord broke & we turned without injury, those rapids or shoaly points are numerous and difficult, one being at the mouth of every drain some little rain at times all day one man ascended the high country and it was raining & snowing on those hills, the day has proved to be raw and cold. Back from the river is tolerably level, no timber of any kind on the hills, and only a few scattering cotton willow & ash near the river, much hard rock; & rich earth, the small portion of rain which has fallen causes the rich earth as deep as is wet to slip into the river or bottoms &c

we discover in several places old encampments of large bands of Indians, a few weeks past and appear to be making up the river—Those Indians we believe to be the Blackfoot Indians or Minnetarees who inhabit the heads of the Saskatchewan & north of this place and trade a little in the fort de prairie establishments. we camped in a grove of cottonwood trees on the starboard side, river rise 1½ inches

[Lewis, May 31, 1805]

Friday May 31st 1805. this morning we proceeded at an early hour with the two pirogues leaving the canoes and crews to bring on the meat of the two buffalo that were killed last evening and which had not been brought in as it was late and a little off the river. soon after we got under way it began to rain and continued until meridian when it ceased but still remained cloudy throughout the balance of the day. The obstructions of rocky points and riffles still continue as yesterday; at those places the men are compelled to be in the water even to their armpits, and the water is yet very could, and so frequent are those point that they are one fourth of their time in the water, added to this the banks and bluffs along which they are obliged to pass are so slippery and the mud so tenacious that they are unable to wear their moccasin, and in that situation dragging the heavy burden of a canoe and walking occasionally for several hundred yards over the sharp fragments of rocks which tumble from the cliffs and garnish the borders of the river; in short their labor is incredibly painful and great, yet those faithful fellows bear it without a murmur. The toe rope of the white pirogue, the only one indeed of hemp, and that on which we most depended, gave way today at a bad point, the pirogue swung and but slightly touched a rock, yet was very near oversetting; I fear her evil genie will play so many pranks with her that she will go to the bottom some of those days.—Captain Clark walked on shore this morning but found it so excessively bad that he shortly returned. At 12 o'clock. we came-to for refreshment and gave the men a dram which they received with much cheerfulness, and well deserved.

The hills and river cliffs which we passed today exhibit a most romantic appearance. The bluffs of the river rise to the height of from 2 to 300 feet and in most places nearly perpendicular; they are formed of remarkable white sandstone which is sufficiently soft to give way readily to the impression of water; two or three thin horizontal strata of white free-stone, on which the rains or water make no impression, lie imbedded in these cliffs of soft stone near the upper part of them; the earth on the top of these cliffs is a dark rich loam, which forming a gradually ascending plain extends back

from ½ a mile to a mile where the hills commence and rise abruptly to a height of about 300 feet more. The water in the course of time in descending from those hills and plains on either side of the river has trickled down the soft sand cliffs and worn it into a thousand grotesque figures, which with the help of a little imagination and an oblique view at a distance, are made to represent elegant ranges of lofty freestone buildings, having their parapets well stocked with statuary; columns of various sculpture both grooved and plain, are also seen supporting long galleries in front of those buildings; in other places on a much nearer approach and with the help of less imagination we see the remains or ruins of elegant buildings; some columns standing and almost entire with their pedestals and capitals; others retaining their pedestals but deprived by time or accident of their capitals, some lying prostrate and broken. others in the form of vast pyramids of conic structure bearing a series of other pyramids on their tops becoming less as they ascend and finally terminating in a sharp point. Niches and alcoves of various forms and sizes are seen at different heights as We pass. a number of the small martin which build their nests with clay in a globular form attached to the wall within those niches, and which were seen hovering about the tops of the columns did not the less remind us of some of those large stone buildings in the United States. the thin strata of hard freestone intermixed with the soft sandstone seems to have aided the water in forming this curious scenery. As we passed on it seemed as if those scenes of visionary enchantment would never have and end; for here it is too that nature presents to the view of the traveler vast ranges of walls of tolerable workmanship, so perfect indeed are those walls that I should have thought that nature had attempted here to rival the human art of masonry had I not recollected that she had first began her work. These walls rise to the height in many places of 100 feet, are perpendicular, with two regular faces and are from one to 12 feet thick, each wall retains the same thickness at top which it possesses at bottom. The stone of which these walls are formed is black, dense and durable, and appears to be composed of a large portion of earth intermixed or cemented with a small quantity of sand and a considerable portion of talk or quarts. these stones are almost invariably regular parallelepiped, of unequal sizes in the walls, but equal in their horizontal ranges, at least as to depth. these are laid regularly in ranges on each other like bricks, each breaking or covering the interstice of the two on which it rests. thus the perpendicular interstices are broken, and the

horizontal ones extend entire throughout the whole extent of the walls. These stones seem to bear some proportion to the thickness of the walls in which they are employed, being larger in the thicker walls; the greatest length of the parallelepiped appears to form the thickness of the thinner walls, while two or more are employed to form that of the thicker walls. These walls pass the river in several places, rising from the water's edge much above the sandstone bluffs, which they seem to penetrate; thence continuing their course on a straight line on either side of the river throughout the gradually ascending plains, over which they tower to the height of from ten to seventy feet until) they reach the hills, which they finally enter and conceal themselves. these walls sometimes run parallel to each other, with several ranges near each other, and at other times intersecting each other at right angles, having the appearance of the walls of ancient houses or gardens. I walked on shore this evening and examined these walls minutely and preserved a specimen of the stone. I found the face of many of the river hills formed of cliffs of very excellent free stone of a light yellowish brown color; on these cliffs I met with a species of pine which I had never seen, it differs from the pitch pine in the particular of it's leaf and cone, the first being vastly shorter, and the latter considerably longer and more pointed. I saw near those bluffs the most beautiful) fox that I ever beheld, the colors appeared to me to be a fine orange yellow, white and black, I endeavored to kill this animal but it discovered me at a considerable distance, and finding that I could get no nearer, I fired on him as he ran, and missed him; he concealed himself under the rocks of the cliff; it appeared to me to be about the size of the common red fox of the Atlantic states, or rather smaller than the large fox common to this country; convinced I am that it is a distinct species. The appearance of coal continues but in small quantities, but little appearance of burnt hills or pumice stones the mineral salts have in some measure abated and no quarts. we saw a great number of the bighorn some mule deer and a few buffalo and elk, no antelopes or common deer. Drouilliard who was with me and myself killed two bighorn animals; the sides of the cliffs where these animals resort much to lodge, have the peculiar smell of the sheepfolds. the party killed in addition to our hunt 2 buffalo and an elk. the river today has been from 150 to 250yd wide but little timber today on the river.

[Clark, May 31, 1805]

May 31st Friday 1805. A cloudy morning we dispatched all the canoes to collect the meat of 2 buffalo killed last night a head and a little off the river, and proceeded on with the pirogues at an early hour. I attempted to walk on shore soon found it very laborious as the mud stuck to my moccasin & was very slippery. I returned on board. it continued to rain moderately until about 12 o'clock when it ceased, & continued cloudy. the stone on the edge of the river continue to form very considerable rapids, which are troublesome & difficult to pass, our toe rope which we are obliged to make use of altogether broke & we were in some danger of turning over in the pirogue in which I was, we landed at 12 and refreshed the men with a dram, our men are obliged to under go great labor and fatigue in ascending this part of the Missouri, as they are compelled from the rapidity of the current in many places to walk in the water & on slippery hillsides or the sides of rocks, on gravel & through a stiff mud barefooted, as they cannot keep on moccasin from the stiffness of the mud & decline of the slippery hills sides —the hills and river cliffs of this day exhibit a most romantic appearance on each side of the river is a white soft sandstone bluff which rises to about half the height of the hills, on the top of this cliff is a black earth on points, in many places this sandstone appears like ancient ruins some like elegant buildings at a distance, some like towers &c &c in many places of this days march we observe on either side of the river extraordinary walls of a black cemented stone which appear to be regularly placed one stone on the other, some of those walls run to the height of 100 feet, they are from about 1 foot to 12 feet thick and are perpendicular, those walls commence at the waters edge & in some places meet at right angles—those walls appear to continue their course into the sand cliffs, the stones which form those walls are of different sizes all squaw edged, great numbers has fallen off from the walls near the river which cause the walls to be of uneaquil hite, in the evening the country becomes lower and the bottoms wider, no timber on the uplands, except a few cedar & pine on the cliffs a few scattering cottonwood trees on the points in the river bottoms, The appearance of coal continues Captain Lewis walked on shore & observed a species of pine we

had never before seen, with a shorter leaf than common & the bur different, he also collected some of the stone off one of the walls which appears to be a cement of Isin glass black earth we camped on the starboard side in a small timbered bottom above the mouth of a creek on the starboard side our hunters killed 2 bighorn, 2 buffalo & an elk, we saw great numbers of those bighorn animals on the cliffs, but few buffalo or elk, no antelope, a few mule deer, saw a fox today. The river rises a little it is from 150 to 250yd wide.

May 31st Friday 1805. cloudy morning, we proceeded on at an early hour with the two pirogues leaving the canoes and crews to bring on the meat of two buffalo that were killed last evening and which had not been brought in as it was late and a little off the river. soon after we got under way it began to rain and continued until 12 o'clock when it ceased but still remained cloudy throughout the balance of the day. the obstructions of rocky points and riffles still continue as yesterday; at those places the men are compelled to be in the water even to their armpits, and the water is yet very cold, and so frequent are those points that they are one fourth of their time in the water. added to this the bank and bluff along which they are obliged to pass are so slippery and the mud so tenacious that they are unable to bare their moccasin, and in that situation dragging the heavy burden of a canoe and walking occasionally for several hundred yards over the sharp fragments of rocks which tumble from the cliffs; and in short their labor is incredibly painful and great, yet those faithful fellows bear it without a murmur.

The tow rope of the white pirogue, the only one indeed of hemp, and that on which we most depended, gave way today at a bad point, the pirogue swung and but slightly touched a rock, yet was very near oversetting; I fear her evil genie will play so many pranks with her that she will go to the bottom some of those days.

I attempted to walk on shore this morning but found it so excessively bad that I soon returned on board. At 12 o'clock we came-to for refreshment and gave the men a dram which they received with much cheerfulness, and well deserved all wet and disagreeable. Captain Lewis walked on shore, he informed one that he saw "the most beautiful fox in the world" the color appeared to him to be of a fine orange yellow, white and black, he fired at

this fox running and missed him, he appeared to be about the size of the common red fox of the united states, or rather smaller.

The hills and river cliffs which we pass today exhibit a most romantic appearance. The bluffs of the river rise to the height of from 2 to 300 feet and in most places nearly perpendicular; they are formed of remarkable white sandstone which is sufficiently soft to give way readily to the impression of water; two or three thin horizontal strata of white free stone, on which the rains or water make no impression, lie imbedded in those cliffs of soft stone near the upper part of them; the earth on the top of these cliffs is a dark rich loam, which forming a gradual ascending plain extend back from ½ a mile to a mile where the hills commence and rise abruptly to the height of about 300 feet more. The water in the course of time ascending from those hills and plains on either side of the river has trickled down the soft sand cliffs and worn it into a thousand grotesque figures; which with the help of a little imagination and an oblique view at a distance are made to represent elegant ranges of lofty freestone buildings, having their parapets well stocked with statuary; columns of various sculptures both grooved and plain, are also seen supporting long galleries in part of those buildings; in other places on a much nearer approach and with the with the help of less imagination we see the remains of ruins of elegant buildings; some columns standing and almost entire with their pedestals and capitals, others retaining their pedestals but deprived by time or accident of their capitals, some lying prostrate and broken, others in the form of vast Pyramids of conic structure bearing a serious of other pyramids on their tops becoming less as they ascend and finally terminating in a sharp point. niches and alcoves of various forms and sizes are seen at different heights as We pass. a number of the small martin which build their nests with clay of a globular form attached to the wall within those niches, and which were seen hovering about the top of the columns did not the less remind us of some of those large stone buildings in the United States. The thin strata of hard free stone intermixed with the soft sandstone seems to have aided the water in forming this curious scenery.

as We passed on it seemed as if those scenes of Visionary enchantment would never have an end; for here it is too that nature presents to the view of the traveler vast ranges of walls of tolerable workmanship, so perfect indeed are those walls that I should have thought that nature had attempted here to rival the human art of Masonry had I not recollected that she had

first began her work. These walls rise to the height in many places of 100 feet, are perpendicular, with two regular faces, and are from one to 12 feet thick, each wall retains the same thickness to the top which it possesses at bottom. The stone of which these walls are formed is black, dense and durable, and appears to be composed of a large portion of earth intermixed or cemented with a small quantity of sand and a considerable portion of quartz. these stones are almost invariably regular parallelepiped, of unequal sizes in the wall, but equal in their horizontal ranges, at least as to depth. These are laid regularly in ranges on each other like bricks, each breaking or covering this interstice of the two on which it rests, thus the perpendicular interstices are broken, and the horizontal ones extend entire throughout the whole extent of the walls. These stones seam to bear some proportion to the thickness of the walls in which they are employed, being larger in the thicker walls; the greatest length of the parallelepiped appear to form the thickness of the thinner walls, while two or more are employed to form that of the thicker walls. Those walls pass the river in several places rising from the waters edge much above the sandstone bluffs, which they seam to penetrate; thence continuing their course on a straight line on either side of the river thorough the gradually ascending plains over which they tower to the height of from ten to 90 feet until they reach the hills which they finally enter and conceal themselves. these walls sometimes run parallel to each other, with several ranges near each other, and at other times intersecting each other at right angles, having the appearance of the walls of ancient houses or gardens. both Captain Lewis and myself walked on shore this evening and examined those walls minutely and preserved a specimen of the stone.—I found many cliffs of very excellent free stone of a light yellowish brown color. Captain Lewis observed a species of pine which I had never seen, it differs from the pitch pine in the particular of its leaf and cone, the first being partly shorter, and the latter considerably longer and more pointed. The appearance of coal continues but in smaller quantities, but little appearance of burnt hills or pumice stone. the mineral salt in some measure have abated and no quarts. we saw a great number of the Big Horn, some mule deer, and a few buffalo and elk, no antelopes or common deer-. Captain Lewis killed a bighorn animal. the party killed 2 buffalo one elk and a bighorn or ibex today. The river has been from 150 to 250 yards wide but little timber on the river today. river less muddy than it was below.

[Lewis, June 1, 1805]

Saturday June 1st 1805. The morning was cloudy and a few drops of rain. Set out at an early hour and proceeded as usual by the help of our chords. the river cliffs and bluffs not so high as yesterday and the country becomes more level. a mountain or a part of the N. mountain appears to approach the river within 8 or 10 miles bearing N. from our encampment of the last evening. Captain Clark who walked on shore today informed me that the river hills were much lower than usual and that from the tops of those hills he had a delightful view of rich level and extensive plains on both sides of the river; in those plains, which in many places reach the river cliffs, he observed large banks of pure sand which appeared to have been driven by the southwest winds from the river bluffs and there deposited. the plains are more fertile at some distance from the river than near the bluffs where the surface of the earth is very generally covered with small smooth pebbles which have the appearance of having been worn by the agitation of the waters in which they were no doubt once immersed. A range of high mountains appear to the southwest at a considerable distance covered with snow, they appear to run westerly. no timber appears on the highlands; but much more than yesterday on the river and islands. rocky points and shoals less frequent than yesterday but some of them quite as bad when they did occur. the river from 2 to 400 yards wide, current more gentle and still becoming clearer. game is by no means as abundant as below; we killed one male bighorn and a mule deer today; saw buffalo at a distance in the plains particularly near a small lake on larboard side about 8 miles distant. some few drops of rain again fell this evening. we passed six islands and encamped on the 7th; they are all small but contain some timber. the wind has been against us all day.—I saw the chokecherry the yellow and red current bushes; the wild rose appears now to be in full bloom as are also the prickly pear which are numerous in these plains.—We also saw some Indian lodges of sticks today which did not appear to have been long evacuated.—some coal appear in the bluffs.

[Clark, June 1, 1805]

June 1st Saturday 1805. a cloudy morning we set out at an early hour and proseeded on as usual with the toe rope The country appears to be lower and the cliffs not so high or common, a mountain or a part of the north mountain about 8 or 10 miles north of this place, I walked on shore today found the plains much lower than we have seen them and on the top we behold an extensive plain on both sides, in this plain I observed many noles of fine sand which appeared to have blown from the river bluffs and collected at these points Those plains are fertile near the river a great no. of small stone, I observed at some distance to the southwest a high mountain which appears to bear westerly The Colek appear as usual, more cottonwood trees scattered on the shores & islands than yesterday—no timber on the highland, the river from 2 to 400 yards wide & current more gentle than yesterday but few bad rapid points today—the wild animals not so plenty as below we only killed a ram & mule deer today, we saw buffalo at a distance in the plains, particularly near a lake on the larboard side about 8 miles distant from the river—We passed six islands and encamped on the 7th all those islands are small but contain some timber on them The river rising a little wind today from the southwest some few drops of rain in the morning and also in the evening, flying clouds all day

saw several Indian camps made of sticks & bark set up on end and do not appear to belong evacuated—The roses are in full bloom, I observe yellow berries, red berry bushes great numbers of wild or chokecherries, prickly pears are in blossom & in great numbers

[Lewis, June 2, 1805]

Sunday June 2ed 1805. The wind blew violently last night and was attended by a slight shower of rain; the morning was fair and we set out at an early hour. employed the chord as usual the greater part of the day. the current was strong tho regular, and the banks afforded us good towing. the wind was hard and against us yet we proceeded with infinitely more ease than the two preceding days. The river bluffs still continue to get lower and the plains leveler and more extensive; the timber on the river increases in quantity; the country in all other respects much as described yesterday. I think we are now completely above the black hills. we had a small shower of rain today but it lasted only a few minutes and was very moderate. Game becoming more abundant this morning and I thought it best now to lose no time or suffer an opportunity to escape in providing the necessary quantity of elk's skins to cover my leather boat which I now expect I shall be obliged to use shortly. Accordingly I walked on shore most of the day with some of the hunters for that purpose and killed 6 elk 2 buffalo 2 mule deer and a bear. these animals were all in good order we therefore took as much of the meat as our canoes and pirogues could conveniently carry. the bear was very near catching Drouilliard; it also pursued Charbonneau who fired his gun in the air as he ran but fortunately eluded the vigilance of the bear by secreting himself very securely in the bushes until Drouilliard finally killed it by a shot in the head; the shot indeed that will conquer the ferocity of those tremendous animals.—in the course of the day we passed 9 islands all of them small and most of them containing some timber.

we came-to on the larboard side in a handsome bottom of small cottonwood timber opposite to the entrance of a very considerable river; but it being too late to examine these rivers minutely to night we determined to remain here until the morning, and as the evening was favorable to make some observations.-

[Clark, June 2, 1805]

June 2nd Sunday 1805. we had a hard wind and a little rain last night, this morning fair we set out at an early hour, wind from the SW some little rain today wind hard a head, the country much like that of yesterday as described Captain Lewis walked on shore, himself & the hunters killed 6 elk & a bear and 2 mule deer, and 2 buffalo which was all in good order a beaver also killed today, passed 9 islands today the current swift but regular, we camped on the larboard side at the forks of the river the currents & sizes of them we could not examine this evening a fair night we took some lunar observations of moon & stars

[Lewis, June 3, 1805]

Monday June 3rd 1805. this morning early we passed over and formed a camp on the point formed by the junction of the two large rivers. here in the course of the day I continued my observations as are above stated. An interesting question was now to be determined; which of these rivers was the Missouri, or that river which the Minnetarees call Amahte Arz zha or Missouri, and which they had described to us as approaching very near to the Columbia river. to mistake the stream at this period of the season, two months of the traveling season having now elapsed, and to ascend such stream to the rocky mountain or perhaps much further before we could inform ourselves whether it did approach the Columbia or not, and then be obliged to return and take the other stream would not only lose us the whole of this season but would probably so dishearten the party that it might defeat the expedition altogether. convinced we were that the utmost circumspection and caution was necessary in deciding on the stream to be taken. to this end an investigation of both streams was the first thing to be done; to learn their widths, depths, comparative rapidity of their currents and thence the comparative bodies of water furnished by each; accordingly we dispatched two light canoes with three men in each up those streams; we also sent out several small parties by land with instructions to penetrate the country as far as they conveniently can permitting themselves time to return this evening and endeavor if possible to discover the distant bearing of those rivers by ascending the rising grounds. Between the time of my AM and meridian Captain Clark & myself strolled out to the top of the heights in the fork of these rivers from whence we had an extensive and most enchanting view; the country in every direction around us was one vast plain in which innumerable herds of buffalo were seen attended by their shepherds the wolves; the solitary antelope which now had their young were distributed over it's face; some herds of elk were also seen; the verdure perfectly clothed the ground, the weather was pleasant and fair; to the south we saw a range of lofty mountains which we supposed to be a continuation of the south mountains, stretching themselves from southeast to northwest terminating abruptly about southwest from us; these were partially covered

with snow; behind these mountains and at a great distance, a second and more lofty range of mountains appeared to stretch across the country in the same direction with the others, reaching from west, to the N of northwest, where their snowy tops lost themselves beneath the horizon. this last range was perfectly covered with snow. the direction of the rivers could be seen but little way, soon loosing the break of their channels, to our view, in the common plain. on our return to camp we boar a little to the left and discovered a handsome little river falling into the north fork on larboard side about 1½ miles above our camp. this little river has as much timber in it's bottoms as either of the larger streams there are a great number of prickly pears in these plains; the chokecherry grows here in abundance both in the river bottoms and in the steep ravines along the river bluffs. saw the yellow and red currants, not yet ripe; also the gooseberry which begins to ripen; the wild rose which grows here in great abundance in the bottoms of all these rivers is now in full bloom, and adds not a little to the beauty of the scenery. we took the width of the two rivers, found the left hand or south fork 372 yards and the north fork 200. The north fork is deeper than the other but it's current not so swift; it's waters run in the same boiling and rolling manner which has uniformly characterized the Missouri throughout it's whole course so far; it's waters are of a whitish brown color very thick and turbid, also characteristic of the Missouri; while the south fork is perfectly transparent runs very rapid but with a smooth unruffled surface it's bottom composed of round and flat smooth stones like most rivers issuing from a mountainous country. the bed of the north fork composed of some gravel but principally mud; in short the air & character of this river is so precisely that of the Missouri below that the party with very few exceptions have already pronounced the north fork to be the Missouri; myself and Captain Clark not quite so precipitate have not yet decided but if we were to give our opinions I believe we should be in the minority, certain it is that the north fork gives the coloring matter and character which is retained from hence to the gulf of Mexico. I am confident that this river rises in and passes a great distance throughout an open plain country I expect that it has some of it's sources on the eastern side of the rocky mountain south of the Saskatchewan, but that it dose not penetrate the first range of these mountains and that much the greater part of it's sources are in a northwardly direction towards the lower and middle parts of the Saskatchewan in the open plains. convinced I am that if it penetrated the Rocky mountains to

any great distance it's waters would be clearer unless it should run an immense distance indeed after leaving those mountains throughout these level plains in order to acquire it's turbid hue. what astonishes us a little is that the Indians who appeared to be so well acquainted with the geography of this country should not have mentioned this river on wright hand if it be not the Missouri; The River That Scolds At All Others, as they call it if there is in reality such an one, ought agreeably to their account, to have fallen in a considerable distance below, and on the other hand if this right hand or north fork be the Missouri I am equally astonished at their not mentioning the S. fork which they must have passed in order to get to those large falls which they mention on the Missouri. thus have our cogitating faculties been busily employed all day.

Those who have remained at camp today have been busily engaged in dressing skins for clothing, notwithstanding that many of them have their feet so mangled and bruised with the stones and rough ground over which they passed barefoot, that they can scarcely walk or stand; at least it is with great pain they do either. for some days past they were unable to wear their moccasin; they have fallen off considerably, but notwithstanding the difficulties past, or those which seem now to menace us, they still remain perfectly cheerful. In the evening the parties whom we had sent out returned agreeably to instructions. The parties who had been sent up the rivers in canoes informed that they ascended some distance and had then left their canoes and walked up the rivers a considerable distance further barely leaving themselves time to return; the north fork was not so rapid as the other and afforded the easiest navigation of course; six feet appeared to be the shallowest water of the south branch and 5 feet that of the north their accounts were by no means satisfactory nor did the information we acquired bring us nigher to the decision of our question or determine us which stream to take. Sergeant Pryor had ascended the north fork and had taken the following courses and distances-viz-

Joseph and Reuben Fields reported that they had been up the south fork about 7 miles on a straight course somewhat northwest and that there the little river which discharges itself into the north fork just above us, was within 100 yards of the south fork; that they came down this little river and found it a bold running stream of about 40yd wide containing much timber in it's bottom, consisting of the narrow and wide leafed cottonwood with some birch and box alder undergrowth willows rosebushes currents &c they

saw a great number of elk on this river and some beaver. Those accounts being by no means satisfactory as to the fundamental point; Captain Clark and myself concluded to set out early the next morning with a small party each, and ascend these rivers until we could perfectly satisfy ourselves of the one, which it would be most expedient for us to take on our main journey to the Pacific. Accordingly it was agreed that I should ascend the right hand fork and he the left. I gave orders to Sergeant Pryor Drouilliard, Shields, Windser, Cruzatte and La Page to hold themselves in readiness to accompany me in the morning. Captain Clark also selected Reuben &Joseph Fields, Sergeant Gass, George Shannon and his black man York, to accompany him. we agreed to go up those rivers one day and a half march or further if it should appear necessary to satisfy us more fully of the point in question. the hunters killed 2 buffalo, 6 elk and 4 deer today. the evening proved cloudy. we took a drink of grog this evening and gave the men a dram, and made all matters ready for an early departure in the morning. I had now my sack and blanket happerst in readiness to swing on my back, which is the first time in my life that I had ever prepared a burden of this kind, and I am fully convinced that it will not be the last. I take my octant with me also, this I confide Lapage.

[Clark, June 3, 1805]

June 3rd Monday 1805. we formed a camp on the point in the junction of the two rivers, and dispatched a canoe & three men up each river to examine and find if possible which is the most probable branch, the left fork which is the largest we are doubtful of, the Indians do not mention any river falling in on the right in this part of the Missouri, The Scolding river, if there is such a one should have fallen in below agreeable to their accounts. we also dispatched men in different directions by land, to a mountain covered with snow to the south & other up each river—Captain Lewis and myself walked out & ascended the hill in the point observed a level open country to the foot of the mountains which lie south of this, also a River which falls into the right hand fork about 1½ miles above its mouth on the larboard side this little river discharges a great deal of water & contain as much cottonwood timber in its bottoms as either of the others we saw buffalo & antelopes &c wild cherries, red & yellow hurries, goose berries &c abound in the river bottoms, prickly pears on the high plains, we had a meridian altitude and the latitude produced was 47° 24' 12" N. the after part of the day proved cloudy, we measured each river and found the one to Right hand 200 yards wide of water & the Left hand fork 372 yards wide & rapid—the right hand fork falling the other at a stand and clear, the right fork and the river which fall into it is colored & a little muddy. several men complain of their feet being sore in walking in the sand & their being cut by the stones they to be sure have a bad time of it obliged to walk on shore & haul the rope and 9/10 of their time barefooted, in the evening late the canoes returned and the men informed us that they had ascended some miles by water & left their canoes & walked on land the greater part of the day, their accounts by no means satisfactory, Sergeant Pryor ascended the right hand fork and took the following courses, &c

Joseph & Rubin Fields went up the left fork 7 miles on a direct line at which place, the small river which falls into the right hand fork approaches within 100 yards of the south fork, they came down the small river which is a bold stream covered with elk & some beaver, its bottoms covered with wood, as the information given by those parties respecting the rivers did not

satisfy us as to the main & principal branch Captain Lewis & myself determined to go up each of those rivers one day & a half with a view to satisfy ourselves which of the two was the principal stream and best calculated for us to ascend—The hunters killed 2 buffalo, 6 elk & several deer today we refreshed our party with a dram &c cloudy evening.-

[Lewis, June 4, 1805]

Tuesday June 4th 1805. this morning early Captain Clark departed, and at the same time I passed the wright hand fork opposite to our camp below a small island; from hence I steered N. 30 W. 4½ to a commanding eminence; here I took the following bearings of the mountains which were in view. The North mountains appear to change their direction from that of being parallel with the Missouri turning to the North and terminating abruptly; their termination bearing N. 48° E distant by estimate 30 miles The south mountains appear to turn to the south also terminating abruptly, their extremity bearing south southwest distant 25 miles. The barn mountain, a lofty mountain so called from it's resemblance to the roof of a large barn, is a separate mountain and appears rather to the right of and retreating from the extremity of the south mountains.; this bore S. 38 W. distant 35 miles The north fork which I am now ascending lies to my left and appears to make a considerable bend to the northwest on it's western border a range of hills about 10 miles long appear to lie parallel with the river and from hence bear N. 60° W. to the north of this range of hills an elevated point of the river bluff on it's larboard side boar N. 72° W. distant 12 miles to this last object I now directed my course throughout a high level dry open plain. the whole country in fact appears to be one continued plain to the foot of the mountains or as far as the eye can reach; the soil appears dark rich and fertile yet the grass is by no means as high nor dose it look so luxuriant as I should have expected, it is short just sufficient to conceal the ground. great abundance of prickly pears which are extremely troublesome; as the thorns very readily pierce the foot throughout the moccasin; they are so numerous that it requires one half of the traveler's attention to avoid them In these plains I observed great numbers of the brown curlews, a small species of curlew or plover of a brown color about the size of the common snipe and not unlike it in form with a long cylindrical curved and pointed beak; it's wings are proportionately long and the tail short; in the act of lighting this bird lets itself down by an extension of it's wings without motion holding their points very much together above it's back, in this respect differing essentially from any bird I ever observed. a number of sparrows also of

three distinct species I observed. also a small bird which in action resembles the lark, it is about the size of a large sparrow of a dark brown color with some white fathers in the tail; this bird or that which I take to be the male rises into the air about 60 feet and supporting itself in the air with a brisk motion of the wings sings very sweetly, has several shrill soft notes rather of the plaintive order which it frequently repeats and varies, after remaining stationary about a minute in his aerial station he descends obliquely occasionally pausing and accompanying his descent with a note something like twit twit twit; on the ground he is silent. thirty or forty of these birds will be stationed in the air at a time in view, these larks as I shall call them add much to the gayety and cheerfulness of the scene. All those birds are now setting and laying their eggs in the plains; their little nests are to be seen in great abundance as We pass. there are myriads of small grasshoppers in these plains which no doubt furnish the principal aliment of this numerous progeny of the feathered creation. after walking about eight miles I grew thirsty and there being no water in the plains I changed my direction and boar obliquely in towards the river, on my arrival at which about 3 miles below the point of observation, we discovered two deer at feed at some distance near the river; I here halted the party and sent Drouilliard to kill one of them for breakfast; this excellent hunter soon exceeded his orders by killing of them both; they proved to be two mule bucks in fine order; we soon kindled a fire cooked and made a hearty meal. it was not yet twelve when we arrived at the river and I was anxious to take the meridian altitude of the sun but the clouds prevent ed my obtaining the observation. after refreshing ourselves we proceeded up the river to the extremity of the first course, from whence the river boar on it's general course N. 15° W. 2 M. to a bluff point on starboard here Drouilliard killed four other deer of the common kind; we skinned them and hung up a part of the meat and the skins as we did also of the first, and took as much of the meat as we thought would answer for our suppers and proceeded N. 30 W. 2 miles to the entrance of a large creek on larboard side the part of the river we have passed is from 40 to 60yd wide, is deep, has falling banks, the current strong, the water turbid and in short has every appearance of the Missouri below except as to size. it's bottoms narrow but well timbered. salts coal and other mineral appearances as usual; the bluffs principally of dark brown, yellow and some white clay; some freestone also appears in places. The river now boar N. 20° E. 12 miles to a bluff on larboard At the

commencement of this course we ascended the hills which are about 200 feet high, and passed throughout the plains about 3 miles but finding the dry ravines so steep and numerous we determined to return to the river and travel throughout it's bottoms and along the foot and sides of the bluffs, accordingly we again reached the river about 4 miles from the commencement of the last course and encamped a small distant above on the starboard side in a bend among the willow bushes which defended us from the wind which blew hard from the northwest it rained this evening and wet us to the skin; the air was extremely could. just before we encamped Drouilliard fired at a large brown bar across the river and wounded him badly but it was too late to pursue him. killed a braro and a beaver, also at the place of our encampment, a very fine mule deer. we saw a great number of buffalo, elk, wolves and foxes today. the river bottoms form one immense garden of roses, now in full bloom.

[Clark, June 4, 1805]

June 4th Tuesday 1805. Captain Lewis & myself each with a small party of men set out early those who accompanied Captain Lewis were G. Drouilliard Sergeant Pryor, J Shields, P. Cruzatte J. B. de Page, R. Winser, went up the north side of the north fork. those who accompanied me were Sergeant Gass Jos. & Ruben Fields G. George Shannon & my black man York, and we set out to examine the south fork, our first course was S. 25° W. 7 miles to the S. fork at a spring, at which place the little river which falls into the north fork is 100 yards distant only separated from the south fork by a narrow ridge. our course from thence S. 20° W. 8 miles to the river at an island where we dined below a small river falls in on the s e side which heads in a mountain to the S. E about 20 miles. North of this place about 4 miles the little river brakes through a high ridge into the open level plain through which we have passed. from the point, this plain is covered with low grass & prickly pear, immense number of prairie dogs or barking squirrel are through this plain—after eating we proceeded on N. 45° W. struck the river at 3 miles 5, 9 & 13 miles at which place we encamped in an old Indian lodge made of sticks and bark at the river near our camp we saw two white bear, one of them was nearly catching Joseph Fields who could not fire, as his gun was wet the bear was so near that it struck his foot, and we were not in a situation to give him assistance, a cliff of rocks separated us the bear got alarmed at our shot & yells & took the river.—some rain all the afternoon saw several gangs of buffalo at a distance in the open plains on each side, saw mule deer antelopes & wolves—The river is rapid & closely hemmed on one or the other side with high bluffs, crowded with islands & gravelly bars containing but a small quantity of timber on its bottoms & none on the highland.

[Lewis, June 5, 1805]

Wednesday June 5th 1805. this morning was cloudy and so could that I was obliged to have recourse to a blanket coat in order to keep myself comfortable altho walking. the rain continued during the greater part of last night. the wind hard from northwest we set out at sunrise and proceeded up the river eight miles on the course last taken yesterday evening, at the extremity of which a large creek falls in on the starboard 25 yards. wide at it's entrance, some timber but no water, notwithstanding the rain; it's course upwards is northeast it is astonishing what a quantity of water it takes to saturate the soil of this country, the earth of the plains are now opened in large crevices in many places and yet looks like a rich loam from the entrance of this creek (which I called Lark creek) the river bore N. 50. W. 4 miles at the entrance of this creek the bluffs were very steep and approached the river so near on the starboard side that we ascended the hills and passed throughout the plains; at the extremity of this course we returned to the river which then boar North 2 rues. from the same point, I discovered a lofty single mountain which appeared to be at a great distance, perhaps 80 or more miles it boar N. 52 W. from it's conic figure I called it tower mountain. we now passed throughout the river bottoms to the extremity of the last course thence with the river S 60° W 1½ miles S 10 W. 3 miles N 50 W 1½ at the extremity of which I again ascended the bluffs and took a course to a point of the larboard bluffs of the river which bore west 10 miles the river making a deep bend to the south that is of at least five miles from the center of the chord line to the center of the bend. on this course we passed throughout the plains found the plains as yesterday extremely level and beautiful, great quantities of buffalo, some wolves foxes and antelopes seen. near the river the plain is cut by deep ravines in this plain and from one to nine miles from the river or any water, we saw the largest collection of the burrowing or barking squirrels that we had ever yet seen; we passed throughout a skirt of the territory of this community for about 7 miles. I saw a flock of the mountain cock, or a large species of heath hen with a long pointed tail which the Indians informed us were common to the rocky mountains, I sent Shields to kill one of them but he

was obliged to fire a long distance at them and missed his aim. as We had not killed or eat anything today we each killed a burrowing squirrel as We passed them in order to make sure of our suppers. we again intercepted the river at the expiration of the last course or the larboard bluffs, from whence it now boar N 80° W. 2 miles from this point saw some other lofty mountains to the northwest of tower mountain which boar N. 65°W. 80 or 100 miles distant at the expiration of this course we killed five elk and a black tailed or mule deer and encamped on starboard side of the river in a handsome well timbered bottom where there were several old stick lodges. in the forepart of the day there was but little timber in the river bottoms but the quantity is now greater than usual. the river is about 80yd wide with a strong steady current and from 6 to 10 feet water. I had the burrowing squirrels roasted by way of experiment and found the flesh well flavored and tender; some of them were very fat.

[Clark, June 5, 1805]

June 5th Wednesday 1805. some little rain & snow last night the mountains to our southeast covered with snow this morning air very cold & raining a little, we saw 8 buffalo opposite, they made 2 attempts to cross, the water being so swift they could not, about the time we were setting out three white bear approached our camp we killed the three & eat part of one & set out & proceeded on N. 20° W 11 miles.—k the river at many places in this distance to a ridge on the north side of the top of which I could plainly see a mountain to the south & W. covered with snow at a long distance, The mountains opposite to us to the southeast is also covered with snow this morning.—a high ridge from those mountains approach the river on the s e side forming some cliffs of hard dark stone.—From the ridge at which place I struck the river last, I could ____ discover that the river run west of south a long distance, and has a strong rapid current, as this river continued its width depth & rapidity and the course west of south, going up further would be useless, I determined to return, I accordingly set out, through the plain on a course N. 30° E on my return & struck the little river at 20 miles passing through a level plain, at the little river we killed 2 buck elk & dined on their marrow, proceeded on a few miles & camped, having killed 2 deer which was very fat, some few drops of rain today, the evening fair wind hard from the northeast I saw great numbers of elk & white tail deer, some beaver, antelope mule deer & wolves & one bear on this little river marked my name in a tree north side near the ridge where the little river brakes through

[Lewis, June 6, 1805]

Thursday June 6th 1805. I now became well convinced that this branch of the Missouri had it's direction too much to the North for our route to the Pacific, and therefore determined to return the next day after taking an observation of the sun's meridian altitude in order to fix the latitude of the place. The forepart of the last evening was fair but in the latter part of the night clouded up and continued so with short intervals of sunshine until a little before noon when the whole horizon was overcast, and I of course disappointed in making the observation which I much wished. I had sent Sergeant Pryor and Windser early this morning with orders to proceed up the river to some commanding eminence and take it's bearing as far as possible. in the mean time the four others and myself were busily engaged in making two rafts on which we purposed descending the river; we had just completed this work when Sergeant Pryor and Windser returned, it being about noon; they reported that they had proceeded from hence S 70 W. 6 miles to the summit of a commanding eminence from whence the river on their left was about 2½ miles distant; that a point of it's larboard bluff, which was visible boar S 80 W. distant about 15 miles; that the river on their left bent gradually around to this point, and from thence seemed to run Northwardly. we now took dinner and embarcked with our plunder and five elk's skins on the rafts but were soon convinced that this mode of navigation was hazerdous particularly with those rafts they being too small and slender. we wet a part of our baggage and were near loosing one of our guns; I therefore determined to abandon the rafts and return as We had come, by land. I regretted much being obliged to leave my elk's skins, which I wanted to assist in forming my leather boat; those we had prepared at Fort Mandan being injured in such manner that they would not answer. we again swung our packs and took our way throughout the open plains for about 12 miles when we struck the river; the wind blew a storm from northeast accompanied by frequent showers of rain; we were wet and very could. continued our route down the river only a few miles before the abruptness of the cliffs and their near approach to the river compelled us take the plains and once more face the storm; here we boar rather too much

to the North and it was late in the evening before we reached the river, in our way we killed two buffalo and took with us as much of the flesh as served us that night, and a part of the next day. we encamped a little below the entrance of the large dry creek called Lark creek having traveled abut 25 miles since noon. it continues to rain and we have no shelter, an uncomfortable nights rest is the natural consequence.

[Clark, June 6, 1805]

June 6th Thursday 1805. a cloudy cold raw day wind hard from the northeast we set out early & traveled down the little river which was immediately in our course on this river we killed 7 deer for their skins the bottoms of this little river is in every respect except in extent like the large bottoms of the Missouri below the forks containing a great proportion of a kind of cottonwood with a leaf resembling a wild cherry-. I also observed wild Tanzey on this little river in great quantities, we halted at 12 o'clock and eat a part of a fat buck, after dinner we ascended the plain at which time it began to rain and continued all day, at 5 o'clock we arrived at our camp on the point, where I expected to meet Captain Lewis- he did not return this evening.—myself and party much fatigued having walked constantly as hard as We could march over a Dry hard plain, dcending & ascending the steep river hills & gullies, in my absence the party had killed an elk & 2 buffalo, I sent out for the meat a part of which was brought in—nothing remarkable had transpired at camp in my absence

[Lewis, June 7, 1805]

Dangerous fall

Friday June 7th 1805. It continued to rain almost without intermission last night and as I expected we had a most disagreable and restless night. our camp possessing no allurements, we left our watery beads at an early hour and continued our route down the river. it still continues to rain the wind hard from northeast and could. the ground remarkably slippery, insomuch that we were unable to walk on the sides of the bluffs where we had passed as We ascended the river. notwithstanding the rain that has now fallen the earth of these bluffs is not wet to a greater depth than 2 inches; in it's present state it is precisely like walking over frozen ground which is thawed to small depth and slips equally as bad. this clay not only appears to require more water to saturate it as I before observed than any earth I ever observed but when saturated it appears on the other hand to yield it's moisture with equal difficulty. In passing along the face of one of these bluffs today I slipped at a narrow pass of about 30 yards in length and but for a quick and fortunate recovery by means of my espontoon I should been precipitated into the river down a craggy precipice of about ninety feet. I had scarcely reached a place on which I could stand with tolerable safety even with the assistance of my espontoon before I heard a voice behind me cry out good god Captain what shall I do - on turning about I found it was Windser who had slipped and fallen abut the center of this narrow pass and was lying prostrate on his belly, with his wright hand arm and leg over the precipice while he was holding on with the left arm and foot as well as he could which appeared to be with much difficulty. I discovered his danger and the trepidation which he was in gave me still further concern for I expected every instant to see him lose his strength and slip off; altho much alarmed at his situation I disguised my feelings and spoke very calmly to him and assured him that he was in no kind of danger, to take the knife out of his belt behind him with his wright hand and dig a hole with it in the face of the bank to receive his wright foot which he did and then raised himself to his knees; I then directed him to take off his moccasin and to come forward on his hands and knees holding the knife in one hand and the gun

in the other this he happily effected and escaped. those who were some little distance behind returned by my orders and waded the river at the foot of the bluff where the water was breast deep. it was useless we knew to attempt the plains on this part of the river in consequence of the numerous steep ravines which intersected and which were quite as had as the river bluffs. we therefore continued our route down the river sometimes in the mud and water of the bottom lands, at others in the river to our breasts and when the water became so deep that we could not wade we cut footsteps in the face of the steep bluffs with our knives and proceeded. we continued our disagreeable march throughout the rain mud and water until late in the evening having traveled only about 18 miles, and encamped in an old Indian stick lodge which afforded us a dry and comfortable shelter. during the day we had killed six deer some of them in very good order altho none of them had yet entirely discarded their winter coats. we had reserved and brought with us a good supply of the best pieces; we roasted and eat a hearty supper of our venison not having tasted a morsel before during the day; I now laid myself down on some willow boughs to a comfortable nights rest, and felt indeed as if I was fully repaid for the toil and pain of the day, so much will a good shelter, a dry bed, and comfortable supper revive the spirits of the wearied, wet and hungry traveler.

[Clark, June 7, 1805]

June 7th Friday 1805. rained moderately all the last night and continues this morning, the wind from the S. W, off the mountains, The thermometer stood at 40° above 0, I allow several men to hunt a short time today, the rain continue moderately all day the bottom very muddy 2 buffalo an elk & deer killed today—Captain Lewis not returned yet. river falling

[Lewis, June 8, 1805]

Saturday June 8th 1805. It continued to rain moderately all last night this morning was cloudy until about ten o'clock when it cleared off and became a fine day. we breakfasted and set out about sunrise and continued our route down the river bottoms throughout the mud and water as yesterday, tho the road was somewhat better than yesterday and we were not so often compelled to wade in the river. we passed some dangerous and difficult bluffs. The river bottoms affording all the timber which is to be seen in the country they are filled with innumerable litle birds that resort thither either for shelter or to build their nests. when sun began to shine today these birds appeared to be very gay and sung most inchantingly; I observed among them the brown thrush, Robbin, turtle dove, linnit goaldfinch, the large and small blackbird, wren and several other birds of less note. some of the inhabitants of the prairies also take refuge in these woods at night or from a storm. The whole of my party to a man except myself were fully persuaded that this river was the Missouri, but being fully of opinion that it was neither the main stream or that which it would be advisable for us to take, I determined to give it a name and in honor of Miss Maria W-d. called it Maria's River. it is true that the hue of the waters of this turbulent and troubled stream but illy comport with the pure celestial virtues and amiable qualifications of that lovely fair one; but on the other hand it is a noble river; one destined to become in my opinion an object of contention between the two great powers of America and Great Britain with respect to the adjustment of the North westwardly boundary of the former; and that it will become one of the most interesting branches of the Missouri in a commercial point of view, I have but little doubt, as it abounds with animals of the fur kind, and most probably furnishes a safe and direct communication to that productive country of valuable furs exclusively enjoyed at present by the subjects of his Britannic Majesty; in addition to which it passes throughout a rich fertile and one of the most beautifully picturesque countries that I ever beheld, throughout the wide expanse of which, innumerable herds of living animals are seen, it's borders garnished with one continued garden of roses, while it's lofty and open forests, are the

habitation of miriads of the feathered tribes who salute the ear of the passing traveler with their wild and simple, yet sweet and cheerful melody. —I arrived at camp about 5 o'clock in the evening much fatigued, where I found Captain Clark and the balance of the party waiting our return with some anxiety for our safety having been absent near two days longer than we had engaged to return. on our way to camp we had killed 4 deer and two antelopes; the skins of which as well as those we killed while on the route we brought with us. Maria's river may be stated generally from sixty to a hundred yards wide, with a strong and steady current and possessing 5 feet water in the most shoaly parts.

As the incidents which occurred Captain Clark during his route will be more fully and satisfactoryley expressed by himself I here insert a copy of his journal during the days we were separated.-

I now gave myself this evening to rest from my labors, took a drink of grog and gave the men who had accompanied me each a dram. Captain Clark plotted the courses of the two rivers as far as We had ascended them. I now began more than ever to suspect the veracity of Mr. Fidler or the correctness of his instruments. for I see that Arrasmith in his late map of North America has laid down a remarkable mountain in the chain of the Rocky mountains called the tooth nearly as far south as latitude 45°, and this is said to be from the discoveries of Mr. Fidler? we are now within a hundred miles of the rocky mountains, and I find from my observation of the 3rd Inst that the latitude of this place is 47° 24' 12.8". the river must therefore turn much to the south, between this and the rocky mountain to have permitted Mr. Fidler to have passed along the Eastern border of these mountains as far S. as nearly 45° without even seeing it. but from hence as far as Captain Clark had ascended the south fork or Missouri being the distance of 55 miles it's course is S. 29°W. and it still appeared to bear considerably to the W. of south as far as he could see it. I think therefore that we shall find that the Missouri enters the rocky mountains to the North of 45°—we did take the liberty of placing his discoveries or at least the southern extremity of them about a degree further north in the sketch which we sent on to the government this spring merely from the Indian information of the bearing from Fort Mandan of the entrance of the Missouri into the Rocky mountains, and I rather suspect that actual observation will take him at least one other degree further North. The

general course of Maria's river from hence to the extremity of the last course taken by Sergeant Pryor is N 69° W. 59 miles

[Clark, June 8, 1805]

June 8th Saturday 1805. rained moderately all the last night & some this morning until 10 o'clock, I am some what uneasy for Captain Lewis & party as days has now passed the time he was to have returned, I had all the arms put in order and permitted several men to hunt, aired and dried our stores &c The rivers at this point has fallen 6 inches Sinc our arrival, at 10 o'clock cleared away and became fair—the wind all the morning from the southwest & hard—The water of the south fork is of a reddish brown color this morning the other river of a whitish color as usual-The mountains to the south covered with snow. wind shifted to the northeast in the evening, about 5 o'clock Captain Lewis arrived with the party much fatigued, and informed me that he had ascended the river about 60 miles by land and that the river had a bold current of about 80 or 100 yards wide the bottoms of gravel & mud, and may be estimated at 5 feet water in shallowest parts. some rain in the evening. the left hand fork rose a little.

[Lewis, June 9, 1805]

Building a Cache

Sunday June 9th 1805. We determined to deposit at this place the large red pirogue all the heavy baggage which we could possibly do without and some provision, salt, tools, powder and lead etc., with a view to lighten our vessels and at the same time to strengthen their crews by means of the seven hands who have been heretofore employed. in navigating the red pirogue; accordingly we set some hands to digging a hole or cellar for the reception of our stores. these holes in the ground or deposits are called by the engages caches; on inquiry I found that Cruzatte was well acquainted this business and therefore left the management of it entirely to him. today we examined our maps, and compared the information derived as well from them as from the Indians and fully settled in our minds the propriety of adopting the south fork for the Missouri, as that which it would be most expedient for us to take. The information of Mr. Fidler incorrect as it is strongly argued the necessity of taking the south fork, for if he has been along the eastern side of the rocky mountains as far as even latitude 47°, which I think fully as far south as he ever was in that direction, and saw only small rivulets making down from those mountains the presumption is very strong that those little streams do not penetrate the rocky mountains to such distance as would afford rational grounds for a conjecture that they had their sources near any navigable branch of the Columbia, and if he has seen those rivulets as far south as 47° they are most probably the waters of some northern branch of the Missouri or south fork probably the river called by the Indians Medicine River; we therefore cannot hope by going northwardly of this place being already in latitude 47° 24" to find a stream between this place and the Saskatchewan which dose penetrate the rocky mountains, and which agreeably to the information of the Indians with respect to the Missouri, dose possess a navigable current some distance in those mountains. The Indian information also argued strongly in favor of the south fork. they informed us that the water of the Missouri was nearly transparent at the great falls, this is the case with the water of the south fork; that the falls lay a little to the south of sunset from them; this is also

probable as we are only a few minutes north of Fort Mandan and the south fork bears considerably south from hence to the mountains; that the falls are below the rocky mountains and near the northern termination of one range of those mountains. a range of mountains which appear behind the south mountains and which appear to terminate southwest from this place and on this side of the unbroken chain of the Rocky mountains gives us hope that this part of their information is also correct, and there is sufficient distance between this and the mountains for many and I fear for us much too many falls. another impression on my mind is that if the Indians had passed any stream as large as the south fork on their way to the Missouri that they would not have omitted mentioning it; and the south fork from it's size and complexion of it's waters must enter the Ry. mountains and in my opinion penetrates them to a great distance, or els whence such an immense body of water as it discharges; it cannot proceed from the dry plains to the northwest of the Yellowstone river on the East side of the rocky mountains for those numerous large dry channels which we witnessed on that side as We ascended the Missouri forbid such a conjecture; and that it should take it's sources to the northwest under those mountains the travels of Mr. Fidler forbid us to believe. Those ideas as they occurred to me I endeavored to impress on the minds of the party all of whom except Captain Clark being still firm in the belief that the north fork was the Missouri and that which we ought to take; they said very cheerfully that they were ready to follow us any where we thought proper to direct but that they still thought that the other was the river and that they were afraid that the south fork would soon terminate in the mountains and leave us at a great distance from the Columbia. Cruzatte who had been an old Missouri navigator and who from his integrity knowledge and skill as a waterman had acquired the confidence of every individual of the party declared it as his opinion that the north fork was the true genuine Missouri and could be no other. finding them so determined in this belief, and wishing that if we were in an error to be able to detect it and rectify it as soon as possible it was agreed between Captain Clark and myself that one of us should set out with a small party by land up the south fork and continue our route up it until we found the falls or reached the snowy mountains by which means we should be enabled to determine this question pretty accurately. this expedition I preferred undertaking as Captain Clark best waterman &c and determined to set out the day after tomorrow; I wished to make some further observations at this

place, and as we had determined to leave our blacksmith's bellows and tools here it was necessary to repair some of our arms, and particularly my airgun the main spring of which was broken, before we left this place. these and some other preparations will necessarily detain us two perhaps three days. I felt myself very unwell this morning and took a portion of salts from which I feel much relief this evening. The cache being completed I walked to it and examined it's construction. it is in a high plain about 40 yards distant from a steep bluff of the south branch on it's northern side; the situation a dry one which is always necessary. a place being fixed on for a cache, a circle abut 20 inches in diameter is first described, the turf or sod of this circle is carefully removed, being taken out as entire as possible in order that it may be replaced in the same situation when the cache is filled and secured. this circular hole is then sunk perpendicularly to the depth of one foot, if the ground be not firm somewhat deeper. they then begin to work it out wider as they proceed downwards until they get it about six or seven feet deep giving it nearly the shape of the kettle or lower part of a large still. it's bottom is also somewhat sunk in the center. the dimensions of the cache is in proportion to the quantity of articles intended to be deposited. as the earth is dug it is handed up in a vessel and carefully laid on a skin or cloth and then carried to some place where it can be thrown in such manner as to conceal it usually into some running stream where it is washed away and leaves no traces which might lead to the discovery of the cache. before the goods are deposited they must be well dried; a parcel of small dry sticks are then collected and with them a floor is maid of three or four inches thick which is then covered with some dry hay or a raw hide well dried; on this the articles are deposited, taking care to keep them from touching the walls by putting other dry sticks between as you stow away the merchandise, when nearly full the goods are covered with a skin and earth thrown in and well rammed until with the addition of the turf first removed the whole is on a level with the surface of the ground. in this manner dried skins or merchandise will keep perfectly sound for several years. the traders of the Missouri, particularly those engaged in the trade with the Sioux are obliged to have frequent recourse to this method in order to avoid being robbed. most of the men are busily engaged dressing skins for clothing. In the evening Cruzatte gave us some music on the violin and the men passed the evening in dancing singing &c and were extremely cheerful.-

[Clark, June 9, 1805]

June 9th Sunday. A fair morning the wind hard from the southwest the river during the night fell 1 inch, we conclude to bury a few of our heavy articles, some powder & lead provisions & a few tools, in case of accident and leave one pirogue at this place, and as soon as those things are accomplished to ascend the south fork, which appears to be more in our course than the north fork the general course of the south fork for 35 miles is S. 29° W.—that of the north fork is N. 69° W. for 59 miles, and as we are north of Fort Mandan it is probable the most southerly fork is the best for us.—Captain Lewis a little unwell today & take salts &c send out 7 men to make a cache or hole to bury the stores, air out clothes &c &c finished the cache or cellar &c the men all engaged dressing skins for their clothes, in the evening the party amused themselves dancing and singing songs in the most social manner. had a meridian altitude which gave 47° 24' 29" took some lunar observations which gave for longitude ____ variation 15½° east

[Lewis, June 10, 1805]

Lewis uses his iron brand)

Monday June 10th 1805. The day being fair and fine we dried all our baggage and merchandise. Shields renewed the main spring of my air gun we have been much indebted to the ingenuity of this man on many occasions; without having served any regular apprenticeship to any trade, he makes his own tools principally and works extremely well in either wood or metal, and in this way has been extremely serviceable to us, as well as being a good hunter and an excellent waterman. in order to guard against accidents we thought it well to conceal some ammunition here and accordingly buried a tin canister of 4 pounds of powder and an adequate quantity of lead near our tent; a canister of 6 pounds lead and an ax in a thicket up the south fork three hundred yards distant from the point. we concluded that we still could spare more ammunition for this deposit Captain Clark was therefore to make a further deposit in the morning, in addition to one keg of 20 pounds and an adequate proportion of lead which had been laid by to be buried in the large cache. we now selected the articles to be deposited in this cache which consisted of 2 best falling axes, one auger, a set of planes, some files, blacksmithing bellows and hammers, stake, tongs &c 1 keg of flour, 2 kegs of parched meal, 2 kegs of pork, 1 keg of salt, some chisels, a cooper's howel, some tin cups, 2 muskets, 3 brown bear skins, beaver skins, horns of the bighorn animal, a part of the men's robes clothing and all their superfluous baggage of every description, and beaver traps.—we drew up the red pirogue into the middle of a small island at the entrance of Maria's river, and secured and made her fast to the trees to prevent the high floods from carrying her off put my brand on several trees standing near her, and covered her with brush to shelter her from the effects of the sun. At 3pm we had a hard wind from the southwest which continued about an hour attended with thunder and rain. as soon as the shower had passed over we drew out our canoes, corked, repaired and loaded them. I still feel myself somewhat unwell with the dysentery, but determined to set out in the morning up the south fork or Missouri leaving

Captain Clark to complete the deposit and follow me by water with the party; accordingly gave orders to Drouilliard, Joseph Fields, Gibson and Goodrich to hold themselves in readiness to accompany me in the morning. Sacagawea, our Indian woman is very sick this evening; Captain Clark bled her. the night was cloudy with some rain.

I saw a small bird today which I do not recollect ever having seen before. it is about the size of the blue thrush or catbird, and it's contour not unlike that bird. the beak is convex, moderately curved, black, smooth, and large in proportion to its size. the legs were black, it had four toes of the same color on eah foot, and the nails appeared long and somewhat in form like the talons of the hawk, the eye black and proportionally large. a bluish brown color occupied the head, neck, and back, the belly was white; the tail was rather long in proportion and appeared to be composed of feathers of equal length of which a part of those in the center were white the others black. the wings were long and were also variegated with white and black. on each side of the head from the beak back to the neck a small black stripe extended embracing the eye. it appeared to be very busy in catching insects which I presume is it's usual food; I found the nest of this little bird, the female which differed but little in size or plumage from the male was setting on four eggs of a pale blue color with small black freckles or dots.— the bee martin or Kingbird is common to this country tho there are no bees in this country, nor have we met with a honey bee since we passed the entrance of the Osage river.

[Clark, June 10, 1805]

June 10th Monday 1805. A fine day dry all our articles arrange our baggage bury some powder & lead in the point, some lead a canister of powder & an ax in a thicket in the point at some distance, buried on this day and in the large cache or whole we buried on the up land near the south fork 1 mile up starboard side we drew up our large pirogue into the middle of a small island in the north fork and covered her with bushes after making her fast to the trees, branded several trees to prevent the Indians injuring her, at 3 o'clock we had hard wind from the southwest thunder and rain for about an hour after which we repaired & corked the canoes & loadded them—Sah cah gah, we a our Indian woman very sick. I bled her. we determined to ascend the south fork, and one of us, Captain Lewis or myself to go by land as far as the snow mountains S. 20° W. and examine the river & country course & to be certain of our ascending the proper river, Captain Lewis inclines to go by land on this expedition, according Selects 4 men George Drouilliard, Gibson, Jo. Fields & Silas Goodrich to accompany him & determine to set out in the morning—The afternoon or night cloudy some rain, river rising a little.

[Lewis, June 11, 1805]

Tuesday June 11th 1805. This morning I felt much better, but somewhat weakened by my disorder. At 8am I swung my pack, and set forward with my little party. Proceeded to the point where Rose river a branch Maria's River approaches the Missouri so nearly. from this height we discovered a herd of elk on the Missouri just above us to which we descended and soon killed four of them. we butchered them and hung up the meat and skins in view of the river in order that the party might get them. I determined to take dinner here, but before the meal was prepared I was taken with such violent pain in the intestines that I was unable to partake of the feast of marrowbones. my pain still increased and towards evening was attended with a high fever; finding myself unable to march, I determined to prepare a camp of some willow boughs and remain all night. having brought no medicine with me I resolved to try an experiment with some samples; and the chokecherry which grew abundantly in the bottom first struck my attention; I directed a parcel of the small twigs to be gathered striped of their leaves, cut into pieces of about 2 inches in length and boiled in water until a strong black decoction of an astringent bitter taste was produced; at sunset I took a pint of this decoction and about an hour after repeated the dose and by 10 in the evening I was entirely releived from pain and in fact every symptom of the disorder forsook me; my fever abated, a gentle perspiration was produced and I had a comfortable and refreshing nights rest. Goodrich who is remarkably fond of fishing caught several dozen fish of two different species—one about 9 inches long of white color round and in form and fins resembles the white chub common to the Potomac; this fish has a smaller head than the chub and the mouth is beset both above and below with a rim of fine sharp teeth; the eye moderately large, the pupil dark and the iris which is narrow is of a yellowish brown color, they bite at meat or grasshoppers. this is a soft fish, not very good, tho the flesh is of a fine white color. the other species is precisely the form and about the size of the well known fish called the hickory Shad or old wife, with the exception of the teeth, a rim of which garnish the outer edge of both the upper and lower jaw; the tongue and pallet are also beset with long sharp teeth

bending inwards, the eye of this fish is very large, and the iris of a silvery color and wide. of the first species we had caught some few before our arrival at the entrance of Maria's river, but of the last we had seen none until we reached that place and took them in Missouri above it's junction with that river. the latter kind are much the best, and do not inhabit muddy water; the white cat continue as high as the entrance of Maria's R, but those we have caught above Mandans never exceed 6 lbs. I believe that there are but few in this part of the Missouri. Saw an abundance of game today even in our short march of 9 miles.

[Clark, June 11, 1805]

June 11th Tuesday 1805. A fair morning. wind from the southwest hard we bury 1 keg in the cache & 2 canisters of powder in 2 separate places all with lead; & in the cache 2 axes, auger, plains, 1 keg flour, 2 kegs pork, 2 kegs parched meal 1 keg salt, files chisel, 2 muskets, some tin cups, bowel, 3 bear skins, beaver skins, Horns, & parts of the mens robes & clothes.— beaver Traps and blacksmith's tools. Captain Lewis set out at 8 o’clock we delayed to repair some guns out of order & complete our deposit, which took us the day the evening fair and fine wind from the northwest after night it became cold & the wind blew hard, the Indian woman very sick, I bled her which appeared to be of great service to her. both rivers rising fast

[Lewis, June 12, 1805]

Wednesday June 12th 1805. this morning I felt myself quite revived, took another portion of my decoction and set out at sunrise. I now boar out from the river in order to avoid the steep ravines of the river which usually make out in the plain to the distance of one or two miles; after gaining the level plain my course was a little to the west of southwest—having traveled about 12 miles by 9 in the morning, the sun became warm, and I boar a little to the south in order to gain the river as well to obtain water to allay my thirst as to kill something for breakfast; for the plain throughout which we had been passing possesses no water and is so level that we cannot approach the buffalo within shot before they discover us and take to flight. we arrived at the river about 10am having traveled about 15 miles at this place there is a handsome open bottom with some cottonwood timber, here we met with two large bear, and killed them both at the first fire, a circumstance which I believe has never happend with the party in killing the brown bear before. we dressed the bear, breakfasted on a part of one of them and hung the meat and skins on the trees out of the reach of the wolves. I left a note on a stick near the river for Captain Clark, informing him of my progress &c—after refreshing ourselves abut 2 hours we again ascended the bluffs and gained the high plain; saw a great number of burrowing squirrels in the plains today. also wolves antelopes mule deer and immense herds of buffalo. we passed a ridge of land considerably higher than the adjacent plain on either side, from this height we had a most beautiful and picturesk view of the Rocky mountains which were perfectly covered with snow and reaching from southeast to the north of northwest—they appear to be formed of several ranges each succeeding range rising higher than the preceding one until the most distant appear to lose their snowy tops in the clouds; this was an august spectacle and still rendered more formidable by the recollection that we had them to pass. we traveled about twelve miles when we again struck the Missouri at a handsome little bottom of cottonwood timber and altho the sun had not yet set I felt myself somewhat weary being weakened I presume by late disorder; and therfore determined to remain here during the balance of the day and night, having

marched about 27 miles today. on our way in the evening we had killed a buffalo, an antelope and three mule deer, and taken a sufficient quantity of the best of the flesh of these animals for three meals, which we had brought with us. this evening I ate very heartily and after penning the transactions of the day amused myself catching those white fish mentioned yesterday; they are here in great abundance I caught upwards of a dozen in a few minutes; they bit most freely at the melt of a deer which Goodrich had brought with him for the purpose of fishing.

The narrow leafed cottonwood grows here in common with the other species of the same tree with a broad leaf or that which has constituted the major part of the timber of the Missouri from it's junction with the Mississippi to this place. The narrow leafed cottonwood differs only from the other in the shape of it's leaf and greater thickness of it's bark. the leaf is a long oval acutely pointed, about 2½ or 3 inches long and from ¾ to an inch in width; it is thick, sometimes slightly grooved or channeled; margin slightly serrate; the upper disk of a common green while the under disk is of a whitish green; the leaf is smooth. the beaver appear to be extremely fond of this tree and even seem to scelect it from among the other species of cottonwood, probably from it's affording a deeper and softer bark than the other species.—saw some sign of the otter as well as beaver near our camp, also a great number of tracks of the brown bear; these fellows leave a formidable impression in the mud or sand I measured one this evening which was eleven inches long exclusive of the talons and seven and ¼ in width.

[Clark, June 12, 1805]

June 12th Wednesday 1805. last night was clear and cold, this morning fair we set out at 8 o'clock & proceeded on very well wind from the southwest The interpreters wife very sick so much so that I move her into the back part of our covered part of the pirogue which is cool, her own situation being a very hot one in the bottom of the pirogue exposed to the sun—saw immense No. of s wallows in the 1st bluff on the larboard side, water very swift, the bluff are blackish clay & coal for about 80 feet. the earth above that for 30 or 40 feet is a brownish yellow, a number of bars of coarse gravel and stones of different shape & size &c saw a number of rattlesnakes today one of the men caught one by the head in catching hold of a bush on which his head lay reclined three canoes were in great danger today one dipped water, another was near turning over &c at 2 o'clock a few drops of rain I walked through a point and killed a buck elk & deer, and we camped on the starboard side, the Interpreters woman very sick worse than she has been. I give her medicine one man have a whitlow rising on his hand one other with the toothache has taken cold in the jaw &c

[Lewis, June 13, 1805]

Thursday June 13th 1805. this morning we set out about sunrise after taking breakfast off our venison and fish. we again ascended the hills of the river and gained the level country. the country throughout which we passed for the first six miles tho more rolling than that we had passed yesterday might still with propriety he deemed a level country; our course as yesterday was generally southwest the river from the place we left it appeared to make a considerable bend to the south. from the extremity of this rolling country I overlooked a most beautiful and level plain of great extent or at least 50 or sixty miles; in this there were infinitely more buffalo than I had ever before witnessed at a view. nearly in the direction I had been traveling or southwest two curious mountains presented themselves of square figures, the sides rising perpendicularly to the height of 250 feet and appeared to be formed of yellow clay; their tops appeared to be level plains; these inaccessible heights appeared like the ramparts of immense fortifications; I have no doubt but with very little assistance from art they might be rendered impregnable. fearing that the river boar to the south and that I might pass the falls if they existed between this an the snowy mountains I altered my course nearly to the south leaving those insulated hills to my right and proceeded throughout the plain; I sent Fields on my right and Drouilliard and Gibson on my left with orders to kill some meat and join me at the river where I should halt for dinner. I had proceeded on this course about two miles with Goodrich at some distance behind me when my ears were saluted with the agreeable sound of a fall of water and advancing a little further I saw the spray arise above the plain like a column of smoke which would frequently disappear again in an instant caused I presume by the wind which blew pretty hard from the southwest I did not however lose my direction to this point which soon began to make a roaring too tremendous to be mistaken for any cause short of the great falls of the Missouri. here I arrived about 12 o'clock having traveled by estimate about 15 miles. I hurried down the hill which was about 200 feet high and difficult of access, to gaze on this sublimely grand spectacle. I took my position on the top of some rocks about 20 feet high opposite the center of

the falls. this chain of rocks appear once to have formed a part of those over which the waters tumbled, but in the course of time has been separated from it to the distance of 150 yards lying parallel to it and forming a abutment against which the water after falling over the precipice beats with great fury; this barrier extends on the right to the perpendicular cliff which forms that board of the river but to the distance of 120 yards next to the cliff it is but a few feet above the level of the water, and here the water in very high tides appears to pass in a channel of 40yd next to the higher part of the ledge of rocks; on the left it extends within 80 or ninety yards of the larboard cliff which is also perpendicular; between this abrupt extremity of the ledge of rocks and the perpendicular bluff the whole body of water passes with incredible swiftness. immediately at the cascade the river is about 300yd wide; about ninety or a hundred yards of this next the larboard bluff is a smooth even sheet of water falling over a precipice of at least eighty feet, the remaining part of about 200 yards on my right forms the grandest sight I ever beheld, the height of the fall is the same of the other but the irregular and somewhat projecting rocks below receives the water in it's passage down and brakes it into a perfect white foam which assumes a thousand forms in a moment sometimes flying up in jets of sparkling foam to the height of fifteen or twenty feet and are scarcely formed before large rolling bodies of the same beaten and foaming water is thrown over and conceals them. in short the rocks seem to be most happily fixed to present a sheet of the whitest beaten froth for 200 yards in length and about 80 feet perpendicular. the water after descending strikes against the butment before mentioned or that on which I stand and seems to reverberate and being met by the more impetuous current they role and s well into half formed billows of great height which rise and again disappear in an instant. this abutment of rock defends a handsome little bottom of about three acres which is diversified and agreeably shaded with some cottonwood trees; in the lower extremity of the bottom there is a very thick grove of the same kind of trees which are small, in this wood there are several Indian lodges formed of sticks. a few small cedar grow near the ledge of rocks where I rest. below the point of these rocks at a small distance the river is divided by a large rock which rises several feet above the water, and extends downwards with the stream for about 20 yards. About a mile before the water arrives at the pitch it descends very rapidly, and is confined on the larboard side by a perpendicular cliff of about 100 feet, on starboard side it is also

perpendicular for about three hundred yards above the pitch where it is then broken by the discharge of a small ravine, down which the buffalo have a large beaten road to the water, for it is but in very few places that these animals can obtain water near this place owing to the steep and inaccessible banks. I see several skelletons of the buffalo lying in the edge of the water near the starboard bluff which I presume have been swept down by the current and precipitated over this tremendous fall. About 300 yards below me there is another abutment of solid rock with a perpendicular face and about 60 feet high which projects from the starboard side at right angles to the distance of 134yd and terminates the lower part nearly of the bottom before mentioned; there being a passage around the end of this abutment between it and the river of about 20 yards; here the river again assumes it's usual width soon spreading to near 300 yards but still continues it's rapidity. from the reflection of the sun on the spray or mist which arises from these falls there is a beautiful rainbow produced which adds not a little to the beauty of this majestically grand scenery. after writing this imperfect description I again viewed the falls and was so much disgusted with the imperfect idea which it conveyed of the scene that I determined to draw my pen across it and begin again, but then reflected that I could not perhaps succeed better than penning the first impressions of the mind; I wished for the pencil of Salvatore Rosa or the pen of Thompson, that I might be enabled to give to the enlightened world some just idea of this truly magnificent and sublimely grand object, which has from the commencement of time been concealed from the view of civilized man; but this was fruitless and vain. I most sincerely regretted that I had not brought a crimee-obscura with me by the assistance of which even I could have hoped to have done better but alas this was also out of my reach; I therefore with the assistance of my pen only endeavored to traces some of the stronger features of this seen by the assistance of which and my recollection aided by some able pencil I hope still to give to the world some faint idea of an object which at this moment fills me with such pleasure and astonishment, and which of it's kind I will venture to ascert is second to but one in the known world. I retired to the shade of a tree where I determined to fix my camp for the present and dispatch a man in the morning to inform Captain Clark and the party of my success in finding the falls and settle in their minds all further doubts as to the Missouri. the hunters now arrived loaded with excellent buffalo meat and informed me that they had killed

three very fat cows about ¾ of a mile hence. I directed them after they had refreshed themselves to go back and butcher them and bring another load of meat each to our camp determining to employ those who remained with me in drying meat for the party against their arrival. in about 2 hours or at 4 o'clock they set out on this duty, and I walked down the river about three miles to discover if possible some place to which the canoes might arrive or at which they might be drawn on shore in order to be taken by land above the falls; but returned without effecting either of these objects; the river was one continued sene of rapids and cascades which I readily perceived could not be encountered with our canoes, and the cliffs still retained their perpendicular structure and were from 150 to 200 feet high; in short the river appears here to have worn a channel in the process of time throughout a solid rock. on my return I found the party at camp; they had butchered the buffalo and brought in some more meat as I had directed. Goodrich had caught half a dozen very fine trout and a number of both species of the white fish. these trout are from sixteen to twenty three inches in length, precisely resemble our mountain or speckled trout in form and the position of their fins, but the specks on these are of a deep black instead of the red or gold color of those common to the United States. these are furnished long sharp teeth on the pallet and tongue and have generally a small dash of red on each side behind the front ventral fins; the flesh is of a pale yellowish red, or when in good order, of a rose red.

I am induced to believe that the brown, the white and the grizzly bear of this country are the same species only differing in color from age or more probably from the same natural cause that many other animals of the same family differ in color. one of those which we killed yesterday was of a cream colored white while the other in company with it was of the common bey or reddish brown, which seems to be the most usual color of them. the white one appeared from it's talons and teeth to be the youngest; it was smaller than the other, and although a monstrous beast we supposed that it had not yet attained it's growth and that it was a little upwards of two years old. the young cubs which we have killed have always been of a brownish white, but none of them as white as that we killed yesterday. one other that we killed sometime since which I mentioned sunk under some driftwood and was lost, had a white stripe or list of about eleven inches wide entirely around his body just behind the shoulders, and was much darker than these bear usually are. the grizzly bear we have never yet seen. I have seen their

talons in possession of the Indians and from their form I am persuaded if there is any difference between this species and the brown or white bear it is very inconsiderable. There is no such animal as a black bear in this open country or of that species generally denominated the black bear

my fare is really sumptuous this evening; buffalo hump, tongue and marrowbone, fine trout, parched meal, pepper and salt, and a good appetite; the last is not considered the least of the luxuries.

[Clark, June 13, 1805]

June 13th Thursday 1805. A fair morning. some dew this morning. the Indian woman very sick I gave her a dose of salts. We set out early, at a mile & ½ passed a small rapid stream on the larboard side which heads in a mountain to the S. E 12 or 15 miles, which at this time covered with snow, we call this stream snow river, as it is the conveyance of the melted snow from that mountain at present. numbers of geese & goslings, the geese cannot fly at this season—goose berries are ripe and in great abundance, the yellow current is also common, not yet ripe killed a buffalo & camped on the larboard side near an old Indian fortified campy one man sick & 3 with s wellings, the Indian woman very sick. killed a goat & fraser 2 buffalo

The river very rapid many shoals great nos of large stones passed some bluffs or low cliffs of Slate today

[Lewis, June 14, 1805]

Friday June 14th 1805. this morning at sunrise I dispatched Joseph Fields with a letter to Captain Clark and ordered him to keep sufficiently near the river to observe it's situation in order that he might be enabled to give Captain Clark an idea of the point at which it would be best to halt to make our portage. I set one man about preparing a saffold and collecting wood to dry the meat sent the others to bring in the balance of the buffalo meat, or at least the part which the wolves had left us, for those fellows are ever at hand and ready to partake with us the moment we kill a buffalo; and there is no means of putting the meat out of their reach in those plains; the two men shortly after returned with the meat and informed me that the wolves had devoured the greater part of the meat. About ten o'clock this morning while the men were engaged with the meat I took my Gun and espontoon and thought I would walk a few miles and see where the rapids terminated above, and return to dinner. accordingly I set out and proceeded up the river about southwest after passing one continued rapid and three small cascades of abut for or five feet each at the distance of about five miles I arrived at a fall of about 19 feet; the river is hereabout 400yd wide. this pitch which I called the crooked falls occupies about three fourths of the width of the river, commencing on the south side, extends obliquly upwards about 150yd then forming an acute angle extends downwards nearly to the commencement of four small islands lying near the north shore; among these islands and between them and the lower extremity of the perpendicular pitch being a distance of 100 yards or upwards, the water glides down the side of a sloping rock with a volocity almost equal to that of it's perpendicular decent. just above this rapid the river makes a sudden bend to the right or Northwardly. I should have returned from hence but hearing a tremendous roaring above me I continued my route across the point of a hill a few hundred yards further and was again presented by one of the most beautiful objects in nature, a cascade of about fifty feet perpendicular stretching at right angles across the river from side to side to the distance of at least a quarter of a mile. here the river pitches over a shelving rock, with an edge as regular and as straight as if formed by art,

without a niche or brake in it; the water descends in one even and uninterrupted sheet to the bottom where dashing against the rocky bottom rises into foaming billows of great height and rapidly glides away, hissing, flashing and sparkling as it departs the spray rises from one extremity to the other to 50 feet. I now thought that if a skillful painter had been asked to make a beautiful cascade that he would most probably have presented the precise image of this one; nor could I for some time determine on which of those two great cataracts to bestow the palm, on this or that which I had discovered yesterday; at length I determined between these two great rivals for glory that this was pleasingly beautiful, while the other was sublimely grand. I had scarcely unfixed my eyes from this pleasing object before I discovered another fall above at the distance of half a mile; thus invited I did not once think of returning but hurried thither to amuse myself with this newly discovered object. I found this to be a cascade of about 14 feet possessing a perpendicular pitch of about 6 feet. this was tolerably regular stretching across the river from bank to bank where it was about a quarter of a mile wide; in any other neighborhood but this, such a cascade would probably be extolled for it's beauty and magnificence, but here I passed it by with but little attention, determining as I had proceeded so far to continue my route to the head of the rapids if it should even detain me all night. At every rapid cataract and cascade I discovered that the bluffs grew lower or that the bed of the river rose nearer to a level with the plains. still pursuing the river with it's course about southwest passing a continued scene of rapids and small cascades, at the distance of 2½ miles I arrived at another cataract of 26 feet. this is not immediately perpendicular, a rock about 1/3 of it's decent seems to protrude to a small distance and receives the water in it's passage downwards and gives a curve to the water tho it falls mostly with a regular and smooth sheet. the river is near six hundred yards wide at this place, a beautiful level plain on the starboard side only a few feet above the level of the pitch; on the north side where I am the country is More broken and immediately behind me near the river a high hill. below this fall at a little distance a beautiful little island well timbered is situated about the middle of the river. in this island on a cottonwood tree an eagle has placed her nest; a more inaccessible spot I believe she could not have found; for neither man nor beast dare pass those gulfs which separate her little domain from the shores. the water is also broken in such manner as it descends over this pitch that the mist or spray rises to a

considerable height. this fall is certainly much the greatest I ever beheld except those two which I have mentioned below. it is incomparably a greater cataract and a more noble interesting object than the celebrated falls of Potomac or soolkiln &c just above this is another cascade of about 5 feet, above which the water as far as I could see began to abate of it's velocity, and I therefore determined to ascend the hill behind me which promised a fine prospect of the adjacent country, nor was I disappointed on my arrival at it's summit. from hence I overlooked a most beautiful and extensive plain reaching from the river to the base of the snow clad mountains to the south southwest; I also observed the Missouri stretching it's meandering course to the south throughout this plain to a great distance filled to it's even and grassy brim; another large river flowed in on it's western side about four miles above me and extended itself though a level and fertile valley of 3 miles in width a great distance to the northwest rendered more conspicuous by the timber which garnished it's borders. in these plains and more particularly in the valley just below me immense herds of buffalo are feeding. the Missouri just above this hill makes a bend to the south where it lies a smooth even and unruffled sheet of water of nearly a mile in width bearing on it's watery bosom vast flocks of geese which feed at pleasure in the delightful pasture on either border. the young geese are now completely feathered except the wings which both in the young and old are yet deficient. after feasting my eyes on this ravishing prospect and resting myself a few minutes I determined to proceed as far as the river which I saw discharge itself on the west side of the Missouri convinced that it was the river which the Indians call medicine river and which they informed us fell into the Missouri just above the falls I descended the hills and directed my course to the bend of the Missouri near which there was a herd of at least a thousand buffalo; here I thought it would be well to kill a buffalo and leave him until my return from the river and if I then found that I had not time to get back to camp this evening to remain all night here there being a few sticks of driftwood lying along shore which would answer for my fire, and a few scattering cottonwood trees a few hundred yards below which would afford me at least a semblance of a shelter. under this impression I selected a fat buffalo and shot him very well, throughout the lungs; while I was gazing attentively on the poor animal discharging blood in streams from his mouth and nostrils, expecting him to fall every instant, and having entirely forgotten to reload my rifle, a large white, or rather brown bear, had

perceived and crept on me within 20 steps before I discovered him; in the first moment I drew up my gun to shoot, but at the same instant recollected that she was not loaded and that he was too near for me to hope to perform this operation before he reached me, as he was then briskly advancing on me; it was an open level plain, not a bush within miles nor a tree within less than three hundred yards of me; the river bank was sloping and not more than three feet above the level of the water; in short there was no place by means of which I could conceal myself from this monster until I could charge my rifle; in this situation I thought of retreating in a brisk walk as fast as he was advancing until I could reach a tree about 300 yards below me, but I had no sooner turned myself about but he pitched at me, open mouthed and full speed, I ran about 80 yards and found he gained on me fast, I then run into the water the idea struk me to get into the water to such depth that I could stand and he would be obliged to swim, and that I could in that situation defend myself with my espontoon; accordingly I ran hastily into the water about waist deep, and faced about and presented the point of my espontoon, at this instant he arrived at the edge of the water within about 20 feet of me; the moment I put myself in this attitude of defense he suddenly wheeled about as if frightened, declined the combat on such unequal grounds, and retreated with quite as great precipitation as he had just before pursued me. as soon as I saw him run off in that manner I returned to the shore and charged my gun, which I had still retained in my hand throughout this curious adventure. I saw him run throughout the level open plain about three miles, till he disappeared in the woods on medicine river; during the whole of this distance he ran at full speed, sometimes appearing to look behind him as if he expected pursuit. I now began to reflect on this novel occurrence and endeavored to account for this sudden retreat of the bear. I at first thought that perhaps he had not smelt me before he arrived at the waters edge so near me, but I then reflected that he had pursued me for about 80 or 90 yards before I took the water and on examination saw the ground torn with his talons immediately on the impression of my steps; and the cause of his alarm still remains with me mysterious and unaccountable.—so it was and I felt myself not a little gratified that he had declined the combat. My gun reloaded I felt confidence once more in my strength; and determined not to be thwarted in my design of visiting medicine river, but determined never again to suffer my piece to be longer empty than the time she necessarily required to charge her. I

passed throughout the plain nearly in the direction which the bear had run to medicine river, found it a handsome stream, about 200yd wide with a gentle current, apparently deep, it's waters clear, and banks which were formed principally of dark brown and blue clay were about the height of those of the Missouri or from 3 to 5 feet; yet they had not the appearance of ever being overflown, a circumstance, which I did not expect so immediately in the neighborhood of the mountains, from whence I should have supposed, that sudden and immense torrents would issue at certain seasons of the year; but the reverse is absolutely the case. I am therefore compelled to believe that the snowy mountains yield their waters slowly, being partially effected every day by the influence of the sun only, and never suddenly melted down by hasty showers of rain.

ED - Weird oddity

having examined medicine river I now determined to return, having by my estimate about 12 miles to walk. I looked at my watch and found it was half after 6pm—in returning throughout the level bottom of medicine river and about 200 yards distant from the Missouri, my direction led me directly to an animal that I at first supposed was a wolf; but on nearer approach or about sixty paces distant I discovered that it was not, it's color was a brownish yellow; it was standing near it's burrow, and when I approached it thus nearly, it couched itself down like a cat looking immediately at me as if it designed to spring on me. I took aim at it and fired, it instantly disappeared in it's burrow; I loaded my gun and exmined the place which was dusty and saw the track from which I am still further convinced that it was of the tiger kind. whether I struck it or not I could not determine, but I am almost confident that I did; my gun is true and I had a steady rest by means of my espontoon, which I have found very serviceable to me in this way in the open plains. It now seemed to me that all the beasts of the neighborhood had made a league to destroy me, or that some fortune was disposed to amuse herself at my expence, for I had not proceeded more than three hundred yards from the burrow of this tiger cat, before three bull buffalo, which were feeding with a large herd about half a mile from me on my left, separated from the herd and ran full speed towards me, I thought at least to give them some amusement and altered my direction to meet them;

when they arrived within a hundred yards they mad a halt, took a good view of me and retreatd with precipitation. I then continued my route homewards passed the buffalo which I had killed, but did not think it prudent to remain all night at this place which really from the succession of curious adventures wore the impression on my mind of inchantment; at sometimes for a moment I thought it might be a dream, but the prickly pears which pierced my feet very severely once in a while, particularly after it grew dark, convinced me that I was really awake, and that it was necessary to make the best of my way to camp. it was sometime after dark before I returned to the party; I found them extremely uneasy for my safety; they had formed a thousand conjectures, all of which equally forboding my death, which they had so far settled among them, that they had already agreed on the route which each should take in the morning to search for me. I felt myself much fatigued, but eat a hearty supper and took a good night's rest.—the weather being warm I had left my leather over shirt and had worn only a yellow flannin one.

[Clark, June 14, 1805]

June 14th Friday 1805. A fine morning. The Indian woman complaining all night & excessively bad this morning—her case is somewhat dangerous. Two men with the toothache, 2 with tumors, & one man with a tumor & slight fever. Passed the camp Captain Lewis made the 1st night at which place he had left part of two bear their skins &c three men with tumors went on shore and stayed out all night one of them killed 2 buffalo, a part of which we made use of for breakfast. The current excessively rapid - more so as we ascend we find great difficulty in getting the pirogue & canoes up in safety, canoes take in water frequently. At 4 o'clock this evening Jo. Fields returned from Captain Lewis with a letter for me, Captain Lewis dates his letter from the great falls of the Missouri, which Fields informs me is about 20 miles in advance & about 10 miles above the place. I left the river the time I was up last week Captain Lewis informs that those falls; in part answer the description given of them by the Indians, much higher the eagles nest which they describe is there, from those signs he is convinced of this being the river the Indians call the Missouri, he intends examining the river above until my arrival at a point from which we can make a portage, which he is apprehensive will be at least 5 miles & both above & below there is several small pitches, & swift troubled water. We made only 10 miles today and camped on the larboard side, much hard slate in the cliffs & but a small quantity of timber.

[Lewis, June 15, 1805]

Saturday June 15th 1805. this morning the men again were sent to bring in some more meat which Drouilliard had killed yesterday, and continued the operation of drying it. I amused myself in fishing, and sleeping away the fatigues of yesterday. I caught a number of very fine trout which I made Goodrich dry; Goodrich also caught about two dozen and several small cat of a yellow color which would weigh about 4 lbs. the tails was separated with a deep angular notch like that of the white cat of the Missouri from which indeed they differed only in color. when I awoke from my sleep today I found a large rattlesnake coiled on the leaning trunk of a tree under the shade of which I had been lying at the distance of about ten feet from him. I killed the snake and found that he had 176 scuta on the abdomen and 17 half formed scuta on the tail; it was of the same kind which I had frequently seen before; they do not differ in their colors from the rattle snake common to the middle Atlantic states, but considerably in the form and figures of those colors. this evening after dark Joseph Fields returned and informed me that Captain Clark had arrived with the party at the foot of a rapid about 5 miles below which he did not think proper to ascend and would wait my arrival there. I had discovered from my journey yesterday that a portage on this side of the river will be attended by much difficulty in consequence of several deep ravines which intersect the plains nearly at right angles with the river to a considerable distance, while the south side appears to be a delightful smooth unbroken plain; the bearings of the river also make it probable that the portage will be shorter on that side than on this.—I directed Fields to return early in the morning to Captain Clark and request him to send up a party of men for the dried meat which we had made. I find a very heavy due on the grass about my camp every morning which no doubt proceeds from the mist of the falls, as it takes place no where in the plains nor on the river except here.

[Clark, June 15, 1805]

June the 15th Saturday 1805. A fair morning. and warm. We set out at the usual time and proceeded on with great difficulty as the river is more rapid. We can hear the falls this morning very distinctly—our Indian woman sick &low spirited I gave her the bark & apply it externally to her region which revived her much. The current excessively rapid and difficult to ascend great numbers of dangerous places, and the fatigue which we have to encounter is incredible. the men in the water from morning until night hauling the cord & boats walking on sharp rocks and round slippery stones which alternately cut their feet & throw them down, not with standing all this difficulty they go with great cheerfulness, added to those difficulties the rattlesnakes innumerable & require great caution to prevent being bitten.— we passed a small river on the larboard side about 30 yards wide very rapid which heads in the mountains to the southeast I sent up this river 5 miles, it has some timber in its bottoms and a fall of 15 feet at one place, above this river the bluffs are of red earth mixed with strata of black stone, below this little river, we pass a white clay which mixes with water like flour in every respect, the Indian woman much worse this evening, she will not take any medicine, her husband petitions to return &c, river more rapid late in the evening we arrived at a rapid which appeared so bad that I did not think it prudent to attempt passing of it this evening as it was now late, we saw great numbers of geese, ducks, crows, blackbirds &c geese & ducks with their young. after landing I detached Joseph Fields to Captain Lewis to let him know where I was &c river rises a little this evening we could not get a sufficiency of wood for our use

[Lewis, June 16, 1805]

Sunday June 16th 1805. J. Fields set out early on his return to the lower camp, at noon the men arrived and shortly after I set out with them to rejoin the party. we took with us the dried meat consisting of about 600 lbs. and several dozen of dried trout. About 2pm I reached the camp found the Indian woman extremely ill and much reduced by her indisposition. this gave me some concern as well for the poor object herself, then with a young child in her arms, as from the consideration of her being our only dependence for a friendly negotiation with the Snake Indians on whom we depend for horses to assist us in our portage from the Missouri to the Columbia River. I now informed Captain Clark of my discoveries with respect to the most proper side for our portage, and of it's great length, which I could not estimate at less than 16 miles. Captain Clark had already sent two men this morning to examine the country on the starboard side of the river; he now passed over with the party to that side and fixed a camp about a mile blow the entrance of a creek where there was a sufficient quantity of wood for fuel, an article which can be obtained but in few places in this neighborhood. after discharging the loads four of the canoes were sent back to me, which by means of strong ropes we hauled above the rapid and passed over to the south side from whence the water not being rapid we can readily convey them into the creek by means of which we hope to get them on the high plain with more ease. one of the small canoes was left below this rapid in order to pass and recross the river for the purpose of hunting as well as to procure the water of the sulfur spring, the virtues of which I now resolved to try on the Indian woman. this spring is situated about 200 yards from the Missouri on the northeast side nearly opposite to the entrance of a large creek; it discharges itself into the Missouri over a precipice of rock about 25 feet, forming a pretty little ____ the water is as transparent as possible strongly impregnated with sulfur, and I suspect iron also, as the color of the hills and bluffs in the neighborhood indicate the existence of that metal. the water to all appearance is precisely similar to that of bowyer's sulfur spring in Virginia. Captain Clark determined to set out in the morning to examine and survey the portage, and discover the best

route. as the distance was too great to think of transporting the canoes and baggage on the men's shoulders, we selected six men, and ordered them to look out some timber this evening, and early in the morning to set about making a parcel of truck wheels in order to convey our canoes and baggage over the portage. we determined to leave the white pirogue at this place, and substitute the iron boat, and also to make a further deposit of a part of our stores. in the evening the men who had been sent out to examine the country and made a very unfavorable report. they informed us that the creek just above us and two deep ravines still higher up cut the plain between the river and mountain in such a manner, that in their opinions a portage for the canoes on this side was impracticable. good or bad we must make the portage. notwithstanding this report I am still convinced from the view I had of the country the day before yesterday that a good portage may be had on this side at least much better than on the other, and much nearer also. I found that two dozes of barks and opium which I had given her since my arrival had produced an alteration in her pulse for the better; they were now much fuller and more regular. I caused her to drink the mineral water altogether. wen I first came down I found that her pulse were scarcely perceptible, very quick frequently irregular and attended with strong nervous symptoms, that of the twitching of the fingers and leaders of the arm; now the pulse had become regular much fuller and a gentle perspiration had taken place; the nervous symptoms have also in a great measure abated, and she feels herself much freer from pain. she complains principally of the lower region of the abdomen, I therefore continued the cataplasms of barks and laudanum which had been previously used by my friend Captain Clark. I believe her disorder originated principally from an obstruction of the menses in consequence of taking could.—I determined to remain at this camp in order to make some celestial observations, restore the sick woman, and have all matters in a state of readiness to commence the portage immediately on the return of Captain Clark, who now furnished me with the dayly occurrences which had taken place with himself and party since our separation which I here enter in his own words.

[Clark, June 16, 1805]

June 16th of Sunday 1805. some rain last night a cloudy morning wind hard from the southwest We set out passed the rapid by double manning the pirogue & canoes and halted at ¼ of a mile to examine the rapids above, which I found to be an continued cascade for as far as could be seen which was about 2 miles, I walked up on the larboard side as high as a large creek, which falls in on the larboard side one mile above & opposite a large sulfur spring which falls over the rocks on the starboard side the wind roared from the southwest hard & some rain, at about 2 o'clock Captain Lewis joined me from the falls 5 miles distant, & informed that the larboard side was the best portage I dispatched 2 men this morning on the larboard side to examine the portage.—the Indian woman very bad, & will take no medicine what ever, until her husband finding her out of her senses, easily prevailed on her to take medicine, if she dies it will be the fault of her husband as I am now convinced-. we crossed the river after part of the day and formed a camp from which we intended to make the first portage, Captain Lewis stayed on the starboard side to direct the canoes over the first riffle 4 of them passed this evening the others unloaded & part of the pirogue loading taken out—I determined to examine & survey the portage find a level route if possible—The 2 men dispatched to examine the portage gave an unfavorable account of the country, reporting that the creek & 2 deep ravines cut the prairie in such a manner between the river and mountain as to render a portage in their opinion for the canoes impossible—we selected 6 men to make wheels & to draw the canoes on as the distance was probably too far for to be caried on the mens shoulders

[Lewis, June 17, 1805]

Monday June 17th 1805. Captain Clark set out early this morning with five men to examine the country and survey the river and portage as had been concerted last evening. I set six men at work to pepare four sets of truck wheels with couplings, tongues and bodies, that they might either be used without the bodies for transporting our canoes, or with them in transporting our baggage I found that the elk skins I had prepared for my boat were insufficient to complete her, some of them having become damaged by the weather and being frequently wet; to make up this deficiency I sent out two hunters this morning to hunt elk; the balance of the party I employed first in unloading the white pirogue, which we intend leaving at this place, and bring the whole of our baggage together and arranging it in proper order near our camp. this duty being completed I employed them in taking five of the small canoes up the creek which we now call portage creek about 1¾ miles; here I had them taken out and laid in the sun to dry. from this place their is a gradual ascent to the top of the high plain to which we can now take them with ease; the bluffs of this creek below and those of the river above it's entrance are so steep that it would be almost impracticable to have gotten them on the plain. we found much difficulty in getting the canoes up this creek to the distance we were compelled to take them, in consequence of the rapids and rocks which obstruct the channel of the creek. one of the canoes over-set and was very near injuring 2 men essentially. just above the canoes the creek has a perpendicular fall of 5 feet and the cliffs again become very steep and high. we were fortunate enough to find one cottonwood tree just below the entrance of portage creek that was large enough to make our carrage wheels about 22 inches in diameter; fortunate I say because I do not believe that we could find another of the same size perfectly sound within 20 miles of us. the cottonwood which we are obliged to employ in the other parts of the work is extremely illy calculated for it being soft and brittle. we have made two axel trees of the mast of the white pirogue, which I hope will answer tolerably well tho it is rather small. The Indian woman much better today, I have still continued the same course of medicine; she is free from pain clear

of fever, her pulse regular, and eats as heartily as I am willing to permit her of broiled buffalo well seasoned with pepper and salt and rich soup of the same meat; I think therefore that there is every rational hope of her recovery. saw a vast number of buffalo feeding in every direction around us in the plains, others coming down in large herds to water at the river; the fragments of many carcases of these poor animals daily pass down the river, thus mangled I presume in descending those immense cataracts above us. as the buffalo generally go in large herds to water and the passages to the river about the falls are narrow and steep the hinder part of the herd press those in front out of their depth and the water instantly takes them over the cataracts where they are instantly crushed to death without the possibility of escaping. in this manner I have seen ten or a dozen disappear in a few minutes. their mangled carcases lie along the shores below the falls in considerable quantities and afford fine amusement for the bear, wolves and birds of prey; this may be one reason and I think not a bad one either that the bear are so tenacious of their right of soil in this neighborhood.

[Clark, June 17, 1805]

June 17th Monday 1805. A fine morning wind as usual Captain Lewis with the party unloaded the pirogue & he determined to keep the party employed in getting the loading to the creek about 1 mile over a low hill in my absence on the portage.

I set out with 5 men at 8 o'clock, and proceeded on up the creek some distance to examine that & if possible ascend that sufficiently high, that a straight course to the mouth of medicine river would head the 2 ravines, the creek I found confined rapid and shallow generally

Monday 17th of June passed throughout an open rolling prairie, so as to head the two ravines after heading two we stand our course so as to strike the river below the great pitch on our course to the river crossed a deep ravine near its mouth with steep cliffs this ravine had running water which was very fine, the river at this place is narrow & confined in perpendicular cliffs of 170 feet from the tops of those cliffs the country rises with a steep assent for about 250 feet more we proceeded up the river passing a succession of rapids & cascades to the falls, which we had herd for several miles making a dedly sound, I beheld those cataracts with astonishment the whole of the water of this great river confined in a channel of 280 yards and pitching over a rock of 97 feet ¾ of an, from the foot of the falls arises a continued mist which is extended for 150yd down & to near the top of the cliffs on larboard side the river below is confined a narrow channel of 93 yards having a small bottom of timber on the starboard side which is defined by a rock, ranging cross wise the river a little below the shoot, a short distance below this cataract a large rock divides the stream, I in ascending the cliffs to take the hith of the fall was near slipping into the water, at which place I must have been sucked under in an instant, and with difficulty and great risk I ascended again, and descended the cliff lower down (but few places can be descended to the river) and took the height with as much accuracy as possible with a spirit levels &c dined at a fine spring 200 yards below the pitch near which place 4 cottonwood and willow trees grew. On one of them I marked my name the date, and height of the falls,—we Then proceeded up on the river passing a continued

cascade & rapid to a fall of 19 feet at 4 small islands, this fall is diagonally across the river from the larboard side, forming an angle of ¾ of the width from the larboard from which side it pitches for 2/3 of that distance. on the starboard side is a rapid decline—below this shoot a deep ravine falls in which we camped for the night which was cold (The mountains in every direction has snow on Them) The plain to our left is level we saw one bear & innumerable numbers of buffalo, I saw 2 herds of those animals watering immediately above a considerable rapid, they descended by a narrow pass to the bottom small, the river forced those forward into the water some of which was taken down in an instant, and seen no more others made shore with difficulty, I beheld 40 or 50 of those swimming at the same time those animals in this way are lost and accounts for the number of buffalo carcases below the rapids

[Lewis, June 18, 1805]

Tuesday June 18th 1805. this morning I employed all hands in drawing the pirogue on shore in a thick bunch of willow bushes some little distance below our camp; fastened her securely, drove out the plugs of the gage holes of her bottom and covered her with bushes and driftwood to shelter her from the sun. I now selected a place for a cache and set tree men at work to complete it, and employed all others except those about the wagons, in overhauling airing and repacking our Indian goods ammunition, provision and stores of every description which required inspection. examined the frame of my iron boat and found all the parts complete except one screw, which the ingenuity of shields can readily replace, a resource which we have very frequent occasion for. About 12 O'clock. the hunters returned; they had killed 10 deer but no elk. I begin to fear that we shall have some difficulty in procuring skins for the boat. I wold prefer those of the elk because I believe them more durable and strong than those of the buffalo, and that they will not shrink so much in drying. we saw a herd of buffalo come down to water at the sulfur spring this evening, I dispatched some hunters to kill some of them, and a man also for a cask of mineral water. the hunters soon killed two of them in fine order and returned with a good quantity of the flesh, having left the remainder in a situation that it will not spoil provided the wolves do not visit it. The wagons are completed this evening, and appear as if they would answer the purpose very well if the axle trees prove sufficiently strong. the wind blew violently this evening, as they frequently do in this open country where there is not a tree to brake or oppose their force. The Indian woman is recovering fast she set up the greater part of the day and walked out for the fist time since she arrived here; she eats heartily and is free from fever or pain. I continue same course of medicine and regimen except that I added one doze of 15 drops of the Oil of Vitriol today about noon. There is a species of gooseberry which grows very common about here in open situations among the rocks on the sides of the cliffs. they are now ripe of a pale red color, about the size of a common gooseberry. and like it is an ovate pericarp of soft pulp enveloping a number of small whitish colored seeds; the pulp is a

yellowish slimy mucilaginous substance of a sweetish and pine-like taste, not agreeable to me. the surface of the berry is covered with a glutinous adhesive matter, and the fruit altho ripe retains it's withered corolla. this shrub seldom rises more than two feet high and is much branched, the leaves resemble those of the common gooseberry only not so large; it has no thorns. the berry is supported by separate peduncles or foot stalks of half an inch in length. immense quantities of small grasshoppers of a brown color in the plains, they no doubt contribute much to keep the grass as low as we find it which is not generally more than three inches, the grass is a narrow soft leaf and affords a fine pasture for the buffalo.

[Clark, June 18, 1805]

June 18th Tuesday 1805. we set out early and arrived at the second great cataract at about 200 yd above the last of 19 feet pitch—this is one of the grandest views in nature and by far exceeds anything I ever saw, the Missouri falling over a shelving rock for 47 feet 8 inches with a cascade &c of 14 feet 7 inches above the shoot for a ¼ mile I descended the cliff below this cataract with ease measured the height of the perpendicular fall of 47 feet 8 inches at which place the river is 473 yards wide as also the height of the cascade &c a continual mist quite across this fall* after which we proceeded on up the river a little more than a mile to the largest fountain or spring I ever saw, and doubt if it is not the largest in America known, this water boils up from under th rocks near the edge of the river and falls immediately into the river 8 feet and keeps its color for ½ a mile which is immensely clear and of a bluish cast, proceeded on up the river passed a succession of rapids to the next great fall of 26 Ft. 5 I. river 580 yards wide this fall is not entirely perpendicular a short bench gives a curve to the water as it falls a beautiful small island at the foot of this fall near the center of the channel covered with trees, the Missouri at this fall is 36 yards wide, a considerable mist rises at this fall occasionally, from this pitch to the head of the rapids is one mile & has a fall of 20 feet, this is also a handsome scenery a fall in an open level plain, after taking the height & measuring the river proceeded on, saw a gang of buffalo swimming the river above the falls, several of which was drawn in to the rapids and with difficulty mad shore half drowned, we killed one of those cows & took as much meat as We wished. immense herds of those animals in every direction, passed 2 groves in the point just above the rapids & dined in one opposite the mouth of medicine River, which fails in on the starboard side and is 137 yards wide at its mouth the Missouri above is 800 yards wide, as the river Missouri appears to bear s easterly I ascended about 4 miles high to a creek which appeared to head in south mountains passed a island of ____ and a little timber in an Easterly bend at 1 mile, passed some timber in a point at 2 mile at or near the lower point of a large island on which we shot at a large white bear. passed a small island in the middle and one close on the

larboard shore at 3 miles behind the head of which we camped. those 3 islands are all opposite, soon after we camped two ganges of buffalo crossed one above & the other below we killed 7 of them & a calf and saved as much of the best of the meat as We could this evening, one man A Willard going for a load of meat at 170 yards distance on an island was attacked by a white bear and very near being caught, pursued within 40 yards of camp where I was with one man I collected 3 others of the party and pursued the bear (who had pursued my track from a buffalo I had killed on the island at about 300 yards distance and chance to meet Willard) for fear of his attacking one man Colter at the lower point of the island, before we had got down the bear had alarmed the man and pursued him into the water, at our approach he retreated, and we relieved the man in the water. I saw the bear but the bushes was so thick that I could not shoot him and it was nearly dark. the wind from the southwest & cool. killed a beaver & an elk for their skins this evening

[Lewis, June 19, 1805]

Wednesday June 19th 1805. this morning I sent over several men for the meat which was killed yesterday, a few hours after they returned with it, the wolves had not discovered it. I also dispatched George Drouilliard Reuben Fields and George George Shannon on the North side of the Missouri with orders to proceed to the entrance of medicine river and endeavor to kill some elk in that neighborhood. as there is more timber on that river than the Missouri I expect that the elk are more plenty. The cache completed today. The wind blew violently the greater part of the day. the Indian woman was much better this morning she walked out and gathered a considerable quantity of the white apples of which she eat so heartily in their raw state, together with a considerable quantity of dried fish without my knowledge that she complained very much and her fever again returned. I rebuked Charbonneau severely for suffering her to indulge herself with such food he being privy to it and having been previously told what she must only eat. I now gave her broken doses of diluted nitre until it produced perspiration and at 10pm 30 drops of laudanum which gave her a tolerable nights rest. I amused myself in fishing several hours today and caught a number of both species of the white fish, but no trout nor catfish. I employed the men in making up our baggage in proper packages for transportation; and waxed the stoppers of my powder canisters anew. had the frame of my iron boat cleansed of rust and well greased. in the evening the men mended their moccasin and prepared themselves for the portage. After dark my dog barked very much and seemed extremely uneasy which was unusual with him; I ordered the Sergeant of the guard to reconnoiter with two men, thinking it possible that some Indians might be about to pay us a visit, or perhaps a white bear; he returned soon after & reported that he believed the dog had been baying a buffalo bull which had attempted to swim the river just above our camp but had been swept down by the stream and landed a little below our camp on the same side & run off.

[Clark, June 19, 1805]

June 19th Wednesday 1805. We went on the island to hunt the White bear this morning but could not find him, after plotting my courses &c I determined to dry the meat we killed and leave here, and proceed up the river as far as it bent to the southeast and examine a small creek above our camp, I set out and found the creek only contained back water for 1 mile up, ascend near the Missouri 3 miles to the bend, from which place it turned westerly, from this bend I with 2 men went forward towards the camp of the party to examine the best ground for the portage, the little creek has very extensive bottoms which spread out into a variety of level rich bottoms quite to the mountains to the East, between those bottoms is hills low and stoney on this declivity where it is steep. I returned to camp late and determined that the best nearest and most easy route would be from the lower part of the third or white bear island, the wind all this day blew violently hard from the southwest off the snowy mountains, cool, in my last route I lost a part of my notes which could not be found as the wind must have blown them to a great distance. summer luck setting great numbers of buffalo all about our camp

[Lewis, June 20, 1805]

Thursday June 20th 1805. this morning we had but little to do; waiting the return of Captain Clark; I am apprehensive from his stay that the portage is longer than we had calculated on. I sent out 4 hunters this morning on the opposite side of the river to kill buffalo; the country being more broken on that side and cut with ravines they can get within shoot of the buffalo with more ease and certainty than on this side of the river. my object is if possible while we have now but little to do, to lay in a large stock of dried meat at this end of the portage to subsist the party while engaged in the transportation of our baggage &c, to the end, that they may not be taken from this duty when once commenced in order to search for the necessary subsistence. The Indian woman is qute free from pain and fever this morning and appears to be in a fair way for recovery, she has been walking about and fishing. In the evening 2 of the hunters returned and informed me that they had killed eleven buffalo eight of which were in very fine order, I sent off all hands immediately to bring in the meat they soon returned with about half of the best meat leaving three men to remain all night in order to secure the balance. the buffalo are in immense numbers, they have been constantly coming down in large herds to water opposite to us for some hours sometimes two or three herds watering at the same instant and scarcely disappear before others supply their places. they appear to make great use of the mineral water, whether this be owing to it's being more convenient to them than the river or that they actually prefer it I am at a loss to determine for they do not use it invariably, but sometimes pass at no great distance from it and water at the river. brackish water or that of a dark color impregnated with mineral salts such as I have frequently mentioned on the Missouri is found in small quantities in some of the steep ravines on the north side of the river opposite to us and the falls. Captain Clark and party returned late this evening when he gave me the following relation of his route and the occurrences which had taken place with them since their departure. Captain Clark now furnished me with the field notes of the survey which he had made of the Missouri and it's cataracts and

cascades &c from the entrance of portage creek to the southeasterly bend of the Missouri above the white bear islands, which are as follow.

[Clark, June 20, 1805]

June 20th Thursday 1805. a cloudy morning, a hard wind all night and this morning, I direct stakes to be cut to stick up in the prairie to show the way for the party to transport the baggage &c &c we set out early on the portage, soon after we set out it began to rain and continued a short time we proceeded on through a tolerable level plain, and found the hollow of a deep ravine to obstruct our route as it could not be passed with canoes & baggage for some distance above the place we struck it I examined it for some time and finding it late determined to strike the river & take its course & distance to camp which I accordingly did the wind hard from the southwest a fair afternoon, the river on both sides cut with ravines some of which is passes through steep cliffs into the river, the country above the falls & up the medicine river is level, with low banks, a chain of mountains to the west some part of which particular those to the northwest & southwest are covered with snow and appear very high—I saw a rattlesnake in an open plain 2 miles from any creek or wood. When I arrived at camp found all well with great quantities of meet, the canoes Captain Lewis had carried up the creek 1 mile to a good place to ascend the band & taken up. Not having seen the Snake Indians or knowing in fact whither to Calculate on their friendship or hostility, we have conceived our party sufficiently small, and therefore have concluded not to dispatch a canoe with a part of our men to St. Louis as We have intended early in the spring. we fear also that such a measure might also discourage those who would in such case remain, and migh possibly hazard the fate of the expedition. we have never hinted to any one of the party that we had such a scheme in contemplation, and all appear perfectly to have made up their minds, to succeed in the expedition or perish in the attempt we all believe that we are about to enter on the most perilous and difficult part of our voyage, yet I see no one repining; all appear ready to meet those difficulties which await us with resolution and becoming fortitude.

We had a heavy dew this morning. the clouds near those mountains rise suddenly and discharge their Contents partially on the neighboring plains; the same cloud discharge hail alone in one part, hail and rain in another and

rain only in a third all within the space of a few miles; and on the mountains to the south & southeast of us sometimes snow. At present there is no snow on those mountains; that which covered them a few days ago has all disappeared. the mountains to the northwest and west of us are still entirely covered are white and glitter with the reflection of the sun.

I do not believe that the clouds that prevail at this season of the year reach the summits of those lofty mountains; and if they do the probability is that they deposit snow only for there has been no perceptible diminution of the snow which they contain since we first saw them. I have thought it probable that these mountains might have derived their appellation of shining mountains, from their glittering appearance when the sun Shines in certain directions on the snow which cover them.

during the time of my being on the plains and above the falls I as also all my party repeatedly heard a noise which proceeded from a direction a little to the north of west, as loud and resembling precisely the discharge of a piece of ordinance of 6 pounds at the distance of 5 or six miles. I was informed of it several times by the men J. Fields particularly before I paid any attention to it, thinking it was thunder most probably which they had mistaken. At length walking in the plains yesterday near the most extreme southeast bend of the river above the falls I heard this noise very distinctly, it was perfectly calm clear and not a cloud to be seen, I halted and listened attentively about two hour during which time I heard two other discharges, and took the direction of the sound with my pocket compass which was as nearly west from me as I could estimate from the sound. I have no doubt but if I had leisure I could find from whence it issued. I have thought it probable that it might be caused by running water in some of the caverns of those immense mountains, on the principal of the blowing caverns; but in such case the sounds would be periodical and regular, which is not the case with this, being sometimes heard once only and at other times several discharges in quick succession. it is heard also at different times of the day and night. I am at a great loss to account for this phenomenon. I well recollect hearing the Minnetarees say that those rocky mountains make a great noise, but they could not tell me the cause, neither could they inform me of any remarkable substance or situation in these mountains which would authorize a conjecture of a probable cause of this noise. it is probable that the large river just above those great falls which heads in the detection of the noise has taken it's name Medicine River from this unaccountable

rumbling sound, which like all unaccountable things with the Indians of the Missouri is called medicine. The Ricaras inform us of the black hills making a similar noise &c &c and many other wonderful tales of those rocky mountains and those great falls.

[Lewis, June 21, 1805]

Friday June 21st 1805. this morning I employed the greater part of the men in transporting a part of the baggage over portage creek to the top of the high plain about three miles in advance on the portage. I also had one canoe carried on truck wheels to the same place and put the baggage in it, in order to make an early start in the morning, as the route of our portage is not yet entirely settled, and it would be inconvenient to remain in the open plain all night at a distance from water, which would probably be the case if we did not set out early as the latter part of the route is destitute of water for about 8 miles—having determined to go to the upper part of the portage tomorrow; in order to prepare my boat and receive and take care of the stores as they were transported, I caused the iron frame of the boat and the necessary tools my private baggage and instruments to be taken as a part of this load, also the baggage of Joseph Fields, Sergeant Gass and John shields, whom I had selected to assist me in constructing the leather boat. Three men were employed today in shaving the elk skins which had ben collected for the boat. the balance of the party were employed in cutting the meat we had killed yesterday into thin Retches and drying it, and in bring in the balance of what had been left over the river with three men last evening. I readily perceive several difficulties in preparing the leather boat which are the want of convenient and proper timber; bark, skins, and above all that of pitch to pay her seams, a deficiency that I really know not how to surmount unless it be by means of tallow and pounded charcoal which mixture has answered a very good purpose on our wooden canoes heretofore. I have seen for the first time on the Missouri at these falls, a species of fishing ducks with white wings, brown and white body and the head and part of the neck adjoining of a brick red, and the beak narrow; which I take to be the same common to James river, the Potomac and Susquehanna. immense numbers of buffalo coming to water at the river as usual. the men who remained over the river last night killed several mule deer, and Willard who was with me killed a young elk. The wind blew violently all day. The growth of the neighborhood what little there is consists of the broad and narrow leafed cottonwood, box alder, the large or sweet willow, the narrow

and broad leafed willow. the sweet willow has not been common to the Missouri below this or the entrance of Maria's river; here attains to the same size and in appearance much the same as in the Atlantic states. the undergrowth consists of rosebushes, gooseberry and current bushes, honeysuckle small, and the red wood, the inner bark of which the engages are fond of smoking mixed with tobacco.

[Clark, June 21, 1805]

June 21st Friday 1805. A fine morning wind from the southwest off the mountains and hard, Captain Lewis with the men except a few take a part of the baggage & a canoe up the hill 3 mile in advance, several men employed in shaving & graining elk hides for the iron boat as it is called—3 men were sent up the medicine river yesterday to kill elk for the skins for the boat, I fear that we shall be put to some difficulty in procuring elk skins sufficient. Afternoon cloudy. We dry meat for the men to eat on their return from the upper part of the portage. Captain Lewis determine to proceed to the upper part of the portage tomorrow & with 3 men proceed to fix the iron boat with skins &c &c

[Lewis, June 22, 1805]

Saturday June 22nd 1805. this morning early Captain Clark and myself with all the party except Sergeant Ordway, Charbonneau, Goodrich, York and the Indian woman set out to pass the portage with the canoe and baggage to the White Bear islands, where we intend that this portage shall end. Captain Clarke piloted us throughout the plains. About noon we reached a little stream about 8 miles on the portage where we halted and dined; we were obliged here to renew both axletrees and the tongues and howns of one set of wheels which took us no more than 2 hours. these parts of our carriage had been made of cottonwood and one axletree of an old mast, all of which proved deficient and had broken down several times before we reached this place we have now renewed them with the sweet willow and hope that they will answer better. after dark we had reached within half a mile of our intended camp when the tongues gave way and we were obliged to leave the canoe, each man took as much of the baggage as he could carry on his back and proceeded to the river where we formed our encampment much fatigued. the prickly pears were extremely troublesome to us sticking our feet throughout our moccasin. saw a great number of buffalo in the plains, also immense quantities of little birds and the large brown curlew; the latter is now setting; it lays it's eggs, which are of a pale blue with black specks, on the ground without any preparation of a nest. there is a kind of lark here that much resembles the bird called the Oldfield lark with a yellow breast and a black spot on the croop; tho this differs from ours in the form of the tail which is pointed being formed of feathers of unequal length; the beak is somewhat longer and more curved and the note differs considerably; however in size, action, and colors there is no perceptible difference; or at least none that strikes my eye. after reaching our camp we kindled our fires and examined the meat which Captain Clark had left, but found only a small proportion of it, the wolves had taken the greater part. we eat our suppers and soon retired to rest.

[Clark, June 22, 1805]

June 22nd Saturday 1805. A fine morning, Captain Lewis myself and all the party except a Sergeant Ordway Goodrich and the interpreter and his wife Sacagawea (who are left at camp to take care of the baggage left) across the portage with one canoe on truck wheels and loaded with a part of our baggage I piloted through the plains to the camp I made at which place I intended the portage to end which is 3 miles above the Medicine River we had great difficulty in getting on as the axletree broke several times, and the coupling tongue of the wheels which was of cottonwood & willow, the only wood except box alder & ____ that grow in this quarter, we got within half a mile of our intended camp much fatigued at dark, our tongue broke & we took a load to the river on the mens' back, where we found a number of wolves which had destroyed a great part of our meat which I had left at that place when I was up day before yesterday we soon went to sleep & slept sound. wind from the ____ we determined to employ every man cooks & all on the portage after today. Canoe and baggage brought up, after which we breakfasted and nearly consumed the meat which he had left here. he now set out on his return with the party. I employed the three men with me in the forenoon clearing away the brush and forming our camp, and putting the frame of the boat together. this being done I sent Shields and Gass to look out for the necessary timber, and with J. Fields descended the river in the canoe to the mouth of Medicine river in search of the hunters whom I had dispatched thither on the 19th inst. and from whom we had not heard a sentence. I entered the mouth of medicine river and ascended it about half a mile when we landed and walked up the starboard side. frequently hooping as We went on in order to find the hunters; at length after ascending the river about five miles we found George Shannon who had passed the medicine river & fixed his camp on the larboard side, where he had killed seven deer and several buffalo and dried about 600 lbs. of buffalo meat; but had killed no elk. George Shannon could give me no further account of Reubin Field and Drouilliard than that he had left them about noon on the 19th at the great falls and had come on the mouth of Medicine river to hunt elk as he had been directed, and never had seen them since. the evening

being now far spent I thought it better to pass the Medicine river and remain all night at George Shannon's camp; I passed the river on a raft which we soon constructed for the purpose. the river is here about 80yd wide, is deep and but a moderate current. the banks low as those of the Missouri above the falls yet never appear to overflow. as it will give a better view of the transactions of the party, I shall on each day give the occurrences of both camps during our separation as I afterwards learnt those of the lower camp from Captain Clark. on his return today he cut of several angles of the route by which we came yesterday, shortened the portage considerably, measured it and set up stakes throughout as guides to marke the route. he returned this evening to the lower camp in sufficient time to take up two of the canoes from portage creek to the top of the plain about a mile in advance. this evening the men repaired their moccasin, and put on double souls to protect their feet from the prickly pears. during the late rains the buffalo have troden up the praire very much, which having now become dry the sharp points of earth as hard as frozen ground stand up in such abundance that there is no avoiding them. this is particulary severe on the feet of the men who have not only their own wight to bear in treading on those hacklelike points but have also the addition of the burden which they draw and which in fact is as much as they can possibly move with. they are obliged to halt and rest frequently for a few minutes, at every halt these poor fellows tumble down and are so much fatigued that many of them are asleep in an instant; in short their fatiegues are incredible; some are limping from the soreness of their feet, others faint and unable to stand for a few minutes, with heat and fatigue, yet no one complains, all go with cheerfulness. in evening Reuben Fields returned to the lower camp and informed Captain Clark of the absence of George Shannon, with respect to whom they were extremely uneasy. Fields and Drouilliard had killed several buffalo at the bend of the Missouri above the falls and had dried a considerable quantity of meat; they had also killed several deer but no elk.

[Clark, June 23, 1805]

June 23rd Sunday 1805. A cloudy morning wind from the southeast. After getting the canoe to camp & the articles left in the plains we ate breakfast of the remaining meat found in camp & I with the party, the truck wheels & poles to stick up in the prairie as a guide, set out on our return; we proceeded on & measured the way which I straightened considerably from that I went on yesterday, and arrived at our lower camp in sufficient time to take up 2 canoes on the top of the hill from the creek, found all safe at camp. The men mended their moccasin with double soles to save their feet from the prickly pear, (which abounds in the prairies,) and the hard ground which in some & many places so hard as to hurt the feet very much, the immense number of buffalo after the last rain has trod the flat places in such a manner as to leave it uneven, and that has tried and is worse than frozen ground, added to those obstructions, the men has to haul with all their strength weight & art, many times every man all catching the grass & knobs & stones with their hands to give them more force in drawing on the canoes & loads, and notwithstanding the coolness of the air in high perspiration and every halt. Those not employed in repairing the course are asleep in a moment, many limping from the soreness of their feet - some become fant for a few moments, but no man complains all go cheerfully on—to state the fatigues of this party would take up more of the journal than other notes which I find scarcely time to set down. I had the best route staked out and measured which is 17 miles ¾ to the river & ½ a mile up IE: 18¼ miles portage—from the lower rapid to the 1st creek is 286 poles, to a deep run of water, called willow run is 6 miles thence to the river 3 miles above medicine river at three islands called White Bear islands is 11 miles; all prairie without wood or water except at the creek & run which afford a plenty of fine water and a little wood. The plain is tolerably level except at the river a small assent & passing a low hill from the creek a rough & steep assent for about ¼ of a mile and several Gullies & a gradual hill for 1½ miles the heads of several gullies which have short assents & the willow run of a steep hill on this run grows purple & red currents. The red is now ripe and the purple full grown. An immense number of prairie birds now setting

of two kinds; one larger than a Sparrow dark yellow the center feathers of its tail yellow & the outsides black some streaks about its neck, the other about the same size white tail.

[Lewis, June 24, 1805]

Monday June 24th 1805. Supposing that Drouilliard and Reuben Field might possibly be still higher up medicine river, I dispatched Joseph Fields up the river with orders to proceed about four miles and then return whether he found them or not and join George Shannon at this camp. I set out early and walked down the southwest side of the river and sent George Shannon down the opposite side to bring the canoe over to me and put me across the Missouri; having landed on the larboard side of the Missouri I sent George Shannon back with the canoe to ascend the Medicine river as far as his camp to meet J. Fields and bring the dried meat at that place to the camp at the White Bear islands which accomplished and arrived with Fields this evening. The party also arrived this evening with two canoes from the lower camp. They were wet and fatigued; gave them a dram. Ruebin Field came with them and gave me an account of his & Drouilliard's hunt, and informed me that Drouilliard was still at their camp with the meat they had dried. The iron frame of my boat is 36 feet long 4½ feet in the beam and 26 inches in the hole.

This morning early Captain Clark had the remaining canoe drawn out of the water; and divided the remainder of our baggage into three parcels, one of which he sent today by the party with two canoes. Captain Clark came a few miles this morning to see the party under way and returned. On my arrival at the upper camp this morning I found that Sergeant Gass and Shields had made but slow progress in collecting timber for the boat; they complained of great difficulty in getting straight or even tolerably straight sticks of 4/2 feet long. We were obliged to make use of the willow and box alder, the cottonwood being too soft and brittle. I kept one of them collecting timber while the other shaved and fitted them. I have found some pine logs among the driftwood near this place, from which, I hope to obtain as much pitch as will answer to pay the seams of the boat. I directed Fraizer to remain in order to sew the hides together, and form the covering for the boat. The Indian woman is now perfectly recovered.

[Clark, June 24, 1805]

June 24th Monday 1805. A cloudy morning. I rose early, had the remaining canoe hauled out of the water to dry and divided the baggage into 3 parcels, one of which the party took on their backs & one wagon with truck wheels to the canoes 3 miles in advance (those canoes of 5 of our canoes were carried up the creek 1¾ of a mile taken out on the bank and left to dry - from which place they are taken up a point and intersects this route from the mouth of the creek at 3 miles from the foot of the rapids) after getting up their loads they divided men & load & proceeded on with 2 canoes on truck wheels as before. I accompanied them 4 miles and returned, my feet being very sore from the walk over ruts, stones & hills & through the level plain for 6 days proceeding while carrying my pack and gun. Some few drops of rain in the forepart of the day. At 6 o'clock a black cloud arose to the northwest, the wind shifted from the south to that point and in a short time the earth was entirely covered with hail, some rain succeeded, which continued for about an hour very moderately on this side of the river, without the earths being wet ½ an inch. The ravines on the opposite or northwest side discharged immense torrents of water into the river, & showed evidently that the rain was much heavier on that side, some rain at different times in the night which was warm—thunder without lightning accompanied the hail cloud.

[Lewis, June 25, 1805]

Tuesday June 25th 1805. This morning early I sent the party back to the lower camp; dispatched Robert Frazer down with the canoe for Drouilliard and the meat he had collected, and Joseph Fields up the Missouri to hunt elk. At eight o'clock sent Gass and Shields over to the large island for bark and timber. About noon Fields returned and informed me that he had seen two white bear near the river a few miles above and in attempting to get a shoot them had stumbled upon a third which immediately made at him being only a few steps distant; that in running in order to escape from the bear he had leaped down a steep bank of the river on a stony bar where he fell - cut his hand bruised his knees and bent his gun. That fortunately for him the bank hid him from the bear when he fell and that by that means he had escaped. This man has been truly unfortunate with these bear. This is the second time that he has narrowly escaped from them. About 2pm Shields and Gass returned with but a small quantity of both bark and timber and informed me that it was all they could find on the island; they had killed two elk the skins of which and a part of the flesh they brought with them. In the evening Drouilliard and Robert Frazer arrived with about 800 pounds of excellent dried meat and about 100 pounds of tallow. The river is about 800yd wide opposite to us above these islands, and has a very gentle current. The bottoms are handsome level and extensive on both sides; the bank on this side is not more than 2 feet above the level of the water; it is a pretty little grove in which our camp is situated. There is a species of wild rye which is now heading it rises to the height of 18 or 20 inches, the beard is remarkably fine and soft it is a very handsome grass the culm is jointed and is in every respect the wild rye in miniature. Great quantities of mint also are here it resemble the peppermint very much in taste and appearance. The young blackbirds which are almost innumerable in these islands just begin to fly. See a number of water terrapins. I have made an unsuccessful attempt to catch fish, and do not think there are any in this part of the river. The party that returned this evening to the lower camp reached it in time to take one canoe on the plain and prepare their baggage for an early start in the morning after which such as were able to shake a foot amused

themselves in dancing on the green to the music of the violin which Cruzatte plays extremely well.

Captain Clark somewhat unwell today. He made Charbonneau cook for the party against their return. It is worthy of remark that the winds are sometimes so strong in these plains that the men informed me that they hoisted a sail in the canoe and it had driven her along on the truck wheels. This is really sailing on dry land.

[Clark, June 25, 1805]

June 25th Tuesday 1805. A fair warm morning, clouded & a few drops of rain at 5 o'clock am. I feel myself a little unwell with a looseness &c &c put out the stores to dry & set Charbonneau &c to cook for the party against their return-he being the only man left on this side with me. I had a little coffee for breakfast which was to me a rarity as I had not tasted any since last winter. The wind from the northwest & warm. This country has a romantic appearance river inclosed between high and steep hills cut to pieces by ravines but little timber and that confined to the rivers & creek. The Missouri has but a few scattering trees on its borders, and only one solitary cottonwood tree in sight of my camp the wood which we burn is driftwood which is broken to pieces in passing the falls, not one large tree longer than about 8 or 10 feet to be found drifted below the falls the plains are inferior in point of soil to those below, more stone on the sides of the hill, grass but a few inches high and but few flowers in the plains, great quantities of chokecherries, gooseberries, red & yellow berries, & red & purple currents on the edges of water courses in bottoms & damp places. About my camp the cliffs or bluffs are a hard red or reddish brown earth containing iron. We catch great quantities of trout, and a kind of mustel, flat backs & a soft fish resembling a shad and a few catfish. At 5 o'clock the party returned, fatigued as usual, and proceeded to mend their moccasin &c and George Shannon & Reuben Fields two of the men who were sent up the medicine river to hunt elk, they killed no elk, several buffalo & deer, and reports that the river is 120 yd wide and about 8 feet deep some timber on its borders—a powerful rain fell on the party on their route yesterday and wet some few articles, and caused the route to be so bad & deep they could with difficulty proceed. Captain Lewis & the men with him much employed with the iron boat in fitting it for the water, dispatched one man to George Drouilliard's camp below medicine river for meat &c a fair afternoon—great numbers of buffalo water opposite to my camp every day—it may be here worthy of remark that the sails were hoisted in the canoes as the men were drawing them and the wind was great relief to them being sufficiently strong to move the canoes on the trucks, this is sailing on dry land in every

sense of the word. Sergeant N Pryor sick, the party amused themselves with dancing until 10 o'clock all cheerfulness and good humor, they all tied up their loads to make an early start in the morning.

[Lewis, June 26, 1805]

Wednesday June 26th 1805. The mosquitoes are extremely troublesome to us. this morning early I dispatched J. Fields and Drouilliard in one of the canoes up the river to hunt elk. Set Robert Frazer at work to sew the skins together for the covering of the boat. Shields and Gass I sent over the river to search a small timbered bottom on that side opposite to the islands for timber and bark; and to myself I assign the duty of cook as well for those present as for the party which I expect again to arrive this evening from the lower camp. I collected my wood and water, boiled a large quantity of excellent dried buffalo meat and made each man a large suet dumpling by way of a treat. About 4pm Shields and Gass returned with a better supply of timber than they had yet collected tho not by any means enough. They brought some bark principally of the cottonwood which I found was too brittle and soft for the purpose; for this article I find my only dependence is the sweet willow which has a tough & strong bark. Shields and Gass had killed seven buffalo in their absence-the skins of which and a part of the best of the meat they brought with them. If I cannot procure a sufficient quantity of elk's skins I shall substitute those of the buffalo. Late in the evening the party arrived with two more canoes and another portion of the baggage. Whitehouse, one of them much heated and fatigued on his arrival, drank a very hearty draught of water and was taken almost instantly extremely ill. His pulse were very full and I therefore bled him plentifully from which he felt great relief. I had no other instrument with which to perform this operation but my pen knife, however it answered very well. The wind being from southeast today and favorable the men made considerable progress by means of their sails.

At the lower camp. The party set out very early from this place, and took with them two canoes and a second allotment of baggage consisting of parched meal, pork, powder, lead, axes, tools, biscuit, portable soup, some merchandise and clothing. Captain Clark gave Sergeant Pryor a dose of salts this morning and employed Charbonneau in rendering the buffalo tallow which had been collected there; he obtained a sufficient quantity to fill three empty kegs. Captain Clark also selected the articles to be

deposited in the cache consisting of my desk which I had left for that purpose and in which I had left some books, my specimens of plants minerals &c collected from Fort Mandan to that place. Also 2 kegs of pork, ½ a keg of flour, 2 blunderbusses, ½ a keg of fixed ammunition and some other small articles belonging to the party which could be dispensed with. Deposited the swivel and carriage under the rocks a little above the camp near the river. Great numbers of buffalo still continue to water daily opposite the camp. The antelopes still continue scattered and separate in the plains. The females with their young only of which they generally have two, and the males alone. Captain Clarke measured the route from the camp at the White Bear islands to the lower camp which is as follows-

[Clark, June 26, 1805]

June 26th Wednesday 1805. Some rain last night. This morning very cloudy. The party set out this morning very early with their loads to the canoe consisting of parched meal, pork, powder, lead, axes, tools, biscuit, portable soup & some merchandise & clothes &c &c. I gave Sergeant Pryor a dose of salts, & set Charbonneau to trying up the buffalo tallow & put into the empty kegs &c I assort our articles to be left at this place buried; ____ kegs of pork, ½ a keg of flour, 2 blunderbuss, carriages, Captain Lewis's desk and some books & small articles in it.

The wind from the northwest very warm with flying clouds in the evening. The wind shifted round to the east & blew hard, which is a fair wind for the two canoes to sail on the plains across the portage. I had three kegs of buffalo grease tried up. Great numbers of buffalo opposite to our camp watering today.

[Lewis, June 27, 1805]

Thursday June 27th 1805. The party returned early this morning for the remaining canoe and baggage; Whitehouse was not quite well this morning I therefore detained him and about 10am set him at work with Robert Frazer sewing the skins together for the boat; Shields and Gass continued the operation of shaving and fitting the horizontal bars of wood in the sections of the boat; the timber is so crooked and indifferent that they make but little progress, for myself I continued to act the part of cook in order to keep all hands employed. Some elk came near our camp and we killed 2 of them. At 1pm a cloud arose to the southwest and shortly after came on attended with violent thunder, lightning and hail. Soon after this storm was over Drouilliard and J. Fields returned. They were about 4 miles above us during the storm and the hail was of no uncommon size where they were. They had killed 9 elk and three bear during their absence; one of the bear was the largest by far that we have yet seen; the skin appear to me to be as large as a common ox. While hunting they saw a thick brushy bottom on the bank of the river where from the tracks along shore they suspected that there were bear concealed; they therefore landed without making any noise and climbed a leaning tree and placed themselves on it's branches about 20 feet above the ground, when thus securely fixed they gave a whoop and this large bear instantly rushed forward to the place from whence he had heard the human voice issue, when he arrived at the tree he made a short pause and Drouilliard shot him in the head. It is worthy of remark that these bear never climb. The fore feet of this bear measured nine inches across and the hind feet eleven and—¾ in length & exclusive of the talons and seven inches in width. A bear came within thirty yards of our camp last night and eat up about thirty weight of buffalo suet which was hanging on a pole. My dog seems to be in a constant state of alarm with these bear and keeps barking all night. Soon after the storm this evening the water on this side of the river became of a deep crimson color which I presume proceeded from some stream above and on this side there is a kind of soft red stone in the bluffs and bottoms of the gullies in this neighborhood which forms this coloring matter.—At the lower camp Captain Clark completed a draft of the

river with the courses and distances from the entrance of the Missouri to Fort Mandan, which we intend depositing here in order to guard against accidents. Sergeant Pryor is somewhat better this morning. At 4pm the party returned from the upper camp; Captain Clark gave them a drink of grog; they prepared for the labor of the next day. Soon after the party returned it began to rain accompanied by some hail and continued a short time; a second shower fell late in the evening accompanied by a high wind from northwest—the mangled carcases of several buffalo pass down the river today which had no doubt perished in the falls.

[Clark, June 27, 1805]

June 27th Thursday 1805. A fair warm morning wind from the southeast and moderate. Sergeant Pryor something better this morning, I proceed to finish a rough draugh of the river & distances to leave at this place, the warmest day we have had this year, at 4 o'clock the party returned from the head of the portage soon after it began to hail and rain hard and continued for a few minutes & ceased for an hour and began to rain again with a heavy wind from the northwest. I refresh the men with a drink of grog. The river beginning to rise a little and the water is colored a reddish brown. The small streams discharge in great torrents, and partake of the color of the earth over which it passes-a great part of which is light & of a reddish brown. Several buffalo pass drowned & in passing over the falls. Cloudy all night and cold.

[Lewis, June 28, 1805]

Friday June 28th 1805. Set Drouilliard to shaving the elk skins; Fields to make the cross stays for the boat; Robert Frazer and Whitehouse continue their operation with the skins; Shields and Gass finish the horizontal bars of the sections after which I sent them in search of willow bark, a sufficient supply of which they now obtained to bind the boat. Expecting the party this evening I prepared a supper for them, but they did not arrive. Not having quite elk skins enough I employed three buffalo hides to cover one section. not being able to shave these skins I had them singed pretty closely with a blazing torch; I think they will answer tolerable well. The white bear have become so troublesome to us that I do not think it prudent to send one man alone on an errand of any kind, particularly where he has to pass throughout the brush. we have seen two of them on the large island opposite to us today but are so much engaged that we could not spare the time to hunt them but will make a frolic of it when the party return and drive them from these islands. they come close around our camp every night but have never yet ventured to attack us and our dog gives us timely notice of their visits. He keeps constantly patrolling all night. I have made the men sleep with their arms by them as usual for fear of accidents. The river is now about nine inches higher than it was on my arrival. Lower camp early this morning Captain Clark dispatched the remaining canoe with some baggage to the top of the plain above portage creek three miles in advance; some others he employed in carrying the articles to the cache and depositing them - and others to mend the carriages which were somewhat out of repair. this being accomplished he loaded the two carriages with the remaining baggage and set out with all the party and proceeded on with much difficulty to the canoe in the plain. Portage creek had arisen considerably and the water was of crimson color and illy tasted. On his arrival at the canoe he found there was more baggage than he could possibly take at one load on the two sets of trucks and therefore left some barrels of pork & flour and a few heavy boxes of ammunition which could not well be injured, and proceeded with the canoe & one set of trucks loaded with baggage to willow run where he encamped for the night, and killed two

buffalo to subsist the party. Soon after his arrival at willow run he experienced a hard shower of rain which was succeeded by a violent wind from the southwest off the snowy mountains, accompanied with rain; the party being cold and wet, he administered the consolation of a dram to each.

[Clark, June 28, 1805]

June 28th Friday 1805. A fair morning. Wind from the south. I dispatch the remaining canoe with baggage in her to the top of the hill three miles, employ some hands in carrying those things we intend to deposit to the cache or hole, some to repairing one of the trucks &c &c The water is rising and of a reddish brown color. After covering the cache & loading the two carriages with the remaining part of our baggage we all set out, passed the creek which had rose a little and the water nearly red, and bad tasted, we ascended the hill to the place the canoe lay with great labor, at the canoe at which place we left some boxes & kegs of pork & flour for another load, and proceeded on with the canoe & what baggage we could draw on the wheels to willow run 6 miles where we camped, this run merely some water remaining in holes &c soon after we halted we had a shower, and at dark we experienced a most dreadful wind from off the snow mountains to the southwest accompanied with rain which continued at intervals all night men wet. I refreshed them with a dram. Great numbers of buffalo about. Killed 2 .

[Lewis, June 29, 1805]

Saturday June 29th 1805. This morning we experienced a heavy shower of rain for about an hour after which it became fair. Not having seen the large fountain of which Captain Clark spoke I determined to visit it today as I could better spare this day from my attention to the boat than probably any other when the work would be further advanced. Accordingly after setting the hands at their several employments I took Drouilliard and set out for the fountain and passed throughout a level beautiful plain for about six miles when I reached the brake of the river hills here we were overtaken by a violent gust of wind and rain from the southwest attended with thunder and lightning. I expected a hailstorm probably from this cloud and therefore took refuge in a little gully where there were some broad stones with which I purposed protecting my head if we should have a repetition of the scene of the 27th but fortunately we had but little hail and that not large; I sat very composedly for about an hour without shelter and took a copious drenching of rain; after the shower was over I continued my route to the fountain which I found much as Captain Clark; had described & think it may well be retained on the list of prodigies of this neighborhood towards which, nature seems to have dealt with a liberal hand, for I have scarcely experienced a day since my first arrival in this quarter without experiencing some novel occurrence among the party or witnessing the appearance of some uncommon object. I think this fountain the largest I ever beheld, and the handsome cascade which it affords over some steep and irregular rocks in it's passage to the river adds not a little to it's beauty. It is about 25yd from the river, situated in a pretty little level plain, and has a sudden decent of about 6 feet in one part of it's course. The water of this fountain is extremely transparent and cold; nor is it impregnated with lime or any other extraneous matter which I can discover, but is very pure and pleasant. it's waters mark their passage as Captain Clark observes for a considerable distance down the Missouri notwithstanding it's rapidity and force. The water of the fountain boil up with such force near it's center that it's surface in that part seems even higher than the surrounding earth which is a firm handsome turf of fine green grass. after amusing myself about 20 minutes in

examining the fountain I found myself so chilled with my wet clothes that I determined to return and accordingly set out; on our way to camp we found a buffalo dead which we had shot as we came out and took a parcel of the meat to camp-it was in very good order; the hump and tongue of a fat buffalo I esteem great delicacies. On my arrival at camp I was astonished not to find the party yet arrived, but then concluded that probably the state of the prairies had detained them, as in the wet state in which they are at present the mud sticks to the wheels in such manner that they are obliged to halt frequently and cleanse them. Transaction and occurrences which took place with Captain Clark and party today.

shortly after the rain which fell early this morning he found it impossible from the state of the plains for the party to reach the upper extremity of the portage with their present load, and therefore sent back almost all of the party to bring the baggage which had been left behind yesterday. He determined himself to pass by the way of the river to camp in order to supply the deficiency of some notes and remarks which he had made as he first ascended the river but which he had unfortunately lost. Accordingly he left one man at willow run to guard the baggage and took with him his black man York, Charbonneau and his Indian woman also accompanied Captain Clark on his arrival at the falls he perceived a very black cloud rising in the west which threatened immediate rain; he looked about for a shelter but could find none without being in great danger of being blown into the river should the wind prove as violent as it sometimes is on those occasions in these plains; at length about a ¼ of a mile above the falls he discovered a deep ravine where there were some shelving rocks under which he took shelter near the river with Charbonneau and the Indian woman; laying their guns, compass &c under a shelving rock on the upper side of the ravine where they were perfectly secure from the rain. The first shower was moderate accompanied by a violent rain the effects of which they did but little feel; soon after a most violent torrent of rain descended accompanied with hail; the rain appeared to descend in a body and instantly collected in the ravine and came down in a rolling torrent with irresistible force driving rocks mud and everything before it which opposed it's passage. Captain Clark fortunately discovered it a moment before it reached them and seizing his gun and shot pouch with his left hand with the right he assisted himself up the steep bluff shoving occasionally the Indian woman before him who had her child in her arms; Charbonneau had the woman by

the hand endeavoring to pull her up the hill but was so much frightened that he remained frequently motionless and but for Captain Clark both himself and his woman and child must have perished. So sudden was the rise of the water that before Captain Clark could reach his gun and begin to ascend the bank it was up to his waist and wet his watch; and he could scarcely ascend faster than it arose till it had obtained the depth of 15 feet with a current tremendous to behold. One moment longer & it would have swept them into the river just above the great cataract of 87 feet where they must have inevitably perished. Charbonneau lost his gun, shot pouch, horn, tomahawk, and my wiping rod; Captain Clark his umbrella and compass or circumferenter. They fortunately arrived on the plain safe, where they found the black man, York, in search of them; York had separated from them a little while before the storm, in pursuit of some buffalo and had not seen them enter the ravine; when this gust came on he returned in search of them & not being able to find them for some time was much alarmed. the bier in which the woman caries her child and all it's clothes were swept away as they lay at her feet she having time only to grasp her child; the infant was therefore very cold and the woman also who had just recovered from a severe indisposition was also wet and cold, Captain Clark therefore relinquished his intended route and returned to the camp at willow run in order also to obtain dry clothes for himself and directed them to follow him. On Captain Clark's arrival at camp he found that the party dispatched for the baggage had returned in great confusion and consternation leaving their loads in the plains; the men who were all nearly naked and no covering on the head were sorely mauled with the hail which was so large and driven with such force by the wind that it knocked many of them down and one particularly as many as three times-most of them were bleeding freely and complained of being much bruised. willow run raised about 6 feet with this rain and the plains were so wet they could do nothing more this evening. Captain Clark gave the party a dram to console them in some measure for their general defeat.

[Clark, June 29, 1805]

June 29th Saturday 1805. A little rain very early this morning afterwards clear. Finding that the prairie was so wet as to render it impossible to pass on to the end of the portage, I determined to send hack to the top of the hill at the creek for the remaining part of the baggage left at that place yesterday, leaving one man to take care of the baggage at this place. I determined to proceed on to the falls and take the river, accordingly we all set out. I took my York & one man Charbonneau our Interpreter & his squaw accompanied. Soon after we arrived at the falls, I perceived a cloud which appeared black and threatening immediate rain. I looked out for a shelter but could see no place without being in great danger of being blown into the river if the wind should prove as turbulent as it is at some times about ¼ of a mile above the falls I observed a deep ravine in which was shelving rocks under which we took shelter near the river and placed our guns, compass &c &c under a shelving rock on the upper side of the creek, in a place which was very secure from rain. The first shower was moderate accompanied with a violent wind, the effects of which we did not feel, soon after a torrent of rain and hail fell more violent than ever I saw before. The rain fell like one volley of water falling from the heavens and gave us time only to get out of the way of a torrent of water which was pouring down the hill in the ravine with immense force tearing every thing before it - taking with it large rocks & mud. I took my gun & shot pouch in my left hand, and with the right scrambled up the hill pushing the interpreters wife (who had her child in her arms) before me, the interpreter himself making attempts to pull up his wife by the hand much scared and nearly without motion—we at length reached the top of the hill safe where I found York in search of us greatly agitated for our welfare. Before I got out of the bottom of the ravine which was a flat dry rock when I entered it, the water was up to my waist & wet my watch. We scarcely got out before it raised 10 feet deep with a torrent which terrible to behold, and by the time we reached the top of the hill, at least 15 feet water. I directed the party to return to the camp at the run as fast as possible to get to our lode where clothes could be got to cover the child whose clothes were all lost, and the woman who was but just

recovering from a severe indisposition, and was wet and cold. I was fearful of a relapse. I directed the party to take a little spirits, which my servant had in a canteen, which revived very much. On arrival at the camp on the willow run we met the party who had returned in great confusion to the run leaving their loads in the plain. The hail & wind being so large and violent in the plains, and them naked, they were much bruised, and some nearly killed, one man knocked down three times, and others without hats or anything on their heads bloody & complained very much; I refreshed them with a little grog—soon after the run began to rise and rose 6 feet in a few minutes. I lost at the river in the torrent the large compass, an elegant fusee, tomahawk, umbrella, shot pouch, & horn with powder & ball, moccasin, & the woman lost her child's bier & clothes, bedding &c—The compass is a serious loss; as we have no other large one. The plains are so wet that we can do nothing this evening particularly as two deep ravines are between ourselves & load.

[Lewis, June 30, 1805]

Sunday June 30th 1805. We had a heavy dew this morning which is a remarkable event. Frazer and Whitehouse still continue their operation of sewing the skins together. I set Shields and Gass to shaving bark and Fields continued to make the cross braces. Drouilliard and myself rendered a considerable quantity of tallow and cooked. I begin to be extremely impatient to be off as the season is now wasting apace nearly three months have now elapsed since we left Fort Mandan and not yet reached the Rocky mountains. I am therefore fully persuaded that we shall not reach Fort Mandan again this season if we even return from the ocean to the Snake Indians. Wherever we find timber there is also beaver; Drouilliard killed two today. There are a number of large bat or goatsucker here. I killed one of them and found that there was no difference between them and those common to the United States; I have not seen the leather winged bat for some time nor is there any of the small goat-suckers in this quarter of the country. We have not the whippoorwill either. This last is by many persons in the United states confounded with the large goatsucker or nighthawk as it is called in the eastern states, and are taken for the same bird. It is true that there is a great resemblance but they are distinct species of the goatsucker. Here the one exists without the other. the large goatsucker lays it's eggs in these open plains without the preparation of a nest - we have found their eggs in several instances they lay only two before they set nor do I believe that they raise more than one brood in a season; they have now just hatched their young.—This evening the bark was shaved and the leather covering for the sections were also completed and I had them put into the water, in order to toughen the bark, and prepare the leather for sewing on the sections in the morning. it has taken 28 elk skins and 4 buffalo skins to complete her. The cross stays are also finished this evening; we have therefore only the way strips now to obtain in order to complete the woodwork, and this I fear will be a difficult task. The party have not returned from the lower camp. I am therefore fearful that some uncommon accident has happened.

Occurrences with Captain Clark and party. This morning Captain Clark dispatched two men to kill some buffalo, two others to the falls to search for

the articles lost yesterday. One he retained to cook and sent the others for the baggage left in the plains yesterday. The hunters soon returned loaded with meat. Those sent for the baggage brought it up in a few hours. He then set four men at work to make axle trees and repair the carriages; the others he employed in conveying the baggage over the run on their shoulders - it having now fallen to about 3 feet water. The men complained much today of the bruises and wounds which they had received yesterday from the hail. The two men sent to the falls returned with the compass which they found covered in the mud and sand near the mouth of the ravine the other articles were irrecoverably lost. They found that part of ravine in which Captain Clark had been setting yesterday, filled with huge rocks. At 11am Captain Clark dispatched the party with a load of the baggage as far as the 6 miles stake with orders to deposit it there and return with the carriages which they did accordingly. They experienced a heavy gust of wind this evening from the southwest after which it was a fair afternoon. More buffalo than usual were seen about their camp; Captain Clark assured me that he believes he saw at least ten thousand at one view.

[Clark, June 30, 1805]

June 30th Sunday 1805. A fair morning. I dispatch the party except 5 for the remaining baggage scattered in the plains; two to hunt for meat; two to the falls and one to cook. At 10 o'clock the hunters came in loaded with fat meat & those were dispatched for the baggage returned with it. I set 4 men to make new axletrees & repair the carriages; others to take the load across the run which had fallen & is about 3 feet water. The men complain of being sore this day dull and lolling about. The two men dispatched in search of the articles lost yesterday returned and brought the compass which they found in the mud & stones near the mouth of the ravine. No other articles found. The place I sheltered under filled up with huge rocks. I set the party out at 11 o'clock to take a load to the 6 mile stake & return this evening. I intend to take on the balance to the river tomorrow if the prairie will permit. At 3 o'clock a storm of wind from the southwest after which we had a clear evening. Great numbers of buffalo in every direction. I think 10,000 may be seen in a view.

[Lewis, July 1, 1805]

Monday July 1st 1805. this morning I set Robert Frazer and Whitehouse to sewing the leather on the sides of the sections of the boat; Shields and J. Fields to collect and split light wood and prepare a pit to make tar. Gas I set at work to make the way strips out of some willow limbs which tho indifferent were the best which could be obtained. Drouilliard and myself completed the operation of rendering the tallow; we obtained about 100 lbs. by evening the skins were all attached to their sections and I returned them again to the water. all matters were now in readiness to commence the operation of putting the parts of the boat together in the morning. the way strips are not yet ready but will be done in time as I have obtained the necessary timber. the difficulty in obtaining the necessary materials has retarded my operations in forming this boat extremely tedious and troublesome; and as it was a novel piece of mechanism to all who were employed my constant attention was necessary to every part of the work; this together with the duties of Chief cook has kept me pretty well employed. At 3pm Captain Clark arrived with the party all very much fatigued. he brought with him all the baggage except what he had deposited yesterday at the six mile stake, for which the party were too much fatigued to return this evening. we gave them a dram and suffered them to rest from their labors this evening. I directed Bratten to assist in making the tar tomorrow, and selected several others to assist in putting the boat together. the day has been warm and the mosquitoes troublesome of course the bear were about our camp all last night, we have therefore determined to beat up their quarters tomorrow, and kill them or drive them from their haunts about this place.

[Clark, July 1, 1805]

White bear islands above the falls of the Missouri July 1st Monday 1805. I arrived at this place today at 3 o’clock with the party from the lower part of the portage much fatigued &c.

July 1st Monday 1805. We set out early this morning with the remaining load, and proceeded on very well to Captain Lewis's camp where we arrived at 3 o’clock, the day warm and party much fatigued, found Captain Lewis and party all buisey employed in fitting up the iron boat, the wind hard from the S, W,—one man very unwell, his legs & theis broke out and swelled the hail which fell at Captain Lewis camp 27 Ins was 7 inches in circumfrance & waied 3 ounces, fortunately for us it was not so large in the plains, if it had we should most certainly fallen victims to its rage as the men were mostly naked, and but few with hats or any covering on their heads, The hunters killed 3 white bear one large, the fore feet of which measured 9 inches across, the hind feet 11 inches ¾ long & 7 inch's wide a bear nearly catching Joseph Fields chased him into the water, bear about the camp every night & seen on an island in the day.

[Lewis, July 2, 1805]

Tuesday July 2nd 1805. A shower of rain fell very early this morning after which we dispatched the men for the remaining baggage at the 6 mile stake. The water of the Missouri here is in most places about 10 feet deep. Shields and Bratten setting their tar-kiln. Sergeants Pryor and Gass at work on the way strips. Myself and all other hands engaged in putting the boat together which we accomplished in about 3 hours. I then set four men at work sewing the leather over the cross bars of iron on the inner side of the boat, which form the ends of the sections. About 2pm the party returned with the baggage, all well pleased that they had completed the laborious task of the portage. The wind hard from the southwest all day. I think it possible that these almost perpetual southwest winds proceed from the agency of the snowy mountains and the wide level and untimbered plains which stretch themselves along their bases for an immense distance; that the air coming in contact with the snow is suddenly chilled and condensed, thus becoming heaver than the air beneath in the plains, it glides down the sides of these mountains & descends to the plains, where by the constant action of the sun on the face of an untimbered country there is a partial vacuum formed for it's reception. I have observed that the winds from this quarter are always the coldest and most violent which we experience, yet I am far from giving full credit to my own hypothesis on this subject; if however I find on the opposite side of these mountains that the winds take a contrary direction I shall then have more faith. After I had completed my observation of equal altitudes today Captain Clark, myself and 12 men passed over to the large island to hunt bear. The brush in that part of it where the bear frequent is an almost impenetrable thicket of the broad leafed willow; this brush we entered in small parties of 3 or four together and searched in every part. We found one only which made at Drouilliard and he shot him in the breast at the distance of about 20 feet, the ball fortunately passed throughout his heart, the stroke knocked the bear down and gave Drouilliard time to get out of his sight; the bear changed his course and we pursued him about a hundred yards by the blood and found him dead; we searched the thicket in every part but found no other, and therefore returned.

This was a young male and would weigh about 400 pounds. After our return, in moving some of the baggage we caught a large rat it was somewhat larger than the common European rat, of lighter color; the body and outer part of the legs and head of a light lead color, the belly and inner side of the legs white as were also the feet and ears. The toes were longer and the ears much larger than the common rat; the ears uncovered with hair. The eyes were black and prominent, the whiskers very long and full. The tail was rather longer than the body and covered with fine fur or poil of the same length and color of the back. The fur was very silky close and short. I have frequently seen the nests of these rats in cliffs of rocks and hollow trees but never before saw one of them. They feed very much on the fruit and seed of the prickly pear; or at least I have seen large quantities of the hulls of that fruit lying about their holes and in their nests. The mosquitoes uncommonly troublesome.

[Clark, July 2, 1805]

July 2nd Tuesday 1805. Some rain at day light this morning after which a fair morning. The river at this place is ____ yards wide and about 10 feet water. Dispatched the men for the kegs &c left at the six mile stake, others to get timber for the boat &c. , day warm, after the return of the men with the articles left at the 6 mile stake Captain Lewis myself & 12 men crossed to an island on which we saw a bear the evening before, & several had been seen by the party at this place, we killed one of the bear and returned at sunset. Caught a rat in our stores, which had done some mischief, this rat was about the size of a common large rat, larger ears, long whiskers & toes, with a tail long & hairy like a ground squirrel, very fine fur and lighter than the common rat. Wind today as usual from the southwest all the after part of the day, those winds are also cool and generally very hard. The roaring of the falls for many miles above us. Mosquito very troublesome today.

[Lewis, July 3, 1805]

Wednesday July 3rd 1805. This morning early we employed all hands; some were making tar or attempting to make it, others were attaching the skins on the boat, other cutting and fitting the bark for lining putting in the woodwork &c. Some hunters were sent out to kill buffalo in order to make pemmican to take with us and also for their skins which we now want to cover our baggage in the boat and canoes when we depart from hence. the Indians have informed us that we should shortly leave the buffalo country after passing the falls; this I much regret for I know when we leave the buffalo that we shall sometimes be under the necessity of fasting occasionally - and at all events the white puddings will be irretrievably lost and Charbonneau out of employment. Our tar-kiln which ought to have began to run this morning has yielded no tar as yet and I am much afraid will not yield any, if so I fear the whole operation of my boat will be useless. I fear I have committed another blunder also in sewing the skins with a needle which has sharp edges; these have cut the skin and as it drys I discover that the throughng does not fill the holes as I expected though I made them sew with a large throughng for that purpose. At 10am we had a slight shower which scarcely wet the grass. One buffalo only and 2 antelopes killed today six beaver and 2 otter have been killed within the last three days. The current of the river looks so gentle and inviting that the men all seem anxious to be moving upward as well as ourselves. We have got the boat pretty well forward today and think we shall be able to complete her tomorrow except paying her, to do which will require some little time to make her first perfectly dry. She has assumed her shape and looks extremely well aboard side, she will be very light, more so than any vessel of her size that I ever saw.

[Clark, July 3, 1805]

July 3rd Wednesday 1805. A fine morning. Wind from the southwest. All the party employed; some about the boat, attaching the skins & sowing them to the sections, others preparing timber, some burning tar of the drift pine, some airing and repacking the stores & goods, & others hunting for meat to make pemmican & for the use of their skins to cover the canoes & boat. A small shower at 1 o'clock which did scarcely wet the grass. One buffalo and two antelopes killed this evening, six beaver & 2 otters has been killed at this camp within a few days we discover no fish above the falls as yet. The only timber in this part of the country is willow, a few cottonwood trees which is neither large nor tall, box alders and red wood. (Boil roche arrow wood)

The water tolerably clear and soft in the river, current gentle and bottoms rising from the water; no appearance of the river rising more than a few feet above the falls, as high up as we have yet explored. But few trees on the starboard side, the grass is high and fine near the river. The winds has blown for several days from the southwest I think it possible that those almost perpetual southwest winds, proceed from the agency of the snowy mountains and the wide level and untimbered plains which stretch themselves along their borders for an immense distance, that the air coming in contact with the snow is suddenly chilled and condensed, thus becoming heavier than the air beneath in the plains it glides down the sides of those mountains and descends to the plains, where by the constant action of the sun on the face of the untimbered country there is a partial vacuum formed for it's reception I have observed that the winds from this quarter is always the coldest and most violent which we experience, yet I am far from giving full credit to this hypothesis on this subject; if I find however on the opposite side of these mountains that the winds take a contrary direction I shall then have full faith. (The winds take a contrary direction in the morning or from the mountains on the west side.)

[Lewis, July 4, 1805]

Thursday July 4th 1805. Yesterday we permitted Sergeant Gass, McNeal and several others who had not yet seen the falls to visit them. No appearance of tar yet and I am now confident that we shall not be able to obtain any; a serious misfortune. I employed a number of hands on the boat today and by 4pm in the evening completed her except the most difficult part of the work that of making her seams secure. I had her turned up and some small fires kindled underneath to dry her. Captain Clark completed a draught of the river from Fort Mandan to this place which we intend depositing at this place in order to guard against accidents. Not having seen the Snake Indians or knowing in fact whether to calculate on their friendship or hostility or friendship we have conceived our party sufficiently small and therefore have concluded not to dispatch a canoe with a part of our men to St. Louis as we had intended early in the spring. We fear also that such a measure might possibly discourage those who would in such case remain, and might possibly hazard the fate of the expedition. We have never once hinted to any one of the party that we had such a scheme in contemplation, and all appear perfectly to have made up their minds to succeed in the expedition or parish in the attempt. We all believe that we are now about to enter on the most perilous and difficult part of our voyage, yet I see no one repining; all appear ready to met those difficulties which wait us with resolution and becoming fortitude. We had a heavy dew this morning. The clouds near these mountains rise suddenly and discharge their contents partially on the neighboring plains; the same cloud will discharge hail alone in one part hail and rain in another and rain only in a third all within the space of a few miles; and on the mountains to the southeast of us sometimes snow. At present there is no snow on those mountains; that which covered them when we first saw them and which has fallen on them several times since has all disappeared. The mountains to the northwest & west of us are still entirely covered are white and glitter with the reflection of the sun. I do not believe that the clouds which prevail at this season of the year reach the summits of those lofty mountains; and if they do the probability is that they deposit snow only for there has been no perceptible

diminution of the snow which they contain since we first saw them. I have thought it probable that these mountains might have derived their appellation of shining mountains, from their glittering appearance when the sun shines in certain directions on the snow which covers them. Since our arrival at the falls we have repeatedly witnessed a noise which proceeds from a direction a little to the north of west as loud and resembling precisely the discharge of a piece of ordinance of 6 pounds at the distance of three miles. I was informed of it by the men several times before I paid any attention to it, thinking it was thunder most probably which they had mistaken at length walking in the plains the other day I heard this noise very distinctly, it was perfectly calm clear and not a cloud to be seen, I halted and listened attentively about an hour during which time I heard two other discharges and took the direction of the sound with my pocket compass. I have no doubt but if I had leisure I could find from whence it issued. I have thought it probable that it might be caused by running water in some of the caverns of those immense mountains, on the principal of the blowing caverns; but in such case the sounds would be periodical & regular, which is not the case with this, being sometimes heard once only and at other times, six or seven discharges in quick succession. It is heard also at different seasons of the day and night. I am at a loss to account for this phenomenon. Our work being at an end this evening, we gave the men a drink of spirits, it being the last of our stock, and some of them appeared a little sensible of it's effects. The fiddle was played and they danced very merrily until 9pm in the evening when a heavy shower of rain put an end to that part of the amusement tho they continued their mirth with songs and festive jokes and were extremely merry until late at night. We had a very comfortable dinner of bacon, beans, suet dumplings & buffalo beef &c in short we had no just cause to covet the sumptuous feasts of our countrymen on this day. One elk and a beaver were all that was killed by the hunters today; the buffalo seem to have withdrawn themselves from this neighborhood; tho the men inform us that they are still abundant about the falls.

[Clark, July 4, 1805]

July the 4th Thursday 1805. A fine morning, a heavy dew last night. All hands employed in completing the leather boat, gave the party a dram which made several very lively. A black cloud came up from the S.W., and rained a few drops. I employ myself drawing a copy of the river to be left at this place for fear of some accident in advance. Our tar-kiln like to turn out nothing from the following cause. I have left buried below the falls a map of the country below Fort Mandan with sundry private papers. The party amused themselves dancing until late when a shower of rain broke up the amusement, all lively and cheerful, one elk and a beaver killed today.

The climate about the falls of Missouri appears to be singular cloudy every day (since our arrival near them) which rise from different directions and discharge themselves partially in the plains & mountains, in some places rain others rain & hail, hail alone, and on the mountains in some parts snow. A rumbling like cannon at a great distance is heard to the west of us; the cause we can't account.

[Lewis, July 5, 1805]

Friday July 5th 1805. This morning I had the boat removed to an open situation, scaffold her off the ground, turned her keel to the sun and kindled fires under her to dry her more expeditiously. I then set a couple of men to pounding of charcoal to form a composition with some bees wax which we have and buffalo tallow now my only hope and resource for paying my boat; I sincerely hope it may answer yet I fear it will not. The boat in every other respect completely answers my most sanguine expectation; she is not yet dry and eight men can carry her with the greatest ease; she is strong and will carry at least 8,000 pounds with her suit of hands; her form is as complete as I could wish it. The stitches begin to gape very much since she has began to dry; I am now convinced this would not have been the case had the skins been sewed with a sharp point only and the leather not cut by the edges of a sharp needle. About 8am a large herd of buffalo came near our camp and Captain Clark with a party of the hunters endeavored to get a shoot at them but the wind proved unfavorable and they ran off; the hunters pursued and killed three of them; we had most of the meat brought in and set a party to drying it. Their skins were all brought in and stretched to dry for the purpose of covering the baggage. Two wolves and three antelopes also killed today. We permitted three other men to visit the falls today; these were the last of the party who had not as yet indulged themselves with this grand and interesting scene. The buffalo again appear in great numbers about our camp and seem to be moving down the river. It is somewhat remarkable that altho you may see ten or a dozen herds of buffalo distinctly scattered and many miles distant yet if they are undisturbed by pursuit, they will all be traveling in one direction. The men who were permitted to visit the falls today returned in the evening and reported that the buffalo were very numerous in that quarter; and as the country is more broken near the river in that quarter we conclude to dispatch a couple of canoes tomorrow with some hunters to kill as many as will answer our purposes.

The plains in this part of the country are not so fertile as below the entrance of the Cockle or mussel shell river and from thence down the

Missouri there is also much more stone on the sides of the hills and on the broken lands than below.

[Clark, July 5, 1805]

July 5th Friday 1805. A fine morning and but little wind, warm and sultry at 8 o'clock. I saw a large gang of buffalo and pursued them with several men - the wind was unfavorable and we could not get near them, the party scattered & killed 3 buffalo and brought in their skins and some meat, killed 2 wolves & 3 antelopes for their skins. Captain Lewis much engaged in completing the leather boat. Three men went to see the falls, saw great numbers of buffalo on both sides of the river. Great numbers of young black birds.

[Lewis, July 6, 1805]

Saturday July 6th 1805. In the course of last night had several showers of hail and rain attended with thunder and lightning. About day a heavy storm came on from the southwest attended with hail, rain and a continued roar of thunder and some lightning. The hail was as large as musket balls and covered the ground perfectly. We handsome of it collected which kept very well throughout the day and served to cool our water. These showers and gusts keep my boat wet in despite of my exertions. She is not yet ready for the grease and coal. After the hail and rain was over this morning we dispatched 4 hunters and two canoes to the head of the rapids as we had determined last evening. The red and yellow currants are now ripe and abundant, they are rather acid as yet. There is a remarkable small fox which associate in large communities and burrow in the prairies something like the small wolf but we have not as yet been able to obtain one of them; they are extremely watchful and take refuge in their burrows which are very deep; we have seen them no where except near these falls.

[Clark, July 6, 1805]

July 6th Saturday 1805. A heavy wind from the southwest and some rain about midnight last, at daylight this morning a very black cloud from the southwest, with a continued roar of thunder & some lightning and rained and hailed tremendously for about ½ an hour. The hail was the size of a musket ball and covered the ground. This hail & rain was accompanied by a hard wind which lasted for a few minutes. Cloudy all the forepart of the day, after part clear. Dispatched 4 men in 2 canoes to the falls, to kill buffalo, for their skins & meat with others employed about the boat. I caught some small fish this evening.

[Lewis, July 7, 1805]

Sunday July 7th 1805. The weather warm and cloudy therefore unfavorable for many operations; I keep small fires under the boat; the blowing flies are innumerable about it; the moisture retained by the bark prevents it from drying as fast as it otherwise would. We dispatched two other hunters to kill elk or buffalo for their skins to cover our baggage. We have no tents; the men are therefore obliged to have recourse to the sails for shelter from the weather and we have not more skins than are sufficient to cover our baggage when stowed away in bulk on land. Many of the men are engaged in dressing leather to clothe themselves. Their leather clothes soon become rotten as they are much exposed to the water and frequently wet. Captain Clark's black man York is very unwell today and he gave him a doze of tartar emetic which operated very well and he was much better in the evening. This is a description of medicine that I never have recourse to in my practice except in cases of the intermittent fever. This evening the hunters returned with the canoes and brought three buffalo skins only and two antelope, four deer and three wolf skins; they reported that the buffalo had gone further down the river. The two hunters whom we sent out from hence returned also without having killed anything except one elk and one beaver caught this morning. I set one of the party at work to make me some sacks of the wolf skins to store my instruments when occasion requires their being carried any distance by land. We had a light shower of rain about 4pm attended with some thunder and lightning. I have prepared my composition which I should have put on this evening but the rain prevented me. The mosquitoes are excessively troublesome to us.

[Clark, July 7, 1805]

July 7th Sunday 1805. A warm day. Wind from the southwest and cloudy as usual. The four hunters did not return last night. Dispatched 2 men to kill elk for the use of their skin for the boat. My man York sick, I give him a dose of Tarter. Some rain in the after part of the day. In the evening the hunters returned with three buffalo skins, two goat skins, four deer skins, two deer, & 3 wolf skins to be used in covering the boat canoes & to make moccasin. One elk also killed today

[Lewis, July 8, 1805]

Monday July 8th 1805. Captain Clark determined to make a second effort to replace the notes which he had made with respect to the river and falls - accordingly he set out after an early breakfast and took with him the greater part of the men with a view also to kill buffalo should there be any in that quarter. After getting some distance in the plains he divided the party and sent them in different directions. He and two others struck the Missouri at the entrance of Medicine river and continued down it to the great cataract, from whence he returned throughout the plains to camp where he arrived late in the evening. The hunters also returned having killed 3 buffalo, 2 antelopes and a deer. He informed me that the immense herds of buffalo which we had seen for some time past in this neighborhood have almost entirely disappeared and he believes are gone down the river.

The day being warm and fair about 12 o'clock. The boat was sufficiently dry to receive a coat of the composition which I accordingly applied. This adds very much to her appearance whether it will be effectual or not. It gives her hull the appearance of being formed of one solid piece. After the first coat had cooled I gave her a second which I think has made it sufficiently thick. The mountains which lay before us from the south, to the northwest still continue covered with snow. One hunter also passed the river to hunt this morning - in the evening he returned having killed a buck and a male antelope. The party who were down with Captain Clark also killed a small fox which they brought with them. It was a female appeared to give suck, otherwise it is so much like the small fox of this country commonly called the kit fox that I should have taken it for a young one of that species; however on closer examination it did appear to differ somewhat; it's color was of a lighter brown, it's ears proportionally larger, and the tail not so large or the hair not so long which formed it. They are very delicately formed, exceedingly fleet, and not as large as the common domestic cat. Their talons appear longer than any species of fox I ever saw and seem therefore prepared more amply by nature for the purpose of burrowing. There is sufficient difference for discrimination between it and the kit fox, and to satisfy me perfectly that it is a distinct species. The men also brought

me a living ground squirrel which is something larger than those of the United States or those of that kind which are also common here. This is a much handsomer animal. Like the other it's principal color is a reddish brown but is marked longitudinally with a much greater number of black or dark brown stripes; the spaces between which is marked by ranges of pure white circular spots, about the size of a brister blue shot. these colors embrace the head, neck, back and sides; the tail is flat, or the long hair projecting horizontally from two sides of it only gives it that appearance. The belly and breast are of much lighter brown or nearly white. This is an inhabitant of the open plain altogether, where it burrows and resides; nor is it like the other found among cliffs of rocks or in the woodlands. Their burrows sometimes like those of the mole run horizontally near the surface of the ground for a considerable distance, but those in which they reside or take refuge strike much deeper in the earth. Slight rain this afternoon. Mosquitoes troublesome as usual.

[Clark, July 8, 1805]

July 8th Monday 1805. A warm morning flying clouds I determine take the width of the river at the falls & the Medicine river and to take the greater part of the men which can be spared to kill buffalo for their skins as well as meat, divided the party & sent them in different directions to hunt & proceeded myself to the mouth of Medicine river measured it and found it to be 137 yards wide, in the narrowest part of the Missouri immediately above medicine river the Missouri is 300 yards wide, below and a little above the falls 1440 yards wide with the direction of the upper great fall 580 yards wide, at the great spring 270 yards wide, at the handsome falls of 47 feet the river is 473 yards wide, at the lower great falls the river is confined within 280 yards. Below the falls the water occupies 93 yards only. After taking the width of the river at those sundry places I returned through the plains in a direct line to camp. Some rain this evening after a very hot day. The mountains which are in view to the south & northwest are covered with snow. Those nearer us and form a ¾ circle around us is not covered with snow at this time. The hunters killed 3 buffalo, two antelopes, & a deer today. The immense herds of buffalo which was near us a few days ago has proceeded on down the river, we can see but a few bulls in the plains.

[Lewis, July 9, 1805]

Tuesday July 9th 1805. The morning was fair and pleasant. The islands seem crowded with blackbirds; the young brood is now completely feathered and flying in common with the others. We corked the canoes and put them in the water and also launched the boat, she lay like a perfect cork on the water. Five men would carry her with the greatest ease. I now directed seats to be fixed in her and oars to be fitted. The men loaded the canoes in readiness to depart. Just at this moment a violent wind commenced and blew so hard that we were obliged to unload the canoes again; a part of the baggage in several of them got wet before it could be taken out. The wind continued violent until late in the evening, by which time we discovered that a greater part of the composition had separated from the skins and left the seams of the boat exposed to the water and she leaked in such manner that she would not answer. I need not add that this circumstance mortified me not a little; and to prevent her leaking without pitch was impossible with us, and to obtain this article was equally impossible, therefore the evil was irreparable. I now found that the section formed of the buffalo hides on which some hair had been left answered much the best purpose; this leaked but little and the parts which were well covered with hair about ⅛th of an inch in length retained the composition perfectly and remained sound and dry. From these circumstances I am persuaded, that had I formed her with buffalo skins singed not quite as close as I had done those I employed, that she would have answered even with this composition. But to make any further experiments in our present situation seemed to me madness; the buffalo had principally deserted us, and the season was now advancing fast. I therefore relinquished all further hope of my favorite boat and ordered her to be sunk in the water, that the skins might become soft in order the better to take her in pieces tomorrow and deposit the iron frame at this place as it could probably be of no further service to us. Had I only singed the elk skins in stead of shaving them I believe the composition would have remained and the boat have answered; at least until we could have reached the pine country which must be in advance of us from the pine which is brought down by the water and which

is probably at no great distance where we might have supplied ourselves with the necessary pitch or gum. But it was now too late to introduce a remedy and I bid adieu to my boat, and her expected services. The next difficulty which presented itself was how we should convey the stores and baggage which we had purposed carrying in the boat. Both Captain Clark and myself recollected having heard the hunters mention that the bottoms of the river some few miles above us were much better timbered than below and that some of the trees were large. The idea therefore suggested itself of building two other canoes sufficiently large to carry the surplus baggage. On inquiry of the hunters it seemed to be the general opinion that trees sufficiently large for this purpose might be obtained in a bottom on the opposite side about 8 miles distant by land and rather more than double that distance by water; accordingly Captain Clark determined to set out early in the morning with ten of the best workmen and proceed by land to that place while the others would in the mean time be employed by myself in taking the boat in pieces and depositing her, together with the articles which we had previously determined to deposit at this place, and also in transporting all the baggage up the river to that point in the six small canoes. This plan being settled between us orders were accordingly given to the party, and the ten men who were to accompany Captain Clark had ground and prepared their axes and adds this evening in order to prepare for an early departure in the morning. We have on this, as well as on many former occasions, found a small grindstone which I brought with me from Harper's Ferry extremely convenient to us. If we find trees at the place mentioned sufficiently large for our purposes it will be extremely fortunate; for we have not seen one for many miles below the entrance of Mussel Shell river to this place, which would have answered.

[Clark, July 9, 1805]

July 9th Tuesday 1805. A clear warm morning. Wind from the southwest. Lanced the leather boat, and found that it leaked a little; corked, lanced & loaded the canoes, hurried our truck wheels, & made a cache for a skin & a few papers I intend to leave here on trial. Found the leather boat would not answer without the addition of tar which we had none of, having substituted coal & tallow in its place to stop the seams &c which would not answer as it separated from the skins when exposed to the water and left the skins naked & seams exposed to the water. This failure of our favorite boat was a great disappointment to us. We having more baggage than our canoes would carry concluded to build canoes to carry them; no timber near our camp. I determined to proceed on up the river to a bottom in which our hunters reported was large trees &c.

[Lewis, July 10, 1805]

Wednesday July 10th 1805. Captain Clark set out with his party early this morning and passed over to the opposite side. After which I dispatched Sergeant Ordway with 4 canoes and 8 men to take up a load of baggage as far as Captain Clark's camp and return for the remainder of our plunder. With six others I now set to work on my boat, which had been previously drawn out of the water before the men departed, and in two hours had her frame in readiness to be deposited. Had a cache dug and deposited the frame of the boat, some papers and a few other trivial articles of but little importance. The wind blew very hard the greater part of the day. I also had the truck wheels buried in the pit which had been made to hold the tar. Having nothing further to do I amused myself in fishing and caught a few small fish; they were of the species of white chub mentioned below the falls, tho they are small and few in number. I had thought on my first arrival here that there were no fish in this part of the river. Captain Clark proceeded up the river 8 miles by land (distance by water 23¼) and found 2 trees of cottonwood and cut them down; one proved to be hollow and split in falling at the upper part and was somewhat wind shaken at bottom; the other proved to be much wind shaken. He searched the bottom for better but could not find any he therefore determined to make canoes of those which he had fallen; and to contract their length in such manner as to clear the cracks and the worst of the wind shaken parts making up the deficiency by allowing them to be as wide as the trees would permit. They were much at a loss for wood to make ax handles. The chokecherry is the best we can procure for this purpose and of that wood they made and broke their 13 handles in the course of this part of a day. Had the eyes of our axes been round they would have answered this country much better. Sergeant Ordway proceeded up the river about 5 miles when the wind became so violent that he was obliged to lay by until late in the evening when he again set out with the canoes and arrived within 3 miles of Captain Clark's camp where he halted for the night. About five miles above white bear camp there are two islands in the river covered with cottonwood, box alder and some

sweet willow also the undergrowth like that of the islands at this place. The mosquitoes were very troublesome to Clark as well as ourselves today.

[Clark, July 10, 1805]

July 10th Wednesday 1805. A fair windy day. Wind hard the most of the day from the southwest. Rained moderately all last night (by showers) we dispatched Sergeant Ordway with 4 canoes loaded & 8 men by water to ascend as high as I should have found timber for canoes & formed a camp. I set out with Sergeant Pryor, four choppers, two invalids & one man to hunt, crossed to the starboard side and proceeded on up the river 8 miles by land (distance by water 23¼ miles) and found two trees which I thought would make canoes, had them fallen, one of them proved to be hollow & split at one end & very much wind fractured at the other, the other much wind fractured, we searched the bottoms for better trees and made a trial of several which proved to be more indifferent. I determined to make canoes out of the two first trees we had fallen, to contract their length so as to clear the hollow & wind shakes, & add to the width as much as the tree would allow. Killed two deer & a goat. The canoes did not arrive as I expected, owing to the hard wind which blew a head in many places. We are much at a loss for wood to make ax hilts, 13 hath been made & broken in this piece of a day by the four choppers, no other wood but cottonwood, box elder and chokecherry and red arrow wood. We substitute the cherry in place of hickory for ax hilts and ram rods &c &c. The mosquitoes immensely numerous & troublesome.

[Lewis, July 11, 1805]

Thursday July 11th 1805. We had now nothing to do but wait for the canoes; as they had not returned. I sent out some of the small party with me to hunt; in the evening they returned with a good quantity of the flesh of a fat buffalo which they had killed. The canoes not arrived this evening. I saw several very large gray eagles today they are a half as large again as the common bald eagle of this country. I do not think the bald eagle here quite so large as those of the United States; the gray eagle is infinitely larger and is no doubt a distinct species. This evening a little before the sunset I heard two other discharges of this unaccountable artillery of the rocky mountains proceeding from the same quarter that I had before heard it. I now recollected the Minnetarees making mention of the noise which they had frequently heard in the rocky mountains like thunder; and which they said the mountains made; but I paid no attention to the information supposing it either false or the phantom of a superstitious imagination. I have also been informed by the engages that the Pawnee and Ricaras give the same account of the black hills which lie west of them. This phenomenon the philosophy of the engages readily accounts for; they state it to be the bursting of the rich mines of silver which these mountains contain.

This morning Captain Clark dispatched Bratten to meet the canoes which were detained by the wind to get a couple of axes. He obtained the axes and returned in about two hours. This man has been unable to work for several days in consequence of a whitlow on one of his fingers; a complaint which has been very common among the men. One of the canoes arrived at Captain Clark's camp about 10am this he had unloaded and set a few miles up the river for a buffalo which had been killed, the party sent killed another in their route and brought in the flesh and skins of both and they were in good order; his hunters had also killed two deer and an antelope yesterday. The three other canoes did not arrive until late in the evening in consequence of the wind and the fear of wetting their loads which consisted of articles much more liable to be injured by moisture than those which composed the load of that which arrived in the morning. Captain Clark had the canoes unloaded and ordered them to float down in the course of the

night to my camp, but the wind proved so high after night that they were obliged to come to about 8 miles above and remain until morning. Captain Clark kept the party with him busily engaged at the canoes. His hunters killed and brought in three very fat deer this evening.

[Clark, July 11, 1805]

July 11th Thursday 1805. A fair windy morning wind southwest. I dispatch W Bratten (who cannot work he having a tumor rising on his finger) to meet the canoes & bring from them two axes, which is necessary for the work at the pirogues or canoes, and is indispensable he returned in about two hours & informed that one canoe was within three miles, about 1 o'clock the canoe which Bratten left arrived having killed a buffalo on the river above our camp, at which place the bend of the river below & that above is about 1 mile apart, I dispatched Sergeant Pryor with 3 men in the canoe to get the meat. They killed another buffalo near the one killed and brought the meat of both down. At sunset the 3 remaining canoes arrived unloaded & returned immediately with orders to float down to camp at the portage tonight for the purpose of taking up the remaining baggage. our hunter killed 3 deer today one of them very fat. All the men with me engaged about the canoes or hunting &c &. Mosquitoes very troublesome, and in addition to their torments we have a small gnat, which is as disagreeable.

[Lewis, July 12, 1805]

Friday July 12th 1805. The canoes not having arrived and the wind still high I dispatched Sergeant Gass with three men to join Captain Clark and assist in completing the canoes retaining only a few who in addition to those in the canoes that I expect every moment, will be sufficient to man the six canoes and take up all the baggage we have here at one load. I feel excessively anxious to be moving on. The canoes were detained by the wind until 2pm when they set out and arrived at this place so late that I thought it best to detain them until morning. Bratten came down today for a couple of axes which I sent by him; he returned immediately. Sergeant Gass and party joined Captain Clark at 10am. Captain Clark kept all the men with him busily engaged in drying meat, others in hunting, and as many as could be employed about the canoes. Sgt. Pryor got his shoulder dislocated yesterday, it was replaced immediately and is likely to do him but little injury; it is painful to him today. The hunters with Captain Clark killed three deer and two otter today. The otter are now plenty since the water has become sufficiently clear for them to take fish. The blue crested fisher, or as they are sometimes called the Kingfisher, is an inhabitant of this part of the country; this bird is very rare on the Missouri; I have not seen more than three or four of those birds during my voyage from the entrance of the Missouri to the mouth of Maria's river and those few were rather the inhabitants of streams of clearer water which discharged themselves into the Missouri than of that river, as they were seen about the entrances of such streams. I made the men dry the balance of the fresh meet which we had about the camp amounting to about 200 pounds. Mosquitoes extremely troublesome to me today, nor is a large black gnat less troublesome, which dose not sting, but attacks the eye in swarms and compels us to brush them off or have our eyes filled with them.

[Clark, July 12, 1805]

July 12th Friday 1805. A fair windy morning wind from the southwest all hands at work at day light; some at the canoes, others drying meat for our voyage. Dispatched W. Bratten to the lower camp for two axes which are necessary to carry on our work at this place &. Sergeant Pryor's shoulder was put out of place yesterday carrying meat and is painful today. Wind hard all day. Dispatched 2 hunters, they returned in the evening with three deer & 2 otters. A few wild pigeons about our camp. Four men arrived from the lower camp by land to assist at this place in building the canoes &c. Mosquitoes & gnats very troublesome all day.

[Lewis, July 13, 1805]

Saturday July 13th 1805. This morning being calm and clear I had the remainder of our baggage embarked in the six small canoes and maned them with two men each. I now bid a cheerful adieu to my camp and passed over to the opposite shore. Baptiest Lapage one of the men whom I had reserved to man the canoes being sick I sent Charbonneau in his stead by water and the sick man and Indian woman accompanied me by land. From the head of the white bear islands I passed in a southwest direction and struck the Missouri at 3 miles and continued up it to Captain Clark's camp where I arrived about 9am and found them busily engaged with their canoes, meat drying &c.

In my way I passed a very extraordinary Indian lodge, or at least the frame of one; it was formed of sixteen large cottonwood poles each about fifty feet long and at their larger end which rested on the ground as thick as a man's body; these were arranged in a circular manner at bottom and equally distributed except the omission of one on the east side which I suppose was the entrance to the lodge; the upper part of the poles are united in a common point above and secured with large wreaths of willow brush. In the center of this fabric there was the remains of a large fire; and about the place the marks of about 80 leather lodges. I know not what was the intention or design of such a lodge but certain I am that it was not designed for a dwelling of anyone family. It was 216 feet in circumference at the base. It was most probably designed for some great feast, or a council house on some great national concern. I never saw a similar one nor do the nations lower down the Missouri construct such.

The canoes and party with Sergeant Ordway proceeded up the river about 5 miles when the wind became so violent that two of the canoes shipped a considerable quantity of water and they were compelled to come to take out the baggage to dry and cleanse the canoes of the water. About 5pm the wind abated and they came on about 8 miles further and encamped. I saw a number of turtledoves and some pigeons today. Of the latter I shot one; they are the same common to the United States, or the wild pigeon as they are called. Nothing remarkable in the appearance of the country; the timber

entirely confined to the river and the country back on either side as far as the eye can reach entirely destitute of trees or brush. The timber is larger and more abundant in the bottom in which we now are than I have seen it on the Missouri for many hundred miles. The current of the river is still extremely gentle. The hunters killed three buffalo today which were in good order. The flesh was brought in dried and the skins were also stretched for covering our baggage. We eat an immensity of meat; it requires 4 deer, an elk and a deer, or one buffalo, to supply us plentifully 24 hours. Meat now forms our food principally as we reserve our flour parched meal and corn as much as possible for the rocky mountains which we are shortly to enter, and where from the Indian account, game is not very abundant. I preserved specimens of several small plants today which I have never before seen. The mosquitoes and gnats are more troublesome here if possible than they were at the White bear islands. I sent a man to the canoes for my mosquito bier which I had neglected to bring with me, as it is impossible to sleep a moment without being defended against the attacks of these most tormenting of all insects; the man returned with it a little after dark.

[Clark, July 13, 1805]

July 13th Saturday 1805. A fair calm morning, very cool before day. We were visited by a buffalo bull who came within a few steps of one of the canoes the men were at work. Captain Lewis one man &c arrived over land at 9 o'clock. The wind rose and blew hard from the southeast the greater part of the day. Both canoes finished with all to corking & fixing oars &c &c. The Hunters killed 3 buffalo the most of all the meat I had dried for to make pemmican. The mosquito & gnats very troublesome all day & night.

[Lewis, July 14, 1805]

Sunday July 14th 1805. This morning was calm fair and warm; the mosquitoes of course troublesome. All hands that could work were employed about the canoes which we completed and launched this evening. The one was 25 feet and the other 33 feet in length and about 3 feet wide. We have now the seats and oars to make and fit &c. I walked out today and ascended the bluffs which are high rocky and steep; I continued my route about 3½ miles when I gained a conspicuous eminence about 2 miles distant from the river a little below the entrance of fort mountain creek. From this place I had a commanding view of the country and took the bearings of the following places. (viz)

To the point at which the Missouri first enters the Rocky mountains S. 28° W. 25 to the termination of the 1st Chain of Rocky mountains; northwardly, being that throughout which the Missouri first passes N. 73° W 80 to the extremity or termination of 2nd Chain of the Rocky mountains N. 65 W. 150 to the most distant point of a third and continued chain of the same mountains N. 50°W. 200 The direction of the 2nd Do. from S. 45 E. to N. 45deg. W. to fort mountain S. 75° W. 8

The country in most parts very level and in others swelling with gentle rises and descents, or in other words what I have heretofore designated a wavy country destitute of timber except along the water-courses. On my return to camp found Sergeant Ordway had arrived with all the canoes about noon and had unloaded them every preparation except the entire completion of the oars and poles is made for our departure tomorrow. The grass and weeds in this bottom are about 2 feet high; which is a much greater height than we have seen them elsewhere this season. Here I found the sand rush and nettles in small quantities. The grass in the plains is not more than 3 inches high. Grasshoppers innumerable in the plains and the small birds before noticed together with the brown curlew still continue numerous in every part of the plains. Had a slight shower at 4pm this evening.

[Clark, July 14, 1805]

July 14th Sunday 1805. A fine morning calm and warm mosquitoes & gnats very troublesome. The canoes arrive at 12 o'clock & unload to dry &c finished & lanced the 2 canoes, some rain this afternoon. all preparing to set out on tomorrow.

[Lewis, July 15, 1805]

Monday July 15th 1805. We arose very early this morning, assigned the canoes their loads and had it put on board. we now found our vessels eight in number all heavily laden, notwithstanding our several deposits; tho it is true we have now a considerable stock of dried meat and grease. we find it extremely difficult to keep the baggage of many of our men within reasonable bounds; they will be adding bulky articles of but little use or value to them. At 10am we once more saw ourselves fairly under way much to my joy and I believe that of every individual who compose the party. I walked on shore and killed 2 elk near one of which the party halted and dined. we took the skins marrow bones and a part of the flesh of these elk. in order to lighten the burden of the canoes I continued my walk all the evening and took our only invalids Potts and Lapage with me. we passed the river near where we dined and just above the entrance of a beautiful river 80 yards wide which falls in on the larboard side which in honor of Mr. Robert Smith the Secretary of the Navy we called Smith's River. this stream meanders throughout a most lovely valley to the southeast for about 25 miles when it enters the Rocky mountains and is concealed from our view. many herds of buffalo were feeding in this valley. we again crossed the river to the starboard side and passed throughout a plain and struck the river at a Northwardly bend where there was timber here we waited until the canoes arrived by which time it was so late that we concluded to encamp for the night. here Drouilliard wounded a deer which ran into the river my dog pursued caught it drowned it and brought it to shore at our camp. we have now passed Fort mountain on our right it appears to be about ten miles distant. this mountain has a singular appearance it is situated in a level plain, it's sides stand nearly at right angles with each other and are each about a mile in extent. these are formed of a yellow clay only without the mixture of rock or stone of any size and rise perpendicularly to the height of 300 feet. the top appears to be a level plain and from the eminence on which I was yesterday I could see that it was covered with a similar cost of grass with the plain on which it stands. the surface appears also to possess a tolerable fertile mole of 2 feet thick. and is

to all appearance inaccessible. from it's figure we gave it the name of fort mountain. those mounds before mentioned near the falls have much the same appearance but are none of them as large as this one. the prickly pear is now in full bloom and forms one of the beauties as well as the greatest pests of the plains. the sunflower is also in bloom and is abundant. this plant is common to every part of the Missouri from it’s entrance to this place. the lambs-quarter, wild cucumber, sand rush and narrow dock are also common here. Drouilliard killed another deer and an otter today. We find it inconvenient to take all the short meanders of the river which has now become cooked and much narrower than below, we therefore take it's general course and lay down the small bends by the eye on our daily traverse or chart. the river is from too to 150yd wide. more timber on the river than below the falls for a great distance. on the banks of the river there are many large banks of sand much elevated above the plains on which they lay and appear as if they had been collected in the course of time from the river by the almost incessant southwest winds; they always appear on the sides of the river opposite to those winds.

The courses and distances from the White bear islands to the camp at which we made the canoes as taken by Sergeant Ordway.-

[Clark, July 15, 1805]

July 15th Monday 1805. rained all the last night. I was wet all night. this morning wind hard from the southwest We set out at 10 o'clock and proceeded on very well passed a river on the larboard side about 80 yards wide which we call after the Secretary of the Navy Smiths River the river very crooked bottoms extensive rich and passes through a beautiful valley between 2 mountains, contains high grass, our canoes being so small several of the men Captain Lewis & myself compelled to walked on shore & cross the bends to keep up with the canoes—a round mountain on our right about 10 miles appears inaccessible we call fort mountain. The prickly pear in bloom but few other flowers. sun flower are common, also lambs quarter & nettles. Capt Lew killed 2 elk & the hunters killed 2 deer & a otter, we camped on the starboard side at which place I saw many beaver, the timber on the edge of the river more common than below the falls—as I am compelled to walk on shore find it very difficult to take the courses of the river, as it is very crooked more so than below

[Lewis, July 16, 1805]

Tuesday July 16th 1805. We had a heavy dew last night sen one man back this morning for an ax that he had carelessly left last evening some miles below, and set out at an early hour. early this morning we passed about 40 little booths formed of willow bushes to shelter them from the sun; they appeared to have been deserted about 10 days; we supposed that they were snake Indians. they appeared to have a number of horses with them-. this appearance gives me much hope of meeting with these people shortly. Drouilliard killed a buffalo this morning near the river and we halted and breakfasted on it. here for the first time I ate of the small guts of the buffalo cooked over a blazing fire in the Indian style without any preparation of washing or other cleansing and found them very good.- After breakfast I determined to leave Captain Clark and party, and go on to the point where the river enters the Rocky mountains and make the necessary observations against their arrival; accordingly I set out with the two invalids Potts and Lapage and Drouilliard; I passed throughout a very handsome level plain on the starboard side of the river, the country equally level and beautiful) on the opposite side; at the distance of 8 miles passed a small stream on which I observed a considerable quantity of aspen. a little before 12 I halted on the river at a starboard bend and well timbered bottom about 4½ miles below the mountains and made the following observation.

after this observation we pursued our route throughout a high rolling plain to a rapid immediately at the foot of the mountain where the Missouri first enters them. the current of the Missouri below these rapids is strong for several miles, tho just above there is scarcely any current, the river very narrow and deep about 70yd wide only and seems to be closely hemmed in by the mountains on both sides, the bottoms only a few yards in width. an Indian road enters the mountain at the same place with the river on the starboard side and continues along it's border under the steep cliffs these mountains appear to be only about 800 feet above the river and are formed almost entirely of a hard black granite. with a few dwarf pine and cedar scattered on them. At this place there is a large rock of 400 feet high which stands immediately in the gap which the Missouri makes on it's passage

from the mountains; it is insulated from the neighboring mountains by a handsome little plain which surrounds it base on 3 sides and the Missouri washes it's base on the other, leaving it on the larboard as it descends. this rock I called the tower. it may be ascended with some difficulty nearly to it's summit, and from it there is a most pleasing view of the country we are now about to leave. from it I saw this evening immense herds of buffalo in the plains below. near this place we killed a fat elk on which we both dined and supped. the mosquitoes are extremely troublesome this evening and I had left my bier, of course suffered considerably, and promised in my wrath that I never will be guilty of a similar piece of negligence while on this voyage.

[Clark, July 16, 1805]

July 16th Tuesday 1805. A fair morning. after a very cold night and heavy dew. dispatched one man back for an ax left a few miles below, and set out early killed a buffalo on which we breakfast Captain Lewis & 3 men went on to the mountain to take a meridian altitude, passed about 40 small camps, which appeared to be abandoned about 10 or 12 days, suppose they were Snake Indians, a few miles above I saw the poles standing in their position of a very large lodge of 60 feet diameter, & the appearance of a number of leather lodges about, this sign was old & appeared to have been last fall great number of buffalo the river is not so wide as below from 100 to 150 yards wide & deep crowded with islands & Crooked some scattering timber on its edge such as cottonwood, willow, willow and box elder, the scrubs are arrow wood, red wood, chokecherry, red berries, goose beries, Sarvis burey, red & yellow currents a specie of Shomake &c

I camped on the head of a small island near the starboard shore at the rocky mountains this Range of mountains appears to run northwest & s e and is about 800 feet higher than the water in the river faced with a hard black rock the current of the River from the medicine river to the mountain is gentle bottoms low and extensive, and its general course is S. 10° W. About 30 miles on a direct line

[Lewis, July 17, 1805]

Wednesday July 17th 1805. The sunflower is in bloom and abundant in the river bottoms. The Indians of the Missouri particularly those who do not cultivate maze make great use of the seed of this plant for bread, or use it in thickening their scope. they most commonly first parch the seed and then pound them between two smooth stones until) they reduce it to a fine meal. to this they sometimes merely add a portion of water and drink it in that state, or add a sufficient quantity of marrow grease to reduce it to the consistency of common dough and eat it in that manner. the last composition I think much best and have eat it in that state heartily and think it a palatable dish. there is but little of the broad leafed cottonwood above the falls, much the greater portion being of the narrow leafed kind. there are a great abundance of red yellow purple & black currants, and service berries now ripe and in great perfection. I find these fruits very pleasant particularly the yellow currant which I think vastly preferable to those of our gardens. the shrub which produces this fruit rises to the height of 6 or 8 feet; the stem simple branching and erect. they grow closely associated in copse either in the open or timbered lands near the watercourses. the leaf is petiolate of a pale green and resembles in it's form that of the red currant common to our gardens. the perianth of the fructification is one leaved, five cleft, abreviated and tubular, the corolla is monopetallous funnel-shaped; very long, superior, withering and of a fine orange color. five stamens and one pistillum; of the first, the filaments are capillare, inserted into the corolla, equal, and converging; the anther ovate, biffid and incumbent. with respect to the second the germ is roundish, smooth, inferior pedicelled and small; the style, long, and thicker than the stamens, simple, cylindrical, smooth, and erect, withering and remains with the corolla until the fruit is ripe. stigma simple obtuse and withering.—the fruit is a berry about the size and much the shape of the red currant of our gardens, like them growing in clusters supported by a compound foot-stalk, but the peduncles which support the several berries are longer in this species and the berries are more scattered. it is quite as transparent as the red current of our gardens, not so acid, & more agreeably flavored. the other species differ not at all in

appearance from the yellow except in the color and flavor of their berries. I am not confident as to the color of the corolla, but all those which I observed while in bloom as We came up the Missouri were yellow but they might possibly have been all of the yellow kind and that the purple red and black currants here may have corollas of different tints from that of the yellow currant.—The service berry differs somewhat from that of the United States the bushes are small sometimes not more than 2 feet high and scarcely ever exceed 8 and are proportionally small in their stems, growing very thickly associated in clumps. the fruit is the same form but for the most part larger more luscious and of so deep a purple that on first sight you would think them black.—there are two species of gooseberry here also but neither of them yet ripe. the choke cherries also abundant and not yet ripe. there is Box alder, red willow and a species of sumac here also. there is a large pine tree situated on a small island at the head of these rapids above our camp; it being the first we have seen for a long distance near the river I called the island pine island this range of the rocky mountains runs from s e to northwest—at 8am this morning Captain Clark arrived with the party. we took breakfast here, after which I had the box which contained my instruments taken by land around tower rock to the river above the rapid; the canoes ascended with some difficulty but without loss or injury, with their loads.

After making those observations we proceed, and as the canoes were still heavy loaded all persons not employed in navigating the canoes walled on shore. the river cliffs were so steep and frequently projecting into the river with their perpendicular points in such manner that we could not pass them by land, we were therefore compelled to pass and recross the river very frequently in the course of the evening. the bottoms are narrow the river also narrow deep and but little current. river from 70 to 100yd wide. but little timber on the river aspen constitutes a part of that little. see more pine than usual on the mountains tho still but thinly scattered. we saw some mountain rams or bighorn animals this evening, and no other game whatever and indeed there is but little appearance of any. in some places both banks of the river are formed for a short distance of nearly perpendicular rocks of a dark black granite of great height; the river has the appearance of having cut it's passage in the course of time throughout this solid rock. we ascended about 6 miles this evening from the entrance of the mountain and encamped on the starboard side where we found as much

wood as made our fires. mosquitoes still troublesome gnats not as much so. —Captain Clark now informed me that after I left him yesterday, he saw the poles of a large lodge in prairie on the starboard side of the river which was 60 feet in diameter and appeared to have been built last fall; there were the remains of about 80 leather lodges near the place of the same apparent date. this large lodge was of the same construction of that mentioned above the white bear islands. the party came on very well and encamped on the lower point of an island near the starboard shore on that evening. this morning they had set out early and proceeded without obstruction until they reached the rapid where I was encamped.

[Clark, July 17, 1805]

July 17th Wednesday 1805. set out early this morning and crossed the rapid at the island Cald pine rapid with some difficulty, at this rapid I came up with Captain Lewis & party took a meridian altitude & we took some lunar Observations &c and proceeded on, the immense high precipices oblige all the party to pass & recross the river from one point to another the river confined in many places in a very narrow channel from 70 to 120 yards wide bottoms narrow without timber and many places the mountain approach on both sides, we observe great deal of scattering pine on the mountains, some aspen, spruce & fur trees took a meridian altitude which gave for latitude 46° 42' 14" 7/10 N we proceeded on very well about 8 miles & camped on the starboard side The river crooked bottoms narrow, cliffs high and steep, I ascended a Spur of the mountain which I found to be high & difficult of access, containing pitch pine & covered with grass scarcely any game to be seen The yellow current now ripe also the fussey red chokecherries getting ripe purple current are also ripe. saw several ibex or mountain rams today

[Lewis, July 18, 1805]

Thursday July 18th 1805. set out early this morning. previous to our departure saw a large herd of the Big horned animals on the immensely high and nearly perpendicular cliff opposite to us; on the fase of this cliff they walked about and hounded from rock to rock with apparent unconcern where it appeared to me that no quadruped could have stood, and from which had they made one false step they must have been precipitated at least a 500 feet. this animal appears to frequent such precipices and cliffs where in fact they are perfectly secure from the pursuit of the wolf, bear, or even man himself.—at the distance of 2½ miles we passed the entrance of a considerable river on the starboard side; about 80yd wide being nearly as wide as the Missouri at that place. it's current is rapid and water extremely transparent; the bed is formed of small smooth stones of flat rounded or other figures. it's bottoms are narrow but possess as much timber as the Missouri. the country is mountainous and broken throughout which it passes. it appears as if it might be navigated but to what extent must be conjectural. this handsome bold and clear stream we named in honor of the Secretary of War calling it Dearborn's river.- as We were anxious now to meet with the Shoshones or Snake Indians as soon as possible in order to obtain information relative to the geography of the country and also if necessary, some horses we thought it better for one of us either Captain Clark or myself to take a small party & proceed on up the river, some distance before the canoes, in order to discover them, should they be on the river before the daily discharge of our guns, which was necessary in procuring subsistence for the party, should alarm and cause them to retreat to the mountains and conceal themselves, supposing us to be their enemies who visit them usually by the way of this river. accordingly Captain Clark set out this morning after breakfast with Joseph Fields, Pots and his man York. we proceeded on tolerably well; the current stronger than yesterday we employ the cord and oars principally tho sometimes the setting pole. in the evening we passed a large creek about 30yd wide which disembogues on the starboard side; it discharges a bold current of water it's banks low and bed formed of stones altogether; this stream we called Ordway's creek

after Sergeant John Ordway. I have observed for several days a species of flax growing in the river bottoms the leaf stem and pericarp of which resembles the common flax cultivated in the United States. the stem rises to the height of about 2½ or 3 feet high; as many as 8 or ten of which proceed from the same root. the root appears to be perennial. the bark of the stem is thick strong and appears as if it would make excellent Hax. the seed are not yet ripe but I hope to have an opportunity of collecting some of them after they are so if it should on experiment prove to yield good flax and at the same time admit of being cut without injuring the perennial root it will be a most valuable plant, and I think there is the greatest probability that it will do so, for notwithstanding the seed have not yet arrived at maturity it is putting up suckers or young shoots from the same root and would seem therefore that those which are fully grown and which are in the proper stage of vegetation to produce the best fax are not longer essential to the preservation or support of the root. the river somewhat wider than yesterday and the mountains more distant from the river and not so high; the bottoms are but narrow and little or no timber near the river. some pine on the mountains which seems principally confined to their upper region. we killed one elk this morning and found part of the flesh and the skin of a deer this evening which had been kited and left by Captain Clark. we saw several herds of the bighorn but they were all out of our reach on inaccessible cliffs.- we encamped on the larboard side in a small grove of narrow leafed cottonwood there is not any of the broad leafed cottonwood on the river since it has entered the mountains. Captain Clark ascended the river on the starboard side. in the early part of the day after he left me the hills were so steep that he gained but little off us; in the evening he passed over a mountain by which means he cut off many miles of the river's circuitous route; the Indian road which he pursued over this mountain is wide and appears as if it had been cut down or dug in many places; he passed two streams of water, the branches of Ordway's creek, on which he saw a number of beaver dams succeeding each other in close order and extending as far up those streams as he could discover them in their couse towards the mountains. he also saw many bighorn animals on the cliffs of the mountains. not far beyond the mountain which he passed in the evening he encamped on a small stream of running water. having traveled about 20 miles the water of those rivulets which make down from these mountains is extremely cold pure and fine. the soil near the river is of a good quality and

produces a luxuriant growth of grass and weeds; among the last the sunflower holds a distinguished place. the aspen is small but grows very commonly on the river and small streams which make down from the Mouts.

I also observed another species of flax today which is not so large as the first, sildome obtaining a greater height than 9 inches or a foot the stem and leaf resemble the other species but the stem is rarely branched, bearing a single monopetallous bellshaped blue flower which is suspended with it's limb downwards,

[Clark, July 18, 1805]

July 18th Tursday 1805. A fine morning passed a considerable river which falls in on the starboard side and nearly as wide as the Missouri we call Dearbournes river after the sety. of war. we thought it prudent for a party to go a head for fear our firing should alarm the Indians and cause them to leave the river and take to the mountains for safety from their enemes who visit them through this route. I determined to go a head with a small party a few days and find the Snake Indians if possible after breakfast I took J. Fields Potts & my servant proceeded on. the country so hilly that we gained but little of the canoes until in the evening I passed over a mountain on an Indian rode by which route I cut off several miles of the Meanderings of the River, the road which passes this mountain is wide and appears to have been dug in many places, we camped on a small run of clear cold water, mosquitoes very troublesome the forepart of the evening I saw great many ibex. we crossed two streams of running water on those streams I saw several beaver dams Ordway creek the country is mountainous & rocky except the valley &c which is covered with earth of a good quality without timber, The timber which is principally pitch pine is confined to the mountains, the small runs & creeks which have water running in them contain cottonwood, willow, & aspen. trees all small I saw many fine springs & streams of running water which Sink & rise alternately in the valleys the water of those streams are fine, those streams which run off into the river are dammed up by the beaver from near their mouths up as high as I could see up them.

[Lewis, July 19, 1805]

Friday July 19th 1805. The mosquitoes are very troublesome to us as usual. this morning we set out early and proceeded on very well tho the water appears to increase in velocity as we advance. the current has been strong all day and obstructed with some rapids, though these are but little broken by rocks and are perfectly safe. the river deep and from 100 to 150yd wide. I walked along shore today and killed an antelope. wherever we get a view of the lofty summits of the mountains the snow presents itself, altho we are almost suffocated in this confined valley with heat. the pine cedar and balsum fir grow on the mountains in irregular assemleages or spots mostly high up on their sides and summits. this evening we entered much the most remarkable cliffs that we have yet seen. these cliffs rise from the waters edge on either side perpendicularly to the height of 1200 feet. every object here wears a dark and gloomy aspect. the towering and projecting rocks in many places seem ready to tumble on us. the river appears to have forced it's way throughout this immense body of solid rock for the distance of 5¾ miles and where it makes it's exit below has thown on either side vast columns of rocks mountains high. the river appears to have worn a passage just the width of it's channel or 150yd it is deep from side to side nor is their in the 1st 3 miles of this distance a spot except one of a few yards in extent on which a man could rest the soal of his foot. several fine springs burst out at the waters edge from the interstices of the rocks. it happens fortunately that altho the current is strong it is not so much so but what it may be overcome with the oars for there is hear no possibility of using either the cord or setting pole. it was late in the evening before I entered this place and was obliged to continue my route until sometime after dark before I found a place sufficiently large to encamp my small party; at length such an one occurred on the larboard side where we found plenty of lightwood and pichpine. this rock is a black granite below and appears to be of a much lighter color above and from the fragments I take it to be flint of a yellowish brown and light creemcolord yellow.—from the singular appearance of this place I called it the gates of the rocky mountains. the mountains higher today than yesterday, saw some bighorns

and a few antelopes also beaver and otter; the latter are now very plenty one of the men killed one of them today with a setting pole. mosquitoes less troublesome than usual. we had a thundershower today about 1pm which continued about an hour and was attended with some hail. we have seen no buffalo since we entered the mountains this morning early Captain Clark pursued his route, saw early in the day the remains of several Indians camps formed of willow brush which appeared to have been inhabited some time this spring. saw where the natives had pealed the bark off the pine trees about this same season. this the Indian woman with us informs that they do to obtain the sap and soft part of the wood and bark for food. At 11am. Captain Clark fell in with a gang of elk of which he killed 2. and not being able to obtain as much wood as would make a fire substituted the dung of the buffalo and cooked a part of their meat on which they breakfasted and again pursued their route, which lay along an old Indian road. this evening they passed a handsome valley watered by a large creek which extends itself with it's valley into the mountain to a considerable distance. the latter part of the evening their route lay over a hilly and mountainous country covered with the sharp fragments of flint which cut and bruised their feet excessively; nor were the prickly pear of the leveler part of the route much less painful; they have now become so abundant in the open uplands that it is impossible to avoid them and their thorns are so keen and stiff that they pierce a double thickness of dressed deers skin with ease. Captain Clark informed me that he extracted 17 of these briars from his feet this evening after he encamped by the light of the fire. I have guarded or rather fortified my feet against them by soling my moccasin with the hide of the buffalo in parchment. He encamped on the river much fatigued having passed two mountains in the course of the day and traveled about 30 miles.-

[Clark, July 19, 1805]

July 19th Fryday 1805. a find morning I proceeded on in an Indian path river very crooked passed over two mountains saw several Indian camps which they have left this spring. saw trees Peeled & found poles &c at 11 oC I saw a gang of elk as We had no provision concluded to kill some killed two and dined being oblige to substitute dry buffalo dung in place of wood, this evening passed over a Cream colored flint which rolled down from the cliffs into the bottoms, the cliffs contain flint a dark gray stone & a reddish brown intermixed and no one cliff is solid rock, all the rocks of every description is in small pieces appears to have been broken by some Convulsion—passed a beautiful creek on the starboard side this eveng which meanders through a beautiful valley of great extent, I call after Sgt Pryor the country on the larboard side a high mountain saw several small rapids today the river keep its width and appear to be deep, my feet is very much bruised & cut walking over the flint, & constantly stuck full prickly pear thorns, I puled out 17 by the light of the fire to night We camped on the river same larboard side mosquito very troublesome.

[Lewis, July 20, 1805]

Saturday 20 h 1805. set out early this morning as usual, currant strong, we therefore employ the toe rope when ever the banks permit the use of it; the water is rather deep for the setting pole in most places. At 6am the hills retreated from the river and the valley became wider than we have seen it since we entered the mountains. some scattering timber on the river and in the valley. consisting of the narrow leafed cottonwood aspen & pine. vast numbers of the several species of currants gooseberries and service berries; of each of these I preserved some seeds. I found a black currant which I thought preferable in flavor to the yellow. this currant is really a charming fruit and I am confident would be preferred at our markets to any currant now cultivated in the United States. we killed an elk this morning which was very acceptable to us. throughout the valley which we entered early in the morning a large creek flows from the mountains and discharges itself into the river behind an island on starboard side about 15yd wide this we called Potts's creek after John Potts one of our party. About 10am we saw the smoke arose as if the country had been set on fire up the valley of this creek about 7 miles distant we were at a loss to determine whether it had been set on fire by the natives as a signal among themselves on discovering us, as is their custom or whether it had been set on fire by Captain Clark and party accidentally. the first however proved to be the fact, they had unperceived by us discovered Captain Clark's party or mine, and had set the plain on fire to alarm the more distant natives and fled themselves further into the interior of the mountains. this evening we found the skin of an elk and part of the flesh of the animal which Captain Clark had left near the river at the upper side of the valley where he ascended the mountain with a note informing me of his transactions and that he should pass the moundts which lay just above us and wait our arrival at some convenient place on the river. the other elk which Captain Clark had killed we could not find. About 2 in the evening we had passed throughout a range of low mountains and the country became more open again, tho still broken and untimbered and the bottoms not very extensive. we encamped on the larboard side near a spring on a high bank the prickly pears are so abundant that we could

scarcely find room to lie. Just above our camp the river is again closed in by the mountains on both sides. I saw a black woodpecker today about the size of the lark woodpecker as black as a crow. I indevoured to get a shoot at it but could not. it is a distinct species of woodpecker; it has a long tail and flys a good deal like the jay bird.

this morning Captain Clark set out early and proceeded on throughout a valley leaving the river about six miles to his left; he fell in with an old Indian road which he pursued until it struck the river about 18 miles from his camp of the last evening just above the entrance of a large creek which we call white paint creek. the party were so much fatigued with their march and their feet cut with the flint and perced with the prickly pears until they had become so painful that he proceeded but little further before he determined to encamp on the river and wait my arrival.—Captain Clark saw a smoke today up the valley of Pryor's creek which was no doubt caused by the natives likewise. he left signals or signs on his route in order to inform the Indians should they pursue his trale that we were not their enemies, but white men and their friends.—cloth &c

[Clark, July 20, 1805]

July 20th Saturday 1805. A fine morning we proceeded on through a valley leaving the river about 6 miles to our left and fell into an Indian road which took us to the river above the mouth of a creek 18 miles. The mosquitoes very troublesome. My man York nearly tired out, the bottoms of my feet blistered. I observe a smoke rise to our right up the valley of the last creek about 12 miles distant, The cause of this smoke I can't account for certainly tho think it probable that the Indians have heard the shooting of the party below and set the prairies or valley on fire to alarm their camps; supposing our party to be a war party coming against them, I left signs to shew the Indians if they should come on our trail that we were not their enemies. camped on the river, the feet of the men with me so stuck with prickly pear & cut with the stones that they were scarcely able to march at a slow gate this afternoon

[Lewis, July 21, 1805]

Sunday July 21st 1805. set out early this morning and passed a bad rapid where the river enters the mountain about 1 mile from our camp of last evening the cliffs high and covered with fragments of broken rocks. the current strong; we employed the toe rope principally, and also the pole as the river is not now so deep but rather wider and much more rapid our progress was therefore slow and laborious. we saw three swans this morning, which like the geese have not yet recovered the feathers of the wing and could not fly we killed two of them the third escaped by diving and passed down with the current; they had no young ones with them therefore presume they do not breed in this country these are the first we have seen on the river for a great distance. we daily see great numbers of geese with their young which are perfectly feathered except the wings which are deficient in both young and old. my dog caught several today, as he frequently dose. the young ones are very fine, but the old geese are poor and unfit for use. saw several of the large brown or sand hill crane today with their young. the young crane is as large as a turkey and cannot fly they are of a bright red bey color or that of the common deer at this season. this bird feeds on grass prinsipally and is found in the river bottoms the grass near the river is lofty and green that of the hillsides and high open grounds is perfectly dry and appears to be scorched by the heat of the sun. the country was rough mountainous & much as that of yesterday until towards evening when the river entered a beautiful and extensive plain country of about 10 or 12 miles wide which extended upwards further that the eye could reach this valley is bounded by two nearly parallel ranges of high mountains which have their summits partially covered with snow. below the snowy region pine succeeds and reaches down their sides in some parts to the plain but much the greater portion of their surfaces is uncovered with timber and expose either a barren sterile soil covered with dry parched grass or black and rugged rocks. the river immediately on entering this valley assumes a different aspect and character, it spreads to a mile and upwards in width crowded with islands, some of them large, is shallow enough for the use of the setting pole in almost every part and still more rapid than before;

it's bottom is smooth stones and some large rocks as it has been since we have entered the mountains. the grass in these extensive bottoms is green and fine, about 18 inches or 2 feet high. the land is a black rich loam and appears very fertile. we encamped in this beautiful valley on the larboard side the party complain of being much fatigued with this days travel. we killed one deer today.—this morning we passed a bold creek 28yd wide which falls in on starboard side. it has a handsome and an extensive valley. this we called Pryor's creek after Sergeant (John) Pryor one of our party. I also saw two fesants today of a dark brown color much larger than the pheasant of the United States.

this morning Captain Clark having determined to hunt and wait my arrival somewhere about his preset station was fearful that some Indians might still be on the river above him sufficiently near to hear the report of his guns and therefore proceeded up, the river about three miles and not finding any Indians nor discovering any fresh appearance of them returned about four miles below and fixed his camp near the river; after refreshing themselves with a few hours rest they set out in different directions to hunt. Captain Clark killed a buck and Fields a buck and doe. he caught a young curlewe which was nearly feathered. the mosquitoes were equally as troublesome to them as to ourselves this evening; tho some hours after dark the air becomes so cold that these insects disappear. the men are all fortunately supplied with mosquito biers otherwise it would be impossible for them to exist under the fatiegues which they daily encounter without their natural rest which they could not obtain for those tormenting insects if divested of their biers. timber still extremely scant on the river but there is more in this valley than we have seen since we entered the mountains; the creeks which fall into the river are better supplied with this article than the river itself.-

we saw a number of trout today since the river has become more shallow; also caught a fish of a white color on the belly and sides and of a bluish cast on the back which had been accidentally wounded by a setting pole. it had a long pointed mouth which opened somewhat like the shad.

[Clark, July 21, 1805]

July 21st Sunday 1805. A fine morning our feet so bruised and cut that I determined to delay for the canoes, & if possible kill some meat by the time they arrived, all the creeks which fall into the Missouri on the starboard side since entering the mountains have extensive valleys of open plain. the river bottoms contain nothing larger than a shrub until above the last creek the creeks & runs have timber on them generally, the hills or mountains are in some places thickly covered with pine & cedar &c &c I proceeded on about 3 miles this morning finding no fresh Indian sign returned down the river four miles and camped, turned out to hunt for some meat, which if we are successful will be a seasonable supply for the party ascending. immense quantities of service berries, yellow, red, Purple & black currents ripe and Superior to any I ever tasted particularly the yellow & purple kind. chokecherries are Plenty; some gooseberries—The wild rose continue the willow more abundant no cottonwood of the common kind small birds are plenty, some deer, elk, goats, and ibex; no buffalo in the mountains.

Those mountains are high and a great perportion of them rocky valleys fertile I observe on the highest pinicals of some of the mountains to the west snow lying in spots some still further North are covered with snow and cant be seen from this point The WIndians in those mountains are not settled generally with the river, today the wind blow hard from the west at the camp. The Missouri continues its width the current strong and crowded with little islands and cause gravelly bars; but little fine sand the channel generally a coarse gravel or soft mud. mosquito & gnats very troublesome. I killed a buck, and J. Fields killed a buck and Doe this evening. caught a young Curlough.

[Lewis, July 22, 1805]

Monday July 22nd 1805. We set out early as usual. The river being divided into such a number of channels by both large and small island that I found it impossible to lay it down correctly following one channel only in a canoe and therefore walked on shore took the general courses of the river and from the rising grounds took a view of the islands and it's different channels which I laid don in conformity thereto on my chart. there being but little timber to obstruct my view I could see it's various meanders very satisfactorily. I passed though a large island which I found a beautiful level and fertile plain about 10 feet above the surface of the water and never overflown. on this island I met with great quantities of a small onion about the size of a mesquit ball and some even larger; they were white crisp and well flavored I gathered about half a bushel of them before the canoes arrived. I halted the party for breakfast and the men also gathered considerable quantities of those onions. it's seed had just arrived to maturity and I gathered a good quantity of it. this appears to be a valuable plant inasmuch as it produces a large quantity to the square foot and bears with ease the rigor of this climate, and with all I think it as pleasantly flavored as any species of that root I ever tasted. I called this beautiful and fertile island after this plant Onion island here I passed over to the starboard shore where the country was higher and ascended the river to the entrance of a large creek which discharges itself into the Missouri on the starboard side. it is composed of three pretty considerable creeks which unite in a beautiful and extensive valley a few miles before it discharges itself into the river. while waiting for the canoes to arrive I killed an otter which sunk to the bottom on being shot, a circumstance unusual with that animal. the water was about 8 feet deep yet so clear that I could see it at the bottom; I swam in and obtained it by diving. I halted the party here for dinner; the canoes had taken different channels throughout these islands and it was sometime before they all came up. I placed my thermometer in a good shade as was my custom about 4pm and after dinner set out without it and had proceeded near a mile before I recollected it I sent Sergeant Ordway back for it, he found it and brought it on. the mercury stood at 80 a. 0 this is the warmest

day except one which we have experienced this summer. The Indian woman recognizes the country and assures us that this is the river on which her relations live, and that the three forks are at no great distance. this piece of information has cheered the spirits of the party who now begin to console themselves with the anticipation of shortly seeing the head of the Missouri yet unknown to the civilized world. the large creek which we passed on starboard 15yd we call white Earth creek from the circumstance of the natives procuring a white paint on this creek.—saw many geese, crams, and small birds common to the plains, also a few pheasants and a species of small curlewe or plover of a brown color which I first met with near the entrance of Smith's river but they are so shy and watchful there is no possibility of getting a shoot at them it is a different kind from any heretofore described and is about the size of the yellow legged plover or jack Curlooe. both species of the willow that of the broad leaf and narrow leaf still continue, the sweet willow is very scarce. the rose bush, small honeysuckle, the pulpy leafed thorn, southernwood, sage Box alder narrow leafed cottonwood, red wood, a species of sumac are all found in abundance as well as the red and black gooseberries, service berries, choke cherries and the currants of four distinct colors of black, yellow, red and purple. The cherries are not yet ripe. the bear appear to feed much on the currants. late this evening we arrived at Captain Clark camp on the starboard side of the river; we took them on board with the meat they had collected and proceeded a short distance and encamped on an island Captain Clark's party had killed a deer and an elk today and ourselves one deer and an antelope only. altho Captain Clark was much fatigued his feet yet blistered and sore he insisted on pursuing his route in the morning nor would he consent willingly to my relieving him at that time by taking a tour of the same kind. finding him anxious I readily consented to remain with the canoes; he ordered Robert Frazer and Jo. & Reuben Fields to hold themselves in readiness to accompany him in the morning. Charbonneau was anxious to accompany him and was accordingly permitted. the mosquitoes and gnats more than usually troublesome to us this evening.-

[Clark, July 22, 1805]

July 22nd Monday 1805. A fine morning wind from the southeast the last night very cold, my blanket being small I lay on the grass & covered with it. I opened the bruises & blisters of my feet which caused them to be painful dispatched all the men to hunt in the bottom for deer, determined myself to lay by & nurse my feet. having nothing to eat but venison and currents, I find myself much weaker than when I left the canoes and more inclined to rest & repose today. These men were not successful in hunting killed only one deer Captain Lewis & the party arrived at 4 o'clock & we all proceeded on a short distance and camped on an island the Mosquito very troublesome this evening G Drouilliard not knowing the place we camped continued on up the river. I determined to proceed on in pursuit of the Snake Indians on tomorrow and directed Jo Rubin Fields Frasure to get ready to accompany me. Charbonneau, our interpreter requested to go, which was granted &c In my absence the hunters had killed some deer & a elk, one fuse found &c &c

[Lewis, July 23, 1805]

Tuesday July 23rd 1805. set out early as usual; Captain Clark left us with his little party of 4 men and continued his route on the starboard side of the river. About 10am we came up with Drouilliard who had separated from us yesterday evening and lay out all night not being able to find where we had encamped. he had killed 5 deer which we took on board and continued our route. the river is still divided by a great number of islands, it channels sometimes separating to the distance of 3 miles; the current very rapid with a number of riffles; the bed gravel and smooth stones; the banks low and of rich loam in the bottoms; some low bluffs of yellow and red clay with a hard red slate stone intermixed. the bottoms are wide and but scantily timbered; the underbrush very thick consisting of the narrow & broad leafed willow rose and currant bushes principally. high plains succeeds the river bottoms and extend back on either side to the base of the mountains which are from 8 to 12 miles asunder, high, rocky, some small pine and cedar on them and lie parallel with the river. passed a large creek on larboard side 20yd wide which after meandering throughout a beautiful and extensive bottom for several miles nearly parallel with the river discharges itself opposite to a large cluster of islands which from their number I called the 10 islands and the creek Whitehouse's creek, after Joseph. Whitehouse one of the party. saw a great abundance of the common thistles; also a number of the wild onions of which we collected a further supply. there is a species of garlic also which grows on the highlands with a flat leaf now green and in bloom but is strong, tough and disagreeable. Found some seed of the wild flax ripe which I preserved; this plant grows in great abundance in these bottoms I halted rather early for dinner today than usual in order to dry some articles which had gotten wet in several of the canoes. I ordered the canoes to hoist their small flags in order that should the Indians see us they might discover that we were not Indians, nor their enemies. we made great use of our setting poles and cords the use of both which the river and banks favored. most of our small sockets were lost, and the stones were so smooth that the points of their poles slipped in such manner that it increased the labor of navigating the canoes very considerably, I recollected a parcel of

gigs which I had brought on, and made the men each attach one of these to the lower ends of their poles with strong wire, which answered the desired purpose. we saw antelopes, crane geese ducks beaver and otter. we took up four deer which Captain Clark & party had killed and left near the river. He pursued his route until late in the evening and encamped on the bank of the river 25 miles above our encampment of the last evening; he followed an old Indian road which lies along the river on the starboard side Captain Lewis saw a number of antelopes, and one herd of elk. Also much sign of the Indians, but all of ancient date. I saw the bull rush and cattail flag today.

I saw a black snake today about two feet long the belly of which was as black as any other part or as jet itself. it had 128 scuta on the belly 63 on the tail.

[Clark, July 23, 1805]

July 23rd Tuesday 1805. A fair morning. wind from the south. I set out by land at 6 miles overtook George Drouilliard who had killed a deer. we killed in the same bottom 4 deer & a antelope & left them on the river bank for the canoes proceeded on an Indian road throughout a wider valley which the Missouri passes about 25 miles & camped on the bank of the river, high mountains on either side of the valley containing scattering pine & cedar, some small cottonwood, willow &c on the islands & bank of the river. I saw no fresh sign of Indians today great number of antelopes some deer & a large gang of elk

[Lewis, July 24, 1805]

Wednesday July 24th 1805. Set out at sunrise. The current very strong. Passed a remarkable bluff of a crimson colored earth on starboard intermixed with strata of black and brick-red slate. The valley throughout which the river passed today is much as that of yesterday nor is there any difference in the appearance of the mountains, they still continue high and seem to rise in some places like an amphitheater one rang above another as they recede from the river until the most distant and lofty have their tops clad with snow. the adjacent mountains commonly rise so high as to conceal the more distant and lofty mountains from our view. I fear every day that we shall meet with some considerable falls or obstruction in the river notwithstanding the information of the Indian woman to the contrary who assures us that the river continues much as We see it. I can scarcely form an idea of a river running to great extent throughout such a rough mountainous country without having it's stream intercepted by some difficult and dangerous rapids or falls. we daily pass a great number of small rapids or riffles which descend one to or 3 feet in 150 yards but they are rarely incommoded with fixed or standing rocks and altho strong rapid water are nevertheless quite practicable & by no means dangerous. we saw many beaver and some otter today; the former dam up the small channels of the river between the islands and compel the river in these parts to make other channels; which as soon as it has effected that which was stopped by the beaver becomes dry and is filled up with mud sand gravel and driftwood. the beaver is then compelled to seek another spot for his habitation where he again erects his dam. Thus the river in many places among the clusters of islands is constantly changing the direction of such sluices as the beaver are capable of stopping or of 20yd in width. this animal in that way I believe to be very instrumental in adding to the number of islands with which we find the river crowded. we killed one deer today and found a goat or antelope which had been left by Captain Clark. we saw a large bear but could not get a shoot at him. we also saw a great number of Crams & antelopes, some geese and a few red-headed ducks the small bird of the plains and curlews still abundant. We observed a great number of snakes about the water of a

brown uniform color, some black, and others speckled on the abdomen and striped with black and brownish yellow on the back and sides. The first of these is the largest being about 4 feet long, the second is of that kind mentioned yesterday, and the last is much like the garter snake of our country and about it's size. None of these species are poisonous I examined their teeth and found them innocent. They all appear to be fond of the water, to which they fly for shelter immediately on being pursued.—We saw much sign of elk but met with none of them. From the appearance of bones and excrement of old date the buffalo sometimes straggle into this valley; but there is no fresh sign of them and I begin think that our harvest of white puddings is at an end, at least until our return to the buffalo country. Our trio of pests still invade and obstruct us on all occasions, these are the mosquitoes, eye gnats and prickly pears; equal to any three curses that ever poor Egypt labored under, except the Mahometant yoke. the men complain of being much fatigued, their labor is excessively great. I occasionally encourage them by assisting in the labor of navigating the canoes, and have learned to push a tolerable good pole in their phrase. This morning Captain Clark set out early and pursued the Indian road which took him up a creek some miles. About 10am he discovered a horse about six miles distant on his left. He changed his route towards the horse, on approaching him he found the horse in fine order but so wild he could not get within less than several hundred paces of him. He still saw much Indian sign but none of recent date. From this horse he directed his course obliquely to the river where on his arrival he killed a deer and dined. In this wide valley where he met with the horse he passed five handsome streams, one of which only had timber another some willows and much stopped by the beaver. after dinner he continued his route along the river upwards and encamped having traveled about 30 miles

[Clark, July 24, 1805]

July 24th Wednesday 1805. A fine day wind from the northwest I proceeded on up a creek on the direction of the Indian road at 10 o'clock discovered a horse 6 miles to my left towards the river as I approached the horse found him fat and very wild we could not get near him, we changed our direction to the river for water having previously crossed 5 handsome streams in one valley one only had any timber on it one other willows only & a number of beaver Dams when I struck the river turned down to kill a deer which we dined on & proceeded on up the river a few miles an camped on the river. the river much like it was yesterday. the mountains on either side appear like the hills had fallen half down & turned side upwards the bottoms narrow and no timber a few bushes only.

[Lewis, July 25, 1805]

Thursday July 25th 1805. set out at an early hour and proceeded on tolerably well the water still strong and some riffles as yesterday. the country continues much the same as the two preceding days. in the forenoon we saw a large brown bear on an island but he retreated immediately to the main shore and ran off before we could get in reach of him. they appear to be more shy here than on the Missouri below the mountains. we saw some antelopes of which we killed one. These animals appear now to have collected again is small herds several females with their young and one or two males compose the herd usually. some males are yet solitary or two perhaps together scattered over the plains which they seen invariably to prefer to the woodlands. if they happen in the woodlands and are alarmed they run immediately to the plains, seeming to place a just confidence in their superior fleetness and bottom. we killed a couple of young geese which are very abundant and fine; but as they are but small game to subsist a party on of our strength I have forbid the men shooting at them as it wastes a considerable quantity of ammunition and delays our progress. we passed Captain Clark's encampment of the 23rd instant. The face of the country & animal and vegetable productions were the same as yesterday, until late in the evening, when the valley appeared to terminate and the river was again hemmed in on both sides with high craggy and rocky cliffs. soon after entering these hills or low mountains we passed a number of fine bold springs which burst out underneath the larboard cliffs near the edge of the water; they were very cold and freestone water. we passed a large creek today in the plain country, 25yd wide, which discharges itself on the starboard side; it is composed of five streams which unite in the plain at no great distance from the river and have their sources in the mountains this stream we called Gass's creek. after Sergeant Patrick Gass one of our party.—two rapids near the large spring we passed this evening were the worst we have seen since that we passed on entering the rocky mountain; they were obstructed with sharp pointed rocks, ranges of which extended quite across the river. the cliffs are formed of a lighter colored stone than those below I observe some limestone also in the bed of

the river which seem to have been brought down by the current as they are generally small and worn smooth.—this morning Captain Clark set out early and at the distance of a few miles arrived at the three forks of the Missouri, here he found the plains recently burnt on the starboard side, and the track of a horse which appeared to have passed only about four or five days. after taking breakfast of some meat which they had brought with them, examined the rivers, and written me a note informing me of his intended route, he continued on up the north fork, which though not larger than the middle fork, boar more to the west, and of course more in the direction we were anxious to pursue. he ascended this stream about 25 miles on starboard side, and encamped, much fatigued, his feet blistered and wounded with the prickly pear thorns. Charbonneau gave out, one of his ankles failed him and he was unable to proceed any further.—I observed that the rocks which form the cliffs on this part of the river appear as if they had been undermined by the river and by their weight had separated from the parent hill and tumbled on their sides, the strata of rock of which they are composed lying with their edges up; others not separated seem obliquely depressed on the side next the river as if they had sunk down to fill the cavity which had been formed by the washing and wearing of the river. I have observed a red as well as a yellow species of gooseberry which grows on the rocky cliffs in open places of a sweetish pine like flavor, first observed in the neighborhood of the falls; at least the yellow species was first observed there. the red differs from it in no particular except it's color and size being somewhat larger; it is a very indifferent fruit, but as they form a variety of the native fruits of this country I preserved some of their seeds. mosquitoes and gnats troublesome as usual.

[Clark, July 25, 1805]

July 25th Thursday 1805. A fine morning we proceeded on a few miles to the three forks of the Missouri those three forks are nearly of a size, the north fork appears to have the most water and must be considered as the one best calculated for us to ascend middle fork is quit as large about 90yd wide. The south fork is about 70 yd wide & falls in about 400 yards below the middle fork. those forks appear to be very rapid & contain some timber in their bottoms which is very instinctive,—on the North side the Indians have latterly set the prairies on fire, the cause I can't account for. I saw one horse track going up the river about four or 5 days past. after breakfast (which we made on the ribs of a buck killed yesterday), I wrote a note informing Captain Lewis the route I intended to take, and proceeded on up the main north fork through a valley, the day very hot about 6 or 8 miles up the north fork a small rapid river falls in on the larboard side which affords a great deal of water and appears to head in the snow mountains to the southwest this little river falls into the Missouri by three mouths, having separated after it arrives in the river bottoms, and contain as also all the water courses in this quarter immense number of beaver & otter many thousand inhabit the river & creeks near the 3 forks (Philosophy's River)— We camped on the same side we ascended starboard 20 miles on a direct line up the north fork. Charbonneau our interpreter nearly tired one of his ankles falling him—The bottoms are extensive and tolerable land covered with tall grass & prickly pears. the hills & mountains are high steep & rocky. The river very much divided by islands with some elk, bear & deer and some small timber on the islands. Great quantities of currents, red, black, yellow, purple, also mountain currents which grow on the sides of cliffs; inferior in taste to the others having sweet pineish flavor and are red & yellow, chokecherries, and the red berries also abound—Mosquitoes very troublesome until the mountain breeze sprung up which was a little after night.

[Lewis, July 26, 1805]

Friday July 26th 1805. Set out early this morning. As usual current strong with frequent riffles. We employed the tow cord and setting poles, the oars scarcely ever being used except to pass the river in order to take advantage of the shore and current. At the distance of 3¾ miles passed the entrance of a large creek 15yd wide which discharges itself on the larboard side near the center of a bend, it's a bold running stream this we called Howard's creek after Thomas P. Howard one of our party. At the distance of one mile further we passed the entrance of a small run which falls in just above a rocky cliff on larboard here the hills or rather mountains again recede from the river and the valley again widens to the extent of several miles with wide and fertile bottom lands. covered with grass and in many places a fine turf of green sward. The highlands are thin meager soil covered with dry low sedge and a species of grass also dry - the seeds of which are armed with a long twisted hard beard at the upper extremity while the lower point is a sharp subulate firm point beset at it's base with little stiff bristles standing with their points in a contrary direction to the subulate point to which they answer as a barb and serve also to press it forward when once entered a small distance. these barbed seed penetrate our moccasin and leather leggings and give us great pain until they are removed. My poor dog suffers with them excessively, he is constantly hinting and scratching himself as if in a rack of pain. The prickly pear also grow here as abundantly as usual. There is another species of the prickly pear of a globular form, composed of an assemblage of little conic leaves springing from a common root to which their small points are attached as a common center and the base of the cone forms the apex of the leaf which is garnished with a circular range of sharp thorns quite as stiff and more keen than the more common species with the flat leaf, like the cockeneal plant. on entering this open valley I saw the snow clad tops of distant mountains before us. the timber and mountains much as heretofore. saw a number of beaver today and some otter, killed one of the former, also 4 deer; found a deer's skin which had been left by Captain Clark with a note informing me of his having met with a horse but had seen no fresh appearance of the Indians. the river in the valley is from 2

to 250yd wide and crowded with islands, in some places it is ¾ of a mile wide including islands. were it passed the hills it was from 150 to 200yd the banks are still low but never overflow. one of the men brought me an Indian bow which he found, it was made of cedar and about 2 F. 9 Inh. in length. it had nothing remarkable in it's form being much such as is used by the Mandans Minnetarees &c this morning Captain Clark left Charbonneau and Joseph Fields at the camp of last evening and proceeded up the river about 12 miles to the top of a mountain from whence he had an extensive view of the valley of the river upwards and of a large creek which flowed into it on starboard side. not meeting with any fresh appearance of Indians he determined to return and examine the middle fork of the Missouri and meet me by the time he expected me to arrive at the forks. he returned down the mountain by the way of an old Indian road which led throughout a deep hollow of the mountain facing the south the day being warm and the road unshaded by timber he suffered excessively with heat and the want of water, at length he arrived at a very cold spring, at which he took the precaution of wetting his feet head and hands before drank but notwithstanding this precaution he soon felt the effects of the water. he felt himself very unwell shortly after but continued his march rejoined Charbonneau and Fields where the party eat of a fawn which Jo. Fields had killed in their absence Captain Clark was so unwell that he had no inclination to eat. after a short respite he resumed his march pass the north fork at a large island; here Charbonneau was very near being swept away by the current and cannot swim, Captain Clark however risked him and saved his life. Captain Clark continued his march to a small river which falls into the north fork some miles above the junction of the 3 forks it being the distance of about four miles from his camp of last evening here finding himself still more unwell he determined to encamp. they killed two brown or grizzly bear this evening on the island where they passed the north fork of the Missouri. this stream is much divided by islands and it's current rapid and much as that of the Missouri where we are and is navigable.-

[Clark, July 26, 1805]

July 26th Friday 1805. I determined to leave Charbonneau & one man who had sore feet to rest & proceed on with the other two to the top of a mountain 12 miles distant west and from thence view the river & valleys a head, we with great difficulty & much fatigue reached the top at 11 o'clock from the top of this mountain I could see the course of the north fork about 10 miles meandering throughout a valley but could discover no Indians or sign which was fresh. I could also see some distance up the small River below, and also the middle fork after satisfying myself returned to the two men by an old Indian path, on this path & in the mountain we came to a spring of excessive cold water, which we drank rather freely of as We were almost famished; not with standing the precautions of wetting my face, hands, & feet, I soon felt the effects of the water. We continued. through a deep valley without a tree to Shade us Scorching with heat to the men who had killed a poor deer, I was fatigued my feet with several blisters & stuck with prickly pears. I eat but very little determined to cross to the middle fork and examine that. we crossed the Missouri which was divided by a very large island, the first part was knee deep, the other waist deep & very rapid—I felt myself very unwell & took up camp on the little river 3 miles above its mouth & near the place it falls into the bottom a few drops of rain this evening

we killed 2 bear which was immediately in our way. both poor immense number of beaver and otter in this little river which forks in the bottom

[Lewis, July 27, 1805]

Saturday July 27th 1805. We set out at an early hour and proceeded on but slowly the current still so rapid that the men are in a continual state of their utmost exertion to get on, and they begin to weaken fast from this continual state of violent exertion. At the distance of 1¾ miles the river was again closely hemmed in by high cliffs of a solid limestone rock which appear to have tumbled or sunk in the same manner of those described yesterday. the limestone appears to be of an excellent quality of deep blue color when fractured and of a light led color where exposed to the weather. it appears to be of a very fine grain the fracture like that of marble. we saw a great number of the bighorn on those cliffs. At the distance of 3¾ miles further we arrived at 9am at the junction of the southeast fork of the Missouri and the country opens suddenly to extensive and beautiful plains and meadows which appear to be surrounded in every direction with distant and lofty mountains; supposing this to be the three forks of the Missouri I halted the party on the larboard shore for breakfast and walked up the southeast fork about ½ a mile and ascended the point of a high limestone cliff from whence I commanded a most perfect view of the neighboring country. From this point I could see the southeast fork about 7 miles. it is rapid and about 70 yards wide. throughout the distance I saw it, it passes throughout a smooth extensive green meadow of fine grass in it's course meandering in several streams the largest of which passes near the larboard hills, of which, the one I stand on is the extremity in this direction. a high wide and extensive plain succeeds the meadow and extends back several miles from the river on the starboard side and with the range of mountains up the larboard side of the middle fork. a large spring arises in this meadow about ¼ of a mile from the southeast fork into which it discharges itself on the starboard side about 400 paces above me. from E to S. between the southeast and middle forks a distant range of lofty mountains rose their snow clad tops above the irregular and broken mountains which lie adjacent to this beautiful spot. the extreme point to which I could see the southeast fork boar S. 65° E. distant 7 miles as before observed. between the middle and southeast forks near their junctions with the southwest fork there is a

handsome site for a fortification it consists of a limestone rock of an oblong form; it's sides perpendicular and about 25 ft high except at the extremity towards the middle fork where it ascends gradually and like the top is covered with a fine turf of green sward. the top is level and contain about 2 acres. the rock rises from the level plain as if it had been designed for some such purpose. the extreme point to which I can see the bottom and meandering of the middle fork bears S. 15 E distant about 14 miles. here it turns to the right around a point of a high plain and disappears to my view. it's bottoms are several miles in width and like that of the southeast fork form one smooth and beautiful green meadow. it is also divided into several streams between this and the southwest fork there is an extensive plain which appears to extend up both those rivers many miles and back to the mountains. the extreme point to which I can see the southwest fork bears S. 30 W. distant about 12 miles. this stream passes throughout a similar country with the other two and is more divided and serpentine in it's course than either of the others; it also possesses abundantly more timber in it's bottoms the timber here consists of the narrow leafed cottonwood almost entirely. but little box alder or sweet willow the underbrush thick and as heretofore described in the quarter of the Missouri. a range of high mountains at a considerable distance appear to reach from south to west and are partially covered with snow the country to the right of the southwest fork like that to the left of the southeast fork is high broken and mountainous as is that also down the Missouri behind us, throughout which, these three rivers after assembling their united force at this point seem to have forced a passage these bottom lands tho not more than 8 or 9 feet above the water seem never to overflow. after making a draught of the connection and meanders of these streams I descended the hill and returned to the party, took breakfast and ascended the southwest fork 1¾ miles and encamped at a larboard bend in a handsome level smooth plain just below a bayou, having passed the entrance of the middle fork at ½ a mile. here I encamped to wait the return of Captain Clark and to give the men a little rest which seemed absolutely necessary to them. At the junction of the southwest and middle forks I found a note which had been left by Captain Clark informing me of his intended route, and that he would rejoin me at this place provided he did not fall in with any fresh sign of Indians, in which case he intended to pursue until he over took them calculating on my taking the southwest fork, which I most certainly prefer as it's direction is

much more promising than any other. believing this to be an essential point in the geography of this western part of the Continent I determined to remain at all events until I obtained the necessary data for fixing it's latitude longitude &c after fixing my camp I had the canoes all unloaded and the baggage stowed away and securely covered on shore, and then permitted several men to hunt. I walked down to the middle fork and examined and compared it with the southwest fork but could not satisfy myself which was the largest stream of the two, in fact they appeared as if they had been cast in the same mold there being no difference in character or size, therefore to call either of these streams the Missouri would be giving it a preference which it's size dose not warrant as it is not larger then the other. they are each 90yd wide. in these meadows I saw a number of mallard with their young which are now nearly grown. Currants of every species as well as gooseberries are found here in great abundance and perfection. a large black gooseberry which grows to the height of five or six feet is also found here. this is the growth of the bottom lands and is found also near the little rivulets which make down from the hills and mountains it puts up many stems from the same root, some of which are partially branched and all reclining. the berry is attached separately by a long peduncle to the stem from which they hang pendant underneath. the berry is of an ovate form smooth as large as the common garden gooseberry when arrived at maturity and is as black as jet, tho the pulp is of a crimson color. this fruit is extremely acid. the leaf resembles the common gooseberry in form but is rather larger and somewhat proportioned to the superior size of it's stem when compared with the common gooseberry. the stem is covered with very sharp thorns or briars. below the tree forks as We passed this morning I observed many collections of the mud nests of the small martin attached to the smooth face of the limestone rocks sheltered by projections of the same rock above. Our hunters returned this evening with 6 deer 3 otter and a musk rat. they informed me that they had seen great numbers of antelopes, and much sign of beaver otter deer elk, &c at 3pm Captain Clark arrived very sick with a high fever on him and much fatigued and exhausted. he informed me that he was very sick all last night had a high fever and frequent chills & constant aching pains in all his muscles. This morning notwithstanding his indisposition he pursued his intended route to the middle fork about 8 miles and finding no recent sign of Indians rested about an hour and came down the middle fork to this place. Captain Clark thought

himself somewhat bilious and had not had a passage for several days; I prevailed on him to take a doze of Rushes pills, which I have always found sovereign in such cases and to bath his feet in warm water and rest himself. Captain Clark's indisposition was a further inducement for my remaining here a couple of days; I therefore informed the men of my intention, and they put their deer skins in the water in order to prepare them for dressing tomorrow. we begin to feel considerable anxiety with respect to the Snake Indians. if we do not find them or some other nation who have horses I fear the successful issue of our voyage will be very doubtful or at all events much more difficult in it's accomplishment. we are now several hundred miles within the bosom to become scarce and subsistence precarious without any information with respect to the country not knowing how far these mountains continue, or where to direct our course to pass them to advantage or intercept a navigable branch of the Columbia, or even were we on such an one the probability is that we should not find any timber within these mountains large enough for canoes if we judge from the portion of them throughout which we have passed. however I still hope for the best, and intend taking a tramp myself in a few days to find these yellow gentlemen if possible. my two principal consolations are that from our present position it is impossible that the southwest fork can head with the waters of any other river but the Columbia, and that if any Indians can subsist in the form of a nation in these mountains with the means they have of acquiring food we can also subsist. Captain Clark informed me that there is a part of this bottom on the west side of the middle fork near the plain, which appears to overflow occasionally and is stony.

[Clark, July 27, 1805]

July 27th Saturday 1805. I was very unwell all last night with a high fever & aching in all my bones. my fever &c continues determined to pursue my intended route to the middle fork, accordingly set out in great pain across a prairie 8 miles to the middle this fork is nearly as large as the north fork & appears to be more rapid, we examined and found no fresh sign of Indians, and after resting about an hour, proceeded down to the junction through a wide bottom which appears to be overflown every year, & many parts stoney this river has several islands and number of beaver & otter, but little timber. we could see no fresh sign of Indians just above the point I found Captain Lewis encamped having arrived about 2 o'clock. several deer killed this evening. I continue to be very unwell fever very high; take 5 of rushes pills & bathe my feet & legs in hot water

[Lewis, July 28, 1805]

Sunday July 28th 1805. My friend Captain Clark was very sick all last night but feels himself somewhat better this morning since his medicine has operated. I dispatched two men early this morning up the southeast Fork to examine the river; and permitted sundry others to hunt in the neighborhood of this place. Both Captain Clark and myself corresponded in opinion with respect to the impropriety of calling either of these streams the Missouri and accordingly agreed to name them after the President of the United States and the Secretaries of the Treasury and state having previously named one river in honor of the Secretaries of war and Navy. In pursuance of this resolution we called the southwest fork, that which we meant to ascend, Jefferson's River in honor of Thomas Jefferson. the middle fork we called Madison's River in honor of James Madison, and the southeast Fork we called Gallatin's River in honor of Albert Gallatin. the two first are 90 yards wide and the last is 70 yards. all of them run with great velocity and throw out large bodies of water. Gallatin's River is rather more rapid than either of the others, is not quite as deep but from all appearances may be navigated to a considerable distance. Captain Clark who came down Madison's river yesterday and has also seen Jefferson's some distance thinks Madison's rather the most rapid, but it is not as much so by any means as Gallatin's. the beds of all these streams are formed of smooth pebble and gravel, and their waters perfectly transparent; in short they are three noble streams there is timber enough here to support an establishment, provided it be erected with brick or stone either of which would be much cheaper than wood as all the materials for such a work are immediately at the spot. there are several small sand-bars along the shores at no great distance of very pure sand and the earth appears as if it would make good brick. I had all our baggage spread out to dry this morning; and the day proving warm, I had a small bower or booth erected for the comfort of Captain Clark our leather lodge when exposed to the sun is excessively hot. I observe large quantities of the sand rush in these bottoms which grow in many places as high as a man's breast and stand as thick as the stalks of wheat usually do. this affords one of the best winter pastures on earth for horses or cows, and of course

will be much in favor of an establishment should it ever be thought necessary to fix one at this place. the grass is also luxuriant and would afford a fine swath of hay at this time in parcels of many acres together. all those who are not hunting altho much fatigued are busily engaged in dressing their skins, making moccasin leggings &c to make themselves comfortable. the mosquitoes are more than usually troublesome, the gnats are not as much so. in the evening about 4 O'clock the wind blew hard from south west and after some little time brought on a cloud attended with thunder and Lightning from which we had a fine refreshing shower which cooled the air considerably; the showers continued with short intervals until after dark. in the evening the hunters all returned they had killed 8 deer and 2 elk. some of the deer were in excellent order. those whom I had sent up Gallatin's river reported that after it passed the point to which I had seen it yesterday that it turned more to the East to a considerable distance or as far as they could discover the opening of the mountains formed by it's valley which was many miles. the bottoms were tolerably wide but not as much so as at or near it's mouth. it's current is rapid and the stream much divided with islands but is sufficiently deep for canoe navigation. Our present camp is precisely on the spot that the Snake Indians were encamped at the time the Minnetarees of the knife river first came in sight of them five years since. from hence they retreated about three miles up Jefferson's river and concealed themselves in the woods, the Minnetarees pursued, attacked them, killed 4 men 4 women a number of boys, and mad prisoners of all the females and four boys, Sacagawea or Indian woman was one of the female prisoners taken at that time; tho I cannot discover that she shews any emotion of sorrow in recollecting this event, or of joy in being again restored to her native country; if she has enough to eat and a few trinkets to wear I believe she would be perfectly content anywhere.

[Clark, July 28, 1805]

July 28th Sunday 1805. I was very unwell all night, something better this morning, a very warm day until 4 o'clock when the wind rose & blew hard from the southwest and was cloudy, The thermometer stood at 90° above 0 in the evening a heavy thunder shower from the southwest which continued at intervals until after dark, several deer killed today men all employed dressing skins for clothes & moccasin, two men went up the East fork & reports that it is nearly the size of the north fork, very rapid & has many islands. Our present camp is the precise spot the Snake Indians were camped at the time the Minnetarees came in sight, attacked & killed 4 men 4 women & a number of boys, & made prisoners of all. the females & 4 boys.

[Lewis, July 29, 1805]

Monday July 29th 1805. this morning some of the hunters turned out and returned in a few hours with four fat bucks, the venison is now very fine we have killed no mule deer since we lay here, they are all of the long-tailed red deer which appear quite as large as those of the United States. the hunters brought in a living young sand-hill crane it has nearly obtained it's growth but cannot fly; they had pursued it and caught it in the meadows. it's color is precisely that of the red deer. we see a number of the old or full grown crams of this species feeding in these meadows. this young animal is very fierce and strikes a severe blow with his beak; after amusing myself with it I had it set at liberty and it moved off apparently much pleased with being relieved from his captivity. the men have been busily engaged all day in dising skins and making them into various garments all are leather dressers and tailors. we see a great abundance of fish in the stream some of which we take to be trout but they will not bite at any bate we can offer them. the King fisher is common on the river since we have left the falls of the Missouri. we have not seen the summer duck since we left that place, nor do I believe that it is an inhabitant of the Rocky mountains. the mallard were first seen with their young on the 20th instant and I forgot to note it; they are now abundant with their young but do not breed in the Missouri below the mountains. the grasshoppers and crickets are abundant in the plains as are also the small birds frequently mentioned. there is also in these plains a large ant with a reddish brown body and legs, and a black head and abdomen; they construct little pyramids of small gravel in a conic shape, about 10 or 12 inches high without a mixture of sticks and with but little earth. Captain Clark is much better today, is perfectly clear of fever but still very languid and complains of a general soreness in all his limbs. I prevailed on him to take the barks which he has done and eat tolerably freely of our good venison.

[Clark, July 29, 1805]

July 29 Monday 1805. A fair morning wind from the North I feel myself something better today, made some celestial observations took two Merdn. altitudes which gave for latitude 45° 22' 34" N men all dressing skins &c

[Lewis, July 30, 1805]

Tuesday July 30th 1805. Captain Clark being much better this morning and having completed my observations we reloaded our canoes and set out, ascending Jefferson's river. Charbonneau, his woman two invalleds and myself walked throughout the bottom on the larboard side of the river about 4½ miles when we again struck it at the place the woman informed us that she was taken prisoner. here we halted until Captain Clark arrived which was not until after 1pm the water being strong and the river extremely crooked. we dined and again proceeded on; as the river now passed throughout the woods the invalids got on board together with Charbonneau and the Indian woman; I passed the river and continued my walk on the starboard side. saw a vast number of beaver in many large dams which they had maid in various bayous of the river which are distributed to the distance of three or four miles on this side of the river over an extensive bottom of timbered and meadow lands intermixed. in order to avoid these bayous and beaver dams which I found difficult to pass I directed my course to the high plain to the right which I gained after some time with much difficulty and wading many beaver dams to my waist in mud and water. I would willingly have joined the canoes but the brush were so thick, the river crooked and bottoms intercepted in such manner by the beaver dams, that I found it useless to attempt to find them, and therefore proceeded on up the river in order to intercept it where it came near the plain and would be more collected into one channel. At length about sunset I arrived at the river only about six miles from my calculation on a direct line from the place I had left the canoes but I thought they were still below me. I found the river was divided where I reached it by an island and was therefore fearful that they might pass without my seeing them, and went down to the lower point of the large island; here I discovered a small island, close under the shore on which I was; I passed the narrow channel to the small island and examined the gravly bar along the edge of the river for the tracks of the men, knowing from the appearance of the river at this place that if they had passed they would have used the cord on the side where I was. I saw no tracks and was then fully convinced that they were below me. I fired my gun and hallooed

but could hear nothing of them. by this time it was getting nearly dark and a duck lit on the shore in about 40 steps of me and I killed it; having now secured my supper I looked our for a suitable place to amuse myself in combating the mosquitoes for the balance of the evening. I found a parcel of driftwood at the head of the little island on which I was and immediately set it on fire and collected some willow brush to lie on. I cooked my duck which I found very good and after eating it laid down and should have had a comfortable nights lodge but for the mosquitoes which infested me all night. late at night I was awakened by the noise of some animal running over the stoney bar on which I lay but did not see it; from the weight with which it ran I supposed it to be either an elk or a brown bear. the latter are very abundant in this neighborhood. the night was cool but I felt very little inconvenience from it as I had a large fire all night. Captain Clark had proceeded on after I separated from him and encamped on a island. only about 2 miles below me but did not hear the report of my gun nor of my whooping. I saw some deer and antelopes.

[Clark, July 30, 1805]

July 30th Monday 1805. We set out 8 o'clock and proceeded on 13½ miles up the north fork the river very rapid & shoaly the channel entirely coarse gravel many islands and a number of channels in different directions through the bottom &c passed the place the squaw interpretress was taken, one man with his shoulder strained, 2 with tumors, we camped on the starboard side the evening cool. Captain Lewis who walked on shore did not join me this evening

[Lewis, July 31, 1805]

Wednesday July 31st 1805. this morning I waited at my camp very impatiently for the arrival of Captain Clark and party; I observed by my watch that it was 7am and they had not come in sight. I now became very uneasy and determined to wait until 8 and if they did not arrive by that time to proceed on up the river taking it as a fact that they had passed my camp some miles last evening. just as I set out to pursue my plan I discovered Charbonneau walking up shore some distance below me and waited until arrived I now learnt that the canoes were behind, they arrived shortly after. their detention had been caused by the rapidity of the water and the circuitous route of the river. they halted and breakfasted after which we all set out again and I continued my walk on the starboard shore the river now becomes more collected the islands tho numerous ar generally small. the river continues rapid and is from 90 to 120yd wide has a considerable quantity of timber in it's bottoms towards evening the bottoms became much narrower and the timber much more scant. high hills set in close on the larboard and the plain high wavy or rather broken on the starboard and approach the river closely for a shot distance valley above 1½ mile wide and about one mile above Captain Clark's encampment of the last evening the principal entrance of a considerable river discharges itself into Jefferson's river. this stream is a little upwards of 30yd wide discharges a large quantity of very clear water it's bed like that of Jefferson's river is pebble and gravel. it takes it's rise in the snow clad mountains between Jefferson's and Madison's Rivers to the southwest and discharges itself into the former by seven mouths it has some timber in it's bottoms and vast numbers of beaver and otter. this stream we call River Philosophy. the rock of the cliffs this evening is a hard black granite like that of the cliffs of most parts of the river below the limestone cliffs at the 3 forks of the Missouri this evening just before we encamped Drouilliard discovered a brown bear enter a small copse of bushes on the larboard side; we surrounded the place an searched the brush but he had escaped in some manner unperceived but how we could not discover. nothing killed today and our fresh meat is out. when we have a plenty of fresh meat I find it impossible to make the men

take any care of it, or use it with the least frugallity. tho I expect that necessity will shortly teach them this art. the mountains on both sides of the river at no great distance are very lofty. we have a lame crew just now, two with tumors or bad boils on various parts of them, one with a bad stone bruise, one with his arm accidentally dislocated but fortunately well replaced, and a fifth has strained his back by slipping and falling backwards on the gunwale of the canoe. the latter is Sergeant Gass. it gives him great pain to work in the canoe in his present situation, but he thinks he can walk with convenience, I therefore selected him as one of the party to accompany me tomorrow, being determined to go in quest of the Snake Indians. I also directed Drouilliard and Charbonneau to hold themselves in readiness. Charbonneau thinks that his ankle is sufficiently recovered to stand the march but I entertain my doubts of the fact; he is very anxious to accompany me and I therefore indulge him. There is some pine on the hills on both sides of the river opposite to our encampment which is on the larboard side upon a small island just above a run. the bull rush & Cat-tail flag grow in great abundance in the moist parts of the bottoms the dryer situations are covered with fine grass, tanzy, thistles, onions and flax. the bottom land fertile and of a black rich loam. the uplands poor sterile and of a light yellow clay with a mixture of small smooth pebble and gravel, producing prickly pears, sedge and the bearded grass in great abundance; this grass is now so dry that it would burn like tinder.—we saw one bighorn today a few antelopes and deer.

[Clark, July 31, 1805]

July 31st Tuesday 1805. A fair morning. Captain Lewis out all night, we arrived at his camp to breakfast, he was without a blanket, & he killed a duck which supped on &c the river as yesterday shoals & rapids, passed the lower mouth of a small river on the larboard in the morning & the upper mouth a ____ miles above, this little river is the one I camped on the 26th & heads in the snow mountains to the southwest proceeded on very well and camped on a small island a little above the place I camped the 25th instant at the mouth of a run on the larboard side, the bottoms from the mouth of the river extend to 2½ miles & enter a short & high hill which is about 1 mile through and, the river then passes through a 2nd value of about 1½ miles wide, some islands. below this knob the river is crowded with islands, we are out of fresh meet, & nothing killed today The mountains on either side is high & rough we have two men with tumors and unable to work.Captain Lewis determine to proceed on with three men in search of the Snake Indians, tomorrow

[Lewis, August 1, 1805]

August 1st 1805. At half after 8am we halted for breakfast and as had been previously agreed on between Captain Clark and myself I set out with 3 men in quest of the Snake Indians. the men I took were the two Interpreters Drouilliard and Charbonneau and Sergeant Gass who by an accidental fall had so disabled himself that it was with much pain he could work in the canoes tho he could march with convenience. the route we took lay over a rough high range of mountains on the north side of the river. the rive entered these mountains a few miles above where we left it. Captain Clark recommended this route to me from a belief that the river as soon as it past the mountains bore to the north of W. he having a few days before ascended these mountains to a position from which he discovered a large valley passing between the mountains and which boar to the northwest. this however proved to be the inlet of a large creek which discharged itself into the river just above this range of mountains, the river bearing to the southwest we were therefore thrown several miles out of our route. as soon as We discovered our mistake we directed our course to the river which we at length gained about 2pm much exhausted by the heat of the day the roughness of the road and the want of water. the mountains are extremely bare of timber and our route lay throughout the steep valleys exposed to the heat of the sun without shade and scarcely a breath of air; and to add to my fatigue in this walk of about 11 miles I had taken a doze of glauber salts in the morning in consequence of a slight dysentery with which I had been afflicted for several days; being weakened by the disorder and the operation of the medicine I found myself almost exhausted before we reached the river. I felt my spirits much revived on our near approach to the river at the sight of a herd of elk of which Drouilliard and myself killed two. we then hurried to the river and allayed our thirst. I ordered two of the men to skin the elk and bring the meat to the river while myself and the other prepared a fire and cooked some of the meat for our dinner. we made a comfortable meal of the elk and left the balance of the meat on the bank of the river the party with Captain Clark. this supply was no doubt very acceptable to them as they had had no fresh meat for near two days except one beaver game

being very scarce and shy. we had seen a few deer and some goats but had not been fortunate enough to kill any of them. after dinner we resumed our march and encamped about 6 miles above on the starboard side of the river.

Thursday August 1st 1805. this morning we set out early and proceeded on tolerably well until 8am by which time we had arrived within a few miles of a mountain throughout which the river passes. we halted on the starboard side and took breakfast. after which or at ½ after 8am as had been previously concerted between Captain Clark and myself I set out with three men in search of the Snake Indians or Shoshone. our route lay over a high range of mountains on the north side of the river. Captain Clark recommended this route to me no doubt from a belief that the river as soon as it passed this chain of mountains bore to the north of west he having on the 26th ult. ascended these mountains to a position from whence he discovered a large valley passing between the mountains which boar to the northwest and presumed that the river passed in that direction; this however proved to be the passage of a large creek which discharged itself into the river just above this range of mountains, the river bearing to the southwest we were therefore thrown several miles out of our route. as soon as we discovered our error we directed our course to the river which we at length gained about 2pm much exhausted by the heat of the day, the roughness of the road and the want of water. the mountains are extremely bare of timber, and our route lay throughout the steep and narrow hollows of the mountains exposed to the intense heat of the midday sun without shade or scarcely a breath of air to add to my fatigue in this walk of about 11 miles. I had taken a dose of glauber salts in the morning in consequence of a slight dysentery with which I had been afflicted for several days. being weakened by the disorder and the operation of the medicine I found myself almost exhausted before we reached the river. I felt my spirits much revived on our near approach to the river at the sight of a herd of elk, of which Drouilliard and myself soon killed a couple. we then hurried to the river and allayed our thirst. I ordered two of the men to skin the elk and bring the meat to the river, while myself and the other prepared a fire and cooked some of the meat for our dinner. we made a comfortable meal on the elk, and left the balance of the meat and skins on the bank of the river for Captain Clark and party. this supply will no doubt be acceptable to them, as they had had no fresh meat when I left them for almost 2 days except one beaver; game

being very scarce and shy above the forks. we had seen a few deer and antelopes but had not been fortunate enough to kill any of them. as I passed these mountains I saw a flock of the black or dark brown pheasants; the young pheasant is almost grown and we killed one of them. this bird is fully a third larger than the common pheasant of the Atlantic states. it's form is much the same. it is booted nearly to the toes and the male has not the tufts of long black feathers on the sides of the neck which are so conspicuous in those of the Atlantic reek their color is a uniform dark brown with a small mixture of yellow or yellowish brown specks on some of the feathers particularly those of the tail, tho the extremities of these are perfectly black for about one inch. the eye is nearly black, the iris has a small dash of yellowish brown. the feathers of the tail are rather longer than that of our pheasant or partridge as they are called in the Eastern states; are the same in number or eighteen and all nearly of the same length, those in the intermediate part being somewhat longest. the flesh of this bird is white and agreeably flavored. I also saw near the top of the mountain among some scattering pine a blue bird about the size of the common robin. it's action and form is somewhat that of the jay bird and never rests long in any one position but constantly flying or hoping from spray to spray. I shot at one of them but missed it. their note is loud and frequently repeated both flying and when at rest and is char ah', char'ah, char ah', as nearly as letters can express it. after dinner we resumed our march and my pack felt much lighter than it had done about 2 hours before. we traveled about six miles further and encamped on the starboard bank of the river, making a distance of 17 miles for this day. the mosquitoes were troublesome but I had taken the precaution of bringing my bier.

Shortly after I left Captain Clark this morning he proceed on and passed throughout the mountains; they formed tremendous cliffs of ragged and nearly perpendicular rocks; the lower. part of this rock is of the black granite before mentioned and the upper part a light colored freestone. these cliffs continue for 9 miles and approach the river very closely on either side. he found the current very strong. Captain Clark killed a bighorn on these cliffs which himself and party dined on. after passing this range of mountains he entered this beautiful valley in which we also were it is from 6 to 8 miles wide. the river is crooked and crowded with islands, it's bottoms wide fertile and covered with fine grass from 9 inches to 2 feet high and possesses but a scant proportion of timber, which consists almost

entirely of a few narrow leafed cottonwood trees distributed along the verge of the river. in the evening Captain Clark found the elk I had left him and ascended a short distance above to the entrance of a large creek which falls in on starboard and encamped opposite to it on the larboard side. he sent out the two Fieldses to hunt this evening and they killed 5 deer, which with the elk again gave them a plentiful store of fresh provisions. this large creek we called Field's creek after Reuben Fields one our party. on the river about the mountains which Captain Clark passed today he saw some large cedar trees and some juniper also just at the upper side of the mountain there is a bad rapid here the toe line of our canoe broke in the shoot of the rapids and swung on the rocks and had very nearly over-set. a small distance above this rapid a large bold creek falls in on larboard side which we called Robert Frazer's creek after Robt. Robert Frazer. They saw a large brown bear feeding on currants but could not get a shoot at him.

[Clark, August 1, 1805]

August 1st Wednesday 1805. A fine day. Captain Lewis left me at 8 o'clock just below the place I entered a very high mountain which jutted its tremendous cliffs on either side for 9 miles, the rocks ragged some very dark & other part very light rock the light rocks is sandstone. The water swift & very shoaly. I killed a Ibex on which the whole party dined, after passing throughout the mountain we entered a wide extensive valley of from 4 to 8 miles wide very level a creek falls in at the commencement of this valley on the larboard side, the river widens & spreads into small channels. We encamped on the larboard side opposite a large creek I sent out Jo. & R fields to hunt this evening they killed 5 deer, I saw a large bear eating currants this evening. The river so rapid that the greatest exertion is required by all to get the boats on. Wind SW. Mercury at sunrise 50° above 0.

[Lewis, August 2, 1805]

Friday August 2nd 1805. We resumed our march this morning at sunrise; the day was fair and wind from northwest finding that the river still boar to the south I determined to pass it if possible in order to shorten our route; this we effected by wading the river about 5 miles above our encampment of the last evening. we found the current very rapid waist deep and about 90yd wide bottom smooth pebble with a small mixture of coarse gravel. this is the first time that I ever dared to wade the river, tho there are many places between this and the forks where I presume it might be attempted with equal success. The valley along which we passed today, and throughout which the river winds it's meandering course is from 6 to 8 miles wide and consists of a beautiful level plain with but little timber and that confined to the verge of the river; the land is tolerably fertile, and is either black or a dark yellow loam, covered with grass from 9 inches to 2 feet high. the plain ascends gradually on either side of the river to the bases of two ranges of high mountains, which lie parallel to the river and prescribe the limits of the plains. the tops of these mountains are yet covered partially with snow, while we in the valley are nearly suffocated with the intense heat of the midday sun; the nights are so cold that two blankets are not more than sufficient covering. soon after passing the river this morning Sergeant Gass lost my tomahawk in the thick brush and we were unable to find it, I regret the loss of this useful implement, however accidents will happen in the best families, and I consoled myself with the recollection that it was not the only one we had with us. the bones of the buffalo and their excrement of an old date are to be met with in every part of this valley but we have long since lost all hope of meeting with that animal in these mountains. we met with great quantities of currants today, two species of which were red, others yellow, deep purple and black; also black gooseberries and service berries now ripe and in great perfection. we feasted sumptuously on our wild fruits, particularly the yellow currant and the deep purple service berries, which I found to be excellent. the service berry grows on a small bush and differs from ours only in color size and superior excellence of it's flavor. it is somewhat larger than ours. on our way we saw an abundance of deer

antelopes, of the former we killed 2. we also saw many tracks of the elk and bear. no recent appearance of Indians. the Indians in this part of the country appear to construct their lodges with the willow boughs and brush; they are small of a conic figure and have a small aperture on one side throughout which they enter. we continued our route up this valley on the larboard side of the river until sunset, at which time we encamped on the larboard bank of the river having traveled 24 miles. we had brought with us a good stock of venison of which we eat a hearty supper. I feel myself perfectly recovered of my indisposition, and do not doubt being able to pursue my route tomorrow with the same comfort I have done today.—we saw some very large beaver dams today in the bottoms of the river several of which were five feet high and overflowed several acres of land; these dams are formed of willow brush mud and gravel and are so closely interwoven that they resist the water perfectly. the base of this work is thick and rises nearly perpendicularly on the lower side while the upper side or that within the dam is gently sloped. the brush appear to be laid in no regular order yet acquires a strength by the irregularity with which they are placed by the beaver that it would puzzle the ingenuity of man to give them.

Captain Clark continued his route early this morning. the rapidity of the current was such that his progress was slow, in short it required the utmost exertion of the men to get on, nor could they resist this current by any other means than that of the cord and pole. in the course of the day they passed some villages of burrowing squirrels, saw a number of beaver dams and the inhabitants of them, many young ducks both of the mallard and the redheaded fishing duck, geese, several rattle snakes, black woodpeckers, and a large gang of elk; they found the river much crowded with island both large and small and passed a small creek on starboard side which we called birth creek. Captain Clark discovers a tumor rising on the inner side of his ankle this evening which was painful to him. they encamped in a level bottom on the larboard side.

August 2nd 1805. We resumed our march this morning at sunrise the weather was fair and wind from northwest finding that the river still boar to the south I determined to pass it if possible to shorten our route this we effected about five miles above our camp of last evening by wading it. found the current very rapid about 90 yards wide and waist deep this is the

first time that I ever dared to make the attempt to wade the river, tho there are many places between this and the three forks where I presume it might be attempted with equal success. the valley though which our route of this day lay and throughout which the river winds it's meandering course is a beautiful level plain with but little timber and that on the verge of the river. the land is tolerably fertile, consisting of a black or dark yellow loam, and covered with grass from 9 inches to 2 feet high. the plain ascends gradually on either side of the river to the bases of two ranges of mountains which lie parallel to the river and which terminate the width of the valley. the tops of these mountains were yet partially covered with snow while we in the valley. were suffocated nearly with the intense heat of the midday sun. the nights are so could that two blankets are not more than sufficient covering. we found a great currants, two kinds of which were red, others yellow, deep purple and black, also black gooseberries and service berries now ripe and in full perfection, we feasted sumptuously on our wild fruit particularly the yellow current and the deep purple service berry which I found to be excellent the currant grows very much like the red currant common to the gardens in the Atlantic states tho the leaf is somewhat different and the growth taller. the service berry grows on a smaller bush and differs from ours only in color and the superior excellence of it's flavor and size, it is of a deep purple. this day we saw an abundance of deer and goats or antelopes and a great number of the tracks of elk; of the former we killed two. we continued our route along this valley which is from six to eight miles wide until sun set when we encamped for the night on the river bank having traveled about 24 miles. I feel myself perfectly recovered of my indisposition and do not doubt being able to pursue my march with equal comfort in the morning.

[Clark, August 2, 1805]

August 2nd Friday 1805. A fine day set out early the river has much the same kind of banks channel current &c as it had in the last valley, I walked out this morning on shore & saw several rattlesnakes in the plain, the wind from the SW we proceeded on with great difficulty from the rapidity of the current & rapids, about. 15 miles and encamped on the larboard side, saw a large gang of elk at sunset to the southwest passed a small creek on the starboard side and many large and small islands. saw a number of young ducks as We have also seen every day, some geese I saw black woodpeckers —I have either got my foot bitten by some poisonous insect or a tumor is rising on the inner bone of my ankle which is painful.

[Lewis, August 3, 1805]

Saturday August 3rd 1805. set out early this morning, or before sunrise; still continued our march throughout the level valley on the larboard side of the river. the valley much as yesterday only rather wider; I think it 12 miles wide, tho the plains near the mountains rise higher and are more broken with some scattering pine near the mountain. in the leveler parts of the plain and river bottoms which are very extensive there is no timber except a scant proportion of cottonwood neat the river. the under wood consists of the narrow leafed or small willow, the small honeysuckle, rosebushes, currant, service-berry, and gooseberry bushes; also a small species of berth in but small quantities the leaf which is oval finely, indented, small and of a deep green color. the stem is simple ascending and branching, and seldom rises higher than 10 or 12 feet. the mountains continue high on either side of the valley, and are but scantily supplied with timber; small pine appears to be the prevalent growth; it is of the pith kind, with a short leaf. At 11am. Drouilliard killed a doe and we halted about 2 hours and breakfasted, and then continued our route until night without halting, when we arrived at the river in a level bottom which appeared to spread to greater extent than usual. from the appearance of the timber I supposed that the river forked above us and resolved to examine this part of the river minutely tomorrow. this evening we passed throughout a high plain for about 8 miles covered with prickly pears and bearded grass, tho we found this even better walking than the wide bottoms of the river, which we passed in the evening; these altho apparently level, from some cause which I know not, were formed into myriads of deep holes as if rooted up by hogs these the grass covered so thick that it was impossible to walk without the risk of falling down at every step. some parts of these bottoms also possess excellent terf or peat, I believe of many feet deep. the mineral salts also frequently mentioned on the Missouri we saw this evening in these uneven bottoms we saw many deer, antelopes ducks, geese, some beaver and great appearance of their work. also a small bird and the Curlew as usual. we encamped on the river bank on larboard side having traveled by estimate 23 miles. The fish of this part of the river are trout and a species of scale fish of a white color and a

remarkable small long mouth which one of our men inform us are the same with the species called in the Eastern states bottlenose. the snowy region of the mountains and for some distance below has no timber or herbage of any kind; the timber is confined to the lower and middle regions. Captain Clark set out this morning as usual. he walked on shore a small distance this morning and killed a deer. in the course of his walk he saw a track which he supposed to be that of an Indian from the circumstance of the large toes turning inward. he pursued the track and found that the person had ascended a point of a hill from which his camp of the last evening was visible; this circumstance also confirmed the belief of it's being an Indian who had thus discovered them and ran off. they found the river as usual much crowded with islands, the currant more rapid & much more shallow than usual. in many places they were obliged to double man the canoes and drag them over the stone and gravel. this morning they passed a small creek on starboard at the entrance of which Reuben Fields killed a large panther. we called the creek after that animal Panther creek. they also passed a handsome little stream on larboard which is form of several large springs which rise in the bottoms and along the base of the mountains with some little rivulets from the melting snows. the beaver have formed many large dams on this stream. they saw some deer antelopes and the common birds of the country. in the evening they passed a very bad rapid where the bed of the river is formed entirely of solid rock and encamped on an island just above. the panther which Fields killed measured seven and ½ feet from the nose to the extremity of the tail. it is precisely the same animal common to the western part of our country. the men were compelled to be a great proportion of their time in the water today; they have had a severe days labor and are much fatigued.

August the 3rd 1805. Set out this morning at sunrise and continued our route throughout the valley on the larboard side of the river. At eleven am Drouilliard killed a doe and we halted and took breakfast. The mountains continue high on either side of the valley, and are but skantily supplied with timber; small pine appears to be the prevalent growth. there is no timber in the valley except a small quantity of the narrow leafed cottonwood on the verge of the river. the under wood consists of the narrow leafed or small willow, honeysuckle rosebushes, current, gooseberry and service bury bushes also a small quantity of a species of dwarf birch the leaf of which,

oval, deep green, finely indented and very small. we encamped this evening after sunset having traveled by estimate 23 miles. from the width and appearance of the valley at this place I conceived that the river forked not far above me and therefore resolved the next morning to examine the adjacent country more minutely.

[Clark, August 3, 1805]

August 3rd Saturday1805. A fine morning wind from the northeast I walked on shore & killed a deer in my walk I saw a fresh track which I took to be an Indian from the shape of the foot as the toes turned in, I think it probable that this Indian spied our fires and came to a situation to view us from the top of a small knob on the larboard side. the river more rapid and shoaly than yesterday one R. F. man killed a large panther on the shore we are oblige to haul over the canoes shoaly in many places where the islands are numerous and bottom shoaly, in the evening the river more rapid and shoaly we encamped on an island avove a part of the river which passed through a rocky bed enclosed on both sides with thick willow current & red berries &c &c passed a bold stream which heads in the mountains to our right and the drain of the melting snow in the mountains on that side ar in view—at 4 o'clock passed a bold stream which falls from a mountain in three channels to our left, the greater portion of the snow on this mountain is melted, but little remaining near us some deer elk & antelopes & bear in the bottoms but few trees and they small the mountains on our left contain pine those on our right but very partially supplied and what pine & cedar it has is on the lower region, no wood being near the snow. great numbers of beaver otter &c some fish trout & and bottle nose. birds as usual. geese young ducks & curlews

[Lewis, August 4, 1805]

August 4th 1805. set out very early this morning and steered southeast by E. About 4 miles when we passed a bold running creek about 12 yards wide the water could and remarkably clear, we then changed our course to southeast passing obliquely across a valley which boar nearly E leaving the valley which we had pursued for the 2 preceding days. At the distance of 3 miles we passed a handsome little river which passes throughout this valley; it is about 30 yards wide affords a considerable quantity of water and I believe it may be navigated some miles. I then changed my route to southwest passed a high plain which lies between the valleys and returned to the S. valley, in passing which I fell in with a river about 45 yards wide which I waded and then continued my route down to it's junction with the river just mentioned, and from thence to the entrance of the creek which falls in about 2 miles below; still continuing my route down this stream about three miles further and about 2 M. below our encampment of the last evening this river forms a junction with a river 50 yards wide which comes from the northwest and falling into the south valley runs parallel with the middle fork about 12 miles. this is a bold rapid & clear stream it's bed so broken and obstructed by gravel bars and islands that it appeared to me impossible to navigate it with safety. the middle fork is gentle and possesses about 2/3ds as much water as this rapid stream, it's course so far as I can observe it is about southwest and it appears to be navigable; its water is much warmer than that of the rapid fork and somewhat turbid, from which I concluded that it had it's source at a greater distance in the mountains and passed throughout an opener country than the other. under this impression I wrote a note to Captain Clark recommending his taking the middle fork provided he should arrive at this place before my return which I expect will be the day after tomorrow. the note I left on a pole at the forks of the river and having refreshed ourselves and eat heartily of some venison we killed this morning I continued my route up the starboard side of the northwest fork, determining to pursue it until 12 Ocreek the next day and then pass over to the middle fork and return to their junction or until I met Captain

Clark. we encamped this evening near the point where the river leaves the valley and enters the mountains, having traveled about 20 miles.

Sunday August 4th 1805. set out very early this morning and steered southeast by E. 4 M. when we passed a bold running creek 12yd wide, the water of which was clear and very cold. it appears to be formed by four dranes from the snowy mountains to our left. after passing this creek we changed our direction to southeast passing obliquely across a valley which boar east leaving the valley we had pursued for the two preceding days. At the distance of 3 miles we passed a handsome little river which meanders throughout this valley; it is about 30 yd wide, affords a considerable quantity of water and appears as if it might be navigated some miles. the currant is not rapid nor the water very clear; the banks are low and the bed formed of stone and gravel. I now changed my route to southwest passed a high plain which lies between the valleys and returned to the south valley, in passing which I fell in with a river about 45yd wide gravley bottom gentle currant waist deep and water of a whitish blue tinge. this stream we waded and continued our route down it to the entrance of the river just mentioned about ¾ of a mile. still continuing down we passed the entrance of the creek about 2 miles lower down; and at the distance of three miles further arrived at it's junction with a river 50yd wide which comes from the southwest and falling into the south valley runs parallel with the middle fork about 12 miles before it forms a junction. I now found that our encampment of the last evening was about 1½ miles above the entrance of this large river on starboard this is a bold rapid and clear stream, it's bed so much broken and obstructed by gravelly bars and it's waters so much subdivided by islands that it appears to me utterly impossible to navigate it with safety. the middle fork is gentle and possesses about 2/3rds as much water as this stream. it's course so far as I can observe it is about southwest, and from the opening of the valley I believe it still bears more to the west above it may be safely navigated. it's water is much warmer then the rapid fork and it's water more turbid; from which I conjecture that it has it's sources at a greater distance in the mountains and passes throughout an opener country than the other. under this impression I wrote a note to Captain Clark, recommending his taking the middle fork provided he should arrive at this place before my return, which I expect will be the day after tomorrow. this note I left on a pole at the forks of the river, and having

refreshed ourselves and eat heartily of some venison which we killed this morning we continued our route up the rapid fork on the starboard side, resolving to pursue this stream until noon tomorrow and then pass over to the middle fork and come down it to their junction or until I meet Captain Clark. I have seen no recent Indian sign in the course of my route as yet. Charbonneau complains much of his leg, and is the cause of considerable detention to us. we encamped on the river bank near the place at which it leaves the valley and enters the mountain having traveled about 23 miles. we saw some antelopes deer grains, geese, and ducks of the two species common to this country. the summer duck has ceased to appear, nor do I believe it is an inhabitant of this part of the country. the timber &c is as heretofore tho there is more in this valley on the rapid fork than we have seen in the same extent on the river since we entered this valley. the Indians appear on some parts of the river to have destroyed a great proportion of the little timber which there is by setting fire to the bottoms this morning Captain Clark set out at sunrise, and sent two hunters ahead to kill some meat. At 8am he arrived at my camp of the 2ed inst. where he breakfasted; here he found a note which I had left for him at that place informing him of the occurrences of my route &c the river continued to be crowded with islands, rapid and shoaly. these shoals or riffles succeeded each other every 3 or four hundred yards; at those places they are obliged to drag the canoes over the stone there not being water enough to float them, and between the riffles the current is so strong that they are compelled to have cecourse to the cord; and being unable to walk on the shore for the brush wade in the river along the shore and haul them by the cord; this has increased the pain and labor extremely; their feet soon get tender and sore by wading and walking over the stones. these are also so slippery that they frequently get severe falls. being constantly wet soon makes them feeble also. their hunters killed 2 deer today and some geese and ducks were killed by those who navigated the canoes. they saw deer antelopes Grains beaver otter &c Captain Clark's ancle became so painful to him that he was unable to walk. —this evening they encamped on the starboard side in a bottom of cottonwood timber all much fatigued.

[Clark, August 4, 1805]

August 4th Sunday 1805. A fine morning cool proceeded on very early and breakfast at the camp Captain Lewis left yesterday morning, at this camp he left a note informing that he discovered no fresh sign of Indians &c The river continued to be crowded with islands shoaly rapid & clear, I could not walk on shore today as my ankle was sore from a tumor on that part. the method we are compelled to take to get on is fatiguing & laborious in the extreme, haul the canoes over the rapids, which succeed each other every two or three hundred yards and between the water rapid oblige to towe & walk on stones the whole day except when we have poling men wet all day sore feet &c &c mercury at sunrise 49 a. 0,

[Lewis, August 5, 1805]

Monday August 5th 1805. As Charbonneau complained of being unable to march far today I ordered him and Sergeant Gass to pass the rapid river near our camp and proceed at their leisure throughout the level bottom to a point of high timber about seven miles distant on the middle fork which was in view; I gave them my pack that of Drouilliard and the meat which we had, directing them to remain at that place until we joined them. I took Drouilliard with me and continued my route up the starboard side of the river about 4 miles and then waded it; found it so rapid and shallow that it was impossible to navigate it. continued up it on the larboard side about 1½ miles further when the mountains put in close on both sides and arose to great height, partially covered with snow. from hence the course of the river was to the East of North. I took the advantage of a high projecting spur of the mountain which with some difficulty we ascended to it's summit in about half an hour. from this eminence I had a pleasing view of the valley throughout which I had passed many miles below and the continuation of the middle fork throughout the valley equally wide above me to the distance of about 20 miles when that also appeared to enter the mountains and disappeared to my view; however the mountains which terminate the valley in this direction appeared much lower than those up either of the other forks. on the rapid fork they appeared still to rise the one range towering above another as far as I could perceive them. the middle fork as I suspected dose bear considerably to the west of south and the gap formed by it in the mountains after the valley terminates is in the same direction. under these circumstances I did not hesitate in believing the middle fork the most proper for us to ascend. About south from me, the middle fork approached within about 5 miles. I resolved to pass across the plains to it and return to Gass and Charbonneau, accordingly we set out and descended the mountain among some steep and difficult precipices of rocks. here Drouilliard missed his step and had a very dangerous fall, he sprained one of his fingers and hirt his leg very much. in fifteen or 20 minutes he was able to proceed and we continued our route to the river where we had designed to intercept it. I quenched my thirst and rested a few minutes

examined the river and found it still very navigable. an old Indian road very large and plain leads up this fork, but I could see no tracks except those of horses which appeared to have passed early in the spring. as the river mad a great bend to the south East we again ascended the high plain and steered our course as straight as We could to the point where I had directed Gass and Charbonneau to remain. we passed the plain regained the bottom and struck the river about 3 miles above them; by this time it was perfectly dark & we hooped but could hear no tidings of them. we had struck the river at the point of timber to which I had directed them, but having mistaken a point of woods lower down, had halted short of the place. we continued our route after dark down the bottom throughout thick brush of the pulpy leafed thorn and prickly pears for about 2 hours when we arrived at their camp. they had a small quantity of meat left which Drouilliard and myself eat it being the first we had tasted today. we had traveled about 25 miles. I soon laid down and slept very soundly until morning. I saw no deer today nor any game except a few antelopes which were very shy. the soil of the plains is a light yellow clay very meager and intermixed with a large proportion of gravel, producing nothing except the twisted or bearded grass, sedge and prickly pears. the dryer parts of the bottoms are also much more indifferent in point of soil to those below and are covered with the southernwood pulpy leafed thorn and prickly pears with but little grass. the moist parts are fertile and covered with fine grass and sand rushes.

this morning Captain Clark set out at sunrise and dispatched Joseph & Reuben Fields to hunt. they killed two deer on one of which the party breakfasted. the river today they found straighter and more rapid even than yesterday, and the labor and difficulty of the navigation was proportionally increased, they therefore proceeded but slowly and with great pain as the men had become very languid from working in the water and many of their feet swollen and so painful that they could scarcely walk. At 4pm they arrived at the confluence of the two rivers where I had left the note. this note had unfortunately been placed on a green pole which the beaver had cut and carried off together with the note; the possibility of such an occurrence never one occurred to me when I placed it on the green pole. this accident deprived Captain Clark of any information with respect to the country and supposing that the rapid fork was most in the direction which it was proper we should pursue, or west, he took that stream and ascended it with much difficulty about a mile and encamped on an island that had been

lately overflown and was yet damp; they were therefore compelled to make beds of brush to keep themselves out of the mud. in ascending this stream for about a quarter of a mile it scattered in such a manner that they were obliged to cut a passage throughout the willow brush which leaned over the little channels and united their tops. Captain Clark's ankle is extremely painful to him this evening; the tumor has not yet mature, he has a slight fever.—The men were so much fatigued today that they wished much that navigation was at an end that they might go by land.-

[Clark, August 5, 1805]

August 5th Monday 1805. a cold clear morning the wind from the southeast the river straight & much more rapid than yesterday, I sent out Jo. & Reubin Field to kill some meat they killed 2 deer & we breakfast on one of them and proceeded on with great difficulty from the rapidity of the current, and numerable rapids we had to encounter, at 4 o'clock P M mercury 49 ab. 0, passed the mouth of principal fork which falls in on the larboard side, this fork is about the size of the starboard one less water rather not so rapid, its course as far as can be seen is S. E & appear to pass throughout between two mountains, the northwest fork being the one most in our course i. e. S 25 W. as far as I can see, determined me to take this fork as the principal and the one most proper the s e fork is of a greenish color & contain but little timber. The SW fork contain more timber than is below for some distance, we ascended this fork about one mile and encamped on an island which had been laterly overflown & was wet we raised our bead on bushes, we passed a part of the river above the forks which was divided and scattered through the willows in such a manner as to render it difficult to pass throughout for a ¼ of a mile, we were oblige to cut our way through the willows—Men much fatigued from their excessive labors in hauling the canoes over the rapids &c very weak being in the water all day. my foot very painful. Ascended the northwest Fork 9 miles on a course S. 30° W. to a bluff on the starboard side passed several bayous & islands

[Lewis, August 6, 1805]

Tuesday August 6th 1805. We set out this morning very early on our return to the forks. having nothing to eat I set Drouilliard to the woodlands to my left in order to kill a deer, sent Sergeant Gass to the right with orders to keep sufficiently near to discover Captain Clark and the party should they be on their way up that stream, and with Charbonneau I directed my course to the main forks throughout the bottom directing the others to meet us there. About five miles above the forks I head the hooping of the party to my left and changed my route towards them; on my arrival found that they had taken the rapid fork and learnt from Captain Clark that he had not found the note which I had left for him at that place and the reasons which had induced him to ascend this stream. it was easiest & more in our direction, and appeared. to contain as much water he had however previously to my coming up with him, met Drouilliard who informed him of the state of the two rivers and was on his return. one of their canoes had just over-set and all the baggage wet, the medicine box among other articles and several articles lost a shot pouch and horn with all the implements for one rifle lost and never recovered. I walked down to the point where I waited their return. on their arrival found that two other canoes had filled with water and wet their cargoes completely. Whitehouse had been thrown out of one of the canoes as she swing in a rapid current and the canoe had rubbed him and pressed him to the bottom as she passed over him and had the water been 2 inches shallower must inevitably have crushed him to death. our parched meal, corn, Indian presents, and a great part of our most valuable stores were wet and much damaged on this occasion. to examine, dry and arrange our stores was the first object; we therefore passed over to the larboard side opposite to the entrance of the rapid fork where there was a large gravelly bar that answered our purposes; wood was also convenient and plenty. here we fixed our camp, and unloaded all our canoes and opened and exposed to dry such articles as had been wet. a part of the load of each canoe consisted of the leaden canisters of powder which were not in least injured, tho some of them had remained upwards of an hour under water. About 20 lbs. of powder which we had in a tight keg or at least one

which we thought sufficiently so got wet and entirely spoiled. this would have been the case with the other had it not have been for the expedient which I had fallen on of securing the powder by means of the lead having the latter formed into canisters which were filled with the necessary proportion of powder to discharge the lead when used, and those canisters well secured with corks and wax. in this country the air is so pure and dry that any vessel however well seasoned the timber may be will give way or shrink unless it is kept full of some liquid. we found that three deer skins which we had left at a considerable height on a tree were taken off which we supposed had been done by a panther. we sent out some men to hunt this evening, they killed 3 deer and four elk which gave us a plentiful supply of meat once more. George Shannon had been dispatched up the rapid fork this morning to hunt, by Captain Clark before he met with Drouilliard or learnt his mistake in the rivers. when he returned he sent Drouilliard in search of him, but he rejoined us this evening and reported that he had been several miles up the river and could find nothing of him. we had the trumpet sounded and fired several guns but he did not join us this evening. I am fearful he is lost again. this is the same man who was separated from us 15 days as We came up the Missouri and subsisted 9 days of that time on grapes only. Whitehouse is in much pain this evening with the injury one of his legs sustained from the canoe today at the time it upset and swing over him. Captain Clark's ankle is also very painful to him.—we should have given the party a days rest some where near this place had not this accident happened, as I had determined to take some observations to fix the latitude and longitude of these forks. our merchandise medicine &c are not sufficiently dry this evening we covered them securely for the evening. Captain Clark had ascended the river about 9 miles from this place on a course of S 30° W. before he met with Drouilliard.

we believe that the northwest or rapid fork is the dane of the melting snows of the mountains, and that it is not as long as the middle fork and dose not at all seasons of the year supply anything like as much water as the other and that about this season it rises to it's greatest height. this last appears from the apparent bed of the river which is now overflown and the water in many plases spreads throughout old channels which have their bottoms covered with grass that has grown this season and is such as appears on the parts of the bottom not inundated. we therefore determined that the middle fork was that which ought of right to bear the name we had

given to the lower portion or River Jefferson and called the bold rapid an clear stream Wisdom, and the more mild and placid one which flows in from the southeast Philanthropy, in commemoration of two of those cardinal virtues, which have so eminently marked that deservedly celebrated character throughout life.

[Clark, August 6, 1805]

August 6th Tuesday 1805. a clear morning cool wind from the southwest we proceeded on with much difficulty and fatigue over rapids & stones; river about 40 or 50 yards wide much divided by islands and narrow bayous to a low bluff on the starboard side & breakfast, during the time of breakfast Drouilliard came to me from Captain Lewis and informed me that they had explored both forks for 30 or 40 miles & that the one we were ascending was impracticable much further up & turned immediately to the north, The middle fork he reported was gentle and after a short distance turned to the southwest and that all the Indian roads leads up the middle fork. this report determined me to take the middle fork, accordingly dropped down to the forks where I met with Captain Lewis & party, Captain Lewis had left a Letter on a pole in the forks informing me what he had discovered & the course of the rivers &c this letter was cut down by the beaver as it was on a green pole & carried off. Three skins which was left on a tree was taken off by the panthers or wolves. In descending to the point one canoe struck & turned on a rapid & sunk, and wet every thing which was in her, this misfortune obliged us to halt at the forks and dry those articles, one other canoe nearly turning over, filled half full of water & wet our medicine & some Goods corn &c several hunters out today & killed a young elk, antelope, & 3 deer, one man George Shannon did not return to night—this evening cool my ankle much worse than it has been—this evening a violent wind from the northwest accompanied with rain which lasted half an hour wind northwest

[Lewis, August 7, 1805]

Wednesday August 7th 1805. The morning being fair we spread our stores to dry at an early hour. dispatched Reuben Fields in search of George Shannon. our stores were now so much exhausted that we found we could proceed with one canoe less. we therefore drew out one of them into a thicket of brush and secured her in such manner that the water could not take her off should the river rise to the height where she is. The creek which falls in above us We called turf creek from the circumstance of it's bottoms being composed of excellent turf. my air gun was out of order and her sights had been removed by some accident I put her in order and regulated her. she shot again as well as she ever did. The clouds last night prevented my taking any lunar observations this day I took Equal altitudes of the 0 with sextant.

At one o'clock all our baggage was dry we therefore packed it up reloaded the canoes and the party proceeded with Captain Clark up Jefferson's river. I remained with Sergeant Gass to complete the observation of equal altitudes and joined them in the evening at their camp on the larboard side just above the entrance of turf creek. we had a shower of rain which continued about 40 minutes attended with thunder and lightning. this shower wet me perfectly before I reached the camp. the clouds continued during the night in such manner that I was unable to obtain any lunar observations. this evening Drouilliard brought in a deer which he had killed. we have not heard anything from George Shannon yet, we expect that he has pursued Wisdom river upwards for some distance probably killed some heavy animal and is waiting our arrival. the large biting fly or hare fly as they sometimes called are very troublesome to us. I observe two kinds of them a large black species and a small brown species with a green head. the mosquito are not as troublesome as they were below, but are still in considerable quantities. The eye gnats have disappeared. The green or blowing flies are still in swarms

The courses from the entrance of Wisdom river to the forks of Jefferson's river are taken directly to the objects mentioned and the distance set down

is that by land on a direct line between the points; the estimated distances by water is also added in the body of the remarks on each course.

[Clark, August 7, 1805]

August 7th Wednesday 1805. A fine morning put out our stores &c to dry & took equal altitudes with the sextant,—as our store were a little exhausted and one canoe became unnecessary determined to leave one. we Hauled her up in the bushes on the lower side of the main fork & fastened her so that the water could not float her off. The country in this quarter is as follows- a valley of 5 or 6 miles wide Inclosed between two high mountains, the bottom rich some small timber on the islands & bushes on the edges of the river some Bogs & very good turf in different places in the valley, some scattering pine & cedar on the mountains in places, other parts bald except grass and stone. The latitude of the mouth of Wisdom River is 45° 2' 21.6" North, we proceeded up the main middle or southeast fork, passed a camped on the larboard side above the mouth of a bold running stream 12 yards wide, which we call turf creek from the number of bogs & quantity of turf in its waters. this creek runs through a open plain for several miles, taking its rise in a high mountain to the NE The river Jefferson above Wisdom is gentle Crooked and about 40 yards wide, containing but little timber, some few willow & birch, and the scrubs common to the country and before mentioned at 5 o'clock a thunder storm from the northwest accompanied with rain which lasted about 40 minutes.—dispatched Reuben Fields to hunt George Shannon, who was out hunting on Wisdom river at the time I returned down that stream, and has made on up the river expecting us to follow him up that river one deer killed this evening. all those streams contain immense number of beaver, otter and muskrats &c

[Lewis, August 8, 1805]

Thursday August 8th 1805. We had a heavy dew this morning. as one canoe had been left we had now more hands to spear for the chase; game being scarce it requires more hunters to supply us. We therefore dispatched four this morning. we set out at sunrise and continued our route up the river which we find much more gentle and deep than below the entrance of Wisdom river it is from 35 to 45 yards wide very crooked many short bends constituting large and general bends; insomuch that altho we travel briskly and a considerable distance yet it takes us only a few miles on our general course or route. there is but very little timber on this fork principally the under brush frequently mentioned. I observe a considerable quantity of the buffalo clover in the bottoms the sunflower, flax, green sward, thistle and several species of the rye grass some of which rise to the height of 3 or 4 feet. there is a grass also with a soft smooth leaf that bears it's seeds very much like the timothy but it dose not grow very luxuriant or appear as if it would answer so well as the common timothy for meadows. I preserved some of it's seeds which are now ripe, thinking perhaps it might answer better if cultivated, at all events is at least worth the experiment. it rises about 3 feet high. on a direct line about 2 miles above our encampment of this morning we passed the entrance of Philanthropy River which discharges itself by 2 channels a small distance asunder. this river from it's size and south eastwardly course no doubt heads with Madison’s river in the snowy mountains visible in that direction. At noon Reuben Fields arrived and reported that he had been up Wisdom river some miles above where it entered the mountain and could find nothing of George Shannon, he had killed a deer and an antelope. great quantity of beaver, otter and muskrats in these rivers. two of the hunters we sent out this morning returned at noon had killed each a deer and an antelope. we use the setting poles today almost altogether. we encamped on the larboard sides where there was but little timber were obliged to use willow brush for fuel; the rosebushes and briars were very thick. the hunters brought in another deer this evening. to tumor on Captain Clark’s ankle has discharged a considerable quantity of matter but is still much swollen and inflamed and gives him considerable

pain. saw a number of geese ducks and some cranes today. the former begin to fly.

the evening again proved cloudy much to my mortification and prevented my making any lunar observations. the Indian woman recognized the point of a high plain to our right which she informed us was not very distant from the summer retreat of her nation on a river beyond the mountains which runs to the west. this hill she says her nation calls the beaver's head from a conceived resemblance of it's figure to the head of that animal larboard side he assures us that we shall either find her people on this river or on the river immediately west of it's source; which from it's present size cannot be very distant. as it is now all important with us to meet with those people as soon as possible, I determined to proceed tomorrow with a small party to the source of the principal stream of this river and pass the mountains to the Columbia; and down that river until I found the Indians; in short it is my resolution to find them or some others, who have horses if it should cause me a trip of one month. for without horses we shall be obliged to leave a great part of our stores, of which, it appears to me that we have a stock already sufficiently small for the length of the voyage before us.

[Clark, August 8, 1805]

August 8th Thursday 1805. We proceeded on early wind from the southwest The thermometer at 52 a 0 at sunrise at 5 miles by water & 4½ on a direct line from the forks we passed a river on the larboard side 30 yards wide and navigable for some distance taking its rise in the mountains easterly & with the waters of Madison's River, passes through an extensive valley open & futile &c this river we call philanthropy—above this river (which has but little timber) Jefferson's river is crooked with short bends a few islands and many gravelly shoals, no large timber, small willow birch & scrubs &c encamped on the larboard side, Reuben Fields joined us this evening & informs that he could not find George Shannon. my foot yet very sore

[Lewis, August 9, 1805]

Friday August 9th 1805. The morning was fair and fine; we set out at an early hour and proceeded on very well. Larboard side some parts of the river more rapid than yesterday. I walked on shore across the land to a point which I presumed they would reach by 8am our usual time of halting. By this means I acquired leisure to accomplish some writings which I conceived from the nature of my instructions necessary lest any accident should befall me on the long and rather hazardous route I was now about to take. the party did not arrive and I returned about a mile and met them, here they halted and we breakfasted; I had killed two fine geese on my return. while we halted here George Shannon arrived, and informed us that having missed the party the day on which he set out he had returned the next morning to the place from whence he had set out or first left them and not finding that he had supposed that they were above him; that he then set out and marched one day up Wisdom river, by which time he was convinced that they were not above him as the river could not be navigated; he then returned to the forks and had pursued us up this river. he brought the skins of three deer which he had killed which he said were in good order. he had lived very plentifully this trip but looked a good deal worried with his march. he informed us that Wisdom river still kept it's course obliquely down the Jefferson's river as far as he was up it. immediately after breakfast I slung my pack and set out accompanied by Drouilliard, Shields and McNeal who had been previously directed to hold themselves in readiness for this service. I directed my course across the bottom to the starboard plain led left the beaver's head about 2 miles to my left and intercepted the river about 8 miles from the point at which I had left it; I then waded it and continued my route to the point where I could observe that it entered the mountain, but not being able to reach that place, changed my direction to the river which I struck some miles below the mountain and encamped for the evening having traveled 16 M. we passed a handsome little stream formed by some large spring which rise in this wide bottom on the larboard side of the river. we killed two antelopes on our way and brought with us as much meat as was necessary for our suppers and breakfast the next

morning. we found this bottom fertile and covered with taller grass than usual. the river very crooked much divided by islands, shallow rocky in many places and very rapid; insomuch that I have my doubts whether the canoes could get on or not, or if they do it must be with great labor.— Captain Clark proceeded after I left him as usual, found the current of the river increasing in rapidity towards evening. his hunters killed 2 antelopes only. In the evening it clouded up and we experienced a slight rain attended with some thunder and lightning. the mosquitoes very troublesome this evening. There are some soft bogs in these valleys covered with turf. the earth of which this mud is composed is white or bluish white and appears to be argillacious.

[Clark, August 9, 1805]

August 9th Friday 1805. A fine morning wind from the northeast we proceeded on very well rapid places more numerous than below, George Shannon the man whom we lost on Wisdom River Joined us, having returned to the forks & pursued us up after pursuing Wisdom River one day

Captain Lewis and 3 men set out after breakfast. to examine the river above, find a portage if possible, also the Snake Indians. I should have taken this trip had I have been able to march, from the raging fury of a tumor on my ankle muscle, in the evening clouded up and a few drops of rain encamped on the larboard side near a low bluff, the river today as yesterday. the three hunters could kill only two antelopes today, game of every kind scarce

[Lewis, August 10, 1805]

Saturday August 10th 1805. We set out very early this morning and continued our route throughout the wide bottom on the larboard side of the river after passing a large creek at about 5 miles we fell in with a plain Indian road which led towards the point that the river entered the mountain we therefore pursued the road I sent Drouilliard to the right to kill a deer which we saw feeding and halted on the river under an immensely high perpendicular cliff of rocks where it entered the mountain. Here we kindled a fire and waited for Drouilliard. he arrived in about an hour and a half or at noon with three deer skins and the flesh of one of the best of them, we cooked and eat a hasty meal and departed, returning a shot distance to the Indian road which led us the best way over the mountains, which are not very high but ar rugged and approach the river closely on both sides just below these mountains I saw several bald eagles and two large white headed fishing hawks both these birds were the same common to our country.

from the number of rattle snakes about the cliffs at which we halted we called them the rattle snake cliffs. this serpent is the same before described with oval spots of yellowish brown. the river below the mountains is rapid rocky, very crooked, much divided by islands and withal shallow. after it enters the mountains it's bends are not so circuitous and it's general course more direct, but it is equally shallow, less divided, more rocky and rapid. we continued our route along the Indian road which led us sometimes over the hills and again in the narrow bottoms of the river till at the distance of fifteen miles from the rattle snake cliffs we arrived in a handsome open and level valley where the river divided itself nearly into two equal branches; here I halted and examined those streams and readily discovered from their size that it would be vain to attempt the navigation of either any further. here also the road forked one leading up the valley of each of these streams I therefore sent Drouilliard on one and Shields on the other to examine these roads for a short distance and to return and compare their information with respect to the size and apparent plainness of the roads as I was now determined to pursue that which appeared to have been the most traveled

this spring. in the mean time I wrote a note to Captain Clark informing him of the occurrences which had taken place, recommending it to him to halt at this place until my return and informing him of the route I had taken which from the information of the men on their return seemed to be in favor of the SW or left hand fork which is rather the smallest. accordingly I put up my note on a dry willow pole at the forks, and set out up the southeast. fork, after proceeding about 1½ miles I discovered that the road became so blind that it could not be that which we had followed to the forks of Jefferson's river, neither could I find the tracks of the horses which had passed early in the spring along the other; I therefore determined to return and examine the other myself, which I did, and found that the same horses had passed up the west fork which was rather largest, and more in the direction that I wished to pursue; I therefore did not hesitate about changing my route but determined to take the western road. I now wrote a second note to Captain Clark informing him of this change and sent Drouilliard to put it with the other at the forks and waited until he returned. there is scarcely any timber on the river above the river Snake cliffs, nor is there anything larger than willow brush in sight of these forks. immediately in the level plain between the forks and about ½ a mile distance from them stands a high rocky mountain, the base of which is surrounded by the level plain; it has a singular appearance. the mountains do not appear very high in any direction tho the tops of some of them are partially covered with snow. this convinces me that we have ascended to a great height since we have entered the rocky mountains, yet the ascent has been so gradual along the valleys that it was scarcely perceptible by land. I do not believe that the world can furnish an example of a river running to the extent which the Missouri and Jefferson's rivers do throughout such a mountainous country and at the same time so navigable as they are. if the Columbia furnishes us such another example, a communication across the continent by water will be practicable and safe. but this I can scarcely hope from a knowledge of its having in it comparatively short course to the ocean the same number of feet to descend which the Missouri and Mississippi have from this point to the Gulf of Mexico.

The valley of the west fork throughout which we passed for four miles boar a little to N of west and was about 1 mile wide hemmed in on either side by rough mountain and steep cliffs of rock at 4½ miles this stream enters a beautiful and extensive plain about ten miles long and from 5 to six

in width. this plain is surrounded on all sides by a country of rolling or high wavy plains throughout which several little rivulets extend their wide valleys quite to the mountains which surround the whole in an apparent circular manner; forming one of the handsomest coves I ever saw, of about 16 or 18 miles in diameter. just after entering this cove the river bends to the northwest and runs close under the starboard hills. here we killed a deer and encamped on the starboard side and made our fire of dry willow brush, the only fuel which the country produces. there are not more than three or four cottonwood trees in this extensive cove and they are but small. the uplands are covered with prickly pears and twisted or bearded grass and are but poor; some parts of the bottom lands are covered with grass and tolerably fertile; but much the greater proportion is covered with prickly pears, sedge, twisted grass, the pulpy leafed thorn, southern wood, wild sage, &c and like the uplands is very inferior in point of soil. we traveled by estimate 30 miles today, that is 10 to the rattlesnake cliff, 15 to the forks of Jefferson's river and 5 to our camp in the cove. At the apparent extremity of the bottom above us two perpendicular cliffs of considerable height stand on either side of the river and appears at this distance like a gate, it is about 10 miles due west.

Captain Clark set out at sunrise this morning and pursued his route; found the river not rapid but shallow also very crooked. they were obliged to drag the canoes over many riffles in the course of the day. they passed the point which the natives call the beaver's head. it is a steep rocky cliff of 150 feet high near the starboard side of the river, opposite to it at the distance of 300 yards is a low cliff of about 50 feet which is the extremity of a spur of the mountains about 4 miles distant on larboard at 4pm they experienced a heavy shower of rain attended with hail thunder and lightning which continued about an hour. the men defended themselves from the hail by means of the willow bushes but all the party got perfectly wet. after the shower was over they pursued their march and encamped on the starboard side only one deer killed by their hunters today. tho they took up another by the way which had been killed three days before by Joseph Fields and hung up near the river.

[Clark, August 10, 1805]

August 10th Saturday 1805. some rain this morning at sunrise and cloudy we proceeded on passed a remarkable cliff point on the starboard side about 150 feet high, this cliff the Indians call the beavers head, opposite at 300 yards is a low cliff of 50 feet which is a spur from the mountain on the larboard about 4 miles, the river very crooked, at 4 o'clock a hard rain from the southwest accompanied with hail continued half an hour, all wet, the men sheltered themselves from the hail with bushes we encamped on the starboard side near a bluff, only one deer killed today, the one killed Joseph Fields 3 days past & hung up we made use of river narrow, & shoaly but not rapid.

[Lewis, August 11, 1805]

Sunday August 11th 1805. We set out very early this morning; but the track which we had pursued last evening soon disappeared. I therefore resolved to proceed to the narrow pass on the creek about 10 miles west in hopes that I should again find the Indian road at the place, accordingly I passed the river which was about 12 yards wide and bared in several places entirely across by beaver dams and proceeded throughout the level plain directly to the pass. I now sent Drouilliard to keep near the creek to my right and Shields to my left, with orders to search for the road which if they found they were to notify me by placing a hat in the muzzle of their gun. I kept McNeal with me; after having marched in this order for about five miles I discovered an Indian on horse back about two miles distant coming down the plain toward us. with my glass I discovered from his dress that he was of a different nation from any that we had yet seen, and was satisfied of his being a Shoshone; his arms were a bow and quiver of arrows, and was mounted on an elegant horse without a saddle, and a small string which was attached to the under jaw of the horse which answered as a bridle. I was overjoyed at the sight of this stranger and had no doubt of obtaining a friendly introduction to his nation provided I could get near enough to him to convince him of our being white men. I therefore proceeded towards him at my usual pace. when I had arrived within about a mile he mad a halt which I did also and unloosing my blanket from my pack, I mad him the signal of friendship known to the Indians of the Rocky mountains and those of the Missouri, which is by holding the mantle or robe in your hands at two corners and then throwing up in the air higher than the head bringing it to the earth as if in the act of spreading it, thus repeating three times. this signal of the robe has arisen from a custom among all those nations of spreading a robe or skin for their guests to set on when they are visited. this signal had not the desired effect, he still kept his position and seemed to view Drouilliard and Shields who were now coming in sight on either hand with an air of suspicion, I wold willingly have made them halt but they were too far distant to hear me and I feared to make any signal to them least it should increase the suspicion in the mind of the Indian of our having

some unfriendly design upon him. I therefore hastened to take out of my sack some beads a looking glas and a few trinkets which I had brought with me for this purpose and leaving my gun and pouch with McNeal advanced unarmed towards him. he remained in the same steadfast posture until I arrived in about 200 paces of him when he turn his hose about and began to move off slowly from me; I now called to him in as loud a voice as I could command repeating the word tab-ba-bone, which in their language signifies white man. but looking over his shoulder he still kept his eye on Drouilliard and Shields who were still advancing neither of them having sagacity enough to recollect the impropriety of advancing when they saw me thus in parley with the Indian. I now made a signal to these men to halt, Drouilliard obeyed but Shields who afterwards told me that he did not observe the signal still kept on the Indian halted again and turned his horse about as if to wait for me, and I believe he would have remained until I came up with him had it not been for Shields who still pressed forward. when I arrived within about 150 paces I again repeated the word tab-ba-bone and held up the trinkets in my hands and striped up my shirt sieve to give him an opportunity of seeing the color of my skin and advanced leisure towards him but he did not remain until I got nearer than about 100 paces when he suddenly turned his hose about, gave him the whip leaped the creek and disappeared in the willow brush in an instant and with him vanished all my hopes of obtaining horses for the present. I now felt quite as much mortification and disappointment as I had pleasure and expectation at the first sight of this Indian. I felt sorely chagrined at the conduct of the men particularly Shields to whom I principally attributed this failure in obtaining an introduction to the natives. I now called the men to me and could not forbear abrading them a little for their want of attention and imprudence on this occasion. they had neglected to bring my spy-glass which in hast I had dropped in the plain with the blanket where I made the signal before mentioned. I sent Drouilliard and Shields back to search it, they soon found it and rejoined me. we now set out on the track of the horse hoping by that means to be lead to an Indian camp, the trail of inhabitants of which should they abscond we should probably be enabled to pursue to the body of the nation to which they would most probably fly for safety. this route led us across a large island framed by nearly an equal division of the creek in this bottom; after passing to the open ground on the north side of the creek we observed that the track made out toward the high hills about 3 miles distant

in that direction. I thought it probable that their camp might probably be among those hills & that they would reconnoiter us from the tops of them, and that if we advanced hastily towards them that they would become alarmed and probably run off; I therefore halted in an elevated situation near the creek had a fire kindled of willow brush cooked and took breakfast. during this leisure I prepared a small assortment of trinkets consisting of some moccasin awls a few strands of several kinds of beads some paint a looking glass &c which I attached to the end of a pole and planted it near our fire in order that should the Indians return in search of us they might from this token discover that we were friendly and white persons. before we had finished our meal a heavy shower of rain came on with some hail which continued about 20 minutes and wet us to the skin, after this shower we pursued the track of the horse but as the rain had raised the grass which he had trodden down it was with difficulty that we could follow it. we pursued it however about 4 miles it turning up the valley to the left under the foot of the hills. we pas several places where the Indians appeared to have been digging roots today and saw the fresh tracks of eight or ten horses but they had been wandering about in such a confused manner that we not only lost the track of the horse which we had been pursuing but could make nothing of them. in the head of this valley we passed a large bog covered with tall grass and moss in which were a great number of springs of cold pure water, we now turned a little to the left along the foot of the high hills and arrived at a small branch on which we encamped for the night, having traveled in different directions about 20 miles and about 10 from the camp of last evening on a direct line. after meeting with the Indian today I fixed a small flag of the US to a pole which I made McNeal carry. and planted in the ground where we halted or encamped.

this morning Captain Clark dispatched several hunters a head; the morning being rainy and wet did not set out until after an early breakfast. he passed a large island which he called the 3000 mile island from the circumstance of it's being that distance from the entrance of the Missouri by water. a considerable proportion of the bottom on larboard side is a bog covered with tall grass and many parts would afford fine turf; the bottom is about 8 miles wide and the plains which succeed it on either side extend about the same distance to the base of the mountains. they passed a number of small islands and bayous on both sides which cut and intersect the bottoms in various directions. found the river shallow and rapid, insomuch

that the men were compelled to be in the water a considerable proportion of the day in dragging the canoes over the shoals and riffles. they saw a number of geese ducks beaver & otter, also some deer and antelopes. the men killed a beaver with a setting pole and tomahawked several otter. the hunters killed 3 deer and an antelope. Captain Clark observed some bunches of privy near the river. there are but few trees in this bottom and those small narrow leafed cottonwood. the principal growth is willow with the narrow leaf and currant bushes. they encamped this evening on the upper point of a large island near the starboard shore.-

[Clark, August 11, 1805]

August 11th Sunday 1805. a shower of rain this morning at sunrise, cloudy all the morning wind from the southwest passed a large island which I call the 3000 mile island as it is situated that distance from the mouth of the Missouri by water, a number of small bayous running in different directions through the bottom, which is about 5 miles wide, then rises to an elevated plain on each side which extends as far. passed several small islands and a number of bayous on each side and encamped on the upper point of a large island, our hunters killed three deer, one antelope, and tomahawked several otter today killed one beaver with a setting pole. I observed some bunches of privy on the banks.

[Lewis, August 12, 1805]

Monday August 12th 1805. this morning I sent Drouilliard out as soon as it was light, to try and discover what route the Indians had taken. he followed the track of the horse we had pursued yesterday to the mountain where it had ascended, and returned to me in about an hour and a half. I now determined to pursue the base of the mountains which form this cove to the southwest in the expectation of finding some Indian road which lead over the mountains, accordingly I sent Drouilliard to my right and Shields to my left with orders to look out for a road or the fresh tracks of horses either of which we should first meet with I had determined to pursue. At the distance of about 4 miles we passed 4 small rivulets near each other on which we saw some resent bowers or small conic lodges formed with willow brush. near them the Indians had gathered a number of roots from the manner in which they had torn up the ground; but I could not discover the root which they seemed to be in search of. I saw several large hawks that were nearly black near this place we fell in with a large and plain Indian road which came into the cove from the northeast and led along the foot of the mountains to the southwest obliquely approaching the main stream which we had left yesterday. this road we now pursued to the southwest at 5 miles it passed a stout stream which is a principal fork of the man stream and falls into it just above the narrow pass between the two cliffs before mentioned and which we now saw below us. here we halted and breakfasted on the last of our venison, having yet a small piece of pork in reserve after eating we continued our route throughout the low bottom of the main stream along the foot of the mountains on our right the valley for 5 miles further in a southwest direction was from 2 to 3 miles wide the main stream now after discarding two stream on the left in this valley turns abruptly to the west throughout a narrow bottom between the mountains. the road was still plain, I therefore did not despair of shortly finding a passage over the mountains and of tasting the waters of the great Columbia this evening. we saw an animal which we took to be of the fox kind as large or rather larger than the small wolf of the plains. it's colors were a curious mixture of black, reddish-brown and yellow. Drouilliard shot at him about

130 yards and knocked him down but he recovered and got out of our reach. it is certainly a different animal from any that we have yet seen. we also saw several of the heath cock with a long pointed tail and an uniform dark brown color but could not kill one of them. they are much larger than the common dunghill fowls, and in their habits and manner of flying resemble the grouse or prairie hen. At the distance of 4 miles further the road took us to the most distant fountain of the waters of the mighty Missouri in search of which we have spent so many toilsome days and restless nights. thus far I had accomplished one of those great objects on which my mind has been unalterably fixed for many years, judge then of the pleasure I felt in allying my thirst with this pure and ice cold water which issues from the base of a low mountain or hill of a gentle ascent for ½ a mile. the mountains are high on either hand leave this gap at the head of this rivulet throughout which the road passes. here I halted a few minutes and rested myself. two miles below McNeal had exultingly stood with a foot on each side of this little rivulet and thanked his god that he had lived to bestride the mighty & heretofore deemed endless Missouri. After refreshing ourselves we proceeded on to the top of the dividing ridge from which I discovered immense ranges of high mountains still to the west of us with their tops partially covered with snow. I now descended the mountain about ¾ of a mile which I found much steeper than on the opposite side, to a handsome bold running creek of cold clear water. here I first tasted the water of the great Columbia river. after a short halt of a few minutes we continued our march along the Indian road which lead us over steep hills and deep hollows to a spring on the side of a mountain where we found a sufficient quantity of dry willow brush for fuel, here we encamped for the night having traveled about 20 miles. as we had killed nothing during the day we now boiled and eat the remainder of our pork, having yet a little flour and parched meal. At the creek on this side of the mountain I observed a species of deep purple currant lower in its growth, the stem more branched and leaf doubly as large as that of the Missouri. the leaf is covered on it's under disk with a hairy pubescence. the fruit is of the ordinary size and shape of the currant and is supported in the usual manner, but is acid & very inferior in point of flavor.

this morning Captain Clark set out early. found the river shoaly, rapid shallow, and extremely difficult. The men in the water almost all day. they are getting weak, sore and much fatigued; they complained of the fatigue to which the navigation subjected them and wished to go by land. Captain

Clark encouraged them and pacified them. one of the canoes was very near oversetting in a rapid today. they proceeded but slowly. At noon they had a thunderstorm which continued about half an hour. their hunters killed 3 deer and a fawn. they encamped in a smooth plain near a few cottonwood trees on the larboard side.

[Clark, August 12, 1805]

August 12th Monday 1805. Set out early. Wind northeast. We proceeded on past several large islands and three small ones, the river much more shoaly than below which obliges us to haul the canoes over those shoals which succeed each other at short intervals. Immensely laborious. Men much fatigued and weakened by being continually in the water drawing the canoes over the shoals. Encamped on the larboard side. Men complain very much of the immense labor they are obliged to undergo & wish much to leave the river. I pacify them. The weather cool, and nothing to eat but venison, the hunters killed three deer today

[Lewis, August 13, 1805]

Tuesday August 13th 1805. We set out very early on the Indian road which still led us throughout an open broken country in a westerly direction. a deep valley appeared to our left at the base of a high range of mountains which extended from southeast to northwest having their sides better clad with pine timber than we had been accustomed to see the mountains and their tops were also partially covered with snow. At the distance of five miles the road after leading us down a long descending valley for 2 miles brought us to a large creek about 10yd wide; this we passed and on rising the hill beyond it had a view of a handsome little valley to our left of about a mile in width throughout which from the appearance of the timber I conjectured that a river passed. I saw near the creek some bushes of the white maple, the shumate of the small species with the winged rib, and a species of honeysuckle much in it's growth and leaf like the small honeysuckle of the Missouri only rather larger and bears a globular berry as large as a garden pea and as white as wax. this berry is formed of a thin smooth pellicle which envelopes a soft white mucilaginous substance in which there are several small brown seed irregularly scattered or intermixed without any shell or perceptible membranous covering.—we had proceeded about four miles throughout a wavy plain parallel to the valley or river bottom when at the distance of about a mile we saw two women, a man and some dogs on an eminence immediately before us. they appeared to view us with attention and two of them after a few minutes set down as if to wait our arrival we continued our usual pace towards them. when we had arrived within half a mile of them I directed the party to halt and leaving my pack and rifle I took the flag which I unfurled and advanced singly towards them the women soon disappeared behind the hill, the man continued until I arrived within a hundred yards of him and then likewise absconded. tho I frequently repeated the word tabbabone sufficiently loud for him to have heard it. I now hastened to the top of the hill where they had stood but could see nothing of them. the dogs were less shy than their masters they came about me pretty close I therefore thought of tying a handkerchief about one of their necks with some beads and other trinkets

and then let them loose to search their fugitive owners thinking by this means to convince them of our pacific disposition towards them but the dogs would not suffer me to take hold of them; they also soon disappeared. I now made a signal for the men to come on, they joined me and we pursued the back track of these Indians which lead us along the same road which we had been traveling. the road was dusty and appeared to have been much traveled lately both by men and horses. these prairies are very poor the soil is of a light yellow clay, intermixed with small smooth gravel, and produces little else but prickly pears, and bearded grass about 3 inches high. the prickly pear are of three species that with a broad leaf common to the Missouri; that of a globular form also common to the upper part of the Missouri and more especially after it enters the Rocky mountains, also a 3rd peculiar to this country. it consists of small circular thick leaves with a much greater number of thorns. these thorns are stronger and appear to be barbed. the leaves grow from the margins of each other as in the broad leafed pear of the Missouri, but are so slightly attached that when the thorn touches your moccasin it adheres and brings with it the leaf covered in every direction with many others. this is much the most troublesome plant of the three. we had not continued our route more than a mile when we were so fortunate as to meet with three female savages. the short and steep ravines which we passed concealed us from each other until we arrived within 30 paces. a young woman immediately took to flight, an elderly woman and a girl of about 12 years old remained. I instantly laid-by my gun and advanced towards them. they appeared much alarmed but saw that we were too near for them to escape by flight they therefore seated themselves on the ground, holding down their heads as if reconciled to die which the expected no doubt would be their fate; I took the elderly woman by the hand and raised her up repeated the word tabbabone and strip up my shirt sleeve to show her my skin; to prove to her the truth of the assertion that I was a white man for my face and hands which have been constantly exposed to the sun were quite as dark as their own. they appeared instantly reconciled, and the men coming up I gave these women some beads a few moccasin awls some pewter looking-glasses and a little paint. I directed Drouilliard to request the old woman to recall the young woman who had run off to some distance by this time fearing she might alarm the camp before we approached and might so exasperate the natives that they would perhaps attack us without inquiring who we were. the old woman did as she

was requested and the fugitive soon returned almost out of breath. I bestowed an equivalent portion of trinket on her with the others. I now painted their tawny cheeks with some vermillion which with this nation is emblematic of peace. after they had become composed I informed them by signs that I wished them to conduct us to their camp that we were anxious to become acquainted with the chiefs and warriors of their nation. they readily obeyed and we set out, still pursuing the road down the river. we had marched about 2 miles when we met a party of about 60 warriors mounted on excellent horses who came in nearly full speed, when they arrived I advanced towards them with the flag leaving my gun with the party about 50 paces behind me. the chief and two others who were a little in advance of the main body spoke to the women, and they informed them who we were and exultingly shewed the presents which had been given them. these men then advanced and embraced me very affectionately in their way which is by putting their left arm over you right shoulder clasping your back, while they apply their left cheek to yours and frequently vociferate the word ah-hi'-e, &h-hi'-e that is, I am much pleased, I am much rejoiced. both parties now advanced and we were all caressed and besmeared with their grease and paint till I was heartily tired of the national hug. I now had the pipe lit and gave them smoke; they seated themselves in a circle around us and pulled of their moccasin before they would receive or smoke the pipe. this is a custom among them as I afterwards learned indicative of a sacred obligation of sincerity in their profession of friendship given by the act of receiving and smoking the pipe of a stranger. or which is as much as to say that they wish they may always go barefoot if they are not sincere; a pretty heavy penalty if they are to march throughout the plains of their country. after smoking a few pipes with them I distributed some trifles among them, with which they seemed much pleased particularly with the blue beads and vermillion. I now informed the chief that the object of our visit was a friendly one, that after we should reach his camp I would undertake to explain to him fully those objects, who we were, from whence we had come and wither we were going; that in the mean time I did not care how soon we were in motion, as the sun was very warm and no water at hand. they now put on their moccasin, and the principal chief Ca-me-ah-wait made a short speech to the warriors. I gave him the flag which I informed him was an emblem of peace among white men and now that it had been received by him it was to be respected as the bond of union

between us. I desired him to march on, which did and we followed him; the dragoons moved on in squadron in our rear. after we had marched about a mile in this order he halted them and gave a second harangue; after which six or eight of the young men road forward to their encampment and no further regularity was observed in the order of march. I afterwards understood that the Indians we had first seen this morning had returned and alarmed the camp; these men had come out armed cap a pe for action expecting to meet with their enemies the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie whom they call Rah'-kees. they were armed with bows, arrow and shield except three whom I observed with small pieces such as the northwest company furnish the natives with which they had obtained from the Rocky mountain Indians on the Yellowstone river with whom they are at peace. on our arrival at their encampment on the river in a handsome level and fertile bottom at the distance of 4 miles from where we had first met them they introduced us to a lodge made of willow brush and an old leather lodge which had been prepared for our reception by the young men which the chief had dispatched for that purpose. Here we were seated on green boughs and the skins of antelopes. one of the warriors then pulled up the grass in the center of the lodge forming a small circle of about 2 feet in diameter the chief next produced his pipe and native tobacco and began a long ceremony of the pipe when we were requested to take of our moccasin, the Chief having previously taken off his as well as all the warriors present. this we complied with; the Chief then lit his pipe at the fire kindled in this little magic circle, and standing on the opposite side of the circle uttered a speech of several minutes in length at the conclusion of which he pointed the stem to the four cardinal points of the heavens first beginning at the east and ending with the north. he now presented the pipe to me as if desirous that I should smoke, but when I reached my hand to receive it, he drew it back and repeated the same ceremony three times, after which he pointed the stern first to the heavens then to the center of the magic circle smoked himself with three whiffs and held the pipe until I took as many as I thought proper; he then held it to each of the white persons and then gave it to be consumed by his warriors. this pipe was made of a dense semitransparent green stone very highly polished about 2½ inches long and of an oval figure, the bowl being in the same direction with the stem. a small piece of burned clay is placed in the bottom of the bowl to separate the tobacco from the end of the stem and is of an irregularly rounded figure not fitting the

tube perfectly close in order that the smoke may pass. this is the form of the pipe. their tobacco is of the same kind of that used by the Minnetarees Mandans and Ricaras of the Missouri. the Shoshonees do not cultivate this plant, but obtain it from the Rocky mountain Indians and some of the bands of their own nation who live further south. I now explained to them the objects of our journey &c all the women and children of the camp were shortly collected about the lodge to indulge themselves with looking at us, we being the first white persons they had ever seen. after the ceremony of the pipe was over I distributed the remainder of the small articles I had brought with me among the women and children. by this time it was late in the evening and we had not tasted any food since the evening before. the Chief informed us that they had nothing but berries to eat and gave us some cakes of service berries and chokecherries which had been dried in the sun; of these I made a hearty meal, and then walked to the river, which I found about 40 yards wide very rapid clear and about 3 feet deep. the banks low and abrupt as those of the upper part of the Missouri, and the bed formed of loose stones and gravel. Cameahwait informed me that this stream discharged itself into another doubly as large at the distance of half a days march which came from the southwest but he added on further inquiry that there was but little more timber below the junction of those rivers than I saw here, and that the river was confined between inaccessible mountains, was very rapid and rocky insomuch that it was impossible for us to pass either by land or water down this river to the great lake where the white men lived as he had been informed. this was unwelcome information but I still hoped that this account had been exaggerated with a view to detain us among them. as to timber I could discover not any that would answer the purpose of constructing canoes or in short more than was barely necessary for fuel consisting of the narrow leafed cottonwood and willow, also the red willow chokecherry service berry and a few currant bushes such as were common on the Missouri. these people had been attacked by the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie this spring and about 20 of them killed and taken prisoners. on this occasion they lost a great part of their horses and all their lodges except that which they had erected for our accommodation; they were now living in lodges of a conic figure made of willow brush. I still observe a great number of horses feeding in every direction around their camp and therefore entertain but little doubt but we shall be enable to furnish ourselves with an adequate number to transport our stores even if

we are compelled to travel by land over these mountains. on my return to my lodge an Indian called me in to his bower and gave me a small morsel of the flesh of an antelope boiled, and a piece of a fresh salmon roasted; both which I eat with a very good relish. this was the first salmon I had seen and perfectly convinced me that we were on the waters of the Pacific ocean. the course of this river is a little to the north of west as far as I can discover it; and is bounded on each side by a range of high mountains. tho those on the east side are lowest and more distant from the river.

This evening the Indians entertained us with their dancing nearly all night. At 12 O'clock. I grew sleepy and retired to rest leaving the men to amuse themselves with the Indians. I observe no essential difference between the music and manner of dancing among this nation and those of the Missouri. I was several times awoke in the course of the night by their yells but was too much fatigued to be deprived of a tolerable sound night's repose.

This morning Captain Clark set out early having previously dispatched some hunters ahead. it was cool and cloudy all the forepart of the day. At 8am they had a slight rain. they passed a number of shoals over which they were obliged to drag the canoes; the men in the water ¾ths of the day, they passed a bold running stream 7yd wide on the larboard side just below a high point of limestone rocks. This stream we call McNeal's creek after Hugh McNeal one of our party. this creek heads in the mountains to the east and forms a handsome valley for some miles between the mountains. from the top of this limestone cliff above the creek The beaver's head boar N 24° E. 12 miles the course of Wisdom river or that which the opening of it's valley makes throughout the mountains is N. 25 W. to the gap throughout which Jefferson's river enters the mountains above is S 18° W 10 M. they killed one deer only today. saw a number of otter some beaver, antelope, ducks, geese and grains. they caught a number of fine trout as they have every day since I left them. they encamped on larboard in a smooth level prairie near a few cottonwood trees, but were obliged to make use of the dry willow brush for fuel.

[Clark, August 13, 1805]

August 13th Tuesday 1805. a very cool morning the thermometer stood at 52 a 0 all the forepart of the day. cloudy at 8 o'clock a mist of rain we proceeded on passed innumerable shoals obliged to haul the boat ¾ of the day over the shoal water. passed the mouth of a bold running stream 7 yards wide on the larboard side below a high point of limestone rocks on the starboard side this creek heads in the mountains to the east and forms a valley between two mountains. call this stream McNeal creek from the top of this rock the point of the beaver head hill bears N. 24° E 12 miles. The course of the island on river is—N. 25 W. The gap at the place the river passes through a mountain in advance is—S. 18° W. 10 miles. proceeded on and encamped on the larboard side no wood except dry willows and them small, one deer killed today. The river obliges the men to undergo great fatigue and labor in hauling the canoes over the shoals in the cold water naked.

[Lewis, August 14, 1805]

Wednesday August 14th In order to give Captain Clark time to reach the forks of Jefferson's river I concluded to spend this day at the Shoshone camp and obtain what information I could with respect to the country. as We had nothing but a little flour and parched meal to eat except the berries with which the Indians furnished us I directed Drouilliard and Shields to hunt a few hours and try to kill something, the Indians furnished them with horses and most of their young men also turned out to hunt. the game which they principally hunt is the antelope which they pursue on horseback and shoot with their arrows. this animal is so extremely fleet and durable that a single horse has no possible chance to overtake them or run them down. the Indians are therefore obliged to have recourse to stratagem when they discover a herd of the antelope they separate and scatter themselves to the distance of five or six miles in different directions around them generally selecting some commanding eminence for a stand; some one or two now pursue the herd at full speed over the hills values gullies and the sides of precipices that are tremendous to view. thus after running them from five to six or seven miles the fresh horses that were in waiting head them and drive them back pursuing them as far or perhaps further quite to the other extreme of the hunters who now in turn pursue on their fresh horses thus worrying the poor animal down and finally killing them with their arrows. forty or fifty hunters will be engaged for half a day in this manner and perhaps not kill more than two or three antelopes. they have but few elk or black tailed deer, and the common red deer they cannot take as they secrete themselves in the brush when pursued, and they have only the bow and arrow which is a very slender dependence for killing any game except such as they can run down with their horses. I was very much entertained with a view of this Indian chase; it was after a herd of about 10 antelope and about 20 hunters. it lasted about 2 hours and considerable part of the chase in view from my tent. About 1am the hunters returned had not killed a single antelope, and their horses foaming with sweat. My hunters returned soon after and had been equally unsuccessful. I now directed McNeal to make me a little paste with the flour and added some berries to it which I found very palatable.

The means I had of communicating with these people was by way of Drouilliard who understood perfectly the common language of gesticulation or signs which seems to be universally understood by all the nations we have yet seen. it is true that this language is imperfect and liable to error but is much less so than would be expected. the strong parts of the ideas are seldom mistaken.

I now prevailed on the Chief to instruct me with respect to the geography of his country. this he undertook very cheerfully, by delineating the rivers on the ground. but I soon found that his information fell far short of my expectation or wishes. he drew the river on which we now are to which he placed two branches just above us, which he shewed me from the openings of the mountains were in view; he next made it discharge itself into a large river which flowed from the southwest about ten miles below us, then continued this joint stream in the same direction of this valley or northwest for one days march and then inclined it to the west for 2 more days march, here he placed a number of beeps of sand on each side which he informed me represented the vast mountains of rock eternally covered with snow throughout which the river passed. that the perpendicular and even jutting rocks so closely hemmed in the river that there was no possibility of passing along the shore; that the bed of the river was obstructed by sharp pointed rocks and the rapidity of the stream such that the whole surface of the river was beat into perfect foam as far as the eye could reach. that the mountains were also inaccessible to man or horse. he said that this being the state of the country in that direction that himself nor none of his nation had ever been further down the river than these mountains. I then inquired the state of the country on either side of the river but he could not inform me. he said there was an old man of his nation a days march below who could probably give me some information of the country to the northwest and referred me to an old man then present for that to the southwest—the Chief further informed me that he had understood from the pierced nosed Indians who inhabit this river below the rocky mountains that it ran a great way toward the setting sun and finally lost itself in a great lake of water which was illy tasted, and where the white men lived. I next commenced my inquiries of the old man to whom I had been referred for information relative the country SW of us. This he depicted with horrors and obstructions scarcely inferior to that just mentioned. he informed me that the band of this nation to which he belonged resided at the distance of 20 days march from hence

not far from the white people with whom they traded for horses mules cloth metal beads and the shells which they wore as ornament being those of a species of pearl oyster. that the course to his relations was a little to the west of south. that in order to get to his relations the first seven days we should be obliged to climb over steep and rocky mountains where we could find no game to kill nor anything but roots such as a fierce and warlike nation lived on whom he called the broken moccasin or moccasin with holes, and said inhabited those mountains and lived like the bear of other countries among the rocks and fed on roots or the flesh of such horses as they could take or steel from those who passed throughout their country. that in passing this country the feet of our horses would be so much wounded with the stones many of them would give out. the next part of the route was about 10 days throughout a dry and parched sandy desert in which no food at this season for either man or horse, and in which we must suffer if not perish for the want of water. that the sun had now dried up the little pools of water which exist throughout this desert plain in the spring season and had also scorched all the grass. that no animal inhabited this plain on which we could hope to subsist. that about the center of this plain a large river passed from southeast to northwest which was navigable but afforded neither salmon nor timber. that beyond this plain thee or four days march his relations lived in a country tolerable fertile and partially covered with timber on another large river which ran in the same direction of the former. that this last discharged itself into a large river on which many numerous nations lived with whom his relations were at war but whether this last discharged itself into the great lake or not he did not know. that from his relations it was yet a great distance to the great or stinking lake as they call the ocean. that the way which such of his nation as had been to the Stinking lake traveled was up the river on which they lived and over to that on which the white people lived which last they knew discharged itself into the ocean, and that this was the way which he would advise me to travel if I was determined to proceed to the ocean but would advise me to put off the journey until the next spring when he would conduct me. I thanked him for his information and advise and gave him a knife with which he appeared to be much gratified. from this narrative I was convinced that the streams of which he had spoken as running throughout the plains and that on which his relations lived were southern branches of the Columbia, heading with the rivers Apostles and Colorado, and that the route he had pointed out was to the

Vermillion sea or gulf of California. I therefore told him that this route was more to the south than I wished to travel, and requested to know if there was no route on the left of this river on which we now are, by means of which, I could intercept it below the mountains throughout which it passes; but he could not inform me of any except that of the barren plain which he said joined the mountain on that side and throughout which it was impossible for us to pass at this season even if we were fortunate enough to escape from the broken moccasin Indians. I now asked Cameahwait by what route the pierced nosed Indians, who he informed me inhabited this river below the mountains, came over to the Missouri; this he informed me was to the north, but added that the road was a very bad one as he had been informed by them and that they had suffered excessively with hunger on the route being obliged to subsist for many days on berries alone as there was no game in that part of the mountains which were broken rocky and so thickly covered with timber that they could scarcely pass. however knowing that Indians had passed, and did pass, at this season on that side of this river to the same below the mountains, my route was instantly settled in my own mind, provided the account of this river should prove true on an investigation of it, which I was determined should be made before we would undertake the route by land in any direction. I felt perfectly satisfied, that if the Indians could pass these mountains with their women and children, that we could also pass them; and that if the nations on this river below the mountains were as numerous as they were stated to be that they must have some means of subsistence which it would be equally in our power to procure in the same country. they informed me that there was no buffalo on the west side of these mountains; that the game consisted of a few elk deer and antelopes, and that the natives subsisted on fish and roots principally. in this manner I spent the day smoking with them and acquiring what information I could with respect to their country. they informed me that they could pass to the Spaniards by the way of the Yellowstone river in 10 days. I can discover that these people are by no means friendly to the Pawnee their complaint is, that the Spaniards will not let them have fire arms and ammunition, that they put them off by telling them that if they suffer them to have guns they will kill each other, thus leaving them defenseless and an easy prey to their bloodthirsty neighbors to the east of them, who being in possession of fire arms hunt them up and murder them without respect to sex or age and plunder them of their horses on all

occasions. they told me that to avoid their enemies who were eternally harassing them that they were obliged to remain in the interior of these mountains at least two thirds of the year where the suffered as we then saw great hardships for the want of food sometimes living for weeks without meat and only a little fish roots and berries. but this added Cameahwait, with his fierce eyes and lank jaws grown meager for the want of food, would not be the case if we had guns, we could then live in the country of buffalo and eat as our enemies do and not be compelled to hide ourselves in these mountains and live on roots and berries as the bear do. we do not fear our enemies when placed on an equal footing with them. I told them that the Minnetarees, Mandans & Ricaras of the Missouri had promised us to desist from making war on them & that we would endeavor to find the means of making the Minnetarees of fort de prairie or as they call them Pahkees desist from waging war against them also. that after our finally returning to our homes towards the rising sun white men would come to them with an abundance of guns and every other article necessary to their defense and comfort, and that they would be enabled to supply themselves with these articles on reasonable terms in exchange for the skins of the beaver, otter and ermine so abundant in their country. they expressed great pleasure at this information and said they had been long anxious to see the white men that traded guns; and that we might rest assured of their friendship and that they would do whatever we wished them.

I now told Cameahwait that I wished him to speak to his people and engage them to go with me tomorrow to the forks of Jefferson's river where our baggage was by this time arrived with another Chief and a large party of white men who would wait my return at that place. that I wish them to take with them about 30 spare horses to transport our baggage to this place where we would then remain sometime among them and trade with them for horses, and finally concert our future plans for getting on to the ocean and of the triad which would be extended to them after our return to our homes. he complied with my request and made a lengthy harangue to his village. he returned in about an hour and a half and informed me that they would be ready to accompany me in the morning. I promised to reward them for their trouble. Drouilliard who had had a good view of their horses estimated them at 400. most of them are fine horses. indeed many of them would make a figure on the south side of James River or the land of fine horses.—I saw several with Spanish brands on them, and some mules which

they informed me that they had also obtained from the Spaniards. I also saw a bridle bit of Spanish manufacturer, and sundry other articles which I have no doubt were obtained from the same source. notwithstanding the extreme poverty of those poor people they are very merry they danced again this evening until midnight. each warrior keep one ore more horses tied by a cord to a stake near his lodge both day and night and are always prepared for action at a moments warning. they fight on horseback altogether. I observe that the large flies are extremely troublesome to the horses as well as ourselves.

The morning being cold and the men stiff and sore from the exertions of yesterday. Captain Clark did not set out this morning until 7am. The river was so crooked and rapid that they made but little way at one mile he passed a bold running stream on starboard which heads in a mountain to the north, on which there is snow. this we called track creek. it is 4 yard wide and 3 feet deep at 7 miles passed a stout stream which heads in some springs under the foot of the mountains on larboard the river near the mountain they found one continued rapid, with was extremely laborious and difficult to ascend. this evening Charbonneau struck his Indian Woman for which Captain Clark gave him a severe reprimand. Joseph and Reuben Fields killed 4 deer and an antelope, Captain Clark killed a buck. several of the men have lamed themselves by various accidents in working the canoes throughout this difficult part of the river, and Captain Clark was obliged personally to assist them in this labor. they encamped this evening on larboard side near the rattlesnake cliff

[Clark, August 14, 1805]

August 14th Wednesday 1805. a cold morning wind from the southwest The thermometer stood at 51° a 0, at sunrise the morning being cold and men stiff. I determined to delay & take breakfast at the place we encamped. we set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on river very Crooked and rapid as below some few trees on the borders near the mountain, passed a bold running stream at 1 mile on the starboard side which heads in a mountain to the north on which there is snow passed a bold running stream on the larboard side which heads in a spring under a mountain, the river near the mountain is one continued rapid, which requires great labor to push & haul the canoes up. We encamped on the larboard side near the place the river passes through the mountain. I checked our interpreter for striking his woman at their dinner.

The hunters Jo. & Reubin Field killed 4 deer & a antelope, I killed a fat buck in the evening, several men have hurt themselves pushing up the canoes. I am oblige to a pole occasionally.

[Lewis, August 15, 1805]

Thursday August 15th 1805. this morning I arose very early and as hungry as a wolf. I had eat nothing yesterday except one scant meal of the flour and berries except the dried cakes of berries which did not appear to satisfy my appetite as they appeared to do those of my Indian friends. I found on inquiry of McNeal that we had only about two pounds of flour remaining. this I directed him to divide into two equal parts and to cook the one half this morning in a kind of pudding with the berries as he had done yesterday and reserve the balance for the evening. on this new fashioned pudding four of us breakfasted, giving a pretty good allowance also to the Chief who declared it the best thing he had tasted for a long time. he took a little of the flour in his hand, tasted and examined very scrutinously and asked me if we made it of roots. I explained to him the manner in which it grew. I hurried the departure of the Indians. The Chief addressed them several times before they would move they seemed very reluctant to accompany me. I at length asked the reason and he told me that some foolish persons among them had suggested the idea that we were in league with the Pahkees and had come on in order to decoy them into an ambuscade where their enemies were waiting to receive them. but that for his part he did not believe it. I readily perceived that our situation was not entirely free from danger as the transition from suspicion to the confirmation of the fact would not be very difficult in the minds of these ignorant people who have been accustomed from their infancy to view every stranger as an enemy. I told Cameahwait that I was sorry to find that they had put so little confidence in us, that I knew they were not acquainted with white men and therefore could forgive them. That among white men it was considered disgraceful to lie or entrap an enemy by falsehood. I told him if they continued to think thus meanly of us that they might rely on it that no white men would ever come to trade with them or bring them arms and ammunition and that if the bulk of his nation still entertained this opinion I still hoped that there were some among them that were not afraid to die, that were men and would go with me and convince themselves of the truth of what I had asserted. That there was a party of white men waiting

my return either at the forks of Jefferson's river or a little below coining on to that place in canoes loaded with provisions and merchandise. he told me for his own part he was determined to go, that he was not afraid to die. I soon found that I had touched him on the right string; to doubt the bravery of a savage is at once to put him on his metal. He now mounted his horse and harangued his village a third time; the purport of which as he afterwards told me was to inform them that he would go with us and convince himself of the truth or falsity of what we had told him if he was certain he should be killed, that he hoped there were some of them who heard him were not afraid to die with him and if there was to let him see them mount their horses and prepare to set out. Shortly after this harangue he was joined by six or eight only and with these I smoked a pipe and directed the men to put on their packs being determined to set out with them while I had them in the humor at half after 12 we set out, several of the old women were crying and imploring the great spirit to protect their warriors as if they were going to inevitable destruction. We had not proceeded far before our party was augmented by ten or twelve more, and before we reached the creek which we had passed in the morning of the 13th it appeared to me that we had all the men of the village and a number of women with us. This may serve in some measure to illustrate the capricious disposition of those people who never act but from the impulse of the moment. They were now very cheerful and gay, and two hours ago they looked as surly as so many imps of Saturn. When we arrived at the spring on the side of the mountain where we had encamped on the 12th the Chief insisted on halting to let the horses graze with which I complied and gave the Indians smoke. They are excessively fond of the pipe; but have it not much in their power to indulge themselves with even their native tobacco as they do not cultivate it themselves.—after remaining about an hour we again set out, and by engaging to make compensation to four of them for their trouble obtained the privilege of riding with an Indian myself and a similar situation for each of my party. I soon found it more tiresome riding without stirrups than walking and of course chose the latter making the Indian carry my pack. About sunset we reached the upper part of the level valley of the cove which now called Shoshone Cove. the grass being burned on the north side of the river we passed over to the south and encamped near some willow brush about 4 miles above the narrow pass between the hills noticed as I came up this cove the river was here about six yards wide,

and frequently darned up by the beaver. I had sent Drouilliard forward this evening before we halted to kill some meat but he was unsuccessful and did not rejoin us until after dark I now cooked and among six of us eat the remaining pound of flour stirred in a little boiling water.—Captain Clark delayed again this morning until after breakfast, when he set out and passed between low and rugged mountains which had a few pine trees distributed over them the cliffs are formed of limestone and a hard black rock intermixed. no trees on the river, the bottoms narrow river crooked shallow shoaly and rapid. the water is as cold as that of the best springs in our country. the men as usual suffered excessively with fatigue and the coldness of the water to which they were exposed for hours together. At the distance of 6 miles by water they passed the entrance of a bold creek on starboard side 10yd wide and 3 feet deep which we called Willard's creek after Alexander Willard one of our party. At 4 miles by water from their encampment of last evening passed a bold branch which tumbled down a steep precipice of rocks from the mountains on the larboard Captain Clark was very near being bitten twice today by rattlesnakes, the Indian woman also narrowly escaped. they caught a number of fine trout. Captain Clark killed a buck which was the only game killed today. the venison has an uncommon bitter taste which is unpleasant. I presume it proceeds from some article of their food, perhaps the willow on the leaves of which they feed very much. they encamped this evening on the larboard side near a few cottonwood trees about which there were the remains of several old Indian brush lodges.

[Clark, August 15, 1805]

August 15th Thursday 1805. a cool windy morning wind from the SW we proceeded on through a rugged low mountain water rapid as usual passed a bold running stream which falls from the mountain on the larboard side at 4 miles, also a bold running stream 10 yards wide on the starboard side 8 feet 3 In. deep at 6 miles, Willard's creek the bottoms narrow, the cliffs of a dark brown stone some limestone intermixed—an Indian road passes on the larboard side latterly used. took a meridian altitude at the commencement of the mountain with octant 65° 47' 0". The latitude 44° 0' 48 1/10" proceeded on with great labor & fatigue to the mouth of a small run on the larboard side

passed several spring runs, the men complain much of their fatigue and being repeatedly in the water which weakens them much particularly as they are obliged to live on poor deer meet which has a singular bitter taste. I have no accounts of Captain Lewis since he set out

In walking on shore I saw several rattlesnakes and narrowly escaped at two different times, as also the squaw when walking with her husband on shore—I killed a buck nothing else killed today—this mountain I call rattlesnake mountain. not one tree on either side today

[Lewis, August 16, 1805]

Friday August 16th 1805. I sent Drouilliard and Shields before this morning in order to kill some meat as neither the Indians nor ourselves had anything to eat. I informed the Chief of my view in this measure, and requested that he would keep his young men with us lest by their hooping and noise they should alarm the game and we should get nothing to eat, but so strongly were there suspicions exited by this measure that two parties of discovery immediately set out one on each side of the valley to watch the hunters as I believe to see whether they had not been sent to give information of their approach to an enemy that they still persuaded themselves were lying in wait for them. I saw that any further effort to prevent their going would only add strength to their suspicions and therefore said no more. After the hunters had been gone about an hour we set out. We had just passed throughout the narrows when we saw one of the spies coming up the level plain under whip, the chief paused a little and seemed somewhat concerned. I felt a good deal so myself and began to suspect that by some unfortunate accident that perhaps some of there enemies had straggled hither at this unlucky moment; but we were all agreeably disappointed on the arrival of the young man to learn that he had come to inform us that one of the white men had killed a deer. in an instant they all gave their horses the whip and I was taken nearly a mile before I could learn what were the tidings; as I was without stirrups and an Indian behind me the jostling was disagreeable I therefore reigned up my horse and forbid the Indian to whip him who had given him the lash at every jump for a mile fearing he should lose a part of the feast. The fellow was so uneasy that he left me the horse dismounted and ran on foot at full speed, I am confident a mile. when they arrived where the deer was which was in view of me they dismounted and ran in tumbling over each other like a parcel of famished dogs each seizing and tearing away a part of the intestines which had been previously thrown out by Drouilliard who killed it; the scene was such when I arrived that had I not have had a pretty keen appetite myself I am confident I should not have tasted any part of the venison shortly. each one had a piece of some description and all eating

most ravenously. some were eating the kidneys the melt and liver and the blood running from the corners of their mouths, others were in a similar situation with the paunch and guts but the exuding substance in this case from their lips was of a different description. one of the last who attracted my attention particularly had been fortunate in his allotment or rather active in the division, he had provided himself with about nine feet of the small guts one end of which he was chewing on while with his hands he was squeezing the contents out at the other. I really did not until now think that human nature ever presented itself in a shape so nearly allied to the brute creation. I viewed these poor starved devils with pity and compassion I directed McNeal to skin the deer and reserved a quarter, the balance I gave the Chief to be divided among his people; they devoured the whole of it nearly without cooking. I now bear obliquely to the left in order to intercept the creek where there was some brush to make a fire, and arrived at this stream where Drouilliard had killed a second deer; here nearly the same scene was encored. a fire being kindled we cooked and eat and gave the balance of the two deer to the Indians who eat the whole of them even to the soft parts of the hoofs. Drouilliard joined us at breakfast with a third deer. of this I reserved a quarter and gave the balance to the Indians. they all appeared now to have filled themselves and were in a good humor. this morning early soon after the hunters set out a considerable part of our escort became alarmed and returned 28 men and three women only continued with us. after eating and suffering the horses to graze about 2 hours we renewed our march and towards evening arrived at the lower part of the cove Shields killed an antelope on the way a part of which we took and gave the remainder to the Indians. being now informed of the place at which I expected to meet Captain Clark and the party they insisted on making a halt, which was complied with. we now dismounted and the Chief with much ceremony put tippets about our necks such as they themselves wore I readily perceived that this was to disguise us and owed it's origins to the same cause already mentioned. to give them further confidence I put my cocked hat with feather on the chief and my over shirt being of the Indian form my hair disheveled and skin well browned with the sun I wanted no further addition to make me a complete Indian in appearance the men followed my example and we were soon completely metamorphosed. I again repeated to them the possibility of the party not having arrived at the place which I expected they were, but assured them they could not be far

below, lest by not finding them at the forks their suspicions might arise to such height as to induce them to return precipitately. we now set out and rode briskly within sight of the forks making one of the Indians carry the flag that our own party should know who we were. when we arrived in sight at the distance of about 2 miles I discovered to my mortification that the party had not arrived, and the Indians slackened their pace. I now scarcely knew what to do and feared every moment when they would halt altogether, I now determined to restore their confidence cost what it might and therefore gave the Chief my gun and told him that if his enemies were in those bushes before him that he could defend himself with that gun, that for my own part I was not afraid to die and if I deceived him he might make what use of the gun he thought proper or in other words that he might shoot me. the men also gave their guns to other Indians which seemed to inspire them with more confidence; they sent their spies before them at some distance and when I drew near the place I thought of the notes which I had left and directed Drouilliard to go with an Indian man and bring them to me which he did. the Indian seeing him take the notes from the stake on which they had been placed I now had recourse to a stratagem in which I thought myself justified by the occasion, but which I must confess set a little awkward. it had it's desired effect. after reading the notes which were the same I had left I told the Chief that when I had left my brother Chief with the party below where the river entered the mountain that we both agreed not to bring the canoes higher up than the next forks of the river above us wherever this might happen, that there he was to wait my return, should he arrive first, and that in the event of his not being able to travel as fast as usual from the difficulty of the water, that he was to send up to the first forks above him and leave a note informing me where he was, that this note was left here today and that he informed me that he was just below the mountains and was coming on slowly up, and added that I should wait here for him, but if they did not believe me that I should send a man at any rate to the Chief and they might also send one of their young men with him, that myself and two others would remain with them at this place. this plan was readily adopted and one of the young men offered his services; I promised him a knife and some beads as a reward for his confidence in us. most of them seemed satisfied but there were several that complained of the Chief's exposing them to danger unnecessarily and said that we told different stories, in short a few were much dissatisfied. I wrote a note to Captain

Clark by the light of some willow brush and directed Drouilliard to set out early being confident that there was not a moment to spare. the chief and five or six others slept about my fire and the others hid themselves in various parts of the willow brush to avoid the enemy whom they were fearful would attack them in the course of the night. I now entertained various conjectures myself with respect to the cause of Captain Clark's detention and was even fearful l that he had found the river so difficult that he had halted below the Rattlesnake bluffs. I knew that if these people left me that they would immediately disperse and secrete themselves in the mountains where it would be impossible to find them or at least in vain to pursue them and that they would spread the alarm to all other bands within our reach & of course we should be disappointed in obtaining horses, which would vastly retard and increase the labor of our voyage and I feared might so discourage the men as to defeat the expedition altogether. my mind was in reality quite as gloomy all this evening as the most afrighted Indian but I affected cheerfulness to keep the Indians so who were about me. we finally laid down and the Chief placed himself by the side of my mosquito bier. I slept but little as might be well expected, my mind dwelling on the state of the expedition which I have ever held in equal estimation with my own existence, and the fate of which appeared at this moment to depend in a great measure upon the caprice of a few savages who are ever as fickle as the wind. I had mentioned to the chief several times that we had with us a woman of his nation who had been taken prisoner by the Minnetarees, and that by means of her I hoped to explain myself more fully than I could do by signs. some of the party had also told the Indians that we had a man with us who was black and had short curling hair, this had excited their curiosity very much. and they seemed quite as anxious to see this monster as they were the merchandise which we had to barter for their horses.

at 7am Captain Clark set out after breakfast. he changed the hands in some of the canoes; they proceeded with more ease than yesterday, yet they found the river still rapid and shallow insomuch that they were obliged to drag the large canoes the greater part of the day. the water excessively cold. in the evening they passed several bad rapids. considerable quantities of the buffalo clover grows along the narrow bottoms throughout which they passed. there was no timber except a few scattering small pine on the hills. willow service berry and currant bushes were the growth of the river bottoms they gathered considerable quantities of service berries, and caught

some trout. one deer was killed by the hunters who slept out last night. and did not join the party until 10am.

Captain Clark sent the hunters this evening up to the forks of the river which he discovered from an eminence; they must have left this place but a little time before we arrived. this evening they encamped on the larboard side only a few miles below us. and were obliged like ourselves to make use of small willow brush for fuel. the men were much fatigued and exhausted this evening.

[Clark, August 16, 1805]

August 16th Friday 1805. as this morning was cold and the men fatigued stiff and chilled determined me to detain & take breakfast before I set out. I changed the hands and set out at 7 o'clock proceeded on something better than yesterday for the forepart of the day passed several rapids in the latter part of the day near the hills river passed between 2 hills I saw a great number of service berries now ripe. The yellow current are also common I observe the long leaf clover in great plenty in the valley below this valley— some few trees on the river no timber on the hills or mountain except a few small pine & cedar. The thermometer stood at 48° a. 0 at sunrise wind SW The hunters joined me at 1 o'clock, I dispatched 2 men to pursue an Indian road over the hills for a few miles, at the narrows I ascended a mountain from the top of which I could see that the river forked near me the left hand appeared the largest & bore SE the right passed from the west through an extensive valley, I could see but three small trees in any direction from the top of this mountain. passed an island and encamped ion the larboard side the only wood was small willows

[Lewis, August 17, 1805]

Saturday August 17th 1805. this morning I arose very early and dispatched Drouilliard and the Indian down the river. sent Shields to hunt. I made McNeal cook the remainder of our meat which afforded a slight breakfast for ourselves and the Chief. Drouilliard had been gone about 2 hours when an Indian who had straggled some little distance down the river returned and reported that the white men were coming, that he had seen them just below. they all appeared transported with joy, & the chef repeated his fraternal hug. I felt quite as much gratified at this information as the Indians appeared to be. Shortly after Captain Clark arrived with the interpreter Charbonneau, and the Indian woman, who proved to be a sister of the Chief Cameahwait. The meeting of those people was really affecting, particularly between Sacagawea and an Indian woman, who had been taken prisoner at the same time with her, and who had afterwards escaped from the Minnetarees and rejoined her nation. At noon the canoes arrived, and we had the satisfaction once more to find ourselves all together, with a flattering prospect of being able to obtain as many horses shortly as would enable us to prosecute our voyage by land should that by water be deemed inadvisable.

We now formed our camp just below the junction of the forks on the larboard side in a level smooth bottom covered with a fine turf of green sward. here we unloaded our canoes and arranged our baggage on shore; formed a canopy of one of our large sails and planted some willow brush in the ground to form a shade for the Indians to set under while we spoke to them, which we thought it best to do this evening. accordingly about 4pm we called them together and throughout the medium of Francis Labiche, Charbonneau and Sacagawea, we communicated to them fully the objects which had brought us into this distant part of the country, in which we took care to make them a conspicuous object of our own good wishes and the care of our government. we made them sensible of their dependance on the will of our government for every species of merchandise as well for their defense & comfort; and apprized them of the strength of our government and it's friendly dispositions towards them. we also gave them as a reason

why we wished to penetrate the country as far as the ocean to the west of them was to examine and find out a more direct way to bring merchandise to them. that as no trade could be carried on with them before our return to our homes that it was mutually advantageous to them as well as to ourselves that they should render us such aids as they had it in their power to furnish in order to haisten our voyage and of course our return home. that such were their horses to transport our baggage without which we could not subsist, and that a pilot to conduct us throughout the mountains was also necessary if we could not descend the river by water. but that we did not ask either their horses or their services without giving a satisfactory compensation in return. that at present we wished them to collect as many horses as were necessary to transport our baggage to their village on the Columbia where we would then trade with them at our leisure for such horses as they could spare us.—They appeared well pleased with what had been said. the chief thanked us for friendship towards himself and nation & declared his wish to serve us in every respect; that he was sorry to find that it must yet be some time before they could be furnished with firearms but said they could live as they had done heretofore until we brought them as We had promised. he said they had not horses enough with them at present to remove our baggage to their village over the mountain, but that he would return tomorrow and encourage his people to come over with their horses and that he would bring his own and assist us. this was complying with all we wished at present. we next inquired who were chiefs among them. Cameahwait pointed out two others whom he said were Chiefs we gave him a medal of the small size with the likeness of Mr. Jefferson the President of the United States in relief on one side and clasp hands with a pipe and tomahawk on the other, to the other Chiefs we gave each a small medal which were struck in the Presidency of George Washing Esqr. we also gave small medals of the last description to two young men whom the 1st Chief informed us were good young men and much respected among them. we gave the 1st Chief an uniform coat shirt a pair of scarlet leggings a carrot of tobacco and some small articles to each of the others we gave a shirt legging handkerchief a knife some tobacco and a few small articles we also distributed a good quantity paint moccasin awls knives beads looking glasses &c among the other Indians and gave them a plentiful meal of lyed corn which was the first they had ever eaten in their lives. they were much pleased with it. every article about us appeared to excite astonishment in

their minds; the appearance of the men, their arms, the canoes, our manner of working them, the black man York and the sagacity of my dog were equally objects of admiration. I also shot my air-gun which was so perfectly incomprehensible that they immediately denominated it the great medicine. the idea which the Indians mean to convey by this appellation is something that eminates from or acts immediately by the influence or power of the great sperit; or that in which the power of god is manifest by it's incomprehensible power of action. our hunters killed 4 deer and an antelope this evening of which we also gave the Indians a good proportion. the ceremony of our council and smoking the pipe was in conformity of the custom of this nation performed barefoot. on those occasions points of etiquette are quite as much attended to by the Indians as among civilized nations. to keep Indians in a good humor you must not fatigue them with too much business at one time. therefore after the council we gave them to eat and amused them a while by shewing them such articles as We thought would be entertaining to them, and then renewed our inquiries with respect to the country. the information we derived was only a repetition of that they had given me before and in which they appeared to be so candid that I could not avoid yielding confidence to what they had said. Captain Clark and myself now concerted measures for our future operations, and it was mutually agreed that he should set out tomorrow morning with eleven men furnished with axes and other necessary tools for making canoes, their arms accoutrements and as much of their baggage as they could carry. also to take the Indians Carbono and the Indian woman with him; that on his arrival at the Shoshone camp he was to leave Charbonneau and the Indian woman to hasten the return of the Indians with their horses to this place, and to proceed himself with the eleven men down the Columbia in order to examine the river and if he found it navigable and could obtain timber to set about making canoes immediately. In the mean time I was to bring on the party and baggage to the Shoshone camp, calculating that by the time I should reach that place that he would have sufficiently informed himself with respect to the state of the river &c as to determine us whether to prosecute our journey from thence by land or water. in the former case we should want all the horses which we could purchase, the latter only to hire the Indians to transport our baggage to the place at which we made the canoes. in order to inform me as early as possible of the state of the river he was to send back one of the men with the necessary information as soon as

he should satisfy himself on this subject. this plan being settled we gave orders accordingly and the men prepared for an early march. the nights are very cold and the sun excessively hot in the day. we have no fuel here but a few dry willow brush. and from the appearance of country I am confident we shall not find game here to subsist us many days. these are additional reasons why I conceive it necessary to get under way as soon as possible.— this morning Captain Clark had delayed until 7am before he set out just about which time Drouilliard arrived with the Indian; he left the canoes to come on after him, and immediately set out and joined me as has been before mentioned. The spirits of the men were now much elated at the prospect of getting horses.

[Clark, August 17, 1805]

August 17th Saturday 1805. A fair cold morning wind southwest the thermometer at 42 a. 0 at sunrise, We set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on to the forks I had not proceeded on one mile before I saw at a distance several Indians on horseback coming towards me, The Interpreter & squaw who were before me at some distance danced for the joyful sight, and she made signs to me that they were her nation, as I approached nearer them discovered one of Captain Lewis party with them dressed in their dress; the met me with great signs of joy, as the canoes were proceeding on nearly opposite me I turned those people & joined Captain Lewis who had camped with 16 of those Snake Indians at the forks 2 miles in advance. those Indians sung all the way to their camp where the others had proved a kind of Shade of Willows stuck up in a circle the Three Chiefs with Captain Lewis met me with great cordiality embraced and took a seat on a white robe, the Main Chief immediately tied to my hair six small pieces of shells resembling pearl which is highly valued by those people and is procured from the nations residing near the seacoast. we then smoked in their fashion without shoes and without much ceremony and form.

Captain Lewis informed me he found those people on the Columbia River about 40 miles from the forks at that place there was a large camp of them, he had persuaded those with him to come and see that what he said was the truth, they had been under great apprehension all the way, for fear of their being deceived. The great Chief of this nation proved to be the brother of the woman with us and is a man of Influence since & easy & reserved manners, appears to possess a great deal of sincerity. The canoes arrived & unloaded—every thing appeared to astonish those people. the appearance of the men, their arms, the canoes, the clothing, my black servant York & the sagacity of Captain Lewis's dog. we spoke a few words to them in the evening respecting our route intentions our want of horses &c & gave them a few presents & medals—we made a number of inquires of those people about the Columbia River the country and game &c The account they gave us was very unfavorable, that the River abounded in immense falls, one particularly much higher than the falls of the Missouri &

at the place the mountains closed so close that it was impracticable to pass, & that the ridge continued on each side of perpendicular cliffs impenetrable, and that no deer, elk or any game was to be found in that country, added to that they informed us that there was no timber on the river sufficiently large to make small canoes, this information (if true is alarming) I determined to go in advance and examine the country, see if those difficulties presented themselves in the gloomy picture in which they painted them, and if the river was practicable and I could find timber to build canoes, those ideas & plan appeared to be agreeable to Captain Lewis's ideas on this point, and I selected 11 men, directed them to pack up their baggage complete themselves with ammunition, take each an ax and such tools as will be suitable to build canoes, and be ready to set out at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning. Those people greatly pleased our hunters killed three deer & an antelope which was eaten in a short time the Indians being so harassed & compelled to move about in those rugged mountains that they are half starved living at this time on berries & roots which they gather in the plains. Those people are not beggarly but generous, only one has asked me for anything and he for powder.

this nation call themselves Cho-shop-ne the Chief is name too-et-te-con'l Black Gun is his war name Ka-me-ah-wah—or come & smoke. this Chief gave me the following name and pipe Ka-me-ah-wah.

[Lewis, August 18, 1805]

Sunday August 18th 1805. this morning while Captain Clark was busily engaged in preparing for his route, I exposed some articles to barter with the Indians for horses as I wished a few at this moment to relieve the men who were going with Captain Clark from the labor of carrying their baggage and also one to keep here in order to pack the meat to camp which the hunters might kill. I soon obtained three very good horses for which I gave an uniform coat, a pair of leggings, a few handkerchiefs, three knives and some other small articles the whole of which did not cost more than about $20 in the United States. the Indians seemed quite as well pleased with their bargain as I was. the men also purchased one for an old checked shirt a pair of old leggings and a knife. two of those I purchased Captain Clark took on with him. At 10am Captain Clark departed with his detachment and all the Indians except 2 men and 2 women who remained with us. two of the inferior chiefs were a little displeased at not having received a present equivalent to that given the first Chief. to relieve this difficulty Captain Clark bestowed a couple of his old coats on them and I promised that if they were active in assisting me over the mountains with horses that I would give them an additional present; this seemed perfectly to satisfy them and they all set out in a good humor. Captain Clark encamped this evening near the narrow pass between the hills on Jefferson's river in the Shoshone Cove. his hunters killed one deer which the party with the aid of the Indians readily consumed in the course of the evening.—after there departure this morning I had all the stores and baggage of every description opened and aired. and began the operation of forming the packages in proper parcels for the purpose of transporting them on horseback. the rain in the evening compelled me to desist from my operations. I had the raw hides put in the water in order to cut them in throughngs proper for lashing the packages and forming the necessary gear for pack horses, a business which I fortunately had not to learn on this occasion. Drouilliard killed one deer this evening. a beaver was also caught by one of the party. I had the net arranged and set this evening to catch some trout which we could see in great abundance at the bottom of the river. this day I completed my thirty

first year, and conceived that I had in all human probability now existed about half the period which I am to remain in this sublunary world. I reflected that I had as yet done but little, very little indeed, to further the happiness of the human race, or to advance the information of the succeeding generation. I viewed with regret the many hours I have spent in indolence, and now sorely feel the want of that information which those hours would have given me had they been judiciously expended. but since they are past and cannot be recalled, I dash from me the gloomy thought and resolved in future, to redouble my exertions and at least endeavor to promote those two primary objects of human existence, by giving them the aid of that portion of talents which nature and fortune have bestowed on me; or in future, to live for mankind, as I have heretofore lived for myself.

[Clark, August 18, 1805]

August 18th Sunday 1805. Purchased of the Indians three horses for which we gave a Chiefs coat, some handkerchiefs, a shirt, leggings & a few arrow points &c I gave two of my coats to two of the under Chiefs who appeared not well satisfied that the first Chief was dressed so much finer than themselves. At 10 o'clock I set out accompanied by the Indians except 3 the interpreter and wife, the forepart of the day warm, at 12 o'clock it became hazy with a mist of rain wind hard from the southwest and cold which increased until night the rain ceased in about two hours. We proceeded on through a wide level valley without wood except willows & scrubs for 15 miles and encamped at a place the highlands approach within 200 yards in 2 points the River here only 10 yards wide several small streams branching out on each side below. all the Indians proceeded on except the 3 Chiefs & two young men. My hunters killed two deer which we eat. The course from the forks is west 9 miles N. 60° W. 6 miles. The latitude of the forks agreeable to observations is 43° 30' 43" North-

[Lewis, August 19, 1805]

Monday August 19th 1805. this morning I arose at daylight. and sent out three hunters. some of the men who were much in want of leggings and moccasin I suffered to dress some skins. The others I employed in repacking the baggage, making pack saddles &c we took up the net this morning but caught no fish. one beaver was caught in a trap. the frost which perfectly whitened the grass this morning had a singular appearance to me at this season. This evening I made a few of the men construct a sein of willow brush which we hauled and caught a large number of fine trout and a kind of mullet about 16 inches long which I had not seen before. the scales are small, the nose is long and obtusely pointed and exceeds the under jaw. the mouth is not large but opens with folds at the sides, the color of it's back and sides is of a bluish brown and belly white; it has the fagot bones, from which I have supposed it to be of the mullet kind. the tongue and palate are smooth and it has no teeth. it is by no means as good as the trout. the trout are the same which I first met with at the falls of the Missouri, they are larger than the speckled trout of our mountains and equally as well flavored. The hunters returned this evening with two deer. from what has been said of the Shoshones it will be readily perceived that they live in a wretched state of poverty. yet notwithstanding their extreme poverty they are not only cheerful but even gay, fond of gaudy dress and amusements; like most other Indians they are great egotists and frequently boast of heroic acts which they never performed. they are also fond of games of risk. they are frank, communicative, fair in dealing, generous with the little they possess, extremely honest, and by no means beggarly. each individual is his own sovereign master, and acts from the dictates of his own mind; the authority of the Chief being nothing more than mere admonition supported by the influence which the propriety of his own exemplary conduct may have acquired him in the minds of the individuals who compose the band. the title of Chief is not hereditary, nor can I learn that there is any ceremony of installment, or other epoh in the life of a Chief from which his title as such can be dated. in fact every man is a chief, but all have not an equal influence on the minds of the other members of the community, and he who

happens to enjoy the greatest share of confidence is the principal Chief. The Shoshonees may be estimated at about 100 warriors, and about three times that number of women and children. they have more children among them than I expected to have seen among a people who procure subsistence with such difficulty. there are but few very old persons, nor did they appear to treat those with much tenderness or respect. The man is the sole proprietor of his wives and daughters, and can barter or dispose of either as he thinks proper. a plurality of wives is common among them, but these are not generally sisters as with the Minnetarees & Mandans but are purchased of different fathers. The father frequently disposes of his infant daughters in marriage to men who are grown or to men who have sons for whom they think proper to provide wives. the compensation given in such cases usually consists of horses or mules which the father receives at the time of contract and converts to his own use. the girl remains with her parents until she is conceived to have obtained the age of puberty which with them is considered to be about the age of 13 or 14 years. the female at this age is surrendered to her sovereign lord and husband agreeably to contract, and with her is frequently restored by the father quite as much as he received in the first instance in payment for his daughter; but this is discretionary with the father. Sacagawea had been thus disposed of before she was taken by the Minnetarees, or had arrived to the years of puberty. the husband was yet living and with this band. he was more than double her age and had two other wives. he claimed her as his wife but said that as she had had a child by another man, who was Charbonneau, that he did not want her. They seldom correct their children particularly the boys who soon become masters of their own acts. they give as a reason that it cows and breaks the spirit of the boy to whip him, and that he never recovers his independence of mind after he is grown. They treat their women but with little respect, and compel them to perform every species of drudgery. they collect the wild fruits and roots, attend to the horses or assist in that duty cook dress the skins and make all their apparel, collect wood and make their fires, arrange and form their lodges, and when they travel pack the horses and take charge of all the baggage; in short the man dose little else except attend his horses hunt and fish. the man considers himself degraded if he is compelled to walk any distance, and if he is so unfortunately poor as only to possess two horses he rides the best himself and leaves the woman or women if he has more than one, to transport their baggage and children on the other, and to

walk if the horse is unable to carry the additional weight of their persons—the chastity of their women is not held in high estimation, and the husband will for a trifle barter the companion of his bead for a night or longer if he conceives the reward adequate; tho they are not so importunate that we should caress their women as the Sioux were and some of their women appear to be held more sacred than in any nation we have seen. I have requested the men to give them no cause of jealousy by having connection with their women without their knowledge, which with them strange as it may seem is considered as disgraceful to the husband as clandestine connections of a similar kind are among civilized nations. to prevent this mutual exchange of good offices altogether I know it impossible to effect, particularly on the part of our young men whom some months abstinence have made very polite to those tawny damsels. No evil has yet resulted and I hope will not from these connections.—notwithstanding the late loss of horses which this people sustained by the Minnetarees the stock of the band may be very safely estimated at seven hundred of which they are perhaps about 40 colts and half that number of mules. These people are diminutive in stature, thick ankles, crooked legs, thick flat feet and in short but illy formed, at least much more so in general than any nation of Indians I ever saw. their complexion is much that of the Sioux or darker than the Minnetarees, Mandan or Shawnees. generally both men and women wear their hair in a loos lank flow over the shoulders and face; tho I observed some few men who confined their hair in two equal cues hanging over each ear and drawn in front of the body. the cue is formed with throughngs of dressed leather or otter skin alternately crossing each other. At present most of them have cut short in the neck in consequence of the loss of their relations by the Minnetarees. Cameahwait has his cut close all over his head. this constitutes their ceremony of morning for their deceased relations. the dress of the men consists of a robe long leggings, shirt, tippet and moccasin, that of the women is also a robe, chemise, and moccasin; sometimes they make use of short leggings. the ornaments of both men and women are very similar, and consist of several species of sea shells, blue and white beads, bras and iron arm bands, plaited cords of the sweet grass, and collars of leather ornamented with the quills of the porcupine dyed of various colors among which I observed the red, yellow, blue, and black. the ear is perforated in the lower part to receive various ornaments but the nose is not, nor is the ear lacerated or disfigured for this purpose as among many

nations. the men never mark their skins by burning, cutting, nor puncturing and introducing a coloring matter as many nations do. there women sometimes puncture a small circle on their forehead nose or cheeks and thus introduce a black matter usually soot and grease which leaves an indelible stain tho this even is by no means common. their arms offensive and defensive consist in the bow and arrows shield, some lances, and a weapon called by the Chippewas who formerly used it, the pog-gal'-mag-gon'. in fishing they employ weirs, gigs, and fishing hooks. the salmon is the principal object of their pursuit. they snare wolves and foxes. I was anxious to learn whether these people had the venereal, and made the inquiry throughout the interpreter and his wife; the information was that they sometimes had it but I could not learn their remedy; they most usually die with it's effects. this seems a strong proof that these disorders both gonorrhea and venereal are native disorders of America. tho these people have suffered much by the smallpox which is known to be imported and perhaps those other disorders might have been contracted from other Indian tribes who by a round of communication might have obtained from the Europeans since it was introduced into that quarter of the globe. but so much detached on the other had from all communication with the whites that I think it most probable that those disorders are original with them. from the middle of May to the first of September these people reside on the waters of the Columbia where they consider themselves in perfect security from their enemies as they have not as yet ever found their way to this retreat; during this season the salmon furnish the principal part of their subsistence and as this fish either perishes or returns about the 1st of September they are compelled at this season in search of subsistence to resort to the Missouri, in the valleys of which, there is more game even within the mountains. here they move slowly down the river in order to collect and join other bands either of their own nation or the Flathead, and having become sufficiently strong as they conceive venture on the eastern side of the rocky mountains into the plains, where the buffalo abound. but they never leave the interior of the mountains while they can obtain a scanty subsistence, and always return as soon as they have acquired a good stock of dried meat in the plains; when this stock is consumed they venture again into the plains; thus alternately obtaining their food at the risk of their lives and retiring to the mountains, while they consume it.—These people are now on the eve of their departure for the Missouri, and inform us that they

expect to be joined at or about the three forks by several bands of their own nation, and a band of the Flatheads. as I am now two busily engaged to enter at once into a minute description of the several articles which compose their dress, implements of war hunting fishing &c I shall pursue them at my leisure in the order they have here occurred to my mind, and have been mentioned. this morning Captain Clark continued his route with his party, the Indians accompanying him as yesterday; he was obliged to feed them. nothing remarkable happened during the day. he was met by an Indian with two mules on this side of the dividing ridge at the foot of the mountain, the Indian had the politeness to offer Captain Clark one of his mules to ride as he was on foot, which he accepted and gave the fellow a waistcoat as a reward for his politeness. in the evening he reached the creek on this side of the Indian camp and halted for the night. his hunters killed nothing today. The Indians value their mules very highly. a good mule can not be obtained for less than three and sometimes four horses, and the most indifferent are rated at two horses. their mules generally are the finest I ever saw without any comparison.—today I observed time and distance of sun's and moon's nearest limbs with sextant sun east.

[Clark, August 19, 1805]

August 19th Monday 1805. A very cold morning Frost to be seen we set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on through a wide level valley the Chief shew me the place that a number of his nation was killed about 1 years past this valley continues 5 miles & then becomes narrow, the beaver has dammed up the River in many places we proceeded on up the main branch with a gradual assent to the head and passed over a low mountain and descended a steep decent to a beautiful stream, passed over a second hill of a very steep assent & through a hilly country for 8 miles an encamped on a small stream the Indians with us We were oblige to feed—one man met one with a mule & Spanish saddle to ride, I gave him a waistcoat a mule is considered a of great value among those people we proceeded on over a very mountainous country across the head of hollows & springs

[Lewis, August 20, 1805]

Tuesday August 20th 1805. this morning I sent out the two hunters and employed the balance of the party pretty much as yesterday. I walked down the river about—¾ of a mile and selected a place near the river bank unperceived by the Indians for a cache, which I set three men to make, and directed the sentinel to discharge his gun if he perceived any of the Indians going down in that direction which was to be the signal for the men at work on the cache to desist and separate, least these people should discover our deposit and rob us of the baggage we intend leaving here. by evening the cache was completed unperceived by the Indians, and all our packages made up. the pack-saddles and harries is not yet complete. in this operation we find ourselves at a loss for nails and boards; for the first we substitute throughngs of raw hide which answer very well, and for the last to cut off the blades of our oars and use the plank of some boxes which have heretofore held other articles and put those articles into sacks of raw hide which I have had made for the purpose. by this means I have obtained as many boards as will make 20 saddles which I suppose will be sufficient for our present exigencies. The Indians with us behave themselves extremely well; the women have been busily engaged all day making and mending the moccasin of our party. In the evening the hunters returned unsuccessful. Drouilliard went in search of his trap which a beaver had taken off last night; he found the beaver dead with the trap to his foot about 2 miles below the place he had set it. this beaver constituted the whole of the game taken today. the fur of this animal is as good as I ever saw any, and believe that they are never out of season on the upper part of the Missouri and it's branches within the mountains. Goodrich caught several dozen fine trout. today. I made up a small assortment of medicines, together with the specimens of plants, minerals, seeds &c which, I have collected between this place and the falls of the Missouri which I shall deposit here. the robe worn by the Shoshonees is the same in both sexes and is loosely thrown about their shoulders, and the sides at pleasure either hanging loose or drawn together with the hands, sometimes if the weather is cold they confine it with a girdle around the waist; they are generally about the size of

a 2½ point blanket for grown persons and reach as low as the middle of the leg. this robe forms a garment in the day and constitutes their only covering at night. with these people the robe is formed most commonly of the skins of antelope, bighorn, or deer, dressed with the hair on, tho they prefer the buffalo when they can procure them. I have also observed some robes among them of beaver, moonax, and small wolves. the summer robes of both sexes are also frequently made of the elk's skin dressed without the hair. The shirt of the men is really a commodious and decent garment. it roomy and reaches nearly half way the thigh, there is no collar, the aperture being sufficiently large to admit the head and is left square at top, or most frequently, both before and behind terminate in the tails of the animals of which they are made and which fold outwards being frequently left entire or sometimes cut into a fringe on the edges and ornamented with the quills of the porcupine. the sides of the shirt are sewed deeply fringed, and ornamented in a similar manner from the bottom upwards, within six or eight inches of the sleeve from whence it is left open as well as the sleeve on it's under side to the elbow nearly. from the elbow the sleeve fits the arm tight as low as the wrist and is not ornamented with a fringe as the sides and under parts of the sleeve are above the elbow. the shoulder straps are wide and on them is generally displayed the taste of the manufacturer in a variety of figures wrought with the quills of the porcupine of several colors; beads when they have them are also displayed on this part. the tail of the shirt is left in the form which the forelegs and neck give it with the addition of a slight fringe. the hair is usually left on the tail, & near the hoofs of the animal; part of the hoof is also retained to the skin and is split into a fringe by way of ornament. these shirts are generally made of deer, antelope, bighorn, or elk's skins dressed without the hair. the elk skin is less used for this purpose than either of the others. their only thread used on this or any other occasion is the sinews taken from the back and loins of the deer elk buffalo &c their leggings are most usually formed of the skins of the antelope dressed without the hair. in the men they are very long and full each legging being formed of a skin nearly entire. the legs, tail and neck are also left on these, and the tail worn upwards; and the neck deeply fringed and ornamented with porcupine quills drags or trails on the ground behind the heel. the skin is sewn in such manner as to fit the leg and thigh closely; the upper part being left open a sufficient distance to permit the legs of the skin to be dran underneath a girdle both before and behind, and the wide

part of the skin to cover the buttock and lap before in such manner that the breech cloth is unnecessary. they are much more decent in concealing those parts than any nation on the Missouri the sides of the leggings are also deeply fringed and ornamented. sometimes this part is ornamented with little fascicles of the hair of an enemy whom they have slain in battle. The tippet of the Snake Indians is the most elegant piece of Indian dress I ever saw, the neck or collar of this is formed of a strip of dressed otter skin with the fur. it is about four or five inches wide and is cut out of the back of the skin the nose and eyes forming one extremity and the tail the other. beginning a little behind the ear of the animal at one edge of this collar and proceeding towards the tail, they attach from one to two hundred and fifty little roles of ermine skin formed in the following manner. the skin is first dressed with the fur on it and a narrow strip is cut out of the back of the skin reaching from the nose and embracing the tail. this is sewed around a small cord of the silk-grass twisted for the purpose and regularly tapering in such manner as to give it a just proportion to the tail which is to form the lower extremity of the stran. thus arranged they are confined at the upper point in little bundles of two-three, or more as the design may be to make them more full; these are then attached to the collars as before mentioned, and to conceal the connection of this part which would otherwise have a course appearance they attach a broad fringe of the Ermin skin to the collar overlaying that part. little bundles of fine fringe of the same materials is fastened to the extremity of the tails in order to shew their black extremities to greater advantage. the center of the otter skin collar is also ornamented with the shells of the pearl oyster. the collar is confined around the neck and the little roles of ermine skin about the size of a large quill covers the solders and body nearly to the waist and has the appearance of a short cloak and is really handsome. these they esteem very highly, and give or dispose of only on important occasions. the ermine which is known to the traders of the northwest by the name of the white weasel is the genuine ermine, and might no doubt be turned to great advantage by those people if they would encourage the Indians to take them. they are no doubt extremely plenty and readily taken, from the number of these tippets which I have seen among these people and the great number of skins employed in the construction of each timppet. scarcely any of them have employed less than one hundred of these skins in their formation.—this morning Captain Clark set out at 6 in the morning and soon after arrived near their camp they having removed

about 2 miles higher up the river than the camp at which they were when I first visited them. the chief requested a halt, which was complied with, and a number of the Indians came out from the village and joined them after smoking a few pipes with them they all proceeded to the village where Captain Clark was conducted to a large lodge prepared in the center of the encampment for himself and party. here they gave him one salmon and some cakes of dried berries. he now repeated to them what had been said to them in council at this place which was repeated to the village by the Chief. when he had concluded this address he requested a guide to accompany him down the river and an elderly man was pointed out by the Chief who consented to undertake this task. this was the old man of whom Cameahwait had spoken as a person well acquainted with the country to the north of this river. Captain Clark encouraged the Indians to come over with their horses and assist me over with the baggage. He distributed some presents among the Indians. About half the men of the village turned out to hunt the antelope but were unsuccessful. At 3pm Captain Clark departed, accompanied by his guide and party except one man whom he left with orders to purchase a horse if possible and overtake him as soon as he could. he left Charbonneau and the Indian woman to return to my camp with the Indians. he passed the river about four miles below the Indians, and encamped on a small branch, eight miles distant. on his way he met a respectable looking Indian who returned and continued with him all night; this Indian gave them three salmon. Captain Clark killed a cock of the plains or mountain cock. it was of a dark brown color with a long and pointed tail larger than the dunghill fowl and had a fleshy protuberant substance about the base of the upper chap, something like that of the turkey tho without the snout.

[Clark, August 20, 1805]

August 20th Tuesday 1805. set out at half past 6 o'clock and proceeded on (met many parties of Indians) through a hilly country to the camp of the Indians on a branch of the Columbia River, before we entered this camp a ceremonious halt was requested by the Chief and I smoked with all that came around for several pipes, we then proceeded on to the camp & I was introduced into the only lodge they had which was pitched in the center for my party all the other lodges made of bushes, after a few Indian ceremonies I informed the Indians the object of our journey our good intentions towards them my concern for their distressed situation, what we had done for them in making a peace with the Minnetarees, Mandans, Ricara &c for them. and requested them all to take over their horses & assist Captain Lewis across &c also informing them the object of my journey down the river and requested a guide to accompany me, all of which was repeated by the Chief to the whole village.

Those poor people could only raise a salmon & a little dried chokecherries for us half the men of the tribe with the Chief turned out to hunt the antelopes, at 3 o'clock after giving a few small articles as presents I set out accompanied by an old man as a guide (I endeavored to procure as much information from those people as possible without much success they being but little acquainted or effecting to be so) I left one man to purchase a horse and overtake me and proceeded on through a wide rich bottom on a beaten road 8 miles crossed the river and encamped on a small run, this evening passed a number of old lodges, and met a number of men women children & horses, met a man who appeared of some consideration who turned back with us, he halted a woman & gave us 3 small salmon, this man continued with me all night and partook of what I had which was a little pork very salty. Those Indians are very attentive to strangers &c I left our interpreter & his woman to accompany the Indians to Captain Lewis tomorrow the day they informed me they would set out I killed a pheasant at the Indian camp larger than a dungal fowl with fleshy protuberances about the head like a turkey. Frost last night

[Lewis, August 21, 1805]

Wednesday August 21st 1805. this morning was very cold. the ice ¼ of an inch thick on the water which stood in the vessels exposed to the air. some wet deerskin that had been spread the grass last evening are stiffly frozen. the ink freezes in my pen. the bottoms are perfectly covered with frost insomuch that they appear to be covered with snow. this morning early I dispatched two hunters to kill some meat if possible before the Indians arrive; Drouilliard I sent with the horse into the cove for that purpose. The party pursued their several occupations as yesterday. by evening I had all the baggage, saddles, and harness completely ready for a march. after dark, I made the men take the baggage to the cache and deposit it. I believe we have been unperceived by the Indians in this movement. notwithstanding the coldness of the last night the day has proved excessively warm. neither of the hunters returned this evening and I was obliged to issue pork and corn. The moccasin of both sexes are usually the same and are made of deer elk or buffalo skin dressed without the hair. sometimes in the winter they make them of buffalo skin dressed with the hair on and turn the hair inwards as the Mandans Minnetarees and most of the nations do who inhabit the buffalo country. the moccasin is formed with one seem on the outer edge of the foot is cut open at the instep to admit the foot and sewed up behind. in this respect they are the same with the Mandans. they sometimes ornament their moccasin with various figures wrought with the quills of the porcupine. some of the dressy young men ornament the tops of their moccasin with the skins of polecats and trail the tail of that animal on the ground at their heels as they walk. the robe of the woman is generally smaller than that of the man but is worn in the same manner over the shoulders. The chemise is roomy and comes down below the middle of the leg the upper part of this garment is formed much like the shirt of the men except the shoulder strap which is never used with the chemise. in women who give suck, they are left open at the sides nearly as low as the waist, in others, close as high as the sleeve. the sleeve underneath as low as the elbow is open, that part being left very full. the sides tail and upper part of the sleeves are deeply fringed and sometimes ornamented in a similar

manner with the shirts of the men with the addition of little patches of red cloth about the tail edged around with beads. the breast is usually ornament with various figures of party colors rought with the quills of the porcupine. it is on this part of the garment that they appear to exert their greatest ingenuity. a girdle of dressed leather confines the chemise around the waist. when either the man or woman wish to disengage their arm from the sleeve they draw it out by means of the opening underneath the arm and through the sleeve behind the body. the leggings of the women reach as high as the knee and are confined with a garter below. the moccasin covers and confines it's lower extremity. they are neither fringed nor ornamented. these leggings are made of the skins of the antelope and the chemise usually of those of the large deer, bighorn and the smallest elk—They seldom wear the beads they possess about their necks at least I have never seen a grown person of either sex wear them on this part; some their children are seen with them in this way. the men and women wear them suspended from the ear in little bunches or intermixed with triangular pieces of the shells of the pearl oyster. the men also were them attached in a similar manner to the hair of the forepart of the crown of the head; to which they sometimes make the addition of the wings and tails of birds. the nose in neither sex is pierced nor do they wear any ornament in it. they have a variety of small sea shells of which they form collars worn indiscriminately by both sexes. these as well as the shell of the pearl oyster they value very highly and inform us that they obtain them from their friends and relations who live beyond the barren plain towards the ocean in a southwesterly direction. these friends of theirs they say inhabit a good country abounding with elk, deer, bear, and antelope, and possess a much greater number of horses and mules than they do themselves; or using their own figure that their horses and mules are as numerous as the grass of the plains. the warriors or such as esteem themselves brave men wear collars made of the claws of the brown bear which are also esteemed of great value and are preserved with great care. these claws are ornamented with beads about the thick end near which they are pierced throughout their sides and strung on a throughng of dressed leather and tied about the neck commonly with the upper edge of the talon next the breast or neck but sometimes are reversed. it is esteemed by them an act of equal celebrity the killing one of these bear or an enemy, and with the means they have of killing this animal it must really be a serious undertaking. the sweet scented grass which grows very abundant on this

river is either twisted or plaited and worn around the neck in ether sex, but most commonly by the men. they have a collar also worn by either sex. it generally round and about the size of a man's finger; formed of leather or silk-grass twisted or firmly rolled and covered with the quills of the porcupine of different colors. the tusks of the elk are pierced, strung on a throughng, and worn as an ornament for the neck, and is most generally worn by the women and children. the men frequently wear the skin of a fox or a broad strip of that of the otter around the forehead and head in form of a bando. they are also fond of the feathers of the tail of the beautiful eagle or calumet birds with which they ornament their own hair and the tails and mains of their horses. The dress of these people is quite as decent and convenient as that of any nation of Indians I ever saw.

this morning early Captain Clark resumed his march; at the distance of five miles he arrived at some brush lodges of the Shoshones inhabited by about seven families here he halted and was very friendly received by these people, who gave himself and party as much boiled salmon as they could eat; they also gave him several dried salmon and a considerable quantity of dried chokecherries. after smoking with them he visited their fish wear which was abut 200yd distant. he found the wear extended across four channels of the river which was here divided by three small islands. three of these channels were narrow, and were stopped by means of trees fallen across, supported by which stakes of willow were driven down sufficiently near each other to prevent the salmon from passing. About the center of each a cylindrical basket of eighteen or 20 feet in length terminating in a conic shape at it's lower extremity, formed of willows, was opposed to a small aperture in the wear with it's mouth up stream to receive the fish. the main channel of the water was conducted to this basket, which was so narrow at it's lower extremity that the fish when once in could not turn itself about, and were taken out by untying the small ends of the longitudinal willows, which formed the hull of the basket. the wear in the main channel was somewhat differently contrived. there were two distinct wears formed of poles and willow sticks, quite across the river, at no great distance from each other. each of these, were furnished with two baskets; the one wear to take them ascending and the other in descending. in constructing these wears, poles were first tyed together in parcels of three near the smaller extremity; these were set on end, and spread in a triangular form at the base, in such manner, that two of the three poles ranged in the direction of the

intended work, and the third down the stream. two ranges of horizontal poles were next lashed with willow bark and wreathes to the ranging poles, and on these willow sticks were placed perpendicularly, reaching from the bottom of the river to about 3 or four feet above it's surface; and placed so near each other, as not to permit the passage of the fish, and even so thick in some parts, as with the help of gravel and stone to give a direction to the water which they wished.—the baskets were the same in form of the others. this is the form of the work, and disposition of the baskets.

After examining the wares Captain Clark returned to the lodges, and shortly continued his route and passed the river to the larboard side a little distance below the wears. he sent Collins with an Indian down the larboard side of the river to the forks 5 me. in search of Cruzatte who was left at the upper camp yesterday to purchase a horse and had followed on today and passed them by another road while they were at the lodges and had gone on to the forks. while Captain Clark was at these lodges an Indian brought him a tomahawk which he said he found in the grass near the lodge where I had stayed at the upper camp when I was first with his nation the tomahawk was Drouilliard's he missed it in the morning before we had set out and searched for it but it was not to be found I believe the young fellow stole it, but if he did it is the only article they have pilfered and this was now returned. Captain Clark after traveling about 20 miles throughout the valley with the course of the river nearly northwest encamped on the starboard side in a small bottom under a high cliff of rocks. on his way one of the party killed a very large salmon in a creek which they passed at the distance of 14 miles he was joined this evening by Cruzatte and Collins who brought with them five fresh salmon which had been given them by the Indians at the forks. the forks of this river is famous as a gig fishery and is much resorted by the natives.—They killed one deer today. The guide appeared to be a very friendly intelligent old man, Captain Clark is much pleased with him.

[Clark, August 21, 1805]

August 21st Wednesday 1805. Frost last night proceeded on with the Indians I met about 5 miles to there camp, I entered a lodge and after smoking with all who came about me I went to see the place those people take the fish, a wear across the creek in which there is stuck baskets set in different directions so as to take the fish either descending or ascending on my return to the camp which was 200 yards only the different lodges (which is only bushes) brought in to the lodge I was introduced into, salmon boiled, and dried chokecherries. sufficient for all my party.—one man brought me a tomahawk which we expected they had stolen from a man of Captain Lewis's party, this man informed me he found the tomahawk in the grass near the place the man crossed the river and went over a point of highland & struck it again near a bluff on the right side the man I left to get a horse at the upper camp missed me & went to the forks which is about five miles below the last camp.

I sent one man by the forks with directions to join me to night with the one now at that place, those two men joined me at my camp on the right side below the 1st cliff with 5 salmon which the Indians gave them at the forks, the place they gig fish at this season. their method of taking fish with a gig or bone is with a long pole, about a foot from one End is a strong string attached to the pole, this string is a little more than a foot long and is tied to the middle of a bone from 4 to 6 inches long, one end sharp the other with a whole to fasten on the end of the pole with a beard to the large end, the fasten this bone on one end & with the other, feel for the fish & turn and strike them so hard that the bone passes throughout and catches on the opposite side, slips off the end of the pole and holds the center of the bone. Those Indians are mild in their disposition appear sincere in their friendship, punctual, and decided. kind with what they have, to spare. They are excessive poor, nothing but horses their enemies which are numerous on account of their horses & defenseless situation, have deprived them of tents and all the small conveniences of life. They have only a few indifferent knives, no ax, make use of elk's horn sharpened to spit their wood, no clothes except a short leggings & robes of different animals, beaver, bear,

buffalo, wolf, panther, ibex, sheep, deer, but most commonly the antelope skins which they wear loosely about them—their ornaments are otter skin decorated with see shells & the skins & tails of the white weasel, sea shells of different size hung to their ears hair and breast of their shirts, beads of shells, platted grass, and small strings of otter skin dressed, they are fond of our trinkets, and give us those ornaments as the most valuable of their possession. The women are held sacred and appear to have an equal share in all conversation, which is not the case in any other nation I have seen. their boys & girls are also allowed to speak except in councils, the women do all the drudgery except fishing and taking care of the horses, which the men appear to take upon themselves.—The men wear the hair loose flowing over their shoulders & face the women cut short, ornaments of the back bones of fish strung plated grass grains of corn strung feathers and ornaments of birds claws of the bear encircling their necks the most sacred of all the ornaments of this nation is the sea shells of various sizes and shapes and colors, of the bastard pearl kind, which they inform us they get from the Indians to the south on the other side of a large fork of this river in passing to which they have to pass through sandy & barren open plains without water to which place they can travel in 15 or 20 days—The men who passed by the forks informed me that the southwest fork was double the size of the one I came down, and I observed that it was a handsome river at my camp I shall injustice to Captain Lewis who was the first white man ever on this fork of the Columbia call this Lewis's river. One deer killed this morning, and a salmon in the last creek 2½ feet long. The westerly fork of the Columbia River is double the size of the easterly fork & below those forks the river is about the size Jefferson's River near its mouth or 100 yards wide, it is very rapid & shoaly water clear but little timber. this cliff is of a reddish brown color the rocks which fall from it is a dark brown flint tinged with that color. some gullies of white sandstone and sand fine & as white as snow. The mountains on each side are high, and those on the east rugged & contain a few scattering pine, those on the west contain pine on their tops & high up the hollows—The bottoms of this is wide & rich from some distance above the place I struck the east fork they are also wide on the east passed a large creek which fall in on the right side 6 miles below the forks a road passes up this creek & to the Missouri.

[Lewis, August 22, 1805]

Thursday August 22ed 1805. this morning early I sent a couple of men to complete the covering of the cache which could not be done well last night in the dark, they soon accomplished their work and returned. late last night Drouilliard returned with a fawn he had killed and a considerable quantity of Indian plunder. the anecdote with respect to the latter is perhaps worthy of relation. he informed me that while hunting in the cove yesterday about 12 o'clock. he came suddenly upon an Indian camp, at which there were a young man an old man a boy and three women, that they seemed but little surprised at seeing him and he rode up to them and dismounted turning horse out to graze. these people had just finished their repast on some roots, he entered into conversation with them by signs, and after about 20 minutes one of the women spoke to the others of the party and they all went immediately and collected their horses brought them to camp and saddled them at this moment he thought he would also set out and continue his hunt, and accordingly walked to catch his horse at some little distance and neglected to take up his gun which, he left at camp. the Indians perceiving him at the distance of fifty paces immediately mounted their horses, the young man took the gun and the whole of them left their baggage and laid whip to their horses directing their course to the pass of the mountains. finding himself deprived of his gun he immediately mounted his horse and pursued; after running them about 10 miles the horses of two of the women nearly gave out and the young fellow with the gun from their frequent cries slackened his pace and being on a very fleet horse road around the women at a little distance at length Drouilliard overtook the women and by signs convinced them that he did not wish to hurt them they then halted and the young fellow approached still nearer, he asked him for his gun but the only part of the answer which he could understand was pahkee which he knew to be the name by which they called their enemies. watching his opportunity when the fellow was off his guard he suddenly rode along side of him seized his gun and wrest her out of his hands. the fellow finding Drouilliard too strong for him and discovering that he must yield the gun had presence of mind to open the pan and cast the priming before he let the gun escape

from his hands; now finding himself divested of the gun he turned his horse about and laid whip leaving the women to follow him as well as they could. Drouilliard now returned to the place they had left their baggage and brought it with him to my camp. it consisted of several dressed and undressed skins; a couple of bags wove with the fingers of the bark of the silk-grass containing each about a bushel of dried service berries, some chokecherry cakes, a bushel of roots of three different kinds dried and prepared for use which were folded in as many parchment hides of buffalo, some flint and the instrument of bone for manufacturing the flint into arrow points. Some of this flint was as transparent as the common black glass and much of the same color easily broken, and flaked off much like glass leaving a very sharp edge. One species of the roots were fusiform about six inches long and about the size of a man's finger at the larger end tapering to a small point. The radicle larger than in most fusiform roots. the rind was white and thin. The body or consistence of the root was white, mealy and easily reduced by pounding to a substance resembling flour which thickens with boiling water something like flour and is agreeably flavored. This root is frequently eaten by the Indians either green or in it's dried state without the preparation of boiling. another species was much mutilated but appeared to be fibrous; the parts were brittle, hard of the size of a small quill, cylindrical and as white as snow throughout, except some small parts of the hard black rind which they had not separated in the preparation. This the Indians with me informed were always boiled for use. I made the experiment, found that they became perfectly soft by boiling, but had a very bitter taste, which was nauseous to my palate, and I transferred them to the Indians who had eat them heartily. a third species were about the size of a nutmeg, and of an irregularly rounded form, something like the smallest of the Jerusalem artichoke, which they also resemble in every other appearance. they had become very hard by being dried. These I also boiled agreeably to the instruction of the Indians and found them very agreeable. They resemble the Jerusalem artichoke very much in their flavor and I thought them preferable, however there is some allowance to be made for the length of time I have now been without vegetable food to which I was always much attached. These are certainly the best root I have yet seen in use among the Indians. I asked the Indians to shew me the plant of which these roots formed a part but they informed me that neither of them grew near this place. I had set most of the men at work today to dress the

deerskin belonging to those who had gone on command with Captain Clark. At 11 o'clock Charbonneau, Sacagawea, Cameahwait and about 50 men with a number of women and children arrived and encamped near us. After they had turned out their horses and arranged their camp I called the Chiefs and warriors together and addressed them a second time; gave them some further presents, particularly the second and third Chiefs who it appeared had agreeably to their promise exerted themselves in my favor. Having no fresh meat and these poor devils half starved I had previously prepared a good meal for them all of boiled corn and beans which I gave them as soon as the council was over and I had distributed the presents. This was thankfully received by them. The Chief wished that his nation could live in a country where they could provide such food. I told him that it would not be many years before the white men would put it in the power of his nation to live in the country below the mountains where they might cultivate corn, beans and squashes. He appeared much pleased with the information. I gave him a few dried squashes which we had brought from the Mandans, he had them boiled and declared them to be the best thing he had ever tasted except sugar, a small lump of which it seems his sister Sacagawea had given him. Late in the evening I made the men form a bush drag, and with it in about 2 hours they caught 528 very good fish, most of them large trout. Among them I now for the first time saw ten or a dozen of a white species of trout. They are of a silvery color except on the back and head, where they are of a bluish cast. The scales are much larger than the speckled trout, but in their form position of their fins, teeth, mouth &c they are precisely like them they are not generally quite as large but equally well flavored. I distributed much the greater portion of the fish among the Indians. I purchased five good horses of them very reasonably, or at least for about the value of six dollars a piece in merchandise. the Indians are very orderly and do not crowd about our camp nor attempt to disturb any article they see lying about. They borrow knives, kettles &c from the men and always carefully return them. Captain Clark says, "we set out early and passed a small creek at one mile, also the points of four mountains which were high, steep and rocky. The mountains are so steep that it is almost incredible to mention that horses had passed them. Our road in many places lay over the sharp fragments of rocks which had fallen from the mountains and lay in confused heaps for miles; yet notwithstanding our horsed traveled barefoot over them as fast as we could and did not detain us. Passed two bold

running streams, and arrived at the entrance of a small river where some Indian families resided." They had some scaffolds of fish and berries exposed to dry and were not acquainted with the circumstance of any white men being in their country and were therefore much alarmed on our approach. Several of the women and children fled in the woods for shelter. The guide was behind and the wood thick in which their lodges were situated; we came on them before they had the least notice of us. Those who remained offered us every thing they had, which was but little; they offered us collars of elk tusks which their children wore, salmon and berries &c We ate some of their fish and berries but returned them the other articles they had offered with a present of some small articles which seemed to add much to their pacification. The guide who had by this time arrived explained to them who we were and our object in visiting them; but still there were some of the women and children inconsolable, they continued to cry during our stay, which was about an hour. A road passes up this river which my guide informed me led over the mountains to the Missouri. From this place I continued my route along the steep side of a mountain for about 3 miles and arrived at the river near a small island on the lower point of which we encamped. In the evening we attempted to gig fish but were unsuccessful only obtaining one small salmon. In the course of the day we had passed several women and children gathering berries who were very liberal in bestowing us a part of their collections. The river is very rapid and shoaly; many rocks lie in various directions scattered throughout it's bed. There are some few small pine scattered throughout the bottoms, of which I only saw one which appeared as if it would answer for a canoe, and that was but small. The tops of the mountains on the larboard side are covered with pine and some also scattered on the sides of all the mountains. I saw today a species of woodpecker, which fed on the seeds of the pine. It's beak and tail were white, it's wings were black, and every other part of a dark brown and was about the size of a robin.

[Clark, August 22, 1805]

August 22nd Thursday 1805. We set out early passed a small creek on the right at 1 mile and the points of four mountains very steep high & rocky, the assent of three was so steep that it is incredible to describe the rocks in many places loose & slipped from those mountains and is a bed of rugged loose white and dark brown loose rock for miles. the Indian horses pass over those cliffs hills sides & rocks as fast as a man, the three horses with me do not detain me any on account of those difficulties, passed two bold running streams on the right and a small river at the mouth of which several families of Indians were encamped and had several scaffolds of fish & berries drying we alarmed them very much as they knew nothing of a white man being in their country, and at the time we approached their lodges which was in a thick place of bushes-my guides were behind.—They offered every thing they possessed (which was very little) to us, some run off and hid in the bushes. The first offer of theirs were elks tusks from around their children's necks, salmon &c my guide attempted pacified those people and they set before me berries, & fish to eat, I gave a few small articles to those frightened people which added very much to their pacification but not entirely as some of the women & children cried during my stay of an hour at this place, I proceeded on the side of a very steep & rocky mountain for 3 miles and encamped on the lower point of an island we attempted to gig fish without success. Caught but one small one. The last creek or small river is on the right side and "a road passes up it & over to the Missouri" in this day passed several women and children gathering and drying berries of which they were very kind and gave us a part. the river rapid and shoaly many stones scattered throughout it in different directions. I saw today bird of the woodpecker kind which fed on pine burrs. Its bill and tail white the wings black every other part of a light brown, and about the size of a robin. some few pine scattered in the bottoms & sides of the mountains (the top of the mountain to the left covered & inaccessible) I saw one which would make a small canoe.

[Lewis, August 23, 1805]

Friday August 23rd 1805. this morning I arose very early and dispatched two hunters on horseback with orders to extend their hunt to a greater distance up the southeast. fork than they had done heretofore, in order if possible to obtain some meet for ourselves as well as the Indians who appeared to depend on us for food and our store of provision is growing too low to indulge them with much more corn or flour. I wished to have set out this morning but the cheef requested that I would wait until another party of his nation arrived which he expected today, to this I consented from necessity, and therefore sent out the hunters as I have mentioned. I also laid up the canoes this morning in a pond near the forks; sunk them in the water and weighted them down with stone, after taking out the plugs of the gage holes in their bottoms; hoping by this means to guard against both the effects of high water, and that of the fire which is frequently kindled in these plains by the natives. the Indians have promised to do them no intentional injury and believe they are too lazy at any rate to give themselves the trouble to raise them from their present situation in order to cut or burn them. I reminded the chief of the low state of our stores of provision and advised him to send his young men to hunt, which he immediately recommended to them and most of them turned out. I wished to have purchased some more horses of them but they objected against disposing of any more of them until we reach their camp beyond the mountains. the Indians pursued a mule buck near our camp I saw this chase for about 4 miles it was really entertaining, there were about twelve of them in pursuit of it on horseback, they finally rode it down and killed it. the all came in about 1pm having killed 2 mule deer and three goats. this mule buck was the largest deer of any kind I had ever seen. it was nearly as large as a doe elk. I observed that there was but little division or distribution of the meat they had taken among themselves. some families had a large stock and others none. this is not customary among the nations of Indians with whom I have hitherto been acquainted I asked Cameahwait the reason why the hunters did not divide the meat among themselves; he said that meat was so scarce with them that the men who killed it reserved it for

themselves and their own families. my hunters arrived about 2 in the evening with two mule deer and three common deer. I distributed three of the deer among those families who appeared to have nothing to eat. At 3pm the expected party of Indians arrived, about 50 men women and children. I now learnt that most of them were thus far on their way down the valley towards the buffalo country, and observed that there was a good deal of anxiety on the part of some of those who had promised to assist me over the mountains to accompany this party, I felt some uneasiness on this subject but as they still said they would return with me as they had promised I said nothing to them but resolved to set out in the morning as early as possible. I dispatched two hunters this evening into the cove to hunt and leave the meat they might kill on the route we shall pass tomorrow.

The metal which we found in possession of these people consisted of a few indifferent knives, a few brass kettles some arm bands of iron and brass, a few buttons, worn as ornaments in their hair, a spear or two of a foot in length and some iron and brass arrow points which they informed me they obtained in exchange for horses from the Crow or rocky mountain Indians on the Yellowstone River. the bridle-bits and stirrups they obtained from the Spaniards, tho these were but few. many of them made use of flint for knives, and with this instrument, skinned the animals they killed, dressed their fish and made their arrows; in short they used it for every purpose to which the knife is applied. this flint is of no regular form, and if they can only obtain a part of it, an inch or two in length that will cut they are satisfied, they renew the edge by flaking off the flint by means of the point of an elk's or deer's horn. with the point of a deer or elk's horn they also form their arrow points of the flint, with a quickness and neatness that is really astonishing. we found no axes nor hatchets among them; what wood they cut was done either with stone or elk's horn. the latter they use always to rive or split their wood. their culinary utensils exclusive of the brass kettle before mentioned consist of pots in the form of ajar made either of earth, or of a white soft stone which becomes black and very hard by burning, and is found in the hills near the three forks of the Missouri between Madison's and Gallatin's rivers they have also spoons made of the buffalo's horn and those of the bighorn. their bows are made of cedar or pine and have nothing remarkable about them. the back of the bow is covered with sinews and glue and is about 2½ feet long. much the shape of those used by the Sioux, Mandans, Minnetarees &c their arrows are more

slender generally than those used by the nations just mentioned but much the same in construction. their shield is formed of buffalo hide, perfectly arrow proof, and is a circle of 2 feet 4 I. or 2 F. 6 I. in diameter. this is frequently painted with various figures and ornamented around the edges with feather and a fringe of dressed leather. they sometimes make bows of the elk's horn and those also of the bighorn. those of the elk's horn are made of a single piece and covered on the back with glue and sinews like those made of wood, and are frequently ornamented with a strand wrought porcupine quills and sinews wrapped around them for some distance at both extremities. the bows of the bighorn are formed of small pieces laid flat and cemented with gleue, and rolled with sinews, after which, they are also covered on the back with sinews and glew, and highly ornamented as they are much prized. forming the shield is a ceremony of great importance among them, this implement would in their minds be divested of much of its protecting power were it not inspired with those virtues by their old men and jugglers. their method of preparing it is thus, an entire skin of a bull buffalo two years old is first provided; a feast is next prepared and all the warriors old men and jugglers invited to partake. a hole is sunk in the ground about the same in diameter with the intended sheild and about 18 inches deep. a parcel of stones are now made red hot and thrown into the hole water is next thrown in and the hot stones cause it to emit a very strong hot steam, over this they spread the green skin which must not have been suffered to dry after taken off the beast. the flesh side is laid next to the ground and as many of the workmen as can reach it take hold on it's edges and extend it in every direction. as the skin becomes heated, the hair separates and is taken of with the fingers, and the skin continues to contract until the whole is drawn within the compass designed for the shield, it is then taken off and laid on a parchment hide where they pound it with their heels when barefoot. this operation of pounding continues for several days or as long as the feast lasts when it is delivered to the proprietor and declared by the jugglers and old men to be a sufficient defense against the arrows of their enemies or even bullets if feast has been a satisfactory one. many of them believe implicitly that a ball cannot penetrate their shields, in consequence of certain supernatural powers with which they have been inspired by their jugglers.—The Poggamoggon is an instrument with a handle of wood covered with dressed leather about the size of a whip handle and 22 inches long; a round stone of 2 pounds weight is also covered

with leather and strongly united to the leather of the handle by a throughng of 2 inches long; a loop of leather united to the handle passes around the wrist. a very heavy blow may be given with this instrument. They have also a kind of armor which they form with many folds of dressed antelope's skin, unite with glue and sand. with this they cover their own bodies and those of their horses. these are sufficient against the effects of the arrow.— the quiver which contain their arrows and implements for making fire is formed of various skins. that of the otter seems to be preferred. they are but narrow, of a length sufficient to protect the arrow from the weather, and are worn on the back by means of a strap which passes over the left shoulder and under the right arm. their implements for making fire is nothing more than a blunt arrow and a piece of well seasoned soft spongy wood such as the willow or cottonwood. the point of this arrow they apply to this dry stick so near one edge of it that the particles of wood which are separated from it by the friction of the arrow falls down by it's side in a little pile. the arrow is held between the palms of the hand with the fingers extended, and being pressed as much as possible against the piece is briskly rolled between the palms of the hands backwards and forwards by pressing the arrow downwards the hands of course in rolling arrow also descend; they bring them back with a quick motion and repeat the operation till the dust by the friction takes fire; the piece and arrow are then removed and some dry grass or boated wood is added. it astonished me to see in what little time these people would kindle fire in this way. in less than a minute they will produce fire.

Captain Clark set out this morning very early and proceeded but slowly in consequence of the difficulty of his road which lay along the steep side of a mountain over large irregular and broken masses of rocks which had tumbled from the upper part of the mountain. it was with much risk and pain that the horses could get on. At the distance of four miles he arrived at the river and the rocks were here so steep and juted into the river such manner that there was no other alternative but passing throughout the river, this he attempted with success tho water was so deep for a short distance as to swim the horses and was very rapid; he continued his route one mile along the edge of the river under this steep cliff to a little bottom, below which the whole current of the river beat against the starboard shore on which he was, and which was formed of a solid rock perfectly inaccessible to horses. here also the little track which he had been pursuing, terminated.

he therefore determined to leave the horses and the majority of the party here and with his guide and three men to continue his route down the river still further, in order more fully to satisfy himself as to it's practicability. accordingly he directed the men to hunt and fish at this place until his return. they had not killed anything today but one goose, and the balance of the little provision they had brought with them, as well as the five salmon they had procured yesterday were consumed last evening; there was of tours no inducement for his halting any time, at this place; after a few minutes he continued his route clambering over immense rocks and along the sides of lofty precipices on the border of the river to the distance of 12 miles, at which place a large creek discharged itself on the North side 12yd wide and deep. a short distance above the entrance of this creek there is a narrow bottom which is the first that he had found on the river from that in which he left the horses and party. a plain Indian road led up this creek which the guide informed him led to a large river that ran to the north, and was frequented by another nation who occasionally visited this river for the purpose of taking fish. At this place he saw some late appearance of Indians having been encamped and the tracks of a number of horses. Captain Clark halted here about 2 hours, caught some small fish, on which, with the addition of some berries, they dined. the river from the place at which he left the party to his present station was one continued rapid, in which there were five shoals neither of which could be passed with loaded canoes nor even run with empty ones. At those several places therefore it would be necessary to unload and transport the baggage for a considerable distance over steep and almost inaccessible rocks where there was no possibility of employing horses for the relief of the men; the canoes would next have to be let down by cords and even with this precaution Captain Clark conceived there would be much risk of both canoes and men. At one of those shoals the lofty perpendicular rocks which from the bases of the mountains approach the river so nearly on each side, as to prevent the possibility of a portage, or passage for the canoes without expending much labor in removing rocks and cutting away the earth in some places to surmount These difficulties, precautions must be observed which in their execution must necessarily consume much time and provision, neither of which we can command. the season is now far advanced to remain in these mountains as the Indians inform us we shall shortly have snow; the salmon have so far declined that they are themselves hastening from the country and not an

animal of any description is to be seen in this difficult part of the river larger than a pheasant or a squirrel and they not abundant; add to this that our stock of provision is now so low that it would not support us more than ten days. the bends of the river are short and the currant beats from side to side against the rocks with great violence. the river is about 100yd wide and so deep that it cannot be forded but in a few places, and the rocks approach the river so near in most places that there is no possibility of passing between them and the water; a passage therefore with horses along the river is also impracticable. The sides of these mountains present generally one barren surface of confused and broken masses of stone. Above these are white or brown and towards the base of a gray color and so hard that when struck with a steel, yield fire like flint. those he had just past were scarcely relieved by the appearance of a tree; but those below the entrance of the creek were better covered with timber, and there were also some tall pine near the river. The sides of the mountains are very steep, and the torrents of water which roll down their sides at certain seasons appear to carry with them vast quantities of the loose stone into the river. After dinner Captain Clark continued his route down the river and at ½ a mile passed another creek not so large as that just mentioned, or about 5 yards wide. here his guide informed him that by ascending this creek some distance they would have a better road and would cut off a considerable bend which the river made to the south; accordingly he pursued a well beaten Indian track which led up this creek about six miles, then leaving the creek on the wright he passed over a ridge, and at the distance of a mile arrived at the river where it passes throughout a well timbered bottom of about eighty acres of land; they passed this bottom and ascended a steep and elevated point of a mountain, from whence the guide shewed him the brake of the river throughout the mountains for about 20 miles further. this view was terminated by one of the most lofty mountains, Captain Clark informed me, he had ever seen which was perfectly covered with snow. the river directed it's course immediately to this stupendous mountain at the base of which the guide informs him those difficulties of which himself and nation had spoken, commenced. that after the river reached this mountain it continued it's route to the North for many miles between high and perpendicular rocks, roiling foaming and beating against innumerable rocks which crowded it's channel; that then it penetrated the mountain throughout a narrow gap leaving a perpendicular rock on either side as high as the top of the

mountain which he beheld. that the river here making a bend they could not see throughout the mountain, and as it was impossible to descend the river or clamber over that vast mountain covered with eternal snow, neither himself nor any of his nation had ever been lower in this direction, than in view of the place at which the river entered this mountain; that if Captain Clark wished him to do so, he would conduct him to that place, where he thought they could probably arrive by the next evening. Captain Clark being now perfectly satisfied as to the impracticability of this route either by land or water, informed the old man, that he was convinced of the veracity of his assertions and would now return to the village from whence they had set out where he expected to meet myself and party. they now returned to the upper part of the last creek he had passed, and encamped. it was an hour after dark before he reached this place. a small river falls into this fork of the Columbia just above the high mountain throughout which it passes on the south side.

[Clark, August 23, 1805]

August 23rd Friday 1805. We set out early proceed on with great difficulty as the rocks were so sharp large and unsettled and the hillsides steep that the horses could with the greatest risque and difficulty get on, no provisions as the 5 salmon given us yesterday by the Indians were eaten last night, one goose killed this morning; at 4 miles we came to a place the horses could not pass without going into the river, we passed one mile to a very bad riffle the water confined in a narrow channel & beating against the left shore, as We have no path further and the mounds. jut so close as to prevent the possibility of horses proceeding down, I determined to delay the party here and with my guide and three men proceed on down to examine if the river continued bad or was practicable. I set out with three men directing those left to hunt and fish until my return. I proceeded on sometimes in a small wolf path & at other times climbing over the rocks for 12 miles to a large creek on the right side above the mouth of this creek for a short distance is a narrow bottom & the first, below the place I left my party, a road passes down this creek which I understood passed to the water of a River which run to Th North & was the ground of another nation, some fresh sign about this creek of horse and camps. I delayed 2 hours to fish, caught some small fish on which we dined.

The River from the place I left my party to this creek is almost one continued rapid, five very considerable rapids the passage of either with canoes is entirely impossible, as the water is confined between high rocks & the current beating from one against another for some distance below &c &c at one of those rapids the mountains close so close as to prevent a possibility of a portage with great labor in cutting down the side of the hill removing large rocks &c &c all the others may be passed by taking every thing over slippery rocks, and the smaller ones passed by letting down the canoes empty with cords, as running them would certainly be productive of the loss of some canoes, those difficulties and necessary precautions would delay us an immense time in which provisions would be necessary. (we have but little and nothing to be procured in this quarter except chokecherry & red haws not an animal of any kind to be seen and only the track of a

bear) below this creek the lofty pine is thick in the bottom hillsides on the mountains & up the runs. The river has much the resemblance of that above bends shorter and no passing, after a few miles between the river & the mountains & the current so strong that is dangerous crossing the river, and to proceed down it would render it necessary to cross almost at every bend this river is about 100 yards wide and can be forded but in a few places. below my guide and many other Indians tell me that the mountains close and is a perpendicular cliff on each side, and continues for a great distance and that the water runs with great violence from one rock to the other on each side foaming & roaring through rocks in every direction, so as to render the passage of anything impossible. those rapids which I had seen he said was small & trifling in comparison to the rocks & rapids below, at no great distance & The hills or mountains were not like those I had seen but like the side of a tree straight up—Those mountains which I had passed were steep contain a white, a brown, & low down a grey hard stone which would make fire, those stone were of different sizes all sharp and are continually slipping down, and in many places one bed of those stones inclined from the river bottom to the top of the mountains, The torrents of water which come down after a rain carries with it immense numbers of those stone into the river about ½ a mile below the last mentioned creek another creek falls in, my guide informed me that our route was up this creek by which route we would Save a considerable bend of the river to the south. we proceeded on a well beeten Indian path up this creek about 6 miles and passed over a ridge 1 mile to the river in a small valley throughout which we passed and ascended a Spur of the mountain from which place my guide shew me the river for about 20 miles lower & pointed out the difficulty we returned to the last creek & camped about one hour after dark.

There my guide shewed me a road from the N which came into the one I was in which he said went to a large river which run to the north on which was a nation he called Tushapass, he made a map of it

[Lewis, August 24, 1805]

Saturday August 24th 1805. As the Indians who were on their way down the Missouri had a number of spare hoses with them I thought it probable that I could obtain some of them and therefore desired the Chief to speak to them and inform me whether they would trade. they gave no positive answer but requested to see the goods which I was willing to give in exchange. I now produced some battle axes which I had made at Fort Mandan with which they were much pleased. knives also seemed in great demand among them. I soon purchased three horses and a mule. for each horse I gave an ax a knife handkerchief and a little paint; & for the mule the addition of a knife a shirt handkerchief and a pair of leggings; at this price which was quite double that given for the horses, the fellow who sold him made a merit of having bestowed me one of his mules. I consider this mule a great acquisition. These Indians soon told me that they had no more horses for sale and I directed the party to prepare to set out. I had now nine horses and a mule, and two which I had hired made twelve these I had loaded and the Indian women took the balance of the baggage. I had given the Interpreter some articles with which to purchase a horse for the woman which he had obtained. At twelve o'clock we set out and passed the river below the forks, directing our route towards the cove along the track formerly mentioned. most of the horses were heavily laden, and it appears to me that it will require at least 25 horses to convey our baggage along such roads as I expect we shall be obliged to pass in the mountains. I had now the inexpressible satisfaction to find myself once more under way with all my baggage and party. an Indian had the politeness to offer me one of his horses to ride which I accepted with cheerfulness as it enabled me to attend better to the march of the party. I had reached the lower part of the cove when an Indian rode up and informed me that one of my men was very sick and unable to come on. I directed the party to halt at a small run which falls into the creek on larboard at the lower part of the Cove and rode back about 2 miles where I found Weiser very ill with a fit of the cholicreek I sent Sergeant Ordway who had remained with him for some water and gave him a doze of the essence of Peppermint and laudinum which in the course

of half an hour so far recovered him that he was enabled to ride my horse and I proceeded on foot and rejoined the party. the sun was yet an hour high but the Indians who had for some time impatiently waited my return at length unloaded and turned out their horses and my party had followed there ex-ample. as it was so late and the Indians had prepared their camp for the night I thought it best to acquiess and determined also to remain. we had traveled only about six miles. after we encamped we had a slight shower of rain. Goodrich who is our principal fisherman caught several fine trout. Drouilliard came to us late in the evening and had not killed anything. I gave the Indians who were absolutely engaged in transporting the baggage, a little corn as they had nothing to eat. I told Cameahwait that my stock of provision was too small to indulge all his people with provision and recommended it to him to advise such as were not assisting us with our baggage to go on to their camp to morrow and wait our arrival; which he did accordingly. Cameahwait literally translated is one who never walks. he told me that his nation had also given him another name by which he was signalized as a warrior which was too-et'-te-con'-e or black gun. these people have many names in the course of their lives, particularly if they become distinguished characters. for it seems that every important event by which they happen to distinguish themselves intitles them to claim another name which is generally selected by themselves and confirmed by the nation. those distinguishing acts are the killing and scalping an enemy, the killing a white bear, leading a party to war who happen to be successful either in destroying their enemies or robing them of their horses, or individually stealing the horses of an enemy. these are considered acts of equal heroism among them, and that of killing an enemy without scalping him is considered of no importance; in fact the whole honor seems to be founded in the act of scalping, for if a man happens to slay a dozen of his enemies in action and others get the scalps or first lay their hand on the dead person the honor is lost to him who killed them and devolves on those who scalp or first touch them. Among the Shoshones, as well as all the Indians of America, bravery is esteemed the primary virtue; nor can any one become eminent among them who has not at some period of his life given proofs of his possessing this virtue. with them there can be no preferment without some warlike achievement, and so completely interwoven is this principle with the earliest Elements of thought that it will in my opinion prove a serious obstruction to the restoration of a general peace among the

nations of the Missouri. while at Fort Mandan I was one day addressing some Chiefs of the Minnetarees who visited us and pointing out to them the advantages of a state of peace with their neighbors over that of war in which they were engaged. the Chiefs who had already gathered their harvest of laurels, and having forcibly felt in many instances some of those inconveniences attending a state of war which I pointed out, readily agreed with me in opinion. a young fellow under the full impression of the idea I have just suggested asked me if they were in a state of peace with all their neighbors what the nation would do for Chiefs?, and added that the Chiefs were now old and must shortly die and that the nation could not exist without Chiefs. taking as granted that there could be no other mode devised for making Chiefs but that which custom had established throughout the medium of warlike achievements.

The few guns which the Shoshones have are reserved for war almost exclusively and the bow and arrows are used in hunting. I have seen a few skins among these people which have almost every appearance of the common sheep. they inform me that they find this animals on the high mountains to the west and southwest of them. it is about the size of the common sheep, the wool is rather shorter and more intermixed with long hairs particularly on the upper part of the neck. these skins have been so much worn that I could not form a just Idea of the animal or it's color. the Indians however inform me that it is white and that it's horns are lunated compressed twisted and bent backward as those of the common sheep. the texture of the skin appears to be that of the sheep. I am now perfectly convinced that the sheep as well as the bighorn exist in these mountains.

[Shoshone Horse Culture]

The usual caparison of the Shoshone horse is a halter and saddle. the 1st consists either of a round plated or twisted cord of six or seven strands of buffalo's hair, or a throughng of raw hide made pliant by pounding and rubbing. These cords of buffalo hair are about the size of a man's finger and remarkably strong. this is the kind of halter which is preferred by them. the halter of whatever it may be composed is always of great length and is never taken from the neck of the horse which they commonly use at any time. it is first attached at one end about the neck of the horse with a knot that will not slip, it is then brought down to his under jaw and being passed

throughout the mouth embraces the under jaw and tongue in a simple noose formed by crossing the rope underneath the jaw of the horse. this when mounted he draws up on the near side of the horse's neck and holds in the left hand, suffering it to trail at a great distance behind him sometimes the halter is attached so far from the end that while the shorter end serves him to govern his horse, the other trails on the ground as before mentioned. they put their horses to their full speed with those cords trailing on the ground. when they turn out the horse to graze the noose is merely loosed from his mouth. the saddle is made of wood and covered with raw hide which holds the parts very firmly together. it is made like the pack saddles in use among the French and Spaniards. it consists of two flat thin boards which fit the sides of the horses back, and are held firm by two pieces which are united to them behind and before on the outer side and which rise to a considerable height terminating sometimes in flat horizontal points extending outwards, and always in an acute angle or short bend underneath the upper part of these pieces. a piece of buffalo's skin with the hair on, is usually put underneath the saddle; and very seldom any covering on the saddle. stirrups when used are made of wood and covered with leather. these are generally used by the elderly men and women; the young men scarcely ever use anything more than a small pad of dressed leather stuffed with hair, which is confined with a leather thong passing around the body of the horse in the manner of a girth. they frequently paint their favorite horses, and cut their ears in various shapes. they also decorate their mains and tails, which they never draw or trim, with the feathers of birds, and sometimes suspend at the breast of the horse the finest ornaments they possess. the Spanish bridle is preferred by them when they can obtain them, but they never dispence with the cord about the neck of the horse, which serves them to take him with more ease when he is running at large. They are excellent horsemen and extremely expert in casting the cord about the neck of a horse. the horses that have been habituated to be taken with the cord in this way, however wild they may appear at first, surrender the moment they feel the cord about their necks.—There are no horses in this quarter which can with propriety be termed wild. there are some few which have been left by the Indians at large for so great a length of time that they have become shy, but they all shew marks of having been in possession of man. such is that one which Captain Clark saw just below the three forks of the Missouri, and one other which I saw on the Missouri below the entrance of the Mussle shell river.—

Captain Clark set out very early this morning on his return, he traveled down the creek to it's entrance by the same Indian track he had ascended it; at the river he marked his name on a pine tree, then ascended to the bottom above the second creek, and brekfasted on berries, which occupied them about one hour. he now retraced his former track and joined the party where he had left them at 4pm on his way Captain Clark fell from a rock and injured one of his legs very much. the party during his absence had killed a few pheasants and caught a few small fish on which together with haws and service berries they had subsisted. they had also killed one cock of the mountains Captain Clark now wrote me a description of the river and country, and stated our prospects by this route as they have been heretofore mentioned and dispatched Colter on horseback with orders to lose no time reaching me. he set out late with the party continued his route about two miles and encamped. Captain Clark had seen some trees which would make small canoes but all of them some distance below the Indian camps which he passed at the entrance of fish creek.

[Clark, August 24, 1805]

August 24th Saturday 1805. set out very early this morning on my return passed down the creek at the mouth marked my name on a pine tree, proceed on to the bottom above the creek & breakfast on berries & delayed 1 hour, then proceed on up the river by the same route we descended to the place I left my party where we arrived at 4 o'clock, (I slipped & bruised my leg very much on a rock) the party had killed several phesents and caught a few small fish on which they had subsisted in my absence. also a heath hen, near the size of a small turkey.

I wrote a letter to Captain Lewis informing him of the prospects before us and information received of my guide which I thought favorable &c & stating two plans one of which for us to pursue &c and dispatched one man & horse and directed the party to get ready to march back, every man appeared disheartened from the prospects of the river, and nothing to eat, I set out late and camped 2 miles above, nothing to eat but chokecherries & red haws which act in different ways so as to make us sick, dew very heavy, my bedding wet in passing around a rock the horses were obliged to go deep into the water.

The plan I stated to Captain Lewis if he agrees with me we shall adopt is to procure as many horses (one for each man) if possible and to hire my present guide who I sent on to him to interrogate through the Interpreter. and proceed on by land to some navigable part of the Columbia River, or to the ocean, depending on what provisions we can procure by the gun added to the small stock we have on hand depending on our horses as the last resort.

a second plan to divide the party one part to attempt this deficuet river with what provisions we had, and the remainder to pass by land on horseback depending on our gun &c for provisions &c and come together occasionally on the river.

the 1s of which I would be most pleased with &c

I saw several trees which would make small canoes and by putting 2 together would make a sizable one, all below the last Indian camp several

miles

[Lewis, August 25, 1805]

Sunday August 25th 1805. this morning loaded our horses and set out a little after sunrise; a few only of the Indians unengaged in assisting us went on as I had yesterday proposed to the Chief. the others flanked us on each side and started some antelope which they pursued for several hours but killed none of them. we proceeded within 2 miles of the narrow pass or seven miles from our camp of last evening and halted for dinner. Our hunters joined us at noon with three deer the greater part of which I gave the Indians. sometime after we had halted, Charbonneau mentioned to me with apparent unconcern that he expected to meet all the Indians from the camp on the Columbia tomorrow on their way to the Missouri. alarmed at this information I asked why he expected to meet them. he then informed me that the 1st Chief had dispatched some of his young men this morning to this camp requesting the Indians to meet them tomorrow and that himself and those with him would go on with them down the Missouri, and consequently leave me and my baggage on the mountain or thereabouts. I was out of patience with the folly of Charbonneau who had not sufficient sagacity to see the consequences which would inevitably flow from such a movement of the Indians, and altho he had been in possession of this information since early in the morning when it had been communicated to him by his Indian woman yet he never mentioned it until the afternoon. I could not forbear speaking to him with some degree of asperity on this occasion. I saw that there was no time to be lost in having those orders countermanded, or that we should not in all probability obtain any more horses or even get my baggage to the waters of the Columbia. I therefore called the three Chiefs together and having smoked a pipe with them, I asked them if they were men of their words, and whether I could depend on the promises they had made me; they readily answered in the affirmative; I then asked them if they had not promised to assist me with my baggage to their camp on the other side of the mountains, or to the place at which Captain Clark might build the canoes, should I wish it. they acknowledged that they had. I then asked them why they had requested their people on the other side of the mountain to meet them tomorrow on the mountain where

there would be no possibility of our remaining together for the purpose of trading for their horses as they had also promised. That if they had not promised to have given me their assistance in transporting my baggage to the waters on the other side of the mountain that I should not have attempted to pass the mountains but would have returned down the river and that in that case they would never have seen anymore white men in their country. that if they wished the white men to be their friends and to assist them against their enemies by furnishing them with arms and keeping their enemies from attacking them that they must never promise us anything which they did not mean to perform. that when I had first seen them they had doubted what I told them about the arrival of the party of white men in canoes, that they had been convinced that what I told them on that occasion was true, why then would they doubt what I said on any other point. I told them that they had witnessed my liberality in dividing the meat which my hunters killed with them; and that I should continue to give such of them as assisted me a part of whatever we had ourselves to eat. and finally concluded by telling them if they intended to keep the promises they had made me to dispatch one of their young men immediately with orders to their people to remain where they were until our arrival. the two inferior Chiefs said that they wished to assist me and be as good as their word, and that they had not sent for their people, that it was the first Chief who had done so, and they did not approve of the measure. Cameahwait remained silent for some time, at length he told me that he knew he had done wrong but that he had been induced to that measure from seeing all his people hungry, but as he had promised to give me his assistance he would not in future be worse than his word. I then desired him to send immediately and countermand his orders; accordingly a young man was sent for this purpose and I gave him a handkerchief to engage him in my interest. this matter being arranged to my satisfaction I called all the women and men together who had been assisting me in the transportation of the baggage and gave them a billet for each horse which they had employed in that service and informed them when we arrived at the place where we should finally halt on the river I would take the billet back and give them merchandise for it. every one appeared now satisfied and when I ordered the horses loaded for our departure the Indians were more than usually alert. we continued our march until late in the evening and encamped at the upper part of the cove where the creek enters the mountains; here our hunters joined us with

another deer which they had killed, this I gave to the women and children, and for my own part remained supper less. I observed considerable quantities of wild onions in the bottom lands of this cove. I also saw several large hares and many of the cock of the plains.

Captain Clark set out early this morning and continued his route to the Indian camp at the entrance of fish creek; here he halted about an hour; the Indians gave himself and party some boiled salmon and berries. These people appeared extremely hospitable tho poor and dirty in the extreme. He still pursued the track up the river by which he had descended and in the evening arrived at the bluff on the river where he had encamped on the 21st instant it was late in the evening before he reached this place. they formed their camp, and Captain Clark sent them in different directions to hunt and fish. some little time after they halted a party of Indians passed by on their way down the river, consisting of a man a woman and several boys; from these people the guide obtained 2 salmon which together with some small fish they caught and a beaver which George Shannon killed furnished them with a plentiful supper. the pine grows pretty abundantly high up on the sides of the mountains on the opposite side of the river. One of the hunters saw a large herd of elk on the opposite side of the river in the edge of the timbered land.—Windsor was taken very sick today and detained Captain Clark creek very much on his march. Three hunters whom he had sent on before him this morning joined him in the evening having killed nothing; they saw only one deer.

The course and the distances, of Captain Clark's route down this branch of the Columbia below this bluff, commencing opposite to an island, are as follow.

This morning while passing throughout the Shoshone cove Robert Frazer fired his musket at some ducks in a little pond at the distance of about 60 yards from me; the ball rebounded from the water and passed within a very few feet of me. near the upper part of this cove the Shoshonees suffered a very severe defeat by the Minnetarees about six years since. this part of the cove on the northeast side of the creek has lately been burned by the Indians as a signal on some occasion.

[Clark, August 25, 1805]

August 25th Sunday 1805. set out very early and halted one hour at the Indian camp, they were kind gave us all a little boiled salmon & dried berries to eat, about half as much as I could eat, those people are kind with what they have but excessive poor & dirty.—we proceeded on over the mountains we had before passed to the bluff we encamped at on the 21s instant where we arrived late and turned out to hunt & fish, caught several small fish, a party of squaw & one man with several boys going down to gather berries below, my guide got two salmon from this party (which made about half a supper for the party), after dark George Shannon came in with a beaver which the party supped on sumptuously—one man very sick today which detained us very much I had three hunters out all day, they saw one deer, killed nothing. one of the party saw 9 elk on a mountain to our right ascending, amongst the pine timber which is thick on that side

[Lewis, August 26, 1805]

Monday August 26th 1805. this morning was excessively cold; there was ice on the vessels of water which stood exposed to the air nearly a quarter of an inch thick. we collected our horses and set out at sunrise. we soon arrived at the extreme source of the Missouri; here I halted a few minutes, the men drank of the water and consoled themselves with the idea of having at length arrived at this long wished for point. from hence we proceeded to a fine spring on the side of the mountain where I had lain the evening before I first arrived at the Shoshone camp. Here I halted to dine and graze our horses, there being fine green grass on that part of the hillside which was moistened by the water of the spring while the grass on the other parts was perfectly dry and parched with the sun. I directed a pint of corn to be given each Indian who was engaged in transporting our baggage and about the same quantity to each of the men which they parched pounded and made into soup. One of the women who had been assisting in the transportation of the baggage halted at a little run about a mile behind us, and sent on the two pack horses which she had been conducting by one of her female friends. I inquired of Cameahwait the cause of her detention, and was informed by him in an unconcerned manner that she had halted to bring fourth a child and would soon overtake us; in about an hour the woman arrived with her newborn babe and passed us on her way to the camp apparently as well as she ever was. It appears to me that the facility and ease with which the women of the aborigines of North America bring forth their children is rather a gift of nature than depending as some have supposed on the habitude of carrying heavy burdens on their backs while in a state of pregnancy. if a pure and dry air, an elevated and cold country is unfavorable to childbirth, we might expect every difficult incident to that operation of nature in this part of the continent; again as the Snake Indians possess an abundance of horses, their women are seldom compelled like those in other parts of the continent to carry burdens on their backs, yet they have their children with equal convenience, and it is a rare occurrence for any of them to experience difficulty in childbirth. I have been several times informed by those who were conversant with the fact, that the Indian

women who are pregnant by white men experience more difficulty in childbirth than when pregnant by an Indian. if this be true it would go far in support of the opinion I have advanced.

the tops of the high and irregular mountains which present themselves to our view on the opposite side of this branch of the Columbia are yet perfectly covered with snow; the air which proceeds from those mountains has an agreeable coolness and renders these parched and south hillsides much more supportable at this time of the day it being now about noon. I observe the Indian women collecting the root of a species of fennel which grows in the moist grounds and feeding their poor starved children; it is really distressing to witness the situation of those poor wretches. the radix of this plant is of the knob kind, of a long ovate form terminating in a single radicle, the whole being about 3 or four inches in length and the thickest part about the size of a man's little finger. it is white firm and crisp in it's present state, when dried and pounded it makes a fine white meal; the flavor of this root is not unlike that of anise seed but not so pungent; the stem rises to the height of 3 or four feet is jointed smooth and cylindrical; from r to 4 of those knobed roots are attached to the base of this stem. the leaf is sheathing sessile, & pultipartite, the divisions long and narrow; the whole is of a deep green. it is now in blame; the flowers are numerous, small, petals white, and are of the umbellaferous kind. several small peduncles put forth from the main stock one at each joint above the sheathing leaf. it has no root leaves. the root of the present year declines when the seeds have been matured and the succeeding spring other roots of a similar kind put fourth from the little knot which unites the roots and stem and grow and decline with the stem as before mentioned. The sunflower is very abundant near the watercourses the seeds of this plant are now rip and the natives collect them in considerable quantities and reduce them to meal by pounding and rubbing them between smooth stones. this meal is a favorite food their manner of using it has been before mentioned. After dinner we continued our route towards the village. on our near approach we were met by a number of young men on horseback. Cameahwait requested that we would discharge our guns when we arrived in sight of the village, accordingly when I arrived on an eminence above the village in the plain I drew up the party at open order in a single rank and gave them a running fire discharging two rounds. they appeared much gratified with this exhibition. We then proceeded to the village or encampment of brush lodges 32 in

number. we were conducted to a large lodge which had been prepared for me in the center of their encampment which was situated in a beautiful level smooth and extensive bottom near the river about 3 miles above the place I had first found them encamped. Here we arrived at 6 in the evening arranged our baggage near my tent and placed those of the men on either side of the baggage facing outwards. I found Colter here who had just arrived with a letter from Captain Clark in which Captain Clark had given me an account of his peregrination and the description of the river and country as before detailed from this view of the subject I found it a folly to think of attempting to descend this river in canoes and therefore to commence the purchase of horses in the morning from the Indians in order to carry into execution the design we had formed of passing the rocky mountains. I now informed Cameahwait of my intended expedition overland to the great river which lay in the plains beyond the mountains and told him that I wished to purchase 20 horses of himself and his people to convey our baggage. he observed that the Minnetarees had stolen a great number of their horses this spring but hoped his people would spare me the number I wished. I also asked a guide, he observed that he had no doubt but the old man who was with Captain Clark would accompany us if we wished him and that he was better informed of the country than any of them. Matters being thus far arranged I directed the fiddle to be played and the party danced very merrily much to the amusement and gratification of the natives, though I must confess that the state of my own mind at this moment did not well accord with the prevailing mirth as I somewhat feared that the caprice of the Indians might suddenly induce them to withhold their horses from us without which my hopes of prosecuting my voyage to advantage was lost; however I determined to keep the Indians in a good humor if possible, and to lose no time in obtaining the necessary number of horses. I directed the hunters to turn out early in the morning and endeavor to obtain some meat. I had nothing but a little parched corn to eat this evening. this morning Captain Clark and party

[Clark, August 26, 1805]

August 26th Monday 1805. A fine morning dispatched three men a head to hunt, our horses missing sent out my guide and four men to hunt them, which detained me until 9am at which time I set out and proceeded on by the way of the forks to the Indian camps at the first were not one mouthful to eat until night as our hunters could kill nothing and I could see & catch no fish except a few small ones. The Indians gave us 2 salmon boiled which I gave to the men, one of my men shot a salmon in the river about sunset those fish gave us a supper. all the camp flocked about me until I went to sleep—and I believe if they had a sufficiency to eat themselves and any to spare they would be liberal of it. I directed the men to mend their moccasin tonight and turn out in the morning early to hunt deer, fish, birds &c &c saw great numbers of the large black grass hopper. Some bars which were very wild, but few birds. a number of ground lizards; some few pigeons

[Clark, August 27, 1805]

August 27th Tuesday 1805. some frost this morning every man except one, out hunting, a young man came from the upper village & informed me that Captain Lewis would join me about 12 o'clock today. one man killed a small salmon, and the Indians gave me another which afforded us a slight breakfast. Those poor people are here depending on what fish they can catch, without anything else to depend on; and appear contented, my party hourly complaining of their wretched situation and doubts of starving in a country where no game of any kind except a few fish can be found, an Indian brought in to the camp 5 salmon, two of which I purchased which afforded us a supper.

[Clark, August 28, 1805]

August 28th Wednesday 1805. a frost this morning. The Indians. caught out of their traps several salmon and gave us two, I purchased two others which we made last us today. several a camp of about 40 Indians came from the west fork and passed up today, nothing killed by my party with every exertion in all places where game probably might be found. I dispatched one man to the upper camps to inquire if Captain Lewis was coming &c he returned after night with a letter from Captain Lewis informing me of his situation at the upper village, and had procured 22 horses for our route throughout by land on the plan which I had proposed in which he agreed with me in; and requested me to ride up and get the horses the Indian informed him they had reserved for me &c I purchased some fish roe of those poor but kind people with whom I am encamped for which I gave three small fish hooks, the use of which they readily proseved, one Indian out all day & killed only one salmon with his gig; my hunters killed nothing, I had three pack saddles made today for our horses which I expected Captain Lewis would purchase &c Those salmon which I live on at present are pleasant eating, not withstanding they weaken me very fast and my flesh I find is declining

[Clark, August 29, 1805]

August 29th Thursday 1805. a cold morning some frost. the wind from the south, I left our baggage in possession of 2 men and proceeded on up to join Captain Lewis at the upper village of Snake Indians where I arrived at 1 o'clock found him much engaged in counseling and attempting to purchase a few more horses. I spoke to the Indians on various subjects endeavoring to impress on their minds the advantage it would be to them for to sell us horses and expedite the our journey the nearest and best way possibly that we might return as soon as possible and winter with them at some place where there was plenty of buffalo —our wish is to get a horse for each man to carry our baggage and for some of the men to ride occasionally, The horses are handsome and much accustomed to be changed as to their pasture; we cannot calculate on their carrying large loads & feed on the grass which we may calculate on finding in the mountain through which we may expect to pass on our route made some celestial observations, the larboard of this part the Columbia River is ____ north. longitude ____ west

I purchased a horse for which I gave my pistol, 100 balls powder & a knife. our hunters killed 2 deer near their camp today. 2 yesterday & 3 The day before, this meat was a great treat to me as I had eat none for 8 days past

[Clark, August 30, 1805]

August 30th Friday 1805. A fine morning, finding that we could purchase no more horse than we had for our goods &c (and those not a sufficient number for each of our party to have one which is our wish) I gave my fuzee to one of the men & sold his musket for a horse which completed us to 29 total horses, we purchased pack cords made saddles & set out on our route down the river by land guided by my old guide one other who joined him, the old guide's 3 sons followed him before we set out our hunters killed three deer proceeded on 12 miles and encamped on the river south side—at the time we set out from the Indian camps the greater part of the band set out over to the waters of the Missouri. we had great attention paid to the horses, as they were nearly all sore backs and several poor, & young Those horses are indifferent, many sore backs and others not accustomed to pack, and as we cannot put large loads on them are compelled to purchase as many as we can to take our small proportion of baggage of the parties. (& eat if necessary) Proceeded on 12 miles today

[Clark, August 31, 1805]

August 31st 1805. Saturday A fine morning set out before sunrise, as We passed the lodges at which place I had encamped for three nights and left 2 men, Those 2 men joined us and we proceeded on in the same route I descended the 21st Instant, halted 3 hours on salmon creek to let our horses graze the wind hard from the southwest I met an Indian on horse back who fled with great speed to some lodges below & informed them that the enemies were coming down, armed with guns &c the inhabitants of the lodges indisceved him, we proceeded on the road on which I had descended as far as the 1st run below & left the road & Proceeded up the run in a tolerable road 4 miles & encamped in some old lodges at the place the road leaves the creek and ascends the high country six Indians followed us four of them the sons of our guide; our hunters killed one deer a goose & prairie fowl. this day warm and sultry, prairies or open valleys on fire in several places—The country is set on fire for the purpose of collecting the different bands, and a band of the Flatheads to go to the Missouri where They intend passing the winter near the buffalo proceeded on 22 miles today, 4 miles of which up a run

[Clark, September 1, 1805]

September 1st Sunday 1805. A fine morning set out early and proceeded on over high rugged hills passing the heads of the small runs which fall into the river on our left to a large creek which falls into the river 6 miles to our left and encamped in the bottom, some rain today at 12 and in the evening which obliges us to continue all night dispatched 2 men to the mouth of the creek to purchase fish of the Indians at that place, They returned with some dried, we gigged 4 salmon & killed one deer today. the country which we passed today is well watered & broken poor stoney hilly country except the bottoms of the creek which is narrow, all the Indians leave us except our guide, one man shot two bear this evening unfortunately we could git neither of them

[Clark, September 2, 1805]

September 2nd Monday 1805. a cloudy morning. Rained some last night. We set out early and proceeded on up the creek, crossed a large fork from the right and one from the left; and at 8 miles left the road on which we were pursuing and which leads over to the Missouri; and proceeded up a west fork without a road proceeded on through thickets in which we were obliged to cut a road, over rocky hillsides where our horses were in pitial danger of slipping to their certain destruction & up & Down steep hills, where several horses fell, some turned over, and others slipped down steep hillsides, one horse crippled & 2 gave out. with the greatest difficulty risque &c we made five miles & encamped on The left side of the creek in a small stoney bottom after night some time before the rear came up, one load left, about 2 miles back, the horse on which it was carried crippled. Some rain at night

[Clark, September 3, 1805]

September 3rd Tuesday 1805. A cloudy morning, horses very stiff sent 2 men back with the horse on which Captain Lewis rode for the load left back last night which detained us until) 8 o'clock at which time we set out. The country is timbered with pine generally the bottoms have a variety of scrubs & the fur trees in great abundance. hills high & rocky on each side, in the after part of the day the high mountains closed the creek on each side and obliged us to take on the steep sides of those mountains, so steep that the horses could scarcely keep from slipping down, several slipped & Injured themselves very much, with great difficulty we made ____ miles & encamped on a branch of the creek we ascended after crossing several steep points & one mountain, but little to eat I killed 5 pheasants & The hunters 4 with a little corn afforded us a kind of supper, at dusk it began to snow at 3 o'clock some rain. The mountains to the East covered with snow. we met with a great misfortune, in having our last thermometer broken by accident, this day we passed over immense hills and some of the worst road that ever horses passed - our horses frequently fell. Snow about 2 inches deep when it began to rain which terminated in a sleet. Our general courses nearly north from the river.

[Clark, September 4, 1805]

September 4th Wednesday 1805. A very cold morning. Everything wet and frozen. We detained until 8 o'clock to thaw the covering for the baggage &c &c ground covered with snow. We ascended a mountain & took a dividing ridge which we kept for several miles & fell on the head of a creek which appeared to run the course we wished to go. I was in front & saw several of the Argalia or ibex descend the mountain by very steep course taking the advantage of the points and best places to the creek, where our hunter killed a deer which we made use of and pursued our course down the creek to the forks about 5 miles where we met a part of the Flathead nation of 33 lodges about 80 men and 400 in total and at least 500 horses, those people received us friendly, threw white robes over our shoulders & smoked in the pipes of peace, we encamped with them & found them friendly but nothing but berries to eat a part of which they gave us, those Indians are well dressed with skin shirts & robes, they stout & light complected more so than common for Indians. The Chiefs harangued until late at night, smoked our pipe and appeared satisfied. I was the first white man who ever were on the waters of this river.

[Clark, September 5, 1805]

September 5th Thursday 1805. a cloudy morning we assembled the Chiefs & warriors and spoke to them (with much difficultly as what we said had to pass throughout several languages before it got to theirs, which is a gurgling kind of language spoken much through the throat) we informed them who we were, where we came from, were bound and for what purpose &c &c and requested to purchase & exchange a few horses with them, in the course of the day I purchased 11 horses & exchanged 7 for which we gave a few articles of merchandise. those people possess elegant horses.— We made 4 Chiefs whom we gave medals & a few small articles with tobacco; the women brought us a few berries & roots to eat and the principal Chief a dressed burro, otter & two goat & antelope skins

Those people wore their hair the men cued with otter skin on each side falling over the shoulders forward, the women loose promiscuously over their shoulders & face long shirts which comes to the ankles & tied with a belt about their waist with a robe over, the have but few ornaments and what they do were are similar to the Snake Indians, They call themselves eoote-lash-schute and consist of 450 lodges in all and divided into several bands on the heads of Columbia river & Missouri, some low down the Columbia River

[Clark, September 6, 1805]

September 6th Friday 1805. Some little rain. Purchased two fine horses & took a vocabulary of the language. lightened our loads & packed up, rained continued until 12 o'clock we set out at 2 o'clock at the same time all the Indians set out on their way to meet the Snake Indians at the 3 forks of the Missouri. crossed a small river from the right we call ____ soon after setting out, also a small creek from the north all three forks coming together below our camp at which place the mountains close on each side of the river, We proceeded on N 30 W. crossed a mountain and struck the river several miles down, at which place the Indians had encamped two days before, we proceeded on Down the River which is 30yd wide shallow & stoney. crossing it several times & encamped in a small bottom on the right side. rained this evening nothing to eat but berries, our flour out, and but little corn, the hunters killed 2 pheasants only—all our horses purchased of the ootelashchutes we secured well for fear of their leaving of us, and watched them all night for fear of their leaving us or the Indians pursuing & stealing them.

[Clark, September 7, 1805]

September 7th Saturday 1805. A cloudy & rainy day the greater part of the day dark & drizzly. We proceeded on down the river through a valley passed several small runs on the right & 3 creeks on the left The valley from 1 to 2 miles wide the snow top mountains to our left, open hilly country on the right. saw 2 horses left by the Indians Those horses were as wild a elk. One of our hunters came up this morning without his horse, in the course of the night the horse broke loose & cleared out—we did not make camp until dark, for the want of a good place, one of our hunters did not join us this evening. he having killed an elk packed his horses & could not overtake us

[Clark, September 8, 1805]

September 8th Sunday 1805. a cloudy morning set out early and proceeded on throughout an open valley for 23 miles passed 4 creeks on the right some runs on the left, The bottoms as also the hills stoney bad land. some pine on the creeks and mountains, an partial on the hills to the right hand side. two of our hunters came up with us at 12 o'clock with an elk, & buck—the wind from the northwest & cold. The foot of the snow mountains approach the River on the left side. some snow on The mountain to the right also proceeded on down the valley which is poor stoney land and encamped on the right side of the river a hard rain all the evening we are all cold and wet. on this part of the river on the head of Clark's River I observe great quantities of a peculiar sort of prickly pear grow in clusters oval & about the size of a pigeon eggs with strong thorns which is so birded as to draw the pear from the cluster after penetrating our feet. Drouilliard killed a deer. I killed a prairie fowl we found 2 mares and a colt. The mares were lame. We ventured to let our late purchase of horses loose to night

[Lewis, September 9, 1805]

Monday September 9th 1805. set out at 7 A M. this morning and proceeded down the Flathead river leaving it on our left, the country in the valley of this river is generally a prairie and from five to 6 miles wide the growth is almost altogether pine principally of the long-leafed kind, with some spruce and a kind of fur resembling the scotch fur. near the watercourses we find a small proportion of the narrow leafed cottonwood some redwood honeysuckle and rosebushes form the scant proportion of underbrush to be seen. At 12 we halted on a small branch which falls in to the river on the east side, where we breakfasted on a scant proportion of meat which we had reserved from the hunt of yesterday added to three geese which one of our hunters killed this morning. two of our hunters have arrived, one of them brought with him a redheaded woodpecker of the large kind common to the United States. this is the first of the kind I have seen since I left the Illinois. just as We were setting out Drouilliard arrived with two deer. we continued our route down the valley about 4 miles and crossed the river; it is hear a handsome stream about 100 yards wide and affords a considerable quantity of very clear water, the banks are low and it's bed entirely gravel. the stream appears navigable, but from the circumstance of their being no salmon in it. I believe that there must be a considerable fall in it below. our guide could not inform us where this river discharged itself into the Columbia river, he informed us that it continues it's course along the mountains to the north as far as he knew it and that not very distant from where we then were it formed a junction with a stream nearly as large as itself which took it's rise in the mountains near the Missouri to the east of us and passed throughout an extensive valley generally open prairie which forms an excellent pass to the Missouri. the point of the Missouri where this Indian pass intersects it, is about 30 miles above the gates of the rocky mountain, or the place where the valley of the Missouri first widens into an extensive plain after entering the rocky mountains. the guide informed us that a man might pass to the Missouri from hence by that route in four days. we continued our route down the west side of the river about 5 miles further and encamped on a large creek which falls in on the west as our guide

informs that we should leave the river at this place and the weather appearing settled and fair I determined to halt the next day rest our horses and take some celestial observations. We called this creek Travelers Rest. it is about 20 yards wide a fine bold clear running stream the land throughout which we passed is but indifferent a could white gravelly soil. we estimate our journey of this day at 19 miles.

[Clark, September 9, 1805]

September 9th Monday 1805. A fair morning. set out early and proceeded on through a plain as yesterday down the valley crossed a large scattering creek on which cottonwood trees grew at 1½ miles, a small one at 10 miles, both from the right, the main river at 15 miles & encamped on a large creek from the left which we call Travelers rest creek. killed 4 deer & 4 ducks & 3 prairie fowls. Day fair wind northwest

[Lewis, September 10, 1805]

Tuesday September 10th 1805. The morning being fair I sent out all the hunters, and directed two of them to proceed down the river as far as it's junction with the Eastern fork which heads near the Missouri, and return this evening. this fork of the river we determined to name the valley plain river. I think it most probable that this river continues it's course along the rocky mountains Northwardly as far or perhaps beyond the sources of medicine river and then turning to the west falls into the Tacootchetessee. The Minnetarees informed us that there was a large river west of, and at no great distance from the sources of medicine river, which passed along the Rocky mountains from S. to N. this evening one of our hunters returned accompanied by three men of the Flathead nation whom he had met in his excursion up travelers rest creek. on first meeting him the Indians were alarmed and prepared for battle with their bows and arrows, but he soon relieved their fears by laying down his gun and advancing towards them. the Indians were mounted on very fine horses of which the Flatheads have a great abundance; that is, each man in the nation possesses from 20 to a hundred head. our guide could not speak the language of these people but soon engaged them in conversation by signs or gesticulation, the common language of all the Aborigines of North America, it is one understood by all of them and appears to be sufficiently copious to convey with a degree of certainty the outlines of what they wish to communicate. in this manner we learnt from these people that two men which they supposed to be of the Snake nation had stolen 23 horses from them and that they were in pursuit of the thieves. they told us they were in great hast, we gave them some boiled venison, of which the eat sparingly. the sun was now set, two of them departed after receiving a few small articles which we gave them, and the third remained, having agreed to continue with us as a guide, and to introduce us to his relations whom he informed us were numerous and resided in the plain below the mountains on the Columbia river, from whence he said the water was good and capable of being navigated to the sea; that some of his relation were at the sea last fall and saw an old white man who resided there by himself and who had given them some

handkerchiefs such as he saw in our possession.—he said it would require five sleeps which is six days travel, to reach his relations. the Flatheads are a very light colored people of large stature and comely form.

[Clark, September 10, 1805]

September 10th Tuesday 1805. A fair morning concluded to delay today and make some observations, as at this place the route which we are to pursue will pass up the Travelers rest creek, The day proved fair and we took equal altitudes & some Inner observations. The latitude 46° 48' 28" as the guide report that no game is to be found on our route for a long ways, ads an addition to the cause of our delay to procure some meat, dispatched all our hunters in different directions, to hunt the deer which is the only large game to be found they killed 4 deer a beaver & 3 grouse which was divided, one of the hunters Colter, met with 3 Tushapaw Indians who were in pursuit of 2 Snake Indians that had taken from their camps on the head of Kooskooske River 21 horses, Those Indians came with Colter to our camp & informed by signs of their misfortune & the route to their villages &c &c one of them concluded to return with us. we gave them a ring fish hook & tied a piece of ribbon in the hair of each which appeared to please them very much, Captain Lewis gave them a steel & a little powder to make fire, after eating 2 of them proceeded on in pursuit of their horses. men all much engaged preparing moccasin &c &c The country about this place is already described in that above.

[Clark, September 11, 1805]

September 11th Wednesday 1805. A fair morning wind from the northwest we set out at 3 o’clock and proceeded on up the Travelers rest creek, accompanied by the flat head or Tushapaws Indians about 7 miles below this creek a large fork comes in from the right and heads up against the waters of the Missouri below the Three forks, this river has extensive valleys of open level land, "and passes in its whole course through a valley" they call it our guide tells us a fine large road passes up this river to the Missouri—The loss of 2 of our horses detained us until 3 o’clock. our Flathead Indian being restless thought proper to leave us and proceed on alone, sent out the hunters to hunt in advance as usual. (we have selected 4 of the best hunters to go in advance to hunt for the party. this arrangement has been made long since) we proceeded on up the creek on the right side through a narrow valley and good road for 7 miles and encamped at some old Indian lodges, nothing killed this evening hills on the right high & rugged, the mountains on the left high & covered with snow. The day very warm

[Clark, September 12, 1805]

September 12th Thursday 1805. a white frost set out at 7 o'clock & proceeded on up the creek, passed a Fork on the right on which I saw near an old Indian encampment a sweat house covered with earth, at 2 miles ascended a high hill & proceeded throughout a hilly and thickly timbered country for 9 miles & on the Right of the creek, passing several branches from the right of fine clear water and struck at a fork at which place the road forks, one passing up each fork. The timber is short & long leaf pine spruce pine & fur. The road throughout this hilly country is very bad passing over hills & through steep hollows, over falling timber &c &c continued on & passed some most intolerable road on the sides of the steep stoney mountains, which might be avoided by keeping up the creek which is thickly covered with under growth & falling timber crossed a mountain 8 miles with out water & encamped on a hillside on the creek after descending a long steep mountain, some of our party did not git up until 10 o'clock P M. I mad camp at 8 on this road & particularly on this creek the Indians have pealed a number of pine for the under bark which they eat at certain seasons of the year, I am told in the spring they make use of this bark our hunters killed only one pheasant this afternoon. party and horses much fatigued.

[Clark, September 13, 1805]

September 13th Wednesday 1805. a cloudy morning Captain Lewis and one of our guides lost their horses, Captain Lewis & 4 men detained to hunt the horses, I proceeded on with the party up the creek at 2 miles passed several springs which I observed the deer elk &c had made roads to, and below one of the Indians had made a whole to bathe, I tasted this water and found it hot & not bad tasted The last ____ in further examination I found this water nearly boiling hot at the places it spouted from the rocks (which a hard coarse grit, and of great size the rocks on the side of the mountain of the same texture) I put my finger in the water, at first could not bare it in a second-as several roads led from these springs in different directions, my guide took a wrong road and took us out of our route 3 miles throughout intolerable route, after falling into the right road I proceeded on through tolerable route for about. 4 or 5 miles and halted to let our horses graze as well as wait for Captain Lewis who has not yet come up, The pine country falling timber &c &c continue. this creek is very much darned up with the beaver, but we can see none, dispatched two men back to hunt Captain Lewis horse, after he came up, and we proceeded over a mountain to the head of the creek which we left to our left and at 6 miles from the place I nooned it, we fell on a small creek from the left which passed throughout open glades some of which ½ a mile wide, we proceeded down this creek about 2 miles to where the mountains closed on either side crossing the creek several times & encamped.

One deer & some pheasants killed this morning, I shot 4 pheasants of the common kind except the tail was black. The road over the last mountain was thick steep & stoney as usual, after passing the head of Travelers Rest creek, the road was very fine level open & firm some mountains in view to the SE & SW covered with snow.

[Clark, September 14, 1805]

September 14th Thursday 1805. a cloudy day in the valleys it rained and hailed, on the top of the mountains some snow fell we set out early and crossed a high mountain on the right of the creek for 6 miles to the forks of the Glade creek the right hand fork which falls in is about the size of the other, we crossed to the left side at the forks, and crossed a very high steep mountain for 9 miles to a large fork from the left which appears to head in the snow topped mountains southerley and southeast we crossed. Glade creek above its mouth, at a place the Tushepaws or Flat head Indians have made 2 wears across to catch salmon and have but latterly left the place I could see no fish, and the grass entirely eaten out by the horses, we proceeded on 2 miles & encamped opposite a small island at the mouth of a branch on the right side of the river which is at this place 80 yards wide, swift and stoney, here we were compelled to kill a Colt for our men & Selves to eat for the want of meat & we named the south fork Colt killed creek, and this river we call Flathead River- The mountains which we passed today much worst than yesterday the last excessively bad & thickly strewn with falling timber & pine, spruce, fir, Hackmatak & Tamerack, steep & stoney our men and horses much fatigued, The rain ____

[Clark, September 15, 1805]

Wednesday September. 15th 1805. We set out early. the morning cloudy and proceeded on Down the right side of river over steep points rocky & buschy as usual for 4 miles to an old Indian fishing place, here the road leaves the river to the left and ascends a mountain winding in every direction to get up the steep assents & to pass the immense quantity of falling timber which had falling from different causes i e. fire & wind and has deprived the greater part of the southerley sides of this mountain of its gren timber, 4 miles up the mountain I found a spring and halted for the rear to come up and to let our horses rest & feed, about 2 hours the rear of the party came up much fatigued & horses more so, several horses slipped and rolled down steep hills which hurt them very much The one which carried my desk & small trunk Turned over & rolled down a mountain for 40 yards & lodged against a tree, broke the Desk the horse escaped and appeared but little hurt some others very much hurt, from this point I observed a range of high mountains covered with snow from southeast to southwest with their top bald or void of timber. after two hours delay we proceeded on up the mountain steep & rugged as usual, more timber near the top, when we arrived at the top As we Conceved we could find no water and concluded to camp and make use of the snow we found on the top to cook the remnt. of our Colt & make our soup, evening very cold and cloudy. two of our horses gave out, poor and too much hurt to proceed on and left in the rear— nothing killed today except 2 Phests.

From this mountain I could observe high rugged mountains in every direction as far as I could see. with the greatest exertion we could only make 12 miles up this mountain and encamped on the top of the mountain near a bank of old snow about 3 feet deep lying on the northern side of the mountain and in small banks on the top & level parts of the mountain, we melted the snow to drink, and Cook our horse flesh to eat.

[Clark, September 16, 1805]

Saturday September. 16th 1805. began to snow about 3 hours before day and continued all day the snow in The morning 4 inches deep on The old snow, and by night we found it from 6 to 8 inches deep I walked in front to keep the road and found great difficulty in keeping it as in many places the snow had entirely filled up the track, and obliged me to hunt several minutes for the track at 12 o'clock we halted on the top of the mountain to warm & dry ourselves a little as well as to let our horses rest and graze a little on some long grass which I observed, (on) The south steep hills side & falling timber continue today, and a thickly timbered country of 8 different kinds of pine, which are so covered with snow, that in passing through them we are continually covered with snow, I have been wet and as cold in every part as I ever was in my life, indeed I was at one time fearful my feet would freeze in the thin moccasin which I wore, after a short delay in the middle of the day, I took one man and proceeded on as fast as I could about 6 miles to a small branch passing to the right, halted and built fires for the party agains their arrival which was at Dusk very cold and much fatigued we encamped at this Branch in a thickly timbered bottom which was scarcely large enough for us to lie level, men all wet cold and hungry. killed a second Colt which we all supped heartily on and thought it fine meat.

I saw 4 black tail deer today before we set out which came up the mountain and what is singular snapped 7 times at a large buck. it is singular as my gun has a steel frisen and never snapped 7 times before in examining her found the flint loose. to describe the road of this day would be a repetition of yesterday except the snow which made it much worse to proceed as We had in many places to direct ourselves by the appearance of the rubbings of the packs against the trees which have limbs quiet low and bending downwards

[Clark, September 17, 1805]

Sunday 17th September. 1805. cloudy morning our horses much scattered which detained us until one o'clock at which time we set out the falling snow & snow from the trees which kept us wet all the afternoon passed over several high rugged knobs and several dreans & springs passing to the right, & passing on the ridge dividing the waters of two small rivers. road excessively bad snow on the knobs, no snow in the valleys killed a few pheasants which was not sufficient for our supper which compelled us to kill something. a colt being the most useless part of our stock he fell a prey to our appetites. The after part of the day fair, we made only 10 miles today two horses fell & hurt themselves very much. we encamped on the top of a high knob of the mountain at a run passing to the left. we proceed on as yesterday, & with difficulty found the road

[Lewis, September 18, 1805]

Wednesday September 18th 1805. Cap Clark set out this morning to go a head with six hunters. there being no game in these mountains we concluded it would be better for one of us to take the hunters and hurry on to the level country a head and there hunt and provide some provision while the other remained with and brought on the party the latter of these was my part; accordingly I directed the horses to be gotten up early being determined to force my march as much as the abilities of our horses would permit. the negligence of one of the party Willard who had a spare horse not attending to him and bringing him up last evening was the cause of our detention this morning until ½ after 8am when we set out. I sent Willard back to search for his horse, and proceeded on with the party at four in the evening he overtook us without the horse, we marched 18 miles this day and encamped on the side of a steep mountain; we suffered for water this day passing one rivulet only; we were fortunate in finding water in a steep ravine about ½ mile from our camp. this morning we finished the remainder of our last colt. we dined & supped on a scant proportion of portable soup, a few canisters of which, a little bears oil and about 20 pounds of candles form our stock of provision, the only resources being our guns & many packhorse. the first is but a poor dependance in our present situation where there is nothing upon earth except ourselves and a few small pheasants, small gray squirrels, and a blue bird of the vulture kind about the size of a turtle dove or jay bird. our route lay along the ridge of a high mountain course S. 20 W. 18 in. Used the snow for cooking.

[Clark, September 18, 1805]

Monday 18th September. 1805. A fair cold morning. I proceeded on in advance with six hunters to try and find deer or something to kill we passed over a country similar to the one of yesterday more falling timber passed several runs & springs passing to the right from the top of a high part of the mountain at 20 miles I had a view of an immense plain and level country to the southwest & west at a great distance a high mountain in advance beyond the plain, saw but little sign of deer and nothing else, much falling timber, made 32 miles and encamped on a bold running creek passing to the left which I call hungry creek as at that place we had nothing to eat. I halted only one hour today to let our horses feed on grass and rest

[Lewis, September 19, 1805]

Thursday September 19th 1805. set out this morning a little after sunrise and continued our route about the same course of yesterday or S. 20 W. for 6 miles when the ridge terminated and we to our inexpressible joy discovered a large tract of prairie country lying to the southwest and widening as it appeared to extend to the west throughout that plain the Indian informed us that the Columbia river, in which we were in search runs. this plain appeared to be about 60 miles distant, but our guide assured us that we should reach it's borders tomorrow the appearance of this country, our only hope for subsistence greatly revived the spirits of the party already reduced and much weakened for the want of food. the country is thickly covered with a very heavy growth of pine of which I have enumerated 8 distinct species. after leaving the ridge we ascended and descended several steep mountains in the distance of 6 miles further when we struck a creek about 15 yards wide our course being south 35 west. we continued our route 6 miles along the side of this creek upwards passing 2 of it's branches which flowed in from the north first at the place we struck the creek and the other 3 miles further. the road was excessively dangerous along this creek being a narrow rocky path generally on the side of steep precipice, from which in many places if ether man or horse were precipitated they would inevitably be dashed in pieces. Robert Frazer's horse fell from this road in the evening, and rolled with his load near a hundred yards into the creek. we all expected that the horse was killed but to our astonishment when the load was taken off him he arose to his feet & appeared escape I ever witnessed, the hill down which he rolled was almost perpendicular and broken by large irregular and broken rocks. the course of this creek upwards due west. we encamped on the starboard side of it in a little ravine, having traveled 18 miles over a very bad road. we took a small quantity of portable soup, and retired to rest much fatigued. several of the men are unwell of the dysentery. brakings out, or irruptions of the skin, have also been common with us for some time.

[Clark, September 19, 1805]

Tuesday 19th September. 1805. set out early proceeded on up the creek passing throughout a small glade at 6 miles at which place we found a horse. I directed him killed and hung up for the party after taking a breakfast off for ourselves which we thought fine after breakfast proceed on up the creek two miles & left it to our right passed over a mountain, and the heads of branch of hungry creek, two high mountains, ridges and throughout much falling timber (which caused our road of today to be double the direct distance on the course) struck a large creek passing to our left which I Kept down for 4 miles and left it to our left & passed over a mountain bad falling timber to a small creek passing to our left and encamped. I killed 2 pheasants, but few birds blue jay, small white headed hawk, some crows & ravens & large hawks. Road bad.

[Lewis, September 20, 1805]

Friday September 20th 1805. this morning my attention was called to a species of bird which I had never seen before. It was rather larger than a robin, tho much it's form and action. the colors were a blueish brown on the back the wings and tail black, as was a stripe above the croop ¾ of an inch wide in front of the neck, and two others of the same color passed from it's eyes back along the sides of the head. the top of the head, neck breast and belly and butts of the wing were of a fine yellowish brick reed. it was feeding on the berries of a species of shoemake or ash which grows common in country & which I first observed on 2nd of this month. I have also observed two birds of a blue color both of which I believe to be of the hawk or vulture kind. the one of a blue shining color with a very high tuft of feathers on the head a long tail, it feeds on flesh the beak and feet black. it's note is cha-ah, cha-ah. it is about the size of a pigeon; and in shape and action resembles the jay bird.- another bird of very similar genus, the note resembling the mewing of the cat, with a white head and a light blue color is also common, as are a black species of woodpecker about the size of the lark or woodpecker. Three species of pheasants, a large black species, with some white feathers irregularly scattered on the breast neck and belly; a smaller kind of a dark uniform color with a red stripe above the eye; a brown and yellow species that a good deal resembles the pheasant common to the Atlantic states. we were detained this morning until ten o'clock in consequence of not being enabled to collect our horses. we had proceeded about 2 miles when we found the greater part of a horse which Captain Clark had met with and killed for us. he informed me by note that he should proceed as fast as possible to the level country which lay to the southwest of us, which we discovered from the heights of the mountains on the 19th there he intended to hunt until our arrival. At one o'clock we halted and made a hearty meal on our horse beef much to the comfort of our hungry stomachs. here I learnt that one packhorse with his load was missing and immediately dispatched Baptiest Lapage who had charge of him, to search for him. he returned at 3 o'clock. without the horse. The load of the horse was of considerable value consisting of merchandise and all my stock of

winter clothing. I therefore dispatched two of my best woodsmen in search of him, and proceeded with the party. Our route lay throughout a thick forest of large pine the general course being S. 25 W. and distance about 15 miles. our road was much obstructed by fallen timber particularly in the evening we encamped on a ridge where their was but little grass for our horses, and at a distance from water. however we obtained as much as served our culinary purposes and supped on our beef. the soil as you leave the heights of the mountains becomes gradually more fertile. the land throughout which we passed this evening is of an excellent quality tho very broken, it is a dark gray soil. a gray free stone appearing in large masses above the earth in many places. saw the huckleberry, honeysuckle, and alder common to the Atlantic states, also a kind of honeysuckle which bears a white bury and rises about 4 feet high not common but to the western side of the rocky mountains. a growth which resembles the chokecherry bears a black berry with a single stone of a sweetish taste, it rises to the height of 8 or 10 feet and grows in thick clumps. the Arborvita is also common and grows to an immense size, being from 2 to 6 feet in diameter.

[Clark, September 20, 1805]

Wednesday 20th September 1805. I set out early and proceeded on throughout a country as rugged as usual passed over a low mountain into the forks of a large creek which I kept down 2 miles and ascended a steep mountain leaving the creek to our left hand passed the head of several drains on a dividing ridge, and at 12 miles descended the mountain to a level pine country proceeded on throughout a beautiful country for three miles to a small plain in which I found many Indian lodges, at the distance of 1 mile from the lodges I met 3 boys, when they saw me ran and hid themselves searched found gave them small pieces of ribbon & sent them forward to the village a man came out to meet me with;great caution & conducted us to a large spacious lodge which he told me (by signs) was the lodge of his Great Chief who had set out 3 days previous with all the warriors of the nation to war on a southwest direction & would return in 15 or 18 days. The few men that were left in the village aged, great numbers of women gathered around me with much apparent signs of fear, and appeared pleased they gave us a small piece of buffalo meat, some dried salmon, berries & roots in different states, some round and much like an onion which they call quamash. The bread or cake is called Pas-she-co. Of this they make bread & soup they also gave us the bread made of this root all of which we eat heartily, I gave them a few small articles as presents, and proceeded on with a Chief to his village 2 miles in the same plain, where we were treated kindly in their way and continued with them all night. Those two villages consist of about 30 double lodges, but few men a number of women & children; They call themselves Chopunnish or Nez Perces; "their dialect appears very different from the Tushapaws altho originally the same people" They are darker than the Tushapaws their dress similar, with more beads white & blue principally, brass & copper in different forms, shells and wear their hair in the same way. They are large portly men, small women & handsome featured. immense quantity of the quamash or Pas-shi-co root gathered & in piles about the plains, those roots grow much an onion in marshy places the seed are in triangular shell on the stalk. they sweat them in the following manner I.E. dig a large hole 3 feet

deep cover the bottom with split wood on the top of which they lay small stones of about 3 or 4 inches thick, a second layer of split wood & set the whole on fire which heats the stones, after the fire is extinguished they lay grass & mud mixed on the stones, on that dry grass which supports the Pash-Shi-co root a thin coat of the same grass is laid on the top, a small fire is kept when necessary in the center of the kite &c

I find myself very unwell all the evening from eating the fish & roots too freely. Sent out the hunters they killed nothing tho saw some signs of deer.

[Lewis, September 21, 1805]

Saturday September 21st 1805. We were detained this morning until 11 o'clock. in consequence of not being able to collect our horses. we then set out and proceeded along the ridge on which we had encamped, leaving which at 1½ we passed a large creek running to the left just above it's junction with another which run parallel with and on the left of our road before we struck the creek; throughout the level wide and heavy timbered bottom of this creek we proceeded about 2½ miles when bearing to the right we passed a broken country heavily timbered great quantities of which had fallen and so obstructed our road that it was almost impracticable to proceed in many places. though these hills we proceeded about 5 miles when we passed a small creek on which Captain Clark encamped on the 19th passing this creek we continued our route 5 miles through a similar country when we struck a large creek at the forks, passed the northern branch and continued down it on the west side 1 mile and encamped in a small open bottom where there was tolerable food for our horses. I directed the horses to be hobbled to prevent delay in the morning being determined to make a forced march tomorrow in order to reach if possible the open country. we killed a few pheasants, and I killed a prairie wolf which together with the balance of our horse beef and some crayfish which we obtained in the creek enabled us to make one more hearty meal, not knowing where the next was to be found. The Arborvita increases in quantity and size. I saw several sticks today large enough to form elegant pirogues of at least 45 feet in length.—I find myself growing weak for the want of food and most of the men complain of a similar deficiency and have fallen off very much. The general course of this day S 30 W 15M.

[Clark, September 21, 1805]

September 21st Saturday 1805. A fine morning sent out all the hunters early in different directions to kill something and delayed with the Indians to prevent suspicion & to acquire as much information as possible. one of them drew me a chart of the river & nations below informed of one falls below which the white men lived from whom they got white beads cloth &c &c The day proved warm, 2 Chiefs of bands visited me today—the hunters all returned without anything, I collected a horse load of roots & 3 salmon & sent Reuben Fields with one Indian to meet Captain Lewis at 4 o'clock set out with the other men to the river, passed through a fine pine country descended a steep rugged hill very long to a small river which comes from our left and I suppose it to be ____ River passed down the river 2 miles on a steep hillside at r r o'clock pm arrived at a camp of 5 squaw a boy & 2 children those people were glad to see us & gave us dried salmon one had formerly been taken by the Minnetaree of the north & seen white men, our guide called the Chief who was fishing on the other side of the river, whom I found a cheerful man of about 65 I gave him a medal.

Thursday 21st September. 1805. A fine morning sent out all the hunters in different directions to hunt deer, I myself delayed with the Chief to prevent suspicion and to collect by signs as much information as possible about the river and country in advance. The Chief drew me a kind of chart of the river, and informed me that a greater Chief than himself was fishing at the river half a days march from his village called the Twisted Hair, and that the river forked a little below his camp and at a long distance below & below 2 large forks one from the left & the other from the right the river passed through'gh the mountains at which place was a great fall of the water passing throughout the rocks, at those falls white people lived from whom they procured the white beads & brass &c which the women wore; a Chief of another band visit me today and smoked a pipe, I gave my handkerchief & a silver cord with a little tobacco to those Chiefs, The hunters all return without anything, I purchased as much provisions as I could with what few things I chanced to have in my pockets, such a salmon, bread, roots & berries & sent Reubin Field with an Indian to meet Captain Lewis, and at

4pm set out to the river, met a man at dark on his way from the river to the village, whom I hired and gave the neck handkerchief of one of the men, to pilot me to the camp of the Twisted Hair we did not arrive at the camp of the Twisted Hair but opposite, until half past 11 o'clock P M. found at this camp five squaw & 3 children. my guide called to the Chief who was encamped with 2 others on a small island in the river, he soon joined me, I found him a cheerful man with apparent sincerity, I gave him a medal &c and smoked until 1am and went to sleep. The country from the mountains to the river hills is a level rich beautiful pine country badly watered, thinly timbered & covered with grass—The weather very warm after descending into the low country,- the river hills are very high & steep, small bottoms to this little river which is flat & is 160 yards wide and shoaly. This river is the one we killed the first colt on near a fishing weir. I am very sick today and puke which relive me.

[Lewis, September 22, 1805]

Sunday September 22nd 1805. Notwithstanding my positive directions to hobble the horses last evening one of the men neglected to comply. he plead ignorance of the order. this neglect however detained us until ½ after eleven o'clock at which time we renewed our march, our course being about west. we had proceeded about two and a half miles when we met Reuben Fields one of our hunters, whom Captain Clark had dispatched to meet us with some dried fish and roots that he had procured from a band of Indians, whose lodges were about eight miles in advance. I ordered the party to halt for the purpose of taking some refreshment. I divided the fish, roots and berries, and was happy to find a sufficiency to satisfy completely all our appetites. Fields also killed a crow after refreshing ourselves we proceeded to the village due west 7½ miles where we arrived at 5 o'clock. in the afternoon our route was through lands heavily timbered, the larger wood entirely pine. the country except the last 3 miles was broken and descending the pleasure I now felt in having triumphed over the rocky mountains and descending once more to a level and fertile country where there was every rational hope of finding a comfortable subsistence for myself and party can be more readily conceived than expressed, nor was the flattering prospect of the final success of the expedition less pleasing. on our approach to the village which consisted of eighteen lodges most of the women fled to the neighboring woods on horseback with their children, a circumstance I did not expect as Captain Clark had previously been with them and informed them of our pacific intentions towards them and also the time at which we should most probably arrive. the men seemed but little concerned, and several of them came to meet us at a short distance from their lodges unarmed.

[Clark, September 22, 1805]

September 22nd Sunday 1805. A fine morning, I proceed on down the little river to about 1½ a mile & found the Chief in a canoe coming to meet me I got into his canoe & crossed over to his camp on a small island at a rapid sent out the hunters leaving one to take care of the baggage, & after eating a part of a salmon I set out on my return to meet Captain Lewis with the Chief & his son at 2 miles met Shields with 3 deer, I took a small piece & changed for his horse which was fresh & proceed on this horse threw me 3 times which hurt me some. At dark met Captain Lewis encamped at the first village men much fatigued & reduced, the supply which I sent by Fields was timely, they all eat heartily of roots & fish. 2 horses lost 1 days journey back.

Friday 22nd September. 1805. a very warm day the hunters Shield killed 3 deer this morning. I left them on the island and set out with the Chief & his son on a young horse for the village at which place I expected to meet Captain Lewis this young horse in fright threw himself & me 3 times on the side of a steep hill & hurt my hip much, caught a colt which we found on the road & I rode it for several miles until we saw the chief's horses, he caught one & we arrived at his village at sunset, & himself and myself walked up to the 2nd village where I found Captain Lewis & the party encamped, much fatigued, & hungry, much rejoiced to find something to eat of which they appeared to partake plentifully. I cautioned them of the consequences of eating too much &c

The plains appeared covered with spectators viewing the white men and the articles which we had, our party weak and much reduced in flesh as well as strength, The horse I left hung up they received at a time they were in great want, and the supply I sent by Reubin Field proved timely and gave great encouragement to the party with Captain Lewis. He lost 3 horses one of which belonged to our guide. Those Indians stole out of Reuben Fieldses shot pouch his knife, wipers, compass & steel, which we could not procure from them, we attempted to have some talk with those people but could not for the want of an interpreter through which we could speak, we were

compelled to converse altogether by signs—I got the Twisted Hair to draw the river from his camp down which he did with great cheerfulness on a white elk skin, from the 1st fork which is a few seven miles below, to the large fork on which the Shoshone or Snake Indians fish, is south 2 miles; to a large river which falls in on the northwest side and into which The Clark's river empties itself is 5 miles from the mouth of that river to the falls is 5 miles at the falls he places establishments of white people &c and informs that great numbers of Indians reside on all those forks as well as the main river; one other Indian gave me a like account of the country. Some few drops of rain this evening. I procured maps of the country & river with the situation of Indians to come from several men of note separately which varied very little.

[Clark, September 23, 1805]

September. 23rd Sunday. Traded with the Indians. Made 3 Chiefs and gave them medals & tobacco & handkerchief & knives, and a flag & left a flag & handkerchiefs for the great Chief when he returns from war. In the evening proceeded to the 2nd village 2 miles. A hard wind and rain at dark. Traded for some root, bread & skins to make shirts. A hot day.

Saturday 23rd September 1805. We assembled the principal men as well as the Chiefs and by signs informed them where we came from where bound our wish to inculcate peace and good understanding between all the red people &c which appeared to satisfy them much. We then gave 2 other medals to other Chiefs of bands, a flag to the Twisted Hair, left a flag & handkerchief to the grand Chief gave, a shirt to the Twisted Hair & a knife & handkerchief with a small piece of tobacco to each. Finding that those people gave no provisions today we determined to purchase with our small articles of merchandise, accord we purchased all we could, such as roots dried, in bread, & in their raw state, berries of red haws & fish and in the evening set out and proceeded on to the 2nd village 2 miles distant where we also purchased a few articles all amounting to as much as our weak horses could carry to the river. Captain Lewis & 2 men very sick this evening, my hip very painful. The men trade a few old tin canisters for dressed elk skin to make themselves shirts. At dark a hard wind from the southwest accompanied with rain which lasted half an hour. The Twisted Hair invited Captain Lewis & myself to his lodge which was nothing more than pine bushes & bark, and gave us some broiled dried salmon to eat, great numbers about us all night at this village. The women were busily employed in gathering and drying the Pas-she-co root of which they had great quantities dug in piles.

[Clark, September 24, 1805]

September. 24th Monday 1805. Set out early for the river and proceeded on the same road I had previously gone to the island at which place I had found the Chief & formed a camp. Several men and Captain Lewis sick. All complain of a Lax & heaviness at the stomach, I gave Rushes pills to several. Many Indians & their gangs of horses follow us. Hunter had 5 deer. A hot day.

Sunday 24th September 1805. A fine morning. Collected our horses dispatched J. Colter back to hunt the horses lost in the mountains & bring up some shot left behind. At 10 o'clock we all set out for the river and proceeded on by the same route I had previously traveled. At sunset we arrived at the island on which I found the Twisted Hair and formed a camp on a large island a little below. Captain Lewis scarcely able to ride on a gentle horse which was furnished by the Chief. Several men so unwell that they were compelled to lie on the side of the road for some time others obliged to be put on horses. I gave Rush's pills to the sick this evening. Several Indians follow us.

[Clark, September 25, 1805]

September 25th. I with the Chief & 2 young men went down to hunt timber for canoes—proceeded on down to the forks 4 miles N 70° W 2 miles S. 75°W 2 miles and halted. The forks nearly the same size. Crossed the south fork & found large pine in a bottom. Proceeded up the south side. 3 parts of party sick and Captain Lewis very sick. A hot day.

Monday 25th of September 1805. A very hot day. Most of the party complaining and 2 of our hunters left here on the 22nd very sick. They had killed only two bucks in my absence. I set out early with the Chief and 2 young men to hunt some trees calculated to build canoes, as we had previously determined to proceed on by water. I was furnished with a horse and we proceeded on down the river crossed a creek at 1 mile from the right - very rocky which I call rock dam creek & passed down on the north side of the river to a fork from the north which is about the same size and affords about the same quantity of water with the other forks. We halted about an hour. One of the young men took his guilte and killed 6 fine salmon - two of them were roasted and we eat. Two canoes came up loaded with the furniture & provisions of 2 families, those canoes are long, steady and without much rake. I crossed the south fork and proceeded up on the south side, the most of the way through a narrow pine bottom in which I saw fine timber for canoes. One of the Indian canoes with 2 men with poles set out from the forks at the same time I did and arrived at our camp on the island within 15 minutes of the same time I did - not withstanding 3 rapids which they had to draw the canoe through in the distance. I arrived at camp found Captain Lewis very sick, several men also very sick, I gave some salts & tarter emetic. We determined to go to where the best timber was and there form a camp.

[Clark, September 26, 1805]

September. 26th set out early and proceeded down the river to the bottom on the starboard side opposite the forks & formed a camp had ax handled ground &c our axes all too small, Indians caught salmon & sold us, 2 Chiefs & their families came & camped near us, several men bad, Captain Lewis sick I gave Pukes salts &c to several, I am a little unwell. A hot day.

Tuesday 26th September. 1805. set out early and proceeded on down the river to a bottom opposite the forks of the river on the south side and formed a camp. soon after our arrival a raft came down the north fork on which was two men, they came-to, I had the axes distributed and handled and men appointed ready to commence building canoes on tomorrow, our axes are small & badly calculated to build canoes of the large pine. Captain Lewis still very unwell, several men taken sick on the way down, I administered salts pills Galip, tarter emetic &c I feel unwell this evening. Two Chiefs & their families follow us and encamp near us, they have great numbers of horses. We purchase fresh salmon of the Indians. This day proved very hot.

[Clark, September 27, 1805]

September. 27th Thursday 1805. Set all the men able to work building canoes. Colter returned and found one horse & the canister of shot left in the mountains. He also killed a deer ½ of which he brought. Men sick. A hot day.

27th September Wednesday 1805. All the men able to work commenced building 5 canoes. Several taken sick at work. Our hunters returned sick without meat. Joseph Colter returned, he found only one of the lost horses, on his way killed a deer; half of which he gave the Indians the other proved nourishing to the sick. We purchase fresh salmon of them several Indians come up the river from a camp some distance below. Captain Lewis very sick. Nearly all the men now sick. Our Shoshone Indian guide employed himself making flint points for his arrows. The day very hot.

[Clark, September 28, 1805]

September 28th Friday. Several men sick. All at work which is able. Nothing killed today. Drouilliard sick. Many Indians visit us. A warm day. Thursday 28th September 1805. Our men nearly all complaining of their bowels, a heaviness at the stomach & lax. Some of those taken first getting better. A number of Indians about us gazing &c &c This day proved very warm and sultry. Nothing killed. Men complaining of their diet of fish & roots. All that is able working at the canoes. Several Indians leave us today. The raft continue on down the river. One old man informed us that he had been to the white peoples fort at the falls & got white beads &c his story was not believed as he could explain nothing.

[Clark, September 29, 1805]

September 29th Saturday. Drouilliard killed 2 deer. Collins 1 deer. Men continue sickly at work all able to work.

Sunday 29th September 1805. A cool morning and wind from the southwest Men sick as usual, all The men that are able to at work at the canoes. Drouilliard killed 2 deer, Colter killed 1 deer. Captain Lewis very sick, and most of the men complaining very much of their bowels & stomach. The after part of this day warm.

[Clark, September 30, 1805]

Sunday 30th September 1805. A fine morning. Our men recovering. All at work doing something except 2 which are very sick. Great run of small duck passing down the river this morning. September.

30th Saturday (Monday) 1805. A fine fair morning. The men recovering a little. All at work which are able. great number of small ducks pass down the river this morning. Many Indians passing up and down the river.

[Clark, October 1, 1805]

October 1st 1805. Tuesday. A cool morning. Wind from the northeast. I examine & dry all our articles. Nothing to eat except dried fish, a very bad diet. Captain Lewis getting much better than for several days past. Indians visit us from the different villages below and on the main fork south. Nothing killed.

October 1st Tuesday 1805. A cool morning. Wind from the east. Examined and dried all our clothes and other articles and laid out a small assortment of such articles as those Indians were fond of to trade with them for some provisions (they are remarkably fond of beads) nothing to eat except a little dried fish which the men complain of as working of them as much as a dose of salts. Captain Lewis getting much better. Several Indians visit us from the different tribes below - some from the main south fork. Our hunters killed nothing today. A warm evening.

[Clark, October 2, 1805]

October 2nd 1805. Wednesday. Dispatch 2 men & an Indian up to the villages we first came to to purchase roots, fish &c nothing to eat but roots. Gave a small piece of tobacco to the Indians, 3 broaches & 2 rings with my handkerchief divided between 5 of them. I walked on the hills to hunt today, saw only one deer, could kill nothing. Burning out the holler of our canoes. Men somewhat better. Nothing except a small prairie wolf killed today. Our provisions all out except what few fish we purchase of the Indians with us; we kill a horse for the men at work to eat. Wind north. Day excessively hot in the river bottom.

October 2nd Wednesday 1805. Dispatched Frazer & S. Goodrich back to the village with 1 Indian & 6 horses to purchase dried fish, roots &c We have nothing to eat but roots, which give the men violent pains in their bowels after eating much of them. To the Indians who visited us yesterday I divided my handkerchief between 5 of them, with a small piece of tobacco & a piece of ribbon & to the 2 principal men each a ring & brooch. I walked out with my gun on the hills which is very steep & high. Could kill nothing. Hunters killed nothing except a small prairie wolf. Provisions all out, which compels us to kill one of our horses to eat and make soup for the sick men.

[Clark, October 3, 1805]

October 3rd Thursday 1805. Canoe camp. A fair cool morning. Wind from the east. all our men getting well and at work at the canoes &c.

October 3rd Thursday 1805. A fine cool morning. Wind east. all our men getting better in health, and at work at the canoes. The Indians who visited us from below set out on their return early. Several others came from different directions.

[Clark, October 4, 1805]

October 4th 1805. Friday. This morning is a little cool. Wind from the east. Displeased an Indian by refusing to let him have a piece of tobacco. Three Indians from the south fork visit us. Frazer and Goodrich return from the village with fish, roots &c Which they purchased.

October 4th Friday 1805. a cool wind from off the eastern mountains I displeased an Indian by refusing him a piece of tobacco which he took the liberty to take out of our sack. Three Indians visit us from the Great River south of us. The two men Frazer and Goodrich return late from the village with fish and roots &c which they purchased as our horse is eaten we have nothing to eat except dried fish & roots which disagree with us very much. The after part of this day very warm. Captain Lewis still sick but able to walk about a little.

[Clark, October 5, 1805]

October 5th Saturday 1805. a cool morning wind from the east, collected all our horses, & branded them 38 in No. and delivered them to the men who were to take charge of them, each of which I gave a knife & one a wampum shell gorget, The latitude of this place the mean of 2 observations is 46° 34' 56.3" North. nothing to eat but dried roots & dried fish, Captain Lewis & myself eat a supper of roots boiled, which filled us so full of wind, that we were scarcely able to breathe all night felt the effects of it. Launched 2 canoes today one proved a little leaky the other a very good one.

October 5th Saturday 1805. Wind easterly and cool, had all our horses 38 in number collected and branded, cut off their fore top and delivered them to the 2 brothers and one son of one of the Chiefs who intends to accompany us down the river to each of those men I gave a knife & some small articles &c they promised to be attentive to our horses until we should return.

latitude of this place from the mean of two observations is 46° 34' 56.3" North

Nothing to eat except dried fish & roots. Captain Lewis & myself eat a supper of roots boiled, which swelled us in such a manner that we were scarcely able to breath for several hours—finished and launched 2 of our canoes this evening which proved to be very good our hunters with every diligence could kill nothing. The hills high and rugged and woods too dry to hunt the deer which is the only game in our neighborhood. several squaw came with fish and roots which we purchased of them for beads, which they were fond of—Captain Lewis not so well today as yesterday.

[Clark, October 6, 1805]

October 6th Sunday 1805. A cool easterly wind which spring up in the latter part of the night and continues until about 7 or 8 o'clock. Had all our saddles collected, a hole dug, and in the night buried them including a canister of powder and a bag of balls at the place. The canoe which Shields made was cut from the body of the tree—The saddles were buried on the side of a bend about ½ a mile below—all the canoes finished this evening ready to be put into the water. I am taken very unwell with a pain in the bowels & stomach and is certainly the effects of my diet-which last all night-.

The winds blow cold from a little before daylight until the suns gets to some height from the mountains east as they did from the mountains at the time we lay at the falls of Missouri from the west. The river below this fork is called Kos-kos-keel it is clear, rapid with shoals or swift places. The open country commences a few miles below this on each side of the river, on the larboard side below the 1st creek with a few trees scattered near the river. Passed many bad rapids, one canoe that in which I went in front sprung a leak in passing the 3rd rapid.

set out at 3 o'clock & proceeded on

[Clark, October 7, 1805]

October 7th Monday 1805. I continue very unwell but obliged to attend every thing all the canoes put into the water and loaded, fixed our canoes as well as possible and set out as We were about to set out we missed both of the Chiefs who promised to accompany us; I also missed my pipe and tomahawk which could not be found.

The after part of the day cloudy proceeded on passed 10 rapids which were dangerous the canoe in which I was struck a rock and sprung a leak in the 3rd rapid, we proceeded on 20 miles and encamped on a starboard point opposite a run. passed a creek small on the larboard side at 9 miles, a short distance from the river at 2 feet 4 inches north of a dead topped pine tree had buried 2 lead canisters of powder

Had the canoes unloaded examined and mended a small leak which we discovered in a thin place in her side passed several camps of Indians today our course and distance shall be given after I get to the forks &c which the Indians say is the last of the bad water until we get to the great falls 10 day below, where the white people live &c The lodges are of sticks set in a form of roof of a house & covered with mats and straw

[Clark, October 8, 1805]

8th October 1805. Tuesday a cloudy morning changed canoes and buried 2 lead canisters of powder 2 foot 4 In. North of a dead topped pine opposite our camp & opposite the mouth of a run after repairing leaks in the canoes sprung coming over the rapids yesterday set out at 9 o'clock.

October 8th Tuesday 1805. A cloudy morning loaded our canoes which was unloaded last night and set out at 9 o'clock passed 15 rapids four islands and a creek on the starboard side at 16 miles just below which one canoe in which Sergeant Gass was steering and was nearly turning over, she sprung a leak or split open on one side and bottom filled with water & sunk on the rapid, the men, several of which could not swim hung on to the canoe, I had one of the other canoes unloaded & with the assistance of our small canoe and one Indian canoe took out every thing & towed the empty canoe on shore, one man Thompson a little hurt, every thing wet particularly the greater part of our small stock of merchandise, had every thing opened, and two sentinels put over them to keep off the Indians, who are inclined to thieve having stole several small articles those people appeared disposed to give us every assistance in their power during our distress—We passed several encampments of Indians on the islands and those near the rapids in which places they took the salmon, at one of Those camps we found our two Chiefs who had promised to accompany us, we took them on board after the ceremony of smoking.

[Clark, October 9, 1805]

October 9th all day drying our roots good & articles which got wet in the canoe last night. our 2 Snake Indian guides left us without our knowledge, The Indians troublesome. stole my spoon which they returned. men merry at night & singular acts of a Indian woman.

October 9th Wednesday 1805. The morning cool as usual the greater part of the day proved to be cloudy, which was unfavorable for drying our things &c which got wet yesterday. In examining our canoe found that by putting knees & strong pieces pinned to her sides and bottom &c she could be made fit for service in by the time the goods dried, set 4 men to work at her, Sergeant Pryor & Gass, Jo Fields & Gibson, others to collect rosin, at 1 o'clock she was finished stronger than ever. The wet articles not sufficiently dried to pack up obliged us to delay another night during the time one man was trading for fish for our voyage, at dark we were informed that our old guide & his son had left us and had been seen running up the river several miles above, we could not account for the cause of his leaving us at this time, without receiving his pay for the services he had rendered us, or letting us know anything of his intention.

we requested the Chief to send a horseman after our old guide to come back and receive his pay &c which he advised us not to do as his nation would take his things from him before he passed their camps. The Indians and our party were very merry this afternoon a woman feigned madness &c &c singular acts of this woman in giving in small potions all she had & if they were not received she would scarify herself in a horrid manner &c Captain Lewis recovering fast.

a very warm day, Indians continue all day on the banks to view us as low as the forks. two Indians come up in a canoe, who means to accompany us to the great rapids, could get no observations, warm night The water of the south fork is of a bluish green color.

[Clark, October 10, 1805]

October 10th Wednesday Thursday a fine morning loaded and set out at 7 o'clock at 2½ miles passed a run on the starboard side having passed 2 islands and two bad rapids at 3 miles lower passed a creek on the larboard with wide cottonwood bottoms having passed an island and a rapid an Indian camp of three lodges below the creek at 8½ miles lower we arrived at the head of a very bad riffle at which place we landed near 8 lodges of Indians on the larboard side to view the riffle, having passed two islands & six rapids several of them very bad-after viewing this riffle two canoes were taken over very well; the third stuck on a rock which took us an hour to get her off which was effected without her receiving a greater injury than a small split in her side which was repaired in a short time, we purchased fish & dogs of those people, dined and proceeded on- here we met with an Indian from the falls at which place he says he saw white people, and expressed an inclination to accompany us. We passed a few miles above this riffle 2 lodges and an Indian bathing in a hot bath made by hot stones thrown into a pond of water. At this riffle which we call ragged rapid took meridian altitude of the suns upper limb with sextant 74° 26' 0" latitude produced ____ north at five miles lower and sixty miles below the forks arrived at a large southerly fork which is the one we were on with the Snake or Shoshone nation (having passed 5 rapids) this south fork or Lewis's River which has two forks which fall into it on the south the 1st small the upper large and about 2 days march up immediately parallel to the first villages we came to and is called by those Indians Par-nash-te on this fork a little above its mouth resides a chief who as the Indian say has more horses than he can count and further sayeth that Lewis's river is navigable about 60 miles up with many rapids at which places. The Indians have fishing camps and lodges built of an oblong form with flat ruffs. below the 1st river on the south side there is ten established fishing places on the 1st fork which fall in on the south side is one fishing place, between that and the Par-nash-to River, five fishing places, above two, and one on that river all of the Chopunnish or Pierced Nose Nation many other Indians reside high up those rivers. The country about the forks is an open plain on either side. I

can observe at a distance on the lower starboard side a high ridge of thinly timbered country. The water of the south fork is a greenish blue. the north as clear as crystal

immediately in the point is an Indian cabin & in the south fork a small island, we came to on the starboard side below with a view to make some lunar observations the night proved cloudy and we were disappointed. The Indians came down all the courses of this river on each side on horses to view us as we were descending—The man whom we saw at the rugged rapid and expressed an inclination to accompany us to the great rapids, came up with his son in a small canoe and persisted in his intentions. Worthy of remark that not one stick of timber on the river near the forks and but a few trees for a great distance up the river we descended. I think Lewis's River is about 250 yards wide, the Koos-koos-ke River about 150 yards wide and the river below the forks about 300 yards wide. A misunderstanding took place between Charbonneau one of our interpreters, and the Fieldses which appears to have originated in jest—Our diet extremely bad having nothing but roots and dried fish to eat. All the party have greatly the advantage of me, in as much as they all relish the flesh of the dogs, several of which we purchased of the natives to add to our store of fish and roots &c &c

The Cho-pun-nish or pierced Nose Indians are stout likely men, handsome women, and very dressy in their way, the dress of the men are a white buffalo robe or elk skin dressed with beads which are generally white, sea shells-IE the mother of pearl hung to their hair & on a piece of otter skin about their necks, hair cued in two parcels hanging forward over their shoulders, feathers, and different colored paints which they find in their country generally white, green & light blue. Some few wore a shirt of dressed skins and long leggings, & moccasin painted, which appears to be their winters dress, with a plait of twisted grass about their necks.

The women dress in a shirt of ibex, or goat skins which reach quite down to their ankles with a girdle, their heads are not ornamented, their shirts are ornamented with quilled brass; small pieces of brass cut into different forms, beads, shells, curios, bones &c The men expose those parts which are generally kept from view by other nations, but the women are more particular than any other nation which I have passed in secreting the parts

their amusements appear but few as their situation requires the utmost exertion to procure food they are generally employed in that pursuit, all the summer & fall fishing for the salmon, the winter hunting the deer on snowshoes in the plains and taking care of their immense numbers of horses, & in the spring cross the mountains to the Missouri to get buffalo robes and meat &c at which time they frequent meet with their enemies & lose their horses & many of their people

Their disorders are but few and those few of a scrofulous nature. They make great use of sweating ad the hot and cold baths. They are very selfish and stingy of what they have to eat or wear, and they expect in return something for everything give as presents or the services which they do let it be however small, and fail to make those returns on their part.

[Clark, October 11, 1805]

October 11th 1805. A cloudy morning. wind from the east. We set out early and proceeded on passed a rapid at two miles, at 6 miles we came-to at some Indian lodges and took breakfast, we purchased all the fish we could and seven dogs of those people for stores of provisions down the river. At this place I saw a curious sweat house under ground, with a small hole at top to pass in or throw in the hot stones, which those in threw on as much water as to create the temperature of heat they wished—at 9 mile passed a rapid at 15 miles halted at an Indian lodge, to purchase provisions of which we procured some of the Pash-he-quar roots five dogs and a few fish dried, after taking some dinner of dog &c we proceeded on. came to and encamped at 2 Indian lodges at a great place of fishing here we met an Indian of a nation near the mouth of this river.

we purchased three dogs and a few fish of those Indians, we passed today nine rapids all of then great fishing places, at different places on the river saw Indian houses and slabs & split timber raised from the ground being the different parts of the houses of the natives when they reside on this river for the purpose of fishing at this time they are out in the plain on each side of the river hunting the antelope as we are informed by our Chiefs, near each of those houses we observe graveyards picketed, or pieces of wood stuck in prominently over the grave or body which is covered with earth. The country on either side is an open plain level & fertile after ascending a steep assent of about 200 feet not a tree of any kind to be seen on the river. The after part of the day the wind from the southwest and hard. The day warm.

[Clark, October 12, 1805]

October 12th Saturday 1805. A fair cool morning. Wind from east. After purchasing all the dried fish those people would spare from their hole in which they were buried. We set out at 7 o'clock and proceeded on.

October 12th Saturday 1805. A fair cool morning wind from the east. After purchasing every species of the provisions those Indians could spare we set out and proceeded on at three miles passed four islands with swift water and a bad rapid opposite to those islands on the larboard side. At 14.5 miles passed the mouth of a large creek on the larboard side opposite a small island - here the country ascends with a gentle assent to the high plains - and the river is 400 yards wide about 1 mile below the creek on the same side took meridian altitude which gave 72° 30' 00" latitude produced ____ north. In the afternoon the wind shifted to the southwest and blew hard. We passed today many rapids, several of them very bad, and came-to at the head of one (at 30 miles) on the starboard side to view it before we attempted to descend through it. The Indians had told us was very bad—we found long and dangerous about 2 miles in length, and many turns necessary to steer clear of the rocks, which appeared to be in every direction. The Indians went through & our small canoe followed them, as it was late we determined to camp above until the morning. We passed several stoney islands today country as yesterday open plains, no timber of any kind, a few berry bushes & willows excepted, and but few driftwood to be found so that firewood is very scarce—The hills or assents from the water is faced with a dark rugged stone. The wind blew hard this evening.

[Clark, October 13, 1805]

October 13th Sunday 1805. Rained a little before day, and all the morning. A hard wind from the southwest until 9 o'clock. The rain ceased & wind lulled, and Captain Lewis with two canoes set out & passed down the rapid. The others soon followed and we passed over this bad rapid safely. We should make more portages if the season was not so far advanced and time precious with us. Sacagawea, the wife of Charbonneau our interpreter we find reconciles all the Indians as to our friendly intentions - a woman with a party of men is a token of peace.

October 13th Sunday 1805. A windy dark rainy morning The rain commenced before day and continued moderately until) near 12 o'clock— we took all our canoes throughout this rapid without any injury. a little below passed through another bad rapid at ____ miles passed the mouth of a large creek little river in a starboard bend, immediately below a long bad rapid; in which the water is confined in a channel of about 20 yards between rugged rocks for the distance of a mile and a half and a rapid rocky channel for 2 miles above. this must be a very bad place in high water, here is great fishing place, the timbers of several houses piled up, and a number of wholes of fish, and the bottom appears to have been made use of as a place of deposit for their fish for ages past, here two Indians from the upper forks over took us and continued on down on horse back, two others were at this mouth of the creek—we passed a rapid about 9 mile lower. At dusk came to on the starboard side & encamped. The two Indians. on horse back stayed with us. The country through which we passed today is similar to that of yesterday open plain no timber passed several houses evacuated at established fishing places, wind hard from The southwest in the evening and not very cold.

[Clark, October 14, 1805]

October 14th Monday 1805. a very cool morning wind from the west set out at 8 o'clock proceeded on. at this rapid the canoe a stern steered by Drewyer struck a rock turned the men got out on a rock the stern of the canoe took in water and she sunk the men on the rock hel her, a number of articles floated all that could be caught were taken by 2 of the othr canoes, great many articles lost among other things 2 of the men bedding, shot pouches, tomahawks &c &c and every article wet of which we have great cause to lament as all our loose powder two canisters, all our roots prepared in the Indian way, and one half of our goods, fortunately the lead canisters which was in the canoe was tied down, otherwise they must have been lost as the canoe turned over we got off the men from the rock towed our canoe on shore after taking out all the stores &c we could & put them out to dry on the island on which we found some wood which was covered with stones, this is the parts of an Indian house, which we used for fire wood, by the wish of our two Chiefs—Those chief, one of them was in the canoe, swam in & saved some property. The Indians have buried fish on this island which we are cautious not to touch. our small canoe & three Indians in another was out of sight at the time our misfortune happened, and did not join us. Wind hard southwest.

October 14th Monday 1805. a very cold morning wind from the west and cool until about 12 o'clock when it shifted to the southwest at 2½ miles passed a remarkable rock very large and resembling the hull of a ship situated on a larboard point at some distance from the ascending country passed rapids at 6 and 9 miles. At 12 miles we came-to at the head of a rapid which the Indians told me was very bad, we viewed the rapid found it bad in descending three stern canoes stuck fast for some time on the head of the rapid and one struck a rock in the worst part, fortunately all landed safe below the rapid which was nearly 3 miles in length. here we dined, and for the first time for three weeks past I had a good dinner of blue wing teal. after dinner we set out and had not proceeded on two miles before our stern canoe in passing through a short rapid opposite the head of an island, run on a smooth rock and turned broad side, the men got out on the rock all except

one of our Indian Chiefs who swam on shore, The canoe filled and sunk a number of articles floated out, such as bedding, clothes & skins, the lodge &c &c the greater part of which were caught by 2 of the canoes, whilst a 3rd was unloading & stemming the swift current to the relief of the men on the rock who could with much difficulty hold the canoe. however in about an hour we got the men an canoe to shore with the Loss of some bedding tomahawks shot pouches skins clothes &c &c all wet we had every articles exposed to the sun to dry on the island, our loss in provisions is very considerable all our roots was in the canoe that sunk, and cannot be dried sufficient to save, our loose powder was also in the canoe and is all wet this I think, we shall saved.—In this island we found some split timber the parts of a house which the Indians had very securely covered with stone, we also observed a place where the Indians had buried there fish, we have made it a point at all times not to take anything belonging to the Indians even their wood. but at this time we are compelled to violate that rule and take a part of the split timber we find here burned for firewood, as no other is to be found in any direction. our small canoe which was a head returned at night with 2 oars which they found floating below. The wind this afternoon from the southwest as usual and hard way of the forks to the Indian camps at the first were not one mouthfull to eat until night as our hunters could kill nothing and I could see & catch no fish except a few small ones. The Indians gave us 2 salmon boiled which I gave to the men, one of my men shot a salmon in the river about sunset those fish gave us a supper. all the camp flocked about me until I went to sleep—and I believe if they had a sufficiency to eat themselves and any to spare they would be liberal of it I detected the men to mend their Mockessons to night and turn out in the morning early to hunt deer fish birds &c &c saw great numbers of the large black grass hopper. some bars which were very wild, but few birds. a number of ground Lizards; some few pigeon plainly see a range of mountains which bore southeast & northwest the nearest point south about 60 miles, and becomes high toward the northwest The plaines on each side is wavering. Francis Labiche killed 2 geese & 2 ducks of the large kind. At two o'clock we loaded & set out, our powder & provisions of roots not sufficiently dry. we shall put them out at the forks or mouth of this river which is at no great distance, and at which place we shall delay to make some Selestial observations &c passed Eleven island and seven rapids today. several of the rapids very bad and difficult to pass. The islands of

different sizes and all of round stone and sand, no timber of any kind in sight of the river, a few small willows excepted; in the evening the country becomes lower not exceding 90 or 100 feet above the water and back is a wavering plain on each side, passed through narrows for 3 miles where the cliffs of rocks juted to the river on each side compressing the water of the river throughout a narrow channel; below which it widens into a kind of basin nearly round without any perceptible current, at the lower part of this basin is a bad difficult and dangerous rapid to pass, at the upper part of this rapid we over took the three Indians who had Polited us through the rapids from the forks. those people with our 2 Chiefs had proceeded on to this place where they thought proper to delay for us to warn us of the difficulties of this rapid. we landed at a parcel of split timber, the timber of a house of Indians out hunting the antelope in the plains; and raised on scaffolds to Save them from the spring floods. here we were obliged for the first time to take the property of the Indians without the consent or approbation of the owner. the night was cold & we made use of a part of those boards and split logs for fire wood. killed two teel this evening. Examined the rapids which we found more difficult to pass than we expected from the Indians information. a succession of shoals, appears to reach from bank to bank for 3 miles which was also intercepted with large rocks sticking up in every direction, and the channel throughout which we must pass crooked and narrow. we only made 20 miles today, owing to the detention in passing rapids &c.

[Clark, October 16, 1805]

Oar. 16th 1805. Wednesday a cool morning set out early passed the rapid with all the canoes except Sgt. Pryor which run on a rock near the lower part of the rapid and stuck fast, by the assistance of the 3 other canoes she was unloaded and got off the rock without any further injorey than, the wetting the greater part of her loading—loaded and proceeded on I walked around this rapid

We halted a short time above the point and smoked with the Indians, & examined the point and best place for our camp, we camped on the Columbia River a little above the point I saw about 200 men coming down from their villages & were turned back by the Chief, after we built our fires of what wood we could collect, & get from the Indians, the Chief brought down all his men singing and dancing as they came, formed a ring and danced for some time around us We gave them a smoke, and they returned the village a little above, the Chief & several delay until I went to bead. bought 7 dogs & they gave us several fresh salmon & some horse dried.

October 16th Wednesday 1805. A cool morning determined to run the rapids, put our Indian guide in front our small canoe next and the other four following each other, the canoes all passed over safe except the rear canoe which run fast on a rock at the lower part of the Rapids, with the early assistance of the other canoes & the Indians, who was extremely ellert every thing was taken out and the canoe got off without any enjorie further than the articles which it was loaded all wet. At 14 miles passed a bad rapid at which place we unloaded and made a portage of ¾ of a mile, having passed. 4 smaller rapids, three islands and the parts of a house above, I saw Indians & horses on the south side below. five Indians came up the river in great haste, we smoked with them and gave them a piece of tobacco to smoke with their people and sent them back, they set out in a run & continued to go as fast as They could run as far as We could see them. after getting safely over the rapid and having taken dinner set out and proceeded on seven miles to the junction of this river and the Columbia which joins from the northwest passed a rapid two islands and a graveley bare, and immediately in the mouth a rapid above an island In every direction from

the junction of those rivers the country is one continued plain low and rises from the water gradually, except a range of high country which runs from S. W & northeast and is on the opposite side about 2 miles distant from the Columbia and keeping its detection southwest until it joins a southwest range of mountains.

We halted above the point on the river Kimooenim to smoke with the Indians who had collected there in great numbers to view us, here we met our 2 Chiefs who left us two days ago and proceeded on to this place to inform those bands of our approach and friendly intentions towards all nations &c we also met the 2 men who had passed us several days ago on horseback, one of them we observed was a man of great influence with those Indians, harangued them; after smoking with the Indians who had collected to view us We formed a camp at the point near which place I saw a few pieces of driftwood after we had our camp fixed and fires made, a Chief came from their camp which was about ¼ of a mile up the Columbia river at the head of about 200 men singing and beating on their drums stick and keeping time to the music, they formed a half circle around us and sung for some time, we gave them all smoke, and spoke to their Chiefs as well as we could by signs informing them of our friendly disposition to all nations, and our joy in seeing those of our children around us, gave the principal chief a large medal shirt and handkerchief a 2nd Chief a medal of small size, and to the Chief who came down from the upper villages a small medal & handkerchief.

The Chiefs then returned with the men to their camp; soon after we purchased for our provisions seven dogs, some few of those people made us presents of fish and several returned and delayed with us until bedtime— The 2 old Chiefs who accompanied us from the head of the river procured us some full such as the Stalks of weed or plant and willow bushes—one man made me a present of a about 20 lb. of very fat dried horse meat.

great quantities of a kind of prickly pears, much worst than any I have before seen of a tapering form and attach themselves by bunches.

[Clark, October 17, 1805]

October 17th Thursday 1805. Forks of Columbia this morning after the lunar observations, the old chief came down, and several men with dogs to sell & women with fish &c the dogs we purchased the fish not good.

I took 2 men and set out in a small canoe with a view to go as high up the Columbia river as the 1st forks which the Indians made signs was but a short distance, I set out at 2 o'clock firs course was N. 83° W 6 miles to the lower point of a island on the larboard side, passed an island in the middle of the river at 5 miles, at the head of which is a rapid not bad at this rapid 3 lodges of mats on the larboard immense quantities of dried fish, then west 4 miles to the lower point of an island on the starboard side, 2 lodges of Indians large and built of mats- passed 3 very large mat lodges at 2 mile on the starboard side large scaffolds of fish drying at every lodge, and piles of salmon lying. the squaw engaged preparing them for the scaffold—a squaw gave me a dried salmon from those lodes on the island an Indian showed me the mouth of the river which falls in below a high hill on the larboard. N. 80° W. 8 miles from the island The river bending larboard—this river is remarkably clear and crowded with salmon in many places, I observe in ascending great numbers of salmon dead on the shores, floating on the water and in the bottoms which can be seen at the depth of 20 feet. the cause of the immense numbers of dead salmon I can't account for so it is I must have seen 300 or 400 dead and many living. The Indians I believe make use of the fish which is not long dead as, I struck one nearly dead and left him floating, some Indians in a canoe behind took the fish on board his canoe

The bottoms on the south side as high as the Tarcouche tesse is from 1 to 2 miles wide, back of the bottoms rises to hilly country, the plain is low on the North & Easte for a great distance no wood to be seen in any direction.

The Tarcouche tesse bears south of west, the Columbia northwest above range of hills on the west parallel a range of mountains to the East which appears to run nearly north & south distance not more than 50 miles—I returned to the point at Dusk followed by three canoes of Indians 20 in number—I killed a Fowl of the pheasant kind as large as a turkey. The

length from his beak to the end of its tail 2 feet 6¾ inches, from the extremity of its wings across 3 feet 6 inches. the tail feathers 13 inches long, feeds on grasshoppers, and the seed of wild Isoop 6

Those Indians are orderly, badly dressed in the same fashions of those above except the women who wore short shirts and a flap over them 22 fishing houses of mats robes of deer, goat & beaver.

October 17th Thursday 1805. A fair morning made the above observations during which time the principal Chief came down with several of his principal men and smoked with us. several men and woman offered dogs and fish to sell, we purchased all the dogs we could, the fish being out of season and dieing in great numbers in the river, we did not think proper to use them, send out Hunters to shoot the prairie Cock a large fowl which I have only seen on this river; several of which I have killed, they are the size of a small turkey, of the pheasant kind, one I killed on the water edge today measured from the beak to the end of the toe 2 feet 6 & ¾ inches; from the extremities of its wings 3 feet 6 inches; the tail feathers is 13 inches long; they feed on grasshoppers and the seed of the wild plant which is also peculiar to this river and the upper parts of the Missouri somewhat resembling the whens-. Captain Lewis took a vocabulary of the language of those people who call themselves so hulk, and also one of the language of a nation residing on a westerly fork of the Columbia which mouths a few miles above this place who call themselves Chimnapum some few of this nation reside with the sokulks nation, their language differ but little from either the sokulks or the Chopunnish (or Pierced Nose) nation which inhabit the Koskoskia river and Lewis's R below.

I took two men in a small canoe and ascended the Columbia river 10 miles to an island near the starboard shore on which two large mat lodges of Indians were drying salmon, (as they informed me by signs for the purpose of food and fuel, & I do not think at all improbable that those people make use of dried fish as fuel,) The number of dead salmon on the shores & floating in the river is incredible to say and at this season they have only to collect the fish split them open and dry them on their scaffolds on which they have great numbers, how far they have to raft their timber they make their scaffolds of I could not learn; but there is no timber of any sort except small willow bushes in sight in any direction from this island the natives showed me the entrance of a large westerly fork which they call Tapetett at

about 8 miles distant, the evening being late I determined to return to the forks, at which place I reached at dark. from the point up the Columbia River is N. 83° W. 6 miles to the lower point of an island near the larboard side passed a island in the middle of the river at 5 miles at the head of which is a rapid, not dangerous on the larboard side opposite to this rapid is a fishing place 3 mat lodges, and great quantities. of salmon on scaffolds drying. saw great numbers of dead salmon on the shores and floating in the water, great numbers of Indians on the banks viewing me and 18 canoes accompanied me from the point—The waters of this river is clear, and a salmon may be seen at the depth of 15 or 20 feet. west 4 miles to the lower point of a large island near the starboard side at 2 lodges, passed three large lodges on the starboard side near which great number of salmon was drying on scaffolds one of those mat lodges I entered found it crowded with men women and children and near the entrance of those houses I saw many squaw engaged splitting and drying salmon. I was furnished with a mat to sit on, and one man set about preparing me something to eat, first he brought in a piece of a drift log of pine and with a wedge of the elks horn, and a mallet of stone curiously carved he split the log into small pieces and layed it open on the fire on which he put round stones, a woman handed him a basket of water and a large salmon about half dried, when the stones were hot he put them into the basket of water with the fish which was soon sufficiently boiled for use. it was then taken out put on a platter of rushes neatly made, and set before me they boiled a salmon for each of the men with me, during those preparations, I smoked with those about me who chose to smoke which was but few, this being a custom those people are but little accustomed to and only smoke through form. after eating the boiled fish which was delicious, I set out & halted or came-to on the island at the two lodges. several fish was given to me, in return for which I gave small pieces of ribbon from those lodges the natives showed me the mouth of Tap Teel River about 8 miles above on the west side this western fork appears to bear nearly west, The main Columbia river northwest—a range of highland to the southwest and parallel to the river and at the distance of 2 miles on the larboard side, the country low on the starboard side, and all covered. with a weed or plant about 2 & three feet high and resembles the whens. I can perceive a range of mountains to the East which appears to bear north & south distant about 50 or 60 miles. no wood to be seen in any direction—On my return I was followed. by 3 canoes in which there was 20 Indians I

shot a large prairie Cock several grouse, ducks and fish. on my return found great number of the natives with Captain Lewis, men all employed in dressing their skins mending their clothes and putting their arms in the best order the latter being always a matter of attention with us. The dress of those natives differ but little from those on the Koskoskia and Lewis's rivers, except the women who dress very different in as much as those above wear long leather shirts which highly ornamented with heeds shells &c &c and those on the main Columbia river only wear a truss or piece of leather tied around them at their hips and drawn tight between their legs and fastened before so as barely to hide those parts which are so Sacredly hid & secured by our women. Those women are more inclined to corpulence than any we have yet seen, with low Stature broad faces, heads flattened and the forward compressed so as to form a straight line from the nose to the crown of the head, their eyes are of a dusky black, their hair of a coarse black without ornaments of any kind braided as above, The ornaments of each Sects are similar, such as large blue & white beads, either pendant from their ears or encircling their necks, or wrists & arms they also wear bracelets of brass, copper & horn, and trinkets of shells, fish bones and curious feathers. their garments consists of a short shirt of leather and a robe of the skins of deer or the antelope but few of them wear shirts all have short robes. Those people appears to live in a state of comparitive happiness; they take a greater Share labor of the woman, than is common among Savage tribes, and as I am informed. Content with one wife (as also those on the Ki-moo-e-nim river) Those people respect the aged with veneration, I observed an old woman in one of the lodges which I entered she was entirely blind as I was informed by signs, had lived more than 100 winters, she occupied the best position in the house, and when she spoke great attention was paid to what she said-. Those people as also those of the flat heads which we had passed on the Koskoske and Lewis's rivers are subject to sore eyes, and many are blind of one and some of both eyes. this misfortune must be owing to the reflections of the sun &c on the waters in which they are continually fishing during the spring summer & fall, & the snows during the, winter seasons, in this open country where the eye has no rest. I have observed amongst those, as well in all other tribes which I have passed on these waters who live on fish many of different Sectes who have lost their teeth about middle age, some have their teeth worn to the gums, particular those of the upper jaws, and the tribes generally have bad teeth

the cause of it I cannot account sand attached. to the roots &c the method they have of using the dried salmon, which is merely warming it and eating the rine & Scales with the flesh of the fish, no doubt contributes to it

The houses or lodges of the tribes of the main Columbia river is of large mats made of rushes, Those houses are from 15 to 60 feet in length generally of an oblong square form, supported by poles on forks in the inner side, six feet high, the top is covered also with mats leaving a separation in the whole length of about 12 or 15 inches wide, left for the purpose of admitting light and for the smoke of the fire to pass which is made in the middle of the house.—The roofs are nearly flat, which proves to me that rains are not common in this open country

Those people appear of a mild disposition and friendly disposed. They have in their huts independent of their nets, gigs & fishing tackling each bows & large quivers of arrows on which they use flint spikes. their amusements are similar to those of the Missouri. they are not beggarly and receive what is given them with much joy. I saw but few horses, they appeared make but little use of those animals principally using canoes for their uses of procuring food &c.

[Clark, October 18, 1805]

October 18th Friday 1805. a cold fair morning. wind from southeast. several heath hens or large pheasants lit near us & the men killed six of them.

took one altitude of the suns upper limb 28° 22' 15" at 8h 1m 24s AM. Measured the width of the Columbia River, from the point across to a point of view is S 22° W from the point up the Columbia to a point of view is N. 84° W. 148 poles, thence across to the 1st point of view is south 28½ east. Measured the width of Ki moo e nim River, from the point across to an object on the opposite side is N. 41½ E from the point up the river is N. 8 E. 82 poles thence accross to the point of view is N. 79° East distance across the Columbia 960¾ yd water distance across the Ki-moo-e nim 575 yd water.

Names of this nation above the mouth of the Kimooenim is soKulk Perced Noses. The Names of the nation on the Kimoenim River is Chopunnish Nez Perce at the prairie the name of a nation at the second forks of the Tapetele River, or Nocktock fork Chimnapum, some of which reside with the sokulkc above this at and a few miles distance. 4 men in a canoe come up from below stayed a few minutes and returned.

took a meridian altitude 68° 57' 30" the suns upper limb. The latitudes produced is 46° 15' 13 9/10" North, Captain Lewis took a vocabulary of the sokulk or pierced noses language and Chim-nd-pum language which is in some words different but originally the same people The great Chief cutssahnim gave me a sketch of the rivers & tribes above on the great river & its waters on which he put great numbers of villages of his nation & friends, as noted on the sketch

The fish being very bad those which was offered to us we had every reason to believe was taken up on the shore dead, we thought proper not to purchase any, we purchased forty dogs for which we gave articles of little value, such as beads, bell, & thimbles, of which they appeared very fond, at 4 o’clock we set out down the great Columbia accompanied by our two old Chiefs, one young man wished to accompany us, but we had no room for

more, & he could be of no service to us. The great Chief continued with us until our departure.

we encamped a little below & opposite the lower point of the island on the larboard side no wood to be found we were obliged to make use small dried willows to cook—our old Chief informed us that the great Chief of all the nations about lived at the 9 lodges above and wished us to land &c he said he would go up and call him over they went up and did not return until late at night, about 20 came down & built a fire above and stayed all night. The chief brought a basket of mashed berries.

October 18th Friday 1805. This morning cool and fair. Wind from the southeast six of the large prairie cock killed this morning. several canoes of Indians came down and joined those with us, we had a council with those in which we informed of our friendly intentions towards them and all other of our red children; of our wish to make a piece between all of our red children in this quarter &c &c this was conveyed by signs through our 2 Chiefs who accompanied us, and was understood, we made a 2nd Chief and gave strings of wampum to them all in remembrance of what we said—four men in a canoe came up from a large encampment on an island in the River about 8 miles below, they delayed but a few minutes and returned, without speaking a word to us.

The great Chief and one of the Chim-na pum nation drew me a Sketch of the Columbia above and the tribes of his nation, living on the bank, and its waters, and the Tape tett river which falls in 18 miles above on the westerly side see Sketch below for the number of villages and nations &c &c

We thought it necessary to lay in a store of provisions for our voyage, and the fish being out of season, we purchased forty dogs for which we gave articles of little value, such as bells, thimbles, knitting pins, brass wire & a few beads all of which they appeared well satisfied and pleased.

everything being arranged we took in our two Chiefs, and set out on the great Columbia river, having left our guide and the two young men two of them enclined not to proceed on any further, and the 3rd could be of no service to us as he did not know the river below

took our leave of the Chiefs and all those about us and proceeded on down the great Columbia river passed a large island at 8 miles about 3 miles in length, a island on the starboard side the upper point of which is opposite the center of the last mentioned island and reaches 3½ miles below the 1st.

island and opposite to this near the middle of the river nine lodges are situated on the upper point at a rapid which is between the lower point of the 1st island and upper point of this; great numbers of Indians appeared to be on this island, and immense quantities of fish Scaffold we landed a few minutes to view a rapid which commenced at the lower point, passed this rapid which was very bad between 2 small islands two still smaller near the larboard side, at this rapid on the starboard side is 2 lodges of Indians Drying fish, at 2½ miles lower and 14½ below the point passed an island close under the starboard side on which was 2 lodges of Indians drying fish on scaffolds as above at 16 miles from the point the river passesinto the range of high country at which place the rocks project into the river from the high cliffs which is on the larboard side about 2/3 of the way across and those of the starboard side about the same distance, the country rises here about 200 feet above The water and is bordered with black rugged rocks, at the commencement of this high country on larboard side a small riverlet falls in which appears to passed under the high country in its whole cose saw a mountain bearing southwest conical form covered with snow. passed 4 islands, at the upper point of the 3rd is a rapid, on this island is two lodges of Indians, drying fish, on the fourth island close under the starboard side is nine large lodges of Indians drying fish on scaffolds as above at this place we were called to land, as it was near night and no appearance of wood, we proceeded on about 2 miles lower to some willows, at which place we observed a drift log formed a camp on the larboard side under a high hill nearly opposite to five lodges of Indians; soon after we landed, our old Chiefs informed us that the large camp above "was the camp of the 1st Chief of all the tribes in this quarter, and that he had called to us to land and stay all night with him, that he had plenty of wood for us &" this would have been agreeable to us if it had have been understood particularly as we were compelled to use dried willows for fuel for the purpose of cooking, we requested the old Chiefs to walk up on the side we had landed and call to the Chief to come down and stay with us all night which they did; late at night the Chief came down accompanied by 20 men, and formed a camp a short distance above, the chief brought with him a large basket of mashed berries which he left at our lodge as a present. I saw on the main land opposite those lodges a number of horses feeding, we made 21 miles today.

[Clark, October 19, 1805]

October 19th Saturday, The great Chief 2nd Chief and a Chief of a band below came and smoked with us We gave a medal a string of wampum & handkerchief to the great Chief by name Yel-leppit The 2nd Chief we gave a string of wampum, his name is ____ The 3d who lives below a string of wampum his name I did not learn. the Chief requested us to stay until 12 we excused ourselves and set out at 9 o'clock

P. Cruzatte played on the violin which pleased and astonished those wretches who are badly clad, ¾ with robes not half large enough to cover them, they are homely, high cheeks, and but few ornaments. I supped on the crane which I killed today.

October 19th Saturday 1805. The great chief Yel-lep-pit two other chiefs, and a Chief of Band below presented themselves to us very early this morning. we smoked with them, informed them as We had all others above as well as we could by signs of our friendly intentions towards our red children particular those who opened their ears to our councils. we gave a medal, a handkerchief & a string of wampum to Yelleppit and a string of wampum to each of the others. Yelleppit is a bold handsome Indian, with a dignified countenance about 35 years of age, about 5 feet 8 inches high and well proportioned. He requested us to delay until the middle of the day, that his people might come down and see us, we excused ourselves and promised to stay with him one or 2 days on our return which appeared to satisfy him; great numbers of Indians came down in canoes to view us before we set out which was not until 9 o'clock we proceeded on passed a island, close under the larboard side about six miles in length opposite to the lower point of which two islands. are situated on one of which five lodges vacant & scaffolds drying fish at the upper point of this island swift water. a short distance below passed two islands; one near the middle of the river on which is seven lodges of Indians drying fish, at our approach they hid themselves in their lodges and not one was to be seen until we passed, they then came out in greater numbers than is common in lodges of their size, it is probable that, the inhabitants of the 5 lodges above had in a fright left their lodges and descended to this place to defend themselves if

attacked there being a bad rapid opposite the island through which we had to pass prevented our landing on this island and pacifying those people, about four miles below this frightened island we arrived at the head of a very bad rapid, we came-to on the larboard side to view the rapid before we would venture to run it, as the channel appeared to be close under the oppd. shore, and it would be necessary to lighten our canoe, I determined to walk down on the larboard side, with the 2 Chiefs the interpreter & his woman, and directed the small canoe to proceed down on the larboard side to the foot of the rapid which was about 2 miles in length I sent on the Indian Chiefs &c down and I ascended a high cliff about 200 feet above the water from the top of which is a level plain extending up the river and off for a great extent, at this place the country becomes low on each side of the river, and affords a prospect of the river and country below for great extent both to the right and left; from this place I discovered a high mountain of immense height covered with snow, this must be one of the mountains laid down by Vancouver, as seen from the mouth of the Columbia River, from the course which it bears which is west I take it to be Mt. St. Helens, distant 156 miles a range of mountains in the direction crossing, a conical mountain southwest topped with snow this rapid I observed as I passed opposite to it to be very bad interspersed with high rock and small rocky islands, here I observed banks of mussel shells banked up in the river in several places, I delayed at the foot of the rapid about 2 hours for the canoes which I could see met with much difficulty in passing down the rapid on the opposite side many places the men were obliged to get into the water and haul the canoes over shoals—while setting on a rock waiting for Captain Lewis I shot a crane which was flying over of the common kind. I observed a great number of lodges on the opposite side at some distance below and several Indians on the opposite bank passing up to where Captain Lewis was with the canoes, others I saw on a knob nearly opposite to me at which place they delayed but a short time before they returned to their lodges as fast as they could run, I was fearful that those people might not be informed of us, I determined to take the little canoe which was with me and proceed with the three men in it to the lodges, on my approach not one person was to be seen except three men off in the plains, and they sheared off as I approached near the shore, I landed in front of five lodges which was at no great distance from each other, saw no person the entrance or doors of the lodges were shut with the same materials of which they were built a mat, I

approached one with a pipe in my hand entered a lodge which was the nearest to me found 32 persons men, women and a few children setting promiscuously in the lodge, in the greatest agitation, some crying and ringing there hands, others hanging their heads. I gave my hand to them all and made signs of my friendly disposition and offered the men my pipe to smoke and distributed a few small articles which I had in my pockets, this measure pacified those distressed people very much, I then sent one man into each lodge and entered a second myself the inhabitants of which I found more frightened than those of the first lodge I distributed sundry small articles amongst them, and smoked with the men, I then entered the third 4h & fifth lodge which I found somewhat pacified, the three men, Drouilliard, Joseph & Reubin Field, having used every means in their power to convince them of our friendly disposition to them, I then set myself on a rock and made signs to the men to come and smoke with me not one come out until the canoes arrived with the 2 Chiefs, one of whom spoke aloud, and as was their custom to all we had passed the Indians came out & set by me and smoked. They said we came from the clouds &c &c and were not men &c &c this time Captain Lewis came down with the canoes rear in which the Indian, as soon as they saw Sacagawea, wife of the interpreters they pointed to her and informed those who continued yet in the same position I first found them, they immediately all came out and appeared to assume new life, the sight of this Indian woman, confirmed those people of our friendly intentions, as no woman ever accompanies a war party of Indians in this quarter—Captain Lewis joined us and we smoked with those people in the greatest friendship, during which time one of our old Chiefs informed them who we were from whence we came and where we were going giving them a friendly account of us, those people do not speak precisely the same language of those above but understand them, I saw several horses and persons on horseback in the plains many of the men women and children came up from the lodges below; all of them appeared pleased to see us, we traded some few articles for fish and berries, dined, and proceeded on passed a small rapid and 15 lodges below the five, and encamped below an island close under the larboard side, nearly opposite to 24 lodges on an island near the middle of the river, and the main starboard shore soon after we landed which was at a few willow trees about 100 Indians came from the different lodges, and a number of them brought wood which they gave us, we smoked with all of them, and two of our party

Peter Cruzatte & Gibson played on the violin which delighted them greatly, we gave to the principal man a string of wampum treated them kindly for which they appeared grateful, this tribe can raise about 350 men their dress are similar to those at the fork except their robes are smaller and do not reach lower than the waist and ¾ of them have scarcely any robes at all, the women have only a small piece of a robe which covers their shoulders neck and reaching down behind to their waists, with a tight piece of leather about the waist, the breasts are large and hang down very low and illy shaped, high cheeks flattened heads, & have but few ornaments, they are all employed in fishing and drying fish of which they have great quantities on their scaffolds, their habits, customs &c I could not learn. I killed a duck that with the crane afforded us a good supper. The Indians continued all night at our fires. this day we made 36 miles.

[Clark, October 20, 1805]

October 20th 1805. Sunday a very cold morning wind southwest about 100 Indians came over this morning to see us, after a smoke, a breakfast on dogs flesh, we set out. About 350 men

killed 2 large speckle duck, 4 mallards and small ducks the flavor of which much resembles the canvasback. No timber of any kind on the river. We saw in the last lodges acorns of the white oak which the Indians inform they procure above the falls. The men are badly dressed, some have scarlet & blue cloth robes. One has a sailors jacket. The women have a short indifferent shirt, a short robe of deer or goat skins, & a small skin which they fastened tight around their bodies & fastened. between the legs to hide the

[Clark, October 20, 1805]

October 20th Sunday 1805. A cool morning wind southwest we concluded to delay until after breakfast which we were obliged to make on the flesh of dog. after breakfast we gave all the Indian men smoke, and we set out leaving about 200 of the natives at our encampment; passed three Indian lodges on the larboard side a little below our camp - lodges I did not discover last evening. Passed a rapid at seven miles one at a short distance below that was a very bad rapid, a chain of rocks making from the starboard side and nearly choking the river up entirely with high black rocks. An island below the rapids close under the starboard side on which was four lodges of Indians drying fish — here I saw a great number of pelicans and black cormorants on the wing. At one o'clock we landed on the lower point of an island at some Indian lodges, a large island on the starboard side nearly opposite and a small one a little below on the larboard side -- on those three island I counted seventeen Indian lodges -- those people are in every respect like those above, preparing fish for their winter consumption. Here we purchased a few indifferent dried fish & a few berries on which we dined (on the upper part of this island we discovered an Indian vault) our curiosity induced us to examine the method those natives practiced in diposing the dead, the vault was made by broad posts and pieces of canoes leaning on a ridge pole which was supported by 2 forks set in the ground six feet in height in an easterly and westerly direction about 60 feet in length, and 12 feet wide, in it I observed great numbers of humane bones of every description - particularly in a pile near the center of the vault, on the eastern end 21 skull bones forming a circle on mats; the westerley part of the vault appeared to be appropriated for those of more recent death, as many of the bodies of the deceased wrapped up in leather robes lay on board covered with mats &c. We observed, independent of the canoes which served as a covering, fishing nets of various kinds, baskets of different sizes, wooden bowls, robes, skins, trenchers, and various kind of trinkets, in and suspended on the ends of the pieces forming the vault; we also saw the skeletons of several horses at the vault & great number of bones about it, which convinced me that those animals were sacrificed as well as the above

articles to the deceased.) After dinner we proceeded on to a bad rapid at the lower point of a small island on which four lodges of Indians were situated drying fish; here the high country commences again on the starboard side leaving a valley of 40 miles in width from the musselshell rapid - we examined and passed this rapid close to the island. At 8 miles lower passed a large island near the middle of the river a brook on the starboard side and 11 islands. all in view of each other below, a river falls in on the larboard side behind a small island a small rapid below. The starboard side is high rugged hills, the larboard side a low plain and not a tree to be seen in any direction except a few small willow bushes which are scattered partially on the sides of the bank.

The river today is about ¼ of a mile in width; this evening the country on the larboard side rises to the height of that on the starboard side and is wavering—we made 42 miles today; the current much more uniform than yesterday or the day before. Killed 2 speckled gulls and several ducks of a delicious flavor.

[Clark, October 21, 1805]

October 21st 1805. Monday a very cold morning. We set out early. Wind from the southwest. We could not cook breakfast before we embarked for the want of wood or something to burn.

October 21st Monday 1805. A very cool morning. Wind from the southwest. We set out very early and proceeded on. Last night we could not collect more dry willow than was barely sufficient to cook supper, and not a sufficiency to cook breakfast this morning. Passed a small island at 5.5 miles, a large one 8 miles in the middle of the river with some rapid water at the head and eight lodges of natives opposite its lower point on the starboard side. We came-to at those lodges, bought some wood and breakfasted. Those people received us with great kindness and examined us with much attention. Their employments of custom, dress and appearance similar to those above and speak the same language. Here we saw two scarlet and a blue cloth blanket, also a sailors jacket. The dress of the men of this tribe only a short robe of deer or goat skins, and that of the women is a short piece of dressed skin which fall from the neck so as to cover the front of the body as low as the waist, a short robe, which is of one deer or antelope skin, and a hap, around their waist and drawn tight between their legs as before described, their ornaments are but few, and worn as those above.

We got from those people a few pounded fish and acorns of the white oak. Those acorns they make use of as food, and inform us they procure them of the natives who live near the falls below which place they all describe by the term Timm. At 2 miles lower passed a rapid with large rocks stringing into the river. Opposite to this rapid on the starboard shore is situated two lodges of the natives drying fish. Here we halted a few minutes to examine the rapid before we entered it which was our constant custom, and at all that was very dangerous. Put out all who could not swim to walk around. After passing this rapid we proceeded on past another rapid at 5 miles lower down, above this rapid on five lodges of Indians fishing &c above this rapid many large rocks on each side at some distance from shore, one mile passed an island close to the starboard side, below which is two

lodge of natives, a little below is a bad rapid which is bad crowded with huge rocks scattered in every direction which renders the passage very difficult a little above this rapid on the larboard side immense piles of rocks appears as if slipped from the cliffs under which they lay, passed great number of rocks in every direction scattered in the river 5 lodges a little below on the starboard side, and one lodge on an island near the starboard shore opposite to which is a very bad rapid, through which we found much difficulty in passing, the river is crowded with rocks in every direction, after Passing this difficult rapid to the mouth of a small river on the Larboard side 40 yards wide discharges but little water at this time, and appears to take its source in the open plains to the southeast from this place I perceived some few small pines on the tops of the high hills and bushes in the hollows. immediately above & below this little river commences a rapid which is crowded with large rocks in every direction, the passage both crooked and difficult, we halted at a lodge to examine those numerous islands of rock which appeared to extend many miles below. great numbers of Indians came in canoes to view us at this place, after passing this rapid which we accomplished without loss; winding throughout between the huge rocks for about 2 miles. (from this rapid the Council mountain is southwest which the Indians inform me is not far to the left of the great falls; this I call the Timm or falls mountain it is high and the top is covered with snow) immediately below the last rapids there is four lodges of Indians on the starboard side, proceeded on about two miles lower and landed and encamped near five lodges of natives, drying fish those are the relations of those at the great falls, they are poor and have but little wood which they bring up the river from the falls as they say, we purchased a little wood to cook our dog meat and fish; those people did not receive us at first with the same cordiality of those above, they appear to be the same nation speak the same language with a little curruption of many words dress and fish in the same way, all of whom have pierced noses and the men when dressed wear a long tapered piece of shell or bead put throughout the nose-this part of the river is furnished with fine springs which either rise high up the sides of the hills or on the bottom near the river and run into the river. the hills are high and rugged a few scattering trees to be seen on them either small pine or scrubey white oke.

The probable reason of the Indians residing on the starboard side of this as well as the waters of Lewis's River is their fear of the Snake Indians who

reside, as they natives say on a great river to the south, and are at war with those tribes, one of the Old Chiefs who accompanies us pointed out a place on the larboard side where they had a great battle, not many years ago, in which many were killed on both sides, one of our party J. Collins presented us with some very good beer made of the Pashi-co-quar-mash bread, which bread is the remains of what was laid in as stores of provisions, at the first Flatheads or Chopunnish Nation at the head of the Kooskooske river which by being frequently wet, moldy & soured &c we made 33 miles today.

[Clark, October 22, 1805]

October 22nd Tuesday 1805. A fine morning calm. we set out at 9 o'clock and on the course S. 52° W. 10 miles passed lodges & Indians. and rapids as mentioned in the course of yesterday, from the expiration of

took our Baggage & formed a camp below the rapids in a cove on the starboard side the distance 1200 yards having passed at the upper end of the portage 17 lodges of Indians, below the rapids & above the camp 5 large Loges of Indians, great numbers of baskets of pounded fish on the rock islands & near their lodges those are neatly pounded & put in very new baskets of about 90 or 100 pounds weight. I hired Indians to take our heavy articles across the portage and purchased a dog for supper. great numbers of Indians view us. we with much difficulty purchased as much wood as cooked our dogs this evening. Our men all in health—The Indians have their graveyards on an island in the rapids. The great Chief of those Indians is out hunting. no Indians reside on the larboard side for fear of the Snake Indians with whom they are at war and who reside on the large fork on the larboard a little above.

October 22nd Tuesday 1805. A fine morning calm and fair, we set out at 9 o'clock passed a very bad rapid at the head of an island close under the starboard side, above this rapid on the starboard side is six lodges of natives Drying fish, at 9 Miles. passed a bad rapid at the head of a large island of high, uneven rocks, jutting over the water, a small island in a starboard bend opposite the upper point, on which I counted 20 parcels of dried and pounded fish; on the main starboard shore opposite to this island five lodges of Indians are situated several Indians in canoes killing fish with gigs, &c opposite the center of this island of rocks which is about 4 miles long we discovered the entrance of a large river on the larboard side which appeared to come from the southeast—we landed at some distance above the mouth of this river and Captain Lewis and myself set out to view this river above its mouth, as our route was intercepted by a deep narrow channel which runs out of this river into the Columbia a little below the place we landed, leaving a high dry rich island of about 400 yards wide and 800 yards long here we separated, I proceeded on to the river and struck it at the foot of a

very considerable rapid, here I beheld an immense body of water compressed in a narrow channel of about 200 yd in width, foaming over rocks many of which presented their tops above the water, when at this place Captain Lewis joined me having delayed on the way to examine a root of which the natives had been digging great quantities in the bottoms of this River. At about two miles above this River appears to be confined between two high hills below which it divided by numbers of large rocks, and small islands covered with a low growth of timber, and has a rapid as far as the narrows three small islands in the mouth of this River, this River having no Indian name that we could find out, except "the river on which the Snake Indians live," we think it best to leave the naming of it until our return.

we proceeded on pass the mouth of this river at which place it appears to discharge ¼ as much water as runs down the Columbia. At two miles below this river passed Eight lodges on the lower point of the Rock island aforesaid at those lodges we saw large logs of wood which must have been rafted down the to war-ne-hi-ooks River, below this island on the main starboard shore is 16 lodges of natives; here we landed a few minutes to smoke, the lower point of one island opposite which heads in the mouth of towarnehiooks River which I did not observe until after passing these lodges about ½ a mile lower passed 6 more lodges on the same side and 6 miles below the upper mouth of towarnehiooks river the commencement of the pitch of the great falls, opposite on the starboard side is 17 lodges of the natives we landed and walked down accompanied by an old man to view the falls, and the best route to make a portage which we soon discovered was much nearest on the starboard side, and the distance 1200 yards -- one third of the way on a rock, about 200 yards over a loose sand collected in a hollow blown by the winds from the bottoms below which was disagreeable to pass, as it was steep and loose. At the lower part of those rapids we arrived at 5 large lodges of natives drying and preparing fish for market, they gave us filberts and berries to eat. we returned dropped down to the head of the rapids and took every article except the canoes across the portage where I had formed a camp on eligible situation for the protection of our stores from theft, which we were more fearful of, than their arrows. We dispatched two men to examine the river on the opposite side, and reported that the canoes could be taken down a narrow channel on the opposite side after a short portage at the head of the falls, at which place the

Indians take over their canoes. Indians assisted us over the portage with our heavy articles on their horses, the waters is divided into several narrow channels which pass throughout a hard black rock forming islands of rocks at this stage of the water, on those islands of rocks as well as at and about their lodges I observe great numbers of stacks of pounded salmon neatly preserved in the following manner, IE after sufficiently dried it is pounded between two stones fine, and put into a species of basket neatly made of grass and rushes of better than two feet long and one foot diameter, which basket is lined with the skin of salmon stretched and dried for the purpose, in this it is pressed down as hard as is possible, when full they secure the open part with the fish skins across which they fasten through the loops of the basket that part very securely, and then on a dry situation they set those baskets the corded part up, their common custom is to set 7 as close as they can stand and 5 on the top of them, and secure them with mats which is wrapped around them and made fast with cords and covered also with mats, those 12 baskets of from 90 to 100 w. each form a stack. thus preserved those fish may be kept sound and sweet several years, as those people inform me, great quantities as they inform us are sold to the whites people who visit the mouth of this river as well as to the natives below.

on one of those island I saw several tombs but did not visit them. The principal Chiefs of the bands residing about this place is out hunting in the mountains to the southwest—no Indians reside on the southwest side of this river for fear (as we were informed) of the Snake Indians, who are at war with the tribes on this river—-they represent the Snake Indians as being very numerous, and residing in a great number of villages on towarnehiooks River which falls in 6 miles above on the larboard side and is reaches a great ways and is large a little above its mouth at which part it is not intercepted with rapids, they inform that one considerable rapid & many small ones in that river, and that the Snake live on salmon, and they go to war to their first villages in 12 days, the course they pointed is southeast or to the south southeast. we are visited by great numbers of Indians today to view us. we purchased a dog for supper, some fish and with difficulty procured as much wood as cooked supper, which we also purchased. We made 19 miles today.

[Clark, October 23, 1805]

October 23rd (Saturday) Wednesday 1805. took the canoes over the portage on the larboard side with much difficulty, description on another paper one canoe got loose & caught by the Indians which we were obliged to pay. our old Chiefs over herd the Indians from below say they would try to kill us & informed us of it, we have all the arm examined and put in order, all the Indians leave us early, great numbers of fleas on the larboard side—shot a sea otter which I did not get, great numbers about those rapids we purchased 8 dogs, small & fat for our party to eat, the Indians not very fond of selling their good fish, compels us to make use of dogs for food exchanged our small canoe for a large & a very new one built for riding the waves observed meridian altitude 66° 27' 30" latitude produced 45° 42' 57 3/10" North.

October 23d Wednesday 1805. A fine morning, I with the greater part of the men crossed in the canoes to opposite side above the falls and hauled them across the portage of 457 yards which is on the larboard side and certainly the best side to pass the canoes I then descended throughout a narrow channel of about 150 yards wide forming a kind of half circle in it course of a mile to a pitch of 8 feet in which the channel is divided by 2 large rocks at this place we were obliged to let the canoes down by strong ropes of elk skin which we had for the purpose, one canoe in passing this place got loose by the cords breaking, and was caught by the Indians below. I accomplished this necessary business and landed safe with all the canoes at our camp below the falls by 3 o'clock pm nearly covered with fleas which were so thick amongst the straw and fish skins at the upper part of the portage at which place the natives had been camped not long since; that every man of the party was obliged to Strip naked during the time of taking over the canoes, that they might have an opportunity of brushing the fleas of their legs and bodies—great numbers of sea otters in the river below the falls, I shot one in the narrow channel today which I could not get. great numbers of Indians visit us both from above and below—-one of the old Chiefs who had accompanied us from the head of the river, informed us that he herd the Indians say that the nation below intended to kill us, we

examined all the arms &c complete the ammunition to 100 rounds. The natives leave us earlier this evening than usual, which gives a Shadow of Confirmation to the information of our Old Chief, as We are at all times & places on our guard, are under no greater apprehension than is common.

we purchased 8 small fat dogs for the party to eat the natives not being fond of selling their good fish, compels us to make use of dog meat for food, the flesh of which the most of the party have become fond of from the habits of using it for some time past. The altitude of this day 66° 27' 30" gave for latitude 45° 42' 57 1/10 N.

I observed on the beach near the Indian lodges two canoes beautiful of different shape & size to what we had seen above wide in the middle and tapering to each end, on the bow curious figures were cut in the wood &c Captain Lewis went up to the lodges to see those canoes and exchanged our smallest canoe for one of them by giving a hatchet & few trinkets to the owner who informed that he purchased it of a white man below for a horse, these canoes are neater made than any I have ever seen and calculated to ride the waves, and carry immense burdens, they are dug thin and are supported by cross pieces of about 1 inch diameter tied with strong bark through holes in the sides. our two old Chiefs appeared very uneasy this evening.

[Clark, October 24, 1805]

October 24th Thursday 1805. A fine morning the Indians approached us with caution. our 2 old Chiefs determine to return home, saying they were at war with Indians below and they would kill them we persuaded them to stay 2 nights longer with us, with a view to make a peace with those Indians below as well as to have them with us during our delay with this tribe. Captain Lewis went to view the falls I set out with the party at 9 o'clock a m at 2½ miles passed a rock which makes from the starboard side 4 lodges above 1 below and confined the river in a narrow channel of about 45 yards this continued for about ¼ of a mile & widened to about 200 yards, in those narrows the water was agitated in a most shocking manner boils swell & whorl pools, we passed with great risque It being impossible to make a portage of the canoes, about 2 miles lower passed a very bad place between 2 rocks one large & in the middle of the river here our canoes took in some water, I put all the men who could not swim on shore; & sent a few articles such as guns & papers, and landed at a village of 20 houses on the starboard side in a deep basin where the river appeared to be blocked up with immense rocks I walked down and examined the pass found it narrow, and one very bad place a little in the narrows I pursued this channel which is from 50 to 100 yards wide and swells and boils with a most tremendous manner; pursued this channel 5 ms & returned found Captain Lewis & a Chief from below with many of his men on a visit to us, one of our party Pete Cruzatte played on the violin which pleased the savage, the men danced, great numbers of sea otter polecats about those fisheries. the houses of those Indians are 20 feet square and sunk 8 feet under ground & covered with bark with a small door round at top rose about 18 inches above ground, to keep out the snow I saw 107 parcels of fish stacked, and great quantities in the houses.

October 24th Thursday 1805. The morning fair after a beautiful night, the natives approached us this morning with great caution. our two old chiefs expressed a desire to return to their band from this place, saying "that they could be of no further service to us, as their nation extended no further down the river than those falls, and as the nation below had expressed

hostile intentions against us, would Certainly kill them; particularly as They had been at war with each other;" we requested them to stay with us two nights longer, and we would see the nation below and make a peace between them, they replied they "were anxious to return and see our horses" we insisted on their staying with us two nights longer to which they agreed; our views were to detain those Chiefs with us until we should pass the next falls, which we were told was very bad, and at no great distance below, that they might inform us of any designs of the natives, and if possible to bring about a peace between them and the tribes below.

The first pitch of this falls is 20 feet perpendicular, then passing through a narrow channel for 1 mile to a rapid of about 18 feet fall below which the water has no perceptible fall but very rapid see Sketch No. 1. It may be proper here to remark that from some obstruction below, the cause of which we have not yet learned, the water in high floods (which are in the spring) rise below these falls nearly to a level with the water above the falls; the marks of which can be plainly traced around the falls. At that stage of the water the salmon must pass up which abounds in such great numbers above —below those falls are salmon trout and great numbers of the heads of a species of trout smaller than the salmon. those fish they catch out of the salmon season, and are at this time in the act of burying those which they had dried for winter food. the mode of burning those fish is in holes of various sizes, lined with straw on which they lay fish skins in which they inclose the fish which is laid very close, and then covered with earth of about 12 or 15 inches thick. Captain Lewis and three men crossed the river and on the opposite side to view the falls which he had not yet taken a full view of—At 9 o'clock. I set out with the party and proceeded on down a rapid stream of about 400 yards wide at 2½ miles the river widened into a large basin to the starboard side on which there is five lodges of Indians. here a tremendous black rock presented itself high and steep appearing to choke up the river nor could I see where the water passed further than the current was drawn with great velocity to the larboard side of this rock at which place I heard a great roaring. I landed at the lodges and the natives went with me to the top of this rock which makes from the starboard side; from the top of which I could see the difficulties we had to pass for several miles below; at this place the water of this great river is compressed into a channel between two rocks not exceeding forty five yards wide and continues for a ¼ of a mile when it again widens to 200 yards and continues

this width for about 2 miles when it is again intercepted by rocks. this obstruction in the river accounts for the water in high floods rising to such a height at the last falls. The whole of the current of this great river must at all Stages pass through this narrow channel of 45 yards wide. as the portage of our canoes over this high rock would be impossible with our Strength, and the only danger in passing through those narrows was the whorls and s wills arising from the compression of the water, and which I thought (as also our principal watermen Peter Cruzatte) by good steering we could pass down safe, accordingly I detur mined to pass throughout this place notwithstanding the horrid appearance of this agitated gut s welling, boiling & whirling in every direction (which from the top of the rock did not appear as bad as when I was in it;) however we passed safe to the astonishment of all the Indians. of the last lodges who viewed us from the top of the rock. passed one lodge below this rock and halted on the starboard side to view a very bad place, the current divided by 2 islands of rocks the lower of them large and in the middle of the river, this place being very bad I sent by land all the men who could not swim and such articles as was most valuable to us such as papers Guns & ammunition, and proceeded down with the canoes two at a time to a village of 20 wood houses in a deep bend to the starboard side below which a rugged black rock about 20 feet biter than the common high floods of the river with several dry chapels which appeared to choke the river up quite across; this I took to be the 2nd falls or the place the natives above call Timm, The natives of this village received me very kindly, one of whom invited me into his house, which I found to be large and commodious, and the first wooden houses in which Indians have lived since we left those in the vicinty of the Illinois, they are scattered promiscuously on a elevated situation near a mound of about 30 feet above the common level, which mound has some remains of houses and has every appearance of being artificial—those houses are about the same shape size and form 20 feet wide and 30 feet long with one Dore raised 18 inches above ground, they are 29½ inches high & 14 wide, forming in a half Circle above those houses were sunk into the earth six feet, the roofs of them was supported by a ridge pole resting on three strong pieces of split timber through one of which the door was cut that and the walls the top of which was just above ground supported a certain number of spars which are covered with the bark of the white cedar, or Arbor Vitea; and the whole attached and secured by the fibers of the cedar. the eaves at or near the

earth, the gable ends and side walls are secured with split boards which is supported on inner side with strong pieces of timber under the eves &c to keep those pieces erect & the earth from without pressing in the boards, supported by strong posts at the corners to which those poles were attached to give additional strength, small openings were left above the ground, for the purpose, as I conjectured, of discharging their arrows at a besieging enemy; light is admitted through an opening at top which also serves for the smoke to pass throughout. one half of those houses is appropriated for the storing away dried & pounded fish which is the principal food The other part next door is the part occupied by the natives who have beds raised on either side, with a fire place in the center of this space each house appeared to be occupied by about three families; that part which is appropriated for fish was crowded with that article, and a few baskets of berries—I dispatched a sufficient number of the good swimmers back for the 2 canoes above the last rapid and with 2 men walked down three miles to examine the river Over a bed of rocks, which the water at very high fluids passes over, on those rocks I saw several large scaffolds on which the Indians dry fish; as this is out of season the poles on which they dry those fish are tied up very securely in large bundles and put upon the scaffolds, I counted 107 Stacks of dried pounded fish in different places on those rocks which must have contained 10,000 weight of neat fish, The evening being late I could not examine the river to my satisfaction, the channel is narrow and compressed for about 2 miles, when it widens into a deep basin to the starboard side, & again contracts into a narrow channel divided by a rock I returned throughout a rocky open country infested with pole-cats to the village where I met with Captain Lewis the two old Chiefs who accompanied us & the party & canoes who had all arrived safe; the canoes having taken in some water at the last rapids. here we formed a camp near the village, The principal Chief from the nation below with several of his men visited us, and afforded a favorable opportunity of bringing about a piece and good understanding between this chief and his people and the two Chiefs who accompanied us which we have the satisfaction to say we have accomplished, as we have every reason to believe and that those two bands or nations are and will be on the most friendly terms with each other. gave this great Chief a medal and some other articles, of which he was much pleased, Pierre Cruzatte played on the violin and the men danced which

delighted the natives, who shew every civility towards us. We smoked with those people until late at night, when every one retired to rest.

[Clark, October 25, 1805]

October 25th Friday 1805. A cold morning, we determined to attempt the channel after breakfast I took down all the party below the bad places with a load & one canoe passed well, a 2nd passed well I had men on the shore with ropes to throw in in case any accidence happened at the whirl &c—the Indians on the rocks viewing us the 3rd canoe nearly filled with water we got her safe to shore. The last canoe came over well which to me was truly gratifying set out and had not passed 2 mils before 3 canoes run against a rock in the river with great force no damage met with a 2nd Chief of the nation from hunting, we smoked with him and his party and gave a medal of the small size & set out passed great numbers of rocks, good water and came to at a high point of rocks below the mouth of a creek which falls in on the larboard side and head up towards the high snow mountain to the southwest this creek is 20 yards wide and has some beaver signs at its mouth river about ½ a mile wide and crowded with sea otters, & drum was seen this evening we took possession of a high point of rocks to defend ourselves in case the threats of those Indians below should be put in execution against us. sent out some hunters to look if any signs of game, one man killed a small deer & several others seen I killed a goose, and supped heartily on venison & goose. Camped on the rock guard under the hill.

October 25th Friday 1805. a cool morning Captain Lewis and myself walked down to see the place the Indians pointed out as the worst place in passing throughout the gut, which we found difficult of passing without great danger, but as the portage was impracticable with our large canoes, we concluded to Make a portage of our most valuable articles and run the canoes through accordingly on our return divided the party some to take over the canoes, and others to take our stores across a portage of a mile to a place on the channel below this bad whorl & suck, with some others I had fixed on the channel with ropes to throw out to any who should unfortunately meet with difficulty in passing throughout; great number of Indians viewing us from the high rocks under which we had to pass, the 3 firt canoes passed through very well, the 4th nearly filled with water, the

last passed throughout by taking in a little water, thus safely below what I conceived to be the worst part of this channel, felt myself extremely gratified and pleased. we loaded the canoes & set out, and had not proceeded, more than two mile before the unfortunate canoe which filled crossing the bad place above, run against a rock and was in great danger of being lost, this channel is throughout a hard rough black rock, from 50-100 yards wide. swelling and boiling in a most tremendous manner several places on which the Indians inform me they take the salmon as fast as they wish; we passed throughout a deep basin to the starboard side of 1 mile below which the River narrows and divided by a rock The Current we found quit gentle, here we met with our two old Chiefs who had been to a village below to smoke a friendly pipe, and at this place they met the Chief & party from the village above on his return from hunting all of whom were then crossing over their horses, we landed to smoke a pipe with this Chief whom we found to be a bold pleasing looking man of about 50 years of age dressd. in a war jacket a cap leggings & moccasin. he gave us some meat of which he had but little and informed us he in his route met with a war party of Snake Indians from the great river of the southeast which falls in a few miles above and had a fight. we gave this Chief a medal, &c a parting smoke with our two faithful friends the Chiefs who accompanied us from the head of the river, (who had purchased a horse each with 2 robes and intended to return on horse back) we proceeded on down the water fine, rocks in every direction for a few miles when the river widens and becomes a beautiful gentle stream of about half a mile wide, great numbers of the sea otter about those narrows and both below and above. we came-to, under a high point of rocks on the larboard side below a creek of 20 yards wide and much water, as it was necessary to make some celestial observations we formed our camp on the top of a high point of rocks, which forms a kind of fortification in the point between the river & creek, with a boat guard, this situation we conceive well calculated for defense, and convenient to hunt under the foots of the mountain to the west & southwest where timber of different kinds grows, and appears to be handsome coverts for the deer, in oke woods, sent out hunters to examine for game G. D. killed a small deer & other saw much sign, I killed a goose in the creek which was very fat— one of the guard saw a Drum fish today as he conceived our situation well calculated to defend ourselves from any designs of the natives, should They be inclined to attack us.

this little creek heads in the range of mountains which run south southwest & northwest for a long distance on which is scattering pine white oak &c The Pinical of the round topped mountain which we saw a short distance below the forks of this river is S. 43° W. of us and about 37 miles, it is at this time topped with snow we called this the falls mountain or Timm mountain. The face of the country, on both side of the river above and about the falls, is steep rugged and rocky open and contain but a small proportion of erbage, no timber a few bushes excepted, The natives at the upper falls raft their timber down towarnehooks River & those at the narrows take theirs up the river to the lower part of the narrows from this creek, and carry it over land 3 miles to their houses &c at the mouth of this creek saw some beaver sign, and a small wolf in a Snare set in the willows The Snars of which I saw several made for to catch wolves, are made as follows vz: a long pole which will spring is made fast with bark to a willow, on the top of this pole a string.

[Clark, October 26, 1805]

October 26th 1805. Saturday a fine morning sent out six men to hunt deer & collect rosin to pitch our canoes, had all our articles put out to dry—canoes drawed out and repaired, the injories received in drawing them over the rocks, every article wet in the canoe which nearly sunk yesterday-

In the evening 2 Chief and 15 men came over in a single canoe, those chiefs proved to be the 2 great Chiefs of the tribes above, one gave me a dressed elk skin, and gave us some deer meet, and 2 Cakes of white bread made of white roots, we gave to each Chief a medal of the small size a red silk handkerchief & a knife to the 1st a arm ban & a pin of Paint & a comb to his son a Piece of riben tied to a tin gorget and 2 hams of Venison They determined to stay with us all night, we had a fire made for them & one man played on the violin which pleased them much my servant danced—our hunters killed five deer, 4 very large gray squirrels, a goose & pheasant, one man giged a salmon trout which we had fried in a little bears oil which a Chief gave us yesterday and I think the finest fish I ever tasted, saw great numbers of white Crams flying in different directions very high. The river has rose nearly 8 inches today and has every appearance of a tide, from what cause I can't say—our hunters saw elk & bear signs today in the white oak woods the country to the larboard is broken country thinly timbered with pine and white oak, a mountain which I must call Timm or falls mountain rises very high and bears to southwest the course it has bore Sinc we first saw it. our men danced to night. dried all our wet articles and repaired our canoes

The fleas myself and the men got on them in passing through the plains the Indians had lately lived in lodges on the larboard side at the falls, are very troublesome and with every exertion the men can't get rid of them, particularly as they have no clothes to change those which they wore Those Indians are at war with the Snake Indians on the river which falls in a few miles above this and have lately had a battle with them, their loss I cannot learn.

October 26th Saturday 1805. A fine morning sent six men out to hunt deer, and collect rosin to pitch the canoes which has become very leakey, by

frequently hauling them over rocks &c as well striking rocks frequently in passing down. all our articles we have exposed to the sun to Dry; and the canoes drawn out and turned up—many of our stores entirely spoiled by being repeetedly wet; A number of Indians came to the opposite side of the river in the forepart of the day and shew that they were anxious to cross to us, we did not think proper to cross them in our canoes and did not send for them. in the evening two Chiefs and 15 men came over in a small canoe, those two Chiefs proved to be the two Principal Chiefs of the tribes above at the falls, and above, who was out hunting at the time we passed their bands; one of those Chiefs made Captain Lewis and myself each a small present of deer meat, and small Cakes of white bread made of roots. we gave to each Chief a medal of the small size a red silk handkerchief, arm band, knife & a piece of Paint, and acknowledged them as chiefs; as We thought it necessary at this time to treat those people very friendly & ingratiate ourselves with them, to insure us a kind & friendly reception on our return, we gave small presents to several, and half a deer to them to eat. we had also a fire made for those people to sit around in the middle of our camp, and Peter Cruzatte Played on the violin, which pleased those natives exceedingly. the two Chiefs and several men determined to delay all night (York danced for the Indians) with us all the others returned, leaving the horses for those who stayed on the opposite side. our hunters returned in the evening killed five deer, four very large gray squirrels and a grouse. one of the guard at the river guiged a salmon trout, which we had fried in a little bears Oil which the Chief we passed below the narrows gave us; this I thought one of the most delicious fish I have ever tasted great numbers of white crane flying in different directions very high—The river rose 8 inches today from what cause I cannot say certainly, as the tides cannot effect the river here as there is a falls below, I conjecture that the rise is owing to the winds which has set up the river for 24 hours past. our hunters inform that the country back is broken, stoney and thinly timbered with pine and White oak. They saw elk & bear sign in the mountains. dried all our wet articles and repaired our canoes today, and the party amused themselves at night dancing. The Flees which the party got on them at the upper & great falls, are very troublesome and difficult to get rid of, particularly as the men have not a change of clothes to put on, they Strip off their clothes and kill the fleas, during which time they remain naked.

The nations in the vicinity of this place is at war with the Snake Indians who they say are numerous and live on the river we passed above the falls on the same side on which we have encamped, and the nearest town is about four days march they pointed nearly southeast and informed that they had a battle with those Indians. laterly, their loss I could not ascertain.

[Clark, October 27, 1805]

October 27th Sunday 1805. a very windy night and morning wind from the west and hard, send out hunters and they killed 4 deer 1 pheasant and a squirrel the 2 Chiefs and party continue with us, we treat them well give them to eat & smoke, they were joined by seven others, from below who stayed about 3 hours and returned down the river in a pet, soon after the Chiefs determined to go home we had them put across the river the wind very high, we took a vocabulary of the languages of the 2 nations, the one living at the falls call themselves e-nee-shur The other residing at the levels or narrows in a village on the starboard side call themselves e-chee-lute not withstanding those people live only 6 miles apart, but few words of each others language—the language of those above having great similarity with those tribes of flat heads we have passed—all have the clucking tone annexed which is predominant. above, all flatten the heads of their female children near the falls, and many above follow the same custom The language of the Che-luc-it-to-quar a few miles below is different from both in a small degree. The wind increased in the evening and blew very hard from the same point west day fair and cold—The creek at which we are encamped is called by the natives-Que-nett some words with Charbonneau about his duty—The pinical of falls mountain bears S 43° W. about 35 miles.

October 27th Sunday 1805. wind hard from the west all the last night and this morning. some words with Charbonneau our interpreter about his duty. sent out several hunters who brought in four deer, one grouse & a squirrel. The two Chiefs & party was joined by seven others from below in two canoes, we gave them to eat & smoke several of those from below returned down the river in a bad humor, having got into this pet by being prevented doing as they wished with our articles which was then exposed to dry—we took a vocabulary of the languages of those two chiefs which are very different notwithstanding they are situated within six miles of each other, Those at the great falls call themselves e-nee-shur and are understood on the river above. Those at the great Narrows call themselves eche-lute and is understood below, many words of those people are the same, and common

to all the flat head bands which we have passed on the river, all have the clucking tone annexed which is predominate above. all the bands flatten the heads of the female children, and many of the male children also. Those two Chief leave us this evening and returned to their bands, the wind very high & from the west, day proved fair and cool. The natives call this creek near which we are encamped-Que-nett.

[Clark, October 28, 1805]

October 28th Monday 1805. a windy morning loaded our canoes and set out at 9 o'clock a m 3 canoes came down from the village above & 2 from that below in one of those canoes a Indian wore his hair cued, and had on a round hat. wind from west

Those Indians have a musket a s word, and several brass Tea kitties which they appear to be very fond of we purchased of those people five small dogs, and some dried berries & white bread of roots, the wind rose and we were obliged to lie by about 1 mile below on the larboard side north 1 mile to a rock island on the starboard side. we had not landed long ere an Indian canoe came from below with 3 Indians in it, those Indians make very nice canoes of pine. Thin with aprons & carve on the head imitation of animals & other heads; The Indians above sacrifice the property of the deceased to wit horses canoes, bowls baskets of which they make great use to hold water boil their meet &c &c great many Indians came down from the upper village & sat with us, smoked, rained all the evening & blew hard from the west encamped on the larboard side opposite an rock in a very bad place

[Clark, October 28, 1805]

October 28th Monday 1805. A cool windy morning. we loaded our canoes and set out at 9 o'clock as We were about to set out 3 canoes from above and 2 from below came to view us in one of those canoes I observed an Indian with round hat jacket & wore his hair cued we proceeded on river inclosed on each side in high cliffs of about 90 feet of loose dark colored rocks at four miles we landed at a village of 8 houses on the starboard side under some rugged rocks, Those people call themselves Chil-luckit-tequaw, live in houses similar to those described, speak somewhat different language with many words the same & understand those in their neighborhood Captain Lewis took a vocabulary of this Language I entered one of the houses in which I saw a British musket, a cutlass and several brass Tea kettles of which they appeared very fond saw them boiling fish in baskets with stones, I also saw figures of animals & men cut & painted on boards in one side of the house which they appeared to prize, but for what purpose I will not venture to say. Here we purchased five small dogs, some dried berries, & white bread made of roots, the wind rose and we were obliged to lie by all day at 1 mile below on the larboard side. we had not been long on shore before a canoe came up with a man woman & 2 children, who had a few roots to sell, soon after many others joined them from above, The wind which is the cause of our delay, does not retard the motions of those people at all, as their canoes are calculated to ride the highest waves, they are built of white cedar or pine very light wide in the middle and tapers at each end, with aperns, and heads of animals carved on the bow, which is generally raised. Those people make great use of canoes, both for transportation and fishing, they also use of bowls & baskets made of grass & splits to hold water and boil their fish & meat. many of the natives of the last village came down set and smoke with us, wind blew hard accompanied with rain all the evening, our situation not a very good one for an encampment, but such as it is we are obliged to put up with, the harbor is a safe one, we encamped on the sand wet and disagreeable one deer killed this evening, and another wounded near our camp.

[Clark, October 29, 1805]

October 29th Tuesday 1805. A cloudy morning. Wind from the west but not hard. We set out at daylight, and proceeded on about five miles. We came to on the starboard side at a village of 7 houses built in the same form and materials of those above, here we found the Chief we had seen at the long narrows named ____. We entered his lodge and he gave us to eat pounded fish, and a kind of bread made of roots, filbert nuts, & the berries of sackecomme. We gave to each woman of the lodge a brace of ribbon of which they appeared pleased with. Each of those houses may be calculated to contain 8 men and 30 souls, they are hospitable and good humored and speak the same language of the inhabitants of the last village. We call this the friendly village. I observed in the lodge of the Chief sundry articles which must have been procured from the white people, such a scarlet & blue cloth, sword, jacket & hat. I also observed two wide split boards with images on them cut and painted in imitation of a man; I pointed to this image and asked a man to what use he put them to, he said something the only word I understood was "good," and then stepped to the image and took out his bow & quiver to show me, and some other of his war implements, from behind it. The Chief then directed his wife to hand him his medicine bag which he opened and showed us 14 fingers which he said was the fingers of his enemies which he had taken in war, and pointed to southeast from which direction I concluded they were Snake Indians; this is the first instance I ever knew of the Indians taking any other trophies of their exploits off the dead bodies of their enemies except the scalp. The Chief painted those fingers with several other articles which was in his bag red and securely put them back, having first made a short harangue which I suppose was bragging of what he had done in war. We purchased 12 dogs and 4 sacks of fish, & some few acidic berries. After breakfast we proceeded on.

At 4 miles lower we observed a small river falling in with great rapidity on the starboard side below which is a village of 11 houses, here we landed to smoke a pipe with the natives and examine the mouth of the river which I

found to be 60 yards wide, rapid and deep. The inhabitants of the village are friendly and cheerful; those people inform us (also those at the last village) that this little river is long and full of falls and no salmon pass up it and runs from north northeast; they also inform that 10 nations lives on this river by hunting what game they can kill with their bow & arrows and foraging berries &c. We purchased 4 dogs and set out (this village is the of the same nation of the one we last passed) and proceeded on.

The country on each side begin to be thicker timbered with pine and low white oak; very rocky and broken. We passed three large rocks in the river; the middle rock is large, long and has several squaw vaults on it. We call this rocky island the Sepulcher. The last river we passed we shall call the Cataract river from the number of falls which the Indians say is on it. Passed 2 lodges of Indians a short distance below the Sepulcher island on the starboard side river wide, at 4 mile passed 2 houses on the starboard side. Six miles lower passed 4 houses above the mouth of a small river 40 yards wide on the larboard side a thick timbered bottom above & back of those houses; those are the first houses which we have seen on the south side of the Columbia River, (and the access to those difficult) for fear of the approach of their common enemies the Snake Indians. We passed 14 houses on the starboard side scattered on the bank—from the mouth of this little river which we shall call Labiche River. The mountain is south and the top is covered with snow. One mile below pass the mouth of a large rapid stream on the starboard side, opposite to a large sandbar, in this creek the Indians above take their fish, here we saw several canoes, which induced us to call this canoe creek it is 28 yards wide. About 4 miles lower and below the sandbar is a beautiful cascade falling over a rock of about 100 feet. A short distance lower passed 4 Indian houses on the larboard side in a timbered bottom, a few miles further we came to at 3 houses on starboard side, back of which is a pond in which I saw great numbers of small swan. Captain Lewis and I went into the houses of those people who appeared somewhat surprised at first. Their houses are built on the same construction of those above, speak the same language and dress in the same way, robes of the skins of wolves deer, elk, wild cat, or loucirvia & fox, also saw a mountain sheep skin the wool of which is long, thick, & coarse with long coarse hair on the top of the neck and back something resembling bristles of a goat, the skin was of white hair, those animals these people inform me by

signs live in the mountains among the rocks, their horns are small and straight, otter skins are highly prized among those people as well as those on the river above. They cue their hair which is divided on each shoulder, and also wear small strips about their necks with the tail hanging down in front. Those people gave us high bush cranberries, bread made of roots, and roots; we purchased three dogs for the party to eat; we smoked with the men, all much pleased with the violin. Here the mountains are high on each side. Those to the larboard side has some snow on them at this time, more timber than above and of greater variety.

[Clark, October 30, 1805]

October 30th Wednesday 1805. A cloudy morning. some little rain all night. after eating a slight breakfast of venison we set out. The rocks project into the river in many places and have the appearance of having fallen from the high hills those projected rocks is common & small bays below & niches in the rocks. passed 4 cascades or small streams falling from the mountains on larboard this part of the river resembles a pond partly drained leaving many stumps bare both in & out of the water, current about 1 mil per hour. >The bottom above the river is about ¾ of a mile wide and rich, some deer & bear sign—rained moderately all day we are wet and cold. saw several species of wood which I never saw before, some resembling beech & others poplar.—day dark and disagreeable. I with 2 men proceeded down the river 2 miles on an old Indian path to view the rapids, which I found impassable for our canoes without a portage, the road bad at 1 mile. I saw a town of houses laterly abandoned on an elevated situation opposite a 2nd chute. Returned at dark. Captain Lewis and 5 men went to the town found them kind. they gave berries & nuts, but he could get nothing from them in the way of information. the greater part of those people out collecting roots below. Those people have one gun & many articles which they have purchased of the white people their food is principally fish. Rained all the evening.

October 30th Wednesday 1805. A cool morning. A moderate rain all the last night. after eating a partial breakfast of venison we set out passed several places where the rocks projected into the river & have the appearance of having separated from the mountains and fallen prominently into the river. small niches are formed in the banks below those projecting rocks which is common in this part of the river. saw 4 cascades caused by small streams falling from the mountains on the larboard side. a remarkable circumstance in this part of the river is the stumps of pine trees in many places are at some distance in the river, and gives every appearance of the rivers being dammed up below from some cause which I am not at this time acquainted with. the current of the river is also very gentle not exceeding 1.5 miles per hour and about ¾ of a mile in width. some rain, we landed

above the mouth of a small river on the starboard side and dined. J. Shields killed a buck & Labiche 3 ducks. here the river widens to about one mile large sandbar in the middle, a great rock both in and out of the water, large stones, or rocks are also promiscuously scattered about in the river, this day we saw some few of the large buzzard Captain Lewis shot at one, those buzzards are much larger than any other of their specie or the largest eagle white under part of their wings &c The bottoms above the mouth of this little river is rich covered with grass & fern & is about ¾ of a mile wide rich and rises gradually, below the river (which is 60 yards wide above its mouth) the country rises with steep assent. we call this little river new timbered river from a species of ash which grows on its banks of a very large and different from any we had before seen, and a timber resembling the beech in bark but different in its leaf which is smaller and the tree smaller. passed many large rocks in the river and a large creek on the starboard side in the mouth of which is an island, passed on the right of 3 islands near the starboard side, and landed on an island close under the starboard side at the head of the Great chute, and a little below a village of 8 large houses on a deep bend on the starboard side, and opposite 2 small islands immediately in the head of the chute, which islands are covered with pine, many large rocks also, in the head of the chute. ponds back of the houses, and country low for a short distance. The day proved cloudy dark and disagreeable with some rain all day which kept us wet. The country a high mountain on each side thickly covered with timber, such as spruce, pine, cedar, oak and cottonwood &c &c I took two men and walked down three miles to examine the chute and river below proceeded along an old Indian path, passed. an old village at 1 mile on an elevated situation of this village contained very large houses built in a different form from any I had seen, and lately abandoned, and the most of the boards put into a pond of water near the village, as I conceived to drown the fleas, which was immensely numerous about the houses. I found by examination that we must make a portage of the greater proportion of our stores 2½ miles, and the canoes we could haul over the rocks. I returned at dark. Captain Lewis and 5 men had just returned from the village, Captain Lewis informed me that he found the natives kind, they gave him berries, nuts & fish to eat; but he could get nothing from them in the way of information. The greater part of the inhabitants of this village being absent down the river some distance collecting roots. Captain Lewis saw one gun and several articles which

must have been procured from the white people. a wet disagreeable evening. the only wood we could get to burn on this little island on which we have encamped is the newly discovered ash, which makes a tolerable fire. We made fifteen miles today.

[Clark, October 31, 1805]

October 31st Thursday 1805. a cloudy and rainy morning. I proceed down the river to view it more at leisure, I took Joseph Fields & Peter Cruzatte and proceeded on down, send Cruzatte back at 2 miles to examine the rapid near the shore & I proceeded on down about 10 miles to a very high rock in a bottom on the starboard opposite 2 islands covered with timber on which I saw Indians. At a distance; found the river rocky for 6 miles, after which the current became uniform—at 1 mile I passed an old deserted village on a pond on a high situation of 8 houses—at 3.5 miles one house the only remnant of an ancient village ½ a mile lower I saw 8 vaults for the dead which was nearly square 8 feet closely covered with broad boards curiously engraved, the bones in some of those vaults were 4 feet thick, in others the dead was yet laid side of each other nearly east & west, wrapped up & bound securely in robes, great numbers of trinkets brass kettle, sea shells, iron, pan hare &c &c was hung about the vaults and great many wooden gods, or images of men cut in wood, set up round the vaults, some of those so old and worn by time that they were nearly worn out of shape, and some of those vaults so old that they were rotted entirely to the ground—notwithstanding the wood is of pine & _____ or cedar as also the wooden gods

I can not learn certainly if those people worship those wooden images, they have them in conspicuous parts of their houses. At 5 miles I passed 4 large houses on the starboard side a little above the last rapid and opposite a large island which is situated near the larboard side—The inhabitants of those houses had left them closely shut up, they appeared to contain a great deal of property and provisions such as those people use. I did not disturb anything about those houses, but proceed on down below the rapid which I found to be the last, a large village has at some period been on the starboard side below this rapid The bottom is high stoney and about 2 miles wide covered with grass, here is the head of a large island in high water, at this time no water passes on the starboard side. I walked through this island which I found to be very rich, open & covered with strawberry vines, and has greatly the appearance of having at some period been cultivated, The

natives has dug roots in some parts of this island which is about 3 miles long & 1 wide, a small island covered with timber opposite the lower point no water runs on the starboard side. of it. below and in the middle of the river is a large island covered with tall trees opposite the strawberry island on its starboard side a creek falls in which has no running water at present, it has the appearance of throwing out immense torrents—I saw 5 Indians in a canoe below—Joseph Fields killed a sand hill crane & we returned by the same route to camp at the grand chute where I found several Indians, we smoked. two canoes loaded with fish for the trade below came down & unloaded the afternoon fare. Those Indians cut off the hands of those they kill & preserve the fingers.

October 31st Thursday 1805. A cloudy rainy disagreeable morning I proceeded down the river to view with more attention we had to pass on the river below, the two men with me Jo. Fields & Peter Cruzatte proceeded down to examine the rapids the great chute which commenced at the island on which we encamped continued with great rapidity and force through a narrow channel much compressed and interspersed with large rocks for ½ a mile, at a mile lower is a very considerable rapid at which place the waves are remarkably high, and proceeded on in a old Indian path 2½ miles by land through a thick wood & hillside, to the river where the Indians make a portage, from this place I dispatched Peter Cruzatte (our principal waterman) back to follow the river and examine the practicability of the canoes passing, as the rapids appeared to continue down below as far as I could see, I with Jo. Fields proceeded on, at ½ a mile below the end of the portage passed a house where there had been an old town for ages past as this house was old decayed and a plat of fleas I did not enter it. About ½ a mile below this house in a very thick part of the woods is 8 vaults which appeared closely covered and highly decorated with ornaments. Those vaults are all nearly the same size and form 8 feet square, 5 feet high, sloped a little so as to convey off the rain made of pine or cedar boards closely connected & securely covered with wide boards, with a door left in the east side which is partially stopped with wide boards curiously engraved. In several of those vaults the dead bodies were wrapped up very securely in skins tied around with cords of grass & bark, laid on a mat, all east & west and some of those vaults had as many as 4 bodies laying on the side of each other. the other vaults containing bones only, some contained bones for the depth of 4 feet. on the tops and on poles attached to those

vaults hung brass kitties & frying pans pearced through their bottoms, baskets, bowls of wood, sea shells, skins, bits of cloth, Hair, bags of Trinkets & small pieces of bone &c and independent of the curious engraving and paintings on the boards which formed the vaults I observed several wooden images, cut in the figure of men, and set up on the sides of the vaults all round. some of those so old and worn by time, that they were nearly out of shape. I also observed the remains of vaults rotted entirely into the ground and covered with moss. this must bee the burying place for many ages for the inhabitants of those rapids, the vaults are of the most lasting timber pine & cedar—I cannot say certainly that those natives worship those wooden idols as I have every reason to believe they do not; as they are set up in the most conspicuous parts of their houses, and treated more like ornaments than objects of adoration. At 2 miles lower & 5 below our camp I passed a village of 4 large houses abandoned by the natives, with their boards bared up, I looked into those houses and observed as much property as is usual in the houses of those people which induced me to conclude that they were at no great distance, either hunting or collecting roots, to add to their winter subsistence. from a short distance below the vaults the mountain which is but low on the starboard side leave the river, and a level stoney open bottom succeeds on the said starboard side for a great distance down, the mountains high and rugged on the larboard side this open bottom is about 2 miles a short distance below this village is a bad stoney rapid and appears to be the last in view I observed at this lower rapid the remains of a large and ancient village which I could plainly trace by the sinks in which they had formed their houses, as also those in which they had buried their fish—from this rapid to the lower end of the portage the river is crowded with rocks of various sizes between which the water passes with great velocity creating in many places large waves, an island which is situated near the larboard side occupies about half the distance the lower point of which is at this rapid. immediately below this rapid the high water passes throughout a narrow channel throughout the starboard bottom forming an island of 3 miles Long & one wide, I walked throughout this island which I found to be very rich land, and had every appearance of having been at some distant period cultivated. At this time it is covered with grass interspersed with strawberry vines. I observed several places on this island where the natives had dug for roots and from its lower point I observed 5 Indians in a canoe below the upper point of an island near the

middle of the river covered with tall timber, which indued me to believe that a village was at no great distance below, I could not see any rapids below in the extent of my view which was for a long distance down the river, which from the last rapids widened and had every appearance of being effected by the tide,—I determined to return to camp 10 miles distant, a remarkable high detached rock stands in a bottom on the starboard side near the lower point of this island on the starboard side about 800 feet high and 400 paces around, we call the beaten rock. a brook falls into the narrow channel which forms the strawberry island, which at this time has no running water, but has every appearance of discharging immense torrents &c &c Jo. Fields shot a sand hill crane. I returned by the same route on an Indian path passing up on the northwest side of the river to our camp at the great chute. found several Indians from the village, I smoked with them; soon after my return two canoes loaded with fish & bear grass for the trade below, came down,from the village at the mouth of the Cataract river, they unloaded and turned their canoes upside down on the beach, & camped under a shelving rock below our camp. One of the men shot a goose above this great chute, which was floating into the chute when an Indian observed it, plunged into the water & swam to the goose and brought in on shore, at the head of the suck, as this Indian richly earned the goose I suffered him to keep it which he about half plucked and spitted it up with the guts in it to roast. this great chute or falls is about ½ a mile with the water of this great river compressed within the space of 150 paces in which there is great numbers of both large and small rocks, water passing with great velocity forming & boiling in a most horrible manner, with a fall of about 20 feet, below it widens to about 200 paces and current gentle for a short distance. a short distance above is three small rocky islands, and at the head of those falls, three small rocky islands are situated cross wise the river, several rocks above in the river & 4 large rocks in the head of the chute; those obstructions together with the high stones which are continually braking loose from the mountain on the starboard side and rolling down into the chute added to those which brake loose from those islands above and lodge in the chute, must be the cause of the rivers darning up to such a distance above, where it shows such evident marks of the common current of the river being much lower than at the present day.

[Clark, November 1, 1805]

November 1st Friday 1805. a very cold morning wind from northeast and hard set all hands packing the loading over th portage which is below the grand chutes and is 940 yards of bad way over rocks & on slippery hillsides The Indians who came down in 2 canoes last night packed their fish over a portage of 2½ miles to avoid a 2nd chute. four of them took their canoes over the 1st portage and run the 2nd chute, great numbers of sea otters, they are so Cautious that I with difficulty got a chute at one today, which I must have killed but could not get him as he sunk

We got all our canoes and baggage below the great chute 3 of the canoes being leaky from injures received in hauling them over the rocks, obliged us to delay to have them repaired a bad rapid just below us three Indian canoes loaded with pounded fish for the &c trade down the river arrived at the upper end of the portage this evening. I can't learn whether those Indians trade with white people or Indians. below for the beads & copper, which they are so fond of—They are nearly necked, preferring beads to anything —Those beads they traffic with Indians still higher up this river for skins robes &c &c The Indians on those waters do not appear to be sickly, sore eyes are common and many have lost their eyes, some one and, many both, they have bad teeth, and the greater proportion of them have worn their teeth down, many into the gums, They are rather small high cheeks, women small and homely, many of them had swelled legs, large about the knees, owing to the position in which they set on their hams, They are nearly necked only a piece of leather tied about their breech and a small robe which generally comes to a little below their waists and scarcely sufficiently large to cover around them when confined—they are all fond of clothes but more so of beads particularly blue & white beads. They are dirty in the extreme both in their cookery and in their houses.

Those at the last village raise the beads about five feet from the earth-under which they store their provisions—their houses is about 33 feet to 50 feet square, the bore of which is about 30 inches high and 16 inches wide in this form cut in a wide pine board they have many images cut in wood, generally, in the figure of a man—Those people are high with what they

have to sell, and say the white people below give them great prices for what they sell to them. their nose are all pierced, and the wear a white shell many of which are 2 inch long pushed through the nose—all the women have flat heads pressed to almost a point at top. They press the female child's heads between 2 boards until they form the skull as they wish -- which is generally very flat. this amongst those people is considered as a great mark of beauty and is practiced in all the tribes we have passed on this river more or less. men take more of the drudgery off the women than is common with Indians

[Clark, November 1, 1805]

November 1st Friday 1805. A very cool morning. wind hard from the northeast. The Indians who arrived last evening took their canoes on their shoulders and carried them below the great chute, we set about taking our small canoe and all the baggage by land 940 yards of bad slippery and rocky way The Indians we discovered took their loading the whole length of the portage 2½ miles, to avoid a second chute which appears very bad to pass, and through which they passed with their empty canoes. great numbers of sea otters, they are so cautious that I with difficulty got a shot at one today, which I must have killed, but could not get him as he sunk

we got all our baggage over the portage of 940 yards, after which we got the 4 large canoes over by slipping them over the rocks on poles placed across from one rock to another, and at some places along partial streams of the river. in passing those canoes over the rocks &c three of them received injuries which obliged us to delay to have them repaired.

several Indian canoes arrived at the head of the portage, some of the men accompanied by those from the village came down to smoke with us, they appear to speak the same language with a little different accent

I visited the Indian village found that the construction of the houses similar to those above described, with this difference only that they are larger say from 35 to 50 feet by 30 feet, raised about 5 feet above the earth, and nearly as much below. The doors in the same form and size cut in the wide post which supports one end of the ridge pole and which is carved and painted with different figures & hieroglyphics. Those people gave me to eat nuts, berries & a little dried fish, and sold me a hat of their own taste without a brim, and baskets in which they hold their water—their beds are raised about 4.5 feet, under which they store away their dried fish, between the part on which they lie and the back wall they store away their roots berries nuts and valuable articles on mats, which are Spread also around the fire place which is sunk about one foot lower than the bottom fore of the house, this fire place is about 8 feet long and six feet wide secured with a frame those houses are calculated for 4, 5 & 6 families, each family having a nice painted ladder to ascend up to their beads. I saw in those houses

several wooden images all cut in imitation of men, but differently fashioned and placed in the most conspicuous parts of the houses, probably as an ornament I cannot learn certainly as to the traffic those Indians carry on below, if white people or the Indians who trade with the whites who are either settled or visit the mouth of this river. I believe mostly with the latter as their knowledge of the white people appears to be very imperfect, and the articles which they appear to trade mostly are pounded fish, beargrass, and roots; cannot be an object of commerce with foreign merchants— however they git in return for those articles blue and white beads, copper tea kettles, brass arm bands, some scarlet and blue robes and a few articles of old clothes, they prefer beads to anything and will part with the last mouthful or articles of clothing they have for a few of those beads, those beads the traffic with Indians still higher up this river for robes, skins, cha-pel-el bread, beargrass &c who in their turn traffic with those under the rocky mountains for beargrass, pashico roots & robes &c

The natives of the waters of the Columbia appear healthy, some have tumors on different parts of their bodies, and sore and weak eyes are common, many have lost their sight entirely great numbers with one eye out and frequently the other very weak; this misfortune I must again ascribe to the water &c They have bad teeth, which is not common with Indians, many have worn their teeth down and some quite into their gums, this I cannot satisfactorily account for it, do ascribe it in some measure to their method of eating, their food, roots particularly, which they make use of as they are taken out of the earth frequently nearly covered with sand, I have not seen any of their long roots offered for sail clear of sand. They are rather below the common size high cheeks women small and homely, and have swelled legs and thighs, and their knees remarkably large which I ascribe to the method in which they sit on their hams. They go nearly naked wearing only a piece of leather tied about their breast which falls down nearly as low as the waist, a small robe about 3 feet square, and a piece of leather tied about their breach, They have all flat heads in this quarter. They are dirty in the extreme, both in their person and cooking, wear their hair loose hanging in every direction. They ask high prices for what they sell and say that the white people below give great prices for everything. The noses are all pierced and when they are dressed they have a long tapered piece of white shell or wampum put throughout the nose. Those shells are about 2 inches in length. I observed in many of the villages which I have

passed, the heads of the female children in the press for the purpose of compressing their heads in their infancy into a certain form, between two boards

[Clark, November 2, 1805]

November 2nd Saturday 1805. meridian altitude 59° 45' 45" made a portage of about 1½ miles with half of the baggage, and run the rapid with the canoes without much damage, one struck a rock & split a little, and 3 others took in some water 7 squaw came over the portage loaded with dried fish & beargrass, soon after 4 men came down in a canoe after taking breakfast, & after taking a meridian altitude we set out passed 2 bad rapids one at 2 & the other at 4 mile below the island on larboard and upper end of strawberry island on the starboard side from the creek end of last course. Labiche killed 14 geese & a brant, Collins one, the Fieldses 3. The geese are much smaller than common, and have white under their rumps & around the tail. The tide rises here a few 9 inches. I cannot ascertain the precise height it rises at the last rapid or at this place of camp. The Indians we left at the portage passed us this evening one other canoe come up

[Clark, November 2, 1805]

November 2nd Saturday 1805. Examined the rapid below us more particularly the danger appearing too great to hazard our canoes loaded, dispatched all the men who could not swim with loads to the end of the portage below, I also walked to the end of the portage with the carriers where I delayed until every article was brought over and canoes arrived safe. here we breakfast and took a meridian altitude 59°45'45" about the time we were setting out 7 squaw came over loaded with dried fish, and bear grass neatly bundled up, soon after 4 Indian men came down over the rapid in a large canoe. passed a rapid at 2 miles & 1 at 4 miles opposite the lower point of a high island on the larboard side, and a little below 4 houses on the starboard bank, a small creek on the larboard side opposite strawberry island, which heads below the last rapid, opposite the lower point of this island passed three islands covered with tall timber opposite the beaten rock. Those islands are nearest the starboard side, immediately below on the starboard side passed a village of nine houses, which is situated between 2 small creeks, and are of the same construction of those above; here the river widens to near a mile, and the bottoms are more extensive and thickly timbered, as also the high mountains on each side, with pine, spruce pine, cottonwood, a species of ash, and alder. At 17 miles passed a rock near the middle of the river, about 100 feet high and 80 feet diameter, proceed on down a smooth gentle stream of about 2 miles wide, in which the tide has its effect as high as the beaten rock or the last rapids at strawberry island,—saw great numbers of waterfowl of different kinds, such as swan, geese, white & gray brants, ducks of various kinds, gulls, & plover. Labiche killed 14 brant, Joseph Fields 3 & Collins one. we encamped under a high projecting rock on the larboard side, here the mountains leave the river on each side, which from the great chute to this place is high and rugged; thickly covered with timber principally of the pine species. The bottoms below appear extensive and thickly covered with wood. river here about 2½ miles wide. seven Indians in a canoe on their way down to trade with the natives below, encamp with us, those we left at the portage passed us this evening and proceeded on down The ebb tide

rose here about 9 inches, the flood tide must rise here much higher—we made 29 miles today from the great chute.

[Clark, November 3, 1805]

November 3rd Sunday 1805. The fog so thick this morning we did not think it prudent to set out until 10 o'clock. we set out and proceeded on very well, accompanied by our Indian friends—this morning Labiche killed 3 geese flying Collins killed a duck—The water rose inches last night the effects of tide. The country has a handsome appearance in advance no mountains extensive bottoms—the water shallow for a great distance from shore. The fog continued thick until 12 o'clock, we coasted, and halted at the mouth of a large river on the larboard side, this river throws out immense quantity of sand and is very shallow, th narrowest part 200 yards wide bold current, much resembling the river Plat, several islands about 1 mile up and has a sandbar of 3 miles in extent immediately in its mouth, discharging it waters by 2 mouths, and crowding its coarse sands so as to throw the Colombian waters on its northern banks, & configured it to ½ miles in width passed a small prairie on the starboard side above, a large creek opposite quick sand river on the starboard side, extensive bottoms and low hilly country on each side (good wintering place) a high peaked mountain suppose to be Mount Hood is on the larboard side S. 85 E. 40 miles distant from the mouth of quick sand river.-

[Clark, November 3, 1805]

November 3rd Sunday 1805. The Fog so thick this morning that we could not see a man 50 steps off. this fog detained us until 10 o'clock at which time we set out, accompanied by our Indian friends who are from a village near the great falls, previous to our setting out Collins killed a large buck, and Labiche killed 3 geese flying. I walked on the sandy beach larboard side, opposite the canoes as they passed along. The under growth rushes, vines &c in the bottoms too thick to pass throughout, at 3 miles I arrived at the entrance of a river which appeared to scatter over a sandbar, the bottom of which I could see quite across and did not appear to be 4 inches deep in any part; I attempted to wade this stream and to my astonishment found the bottom a quick sand, and impassable—I called to the canoes to put to shore, I got into the canoe and landed below the mouth, & Captain Lewis and myself walked up this river about 1½ miles to examine this river which we found to be a very considerable stream discharging its waters throughout 2 channels which forms an island of about 3 miles in length on the river and 1½ miles wide, composed of coarse sand which is thrown out of this quick sand river Compressing the waters of the Columbia and throwing the whole current of its waters against its northern banks, within a channel of ½ a mile wide, several small islands 1 mile up this river, this stream has much the appearance of the River Plait; rolling its quick sands into the bottoms with great velocity after which it is divided into 2 channels by a large sandbar before mentioned, the narrowest part of this River is 120 yards-on the opposite side of the Columbia a falls in above this creek on the same side is a small prairie. extensive low country on each side thickly timbered.

The Quick Sand river appears to pass throughout the low country at the foot of those high range of mountains in a southerly direction,—The large creeks which fall into the Columbia on the starboard side rise in the same range of mountains to the north northeast and pass throughout some ridgy land—A mountain which we suppose to be Mount Hood is S. 85 E. about 47 miles distant from the mouth of quick sand river this mtn. is covered with snow and in the range of mountains which we have passed throughout and is of a conical form but rugged—after taking dinner at the mouth of this

river we proceeded on passed the head of a island near the larboard side back of which on the same side and near the head a large creek falls in, and nearly opposite & 3 miles below the upper mouth of quick sand river is the lower mouth, this island is 3½ miles long, has rocks at the upper point, some timber on the borders of this island in the middle open and ponney. some rugged rocks in the middle of the stream opposite this island proceeded in to center of a large island in the middle of the river which we call Diamond island from its appearance, here we met 15 Indian men in 2 canoes from below, they informed us they saw 3 vessels below &c &c we landed on the north side of this Diamond island and encamped, Captain Lewis walked out with his gun on the island, sent out hunters & fowlers— below quick sand river the country is low rich and thickly timbered on each side of the river, the islands open & some ponds river wide and immense numbers of fowls flying in every direction such as swan, geese, brants, cranes, hawks, white gulls, cormorants & plovers &c also great numbers of sea otter in the river—a canoe arrived from the village below the last rapid with a man his wife and 3 children, and a woman whom had been taken prisoner from the Snake Indians. on Clark's River I sent the interpreters wife who is a Shoshone Indian of the Missouri to speak to this squaw, they could not understand each other sufficiently to converse. this family and the Indians. we met from below continued with us Captain Lewis borrowed a small canoe of those Indians & 4 men took her across to a small lake in the island Captain Lewis and 3 men set out after night in this canoe in search of the swans, brants ducks &c &c which appeared in great numbers in the lake, he killed a swan and several ducks which made our number of fowls this evening 3 swan, 8 brant and 5 ducks, on which we made a sumptuous supper. We gave the Indian-who lent the canoe a brant, and some meat to the others. one of those Indians, the man from the village near the lower rapids has a gun with a brass barrel & cock of which he prizes highly—note the mountain we saw from near the forks proves to be Mount Hood

[Clark, November 4, 1805]

November 4th Monday 1805. A cloudy cool morning, wind west, we set out at ½ past 8 o'clock having dispatched 4 men in the small canoe to hunt

(Those people men & women heads are flat)

We landed at a village 200 men of Flatheads of 25 houses 50 canoes built of straw, we were treated very kindly by them, they gave us round root near the size of a hens egg roasted which they call wappato to eat

I walked out on the starboard side found the country fine, an open prairie for 1 mile back of which the woodland comence rising back, the timber on the edge of the prairie is White oke, back is spruce pine & other species of pine mixed some under growth of a wild crab & a species of wood I'm not acquainted, a species of maple & cottonwood grow near this river, some low bushes

Indians continue to be with us, several canoes continue with us, The Indians at the last village have more cloth and uriopian trinkets than above I saw some Guns, a s word, many powder flasks, sailors jackets, overalls, hats & shirts, copper and brass trinkets with few beads only. during the time I was at dinner the Indians stole my tomahawk which I made use of to smoke I searched but could not find it, a pond on the starboard side, off from the river. Raspberries and ____ are also in the bottoms—met a large and small canoe with 12 men from below the men were dressed with a variety of articles of European manufactory the large canoe had emeges on the bow & stern handsomely Carved in wood & painted with the figure of a bear in front & man in a stern. saw white geese with black wings—saw a small Crab-apple with all the taste & flavor of the common—Those Indians were all armed with Pistols or bows and arrows ready sprung war axes &c

mount Hellen bears N. 25° E about 80 miles, this is the mountain we saw near the forks of this river. it is immensely high and covered with snow, rising in a kind of cone perhaps the highest pinnacle from the common level in America passed a village of 4 houses on the starboard side at 2 miles one at 3 miles.

One deer 2 ducks & brant killed

[Clark, November 4, 1805]

November 4th Monday 1805. A cloudy cool morning wind from the west we set out at ½ past 8 o'clock, one man George Shannon set out early to walk on the island to kill something, he joined us at the lower point with a buck. this island is 6 miles long and near 3 miles wide thinly timbered (tide rose last night 18 inches perpendicular at camp) near the lower point of this diamond island is the head of a large island separated from a small one by a narrow channel, and both situated nearest the larboard side, those islands as also the bottoms are thickly covered with pine &c river wide, country low on both sides; on the main larboard shore a short distance below the last island we landed at a village of 25 houses; 24 of those houses were thatched with straw, and covered with bark, the other house is built of boards in the form of those above, except that it is above ground and about 50 feet in length and covered with broad split boards this village contain about 200 men of the Skilloot nation I counted 52 canoes on the bank in front of this village many of them very large and raised in bow. We recognized the man who over took us last night, he invited us to a lodge in which he had some part and gave us a roundish roots about the size of a small Irish potato which they roasted in the embers until they became soft, this root they call wappato which the bulb of the Chinese cultivate in great quantities called the Sa-git-ti-folia or common arrow head. it has an agreeable taste and answers very well in place of bread. we purchased about 4 bushels of this root and divided it to our party, at 7 miles below this village passed the upper point of a large island nearest the larboard side, a small prairie in which there is a pond opposite on the starboard here I landed and walked on shore, about 3 miles a fine open prairie for about 1 mile, back of which the country rises gradually and woodland commences such as white oak, pine of different kinds, wild crabs with the taste and flavor of the common crab and several species of undergrowth of which I am not acquainted, a few cottonwood trees & the ash of this country grow scattered on the river bank, saw some elk and deer sign and joined Captain Lewis at a place he had landed with the party for dinner. soon after several canoes of Indians from the village above came down dressed for the purpose as I supposed of

paying us a friendly visit, they had scarlet & blue blankets, sailors jackets, overalls, shirts and hats independent of their usual dress; the most of them had either war axes, spears or bows sprung with quivers of arrows, muskets or pistols, and tin flasks to hold their powder; those fellows we found assuming and disagreeable, however we smoked with them and treated them with every attention & friendship.

during the time we were at dinner those fellows stole my tomahawk and pipe which they were smoking with, I immediately searched every man and the canoes, but could find nothing of my tomahawk, while searching for the tomahawk one of those scoundrels stole a Cappoe of one of our interpreters, which was found stuffed under the root of a tree, near the place they sat, we became much displeased with those fellows, which they discovered and moved off on their return home to their village, except 2 canoes which had passed on down—we proceeded on met a large & a small canoe from below, with 12 men the large canoe was ornamented with Images carved in wood the figures of a bear in front & a man in stern, painted & fixed very neatly on the of the canoe, rising to near the height of a man two Indians very finely dressed & with hats on was in this canoe passed the lower point of the island which is nine miles in length having passed 2 islands on the starboard side of this large island, three small islands at its lower point. the Indians make signs that a village is situated back of those islands on the larboard side and I believe that a channel is still on the larboard side as a canoe passed in between the small islands, and made signs that way, probably to traffic with some of the natives living on another channel, at 3 miles lower, and 12 leagues below quick sand river passed a village of four large houses on The larboard side, near which we had a full view of Mount St. Helens which is perhaps the highest pinocle in America from their base it bears N. 25° E about 90 miles—this is the mountain I saw from the Musselshell rapid on the 19th of October last covered with snow, it rises something in the form of a sugar-loaf—about a mile lower passed a single house on the larboard side, and one on the starboard side, passed a village on each side and camped near a house on the starboard side we proceeded on until one hour after dark with a view to get clear of the natives who was constantly about us, and troublesome, finding that we could not get shut of those people for one night, we landed and encamped on the starboard side soon after 2 canoes came to us loaded with Indians, we purchased a few roots of them.

this evening we saw vines much resembling the raspberry which is very thick in the bottoms. A range of high hills at about 5 miles on the larboard side which runs southeast & northwest covered with tall timber the bottoms below in this range of hills and the river is rich and level, saw white geese with a part of their wings black. The river here is 1.5 miles wide, and current gentle. opposite to our camp on a small sandy island the brant & geese make such a noise that it will be impossible for me to sleep. We made 29 miles today killed a deer and several brant and ducks. I saw a burro tamed at the 1st village today The Indians which we have passed today of the Skilloot nation in their language from those near & about the long narrows of the Che-luc-it-te-quar or E-chee-lute, their dress differ but little, except they have more of the articles procured from the white traders, they all have flattened heads both men and women, live principally on fish and Wappato roots, they also kill some few elk and deer, during the short time I remained in their village they brought in three deer which they had killed with their bow & arrows. They are thievishly inclined as we have experienced.

[Clark, November 5, 1805]

November 5th Tuesday 1805. a cloudy morning some rain the after part of last night & this morning. I could not sleep for the noise kept by the swans, geese, white & black brant, ducks &c on a opposite base, & sand hill crane, they were immensely numerous and their noise horrid. We set out at sunrise & our hunters killed 10 brant 4 of which were white with black wings 2 ducks, and a swan which were divided, we came-to and encamped on the larboard side under a high ridgey land, the highland come to the river on each side. the river about 1½ mile wide. those highlands rise gradually from the river & bottoms—we are all wet cold and disagreeable, rain continues & increases. I killed a pheasant which is very fat—my feet and legs cold. I saw 17 Snakes today on a island, but little appearance of Frost at this place.

[Clark, November 5, 1805]

November 5th Tuesday 1805. rained all the after part of last night, rain continues this morning, I slept but very little last night for the noise Kept during the whole of the night by the swans, geese, white & Grey brant ducks &c on a small sand island close under the larboard side; they were immensely numerous, and their noise horid—we set out early here the river is not more than ¾ of a mile in width, passed a small prairie on the starboard side passed 2 houses about ½ a mile from each other on the larboard side a canoe came from the upper house, with 3 men in it merely to view us, passed an island covered with tall trees & green briers separated from the starboard shore by a narrow channel at 9 miles I observed on the channel which passes on the starboard side of this island a short distance above its lower point is situated a large village, the front of which occupies nearly ¼ of a mile fronting the channel, and closely connected, I counted 14 houses in front here the river widens to about 1.5 miles. seven canoes of Indians came out from this large village to view and trade with us, they appeared orderly and well disposed, they accompanied us a few miles and returned back. About 11½ miles below this village on the larboard side behind a rocky sharp point, we passed a channel ¼ of a mile wide, which I take to be the one the Indian canoe entered yesterday from the lower point of image canoe island a some low cliffs of rocks below this channel, a large island close under the starboard side opposite, and 2 small islands, below, here we met 2 canoes from below,—below those islands a range of high hills form the starboard bank of the river, the shore bold and rocky, covered with a thick growth of pine an extensive low island, separated from the larboard side by a narrow channel, on this island we stopped to dine I walked out found it open & covered with grass interspersed with small ponds, in which was great number of foul. the remains of an old village on the lower part of this island, I saw several deer our hunters killed on this island a swan, 4 white 6 Grey brant & 2 ducks all of them were divided, below the lower point of this island a range of high hills) which runs southeast forms the larboard bank of the river the shores bold and rocky & hills covered with pine, The high hills leave the river on the starboard side a

high bottom between the hill & river. We met 4 canoes of Indians from below, in which there is 26 Indians, one of those canoes is large, and ornamented with Images on the bow & stern. That in the bow the likeness of a bear, and in stern the picture of a man—we landed on the larboard side & camped a little below the mouth of a creek on the starboard side a little below the mouth of which is an Old village which is now abandoned-; here the river is about one and a half miles wide, and deep, The high hills which run in a northwest & southeast direction form both banks of the river the shore bold and rocky, the hills rise gradually & are covered with a thick growth of pine &c The valley which is from above the mouth of Quick sand River to this place may be computed at 60 miles wide on a Derect line, & extends a great distance to the right & left rich thickly covered with tall timber, with a few small prairies bordering on the river and on the islands; some few standing ponds & several small streams of running water on either side of the river; this is certainly a fertill and a handsome valley, at this time crowded with Indians. The day proved cloudy with rain the greater part of it, we are all wet cold and disagreeable—I saw but little appearance of frost in this valley which we call Wap-pa-loo Columbia from that root or plants growing Spontaneously in this valley only In my walk of today I saw 17 Striped Snakes I killed a grouse which was very fat, and larger than common. this is the first night which we have been entirely clear of Indians since our arrival on the waters of the Columbia River. We made 32 miles today by estimation-

[Clark, November 6, 1805]

November 6th Wednesday a cold wet morning. rain Contd. until ____ o'clock we set out early & proceeded on the coarse of last night &c

[Clark, November 6, 1805]

November 6th Wednesday 1805. A cool wet raney morning we set out early at 4 miles pass 2 lodges of Indians in a small bottom on the larboard side I believe those Indians to be travelers. opposite is the head of a long narrow island close under the starboard side, back of this island two creeks fall in about 6 miles apart, and appear to head in the high hilly country to the northeast opposite this long island is 2 others one small and about the middle of the river. the other larger and nearly opposite its lower point, and opposite a high cliff of black rocks on the larboard side at 14 miles: here the Indians of the 2 lodges we passed today came in their canoes with sundry articles to sell, we purchased of them wappatoo roots, salmon trout, and I purchased 2 beaver skins for which I gave 5 small fish hooks. here the hills leave the river on the larboard side, a beautiful open and extensive bottom in which there is an old village, one also on the starboard side a little above both of which are abandened by all their inhabitants except two small dogs nearly starved, and an unreasonable portion of fleas—The hills and mountains are covered with Sever kinds of pine-Arber Vitea or white cedar, red Loril, alder and several species of under growth, the bottoms have common rushes, nettles, & grass the Slashey parts have Bull rushes & flags —some willow on the waters edge, passed an island 3 miles long and one mile wide, close under the starboard side below the long narrow island below which the starboard hills are very from the river bank and continues high and rugged on that side all day, we over took two canoes of Indians going down to trade one of the Indians spoke a few words of english and said that the principal man who traded with them was Mr. Haley, and that he had a woman in his canoe who Mr. Haley was fond of &c he showed us a bow of iron and several other things which he said Mr. Haley gave him. we came-to to dine on the long narrow island found the woods so thick with under growth that the hunters could not get any distance into the island the red wood, and green bryors interwoven, and mixed with pine, alder, a species of Beech, ash &c we killed nothing today The Indians leave us in the evening, river about one mile wide hills high and steep on the starboard no place for several miles suffcently large and level for our camp we at

length landed at a place which by moving the stones we made a place sufficiently large for the party to lie level on the smaller stones clear of the Tide cloudy with rain all day we are all wet and disagreeable, had large fires made on the stone and dried our bedding and kill the fleas, which collected in our blankets at every old village we encamped near I had like to have forgotten a very remarkable knob rising from the edge of the water to about 80 feet high, and about 200 paces around at its Base and situated on the long narrow island above and nearly opposite to the 2 lodges we passed today, it is some distance from the highland & in a low part of the island

[Clark, November 7, 1805]

November 7th Thursday 1805. a cloudy fogey morning, a little rain. set out at 8 o'clock proceeded on

The woman's petticoat is about 15 inches long made of arber vita or the white cedar bark wove to a string and hanging down in tossles and tied so as to cover from their hips as low as the petticoat will reach and only covers them when standing, as in any other position the tosels separate. Those people sold us otter skins for fish hooks of which they were fond

We delayed 1½ hour & set out the tide being up in & the river so cut with islands we got an Indian to pilot us into the main channel one of our canoes separated from us this morning in the fog—great numbers of water fowls of every descriptn. common to this river

[Clark, November 7, 1805]

November 7th Thursday 1805. A cloudy foggey morning some rain. we set out early proceeded under the starboard shore under a high rugged hills with steep assent the shore boalt and rocky, the fog so thick we could not see across the river, two canoes of Indians met and returned with us to their village which is situated on the starboard side behind a cluster of Marshey islands, on a narrow chanl. of the river throughout which we passed to the village of 4 houses, they gave us to eat some fish, and sold us, fish, wappato roots three dogs and 2 otter skins for which we gave fish hooks principally of which they were very fond.

Those people call themselves war-ci-a-cum and speak a language different from the natives above with whom they trade for the Wapato roots of which they make great use of as food. their houses differently built, raised entirely above ground eaves about 5 feet from the ground supported and covered in the same way of those above, dotes about the same size but in the side of the house in one corner, one fire place and that near the opposite end; around which they have their beads raised about 4 feet from the fore which is of earth, under their beads they store away baskets of dried fish berries & wappato, over the fire they hang the flesh as they take them and which they do not make immediate use. their canoes are of the same form of those above. The dress of the men differ very little from those above, The women altogether different, their robes are smaller only covering their shoulders & falling down to near the hip—and sometimes when it is cold a piece of fur curiously plated and connected so as to meet around the body from the arms to the hips The garment which occupies the waist and thence as low as the knee before and mid leg behind, cannot properly be called a petticoat, in the common exception of the word; it is a Tissue formed of white cedar bark bruised or broken into small Straps, which are interwoven in their center by means of several cords of the same materials which serves as well for a girdle as to hold in place the Straps of bark which forms the tissue, and which Strans, confined in the middle, hang with their ends pendulous from the waist, the whole being of sufficient thickness when the female stands erect to conceal those parts usually

covered from familiar view, but when she stoops or places herself in any other attitudes this battery of Venus is not altogether impervious to the penetrating eye of the amorite. this tissue is sometimes formed of little strings of the silk grass twisted and knoted at their ends &c Those Indians are low and ill shaped all flat heads

after delaying at this village one hour and a half we set out piloted by an Indian dressed in a sailors dress, to the main channel of the river, the tide being in we should have found much difficulty in passing into the main channel from behind those islands, without a pilot, a large marshy island near the middle of the river near which several canoes came along side with skins, roots fish &c to sell, and had a tempoory residence on this island, here we see great numbers of water fowls about those marshy islands; here the high mountainous country approaches the river on the larboard side, a high mountain to the southwest about 20 miles, the high mountains. country continue on the starboard side, about 14 miles below the last village and 18 miles of this day we landed at a village of the same nation. this village is at the foot of the high hills on the starboard side back OF 2 small islands it contain 7 indifferent houses built in the same form of those above, here we purchased a dog some fish, wappato roots and I purchased 2 beaver skins for the purpose of making me a robe, as the robe I have is rotten and good for nothing. opposite to this village the high mountainous country leave the river on the larboard side below which the river widens into a kind of bay & is crowded with low islands subject to be covered by the tides—we proceeded on about 12 miles below the village under a high mountainous country on the starboard side. shore bold and rocky and encamped under a high hill on the starboard side opposite to a rock situated half a mile from the shore, about 50 feet high and 20 feet diameter, we with difficulty found a place clear of the tide and sufficiently large to lie on and the only place we could get was on round stones on which we lay our mats rain continued. moderately all day & two Indians accompanied us from the last village, they we detected in stealing a knife and returned, our small canoe which got separated in the fog this morning joined us this evening from a large island situated nearest the larboard side below the high hills on that side, the river being too wide to see either the form shape or size of the islands on the larboard side. Great joy in camp as we are in view of this great Pacific Ocean which we been so long anxious to see and the roaring of noise made

by the waves braking on the rocky shores may be heard distinctly. We made 34 miles today as computed

[Clark, November 8, 1805]

November 8th Friday 1805. a cloudy morning some rain and wind we changed our clothes and set out at 9 o'clock proceeded on close under the starboard side

Reubin Field killed a goose & 2 canvas back ducks in this bay after dinner we took the advantage of the returning tide & proceeded on to the 2nd point, at which place we found the swells too high to proceed we landed and drew our canoes up so as to let the tide leave them. The three Indians after selling us 4 fish for which we gave seven small fishing hooks, and a piece of red cloth. some fine rain at intervals all this day. the swells continued high all the evening & we are compelled to form an encampment on a point scarcely room sufficient for us all to lie clear of the tide water. hills high & with a steep assent. River wide & at this place and too salty to be used for drink. we are all wet and disagreeable as we have been continually for several days past, we are at a loss & cannot find out if any settlement is near the mouth of this river. The swells were so high and the canoes rolled in such a manner as to cause several to be very sick. Reuben Fields, Weiser, McNeal & Sacagawea were of the number

[Clark, November 8, 1805]

November 8th Friday 1805. A cloudy morning some rain. we did not set out until 9 o'clock, having changed our clothing—proceeded on close under the starboard side, the hills high with steep assent, shore bold and rocky several low islands in a deep bend or bay to the larboard side, river about 5 or 7 miles wide. three Indians in a canoe overtook us, with salmon to sell, passed 2 old villages on the starboard side and at 3 miles entered a niche of about 6 miles wide and 5 miles deep with several creeks making into the starboard hills, this niche we found very shallow water and call it the shallow niche we came-to at the remains of an old village at the bottom of this niche and dined, here we saw great numbers of fowl, sent out 2 men and they killed a goose and two canvas back ducks here we found great numbers of bees which we treated with the greatest caution and distance; after dinner the Indians left us and we took the advantage of a returning tide and proceeded on to the second point on the starboard here we found the swells or waves so high that we thought it imprudent to proceed; we landed unloaded and drew up our canoes. some rain all day at intervals; we are all wet and disagreeable, as We have been for several days past, and our present situation a very disagreeable one in as much; as We have not level land sufficient for an encampment and for our baggage to lie cleare of the tide, the high hills jutting in so close and steep that we cannot retreat back, and the water of the river too salt to be used, added to this the waves are increasing to such a height that we cannot move from this place, in this situation we are compelled to form our camp between the height of the Ebb and flood tides, and rase our baggage on logs—We are not certain as yet if the whites people who trade with those people or from whom they procure their goods are Stationary at the mouth, or visit this quarter at stated times for the purpose of trafick &c I believe the latter to be the most probable conjucture—The seas rolled and tossed the canoes in such a manner this evening that several of our party were sea sick.

[Clark, November 9, 1805]

November 9th Saturday 1805. The tide of last night obliged us to unload all the canoes one of which sunk before she was unloaded by the high waves or swells which accompanied the returning tide, The others we unloaded, and 3 others was filled with water soon after by the swells or high sees which broke against the shore immediately where we lay, rained hard all the forepart of the day, the tide which rose until 2 o'clock P M today brought with it such immense swells or waves, added to a hard wind from the south which Loosened the drift trees which is very thick on the shores, and tossed them about in such a manner, as to endanger our canoes very much, with every exertion and the strictest attention by the party was scarcely sufficiency to defend our canoes from being crushed to pieces between those immensely large trees many of them 200 feet long and 4 feet throughout. The tide of this day rose about ____ feet & 15 inches higher than yesterday this is owing to the wind which sets in from the ocean, we are compelled to move our camp from the water, as also the loading every man as wet all the last night and this day as the rain could make them which continued. all day. At 4 o'clock the wind shifted about to the S. W immediately from the ocean and blew a storm for about 2 hours, raised the tide very high all wet & cold Labiche killed 4 ducks very fat & Reubin Field saw elk sign.

not withstanding the disagreeable time of the party for several days past they are all cheerful and full of anxiety to see further into the ocean. the water is too salt to drink, we use rain water. The salt water has acted on some of the party already as a purgative. Rain continues.

[Clark, November 9, 1805]

November 9th Saturday 1805. The tide of last night did not rise sufficiently high to come into our camp, but the canoes which was exposed to the mercy of the waves &c which accompanied the returning tide, they all filled, and with great attention we saved them until the tide left them dry —wind Hard from the south and rained hard all the forepart of the day, at 2 o'clock P M the flood tide came in accompanied with immense waves and heavy winds, floated the trees and drift which was on the point on which we camped and tossed them about in such a manner as to endanger the canoes very much, with every exertion and the strictest attention by every individual of the party was scarcely sufficient to save our canoes from being crushed by those monstrous trees many of them nearly 200 feet long and from 4 to 7 feet throughout. our camp entirely under water during the height of the tide, every man as wet as water could make them all the last night and today all day as the rain continued all day, at 4pm the wind shifted about to the southwest and blew with great violence immediately from the ocean for about two hours, notwithstanding the disagreeable situation of our party all wet and cold (and one which they have experienced for several days past) they are cheerful and anxious to see further into the ocean, The water of the river being too salt to use we are obliged to make use of rain water—some of the party not accustomed to salt water has made too free a use of it on them it acts as a purgative. At this dismal point we must spend another night as the wind & waves are too high to proceed.

[Clark, November 10, 1805]

November 10th Sunday 1805. rained very hard the greater part of the last night & continues this morning, the wind has lulled and the swells are fallen. we loaded our canoes and proceeded on, passed a deep bay on the starboard side I call ____ The wind rose from the northwest and the swells became so high, we were compelled to return about 2 miles to a place where we could unld. our canoes, which was in a small bay on driftwood, on which we had also to make our fires to dry ourselves as well as We could the shore being either a cliff of perpendicular rocks or steep assents to the height of 4 or 500 feet, we continued on this driftwood until about 3 o'clock when the evening appearing favorable we loaded & set out in hopes to turn the point below and get into a better harber, but finding the waves & swells continue to rage with great fury below, we got a safe place for our stores & a much beter one for the canoes to lie and formed a campment on drift logs in the same little bay under a high hill at the entrance of a small drain which we found very convenient on account of its water, as that of the river is brackish—The logs on which we lie is all on flote every high tide—The rain continued all day—we are all wet, also our bedding and many other articles. we are all employed until late drying our bedding. Nothing to eat but pounded fish

[Clark, November 10, 1805]

November 10th Sunday 1805. rained very hard the greater part of last night and continues this morning. the wind has lulled and the waves are not high; we loaded our canoes and proceeded on passed several small and deep niche on the starboard side, we proceeded on about 10 miles saw great numbers of seagulls, the wind rose from the northwest and the waves became so high that we were compelled to return about 2 miles to a place we could unload our canoes, which we did in a small niche at the mouth of a small run on a pile of drift logs where we continued until low water, when the river appeared calm we loaded and set out; but was obliged to return finding the waves too high for our canoes to ride, we again unloaded the canoes, and stowed the loading on a rock above the tide water, and formed a camp on the driftwood which appeared to be the only situation we could find to lie, the hills being either a perpendicular cliff, or steep assent, rising to about 500 feet—our canoes we secured as well as we could—we are all wet the rain having continued all day, our bedding and many other articles, employ ourselves drying our blankets. nothing to eat but dried fish pounded which we brought from the falls. We made 10 miles today

[Clark, November 11, 1805]

November 11th Monday 1805. a hard rain all the last night we again get wet the rain continue at intervals all day. wind very high from southwest and blew a storm all day sent out Jo. Fields & Collins to hunt. At 12 o'clock at a time the wind was very high and waves tremendous five Indians came down in a canoe loaded with fish of salmon species called Red Char, we purchased of those Indians 13 of these fish, for which we gave, fishing hooks & some trifling things, we had seen those Indians at a village behind some marshy islands a few days ago. they are on their way to trade those fish with white people which they make signs live below round a point, those people are badly clad, one is dressed. in an old sailors jacket & trousers, the others elk skin robes. we are truly unfortunate to be compelled to lie 4 days nearly in the same place at a time that our day are precious to us, The wind shifted to ____ the Indians left us and crossed the river which is about 5 miles wide throughout the highest seas I ever saw a small vessel ride, their canoe is small, many times they were out of sight before the were 2 miles off certain it is they are the best canoe navigators I ever saw. The tide was 3 hours later today than yesterday and rose much higher, the trees we camped on was all on float for about 2 hours from 3pm until 5pm the great quantities of rain which has fallen loosens the stones on the side of the hill & the small ones fall on us, our situation is truly a disagreeable one our canoes in one place at the mercy of the waves our baggage in another and ourselves & party scattered on drift trees of immense sizes, & are on what dry land they can find in the crevices of the rocks & hillsides

[Clark, November 11, 1805]

November 11th Monday 1805. A hard rain all the last night, during the last tide the logs on which we lay was all on float sent out Jo Fields to hunt, he soon returned and informed us that the hills was so high & steep, & thick with undergrowth and fallen timber that he could not get out any distance; about 12 o'clock 5 Indians came down in a canoe, the wind very high from the southwest with most tremendous waves braking with great violence against the shores, rain falling in torrents, we are all wet as usual and our situation is truly a disagreeable one; the great quantities of rain which has loosened the stones on the hillsides, and the small stones fall down upon us, our canoes at one place at the mercy of the waves, our baggage in another and ourselves and party scattered on floating logs and such dry spots as can be found on the hillsides, and crevices of the rocks. we purchased of the Indians 13 red char which we found to be an excellent fish we have seen those Indians above and are of a nation who reside above and on the opposite side who call themselves call-har-ma they are badly clad & illy made, small and speak a language much resembling the last nation, one of those men had on a sailors jacket and pantaloons and made signs that he got those clothes from the white people who lived below the point &c those people left us and crossed the river (which is about 5 miles wide at this place) throughout the highest waves I ever saw a small vessel ride. Those Indians are certainly the best canoe navigators I ever saw. Rained all day.

[Clark, November 12, 1805]

November 12th Tuesday 1805. a tremendous thunder storm about. 3 o'clock this morning accompanied by wind from the southwest and hail, this storm of hard claps of thunder, lighting and hail until about 6 o'clock at intervals it then became light for a short time when the heavens became darkened by a black cloud from the southwest & a hard rain succeeded which lasted until 12 o'clock with a hard wind which raised the seas tremendously high braking with great force and fury against the rocks & trees on which we lie, as our situation became Seriously dangerous, we took the advantage of a low tide & moved our camp around a point a short distance to a small wet bottom at the mouth of a small creek, which we had not observed when we first came to this Cove, from its being very thick and obscured by drift trees & thick bushes, send out men to hunt they found the woods so thick with pine & timber and underbrush that they could not get through, saw some elk tracks, I walked up this creek & killed 2 salmon trout. the men killed 13 of the salmon species. The pine of fur species, or spruce pine grow here to an immense size & height many of them 7 & 8 feet throughout and upwards of 200 feet high. It would be distressing to a feeling person to see our situation at this time all wet and cold with our bedding &c also wet, in a cove scarcely large nough to contain us, our Baggage in a small holler about ½ a mile from us, and canoes at the mercy of the waves & driftwood, we have secured them as well as it is possible by sinking and weighing them down with stones to prevent the immense waves dashing them to pieces against the rocks—one got loose last night & was left on a rock by the tide some distance below without receiving much damage. fortunately for us our men are healthy. It was clear at 12 for a short time. I observed the mountains on the opposite side was covered with snow. our party has been wet for 8 days and is truly disagreeable, their robes & leather clothes are rotten from being continually wet, and they are not in a situation to get others, and we are not in a situation to restore them—I observe great numbers of sea gulls, flying in every direction—Three men Gibson, Bratten & Willard attempted to descend in a canoe built in the Indian fashion and about the size of the one the Indians visited us in

yesterday, they could not proceed, as the waves tossed them about at will, they returned after proceeding about 1 mile—we got ourselves tolerable comfortable by drying ourselves & bedding. caught 3 salmon this evening in a small branch above about 1 mile

[Clark, November 12, 1805]

November 12th Tuesday 1805. A tremendous wind from the southwest about 3 o'clock this morning with lightning and hard claps of thunder and hail which continued until 6am when it became light for a short time, then the heavens became suddenly darkened by a black cloud from the southwest and rained with great violence until 12 o'clock. the waves tremendous braking with great fury against the rocks and trees on which we were encamped. our situation is dangerous. we took the advantage of a low tide and moved our camp around a point to a small wet bottom at the mouth of a brook, which we had not observed when we came to this cove; from it being very thick and obscured by driftwood and thick bushes. It would be distressing to see our situation, all wet and colde our bedding also wet, (and the robes of the party which Compose half the bedding is rotten and we are not in a situation to supply their places) in a wet bottom scarcely large enough to contain us, our baggage half a mile from us and canoes at the mercy of the waves, altho secured as well as possible, sunk with immense parcels of stone to wait them down to prevent their dashing to pieces against the rocks; one got loose last night and was left on a rock a short distance below, without receiving more damage than a split in her bottom— Fortunately for us our men are healthy. 3 men Gibson Bratten & Willard attempted to go around the point below in our Indian canoe, much such a canoe as the Indians visited us in yesterday, they proceeded to the point from which they were oblige to return, the waves tossing them about at will I walked up the branch and speared 3 salmon trout. the party killed 13 salmon today in a branch about 2 miles above. rain continued

[Clark, November 13, 1805]

November 13th Wednesday 1805. some intervals of fair weather last night, rain and wind continue this morning, as We are in a Cove & the mountains very high & pine spruce very high & thick cannot determine the precise course of the winds. I walked to the top of the first part of the mountain with much fatigue as the distance was about 3 miles through intolerable thickets of small pine, arrow wood a growth much resembling arrow wood with briers, growing to 10 & 15 feet high interlocking with each other & Furn, added to this difficulty the hill was so steep that I was obliged to drawing myself up in many places by the bowers, the country continues thick and hilly as far back a I could see. some elk sign, rained all day moderately. I am wet &c &c The hail which fell two nights past is yet to be seen on the mountain on which I was today. I saw a small red Berry which grows on a stem of about 6 or 8 inches from the ground in bunches and in great quantity on the mountains, the taste insipid. I saw a number of very large spruce pine one of which I measured 14 feet around and very tall. My principal objects in ascending this mountain was to view the river below, the weather being so cloudy & thick that I could not see any distance down, discovered the wind high from the northwest and waves high at a short distance below our encampment, (squaw displeased with me for not sin &c &c wappato a excellent root which is roasted and tastes like a potato I cut my hand dispatched 3 men in a Indian canoe (which is calculated to ride high swells) down to examine if they can find the bay at the mouth & good harbors below for us to proceed in safety. The tides at every flood come in with great swells & break against the rocks & drift trees with great fury—the rain continue all the evening nothing to eat but pounded fish which we have as a reserve see store, and what poor fish we can kill up the branch on which we are encamped our canoe and the three men did not return this evening—if we were to have cold weather to accompany the rain which we have had for this 6 or 8 days passed we must inevitably suffer very much as clothes are scarce with us.

[Clark, November 13, 1805]

November 13th Wednesday 1805. some intervals of fair weather last night, rain continue this morning. I walked up the Brook & ascended the first Spur of the mountain with much fatigue, the distance about 3 miles, throughout an intolerable thickets of small pine, a growth much resembling arrow wood on the stem of which there is thorns; this growth about 12 or 15 feet high inter lockd into each other and scattered over the high fern & fallen timber, added to this the hills were so steep that I was compelled to draw myself up by the assistance of those bushes—The timber on those hills are of the pine species large and tall many of them more than 200 feet high & from 8 to 10 feet throughout at the stump those hills & as far back as I could see, I saw some elk sign, on the Spur of the mountain tho not fresh. I killed a salmon trout on my return. The Hail which fell 2 nights past is yet to be seen on the mountains; I saw in my ramble today a red berry resembling Solomon's seal berry which the natives call sol-me and use it to eat. my principal object in ascending this mountain was to view the country below, the rain continuing and weather proved so cloudy that I could not see any distance on my return we dispatched 3 men Colter, Willard and George Shannon in the Indian canoe to get around the point if possible and examine the river, and the bay below for a god barber for our canoes to lie in safety &c The tide at every flood tide came with great swells braking against the rocks & drift trees with great fury. The rain continue all day. nothing to eat but pounded fish which we keep as a reserve and use in situations of this kind.

[Clark, November 14, 1805]

November 14th Thursday 1805. rained last night without intermission and this morning the wind blew hard from the ____ . We could not move, one canoe was broken last night against the rocks, by the waves dashing her against them in high tide about 10 o'clock 5 Indians come up in a canoe through immense waves & swells, they landed and informed us they saw the 3 men we sent down yesterday, at some distance below soon after those people came Colter one of the 3 men returned and informed us that he had proceeded with his canoe as far as they could, for the waves and could find no white people, or bay, he saw a good canoe barber & 2 camps of Indians at no great distance below and that those with us had taken his gig & knife &c which he forcably took from them & they left us, after our treating them well. The rain continue all day all wet as usual, killed only 2 fish today for the whole party, at 3 o'clock Captain Lewis, Drouilliard, Jo. & Reubin Field & Frasure set out down on the shore to examine if any white men were below within our reach, they took a empty canoe & 5 men to set them around the point on a gravelly beach which Colter informed was at no great distance below. The canoe returned at dusk half full of water, from the waves which dashed over in passing the point Captain Lewis's object is also to find a small bay as laid down by Vancouver just out of the mouth of the Columbia River. Rained as usual all the evening. All wet and disagreeable situated

[Clark, November 14, 1805]

November 14th Thursday 1805. rained all the last night without intermission, and this morning. wind blows very hard but our situation is such that we cannot tell from what point it comes—one of our canoes is much broken by the waves dashing it against the rocks—5 Indians came up in a canoe, through the waves, which is very high and role with great fury—They made signs to us that they saw the 3 men we sent down yesterday. only 3 of those Indians landed, the other 2 which was women played off in the waves, which induced me to suspect that they had taken something from our men below, at this time one of the men Colter returned by land and informed us that those Indians had taken his gig & basket, I called to the squaw to land and give back the gig, which they would not do until a man run with a gun, as if he intended to shoot them when they landed, and Colter got his gig & basket I then ordered those fellows off, and they very readily cleared out they are of the war-ci-a-cum nation. Colter informed us that it was but a short distance from where we lay around the point to a beautiful sandy beach, which continued for a long ways, that he had found a good harbor in the mouth of a creek near 2 Indian lodges that he had proceeded in the canoe as far as he could for the waves. The other two men Willard & George Shannon had proceeded on down. Captain Lewis concluded to proceed on by land & find if possible the white people the Indians say is below and examine if a bay is situated near the mouth of this river as laid down by Vancouver in which we expect, if there is white traders to find them &c at 3 o'clock he set out with 4 men Drouilliard, the Fieldses & R. Frazer, in one of our large canoes and 5 men to set them around the point on the sandy beach. this canoe returned nearly filled with water at dark which it received by the waves dashing into it on its return, having landed Captain Lewis & his party safe on the sandy beach. The rain continues all day all wet. The rain &c which has continued without a longer intermission than 2 hours at a time for ten days past has destroyed the robes and rotted nearly one half of the few clothes the party has, particularly the leather clothes,—fortunately for us we have no cold weather as yet and if

we have cold weather before we can kill & dress skins for clothing the bulk of the party will suffer very much.

[Clark, November 15, 1805]

November 15th Friday 1805. rained all the last night at intervals of sometimes of 2 hours, this morning it became calm & fair, I prepared to set out at which time the wind sprung up from the southeast and blew down the River & in a few minutes raised such swells and waves braking on the rocks at the point as to render it unsafe to proceed. I went to the point in an empty canoe and found it would be dangerous to proceed even in an empty canoe. The sun shown until 1pm which gave an opportunity for us to dry some of our bedding, & examine our baggage; the greater part of which I found wet and some of our pounded fish spoiled. I had all the arms put in order & ammunition examined. The rainy weather continued without a longer intermission than 2 hours at a time from the 5th in the morning. until the 16th is eleven days rain, and the most disagreeable time I have experienced confined on a wet tempest coast, where I can neither get out to hunt, return to a better situation, or proceed on: in this situation have we been for six days past.—fortunately the wind lay about 3 o'clock. we loaded in great haste and set out past the blustering point below which is a sandy beach, with a small marshy bottom for 3 miles on the starboard side, on which is a large village of 36 houses deserted by the Indians & in full possession of the fleas. a small creek fall in at this village, which waters the country for a few miles back; George Shannon & 5 Indians met me here. George Shannon informed me he met Captain Lewis some distance below & he took Willard with him & sent him to meet me. The Indians with him were rogues, they had the night before stole both his and Willard's guns from under their heads, Captain Lewis & party arrived at the camp of those Indians at so timely a period that the Indians were alarmed & delivered up the guns &c The tide meeting the immense swells from the main ocean (immediately in front of us) raised to such a height that I concluded to form a camp on the highest spot I could find in the marshy bottom, and proceed no further by water as the coast becomes very dangerous for crafts of the size of our canoes-and as the ocean is immediately in front and gives us an extensive view of it from Cape Disappointment to Point Adams, my situation is in the upper part of Haley's Bay S. 86° W. ____ miles course five to Cape

Disappointment and S. 35° W. course ____ miles from Point Adams. The river here at its mouth from Point Adams to the entrance of Haley's Bay above is ____ miles or thereabouts, a large island the lower point of which is immediately in the mouth above. Four Indians in a canoe came down with wappato roots to sell, for which they asked, blankets or robes, both of which we could not spare. I informed those Indians all of which understood some English that if they stole our guns &c the men would certainly shoot them. I treated them with great distance & the sentinel which was over our baggage alarmed them very much. They all promised not to take anything, and if anything was taken by the squaw & bad boys to return them &c The waves became very high. Evening fair & pleasant. Our men all comfortable in the camps they have made of the boards they found at the town above

[Clark, November 15, 1805]

November 15th Friday 1805. rained all the last night, this morning it became calm and fair, I preposed setting out, and ordered the canoes Repared and loaded; before we could load our canoes the wind Sudenly sprung up from the S. E and blew with such violence, that we could not proceed in safety with the loading. I proceeded to the point in an empty canoe, and found that the waves dashed against the rocks with such violence that I thought it unsafe to set out with the loaded canoes—The sun shown until 1pm which afford us time to dry our bedding and examine the baggage which I found nearly all wet, some of our pounded fish spoiled in the wet; I examined the ammunition and caused all the arms to be put in order.

About 3 o'clock the wind lulled, and the river became calm, I had the canoes loaded in great haste and set out, from this dismal niche where we have been confined for 6 days passed, without the possibility of proceeding on, returning to a better situation, or get out to hunt, scarce of provisions, and torrents of rain pouring on us all the time. Proceeded on past the blustering point below which I found a beautiful sandy beach through which runs a small creek below the mouth of this stream is a village of 36 houses uninhabited by anything except fleas. Here I met G. George Shannon and 5 Indians. George Shannon informed me that he met Captain Lewis at an Indian Hut about 10 miles below who had sent him back to meet me, he also told me the Indians were thievish, as the night before they had stolen both his and Willard's rifles from under their heads, that they set out on their return and had not proceeded far up the beach before they met Captain Lewis, whose arrival was at a timely moment and alarmed the Indians so that they instantly produced the Guns—I told those Indians who accompanied George Shannon that they should not come near us, and if any one of their nation stole anything from us, I would have him shot, which they understood very well. as the tide was coming in and the seas became very high immediately from the ocean (immediately facing us) I landed and formed a camp on the highest spot I could find between the height of the tides, and the slashers in a small bottom this I could plainly see would be

the extent of our journey by water, as the waves were too high at any stage for our canoes to proceed any further down. in full view of the ocean from Point Adams to Cape Disappointment, I could not see any island in the mouth of this river as laid down by Vancouver. The bay which he lays down in the mouth is immediately below me. this bay we call Haley's Bay from a favorite trader with the Indians which they say comes into this bay and trades with them course to Point Adams is S. 35°W. about 8 miles to Cape Disappointment is S. 86°W. about 14 miles 4 Indians of the war-ki-a-cum nation came down with wappato to sell &c The Indians who accompanied George Shannon from the village below speak a different language from those above, and reside to the north of this place The call themselves Chinooks, I told those people that they had attempted to steal 2 guns &c that if any one of their nation stole anything that the sentinel whom they saw near our baggage with his gun would most certainly chute them, they all promised not to tuch a thing, and if any of their women or bad boys took anything to return it immediately and chastise them for it. I treated those people with great distance. our men all comfortable in their camps which they have made of boards from the old village above. We made 3 miles today.

[Clark, November 16, 1805]

November 16th Saturday 1805. A fine morning cool the latter part of the night, I had all our articles of every description examined, and found much wet, had all put out & dried, The 5 Indians thieves left me. I took a meridian altitude with sextant 50° 36 15 the shaking emige below—I sent out several hunters some to kill fowl others to hunt deer or elk. The sea is foaming and looks truly dismal today, from the wind which blew today from the southwest an Indian canoe passed down today, loaded with roots &c three Indians came up from below I gave them smoke but allowed then no kind of privileges what ever, they camped with the 4 which came down yesterday, near us, The evening proved. cloudy & I could make no lunar observations. one man sick with a violent cold, caught by lying in his wet clothes, several nights course from stormy point to Cape Disappointment is ____ miles, passed a small creek and an old village at 2 miles on the starboard side a small creek at 1 mile we encamped just above a point in a deep bay to the starboard side into which falls 2 small rivers starboard great many Indians living on the bay & those two rivers, the the country on the starboard side high broken & thickly timbered, that on the larboard at some distance from Point Adams high and mountains on a pinocle of a which is snow at this time—near the point is Low bottom land. Our hunters and fowlers killed 2 deer 1 Crane & 2 ducks, York killed 2 geese & 8 white, black and speckle brants, The white brant, with part of their wings black is much the largest, the black brant is very small, a little larger than a large duck—the deer poor but large

[Clark, November 16, 1805]

November 16th Saturday 1805. cool the latter part of the last night. this morning clear and beautiful; I had all our articles of every description examined and put out to dry. The 5 Chinooks left us I took a meridional altitude with the sextant 50° 36' 15 which gave for latitude 46° 19' 11 1/10" north. I sent out several hunters and fowlers in pursuit elk, deer, or fowls of any kind. wind hard from the southwest The waves high & look dismal indeed breaking with great fury on our beach an Indian canoe pass down today loaded with wappato roots; several Indians came up today from below, I gave them smoke but allowed them no kind of privilege whatever in the camp, they with the 4 which came down yesterday encamped a short distance from us. The evening proved cloudy and I could not take any lunar observations—One man sick with a violent cold, caught by laying in his wet leather clothes for many nights past. The country on the starboard side above Haley's Bay is high broken and thickly timbered on the larboard side from Point Adams the country appears low for 15 or 20 miles back to the mountains, a pinocle of which now is covered with snow or hail, as the opposite is too far distant to be distinguished well, I shall not attempt to describe anything on that side at present. our hunters and fowlers killed 2 deer 1 crane & 2 ducks, and my man York killed 2 geese and 8 brant, 3 of them white with a part of their wings black and much larger than the gray brant which is a size larger than a duck.

[Clark, November 17, 1805]

November 17th Sunday 1805. A fair cool windy morning wind from the east. every tide which rises 8 feet 6 inches at this place, comes in with high swells which brake on the sand shore with great fury. I sent out 6 men to kill deer & fowls this morning at half past 1 o'clock Captain Lewis and his party returned having around passed. Point Disappointment and some distance on the main ocean to the northwest several Indians followed him & soon after a canoe with wappato roots, & licorice boiled, which they gave as presents, in return for which we gave more than the worth to satisfy,them a bad practice to receive a present of Indians, as they are never satisfied in return. our hunters killed 3 deer & the fowlers 2 ducks & q brant I surveyed a little on the coarse & made some observations. The Chief of the nation below us came up to see us the name of the nation is Chinook and is numerous live principally on fish roots a few elk and fowls. they are well armed with good Fusees. I directed all the men who wished to see more of the ocean to get ready to set out with me on tomorrow day light. the following men expressed a wish to accompany me: Sargent Pryor, Sergeant Ordway, the Fieldses, George Shannon, Joseph Colter, William Bratten, Peter Weiser, Charbonneau & my servant York. All others being well contented with what part of the ocean & its curiosities which could be seen from the vicinity of our camp.

[Clark, November 17, 1805]

November 17th Sunday 1805. A fair cool morning wind from the east. The tide rises at this place 8 feet 6 inches and comes in with great waves braking on the sandy beach on which we lay with great fury six hunters out this morning in search of deer & fowl. At half past 1 o'clock Captain Lewis returned having traversed Haley's Bay to Cape Disappointment and the seacoast to the north for some distance. Several Chinook Indians followed Captain Lewis—and a canoe came up with roots, mats &c to sell. Those Chinooks made us a present of a root boiled much resembling the common liquorice in taste and size; in return for this root we gave more than double the value to satisfy their craving disposition. It is a bad practice to receive a present from those Indians as they are never satisfied for what they receive in return if ten time the value of the articles they gave. this Chinook Nation is about 400 souls inhabiting the country on the small rivers which run into the bay below us and on the ponds to the northwest of us. They live principally on fish and roots. They are well armed with fusees and sometimes kill elk deer and fowl. our hunters killed today 3 deer, 4 brant and 2 ducks, and inform me they saw some elk sign. I directed all the men who wished to see more of the main ocean to prepare themselves to set out with me early on tomorrow morning. The principal Chief of the Chinooks & his family came up to see us this evening-

[Clark, November 18, 1805]

November 18th Monday 1805. a little cloudy this morning I set out at daylight with 10 men & York, Charbonneau, Sergeant Pryer and Ordway, the Fieldses, George Shannon, Colter, Weiser, Labiche. proceeded on down the shore from the 1st point. Near the shore here the traders anchor. We passed at each point a soft cliffs of yellow, brown & dark soft stones here. Captain Lewis myself & several of the men marked our names, day of the month & by land &c &c from this southwest 3 miles to the inner point of Cape Disappointment passed a point & 2 small niches (Reuben Fields killed a vulture) we found a curious flat fish shaped like a turtle, with fins on each side, and a tail notched like a fish, the internals on one side and tail & fins flat wise this flounder has a white on one side & lies flat to the ground— passed from last hitch across to the ocean ½ a mile low land the cape is a high partly bald hill, founded on rock, I ascended a high separate bald hill covered with long coarse grass & separated from the height of country by a slashy bottom 2 miles S. 60 W of the Cape—thence to a 2nd grassy point is N. 50° W. 2 miles, Those hills are founded on rocks & the waves brake with great fury against them, the coast is shoaly for several miles of this Cape & for some distance off to the northwest a sandbar in the mouth. shoaly some distance out from the mouth. The coast from the cape northwest is open for a short distance back then it becomes thick piney country interspersed with ponds. Point Adams is S 20° W about 20 miles the course on that side bears S 45 W. I cannot ascertain the precise course of the deep water in the mouth of the river, the channel is but narrow. I proceeded on up above the 2nd point and encamped on the shore above the high tide, evening clear, for a short time. Supped on brant and pounded fish. Men all cheerful, express a desire to winter near the falls this winter.

[Clark, November 18, 1805]

November 18h Monday 1805. A little cloudy this morning I set out with 10 men and my man York to the ocean by land. I.E. Sgt. Ordway & Pryor, Joseph & Reuben Fields,George Shannon, W. Bratten, J. Colter, P. Weiser, W. Labiche & T. Charbonneau & York. I set out at day light and proceeded on a sandy beach from Cape Disappointment to a high point of a mountain which we shall call Clarke's Point of view bears S. 20° W. about 40 miles. Point Adams is very low and is situated within the direction between those two high points of land. the water appears very shoaly from off the mouth of the river for a great distance, and I cannot ascertain the direction of the deepest channel, the Indians point nearest the opposite side. the waves appear to brake with tremendous force in every direction quite across a large sandbar lies within the mouth nearest to Point Adams which is nearly covered at high tide. I supped on brant this evening with a little pounded fish. some rain in the after part of the night. men appear much satisfied with their trip beholding with astonishment the high waves dashing against the rocks & this immense ocean.

[Clark, November 19, 1805]

November 19th Tuesday 1805. began to rain a little before day and continued raining until 11 o'clock I proceeded on through immensely bad thickets & hills crossing 2 points to a 3rd on which we built a fire and cooked a deer which Joseph Fields killed. from this point I can see into a deep bend in the coast to the northeast for 10 miles. after breakfast I proceeded on N. 20 E. 5 miles to commencement a large sandbar at a low part ponds a little off from the coast here the high rocky hills end and a low marshy country succeed. I proceeded up the course N. 10° W. 4 miles & marked my name & the day of the Month on a pine tree, the waters which wash this sandy beach is tinged with a deep brown color for some distance out. The course continued is N. 20° W. low coast and sandy beach, saw a dead sturgeon 10 feet long on the sand, & the back bone of a whale, as I conceived rained I then returned to the cape & dined, some curious deer on this course darker large bodied shorter legs pronged horns & the top of the tail black under part white as usual passed a niche in the rocks below into which falls a stream, after dinner I set out on my return southeast passed over a low ridge & through a piney country 21 miles to the bay, thence up the bay to the mouth of the Chinook river crossed in the canoe we had left there & encamped on the upper side The hills in the point of this bay are not high, & immediately below this river the present yellow bluffs above the river and up for about 2 miles the land is low, slashy and contain much driftwood. the country up this creek is low with course of highland or as I may say elevated. The buzzard which Ruben Fields killed diameter of one feather is—1¼ & 1 line from the tip of one to the tip of the other wing is 9 feet 0 inches, from the point of the bill to the tail is 3 feet 10¼ inches middle toe 5½ inches, toe nail 1 inches wing feather 2 feet ½ inches tail feathers 14¼ inches head is 6¼ inches long including the beak.

[Clark, November 19, 1805]

November 19th Tuesday 1805. a cloudy rainy day proceeded up the coast which runs from my camp 1¼ miles west of the inner entry of the Cape N. 20° W. 5 miles throughout a rugged hilly country thickly off the seacoast to the commencement of an extensive sandy beach which runs N. 10° W. to Point Lewis about 20 miles distance. I proceeded up this coast 4 miles and marked my name on a low pine and returned 3 miles back (The country opposite this sandy coast is low and slashy. Crossed the point 2 miles to the bay and encamped on Chinook river

[Clark, November 19, 1805]

Tuesday November the 19th 1805. I arose early this morning from under a wet blanket caused by a shower of rain which fell in the latter part of the last night and sent two men on ahead with directions to proceed on near the seacoast and kill something for breakfast and that I should follow myself in about half an hour. After drying our blankets a little I set out with a view to proceed near the coast the direction of which induced me to conclude that at the distance of 8 or 10 miles, the bay was at no great distance across. I overtook the hunters at about 3 miles, they had killed a small deer on which we breakfast. It commenced raining and continued moderately until 11am. After taking a sumptuous breakfast of venison which was roasted on sticks exposed to the fire. I proceeded on throughout rugged country of high hills and steep hollers on a course from the Cape N 20° W. 5 miles on a direct line to the commencement of a sandy coast which extended N. 10° W. from the top of the hill above the sand shore to a point of highland distant near 20 miles. this point I have taken the liberty of calling after my particular friend Lewis—at the commencement of this sandy beach the highlands leave the seacoast in a direction to Chinook river, and does not touch the seacoast again below point Lewis leaving a low pond country, many places open with small ponds in which there is great number of fowl. I am informed that the Chinook Nation inhabit this low country and live in large wood houses on a river which passes throughout this bottom parallel to the seacoast and falls into the bay. I proceeded on the sandy coast 4 miles, and marked my name on a small pine, the day of the month & year, &c and returned to the foot of the hill, from which place I intended to strike across to the bay. I saw a sturgeon which had been thrown on shore and left by the tide 10 feet in length and several joints of the backbone of a whale which must have foundered on this part of the coast. After dining on the remains of our small deer I proceeded over a land southeast with some ponds to the bay distance about 2 miles, thence up to the mouth of Chinook river 2 miles, crossed this little river in the canoe we left at its mouth and encamped on the upper side in an open sandy bottom—The hills next to the bay Cape Disappointment to a short distance up the Chinook river is not very high, thickly covered with

different species of pine &c many of which are large. I observed in many places pine of 3 or 4 feet throughout growing on the bodies of large trees which had fallen down, and covered with moss and yet part sound. The deer of this coast differ materially from our common deer in a much as they are much darker, deeper bodied, shorter legged with horns equally branched from the beam. The top of the tail black from the root to the end. Eyes larger and they do not lope but jump.

[Clark, November 20, 1805]

November 20 Wednesday 1805. Some rain last night. Dispatched 3 men to hunt Joseph Fields & Colter to hunt elk & Labiche to kill some brant for our breakfast. The morning cleared up fair and we proceeded on by the same route we went out on. At the river we found no Indians. Made a raft & Ruben Fields crossed and took over a small canoe which lay at the Indian cabin—this creek is at this time of high tide 300 yards wide & the marshes for some distance up the creek covered with water. not an Indian to be seen near the creek. I proceeded on to camp & on my way was overtaken by 3 Indians, one gave us sturgeon & wappato roots to eat. I met several parties on way all of them appeared to know me & was distant. found all well at camp, many Indians about one of which had on a robe made of 2 sea otter skins. Captain Lewis offered him many things for his skins with others a blanket, a coat all of which he refused. we at length purchased it for a belt of blue beads which Sacagawea had. The tide being out we walked home on the beach

[Clark, November 20, 1805]

Wednesday November the 20th 1805. some rain last night dispatched Labiche to kill some fowl for our breakfast he returned in about 2 hours with 8 large ducks on which we breakfast I proceeded on to the entrance of a creek near a cabin no person being at this cabin and 2 canoes laying on the opposite shore from us. I determined to have a raft made and send a man over for a canoe, a small raft was soon made, and Reuben Fields crossed and brought over a canoe—this creek which is the outlet of a number of ponds -- is at this time (high tide) 300yd wide—I proceeded on up the beach and was overtaken by three Indians one of them gave me some dried sturgeon and a few wappato roots. I employed those Indians to take up one of our canoes which had been left by the first party that came down, for which service I gave them each a fishing hook of a large size—on my way up I met several parties of Chinooks which I had not before seen, they were on their return from our camp. all those people appeared to know my determination of keeping every individual of their nation at a proper distance, as they were guarded and reserved in my presence &c found many of the Chinooks with Captain Lewis of whom there was 2 Chiefs Comcommoly & Chil-lar-la-wil to whom we gave medals and to one a flag. one of the Indians had on a robe made of 2 sea otter skins the fur of them were more beautiful than any fur I had ever seen. Both Captain Lewis & myself endeavored to purchase the robe with different articles at length we procured it for a belt of blue beads which Sacagawea, wife of our interpreter Charbonneau, wore around her waist. in my absence the hunters had killed several deer and fowl of different kinds

[Clark, November 21, 1805]

November 21st Thursday 1805. a cloudy morning. most of the Indians left us. The nation on the opposite side is small & called Clatsop, their great chief name Stil-la-sha. The nation living to the north is called Chieltz. The chief is name Malaugh not a large nation. He wore his beards as informed by the Indians. In my absence the hunters killed 7 deer, 4 brants & a crane.

great numbers of the dark brant passing southerly, the white yet stationary, no geese & swan to be seen. The wind blew hard from the southeast which with the addition of the flood tide raised immense swells & waves which almost entered our encampment morning. dark & disagreeable, a surprising climate. We have not had one cold day since we passed below the last falls or great chute & some time before the climate is temperate, and the only change we have experienced is from fair weather to rainy windy weather—I made a chief & gave a medal this man is name towwall and appears to have some influence with the nation and tells me he lives at the great chute.-we gave Sacagawea a coat of blue cloth for the belt of blue beads we gave for the sea otter skins purchased of an Indian. At 12 o'clock it began to rain, and continued moderately all day, some wind from the southeast, waves too high for us to proceed on our homeward bound journey. latitude of this place is 46° 19' 11 1/10" North. several Indians and squaw came this evening I believe for the purpose of gratifying the passions of our men, Those people appear to view sensuality as a necessary evil, and do not appear to abhor this as crime in the unmarried females. The young women sport openly with our men, and appear to receive the approbation of their friends & relations for so doing many of the women are handsome. They are all low both men and women, I saw the name of J. Bowman marked or picked on a young squaw left arm. The women of this nation pick their legs in different figures as an ornament. they wear their hair loose, some trinkets in their ears, none in the nose as those above. Their dress is as follows: the men wear a robe of either the skins of ____ a small furred animal which is most common, or the skins of the sea otter, loon, swan, beaver, deer, elk, or blankets either red, blue, or white, which robes cover the shoulders, arms & body. all other parts are naked. The women

wear a short petticoat of the inner bark of the white cedar or Arber Vita, which hang down loose in strings nearly as low as the knee, with a short robe which fall half way down the thigh. No other part is covered. The ornaments are beads, blue principally, large brass wire around their wrists and some rings. many men have sailors clothes, many have good fusees & ball & powder—The women wear a string of something curious tied tight above the ankle, all have large swelled legs & thighs. The men small legs & thighs and generally badly made—They live on elk, deer, fowls, but principally fish and roots of 3 kinds, licorice, wappato &c The women have more privileges than is common amongst Indians—Pox & venereal is common amongst them. I saw one man & one woman who appeared to be all in scabs, & several men with the venereal. their other disorders and the remedies for them I could not learn. we divided some ribbon between the men of our party to bestow on their favorite lasses, this plan to save the knives & more valuable articles.

Those people gave me sturgeon salmon & wappato roots, & we bought roots, some mats &c &c for which we were obliged to give immense prices —we also purchased a kind of cranberry which the Indians say the gather in the low lands, off of small either vines or bushes just above the ground—we also purchased hats made of grass &c of those Indians, some very handsome mats made of flags-some few curious baskets made of a strong weed & willow or ____ splits. also a sweet soft black root, about the size & shape of a carrot, this root they value very highly. The wappato root is scarce, and highly valued by those people, this root they roast in hot ashes like a potato and the outer skin peals off, though this is a trouble they seldom perform.

[Clark, November 21, 1805]

Thursday November 21st 1805. a cloudy morning most of the Chinooks leave our camp and return home, great numbers of the dark brant passing to the south, the white brant have not yet commenced their flight. The wind blew hard from the southeast which with the addition of the flood tide raised very high waves which broke with great violence against the shore throwing water into our camp—the forepart of this day cloudy at 12 o'clock it began to rain and continued all day moderately, several Indians visit us today of different nations or bands some of the Chiltz Nation who reside on the seacoast near point Lewis, several of the Clatsop who reside on the opposite side of the Columbia immediately opposite to us, and a Chief from the grand rapid to whom we gave a medal.

An old woman & wife to a Chief of the Chinooks came and made a camp near ours she brought with her 6 young squaw I believe for the purpose of gratifying the passions of the men of our party and receiving for those indulgences such small as she (the old woman) thought proper to accept of, Those people appear to view sensuality as a necessary evil, and do not appear to abhor it as a Crime in the unmarried state—The young females are fond of the attention of our men and appear to meet the sincere approbation of their friends and connections, for thus obtaining their favors; the women of the Chinook Nation have handsome faces low and badly made with large legs & thighs which are generally swelled from a stoppage of the circulation in the feet (which are small) by many strands of beads or curious strings which are drawn tight around the leg above the ankle, their legs are also picked with different figures. I saw on the left arm of a squaw the following letters: bowman. all those are considered by the natives of this quarter as handsome decorations, and a woman without those decorations is considered as among the lower class they wear their hair lose hanging over their back and shoulders many have blue beads threaded & hung from different parts of their ears and about their neck and around their wrists, their dress other wise is precisely like that of the nation of Waciacum as already described. a short robe, and tissue or kind of petticoat of the bark of cedar which fall down in strings as low as the knee behind and not so low

before many of the men have blankets of red and blue or spotted cloth or the common three & 2½ point blankets, and sailors old clothes which they appear to prize highly, they also have robes of sea otter, beaver, elk, deer, fox and cat common to this country, which I have never seen in the United States. They also procure a robe from the natives above, which is made of the skins of a small animal about the size of a cat, which is light and durable and highly prized by those people—the greater numbers of the men of the Chinooks have guns and powder and ball—The men are low homely and badly made, small crooked legs, large feet, and all of both sects have flattened heads—The food of this nation is principally fish & roots the fish they procure from the river by the means of nets and gigs, and the salmon which run up the small branches together with what they collect drifted up on the shores of the seacoast near to where they live

The roots which they use are several different kinds, the wappato which they procure from the natives above, a black root which they call Shawnatahque & the wild liquorice is the most common, they also kill a few elk, deer & fowl—Many of the Chinooks appear to have venerious and pustular disorders. One woman whom I saw at the beach appeared all over in scabs and ulcers &c. We gave to the men each a piece of ribbon. We purchased cranberries and mats very neatly made of flags and rushes, some roots, salmon and I purchased a hat made of splits & strong grass, which is made in the fashion which was common in the United States two years ago also small baskets to hold water made of split and straw, for those articles we gave high prices.

[Clark, November 22, 1805]

November 22nd Friday 1805. Some little rain all the last night with wind, before day the wind increased to a storm from the starboard side east and blew with violence throwing the water of the river with immense waves out of its banks almost over whelming us in water, O! how horrible is the day—this storm continued all day with equal violence accompanied with rain, several Indians about us, nothing killed the waves & breakers flew over our camp, one canoe split by the tossing of those waves—we are all confined to our camp and wet. purchased some wappato roots for which was given, brass armbands & rings of which the squaw were fond. we find the Indians easy ruled and kept in order by a stricter indifference towards them.

[Clark, November 22, 1805]

Friday November 22nd 1805. a moderate rain all the last night with wind, a little before day light the wind which was from the south southeast blew with such violence that we were almost overwhelmed with water blown from the river, this storm did not cease at day but blew with nearly equal violence throughout the whole day accompanied with rain. O! how horrible is the day. waves breaking with great violence against the shore throwing the water into our camp &c all wet and confined to our shelters, several Indian men and women crowding about the shelters today. we purchased a few wappato roots for which we gave armbands & rings to the old squaw. those roots are equal to the Irish potato, and is a tolerable substitute for bread. The threat which I made to the men of this nation whom I first saw, and an indifference towards them is, I am fully convinced, the cause of their conducting themselves with great propriety towards ourselves & party.

[Clark, November 23, 1805]

November 23rd Saturday 1805. The cloudy and calm, a moderate rain the greater part of the last night, sent out men to hunt this morning and they killed 3 bucks, rained at intervals all day. I marked my name the day of the month & year on a beech trees & (By land) Captain Lewis branded his and the men all marked their names on trees about the camp. one Indian came up from their village on some lakes near Haley's Bay. In the evening 7 Indians of the Clatsop nation, opposite came over, they brought with them 2 sea otter skins, for which the asked such high prices we were unable to purchase, without reducing our small stock of merchandise on which we have to depend in part for a subsistence on our return home. Killed 4 brant & 3 ducks today

[Clark, November 23, 1805]

Saturday November 22rd 1805. A calm cloudy morning, a moderate rain the greater part of the last night, Captain Lewis Branded a tree with his name Date &c I marked my name the day & year on a Alder tree, the party all cut the first letters of their names on different trees in the bottom. our hunters killed 3 bucks, 4 brant & 3 ducks today.

in the evening seven Indians of the Clatsop Nation came over in a canoe, they brought with them 2 sea otter skins for which they asked blue beads &c and such high prices that we were unable to purchase them without reducing our small stock of merchandise, on which we depended for subsistence on our return up this river—merely to try the Indian who had one of those skins, I offered him my watch, handkerchief a bunch of red beads and a dollar of the American coin, all of which he refused and demanded "ti-a-co-mo-shack" which is Chief beads and the most common blue beads, but few of which we have at this time. this nation is the remains of a large nation destroyed by the smallpox or some other which those people were not acquainted with. They speak the same language of the Chinooks and resemble them in every respect except that of stealing, which we have not caught them at as yet.

[Clark, November 24, 1805]

November 24th Sunday 1805. several of the Chinook north came, one of them brought an sea otter skin for which we gave some blue beads—this day proved to be fair and we dried our wet articles bedding &c The hunters killed only 1 brant, no deer or anything else. The old chief of Chinook nation and several men & women came to our camp this evening & smoked the pipe. Captain Lewis proceeded on to examine the other side and if good hunting to winter there. In favor of proceeding on without delay to the opposite shore & there examine, and find out both the disposition of the Indians, & probability of procuring subsistence, and also inquire if the trading vessels will arrive before the time we should depart in the spring, and if the traders commonly arrive in a seasonable time, and we can subsist without depends on our stores of goods, to continue as the climate would be more favorable on the seacoast for our naked men than higher up the country where the climate must be more severe—The advantage of the arrival of a vessel from whom we can procure goods will be more than an over balance, for the bad living we shall have in living on poor deer & elk we may get in this neighborhood. If we cannot subsist on the above terms to proceed on, and make station camps, to neighborhood of the friendly village near the long narrows & delay until we can proceed up the river. Saltwater I view as an evil in as much as it is not healthy—I am also of opinion that one, two or three weeks examination on the opposite if the prospects are any wise favorable, would not be too long.

[Clark, November 24, 1805]

Sunday November 24th 1805. A fair morning. sent out 6 hunters, and we proceeded to make the following observations a Chief and several men of the Chinook nation came to smoke with us this evening one of the men brought a small sea otter skin for which we gave some blue beads—this day proved fair which gave us an opportunity of drying our wet articles, bedding &c &c nothing killed today except one brant. the variation of the compass is 16° east.

being now determined to go into winter quarters as soon as possible, as a convenient situation to procure the wild animals of the forest which must be our dependance for subsisting this winter, we have every reason to believe that the natives have not provisions sufficient for our consumption, and if they had, their prices are so high that it would take ten times as much to purchase their roots & dried fish as we have in our possession, including our small remains of merchandise and clothes &c this certainly induces every individual of the party to make diligent inquiries of the natives the part of the country in which the wild animals are most plenty. They generally agree that the most elk is on the opposite shore, and that the greatest numbers of deer is up the river at some distance above

The elk being an animal much larger than deer, easier to killed better meat (in the winter when poor) and skins better for the clothes of our party; added to-, a convenient situation to the seacoast where we could make salt, and a probability of vessels coming into the mouth of Columbia which the Indians inform us would return to trade with them in 3 months from whom we might procure a fresh supply of Indian trinkets to purchase provisions on our return home; together with the solicitations of every individual, except one of our party induced us conclude to cross the river and examine the opposite side, and if a sufficient quantity of elk could probably be procured to fix on a situation as convenient to the elk & seacoast as we could find—added to the above advantages in being near the seacoast one most striking one occurs to me i e, the climate which must be from every appearance much milder than that above the 1st range of mountains, The Indians are slightly clothed and give an account of but little snow, and the

weather which we have experienced since we arrived in the neighborhood of the seacoast has been very warm, and many of the few days past disagreeably so. if this should be the case it will most certainly be the best situation of our naked party dressed as they are altogether in leather.

[Clark, November 25, 1805]

November 25th Monday 1805. A fine day. Several Indians come up from below, we loaded and set out up the river, and proceeded on to the shallow bay, landed to dine, The swells too high to cross the river, agreeably to our wish which is to examine if game can be procured sufficient for us to winter on that side, after dinner which was on dried pounded fish we proceeded on up on the north side to near the place of our encampment of the 7th Instant and encamped after night The evening cloudy wind of today generally from the east southeast saw from near of last encampment Mount Rainier bearing

____

[Clark, November 25, 1805]

Monday 25th November 1805. The wind being high rendered it impossible for us to cross the river from our camp and determined to proceed on up where it was narrow. We set out early accompanied by 7 Clatsops for a few miles, they left us and crossed the river throughout immense high waves; we dined in the shallow bay on dried pounded fish, after which we proceeded on near the north side of the Columbia, and encamped a little after night near our encampment of the 7th instant near a rock at some distance in the river. Evening cloudy the wind of today is generally east southeast which was a very favorable point for us as the highlands kept it from us Mount St. Helen can be seen from the mouth of this river.

[Clark, November 26, 1805]

November 26th Tuesday 1805. Cloudy and some rain this morning at daylight. Wind blowing from the east southeast. We set out and proceeded on up on the north side of this great river to a rock in the river from thence we crossed to the lower point of an ____ island passed between 2 islands to the main shore, and proceeded down the south side, passed 2 inlets & halted below the 2nd at a Indian village of 9 large houses—those Indians live on an eminence behind a island or a channel of the river not more than 300 yd wide and call themselves Cat-tar-bets. They live on fish & elk and wappato roots, of which we bought a few at a high price. We proceeded on about 8 miles and encamped in a deep bend to the south. We had not been encamped long ere 3 Indians came in a canoe to trade the wappato roots—we had rain all the day all wet and disagreeable a bad place to camp. All around this great bend is highland thickly timbered, brushy & almost impossible to penetrate. We saw on an island below the village a place of deposit for the dead in canoes. Great numbers of swan geese brant ducks & gulls in this great bend which is crowded with low islands covered with weeds grass &c and overflowed every flood tide the people of the last village is ____ they ask immense prices for what they have to sell blue beads is their great trade they are fond of clothes or blankets of blue, red or brown. We are now descending to see if a favorable place should offer on the so side to winter &c. from a high point opposite a high island down the south side is S. 30° W 6 miles to a point of lowland opposite upper point of island passed lower point 1st island marshy. At the upper point of two low island opposite each other at 4 miles.

[Clark, November 26, 1805]

Tuesday 26th November 1805. cloudy and some rain this morning from 6 o'clock. wind from the east northeast we set out out early and crossed a short distance above the rock out in the river, & between some low marshy islands to the south side of the Columbia at a low bottom about 3 miles below Point Samuel and proceeded near the south side leaving the seal islands to our right and a marshy bottom to the left 5 miles to the Calt-har-mar village of 9 large wood houses on a handsome elevated situation near the foot of a spur of the highland behind a large low island separated from the southerly shore by a channel of about 200 yards wide. This nation appear to differ very little either in language, customs, dress or appearance from the Chinooks & war-ci-a-cum live principally on fish and wappato, they have also other roots, and some elk meat.

We purchased some green fish, & wappato for which we gave immoderate prices. After dining on the fresh fish which we purchased, we then proceeded on throughout a deep bend to the south and encamped under a high hill, where we found much difficulty in procuring wood to burn, as it was raining hard, as it had been the greater part of the day. Soon after we encamped 3 Indians of the last town came in a canoe with wappato roots to sell to us some of which we purchased with fish hooks. From the village quite around this bend to the west the land is high and thickly timbered with pine balsam &c a short distance below the Caltharmer village on the island which is opposite I observed several canoes scaffold in which contained their dead, as I did not examine this mode of deposing the dead, must refer it to a description hereafter.

[Clark, November 27, 1805]

November 27th Wednesday 1805. Some rain all the last night. This morning at day light 3 canoes and 11 men came down with roots meat, skins &c to sell. They asked such high prices we were unable to purchase anything, and as we were about setting out, discovered that one of those Indians had stole an ax, we searched and found it under the robe of one man whom we shamed very much. We proceeded on around Point William, the swells became high and rained so hard we concluded to halt and dry ourselves. Soon after our landing the wind rose from the east and blew hard accompanied with rain, this rain obliged us to unload & draw up our canoes, one of which was split two feet before we got her out of the river. This place the peninsula is about 50 yards and 3 miles around this point of land.

[Clark, November 27, 1805]

Wednesday 27th November 1805. rained all the last night and this morning it continues moderately at daylight 3 canoes and 11 Indians came from the village with roots mats, skins &c to sell, they asked such high prices that we were unable to purchase anything of them, as We were about to set out missed one of our axes which was found under an Indians robe I shamed this fellow very much and told them they should not proceed with us- we proceeded on between many small islands passing a small river of ____ yd wide which the Indians call ____ and around a very remarkable point which projects about 1½ miles directly towards the shallow bay the isthmus which joins it to the main land is not exceeding 50 yards and about 4 miles around. we call this point William. Below this point the waves became so high we were compelled to land unload and draw up the canoes, here we formed a camp on the neck of land which joins Point William to the main at an old Indian hut. The rain continued hard all day we are all wet and disagreeable. one canoe split before we got her out of the water 2 feet— The water at our camp salty, that above the isthmus fresh and fine.

[Clark, November 28, 1805]

November 28th Thursday 1805. wind shifted about to the southwest and blew hard accompanied with hard rain all last night, we are all wet bedding and stores, having nothing to keep ourselves or stores dry, our lodge nearly worn out, and the pieces of sails & tents so full of holes & rotten that they will not keep anything dry, we sent out the most of the men to drive the point for deer, they scattered throughout the point; some stood on the peninsula, we could find no deer, several hunters attempted to penetrate the thick woods to the main south side without success, the swan & geese wild and cannot be approached, and wind too high to go either back or forward, and we have nothing to eat but a little pounded fish which we purchased at the great falls, This is our present situation! Truly disagreeable. Added to this the robes of ourselves and men are all rotten from being continually wet, and we cannot procure others, or blankets in their places. About 12 o'clock the wind shifted about to the northwest and blew with great violence for the remainder of the day at many times it blew for 15 or 20 minutes with such violence that I expected every moment to see trees taken up by the roots, some were blown down. Those squalls were succeeded by rain,! O how tremendous is the day. this dreadful wind and rain continued with intervals of fair weather, the greater part of the evening and night.

[Clark, November 28, 1805]

Thursday 28th November 1805. wind shifted about to the southwest and blew hard accompanied with hard rain. rained all the last night we are all wet our bedding and stores are also wet, we having nothing which is sufficient to keep ourselves bedding or stores dry several men in the point hunting deer without success, the swan and brant which are abundant cannot be approached sufficiently near to be killed, and the wind and waves too high to proceed on to the place we expect to find elk, & we have nothing to eat except pounded fish which we brought from the great falls, this is our present situation; truly disagreeable. About 12 o'clock the wind shifted around to the northwest and blew with such violence that I expected every moment to see trees taken up by the roots, many were blown down. this wind and rain continued with short intervals all the latter part of the night. O! how disagreeable is our situation during this dreadful weather.

[Lewis, November 29, 1805]

November 29th 1805. the wind being so high the party were unable to proceed with the pirogues. I determined therefore to proceed down the river on it's southeast side in search of an eligible place for our winters residence and accordingly set out early this morning in the small canoe accompanied by 5 men. Drouilliard, Reubin Field, George Shannon, Colter & Francis Labiche. proceeded along the coast.

send out the hunters they killed 4 deer 2 brant a goose and seven ducks, it rained upon us by showers all day. left three of these deer and took with us one encamped at an old Indian hunting lodge which afforded us a tolerable shelter from the rain, which continued by intervals throughout the night.

[Clark, November 29, 1805]

November 29th Friday 1805. Blew hard and rained the greater part of the last night and this morning, Captain Lewis and 5 men set out in our small Indian canoe (which is made in the Indian fashion calculated ride the waves) down the south side of the river to the place the Indians informed us by signs that numbers of elk were to be found near the river—The swells and waves being too high for us to proceed down in our large canoes, in safety

I sent out two hunters to hunt deer, & one to hunt fowl, all the others employed in drying their leather and preparing it for use, as but few of them have many other clothes to boste of at this time, we are smoked very much in this camp The shore on the side next the sea is covered with beautiful pebble of various colors—our diat at this time and for several days past is the dried pounded fish we purchased at the falls boiled in a little salt water

[Clark, November 29, 1805]

Friday 29th of November 1805. The wind and rain continued all the last night, this morning much more moderate. the waves still high and rain continues. Captain Lewis and 5 hunters set out in our Indian canoe (which is calculated to ride wave) dow to the place we expected to find elk from the Indians. information, they pointed to a small bay which is yet below us —I sent out 2 men to hunt deer which I expected might be on the open hillsides below, another to hunt fowl in the deep bend above the point, all the others engaged drying their leather before the fire, and preparing it for use they having but few other species of clothing to wear at this time

The winds are from such points that we cannot form our camp so as to provent the smoke which is immensely disagreeable, and painful to the eyes —The shore below the point at our camp is formed of beautiful pebble of various colors. I observe but few birds of the small kind, great numbers of wild fowls of various kinds, the large buzzard with white wings, gray and bald eagle's, large red tailed hawks, ravens & Crows in abundance, the blue magpie, a small brown bird which frequents logs & about the roots of trees —Snakes, Lizards, small bugs, worms, Spiders, flies & insects of different kinds are to be seen in abundance at this time.

[Lewis, November 30, 1805]

November 30th 1805. cloudy morning set out before sunrise and continued our route up the bey

sent out three men to examin the country to the S. & W. they returned after about 2 hours and informed me that the wood was so thick and obstructed by marrasses & lakes that they were unable to proceed to the ocean which could not be at any considerable distance fom the apparent sound of the waves breaking on the coast. we now returned and asscended the inlet which we had last passed no fresh appearance of elk or deer in our route so far. ascend the inlet as We intended about 1 mile found it became much smaller and that it did not keep it's direction to the highland which bore S. 10 W. but inclined west. therefore returned to the large arm of the bay which we passed this morning. here we expect to meet with the Clat-sop Indians, who have tantilized us with there being much game in their neighborhood. this information in fact was the cause of my present research, for where there is most game is for us the most eligible winter station.—continued our route up the large arm of the bay about 6 miles and encamped on the starboard side on the highland. the water was quite sweet. therefore concluded that it must be supplied from a large crick. At our camp it is 120yd wide, tho it gets narrower above. it rained but little on us today tho it was cloudy generally.—wind from N. E.—saw a great abundance of fowls, brant, large geese, white brant sand hill cranes, common blue cranes, cormarants, hawks, ravens, crows, gulls and a great variety of ducks, the canvasback, mallard, black and white diver, brown duck—&c &c

[Clark, November 30, 1805]

November 30th Saturday 1805. some rain and hail with intervals of fair weather for 1 and 2 hours during the night and until 9 o'clock this morning at which time it cleared up fair and the sun Shown, I send 5 men in a canoe in the deep bend above the Peninsulear to hunt fowles, & 2 men in the thick woods to hunt elk had all our wet articles dried & the men all employed dressing their skins, I observe but few birds in this country of the small kIndiansgreat numbers of wild fowl, The large buzzard with white under their wings Grey & Bald eagle large red tailed hawk, ravens, Crows, & a small brown bird which is found about logs &c but few small hawks or other smaller birds to be seen at this time Snakes, lizards, Snales bugs worms Spiders, flies & insects of different kinds are to be seen in plenty at this time. The squaw, gave me a piece of bread today made of some flower she had carefully kept for her child, and had unfortunately got wet The hunters killed only 3 hawks, saw 3 elk but could not get a shot at them, The fowlers killed 3 black ducks, with white sharp bills, a brown spot in their forward, some white under the tail, which short, and a few of the tips of the wing feathers white, their toes are long separated and flapped, no craw, keep in immense large flocks in the shallow waters & feed on grass &c- several men complaining of being unwell today—a brook comes in to the bend above the 1st point above, and a river falls in the next niche above this river is small,—I observe rose bushes pine, a kind of ash a species of beech and a species of maple, in addition to the pine laurel and under growth common to the woods in this lower country the hills are not high & slope to the river

[Clark, November 30, 1805]

Saturday 30th of November 1805. some rain and hail with intervals of fair weather for the space of one or two hours at a time during the night until 9 o'clock this morning, at which time it cleared away and the sun shewn for ____ hours, several men out hunting I send 5 men in the bend above to hunt fowl &c in a canoe, employ all the others in drying our wet articles by the fire several men complain of a looseness and griping which I contribute to the diet, pounded fish mixed with salt water, I direct that in future that the party mix the pounded fish with fresh water—The squaw gave me a piece of bread made of flour which she had reserved for her child and carefully Kept until this time, which has unfortunately got wet, and a little sour—this bread I eat with great satisfaction, it being the only mouthfull I had tasted for several months past. my hunters killed three hawks, which we found fat and delicious, they saw 3 elk but could not get a shot at them. The fowlers killed 3 black ducks with sharp white beaks keep in large flocks & feed on grass, they have no Craw and their toes are separate, common in the United States

The Chinooks Cathlahmah & others in this neighborhood bury their dead in their canoes. for this purpose 4 pieces of split timber are set erect on end, and sunk a few feet in the ground, each brace having their flat sides opposite to each other and sufficiently far asunder to admit the width of the canoe in which the dead are to be deposited; throughout each of those perpendicular posts, at the height of 6 feet a mortice is cut, throughout which two bars of wood are inserted; on those cross bars a small canoe is placed, in which the body is laid after beaing Carefully rolled in a robe of some dressed skins; a paddle is also deposited with them; a larger canoe is now reversed, overlaying and embracing the small one, and resting with its gunnels on the cross bars; one or more large mats of flags or rushes are then rold. around the canoe and the whole securely lashed with a long cord usually made of the bark of the arbar vita or white cedar. on the cross bars which support the canoes is frequently hung or laid various articles of clothing Culinary utensils &c we cannot understand them sufficiently to

make any inquiries relitive to their religious opinions, from their depositing various articles with their dead, believe in a state of future existence.

I walked on the point and observed rose bushes different species of pine, a Spcies of ash, alder, a species of wild Crab Loral and several species of under Broth common to this lower part of the Columbia river- The hills on this coast rise high and are thickly covered with lofty pine many of which are 10 & 12 feet throughout and more than 200 feet high. hills have a steep assent.

[Lewis, December 1, 1805]

December 1st 1805. cloudy morning wind from the southeast. sent out the men to hunt and examine the country, they soon returned all except Drouilliard and informed me that the wood was so thick it was almost impenetrable and that there was but little appearance of game; they had seen the track of one deer only and a few small gray squirrels. these squirrels are about the size of the red squirrel of the lakes and eastern Atlantic states, their bellies are of a reddish yellow, or tanners ooze color the tail flat and as long as the body eyes black and moderately large back and sides of a greyish brown the brier with a brown bark and three laves which put forth at the extremity of the twigs like the leaves of the blackberry brier, tho is a kind of shrub and rises sometimes to the height of 10 feet the green brier yet in leaf; the ash with a remarkable large leaf; the large black alder. the large elder with skey blue berries. the broad leave shrub which grows something like the quill wood but has no joints, the leaf broad and deeply indented the bark peals hangs on the stem and is of a yellowish brown color. the seven bark is also found here as is the common low cranberry. there is a wild crab apple which the natives eat this growth differs but little in appearance from that of the wild crab of the Atlantic states. but the fruit consists of little oval hurries which grow in clusters at the extremities of the twigs like the black haws. the fruit is of a brown color, oval form and about double as large as the black haw; the rind is smooth and tough somewhat hard; the seed is like that of the wild crab and nearly as large; the pulp is soft of a pale yellow color; and when the fruit has been touched by the frost is not unpleasant, being an agreeable assed. the tree which bears a red berry in clusters of a round form and size of a red haw. the leaf like that of the small magnolia, and bark smooth and of a brick-dust red color it appears to be of the evergreen kind.—half after one o'clock Drouilliard not yet arrived. heard him shoot 5 times just above us and am in hopes he has fallen in with a gang of elk.

[Clark, December 1, 1805]

December 1st Sunday 1805. cloudy windy morning wind from the east, sent out 2 hunters in the woods, I intended to take 5 men in a canoe and hunt the marshy islands above, found the wind too high & returned to partake of the dried fish, The day some what cooler than usual, but scarcely perceveable. began to rain at sun set and continued half the night. my hunters returned without anything saw 2 gang of elk a disagreeable situation, men all employed in mending their leather clothes, socks &c and dressing some Leather. The sea which is immediately in front roars like a repeated rolling thunder and have roared in that way ever since our arrival in its borders which is now 24 days since we arrived in sight of the great western ocean, I cant say Pacific as since I have seen it, it has been the reverse. Elegant canoes

[Clark, December 1, 1805]

Sunday December 1st 1805. A cloudy windy morning wind from the east, dispatched two hunters, I determined to take a canoe & a few men and hunt the marshy islands above point William, the wind rose so high that I could not proceed, and returned to partake the dried fish, which is our standing friend, began to rain hard at sun set and continued. my hunters returned without anything having seen 2 parcels of elk men all employed today in mending their leather clothes, Shoes &c and dressing leather.

The immense seas and waves which breake on the rocks & coasts to the southwest & northwest roars like an immense fall at a distance, and this roaring has continued ever since our arrival in the neighborhood of the seacoast which has been 24 days since we arrived in sight of the great western; (for I cannot say Pacific) ocean as I have not seen one pacific day since my arrival in its vicinity, and its waters are forming and petially perpetually breake with immense waves on the sands and rocky coasts, tempestuous and horrible. I have no account of Captain Lewis since he left me.

[Clark, December 2, 1805]

December 2nd Monday 1805. cloudy and some little rain this morning I dispatched 3 men to hunt and 2 and my servant in a canoe to a creek above to try & catch some fish- I am very unwell the dried fish which is my only diet does not agree with me and several of the men complain of a lax, and weakness—I expect Captain Lewis will return today with the hunters and let us know if elk or deer can be found sufficient for us to winter on, If he does not come I shall move from this place, to one of better prospects for game &c Joseph Fields came home with the marrow bones of an elk which he had killed 6 miles distant, I sent out 6 men in a canoe for the meat, the evening being late they did not return this night, which proved fair moon Shining night—this is the first elk we have killed on this side the rocky moundts a great deal of elk sign in the neighborhood

[Clark, December 2, 1805]

Monday 2nd December 1805. cloudy with some rain this morning I send out three men to hunt & 2 & my man York in a canoe up the Ke-ke-mar-que creek in search of fish and fowl—I feel very unwell, and have entirely lost my appetite for the dried pounded fish which is in fact the cause of my disorder at present—The men are generally complaining of a lax and griping—In the evening Joseph Field came in with the Marrow bones of a elk which he killed at 6 miles distant, this welcome news to us. I dispatched six men in a empty canoe with Jo. immediately for the elk which he said was about 3 miles from the water this is the first elk which has been killed. on this side of the rocky mountains—Jo Fields gives me an account of a great deal of elk sign & says he saw 2 Gangs of those animals in his route, but it rained so hard that he could not shoot them—The party up the creek returned without anything and informs me they could not see any fish in the creek to kill and the fowls were too wild to be killed, this must

[Clark, December 3, 1805]

December 3rd Tuesday 1805. A fair windy morning wind from the east, the men sent after an elk yesterday returned. with an elk which revived the spirits of my men very much, I am unwell and cannot eat, the flesh O! how disagreeable my situation, a plenty of meat and incaple of eating any—an Indian canoe came down with 8 Indians in it from the upper village, I gave a fish hook for a few Wap-e-to roots, which I eat in a little elk soup, The Indians proceeded on down. wind Confines to blow, and Sergeant Pryor & Gibson who went to hunt yesterday has not returned. as yet I marked my name & the day of the month and year on a large pine tree on this peninsula & by land Capt William Clark December 3rd 1805. By land United States in 1804 & 1805"—The squaw broke the two Shank bones of the elk after the marrow was taken out, boiled them & extracted a Pint of Greese or tallow from them—Sergeant Pryor & Gibson returned after night and informed me they had been lost the greater part of the time they were out, and had killed 6 elk which they left lying having taken out their internals. some rain this afternoon

[Clark, December 3, 1805]

Tuesday 3d December 1805. A fair windy morning wind from the east. the men returned with the elk which revived the spirits of my party very much I am still unwell and can't eat even the flesh of the elk. an Indian canoe of 8 Indians came-to, those Indians. are on their way down to the Clatsops with wappato to barter with that nation, I purchasd. a few of those roots for which I gave small fish hooks, those roots I eat with a little elks soup which I found gave me great relief I found the roots both nurishing and as a check to my disorder. The Indians proceeded on down throughout immense high waves many times their canoe was entirely out of sight before they were ½ a mile distance. Sergeant Pryor & Gibson who went hunting yesterday has not returned until after night, they informed me that they had killed 6 elk at a great distance which they left lying, having taken out their internals that they had been lost and in their ramble saw a great deal of elk sign. after eating the marrow out of two Shank bones of an elk, the squaw choped the bones fine boiled them and extracted a pint of Grease, which is Superior to the tallow of the animalarboard sideome rain this evening I marked my name on a large pine tree immediately on the isthmus William Clark December 3rd 1805. By land from the United States in 1804 & 1805.

[Clark, December 4, 1805]

December 4th Wednesday 180151 some little rain all the last night and this morning after day the rain increased and continued

I dispatched Sergeant Pryer & 6 men to the elk which he had killed yesterday, with directions to Save the meet and take loads to the River below in the next great bend—a spring tide which rose 2 feet higher than common flood tides, and high water at 11 o'clock today—wind from the S. E in the afternoon hard wind from south—rained all day, moderately the swells too high for me to proceed down, as I intended, I feel myself something better and have an appetite to eat something

[Clark, December 4, 1805]

Wednesday 4th December 1805. some rain all the last night, this morning it increased with the wind from the southeast I set out Sergiant Pryor and 6 men to the elk he had killed with directions to carry the meat to a bay which he informed me was below and as he believed at no great distance from the elk, and I should proceed on to that bay as soon as the wind would lay a little and the tide went out in the evening—the smoke is exceedingly disagreeable and painful to my eyes, my appetite has returned and I feel much better of my late complaint—a spring tide today rose 2 feet higher than common flood tides and high water at 11 o'clock—Hard wind from the south this evening, rained moderately all day and the waves too high for me to proceed in safety to the bay as I intended, in some part of which I expected would be convenient for us to make winter quarters, the reports of seven huntes agreing that elke were in great abundance about the bay below. no account of Captain Lewis. I fear some accident has taken place in his craft or party

[Clark, December 5, 1805]

December 5th Thursday 1805. some hard showers of rain last night, this morn cloudy and drisley rain, in the bay above the showers appear harder. high water today at 12 o'clock this tide is 2 Ins. higher than that of yesterday all our stores again wet by the hard showers of last night Captain Lewis's long delay below has been the cause of no little uneasiness on my part for him, a 1000 conjectures has crowded into my mind respecting his probable situation & safety—-rained hard. Captain Lewis returned having found a good situation and elk sufficient to winter on, his party killed 6 elk & 5 deer in their absence in search of a situation and game

rain continued all the after point of the day accompanied with hard wind from the southwest which provents our moving from this camp.

[Clark, December 5, 1805]

Thursday 5th of December 1805. some hard showers of rain last night, this morning cloudy and drisley at some little distant above the isthmus the rain is much harder. high water today at 12 this tide is 2 inches higher than that of yesterday. all our stores and bedding are again wet by the hard rain of last night. Captain Lewis's long delay below, has been the sorce of no little uneasness on my part of his probable situation and safety, the repeated rains and hard winds which blows from the S, W. renders it impossible for me to move with loaded canoes along an unknown coast we are all wet & disagreeable; the party much better of indispositions-. Captain Lewis returned with 3 men in the canoe and informs me that he thinks that a sufficient number of elk may be prcured convenient to a situation on a small river which falls into a small bay a short distance below, that his party had killed 6 elk & 5 deer in his route, two men of his party left behind to Secure the elk this was very Satisfactory information to all the party. we accordingly determined to proceed on to the situation which Captain Lewis had viewed as soon as the wind and weather should permit and comence building huts &c

[Clark, December 6, 1805]

December 6th Friday 1805. wind blew hard all the last night, and a moderate rain, the waves very high, this morning the wind which is still from the southwest increased and rained continued all day, at Dusk wind shifted to the North and it cleared up and became fare, high water today at 12 o'clock & 13 inches higher than yesterday. we were obliged to move our camp out of the water on high grown all wet.

[Clark, December 6, 1805]

Friday 6th of December 1805. The wind blew hard all the last night with a moderate rain, the waves very high, the wind increased & from the southwest and the rain continued all day, about dark the wind shifted to the North cleared away and became fair weather.

The high tide of today is 13 inches higher than yesterday, and obliged us to move our camp which was in a low situation, on higher ground smoke exceedingly disagreeable.

[Clark, December 7, 1805]

December 7th Saturday 1805. some rain from 10 to 12 last night this morning fair, we set out at 8 o'clock down to the place Captain Lewis pitched on for winter quarters, when he was down proceeded on against the tide at the point No. 2 we met our men sent down after meet

to Point Adams is west

to point disappointment N 75 W

They informed me that they found the elk after being lost in the woods for one day and part of another, the most of the meat was spoiled, they distance was so great and uncertain and the way bad, they brought only the skins, York was left behind by some accident which detained us some time eer he came up after passing round the point No. 2 in very high swells, we stopd & dined in the commencement of a bay, after which proceeded on around the bay to southeast & ascended a creek 8 miles to a high point & camped having passed arm making up to our left into the country

Mt. St. Helens is the mountain we mistook for Mt. Reeaneer

received 2 small Brooks on the East, extensive marshes at this place of encampment. We propose to build & pass the winter, The situation is in the center of as we conceive a hunting country—this day is fair except about 12 o'clock at which time some rain and a hard wind immediately after we passed the point from the northeast which continued for a about 2 hours and cleared up. no meat

[Clark, December 7, 1805]

Saturday 7th of December 1805. some rain from 10 to 12 last night, this morning fair, have every thing put on board the canoes and set out to the place Captain Lewis had viewed and thought well situated for winter quarters—we proceeded on against the tide to a point about ____ miles here we met Sgt Nathaniel Pryor and his party returning to the camp we had left without any meat, the waves very very high, as much as our canoes could bear rendered it impossible to land for the party, we proceeded on around the point into the bay and landed to take breakfast on 2 deer which had been killed & hung up, one of which we found the other had been taken off by some wild animal probably panthers or the wildcat of this country here all the party of Sgt Pryor joined us except my man York, who had stopped to right his load and missed his way, Sgt Nathaniel Pryor informed us that he had found the elk, which was much further from the bay than he expected, that they missed the way for one day and a half, & when he found the elk they were mostly spoiled, and they only brought the skins of 4 of the elk after breakfast I delayed about half an hour before York came up, and then proceeded around this bay which I have taken the liberty of calling Meriwether's Bay the Christian name of Captain Lewis who no doubt was the 1st white man who ever surveyed this bay, we ascended a river which falls in on the south side of this bay 3 miles to the first point of highland on the west side, the place Captain Lewis had viewed and formed in a thick growth of pine about 200 yards from the river, this situation is on a rise about 30 feet higher than the high tides level and thickly covered with lofty pine. this is certainly the most eligible situation for our purposes of any in its neighborhood.

Meriwether's Bay is about 4 miles across deep & receives 2 rivers the Kil-how-d-nah-kle and the Netul and several small creeks—we had a hard wind from the northeast and some rain about 12 o’clock today which lasted 2 hours and cleared away. From the point above Meriwether's Bay

to Point Adams is west

to point disappointment is N. 75° W

[Clark, December 8, 1805]

December 8th Sunday 1805. a cloudy morning, I took 5 men and set out to the sea to find the nearest place & make a way, to prevent our men getting lost and find a place to make salt, steered S 62° W at 2 miles passed the head of a Brook running to the right, the lands good rolling much falling timber, lofty pine of the spruce kind, & some fur, passed over a high hill & to a creek which we kept down 1½ miles and left it to our right, saw fish in this creek & elk & bear tracks on it, passed over a ridge to a low marshy bottom which we crossed through water & thick brush for ½ a mile to the commencement of a prairie which wavers, covered with grass & Sackacome, at ½ crossed a marsh 200 yd wide, boggy and arrived at a creek which runs to the right. saw a gang of elk on the opposite side below, rafted the creek, with much difficulty & followed the elk through, immense bogs, & over 4 small knobs in the bogs about 4 miles to the south & killed an elk, and formed a camp, covered ourselves with the elk skins. the left of us Bogs & a lake or pond those bogs Shake, much cranberry growing amongst the moss. some rain this evening we made a hearty supper of the elk & hung up the balsa

[Clark, December 8, 1805]

Sunday December 8th 1805. Fort Clatsop We having fixed on this situation as the one best calculated for our winter quarters I determined to go as direct a course as I could to the seacoast which we could here roar and appeared to be at no great distance from us, my principal object is to look out a place to make salt, blaze the road or route that they men out hunting might find the direction to the fort if they should get lost in cloudy weather- and see the probability of game in that direction, for the support of the men, we shall send to make salt, I took with me five men and set out on a course S 60 W proceeded on a dividing ridge throughout lofty piney land much falling timber. passed the heads of 2 brooks one of them had wide bottoms which was over flown & we waded to our knees crossed 2 Slashes and arrived at a creek in a open ridgy prairie covered with Sackacome this creek we were obliged to raft, which is about 60 yards over and runs in a direction to Point Adams, we discovered a large gang of elk in the open lands, and we pursued them throughout very bad slashes and small ponds about 3 miles, killed one and camped on a spot scarcely large enough to lie clear of the water. it is almost incredible to assurt the bogs which those animals can pass throughout, I pursued this gang of elk throughout bogs which the wait of a man would shake for ½ an acre, and many places I sunk into the mud and water up to my hips without finding any bottom on the trail of those elk. Those bogs are covered with a kind of moss among which I observe an abundance of cranberries. in those slashes small knobs are promiscuously scattered about which are steep and thickly covered with pine common to the country & laurel we made a camp of the elk skin to keep off the rain which continued to fall, the small knob on which we camped did not afford a sufficiency of dry wood for our fire, we collected what dry wood we could and what sticks we could cut down with the tomahawks, which made us a tolerable fire.

[Clark, December 9, 1805]

December 9th Monday 1805. rained all the last night we are all wet, send 2 men in pursuit of the elk & with the other 3 I set out with a view to find the ocean in our first direction, which can be at no great distance, I crossed 3 Slashes by wading to my knees & was prevented proceeding by the 4th which was a pond of 200yd we. I went around, and was stopped by a 5th which apd. to be a rung stream to the right. I then returned to the raft and recrossd. & proceeded down the stream I first struck about 2 miles & met 3 Indians, who informed me they lived on the see cost at a short distance, I de-termd. to accompany them to their vilg. & we set out, crossed the stream, and 2 of the Indians took the canoe over the wavering open rich plains for ½ a mile and we crossed the same stream which run to the left, we then left the canoe and proceeded to the same stream which runs to the right and empties its Self into the see here I found their vilg. 4 lodges on the west bank of this little river which is here 70 yards wide, crossed in a canoe & was invited to a lodge by a young Chief was treated great Politeness, we had new mats to set on, and himself and wife produced for us to eat, fish, licorice, & black roots, on neat small mats, and cranberries & Sackacome berries, in bowls made of horn, soup made of a kind of bread made of berries common to this country which they gave me in a neat wooden trencher, with a Cockle shell to eat it with it began to rain and with a tremendous storm from the southwest which lasted until 10 o'clock — When I was disposed to go to sleep two neat mats was produced & I lay on them but the fleas were so troublesome that I slept but little Those people has 2 plays which they are fond of one is with a bean which they pass from one hand into the other, and the opponent guess on this game the requisite number of the white beads which is the principal property—they other game is with round pieces of wood much the shape of the ____ Backgammon which they roll through between 2 pins.

[Clark, December 9, 1805]

Monday 9th December 1805. rained all the last night we are all wet, I directed 2 hunters Drouilliard & George Shannon to go in pursuit of the elk, with the other 3 men I determined to proceed on to the ocean, & set out on a westerley direction crossed 3 Slashes and arrived at a creek which I could not cross as it was deep and no wood to make a raft, I proceeded down this creek a short distance and found that I was in a fork of the creek, I then returned to raft on which we had crossed the day. crossed and kept down about one mile and met 3 Indians loaded with fresh salmon which they had Giged in the creek I crossed yesterday in the hills, those Indians made signs that they had a town on the seacoast at no great distance, and invited me to go to their town which invitation I accepted and accompand. them, they had a canoe hid in the creek which I had just before rafted which I had not observed, we crossed in this little canoe just large enough to carry 3 men an their loads after crossing 2 of the Indians took the canoe on their shoulders and carried it across to the other creek about ¼ of a mile, we crossed the 2nd creek and proceeded on to the mouth of the creek which makes a great bend above the mouth of this creek or to the S. is 3 houses and about 12 families of the Clatsop Nation, we cross to those houses, which were built on the south exposure of the hill, sunk into the ground about 4 feet the walls roof & gable ends are of split pine boards, the dotes small with a ladder to descend to the inner part of the house, the fires are 2 in the middle of the house their beads ar all around raised about 2½ feet from the bottom floor all covered with mats and under those beads was stored their bags baskets and useless mats, those people treated me with extraordinary friendship, one man attached himself to me as soon as I entered the hut,spread down new mats for me to set on, gave me fish, berries, roots &c on small neat platteers of rushes to eat which was repeated, all the Men of the other houses came and smoked with me Those people appeared much neater in their diet than Indians are commonly, and frequently wash there faces and hands—in the evening an old woman presented a bowl made of a light colored horn a kind of syrup made of dried berries which is common to this country which the natives call shele wele this syrup I though was pleasant,

they gave me cockleshells to eat a kind of soup made of bread of the shelewele berries mixed with roots in which they presented in neat trenchers made of wood. a flock of brant lit in the creek which was 70 yd wide I took up my small rifle and shot one which astonished those people very much, they plunged into the creek and brought the brant on shore. in the evening it began to rain and continued accompanied with a violent wind from the southwest until 10pm those people have a singular game which they are very fond of and is performed with something about the size of a large been which they pass from, one hand into the other with great dexterity during which time they sing, and occasionally, hold out their hands for those who chose to risk their property to guess which hand the been is in-; the individual who has the been is a banker & opposed to all in the room. on this game they risque their beads & other parts of their most valuable effects—this amusement has occupied about 3 hours of this evening, several of the lodge in which I am in have lost all the beads which they had about them—they have one other game which a man attempted to Show me, I do not properly understand it, they make use of many pieces about the shape and size of Backgammon pieces which they role throughout between two pins stuck up at certain distances &.—when I was disposed to go to sleep the man who had been most attentive named Cus-ka-lah produced 2 new mats and spread them near the fire, and directed his wife to go to his bed which was the signal for all to retire which they did immediately. I had not been long on my mats before I was attacked most violently by the fleas and they kept up a close siege during the night

[Clark, December 10, 1805]

December 10th 1805. Tusday A cloudey rainy morning those people was some what astonished, at three shot I made with my little riffle today, a gang of brant set in the little river, I killed. 2 of them as they set, and on my return saw a duck which I took the head off of, the men plunged into the water like Spanish dogs after those fowls, after eating a breakfast which was similar to my supper, I attempted to purchase some few roots which I offered red beads for, they would give scarcely anything for beads of that color, I then offered small fish hooks which they were fond of and gave me some roots for them, I then set out on my return by the same road I had went out accompanied by my young Chief by name Cus-ca-lar who crossed me over the 3 creek, and returned I proceeded on to my camp through a heavy cold rain, saw no game—at the sea cost near those Indians I found various kinds of shells, a kind of bay opposite those people with a high point about 4 miles below, out from which at some distance I saw large rocks, as the day was cloudy I could not see distinctly—found Captain Lewis with all hands felling trees, to build with, rained nearly all day, in my absence they men had brought in the 6 elk which was killed some days past 4 men complaining of being unwell from various causes

[Clark, December 10, 1805]

Tuesday 10th December 1805. a cloudy rainy morning very early I rose and walked on the shore of the seacoast and picked up several curious shells. I saw Indians walking up and down the beach which I did not at first understand the cause of, one man came to where I was and told me that he was in search of fish which is frequently thrown up on shore and left by the tide, and told me the "sturgeon was very good" and that the water when it retired left fish which they eat this was conclusive evidence to me that this small band depended in some measure for their winters subsistence on the fish which is thrown on shore and left by the tide- after amusing myself for about an hour on the edge of the raging seas I returned to the houses, one of the Indians pointed to a flock of brant sitting in the creek at short distance below and requested me to shoot one, I walked down with my small rifle and killed two at about 40 yd distance, on my return to the houses two small ducks set at about 30 steps from me the Indians pointed at the ducks they were near together, I shot at the ducks and accidentally shot the head of one off, this duck and brant was carried to the house and every man came around examined the duck looked at the gun the size of the ball which was 100 to the pound and said in their own language clouch musket, wake, com-ma-tax Musket which is, a good Musket do not under stand this kind of Musket &c I entered the same house I slept in, they immediately set before me their best roots, fish and syrup, I attempted to purchase a small sea otter skin for red beads which I had in my pockets, they would not trade for those beads not prizing any other color than blue or white. I purchased a little of the berry bread and a few of their roots for which I gave small fish hooks, which they appeared fond of—I then set out on my return by the same route I had come out accompanied by Cuskalah and his brother as far as the 3d creek, for the purpose of setting me across, from which place they returned, and I proceeded on throughout a heavy rain to the camp at our intended fort, saw a bears track & the tracks of 2 elk in the thick woods—found Captain Lewis with all the men out cutting down trees for our huts &c in my absence the men brought in the six elk which was killed several days ago. Four men complaining of violent colds. three Indians in a canoe came up

from the Clatsop village yesterday and returned today. The seacoast is about 7 miles distant nearly west about 5 miles of the distance throughout a thick wood with ravines, hills and swamps the land, rich black moald 2 miles in a open wavering sandy prairie, ridge running parallel to the river, covered with green grass.

[Clark, December 11, 1805]

December 11th Wednesday rained all last night moderately, we are all employed putting up the huts, rained at intervals all day moderately employed in putting up cabins for our winter quarters, one man with tumors, one with a strained knee, one sick with dysentery & Sergeant Pryor unwell from having his shoulder out of place

[Clark, December 11, 1805]

Wednesday 11th December 1805. rained all the last night moderately we are all employed putting up huts or cabins for our winters quarters. Sergeant Pryor unwell from a dislocation of his shoulder, Gibson with the dysentery, Jo. Fields with boils on his legs, & Werner with a strained knee. The rained continued moderately all day.

[Clark, December 12, 1805]

December 12th Thursday 1805. some moderate showers last night and this morning all hands who are well employed in building cabins, dispatched 2 men to get board timber, The fleas so bad last night that, I made but a broken nights rest we can't get them out of our robes & skins, which we are obliged to make use of for bedding some rain today at intervals—all at work, in the evening 2 canoe of Indians came from the 2 villages of Clatsop below, & brought Wapitoo roots a black root they call Si-ni-tor and a small sea otter skin all of which we purchased for a few fishing hooks & some Snake Indian tobacco. Those Indians appear well disposed. I made a Chief of one & gave him a small medal, his name is Conyear we treated those people well—they are tight dealers, value blue & white beads very highly, and sell their roots also highly as they purchase them from the Indians above for a high price

[Clark, December 12, 1805]

Thursday 12th December 1805. All hands that are well employed in cutting logs and raising our winter cabins, detached two men to split boards —some rain at intervals all last night and today—The fleas were so troublesome last night that I made but a broken nights rest, we find great difficulty in getting those trouble insects out of our robes and blankets—in the evening two canoes of Clatsops visit us they brought with them wappato, a black sweet root they call Shanatoequa, and a small sea otter skin, all of which we purchased for a few fishing hooks and a small sack of Indian tobacco which was given by the Snake Indians.

Those Indians appear well disposed we gave a medal to the principal Chief named Connyau or Commowol and treated those with him with as much attention as we could—I can readily discover that they are close dealers, & stickle for a very little, never close a bargain except they think they have the advantage. They value blue beads highly, white they also prize but no other color do they value in the least—the wappato they sell high, this root the purchase at a high price from the natives above.

[Clark, December 13, 1805]

December 13th Friday 1805. The Indians left us today after breakfast, having sold us 2 of the robes of a small animal for which I intend making a capote, and sold Captain Lewis 2 Loucirvia skins for the same purpose. Drouilliard & George Shannon returned from hunting having killed 18 elk and butchered all except 2 which they could not get as night prevented their finding them & they spoiled.

3 Indians in a canoe came and offered us for sale roots, fish & 2 sea otter skins for sale none of which we could purchase. some rain last night and this day at several times, light showers. we continue building our houses of the straightest & _____ logs, sent out 2 men to split timber to cover the cabins, and I am glad to find the timber splits beautifully, and of any width

[Clark, December 13, 1805]

Friday 13th December 1805. The Clatsops leave us today after a breakfast on elk which they appeared to be very fond of before they left us they sold me two robes of the skins of a small animal about the size of a Cat, and to Captain Lewis 2 Cat or loucirva skins for the purpose of making a coat. Drouilliard & George Shannon returned from hunting, having killed 18 elk & left them butchered in the woods near the right fork of the river about 6 miles above this place—in the evening 3 Indians came in a canoe, and offered to us for sale roots & 2 sea otter skins, neither of which we could purchase this evening. Some showers of rain last night, and today several very hard showers—we continue to put up the straight beautiful balsam pine on our houses-and we are much pleased to find that the timber splits most beautifully and to the width of 2 feet or more.

[Clark, December 14, 1805]

December 14th Saturday 1805. a cloudy day & rained moderately all day we finish the log works of our building. the Indians leave us today after selling a small sea otter skin and a robe. send 4 men to stay at the elk which is out in the woods &c

[Clark, December 14, 1805]

Saturday 14th December 1805. The day cloudy and rained moderately all day. We finish the log works of our building. The Indians leave us today after selling a small sea otter skin and a robe. Dispatched 4 men to the elk out in the woods with directions to delay until the party goes up tomorrow. All employed in finishing a smokehouse to put meat into. All our last supply of elk has spoiled in the repeated rains which has been fallen ever since our arrival at this place, and for a long time before. Scarce one man in camp can boast of being one day dry since we landed at this point. The sick getting better. My man York choleric & griping

[Clark, December 15, 1805]

December 15th Sunday 1805. I set out with 16 men in 3 canoes for the elk, proceeded up the 1st right hand fork 4 miles & pack the meat from the woods to the canoe from 4 mile to 3 miles distance all hands pack not one man exempted from this labor. I also pack myself some of this meat, and Cook for those out in packing some rain in the evening cloudy all day, the last load of meat all the party got out of the road or direction and did not get to the canoe until after night. 5 did not join tonight.

[Clark, December 15, 1805]

Sunday the 15th December 1805. I set out early with 16 men and 3 canoes for the elk, proceed up the River three miles and thence up a large creek from the right about 3 miles the height of the tide water drew up the canoes and all hands went out in three different parties and brought in to the canoe each Man a quarter of elk, I sent them out for a second load and had some of the first cooked against their return, after eating a hearty dinner dispatched the party for a third and last load, about half the men missed their way and did not get to the canoes until after dark, and Sergeant Ordway, Colter, Collins, Whitehouse & McNeal stayed out all night without fire and in the rain—Cloudy all day with some rain in the evening.

[Clark, December 16, 1805]

December 16th Monday 1805. rained all the last night we covered ourselves as well as We could with elk skins, & set up the greater part of the night, all wet I lay in the water very cold, the 5 men who stayed out all night joined me this morning cold & wet, Sgt Ordway, Colter Collins, Jo Whitehouse, J McNeal. I had the two canoes loaded with the 11 elk which was brought to the canoes, dispatched 12 men to meet me below with 2 elk, The rain continues, with gusts of wind, which is tremendous. I proceeded on and took in the 2 elk which was brought to the creek, & send back 7 men to carry to the canoe & take down to camp 3 elk which was left in the woods, and I proceeded on to camp through the same channel I had assessed. The winds violent; trees falling in every direction, whorl winds, with gusts of rain, hail & thunder, this kind of weather lasted all day, Certainly one of the worst days that ever was! I found 3 Indians with Captain Lewis in camp they had brought fish to sell, we had a house covered with puncheon & our meat hung up. several men complaining of hurting themselves carry meat &c

[Clark, December 16, 1805]

Monday 16th December 1805. I as also the party with me experienced a most dreadful night rain and wet without any covering, indeed we set up the greater part of the night, when we lay down the water soon came under us and obliged us to rise. the five men who stayed out all night joined me this morning wet and cold, having stayed out without fire or shelter and the rain pouring down upon them all night their appearance was truly distressing they had left all their loads near the place they spent the night—I dispatched 12 men for 2 elk which was rather below on the opposite side of the Creak, with directions to meet me at the 2nd bend in the creek below, had all the meat which had been brought in yesterday put into 2 canoes and proceeded down to the 2nd bend where I met the 12 men with the 2 elk, dispatched 6 men with one of those who stayed out last night for the meet left in the woods & the remainder an elk at some distance and proceeded on myself with 3 canoes to the fort. wind violent from the s e

trees falling, rain and hail, we with some risque proceeded on through the high waves in the river, a tempestuous disagreeable day.

I found 3 Indians at our camp, they brought fish to sell which were poor & not fit for use, had the meat house covered and the meat all hung up, several men complain of having hurt themselves heavy loads of meat.

[Clark, December 17, 1805]

December 17th Tuesday 1805. rained some last night and this morning, all hands at work about the huts chinking them, The 7 men left to bring in the elk left in the woods come with 2 the 3rd they could not find, as it was that left by the party that got lost night before last

The after part of the day fair & cool, forepart of the day rained, hailed & blew hard, The mountain which lies southeast of this is covered with snow. today we fleece all the meat and hang it up over a small smoke The trees are hard to split for puncheons to cover our houses &c

[Clark, December 17, 1805]

Tuesday 17th of December 1805. Some rain last night and a continuation of it this morning. all the men at work about the houses, some chinking, dobbing, cutting out doors &c &c The 7 men left to bring in the elk arrived and informed that they could not find the meat that the party who stayed out all night had left—the forepart of this day rained, hailed and blew hard, the after part is fair and cool—a mountain which is S. ____° E. about 10 miles distant has got snow on its top which is rugged and uneven

cause a small fire & smoke to be made under the meat which is hung up in small peaces. The trees which our men have fallen latterly split very badly into boards. The most of our stores are wet. Our leather lodge has become so rotten that the smallest thing tears it into holes and it is now scarcely sufficient to keep off the rain off a spot sufficiently large for our bed.

[Clark, December 18, 1805]

December 18th Wednesday 1805. rained and snowed alternately all the last night and the gusts of snow and hail continue until 12 o'clock, cold and a dreadful day wind hard and unsettled, we continue at work at our huts, the men being but thinly dressed, and no Shoes causes us to doe but little—at 12 the snow & hail ceased & the after part of the day was cloudy with some rain.

[Clark, December 18, 1805]

Wednesday 18th December 1805. rained and snowed alternately all the last night, and spurts of snow and hail continued until 12 o'clock, which has chilled the air which is cool and disagreeable, the wind hard & unsettled— The men being thinly dressed and moccasin without socks is the reason that but little can be done at the houses today—at 12 the hail & snow ceased, and rain succeeded for the latter part of the day

[Lewis, December 18, 1805]

Fort Clatsop, December 18th 1805. this day one of the men shot a bird of the Corvus genus, which was feeding on some fragments of meat near the camp. this bird is about the size of the king bird or bee martin, and not unlike that bird in form. the beak is ¾ of an inch long, wide at the base, of a convex, and cultrated figure, beset with some small black hairs near it's base. the chaps are of nearly equal lengths tho the upper exceeds the under one a little, and has a small nich in the upper chap near the extremity perceptible only by close examination. the color of the beak is black. the eye is large and prominent, the pupil black, and iris of a dark yellowish brown. the legs and feet are black and imbricated. has four toes on each foot armed with long sharp talons; the hinder toe is nearly as long as the middle toe in front and longer than the two remaining toes. the tail is composed of twelve fathers the longest of which are five inches, being six in number placed in the center. the remaining six are placed 3 on either side and gradually diminish to four inches which is the shortest and outer feathers. the tail is half the length of the bird, the whole length from the extremity of the beak to the extremity of the tail being 10 inches. the head from it's joining the nect forward as far as the eyes nearly to the base of the beak and on each side as low as the center of the eye is black. around the base of the beak the throat jaws, neck, breast and belly are of a pale bluish white. the wings back and tail are of a bluish black with a small shade of brown. this bird is common to this piny country are also found in the rocky mountains on the waters of the Columbia river or woody side of those mountains, appear to frequent the highest summits of those mountains as far as they are covered with timber. their note is cue, quit-it, que-hoo; and tah, tah, &— there is another bird of rather larger size which I saw on the woody parts of the rocky mountains and on the waters of the Missouri, this bird I could never kill tho I made several attempts, the predominate color is a dark blue the tail is long and they are not crested; I believe them to be of the Corvus genus also. their note is char, char, char-ar, char; the large blue crested Corvus of the Columbia river is also

[Lewis, December 19, 1805]

Description of the blue crested Corvus bird common to the woody and western side of the rocky mountains, and all the woody country from thence to the Pacific ocean. It's beak is black convex, cultrated, wide at its base where it is beset with hairs, and is 11 inches from the opening of the chaps to their extremity, and from the joining of the head to the extremity of the upper chap 1⅛ inches, the upper exceeds the under chap a little; the nostrils are small round unconnected and placed near the base of the beak where they lie concealed by the hairs or hairy feathers which cover the base of the upper chap. the eye rather large and full but not prominent and of a deep bluefish black, there being no difference in the color of the pupil and the iris. the crest is very full the feathers from 1 to 1½ inches long and occupy the whole crown of the head. the head neck, the whole of the body including the coverts of the wings, the upper disk of the tail and wings are of a fine glossy bright indigo blue color the under disk of the tail and wings are of a dark brown nearly black. the leg and first joint of the tye are 4¼ inches long, the legs and feet are black and the front covered with 6 scales the hinder part smooth, the toes are also imbrecated, four in number long and armed with long sharp black talons. the upper disk of the first four or five feathers of the wing next to the body, are marked with small transverse stripes of black as are also the upper side of the two center feathers of the tail; the tail is five inches long & is composed of twelve feathers of equal length. the tail 1 & ½ as long as the body. the whole length from the point of the beak to extremity of the tail 1 Foot 1 inch; from the tip of one to the tip of the other wing 1 Foot 5½ inches. the Conta. the size & the whole contour of this bird resembles very much the blue jay or jaybird as they are called in the United States. like them also they seldom rest in one place long but are in constant motion hopping from spray to spray. what has been said is more immediately applicable to the male, the colors of the female are somewhat different in her the head crest neck half the back downwards and the converts of the wings are of a dark brown, but sometimes there is a little touch of the Indigo on the short feathers on the head at the base of the upper chap. this bird feeds on flesh when they can procure it, also on bugs flies

and berries. I do not know whether they destroy little birds but their talons indicate their capacity to do so if nature, has directed it. their note is loud and frequently repeated cha'—a cha'—a' &c—also twat twat twat, very quick

[Clark, December 19, 1805]

December 19th Thursday 1805. some rain with intervals of fair weather last night, The morning clear and wind from southwest I dispatched Sgt. Pryer with 8 men in 2 canoes across the bay for the boards of an Indian house which is abandoned, the other part of the men continue to doe a little at the huts, the after part of the day cloudy with hail & rain, Sgt. Pryer and party returned with 2 canoe loads of boards, two Indians came & stayed but a short time

[Clark, December 19, 1805]

Thursday 19th December 1805. Some rain with intervals of fair weather last night. This morning clear & the wind from the southwest we dispatched Sgt. Pryor with 8 men in 2 canoes across Meriwether's Bay for the boards of an old Indian house which is vacant, the residue of the men at work at their huts—the after part of the day cloudy with hail and rain, Sergeant Pryor & party returned in the evening with a load of old boards which was found to be very indifferent

2 Indians came and stayed a short time today

[Clark, December 20, 1805]

December 20th Friday 1805. some rain and hail last night and this morning it rained hard until 10 o'clock, men all employed carrying puncheons and covering cabins 4 of which we had covered, & set some to dobbing—the after part of the day cloudy and some showers of rain. 3 Indians came with licorice Sackacome berries & mats to sell, for which they asked such high prices that we did not purchase any of them,—Those people ask double & treble the value of everything they have to sell, and never take less than the full value of anything. They prize only blue & white beads, files, fish hooks and tobacco—tobacco and blue beads principally

[Clark, December 20, 1805]

Friday 20th of December 1805. some rain and hail last night and the rained continued until 10 o'clock a,m, Men all employed in carrying punchens or boards & covering the houses, 4 of which were covered today, the after part of the day cloudy with several showers of rain—3 Indians arrive in a canoe. they brought with them mats, roots & Sackacome berries to sell for which they asked such high prices that we did not purchase any of them. Those people ask generally double and treble the value of what they have to sell, and never take less than the real value of the article in such things as is calculated to do them service. such as blue & white heeds, with which they trade with the natives above; files which they make use of to sharpen their tools, fish hooks of different sizes and tobacco - tobacco and blue beads they do prefer to everything.

[Clark, December 21, 1805]

December 21st Saturday 1805. Rain as usual last night and all day today moderately. We continued at the cabins dobbing & chinking of them. Fall several trees which would not split into puncheons—the Indians were detected in stealing a spoon & a bone, and left us. Our Sackacome out send two men to gather some at the ocean. Saw elk sign

[Clark, December 21, 1805]

Saturday 21st December 1805. Rained as usual all the last night, and continued moderately all day today without any intermission. Men employed at the houses. One of the Indians was detected stealing a horn spoon, and leave the camp. Dispatched two men to the open lands near the ocean for Sackacome, which we make use of to mix with our tobacco to smoke which has an agreeable flavor.

[Clark, December 22, 1805]

December 22nd Sunday 1805. rained all the last night & today without much intermission we finish dobbig 4 huts which is all we have covered, the puncheon floor & bunks finished. Drouilliard go out to trap—Sgt. Ordway, Gibson & my servant York sick several with boils on them & bruises of different kinds. Much of our meat spoiled.

[Clark, December 22, 1805]

Sunday 22nd December 1805. Rained continued all the last night and today without much intermission, men employed doing what they can at the houses. Drouilliard set out up the creek to set his traps for beaver, Sergeant Ordway, Gibson & my servant York sick, several men complain of boils and bruises of different kinds. We discover that part of our last supply of meat is spoiling from the warmth of the weather not withstanding a constant smoke kept under it day and night.

[Clark, December 23, 1805]

December 23rd Monday 1805. rained without intermission all last night, and this day much Thunder in the morning and evening with rain and some hail today, we are all employed about our huts have ours covered and Dobed & we move into it, 2 canoes of Indians came up today. I purchased 3 mats very neatly made, 2 bags made with flags very neatly made, those the Clatsops carry their fish in. also a Panthor skin and some licorice roots, for which I gave a worn out file, 6 fish hooks & some pounded fish which to us was spoiled, but those people were fond of—in the evening those people left us I also gave a string of wampum to a Chief, and sent a small piece of Simimon to a sick Indian in the town who had attached himself to me

[Clark, December 23, 1805]

Monday 23rd December 1805. rained without intermission all the last night and today with Thunder and Hail the fore and after part of this day Captain Lewis and myself move into our hut today unfinished—two canoes with Indians of the Clatsop nation came up today. I purchased 3 mats and bags all neatly made of flags and rushes, those bags are nearly Square of different size's open on one side, I also purchased a panther skin 7½ feet long including the tail, all of which I gave 6 small fish hooks, a small worn out file & some pounded fish which we could not use as it was so long wet that it was soft and molded, the Indians of this neighborhood prize the pounded fish very highly, I have not observed this method of Securing fish on any other part of the Colombian waters then that about the great falls. I gave a 2nd Chief a string of wampum, and sent a little pounded fish to Cus-ca-lah who was sick in the village & could not come to see us.

[Clark, December 24, 1805]

December 24th Tuesday-5 some hard rain at different times last night, and moderately this morning without intermission all hands employed in carrying Punchens & finishing covering the huts, and the greater part of the men move into them a hard rain in the evening.

Cuscalar the young Clatsop Chief came with a young brother and 2 young squaw, they gave or laid before Captain Lewis and myself a mat and each a large Parsel of roots, some time after he demanded 2 files for his Present we returned the present as We had no files to speare which displeased them a little they then offered a woman to each which we also declined axcpting which also displeased them. Jo Fields finish for Captain Lewis and myself each a wide Slab hued to write on, I gave a handkerchief &c

[Clark, December 24, 1805]

Tuesday 24th December 1805. hard rain at different times last night and all this day without intermission. men all employed in finishing their huts and moving into them.

Cuscalah the Indian who had treated me so politely when I was at the Clatsops village, come up in a canoe with his young brother & 2 squaw he laid before Captain Lewis and myself each a mat and a parcel of roots some time in the evening two files was demanded for the presents of mats and roots, as We had no files to part with, we each returned the present which we had received, which displeased Cuscalah a little. he then offered a woman to each of us which we also declined axcepting of, which displeased the whole party very much—the female part appeared to be highly disgusted at our refusing to axcept of their favors &c

our store of Meat entirely spoiled, we are obliged to make use of it as We have nothing else except a little pounded fish, the remains of what we purchased near the great falls of the Columbia, and which we have ever found to be a convenient resort, and a portable method of curing fish

[Clark, December 25, 1805]

December 25th Christmas 1805. Wednesday some rain at different times last night and showers of hail with intervals of fair Starr light, this morning at day we were saluted by all our party under our winders, a Shout and a song—after breakfast we divided our tobacco which amounted to 2 carrots, one half we gave to the party who used tobacco those who did not we gave a handkerchief as a present, The day proved showery all day, the Indians. left us this eveningall our party moved into their huts. we dried some of our wet goods. I rcved a present of a Fleeshe Hoserey vest draws & socks of Captain Lewis, pr. moccasin of Whitehouse, a small Indian basket of Goodrich, & 2 Doz weasels tails of the squaw of Charbonneau, & some black roots of the Indians G. D. saw a Snake passing across the path

Our dinner today consisted of poor elk boiled, Spilt fish & some roots, a bad Christmass diner warm day

[Clark, December 25, 1805]

Christmas Wednesday 25th December 1805. At day light this morning we were awoke by the discharge of the fire arm of all our party & a salute, shout and a song which the whole party joined in under our windows, after which they retired to their rooms were cheerful all the morning—after breakfast we divided our tobacco which amounted to 12 carrots one half of which we gave to the men of the party who used tobacco, and to those who doe not use it we make a present of a handkerchief. The Indians leave us in the evening all the party snugly fixed in their huts—I received a present of Captain Lewis of a fleece hosier shirt, draws and socks, a pair moccasin of Whitehouse, a small Indian basket of Goodrich, two dozen white weasel tails of the Indian woman, & some black root of the Indians before their departure—Drouilliard informs me that he saw a snake pass across the path today. The day proved showerey, wet and disagreeable.

we would have spent this day the nativity of Christ in feasting, had we anything either to raise our spirits or even gratify our appetites, our dinner consisted of poor elk, so much spoiled that we eat it through mere necessity, some spoiled pounded fish and a few roots.

[Clark, December 26, 1805]

December 26th Thursday 1805. rained and blew hard last night some hard Thunder, The rain continued as usual all day and wind blew hard from the S. E, Joseph Fields finish a Table & 2 seats for us. we dry our wet articles and have the blankets fleed, The fleas are so troublesome that I have slept but little for 2 nights past and we have regularly to kill them out of our blankets every day for several past—many of the men have their powder wet by the horns being repeetdly wet, hut smoke very bad.

[Clark, December 26, 1805]

Thursday 26th December 1805. rained and blew with great Violence s e all the last night, some hard Claps of Thunder, the rain as usual continued all day—we dry our wet articles before the fire, and have our blankets fleed, great numbers were caught out of the blankets, those trouble insects are so abundant that we have to have them killed. out of our blankets every day or get no sleep at night—The powder in many of the mens horns are wet from their being so long exposed to the rain &c

[Clark, December 27, 1805]

December 27th Friday 1805. rained last night as usual and the greater part of this day, the men complete chimneys & bunks today, in the evening a Chief and 4 men come of the Clatsop nation, Chief Co-ma wool we sent out Reubin Field & Collins to hunt and order Drouilliard, George Shannon & Labiach to set out early to morrow to hunt,—Jo Fields, Bratten, & Gibson to make salt at point Addams,- Willard & Weiser, to assist them in carrying the Kitties &c to the ocean, and all the others to finish the pickets and gates. warm weather I saw a mosquito which I showed Captain Lewis —Those Indians gave is, a black root they call Shan-na-tah cue a kind of cicquerish which they roast in embers and call Cul ho-mo, a black berry the size of a cherry & dried which they call shel-well,—all of which they prize highly and make use of as food to live on, for which Captain Lewis gave the chief a sheepskin cap and his son ear bobs, piece of ribbon, a piece of brass, and 2 small fishing hooks, of which they were much pleased. Those roots & berries, are grateful to our stomachs as we have nothing to eat but poor elk meet, nearly spoiled; & this accident of spoiled meet is owing to warmth & the repeated rains, which cause the meet to taint before we can get it from the woods. mosquito troublesome.

[Clark, December 27, 1805]

Friday 27th December 1805. rained last night as usual and the greater part of this day. In the evening Co-mo wool the Chief and 4 men of the Clatsop nation they presented us a root which resembles the licquirish in size and taste, which they roast like a potato which they call Cul ho-mo, also a black root which is cured in a kill like the pash-a-co above; this root has a sweet taste and the natives are very fond of it—they call this root Shaw-na-tah-que. also a dried berry about the size of a cherry which they call shele well all those roots those Indians value highly and give them very sparingly. in return for the above roots Captain Lewis gave the Chief a small piece of sheap skin to wear on his head, I gave his son a par of ear bobs and a piece of ribbon, and a small piece of brass for which they were much pleased.

Those roots and berries are timely and extremely grateful to our stomachs, as we have nothing to eat but spoiled elk meat, I showed Captain Lewis 2 mosquito today, or an insect so much the size shape and appearance of a mosquito that we could observe no kind of difference.

[Clark, December 28, 1805]

December 28th Saturday 1805. rained as usual, a great part of the last night, and this morning rained and the wind blew hard from the southeast sent out the hunters and salt makers, & employed the baleanc of the men carrying the pickets &c &c hunters sent out yesterday returned, having killed one deer near the sea cost, my man York very unwell from violent colds & Strains carrying in meet and lifting logs on the huts to build them, this day is warm, and rained all day moderately without intermission.

[Clark, December 28, 1805]

Saturday the 28th December 1805. rained as usual the greater part of the last night and a continuation this morning accompanied with wind from the s east directed Drouilliard, George Shannon, Francis Labiche, Reuben Field, and Collins to hunt; Joseph Fields, Bratten, Gibson to proceed to the ocean at some convenient place form a camp and commence making salt with 5 of the largest kettles, and Willard and Weiser to assist them in carrying the kettles to the seacoastal the other men to be employed about putting up pickets & making the gates of the fort. my man York very unwell from a violent cold and strain by carrying meat from the woods and lifting the heavy logs on the works &c rained all day without intermission. the weather very warm.

[Clark, December 29, 1805]

December 29th Sunday 1805. rained last night as usual, this morning cloudy without rain a hard wind from the southeast The Indians. left us this morning and returned to their village, after begging for manythings which they did not secure as We could not spare them I gave the Chief canio a Razor, sent out 3 men across the river to hunt, all others employed putting up pickets Pete Cruzatte sick with a violent cold My servant better—we are told by the Indians that a whale has foundered on the coast to the northwest and their nations is collecting fat of him, the wind is too high for us to see it, Captain Lewis is been in readiness 2 days to go and collect some of the whale oil the wind has proved too high as yet for him to set out in safety In the evening a young Chief 4 men and 2 women of the war-ci-a-cum tribe came in a large canoe with wappato roots, dressed elk skins &c to sell, the Chief made me a present of about a half a bushel of those roots—we gave him a medal of a small size and a piece of red ribin to tie around the top of his Hat which was made with a double Cone, the diameter of the upper about 3 inches the lower a about 1 foot

We purchased about 1½ bushels of those roots for which we gave some few red beads, small pieces of brass wire and old Check—those roots proved grateful to us as We are now living on spoiled elk which is extremely disagreeable to the Smel. as well as the taste, I can plainly discover that a considerable exchange of property is Continually carried on between the tribes and villages of those people they all dress lightly wear nothing below the waist, a piece of fur about. around the body, and a short robe which Composes the total of their dress, except a few split hats, and heeds around their necks wrists and ankles, and a few in their ears. They are small and not handsome generally speaking women particularly.

The Chinook women are lewd and carry on sport publicly the Clatsop and others appear diffident and reserved. The fleas are so numerous in this country and difficult to get clear of that the Indians have different houses & villages to which they remove frequently to get rid of them, and not withstanding all their precautions, they never step into our hut without leaving swarms of those troublesome insects. Indeed I scarcely get to sleep

half the night clear of the torments of those fleas, with the precaution of having my blankets searched and the fleas killed every day—The 1st of those insects we saw on the Columbia River was at the 1st great falls—I have the satisfaction to say that we had but little rain in the course of this day, not as much as would wet a person. but hard wind and cloudy all day.

[Clark, December 29, 1805]

Sunday 29th December 1805. rained all the last night a usual, this morning cloudy without rain, a hard wind from the S. E I gave the Chief a razor, and himself and party left us after begging us for many articles none of which they received as We could not spare the articles they were most in want of. Peter Cruzatte sick with a violent cold, my man York better. all hands employed about the pickets & gates of the fort. we were informed day before yesterday that a whale had foundered on the coast to the southwest near the Kilamox nation and that the greater part of the Clatsops were gone for the oil & blubber, the wind proves too high for us to proceed by water to see this monster, Captain Lewis has been in readiness since we first heard of the whale to go and see it and collect some of its Oil, the wind has proved too high as yet for him to proceed—this evening a young Chief 4 Men and 2 women of the Warciacum Nation arrived, and offered for sale dressed elk skins and wappato, the Chief made us a present of about ½ a bushel of those roots. and we purchased about 1½ bushels of those roots for which we gave some few red beads small peaces of brass wire & old Check those roots proved a grateful addition to our spoiled elk, which has become very disagreeable both to the taste & smell we gave this Chief a medal of a small size and a piece of red ribbon to tie around the top of his hat which was of a singular construction those people will not sell all their wappato to us they inform us that they are on their way to trade with the Clatsops. The nations above carry on a very considerable interchange of property with those in this neighborhood. they pass altogether by water, they have no roads or paths throughout the country which we have observed, except across portages from one creek to another, all go lightly dressed wear nothing below the waist in the coldest of weather, a piece of fur around their bodies and a short robe Composes the sum total of their dress, except a few hats, and heeds about their necks, arms and legs small badly made and homely generally. The fleas are so numerous and hard to get rid of; that the Indians have different houses which they resort to occasionally, not withstanding all their precautions they never step into our house without leaving swarms of those tormenting insects; and they torment us in such a

manner as to deprive us of half a night sleep frequently—the first of those insects which we saw on the Colombian waters was at the canoe portage at the great falls. Hard winds & cloudy all day but very little rain today.

[Clark, December 30, 1805]

December 30th Monday 1805. Hard wind and some rain last night, this morning fair and the sun Shown for a short time 4 Indians came from the upper villages they offered us roots which we did not Chuse to axcept of, as their expectations for those presents of a few roots is 3 or 4 times their real worth, those Indians with those of yesterday continued all day. Drouilliard & party of hunters returned and informed they had killed 4 elk, a party of 6 men was immediately sent for the meet, they returned at Dusk, with the 4 elk, of which we had a sumptuous supper of elk tongues & marrow bones which was truly gratifying.

The fort was completed this evening and at sun set we let The Indians know that, our custom will be to Shut the gates at sun set, at which time, they must all go out of the fort those people who are very forward and disegreeable, left the huts with reluctiance—this day proved the best we have had since at this place, only 3 showers of rain today, cloudy nearly all day, in the evening the wind lulled and the forepart of the night fair and clear. I saw flies & different kinds of insects in motion today Snakes are yet to be seen, and Snales without cover is common and large, fowls of every kind common to this quarter abound in the creek & bay near us

[Clark, December 30, 1805]

Monday 30th December 1805. Hard wind and some rain last night. this morning the sun Shown for a short time—four Indians came down from the war cia cum village, they offered us roots which we did not think proper to accept of as in return they expect 3 or 4 times as much as the roots as We could purchase the Roots for, and are never satisfied with what they receive, those 4 Indians & these that came yesterday stayed all day. Drouilliard returned and informed that he had killed 4 elk at no great distance off, a party of 6 men was immediately dispatched for the meat, and returned at Dusk with the 4 elk—we had a sumptuous supper of elks tongues & marrow bones which was truly gratifying—our fortification is completed this evening-and at sun set we let the natives know that our custom will be in future, to Shut the gates at sun set at which time all Indians must go out of the fort and not return into it until next morning after sunrise at which time the gates will be opened, those of the Warciacum Nation who are very forward left the houses with reluctance this day proved to be the fairest and best which we have had since our arrival at this place, only three showers during this whole day, wind the forepart of the day.

[Clark, December 31, 1805]

December 31st Tuesday 1805. A cloudy night & some rain, this day proved cloudy and some showers of rain today all the Indians continued at their camp near us, 2 others canoes came one from the war-ci-a-cum village, with three Indians, and the other from higher up the river of the Skil-lute nation with three men and a squaw; Those people brought with them some wappato roots, mats made of flags, & rushes, dried fish and some few shene-tock-we (or black) roots & dressed elk skins, all of which they asked enormous prices for, particularly the dressed elk skins; I purchased of those people some wappato roots, two mats and a small pouch of tobacco of their own manufactory—for which I gave large fish hooks, which they were very fond, those Indians are much more reserved and better behaved today than yesterday—the sight of our sentinel who walks on his post, has made this reform in those people who but yesterday was very impertinent and disagreeable to all—this evening they all cleared out before the time to Shut the gates, without being directed to doe so—I directed Sinks to be dug and a sentinel Box which was accomplished one of those Indians brought a musket to be repaired, which only wanted a screw flattened, for which he gave me a Peck of wappato roots, I gave him a flint and a piece of sheep skin of which he was pleased

[Clark, December 31, 1805]

Tuesday 31st December 1805. last night was cloudy and some rain, this day prove cloudy and showery all day, all the Indians continue at their camp near us, two other canoes arrived, one from the war ci a cum village with 3 Indians and the other of 3 men & a squaw from higher up the river and are of the Skillute nation, those people brought with them some wappato roots, mats made of flags and rushes, dried fish, and a few Shaw-na tah-que and dressed elk skins, all of which they asked enormous prices for, particularly the dressed elk skins, I purchased of those people some wappato two mats and about 3 pipes of their tobacco in a neat little bag made of rushes—this tobacco was much like what we had seen before with the Shoshone or Snake Indians, for those articles I gave a large fishing hook and several other small articles, the fishing hooks they were very fond of. Those Skillutes are much better behaved than the warciacum indeed we found a great alteration in the conduct of them all this morning, the sight of our sentinel on his post at the gate, together with our determined procedure of putting all out at sunset has made this reform in those warrior ci a comes who is forward impertinent an thievish.

The natives all leave us the fort this evening before sunset without being told or desired to do so—we had Sinks dug & a sentinel box made- a Skit lute brought a gun which he requested me to have repaired, it only wanted a screw flattened so as to catch, I put a flint into his gun & he presented me in return a peck of wappato for payment, I gave him piece of a sheep skin and a small piece of blue cloth to cover his lock for which he was much pleased and gave me in return some roots &c

I saw flies and different kinds of insects in motion today—Snakes are yet to be seen and snails without covers is common and very large water fowls of various kinds are in great numbers in the rivers and creeks and the sides of Meriwether's Bay near us but excessively wild - the forepart of this night fair and clear

with the party of Clatsops who visited us last was a man of much lighter colored than the natives are generally, he was freckled with long dusky red hair, about 25 years of age, and must certainly be half white at least, this

man appeared to understand more of the English language than the others of his party, but did not speak a word of English, he possessed all the habits of the Indians

[Lewis, January 1, 1806]

Fort Clatsop 1806. January 1st Tuesday. this morning I was awoke at an early hour by the discharge of a volley of small arms, which were fired by our party in front of our quarters to usher in the new year; this was the only mark of respect which we had it in our power to pay this celebrated day. our repast of this day tho better than that of Christmas, consisted principally in the anticipation of the 1st day of January 1807, when in the bosom of our friends we hope to participate in the mirth and hilarity of the day, and when with the zest given by the recollection of the present, we shall completely, both mentally and corporeally, enjoy the repast which the hand of civilization has prepared for us. At present we were content with eating our boiled elk and wappato, and solacing our thirst with our only beverage pure water. two of our hunters who set out this morning returned in the evening having killed two bucks elk; they presented Captain Clark and myself each a marrow-bone and tongue, on which we supped. visited today by a few of the Clatsop who brought some roots and berries for the purpose of trading with us. we were uneasy with respect to two of our men, Willard and Weiser, who were dispatched on the 28th ulto. with the salt makers, and were directed to return immediately; their not having returned induces us to believe it probable that they have missed their way.—our fortification being now completed we issued an order for the more exact and uniform discipline and government of the garrison. (see orderly book 1st January 1806).-

[Clark, January 1, 1806]

January 1st Wednesday 1806. this morning proved cloudy with moderate rain, after a pleasant warm night during which there fell but little rain—this morning at day we were saluted from the party without, wishing us a "happy new year" a shout and discharge of their arms—no Indians to be seen this morning - they left the place of their encampment during the last night. The work of our houses and fort being now complete, we issued an order in which we pointed out the rules & regulations for the government of the party in respect to the Indians as also for the safety and protection of ourselves &c

two Clatsops came with a mat and some few roots of cut wappato, for which they asked a file they did not trade but continued all night.

sent out 2 hunters this morning who returned, having killed 2 elk about 3 miles distant, some few showers of rain in the course of this day. cloudy all the day.

[Clark, January 1, 1806]

Fort Clatsop 1806. Wednesday the 1st of January this morning I was awoke at an early hour by the discharge of a volley of small arms, which were fired by our party in front of our quarters to usher in the new year, this was the only mark of respect which we had it in our power to pay this celebrated day. our repast of this day tho better than that of Christmas consisted principally in the anticipation of the 1st day of January 1807, when in the bosom of our friends we hope to participate in the mirth and hilarity of the day, and when with the relish given by the recollection of the present, we shall completely, both mentally and Corparally, the repast which the hand of Civilization has produced for us. At present we were Content with eating our boiled elk and wappato, and solacing our thirst with our only beverage pure water. two of our hunters who set out this morning returned in the evening having killed two buck elks; they presented Captain Lewis and myself each a marrow bone and tongue on which we supped— we are visited today by a few of the Clatsops by water they brought some roots and berries for the purpose of trading with us. our fortification being now complete we issue an order for the more exact and uniform discipline and government of the garrison. (see orderly book January 2nd 1806)

[Lewis, January 1, 1806]

Fort Clatsop, January 1st 1806. The fort being now completed, the commanding officers think proper to direct that the guard shall as usual consist of one Sergeant and three privates, and that the same be regularly relieved each morning at sunrise. The post of the new guard shall be in the room of the Sergeants respectively commanding the same. the sentinel shall be posted, both day and night, on the parade in front of the commanding officers quarters; tho should he at any time think proper to remove himself to any other part of the fort, in order the better to inform himself of the designs or approach of any party of savages, he is not only at liberty, but is hereby required to do so. It shall be the duty of the sentinel also to announce the arrival of all parties of Indians to the Sergeant of the Guard, who shall immediately report the same to the commanding officers.

The commanding Officers require and charge the Garrison to treat the natives in a friendly manner; nor will they be permitted at any time, to abuse, assault or strike them; unless such abuse assault or stroke be first given by the natives. nevertheless it shall be right for any individual, in a peaceable manner, to refuse admittance to, or put out of his room, any native who may become troublesome to him; and should such native refuse to go when requested, or attempt to enter their rooms after being forbidden to do so; it shall be the duty of the Sergeant of the guard on information of the same, to put such native out of the fort and see that he is not again admitted during that day unless specially permitted; and the Sergeant of the guard may for this purpose employ such coercive measures (not extending to the taking of life) as shall at his discretion be deemed necessary to effect the same.

When any native shall be detected in theft, the Sergeant of the guard shall immediately inform the commanding officers of the same, to the end that such measures may be pursued with respect to the culprit as they shall think most expedient.

At sunset on each day, the Sergeant attended by the interpreter Charbonneau and two of his guard, will collect and put out of the fort, all Indians except such as may specially be permitted to remain by the

commanding offercers, nor shall they be again admitted until the main gate be opened the ensuing morning.

At sunset, or immediately after the Indians have been dismissed, both gates shall be shut, and secured, and the main gate locked and continue so until sunrise the next morning; the water-gate may be used freely by the Garrison for the purpose of crossing and recrossing at all times, tho from sunset, until sunrise, it shall be the duty of the sentinel, to open the gate for, and shut it after all persons crossing and recrossing, suffering the same never to remain unfixed long than is absolutely necessary.

It shall be the duty of the Sergeant of the guard to keep the key of the meat house, and to cause the guard to keep regular fires therein when the same may be necessary; and also once at least in 24 hours to visit the canoes and see that they are safely secured; and shall further on each morning after he is relieved, make his report verbally to the commanding officers.

Each of the old guard will every morning after being relieved furnish two loads of wood for the commanding officers fire.

No man is to be particularly exempt from the duty of bringing meat from the woods, nor none except the cooks and interpreters from that of mounting guard.

Each mess being furnished with an ax, they are directed to deposit in the room of the commanding officers all other public tools of which they are possessed; nor shall the same at any time hereafter be taken from the said deposit without the knowledge and permission of the commanding officers; and any individual so borrowing the tools are strictly required to bring the same back the moment he has ceased to use them, and no case shall they be permitted to keep them out all night.

Any individual selling or disposing of any tool or iron or steel instrument, arms, accoutrements or ammunition, shall be deemed guilty of a breach of this order, and shall be tried and punished accordingly. Tools loaned to John Shields are excepted from the restrictions of this order.

Meriwether Lewis Captain 1st U.S. Regiment Infantry, William Clark Captain &c

[Lewis, January 2, 1806]

Thursday, January 2nd 1806. sent out a party of men and brought in the two elk which were killed yesterday. Willard and Weiser have not yet returned nor have a party of hunters returned who set out on the 26th Ulto. the Indians who visited yesterday left us at 1 P M today after having disposed of their roots and berries for a few fishing hooks and some other small articles. We are infested with swarms of fleas already in our new habitations; the presumption is therefore strong that we shall not divest ourselves of this intolerably troublesome vermin during our residence here. The large, and small or whistling swan, sand hill crane, large and small geese, brown and white brant, cormorant, mallard, canvasback duck, and several other species of ducks, still remain with us; tho I do not think that they are as plenty as on our first arrival in the neighborhood. Drouilliard visited his traps and took an otter. the fur of both the beaver and otter in this country are extremely good; those annamals are tolerably plenty near the seacoast, and on the small creeks and rivers as high as the grand rapids, but are by no means as much so as on the upper part of the Missouri.

[Clark, January 2, 1806]

January 2nd Thursday 1806. A cloudy rainy morning after a wet night. dispatched 12 Men for the two elk killed yesterday which they brought in at 11 o’clock. the day proved cloudy and wet, the Indians left us at 1 o’clock P. M, Drouilliard visited his traps which had one otter in one of them. The fleas are very troublesome, our huts have already swarms of those disagreeable insects in them, and I fear we shall not get rid of them during our delay at this place.

[Clark, January 2, 1806]

Thursday 2nd of January 1806. sent out a party of men and brought in the two elk which was killed yesterday. Willard & Weiser have not yet returned nor have a party of hunters who set out on the 26th ulto the Indians who visited us yesterday left us at 1 P. M today after having disposed of their roots and berries for a few fishing hooks and some other small articles. we are infested. with swarms of fleas already in our new habatations; the presumption is therefore strong that we shall not devest ourselves of this intolerably troublesome vermin during our residence here. The large, & small or whistling swan, sand hill crane, large & small geese, brown and white brant, cormorant, mallard, canvasback duck, and several other species of ducks still remain with us; tho I do not think they are as plenty as on our first arrival in the neighborhood. Drouilliard visit his traps at took out an otter. the fur of both the beaver and otter as also the raccoon in this country are extremely good; those animals are tolerably plenty near the seacoast, on the small creeks and rivers as high as the grand rapids.

[Lewis, January 3, 1806]

Friday January 3d 1806. At 11am we were visited by our near neighbors, Chief or Tia, Como-wool; alias Conia and six Clatsops. they brought for sale some roots berries and three dogs also a small quantity of fresh blubber. this blubber they informed us they had obtained from their neighbors the callamucks who inhabit the coast to the southeast near whose village a whale had recently perished. this blubber the Indians eat and esteem it excellent food. our party from necessity having been obliged to subsist some length of time on dogs have now become extremely fond of their flesh; it is worthy of remark that while we lived principally on the flesh of this animal we were much more healthy strong and more fleshy than we had been since we left the buffalo country. for my own part I have become so perfectly reconciled to the dog that I think it an agreeable food and would prefer it vastly to lean venison or elk. a small crow, the blue crested Corvus and the smaller Corvus with a white breast, the little brown ren, a large brown sparrow, the bald eagle and the beautiful buzzard of the Columbia still continue with us.—sent Sergeant Gass and George George Shannon to the salt makers who are somewhere on the coast to the southwest of us, to inquire after Willard and Weiser who have not yet returned. Reuben Fields Collins and Pots the hunters who set out on the 26th Ulto. returned this evening after dark. they reported that they had been about 15 miles up the river at the head of the bay just below us and had hunted the country from thence down on the east side of the river, even to a considerable distance from it and had proved unsuccessful) having killed one deer and a few fowls, barely as much as subsisted them. this reminded us of the necessity of taking time by the forelock, and keep out several parties while we have yet a little meat beforehand. I gave the Chief Comowol a pair of satin breeches with which he appeared much pleased.

[Clark, January 3, 1806]

January 3rd Friday 1806. The sun rose fair this morning for the first time for six weeks past, the clouds soon obscure it from our view, and a shower of rain succeeded last night we had sharp lightning a hard thunder succeeded with heavy showers of hail, and rain, which continued with intervals of fair moonshine during the night. sent out Sergeant Gass & 2 men to the salt makers with a view to know what is the cause of the delay of 2 of our party Willard & Weiser who we are uneasy about, as they were to have been back 6 days ago.

[Clark, January 3, 1806]

Friday the 3rd January 1806. At 11am we were visited by our near neighbor Chief (or Tia) Co mo wool alias Conia and six Clatsop. they brought for sale some roots, berries,3 dogs and a small quantity of fresh blubber. this blubber they informed us they had obtained from their neighbors the Cal la mox who inhabit the coast to the S. E near one of their villages a Whale had recently perished. this blubber the Indians eat and esteem it excellent food. our party from necessity have been obliged to subsist some length of time on dogs have now become extremely fond of their flesh; it is worthy of remark that while we lived principally on the flesh of this animal we were much more healthy strong and more fleshy then we have been since we left the buffalo country. as for my own part I have not become reconciled to the taste of this animal as yet. a small crow, the blue crested Corvus and the smaller Corvus with a white breast, the little brown wren, and a large brown sparrow, the bald eagle, and the beautiful buzzard of the Columbia still continue with us, send Sargent Gass and G. George Shannon to the salt makers who are on the seacoast to the S, W. of us, to inquire after Willard & Weiser who have not yet returned. R. Field, potts & Collins the hunters who set out on the 28th ulto. returned this evening after dark. they reported that they had been about 15 miles up the river which falls into Meriwether's Bay to the East of us, and had hunted the country a considerable distance to East, and had proved unsuccessful having killed one deer and a few fowls, barely as much as subsisted them. this reminded us of the necessity of taking time by the forelock, and keep out several parties while we have yet a little meat beforehand. Captain Lewis gave the Chief cania a par of satin breeches with which he appeared much pleased.

[Lewis, January 4, 1806]

Saturday January 4th 1806. Comowol and the Clatsops who visited us yesterday left us in the evening. These people the Chinooks and others residing in this neighborhood and speaking the same language have been very friendly to us; they appear to be a mild inoffensive people but will pilfer if they have an opportuny to do so where they conceive themselves not liable to detection. they are great higlers in trade and if they conceive you anxious to purchase will be a whole day bargaining for a handful of roots; this I should have thought proceeded from their want of knowledge of the comparitive value of articles of merchandise and the fear of being cheatd, did I not find that they invariably refuse the price first offered them and afterwards very frequently accept a smaller quantity of the same article; in order to satisfy myself on this subject I once offered a Chinook my watch two knives and a considerable quantity of beads for a small inferior sea otter's skin which I did not much want, he immediately conceived it of great value, and refused to barter except I would double the quantity of beads; the next day with a great deal of importunity on his part I received the skin in exchange for a few strans of the same beads he had refused the day before. I therefore believe this trait in their character proceeds from an avaricious all grasping disposition. in this respect they differ from all Indians I ever became acquainted with, for their dispositions invariably lead them to give whatever they are possessed off no matter how useful or valuable, for a bauble which pleases their fancy, without consulting it's usefulness or value. nothing interesting occurred today, or more so, than our wappato being all exhausted.

[Clark, January 4, 1806]

Saturday 4th January 1806. Comowol and the Clatsops who visited us yesterday left us in the morning. Those people the Chinook and others residing in this neighborhood and speaking the same language have been very friendly to us; they appear to be a mild inoffensive people but will pilfer if they have an opportunity to do so when they Conceive themselves not liable to detection. they are great higlers in trade and if they Conceive you anxious to purchase will be a whole day bargaining for a hand full of roots; this I should have thought proceeded from their want of knowledge of the Comparitive value of articles of merchandise and the fear of being Cheatd, did I not find that they invariably refuse the price first offered them and afterwards very frequently accept a smaller quantity of the same article; in order to satisfy myself on this point, I once offered a Clatsop man my watch a knife, a Dollar of the Coin of U state and hand full of beads, for a small sea otter skin, which I did not much want, he immediately Conceived it of great value, and refused to sell unless I would give as many more beads; the next day with a great deal of importunity on his part we received the skin in exchange for a few Strans of the same beads he had refused the day before. I therefore believe this treat in their Charector proceeds from an avericious all grasping dis-position. in this respect they differ from all Indians I ever became acquainted with, for their dispositions invariably lead them to give what ever they are possessed off no matter how useful or valuable, for a bauble which pleases their fancy, without Consulting its usefulness or value. nothing occurred today, or more so, than our wappato being all exhausted.

[Lewis, January 5, 1806]

Sunday January 5th 1806. At 5pm Willard and Weiser returned, they had not been lost as We apprehended. they informed us that it was not until the fifth day after leaving the Fort that they could find a convenient place for making salt; that they had at length established themselves on the coast about 15 miles southwest from this, near the lodge of some killamuck families; that the Indians were very friendly and had given them a considerable quantity of the blubber of a whale which perished on the coast some distance southeast of them; part of this blubber they brought with them, it was white & not unlike the fat of pork, tho the texture was more spongey and somewhat coarser. I had a part of it cooked and found it very pallitable and tender, it resembled the beaver or the dog in flavor. it may appear somewhat extraordinary tho it is a fact that the flesh of the beaver and dog possess a very great affinity in point of flavor. These lads also informed us that J. Fields, Bratten and Gibson (the salt makers) had with their assistance erected a comfortable camp killed an elk and several deer and secured a good stock of meat; they commenced the making of salt and found that they could obtain from 3 quarts to a gallon a day; they brought with them a specimen of the salt of about a gallon, we found it excellent, fine, strong, & white; this was a great treat to myself and most of the party, having not had any since the 20th ultmo.; I say most of the party, for my friend Captain Clark declares it to be a mere matter of indifference with him whether he uses it or not; for myself I must confess I felt a considerable inconvenience from the want of it; the want of bread I consider as trivial provided, I get fat meat, for as to the species of meat I am not very particular, the flesh of the dog the horse and the wolf, having from habit become equally formiliar with any other, and I have learned to think that if the chord be sufficiently strong, which Indians the soul and body together, it dose not so much matter about the materials which compose it. Colter also returned this evening unsuccessful from the chase, having been absent since the 1st Inst.—Captain Clark determined this evening to set out early tomorrow with two canoes and 12 men in quest of the whale, or at all

events to purchase from the Indians a parcel of the blubber, for this purpose he prepared a small assortment of merchandise to take with him.

[Clark, January 5, 1806]

Sunday 5th of January 1806. At 5pm Willard and Weiser returned, they had not been lost as We expected. they informed us that it was not until the 5th day after leaving the fort, that they could find a convenient place for making salt; that they had at length established themselves on the seacoast about 15 miles southwest from this, near the houses of some Clatsop & Kilamox families; that the Indians were very friendly and had given them a considerable quantity of the blubber of the whale which perished on the coast some distance southeast of them, it was white and not unlike the fat of pork, tho the texture was more Spungey and somewhat coarser. we had part of it cooked and found it very pallitable and tender, it resembles the beaver in flavor. those men also informed us that the salt makers with their assistance had erected a Comfortable camp, had killed an elk and several deer and secured a good stock of Meat; they commenced the making of salt and found that they could make from 3 quarts to a gallon a day; they brought with them a Specimen of the salt, of about a gallon, we found it excellent white & fine, but not so strong as the rock salt or that made in Kentucky or the western parts of the U, states—this salt was a great treat to most of the party, having not had any since the 20th ulto. as to myself I care but little whether I have any with my meat or not; provided the meat fat, having from habit become entirely cearless about my diat, and I have learned to think that if the cord be sufficiently strong which Indians the soul and body together, it does not so much matter about the materials which Compose it.

Colter returned this evening unsuccessful from the chase, having been absent since the 1st inst.

I determine to set out early tomorrow with two canoes & 12 men in quest of the whale, or at all events to purchase from the Indians a parcel of the blubber, for this purpose I made up a small assortment of merchandise, and directed the men to hold themselves in readiness &c

[Lewis, January 6, 1806]

Monday January 6th 1806. Captain Clark set out after an early breakfast with the party in two canoes as had been concerted the last evening; Charbonneau and his Indian woman were also of the party; the Indian woman was very impotunate to be permitted to go, and was therefore indulged; she observed that she had traveled a long way with us to see the great waters, and that now that monstrous fish was also to be seen, she thought it very hard she could not be permitted to see either (she had never yet been to the ocean).

The Clatsops, Chinooks, Tillamook &c are very loquacious and inquisitive; they possess good memories and have repeated to us the names capacities of the vessels &c of many traders and others who have visited the mouth of this river; they are generally low in stature, proportionally small, rather lighter complected and much more illy formed than the Indians of the Missouri and those of our frontier; they are generally cheerful but never gay. with us their conversation generally turns upon the subjects of trade, smoking, eating or their women; about the latter they speak without reserve in their presents, of their every part, and of the most formiliar connection. they do not hold the virtue of their women in high estimation, and will even prostitute their wives and daughters for a fishinghook or a stran of beads. in common with other savage nations they make their women perform every species of domestic drudgery. but in almost every species of this drudgery the men also participate. their women are also compelled to gather roots, and assist them in taking fish, which articles form much the greatest part of their subsistence; notwithstanding the survile manner in which they treat their women they pay much more respect to their judgment and opinions in many respects than most Indian nations; their women are permitted to speak freely before them, and sometimes appear to command with a tone of authority; they generally consult them in their traffic and act in conformity to their opinions. I think it may be established as a general maxim that those nations treat their old people and women with most differrence and respect where they subsist principally on such articles that these can participate with the men in obtaining them; and that, that part of the community are

treated with. least attention, when the act of procuring subsistence devolves entirely on the men in the vigor of life. It appears to me that nature has been much more deficient in her filial tie than in any other of the strong affections of the human heart, and therefore think, our old men equally with our women indebted to civilization for their ease and comfort. Among the Sioux, Assiniboine and others on the Missouri who subsist by hunting it is a custom when a person of either sex becomes so old and infirm that they are unable to travel on foot from camp to camp as they roam in search of subsistence, for the children or near relations of such person to leave them without compunction or remorse; on those occasions they usually place within their reach a small peace of meat and a Platter of water, telling the poor old superannuated wretch for his consolation, that he or she had lived long enough, that it was time they should dye and go to their relations who can afford to take care of them much better than they could. I am informed that this custom prevails even among the Minnetarees Arwerharmays and Ricaras when attended by their old people on their hunting excursions; but in justice to these people I must observe that it appeared to me at their villages, that they provided tolerably well for their aged persons, and several of their feasts appear to have principally for their object a contribution for their aged and infirm persons.

this day I overhalled our merchandise and dried it by the fire, found it all damp; we have not been able to keep anything dry for many days together since we arrived in this neighborhood, the humidity of the air has been so excessively great. our merchandise is reduced to a mere handful, and our comfort during our return the next year much depends on it, it is therefore almost unnecessary to add that we much regret the reduced state of this fund.

[Clark, January 6, 1806]

2 3 4 5 & all day 6t of January 1805. all last night rained without intermission, & the morning. I sat out with 12 men in 2 canoes to around through the bay and up a creek to an old landing at which place the Indians have a road across through Shashes west I landed made the canoes fast and set out up the Cree on a road passed through 3 Stashes to a pond, then up & around th bend along a bad thick way, took an Indian path which took us to a creek which runs into the sand bay at which place we found a canoe which took over 3 men at a time crossed and on the top of a rise saw elk pursued & killed one and encamped at the forks of a creek the west eat th elk all up. a fine beautiful moon Shining night unto _____, swan geese, Brand &c

[Clark, January 6, 1806]

Monday 6th of January 1806. The last evening Charbonneau and his Indian woman was very impatient to be permitted to go with me, and was therefore indulged; she observed that she had traveled a long way with us to see the great waters, and that now that monstrous fish was also to be seen, she thought it very hard that she could not be permitted to see either (she had never yet been to the ocean). after an early breakfast I set out with two canoes down the Netel river into Meriwether's Bay with a view to proceed on to the Clatsop town, and hire a guide to conduct me throughout the creeks which I had every reason to believe communicated both with the bay and a small river near to which our men were making salt. soon after I arrived in the bay the wind sprung up from the northwest and blew so hard and raised the waves so high that we were obliged to put into a small creek short of the village. finding I could not proceed on to the village in safety, I determined to ascend this creek as high as the canoes would go; which from its directions must be near the open lands in which I had been on the 10th ulto., and leave the canoes and proceed on by land. At the distance of about 3 miles up this creek I observed some high open land, at which place a road set out and had every appearance of a portage, here I landed drew up the canoes and set out by land, proceeded on throughout 3 deep Slashes to a pond about a mile in length and 200 yards wide, kept up this pond leaving it to the right, and passing the head to a creek which we could not cross, this creek is the one which I rafted on the 8th & 9 ultimo. and at no great distance from where I crossed in Cuscalars canoe on the 10th ulto. to which place I expected a find a canoe, we proceeded on and found a small canoe at the place I expected, calculated to carry 3 men, we crossed and from the top of a ridge in the prairie we saw a large gang of elk feeding about 2 miles below on our direction. I divided the party so as to be Certain of an elk, several shot were fired only one elk fell, I had this elk butchered and carried to a Creak in advance at which place I intended to encamp, two other elk were badly shot, but as it was nearly dark we could not pursue them, we proceeded on to the forks of the creek which we had just crossed turning around to the southwest and meeting one of equal size from the south, the

two making a little river 70 yards wide which falls into the ocean near the 3 Clatsop houses which I visited on the 9th ulto. in the forks of this creek we found some drift pine which had been left on the shore by the tide of which we made fires. the evening a beautiful clear moon Shiney night, and the 1st fair night which we have had for 2 months

[Lewis, January 7, 1806]

Monday January 7th 1806. last evening Drouilliard visited his traps and caught a beaver and an otter; the beaver was large and fat we have therefore fared sumptuously today; this we consider a great prize for another reason, it being a full grown beaver was well supplied with the materials for making bate with which to catch others. this bate when properly prepared will intice the beaver to visit it as far as he can smell it, and this I think may be safely stated at a mile, their sense of smelling being very acute. to prepare beaver bate, the castor or bark stone is taken as the base, this is gently pressed out of the bladder like bag which contain it, into a phial of 4 ounces with a wide mouth; if you have them you will put from four to six stone in a phial of that capacity, to this you will add half a nutmeg, a dozen or 15 grains of cloves and thirty grains of cinimon finely pulverized, stir them well together and then add as much ardent spirits to the composition as will reduce it the consistency mustard prepared for the table; when thus prepared it resembles mustard precisely to all appearance. when you cannot procure a phial a bottle made of horn or a tight earthen vessel will answer, in all cases it must be excluded from the air or it will soon loose it's virtue; it is fit for use immediately it is prepared but becomes much stronger and better in about four or five days and will keep for months provided it be perfectly secluded from the air. when cloves are not to be had use double the quantity of Allspice, and when no spice can be obtained use the bark of the root of sausafras; when spirits cannot be had use oil stone of the beaver adding merely a sufficient quantity to moisten the other materials, or reduce it to a stiff past. it appears to me that the principal use of the spices is only to give a variety to the scent of the bark stone and if so the mace vineller and other sweet smelling spices might be employed with equal advantage. The male beaver has six stones, two which contain a substance much like finely pulvarized bark of a pale yellow color and not unlike tanner's ooz in smell, these are called the bark stones or castors; two others, which like the bark stone resemble small bladders, contain a pure oil of a strong rank disagreeable smell, and not unlike train oil, these are called the oil stones; and 2 others of generation. the Barkstones are about two inches in length,

the others somewhat smaller all are of a long oval form; and lie in a bunch together between the skin and the root of the tail, beneath or behind the fundament with which they are closely connected and seem to communicate. the pride of the female lies on the inner side much like those of the hog. they have no further parts of generation that I can perceive and therefore believe that like the birds they copulate with the extremity of the gut. The female have from two to four young ones at a birth and bring fourth once a year only, which usually happens about the latter end of may and beginning of June. At this stage she is said to drive the male from the lodge, who would otherwise destroy the young.—dried our lodge and had it put away under shelter; this is the first day during which we have had no rain since we arrived at this place. nothing extraordinary happened today.

[Clark, January 7, 1806]

Jan 7th Tuesday 1806. set out at day light, proceeded up the creek about 2 mile and crossed on a tree trunk the salt makers have fallen across, then proceeded on to the ocean ¾ mile & proceeded up 3 miles to the mouth of Colimex River about 80 or 100 yd wide very rapid & cuts its banks, here we found an old village of 3 houses, one only inhabited by one family, I gave the man a fish hook to put the party across, on the bank found a Skeet fish which had been lef by the tide proceeded on 2 miles on the bank opposite a kind of bay the river cross to the sea coast to 2 Indians Indians lodges at which place I found our salt makers near the foot of a mountain which form the shore. breakfast and hirired an Indian to pilot me to the Ca le mix nation where the whale is for which I gave a file, we proceeded on the stone under a high hill on our right bluff. soft stone sees very high, several parts of this hill recently slipped in, about ¾ of a mile above the houses saw a canoe in which the dead was buried at 2½ miles ascended a steep mountain, as steep at it is possible places for 1500 feet we hauled ourselves up by the assistence of the bushes if one had given way we must have fallen a great distant the steepest worst & highest mountain I ever ascended I think it at least 1500 feet highr than the sea imidiately under on the riht. we met 14 Indians loaded with blubber proceeded on through an unusual bad way falling timber bendig under logs &c and encamped on a creek which runs to my left find day and night, the timber Spruc White cedar & &.

[Clark, January 7, 1806]

Tuesday 7th of January 1806. some frost this morning. It may appear somewhat incrediable, but so it is that the elk which was killed last evening was eaten except about 8 pounds, which I directed to be taken along with the skin, I proceeded up the south fork of the creek about 2 miles and crossed on a pine tree which had been fallen by the salt makers on their first going out, on this tree we crossed the deepest of the water and waded on the opposite side for 30 yards, from thence to the ocean ¾ of a mile throughout a Continuation of open ridgey prairie, here the coast is sandy, we proceeded on the sandy beach nearly south for 3 miles to the mouth of beautiful river with bold and rapid current of 85 yards wide and 3 feet deep in the shallowest place, a short distance up this river on the northeast side is the remains of an old village of Clatsops. I entered a house where I found a Man 2 Womn & 3 children, they appeared wretchedly poor & dirty, I hired the man to set us across the river which I call after the nation Clatsop river for which I gave 2 fishing hooks—at this place the creek over which I crossed on a tree passes within 100 yards of the Clatsop river over which the natives have a portage which affords them an easy communication with the villages near Point Adams, and at the mouth of the creek, on which we lay last night. in walking on the sand after crossing the river I saw a singular species of fish which I had never before seen one of the men call this fish a skate, it is properly a Thornback. I proceeded on about 2 miles to near the base of high mountain where I found our salt makers, and with them Sergeant Gass, Geo. George Shannon was out in the woods assisting Jo Field and Gibson to kill some meat, the salt makers had made a neat close camp, convenient to wood salt water and the fresh water of the Clatsop river which at this place was within 100 paces of the ocean they were also situated near 4 houses of Clatsops & killamox, who they informed me had been very kind and attentive to them. I hired a young Indian to pilot me to the whale for which service I gave him a file in hand and promised several other small articles on my return, left Sergeant Gass and one man of my party Werner to make salt & permitted Bratten to accompany me, we proceeded on the round slippery stones under a high hill

which projected into the ocean about 4 miles further than the direction of the coast. after walking for 2½ miles on the stones my guide made a sudden halt, pointed to the top of the mountain and uttered the word Pe Shack which means bad, and made signs that we could not proceed any further on the rocks, but must pass over that mountain, I hesitated a moment & view this immense mountain the top of which was obscured in the clouds, and the assent appeared. to be almost perpendicular; as the small Indian path along which they had brought immense loads but a few hours before, led up this mountain and appeared to ascend in a sidling direction, I thought more than probable that the assent might be tolerably easy and therefore proceeded on, I soon found that the ____ become much worst as I ascended, and at one place we were obliged to support and draw ourselves up by the bushes & roots for near 100 feet, and after about 2 hours labor and fatigue we reached the top of this high mountain, from the top of which I looked down with astonishment to behold the height which we had ascended, which appeared to be 10 or 12 hundred feet up a mountain which appeared to be almost perpendicular, here we met 14 Indians men and women loaded with the oil & blubber of the whale. In the face of this tremendous precipice immediately below us, there is a strata of white earth (which my guide informed me) the neighboring Indians use to paint themselves, and which appears to me to resemble the earth of which the French Porcelain is made; I am confident that this earth contain argill, but whether it also contain silex or magnesia, or either of those earths in a proper proportion I am unable to determine. we left the top of the precipice and proceeded on a bad road and encamped on a small run passing to the left. all much fatigued

[Lewis, January 8, 1806]

Tuesday January 8th 1806. Our meat is beginning to become scarce; sent Drouilliard and Collins to hunt this morning. the guard duty being hard on the men who now remain in the fort I have for their relief since the departure of Captain Clark made the cooks mount guard. Sergeant Gass and George Shannon have not yet returned, nor can I imagine what is the cause of their detention. In consequence of the clouds this evening I lost my PM observation for equal altitudes, and from the same cause have not been able to take a single observation since we have been at this place. nothing extraordinary happened today.

The Clatsops Chinooks and others inhabiting the coast and country in this neighborhood, are excessively fond of smoking tobacco. in the act of smoking they appear to s wallow it as they dran it from the pipe, and for many draughts together you will not perceive the smoke which they take from the pipe; in the same manner also they inhale it in their lungs until they become surcharged with this vapor when they puff it out to a great distance throughout their nostrils and mouth; I have no doubt the smoke of the tobacco in this manner becomes much more intoxicating and that they do possess themselves of all it's virtues in their fullest extent; they frequently give us sounding proofs of it's creating a dismorality of order in the abdomen, nor are those light matters thought indelicate in either sex, but all take the liberty of obeying the dictates of nature without reserve. these people do not appear to know the use of spirituous liquors, they never having once asked us for it; I presume therefore that the traders who visit them have never indulged them with the use of it; from what ever cause this may proceed, it is a very fortunate occurrence, as well for the natives themselves, as for the quiet and safety of those whites who visit them.

[Clark, January 8, 1806]

January 8 Wednesday set out at day a fine morning wind hard from S. E at 1½ miles arrived at a Open where I had a view of the seacoast for a long distance rocks in every direction. struck a branch and come down to the sea at which place an old village between 2 creeks of the Colemix Nation which inhabits this coast, grave yard deposed of in canoes in which the bodies are laid in boxes in the canoe, Paddles &c those people must use those canoes in the higher seas of which then ever I saw on a coast ruding country crossed 3 points rocks great distance in the sea, hillsides slipping from emins ravens which appears to _____ proceeded on to the mouth of a creek about 80 yards wide at which Place I saw 5 lodges of Indian of the Ca la mix nation, boiling whale in a trough of about 20 gallons with hot stones, and the oil they put into a canoe I proceeded on a short distance to the whales which was nothing more than the skeleton, of 105 feet long, we took out a few bones and returned to the cabins at the mouth of the creek, and attempted to trade with those people who I found close and capricious, would not trade the smallest piece except they thought they got an advantage of the bargain, their disposition is avaricious, & independent in trade, they offered to trade for elk of which we had not. I purchased some oil and about 120 weight of blubber after rendered, finding they would not trade I determined to return home with what we have. The houses of these people appear temporary a ridge pole on 2 forks supported a certain number of split boards of the red cedar & pine, set on the end the gable ends of the same materials and calculated for 2 families first, The dress and appearance of the natives as also the language is precisely that of the Clatsops & Chinooks, those people save their oil in bladder guts &c

their food is principally fish that is thrown on the shores by the seas & left by the tide, this coast is rocky, the mountains high & rugged, They inform me that their nation lives in 5 villages to the southeast of this place at the mouths of creek in which they catch salmon in the season, I got of those people a few roots some sturgeon whale____ &. They call a whale "Ecola" a creek "shuman", they have some few sea otter for which they ask such prices I could not purchase any of them

Th party much fatigued in crossing 1 mountain & 4 high points steep & slippery, also stony beach slippery and tiresome The high tide obliged me to delay until late before the tide put out, I shot a raven & a gull with my small rifle which surprised these people a little They are fond of blue & white large bead only, files & fishhooks which are large- after dinner we set out crossed the creek in a small canoe The tide out and encamped on the opposite side, I was asked for ferryage and paid a pin, one hut on the side in which I camped & village a short distance above which I did not see last night, all the men came over & smoked with me, about bed time I heard a hollowing on the opposite side of the river which alarmed all the Indian men about me, they run across the creek, I suspected perhaps some of my party was over after the squaw, by examining found that McNeal was not in camp, my guide who stayed with me told me some body throat was cut. I immediately sent Sgt Pryor & 2 men across for McNeal, they soon returned having met the person I was anxious to find out the cause of the alarm, McNeal said that a man invited him to go across and get some fish, locked arms of which he continued to hold he took him into a lodge and the woman gave him a small piece the man then invited him to another, the woman of the lodge puled his blanket, & sent out a squaw to hollow across, to inform of something which aid. McNeal I sent over Sergeant Pryor to know the cause of the alarm which he was informed that a Plot was laid to kill McNeal for his blanket & clothes by this Indian who was from another village at some distance, and that she had attempted to stop McNeal & finding she could not that she then alarmed the men, several of the mans band was with me who immediately cleared out, 2 men came over & slept at my feet. I kept a guard & sentinel all night. A fair night. Wind blew from southeast during the evening. I acquired all the information possible respecting the coast to the southeast and got the name of many nations & the numbers of their houses, a map of the coast in their way. I am very poor & weak for want of sufficient food and fear much that I shall require more assistance to get back than I had to get to this place a determined persistent will as it has done carry me throughout.

[Clark, January 8, 1806]

Wednesday 8th January 1805. The last night proved fair and cold wind hard from the southeast we set out early and proceeded to the top of the mountain next to the which is much the highest part and that part facing the sea is open, from this point I beheld the grandest and most pleasing prospects which my eyes ever surveyed, in my front a boundless ocean; to the north and northeast the coast as as far as my sight could be extended, the seas raging with immense wave and braking with great force from the rocks of Cape Disappointment as far as I could see to the northwest. The Clatsops, Chinooks and other villagers on each side of the Columbia river and in the prairies below me, the meanderings of 3 handsome streams heading in small lakes at the foot the high country; The Columbia River for a some distance up, with its bays and small rivers and on the other side I have a view of the coast for an immense distance to the southeast by south the niches and points of highland which forms this coarse for a long ways added to the innumerable rocks of immense size out at a great distance from the shore and against which the seas break with great force gives this coast a most romantic appearance. from this point of view my guide pointed to a village at the mouth of a small river near which place he said the whale was, he also pointed to 4 other places where the principal villages of the Kilamox were situated, I could plainly see the houses of 2 of those villages & the smoke of a 3rd which was two far of for me to discern with my naked eye—after taking the courses and computed the distances in my own mind, I proceeded on down a steep decent to a single house the remains of an old Kilamox town in a niche immediately on the seacoast, at which place great number of irregular rocks are out and the waves comes in with great force. Near this old town I observed large canoes of the neatest kind on the ground some of which appeared nearly decayed others quit sound, I examined those canoes and found they were the repository of the dead—this custom of Securing the dead differs a little from the Chinooks. the Kilamox secure the dead bodies in an oblong box of plank, which is placed in an open canoe resting on the ground, in which is put a paddle and sundry other articles the property of the deceased. The coast in the neighborhood of this old village

is slipping from the sides of the high hills, in immense masses; fifty or a hundred acres at a time give way and a great proportion of an instant precipitated into the ocean. those hills and mountains are principally composed of a yellow clay; their slipping off or splitting asunder at this time is no doubt caused by the incessant rains which has fallen within the last two months. the mountains covered with a very heavy croth of pine & fir, also the white cedar or arbor vita and a small proportion of the black alder, this alder grows to the height of sixty or seventy feet and from 2 to 3 feet in diameter. some species of pine on the top of the point of view rise to the immense height of 210 feet and from 8 to 12 feet in diameter, and are perfectly sound and solid. wind hard from the southeast and sea looked ____ in the after part of the day breaking with great force against the scattering rocks at some distance from shore, and the rugged rocky points under which we were obliged to pass and if we had unfortunately made one false step we should inevitably have fallen into the sea and dashed against the rocks in an instant, fortunately we passed over 3 of those dismal points and arrived on a beautiful sand shore on which we continued for 2 miles, crossed a creek 80 yards near 5 cabins, and proceeded to the place the whale had perished, found only the skeleton of this monster on the sand between 2 of the villages of the Kilamox nation; the whale was already pillaged of every valuable part by the Kilamox Indians. in the vicinity of whose village's it lay on the strand where the waves and tide had driven up & left it. this skeleton measured 105 feet. I returned to the village of 5 cabins on the creek which I shall call Ecola or whale creek, found the natives busily engaged boiling the blubber, which they performed in a large squaw wooden trough by means of hot stones; the oil when extracted was secured in bladders and the guts of the whale; the blubber from which the oil was only partially extracted by this process, was laid by in their cabins in large flickes for use; those flickes they usually expose to the fire on a wooden spit until it is pretty well warmed throughout and then eat it either alone or with roots of the rush or dipped in the oil. The Kilamox although they possessed large quantities of this blubber and oil were so penurious that they disposed of it with great reluctance and in small quantities only; insomuch that my utmost exertion aided by the party with the small stock of merchandise I had taken with me were not able to procure more blubber than about 300 weight and a few gallons of oil; small as this stock is I prize it highly; and thank providence for directing the whale to us; and think him

much more kind to us than he was to Jonah, having sent this monster to be swallowed by us instead of swallowing of us as Jonah did. I recrossed Ecola creek and encamped on the bank at which place we observed an abundance of fine wood. The Indian men followed me for the purpose of smoking. I inquired of those people as well as I could by signs the situation, mode of living & strength of their nation. They informed me that the bulk of their nation lived in 3 large villages still further along the seacoast to the south southwest at the entrance Of 3 creeks which fell into a bay, and that other houses were scattered about on the coast, bay and on a small river which fell into the bay in which they caught salmon. And from this creek (which I call Kilamox River) they crossed over to the wappato island on the Shockahlilcom (which is the Indian name for the Columbia river) and purchased wappato &c that the nation was once very large and that they had a great many houses. In salmon season they caught great numbers of that fish in the small creeks, when the salmon was scarce they found sturgeon and a variety of other fish thrown up by the waves and left by the tide which was very fine. Elk was plenty in the mountains, but they could not kill many of them with their arrows. The Kilamox in their habits, customs, manners, dress & language differ but little from the Clatsops, Chinooks and others in this neighborhood are of the same form of those of the Clatsops with a door at each end & two fire places IE the house is double as long as wide and divided into 2 equal parts with a post in the middle supporting the ridge pole, and in the middle of each of those divisions they make their fires, dotes small & houses sunk 5 feet

[Lewis, January 9, 1806]

Friday January 9th 1806. Our men are now very much engaged in dressing elk and deer skins for moccasin and clothing. The deer are extremely scarce in this neighborhood, some are to be found near the prairies and open grounds along the coast. This evening we heard seven guns in quick succession after each other, they appeared to be on the creek to the south of us and several miles distant; I expect that the hunters Drouilliard and Collins have fallen in with a gang of elk. Some marrow bones and a little fresh meat would be acceptable; I have been living for two days past on poor dried elk, or jerk as the hunters term it.

The Clatsops and Chinooks &c bury their dead in their canoes. For this purpose four pieces of split timber are set erect on end and sunk a few feet in the ground, each brace having their flat sides opposite to each other and sufficiently far asunder to admit the width of the canoes in which the dead are to be deposited; throughout each of these perpendicular posts, at the height of six feet a mortice is cut, throughout which two bars of wood are inserted; on these crossbars a small canoe is placed in which the body is laid after being carefully rolled in a robe of some dressed skins; a paddle is also deposited with them; a larger canoe is now reversed, overlaying and embracing the small one, and resting with it's gunwales on the cross bars; one or more large mats of rushes or flags are then rolled around the canoes and the whole securely lashed with a long cord, usually made of the bark of the arbor vita or white cedar. On the crossbars which support the canoes is frequently hung or laid various articles of clothing, culinary utensils &c I cannot understand them sufficiently to make any inquiries relative to their religious opinions, but presume from their depositing various articles with their dead, that they believe in a state of future existence.

The persons who usually visit the entrance of this river for the purpose of traffic or hunting I believe are either English or Americans; the Indians inform us that they speak the same language with ourselves, and give us proofs of their veracity by repeating many words of English, as musket, powder, shot, knife, file, damned rascal, son of a bitch &c whether these traders are from Nootka sound, from some other late establishment on this

coast, or immediately from the United States or great Britain, I am at a loss to determine, nor can the Indians inform us. The Indians whom I have asked in what direction the traders go when they depart from hence, or arrive here, always point to the southwest from which it is presumable that Nootka cannot be their destination; and as from Indian information a majority of these traders annually visit them about the beginning of April and remain with them six or seven months, they cannot come immediately from Great Britain or the United States, the distance being too great for them to go and return in the balance of the year. From this circumstance I am sometimes induced to believe that there is some other establishment on the coast of America southwest of this place of which little is but yet known to the world, or it may be perhaps on some island in the Pacific ocean between the continents of Asia and America to the southwest of us. This traffic on the part of the whites consists in vending, guns, (principally old British or American muskets) powder, balls and shot, copper and brass kettles, brass teakettles and coffee pots, blankets from two to three point, scarlet and blue cloth (coarse), plates and strips of sheet copper and brass, large brass wire, knives, beads and tobacco with fishing hooks, buttons and some other small articles; also a considerable quantity of sailor's clothes, as hats coats, trousers and shirts. For these they receive in return from the natives, dressed and undressed elk skins, skins of the sea otter, common otter, beaver, common fox, spuck, and tiger cat; also dried and pounded salmon in baskets, and a kind of biscuit, which the natives make of roots called by them shappelell. The natives are extravagantly fond of the most common cheap blue and white beads, of moderate size, or such that from 50 to 70 will weigh one pennyweight. The blue is usually preferred to the white; these beads constitute the principal circulating medium with all the Indian tribes on this river; for these beads they will dispose any article they possess.—The beads are strung on strands of a fathom in length and in that manner sold by the breadth or yard.

[Clark, January 9, 1806]

January 9th Thursday 1806. A fine morning. Wind northeast. Set out at daylight. Every man with some meat of the whale and a little oil. Proceeded on the track we came out to a house at a branch where we halted ½ an hour to rest. This house is at at place an old village has formerly been, on the coast at the commencement ____ 27 foot wide 35 feet long sunk in the ground 5 feet 2 Dotes & 2 fireplaces dotes 29 inches high & 14¼ wide. Handsome steps to descend down a post in the middle covered with boards split thin and 2 feet wide. Old grave in canoes of 3 feet 8 inches wide & 5 feet long neatly made high at bow. Proceeded on to the top of the hill passing 3 bad points rocky &. from the point Clark's point of view Cape Disappoint bears S. 12° E passing a great point at 15 miles one at 40 miles rocks out to the 1st large point from the creek 4 points, between the 1st large point and 2nd a point of many large rocks. Day clouded up. I can see a point bearing N 5° East along way just in sight from Clark's viewpoint to Cape Disappointment is N 20° W. to Point Adams &the open slope point is North and a sharp point. Met a party of Chinooks going to get whale blubber to eat & oil each of which they eat together, we also overtook several parties of the Clatsops loaded with immense loads of the blubber and oil - many of those loads I with difficulty raised, estonishing what custom will do. At 2 o'clock we arrived at the camp of our salt makers very much fatigued, more so than I ever was before; the Indians all proceeded on, I concluded to stay all night, as the party was much fatigued, and send out 2 men which I had left here to hunt ducks up the little river. Jo. Fields had killed an elk and brought in a quarter on which we dined he also had killed & brought in a deer. The Indians with the oil & blubber told me they had to purchase of the Ca-le nixx and would come to the fort & sell to us in 3 days time. This I encouraged, as I expect to purchase at the fort as cheap as at the village at which I was. Day proved fine. Rained the greater part of the night. I went into an Indian lodge, they were poor, dirty and the house full of fleas. He offered me roots which they gather on the seacoast a kind of rush, of which they offered me to eat.

[Clark, January 9, 1806]

Thursday 9th of January 1806. A fine morning. Wind from the northeast. last night about 10 o'clock while smoking with the natives I was alarmed by a loud shrill voice from the cabins on the opposite side, the Indians all run immediately across to the village, my guide who continued with me made signs that someone's throat was cut, by inquiry I found that one man McNeal was absent, I immediately sent off Sergeant N. Pryor & 4 men in quest of McNeal who they met coming across the creak in great hast, and informed me that the people were alarmed on the opposite side at something but what he could not tell, a man had very friendly invited him to go and eat in his lodge, that the Indian had locked arms with him and went to a lodge in which a woman gave him some blubber, that the man invited him to another lodge to get something better, and the woman held him by the blanket which he had around him another ran out and hello'd at his pretended friend disappeared—I immediately ordered every man to hold themselves in a state of readiness and sent Sergeant Pryor & 4 men to know the cause of the alarm which was found to be a premeditated plan of the pretended friend of McNeal to assassinate for his blanket and what few articles he had about him, which was found out by a Chinook woman who alarmed the men of the village who were with me in time to prevent the horrid act. this man was of another band at some distance and ran off as soon as he was discovered. we have now to look back and shudder at the dreadful road on which we have to return of 45 miles s e of Point Adams & 35 miles from Fort Clatsop. I had the blubber & oil divided among the party and set out about sunrise and returned by the same route we had went out, met several parties of men & women of the Chinook and Clatsops nations, on their way to trade with the Kilamox for blubber and oil; on the steep decent of the mountain I overtook five men and six women with immense loads of the oil and blubber of the whale, those Indians had passed by some route by which we missed them as We went out yesterday; one of the women in the act of getting down a steep part of the mountain her load by some means had slipped off her back, and she was holding the load by a strap which was fastened to the mat bag in which it was in, in one hand and

holding a bush by the other, as I was in front of my party, I endeavored to relieve this woman by taking her load until she could get to a better place a little below, & to my astonishment found the load as much as I could lift and must exceed 100 wt. the husband of this woman who was below soon came to her relief, those people proceeded on with us to the salt works, at which place we arrived late in the evening, found them without meat, and 3 of the party J. Field Gibson & George Shannon out hunting. as I was excessively fatigued and my party appeared very much so, I determined to stay until the morning and rest ourselves a little. The Clatsops proceeded on with their lodes—The Clatsops, Chinooks Kilamox &c are very loquacious and inquisitive; they possess good memories and have repeated to us the names capacities of the vessels &c of many traders and others who have visited the mouth of this river; they are generally low in statue, proportionally small, rather lighter complected and much more illy formed than the Indians of the Missouri and those of our frontiers; they are generally cheerful but never gay. with us their conversation generally turns upon the subject of trade, smoking, eating or their women; about the latter, they speak without reserve in their presence, of their every part, and of the most familiar connection. they do not hold the virtue of their women in high estimation, and will even prostitute their wives and Daughters for a fishing hook or a strand of beads. in common with other Savage nations they make their women perform every species of domestic drudgery; but in almost every species of this drudgery the men also participate. their woman are compelled to gather roots, and assist them in taking fish; which articles form much the greater part of their subsistence; notwithstanding the servile manner in which they treat their women they pay much more respect to their judgment and opinion in many respects than most Indian nations; their women are permitted to speak freely before them, and sometimes appear to command with a tone of authority; they generally consult them in their traffic and act conformably to their opinions.

I think it may be established as a general maxim that those nations treat their old people and women with most deference and respect where they subsist principally on such articles that these can participate with the men in obtaining them; and that, that part of the community are treated with least attention, when the act of procuring subsistence devolves entirely on the men in the vigor of life. It appears to me that nature has been much more deficient in her filial ties than in any others of the strong affections of the

humane heart, and therefore think our old men equally with our woman indebted to civilization for their ease and comfort. I am told among the Sioux, Assiniboine and others on the Missouri who subsist by hunting it is a custom when a person of either sex becomes so old and infirm that they are unable to travel on foot, from camp to camp as they rove in search of subsistence, for the children or near relations of such person to leave them without compunction or remorse; on those occasions they usually place within their reach a small piece of meat and a platter of water, telling the poor old superannuated wretch for their consolation, that he or she had lived long enough, and that it was time they should die and go to their relations who can afford to take care of them, much better than they could. I am informed that the Me ne tar es Ar war har mays and Ricaras when attended by their old people on their hunting expedition pursued the same custom; but injustice to those people I must observe that it appeared to me at their villages, that they provided tolerably well for their aged persons, and several of their feasts appear to have principally for their object a contribution for their aged and infirm persons. In one of the Mandan villages I saw an old man to whom I gave a knife and inquired his age, he said he had seen more than 100 winters, and that he should soon go down the river to their old village—he requested I would give him something to prevent the pain in his back his grandson a young man rebuked the old man and said it was not worthwhile, that it was time for the old man to die. the old man occupied one side of the fire and was furnished with plenty of covering and food, and every attention appeared to be paid him &c Jo. Field in my absence had killed an elk and a deer, brought in the deer and half of the elk on a part of which we supped, some rain a little after dark. I visited a house near the salt boilers found it inhabited by 2 families, they were poor dirty and their house swarming with fleas.-

[Lewis, January 10, 1806]

Saturday January 10th 1806. About 10am I was visited by Tia Shah-har-war-cap and eleven of his nation in one large canoe; these are the cuth-lah-mah nation who reside first above us on the south side of the Columbia river; this is the first time that I have seen the Chief, he was hunting when we past his village on our way to this place. I gave him a medal of the smallest size; he presented me with some Indian tobacco and a basket of wappato, in return for which I gave him some thread for making a skimming net and a small piece of tobacco. These people speak the same language with the Chinooks and Catsops whom they also resemble in their dress customs manners &c they brought some dried salmon, wappato, dogs, and mats made of rushes and flags, to barter; their dogs and a part of their wappato they disposed off, an remained all night near the fort. this morning Drouilliard and Collins returned having killed two elk only, and one of those had died in their view over a small lake which they had not the means of passing it being late in the evening and has of course spoiled, as it laid with the entrails in it all night; as the tide was going out we could not send for the elk today, therefore ordered a party to go for it early in the morning and George and Collins to continue their hunt; meat has now become scarce with us.

Captain Clark returned at 1 this evening with the majority of the party who accompanied him; having left some men to assist the salt makers to bring in the meat of two elk which they had killed, and sent 2 others throughout by land to hunt. Captain Clark found the whale on the coast about 45 miles southeast of Point Adams, and about 35 miles from Fort Clatsop by the route he took; The whale was already pillaged of every valuable part by the Tillamook, in the vicinity of one of whose villages it lay on the strand where the waves and tide had driven up and left it. this skeleton measured one hundred and five feet. Captain Clark found the natives busily engaged in boiling the blubber, which they performed in a large wooden trough by means of hot stones; the oil when extracted was secured in bladders and the guts of the whale; the blubber, from which the oil was only partially extracted by this process, was laid by in their lodges

in large fliches for use; this they usually expose to the fire on a wooden spit until it is pretty well warmed throughout and then eat it either alone or with the roots of the rush, quamash, fern wappato &c The natives although they possessed large quantities of this blubber and oil were so penurious that they disposed of it with great reluctance and in small quantities only; insomuch that the utmost exertions of Captain Clark and the whole party aided by the little stock of merchandise he had taken with him and some small articles which the men had, were not able to procure more blubber than about 300 lb. and a few gallons of the oil; this they have brought with them, and small as the store is, we prize it highly, and thank providence for directing the whale to us, and think him much more kind to us than he was jonah, having sent this monster to be swallowed by us in stead of s wallowing of us as Jonas did. Captain Clark found the road along the coast extremely difficult of access, lying over some high rough and stoney hills, one of which he describes as being much higher than the others, having it's base washed by the ocean over which it rares it's towering summit perpendicularly to the height of 1500 feet; from this summit Captain Clark informed me that there was a delightful and most extensive view of the ocean, the coast and adjacent country; this mountain I have taken the liberty of naming Clark's mountain and point of view; it is situated about 30 miles southeast of Point Adams and projects about 2½ miles into the ocean; Tillamook river falls in a little to the northwest of this mountain; in the face of this tremendous precipice there is a strata of white earth (see specimen number ____) which the neighboring Indians use to paint themselves, and which appears to me to resemble the earth of which the French Porcelain is made; I am confident this earth contain Argill, but whether it also contain Silex or magnesia, or either of those earths in a proper proportion I am unable to determine.—George Shannon and Gass were found with the salt makers and ordered to return McNeal was near being assassinated by a Tillamook Indian, but fortunately escaped in consequence of a Chinook woman giving information to Captain Clark, the party and Indians with them before the villain had prepared himself to execute his purposes. The party returned excessively fatigued and tired of their jaunt. Tillamook river is 85 yards wide, rapid and 3 feet deep in the shallowest part. The Tillamook in their habits customs manners dress and language differ but little from the Clatsops & Chinooks. they place their dead in canoes resting

on the ground uncovered, having previously secured the dead bodies in an oblong box of plank.

The coast in the neighborhood of Clark's mountain is slipping off & falling into the ocean in immense masses; fifty or a hundred acres at a time give way and a great proportion in an instant precipitated into the ocean. these hills and mountains are principally composed of a yellow clay; there slipping off or splitting asunder at this time is no doubt caused by the incessant rains which have fallen within the last two months. the country in general as about Fort Clatsop is covered with a very heavy growth of several species of pine & fur, also the arbor vita or white cedar and a small proportion of the black alder which last sometimes grows to the height of sixty or seventy feet, and from two to four feet in diameter. some species of the pine rise to the immense height of 210 feet and are from 7 to 12 feet in diameter, and are perfectly sound and solid.

[Clark, January 10, 1806]

Jan 10 Friday 1806. I left Sergeant Gass here and set out at sunrise, crossed the little river which I waded 85 yards wide & 3 feet deep swift, at which place I saw several Indians one of which had 2 beautiful sea otter skins on as a robe, here the creek which I crossed at a tree and on which I camped the 6th instant came within 200 yd of the river & the Indians make a portage here, continued on a place 3 miles crossed this creek in a small canoe. here I expected to find George Shannon and Gibson with meat to furnish the salt makers, but did not, divided the party sent 2 men to my right to try and kill elk, soon after met Gibson & George Shannon with meat, they had killed 2 elk 2 miles to my right, I divided the meat between the party, and the load of 3 men whom I send with Gibson & George Shannon to help carry the 2 elk to the salt makers, and I myself and the party returned by the same route we went out to the canoes Rd. Fraser behaved very badly, and mutinous—he also lost his large knife. I sent him back to look for his knife, with directions to return with the party of Sargent Gass, I proceeded on, here is a portage of ¼ of a mile from this creek to a branch which falls into the bay, we proceeded on a much better road than we went out across a deep Slash and found our canoes safe, and set out at sunset, and arrived at the fort, wet and cold at 9 o'clock found a Chief & number of Indians both encamped on the shore, and at the fort of the Cathlahur tribe which lives at no great distance above this back of an island close under the south side of the Columbia River

Those people speak the same Language of the Clatsop and dress nearly alike the men of both cut their hair in the neck. use blankets of the manufactory of the natives near the falls of the sheep wool. They are fond of brass arm bands. They bring wappato root (which is Sagittifolia or the common arrowhead which is cultivated by the Chinese) to sell.

[Clark, January 10, 1806]

Friday the 10th of January 1806. I directed Sergeant Gass to continue with the salt makers until George Shannon return from hunting, and then himself and George Shannon to return to the Fort, I set out at sunrise with the party waded the Clatsop river which I found to be 85 steps across and 3 feet deep, on the opposite side a Kilamox Indian came to and offered to sell some roots of which I did not want, he had a robe made of 2 large sea otter skins which I offered to purchase, but he would not part with them, we returned by nearly the same route which I had come out, at four miles, I met Gibson & George Shannon each with a load of meat, they informed me that they had killed elk about 2 miles off, I directed 3 men to go with the hunters and help them pack the meat to the place they were making salt, and return to the fort with Sergeant Gass, the balance of the party took the load of the 3 men, after crossing the 2nd creek Fraser informed me that he had lost his big knife, here we dined, I put Fraser's load on my guide who is yet with me, and sent him back in search of his knife with directions to join the other men who were out packing meat & return to the fort all together. I arrived at the canoes about sunset, the tides was coming in I thought it a favorable time to go on to the fort at which place we arrived at 10 o'clock P M, found several Indians of the Cathlahmah nation the great Chief Shahhar-wah-cop who reside not far above us on the south side of the Columbia River, this is the first time I have seen the Chief, he was hunting when we passed his village on our way to this place, we gave him a medal of the smallest size, he presented me with a basket of wappato, in return for which I gave him a fish hook of a large size and some wire, those people speak the same language with the Chinooks and Clatsops, whom they all resemble in dress, custom, manners &c they brought some dried salmon, wappato, dogs, and mats made of rushes & flags to barter; their dogs and part of their wappato they disposed of, and remained in their camp near the fort all night.

In my absence the hunters from the fort killed only two elk which is yet out in the woods. Captain Lewis examined our small stock of merchandise found some of it wet and dried it by the fire. Our merchandise is reduced to a mere handful, and our Comfort, during our return next year, much

depends on it, it is therefore almost unnecessary to add that it is much reduced The natives in this neighborhood are excessively fond of smoking tobacco. in the act of smoking they appear to s wallow it as they draw it from the pipe, and for many draughts together you will not perceive the smoke they take from the pipe, in the same manner they inhale it in their lungs until they become surcharged with the vapor when they puff it out to a great distance throughout their nostrils and mouth; I have no doubt that tobacco smoked in this manner becomes much more intoxicating, and that they do possess themselves of all its virtues to the fullest extent; they frequently give us sounding proofs of its creating a dismorality of order in the abdomen, nor are those light matters thought indelicate in either sex, but all take the liberty of obeying the dictates of nature without reserve. Those people do not appear to know the use of spirituous liquors, they never having once asked us for it; I presume therefore that the traders who visit them have never indulged them with the use of it; of whatever cause this may proceed, it is a very fortunate occurrence, as well for the natives themselves, as for the quiet and safety of those whites who visit them. George Drouilliard visited this traps in my absence and caught a beaver & a otter; the beaver was large and fat, and Captain Lewis has feasted sumptuously on it yesterday; this we consider as a great prize, it being a full grown beaver was well supplied with the materials for making bate with which to catch others. this bate when properly prepared will entice the beaver to visit it as far as he can smell it, and this I think may be safely stated at ½ a mile, their since of smelling being very acute. to prepare beaver bate, the caster or bark stone is taken as the base, this is generally pressed out of the bladder like bag which contain it, into a phial of 4 ounces with a wide mouth; if you have them you will put from 4 to 6 stone in a phial of that capacity, to this you will add half a nutmeg, a dozen or 15 grains of cloves and 30 grains of cinnamon finely pulverized, stir them well together, and then add as much ardent spirits to the composition as will reduce it to the consistency of mustard prepared for the table, when thus prepared it resembles mustard precisely to all appearance. When you cannot procure a phial a bottle made of horn or a light earthen vessel will answer, in all cases it must be excluded from the air or it will soon lose its Virtue; it is fit for use immediately it is prepared but becomes much stronger and better in 4 or 5 days and will keep for months provided it be perfectly secluded from the air. when cloves are not to be had use double the quantity

of allspice, and when no spices can be obtained use the bark of the root of the sassafras; when spirits cannot be had use oil stone of the beaver adding merely a sufficient quantity to moisten the other materials, or reduce it to a stiff paste. it appears to me that the principal use of the spices is only to give a variety to the scent of the bark stone and if so the mace vineller, and other sweet smelling spices might be employed with equal advantage. The male beaver has six stones, two which contains a substance much like finely pulverized bark of a pale yellow color and not unlike tanner's ooze in smell, these are called the bark stones or castors; two others, which like the bark stone resemble small bladders, contain a pure oil of a strong rank disagreeable smell, and not unlike train oil, these are called the oil stones, and two others of generation. The bark stones are about 2 inches in length, the others somewhat smaller, all are of a long oval form, and lie in a bunch together between the skin and the root of the tail beneath or behind the fundiment with which they are closely connected and seem to communicate, the pride of the female lie on the inner side much like those of the hog they have no further parts of generation that I can perceive, and therefore believe that like the birds they cooperate with the extremity of the gut. The female have from 2 to 4 young ones at a birth and bring forth once a year only which usually happens about the latter end of May and beginning of June. At this stage she is said to drive the male from the lodge, who would otherwise destroy the young.

[Lewis, January 11, 1806]

Sunday January 11th 1806. sent a party early this morning for the elk which was killed on the 9th. they returned with it in the evening; Drouilliard and Collins also returned without having killed anything. this morning the Sergeant of the guard reported the absence of our Indian canoe, on inquiry we found that those who came in it last evening had been negligent in securing her and the tide in the course of the night had taken her off; we sent a party down to the bay in search of her, they returned unsuccessful, the party also who went up the river and creek in quest of the meat were ordered to lookout for her but were equally unsuccessful; we ordered a party to resume their researches for her early tomorrow; this will be a very considerable loss to us if we do not recover her; she is so light that four men can carry her on their shoulders a mile or more without resting; and will carry three men and from 12 to 15 hundred lbs. the cuthlahmahs left us this evening on their way to the Catsops, to whom they purpose bartering their wappato for the blubber and oil of the whale, which the latter purchased for beads &c from the Tillamook; in this manner there is a trade continually carryed on by the natives of the river each trading some article or other with their neighbors above and below them; and thus articles which are vended by the whites at the entrance of this river, find their way to the most distant nations enhabiting it's waters.

[Clark, January 11, 1806]

Saturday 11th of January 1806. sent a party early this morning for the elk which was killed on the 9th they returned with it in the evening; this morning the Sergeant of the guard reported that our Indian canoe had gone a drift, on inquiry we found that those who came in it last evening had been negligent in Securing her, and the tide in coarse of the night had taken her off; we sent a party down to the bay in search of her, they returned unsuccessful, the party who went up the river and creek after meat were directed to look out for her but were equally unsuccessful; this will be a very considerable loss to us if we do not recover her, she is so light that 4 men can carry her on their shoulders a mile or more without resting, and will carry four men and from 10 to 12 hundred pounds. The Cathlahmah left us this evening on their way to the Clatsops, to whom they purpose bartering their wappato for the blubber & oil of the whale, which the latter purchased for beads &c from the Kilamox; in this manner there is a trade Continually carried on by the natives of the river each trading some articles or other with their neighbors above and below them, and those articles which are vended by the whites at their entrance of this river, find their way to the most distant nations inhabiting its waters.

[Lewis, January 12, 1806]

Monday January 12th 1806. The men who were sent in search of the canoe returned without being able to find her, we therefore give her over as lost. this morning sent out Drouilliard and one man to hunt, they returned in the evening, Drouilliard having killed seven elk; I scarcely know how we should subsist were it not for the exertions of this excellet hunter. At 2pm the balance of the party who had been left by Captain Clark arrived; about the same time the two hunters also arrived who had been dispatched by Captain Clark for the purpose of hunting on the 9th inst.; they had killed nothing. We have heretofore usually divided the meat when first killed among the four messes into which we have divided our party leaving to each the care of preserving and the discretion of using it, but we find that they make such prodigal use of it when they happen to have a tolerable stock on hand that we have determined to adapt a different system with our present stock of seven elk; this is to jerk it & issue it to them in small quantities.

[Clark, January 12, 1806]

Sunday the 12th January 1806. this morning sent out Drouilliard and one man to hunt, they returned in the evening Drouilliard having killed 7 elk; I scarcely know how we should subsist, I believe but badly if it was not for the exertions of this excellent hunter; many others also exert themselves, but not being accquainted with the best method of finding and killing the elk and no other wild animals is to be found in this quarter, they are unsuccessful in their exertions. At 2 P. M Sergeant Gass and the men I left to assist the salt makers in carrying in their meat arrived also the hunters which I directed to hunt in the point, they killed nothing-. We have heretofore divided the meat when first killed among the four messes, into which we have divided our party, leaving to each the Care of preserving and distribution of using it; but we find that they make such prodigal use of it when they happen to have a tolerable stock on hand, that we are determined to adapt a different System with our present stock of seven elk; this is to jerk it and issue it to them in small quantities

[Lewis, January 13, 1806]

Tuesday January 13th 1806. this morning I took all the men who could be spared from the Fort and set out in quest of the flesh of the seven elk that were killed yesterday, we found it in good order being untouched by the wolves, of which indeed there are but few in this country; at 1pm we returned having gotten all the meat to the fort. this evening we exhausted the last of our candles, but fortunately had taken the precaution to bring with us molds and wick, by means of which and some elk's tallow in our possession we do not yet consider ourselves destitute of this necessary article; the elk we have killed have a very small portion of tallow.

The traders usually arrive in this quarter, as has been before observed, in the month of April, and remain until October; when here they lay at anchor in a bay within Cape Disappointment on the north side of the river; here they are visited by the natives in their canoes who run along side and barter their commodities with them, their being no houses or fortification on shore for that purpose. the nations who repair thither are first, those of the seacoast southeast of the entrance of the river, who reside in the order in which their names are mentioned, beginning at the entrance of the river (viz) The Clatsop, killamuck, Ne-cost, Nat-ti, Natchies, Tarlche, Eslitch, You-cone and so-see. secondly those inhabiting the northwest coast beginning at the entrance of the river and mentioned in the same order; the Chinook and Chiltch the latter very numerous; and thirdly the Cathlahmah, and Skillutes, the latter numerous and inhabiting the river from a few miles above the marshy islands, where the Cathlahmah cease, to the grand rapids. These last may be esteemed the principal carryers or intermediate traders between the whites and the Indians of the seacoast, and the Eneshurs, the Echeelutes, and the Chilluckkittequaws, who inhabit the river above, to the grand falls inclusive, and who prepare most of the pounded fish which is brought to market. The bay in which this trade is carried on is spacious and commodious, and perfectly secure from all except the south and southeast winds, these however are the most prevalent and strong winds in the winter season. fresh water and wood are very convenient and excellent timber for refitting and repairing vessels.

[Clark, January 13, 1806]

Monday 13th January 1806. Captain Lewis took all the men which could be speared from the Fort and set out in quest of the flesh of the seven elk which were killed yesterday they found the meat all secure untouched by the wolves, of which indeed there are but few in this country; at 1pm the party returned with the 2nd and last load of meat to the fort. this evening we finished all last of our candles, we brought with us, but fortunately had taken the precaution to bring with us molds and wick, by means of which and some elk tallow in our possession we do not think ourselves destitute of this necessary article, the elk which have been killed have a very small portion of tallow. The traders usually arrive in this quarter, in the month of April, and remain until October; when here they lay at anchor in a bay within Cape disappointment on the north side of the river; here they are visited by the natives in their canoes who run along side and barter their commodities with them, their being no houses or fortification on shore for that purpose.

The nations who repair thither ar first those of the seacoast southeast & northwest of the entrance of the river, who reside in the order in which their names are mentioned to the southeast the Clatsops, Kilamox, and those to the northwest the Chinooks, and Chiltch; and secondly the Cathlahmah, warkiacum, and Skillutes, the latter numerous and inhabiting those last may be considered or intermediate traders between the whites and nations on the seacoast, and the Enechurs, the Echeelutes, and the Chilluckkittequaws, who inhabit the river up to the great falls inclusive, and who prepare most of the pounded fish which is brought to market.

The bay in which the trade is carried on is spacious and commodious, and perfectly secure from all except the south & southeast winds and those blow but seldom the most prevalent & strong winds are from the southwest & northwest in the winter season. Fish, water and wood are very convenient and excellent timber for refitting and repairing vessels.-.

[Lewis, January 14, 1806]

Wednesday January 14th 1806. this morning the Sergeant of the Guard reported the absence of one of the large pirogues, it had broken the chord by which it was attached and the tide had taken it off; we sent a party immediately in search of her, they returned in about 3 hours having fortunately found her. we now directed three of the pirogues to be drawn up out of reach of the tide and the fourth to be mored in the small branch just above the landing and confined with a strong rope of elk-skin. had we lost this pirogue also we should have been obliged to make three small ones, which with the few tools we have now left would be a serious undertaking. a fatigue of 6 men employed in jerking the elk beaf.

From the best estimate we were enabled to make as We dscended the Columbia we conceived that the natives inhabiting that noble stream, for some miles above the great falls to the grand rapids inclusive annually prepare about 30,000 lbs. of pounded salmon for market. but whether this fish is an article of commerce with the whites or is exclusively sold to and consumed by the natives of the seacoast, we are at a loss to determine. the first of those positions I am disposed to credit most, but, still I must confess that I cannot imagine what the white merchant's object can be in purchasing this fish, or where they dispose of it. and on the other hand the Indians in this neighborhood as well as the Skillutes have an abundance of dried salmon which they take in the creeks and inlets, and I have never seen any of this pounded fish in their lodges, which I pesume would have been the case if they purchased this pounded fish for their own consumption. the Indians who prepared this dried and pounded fish, informed us that it was to trade with the whites, and shewed us many articles of European manufacture which they obtained for it. it is true they obtain those articles principally for their fish but they trade with the Skillutes for them and not immediately with the whites; the intermediate merchants and carriers, the Skillutes, may possibly consume a part of this fish themselves and dispose of the balance of it the natives of the seacoast, and from them obtain such articles as they again trade with the whites.

[Clark, January 14, 1806]

Tuesday 14th January 1806. this morning the Sergeant of the guard reported the absence of one of our canoes it had broken the cord by which it was attached and the tide had taken her off; we sent a party immediately in search of her, they returned in about 3 hours having fortunately found her. we now direct that 3 of the canoes be drawed up out of reach of the tide and the 4th to be tied with a long strong cord of elk skins, ready for use. had we lost this large canoe we should have been obliged to make 3 other small ones, which with the few tools we have now left would be a Serious undertaking. a fatiege of six men employed in jerking the elk beef. From the best estermate we were enabled to make as We descended the Columbia we Conceived that the natives inhabiting that noble stream (from the entrance of Lewis's river to the neighborhood of the falls the natives consume all the fish they catch either for food or fuel from toearnehiooks River or a few miles above the great falls to the grand rapids inclusive annually prepare about 30,000 lbs of pounded fish (chiefly salmon) for market, but whether this fish is an article of commerce with their neighbors or is exclusively sold to, and consumed by the natives of the seacoast, we are at a loss to determine the latter of those positions I am dispose to credit most, as I cannot imagine what the white merchants object could be in purchasing fish, or where they could dispose of it. on the other hand the Indians in this neighborhood as well as the Skillutes and those above have an abundance of dried salmon which they take in the creeks and inlets. they are excessively fond of the pounded fish having frequently asked us for some of it-. the Indians who prepared this pounded fish made signs that they traded it with people below them for beads and trinkets &c and showed us many articles of European manufacture which they obtained for it; The Skillutes and Indians about the great rapids are the intermediate merchants and carriers, and no doubt consume a part of this fish themselves and dispose of the balance of it to the natives of the seacoast, and from this obtain such articles as they again trade with the whites.

The persons who usually visit the entrance of this river for the purpose of traffic or hunting, I believe is either English or Americans; the Indians

inform us that they speak the same language with ourselves, and gave us proofs of their veracity by repeating many words of English, sun of a pitch &c whether those traders are from Nootka sound, from some other late establishment on this coast, or immediately from the United States or great Britain, I am at a loss to determine, nor can the Indians inform us. the Indians whom I have asked in what direction the traders go when they depart from hence, always point to the southwest from which it is presumable that Nootka cannot be their destination, and from Indian information a majority of those traders annually visit them about the beginning of April and remain some time and either remain or revisit them in the fall of which I cannot properly understand, from this circumstance they cannot come directly from the United States or Great Britain, the distance being to great for them to go and return in the balance of a year. I am sometimes induced to believe that there is some other establishment on the coast of America south of this place of which little is but yet known to the world, or it may be perhaps on some island in the Pacific ocean between the continent of America & Asia to the southwest of us. this traffic on the part of the whites consist in vending, guns, principally old British or American muskets, powder, balls and shot, brass tea kettles, blankets from two to three points, scarlet and blue cloth (coarse), plates and strips of sheet copper and brass, large brass wire knives beads &tobacco with fishing hooks, buttons and some other small articles; also a considerable quantity of sailors clothes, as hats, coats, trousers and shirts. for those they receive in return from the natives dressed and undressed elk skins, skins of the sea otter, common otter, beaver, common fox, Speck, and tiger Cat, also some salmon dried or pounded and a kind of biscuit, which the natives make of roots called by them chappelell. The natives are extravagantly fond of the most common cheap blue and white beads, of moderate size, or such that from 50 to 70 will weigh one pennyweight, the blue is usually preferred to the white; those beads Constitute the principal circulating medium with all the Indian tribes on this river; for those beads they will dispose of any article they possess-. the beads are strung on straps of a fathom in length & in that manner sold by the breath or yard.

[Lewis, January 15, 1806]

Thursday January 15th 1806. Had a large coat completed out of the skins of the Tiger Cat and those also of a small animal about the size of a squirrel not known to me; these skins I procured from the Indians who had previously dressed them and formed them into robes; it took seven of these robes to complete the coat. we had determined to send out two hunting parties today but it rained so incessantly that we postponed it. no occurrence worthy of relation took place today. The implyments used by the Chinooks Clatsops Cathlahmahs &c in hunting are the gun the bow & arrow, deadfalls, pits, snares, and spears or gigs; their guns are usually of an inferior quality being old refuse American & British muskets which have been repaired for this trade. there are some very good pieces among them, but they are invariably in bad order; they appear not to have been long enough accustomed to firearms to understand the management of them. they have no rifles. their guns and ammunition they reserve for the elk, deer and bear, of the two last however there are but few in their neighborhood. they keep their powder in small japanned tin flasks which they obtain with their ammunition from the traders; when they happen to have no ball or shot, they substitute gravel or pieces of pot metal, and are insensible of the damage done thereby to their guns. The bow and arrow is the most common instrument among them, every man being furnished with them whether he has a gun or not; this instrument is employed indiscriminately in hunting every species of animal on which they subsist. their bows are extremely neat and very elastic, they are about two and a half feet in length, and two inches in width in the center, thence tapering gradually to the extremities where they are half an inch wide they are very flat and thin, formed of the heart of the arbor vita or white cedar, the back of the bow being thickly covered with sinews of the elk laid on with a glue which they make from the sturgeon; the string is made of sinews of the elk also. the arrow is formed of two parts usually tho sometime entire; those formed of two parts are unequally divided that part on which the feathers are placed occupies four fifths of it's length and is formed of light white pine rather larger than a swan's quill, in the lower extremity of this is a circular mortice secured by

sinews rolled around it; this mortice receives the one end of the 2nd part which is of a smaller size than the first and about five inches long, in the end of this the barb is fixed and confined with sinew, this barb is either stone, iron or copper, if metal in this form forming at it's point a greater angle than those of any other Indians I have observed. the shorter part of the arrow is of harder wood as are also the whole of the arrow when it is of one piece only. as these people live in a country abounding in ponds lakes &c and frequently hunt in their canoes and shoot at fowl and other animals where the arrow missing its object would be lost in the water they are constructed in the manner just described in order to make them float should they fall in the water, and consequently can again he recovered by the hunter; the quiver is usually the skin of a young bear or that of a wolf invariably open at the side in stead of the end as the quivers of other Indians generally are; this construction appears to answer better for the canoe than if they were open at the end only. many of the elk we have killed since we have been here, have been wounded with these arrows, the short piece with the barb remaining in the animal and grown up in the flesh.—the deadfalls and snares are employed in taking the wolf the raccoon and fox of which there are a few only. the spear or gig is used to take the sea otter, the common otter, spuck, and beaver. their gig consists of two points or barbs and are the same in their construction as those described before as being common among the Indians on the upper part of this river. their pits are employed in taking the elk, and of course are large and deep, some of them a cube of 12 or 14 feet. these are usually placed by the side of a large fallen tree which as well as the pit lie across the roads frequented by the elk. these pitts are disguised with the slender boughs of trees and moss; the unwary elk in passing the tree precipitates himself into the pitt which is sufficiently deep to prevent his escape, and is thus taken.

[Clark, January 15, 1806]

Friday 15th of January 1806. Captain Lewis had a large coat finished made of the skins of the tiger cat, and those of the small animal about the size of small cat not known to me; those skins were procured from the Indians who had previously dressed them and formed them into robes; it took seven of those robes to complete the coat. no occurrence worthy of remark took place. rained hard all day. The employments used by the Chinooks Clatsops, Cathlahmah Kilamox &c in hunting are the gun the bow & arrow, dead falls, Pitts, Snares, and spears or gigs; their guns are usually of an inferior quality being old refuse American or British muskets which have been repaired for this trade there are some very good pieces among them, but they are invariably in bad order they appear not to be long enough acquainted with fire arms to understand the management of them. They have no rifles. their guns and ammunition they reserve for the elk, deer, and bear, of the two last however there are but few in their neighborhoods. they keep their powder in small japanned tin flasks which they obtain with their ammunition from the traders; when they happen to have no ball or shot they substitute gravel and are insensible of the damage done thereby to their guns.

The bow and arrow is the most common instrument among them, every man being furnished with them whether he has a gun or not, this instrument is employed indiscriminately in hunting every species of animal on which they subsist, their bows are extremely neat and very elastic, they are about two feet six inches long and two inches wide in the center, thence tapering gradually to the extremities, where they are ¾ of an inch wide, they are very flat and thin, formed of the heart of the arbor vita or white cedar, the back of the bow being thickly covered with sinews of the elk laid on with a glue which they make from the sturgeon; the string is made of the sinews of the elk also, the arrow is formed of two parts usually tho sometimes entire; those formed of 2 parts are unequally divided, the part on which the feathers are placed occupy 4/5 of it's length and is formed of light white pine rather larger than a swans quill, in the lower extremity of this is a circular mortice secured by sinews wrapped around it; this mortice receives

the one end of the 2nd part which is of smaller size than the first and about five inches long, in the end of this the barb is fixed and confined with sinews, the barb is either iron, copper or stone—in this form forming at its point a greater angle than those of any other Indians I have observed. The shorter part of the arrow is of harder wood, as are also the whole of the arrow where it is of one piece only. as these people live in a country abounding in ponds lakes &c and frequently hunt in their canoes and shoot at fowls and other animals where the arrow missing its object would be lost in the water they are constructed in the manner just described in order to make them float should they fall in the water, and consequently can again be recovered by the hunter; the quiver is usually the skin of a young bear or that of a wolf invariably open at the side instead of the end, as the quiver of other Indians generally are, this construction appears to answer better for the canoe, than if they were open at the end only. many of the elk which our hunters have killed. since we have been here have been wounded with those arrows, the short piece with the barb remaining in the animal and grown up in the flesh.—the deadfalls & snares are employed in taking the wolf, the raccoon and fox of which there are a few. the spear or gig is used to take the sea otter, spuck, & beaver. The gig consists of two points or barbs and are the same in their construction as those which are common among the Indians on the upper part of this river and before described. their pits are employed in taking the elk, and of course are large and deep, some of them a Cube of 12 or 14 feet, those ar commonly placed by the side of a large fallen tree which as well as the pit lie across the roads frequented by the elk, these pits are disguised with the slender bows of trees & moss; the unwary elk in passing the tree precipitates himself into the pit which is sufficiently deep to prevent his escape.

[Lewis, January 16, 1806]

Friday January 16th 1806. this evening we finished curing the meat. no occurrence worthy of relation took place today. we have plenty of elk beef for the present and a little salt, our houses dry and comfortable, and having made up our minds to remain until the 1st of April, every one appears content with his situation and his fare. it is true that we could even travel now on our return as far as the timbered country reaches, or to the falls of the river; but further it would be madness for us to attempt to proceed until April, as the Indians inform us that the snows lie knee deep in the plains of Columbia during the winter, and in these plains we could scarcely get as much fuel of any kind as would cook our provision as we descended the river; and even were we happily over these plains and again in the woody country at the foot of the Rocky mountains we could not possibly pass that immense barrier of mountains on which the snows lie in winter to the depth in many places of 20 feet; in short the Indians inform us that they are impracticable until about the 1st of June, at which time even there is an abundance of snow but a scanty subsistence may be obtained for the horses. —we should not therefore forward ourselves on our homeward journey by reaching the rocky mountains early than the 1st of June, which we can easily effect by setting out from hence on the 1st of April.

The Clatsops Chinooks &c in fishing employ the common straight net, the scooping or dipping net with a long handle, the gig, and the hook and line. the common net is of different lengths and depths usually employed in taking the salmon, char and trout in the inlets among the marshy grounds and the mouths of deep creeks. the skimming or scooping net to take small fish in the spring and summer season; the gig and hook are employed indiscriminately at all seasons in taking such fish as they can procure by their means. their nets and fishing lines are made of the silk-grass or white cedar bark; and their hooks are generally of European manufactory, tho before the whites visited them they made hooks of bone and other substances formed in the following manner A C, and creek B. are two small pieces of bone about the size of a strong twine, these are flattened and leveled off of their extremities near creek where they are firmly attached

together with sinews and covered with rosin. C A. is reduced to a sharp point at A where it is also bent in a little; C B. is attached to the line, for about half it's length at the upper extremity B. the whole forming two sides of an acute angled triangle.

[Clark, January 16, 1806]

Saturday 16th January 1806. this evening we finished curing the meat. No occurrence worthy of relation took place today. we have a plenty of elk beef for the present and a little salt, our houses dry and comfortable, having made up our minds to stay until the 1st of April every one appears contented with his situation, and his fair. it is true we could travel even now on our return as far as the timbered country reaches, or to the falls of the river, but further it would be madness for us to attempt to proceed until April, as the Indians inform us that the snows lie knee deep in the Colombian plains during the winter, and in those planes we could not git as much wood as would Cook our provisions until the driftwood comes down in the spring and lodges on the shore &c and even were we happily over those plains and in the woody country at the foot of the rocky mountains, we could not possibly pass that immense barrier of mountains on which the snow lies in winter to the depth in many places of 20 feet; in short the Indians tell us they impassable until about the 1s of June, at which time even then is an abundance of snow but a Scanty subsistence may be had for the horses—we should not forward our homeward journey any by reaching the Rocky mountains earlier than the 1st of June which we can effect by setting out from hence by the 1st of April

The Clatsops, Chinooks &c in fishing employ the common straight net, the scooping or dipping net with a long handle, the gig, and the hook and line. the common nets are of different lengths and depths usually employed in taking the salmon, char and trout in the inlets among the marshy grounds and the mouths of deep creeks,—the skimming or scooping nets to take smaller fish in the spring and summer season; the gig and hook are employed indiscriminately at all seasons in taking such fish as they can procure by these means. their nets and fishing lines are made of the silk grass or white cedar bark; and their hooks are generally of European manufactory, tho before the whites visited them they made their Hooks of bone and other substances formed in the following manner A C and B C are two small pieces of bone about the size of a strong twine, these are flattened & beveled off to their extremities at C, where they are firmly attached

together and covered with rosin C A is reduced to a sharp point at A where it is also bent in a little; C B is attached to the line, at the upper extremity B. the whole forming two sides of an acute angled triangle. the line has a loop at D which it is annexed to a longer line and taken off at pleasure. Those Hooks are yet common among the natives on the upper parts of the Columbia river for to catch fish in deep places.

[Lewis, January 17, 1806]

Saturday January 17th 1806. this morning we were visited by Comowol and 7 of the Clatsops our nearest neighbors, who left us again in the evening. They brought with them some roots and berries for sale, of which however they disposed of but very few as they asked for them such prices as our stock in trade would not license us in giving. the Chief Comowol gave us some roots and berries for which we gave him in return a moccasin awl and some thread; the latter he wished for the purpose of making a skimming net. one of the party was dressed in three very elegant sea otter skins which we much wanted; for these we offered him many articles but he would not dispose of them for any other consideration but blue beads, of these we had only six fathoms left, which being 4 less than his price for each skin he would not exchange nor would a knife or an equivalent in beads of any other color answer his purposes, these coarse blue beads are their favorite merchandise, and are called by them tia Commashuck or Chiefs beads. the best wampum is not so much esteemed by them as the most inferior beads. sent Colter out to hunt this morning, he shortly after returned with a deer, venison is a rarity with us We have had none for some weeks. Drouilliard also set out on a hunting exertion and took one man with him. he intends both to hunt the elk and trap the beaver.

The culinary articles of the Indians in our neighborhood consist of wooden bowls or throughouts, baskets, wooden spoons and wooden skewers or spits. their wooden bowls and troughs are of different forms and sizes, and most generally dug out of a solid piece; they are either round or semi globular, in the form of a canoe, cubic, and cubic at top terminating in a globe at bottom; these are extremely well executed and many of them neatly carved the larger vessels with hand-holes to them; in these vessels they boil their fish or flesh by means of hot stones which they immerce in the water with the article to be boiled. they also render the oil of fish or other animals in the same manner. their baskets are formed of cedar bark and beargrass so closely interwoven with the fingers that they are watertight without the aid of gum or rosin; some of these are highly ornamented with strands of beargrass which they dye of several colors and interweave in a

great variety of figures; this serves them the double purpose of holding their water or wearing on their heads; and are of different capacities from that of the smallest cup to five or six gallons; they are generally of a conic form or rather the segment of a cone of which the smaller end forms the base or bottom of the basket. these they make very expeditiously and dispose off for a mere trifle. it is for the construction of these baskets that the beargrass becomes an article of traffic among the natives this grass grows only on their high mountains near the snowy region; the blade is about 3/8 of an inch wide and 2 feet long smooth pliant and strong; the young blades which are white from not being exposed to the sun or air, are those most commonly employed, particularly in their neatest work. their spoons are not remarkable nor abundant, they are generally large and the bowl broad. their meat is roasted with a sharp skewer, one end of which is inserted in the meat with the other is set erect in the ground. the spit for roasting fish has it's upper extremity split, and between it's limbs the center of the fish is inserted with it's head downwards and the tail and extremities of the scure secured with a string, the sides of the fish, which was in the first instance split on the back, are expanded by means of small splinters of wood which extend cross wise the fish. a small mat of rushes or flags is the usual plate or dish on which their fish, flesh, roots or berries are served. they make a number of bags and baskets not watertight of cedar bark, silk-grass, rushes, flags and common coarse sedge. in these they secure their dried fish, roots, berries, &c

[Clark, January 17, 1806]

Sunday 17th January 1806. this morning we were visited by Comowol and 7 of the Clatsops our nearest neighbors, who left us again in the evening. They brought with them some roots and berries for sale, of which however they disposed of very few as they asked for them such prices as our stock in trade would not license us in giving. The Chief Comowol gave us some roots and berries, for which we gave him in return a moccasin awl and some thread; the latter he wished for the purpose of making a skimming net. one of the party was dressed in three very elegant sea otter skins which we much wanted; for these we offered him many articles but he would not dispose of them for any other consideration but blue beads, of those we had only six fathoms left, which being 4 less than his price for each skin he would not exchange nor would a knife or any other equivalent in beads of any other color answer his purpose; these coarse blue beads are their favorite merchandise and are called by them Tiacommashuck or chief beads, the best wampum is not as much esteemed by them as the most indifferent beads. Sent Colter out to hunt he shortly after returned with a deer, venison is a rarity with us. We have had none for some weeks. Drouilliard set out on a hunting expedition one man went with him. He intends to hunt the elk and trap the beaver.

The culinary articles of the Indians in our neighborhood consists of wooden bowls or troughs, baskets, shell and wooden spoons and wooden skewers or spits, their wooden bowls and troughs are of different forms and sizes, and most generally dug out of solid pieces; they are either round, square or in the form of a canoe; those are extremely well executed and many of them neatly covered, the larger vessels with hand-holes to them; in these vessels they boil their fish or flesh by means of hot stones which they immerse in the water with the articles to be boiled. They also render the oil of the fish, or other animals in the same manner. their baskets are formed of cedar bark and beargrass so closely interwoven with hands or fingers that they are watertight without the aid of gum or rosin; some of those are highly ornamented with the straps of beargrass which they dye of several colors and interweave in a great variety of figures; this serves a double

purpose of holding the water or wearing on their heads; and are of different capacities, from that of a smallest cup to five or six gallons, they are generally of a conic form or rather the segment of a cone of which the smaller end forms the base or bottom of the basket. these they make very expeditiously and dispose of for a mere trifle. it is for the construction of those baskets that beargrass becomes an article of traffic among the natives of the Columbia. this grass grows only on their mountains near the snowy region; the blade is about 3/8 of an inch wide and 2 feet long smooth, pliant & strong; the young blades which are white from not being exposed to the sun or air, are those which are most commonly employed, particularly in their neatest work. their wooden spoons are not remarkable nor abundant, they are large & the bowls broad. their meat is roasted with a sharp skewer, one end of which is inserted in the meat while the other is set erect in the ground. The Spit for roasting fish has its upper extremity split, and between its limbs the center of the fish is inserted with its head downwards, and the tail and the extremities of the skewer secured with a string, the side of the fish, which was in the first instance split in the back, are expanded by means of small splinters of wood which extend cross wise the fish. a small mat of rushes or flags is the usual plate, or dish on which their fish, flesh, roots & berries are served. they make a number of bags and baskets not water tight of cedar bark silk grass, rushes, flags, and common gorse sedge. in those they secure their dried fish, roots, berries &.

[Lewis, January 18, 1806]

Sunday January 18th 1806. two of the Clatsops who were here yesterday returned today for a dog they had left; they remained with us a few hours and departed. no further occurrence worthy of relation took place. the men are still much engaged in dressing skins in order to cloth themselves and prepare for our homeward journey. The Clatsops Chinooks &c construct their houses of timber altogether. they are from 14 to 20 feet wide and from 20 to 60 feet in length, and accommodate one or more families sometimes three or four families reside in the same room. thes houses are also divided by a partition of boards, but this happens only in the largest houses as the rooms are always large compared with the number of inhabitants. these houses are constructed in the following manner; two or more posts of split timber agreeably to the number of divisions or partitions are furst provided, these are sunk in the ground at one end and rise perpendicularly to the height of 14 or 18 feet, the tops of them are hollowed in such manner as to receive the ends of a round beam of timber which reaches from one to the other, most commonly the whole length of the building, and forming the upper part of the roof; two other sets of posts and poles are now placed at proper distances on either side of the first, formed in a similar manner and parallel to it; these last rise to the intended height of the eves, which is usually about 5 feet. smaller sticks of timber are now provided and are placed by pairs in the form of rafters, resting on, and reaching from the lower to the upper horizontal beam, to both of which they are attached at either end with the cedar bark; two or three ranges of small poles are now placed horizontally on these rafters on each side of the roof and are secured likewise with strings of the cedar bark. the ends sides and partitions are then formed with one range of wide boards of abut two inches thick, which are sunk in the ground a small distance at their lower ends and stand erect with their upper ends taping on the outside of the eve poles and end rafters to which they are secured by an outer pole lying parallel with the eve poles and rafters being secured to them by chords of cedar bark which pass throughout wholes made in the boards at certain distances for that purpose; the rough roof is then covered with a double range of thin boards, and an

aperture of 2 by 3 feet left in the center of the roof to permit the smoke to pass. these houses are sometimes sunk to the depth of 4 or 5 feet in which case the eve of the house comes nearly to the surface of the earth. in the center of each room a space of six by eight feet square is sunk about twelve inches lower than the floor having it's sides secured with four sticks of square timber, in this space they make their fire, their fuel being generally pine bark. mats are spread around the fire on all sides, on these they set in the day and frequently sleep at night. on the inner side of the hose on two sides and sometimes on three, there is a range of upright pieces about 4 feet removed from the wall; these are also sunk in the ground at their lower ends, and secured at top to the rafters, from these other pieces ar extended horizontally to the wall and are secured in the usual method by bark to the upright pieces which support the eve poles. on these short horizontal pieces of which there are sometimes two ranges one above the other, boards are laid, which either form their beads, or shelves on which to put their goods and chattel of almost every description. their uncured fish is hung on sticks in the smoke of their fires as is also the flesh of the elk when they happen to be fortunate enough to procure it which is but seldom.

[Clark, January 18, 1806]

Monday 18th January 1806. two of the Clatsops that were here yesterday returned today for a dog they had left; they remained with us a few hours and departed. no further accounts worthy of relation took place. the men are much engaged dressing skins in order to cloth themselves and prepare for the homeward journey.

The Clatsops Chinooks &c construct their houses of timber altogether. they are from 14 to 20 feet wide, and from 20 to 60 feet in length, and accomodate one or more families sometimes three or four families reside in the same room. this house is also divided by petitions of Boards, but this happens only in the largest houses, as the rooms are always large compared with the number of inhabitants. those houses are constructed in the following manner; two or more posts of split timber agreeably to the number of devisions or partitions are first provided, these are sunk in the ground at one end and raised pirpindicular to the height of 12 or 14 feet, the top of them are hollowed so as to receive the end of a round beem of timber which reaches from one to the other or the entire length of the house; and forming the ridge pole; two other sets of posts and poles are then placed at proper distancies on either side of the first, formed in a similar manner and parallel to it; those last rise to the intended height of the eves, which is usually about 5 feet,—smaller sticks of timber is then previded and are placed by pears in the form of rafters, resting on, and reaching from the lower to the upper horizontal beam, to both of which they are attached at either end with the cedar bark; two or 3 ranges of small poles are then placed horizontally on these rafters on each side of the roof & are secured likewise with cedar bark. the ends, sides, and partitions are then formed, with one range of wide boards of about 2 inches thick, which are sunk in the ground a small distance at their lower ends & stands erect with their upper ends lapping on the out side of the eve poles and end rafters to which they are secured by a outer pole lying parallel with the eve pole and rafters being secured to them by cords of cedar bark which pass throughout wholes made in the bods at Certain distances for that purpose; the rough roof is then covered with a double range of thin boards, and an aperture of 2 by 3

feet left in the center of the roof to admit the smoke to pass. These houses are commonly sunk to the depth of 4 or 5 feet in which case the eve of the house comes nearly to the surface of the earth. in the center of each room a space of from 6 by 8 feet is sunk about 12 inches lower than the Hoar having its sides secured by four thick boards or squaw pieces of timber, in this space they make their fire, their fuel being generally dry pine split small which they perform with a piece of an elks horn sharpened at one end drove into the wood with a stone. mats arespread around the fire on all sides, on these they sit in the day and frequently sleep at night. on the inner side of the house on two sides and sometimes on three, there is a range of upright pieces about 4 feet removed from the wall; these are also sunk in the ground at their lower end, and secured at top to the rafters, from those, other pieces are extended horizontally to the wall and are secured in the usual manner with bark to the upright pieces which support the eve pole. on these short horizontal peics of which there are sometimes two ranges one above the other, boards are laid, which either form their beads, or shelves on which to put their goods and Chattles, of almost every description. their uncured fish is hung on sticks in the smoke of their fires as is also the flesh of the elk when they happen to be fortunate enough to procure it which is but Seldom

[Lewis, January 19, 1806]

Monday January 19th 1806. this morning sent out two parties of hunters, consisting of Collins and Willard whom we sent down the bay towards Point Adams, and Francis Labiche and George Shannon whom we sent up Fort River; the first by land and the latter by water. we were visited today by two Clatsop men and a woman who brought for sale some sea otter skins of which we purchased one, giving in exchange the remainder of our blue beads consisting of 6 fathoms and about the same quantity of small white beads and a knife. we also purchased a small quantity of train oil for a pair of brass armbands and a hat for some fishing hooks. these hats are of their own manufactory and are composed of cedar bark and bear grass interwoven with the fingers and ornamented with various colors and figures, they are nearly waterproof, light, and I am convinced are much more durable than either chip or straw. These hats form a small article of traffic with the Clatsops and Chinooks who dispose of them to the whites. the form of the hat is that which was in vogue in the United states and great Britain in the years 1800 & 1801 with a high crown rather larger at the top than where it joins the brim; the brim narrow or about 2 or 2½ inches.

several families of these people usually reside together in the same room; they appear to be the father & mother and their sons with their son's wives and children; their provision seems to be in common and the greatest harmony appears to exist among them. The old man is not always respected as the head of the family, that duty most commonly devolves on one of the young men. They have seldom more than one wife, yet the plurality of wives is not denyed them by their customs These families when associated form nations or bands of nations each acknowledging the authority of it's own chieftain who dose not appear to be hereditary, nor his power to extend further than a mere reprimand for any improper act of an individual; the creation of a chief depends upon the upright deportment of the individual & his ability and disposition to render service to the community; and his authority or the deference paid him is in exact equilibrio with the popularity or voluntary esteem he has acquired among the individuals of his band or nation. their laws like those of all uncivilized Indians consist of a set of

customs which have grown out of their local situations. not being able to speak their language we have not been able to inform ourselves of the existence of any peculiar customs among them.

[Clark, January 19, 1806]

Tuesday 19th of January 1806. this morning sent out two parties of hunters, one party towards Point Adams and the other party up Netul River by water. we were visited today by two Clatsop men and a woman who brought for sale some sea otter skins of which we purchased one gave in exchange the remainder of our blue heeds consisting of 6 fathoms, and the same quantity of small white beads and a knife. we also purchased a small quantity of train oil for a pair of brass arm bands, and a hat for some fishing hooks. these hats are of their own manufactory and are composed of cedar bark and bear grass interwoven with the fingers and ornamented with various colors and figures, they are nearly water proof, light, and I am convinced are much more durable than either chip or straw,—These hats form a article of traffic with Clatsops an Chinooks who dispose of them to the whites, the form of the Hats is that which was in vogue in the United States and great Britain in 1800 & 1801 with a high crown rather larger at the top than where it joins the brim, the brim narrow about 2 or 2½ inches.

several families of those people usually reside together in the same room; they appear to be the father mother with their sons and their sons wives and children; their provisions appears to be in common and the greatest harmony appears to exist among them. the old man is not always respected as the head of the family that duty generally devolves on one of the young men. They have seldom more than one wife, yet plurality of wives are not denied them by their customs those families when associated form bands of nations each acknowledging the authority of its own Chieftains, who does not appear to be hereditary, or has power to extend further than a mere reprimand for any improper deportment of the individual; the creation of a Chief depends upon the upright conduct of the individual his ability and disposition to render service to the community, and his authority and the deference paid him is in extent equilibrio with the popularity or voluntary esteem he has acquired among the individuals of his band, or nation. their Laws like all uncivilized Indians consist of a set of customs which has grown out of their local situations. not being able to speak their language

we have not been able to inform ourselves of the existence of any peculiar customs among them.

[Lewis, January 20, 1806]

Tuesday January 20th 1806. Visited this morning by three Clatsops who remained with us all day; the object of their visit is merely to smoke the pipe. on the morning of the eighteenth we issued 6 lbs. of jirked elk pr. man, this evening the Sergeant repoted that it was all exhausted; the six lbs. have therefore lasted two days and a half only. At this rate our seven elk will last us only 3 days longer, yet no one seems much concerned about the state of the stores; so much for habit. we have latterly so frequently had our stock of provisions reduced to a minimum and sometimes taken a small touch of fasting that three days full allowance excites no concern. In those cases our skill as hunters afford us some consolation, for if there is any game of any description in our neighborhood we can track it up and kill it. most of the party have become very expert with the rifle. The Indians who visited us today understood us sufficiently to inform us that the whites did not barter for the pounded fish; that it was purchased and consumed by the Clatsops, Chinooks, Cathlahmah and Skillutes. The native roots which furnish a considerable proportion of the subsistence of the Indians in our neighborhood are those of a species of thistle, fern and rush; the Liquorice, and a small cylindrical root the top of which I have not yet seen, this last resembles the sweet pittatow very much in it's flavor and consistency.

[Clark, January 20, 1806]

Wednesday 20th January 1806. Visited this morning by three Clatsops who remained with us all day; the object of their visit is merely to smoke the pipe. on the morning of the 18 inst. we issued 6 wt. of jerked meat pr. man, this evening the Sergeant reports that is all exhausted; the 6 w. have therefore lasted 2 days and a half only. At this rate our seven elk will only last us 3 days longer, yet no one appears much concerned about the state of the stores; so much for habet. we have latterly so frequently had our stock of provisions reduced to a minimum and sometimes taken a small tuck of fasting that 3 days full allowance exites no concern. In those cases our Skill as hunters affords us some Consolation, for if there is any game of any description in our neighborhood we can track it up and kill it. most of the party have become very expert with the rifle. The Indians who visit us today understood us sufficiently to inform us that the white who visit them did not barter for the pounded fish; that it was purchased and consumed by the Clatsops, Chinooks, Cathlahmah and Skillutes, and Kilamox.

The native roots which furnish a considerable proportion of the subsistence of the Indians in our neighborhoods are those of a species of thistle, fern, and rush; the licorice, and a small cylindrical root the top of which I have not yet seen, this last resembles the sweet potato very much in its flavor and Consistency.

[Lewis, January 21, 1806]

Wednesday January 21st 1806. two of the hunters George Shannon & Francis Labiche returned having killed three elk. Ordered a party to go in quest of the meat early tomorrow morning and the hunters to return and continue the chase. the Indians left us about 12 O'clock. The root of the thistle, called by the natives shan-ne-tahque is a perpendicular fusiform and possesses from two to four radicle; is from 9 to 15 Inces in length and about the size a mans thumb; the rind somewhat rough and of a brown color; the consistence when first taken from the earth is White and nearly as crisp as a carrot; when prepared for use by the same process before described of the white bulb or pashshequo quamash, it becomes black, and is more shugary than any fuit or root that I have met with in use among the natives; the sweet is precisely that of the sugar in flavor; this root is sometimes eaten also when first taken from the ground without any preparation; but in this way is vastly in-ferior. it delights most in a deep rich dry loam which has a good mixture of sand. the stem of this plant is simple ascending cylindrical and hisped. the root leaves yet possess their virdure and are about half grown of a plale green. the cauline leaf as well as the stem of the last season are now dead, but in respect to it's form &c it is simple, crenate, & oblong, rather more obtuse at it's apex than at the base or insertion; it's margin armed with prickles while it's disks are hairy, it's insertion decurrent and position declining. the flower is also dry and mutilad. the pericarp seems much like that of the common thistle. it rises to the height of from 3 to 4 feet.-

[Clark, January 21, 1806]

Thursday 21st of January 1806. two of the hunters George Shannon & Labieche returned having killed three elk, ordered a party to go in quest of the meat early tomorrow morning and the hunters to return and continue the chase-. the Indians left us about 12 o'clock.

The root of the thistle called by the natives Chan-ne-tak-que is perpendicular and possesses from two to 4 radicle; is from 9 to 15 inches in length and is commonly about the size of a mans thum the rhine somewhat rough and of a brown color; the Consistence when first taken from the earth is White and nearly as crisp as a carrot, when prepared for use by the same process before described of the white bulb or quamash, it becomes black and is more sugary than any root I have met with among the natives; the sweet is precisely that of the sugar in flavor, this root is sometimes eaten when first taken from the ground without any preparation, in this way it is well tasted but soon weathers and becomes hard and insipid. it delights most in a deep rich moist loam which has a good mixture of sand—The stems of this plant is simple ascending, cylindrical and hisped. the root leaves, posses their verdure and are about half grown of a deep green. the cauline leaf as well as the stem of the last season are now dead, but in respect to it's form &c it is simple crenelated and oblong, rather more obtuse at it's apex than the base or insertion, it's margin armed with prickles while it's disks are hairy, its insertion decurrent and position declining. the flower is also dry and mutilated the pericarp seems much like that of the common thistle it rises to the height of from 3 to 4 feet.

[Lewis, January 22, 1806]

Thursday January 22nd 1806. The party sent for the meat this morning returned with it in the Evening; it was in very inferior order, in short the animals were poor. Reuben Fields also remained with the other hunters George Shannon & Francis Labiche our late supply of salt is out. we have not yet heard a sentence from the other two parties of hunter's who are below us towards Point Adams and the prairies.

There are three species of fern in this neighborhood the root one of which the natives eat; this grows very abundant in the open uplands and prairies where the latter are not sandy and consist of deep loose rich black loam. the root is horizontal sometimes a little deverging or obliquely descending, frequently dividing itself as it procedes into two equal branches and shooting up a number of stems; it lies about 4 inches beneath the surface of the earth. the root is cylindrical, with few or no radicle and from the size of a goose quill to that of a man's finger; the center of the root is divided into two equal parts by a strong flat & white ligament like a piece of thin tape on either side of this there is a white substance which when the root is roasted in the embers is much like wheat dough and not very unlike it in flavor, though it has also a pungency which becomes more visible after you have chewed it some little time; this pungency was disagreeable to me, but the natives eat it very voraciously and I have no doubt but it is a very nutritious food. the bark of the root is black, somewhat rough, thin and brittle, it easily separates in flakes from the part which is eaten as dose also the internal ligament. this root perennial. in rich lands this plant rises to the height of from 4 to five feet. the stem is smooth cylindrical, slightly grooved on one side erect about half it's height on the 2 first branches thence reclining backwards from the grooved side; it puts forth it's branches which are in reality long foot-stalks by pairs from one side only and near the edges of the groove, these larger foot-stalks are also grooved cylindrical and gradually tapering towards the extremity, putting forth alternate foot-stalks on either side of the grove near it's edge; these lesser foot-stalks the same in form as the first put forth from forty to fifty alternate pinate leaves which are sessile, horizontal, multipartite for half their length from the point of

insertion and terminating in a long shaped apex, and are also revolute with the upper disk smooth and the lower slightly cottony. these alternate leaves after proceeding half the length of the foot-stalk cease to be partite and assume the tongue like form altogether. this plant produces no flower or fruit whatever, is of a fine green color in summer and a beautiful) plant. the top is annual and is of course dead at present.-

[Clark, January 22, 1806]

Friday 22nd January 1806. The party sent for the meat this morning returned with it in the evening; it was in very inferior order, in short the animals were poor. Rieuben Field George Shannon and Labiche remained in the woods to hunt. our late supply of salt is out. we have not heard a word of the other hunters who are below us towards Point Adams and the prairies. some rain this day at intervals

There are three species of fern in this neighborhood the root one of which the natives eat; that of which the natives eat produce no flowers whatever or fruit of a fine green color and the top is annual, and in course dead at present.

I observe no difference between the licorice of this country and that common to many parts of the United States where it is sometimes Cultivated in our gardins-. this plant delights in a deep lose sandy soil; here it grows very abundant and large; the natives roast it in the embers and pound it slightly with a small stick in order to make it separate more readily from the strong liggaments which forms the center of the root; this they discard and chew and s wallow the balance of the root; this last is filled with a number of thin membrencies like network, too tough to be masticated and which I find it necessary also to discard. this root when roasted possesses an agreeable flavor not unlike the sweet potato. The root of the thistle (described yesterday) after undergoing the process of sweating or baking in a kiln is sometimes eaten with the train oil also, at other times pounded fine and mixed with cold water, until reduced to the Consistency of Gruel; in this way I think it very agreeable. but the most valuable of all their roots is foreign to this neighborhood I mean the wappato.

The wappato, or bulb of the Sagitifolia or common arrowhead, which grows in great abundance in the marshy grounds of that beautiful and fertile valley on the Columbia commencing just above the quick sand River and extending downwards for about 70 miles. this bulb forms a principal article of trafic between the inhabitants of the valley and those of their neighborhood or seacoast.

[Lewis, January 23, 1806]

Friday January 23rd 1806. this morning dispatched Howard and Warner to the camp of the saltmakers for a supply of salt. The men of the garrison are still busily employed in dressing elk's skins for clothing, they find great difficulty for the want of branes; we have not soap to supply the deficiency, nor can we procure ashes to make the lye; none of the pines which we use for fuel affords any ashes; extraordinary as it may seem, the green wood is consumed without leaving the residuum of a particle of ashes.

The root of the rush used by the natives is a solid bulb about one inch in length and usually as thick as a man's thumb, of an ovate form depressed on two or more sides, covered with a thin smooth black rind. the pulp is white, brittle and easily masticated either raw or roasted. the latter is the way in which it is most usually prepared for use. this root is rather insipid in point of flavor and grows in greatest abundance along the seacoast in the sandy grounds and is most used by the Tillamook and those inhabiting the coast. each root sends up one stock only which is annual, the root being perennial. the bulb is attached to the bottom of the stem by a firm, small and strong radicle of about one inch long; this radicle is merely the prolongation of the caulis and descends perpendicularly; a little above the junction of this radicle with the caulis, the latter is surrounded in a whorl with a set of small radicle from 6 to 9 inches long which are obliquely descending. the caulis is cylindrical erect hollow and jointed, and is about the size or rather larger than the largest quill. it rises to the height of 3 or 4 feet, not branching nor dose it either bear flower or seed that I can discover tho I am far from denying that it dose so sometimes, but I have not been able to discover it. the stem is rough like the sand rush and is much like it when green or in it's succulent state. At each joint it puts out from twenty to thirty long lineal stellate or radiate & horizontal leaves which surround the stem. above each joint about half an inch the stem is sheathed like the sand rush.

[Clark, January 23, 1806]

Saturday 23rd of January 1806. this morning dispatched Howard & Werner to the camp of the salt makers for a supply of salt. the men of the garrison are still busily employed in dressing elk skins for clothing, they fine great difficulty for the want of branes; we have not soap to supply the deficiency, nor can we procure ashes to make the lye; none of the pine which we use for fuel afford any ashes; extraordinary as it may seem, the green wood is consumed without leaving the residuum of a particle of ashes.

The root of the rush used by the natives is a solid bulb about one inch in length and usually as thick as a mans thumb, of an oval form depressed on two or more sides, covered with a thin black rine. the pulp is White brittle and easily masticated either raw or roasted, the latter is the way it is most commonly prepared for use. this root is rather insipid in point of flavor, it grows in the greatest abundance along the seacoast in the wet sandy grounds and is most used by the Kilamox and those inhabiting the seacoast. each root sends up its Stalk which is annual, the root being perennial. the bulb is attached to the bottom of the stem by a firm small and strong radicle which is merely the prolongation of the stem which is hollow and jointed and is rather larger than the largest quill. it rises to the height of 3 or 4 feet, not branching no does it either bear flower or seed that I could discover tho I am far from denying that it does so sometimes, and perhaps every year, but I have not been able to discover it, the stem is rough like the sand rush, and it's much like it when green, at each joint it puts out from 20 to 30 radiate & horizontal leaves which Surrounds the stem. Above each joint about half an inch the stem is sheathed like the sand rush.

The instruments used by the natives in digging their roots is a strong stick of three feet and a half long sharpened at the lower end and its upper inserted into a part of an elks or buck's horn which serves as a handle; standing transversely in the stick—or it is in this form as thus A is the lower part which is a little hooked B is the upper part or handle or horn.

[Lewis, January 24, 1806]

Saturday January 24th 1806. Drouilliard and Baptiest returned this morning in a large canoe with Comowol and six Clatsop. they brought two deer and the flesh of three elk & one elk's skin, having given the flesh of one other elk which they killed and three elk's skins to the Indians as the price of their assistance in transporting the balance of the meat to the Fort; these elk and deer were killed near Point Adams and the Indians carried them on their backs about six miles, before the waves were sufficiently low to permit their being taken on board their canoes. the Indians remained with us all day. The Indians witnessed Drouilliard's shooting some of those elk, which has given them a very exalted opinion of us as marksmen and the superior excellence of our rifles compared with their guns; this may probably be of service to us, as it will deter them from any acts of hostility if they have ever meditated any such. My Air-gun also astonishes them very much, they cannot comprehend it's shooting so often and without powder; and think that it is great medicine which comprehends every thing that is to them incomprehensible.

I observe no difference between the liquorice of this country and that common to many parts of the United States where it is also sometimes cultivated in our gardens. this plant delights in a deep loose sandy soil; here it grows very abundant and large; the natives roast it in the embers and pound it slightly with a small stick in order to make it separate more readily from the strong ligament which forms the center of the root; this the natives discard and chew and swallow the balance of the root; this last is filled with a number of thin membranous lamela like network, too tough to be masticated, and which I find it necessary also to discard. this root when roasted possesses an agreeable flavor not unlike the sweet potato. beside the small cylindrical root mentioned on the 20th inst, they have also another about the same form and size and appearance which they use much with the train oil, this root is usually boiled; to me it possesses a disagreeable bitterness. the top of this plant I have never yet seen. The root of the thistle after undergoing the process of sweating or baking in a kiln is sometimes eaten with the train oil also, and at other times pounded fine and mixed with

cold water until reduced to the consistency of sagamity or Indian mush; in this way I think it very agreeable. but the most valuable of all their roots is foreign to this neighborhood, I mean the wappato, or the bulb of the Sagitifolia or common arrowhead, which grows in great abundance in the marshy grounds of that beautiful and fertile valley on the Columbia commencing just above the entrance of Quicksand River, and extending downwards for about 70 miles. this bulb forms a principal article of traffic between the inhabitants of the valley and those of this neighborhood or seacoast. The instrument used by the natives in digging their roots is a strong stick of 3.5 feet long sharpened at the lower end and it's upper inserted into a part of an elks or buck's horn which serves as a handle, standing transversely with the stick or it is in this form A the lower point, B the upper part or handle.

[Clark, January 24, 1806]

Sunday 24th of January 1806. Drouilliard and Bapteist returned this morning in a large canoe with Commowol and six Clatsops. they brought two deer and three elk and one elk skin, having given the flesh of one other elk they killed and three elk skins to the Indians as the price of their assistance in transporting the balance of the meat to the Fort; these deer and elk were killed near Point Adams and those Indians carried them on their Backs near 4 miles, before the waves were sufficiently low to permit their being taken on board their canoes. The Indians remained with us all day. The Clatsop witnessed Drouilliard shooting some of those elk, which has given them a very exalted opinion of us as marksmen and the superior excellency of our rifles compared with their guns; this may probably be of service to us, as it will deter them from any acts of hostility if they have ever meditated any such. our air gun also astonishes them very much, they cannot comprehend its shooting so often and without powder, and think that it is great medicine which comprehends every thing that is to them incomprehensible. The natives of this neighborhood wear no further covering than a light robe, their feet legs & every other part exposed to the frost snow & ice &c

[Lewis, January 25, 1806]

Sunday January 25th 1806. Commowooll and the Clatsops departed early this morning. At meridian Colter returned and reported that his comrade hunter Willard had continued his hunt from Point Adams towards the salt makers; and that they had killed only those two deer which the Indians brought yesterday. In the evening Collins one of the salt makers returned and reported that they had made about one bushel of salt & that himself and two others had hunted from the salt camp for five days without killing anything and they had been obliged to subsist on some whale which they procured from the natives.

The native fruits and berries in use among the Indians of this neighborhood are a deep purple berry about the size of a small cherry called by them Shal-lun, a small pale red berry called sol'-me; the vineing or low cranberry, a light brown berry rather larger and much the shape of the black haw; and a scarlet berry about the size of a small cherry the plant called by the Canadian engages of the northwest sacacommis produces this berry; this plant is so called from the circumstance of the clerks of those trading companies carrying the leaves of this plant in a small bag for the purpose of smoking of which they are excessively fond. the Indians call this berry ____

I have lately learned that the natives whom I have heretofore named as distinct nations, living on the seacoast southeast of the Tillamook, are only bands of that numerous nation, which continues to extend itself much further on that coast than I have enumerated them, but of the particular appellations of those distant bands I have not yet been enabled to inform myself; their language also is somewhat different from the Clatsops, Chinooks and Cathlahmahs; but I have not yet obtained a vocabulary which I shall do the first opportunity which offers.

[Clark, January 25, 1806]

Monday 25th of January 1806. Commowol and the Clatsops departed early this morning. Colter returned and reported that his comrade hunter Willard had continued his hunt from Point Adams towards the salt makers; and that they had killed only those two deer which the Indians brought yesterday; in the evening Collins one of the salt makers returned and reported that they had made about one bushel of salt and that himself and two others had hunted from the salt camp for five days without killing anything and they had been obliged to subsist on some whale which they purchased from the natives-.

The native fruits and berries in use among the Indians of this neighborhood are a deep purple about the size of a small cherry called by them Shal lun, a small pale red berry called solme; the vineing or low brown berry, a light brown berry rather larger and much the shape of a black haw; and a scarlet berry about the size of a small cherry the plant called by the Canadian engages of the northwest sacacommis produces this berry; this plant is so called from the circumstances of the clerks of these trading companies carrying the leaves of this plant in a small bag for the purpose of smoking of which they are excessively fond the Indians call this berry ____

[Lewis, January 26, 1806]

Monday January 26th 1806. Werner and Howard who were sent for salt on the 23rd have not yet returned, we are apprehensive that they have missed their way; neither of them are very good woodsmen, and this thick heavy timbered pine country added to the constant cloudy weather makes it difficult for even a good woodsman to steer for any considerable distance the course he wishes. we ordered Collins to return early in the morning and rejoin the salt makers, and gave him some small articles of merchandise to purchase provisions from the Indians, in the event of their still being unfortunate in the chase. The shallun or deep purple berry is in form much like the huckleberry and terminates bluntly with a kind of cap or cover at the end like that fruit; they are attached separately to the sides of the boughs of the shrub by a very short stem hanging underneath the same and are frequently placed very near each other on the same bough; it is a full bearer. the berry is easily gathered as it separates from the bough readily, while the leaf is strongly affixed. the shrub which produces this fruit rises to the height of 6 or 8 feet sometimes grows on the highlands but moste generally in the swampy or marshy grounds; it is an evergreen. the stem or trunk is from three to 10 inches in circumference irregularly and much branched, seldom more than one stem proceeding from the same root, tho they are frequently associated very thickly. the bark is somewhat rough and of a reddish brown color. the wood is very firm and hard. the leaves are alternate declining and attached by a short foot stalk to the two horizontal sides of the boughs; the form is a long oval, rather more acute towards its apex than at the point of insertion; it's margin slightly serrate, it's sides collapsing or partially folding upwards or channeled; it is also thick firm smooth and glossy, the upper surface of a fine deep green, while the under disk is of a pale or whitish green. this shrub retains it's verdure very perfectly during the winter and is a beautiful shrub.—the natives either eat these berries when ripe immediately from the bushes or dried in the sun or by means of their sweating kilns; very frequently they pound them and bake then in large loaves of 10 or fifteen pounds; this bread keeps very well during one season and retains the moist juices of the fruit much better than by any other

method of preservation. this bread is broken and stirred in cold water until it be sufficiently thick and then eaten; in this way the natives most generally use it.

[Clark, January 26, 1806]

Tuesday 26th of January 1806. We order Collins to return early in the morning and join the salt makers, and gave him some small articles of merchandise to purchase some provisions from the Indians in the event of their still being unfortunate in the chase.

The or deep purple berry is in form much like the huckleberry and terminate bluntly with a kind of cap or cover at the end like that fruit; they are attached separately to the sides of the boughs of the shrub by a very short stem ganging under neath the same, and are frequently placed very near each other on the same bough it is a full bearer; the berry is easily gathered as it separates from the bough, readily, while the leaf is strongly affixed. the Shrub which produces this fruit rises to the height of 6 or 8 feet sometimes grows on highlands but most frequently in swampy or marshy grounds; it is an ever green. the stem or trunk is from 3 to 10 inches in circumference irregularly and much branched, seldom more than one stem proceeding from the same root, tho they are frequently associated very thickly. the bark is somewhat rough and of a reddish brown color. the wood is very firm and hard. the leaves are alternate declining and attached by a short fotstalk to the two horizontal sides of the bough's; the form is a long oval, rather more acute towards its apex that at the point of insertion; it's sides partially folding upwards; or channeled, it is also thick smooth and glossy, the upper Surfice of a fine deep green, while the under disk is of a pale or whitish green. this Shrub retains its verdure very perfectly during the winter and is a beautiful Shrub-. the natives either eat those berries ripe immediately from the bushes, or dried in the sun or by means of the sweating kiln; very frequently they pound them and bake them in large loaves 10 or 15 pounds weight; this bread keeps very well during one season and retains the moist jouicies of the fruit much better than any other method of preparation. The bread is broken and Stured in coald water until it be sufficiently thick and then eaten, in this way the nativ's most generally use it-.-.

[Lewis, January 27, 1806]

Tuesday January 27th 1806. this morning Collins set out for the salt works. in the evening George Shannon returned and reported that himself and party had killed ten elk. He left Labiche and Reubin Field with the elk. two of those elk he informed us were at the distance of nine miles from this place near the top of a mountain, that the route by which they mus be brought was at least four miles by land throughout a country almost inaccessible from the fallen timber, brush and sink-holes, which were now disguised by the snow; we therefore concluded to relinquish those two elk for the present, and ordered every man who could be speared from the fort to go early in the morning in search of the other eight.

Goodrich has recovered from the Louis Veneri which he contracted from an amorous contact with a Chinook damsel. I cured him as I did Gibson last winter by the use of mercury. I cannot learn that the Indians have any samples which are sovereign specifics in the cure of this disease; and indeed I doubt very much whether any of them have any means of effecting a perfect cure. when once this disorder is contracted by them it continues with them during life; but always ends in decrepitude, death, or premature old age; tho from the use of certain samples together with their diet, they support this disorder with but little inconvenience for many years, and even enjoy a tolerable share of health; particularly so among the Chippewas who I believe to be better skilled in the use of those samples than any nation of savages in North America. The Chippewas use a decoction of the root of the Lobelia, and that of a species of sumac common to the Atlantic states and to this country near and on the western side of the Rocky mountains. this is the smallest species of the sumac, readily distinguished by it's winged rib, or common foot stalk, which supports it's oppositely pinnate leaves. these decoction are drank freely and without limitation. the same decoction are used in cases of the gonorrhea and are efficacious and sovereign. notwithstanding that this disorder dose exist among the Indians on the Columbia yet it is witnessed in but few individuals, at least the males who are always sufficiently exposed to the observations or inspection of the

physician. in my whole route down this river I did not see more than two or three with the gonorrhea and about double that number with the pox.

The berry which the natives call solme is the production of a plant about the size and much the shape of that common to the Atlantic states which produces the berry commonly called Solomon seal berry. this berry also is attached to the top of the stem in the same manner; and is of a globular form, consisting of a thin soft pellecle which encloses a soft pulp enveloping from three to four seeds, white, firm, smooth, and in the form of a third or quarter of a globe, and large in proportion to the fruit or about the size of the seed of the common small grape. this berry when grown and unripe is not speckled as that of the Solomons seal berry is; this last has only one globular smooth white firm seed in each berry. the solme grows in the woodlands among the moss and is an annual plant to all appearance.

[Clark, January 27, 1806]

Wednesday 27th January 1806. this morning Collins set out to the salt makers George Shannon returned and reported that himself and party had killed 10 elk. he left Labiche & R Field with the elk, two of those elk he informed us was at the distance of 9 miles from this place near the top of a mountain, that the route by which they must be brought was at least 5 miles by land through a country almost inaccessible, from the fallen timber brush, and sink holes, which were now disguised by the snow; we therefore concluded to relinquish those two elks for the present, and ordered every man that could be speared from the Fort to go early in the morning in search of the other eight, which is at no great distance from the Netul river, on which we are. Goodrich has recovered from the louis veneri which he contracted from a amorous contact with a Chinook damsel. He was cured as Gibson was with mercury by ____ I cannot learn that the Indians have any samples sovereign specifics in the cure of this disease; indeed I doubt very much whether any of them have any means of effecting a perfect cure. when once this disorder is contracted by them it continues with them during life; but always ends in decrepitude, death; or premature old age; tho from the use of certain samples together with their diet, they support this disorder with but little inconvenience for many years, and even enjoy a tolerable Share of health; particularly so among the Chippewas who I believe to be better skilled in the use of those samples than any nation of Indians in North America. The Chippewas use a decoction of the root of the labelia, and that of a species of sumac common to the Atlantic states and to this country near and on the western side of the rocky mountains. this is the smallest species of sumac, readily distinguished by it's winged rib, or common foot stalk, which supports it's oppositely pinnate leaves. These decoction are drank freely and without limitation. the same decoction are used also in cases of the gonorrhea and are efficacious and sovereign. Notwithstanding that this disorder does exist among the Indians on the Columbia yet it is witnessed in but few individuals high up the river, or at least the males who are always sufficiently exposed to the observation or inspection of the physician. In my

whole route down this river I did not see more than two or three with gonorrhea and about double that number with the Pox.

The berry which the natives call sol me is the production of a plant about the size and much the shape of that common to the Atlantic states which produces the berry commonly called Solomon's seal berry this berry is also attached to the top of the stem in the same manner; and is of a globular form consisting of a thin soft pellicle rind which encloses a soft pellicle pulp enveloping from 3 to 4 seed, white firm, smooth, and in the form of a third or a quarter of a globe, and large in proportion to the fruit, or about the size of the seed of the common small grape. the berry when grown and unripe is not specked as the Solomon's Seal Berry is; this last having only one globular smooth, firm, white seed in each berry. the solme grows in the woodlands among the moss and on the high ridges and is an annual plant to all appearance

[Lewis, January 28, 1806]

Wednesday January 28th 1806. Drouilliard and Baptiest La Page set out this morning on a hunting excursion. About noon Howard and Werner returned with a supply of salt; the badness of the weather and the difficulty of the road had caused their delay. they inform us that the salt makers are still much straitened for provision, having killed two deer only in the last six days; and that there are no elk in their neighborhood. The party that were sent this morning up Netul river for the elk returned in the even ing with three of them only; the elk had been killed just before the snow fell which had covered them and so altered the apparent face of the country that the hunters could not find the elk which they had killed. the river on which Fort Clatsop stands we now call Netul, this being the name by which the Clatsop call it.

The cranberry of this neighborhood is precisely the same common to the United States, and is the production of marshy or boggy grounds. The light brown berry, is the fruit of a tree about the size shape and appearance in every respect with that in the United States called the wild crab apple; the leaf is also precisely the same as is also the bark in texture and color. the berries grow in clumps at the end of the small branches; each berry supported by a separate stem, and as many as from 3 to 18 or 20 in a clump. the berry is ovate with one of it's extremities attached to the peduncle, where it is in a small degree concave like the insertion of the stem of the crab apple. I know not whether this fruit can properly be denominated a berry, it is a pulpy pericarp, the outer coat of which is in a thin smooth, tho firm tough pellicle; the pericarp containing a membranous capsule with from three to four cells, each containing a separate single seed in form and color like that of the wild crab. The wood of this tree is excessively hard when seasoned. the natives make great use of it to form their wedges with which they split their boards of pine for the purpose of building houses. these wedges they also employ in splitting their firewood and in hollowing out their canoes. I have seen the natives drive the wedges of this wood into solid dry pine which it cleft without fracturing or injuring the wedge in the smallest degree. we have also found this wood useful to us for ax handles as

well as glutts or wedges. the native also have wedges made of the beams of the elk's horns which appear to answer extremely well. this fruit is exceedingly acid, and resembles the flavor of the wild crab.

[Clark, January 28, 1806]

Thursday 28th January 1806. Drouilliard and Baptiest Lapage set out this morning on a hunting excursion. About noon Howard & Werner returned with a supply of salt; the badness of the weather and the difficulty of the road had detained them. they informed us that the salt makers are still much straitened for provisions having killed two deer only in the last six days; and that there are no elk in their neighborhood. The party that was sent up the Netul river for the elk returned this evening with three of them only; The elk had been killed just before the snow fell which had covered them and so altered the apparent face of the country that the hunters could not find them. The River on which Fort Clatsop stands we now call Netul, this being the name by which the Clatsops call it. The cranberry of this neighborhood is precisely the same common to the united states, and is the production of boggy or marshy grounds.-.

The light-brown berry, is the fruit of a tree, about the size shape and appearance in every respect with that in the United States called the wild crab apple; the leaf is also precisely the same as is also the bark in texture and color. The berry grows in clumps at the ends of the smaller branches; each berry supported by a stem, and as many as from 3 to 18 or 20 in a clump. The berry is oval with one of its extremitis attached to the peduncle, where it is in a small degree concave like the insertion of the stem of the crab apple. I know not whether this fruit can properly be denominated a berry, it is a pulpy pericarp, the outer coat of which is a thin smooth, capsule with from three to four cells, each containing a separate single seed in form and color like that of the wild crab apple. The wood of this tree is excessively hard when seasoned. The natives make great use of it to form their wedges of which they split their boards of pine for the purpose of building houses. Those wedges they employ in common with those formed of the elks horn, in splitting their firewood and in hollowing out their canoes. I have seen the natives drive the wedges of this wood into a solid dry pine which it cleft without fracturing injuring the wedge in the smallest degree. We have also found this wood useful to us for ax handles, as well as

glutt or wedges. The bark of this tree is chewed by our party in place of tobacco.

The fruit is exceedingly acid and resembles the flavor of the wild crab.

[Lewis, January 29, 1806]

Thursday January 29th 1806. Fort Clatsop on the Pacific ocean on the south side of the Columbia River. Nothing worthy of notice occurred today. our fare is the flesh of lean elk boiled with pure water, and a little salt. the whale blubber which we have used very sparingly is now exhausted. on this food I do not feel strong, but enjoy the most perfect health;—a keen appetite supplies in a great degree the want of more luxurious sauces or dishes, and still render my ordinary meals not uninteresting to me, for I find myself sometimes inquiring of the cook whether dinner or breakfast is ready.

The Sackacome is the growth of high dry situations, and invariably in a piney country or on it's borders. it is generally found in the open piney woodland as on the western side of the Rocky mountain but in this neighborhood we find it only in the prairies or on their borders in the more open woodlands; a very rich soil is not absolutely necessary, as a meager one frequently produces it abundantly. the natives on this side of the rocky mountains who can procure this berry invariably use it; to me it is a very tasteless and insipid fruit. this shrub is an evergreen, the leaves retain their verdure most perfectly throughout the winter even in the most rigid climate as on lake Winnipi creek. the root of this shrub puts forth a great number of stems which separate near the surface of the ground; each stem from the size of a small quill to that of a man's finger; these are much branched the branches forming an acute angle with the stem, and all more properly procumbent than creeping, for altho it sometimes puts forth radicle from the stem and branches which strike obliquely into the ground, these radicle are by no means general, equable in their distances from each other nor do they appear to be calculated to furnish nutriment to the plant but rather to hold the stem or branch in it's place. the bark is formed of several thin layers of a smooth thin brittle substance of a dark or reddish brown color easily separated from the woody stem in flakes. the leaves with respect to their position are scatered yet closely arranged near the extremities of the twigs particularly. the leaf is about ¾ of an inch in length and about half that in width, is oval but obtusely pointed, absolutely entire, thick, smooth, firm, a

deep green and slightly grooved. the leaf is supported by a small foot stalk of proportionate length. the berry is attached in an irregular and scattered manner to the small boughs among the leaves, tho frequently closely arranged, but always supported by separate short and small peduncles, the insertion of which produces a slight concavity in the berry while it's opposite side is slightly convex; the form of the berry is a spheroid; the shorter diameter being in a line with the peduncle.—this berry is a pericarp the outer coat of which is a thin firm tough pellicle, the inner part consists of a dry mealy powder of a yellowish white color enveloping from four to six proportionally large hard light brown seeds each in the form of a section of a spheroid which figure they form when united, and are destitute of any membranous covering.—the color of this fruit is a fine scarlet. the natives usually eat them without any preparation. the fruit ripens in September and remains on the bushes all winter. the frost appears to take no effect on it. these berries are sometimes gathered and hung in their lodges in bags where they dry without further trouble, for in their most succulent state they appear to be almost as dry as flour.

[Clark, January 29, 1806]

Friday 29th January 1806. Nothing worthy of notice occurred today. our fare is the flesh of lean elk boiled with pure water and a little salt. the whale blubber which we have used very sparingly is now exhausted. on this food I do not feel strong, but enjoy tolerable health. a keen appetite supplies in a great degree the want of more luxurious sauces or dishes, and still renders my ordinary meals not uninteresting to me, for I find myself sometimes inquiring of the cook whether dinner, supper or breakfast is ready. Indeed, my appetite is but seldom gratified, not even after I have eaten what I conceive a sufficiency.

many of the natives of the Columbia wear hats & most commonly of a conic figure without a brim confined on the head by means of a string which passes under the chin and is attached to the two opposite sides of a secondary rim within the hat—the hat at top terminates in a pointed knob of a conic form, or in this shape. these hats are made of the bark of cedar and beargrass wrought with the fingers so closely that it casts the rain most effectually in the shape which they give them for their own use or that just described, on these hats they work various figures of different colors, but most commonly only black and white are employed. these figures are faint representations of the whales, the canoes, and the harpooners striking them. sometimes square, diamonds, triangle &c The form of a knife which seems to be preferred by those people is a double edged and double pointed dagger, the handle being near the middle, the blades of unequal length, the longest from 9 to 10 inches and the shorter one from 3 to 5 inches. those knives they carry with them habitually and most usually in the hand, sometimes exposed, when in company with strangers under their robes. With this knife they cut & cleanse their fish make their arrows &c this is the form of the knife: A is a small loop of a strong twine throughng throughout which they sometimes they insert the thumb in order to prevent it being wrested from their hand.-.

[Lewis, January 30, 1806]

Friday January 30th 1806. Nothing transpired today worthy of notice. we are agreeably disappointed in our fuel which is altogether green pine. we had supposed that it burn but illy, but we have found that by splitting it that it burns very well. The dress of the Clatsops and others in this neighborhood differs but little from that described of the Skillutes; they never wear leggings or moccasin which the mildness of this climate I presume has rendered in a great measure unnecessary; and their being obliged to be frequently in the water also renders those articles of dress inconvenient. They wear a hat of a conic figure without a brim confined on the head by means of a string which passes under the chin and is attached to the two opposite sides of a secondary rim within the hat. The hat at top terminates in a pointed knob of a conic form also, or in this shape. these hats are made of the bark of cedar and beargrass wrought with the fingers so closely that it casts the rain most effectually in the shape which they give them for their own use or that just described. on these hats they work various figures of different colors, but most commonly only black and white are employed. these figures are faint representations of whales the canoes and the harpooners striking them. sometimes squares, diamonds, triangles &c The form of knife which seems to be preferred by these people is a double edged and double pointed dagger; the handle being in the middle, and the blades of unequal lengths, the longest usually from 9 to ten inches and the shorter one from four to five. these knives they carry with them habitually and most usually in the hand, sometimes exposed but most usually particularly when in company with strangers, under their robes with this knife they cut and cleanse their fish make their arrows &c this is somewhat the form of the knife—A is a small loop of a strong twine throughout which they sometimes insert the thumb in order to prevent it's being wrested from their hand.

[Clark, January 30, 1806]

Thursday 30th January 1806. Nothing transpired today worthy of notice. we are agreeably disappointed in our fuel which is altogether green pine. we had supposed that it burned badly, but we have found by splitting it burns very well.

The dress of the Clatsops and others of the natives in the neighborhood differ but little from that described of the Skilutes and Wau ki a cums; they never wear ligins or moccasin which the mildness of the Climate I presume has rendered in a great measure unnecessary; and their being obliged to be frequently in the water also renders those articles of dress inconvenient.

The Sackacome is the growth of high dry situations, and invariably in a piney country, or on its borders; it is generally found in the open piney woodlands as on the western side of the Rocky mountains but in this neighborhood we find it in the prairies or on the borders in the more open woodland's; a very rich soil is not absolutely necessary, as a meager one frequently produces it abundantly. the natives on the west side of the Rocky mountains who can procure this berry invariably use it; to me it is a very tasteless and insipid fruit. this shrub is an evergreen, the leaves retain their verdure most perfectly throughout the winter even in the most rigid climate as on lake Winnipi creek the root of this shrub puts forth a great number of stems, which separate near the surface of the ground; each stem from the size of a small quill, to that of a mans finger. These are much branched forming an acute angle with the stem, and all more properly procumbent than crossing, for altho it sometimes puts forth radicle from the stems and branches which strike obliquely into the ground, those radicle are by no means general, equable in their distances from each other nor do they appear to be calculated to furnish nutriment to the plant but rather to hold the stem or branch in its place. the bark is formed of several thin layers of a smooth thin brittle substance of a reddish brown color easily separated from the woody stem in flakes. the leaves with respect to their position are scattered yet closely arranged near the extremities of the twigs particularly. the leaves are about ¾ of an inch in length and about half that in width, is oval but obtusely pointed, absolutely entire, thick, smooth, firm, a deep

green and slightly grooved. the leaf is supported by a small foot-stalk of proportional length. the berry is attached in an irregular and scattered manner to the small boughs among the leaves, tho frequently closely arranged, but always supported by a separate short and small peduncles, the insertion of which produces a small concavity in the berry while its opposite side is slightly convex; the form of the berry is a Spheroid, the shorter diameter being in a line with the peduncle or stem-. this berry is a pericarp the outer coat of which is a thin firm tough pellicle, the inner part consists of dry mealy powder of a yellowish white color enveloping from four to six proportionally large hard light brown seeds each in the form of section of a spheroid which figure they form when united, and are distitute of any membranous covering.—the color of this fruit is a fine scarlet. the natives usually eat them without any preparation. the fruit ripens in September and remains on the bushes all winter. the frost appears to take no effects on it. these berries are sometimes gathered and hung in their houses in bags where they dry without further trouble, for in their succulent state they appear to be almost as dry as flour.

[Lewis, January 31, 1806]

Saturday January 31st 1806. sent a party of eight men up the river this morning to renew their search for the elk and also to hunt; they proceeded but a few miles before they found the river so obstructed with ice that they were obliged to return. Joseph Fields arrived this evening, informed us that he had been hunting in company with Gibson and Willard for the last five days in order to obtain some meat for himself and the other salt makers, and that he had been unsuccessful until yesterday evening when he had fortunately killed two elk, about six miles distant from this place and about 8 from the salt works; he left Gibson and Willard to dry the meat of these elk and had come for the assistance of some men to carry the meat to the salt camp; for this purpose we ordered four men to accompany him early in the morning. discovered that McNeal had the pox, gave him medicine. Charbonneau found a bird dead lying near the fort this morning and brought it to me I immediately recognized it to be of the same kind of that which I had seen in the rocky mountains on the morning of the 20th of September last. this bird is about the size as near as may be of the robin. it's contour also is precisely the same with that bird. it measures one foot 3¼ inches from tip to tip of the wings when extended. 9¼ inches from the extremity of the beak to that of the tail. the tail is 3¾ inches in length, and composed of eleven feathers of the same length. The beak is smooth, black, convex and cultrated; one and ⅛ inches from the point to the opening of the chaps and ¾ only uncovered with feathers; the upper chap exceeds the other a little in length. a few small black hairs garnish the sides of the base of the upper chap. the eye is of a uniform deep sea green or black, moderately large. it's legs feet and talons are white; the legs are an inch and a ¼ in length and smooth; four toes on each foot, of which that in front is the same length with the leg including the length of the tallon, which is 4 lines; the three remaining toes are ¾ of an inch, each armed with proportionally long talons. the toes are slightly imbricated. the talons are curved and sharply pointed. The crown of the head from the beak back to the neck, the back of the neck embracing rather more than half the circumference of the neck, the back and tail, are of bluish dark brown; the two outer feathers of the tail

have a little dash of white near their tips not percemtible when the tail is folded. a fine black forms the ground of the wings; two stripes of the same color pass on either side of the head from the base of the beak along the side of the head to it's junction with the neck, and imbraces the eye to it's upper edge; a third stripe of the same color ¾ of an inch in width passes from the sides of the neck just above the butts of the wings across the croop in the form of a gorget. the throat or under part of the neck breast and belly is of a fine yellowish brick red. a narrow stripe of this color also commences just above the center of each eye, and extends backwards to the neck as far as the black stripe reaches before described, to which, it appears to answer as a border. the feathers which form the 1st and second ranges of the coverts of the two joints of the wing next the body, are beautifully tipped with this brick red; as is also each large feather of the wing on the short side of it's plumage for ½ an inch in length commening at the extremity of the feathers which form the first or main covert of the wing. this is a beautiful little bird. I have never heard it's note it appears to be silent. it feeds on berries, and I believe is a rare bird even in this country, or at least this is the second time only that I have seen it.—between the legs of this bird the feathers are white, and those which form the tuft underneath the tail are a mixture of white and a brick red.

[Clark, January 31, 1806]

Friday January 31st 1806. sent a party of Eight men with the hunters to renew their search for the elk, and also to hunt; they proceeded but a few miles before they found the river so obstructed with ice that they were obliged to return. Jo. Field arrives this evening, informs us That he had been hunting in company with Gibson and Willard for the last four days in order to obtain some meat for himself and the other salt-makers, and that he had been unsuccessful until yesterday evening when he had fortunately killed two elk, about six miles distant from this place and about 8 from the salt works; he left Gibson and Willard to dry the meat of those elk, and had come for assistance to carry the meat to the salt camp; for this purpose we ordered four men to accompany him early in the morning. discovered that McNeal had the pox, gave him medicine. Charbonneau found a bird dead lying near the Fort this morning and brought it in, I reconized it to be the same kind of that which I had seen in the Rocky mountains at severl different times. this bird is about the size as near as may be of the robin. it's contour is also precisely the same with that bird. it measured one foot ¾ inches from tip to tip of the wings when extended. 9¼ inches from the extremity of the beak to that of the tail. the tail is 3¾ inches in length, and composed of 11 feathers of the same length. The beak is smooth, black, convex and cultrated; 1⅛ inches from the point to the opening of the Chaps and ¾ only uncovered with feathers, the upper Chap exceeds the other a little in length. a few small black hairs garnish the side of the upper chap. The Eye is of a uniform deep sea green or black, moderately large. it's legs feet and tallants are white; the legs are of 1¼ in length and smooth; four toes on each foot, of which that in front is the same length of the leg including the tallants, which is 4 lines; the 3 remaining toes are ¾ of an inch, each armed with proportionally large talons. the toes are slightly imbricated. the talons are curved and sharply pointed. The Crown of the head from the beak back to the neck embracing rather more than half the circumference of the neck, the Back and tail is of a bluish dark brown; the two outer feathers of the tail have a little dash of white near the tips, not perceivable when the tail is folded. a fine black forms the ground of the

wings; two stripes of the same color passes on either side of the Head from the base of the Back along the side of the head to it's junction with the neck, and embraces the eye to its upper edge; a third stripe of the same color ¾ of an inch in width passes from the side of the neck just above the buts of the wings across the troop in the form of a gorget. the throat or under part of the neck breast and belly is of a fine Yellowish brick red. a narrow Stripe of this color also commences just above the center of each eye, and extends backwards to the Neck as far as the black spots reaches before described, to which it appears to answer as a border. the feathers which form the 1st and second range of the coverts of the two joints of the wings next the body are beautifully aped with this Brick red; as is also each large feather of the wing on the short side of its plumage for ½ an inch in length commencing at the extremity of the feather which form the first or main covert of the wing. this is a beautiful little bird. I have never herd its notes it appears to be Silent. it feeds on berries, and I believe is a rare bird even in this country-. between the legs of this bird the feathers are white, and those which form the tuft underneath the tail are a mixture of white and Brick red.

[Lewis, February 1, 1806]

Saturday February 1st 1806. this morning a party of four men set out with Joseph Fields; Sergeant Gass with a party of five men again set out up the Netul river in search of the elk which had been killed some days since, and which could not be found in consequence of the snow. The canoes of the natives inhabiting the lower portion of the Columbia River make their canoes remarkably neat light and well adapted for riding high waves. I have seen the natives near the coast riding waves in these canoes with safety and apparently without concern where I should have thought it impossible for any vessel of the same size to lived a minute. they are built of white cedar or arbor vita generally, but sometimes of the fir. they are cut out of a solid stick of timber, the gunwales at the upper edge fold over outwards and are about 5/8 of an inch thick and 4 or five broad, and stand horizontally forming a kind of rim to the canoe to prevent the water beating into it. they are all furnished with more or less crossbars in proportion to the size of the canoe. these bars are round sticks about half the size of a man's arm, which are inserted throughout holes (just) made in either side of the canoe just below the rim of the gunwale and are further secured with strings of waytape; these crossbars serve to lift and manage the canoe on land. when the natives land they invariably take their canoes on shore, unless they are heavily laden, and then even, if they remain all night, they discharge their loads and take the canoes on shore. some of the large canoes are upwards of 50 feet long and will carry from 8 to 10 thousand lbs. or from 20 to thirty persons and some of them particularly on the seacoast are waxed painted and ornamented with curious images at bough and stern; those images sometimes rise to the height of five feet; the pedestals on which these images are fixed are sometimes cut out of the solid stick with the canoe, and the imagery is formed of separate small pieces of timber firmly united with tenants and mortices without the assistance of a single spike of any kind. when the natives are engaged in navigating their canoes one sets in the stern and steers with a paddle the others set by pears and paddle over the gunwale next them, they all kneel in the bottom of the canoe and set on their feet. their paddles are of a uniform shape of which this is an imitation these

paddles are made very thin and the middle of the blade is thick and hollowed out suddenly and made thin at the sides while the center forms a kind of rib. the blade occupies about one third of the length of the paddle which is usually from 4½ to 5 feet. I have observed four forms of canoe only in use among the nations below the grand cataract of this river they are as follow. this is the smallest size about 15 feet long and calculated for one or two persons, and are most common among the Cathlahmahs and Wackkiacums among the marshy islands. A the bow; B, the stern; these are from twenty to thirty five feet and from two ½ to 3 feet in the beam and about 2 feet in the hole; this canoe is common to all the nations below the grand rapids. it is here made deeper and shorter in proportion than they really are.—the bowsprit from C, to D is brought to a sharp edge tapering gradually from the sides.

this is the most common forms of the canoe in use among the Indians from; the Chilluckkittequaw inclusive to the ocean and is usually about 30 or 35 feet long, and will carry from ten to twelve persons. 4 men are competent to carry them a considerable distance say a mile without resting. A is the end which they use as the bow, but which on first sight I took to be the stern creek D. is a comb cut of the solid stick with the canoe and projects from the center of the end of the canoe being about 1 inch thick it's sides parallel and edge at C D. sharp. it is from 9 to 11 inches in length and extends from the underpart of the bowsprit at A to the bottom of the canoe at D.—the stern B. is merely rounding and gradually ascending. 1 2 3 represents the rim of the gunwales about 4 inches wide, rather ascending as they recede from the canoe. 4 5 6 7 8 are the round holes throughout which the cross bars are inserted.

this form of canoe we did not meet with until we reached tidewater or below the grand rapids. from thence down it is common to all the nations but more particularly the Tillamook and others of the coast. these are the largest canoes. B. is the bow and comb. creek the stern and comb. their immages are representations of a great variety of grotesque figures, any of which might be safely worshiped without committing a breach of the commandments.

They have but few axes among them, and the only too usually employed in felling the trees or forming the canoe, carving &c is a chisel formed of an old file about an inch or an inch and a half broad. this chisel has sometimes

a large block of wood for a handle; they grasp the chisel just below the block with the right hand holding the edge down while with the left they take hold of the top of the block and strike backhanded against the wood with the edge of the chisel. a person would suppose that the forming of a large canoe with an instrument like this was the work of several years; but these people make them in a few weeks. they prize their canoes very highly; we have been anxious to obtain some of them, for our journey up the river but have not been able to obtain one as yet from the natives in this neighborhood.- today we opened and examined all our ammunition, which had been secured in leaden canisters. we found twenty seven of the best rifle powder, 4 of common rifle, three of glaized and one of the musqut powder in good order, perfectly as dry as when first put in the canisters, altho the whole of it from various accidents has been for hours under the water. these cannesters contain four lbs. of powder each and 8 of lead. had it not have been for that happy expedient which I devised of securing the powder by means of the lead, we should not have had a single charge of powder at this time. three of the canisters which had been accidentally bruized and cracked, one which was carelessly stopped, and a fifth that had been penetrated with a nail, were a little dammaged; these we gave to the men to make dry; however exclusive of those five we have an abundant stock to last us back; and we always take care to put a proportion of it in each canoe, to the end that should one canoe or more be lost we should still not be entirely bereft of ammunition, which is now our only hope for subsistence and defence in a route of 4000 miles throughout a country exclusively inhabited by savages.

[Clark, February 1, 1806]

Saturday February 1st 1806. this morning a party of four men set out with Jo. Field; and Sergeant Gass with a party of five men again set out up the Netul river in search of the elk which had been killed some days since, and which could not be found in consequence of the snow.

The canoes of the natives inhabitting the lower part of the Columbia River from the Long narrows down make their canoes remarkably neat light and well adapted for riding high waves. I have seen the natives near the coast riding waves in these canoes in safety and apparently without concern when I should it impossible for any vessel of the same size to have lived or kept above water a minute. they are built of Arborvita or white cedar generally, but sometimes of fir. they are cut out of a solid stick of timber, the gunnels at the upper edge fold over outwards and are about 5/8 of an inch thick and 4 or 5 broad, and stand out nearly horizontally forming a kind of rim to the canoe to prevent the water beating into it. they are all furnished with more or less cross bars agreeably to their sizes of the canoe, those bars are round sticks about 1 inch and ½ diameter which are attached to the inner side of the canoes a little below the rim on either side with throughngs of cedar bark which is inserted throughout holes and made fast to the ends of the stick, which is made smaller than the other part of the stick to prevent the cord slipping off these cross bears serve to Strengthen the canoe, and by which they lift and manage her on land. when the natives land they invariably take their canoes on shore unless they are heavily ladined, and then even, if they remain all night, they discharge their loads and take the canoe on shore.

some of the large canoes are upwards of 50 feet long and will carry from 8 to 12 thousand lbs. or from 20 to 30 persons, and some of them particularly on the seacoast are waxed painted and ornamented with curious images on bow and stern; those images sometimes rise to the height of five feet; the pedestal on which these images are fixed, are sometimes cut out of the solid stick with the canoe, and the image is formed of separate pieces of timber firmly united with tenants and mortices without the appearance of a single Spike or nail of any kind. when the natives are engaged in navigating

their canoes, one sets in the stern and steers with a paddle the others set by pars and paddle over their gunnels next them, they all kneel in the bottom of the canoe and set on their feet. their paddles are of an uniform shape which this is an imitation those paddles are made very thin and the middle of the blade is thick and hollowed out suddenly, and made thin on the sides, the center forming a kind of ridge. the handle occupies about ⅛ of the length of the paddle which is usually 4 to 4½ feet in length. I have observed five forms of canoes only in use among the natives below the Grand cataract of this river. they areas follows. this is the smallest size about 15 feet long, 12 and calculated for one two men merely to cross creeks, take over short portages to navigate the ponds and still water, and is mostly in use amongst the Clatsops and Chinooks. this is the next smallest and from 16 to 20 feet long and calculated for two or 3 persons and are most common among the Waukiacums and Cathlahmah among the marshy islands, near their villages. A the bow; B the stern; those are from 20 to 40 feet in length and from 2½ to 3½ feet in the beam and about 2 feet deep; this canoe is common to all the nations below the grand Rapids it here made deeper and shorter in proportion than the canoe really is, the bowsprit from creek to D. is brought to a sharp edge tapering gradually from the sides. this is the most common form of the canoes in use among the Indians from the Chilluckkittequaw inclusive to the ocean and is commonly from about 30 to 35 feet long, and will carry from 10 to 12 persons. 4 men are competent to carry them a considerable distance say a mile without resting. A is the end the natives use as the bow, but which on first sight I took to be the stern creek d. is a comb cut of the solid wood with the canoe, and projects from the center of the end of the canoe being about 1 inch thick, it's sides parallel and edge at c, d, sharp it is from 9 to 11 inches in depth and extends from the under part of the bowsprit at A to the bottom at, d,. the stern B is nearly rounding and gradually ascending. 1, 2, 3, represents the rim of the gunnels about 4 inches wide, rather ascending as they recede from the canoe. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, are the holes throughout which the string pass to fasten the round pieces which pass cross wise the canoe to Strengthen & lift her. this form of a canoe we did not meet with until we reached tide water or below the great rapids. from thence down it is common to all the nations but more particularly the Kilamox and others of the coast. these are the largest canoes, I measured one at the Kilamox village south southwest of us which was ____ feet long ____ feet wide and ____ feet deep, and they are most

commonly about that size. B is the bow, and Comb. C, the stern and Comb. their images are representations of a great variety of grotesque figures, any of which might be safely worshiped without committing a breach of the commandments.

They have but few axes among them, and the only tool usually employed in forming the canoe, carving &c is a chisel formed of an old file about an inch or 1½ inches broad, this chisel has sometimes a large block of wood for a handle; they grasp the chisel just below the block with the right hand holding the top of the block, and strikes backwards against the wood with the edge of the chisel. a person would suppose that forming a large canoe with an instrument like this was the work of several years; but those people make them in a few weeks. They prize their canoes very highly; we have been anxious to obtain some of them, for our journey up the river but have not been able to obtain one as yet from the natives in this neighborhood.

today we opened and examined all our Ammunition, which has been secured in leaden canisters. we found twenty seven of the best rifle powder, 4 of common rifle, 3 of glaze and one of musket powder in good order, perfectly as dry as when first put in the canisters, altho the whole of it from various accidince have been for hours under the water. these canisters contain 4 pounds of powder each and 8 of lead. had it not been for that happy expedient which Captain Lewis devised of Securing the powder by means of the lead, we should have found great difficulty in keeping dry powder until this time-; those canisters which had been accidently bruised and cracked, one which was carelessly stopped, and a fifth which had been penetrated with a nail; were wet and damaged; those we gave to the men to Dry; however exclusive of those 5 we have an abundant stock to last us back; and we always take Care to put a proportion of it in each canoe, to the end that should one canoe or more be lost we should still not be entirely bereft of ammunition, which is now our only hope for subsistence and defences in the route of 4,000 miles throughout a country exclusively inhabited by Indians-many bands of which are Savage in every Sense of the word-.

[Lewis, February 2, 1806]

Sunday February 2nd 1806. Not any occurrence today worthy of notice; but all are pleased, that one month of the time which binds us to Fort Clatsop and which separates us from our friends has now elapsed. one of the games of amusement and risk of the Indians of this neighborhood like that of the Shoshones consists in hiding in the handsome small article about the size of a bean; this they throw from one hand to the other with great dexterity accompanying their operations with a particular song which seems to have been adapted to the game; when the individual who holds the piece has amused himself sufficiently by exchanging it from one hand to the other, he hold out his hands for his competitors to guess which hand contain the piece; if they hit on the hand which contain the piece they win the wager otherwise loose. the individual who holds the piece is a kind of banker and plays for the time being against all the others in the room; when he has lost all the property which he has to venture, or thinks proper at any time, he transfers the piece to some other who then also becomes banker. The Shoshone and Minnetarees &c have a game of a singular kind but those divide themselves in two parties and play for a common wager to which each individual contributes to form the stock of his party. One of them holds the piece and some one of the opposite party guesses which hand contain if he hits on the hand which contain it the piece is transferred to the opposite party and the victor counts one, if he misses the party still retain the piece and score one but the individual transfers the piece to some other of his own party; the game is set to any number they think proper, and like the natives of this quarter they always accompany their operations with a particular song. the natives here have also another game which consists in bowling some small round pieces about the size of Backgammon men, between two small upright sticks placed a few inches asunder, but the principals of the game I have not learn not understanding their language sufficiently to obtain an explanation. their boys amuse themselves with their bows and arrows as those do of every Indian nation with which I am acquainted. these people are excessively fond of their games of risk and bet

freely every species of property of which they are possessed. They have a small dog which they make useful only in hunting the elk.

[Clark, February 2, 1806]

Sunday February 2nd 1806. Not any accurrence today worthy of notice; but all are pleased, that one month of the time which Indians us to fort Clatsop, and which separates us from our friends, has now alapsed.

The games of amusements of the natives of this neighborhood are several, one of which is very similar to one which the sosone's & Menetarra's are very fond of and frequently play. they divide themselves into two parties and play for a common wager to which each individual Contributes to form the stock of his party, one of them holdes the piece which is usually about the size of a Bean, and some one of the opposite party gesses which hand contain, if he hits on the hand which contain it, the piece is transfired to the opposite party and the victor Counts one, if he misses the party still retains the piece and scores one, but the individual transfers the piece to some one of his own party; the game is set to any number they think proper. they always accompany their operations with a particular song. The amusements of the boys of all nations which I am acquainted with are generally the bows and arrows.

All nations of Indians with which I am acquainted are excessive fond of their games of risk, and bet away species of property of which they are possessed.

The natives of this neighborhood have a small dog which they make useful only in hunting the elk.

[Lewis, February 3, 1806]

Monday February 3rd 1806. About three o'clock Drouilliard and La Page, returned; Drouilliard had killed seven elk in the point below us, several miles distant but can be approached with in ¾ of a mile with canoes by means of a small creek which discharges itself into the bay on this side of the Clatsop village direct Sergeant Pryor to go in quest of the meat, the wind was so high that they were unable to set out until a little before sunset, when they departed; at 10pm they return excessively could and informed us that they could not make land on this side of the bay nor get into the creek in consequence of the tide being out and much lower than usual. we are apprehensive that the Clatsops who know where the meat is will rob us of a part if not the whole of it. At half after 4pm Sergeant Gass returned with his party, they brought with them the flesh of four other elk which the hunters had found, being a part of the ten which were killed up the Netul river the other day. he left Reubin Field, George Shannon and Francis Labiche to continue the hunt and made an appointment to return to them on Friday. late in the evening the four men who had been sent to assist the salt makers in transporting meat which they had killed to their camp, also returned, and brought with them all the salt which had been made, consisting of about one busshel only. with the means we have of boiling the salt water we find it a very tedious operation, that of making salt, notwithstanding we keep the kettles boiling day and night. we calculate on three bushels lasting us from hence to our deposits of that article on the Missouri.

[Clark, February 3, 1806]

Monday February 3rd 1806. About 3 o'clock Drouilliard & Lapage returned, Drouilliard had killed seven elk in the point below us, several miles distant, but can be approached within ¾ of a mile with canoes by means of a small Creak which discharges itself into the bay, on this Sid of the Clatsop village. directed Sergeant Pryor to go in quest of the meat, the winds was so high that they were unable to set out until) a little before sunset, when they departed; at 10pm they returned excessively cold and informed us that they could not make land on this side of the bay or get into the creek in consequence of the tides being out and much lower than usual. we are apprehensive that the Clatsops knowing where the meat is, will rob us of a part if not the whole of it. At half after 4 P. M Sergeant Gass returned with his party they brought with them the flesh of 4 other elk which the hunters had found, being part of the 10 which were killed up the Netul river the other day. He left Ro. Field, George Shannon & Francis Labiche to continue the hunt, and made an appointment to return to them on Friday. late in the evening the four men who had been sent to assist the salt makers in transporting meat which they had killed to their camp also returned, and brought with them all the salt which had been made, consisting of about one Sushel only. with the means we have of boiling the salt water we find it a very tegious operation that of making salt, notwithstanding the Kitties are kept boiling day and night. we Calculate on three bushels lasting us from hiere to our deposit of that article on the Missouri.

[Lewis, February 4, 1806]

Tuesday February 4th 1806. Sergeant Pryor with a party of five men set out again in quest of the elk which Drouilliard had killed. Drouilliard and La Page also returned to continue the chase in the same quarter. the elk are in much better order in the point near the prairies than they are in the woody country around us or up the Netul. in the prairies they feed on grass and rushes, considerable quantities of which are yet green and succulent. in the woody country their food is huckle berry bushes, fern, and an evergreen shrub which resembles the lore) in some measure; the last constitutes the greater part of their food and grows abundantly throughout all the timbered country, particularly the hillsides and more broken parts of it. There are several species of fir in this neighborhood which I shall describe as well as my slender botanical skit will enable me and for the convenience of comparison with each other shall number them. (No 1.) a species which grows to immense size; very commonly 27 feet in the girth six feet above the surface of the earth, and in several instances we have found them as much as 36 feet in the girth or 12 feet diameter perfectly solid and entire. they frequently rise to the height of 230 feet, and one hundred and twenty or 30 of that height without a limb. this timber is White and soft throughout and rives better than any other species which we have tried. the bark scales off in irregular rounded flakes and is of a reddish brown color particularly of the younger growth. the stem of this tree is simple branching, ascending, not very defuse, and proliferate. the leaf of this tree is acerose, 1/10th of an inch in width, and ¾ of an inch in length; is firm, stiff and accuminate; they are triangular, a little declining, thickly scattered on all sides of the bough, but respect the three upper sides only and are also sessile growing from little triangular pedestals of soft spongy elastic bark. At the junction of the boughs, the bud-scales continue to encircle their respective twigs for several yeas; at least three years is common and I have counted as many as the growth of four years beyond these scales. this tree affords but little rosin. it's cone I have not yet had an opportunity to discover altho I have sought it frequently; the trees of this kind which we have felled have had no cones on them.

[Clark, February 4, 1806]

Tuesday February 4th 1806. Sergeant Pryor with a party of 5 men set out again in quest of the elk which Drouilliard had killed. Drouilliard also returned to continue the chase in the same quarter. the elk are in much better order in the point near the prairies than they are in the woody country around us or up the Netul. in the prairies they feed on grass and rushes, which are yet green. in the woody country their food is huckleberry bushes, fern, and the Shal-lon an evergreen shrub, which resembles the laurel in some measure; the last constitutes the greater part of their food and grows abundant throughout all the timbered country, particularly the hillsides and more broken parts of it. There are several species of Fir in this neighborhood which I shall describe as well as my botanical skill will enable me, and for the convenience of comparison with each other shall number them. (No. 1) a species which grows to an immense size; very commonly 27 feet in circumference at 6 feet above the surface of the earth, and in several instances we have found them as much as 36 feet in the girth, or 12 feet diameter perfectly solid & entire. they frequently rise to the height of 230 feet, and 120 or 30 of that height without a limb. this timber is white and soft throughout and rives better than any other species we have tried the bark shaves off in irregular rounded flakes and is of a reddish brown color, particularly of the younger growth, the stem of this tree is simple branching, ascending, not very defuse, and proliferate, the leaf of this tree is acerose ½ a line in width, and ¾ of an inch in length; is firm, stiff and accuminate; they are triangular, little declining, thickly scattered on all sides of the bough, but respect the three upper sides only growing from little triangular pedestals of soft spongy elastic bark. At the junction of these boughs the bud-scales continue to encircle the respective twigs for several years; at least 3 years is common and I have counted as many as the growth of 4 years beyond these scales. this tree affords but little rosin. it's cone I have not yet had an opportunity to discover altho I have sought it frequently; the trees of this kind which we have felled have had no cones on them.

[Lewis, February 5, 1806]

Wednesday February 5th 1806. Late this evening one of the hunters fired his gun over the swamp of the Netul opposite to the fort and hooped. I sent Sergeant Gass and a party of men over; the tide being in, they took advantage of a little creek which makes up in that direction nearly to the highlands, and in their way fortunately recovered our Indian canoe, so long lost and much lamented. The Hunter proved to be Reuben Fields, who reported that he had killed six elk on the East side of the Netul a little above us; and that yesterday he had heard George Shannon and Francis Labiche fire six or seven shots after he had separated from them and supposed that they had also killed several other elk. Filds brought with him a pheasant which differed but little from those common to the Atlantic states; it's brown is rather brighter and more of a reddish tint. it has eighteen feathers in the tail of about six inches in length. this bird is also booted as low as the toes. the two tufts of long black feathers on each side of the neck most conspicuous in the male of those of the Atlantic states is also observable in every particular with this.—Fir No. 2 is next in dignity in point of size. it is much the most common species, it may be sad to constitute at least one half of the timber in this neighborhood. it appears to be of the spruse kind. it rises to the height of 160 to 180 feet very commonly and is from 4 to 6 feet in diameter, very straight round and regularly tapering. the bark is thin of a dark color, and much divided with small longitudinal interstices; that of the boughs and young trees is somewhat smooth but not so much so as the balsam fir nor that of the white pine of our country. the wood is White throughout and rather soft but very tough, and difficult to rive. The trunk of this tree is a simple branching diffused stem and not proliferate as the pines & firs usually are but like most other trees it puts forth buds from the sides of the small boughs as well as their extremities. the stem usually terminates in a very slender pointed top like the cedar. The leaves are petiolate, the foot-stalk small short and oppressed; acerose rather more than half a line in width and very unequal in length, the greatest length being little more than half an inch, while others intermixed on every part of the bough are not more than a ¼ in length. flat with a small longitudinal channel in the upper

disk which is of a deep green and glossy, while the uder disk is of a whitish green only; two ranked, obtusely pointed, soft and flexible. this tree affords but little rosin. the cone is remarkably small not larger than the end of a man's thumb soft, flexible and of an ovate form, produced at the ends of the small twigs.

[Clark, February 5, 1806]

Wednesday February 5th 1806. Late this evening one of the hunters fired off his gun over the marsh of the Netul opposite to the fort & hoped. we sent Sergeant Gass and a party of men over; the tide being in they took advantage of a little creek which makes up in that direction nearly to the highlands, and in their way fortunately recovered our Indian canoe so long lost and much lamented. The hunter proved. to be Reuben Field, who reported that he had killed six elk on the east side of the Netul a little above us; and that he had parted with George Shannon and Francis Labiche yesterday after he had herd them fire six or seven shot after he had separated from them, and supposed that they had also killed several other elk. Fields brought with him a pheasant which differs but little from those common to the United States—Fur No. 2 is next in dignity in point of size. it is much the most common species, it may be said to Constitute one half of the timber of this neighborhood. it appears to be of the spruce kind. it rises to the higth of 160 or 180 feet very commonly and is from 4 to 6 feet in diameter, very straight round and regularly tapering. the bark is thin of a dark color, and much divided with small longitudinal interstices; that of the boughs and young trees are somewhat smooth but not so much so as the balsam fir, nor that of the white pine of our country. the wood is White throughout and rather soft but rather tough and difficult to rive. The trunk of this tree is simple branching, deffused stem and not proliferate as the pine and fir usually are, but like most other trees it puts forth buds from the sides of the small boughs as well as from their extremities. the stem usually terminate in a very slender pointed top like the cedar. The leaves are petiolate, the foot-stalk small short and oppressed; acerose rather more than ½ a line in width and very unequal in length, the greatest length being a little more than half an inch, while others intermixed on every part of the bough are not more than a ¼ of an inch in length. flat with a small longitudinal channel in the upper disk which is of a deep green and glossy, while the under disk is of a whitish green only; two ranked, obtusely pointed, soft and flexible. this tree affords but little rosin. the Cone is

remarkably small, not larger than the end of a mans thumb soft, flexible and of an oval form, produced at the end of a small twig.

[Lewis, February 6, 1806]

Thursday February 6th 1806. Sent Sergeants Gass and Ordway this morning with Reubin Field and a party of men to bring in the elk which Field had killed. Late in the evening Sergeant Pryor returned with the flesh of about 2 elk and 4 skins the Indians having purloined the balance of seven elk which Drouilliard killed the other day. I find that there are 2 villages of Indians living on the north side of the Columbia near the Marshy islands who call themselves wackki-a-cum. these I have hertofore considered as Cathlahmah. they speak the same language and are the same in every other respect.

No. 3 A species of fir which one of my men informs me is precisely the same with that called the balsam fir of Canada. it grows here to considerable size, being from 2½ to 4 feet in diameter and rises to the height of eighty or an hundred feet. it's stem is simple branching, ascending and proliferate. it's leaves are sessile, acerose, 1⅛ of an inch in 1/16th of an inch in width, thickly scattered on all sides of the twigs as far as the growth of four preceding years and respect the three undersides only the upper side being neglected and the under side but thinly furnished; gibbous, a little declining, obtusely pointed, soft flexible, and the upper disk longitudinally marked with a slight channel; this disk is of a glossy deep green, the under one green tho paler and not glossy. this tree affords considerable quantities of a fine clear arromatic balsam in appearance and taste like the Canadian balsam. small pustules filled with this balsam rise with a blister like appearance on the body of the tree and it's branches; the bark which covers these pustules is soft thin smooth and easily punctured. the bark of the tree generally is thin of a dark brown color and rather smooth tho not as much so as the white pine of our country. the wood is White and soft.—(No. 4) is a species of fir which in point of size is much that of No. 2. the stem simple branching ascending and proliferate; the bark of a reddish dark brown and thicker than that of No. 3. it is divided with small longitudinal interstices, but these are not so much ramified as in species No. 2. the leaves with respect to their position in regard to each other is the same with the balsam fir, as is the leaf in every other respect except that it not more than 2/3ds the

width and little more than half the length of the other, nor is it's upper disk of so deep a green nor so glossy. it affords no balsam and but little rosin. the wood also white soft and rather porous tho tough.—No 5. is a species of fir which arrives to the size of Nos. 2 and 4, the stem simple branching, diffuse and proliferate. the bark thin, dark brown, much divided with small longitudinal interstices and sometimes scaling off in thin rolling flakes. it affords but little rosin and the wood is reddish white 2/3ds of the diameter in the center, the balance white, somewhat porous and tough. the twigs are much longer and more slender than in either of the other species. the leaves are acerose, ½0th of an inch in width, and an inch in length, sessile, inserted on all sides of the bough, straight, their extremities pointing obliquely toward the extremities of the bough and more thickly placed than in either of the other species; gibbous and flexeable but more stiff than any except No. 1 and more bluntly pointed than either of the other species; the upper disk has a small longitudinal channel and is of a deep green tho not so glossy as the balsam fir, the under disk is of a pale green.—No. 65 the white pine; or what is usually so called in Virginia. I see no difference between this and that of the mountains in Virginia; unless it be the uncommon length of cone of this found here, which are sometimes 16 or 18 inches in length and about 4 inches in circumference. I do not recollect those of Virginia perfectly but it strikes me that they are not so long. this species is not common I have only seen it but in one instance since I have been in this neighborhood which was on the border of Haley's bay on the north side of the Columbia near the ocean.

[Clark, February 6, 1806]

Thursday February 6th 1806. sent Sergeant Gass and party this morning with Ru Field to bring in the elk which Field had killed. late in the evening Sergeant Pryor returned with the fish of about 2 elk and four skins the Indians having taken the balance of seven elk which Drouilliard killed the other day. I find that those people will all steal.

No. 3 a species of fir, which one of my men inform me is precisely the same with that called the balsam fir of Canada. it grows here to considerable size, being from 2½ to 4 feet in diameter and rises to the height of 100 or 120 feet. it's stem is simple branching ascending and proliferate-. it's leaves are sessile, acerose, ⅛ of an inch in length and 1/16 of an inch in width, thickly scattered on all sides of the twigs as far as the growth of four proceeding years, and respects the three undersides only, the upper side being neglected and the under side but thinly furnished; gibbous a little declining, obtusely pointed, soft flexible, and the upper disk longitudinally marked with a slight channel; this disk is of a glossy deep green, the under one green tho paler and not glossy. this tree affords a considerable quantity of a fine clear aromatic Balsam in appearance and taste like the Canadian balsam. small pustuls filled with the balsam rise with a blister like appearance on the body of the tree and it's branches; the bark which covers these pustules is soft thin smooth and easily punctured. the bark of the tree is generally thin of a dark brown color and rather smooth tho not as much so as the white pine of the United States the wood is White and soft.

No. 4 a species of fir which in point of size is much that of No 2,-. the stem simple branching ascending and proliferate; the bark of a reddish dark brown and thicker than that of No. 3. it is divided with small longitudinal interstices, but these are not so much ramefied as in the species No. 2. the leaves with respect to their position in regard to each other is the same with the balsam fir, as is the leaf in every other respect than that, it is not more than 2/3ds the width and little more than half the length of the other, nor is it's upper disk of so deep a green nor glossy. it affords no balsam, and but little rosin. the wood also white soft and rather porous tho tough-.- No. 5 is

a species of fir which arrives to the size of No. 2, and No. 4. the stem simple branching, diffuse and proliferate. the bark thin dark brown, much divided with small longitudinal interstices scaling off in thin rolling flakes. it affords but little rosin and the wood is reddish white 2/3rds of the diameter in the center the balance white somewhat porous and tough. the twigs are much longer and more slender than in either of the other species. the leaves are acerose ½0 of an inch in width, and an inch in length, sessile, inserted on all sides of the bough, straight, their extremities pointing obliquely towards the extremities of the bough and more thickly placed than in either of the other species; gibbous and flexible but more stiff than any except No. 1 and more bluntly pointed than either of the other species; the upper disk has a small longitudinal channel and is of a deep green tho not so Glossy as the balsam fir, the under disk is of a pail green. No. 6 the White pine; or what is usually so called in Virginia. I see no difference between this and that of the mountains in Virginia; unless it be the uncommon length of the cone of this found here, which are sometimes 16 or 18 inches in length and about 4 inches in circumference. I do not recollect those of Virginia, but it strikes me that they are not so long. this species is not common I have seen it only in three instances since I have been in this neighborhood, I saw a few on Haley's Bay on the north side of the Columbia River, a few scattering on the seacoast to the north on one of which I engraved my name-and some on the south southeast side of Ecola creek near the Kilamox nation, at which place I saw the white & red cedar

[Lewis, February 7, 1806]

Friday February 7th 1806. this evening Sergeant Ordway and Weiser returned with a part of the meat which Reubin Field had killed; the balance of the party with Sergeant Gass remained in order to bring the balance of the meat to the river at a point agreed on where the canoe is to meet them again tomorrow morning. this evening we had what I call an excellent supper it consisted of a marrowbone a piece and a brisket of boiled elk that had the appearance of a little fat on it. this for Fort Clatsop is living in high style. In this neighborhood I observe the honeysuckle common in our country I first met with it on the waters of the Kooskooske near the Chopunnish nation, and again below the grand rapids In the Colombian valley on tidewater. The Elder also common to our country grows in great abundance in the rich woodlands on this side of the rocky mountains; tho it differs Here in the color of it's berry, this being of a pale sky blue while that of the United States is a deep purple. The seven bark or nine-bark as it is called in the United States is also common in this quarter. There is a species of huckleberry common to the piny lands from the commencement of the Colombian valley to the seacoast; it rises to the height of 6 or 8 feet. is a simple branching some what defuse stem; the main body or trunk is cylindrical and of a dark brown, while the colateral branches are green smooth, square, and put forth a number of alternate branches of the same color and form from the two horizontal sides only. the fruit is a small deep purple berry which the natives inform us is very good. the leaf is thin of a pale green and small being ¾ of an inch in length and 3/8 in width; oval terminating more acutely at the apex than near the insertion of the foot-stalk which is at the base; veined, nearly entire, serrate but so slightly so that it is scarcely perceptible; foot-stalk short and there position with respect to each other is alternate and two ranked, proceeding from the horizontal sides of the bough only. The smallpox has destroyed a great number of the natives in this quarter. it prevailed about 4 years since among the Clatsops and destroy several hundred of them, four of their chiefs fell victyms to it's ravages. those Clatsops are deposited in their canoes on the bay a few miles below us. I think the late ravages of the smallpox may well account for the number

of remains of villages which we find deserted on the river and seacoast in this quarter.

[Clark, February 7, 1806]

Friday February 7th 1806. this evening Sgt Ordway and wiser returned with a part of the meat which R. Field had killed; the balance of the party with Sergeant Gass remained in order to bring the balance of the meat to the river at a point agreed on, where the canoe is to meet them again tomorrow morning. this evening we had what I call an excellent supper it consisted of a marrowbone, a piece of brisket of boiled elk that had the appearance of a little fat on it. this for Fort Clatsop is living in high style, and in fact fiesting-.

In this neighborhood I observe the honeysuckle common in the United States, I first met with it on the waters of the Kooskooske near the Chopunnish Nation, and again below the grand rapids in the Colombian valley on tide water. The Elder also common to our country grows in great abundance in the rich woodland on this side of the rocky mountains, tho it differs here in the color of its berry, this being of a pale Sky blue while that of the U, states is a deep purple. The seven or nine bark as it is called in the U, states is also common in this quarter. There is a species of huckkleberry common to the piney lands from the commencement of the Colombian valley to the seacoast; it rises to the height of 6 or 8 feet, is a simple branching, somewhat defused stem; the main body or trunk is cylindrical branches are green smooth squar, and put forth a number of alternet branches of the same color and form from the two horizontal sides only. the fruit is a small deep purple berry which the natives inform us is very good, the leaf is thin of a pale green and small being ¾ of an inch in length and 3/8 in width; oval terminating more acutely at the apex, than near the insersion of the foot-stalk which is at the base vened nearly entire; foot-stalks short and their position in respect to each other is alternate and too ranked, proceeding from the horizontal side of the bough only.

The small Pox had destroyed a great number of the natives in this quarter. it prevailed about 4 or 5 yrs Sinc among the Clatsops, and distroyed several hundreds of them, four of their Chiefs fell a victym to it's ravages. these Clatsops are Deposited in their canoes on the bay a few miles below us. I think the late ravages of the small Pox, may well account for the number of

remains of villages which I saw on my route to the Kilamox in several places-.

[Lewis, February 8, 1806]

Saturday February 8th 1806. sent Sergeant Ordway and two men this morning to join the party with Sergeant Gass and bring the balance of Reubin Field's elk. in the evening they returned with the balance of the flesh of five elk, that of one of them having become tainted and unfit for use. late in the evening Sergeant Pryor returned with George Shannon Francis Labiche and his party down the Netul. they brought with them the flesh of 4 elk which those two hunters had killed. we have both dined and supped on elk's tongues and marrow bones.

I have discovered that the shrub and fruit described on the 26th of January is not that which the Indians call the Shal-lon, but that is such as is there described, and the berry is estemed and used by the natives as there mentioned except that it is not like the shallon, baked in large loaves, but is simply dried in the sun for winter use, when they either eat them in their dried state or boil them in water. The shallon is the production of a shrub which I have heretofore taken to be a species of laurel and mentioned as abounding in this neighborhood and that the elk fed much on it's leaves. it generally rises to the height of 3 feet but not unusually attains to that of 5 feet. it grows very thick and is from the size of a goose quill to that of a man's thumb, cylindrical, the bark of the older or larger part of the stock is of a reddish brown color while that of the younger branches and succulent shoots are red where most exposed to the sun and green elsewhere. the stem is simple branching reclining, and partially fluxouse, or at least the smaler stocks or such parts of them and the boughs as produce the leaves, take a different direction at the insertion of every petiole. the leaf is oval four & ¾ inches in length and 2½ in width. petiolate, the petiole short only 3/8th of an inch in length, cylindrical with a slight channel on it's upper side where it is generally red; undivided or entire, slightly serrate, the apex terminating in an acute point; the upper disk of a glossy deep green, the under disk of a pale green; veined. the leaves are also alternate and two ranked. the root is horizontal putting forth perpendicular radicle. this shrub is an evergreen. the fruit is a deep purple berry about the size of a buck short or common black cherry, of an ovate form tho rather more bluntly pointed, than at the

insertion of the peduncle; at the extremity, the thin colored membranous pellicle, which forms the surface of the pericarp, is divided into five acute angular points, which meet in the center, and contain a soft pulp of the same color invelloping a great number of small brown kidney formed seeds. each berry is supported by a separate cylindrical peduncle of half an inch in length; these to the number of ten or twelve issue from a common peduncle or foot-stalk which is fuxouse and forms the termination of the twig of the present years growth; each peduncle supporting a berry is furnished with one oblong bracte placed at it's insertion on the common foot-stalk which when the fruit is ripe withers with the peduncle.

[Clark, February 8, 1806]

Saturday February 8th 1806. sent Sergeant Ordway and two men this morning to joint the party with Sergeant Gass, and bring the balance of R. Field's elk. in the evening they returned with the balance of the flesh of five elk, that of one of them having become tainted and unfit for use. late in the evening Sergeant Pryor returned with George Shannon Francis Labiche and his party down the Netul. they brought with them the flesh of 4 elk which those two hunters had killed.

we have both dined and supped on elks tongues and marrowbones. a great Luxury for Fort Clatsop.

The Shat lon is a production of Shrub which I have taken heretofore to be a species of Loral and mentioned as abounding in this neighborhood, and that the elk feed much on its leaves. it generally rises to the height of 3 feet, and not unusually attain to that of 5 feet. it grows very thick and is from the size of that of a goose quil to that of a mans thumb, Celendricreek the bark of the older or larger part of the Stalk is of a reddish brown color, whilst that of the younger branches & succulent shoots are red where most exposed to the sun and green elsewhere. the stem is simple branching, reclining and partially fuxouse, or at least the smaller Stalks or such parts of them and their boughs which produce the leaves, take a different direction at the insertion of every petiole. A, A, the leaves as they grow from the Stalk B. B. B the Stalk between each leaf.

The leaf is oval 4 and ¾ inches in length, and 2 and a half in width. petiolate, the potiale short only 3/8 of an inch in length cylindrical with a slight channel on its upper side where it is generally red; undivided, or entire, slightly serrate, the apex termonating in an acute point; the upper disk of a glossy deep green, the under disk of a pail green, veined. the leaves are also alternate and two ranked. the root is horizontal, putting forth perpendicular radicle. this Shrub is an evergreen. the fruit is a deep purple berry about the size of a buck shot or common black cherry, of an ovale form, tho rather more bluntly pointed than at the insertion of the peduncle, at the extremity, the thin colored membranus pellicle, which forms the Surfice of the paricarp, is divided into 4 anguar points, which meet at the

center, and contain a soft pulp of the same color invelloping a great number of small brown kidney formed seedeach berry is supported by a separate cylindrical peduncle of half an inch in length, these to the number of 10 or 12 issue from a common peduncle of foot-stalk which forms the termination of the twig of the present years growth; each peduncle supporting a berry is furnished with one oblong bracte placed at it's insertion on the common foot-stalk, which when the fruit is ripe withers with the peduncle-.

[Lewis, February 9, 1806]

Sunday February 9th 1806. this morning Collins and Weiser set out on a hunting excursion; they took our Indian canoe and passed the Netul a little above us. in the evening Drouilliard returned; had killed nothing but one beaver. he saw one black bear, which is the only one which has been seen in this neighborhood since our arrival; the Indians inform us that they are abundant but are now in their holes.

in the marshy ground frequently overflown by the tides there grows a species of fir which I take to be the same of No. 5 which it resembles in every particular except that it is more defusely branched and not so large, being seldom more than 30 feet high and 18 inches or 2 feet in diameter; it's being more defusely branched may proceed from it's open situation seldom growing very close. the cone is 2½ inches in length and 3¾ in it's greatest circumference, which is near it's base, and from which it tapers regularly to a point. it is formed of imbricated scales of a bluntly rounded form, thin not very firm and smooth. a thin leaf is inserted into the pith of the cone, which overlays the center of and extends ½ an inch beyond the point of each scale. the form of this leaf is somewhat thus overlaying one of the imbricated scales.

The stem of the black alder of this country before mentioned as arriving to great size, is simply branching and defuse. the bark is smooth of a light color with white colored spreading spots or blotches, resembling much that of the beech; the leaf fructification &c is precisely that of the common alder of our country. these trees grow separately from different roots and not in clusters or clumps as those of the Atlantic states. fearing that our meat would spoil we set six men to jerking it.

[Clark, February 9, 1806]

Sunday February 9th 1806. this morning Collins & Weiser set out on a hunting excursion; in the evening Drouilliard returned; had killed nothing but one beaver. he saw one black bear, which is the only one which has been seen in the neighborhood since our arrival. the Indians inform us that they are abundant but are now in their holes.

In the marshy grounds frequently overflown by the tides there grows a species of fir which I took to be the same of No. 5. from examonation I find it a distinct species of fir. it is more perfusely branched. this tree Seldom rises to a greater height than 35 or 40 feet and is from 2 to 4 feet in diameter; the Bark the same with that of No. 1. only rather more rugged. the leaf is acerose, 2/10 of an inch in width and ¾ in length, they are firm, stiff and somewhat accuminated, ending in a short pointed hard tendril, gibbous thickly scattered on all sides of the bough as respects the 3 upper sides only; those which have their insertion on the underside incline side—wise with their points upwards giving the leaf the shape of a Sythe. the others are perpendicular or pointing upwards, growing as in No. 1 from small triangular pedestals of a soft Spungy elastic bark. the under disk of these leaves or that which grows nearest to the Base of the bough is of a dark glossy green, while the upper or opposite side is of a whitish pale green; in this respect differing from almost all leaves. The boughs retain their leaves as far back as almost to the sixth year's growth. the peculiarity of the bud scales observed in No. 1 is observed in this species. The cone is 3½ inches in length, and 3 in circumference, of an oval figure being thickest in the middle and tapering and terminating in two obtuse points. it composes several flexible, thin, obtusely jointed smooth and reddish brown imbricated scales. each scale covering two small winged seed and being itself covered in the center by a small thin inferior scale acutely pointed. The Cone is some what of this figure. they proceed from the sides as well as the extremities of the bough, but in the former case always at or near the commencement of some one years growth which in some instances are as far back as the third year

The stem of the black Alder of this country before mentioned as ariving at great size, is simple branching and defuse. the bark is smooth of a light color with white colored spreading spots or blotches, resembling much that of beech. the leaf is procisely that of the common alder of the United States or Virginia. those trees grow separately from different roots and not in Clusters or Clumps, as those of the Atlantic states, casts its foliage about the 1st of December.

Fearing that our meat would spoil we set six men to jerking it today, which they are obliged to perform in a house under shelter from the repeated rains.

[Lewis, February 10, 1806]

Monday February 10th 1806. Drouilliard visited his traps today but caught no beaver. Collins and Weiser returned had killed no elk. Willard arrived late in the evening from the saltworks, had cut his knee very badly with his tomahawk. he had killed four elk not far from the salt works the day before yesterday, which he had butched and took a part of the meat to camp, but having cut his knee was unable to be longer ucefull at the works and had returned. he informed us that Bratten was very unwell, and that Gibson was so sick that he could not set up or walk alone and had desired him to ask us to have him brought to the Fort. colter also returned this evening. continue the operation of drying our meat.

There is a tree common to the Columbia river below the entrance of cataract river which in it's appearance when divested of it's foliage, much resembles the white ash; the appearance of the wood and bark is also that of the ash. it's stem is simple branching and diffuse. the leaf is petiolate, plane, scattered, palmate lobate, divided by four deep sinuses; the lobes are repand, or terminate in from 3 to 5 acute angular points, while their margins are indented with irregular and somewhat circular incisors. the petiole is cylindrical smooth and 7 inches long. the leaf 8 inches in length and 12 in bredth. this tree is frequently 3 feet in diameter and rises to 40 or 50 feet high. the fruit is a winged seed somewhate like the maple. in the same part of the country there is also another growth which resembles the white maple in it's appearance, only that it is by no means so large; seldom being more than from 6 to 9 inches in diamater, and from 15 to 20 feet high; they frequently grow in clusters as if from the same bed of roots spreading and leaning outwards. the twigs are long and slender. the stems simple branching. the bark smooth and in color resembling that of the white maple. the leaf is petiolate, plane, scattered nearly circular, with it's margin cut with acute angular incisors of an inch in length and from six to 8 in number the acute angular points formed by which incisors are crenate, or cut with small acute angular incisors. or in this form. it is 3 inches in length, and 4 in width. the petiole cylindrical smooth and one and a ¼ inches long. the fruit or flower not known.

[Clark, February 10, 1806]

Monday February 10th 1806. Collins and Weiser returned without killing any elk. Willard arrived late this evening from the salt camp, he had cut his knee very badly with his tomahawk. he had killed four elk not far from the salt camp, the day before yesterday, which he had butchered and took a part of the meat to the camp, but having cut his knee was unable to be longer serviceable at the works & had returned. he informed us that Bratten was very unwell, and that Gibson was so sick that he could not set up or walk alone, and had desired him to ask us to have him brought to the Fort. Colter also returned. this evening. continue the operation of dryin our meat.

There is a tree common to the Columbia river below the entrance of cataract River which in its appearance when divested of its foliage, much resembles the white ash; the appearance of the wood and bark is also that of the ash. it's stem is simple branching and diffuse. the lief is petiolate, plane, scattered palmate lobate, divided by four deep Sinusus; the lobes are repand or terminate in from 3 to 5 acute angular points, while their margins are indented with irregular and somewhat circular incisors. the peteole is celindric smooth and 7 inches long. the leaf 8 inches in length and 12 in breadth. this tree is frequently 2 & 3 feet in diameter, and rises to 50 or 60 feet high-the fruit is a winged seed somewhat like the maple. In the same part of the country there is also another growth, which resembles the white maple in its appearance, only that it is by no means so large, seldom being more than from 6 to 9 inches in diameter, and from 20 to 30 feet high; they frequently grow in clusters as if from the same bed or root, Spreading and leaning outwards. the twigs are long and Slender. the stems simple branching. the bark smooth and in color resembles that of the white maple. the leaf is patiolate, plain, scattered nearly circular, with it's margin cut with acute angular incisors of an inch in length and from 6 to 8 in number, the acute angular points formed, by which incisors, are crenelate, or cut with small angular incisors. or in this form. it is 3 inches in length, and 4 in width. the petiole is cilendric smooth and 1¼ inches long. the fruit or flour I have not as yet found out &c

[Lewis, February 11, 1806]

Tuesday February 11th 1806. this morning Sergeant Gass Reuben Fields and Thompson passed the Netul opposite to us on a hunting expedition. sent Sgt Nathaniel Pryor with a party of four men to bring Gibson to the fort. also sent Colter and Weiser to the salt works to carry on the business with Joseph Fields; as Bratten had been sick we desired him to return to the Fort also if he thought proper; however in the event of his not coming Weiser was directed to return.

There is a shrub which grows commonly in this neighborhood which is precisely the same with that in Virginia some times called the quillwood. also another which grows near the water in somewhat moist grounds & rises to the height of 5 or 6 feet with a large, peteolate spreading plane, crenate and somewhat woolly leaf like the rose raspberry. it is much branched the bark of a reddish brown color and is covered with a number of short hooked thorns which renders it extremely disagreeable to pass among; it dose not cast it's foliage until about the 1st of December. this is also the case with the black alder. There is also found in this neighborhood an evergreen shrub which I take to be another variety of the shallun and that described under that name in mistake on the 26th of January. this shrub rises to the height of from four to five feet, the stem simple branching, defuse and much branched. the bark is of a reddish dark brown, that of the mane stein is somewhat rough while that of the boughs is smooth. the leaves are petiolate the petiole 1/40 of an inch long; oblong, obtuse at the apex and acute angular at the insertion of the petiole; ¾ of an inch in length and Ysths in width; convex, somewhat revolute, serrate, smooth and of a paler green than the evergreens usually are; they are also opposite and ascending. the fruit is a small deep purple berry like the common huckleberry of a pleasant flavor. they are separately scattered & attached to the small boughs by short peduncles. The natives eat this berry when ripe but seldom collect it in such quantities as to dry it for winter use.

[Clark, February 11, 1806]

Tuesday February 11th 1806. this morning Sergeant Gass R. Field and J. Thompson passed the Netul opposite to us on a hunting expedition. sent Sergeant Natl. Pryor with 4 men in a canoe to bring Gibson to the Fort. also sent Colter & P. Weser to the salt works to carry on the business with Jos. Field; as Bratten is also sick we directed that he should return to the fort if he continued unwell; There is shrub which grows commonly in this neighborhood which grows on the steep sides of the hills and also in low moist grounds, and rise to the height of 5 or 6 feet with a large peteolate, Spreading plain crenate and somewhat woolly leaf like the rose raspberry. it is much branched the bark of a reddish brown color and is covered with a number of short hooked thorns which renders it extremely disagreeable to pass among, it does not cast its foliage until about the 1st of December.

There is a species of briar which is common in this neighborhood of a green color which grows most abundant in the rich dry lands near the water courses, but is also found in small quantities in the piney lands at a distance from the water courses in the former situations the stem is frequently the size of a mans finger and rise perpendicularly to the height of 4 or 5 feet when it descends in an arch and becomes procumbent or rests on some neighboring plant or scrubs; it is simple unbranched and cylindrical; in the latter situation it is much smaller, and usually procumbent. the stem is armed with sharp and hooked bryors. the leaf is peteolate, ternate and resembles in shape and appearance that of the purple Raspberry common to the Atlantic states. The fruit is a berry resembling the blackberry in every respect and is eaten when ripe and much esteemed by the natives but is not dried for winters Consumption. in the country about the entrance of the quick sand rivers I first discovered this briar, it grows so abundantly in the fertile valley of Columbia and on the islands in that part of the river, that the country near the river is almost impenetrable in many places. this green briar retains its leaf or foliage and verdure until late in December. The briary bush with a wide leaf is also one of its associates.

[Lewis, February 12, 1806]

Wednesday February 12th 1806. this morning we were visited by a Clatsop man who brought with him three dogs as a remuneration for the elk which him self and nation had stolen from us some little time since, how ever the dogs took the alarm and ran off; we suffered him to remain in the fort all night.

There are two species of ever green shrubs which I first met with at the grand rapids of the Columbia and which I have since found in this neighborhood also; they grow in rich dry ground not far usually from some watercourse. the roots of both species are creeping and cylindrical. the stem of the 1st is from a foot to 18 inches high and as large as a goosequill; it is simple unbranched and erect. it's leaves are cauline, compound and spreading. the leaflets are jointed and oppositely pinnate, 3 pare & terminating in one, sessile, widest at the base and tapering to an accuminated point, an inch and a quarter the greatest width, and 3 inches & a ¼ in length. each point of their crenate margins armed with a subulate thorn or spine and are from 13 to 17 in number. they are also veined, glossy, carinated and wrinkled; their points obliquely pointing towards the extremity of the common foot-stalk.—The stem of the 2nd is procumbent about the size of the former, jointed and unbranched. it's leaves are cauline, compound and oppositely pinnate; the rib from 14 to 16 inches long cylindrical and smooth. the leaflets 2½ inches long and 1 inch wide. greatest width ½ inch from their base, to which they are regularly rounded, and from the same point tapering to an acute apex, which is mostly, but not invariably terminated with a small subulate thorn. they are jointed and oppositely pinnate, consisting of 6 pare and terminating in one, sessile serrate, or like the teeth of a whipsaw, each point terminating in a small subulate spine, being from 25 to 27 in number; veined, smooth, plane and of a deep green, their points tending obliquely towards the extremity of the rib or common foot-stalk. I do not know the fruit or flower of either. the 1st resembles the plant common to many parts of the United States called the mountain holley.

[Clark, February 12, 1806]

Wednesday February 12th 1806. this morning we were visited by a Clatsop man who brought with him three dogs as a remuneration for the elk which himself and nation had stolen from us some little time since, however the dogs took the alarm and ran off; we suffered him to remain in the fort all night.

There are two species of evergreen shrubs. this is the leaf of one which I first met with at the grand rapids of the Columbia River, and which I have since found in this neighborhood also; they usually grow in rich dry ground not far from some water course. the roots of both species are creeping and cylindrical. the stem of the first (as above) is from a foot to 18 inches high and as large as a goose quill; it is simple and erect. its leaves are cauline, and spreading. the leafits are jointed & oppositely poinnate 3 par and terminating in one, sessile widest at the base and tapering to an accuminated point, an inch and ¼ the greatest width; & 3¼ inches in length. each point of their crenate margins armed with a thorn or Spine, and are from 13 to 17 in number. they are also veined, glossy, corinated and wrinkled; their points obliquely pointing towards the extremity of the common foot-stalk.

The stem of the 2nd is procumbent about the size of the former, jointed and umbracated. it's leaves are cauline, compound and oppositely pointed; the rib from 14 to 16 inches long cylindrical and smooth the leafits 2½ inches long and 1 inch wide. the greatest width ½ inch from their base which they are regularly rounded, and from the same point tapering to an acute apex, which is mostly but not entirely terminated with a small subulate thorn. they are jointed & oppositely pointed consisting of 6 par and terminating in one (in this form) sessile, serrate, or like the teeth of a whipsaw, each point terminating in a small subulate spine, being from 25 to 27 in number; veined, smooth, plane and of a deep green, their points tending obliquely towards the extremity of the rib or common foot-stalk. I do not know the fruit or flower of either. the 1st resembles a plant common to many parts of the United States called the mountain holly

[Lewis, February 13, 1806]

Thursday February 13th 1806. The Clatsop left us this morning at 11am. Not anything transpired during the day worthy of notice. yesterday we completed the operation of drying the meat, and think we have a sufficient stock to last us this month. the Indians inform us that we shall have great abundance of a small fish in March which from their description must be the herring. these people have also informed us that one more who sometimes touches at this place and trades with the natives of this coast, had on board of his vessel three cows, and that when he left them he continued his course along the northwest coast. I think this strong circumstantial proof that there is a settlement of white persons at Nootka sound or some point to the northwest of us on the coast.

There is a species of briar which is common in this neighborhood of a green color which grows most abundant in the rich dry lands near the watercourses, but is also found in small quantities in the piny lands at a distance from the watercourses in the former situation the stem is frequently the size of a man's finger and rises perpendicularly to the height of 4 or 5 feet when it descends in an arch and becomes procumbent or rests on some neighboring plants or shrubs; it is simple unbranched and cylindrical; in the latter situation it is much smaller and usually procumbent. the stem is armed with sharp and hooked briars. the leaf is peteolate ternate and resembles in shape and appearance that of the purple raspberry common to the Atlantic states. the fruit is a berry resembling the blackberry in every respect and is eaten when ripe and much esteemed by the natives but is not dried for winter consumption. in the country about the entrance of the quicksand river I first discovered this briar. it grows so abundantly in the fertile valley of Columbia and the islands in that part of the river that the country near the river is almost impenetrable in many places. The briary bush with a wide leaf is also one of it's associates. the green briar retains it's foliage and verdure until late in December.—There are also two species of fern which are common to this country beside that formerly described of which the natives eat the roots. these from their disparity in point of size I shall designate the large and small fern. both species continue green all winter.—

The large farn, rises to the height of 3 or four feet the stem is a common foot-stalk or rib which proceedes immediately from the radix which is somewhat flat on two sides about the size of a man's arm and covered with innumerable black coarce capillary radicle which issue from every pat of it's surface; one of those roots or a collected bed of them will send fourth from twenty to forty of those common foot-stalks all of which decline or bend outwards from the common center. these ribs are cylindric and marked longitudinally their whole length with a groove or channel on their upper side. on either side of this grove a little below it's edge, the leaflets are inserted, being shortly petiolate for about 2/3 ds of the length of the middle rib commencing at the bottom and from thence to the extremity sessile. the rib is terminated by a single undivided lanceolate gagged leafet. the leaflets are lanceolate, from 2 to 4 inches in length gagged and have a small acute angular projection on the upper edge near the base where it is spuar on the side which has the projection and obliquely cut at the base on the other side of the rib of the leafet. or which will give a better idea in this form. the upper surface is smooth and of a deep green the under disk of a pale green and covered with a brown pubescence of a woolly appearance particularly near the central fiber or rib. these leaflets are alternately pinnate. they are in number from 110 to 140; shortest at the two extremities of the common foot-stalk and longest in the center, gradually lengthening and diminishing as they succeed each other.-

The small fern also rises with a common foot-stalk from the radix and are from four to eight in number. about 8 inches long; the central rib marked with a slight longitudinal groove throughout it's whole length. the leaflets are oppositely pinnate about 1/3 rd of the length of the common foot-stalk from the bottom and thence alternately pinnate; the foot-stalk terminating in a simple undivided nearly entire lanceolate leafet. the leaflets are oblong, obtuse, convex absolutely entire, marked on the upper disk with a slight longitudinal groove in place of the central rib, smooth and of a deep green. near the upper extremity these leaflets are discursively pinnate as are also those of the large fern. The grasses of this neighborhood are generally coarse harsh and sedge-like, and grow in large tufts. there is none except in the open grounds. near the coast on the tops of some of the untimbered hills there is a finer and softer species which resembles much the green swoard. the salt marshes also produce a coarse grass, Bull rushes and the Cattail flag. the two last the natives make great use in preparing their mats bags &c

[Clark, February 13, 1806]

Tuesday February 13th 1806. The Clatsop left us this morning at 11am. Not anything transpired during the day worthy of notice. yesterday we completed the operation of drying the meat, and think we have a sufficient stock to last us this month. the Indians inform us that we shall have great abundance of small fish in March. which from the description must be the Herring. Those people have also informed us that one more who sometimes touches at this place and traded with the natives of this coast, had on board his Ship 3 cows, and that when he left them he continued his course along the northwest coast. I think this (if those cows were not goats) strong circumstantial proof that their is a settlement of white persons at Nootka sound or some place to the northwest of us on the coast.

There are also two species of fern which are common to this country besides that before mentioned of which the natives eat the roots. these two from their disparity in point of size I shall distinguish the large and small fern. both species continue green all winter

The large fern, rise to the height of 3 or 4 feet, the stem is a common foot-stalk or rib which proceeds immediately from the radix which is somewhat flat on two sides about the size of a man's arm and covered with innumerable black coarse capillary radicals which issue from every part of its surface; one of those roots or a collected bead of them will send forth from 20 to 40 of those common foot-stalks all of which decline or bend outwards from the common center. those ribs are cylindrical and marked longitudinally their whole length with a groove or channel on their upper side. on either side of this groove a little below it's edge, the leaflets are inserted, being partly petiolate for about 2/3ds of the length of the middle rib, commencing at the bottom and from thence to the extremity Sessile. the rib is terminated by a single undivided lanceolate gagged leafet. the leaflets are lanceolate, from 2 to 4 inches in length gagged and have a small acute angular projection and obliquely cut at the base on either side of the rib of the leafet. upper surface is smooth and of a deep green, the under disk of a pale green and covered with a brown substance of a woolly appearance particularly near the center fiber or rib these leaflets are alternately pointed

- they are in number from 110 to 140; shortest at the two extremities of the common foot-stalk and longest in the center, gradually lengthening and diminishing as they succeed each other

The small fern also rises with a common foot-stalk from the radix and are from 4 to 8 in number, about 8 inches long; the central rib marked with a slight longitudinal groove throughout out it's whole length. the leaflets are oppositely pinnate about A of the length of the common foot-stalk from the bottom and thence alternately pinnate; the foot-stalk terminating in a simple undivided nearly entire lanceolate leafet. the leaflets are oblong, obtuse, convex absolutely entire, marked on the upper disk with a slight longitudinal grove in place of the central rib, smooth and of a deep green; near the upper extremity those lefets are discursively pinnate as are also those of the large fern.

The grass's of this neighborhood are generally coarse harsh and Sedge like, and grow in large tufts. there is none except in the open grounds. near the coast on the top of some of the untimbered hills there is a finer and softer species which resembles much the greens word. the salt marshes also produce a coarse grass, bulrushes and the cattail flags. of the two last the natives make great use in preparing their mats bags &c in those bags they carry their fish, berries and roots &c

[Lewis, February 14, 1806]

Friday February 14th 1806. We are very uneasy with respect to our sick men at the salt works. Sergeant Pryor and party have not yet returned nor can we conceive what causes their delay. Drouilliard visited his traps today and caught a very fine fat beaver on which we feasted this evening. on the 11th inst. Captain Clark completed a map of the country throughout which we have been passing from Fort Mandan to this place. in this map the Missouri Jefferson's river the southeast branch of the Columbia, Kooskooske and Columbia from the entrance of the southeast fork to the pacific ocean as well as a part of Flathead river and our tract across the Rocky mountains are laid down by celestial observation and survey. the rivers are also connected at their sources with other rivers agreeably to the information of the natives and the most probable conjecture arising from their capacities and the relative positions of their respective entrances which last have with but few exceptions been established by celestial observation. we now discover that we have found the most practicable and navigable passage across the Continent of North America; it is that which we traveled with the exception of that part of our route from the neighborhood of the entrance of Dearborn's River until we arrived on Clark’s river at the entrance of Traveler's rest creek; the distance between those two points would be traveled more advantageously by land as the navigation of the Missouri above the river Dearborn is laborious and 420 miles distant by which no advantage is gained as the route which we are compelled to travel by land from the source of Jefferson's river to the entrance of Travelers rest creek is 220 miles being further by 500 miles than that from the entrance of Dearborn's river to the last mentioned point and a much worse route if Indian information is to be relied on; from the same information the Flathead river like that of the southeast fork of the Columbia which heads with Jefferson's and Maddison's Rivers can not be navigated throughout the Rocky mountains in consequence of falls & rapids and as a confirmation of this fact, we discovered that there were no salmon in the Flathead river, which is the case in the southeast branch of the Columbia although it is not navigable. added to this, the Indians further inform us, that the Flathead

river runs in the direction of the Rocky mountains for a great distance to the North before it discharges itself into the Columbia river, which last from the same information from the entrance of the southeast fork to that of Flathead river is obstructed with a great number of difficult and dangerous rapids. considering therefore the danger and difficulties attending the navigation of the Columbia in this part, as well as the circuitous and distant route formed by itself and the Flathead river we conceive that even admitting the Flathead river contrary to information to be as navigable as the Columbia river below it's entrance, that the tract by land over the Rocky mountains usually traveled by the natives from the entrance of Traveller's-rest creek to the forks of the Kooskooske is preferable; the same being a distance of 184 miles. The inferrence therefore deduced from those premices are that the best and most Practicable route across the Continent is by way of the Missouri to the entrance of Dearborn's river or near that place; from thence to flathead river at the entrance of Traveler's rest creek, from thence up Traveler's rest creek to the forks, from whence you pursue a range of moundttains which divides the waters of the two forks of this creek, and which still continuing it's west wardly course divides the waters of the two forks of the Kooskooske river to their junction; from thence to descend this river by water to the southeast branch of the Columbia, thence down that river to the Columbia and with the latter to the Pacific ocean.

[Clark, February 14, 1806]

Friday February 14th 1806. We are very uneasy with respect to our sick men at the salt works. Sergeant Pryor and party having not yet returneded, nor can we conceive what can be the cause of their delay. Drouilliard visited his traps & today and caught a fine fat beaver on which we feasted this evening and thought it a great delecessey.-.

I completed a map of the country throughout which we have been passing from the Mississippi at the mouth of Missouri to this place. In the Map the Missouri Jefferson's river the southeast branch of the Columbia or Lewis's river, Koos-koos-ke and Columbia from the entrance of the S. E fork to the pacific ocean, as well as a part of Clark's river and our track across the Rocky mountains are laid down by celestial observations and Survey. the rivers are also conected at their sources with other rivers agreeably to the information of the natives and the most probable conjecture arising from their capacities and the relative positions of their respective entrances which last have with but few exceptions been established by celestial observations. We now discover that we have found the most practicable and navigable passage across the Continent of North America; it is that which we have traveled with the exception of that part of our route from the foot of the falls of the Missouri, or in neighborhood of the entrance of the Rocky mountains until we arrive on Clark’s river at the entrance of Travelers-rest creek; the distance between those two points would be traveled more advantageously by land as the navigation of the Missouri above the falls is crooked laborious and 521 miles distant by which no advantage is gained as the route which we are compelled to travel by land from the source of Jefferson’s River to the entrance of travelers rest creek is 220 miles being further by At. 600 miles than that from the falls of the Missouri to the last mentioned point (travelers rest creek) and a much worse route if Indian information is to be relied on which is from the so so nee or Snake Indians, and the Flatheads of the Columbia west of the rocky mountains. from the same information Clark’s river like that of the southeast branch of the Columbia which heads with Jefferson's and Maddisons river's can not be navagated through the rocky mountains in

consequence of falls and rapids, and as a confirmation of the fact we discovered that there were no salmon in Clark's river, which is not the case in the southeast branch of the Columbia altho it is not navigable. added to this, the Indians of different quartes further inform us, that Clark's river runs in the direction of the Rocky mountains for a great distance to the north before it discharges itself into the Columbia river—-from the same information the Columbia from the entrance of the southeast branch to the entrance of Clark's river is obstructed with a great number of difficult and dangerous rapids (and the place Clark's river comes out of the Rocky mountains is a tremendous falls &c which there is no possibillity of passing the mountains either by land or water.) considering therefore the dangers and difficulties attending the navigation of the Columbia in this part, as well as the circuitous and distant route formed by itself and that of Clark's River we Conceive that even admitting that Clark's river contrary to information to be as navigable as the Columbia below it's entrance, that the tract by land over the Rocky mountains usually traveled by the natives from the entrance of travelers rest creek to the Forks of the Kooskooske is preferable; the same being a distance of 184 miles. The inferrence therefore deduced from these premises are, that the best and most practicable route across the Continent is by way of the Missouri to the great falls; thence to Clark's river at the entrance of travelers rest creek, from thence up travillers rest creek to the forks, from whence you pursue a range of mountains which divides the waters of the two forks of this creek, and which still continues it's westwardly course on the mountains which divides the waters of the two forks of the Kooskooske river to their junction; from thence to descend this river to the southeast branch of the Columbia, thence down that river to the Columbia, and down the Latter to the Pacific ocean-. There is a large river which falls into the Columbia on its south side at what point we could not learn; which passes through those extensive Colombian plains from the south East, and as the Indians inform us head in the mountains south of the head of Jefferson's River and at no great distance from the Spanish settlements, and that that fork which heads with the River Rajhone and waters of the Missouri passes throughout those extensive plains in which there is no wood, and the river crowded with rapids & falls many of which are impassable. the other or westerly fork passes near a range of mountains and is the fork which great numbers of Indian bands of the Shoshone or Snake Indians, this fork most probably heads with North River or the waters

of California. this River may afford a practicable land communication with New Mexico by means of its western fork. this river cannot be navigable as an unpractical rapid is within one mile of its entrance into the Columbia, and we are fully persuaded that a route by this river if practicable at all, would lengthen the distance greatly and encounter the same difficulties in passing the Rocky mountains with the route by way of travelers rest creek & Clark's river.

[Lewis, February 15, 1806]

Saturday February 15th 1806. Drouilliard and Whitehouse set out this morning on a hunting excursion towards the prairies of Point Adams we have heard our hunters over the Netul fire several shot today, but have had no account from them as yet. About 3pm Bratten arrived from the salt works and informed us that Sergeant Pryor and party were on their way with Gibson who is so much reduced that he cannot stand alone and that they are obliged to carry him in a litter. Bratten himself appears much reduced with his late indisposition but is now recovering fast. Bratten informed that the cause of Sergeant Pryor's delay was attributeable to the winds which had been so violent for several days as to render it impossible to get a canoe up the creek to the point where it was necessary to pass with Gibson. the southwest winds are frequently very violent on the coast when we are but little sensible of them at Fort Clatsop. in consequence of the lofty and thickly timbered fir country which surrounds us on that quarter from the south to the North East.

after dark Sergeant Pryor arrived with Gibson. we are much pleased in finding him by no means as ill as We had expected. we do no conceive him in danger by any means, tho he has yet a fever and is much reduced. we believe his disorder to have orriginated in a violent cold which he contracted in hunting and pursuing elk and other game throughout the swams and marshes about the salt works. he is nearly free from pain tho a gooddeal reduced and very languid. we gave him broken dozes of diluted nitre and made him drink plentifully of sage tea, had his feet bathed in warm water and at 9pm gave him 35 drops of laudanum.

The quadrupeds of this country from the Rocky mountains to the pacific ocean are 1st the domestic animals, consisting of the horse and the dog only; 2ndly the native wild animals, consisting of the brown white or grizzly bear, (which I believe to be the same family with a merely accidental difference in point of color) the black bear, the common red deer, the black tailed fallow deer, the mule deer, elk, the large brown wolf, the small wolf of the plains, the large wolf of the plains, the tiger cat, the common red fox, black fox or fisher, silver fox, large red fox of the plains,

small fox of the plains or kit fox, antelope, sheep, beaver, common otter, sea otter, mink, spuck, seal, raccoon, large gray squirrel, small brown squirrel, small gray squirrel, ground squirrel, sewelel, Braro, rat, mouse, mole, panther, hare, rabbit, and polecat or skunk. all of which shall be severally noticed in the order in which they occur as well as shuch others as I learn do exist and which not been here recapitulated. The horse is confined principally to the nations inhabiting the great plains of Columbia extending from latitude 40° to 50° N. and occuping the tract of country lying between the rocky mountains and a range of mountains which pass the Columbia river about the great falls or from longitude 116 to 121 west. in this extesive tract of principally untimbered country so far as We have leant the following nations reside (viz) the sosone or snake Indians, the Chopunnish, sokulks, cutssahnims, Chymnapums, Ehelutes, Eneshuh & Chilluckkittequaws. all of whom enjoy the bennefit of that docile, generous and valuable animal the horse, and all of them except the three last have immense numbers of them. their horses appear to be of an excellent race; they are lofty eligantly formed active and durable; in short many of them look like the fine English coarsers and would make a figure in any country. some of those horses are pided with large spots of white irregularly scattered and intermixed with the black brown bey or some other dark color, but much the larger portion are of an uniform color with stars snips and white feet, or in this respect marked much like our best blooded horses in Virginia, which they resemble as well in fleetness and bottom as in form and colors. the natives suffer them to run at large in the plains, the grass of which furnishes them with their only subsistence their masters taking no trouble to lay in a winters store for them, but they even keep fat if not much used on the dry grass of the plains during the winter. no rain scarcely ever falls in these plains and the grass is short and but thin. The natives appear to take no pains in selecting their male horses from which they breed, in short those of that description which I have noticed appeared much the most indifferent. whether the horse was originally a native of this country or not it is out of my power to determine as We can not understand the language of the natives sufficiently to ask the question. At all events the country and climate appears well adapted to this animal. horses are said to be found wild in many parts of this extensive plain country. the several tribes of Shoshones who reside towards Mexico on the waters of Clark's river or particularly one of them called Sh&-bo-bo-ah have also a great number of

mules, which among the Indians I find are much more highly prized than horses. an elegant horse may be purchased of the natives in this country for a lew peads or other paltry trinkets which in the United States would not cost more than one or two dollars. this abundance and cheapness of horses will be extremely advantageous to those who may hereafter attempt the fir trade to the East Indies by way of the Columbia river and the Pacific ocean. —the mules in the possession of the Indians are principally stolen from the Spaniards of Mexico; they appear to be large and fine such as We have seen. Among the Shoshones of the upper part of the southeast fork of the Columbia we saw several horses with Spanish brands on them which we supposed had been stolen from the inhabitants of Mexeco.

[Clark, February 15, 1806]

Saturday February 15th 1806. Drouilliard and Whitehouse set out on a hunting excursion towards the mountains southwest of us. we have heard our hunters over the Netul fire several shot today, but have had no account of them as yet. 3pm Bratten arrived from the saltworks, and informed us that Sergeant Pryor and party were on their way with Gibson in a litter. he is very bad and much reduced with his present indisposition. Wm. Bratten appears much reduced, and is yet very unwell. he informs that the cause of Sergeant Pryor's delay was attributable to the winds which had been so violent for several days as to render it impossible to get a canoe up the creek to the point where it was necessary to pass with Gibson. the southwest winds are frequently very violent on the coast when we are but little sensible of them at Fort Clatsop. in consequence of the lofty and thickly timbered fir country which surrounds us from that quarter, from the south to the northeast. After dark Sergeant Pryor arrived with Gibson. we are much pleased in finding him by no means as ill as We had expected. we do not conceive him in danger by any means, tho he has yet a fever and is much reduced. we believe his disorder to have originated in a violent cold which he contracted in hunting and pursuing elk and other game throughout the swamps and marshes about the salt works. he is nearly free from pain tho a good deal reduced and very languid. we gave him double doses of diluted niter and made him drink plentifully of sage tea, had his feat bathed in warm water and at 9pm gave him 35 drops of laudanum.

The quadrupeds of this country from the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean are first the Domestic animals, consisting of the horses and dogs only; 2ndly the Native Wild animals, consisting of the White, brown, or grizzly bear (which I believe to be the same family with a merely accidental difference in point of color) The black bear, the elk, the common red deer, the mule deer, the black tailed fallow deer, the large brown wolf, the small wolf of the plains, the large wolf of the plains, Panther, the tiger cat, the common red fox, the black fox or fisher, the Silver fox, large red fox of the plains, small fox of the plains or kit fox, antelope, sheep, beaver, common otter, sea otter, minks, seals racoons, large Grey squirrel, small brown

squirrel, small gray squirrel, ground squirrel, Sewelel, Braro, rat, mouse, mole, hare, rabbet, and polecat or skunk. all of which shall be severally noticed in the order in which they occur as well as such others as I learn do exist, and which not been here recapitulated.

The horse is principally confined to the nations inhabiting the great plains of Columbia extending from latitude 40° to 50° N. and occupying the tract of country lying between the Rocky mountains and a rang of mountains which pass the Columbia River about the great falls or from longitude 116° to 121° west in this extensive tract of Principally untimbered country so far as We have lernt the following nations reside (viz) The sosone, or Snake Indians inhabiting the south fork or ____ River, the Chopunnish, sokulk's, cutssahnims, Chym na pum, Ehelutes, Eneshuh & Chilluckkittequaws. all of whom enjoy the benefit of that docile generous and valuable animal the Horse, and all of them except the three last have immense numbers of them. their horses appear to be of an excellent race; they are lofty eligantly formed active and durable; in short many of them look like the fine English coursers and would make a figure in any country. some of those horses in pided with large spots of white irrigularly scattered and intermixed with black, brown, Bey or some other dark color, but much the larger portion are of a uniform color with Stars, snips, and white feet, or in this respect marked much like our best blooded horses in the U, states, which they resemble as well in fleetness and bottom as in form and color. the natives suffer them to run at large in the plains, the grass of which furnish them with their only subsistence, their owners taking no trouble to lay in a winters store for them, but they keep fat if not much used on the dry grass of the plains during the winter. rain scarcely ever falls in those plains and the grass is short and but thin. the natives appear to take no pains in Selecting their male horses from which they bread, in short those of that description which I have noticed appear much the most indifferent. whether the horses was originally a native of this country or not, it is out of my power to determine as We cannot understand the language of the natives sufficiently to ask the question. At all events the country and Climate appears well adapted to this animal. horses are said to be found wild in many parts of this extensive plain country-. The several tribes of Shoshones who reside near Mexico on the waters of Clark's river, or particularly one of them called Shd-bo-bo-ah have also a great number of mules, which among the Indians. I find are much more highly prized than horses. an elegant

horse may be purchased of the natives in this country for a few beads or other paltry trinkits which in the United States would not cost more than one or two dollars. this abundance and Cheepness of horses will be extremely advantagious to those who may hereafter attempt the fir trade to the East Indies by way of the Columbia and the Pacific ocean.-. The mules in the possession of the Indians. are principally stolen from the Spaniards of New Mexico; such as We have seen appear to be large with Spanish brands. among the Shoshones of the upper part of Lewis's river we saw several horses with Spanish brands on them which the natives informed us came from the south most probably from the settlement in New Mexico, on the heads of the North river or waters of the Gulf of California.

[Lewis, February 16, 1806]

Sunday February 16th 1806. By several trials made today in order to adjust my Octant and ascertain her error in the direct observation, I found that it was 2° 1' 45" + or additive beyond the fracture; this error was ascertained by a comparison with my sextant the error of which had been previously ascertained. the error of Octant in the direct observation on the broken limb next to 0 or below 55° 20 inclusive is 2° additive only.—sent George Shannon Francis Labiche and Robert Frazer this morning on a hunting excursion up the Kil-haw'-a-nak-kle river which discharges itself into the head of the bay. no tidings yet of Sergeant Gass and party. Bratten is still very weak and complains of a pain in the lower part of the back when he moves which I suppose procedes from dability. I gave him barks. Gibson's fever still continues obstinate tho not very high; I gave him a doze of Dr. Rush's which in many instances I have found extremely efficatious in fevers which are in any measure caused by the presence of boil. the nitre has produced a profuse perspiration this evening and the pills operated late at night his fever after which abated almost entirely and he had a good night's rest.

The Indian dog is usually small or much more so than the common cur. they are party colored; black white brown and brindle are the most usual colors. the head is long and nose pointed eyes small, ears erect and pointed like those of the wolf, hair short and smooth except on the tail where it is as long as that of the curdog and straight. the natives do not eat them nor appear to make any other use of them but in hunting the elk as has been before observed.—The brown white or grizzly bear are found in the rocky mountains in the timbered parts of it or westerly side but rarely; they are more common below the rocky mountain on the borders of the plains where there are copses of brush and undergrowth near the watercouses. they are by no means as plenty on this side of the rocky mountains as on the other, nor do I believe that they are found atall in the woody country, which borders this coast as far in the interior as the range of mountains which, pass the Columbia between the great falls and rapids of that river. the black bear differs not any from those common to the United States and are found under

the rocky mountains in the woody country on the borders of the great plains of Columbia and also in this tract of woody country which lie between these plains and the Pacific ocean. their oconimy and habits are also the same with those of the United States.

[Clark, February 16, 1806]

Sunday February 16th 1806. sent George Shannon Francis Labiche and Robert Frazer on a hunting excursion up the Kilhawanakkle river which discharges itself into the head of Meriwether's Bay. no word yet of Sergeant Gass and party. Bratten is very weak and complains of a pain in the lower part of the back when he moves which I suppose proceeds from debility. I gave him barks and saltpeter. Gibson's fever still continues obstinate tho not very high; we gave him a dose of Dr. Rushes pills which in many instances I have found extremely efficacious in fevers which are in any measure caused by the presence of boil. the niter has produced a profuse perspiration this evening and the pills operated late at night his fever after which abated almost entirely and he had a good nights rest.

The Indian dogs are usually small or much more so than the common cur. they are party colored; black white brown and brindle are the more usual colors. the head is long and nose pointed eyes small, ears erect and pointed like those of the wolf, hair short and smooth except on the tail where it is as long as that of the Cur dog and straight. the natives do not eat them, or make any further use of them than in hunting the elk as has been before observed. George Shannon an Francis Labiche brought in to us today a buzzard or vulture of the Columbia which they had wounded and taken alive. I believe this to be the largest bird of North America. it was not in good order and yet it wayed 25 lbs had it have been so it might very well have weighed 10 lbs. more or 35 lbs. between the extremities of the wings it measured 9 feet 2 inches; from the extremity of the beak to that of the toe 3 feet 9 inches and a half. from hip to toe 2 feet, girth of the head 9 inches ¾. Girth of the neck 7½ inches; Girth of the body exclusive of the wings 2 feet 3 inches; girth of the leg 3 inches. the diameter of the eye 4½ 10ths of an inch, the iris of a pale scarlet red, the pupil of a deep sea green or black and occupies about one third of the diameter of the eye the head and part of the neck as low as the figures 12 is uncovered with feathers except that portion of it represented by dots forward and under the eye. (see likeness on the other side of this leaf) the tail is composed of twelve feathers of equal length, each 14 inches. the legs are 4¾ inches in length and of a whitefish

color uncovered with feathers, they are not entirely smooth but not imbricated; the toes are four in number three of which are forward and that in the center much the longest; the fourth is short and is inserted near the inner of the three other toes and rather projecting forward. the thigh is covered with feathers as low as the knee. the top or upper part of the toes are imbricated with broad scales lying transversly; the nails are black and in proportion to the size of the bird comparatively with those of the hawk or eagle, short and bluntly pointed—-the under side of the wing is covered with white down and feathers. a white Stripe of about 2 inches in width, also marks the outer part of the wing, embracing the lower points of the feathers, which cover the joints of the wing throughout their whole length or width of that part of the wing. all the other feathers of whatever part are of a Glossy Shining black except the down, which is not glossy, but equally black. the skin of the beak and head to the joining of the neck is of a pale orange Yellow, the other part uncovered with feathers is of a light flesh color. the skin is thin and wrinkled except on the beak where it is smooth. this bird fly's very clumsily. nor do I know whether it ever Seizes it's prey alive, but am induced to believe it does not. we have seen it feeding on the remains of the whale and other fish which have been thrown up by the waves on the seacoast. these I believe constitute their principal food, but I have no doubt but that they also feed on flesh. we did not meet with this bird until we had descended the Columbia below the great falls; and have found them more abundant below tide water than above. this is the same species of bird which R. Field killed on the 18th of November last and which is noticed on that day tho not fully described then I thought this of the buzzard Species. I now believe that this bird is rather of the vulture genus than any other, tho it wants some of their characteristics particularly the hair on the neck, and the feathers on the legs. this is a handsome bird at a little distance. it's neck is proportionally longer than those of the hawks or eagle. George Shannon also brought a Grey eagle which appeared to be of the same kind common to the U, states. it weighed 15 pds. and measured 7 feet 7 inches between the extremities of the wings

George Shannon and Francis Labiche informed us that when he approached this vulture after wounding it, that it made a loud noise very much like the barking of a dog. the tongue is long firm and broad, filling the under Chap and partaking of its transverse curvature, or its sides forming a

longitudinal groove; obtuse at the point, the margin armed with firm cartilaginous prickkles pointed and bending inwards.

[Lewis, February 17, 1806]

Monday February 17th 1806. Collins and Windser were permitted to hunt today towards the prairies in Point Adams with a view to obtain some fresh meat for the sick. a little before noon George Shannon Francis Labiche & Robert Frazer returned with the flesh and hide of an elk which had been wounded by Sergeant Gass's party and took the water where they pursued it and caught it. they did not see Sergeant Gass or any of his party nor learn what further success they had had. continue the barks with Bratten, and commenced them with Gibson his fever being sufficiently low this morning to permit the use of them. I think therefore that there is no further danger of his recovery. At 2pm Joseph Fields arrived from the salt works and informed us that they had about 2 kegs of salt on hand which with what we have at this place we suppose will be sufficient to last us to our deposits of that article on the Missouri. we there directed a party of six men to go with Fields in the morning in order to bring the salt and kettles to the fort. George Shannon brought me one of the large carrion crow or buzzards of the Columbia which they had wounded and taken alive. I believe this to be the largest bird of North America. it was not in good order and yet it weighed 25 lbs. had it have been so it might very well have weighed 10 lbs mor or 35 lbs. between the extremities of the wings it measured 9 feet 2 inches; from the extremity of the beak to that of the toe 3 feet 9½ inches from hip to toe 2 feet. Girth of head 9¾ inch girth of the neck 7½ inches; do. of body exclusive of the wings 2 feet 3 inches; do of leg 3 inches. diameter of the eye 4½/tenths of an inch. the iris of a pale scarlet red, the pupil of deep sea green or black and occupied about one third of the diameter of the eye. the head and a part of the neck as low as the figures 12 is uncovered with feathers except that portion of it represented by dots (see likeness). the tail is composed of 12 feathers of equal length, each 14 inches. the legs are 4¾ inches in length and of a white color not covered with feathers, they are not entirely smooth but not imbricated; the toes are four in number three of which are forward and that in the center much the longes; the fourth is short and is inserted near the inner of the three other toes and rather projecting forward. the thigh is covered with feathers as low

as the knee. the top or upper part of the toes are imbricated with broad scales lying transversly; the nails are black and in proportion to the size of the bird comparatively with those of the hawk or eagle, short and bluntly pointed. the under side of the wing is covered with white down and feathers. a white stripe of about two inches in width, also marks the outer part of the wing, embracing the lower points of the feathers, which cover the joints of the wing throughout their whole length or width of that part of the wing. all the other feathers of whatever part are glossy shining black except the down which is not glossy but equally black. the skin of the beak and head to the joining of the neck is of a pale orange yellow the other part uncovered with feathers is of a light flesh color. the skin is thin and wrinkled except on the beak where it is smooth. this bird flys very clumsily nor do I know whether it ever seizes it's prey alive, but am induced to believe that it dose not. we have seen it feeding on the remains of the whale & other fish which have been thrown up by the waves on the seacoast. these I believe constitute their prinsipal food, but I have no doubt but they also feed on flesh; we did not met with this bird until we had descended the Columbia below the great falls, and have found them more abundant below tide-water than above. I believe that this bird is rather of the vulture genus than any other, tho it wants some of their charactaristics particularly the hair on the neck and feathers on the legs.—this is a handsome bird at a little distance. it's neck is proportionally longer than those of the hawks or eagle. George Shannon also brought me a gray eagle which appeared to be of the same kind common to the United States; it weighed 15 lb. and measured 7 Feet 7 inches between the extremities of the wings. At 4pm Sergeant Gass and party arrived; they had killed eight elk. Drouilliard and Whitehouse also returned late in the evening, had killed one elk.- Francis Labiche informed me that when he approached this vulture, after wounding it, that it made a loud noise very much like the barking of a dog & the tongue is large firm and broad, filling the under chap and partaking of it's transverse curvature, or it's sides collapsing upwards forming a longitudinal groove; obtuse at the point, the margin armed with firm cartilaginous prickles pointed and bending inwards.

[Clark, February 17, 1806]

Monday February 17th 1806. Collins and WIndianser were permitted to hunt today towards the prairies in Point Adams with a view to obtain some fresh meat for the sick. a little before noon George Shannon and Francis Labiche & Robert Frazer came with the flesh and hide of an elk which had been wounded by Sergeant Gass's party and took the water where they pursued it and caught it. they did not see Sergeant Gass or any of his party or learn what further success they have had. continue the barks with Bratten, and commenced them with Gibson his fever being sufficiently low this morning to permit the use of them. I think therefore that there is no further danger of his recovery. At 2pm Joseph Field arrived from the salt works and informed us that they had about 2 kegs of salt on hand (say 3 bushels) which with what we have at this place we suppose will be sufficient to last us to our deposit of that article on the Missouri. we directed a party of six men to go in the morning in order to bring the salt and kettles to the Fort. At 4pm Sergeant Gass and party arrive; they had killed 8 elk. Drouilliard and Whitehouse also return late in the evening, they had killed one elk, part of the meat of which they brought in with them.

The brown, White, or grizzly bear are found in the rocky mountains in the timbered part of it or westerly side but rarely; they are more common below or on the East side of the Rocky mountains on the borders of the plains where there are Copses of bushes and undergrowth near the water cources. they are by no means as plenty on this side of the Rocky mountains as on the other, nor do I believe they are found at all in the woody country which borders this coast as far in the interior as the range of mountains which pass the Columbia between the entrance of Clark’s and the Quick sand Rivers or below the great falls of Columbia.

The black bear differs not any from those common to the United States, and are found under the Rocky mountains in the woody country on the borders of the great plain's of Columbia and also in this tract of woody country which lie between these plains and the Pacific ocean. their econimy and habits are also the same with those of the United States.-.

[Lewis, February 18, 1806]

Tuesday February 18th 1806. this morning we dispatched a party to the saltworks with Sergeant Ordway and a second with Sergeant Gass after the elk killed over the Netul. in the evening Sergeant Ordway returned and reported that the waves ran so high in the bay that he could not pass to the entrance of the creek which we had directed him to ascend with the canoe. Collins and Windsor returned this evening with one deer which they had killed. the deer are poor and their flesh by no means as good as that of the elk which is also poor but appears to be getting better than some weeks past.—in the forenoon we were visited by eight Clasops and Chinooks from whom we purchased a sea otter's skin and two hats made of waytape and white ceder bark. they remained until late in the evening and departed for their village. these people are not readily obstructed by waves in their canoes.—Sergeant Ordway brought me a specimen of a species of pine peculiar to the swamps and marshes frequently overflown by the tide as this is a distinct species I shall call it No. 7. this tree seldom rises to a greater height than 35 feet and is from 2½ to 4 feet in diameter; the stem is simple branching diffuse and proliferate. the bark the same with that of No. 1 only rather more rugged. the leaf is acerose, 2/10ths of an inch in width and ¾ in length. they are firm stiff and somewhat accuminated, ending in a short pointed hard tendril, gibbous, thickly scattered on all sides of the bough but respect the three upper sides only. those which have there insersion on the underside incline sidewise with their points upwards giving the leaf the figure of a sythe. the others are perpendicular or pointing upwards. is sessile growing as in No. 1 from small triangular pedestals of a soft spungy elastic bark. the under disk of these leaves or that which grows nearest towards the base of the bough is a deep glossy green while the upper or opposite side is of a mealy whitish pale green; in this respect differing from almost all leaves. the boughs retain their leaves as far back as to the sixth years growth. the peculiarity of the bud scales observed in No 1 is observed in this species. The cone is 3½ inches in length and 3 in circumference, of an ovate figure being thickest in the middle and tapering and terminating in two obtuse points. it is composes of small, flexible, thin, obtusely pointed

smooth and reddish brown imbricated scales. each scale covering two small winged seeds and being itself covered in the center by a small thin inferior scale acutely pointed. the cone is somewhat of this figure. they proceed from the side as well as the extremities of the bough but in the former case always at or near the commencement of some one years growth which is some instances are as far back as the third year.

[Clark, February 18, 1806]

Tuesday February 18th 1806. this morning we dispatched a party to the salt works with Sergeant Ordway. and a second party with Sergeant Gass after the Eight elk killed over the Netul. in the evening Sergeant Ordway returned and reported that the waves ran so high in the bay that he could not pass to the entrance of a creek which we had directed him to ascend with the canoe. Collins & WIndiansir returned this evening with one deer which they had killed. the deer are poor and their flesh by no means as good as that of the elk which is also poore but appears to be getting better than some weeks past. in the forenoon we were visited by a Clatsop & seven Chinooks from whom I purchased a sea otter's skin and two hats made of way tape and silk grass and white cedar bark. they remained until late in the evening and departed for their village. those people are not readily obstructed by waves in their canoes. since their departure we have discovered that they have stole an ax.—Whitehouse brought me a robe which he purchased of the Indians formed of three skins of the Tiger Cat, this Cat differs from any which I have ever seen. it is found on the borders of the plains and the woody country lying along the Pacific ocean. this animal is about the size or rather larger than the wild Cat of our country and is much the same in form, agility and ferocity. the color of the back, neck and sides, is a reddish brown irrigular variegated with small spots of dark brown the tail is about two inches long nearly white except the extremity which is black; it termonates abruptly as if it had been cut off. the belly is White with small black spots. beautifully variegated. the legs are of the same color with the sides and back marked with transvers stripes of black the ears are black on the outer side covered with fine black hair, short except at the upper point which is furnished with a pencil of very fine straight black hair, ¾ of an inch in length, the fur of this animal is long and fine. much more so than the wild Cat of the United States but less so than the Louserva of the N west. the natives of this country make great use of the skins of this Cat, to form the robes which they wear; three whole skins is the complement usually employed, and sometimes four in each robe. Those Cats are not marked

alike many of them have but few spots of a darker color, particularly on the Back.

[Lewis, February 19, 1806]

Wednesday February 19th 1806. Sergeant Ordway set out again this morning with a party for the salt works by land. in the evening Sergeant Gass returned with the flesh of eight elk, and seven skins; having left one skin with George Shannon and Francis Labiche who remained over the Netul to continue the chase. we had the elk skins divided among the messes in order that they might be prepared for covering our baggage when we set out in the spring. our sick are recovering but they appear to strengthen but slowly. The common red deer we found under the rocky mountains. in the neighborhood of the Chopunnish, and about the great falls of the Columbia river and as low down the same as the commencement of tide water. these do not appear to differ essentially from those of our country being about the same size shape and appearance in every respect except their great length of tail which is more than half as long again as our deer I measured one of them which was 17 inches long. The black tailed fallow deer are peculiar to this coast and are a distinct species of deer partaking equally of peculiarities of the mule deer and the common deer. their ears are rather larger and their winter coat darker than the common deer; the receptacle of the eye or drain is mor conspicuous; their legs shorter and body thicker and larger than the common deer; their tail is about the length of our deer or from 8 to 10 inches the hair on the underside of which is White, and that of it's sides and top quite black the horns resemble in form and color those of the mule deer which it also resembles in it's gate; that is bounding with all four feet off the ground at the same time when running at full speed and not loping as the common deer or antelope do. they are sometimes found in the woodlands but most frequently in the prairies and open grounds. they may be said generally to be a size larger than the common deer and that less than the mule deer. they are very seldom found in good order, or fat, even in the season which the common deer are so, and their flesh is inferior to any species of deer which I have ever seen.-

[Clark, February 19, 1806]

Wednesday February 19th 1806. Sergeant Ordway set out again with a party to the salt works by land. in the evening Sergeant Gass returned with the flesh of Eight elk, and seven skins having left one skin with George Shannon and Labiche who remained over the Netul to continue the chase. we divided the skins between the messes in order that they might be prepared for covering the baggage when we set out in the spring. our sick appear to Strengthen but slowly I gave Bratten 6 of Scotts pills which did not work him. he is very weak and complains of his back.

The black fox or as they are more frequently called by the N west Trader fisher is found in the woody country on this coast. how this animal obtained the name of fisher I know not, but certain it is, that the name is not appropriate, as it does not prey on or seek it as a prey-. they are extreeinly active strong and made for climbing which they do with great agility, and bound from tree to tree in pursuit of the squirrel or Raccoon, their natural and most usual food. their color is a jet black except a small spot of white on the breast. the body is long, legs short and formed something like the turnspit dog, with a remarkable long tail. it does not differ here from those of the United States.

The Silver fox this animal is very rare even in the country where it exists, I have never seen more than the skins of this animal and those were in the possession of the natives of the woody country below the great falls of the Columbia, from which I think it is most probably they are the inhabitants of the woody country exclusively. from the skins, it appeared to be about the size of the large red fox of the plains and much of its form with a large tail. the legs I think somewhat longer it has a fine long deep fur poil. the poil is of a dark lead color and the long hairs intermixed with it, are either white or black at the lower part, and white at top, the whole mixture forming a beautiful Silver Grey. I think this the handsomest of all the fox species, except a species of which I saw one running, and Captain Lewis had a good view of another of the same species on the Missouri near the natural walls. The large red fox of the plains, and the Kit fox are the same which we met with on the Missouri and are the inhabitants almost exclusively of the open

plains, or of the copse of bushes within the plain country. the common red or gray fox of the United States is also found in the woody country on this coast, nor does it appear to be altered in respect to it's fur color or any other particular. we have seen none of the large red fox.

[Lewis, February 20, 1806]

Thursday February 20th 1806. permitted Collins to hunt this morning he returned in the evening unsuccessful as to the chase but brought with him some cranberries for the sick. Gibson is on the recovery fast; Bratten has an obstinate cough and pain in his back and still appears to be getting weaker. McNeal from his inattention to his disorder has become worse.

this forenoon we were visited by Tdh-cum a principal Chief of the Chinooks and 25 men of his nation. we had never seen this Chief before he is a good looking man of about 50 years of age rather larger in statue than most of his nation; as he came on a friendly visit we gave himself and party some thing to eat and plied them plentifully with smoke. we gave this Chief a small medal with which he seemed much gratified. in the evening at sunset we desired them to depart as is our custom and closed our gates. we never suffer parties of such number to remain within the fort all night; for notwithstanding their apparent friendly disposition, their great averice and hope of plunder might induce them to be treacherous. At all events we determined always to be on our guard as much as the nature of our situation will permit us, and never place our selves at the mercy of any savages. we well know, that the treachery of the aborigenes of America and the too great confidence of our countrymen in their sincerity and friendship, has caused the destruction of many hundreds of us. so long have our men been accustomed to a friendly intercourse with the natives, that we find it difficult to impress on their minds the necessity of always being on their guard with respect to them. this confidence on our part, we know to be the effect of a series of uninterrupted friendly intercourse, but the well known treachery of the natives by no means entitle them to such confidence, and we must check it's growth in our own minds, as well as those of our men, by recollecting ourselves, and repeating to our men, that our preservation depends on never loosing sight of this trait in their character, and being always prepared to meet it in whatever shape it may present itself.-

The mule deer are the same with those of the plains of the Missouri so frequently mentioned. we met with them under the Rocky mountains in the neighborhood of the Chopunnish nation on the Kooskooske river, but have

not seen them since nor do we know whether they exist in the interior of the great plains of Columbia or on their lower border near the mountains which pass the river about the great falls. The elk is the same with that found in much the greatest portion of North America, they are common to every part of this country, as well the timbered lands as the plains, but are much more abundant in the former than the latter The large brown wolf is like that of the Atlantic states and are found only in the woody country on the Pacific ocean embracing the mountains which pass the Columbia between the great falls and rapids of the same. the large and small wolves of the plains are the inhabitants principally of the open country and the woodlands on their borders and resemble in their habits and appearance those of the plains of the Missouri precisely. they are not abundant in the plains of Columbia because there is but little game on which for them to subsist.

[Clark, February 20, 1806]

Thursday February 20th 1806. permitted Collins to hunt this morning he returned in the evening unsuccessful as to the chase, but brought with him some Cramberries for the sick. Gibson is on the recovery fast; Bratten has an obstinate Cough and pain in his back and still appears to be getting weaker. H. McNeal from his inattention to his disorder has become worse. Willard has a high fever and complains of the pain in his head and want of appetite.

The forenoon we were visited by Tfih-cum a principal chief of the Chinooks and 25 men of his nation. we had never seen this Chief before he is a good looking man of about 50 years of age rather larger in Statue than most of his nation; as he came on a friendly visit we gave himself and party something to eat and plied them plenty fully with smoke. we gave this chief a small medal with which he seamed much pleased. in the evening at sunset we desired them to depart as is our custom and close our gates. we never suffer parties of such numbers to remain within the Fort all night; for not withstanding their apparent friendly disposition, their great avarice and hope of plunder might induce them to be treacherous. At all events we are determined always to be on our guard, as much as the nature of our situation will permit us, and never place our selves at the mercy of any Savages. we well know, that the treachery of the Aborigines of America and the too great confidence of our country men in their friendship and fadility has caused the destruction of many hundreds of us. so long has our men been accustomed to a friendly intercourse with the natives, that we find it difficult to impress on their minds the necessity of always being on their Guard with respect to them. this confidence on our part we know to be the effect of a serious of a friendly and unintorupted intercourse. but the well known treachery of the natives by no means entitle them to such confidence, and we must check it's growth in our own minds as well as those of our men, by recollecting our selves, and repeating to our men, that our preservation depends on our never losing sight of this trate in their character, and being always prepared to meet it in whatever shape it may present itself

The mule deer are the same with those of the plains of the Missouri so frequently mentioned. we met with them under the rocky mountains in the neighborhood of the Chopunnish Nation on the Kooskooskee river, but have not seen them since nor do we know whether they exist in the interiors of the great plains of Columbia, or on the lower border near the mountains which pass the river about the great falls. The elk is the same with that found in much the greater portion of North America, they are common to every part of this country, as well the timbered lands as the plains. but are much more abundant in the former than the latter

[Lewis, February 21, 1806]

Friday February 21st 1806. Visited this morning by 3 Clatsop who remained with us all day; they are great begers; I gave one of them a few nedles with which he appeared much gratified. in the evening late they departed. Drouilliard and Collins went in pursuit of some elk, the tracks of which Collins had discovered yesterday; but it rained so hard that they could not pursue them by their tracks and returned unsuccessful. Drouilliard saw a fisher black fox but it escaped from him among the fallen timber. Sergeant Ordway returned with the party from the salt camp which we have now evacuated. they brought with them the salt and utensils. our stock of salt is now about 20 gallons; 12 gallons of which we secured in 2 small iron bound kegs and laid by for our voyage. gave Willard and Bratten each a dose of Scot's pills; on the former they operated and on the latter they did not. Gibson still continues the barks three times a day and is on the recovery fast.-

The tiger cat is found on the borders of the plains and in the woody country lying along the Pacific ocean. this animal is about the size or rather larger than the wild cat of our country and is much the same in form, agility and ferocity. the color of the back neck and sides is a reddish brown irregularly variegated with small spots of dark brown the tail is about two inches long nearly white except the extremity which is black; it terminates abruptly as if it had been cut off. the belly is white with small black spots, beautifully variegated. the legs are of the same color with the sides and back marked with transverse stripes of black the ears are black on the outer side covered with fine short hair except at the upper point which furnished with a pensil of fine, straight, black hair ¾ of an inch in length. the fur of this animal is long and fine, much more so than the wild cat of the United States but less so than that of Louservea of the northwest. the natives in this quarter make great use of the skins of this Cat to form the robes which they wear; four skins is the compliment usually employed in each robe. the black fox, or as they most frequently called in the neighborhood of Detroit, fisher is found in the woody country on this coast. how this animal obtained the name of fisher I know not, but certain it is, that the name is not appropriate,

as it dose not prey on fish or seek it as a prey. they are extremely active strong and prepared for climbing, which they do with great agility, and bound from tree to tree in pursuit of the squirrel or raccoon their natural and most usual food. their color is a jet black except a small spot of white on the breast. the body is long, legs short and formed something like the turn spit dog with a remarkable long tail. it does not differ here from those of the United States. The silver fox this animal is very rare even in the country where it exists; I have never seen more than the skins of this animal and those were in the possession of the natives of the woody country below the great falls of the Columbia from which I think that it is most probably the inhabitant of the woody country exclusively. from the skin it appeared to be about the size of the large red fox of the plains and much of it's form with a large tail. the legs I think somewhat longer. it has a fine long deep fur poll. the poil is of a dark lead color and the long hairs intermixed with it are either white or black at the lower part and white at the top, the whole mixture forming a beautiful silver gray. I think this the most beautiful of all the foxes except species of which I saw one only on the Missouri near the natural walls. the large red fox of the plains and the Kit fox are the same which we met with on the Missouri and are the inhabitants almost exclusively of the open plains, or of the copse of brush within the pain country. The common red fox of the United States is also found in the woody country on this coast nor dose it appear to be altered in respect to it's fur color or any other particular

[Clark, February 21, 1806]

Friday February 21st 1806. Visited this morning by three Clatsops, who remained with us all day; they are great beggars; Captain Lewis gave one of them a few needles with which he appeared much gratified, in the evening late they departed.

Drouilliard and Collins went in pursuit of some elk the tracks of which Collins had discovered yesterday; but it rained so hard they could not pursue them by the tracks, and returned unsuccessful. Drouilliard saw a fisher but it escaped from him among the fallen timber. Sergeant Ordway returned with the party from the salt camp which we have now avacuated. they brought with them the salt and utensels. our stock of salt is now about 20 Gallons; 12 Gallons we had secured in 2 small iron bound kegs and laid by for our voyage. gave Willard a dose of Scots pills; they operated very well. Gibson still continues the bark 3 times a day and is on the recovery fast.

The large brown Wolf is like that of the Atlantic states, and are found only in the woody country on the Pacific ocean embracing the mountains which pass the Columbia between the great falls an Rapids of the same. The large and small Wolves of the inhabitants principally of the open country and the woodland on their borders, and resemble in their habits those of the plains of Missouri precisely they are not abundant in the plains of Columbia because there is but little game on which for them to subsist-

[Lewis, February 22, 1806]

Saturday February 22nd 1806. We were visited today by two Clatsop women and two boys who brought a parcel of excellent hats made of cedar bark and ornamented with beargrass. two of these hats had been made by measures which Captain Clark and myself had given one of the women some time since with a request to make each of us a hat; they fit us very well, and are in the form we desired them. we purchased all their hats and distributed them among the party. the woodwork and sculpture of these people as well as these hats and their waterproof baskets evince an ingenuity by no means common among the Aborigines of America. in the evening they returned to their village and Drouilliard accompanied them in their canoe in order to get the dogs which the Clatsops have agreed to give us in payment for the elk they stole from us some weeks since. these women informed us that the small fish began to run which we suppose to be herring from their description. they also informed us that their Chief, Coma or Comowol, had gone up the Columbia to the valley in order to purchase wappato, a part of which he in tended trading with us on his return. one of our canoes brake the cord by which it was attached and was going off with the tide this evening; we sent Sergeant Pryor and a party after her who recovered and brought her back. our sick consisting of Gibson, Bratten, Sergeant Ordway, Willard and McNeal are all on the recovery. we have not had as may sick at any one time since we left Wood River. the general complaint seams to be bad colds and fevers, something I believe of the influenza.

The antelope is found in the great plains of Columbia and are the same of those on the Missouri found in every part of that untimbered country. they are by no means as plenty on this side of the Rocky mountains as on the other. the natives here make robes of their skins dressed with the hair on them. when the salmon begin to decline in the latter end of the summer and autumn the natives leave the river, at least a majority and remove to the plains at some distance for the purpose of hunting the antelope. they pursue them on horseback and shoot them with their arrows. The sheep is found in various parts of the Rocky mountains, but most commonly in those parts

which are timbered and steep. they are also found in greater abundance on the chain of mountains with form the commencement of the woody country on this coast and which pass the Columbia between the great falls and rapids we have never met with this animal ourselves but have seen many of their skins in possession of the natives dressed with the wool on them and aso seen the blankets which they manufacture of the wool of this sheep. from the skin the animal appears to be about the size of the common sheep; of a white color. the wool is fine on most parts of the body but not so long as that of our domestic sheep. the wool is also curled and thick. on the back and more particularly on the top of the neck the wool is intermixed with a considerable proportion of long straight hairs. there is no wool on a small part of the body behind the shoulders on each side of the brisket which is covered with a short fine hairs as in the domestic sheep. form the signs which the Indians make in describing this animal they have erect pointed horns, tho one of our engages Lapage, assures us that he saw them in the black hills where the little Missouri passes them, and that they were in every respect like the domestic sheep, and like them the males had lunated horns bent backwards and twisted. I should be much pleased at meeting with this animal, but have had too many proofs to admit a doubt of it's existing and in considerable numbers in the mountains near this coast. the beaver and common otter have before been mentioned in treating of the occupations of the natives in hunting fishing &c these do not differ from those of other parts of the continent.

[Clark, February 22, 1806]

Saturday February 22nd 1806. We were visited today by two Clatsops women and two boys who brought a parcel of excellent hats made of cedar bark, and ornamented with bear grass. two of those hats had been made by measure which Captain Lewis and myself had given a woman some time since, with a request to make each of us a hat; they fit us very well, and are in the form we desired them. we purchased the hats and distribeted them among the party. the woodwork and sculpture of these people as well as those hats and the water proof baskits evince an ingenuity by no means common among the Aborigines of America. in the evening they returned to their village and Drouilliard accompanied them in order to get some dogs &c These women informed us that the small fish began to run which we suppose to be herring from their description. they also informed us that their Chief Conia Comawool, had gone up the Columbia to the valley in order to purchase Wappato, a part of which he intended trading with us on his return. our sick consisting of Gibson, Bratten, Hugh McNeal and Baptiest Lapage is something better Sergeant Ordway is complaining of a cold & headache. we have not had as many sick at one time since we left the settlements of the Illinois. the general complaint appears to be bad colds and fevers, with a violent pain in the head, and back, something I believe of the influenza.

The antelope is found in the great plains of Columbia and are the same with those of the Missouri found in every part of that untimbered country. they are by no means as plenty on this side of the Rocky mountains as on the other. the natives here make robes of their skins dressed withe the hair on them. when the salmon begin to decline in the latter end of summer and autumn, the natives leave the river, at least a majority and move out into the plains at some distance for the purpose of hunting the antelope. they pursue them on horseback and chute them with their arrows.

The sheep is found in various parts of the Rocky mountains, but most commonly on those parts which are timbered and steep. they are also found in greater abundance on the chain of mountains which forms the commencement of the woody country on this coast and which pass the Columbia between the great falls and rapids. we have never met with this

animal ourselves but have seen many of their skins in the possession of the natives dressed with the wool on them and also seen and have the blankets which they manufacture of the wool of this sheep. from the skin the animal appears to be about the size of the common sheep; of a white color. the wool is fine on most parts of the body, but not so long as that of the domestic sheep; the wool is also Curled and thick. on the back and more particularly on the top of the neck the wool is intermixed with a considerable proportion of long straight hair. there is no wool on a small part of the body behind the shoulders on each side of the brisquit which is covered with a short fine hairs as in the domestic sheep. from the signs which the Indians make in discribing this animal they have herect pointed horns, tho one of our engages Lapage, assures us that he saw them in the black hills where the little Missouri river passes them, and that they were in every respect like our domestic sheep, and like them the mail had lunated horns bent backwards and twisted. I should be much pleased at meeting with this animal. but have had too many proofs to admit a doubt of it's existing and in considerable numbers in the mountains on this coast. The beaver and common otter have before been mentioned in treating of the Occupation of the natives in hunting, fishing, &c these do not differ from those of other parts of the Continent-.-.

[Lewis, February 23, 1806]

Sunday February 23rd 1806. not anything transpired during this day worthy of particular notice. our sick are all on the recovery, except Sergeant Ordway who is but little worse and not very ill tho more so than any of the others. the men have provided themselves very amply with moccasin and leather clothing, much more so indeed than they ever have since they have been on this voyage.

The sea otter is found on the seacoast and in the salt water. this animal when fully grown is as large as a common mastiff dog. the ears and eyes are remarkably small, particularly the former which is not an inch in length thick fleshy and pointed covered with short hair. the tail is about 10 inches in length thick where it joins the body and tapering to a very sharp point; in common with the body it is covered with a deep fir particularly on the upper side, on the under part the fur is not so long. the legs are remarkably short and the feet, which have five toes each are broad large and webbed. the legs are covered with fur and the feet with short hair. the body of this animal is long and nearly of the same thickness throughout. from the extremity of the tail to that of the nose they will measure 5 feet or upwards. the color is a uniform dark brown and when in good order and season perfectly black and glossy. it is the riches and I think the most delicious fur in the world at least I cannot form an idea of any more so. it is deep thick silky in the extreme and strong. the inner part of the fur when opened is lighter than the surface in it's natural position. there are some fine black and shining hairs intermixed with the fur which are rather longer and add much to it's beauty. the nose, about the eyes ears and forehead in some of these otter is of a lighter color, sometimes a light brown. those parts in the young sucking otter of this species is sometimes of a cream colored white, but always much lighter than the other parts. the fur of the infant otter is much inferior in point of color and texture to that of the full grown otter, or even after it has been weaned. there is so great a difference that I have for some time supposed it a different animal; the Indians called the infant otter Spuck, and the full grow or such as had obtained a coat of good fur, E-luck'-ke. this still further confirmed the opinion of their being distinct species; but

I have since learned that the Spuck is the young otter. the color of the neck, body, legs and tail is a dark lead brown. The mink is found in the woody country on this coast, and dose not differ in any particular from those of the Atlantic coast. the seal are found here in great numbers, and as far up the Columbia river as the great falls above which there are none. I have reason to believe from the information of the men that there are several species of the seal on this coast and in the river but what the difference is I am unable to state not having seen them myself sufficiently near for minute inspection nor obtained the different kinds to make a comparison. the skins of such as I have seen are covered with a short coarse stiff and glossy hair of a reddish hey brown color. tho the animal while in the water or as We saw them frequently in the river appear to be black and spotted with white sometimes. when we first saw those animals at the great falls and until our arrival at this place we conceived they were the sea otter. but the Indians here have undeceived us.—I am not much acquainted with the seal but suppose that they are the same common also to the Atlantic ocean in the same parallel of latitude. the skins I have seen are precisely such as our trunks are frequently covered with.

[Clark, February 23, 1806]

Sunday February 23rd 1806. Not anything transpired desering particular notice. our sick are all on the recovery. the men have provided themselves very amply with moccasin & leather clothing, much more so indeed than they have ever been since they have been on the voyage.

The sea otter is found only on the seacoast and in the salt water. Those animals which I took to be the sea otter from the great falls of the Columbia to the mouth, proves to be the Phosia or seal which at a little distance has every appearance of the sea otters. The sea otter when fully grown is as large as the common mastif dog, the eail and Eyes are remarkably small, particularly the former which is not an inch in length thick fleshy and pointed, covered with short hair. the tail is about 10 inches in length thick where it joins the body and tapering to a very sharp point; in common with the body it is covered with a deep fur particularly on the upper side, on the under part the fur is not so long. the legs are remarkably short and the feat which have five toes each are broad large and webbed. the legs are covered with fur and the feet with short hair. the body of this animal is long and nearly of the same thickness throughout. from the extremity of the tail to that of the nose they will measure 5 feet or upwards. the color is of a uniform dark brown, and when in good order and season perfectly black and Glossey. it is the richest and I think the most delightful fur in the world at least I cannot form an idea of any more so. it is deep thick silky in the extream and strong. the inner part of the fur when open is lighter than the surface in its natural position. there are some fine black Shining hairs intermixed with the fur which are rather longer and add much to its beauty. the nose, about the eyes, ears and forehead in some of those otter is of a light color, sometimes a light brown. those parts in the young suckling otters of this species is sometimes of a cream colored white, but always much lighter than the other parts. the fur of the infant otter is much inferior in point of color, and texture, to that of the full grown otter, or even after it has been weened-. there is so great a difference that I have for some time supposed it a different animal; the Indians call the infant otter Spuck, and the full grown or such as had obtained a coat of good fur, E luck'ko. this

still further confirmed the opinion of their being distinct species; but I have since lerned that the Spuck is the young otter. the color of the neck, body, legs and tail is a dark lead brown. The Mink is found in the woody country on this coast and does not differ in any particular from those of the Atlantic coasts.

The seal or Phoca are found here in great numbers, and as far up the Columbia as the great falls, above which there are none. I have reasons to believe from the information of the men that there are several species of the Phoca on this coast and in the river, but what the difference is I am unable to state not having seen them myself sufficiently near for manute inspection nor obtain the different kinds to make a comparison. the skins of such as I have seen are covered with a short thick coarse Glossy hair of a reddish bey brown color. tho the animal while in the water, or as We saw them frequently in the river appear to be black and spotted with white sometimes. I am not much acquainted with the seal, but suppose that they are the same common also to the Atlantic ocean in the same parallel of latitude. the skins, or those which I have seen are precisely such as trunks are frequently covered with. the flesh of this animal is highly prized by the natives who singe the hair off and then roast the flesh on sticks before the fire.

[Lewis, February 24, 1806]

Monday February 24th 1806. Our sick are still on the recovery. George Shannon & Francis Labiche returned in the forenoon; they had killed no elk and reported that they believed the elk have retired from their former haunts and gone further back in the country to a considerable distance from this place. this is very unwelcome information for poor and inferior as the flesh of this animal is it is our principal dependance for subsistence.

this evening we were visited by Comowol the Clatsop Chief and 12 men women & children of his nation. Drouilliard came a passenger in their canoe, and brought with him two dogs. The chief and his party had brought for sail a sea otter skin some hats, stergeon and a species of small fish which now begin to run, and are taken in great quantities in the Columbia river about 40 miles above us by means of skimming or scooping nets. on this page I have drawn the likeness of them as large as life; it as perfect as I can make it with my pen and will serve to give a general idea of the fish. the rays of the fins are boney but not sharp tho somewhat pointed. the small fin on the back next to the tail has no rays of bone being a thin membranous pellicle. the fins next to the gills have eleven rays each. those of the abdomen have eight each, those of the pinna-ani are 20 and 2 half formed in front. that of the back has eleven rays. all the fins are of a white color. the back is of a bluish dusky color and that of the lower part of the sides and belly is of a silvery white. no spots on any part. the first bone of the gills next behind the eye is of a bluish cast, and the second of a light gold color nearly white. the pupil of the eye is black and the iris of a silver white. the underjaw exceeds the upper; and the mouth opens to great extent, folding like that of the herring. it has no teeth. the abdomen is obtuse and smooth; in this differing from the herring, shad anchovey &c of the Malacopterygious Order & class Clupea, to which however I think it more nearly allied than to any other altho it has not their acute and serrate abdomen and the under jaw exceeding the upper. the scales of this little fish are so small and thin that without minute inspection you would suppose they had none. they are filled with roes of a pure white color and have scarcely any perceptible alimentary duct. I find them best when cooked in

Indian style, which is by roasting a number of them together on a wooden spit without any previous preparation whatever. they are so fat they require no additional sauce, and I think them superior to any fish I ever tasted, even more delicate and lussious than the white fish of the lakes which have heretofore formed my standart of excellence among the fishes. I have heard the fresh anchovey much extolled but I hope I shall be pardoned for beleiving this quite as good. the bones are so soft and fine that they form no obstruction in eating this fish. we purchased all the articles which these people brought us; we suffered these people to remain all night as it rained, the wind blew most violently and they had their women and children with them; the latter being a sure pledge of their pacific dispositions. the sturgeon which they brought us was also good of it's kind. we determine to send a party up the river to procure some of those fish, and another in some direction to hunt elk as soon as the weather will permit.

[Clark, February 24, 1806]

Monday February 24th 1806. Our sick are still on the recovery. George Shannon and Labiche returned in the forenoon, they had killed no elk, and reported that they believe the elk have returned from their former haunts and gone further back in the mountains to a considerable distance from this place. this is very unwelcome information, for poore and inferior as the flesh of this animal is, it is our principal dependance for subsistence.

The Raccoon is found in the woody country on the coast in considerable quantities. the natives take a few of them in Snars, and deadfalls; tho appear not to value their skins much, and but Seldom prepare them for robes. The large Grey squirrel appear to be a native of a narrow tract of country on the upper side of the mountains below the great falls of Columbia which is pretty well covered in many parts with a species of white oak. this animal is much larger than the Gray squirrel of our country, it resembles it much in form and color. it is as large as the fox squirrel of the south Atlantic states. the tail is rather larger than the whole of the body and head, the hair of which is long and tho inserted on all sides reispect the horizontal one. the eyes are black, whiskers black and long. the back, sides, head, tail and outer parts of the legs are of a blue lead color gray. the breast, belly, and inner parts of the legs are of a pure white. the hair is short as that of the fox squirrel but is much finer and intermixed with a proportion of fur. the natives make great use of those skins in forming their robes. this squirrel subsists principally on the acorn and filburts, which last also grow abundantly in the oak country-. The small brown squirrel is a beautiful little animal about the size of the red squirrel of the E. states or something larger than the ground squirrel of the United States. the tail is as long as the body and neck formed somewhat Hat. the eyes black, whiskers long and black but not abundant. the back, sides, head, neck and outer parts of the legs are of a reddish dark brown. the throat, breast, belly and inner parts of the legs are of a pale brick red. the tail is a mixture of black and fox colored red in which the black predominates in the middle, and the other on the edges and extremity. the hair of the body is about ½ inch long and so fine and soft that it has the appearance of fur. the hair of the tail is coarser and double as long.

this animal subsists principally on the seeds of various species of pine and are always found in the piney country. they are common to the tract of woody country on this coast. they lodge in Clefts of rocks, holes in the ground, old Stumps of trees and the hollow trunks of falling timber; in this respect resemble the rat always having their habitation in or near the earth. The small Grey squirrel common to every part of the Rocky mountains which is timbered, differ from the dark brown squirrel just described only in its color.

it's back, neck, sides, head, tail and outer sides of the legs are of brown lead colored Grey; the tail has a slight touch of the fox color near the extremity of some of the hairs. the throat, belly, breast, and inner part of the legs are of the color of tanners ooze and have a narrow stripe of black commencing behind each shoulder and extending longitudinally for about 3 inches between the colors of the side & belly. their habits are also the same with the dark brown squirrel of this neighborhood, and like them are extremely nimble and active. The ground squirrel is found in various parts of the country as well the prairies as woodlands, and is one of the few animals which we have seen in every part of our voyage. it differs not at all from those of the U, states.

The barking squirrel and handsome ground squirrel of the plains on the East side of the Rocky mountains are not found in the plains of the Columbia.

this evening we were visited by Comowol the Clatsop Chief and 14 men women and children of his nation. Drouilliard came a passenger in their canoe, and brought with him two dogs. the Chief and his party had brought for sale a sea otter skin, some hats, sturgeon and a species of fish which now begins to run and are taken in great quantities in the Columbia River about 40 miles above us by means of skimming or scooping nets. see likeness on the other side of this leaf or page. Captain Lewis gave an old coat and vest for a sea otter skin, we purchased several hats of the Indian manufactury and distributed them among the party. we also purchased a few of the small fish which we found deliciously fine.

[Lewis, February 25, 1806]

Tuesday February 25th 1806. It continued to rain and blow so violently that there was no movement of the party today. the Indians left us in the morning on their return to their village. Willard somewhat worse the other Invalledes on the ricovery. I am mortifyed at not having it in my power to make more celestial observations since we have been at Fort Clatsop, but such has been the state of the weather that I have found it utterly impracticable.-

The Raccoon is found in the woody country on this coast in considerable quantities. the natives take a few of them in snars and deadfalls; tho appear not to vallue their skins much, and but seldom prepare them for robes. The large gray squirrel appears to be a native of a narrow tract of country on the upper side of the mountains just below the grand falls of Columbia which is pretty well covered in many parts with a species of white oak. in short I believe this squirrel to be coextensive with timber only, as We have not seen them in any part of the country where pine forms the majority of the timber, or in which the oak dose not appear. this animal is much larger than the gray squirrel of our country it resembles it much in form and colors. it is as large as the fox squirrel of the southern Atlantic states. the tail is rather longer than the whole length of the body and head. the hair of which is long and tho inserted on all sides reispect the horizontal ones only. the eyes are black. whiskers black and long. the back, sides, head, tail and outer part of the legs are of a blue lead colored gray. the breast belly and inner part of the legs are of a pure white. the hair is short as that of the fox-squirrel but is much finer and intermixed with a proportion of fur. the natives make great use of these skins in forming their robes. this squirrel subsists principally on the acorn and filbert which last also grows abundantly in the oak country.—The small brown squirrel is a beautiful little animal about the size and form of the red squirrel of the Eastern Atlantic states and western lakes. the tail is as long as the body and neck, formed like that of the red squirrel or somewhat flat. the eyes black. whiskers long and black but not abundant. the back, sides, head, neck and outer part of the legs are of a reddish dark brown. the throat, breast, belly and inner part of the legs are of a pale brick red. the tail is a

mixture of black and fox colored red in which the black predominates in the middle and the other on the edges and extremity. the hair of the body is about ½ an inch long and so fine and soft that it has the appearance of fur. the hair of the tail is coarser and doubly as long. this animal subsists principally on the seeds of various species of pine, and are always found in the piny country they are common to the tract of woody country on this coast. they lodge in cliffs of rocks, holes in the ground old stumps of trees and the hollow trunks of fallen timber; in this respect resembling the rat, always having their habitation in or near the earth. the small gray squirrel common to every part of the rocky mountain which is timbered, differs from the dark brown squirrel just described only in it's color. it's back, sides, neck, head tail and outer side of the legs are of a brown lead colored gray; the tail has a slight touch of the fox color near the extremity of some of the hairs. the throat, breast, belly, and inner parts of the legs are of the color of tanner's ooze and have a narrow stripe of black, commencing just behind each shoulder and extending longitudinally for about 3 inches between the colors of the sides and belly. their habits are also the same of the dark brown squirrel of this neighborhood and like them are extremely nimble and active. the ground squirrel is found in every part of the country, as well the prairies as woodlands, and is one of the few animals which we have seen in every part of our voyage. it differs not at all from those of the United States. the barking squirrel and handsome ground squirrel of the plains on the East side of the rocky mountains are not found in the plains of Columbia.

[Clark, February 25, 1806]

Tuesday February 25th 1806. It continued to rain and blow so violently that there was no movement of the party today. the Indians left us in the morning on their return to their village. Willard somewhat worse the others are on the recovery. we are mortified at not having it in our power to make more celestial observations since we have been at Fort Clatsop, but such has been the state of the weather that we have found it utterly impracticable. I purchased of the Clatsops this morning about half a bushel of small fish which they had caught about 40 miles up the Columbia in their scooping nets. As this is an uncommon fish to me and one which no one of the party has ever seen. on the next page I have drawn the likeness of them as large as life; it's as perfect as I can make it with my pen and will serve to give a general idea of the fish. the rays of the fins are boney but not sharp tho somewhat pointed. the small fin on the back next to the tail has no rays of bone being a thin membranous pellicle. the fins next to the gills have eleven rays each. those of the abdomen have eight each, those of the pinnaani are 20 and 2 half formed in front. that of the back has eleven rays. all the fins are of a white color. the back is of a blueish dusky color and that of the lower part of the sides and belly is of a silvery white. no spots on any part. the first of the gills next behind the eye is of a blueish cast, and the second of a light gold color nearly white. the pupil of the eye is black and the iris of a silver white. the under jaw exceeds the upper; and the mouth opens to great extent, folding like that of the herring. it has no teeth. the abdomen is obtuse and smooth; in this differing from the herring, shad, anchovy &c of the Malacapterygious order and class Clupea, to which however I think it more nearly allied than to any other although it has not their acute and serrate abdomen and the under jaw exceeding the upper. the scales of this little fish are so small and thin that without minute inspection you would suppose they had none. they are filled with roes of a pure white color and have scarcely any perceptible alimentary duct. I found them best when cooked in Indian style, which is by roasting a number of them together on a wooden spit without any previous preparation whatever. they are so fat that they require no additional sauce, and I think them superior to any fish I ever

tasted, even more delicate and luscious than the white fish of the lakes which have heretofore formed my standard of excellence among the fishes. I have heard the fresh anchovy much extolled but I hope I shall be pardoned for believing this quite as good. the bones are so soft and fine that they form no obstruction in eating this fish.

[Lewis, February 26, 1806]

Wednesday February 26th 1806. this morning we dispatched Drouilliard and two men in our Indian canoe up the Columbia River to take sturgeon and Anchovy. or if they were unsuccessful in fishing we directed them to purchase fish from the natives for which purpose we had furnished them with a few articles such as the natives are pleased with. we also sent Shields, Joseph Fields and George Shannon up the Netul to hunt elk. and directed Reuben Fields and some others to hunt in the point towards the prairies of Point Adams thus we hope shortly to replenish our stock of provision which is now reduced to a mere minimum. we have three days provision only in store and that of the most inferior dried elk a little tainted. a comfortable prospect for good living. Sewelel is the Chinook and Clatsop name for a small animal found in the timbered country on this coast. it is more abundant in the neighborhood of the great falls and rapids of the Columbia than immediately on the coast. the natives make great use of the skins of this animal in forming their robes, which they dress with the fur on them and attach together with sinews of the elk or deer. I have never seen the animal and can therefore describe it only from the skin and a slight view which some of our hunters have obtained of the living animal. the skin when dressed is from 14 to 18 inches in length and from 7 to 9 in width; the tail is always severed from the skin in forming their robes I cannot therefore say what form or length it is. one of the men informed me that he thought it rather short and flat. that he saw one of them run up a tree like a squirrel and that it returned and ran into a hole in the ground. the ears are short thin pointed and covered with short fine hair. they are of a uniform color, a reddish brown; though the base of the long hairs, which exceed the fur but little in length, as well as the fur itself is of a dark color for at least two thirds of it's length next to the skin. the fur and hair are very fine, short, thickly set and silky. the ends of the fur and tips of the hair being of the reddish brown that color predominates in the ordinary appearance of the animal. I take this animal to be about the size of the barking squirrel of the Missouri. and believe most probably that it is of the Mustela genus, or perhaps the brown mungo itself. I have endeavored in many instances to

make the Indians sensible how anxious I was to obtain one of these animals entire, without being skinned, and offered them considerable rewards to furnish me with one, but have not been able to make them comprehend me. I have purchased several of the robes made of these skins to line a coat which I have had made of the skins of the tiger cat. they make a very pleasant light lining. the Braro so called by the French engages is an animal of the civit genus and much resembles the common badger. this is an inhabitant of the open plains of the Columbia as they are of those of the Missouri but are sometimes also found in the woody country. they burrow in the hard grounds of the plains with surprising ease and dexterity an will cover themselves in the ground in a very few minutes. they have five long fixed nails on each foot; those of the forefeet are much the longest; and one of those on each hind foot is double like those of the beaver. they weigh from 14 to 18 lbs. the body is rather long in proportion to it's thickness. the forelegs remarkably large and muscular and are formed like the turnspit dog. they are short as are also the hind legs. they are broad across the shoulders and breast. the neck short. the head is formed much like the common fist dog only that the skull is more convex. the mouth is wide and furnished with sharp straight teeth both above and below, with four sharp straight pointed tusks, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw. the eyes are black and small. whiskers are placed in four points on each side near the nose and on the jaws near the opening of the mouth. the ears are very short wide and are pressed as if they had been cut off. the aperture throughout them to the head is remarkably small. the tail is about 4 inches long; the hair longest on it at it's junction with the body and becoming shorter towards it's extremity where it ends in an acute point. the hairs of the body are much longer on the side and rump than any other part, which gives the body and apparent flatness, particularly when the animal rests on it's belly. this hair is upwards of 3 inches in length particularly on the rump where it extends so far towards the point of the tail that it almost conceals the shape of that part and gives to the whole of the hinder part of the body the figure of an acute angled triangle of which the point of the tail forms the acute angle. the small quantity of coarse fur which is intermixed with the hair is of a reddish pale yellow. the hair of the back, sides, upper part of the neck and tail, are of a reddish light or pale yellow for about 2/3rds of their length from the skin, next black, and then tipped with white; forming a curious mixture of gray and fox colored red with a yellowish hue. the belly flanks

and breast are of the fox colored reddish yellow. the legs black. the nails white, the head on which the hair is short, is variegated with black and white. a narrow strip of white commences on the top of the nose about ½ an inch from it's extremity and extends back along the center of the forehead and neck nearly to the shoulders—two stripes of black succeed the white on either side embracing the sides of the nose, the eyes, and extends back as far as the ears. two other spots of black of a rhomboidal figure are placed on the side of the head near the ears and between them and the opening of the mouth. two black spots also immediately behind the ears. the other parts of the head white. this animal feeds on flesh, roots, bugs, and wild fruits.—it is very clumsy and runs very slow. I have in two instances out run this animal and caught it. in this respect they are not much more fleet than the porcupine.

[Clark, February 26, 1806]

Wednesday February 26th 1806. this morning we dispatched Drouilliard and two men in our Indian canoe up the Columbia River to take sturgeon and Anchovy. or if they were unsuccessful in fishing we directed them to purchase fish from the natives, for which purpose we had furnished them with a few articles such as the natives are pleased with. we also sent Shields Jo. Field and George Shannon up the Netul to hunt elk. and directed Reuben Field and some other man to hunt in the point towards the prairies & Point Adams thus we hope shortly to replenish our stock of provisions which is now reduced to a mere minimum. we have three days provisions only in store and that of the most inferior dried elk a little tainted. what a prospect for good living at Fort Clatsop at present.

Sewelel is the Clatsop and Chinook name for a small animal found in the timbered country on this coast. it is more abundant in the neighborhood of the great falls and rapids of the Columbia than immediately on the coast. the natives make great use of the skins of this animal in forming their robes, which they dress with the fur on them and attached together with the sinews of the elk or deer. I have never seen the animal and can therefore only describe it from the skin and a slight view which some of our party have obtained of the living animal. the skin when dressed is from 14 to 18 inches in length, and from 7 to 9 in width; the tail is always severed from the body in forming their robes, I cannot therefore say in what form or length it is. One of the men informed me that he thought it rather short and flat, that he saw one of them run up a tree like a squirrel, and that it returned and ran into a hole in the ground. The ears are short, thin, pointed and covered with short fine hair. they are of uniform color, a reddish brown; though the base of the long hairs, exceed the fur but little in length, as well as the fur itself is of a dark color for at least 2/3rds of it's length next to the skin. the fur and hair are very fine, short, thickly set, and silky. the ends of the fur and tips of the hair is of a reddish brown, that color predominates in the ordinary appearance of the animate. I took this animal to be about the size of the barking squirrel of the Missouri. and believe most probably that it is of the Mustela genus, or perhaps the brown mungo itself. I have in many instances

endeavored to make the natives sensible how anxious I was to obtain one of those animals entire, without being skinned, and offered them rewards to furnish me with one, but have not been able to make them comprehend me. we have purchased several of the robes made of those skins to line a waistcoat of the sea otter, which I have made and Captain Lewis a tiger cat skin coat lined with them also, they make a very pleasant light lining.

The rat in the rocky mountains on its west side are like those on the upper part of the Missouri in and near those mountains and have the distinguishing trait of possessing a tail covered with hair like other parts of the body; one of these we caught at the white bear islands in the beginning of July last and then partially described. I have seen the nests of those in this neighborhood but I have not seen the animal. It is most probable that they are like those of the Atlantic states, or at least the native rat of our country which have no hair on their tail. this species we found on the Missouri as far up it as the woody country extended. it is as large as the common European house rat or rather larger is of a lighter color bordering more on the lead or drab color, the hair longer; and the female has only four teats which are placed far back near the hind legs. this rat I have seen in the southern parts of the state of Kentucky & west of the Miami. The mouse and mole of this neighborhood are the same as those native animals with us. The panther is found indifferently either in the great plains of Columbia the western side of the Rocky mountains or on this coast in the timbered country. it is precisely the same animal common to the Atlantic states, and most commonly met with on our frontiers or unsettled parts of the country. this animal is scarce in the country where they exist and are so remarkable shy and watchful that it is extremely difficult to kill them. The polecat is found in every part of the country. they are very abundant on some parts of the Columbia, particularly in the neighborhood of the great falls & narrows of that river, where they live in the cliffs along the river & feed on the offal of the Indian fishing shores. They are the same as those of other parts of North America.

[Lewis, February 27, 1806]

Thursday February 27th 1806. Reuben Fields returned this evening and had not killed anything. he reports that there are no elk towards Point Adams. Collins who had hunted up the Netul on this side returned in the evening having killed a buck elk. Willard still continues very unwell. The other sick men have nearly recovered. Goodrich and McNeal who have the pox are recovering fast, the former nearly well. Lapage complaining.

[Clark, February 27, 1806]

Thursday February 27th 1806. The Braro so called by the French engages is an animal of the Civit genus and much resembles the common badger. this is an inhabitant of the open plains of the Columbia as they are of those of the Missouri, but are sometimes also found in the woody country. they burrow in the hard grounds in the plains with surprising ease and dexterity and will cover themselves in the ground in a very few minutes. they have five long fixed nails on each foot; those of the fore feet are much the longest; and one of those on each hind foot is double like those of the beaver. they weigh from 14 to 20 lbs. the body is rather long in perportion to its thickness. the fore legs remarkably large and muscular and are formed like the turnspit dog. they are short as also the hind legs. they are broad across the shoulders and breast. the neck short, the head is formed much like the common turnspit dog only that the skull is more convex, the mouth is wide and furnished with long sharp teeth, both above and below, and with four sharp straight pointed tushes, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw. the eyes are black and small. Whiskers are placed in four points on each side near the nose and on the jaws near the opening of the mouth. the ears are very short wide and are pressed as if they had been cut off. the appertue throughout them to the head is remarkably small; the tail is about 4 inches long; the hair longest on it at it's junction, with the body and becoming shorter towards it's extremity where it ends in an acute point. the hairs of the body are much longer on the sides and rump than any other part, which gives the body an apparent flatness, particularly when the animal rests on it's belly. this hair is upwards of 3 inches in length, particularly on the rump where it extends so far towards the point of the tail, that it almost conceals the shape of that part and gives to all the hinder part of the body an acute angled triangle, of which the point of the tail forms the acute angle. the small quantity of fur which is intermixed with the hair is of a reddish pale yellow. the hair of the back, sides upper part of the neck and tail, are of reddish light or pale yellow fox about two thirds of their length from the skin, next black, and then tipped with white; forming a curious mixture of gray and fox colored. red with a yellowish hue. the belly flanks

and breast are of the fox colored reddish yellow. the legs black, the nails white. the head on which the hair is short is variegated with black and white. a narrow Strip of white commences on the top of the nose about half an inch from its extremity and extends back along the center of the forehead and neck nearly to the shoulders- two stripes of black succeed the white on either side, embracing the side of the nose, the eyes, and extends back as far as the ears. two other spots of black of a rhomboidal figure are placed on the side of the head near the ears and between them and the opening of the mouth. two black spots also immediately behind the ears. the other part of the head white. this animal feeds on flesh, roots, bugs and wild fruits. it is very clumsy and runs very slow, depending more on burying to secure itself than running. I have in several instances out run and caught this animal. in this respect they are not much more fleet than the porcupine.

[Lewis, February 28, 1806]

Friday February 28th 1806. Reuben Fields and Collins set out this morning early on a hunting excursion up the Netul. Kuskelar, a Clatsop man, his wife and a small boy (a slave, who he informed me was his cook, and offered to sell him to me for beads & a gun). They brought some anchovies, sturgeon, a beaver robe, and some roots for sale though they asked so high a price for every article that we purchased nothing but a part of a sturgeon for which we gave a few fishing hooks. Kuskelar brought a dog which Cruzatte had purchased. we suffered them to remain all night. Shields, Joseph Fields and George Shannon returned late this evening having killed five elk, though two of them are on a mountain at a considerable distance. we ordered these hunters to return early in the morning and continue their hunt, and Sergeant Gass to take a party and go in quest of the elk which they had killed. the hunters inform us that the elk are tolerable plenty near the mountains about 9 or ten miles distant.

[Clark, February 28, 1806]

Friday February 28th 1806. The hare on this side of the Rocky mountains is exclusively the inhabitant of the great plains of Columbia, as they are of those of the Missouri east of these mountains. they weigh from seven to eleven pounds. The measure of one which weighed ten pounds was as follows: from the extremity of the hinder to that of the forefeet when extended 3 feet length from nose to the extremity of the tail 2 feet 2 inches. height when standing erect 1 foot 3 inches. Girth of the body 1 foot 4 inches. length of tail 6½ inches. length of ear 5½ inches width of do 3⅛ inches from the hip to the extremity of toe of the hind foot 1 foot 4¼ inches —The eye is large and prominent. the pupil is circular, of a deep sea green and occupies one third of the diameter of the eye. the iris is of a bright yellowish silver color. the ears are placed far back on the head and very near each other, they are flexible and the animal moves them with great ease and quickness, and can dilate and throw them forward, or contract and fold them on his back at pleasure. the fold of the front of the ear is of a reddish brown color, the inner folds or those which lie together when the ears are thrown back, and which occupy 2/3rds of the width of the ears are of a pure white except the tips of the ears for about an inch. the hinder folds or those which lie on the back are of a light gray. the head neck, back, shoulders, sides, & outer part of the legs and thighs are of a lead colored gray; the sides as they approach the belly become gradually more white. the belly, breast, and inner part of the legs and thighs are white, with a slight shade of the lead color. the tail is round and bluntly pointed, covered with fine soft white fur not quite as long as on the other parts of the body. the body is covered with a deep fine soft close fur. the colors here described are those which the animal assumes from the middle of April to the middle of November, the balance of the year they are of a pure white, except the black and reddish brown of the ears which never changes. a few reddish brown spots are sometimes seen intermixed with the white, at this season, on their heads and upper part of the neck and shoulders. the body of this animal is smaller and longer in proportion to it's height than the rabbit. when it runs it carries it's tail straight behind in the direction of it's body. they appear to run

with more ease and bound with greater agility than any animal I ever saw. they are extremely fleet and never burrow or take shelter in the ground when pursued. it's teeth are like those of the rabbit as is also it's upper lip which is divided as high as the nose. it's food is grass, herbs, and in winter feeds much on the bark of several aromatic shrubs which grow in the plains and the young willow along the rivers and other warter courses.—I have measured the leaps of this animal and find them commonly from 18 to 21 feet. they are generally found separate, and never seen to associate in any number or more than two or three.—the rabbit are the same of our country and are found indifferently either in the prairies or woodlands. they are not very abundant in this country. The polecat is also found in every part of the country. they are very abundant on some parts of the Columbia, particularly in the neighborhood of the great falls and narrows of that river, where they live in the cliffs along the river and feed on the offal of the Indian fishing shores. these are the same as those of other parts of North America.

[Lewis, March 1, 1806]

Saturday March 1st 1806. this morning Sergeant Gass and a party set out in quest of the elk which had been killed by the hunters the day before yesterday. they returned with the flesh of three of them late in the evening. Thompson was left with the hunters in order to jerk and take care of the flesh of the remaining two. Kuskelar and wife left us about noon. he had a good looking boy of about 10 years of age with him who he informed us was his slave. this boy had been taken prisoner by the Tillamook from some nation on the coast to the southeast of them at a great distance. like other Indian nations they adopt their slaves in their families and treat them very much as their own children. Reuben Fields and Collins who have been absent since yesterday morning returned without having killed any game.

The birds of the western side of the Rocky mountain to the Pacific ocean, for convenience I shall divide into two classes, which I shall designate from the habits of the birds, terrestrial and aquatic. The grouse or prairie hen is peculiarly the inhabitant of the great plains of Columbia. they do not differ from those of the upper portion of the Missouri, the tail of which is pointed or the feathers in it's center much longer than those on the sides. this species differs essentially in the construction of this part of their plumage from those of the Illinois which have their tails composed of feathers of equal length. in the winter season this bird is booted even to the first joint of it's toes. the toes are also curiously bordered on their lower edges with narrow hard scales which are placed very close to each other and extend horizontally about ⅛ of an inch on each side of the toes thus adding to the width of the tread which nature seems bountifully to have furnished them at this season for passing over the snow with more ease. in the summer season those scales fall off. They have four toes on each foot. their color is a mixture of dark brown reddish and yellowish brown and white confusedly mixed in which the reddish brown prevails most on the upper parts of the body wings and tail and the white underneath the belly and lower parts of the breast and tail. they associate in large flocks in autumn & winter and are frequently found in flocks of from five to six even in summer. They feed on grass, insects, the leaves of various shrubs in the plains and on the seeds of

several species of spelts and wild rye which grow in the richer parts of the plains. in winter their food is the buds of the willow & cottonwood also the most of the native berries furnish them with food.The Indians of this neighborhood eat the root of the Cattail or Cooper's flag. it is pleasantly tasted and appears to be very nutritious. the inner part of the root which is eaten without any previous preparation is composed of a number of capillary white flexible strong fibers among which is a mealy or starch like substance which readily dissolves in the mouth and separate from the fibers which are then rejected. it appears to me that this substance would make excellent starch; nothing can be of a purer white than it is.-

[Clark, March 1, 1806]

Saturday March the 1st 1806. this morning we dispatched Sergeant Gass with 12 men in two canoes in quest of the elk which had been killed by the hunters the day before yesterday. they returned with the flesh of three of them late in the evening. Thompson was left with the hunters in order to jerk and take care of the flesh of the remaining two. Kuskalar &c left us about noon. The boy which this Indian offered to sell to me is about 10 years of age. this boy had been taken prisoner by the Kitamox from some Nation on the coast to the southeast of them at a great distance. like other Indian nations they adopt their slaves in their families and treat them very much like their own children. Reuben Field and Collins who had been absent since yesterday morning returned without killing anything.

The birds on the western side of the Rocky mountain's to the Pacific ocean for convenience I shall divide into from the habit of the birds, terrestrial and aquatic IE fowls of the air, and fowls of the water.

The prairie hen sometimes called the grouse is peculiarly the inhabitant of the great plains of Columbia. they do not differ from those of the upper portion of the Missouri, the tails of which is pointed or the feathers in its center much longer than those on the sides. this species differ essentially in the construction of this part of their plumage from those of the Illinois which have their tail composed of feathers of equal length. in the winter season this bird is booted even to the first joint of it's toes. the toes are also curiously bordered on their lower edges with narrow hard scales which are placed very close to each other and extend horizontally about ⅛ of an inch on each side of the tow, thus adding to the width of the tread which nature seams bountifully to have furnished them with at this season for passing over the snow with more ease. in the summer season those scales fall off. they have four toes on each foot. their color is a mixture of dark brown reddish and yellowish brown and white confusedly mixed in which the reddish brown prevails most on the upper parts of the body wings and tail. and the white underneath the belly and lower parts of the breast and tail. they associate in large flocks in autumn & winter and are frequently found in flocks of from five to six even in summer. They feed on grass, insects,

the leaves of various shrubs in the prairies, and on the seeds of several species of spelt and wild rye which grow in the richer parts of the plains. in the winter their food is the buds of the willow and cottonwood also the most of the native berries furnish them with food. they cohabit in flock & the Cocks fight very much at those seasons.

[Lewis, March 2, 1806]

Sunday March 2nd The diet of the sick is so inferior that they recover their strength but slowly. none of them are now sick but all in a state of convalessence with keen appetites and nothing to eat except lean elk meat. late this evening Drouilliard arrived with a most acceptable supply of fat sturgeon, fresh anchovies and a bag containing about a bushel of wappato. we feasted on anchovies and wappato.

The Cock of the plains is found in the plains of Columbia and are in great abundance from the entrance of the southeast fork of the Columbia to that of Clark's river. this bird is about 2/3rds the size of a turkey. the beak is large short curved and convex. the upper exceeding the lower chap. the nostrils are large and the beak black. the color is an uniform mixture of dark brown rather bordering on a dove color, reddish and yellowish brown with some small black specks. in this mixture the dark brown prevails and has a slight cast of the dove color at a little distance. the wider side of the large feathers of the wings are of a dark brown only. the tail is composed of 19 feathers of which that in the center is the longest, and the remaining 9 on each side diminish by pairs as they recede from the center; that is any one feather is equal in length to one equal distant from the center of the tail on the opposite side. the tail when folded comes to a very sharp point and appears long in proportion to the body. in the act of flying the tail resembles that of a wild pigeon. tho the motion of the wings is much that of the pheasant and grouse. they have four toes on each foot of which the hinder one is short. the leg is covered with feathers about half the distance between the knee and foot. when the wing is expanded there are wide opening between it's feathers the plumeage being so narrow that it dose not extend from one quill to the other. the wings are also proportionally short, rather more so than those of the pheasant or grouse. the habits of this bird are much the same as those of the grouse. only that the food of this fowl is almost entirely that of the leaf and buds of the pulpy leafed thorn; nor do I ever recollect seeing this bird but in the neighborhood of that shrub. they sometimes feed on the prickly pear. the gizzard of it is large and much less compressed and muscular than in most fowls; in short it resembles a maw

quite as much as a gizzard. when they fly they make a cackling noise something like the dunghill fowl. the following is a likeness of the head and beak. the flesh of the cock of the plains is dark, and only tolerable in point of flavor. I do not think it as good as either the pheasant or grouse.—it is invariably found in the plains.The feathers about it's head are pointed and stiff some hairs about the base of the beak. feathers short fine and stiff about the ears.

[Clark, March 2, 1806]

Sunday March 2nd 1806. The diet of the sick is so inferior that they recover their Strength but slowly. none of them are now sick but all in a state of Covelessence with keen appetites and nothing to eat except lean elk meat.

The natives of this neighborhood eat the root of the Cattail or Cooper's flag. it is pleasantly tasted and appears to be very nutritious. the inner part of the root which is eaten without any previous preparation is composed of a number of capillary white flexible strong fibers among which is a mealy or Starch like substance which readily dissolves in the mouth and separates from the fibers which are then rejected. it appears to me that this substance would make excellent Starch; nothing can be of a pureer white than it is

this evening late Drouilliard, Cruzatte & Weiser returned with a most acceptable supply of fat Sturgen, fresh anchovies and a bag containing about a bushel of wappato. we feasted on the anchovies and wappato.-.

The Heath Cock or cock of the plains is found in the plains of Columbia and are in great abundance from the entrance of Lewis's river to the mountains which pass the Columbia between the great falls and Rapids of that river. this fowl is about ¾ the size of a turkey. the beak is large short Curved and convex. the upper exceeding the lower chap. the nostrils are large and the back black. the color is a uniform mixture of dark brown rather bordering on a dove color, reddish and yellowish brown with some small black Specks. in this mixture the dark brown provails and has a slight cast of the dove color at a little distance. the wider side of the larger feathers of the wings are of a dark brown only. the tail is composed of 19 feathers of which that in the center is the longest, and the remaining 9 on each side diminish by pairs as they recede from the center; that is any one feather is equal in length to one of an equal distance from the center of the tail on the opposite side. the tail when folded comes to a very sharp point and appears long in proportion to the body in the act of flying the tail resembles that of a wild pigeon. tho the motion of the wings is much that of the pheasant and grouse. they have four toes on each foot of which the hinder one is short. the leg is covered with feathers about half the distance between the knee

and foot. when the wings is expanded there are wide opening between it's feathers, the plumage being so narrow that it does not extend from one quill to another. the wings are also proportionally short, rather more so than those of the pheasant or grouse. the habits of this bird is much the same as those of the prairie hen or grouse. only that the food of this fowl is almost entirely that of the leaf and buds of the pulpy leafed thorn, nor do I ever recollect seeing this bird but in the neighborhood of that Shrub. The gizzard of it is large and much less compressed and muscular than in most fowls, in short it resembles a maw quite as much as a gizzard. When they fly they make a cackling noise something like the dunghill fowl. the flesh of this fowl is dark and only tolerable in point of flavor. I do not think it as good as with the pheasant or prairie hen, or grouse. the feathers above it's head are pointed and Stiff some hairs about the base of the beak. feathers short fine and Stiff about the ears, and eye. this is a faint likeness of the Cock of the plains or Heath Cock the first of those fowls which we met with was on the Missouri below and in the neighborhood of the Rocky mountains and from to the mountain which passes the Columbia between the great falls and Rapids they go in large gangs or singularly and hide remarkably close when pursued, make short flights, &c

The large black & white pheasant is peculiar to that portion of the Rocky mountains watered by the Columbia River. At least we did not see them until we reached the waters of that river, nor since we have left those mountains. they are about the size of a well grown hen. the contour of the bird is much that of the reddish brown pheasant common to our country. the tail is proportionally as long and is composed of 18 feathers of equal length, of a uniform dark brown tipped with black. the feathers of the body are of a dark brown black and white. the black is that which most predominates, and white feathers are irregularly intermixed with those of the black and dark brown on every part but in greater proportion about the neck breast and belly. this mixture gives it very much the appearance of that kind of dunghill fowl, which the henwives of our country call dommanicker. in the breast of some of those birds the white predominates most. they are not furnished with tufts of long feathers on the neck as other pheasants are, but have a space on each side of the neck about 2½ inches long and one inch in width on which no feathers grow, tho it is concealed by the feathers which are inserted on the hinder and front part of the neck, this space seams to serve them to dilate or contract the feathers of the neck with more ease. the

eye is dark, the beak black, uncovered somewhat pointed and the upper exceeds the under chap. they have a narrow Strip of vermillion color above each eye which consists of a fleshy substance not protuberant but uneven, with a number of minute rounded dots. it has four toes on each foot of which three are in front, it is booted to the toes. it feeds on wild fruits, particularly the berry of the Sackacome, and much also on the seed of the pine & fir. this fowl is usually found in small numbers two and three & 4 together on the ground. when surprised flies up & lights on a tree and is easily shot their flesh is superior to most of the pheasant species which we have met with. they have a gizzard as other pheasants &c feed also on the buds of the small huckleberry bushes

[Lewis, March 3, 1806]

Monday March 3rd 1806. two of our pirogues have been lately injured very much in consequence of the tide leaving them partially on shore. they split by this means with their own weight. we had them drawn out on shore. our convalessents are slowly on the recovery. Lapage is taken sick, gave him a doze of Scots pills which did not operate. no movement of the party today worthy of notice. every thing moves on in the old way and we are counting the days which separate us from the 1st of April and which bind us to fort Clatsop.—The large black and white pheasant is peculiar to that portion of the Rocky mountain watered by the Columbia river. At least we did not see them in these mountains until I we reached the waters of that river nor since we have left those mountains. they are about the size of a well grown hen. the contour of the bird is much that of the reddish brown pheasant common to our country. the tail is proportionally as long and is composed of eighteen feathers of equal length, of an uniform dark brown tipped with black. the feathers of the body are of a dark brown black and white. the black is that which most predominates, and white feathers are irregularly intermixed with those of the black and dark brown on every part, but in greater proportion about the neck breast and belly. this mixture gives it very much the appearance of that kind of dunghill fowl which the hen-wives of our country call dommanicker. in the breast of some of these birds the white predominates most. they are not furnished with tufts of long feathers on the neck as our pheasants are, but have a space on each side of the neck about 2½ inches long and 1 In. in width on which no feathers grow, tho tis concealed by the feathers which are inserted on the hinder and front part of the neck; this space seems to serve them to dilate or contract the feathers of the neck with more ease. the eye is dark, the beak black, curved somewhat pointed and the upper exceeds the under chap. they have a narrow stripe of vermillion color above each eye which consists of a fleshy substance not protuberant but uneven with a number of minute rounded dots. it has four toes on each foot of which three are in front. it is booted to the toes. it feeds on wild fruits, particularly the berry of the sacacommis, and much also on the seed of the pine and fir.

The small speckled pheasant found in the same country with that above described, differs from it only in point of size and somewhat in color. it is scarcely half the size of the other; associates in much larger flocks and is very gentle. the black is more predominant and the dark brown feathers less frequent in this than the larger species. the mixture of white is also more general on every part of this bird. it is considerably smaller than our pheasant and the body rather more round. in other particulars they differ not at all from the large black and white pheasant. this by way of distinction I have called the speckled pheasant. the flesh of both these species of party colored pheasants is of a dark color and with the means we had of cooking them not very well flavored.

The small brown pheasant is an inhabitant of the same country and is of the size and shape of the speckled pheasant which it also resembles in it's economy and habits. the stripe above the eye in this species is scarcely perceptible, and is when closely examined of a yellow or orange color instead of the vermillion of the others. it's color is an uniform mixture of dark and yellowish brown with a slight mixture of brownish white on the breast belly and the feathers underneath the tail. the whole compound is not unlike that of the common quail only darker. this is also booted to the toes. the flesh of this is preferable to either of the others and that of the breast is as white as the pheasant of the Atlantic coast. the reddish brown pheasant has been previously described.—The Crow raven and Large blackbird are the same as those of our country only that the crow is here much smaller yet it's note is the same. I observe no difference either between the hawks of this coast and those of the Atlantic reek I have observed the large brown hawk, the small or sparrow hawk, and the hawk of an intermediate size with a long tail and blewish colored wings remarkably swift in flight and very fierce. sometimes called in the United States the hen hawk. these birds seem to be common to every part of this country, and the hawks crows & ravens build their nests in great numbers along the high and inaccessible cliffs of the Columbia river and it's southeast branch where we passed along them. —we also met with the large hooting Owl under the Rocky mountain on the Kooskoskee river. it did not appear to differ materially from those of our country. I think it's colors rather deeper and brighter than with us, particularly the reddish brown. it is the same size and form.

[Clark, March 3, 1806]

Monday March 3rd 1806. two of our canoes have been lately injured very much in consequence of the tide leaving them partially on shore. they split by this means with their own weight. we had them drawn out on shore. our convalescents are slowly on the recovery. La page is taken sick. gave him some of Scot's Pills which did not opperate. no movement of the party today worthy of notice. every thing moves on in the old way and we are counting the days which separate us from the 1st of April, & which bind us to Fort Clatsop.-.-.

The small speckled pheasant found in the Rocky mountains, and differ from the large black and white pheasant only in point of size, and somewhat in color. it is scarcely half the size of the other; associates in much larger flocks and is also very gentle. the black is more predominate and the dark brown feathers less frequent in this than the larger species. the mixture of white is also more general on every part of this bird. it is considerably smaller than our pheasant and the body rather more round. in other particulars they differ not at all, from the large black and white pheasant. this by way of distinction I have called the speckled pheasant. the flesh of both these species of party colored pheasant is of a dark color, and with the means we had of cooking them were only tolerably flavored tho these birds would be fine well cooked.

The small brown pheasant is an inhabitant of the same country and is of the size and shape of the speckled pheasant, which it also resembles in it's economy and habits, the stripe above the eye in this species is scarcely perceptible and is when closely examined of a yellow or orange color instead of the vermillion of the others. it's color is of a uniform mixture of dark and yellowish brown with a slight mixture of brownish white on the breast belly and the feathers under the tail. the whole compound is not unlike that of the common quaile only darker. this is also booted to the toes. the flesh is tolerable and that of the breast is as white as the pheasant of the Atlantic coast. the reddish brown pheasant has been previously described.

The Crow Ravin and large blackbird are the same as those of our country, only that the crow here is much smaller, yet its note is the same. I observe

no difference between the hawk of this coast and those of the Atlantic I have observed the large brown hawk, the small or sparrow hawk, and a hawk of an intermediate size with a long tail and blewish colored wings, remarkably swift in flight and very ferce. sometimes called in the Un. states the hen hawk. those birds seam to be common to every part of this country in greater or smaller numbers, and the hawks, crows, and ravens build their nests in great numbers along the high & inaxcessable cliffs of the Columbia, and Lewis's rivers when we passed along them. we also met with the large hooting Owl under the Rocky mountains on the Kooskooske river it's color rather deeper than with us, but differ in no other respect from those of the United States.

[Lewis, March 4, 1806]

Tuesday March 4th 1806. Not any occurrence today worthy of notice. we live sumptuously on our wappato and sturgeon. the Anchovy is so delicate that they soon become tainted unless pickled or smoked. the natives run a small stick throughout their gills and hang them in the smoke of their lodges, or kindle a small fire under them for the purpose of drying them. they need no previous preparation of gutting &c and will cure in 24 hours. the natives do not appear to be very scrupulous about eating them when a little featd.—the fresh sturgeon they keep for many days by immersing it in water. they cock their sturgeon by means of vapor or steam. the process is as follows. a brisk fire is kindled on which a parcel of stones are lad. when the fire burns down and the stones are sufficiently heated, the stones are so arranged as to form a tolerable level surface, the sturgeon which had been previously cut into large fletches is now laid on the hot stones; a parcel of small boughs of bushes is next laid on and a second course of the sturgeon thus repeating alternate layers of sturgeon and boughs until the whole is put on which they design to cook. it is next covered closely with mats and water is poured in such manner as to run in among the hot stones and the vapor arising being confined by the mats, cooks the fish. the whole process is performed in an hour, and the sturgeon thus cooked is much better than either boiled or roasted.

The turtle dove and Robin are the same of our country and are found as well in the plain as open country. the Colombian Robin heretofore described seems to be the inhabitant of the woody country exclusively. the magpie is most commonly found in the open country and are the same with those formerly described on the Missouri. the large woodpecker or log cock, the lark woodpeckers and the small white woodpecker with a read head are the same with those of the Atlantic states and are found exclusively in the timbered country. The blue crested Corvus and the small white breasted do have been previously described and are the natives of a piney country invariably, being found as well on the rocky mountains as on this coast.—the lark is found in the plains only and are the same with those before mentioned on the Missouri, and not very unlike what is called in

Virginia the old field lark.—The large bluefish brown or sand hill crane are found in the valley of the Rocky mountains in summer and Autumn where they raise their young, and in the winter and beginning of spring on this river below tidewater and on this coast. they are the same as those common to the southern and western states where they are most generally known by the name of the sand hill crane. The vulture has also been described. there are two species of the flycatcher, a small reddish brown species with a short tail, round body, short neck and short pointed beak. they have some fine black specks intermixed with the uniform reddish brown. this the same with that which remains all winter in Virginia where it is sometimes called the wren. the second species has lately returned and dose not remain here all winter. it's colors are a yellowish brown on the back head neck wings and tail the breast and belly of a yellowish white; the tail is in proportion as the wren but it is a size smaller than that bird. it's beak is straight pointed convex rather lage at the base and the chaps of equal length. the first species is the smallest, in short it is the smallest bird that I have ever seen in America except the humming bird. both these species are found in the woody country only or at least I have never seen them elsewhere.

[Clark, March 4, 1806]

Tuesday March 4th 1806. Not any occurrence today worthy of notice. we live sumptuously on our wappato and sturgeon. the Anchovy is so delicate that they soon become tainted unless pickled or smoked. the natives run a small stick throughout their gills and hang them in the smoke of their lodges, or kindle small fires under them for the purpose of drying them. they need no previous preparation of gutting &c and will Cure in 24 hours. the natives do not appear to be very Scrupulous about eating them a little featd.

the fresh sturgeon they keep many days by immersing it in water. They cook their sturgeon by means of vapor or steam. The process is as follows; a brisk fire is kindled on which a parcel of stones are sufficiently heated, the stones are so arranged as to form a tolerable level surface, the sturgeon which had been previously cut into large fillets is now laid on the hot stones; a parcel of small boughs of bushes is next laid on, and a second course of the sturgeon thus repeating alternate layers of sturgeon & boughs until the whole is put on which they design to Cook. it is next covered closely with mats and water is poured in such manner as to run in among the hot stones, and the vapor arising being confined by the mats, cooks the fish. the whole process is performed in an hour and the sturgeon thus cooked is much better than either boiled or roasted. in their usual way of bolting of other fish in baskets with hot stones is not so good.

The turtle doves and robin are the same of those of our country and are found as well as the plains as open country. the Columbia robin heretofore described seams to be the inhabitant of the woody country exclusively. the magpye is most commonly found in the open country and are the same with those formerly described on the Missouri.

The large wood pecker or log cock the lark woodpecker and the common wood pecker with a red head are the same with those of the Atlantic states, and are found exclusively in the timbered country. The blue crested Corvus and the small white breasted Corvus are the natives of a piney country invariably, being found as well on the Rocky mountains as on this coast-. The lark is found in the plains only and are the same with those on the

Missouri and the Illinois and not unlike what is called in Virginia the old field Lark.

The large bluish brown or sand hill crane are found in the Vally's of the Rocky mountain in summer and autumn when they raise their young and in the winter and beginning of spring on this river below tide water and on this coast. they are the same as those common to the southern and western states where they are most generally known by the name of the sand hill crane. The vulture has already been described.

There are two species of fly catch, a small reddish brown with a short tail, round body, short neck, and short pointed beak, and the same as that with us sometimes called the Wren. the 2nd species does not remain all winter they have just returned and are of a Yellowish brown color.

[Lewis, March 5, 1806]

Wednesday March 5th 1806. this morning we were visited by two parties of Clatsops. they brought some fish a hat and some skins for sale most of which we purchased. they returned to their village in the evening. late in the evening the hunters returned from the kil-haw-a-nack-kle River which discharges itself into the head of the bay. They had neither killed nor seen any elk. they informed us that the elk had all gone off to the mountains a considerable distance from us. this is unwelcome information and rather alarming we have only 2 days provision on hand, and that nearly spoiled. we made up a small assortment of articles to trade with the Indians and directed Sergeant Pryor to set out early in the morning in a canoe with 2 men, to ascend the Columbia to the resort of the Indian fishermen and purchase some fish; we also directed two parties of hunters to renew the chase tomorrow early. the one up the Netul and the other towards Point Adams if we find that the elk have left us, we have determined to ascend the river slowly and endeavor to procure subsistence on the way, consuming the Month of March in the woody country. earlier than April we conceive it a folly to attempt the open plains where we know there is no fuel except a few small dry shrubs. we shall not leave our quarters at fort Clatsop until the first of April, as We intended unless the want of subsistence compels us to that measure. The common snipe of the marshes and the small sand snipe are the same of those common to the Atlantic coast tho the former are by no means as abundant here. the sparrow of the woody country is also similar to ours but not abundant. those of the plains of Columbia are the same with those of the Missouri, tho they are by no means so abundant. I have not seen the little singing lark or the large brown Curloo so common to the plains of the Missouri, but I believe that the latter is an inhabitant of this country during summer from Indian information. I have no doubt but what many species of birds found here in Autumn and summer had departed before our arrival.

[Clark, March 5, 1806]

Wednesday March 5th 1806. this morning we were visited by two parties of Clatsops they brought some fish, a hat and some skins for sale most of which we purchased, they returned to their village in the evening with the returning tide. late in the evening the Hunters returned from the Kil-haw-d nack-kle River which discharges itself into the head of the bay. They had neither killed nor seen any elk. they informed us that the elk had all gone off to the mountains a considerable distance from us. this is unwelcome information and rather alarming. we have only two days provisions on hand and that nearly spoiled. we made up a small assortment of Articles to trade with the Indians, and directed Sgt Nathaniel Pryor to set out early in the morning in a canoe with two men, to ascend the Columbia to the resort of the Indians fishermen and purchase some fish; we also directed two parties of hunters to renew the chase tomorrow early. the one up the Netul, and the other towards Point Adams If we find that the elk have left us, we have determined to ascend the river slowly and endeavor to procure subsistence on the way, Consuming the month of March in the woody country, earlier than April we conceive it a folly to attempt the Open plains where we know there is no fuel except a few small dry shrubs. we shall not leave our quarters at Fort Clatsop until the 1st of April as We intended, unless the want of subsistence compels us to that measure.

The common Snipe of the marshes and the small sand snipe are the same of those common to the Atlantic coast tho the former are by no means as abundant here.

The sparrow of the woody country is also similar to ours but not abundant. those of the plains of Columbia are the same with those of the Missouri. tho they are by no means so Abundant. I have not seen the little singing lark or the large brown curlew so common to the plains of the Missouri. but believe the curlew is an inhabitant of this country during summer from Indian information and their attempts to mimic the notes of this fowl. I have no doubt but what many species of birds found here in autumn and summer had departed before our arrival.

The Aquatic birds of this country or such as obtain their subsistence from the water, are the large blue and brown heron, fishing hawk, blue crested fisher, Gulls of several species of the coast, the large gray Gull of the Columbia, Comorant, loons of two species, white and the brown brant, small and large geese, small and large swans, mallard, canvasback duck, red headed fishing duck, black and white duck, little brown duck, black duck, two species of Divers, blue winged teal, 14 and some other species of ducks, two species of plovers.

The hunters who were out last informed me that they discovered a very considerable fall in the Kit-haw-a-nack-kle River on its main western fork at which place it falls about. 100 feet from the side of a mountain southeast about 6 miles from Fort Clatsop and nearly 15 from its entrance into the bay by the Meanderings of this river a high mountain is situated S 60° W. about 18 miles from Fort Clatsop on which there has been snow since November

[Lewis, March 6, 1806]

Thursday March 6th 1806. this morning the fishing and hunting parties set out agreeably to their instructions given them last evening. At 11am we were visited by Comowol and two of his children. he presented us with some anchovies which had been well cured in their manner. we foud them excellent. they were very acceptable particularly at this moment. we gave the old man some small articles in return. this we have found much the most friendly and decent savage that we have met with in this neighborhood. Hall had his foot and ankle much injured yesterday by the fall of a large stick of timber; the bones were fortunately not broken and I expect he will be able to walk again shortly. Bratten is now weaker than any of the convalessants, all of whom recover slowly in consequence of the want of proper diet, which we have it not in our power to procure.-

The Aquatic birds of this country, or such as obtain their subsistence from the water, are the large blue and brown heron, fishing hawk, blue crested fisher, gulls of several species of the coast, the large gray gull of the Columbia, cormorant, loons of two species, white, and the brown brant, small and large geese, small and large swan, the mallard, canvasback duck, red headed fishing duck, black and white duck, little brown duck, black duck, two species of divers, blue winged teal, and some other species of ducks.

[Clark, March 6, 1806]

Thursday March 6th 1806. this morning, the fishing and hunting party's set out agreeably to their instructions given them last evening. At 11am we were visited by Commowoll and two boys sons of his. he presented us with some anchovies which had been well cured in their manner, we found them excellent. they were very acceptable particularly at this moment. we gave the old mans sons a twisted wire to wear about his neck, and I gave him a par of old gloves which he was much pleased with. this we have found much the most friendly and decent Indian that we have met with in this neighborhood.

Hall had his foot and ankle much injured yesterday by the fall of a log which he had on his shoulder; the bones are fortunately not broken, I expect he will be able to walk again shortly. Bratten is now weaker than any of the convalescents, and complains very much of his back, all of them recovering slowly in consequence of the want of proper diet, which we have it not in our power to procure.

The large blue and brown Herons or cranes as they are usualy called in the United States are found below tide water. they are the same of those of the U, states. The fishing hawk with the crown of the head white, and back of a milky white, and the blue crested or king fisher are found on every part of the Columbia and its water along which we passed and are the same with those of the U, states. the fishing hawk is not abundant, particularly in the mountains. There are 4 species of the larus or gull on this coast and river. 1st a small species the size of a pigeon; white except some black spots about the head and the little bone on the but of the wing. 2nd a species somewhat larger of a light brown color, with a mealy colored back. 3rd the large Grey Gull, or white larus with a greyish brown back, and light gray belly and breast, about the size of a well grown pullet, the wings are remarkably long in proportion to the size of the body and it's under chap towards the extremity is gibbous and protuberant than in either of the other species. a white Gull about the size of the second with a remarkable beak; adjoining the head and on the base of the upper Chap there is an elevated awning of the same substance with the beak which forms the nostriels at A;

it is somewhat in this form. the feet are webed and the legs and feet of a yellow color. the form of the wings body &c are much that of the 2nd species this bird was seen on Haleys bay.

The large Grey Gull is found on the Colombian waters as high as the entrance of the Koos koos ke and in common with the other species on the coast; the others appear confined to the tidewater, and the 4th species not so common as either of the others. The Comorant is a large black duck which feeds on fish; I perceive no difference between it & these found in the rivers of the Atlantic coasts. we met with as high up the river as the entrance of the Chopunnish into the Kooskooske river. they increased in numbers as We descended, and formed much the greatest portion of waterfowls which we saw on the Columbia until we reached tidewater, where they also abound but do not bear a similar proportion to the fowls found in this quarter. we found this bird fat and tolerably flavored as We descended the Columbia.

[Lewis, March 7, 1806]

Friday March 7th 1806. The wind was so high that Comowol did not leave us until late this evening. Francis Labiche and Drouilliard returned at sunset having killed one elk only. they report that there are some scattering male elk in the neighborhood of the place they killed this one or about 5 miles up the Netul on this side.—Bratten is much worse today, he complains of a violent pain in the small of his back and is unable in consequence to set up. we gave him one of our flannel shirts, applied a bandage of flannel to the part and bathed and rubbed it well with some volatile liniment which I prepared with spirits of wine, camphor, castile soap and a little laudanum. he felt himself better in the evening.—the large blue and brown herons, or Crams as they are usually called in the United States are found on this river below tidewater. they are the same with those of the United States. the fishing hawk with the crown of the head white and back of a mealy white, and the blue crested or King fisher are found on every part of the Columbia and it's waters and are the same with those of the United States. the fishing hawk is not abundant particularly in the mountains. there are four species of gull on this coast and river, 1st a small species about the size of a pigeon; white except some black spots about the head and a little brown on the but of the wings, 2nd a species somewhat larger of a light brown color with a whitish or mealy colored back. 3rd the large gray gull, or white larus with a greyish brown back and a light gray belly and breast, about the size of a well grown pullet or rather larger. the wings are remarkably long in proportion to the size of the body and it's under chap towards the extremity is more gibbous and protuberant than in either of the other species. 4th a white gull about the size of the second with a remarkable beak; adjoining the head and at the base of the upper Chap there is an elevated awning of the same substance with the beak which forms the nostrils; it is some what in this forma the feet are webbed and the legs and feet of a yellow color. the form of the wings body &c are much that of the second species. the large gray gull is found on the river as high as the entrance of the Kooskooske and in common with the other species on the coast; the others appear to be confined to tidewater; and the fourth

species not so common as either of the others. the cormorant is a large black duck which feeds on fish; I perceive no difference between it and those found in the Potomac and other rivers on the Atlantic coast. tho I do not recollect seeing those on the Atlantic so high up the rivers as those are found here. we first met with them on the Kooskooske at the entrance of Chopunnish river. they increased in quantity as We descended, and formed much the greatest portion of the waterfowl which we saw on the Columbia until we reached tidewater where they also abound but do not bear a similar proportion to the other fowls found in this quarter.

There are two species of loons. 1st the speckled loon found on every part of the rivers of this country. they are the same size colors and form with those of the Atlantic coast. the second species we first met with at the great falls of the Columbia and from thence down. this bird is not more than half the size of the speckled loon, it's neck is long, slender and white in front. the color of the body and back of the neck and head are of a dun or ash color, the breast and belly are white. the beak is like that of the speckled loon and like them it cannot fly but flutters along on the top of the water or dives for security when pursued.

[Clark, March 7, 1806]

Friday March 7th 1806. The wind was so high that Comowol did not leave us until late this evening. Drouilliard & Francis Labiche returned at sunset having killed one elk only. they report that there are some scattering mail elk in the neighborhood of the place they killed this one or about 5 miles up the Netul river on the west side-. Bratten is much worst today he complains of a violent pain in the small of his back, and is unable in consequence of it to set up. we gave him one of our flannel shirts. I applied a bandage of flannel to the part and rubbed it well with some volatile liniment which was prepared with spirits of wine, camphor, castile soap, and a little laudanum. He felt himself better in the evening at which time I repeated the lineament and bathed his feet to restore circulation which he complained of in that part.

There are two species of Loons. 1st the speckled loon found on every part of the rivers of this quarter, they are the same size color and form with those of the Ohio, and Atlantic coasts. the 2nd species we first met with at the great falls of the Columbia and from thence down. this bird is not more than half the size of the Speckled loon, it's neck is long, Slender and white in front. the color of the body and back of the neck and head are of a dun or ash color, the breast and belly are white. the back is like that of the speckled loon, and like them it cannot fly, but flutters along on the top of the water or dives for security when pursued.

John Shields Reuben Fields & Robert Frazer measured 2 trees of the fur kind one 37 feet around, appears sound, has but few limbs for 200 feet it is east of the Netul about 280 feet high.

[Lewis, March 8, 1806]

Saturday March 8th 1806. Bratten is much better today, his back gives him but little pain. Collins returned early in the morning and informed us that he had killed three elk about five miles distant on the edge of the prairie in Point Adams one of them fell in a deep pond of water and could not get it, the other two he butchered and secured. he saw two large herds of elk in that quarter. we sent Drouilliard and Joseph Fields to hunt those elk. a party were also sent with Francis Labiche for the flesh of the elk which Drouilliard and himself had killed up the Netul, they returned with it in the evening. Shields, Reubin Field and Robert Frazer returned this evening from the Kilhawanackkle unsuccessful having seen no elk. McNeal and Goodrich having recovered from the Louis Veneri I directed them to desist from the use of mercury. The white brant is very common in this country particularly below tidewater where they remain in vast quantities during the winter. they feed like the swan geese &c on the grass roots and seeds which they find in the marshes. this bird is about the size of the brown brant or a third less than the common Canadian or wild goose. the head is proportionally with the goose rather large; the beak also thicker shorter and of much the same form, being of a yellowish white color except the edges of the chaps, which are frequently of a dark brown. the legs and feet are of the same form of the goose and are of a reddish white or pale flesh color. the tail is composed of sixteen feathers of equal length as those of the geese and brown brant are and bears about the same proportion in point of length. the eye is of a dark color and nothing remarkable as to size. the wings are rather longer compared with those of the goose but not as much so as in the brown or pided brant. the color of the plumage of this bird is uniformly a pure white except the large feathers of the extremities of the wings which are black. the large feathers of the 1st joint of the wing next to the body are white. the note of this bird differs essentially from that of the goose; it more resembles that of the brown brant but is somewhat different. it is like the note of young domestic goose which has not perfectly attained it's full note. the flesh of this bird is exceedingly fine, preferable to either the goose or pided brant.—The brown or pided brant are much the same size and form of

the white only that their wings are considerably longer and more pointed. the plumage of the upper part of the body neck head and tail is much the color of the Canadian goose but rather darker in consequence of some dark brown feathers which are distributed and irregularly scattered throughout. they have not the white on the neck and sides of the head as the goose has nor is the neck darker than the body. like the goose there are some white feathers on the rump at the joining of the tail. the beak is dark and the legs and feet also dark with a greenish cast; the breast and belly are of a lighter color than the back and is also irregularly intermixed with dark brown and black feathers which give it a pided appearance. the flesh of this bird is dark and in my estimation rather better than that of the goose. the habits of this bird are the same nearly with the goose and white brant with this difference that they do not remain in this climate in such numbers during the winter as the others, and that it sets out earlier in the fall season on it's return to the south and arrives later in the spring than the goose. I see no difference between this bird and that called simply the brant, common to the lakes the Ohio and Mississippi &c The small goose of this country is rather less than the brant; it's head and neck like the brant are rather larger than that of the goose in proportion; their beak is also thicker and shorter. their notes are more like those of our tame gees; in all other respects they are the same with the large goose with which, they so frequently associate that it was some time after I first observed this goose before I could determine whether it was a distinct species or not. I have now no hesitation in declaring them a distinct species. the large goose is the same of that common on the Atlantic coast, and known by the appellation of the wild, or Canadian goose.

[Clark, March 8, 1806]

Saturday March 8th 1806. Bratten is much better this morning, his back gives him but little pain. Collins returned early in the morning, and informed us that he had killed three elk about five miles distance on the edge of the prairie in Point Adams one of them fell in a deep pond of water and he could not git to it. the other two he butchered and saved. he saw two large herds of elk in that quarter. we sent Drouilliard & Jos. Field to hunt these elk, a party was also sent with Francis Labiche for the flesh of the elk which Drouilliard and himself had killed up the Netul, they returned with it in the evening. Shields, R. Field and Frasure returned this evening from the Kilhawanackkle unsuccessful having seen no elk. McNeal and Goodrich having recovered from the Louis Veneri I detected them to desist from taking the mercury or using in future. Willard is yet complaining and is low Spirited.

The white brant is very common in this country particularly below tide water where they remain in vast quantities during the winter. they feed like the swan goose &c on the grass and roots & seeds which they find in the marshes this bird is a little larger than the brown brant and a fourth less than the common wild or Canadian goose. the head is proportionally with the goose rather large; the beak thicker shorter and of the same form, being of a yellowish white color except the edges of the Chaps, which are frequently of a dark brown. the legs and feet are of the same form of the goose and are of a reddish white or pail flesh color. the tail is composed of sixteen feathers of equal length as those of the geese and brown brant are, and bears about the same proportion in point of length. the Eye is of a dark color and nothing remarkable as to size. the wings are rather longer compared with those of the goose, but not as much so as is the brown or pieded brant. the color of the plumage of this bird is uniformly a pure white except the large feathers of the extremities of the wings which are black. The large feathers of the 1st joint of the wing next to the body are white. the note of this bird differs essentially from that of the goose; it more resembles that of the brown brant but is somewhat different. it is like the note of a young domestic goose which has not perfectly attained its full note. the flesh of

this bird is exceedingly fine, prefferable to either the goose or pieded brant. the neck is shorter in prpotion than that of the goose.

The brown or pieded brant are nearly the size and much the same form of the white brante only that their wings are considerably longer and more pointed. the plumage of the upper part of the body, neck, head and tail is much the color of the common or Canadian goose but rather darker in consequence of some dark brown feathers which are distributed and irregularly scattered throughout. they have not the white on the neck and sides of the head as the goose has nor is the neck darker than the body. like the goose there are some white feathers on the rump at the junction of the tail. the beak, legs and feet are dark, with a greenish cast; the breast and belly are of a lighter color than the back and is also intermixed, irregularly, with dark brown and black feathers which gives it a pieded appearance. the flesh of this bird is dark, and in my estimation rather better than that of the goose. the habits of this bird is nearly the same with the goose and white brant, with this difference that they do not remain in this Climate in such numbers during the winter as the others. I see no difference between this bird and that called simply the brant common to the lakes and frequently seen on the Ohio and Mississippi in large flocks &c

The small goose of this country is rather less than the brant; it's head and neck like the brant are rather larger than that of the goose in proportion; their beak is also thicker and shorter. their notes are more like those of our taim geese, in all other respect they are the same with the large goose with which, they so frequently ascoiete, that it was some time after I first observed this goose before I could whether it was a distinct species or not. I have no hesitation now in declaring them a distinct species. the large goose is the same as that common to the Ohio, and Atlantic coast, and known by the appellation of the wild, or Canadian goose.

[Lewis, March 9, 1806]

Sunday March 9th 1806. this morning the men set out at daylight to go in gust of the elk which Collins had killed, they returned with it at eleven am. Bratten complains of his back being very painful to him today; I conceive this pain to be something of the rheumatism. we still apply the liniment and flannel; in the evening he was much better. Drouilliard and Joseph Fields returned not having found any elk. Sergeant Pryor and the fishing party not yet arrived, suppose they are detained by the winds. visited by 3 Clatsop men who brought a dog some fish and a sea otter skin for sale. we suffered them to remain all night. we set Shields at work to make some sacks of elk skin to contain various articles. The large swan is precisely the same common to the Atlantic states. the small swan differs only from the larger one in size and it's note. it is about one fourth less and it's note entirely different. the latter cannot be justly immetated by the sound of letters nor do I know any sounds with which a comparison would be pertinent. it begins with a kind of whistling sound and terminates in a round full note which is rather louder than the whistling, or former part; this note is as loud as that of the large swan. from the peculiar whistling of the note of this bird I have called it the whistling swan it's habits color and contour appear to be precisely those of the large swan. we first saw them below the great narrows of the Columbia near the Chilluckkittequaw nation. They are very abundant in this neighborhood and have remained with us all winter. in number they are fully five for one of the large species. The mallard or common large duck which resembles the domestic duck are the same here with those of the United States. they are abundant and are found on every part of the river below the mountains. they remain here all winter but I believe they do not continue during winter far above tidewater. a beautiful duck and one of the most delicious in the world is found in considerable quantities in this neighborhood during the Autumn and winter. this is the same with that known in the Delaware, Susquehanna, and Potomac by the name of the canvasback and in James River by that of shell-drake; in the latter river; however I am informed that they have latterly almost entirely disappeared. to the epicure of those parts of the union where this duck abounds nothing

need be added in praise of the exquisite flavor of this duck. I have frequently eaten of them in several parts of the Union and I think those of the Columbia equally as delicious. this duck is never found above tide-water; we did not meet with them until after we reached the marshy islands; and I believe that they have already left this neighborhood, but whether they have gone northwardly or southwardly I am unable to determine; nor do I know in what part of the continent they raise their young.—The read headed fishing duck is common to every part of the river and are found as well in the Rocky mountains as elsewhere; in short this was the only duck we saw on the waters of the Columbia within the mountains. they feed principally on crawfish and are the same in every respect as those on the rivers in the mountains of the Atlantic ocean.

[Clark, March 9, 1806]

Sunday Mach 9th 1806. this morning the men set out at day light to go in quest of the elk which Collins had killed, they returned at 11am. Bratten complains of his backs being very painful to him today. we still apply the lineament & flannel; in the evening he was much better. Joseph Field & Drouilliard returned not having found any elk. Sergeant Pryor and the fishing party not yet returned, suppose they are detained by the winds. we are visited by 3 Clatsop men who brought a dog, some fish and a sea otter skin for sale. we suffered them to remain all night. we set Shields at work to make some sacks of elk skin to contain my papers, and various articles which we wish kept Dry.

The large swan is precisely the same common to the Missouri, Mississippi and the Atlantic states &c The small swan differ only from the large one in size and it's note. it is about ¼th less, and its notes entirely different. the latter cannot be justly immetated by the sound of letters nor do I know any sound with which a comparison would be perti-nent. it begins with a kind of whistling sound and terminates in a round full note which is rather louder than the whistling, or former part; this note is as loud as that of the large swan. from the peculiar whistling of the note of this bird I have called it the Whistling swan. it's habits color and contour appear to be precisely those of the large swan. we first saw them below the great narrows of the Columbia near the Chilluckkittequaw Nation. they are very abundant in this neighborhood and have remained with us all winter. in number they are fully five for one of the large species of the swan's.

The mallard are the same here with those of the U, states. they are abundant and are found on every part of the river below the mountains. they remain here all winter, but I believe they do not remain all winter above tide water.—a beautiful duck and one of the most delicious in the world is found in considerable quantities in this neighborhood during the Autumn and winter. this is the same as that known in the Dilliwar, Susquehannah and Potomac by the name of the canvisback and James River by that of shell-Drake; in the latter river I am informed that they have latterly almost entirely disapeared. the epicures of those parts of the Union where those

ducks abound nothing need be added in prais of the exquisit flavor of this duck. I have eaten of them in several parts of the Union and I think those of the Columbia equally as delicious. this duck is never found above tide water; we did not meat with them until after we reached the marshy islands; and I believe that they have already left this neighborhood; but whether they are gone Northerly or southerly, I am unable to determine; nor do I know in what part of the country they rais their young

The red headed fishing duck is common to every part of the river and are found as well in the Rocky mountains as elsewhere; in short this was the only duck we saw within the mountain on the Colombian waters. they feed principally on crayfish; and are the same in every respects as those on the Ohio and rivers in the mountains of the Atlantic ocean.

The black and white duck are small about the size of the blue-winged teal, or rather larger. the mail is beautifully variegated with black and white. the white occupies the side of the head, breast and back. black the tail, large feathers of the wing, two tufts of feathers which cover the upper part of the wings when folded, the neck and head. the female is darker or has much less white about her. I take this to be the same species of duck common to the Ohio, as also the Atlantic coast, and sometimes called the butter box. the back is wide and short, and as well as the legs of a dark color. the flesh of this duck is very well flavored I think superior to the mallard

[Lewis, March 10, 1806]

Monday March 10th 1806. About 1pm it became fair and we sent out two parties of hunters on this side of the Netul the one below and the other above. we also directed a party to set out early in the morning and pass the bay and hunt beyond the Kilhowanackkle. from the last we have considerable hope as We have as yet hunted but little in that quarter. it blew hard all day. in the evening the Indians departed. The hunters who were over the Netull the other day informed us that they measured a pine tree, (or fir No 1) which at the height of a man's breast was 42 feet in the girth about three feet higher, or as high as a tall man could reach, it was 40 feet in the girth which was about the circumference for at least 200 feet without a limb, and that it was very lofty above the commencement of the limbs. from the appearance of other trees of this species of fir and their account of this tree, I think it may be safely estimated at 300 feet. it had every appearance of being perfectly sound. The black and white duck are small abut the size of the blue-winged teal, or rather larger. the male is beautifully variegated with black and white. the white occupies the sides of the head, breast and back, black, the tail feathers of the wings two tufts of feathers which cover the upper part of the wings when folded, the neck and head. the female is darker or has much less white about her. I take this to be the same species of duck common to the Atlantic coast, and frequently called the butterbox. the beak is wide and short, and as well as the legs, of a dark color. the flesh of this duck is very well flavored. the brown duck is much in form like the mallard, tho not much more than half it's size. the color is an uniform mixture of yellowish and dark brown. there is nothing remarkable in the appearance of this duck it generally resorts the same kind of grassy marshes with the mallard and feeds in a similar manner, on grass seed, and roots. both these ducks are common to the river for some distance above tide water as well as below. The black duck is about the size of the blue winged teal. their color is a dusky black the breast and belly somewhat lighter than the other parts, or a dark brown. the legs stand longitudinally with the body, and the bird when on shore stands of cours very erect. the legs and feet are of a dark brown, the toes are four on each foot, a short one at the heel and

three long toes in front, which are unconnected with a web. the webs are attached to each sides of the several joints of the tow, and divided by deep sinuses at each joint. the web assuming in the intermediate part an eliptical figure. the beak is about two inches long, straight, flated on the sides, and tapering to a sharp point. the upper chap somewhat longest, and bears on it's base at the joining of the head, a little conic protuberance of a cartilaginous substace, being reddish brown at the point. the beak is of an ivory white color. the eye dark. these ducks usually associate in large flocks, and are very noisy; their note being a sharp shrill whistle. they are usually fat and agreeably flavored; and feed principally on moss, and other vegetable productions of the water. we did not meet with them until we reached tide-water, but I believe them not exclusively confined to that district at all seasons, as I have noticed the same duck on many parts of the Rivers Ohio and Mississippi. the gizzard and liver are also remarkably large in this fowl. the divers are the same with those of the Atlantic states. the smaller species has some white feathers about the rump with no perceptible tail and is very active and cluck in it's motion; the body is of a reddish brown. the beak sharp and somewhat curved like that of the pheasant. the toes are not connected but webed like those described of the black duck. the larger species are about the size of the teal and can fly a short distance which the small one scarcely ever attempts. they have a short tail. their color is also an uniform brickreddish brown, the beak is straight and pointed. the feet are of the same form of the other species and the legs are remarkably thin and flat one edge being in front. the food of both species is fish, and the flesh unfit for use. the blue winged teal are a very excellent duck, and are the same with those of the Atlantic coast.—There are some other species of ducks which shall be hereafter described as I may hereafter have an opportunity to examine them.

[Clark, March 10, 1806]

Monday March 10th 1806. About 1pm it became fair and we sent out two parties of hunters on this side of the Netul, one above and the other below, we also directed a party to set out early in the morning and pass Meriwether's Bay and hunt beyond the Kilhow anak kle. from the last we have considerable hope, as We have as yet hunted but little in that quarter. it blew hard all day, in the evening the Indians departed. The Hunters, S. R. F. & F. who were over the Netul the other day informed us that they measured a 2nd tree of the fir species (No. i) as high as a man could reach, was 39 feet in the girth; it tapered but very little for about 200 feet without any considerable limbs, and that it was a very lofty above the commencement of the limbs. from the appearance of other species of fir, and their account of this tree, I think it might safely estimated at 300 feet. it had every appearance of being perfectly sound in every part

The brown duck is much in form like the mallard, tho not much more than half it's size. the color is one uniform mixture of yellowish and dark brown. there is nothing remarkable in the color of this duck; it resorts the same kind of grassy marshes with the mallard, and feeds in a similar manner, on grass, seeds & roots. both these ducks are common to the river for some distance above tide water as well as below. The black duck is about the size of the blue winged teal. their color is a dusky black the breast and belly somewhat lighter than the other parts, or a dark brown. the legs stand longitudinally with the body, and the bird when on shore stands very erect. the legs and feet are of a dark brown, the toes are four on each foot, a short one on the heel and three long toes in front which are unconnected with a web. the web is attached to each side of the several joints of the toes, and divided by deep Sinuses at each joint. the web assuming in the intermediate part an elipticle figure. the beak is about two inches long, straight, flated on the sides, and tapering to a sharp point. the upper chap somewhat longest and bears on its base at the joining of the head, a little conic protuberance of a cartilaginous substance, being reddish brown. the beak is of a ivery white color. the eye dark. these ducks usually associate in large flocks, and are very noisy; their note being a sharp shrill whistle. they

are usually fat and tolerably flavored; and feed on moss and other vegetable productions of the water. we did not meet with them until we reached tide water, I have noticed the same duck on many parts of the ohio an Mississippi. the Gizzard and liver are also remarkably large in this fowl-. The Divers are the same with those of the Atlantic states. the smaller species has some white feathers about the rump and no perceptible tail and is very active and quick in its motion; the body is of a reddish brown. the beak sharp and somewhat curved like that of the pheasant the toes are not connected but webbed. like those described of the black duck. The large species are about the size of the teal &c the food of both those species is fish. and their flesh is unfit for use.

The blue winged teal are a very excellent duck, and are the same with those of the Atlantic coast.—There are some other species of ducks which shall be hereafter discribd. as I may hereafter have an opportunity of exameneing them.

[Lewis, March 11, 1806]

Tuesday March 11th 1806. Early this morning Sergeant Pryor arrived with a small canoe loaded with fish which he had obtained from the Cathlahmah's for a very small part of the articles he had taken with him. the wind had prevented his going to the fishery on the opposite side of the river above the Wackiacums, and also as we had suspected, prevented his return as early as he would otherwise have been back.—The dogs at the Cathlahmahs had bitten the trong asunder which confined his canoe and she had gone a drift. he borrowed a canoe from the Indians in which he has returned. he found his canoe on the way and secured her, until we return the Indians their canoe, when she can be brought back. sent Sergeant Gass and a party in search of a canoe which was reported to have been sunk in a small creek on the opposite side of the Netul a few miles below us, where she had been left by Shields Reubin Field and Robert Frazer when they were lately sent out to hunt over the Netul. They returned and reported that they could not find the canoe she had broken the cord by which she was attached, and had been carried off by the tide. Drouilliard Joseph Fields and Robert Frazer set out by light this morning to pass the bay in order to hunt as they had been directed the last evening. we once more live in clover; anchovies, fresh sturgeon and wappato. The latter Sergeant Pryor had also procured and brought with him. The reptiles of this country are the rattlesnake garter snake and the common brown lizard. The season was so far advanced when we arrived on this side of the rocky mountains that but few rattlesnakes were seen I did not remark one particularly myself, nor do I know whether they are of either of the four species found in the different parts of the United States, or of that species before mentioned peculiar to the upper parts of the Missouri and it's branches. The garter snake so called in the United States is very common in this country; they are found in great numbers on the open and sometimes marshy grounds in this neighborhood. they differ not at all from those of the United States. the black or dark brown lizard we saw at the rock fort camp at the commencement of the woody country below the great narrows and falls of the Columbia; they are also the same with those of the United States. The snail is numerous in the

woody country on this coast; they are in shape like those of the United States, but are at least five times their bulk. There is a species of water lizard of which I saw one only just above the grand rapids of the Columbia. it is about 9 inches long the body is rather flat and about the size of a mans finger covered with a soft skin of a dark brown color with an uneven surface covered with little pimples the neck and head are short, the latter terminating in an acute angular point and flat. the fore feet each four toes, the hinder ones five unconnected with a web and destitute of talons. it's tail was rather longer than the body and in form like that of the Musk-rat, first rising in an arch higher than the back and descending lower than the body at the extremity, and flated perpendicularly. the belly and under part of the neck and head were of a brick red every other part of the color of the upper part of the body a dark brown. the mouth was smooth, without teeth.

[Clark, March 11, 1806]

Tuesday March 11th 1806. Early this morning Sergeant Pryor arrived with a small canoe loaded with fish which he had obtained from the Cathlahmah for a very small part of the articles he had taken with him. the wind had prevented his going to the fishery on the opposite side of the river above the Waukiecum's, and also as We had suspected, prevented his return as early as he otherwise would have been back. The dogs of the Cathlahmah's had bitten the through asunder which confined his canoe and she had gone adrift. he borrowed a canoe from the Indians in which he has returned. he found his canoe on the way and secured her, until we return the Indians their canoe—sent Sergeant Gass and a party in search of one of our canoes which was reported to have been lost from a hunting party of Shields R. Field & Robert Frazer when they were last out on the opposite side of the Netul. they returned and reported that they could not find the canoe which had broken the cord with which it was attached, and was carried off by the tide. Drouilliard Jo. Field & Robert Frazer set out by light this morning to pass the bay in order to hunt as they had been directed last evening. we once more live in clover; anchovies fresh sturgeon and Wappato. the latter Sergeant Pryor had also procured a few and brought with him. The deer of this coast differ from the common deer, fallow deer or mule deer as has before mentioned.

The mule deer we have never found except in rough country; they prefer the Open grounds and are Seldom found in the woodlands near the river; when they are met with in the woodlands or river bottoms and pursued, they immediately run to the hills or open country as the elk do, the contrary happens with the common deer. there are several differences between the mule and common deer as well as in form as in habits. they are fully a third larger in general, and the male is particularly large; think there is somewhat greater disparity of size between the Male and the female of this species than there is between the male and female fallow deer; I am convinced I have seen a buck of this species twice the volume a buck of the common deer. the ears are peculiarly large, I measured those of a large buck which I found to be eleven inches long and 3½ in width at the widest part; they are

not so delicately formed, their hair in winter is thicker longer and of a much darker gray, in summer the hair is still coarser longer and of a paler red, more like that of the elk; in winter they also have a considerable quantity of very fine wool intermixed with the hair and lying next to the skin as the antelope has. the long hair which grows on the outer side of the first joint of the hind legs, and which in the common deer do not usually occupy more than 2 inches in them occupy from 6 to 8; their horns also differ, those in the common deer consist of two main beams gradually diminishing as the points proceed from it, with the mule deer the horns consist of two beams which at the distance of 4 or 6 inches from the head divide themselves into two equal branches which again either divide into two other equal branches or terminate in a smaller, and two equal ones; having either 2, 4 or 6 points on a beam; the horn is not so rough about the base as the common deer, and are invariably of a much darker color. the most striking difference of all, is the white rump and tail. from the root of the tail as a center there is a circular spot perfectly white of about 3½ inches radius, which occupy a part of the rump and the extremities of buttocks and joins the white of the belly underneath; the tail which is usually from 8 to 9 inches long for the first 4 or 5 inches from its upper extremity is covered with short white hairs, much shorter indeed than those hairs of the body; from hence for about one inch further, the hair is still white but gradually becomes longer; the tail then terminates in a tissue of black hair of about 3 inches long. from this black hair of the tail they have obtained among the French engages the appelation of the black tailed deer, but this I conceive by no means Characteristic of the animal as much the larger portion of the tail is White. the Ears and the tail of this animal when compared with those of the common deer, so well comported with those of the mule when compared with the Horse, that we have by way of distinction adapted the appellation of the mule deer which I think much more appropriate. on the inner corner of each eye there is a drain (like the elk) or large receptacle which seams to answer as a drain to the eye which gives it the appearance of weeping, this in the common deer of the Atlantic states is scarcely proceptable but becomes more conspicuous in the fallow deer, and still more so in the elk; this receptacle in the elk is larger than any of the Pecora order with which I am acquainted.

I have some reasons to believe that the Calumet eagle is sometimes found on this side of the Rocky mountains from the information of the Indians in whose possession I have seen their plumage. those are the same with those

of the Missouri, and are the most beautiful of all the family of the eagle of America it's colors are black and white with which it is beautifully variegated. the feathers of the tail which is so highly prized by the Indians is composed of twelve broad feathers of equal length those are white except about two inches at the extremity which is of a jut black. their wings have each a large circular white spot in the middle when extended. the body is variously marked with white and black. the form is much that of the common bald eagle, but they are rather smaller and much more fleet. this eagle is feared by all carnivorous birds, and on his approach all leave the carcase instantly on which they were feeding. it breads in the inaccessible parts of the mountains where it Spends the summer, and descends to the plains and low country in the fall and winter when it is usually sought and taken by the natives. two tails of this bird is esteemed by Mandans, Minnetarees, Ricaras, &c as the full value of a good horse, or Gun and accoutrements. with the Osage & Kansas and those nations inhabiting countries where this bird is more rare, the price is even double of that mentioned. with these feathers the natives decorate the stems of their Sacred pipes or Calumets; whence the name of Calumet eagle, which has generally obtained among the engages. The Ricaras have domesticated this bird in many instances for the purpose of obtaining its plumage. the natives in every part of the Continent who can procure those feathers attach them to their own hair and the mains and tail of their favorite horses by way of ornament. they also decorate their own caps or bonnets with those feathers. The leather winged bat is found &c

[Lewis, March 12, 1806]

Wednesday March 12th 1806. We sent a party again in search of the pirogue but they returned unsuccessful) as yesterday. sent one hunter out on this side of the Netul, he did not return this evening. I believe the Calumet eagle is sometimes found on this side of the rocky mountains from the information of the Indians in whose possession I have seen their plumage. these are the same with those of the Missouri, and are the most beautiful) of all the family of the eagles of America. it's colors are black and white with which it is beautifully variegated. the feathers of the tail which are so highly prized by the Indians is composed of twelve broad feathers of equal length. these are white except about 2 inches at the extremity which is of a jut black. there wings have each a large circular white spot in the middle when extended. the body is variously marked with white and black. the form is much that of the common bald eagle, but they are rather smaller and much more fleet. this eagle is feared by all carnivorous birds, and on his approach all leave the carcase instantly on which they were feeding. it breads in the inaccessible parts of the mountains where it spends the summer, and descends to the plains and low country in the fall and winter when it is usually sought and taken by the natives. two tails of this bird is esteemed by the Mandans Minnetarees Ricaras, &c as the full value of a good horse, or gun and accoutrements. with the great and little Osages and those nations inhabiting countries where this bird is more rare the price is even double of that mentioned. with these feathers the natives decorate the stems of their sacred pipes or callamets; whence the name, of Calumet eagle, which has generally obtained among the engages. the Ricaras have domesticated this bird in many instances for the purpose of obtaining it's plumage. the natives in every part of the continent who can procure these feathers attach them to their own hair and the mains and tails of their favorite horses by way of ornament. they also decorate their war caps or bonnets with those feathers. —The leather winged bat common to the United States is also found on this side of the Rocky mountains.—Beside the fish of this coast and river already mentioned we have met with the following species viz. the Whale, Porpoise, skate, flounder, salmon, red char, two species of salmon trout,

mountain or speckled trout, and a species similar to one of those noticed on the Missouri within the mountains, called in the Eastern states, bottle-nose. I have no doubt but there are many other species of fish, which also exist in this quarter at different seasons of the year, which we have not had an opportunity of seeing. the shell fish are the Clam, perrewinkle, common mussel, cockle, and a species with a circular flat shell. The Whale is sometimes pursued harpooned and taken by the Indians of this coast; tho I believe it is much more frequently killed by running fowl on the rocks of the coast in violent storms and thrown on shore by the wind and tide. in either case the Indians preserve and eat the blubber and oil as has been before mentioned. the whalebone they also carefully preserve for sale.— Our party are now furnished with 358 pair of moccasin exclusive of a good portion of dressed leather.-

[Clark, March 12, 1806]

Wednesday March 12th 1806. We sent a party again in search of the canoe but they returned unsuccessful as yesterday sent one hunter out on this side of the Netul he did not return this evening. Our party are now furnished with 358 par of moccasin exclusive of a good portion of dressed leather, they are also previded with shirts Overalls Capoes of dressed elk skins for the homeward journey.

Besides the fish of this coast and river already mentioned we have met with the following species. viz. the Whale, Porpus, skate, flounder, salmon, red-carr, two species of salmon trout, mountain or Speckled trout, and a species similar to one of those noticed on the Missouri within the mountains, called in the Eastern states, bottle nose. I have no doubt but there are many other species of fish which also exist in this quarter at different seasons of the year, which we have not had an opportunity of seeing. the shell fish are the Clam, perriwinkle, common Muscle, cockle, and a species with a circular flat shell.

The Whale is sometimes pursued harpooned and taken by the Indians of this coast; tho I believe it is much more frequently killed by running on the rocks of the coast to starboard side W. in violent storms, and thrown on different parts of the coast by the Indians and tide-. in either case the Indians preserve and eat the blubber and Oil as has been before mentioned. the whale bone they also carefully preserve for sale.

The Reptiles of this country are the rattle snake, garter Snake a common brown lizard. The season was so far advanced on this side of the Rocky mountains that but few rattle snakes were seen, I did not remark one particularly myself, nor do I know if they are of either of the four species found in different parts of the United States, or of that species before observed only on the upper parts of the Missouri & its branches.

The Garter Snake so called in the United States is very common in this country, they are found in great numbers on the open and sometimes marshy grounds in this neighborhood. they differ not at all from those of the United States. the black or dark brown lizard we saw at the long narrows or

commencement of the woody country on the Columbia; they are also the same with those of the U, states. The Snail is numerous in the woody country on this coast, they are in shape like those of the U, states, but are at least five times their bulk. there is a species of water lizard of which I only saw one just above the grand rapid of the Columbia. it is about 9 inches long the body is rather flat and about the size of a mans finger, covered with a soft skin of dark brown color with an uneaven sufice covered with little pimples, the neck and head are short, the latter terminating in an acute angular point and flat. the fore feet each have four toes, the hinder ones five unconnected with a web and destitute of talons. it's tail was rather longer than the body, and in form like that of the muskrat, first rising in an arch higher than the back, and descending lower than the body at the extremety, and flated perpendicularly. the belly and under part of the neck and head were of a Brick red every other part of the color of the upper part of the body are dark brown. the mouth was smooth without teeth.

The horns of some of the elk have not yet fallen off and those of others have grown to the length of six inches. the latter are in the best order, from which it would seem that the poor elk retain their horns longer.

[Lewis, March 13, 1806]

Thursday March 13th 1806. this morning Drouilliard Jos Fields and Robert Frazer returned; they had killed two elk and two deer. visited by two Cathlahmahs who left us in the evening. we sent Drouilliard down to the Clatsop village to purchase a couple of their canoes if possible. Sergeant Pryor and a party made another search for the lost peroge but was unsuccessful; while engaged in searching for the pirogue Collins one of his party killed two elk near the Netul below us. we sent Sergeant Ordway and a party for the flesh of one of the elk beyond the bay with which they returned in the evening. the other elk and two deer were at some distance. Reubin Field and Thompson who set out yesterday morning on a hunting excursion towards Point Adams have not yet returned. The horns of some of the elk have not yet fallen off, and those of others have shotten out to the length of six inches. the latter are in the best order, from which it would seem that the poor elk retain their horns longest.

The Porpus is common on this coast and as far up the river as the water is brackish. the Indians sometimes gig them and always eat the flesh of this fish when they can procure it; to me the flavor is disagreeable. the skate is also common to the salt water, we have seen several of them that had perished and were thrown out on the beach by the tide. The flounder is also an inhabitant of the salt water, we have seen them also on the beach where they had been left by the tide. the Indians eat the latter and esteem it very fine. these several species are the same with those of the Atlantic coast. the common salmon and red Char are the inhabitants of both the sea and rivers. the former is usually largest and weighs from 5 to 15 lbs. it is this species that extends itself into all the rivers and little creeks on this side of the Continent, and to which the natives are so much indebted for their subsistence. the body of this fish is from 2½ to 3 feet long and proportionally broad. it is covered with imbricated scales of a moderate size and is variegated with irregular black spots on it's sides and gills. the eye is large and the iris of a silvery color the pupil black. the rostrum or nose extends beyond the under jaw, and both the upper and lower jaws are armed with a single series of long teeth which are subulate and infleted near the

extremities of the jaws where they are also more closely arranged. they have some sharp teeth of smaller size and same shape placed on the tongue which is thick and fleshy. the fins of the back are two; the first is plaised nearer the head than the ventral fins and has ____ rays, the second is placed far back near the tail is small and has no rays. the flesh of this fish is when in order of a deep flesh colored red and every shade from that to an orange yellow, and when very meager almost white. the roes of this fish are much esteemed by the natives who dry them in the sun and preserve them for a great length of time. they are about the size of a small pea nearly transparent and of a reddish yellow color. they resemble very much at a little distance the common currants of our gardens but are more yellow. this fish is sometimes red along the sides and belly near the gills particularly the male. The red Char are rather broader in proportion to their length than the common salmon, the skales are also imbricated but rather large. the nostrum exceeds the lower jaw more and the teeth are neither as large nor so numerous as those of the salmon. some of them are almost entirely red on the belly and sides; others are much more white than the salmon and none of them are variegated with the dark spots which make the body of the other. their flesh roes and every other particular with respect to their form is that of the salmon. this fish we did not see until we descended below the grat falls of the Columbia; but whether they are exclusively confined to this portion of the river or not at all seasons, I am unable to determine.

[Clark, March 13, 1806]

Thursday March 13th 1806. this morning Drouilliard Joseph Fields and Frazer returned; they had killed two elk and two deer. Visited by two Cathlahmah who left us in the evening. we sent Drouilliard down to the Clatsop village to purchase a couple of their canoes if possible. Sergeant Pryor and a party made another search for the lost canoe but was unsuccessful; while engaged in searching for the canoe, Collins one of his party killed two elk near the Netul below us. we sent Sergeant Ordway and a party for the flesh of one of the elk beyond the bay with which they returned in the evening; the other elk and 2 deer were at some distance—R. Field and Thompson who set out on a hunting excursion yesterday morning towards Point Adams have not yet returned. took equal altitudes today this being the only fair day for sometime past.

The Porpus is common on this coast and as far up the river as the water is brackish. the Indians sometimes gig them and always eat the flesh of this fish when they can procure it; to me the flavor is disagreeable. the skate is also common to the salt water, I have seen several of them that had perished and were thrown out on the beach by the tide. The flounder is also an enhabitent of the salt water. we have seen them also on the beach where they had been left by the tide. the natives eat the latter and esteem it very fine. these several species are the same of those of the Atlantic coasts. The common salmon and red char are the inhabitants of both the sea and river. the former is usually largest and weighs from 5 to 15 lbs. it is this species that extends itself into all the rivers and little creek on this side of the Continent, and to which the natives are so much indebted for their subsistence. the body of this fish is from 2½ to 3 feet long and perpotionably broad. it is covered with imbricated scales of a moderate size and is variegated with irregular black spots on its side and gills. the eye is large and the iris of a Silvery color the pupil black. the rostrum or nose extend beyond the under jaws, and both the upper and the lower jaw are armed with a single Series of long teeth which are Subulate and infleted near the extremities of the jaws where they are more closely arranged. they have some sharp teeth of smaller size and same shape on the tongue which

is thick and fleshy. the fins of the back are two; the first is placed nearer the head than the Venteral fins and has ____ rays, the second is placed far back near the tail is small and has no rays. The flesh of this fish when in order of a deep flesh colored red and every Shade from that to an orange yellow, and when very meager almost white. the Roe of this fish are much esteemed by the natives, who dry them in the sun and preserve them for a great length of time. they are about the size of a small pea nearly transparrent and of a reddish yellow color. they resemble very much at a little distance the common current of our gardens but are more yellow. this fish is sometimes red along the sides and belly near the gills; particularly the male of this species.

The Red Char are rather broader in proportion to their length than the common salmon, the scales are also embricated but rather large. the nostrum exceeds the lower jaw more and the teeth are neither so numerous or large as those of the salmon. some of them are almost entirely red on the belly and sides; others are much more white than the salmon, and none of them are variegated with the dark spots which mark the body of the other. their flesh roe and every other particular with respect to their is that of the salmon. this fish we did not see until we had descended below the great falls of the Columbia; but whether they are exclusively confined to this portion of the river or not at all seasons, I am unable to determine.

The salmon trout are Seldom more than two feet in length, they are narrow in proportion to their length, at least much more so than the salmon & red char. their jaws are nearly of the same length, and are furnished with a single series of subulate straight teeth, not so long or so large as those of the salmon, the mouth is wide, and the tongue is also furnished with some teeth. the fins are placed much like those of the salmon. At the great falls are met with this fish of a Silvery white color on the belly and sides, and a blueish light brown on the back and head. in this neighborhood we have met with another species which does not differ from the other in any particular except in point of color. this last is of a dark color on the back, and its sides and belly are yellow with transverse Stripes of dark brown. sometimes a little red is intermixed with these colors on the belly and sides towards the head. the flesh & roe is like those described of the salmon. the white species which we found below the falls were in excellent order when the salmon were entirely out of season and not fit for use. The species which we found here early in november on our arrival in this quarter had

declined considerably, rather more so than the Red char with which we found them asociated in the little riverlets and creeks. I think it may be safely asserted that the Red Char and both species of the salmon trout remain in season longer in the fall of the year than the common salmon; but I have my doubt whether of the species of the salmon trout ever pass the great falls of the Columbia. The Indians tell us that the salmon begin to run early in the next month; it will be unfortunate for us if they do not, for they must form our principal dependance for food in ascending the Columbia above the falls and it's southeast branch Lewis's river to the mountains.

The Speckled or mountain trout are found in the waters of the Columbia within the Rocky mountains. they are the same of those found in the upper part of the Missouri, but are not so abundent in the Colombian waters as in that river. The bottle nose is also found on the waters of the Columbia within the mountains.

[Lewis, March 14, 1806]

Friday March 14th 1806. this morning we sent a party after the two elk which Collins killed last evening, they returned with them about noon. Collins, Jos. Fends and George Shannon went in quest of the flock of elk of which Collins had killed those two. this evening we heard upwards of twenty shot, and expect that they have fallen in with and killed a number of them. Reuben Fields and Thompson returned this evening unsuccessful having killed one brant only. late in the evening Drouilliard arrived with a party of the Clatsops who brought an indifferent canoe some hats and roots for sale. the hats and roots we purchased, but could not obtain the canoe without giving more than our stock of merchandise would lisence us. I offered him my laced uniform coat but he would not exchange. The salmon trout are seldom more than two feet in length they are narrow in proportion to their length, at least much more so than the salmon or red char. the jaws are nearly of the same length, and are furnished with a single series of small subulate straight teeth, not so long or as large as those of the salmon. the mouth is wide, and the tongue is also furnished with some teeth. the fins are placed much like those of the salmon. At the great falls we met with this fish of a silvery white color on the belly and sides, and a bluish light brown on the back and head. in this neighborhood we have met with another species which dose not differ from the other in any particular except in point of color. this last is of a dark color on the back, and it's sides and belly are yellow with transverse stripes of dark brown. sometimes a little red is intermixed with these colors on the belly and sides towards the head. the eye, flesh, and roes are like those described of the salmon. the white species which we found below the falls was in excellent order when the salmon were entirely out of season and not fit for use. the species which we found here on our arrival early in November had declined considerably, rather more so inded than the red Char with which we found them associated in the little rivulets and creeks. I think it may be safely asserted that the red Char and both species of the salmon trout remain in season longer in the fall of the year than the common salmon; but I have my doubts whether either of them ever pass the great falls of the Columbia. The Indians tell us that

the salmon begin to run early in the next month; it will be unfortunate for us if they do not, for they must form our principal dependence for food in ascending the Columbia, above the falls and it's southeast branch to the mountains. The mountain or speckled trout are found in the waters of the Columbia within the mountains. they are the same of those found in the upper part of the Missouri, but are not so abundant in the Columbia as on that river. we never saw this fish below the mountains but from the transparency and coldness of the Kooskooske I should not doubt it's existing in that stream as low as it's junction with the southeast branch of the Columbia.—The bottle nose is the same with that before mentioned on the Missouri and is found exclusively within the mountains.

[Clark, March 14, 1806]

Friday March 14th 1806. this morning we dispatched a party after two elk which Collins killed last evening, they returned with them about noon. Jos. Field, Collins, Go. George Shannon & Francis Labiche went in quest of the Gang of elk out of which Collins had killed the 2 yesterday. this evening we heard upwards of twenty shot and expect they have fallen in with and killed several of them. Reuben Field and Thompson returned this evening unsuksessfull having killed only one brant. late in the evening Geo. Drouilliard arrived with a party of the Clatsops who brought an indifferent canoe, three hats and some roots for sale we could not purchase the canoe without giving more than our stock of merchandise would license us. Captain Lewis offered his laced uniform coat for a very indifferent canoe, agreeable to their usual way of trading his price was double. we are informed by the Clatsops that they have latterly seen an Indian from the Quinnachart Nation who reside six days march to the northwest and that four vessels were there and the owners Mr. Haley, Moore, Callamon & Swipeton were trading with that numerous nation, whale bone oil and skins of various description.

[Lewis, March 15, 1806]

Saturday March 15th 1806. this morning at 11 o'clock. the hunters arrived, having killed four elk only. Francis Labiche it seems was the only hunter who fell in with the elk and having by some accident lost the foresight of his gun shot a great number of times but killed only the number mentioned. as the elk were scattered we sent two parties for them, they returned in the evening with four skins and the flesh of three elk, that of one of them having become putrid from the liver and pluck having been carelessly left in the animal all night. we were visited this afternoon by Delashelwilt a Chinook Chief his wife and six women of his nation, which the old bawd, his wife, had brought for market. this was the same party that had communicated the venereal to so many of our party in November last, and of which they have finally recovered. I therefore gave the men a particular charge with respect to them which they promised me to observe. late this evening we were also visited by Catel a Clatsop man and his family. he brought a canoe and a sea otter skin for sale neither of which we purchased this evening. The Clatsops who had brought a canoe for sale last evening left us early this morning. Bratten still sick.

There is a third species of brant in the neighborhood of this place which is about the size and much the form of the pided brant. they weigh about 8½ lbs. the wings are not as long nor so pointed as those of the common pided brant. the following is a likeness of it's head and beak. a little distance around the base of the beak is white and is suddenly succeeded by a narrow line of dark brown. the balance of the neck, head, back, wings, and tail all except the tips of the feathers are of the bluish brown of the common wild goose. the breast and belly are white with an irregular mixture of black feathers which give that part a pided appearance. from the legs back underneath the tail, and around the junction of the same with the body above, the feathers are white. the tail is composed of 18 feathers; the longest of which are in the center and measure 6 inches with the barrel of the quill; those sides of the tail are something shorter and bend with their extremeties inwards towards the center of the tail. the extremities of these feathers are white. the beak is of a light flesh color. the legs and feet which

do not differ in structure from those of the goose or brant of the other species, are of an orange yellow color. the eye is small; the iris is a dark yellowish brown, and pupil black. the note of this brant is much that of the common pided brant from which in fact they are not to be distinguished at a distance, but they certainly are a distinct speis of brant. the flesh of this fowl is as good as that of the common pided brant. they not remain here during the winter in such numbers as the white brant do, tho they have now returned in considerable quantities. first saw them below tide-water.

[Clark, March 15, 1806]

Saturday March 15th 1806. this morning at 11 o'clock the hunters arrived, having killed four elk only. Francis Labiche it seams was the only Hunter who fell in with the elk and having by some accident lost the foresight of his gun shot a great number of times and only killed four. as the elk were scattered we sent two parties for them, they return in the evening with four skins, and the flesh of three elk, that of one of them having become putred from the liver and pluck having been carelessly left in the animal all night. We were visited this Afternoon in a canoe 4 feet 2 I. wide by De-lash-hel-wilt a Chinook Chief his wife and six women of his nation, which the Old Bowd his wife had brought for Market. this was the same party which had communicated the venereal to several of our party in November last, and of which. they have finally recovered. I therefore gave the men a particular charge with respect to them which they promised me to observe. late this evening we were also visited by Ca-tel a Clatsop man and his family. he brought a canoe and a sea otter skin for sale neither of which we could purchase of him. the Clatsops which had brought a canoe for sale last evening left us this morning. Bratten is still very weak and unwell.

There is a third species of brant in the neighborhood of this place which is about the size and much the form of the bided brant. they weigh about 8½ lbs. the wings are not as long nor so pointed as the common pided brant. the following is a likeness of its head and beak. a little distance around the base of the beak is white and is suddenly succeeded by a narrow line of dark brown. the balance of the neck, head, back, wings and tail all except the tips of the feathers are of the blueish brown of the common wild goose, the breast and belly are white with an irregular mixture of black feathers which give that part a pided appearance. from the legs back underneath the tail, and around the junction of the same with the body above, the feathers are white. the tail is composed of 18 feathers; the longest of which are in the center and measure 6 inches with the barrel of the quill; those on the side of the tail are something shorter and bend with their extremities inwards towards the center of the tail. the extremities of these feathers are white. the beak is of a light flesh color. the legs and feet which do not differ in

Structure from those of the goose or brant of the other species, are of an orange yellow color. the eye is small; the iris is of a dark yellowish brown, and pupil black. the note of this brant is much that of the common pided brant from which in fact they are not to be distinguished at a distance, but they Certainly are a distinct species of brant. the flesh of this fowl is as good as that of the common pided brant. they do not remain here during the winter in such numbers as the white brant do, tho they have now returned in considerable quantities. we first met with this brant on tide water.

The Clams of this coast are very small. the shells consist of two valves which open with a hinge, the shell is smooth thin and of an oval form or like that of the common Muscle and of a Skye blue color; it is of every size under a inch & ¾ in length, and hangs in clusters to the moss of the rocks, the natives sometimes eat them.—The Periwinkle both of the river and ocean are similar to those found in the same situation on the Atlantic—there is also an animal which inhabits a shell perfectly circular about 3 inches in diameter, thin and entire on the margin, convex and smooth on the upper side, plain on the under part and covered with a number of minute capillary fibers by means of which it attaches itself to the sides of the rocks. the shell is thin and consists of one valve. a small circular aperture is formed in the center of the under shell the animal is soft and boneless &c-.

[Lewis, March 16, 1806]

Sunday March 16th 1806. Not any occurrence worthy of relation took place today. Drouilliard and party did not return from the Cathlahmahs this evening as We expected. we suppose he was detained by the hard winds of today. the Indians remained with us all day, but would not dispose of their canoes at a price which it was in our power to give consistently with the state of our stock of merchandise. two handkerchief would now contain all the small articles of merchandise which we possess; the balance of the stock consists of 6 blue robes one scarlet do. one uniform artillerist's coat and hat, five robes made of our large flag, and a few old clothes trimmed with ribbon. on this stock we have wholly to depend for the purchase of horses and such portion of our subsistence from the Indians as it will be in our powers to obtain. a scant dependence indeed, for a tour of the distance of that before us. the clam of this coast are very small. the shell consists of two valves which open with a hinge. the shell is smooth thin of an oval form or like that of the common mussel, and sky blue color. it is about 1½ inches in length, and hangs in clusters to the moss of the rocks. the natives sometimes eat them. the periwinkle both of the river and ocean are similar to those found in the same situations on the Atlantic coast. the common mussel of the river are also the same with those in the rivers of the Atlantic coast. the cockle is small and also much the same of the Atlantic. there is also an animal which inhabits a shell perfectly circular about 3 inches in diameter, thin and entire on the margin, convex and smooth on the upper side, plain on the under part and covered with a number minute capillary fibers by means of which it attaches itself to the sides of the rocks. the shell is thin and consists of one valve. a small circular aperture is formed in the center of the under shell. the animal is soft & boneless.

The white salmon trout which we had previously seen only at the great falls of the Columbia has now made it's appearance in the creeks near this place. one of them was brought us today by an Indian who had just taken it with his gig. this is a likeness of it; it was 2 feet 8 inches long, and weighed 10 lbs. the eye is moderately large, the pupil black and iris of a silvery white with a small add mixture of yellow, and is a little turbid near it's

border with a yellowish brown. the position of the fins may be seen from the drawing, they are small in proportion to the fish. the fins are boney but not pointed except the tail and back fins which are a little so, the prime back fin and ventral ones, contain each ten rays; those of the gills thirteen, that of the tail twelve, and the small fin placed near the tail above has no bony rays, but is a tough flexible substance covered with smooth skin. it is thicker in proportion to it's width than the salmon. the tongue is thick and firm beset on each border with small subulate teeth in a single series. the teeth of the mouth are as before described. neither this fish nor the salmon are caught with the hook, nor do I know on what they feed.

[Clark, March 16, 1806]

Sunday March 16th 1806. Not any occurrence worthy of relation took place today. Drouilliard and party did not return from the Cathlahmah this evening as We expected. we suppose he was detained by the hard winds today. the Indians remain with us all day, but would not dispose of their canoe at a price which it was in our power to give consistently with the state of our stock of merchandise. One handkerchief would contain all the small articles of merchandise which we possess, the balance of the stock consists of 6 small blue robes or Blankets one of scarlet. one uniform Artillerist's coat and hat, 5 robes made of our large flag, and a few our old clothes trimmed with ribbon. on this stock we have wholly to depend for the purchase of horses and such portion of our subsistence from the Indians as it will be in our power to obtain. a scant dependence indeed for the tour of the distance of that before us.

The pellucid jelly like substance, called the sea nettle I found in great abundance along the Strand where it has been thrown up by the waves and tide, and adheres to the sand.

There are two species of the Fuci, or (seawead) seawreck which we also found thrown up by the waves. the 1st specie at one extremity consists of a large sessile or hollow vessel which would contain from one to 2 gallons, of a conic form, the base of which forms the extreme end and is convex and Globular bearing on its center some short broad and irregular fibers. the substance is about the consistency of the rind of a citron Mellon and ¾ of an inch thick, yellow celindrick, and regularly tapering the tube extends to 20 or 30 feet and is then terminated with a number of branches which are flat ½ inch in width, rough particularly on the edges, where they are furnished with a number of little oval vesicles or bags of the size of a pigeon egg. this plant seams to be calculated to float at each extremity, while the little end of the tube from whence the branches proceed, lies deepest in the water.

The white salmon trout which we had previously seen only at the great falls of the Columbia, or a little below the great falls, has now made its appearance in the creeks near this place. one of them was brought us today

by an Indian who had just taken it with his gig. this is a likeness of it; it was 2 feet 8 inches long, and weighed ten pounds. the eye is moderately large, the pupil black with a small admixture of yellow and the iris of a Silvery white with a small admixture of yellow and a little tirbed near its border with a yellowish brown. the position of the fins may be seen from the drawing, they are small in proportion to the fish. the fins are honey but not pointed except the tail and back fins which are a little so, the prime back fin and ventral ones, contain each ten rays; those of the gills twelve, and the small fin placed near the tail above has no long rays, but is a tough flexible substance covered with smooth skin. it is thicker in proportion to it's width than the salmons. the tongue is thick and firm beset on each border with small subulate teeth in a single series. the teeth of the mouth are as before described. neither this fish nor the salmon are caught with the hook, nor do I know on what they feed.-now begin to run &c &c

[Lewis, March 17, 1806]

Monday March 17th 1806. Catel and his family left us this morning. Old Delashelwilt and his women still remain they have formed a camp near the fort and seem to be determined to lay close siege to us, but I believe notwithstanding every effort of their winning graces, the men have preserved their constancy to the vow of celibacy which they made on this occasion to Captain Clark and myself. We have had our pirogues prepared for our departure, and shall set out as soon as the weather will permit. the weather is so precarious that we fear by waiting until the first of April that we might be detained several days longer before we could get from this to the Cathlahmah as it must be calm or we cannot accomplish that part of our route. Drouilliard returned late this evening from the Cathlahmah with our canoe which Sergeant Pryor had left some days since, and also a canoe which he had purchased from those people. for this canoe he gave my uniform laced coat and nearly half a carrot of tobacco. it seems that nothing except this coat would induce them to dispose of a canoe which in their mode of traffic is an article of the greatest value except a wife, with whom it is equal, and is generally given in exchange to the father for his daughter. I think the United States are indebted to me another Uniform coat, for that of which I have disposed on this occasion was but little worn.—we yet want another canoe, and as the Clatsops will not sell us one at a price which we can afford to give we will take one from them in lue of the six elk which they stole from us in the winter.-

The pellucid jellylike substance, called the sea-nettle is found in great abundance along the strad where it has been thrown up by the waves and tide.

There are two species of the Fuci or seawreckwhich we also find thrown up by the waves. the 1st species at one extremity consists of a large vesicle or hollow vessell which would contain from one to two gallons, of a conic form, the base of which forms the extreme end and is convex and globelar bearing on it's center some short broad and irregular fibers. the substance is about the consistence of the rind of a citron mellon and ¾ of an inch thick. the rihind is smooth. from the small extremity of the cone a long, hollow,

celindrick, and regularly tapering tube extends to 20 or thirty feet and is then terminated with a number of branches which are flat ½ an inch in width rough particular on the edges where they are furnished with a number of little ovate vesicles or bags of the size of a pigeon's egg. this plant seems to be calculated to float at each extremity while the little end of the tube from whence the branches proceed, lies deepest in the water.

The other species I have never seen but Captain Clark who saw it on the coast towards the Tillamook informed me that it resembled a large pumpkin, it is solid and it's specific gravity rather greater than the water, tho it is sometimes thrown out by the waves. it is of a yellowish brown color. the rind smooth and consistence harder than that of a pumpkin tho easily cut with a knife. there are some dark brown fibers rather harder than any other part which pass longitudinally throughout the pulp or fleshy substance which forms the interior of this marine production.The following is a list of the names of the commanders of vessels who visit the entrance of the Columbia river in the spring and autumn fror the purpose of trading with the natives or hunting elk. these names are spelt as the Indians pronounce them.

Mr. Haley, their favorite trader visits them in a vessel with three masts, and continues sometime

Youens, visits in a 3 masted vessel- Trader Tallamon do. 3 do. no trader Calumet do. 3 do. Trader. has a wooden leg. Swipton do. 3 do. Trader. Moore do. 4 do. do. Mackey do. 3 do. do. Washington do. 3 do. do. Mesship do. 3 do. do. Davidson do. 2

no trader hunts elk Jackson do. 3 masted vessel Trader Bolch do. 3 do. do. Skelley do. 3 do. do. tho he has been gone some years. he has one eye.

[Clark, March 17, 1806]

Monday March 17th 1806. Catel and his family left us this morning. Old Delashelwill and his women still remain, they have formed a camp near the fort and seam determined to lay close Sege to us, but I believe notwithstanding every effort of their wining graces, the men have preserved their constancy to the vow of celibacy which they made on this occasion to Captain Lewis and myself. we have had our canoes prepared for our departure, and shall set out as soon as the weather will permit. the weather is so precarious that we fear by waiting until the first of April that we might be detained several days longer before we could get from this to the Cathlahmah, as it must be calm or we cannot accomplish that part of the route in our canoes. Drouilliard returned late this evening from the Cathlahmah with our Indian canoe which Sergeant Pryor had left some days since, and also a canoe, which he had purchased from those people. for this canoe he gave Captain Lewis's uniform laced coat and nearly half a carrot of tobacco. it seams that nothing except this coat would induce them to dispose of a canoe which in their mode of traffic is an article of the greatest value except a wife, with whom it is nearly equal, and is generally given in exchange to the father for his daughter. I think that the United States are injustice indebted to Captain Lewis another uniform coat for that of which he has disposed of on this occasion, it was but little worn. We yet want another canoe as the Clatsops will not sell us one, a proposition has been made by one of our interpreters and several of the party to take one in lieu of 6 elk which they stole from us this winter &c

[Lewis, March 18, 1806]

Tuesday March 18th 1806. Drouilliard was taken last night with a violent pain in his side. Captain Clark bled him. several of the men are complaining of being unwell. it is truly unfortunate that they should be sick at the moment of our departure. we directed Sergeant Pryor to prepare the two canoes which Drouilliard brought last evening for his mess. they wanted some knees to strengthen them and several cracks corked and payed. he completed them except the latter operation which the frequent showers in the course of the day prevented as the canoes could not be made sufficiently dry even with the assistance of fire. Comowol and two Cathlahmahs visited us today; we suffered them to remain all night. this morning we gave Delashelwilt a certificate of his good deportment &c and also a list of our names, after which we dispatched him to his village with his female band. These lists of our names we have given to several of the natives and also pasted up a copy in our room. the object of these lists we stated in the preamble of the same as follows (viz) "The object of this list is, that throughout the medium of some civilized person who may see the same, it may be made known to the informed world, that the party consisting of the persons whose names are hereunto annexed, and who were sent out by the government of the United States in May 1804 to explore the interior of the Continent of North America, did penetrate the same by way of the Missouri and Columbia Rivers, to the discharge of the latter into the Pacific ocean, where they arrived on the 14th November 1805, and from whence they departed the ____ day of March 1806. on their return to the United States by the same route they had come out."—on the back of some of these lists we added a sketch of the connection of the upper branches of the Missouri with those of the Columbia, particularly of it's main southeast branch, on which we also delienated the track we had come and that we meant to pursue on our return where the same happened to vary. There seemed so many chances against our government ever obtaining a regular report, though the medium of the savages and the traders of this coast that we declined making any. our party are also too small to think of leaving any of them to return to the United States by sea, particularly as We shall be

necessarily divided into three or four parties on our return in order to accomplish the objects we have in view; and at any rate we shall reach the United States in all human probability much earlier than a man could who must in the event of his being left here depend for his passage to the United States on the traders of the coast who may not return immediately to the United States or if they should, might probably spend the next summer in trading with the natives before they would set out on their return. this evening Drouilliard went inquest of his traps, and took an otter. Joseph Fields killed an elk.—The Indians repeated to us the names of eighteen distinct tribes residing on the southeast coast who spoke the Tillamook language, and beyound those six others who spoke a different language which they did not comprehend.

[Clark, March 18, 1806]

Tuesday March 17th 1806. Drouilliard was taken last night with a violent pain in his side. I bled him. several of the men are complaining of being unwell. it is truly unfortunate that they should be sick at the moment of our departure. directed Sergeant Pryor to prepare the two Indian canoes which we had purchased for his mess. they wanted some knees to Strengthen them, and several cracks corked and payed. he completed them except paying. the frequent showers of rain prevented the canoes drying sufficient to pay them even with the assistance of fire.

Commorwool and two Cathlahmahs visited us today; we suffered them to remain all night. this morning we gave Delashelwilt a certificate of his good deportment &c and also a list of our names, after which we dispatched him to his village with his female band. Those list's of our Names we have given to several of the natives, and also pasted up a Copy in our room. the Object of these lists we stated in the preamble of the same as follows Viz: "The Object of this list is, that throughout the medium of some civilized person who may see the same, it may be made known to the informed world, that the party consisting of the persons whose names are hereunto annexed, and who were sent out by the Government of the United States in May 1804, to explore the interior of the Continent of North America, did penetrate the same by way of the Missouri and Columbia rivers, to the discharge of the latter into the Pacific ocean, where they arrived on the 14th of November 1805, and from whence they departed the ____ day of March 1806. on their return to the United States by the same route they had come out."

On the back of lists we added a Sketch of the continent of the upper branches of the Missouri with those of the Columbia, particularly of its upper northeast branch or Lewis's River, on which we also delienated the track we had came and that we ment to pursue on our return, when the same happened to vary. There seemes so many chances against our governments ever obtaining a regular report, throughout the medium of the Savages, and the traders of this coast that we decline making any. Our party are too small to think of leaving any of them to return to the Unt. states by sea, particularly as We shall be necessarily divided into two or three parties on

our return in order to accomplish the Object we have in view; and at any rate we shall reach the U, states in all human probability much earlier than a man could who must in the event of his being left here depend for his passage to the U, state on the traders of the coast, who may not return immediately to the U, states. or if they should, might probably Spend the next summer in trading with the natives before they would set out on their return. this evening Drouilliard went in quest of his traps, and took an otter. Joseph Field killed and elk.—The Indians repeated to us eighteen distinct nations residing on the south southeast coast who speak the Kilamox language or understand it. and beyond those six other nations which speak a different language which they did not comprehend.

The 2nd species of sea-wrack which I saw on the coast to the starboard side E. near the Kilamox nation. it resembles a large pumpkin, it is solid and it's Specific Gravity rather greater than the water, tho it is sometimes thrown out by the waves. it is of a pale yellowish brown color. the rind smooth and consistency harder than that of the pumpkin, tho easily cut with a knife. there are some fibers of a lighter color and much harder than any other part which pass Longitudinally throughout the pulp or fleshy substance which forms the interior of this marine production—

[Lewis, March 19, 1806]

Wednesday March 19th 1806. It continued to rain and hail today in such manner that nothing further could be done to the canoes. a party were sent out early after the elk which was killed yesterday with which they returned in the course of a few hours. we gave Comowol alias Connia, a certificate of his good conduct and the friendly intercourse which he has maintained with us during our residence at this place; we also gave him a list of our names. do not. The Tillamook, Clatsops, Chinooks, Cathlahmahs and Wac-ki-a-cums resemble each other as well in their persons and dress as in their habits and manners.—their complexion is not remarkable, being the usual copper brown of most of the tribes of North America. they are low in statue rather diminutive, and illy shapen; possessing thick broad flat feet, thick ankles, crooked legs wide mouths thick lips, nose moderately large, fleshy, wide at the extremity with large nostrils, black eyes and black coarse hair. their eyes are sometimes of a dark yellowish brown the pupil black. I have observed some high aquiline noses among them but they are extremely rare. the nose is generally low between the eyes.—the most remarkable trait in their physiognomy is the peculiar flatness and width of forehead which they artificially obtain by compressing the head between two boards while in a state of infancy and from which it never afterwards perfectly recovers. this is a custom among all the nations we have met with west of the Rocky mountains. I have observed the heads of many infants, after this singular bandage had been dismissed, or about the age of 10 or eleven months, that were not more than two inches thick about the upper edge of the forehead and rather thinner still higher. from the top of the head to the extremity of the nose is one straight line. this is done in order to give a greater width to the forehead, which they much admire. this process seems to be continued longer with their female than their mail children, and neither appear to suffer any pain from the operation. it is from this peculiar form of the head that the nations east of the Rocky mountains, call all the nations on this side, except the Aliahtans or snake Indians, by the generic name of Flatheads. I think myself that the prevalence of this custom is a strong proof that those nations having originally proceeded from the same stock. The

nations of this neighborhood or those recapitulated above, wear their hair loosely flowing on the back and shoulders; both men and women divide it on the center of the crown in front and throw it back behind the ear on each side. they are fond of combs and use them when they can obtain them; and even without the aid of the comb keep their hair in better order than many nations who are in other respects much more civilized than themselves.— the large or apparently swollen legs particularly observable in the women are obtained in a great measure by tying a cord tight around the ankle. their method of squatting or resting themselves on their hams which they seem from habit to prefer to sitting, no doubt contributes much to this deformity of the legs by preventing free circulation of the blood. the dress of the man consists of a small robe, which reaches about as low as the middle of the thigh and is attached with a string across the breast and is at pleasure turned from side to side as they may have occasion to disencumber the right or left arm from the robe entirely, or when they have occasion for both hands, the fixture of the robe is in front with it's corners loosely hanging over their arms they sometimes wear a hat which has already been described. this robe is made most commonly of the skins of a small animal which I have supposed was the brown mungo, tho they have also a number, of the skins of the tiger cat, some of those of the elk which are used principally on their war excursions, others of the skins of the deer panther and bear and a blanket wove with the fingers of the wool of the native sheep. a mat is sometimes temporarily thrown over the shoulders to protect them from rain. they have no other article of clothing whatever neither winter nor summer. and every part except the shoulders and back is exposed to view. they are very fond of the dress of the whites, which they wear in a similar manner when they can obtain them, except the shoe which I have never seen worn by any of them. they call us pah-shish'e-ooks, or cloth men. The dress of the women consists of a robe, tissue, and sometimes when the weather is uncommonly cold, a vest. their robe is much smaller than that of the men, never reaching lower than the waist nor extending in front sufficiently far to cover the body. it is like that of the men confined across the breast with a string and hangs loosely over the shoulders and back. the most esteemed and valuable of these robes are made of strips of the skins of the sea otter net together with the bark of the white cedar or silk-grass. these strips are first twisted and laid parallel with each other a little distance asunder, and then net or wove together in such manner that the fur appears equally on

both sides, and unites between the strands. it make a warm and soft covering. other robes are formed in a similar manner of the skin of the raccoon, beaver &c at other times the skin is dressed in the hair and worn without any further preparation. in this way one beaver skin, or two of those of the Raccoon or tiger catt forms the pattern of the robe. the vest is always formed in the manner first described of their robes and covers the body from the armpits to the waist, and is confined behind, and destitute of straps over the shoulder to keep it up. when this vest is worn the breast of the woman is concealed, but without it which is almost always the case, they are exposed, and from the habit of remaining loose and unsuspended grow to great length particularly in aged women in many of whom I have seen the hubby reach as low as the waist. The garment which occupies the waist, and from thence as low as nearly to the knee before and the ham, behind, cannot properly be denominated a petticoat, in the common acceptation of that term; it is a tissue of white cedar bark, bruised or broken into small shreds, which are interwoven in the middle by means of several cords of the same materials, which serve as well for a girdle as to hold in place the shreds of bark which form the tissue, and which shreds confined in the middle hang with their ends pendulous from the waist, the whole being of sufficient thickness when the female stands erect to conceal those parts usually covered from familiar view, but when she stoops or places herself in many other attitudes, this battery of Venus is not altogether impervious to the inquisitive and penetrating eye of the amorite. this tissue is sometimes formed of little twisted cords of the silk grass knoted at their ends and interwoven as described of the bark. this kind is more esteemed and last much longer than those of bark. they also form them of flags and rushes which are worn in a similar manner. the women as well as the men sometimes cover themselves from the rain by a mat worn over the shoulders. they also cover their heads from the rain sometimes with a common water cup or basket made of the cedar bark and beargrass. these people seldom mark their skins by puncturing and introducing a coloring matter. such of them as do mark themselves in this manner prefer their legs and arms on which they imprint parallel lines of dots either longitudinally or circularly. the women more frequently than the men mark themselves in this manner.

The favorite ornament of both sexes are the common coarse blue and white beads which the men wear tightly wound around their wrists and

ankles many times until they obtain the width of three or more inches. they also wear them in large rolls loosely around the neck, or pendulous from the cartilage of the nose or rims of the ears which are perforated for the purpose. the women wear them in a similar manner except in the nose which they never perforate. they are also fond of a species of wampum which is furnished them by a trader whom they call Swipton. it seems to be the native form of the shell without any preparation. this shell is of a conic form somewhat curved, about the size of a raven's quill at the base, and tapering to a point which is sufficiently large to permit to hollow throughout which a small thread passes; it is from one to 1½ inches in length, white, smooth, hard and thin. these are worn in the same manner in which the beads are; and furnish the men with their favorite ornament for the nose. one of these shells is passed horizontally throughout the cartilage of the nose and serves frequently as a kind of ring to prevent the string which suspends other ornaments at the same part from chafing and fretting the flesh. the men sometimes wear collars of bears claws, and the women and children the tusks of the elk variously arranged on their necks arms &c both males and females wear braslets on their wrists of copper brass or iron in various forms I think the most disgusting sight I have ever beheld is these dirty naked wenches. The men of these nations partake of much more of the domestic drudgery than I had at first supposed. they collect and prepare all the fuel, make the fires, assist in cleansing and preparing the fish, and always cook for the strangers who visit them. they also build their houses, construct their canoes, and make all their wooden utensils. the peculiar provence of the woman seems to be to collect roots and manufacture various articles which are prepared of rushes, flags, cedar bark, bear grass or waytape. the management of the canoe for various purposes seems to be a duty common to both sexes, as also many other occupations which with most Indian nations devolves exclusively on the woman. their feasts which they are very fond are always prepared and served by the men.

Comowol and the two Cathlahmahs left us this evening. it continued to rain so constantly today that Sergeant Pryor could not pitch his canoes.

[Clark, March 19, 1806]

Wednesday March 19th 1806. Indians described. It continued to rain and hail in such a manner that nothing could be done to the canoes. a party were sent out early after the elk which was killed last evening, with which they returned in the course of a few hours, we gave Commorwool alias cania, a certificate of his good conduct and the friendly intercourse which he has maintained with us during our residence at this place; we also gave him a list of our names &c—The Kilamox, Clatsops, Chinooks, Cath lah mahs wau ki a cum and Chiltz I-resemble each other as well in their persons and dress as in their habits and manners.—their complexion is not remarkable, being the usual copper brown of the tribes of North America. they are low in Statue rather diminutive, and illy shaped, possessing thick broad flat feet, thick ankles, crooked legs, wide mouths, thick lips, noses Stuk out and rather wide at the base, with black eyes and black coarse hair.

I have observed some high acqualine noses among them but they are extremely reare. the most remarkable trate in their physiognamy is the peculiar flatness and width of the forehead which they Artificially obtain by compressing the head between two boards while in a state of infancy, and from which it never afterwards perfectly recovers. this is a custom among all the nations, we have met with west of the Rocky mountains. I have observed the head of many infants, after this singular Bandage had been dismissed, or about the age of 11 or 12 months, that were not more than two inches thick about the upper part of the forehead and rather thinner still higher. from the top of the head to the extremity of the nose is one straight line. this is done in order to give a greater width to the forehead, which they much admire. this process seams to be continued longer with their female than their male children, and neither appears to suffer any pain from the operation. it is from this peculiar form of the head that the nations east of the Rocky mountains, call all the nations on this side, except Aliahtans, Shoshone, or Snake Indians by the general name of Flatheads. I think myself that the prevalence of this custom is a strong proof of those nations having originally proceeded from the same stock. The nations of this neighborhood or those recapitulated above, wear their hair loosely flowing

on their back and shoulders; both men and women divide it on the center of the crown in front and throw it back behind the ear on each side. they are fond of combs and use them when they can obtain them; and even without the aid of combs keep their in better order, than in any nations who are in other respects much more civilized than themselves.

The large or apparently swelled legs particularly observable in the women, are obtained in a great measure by tying a cord tight around the leg above the ankle bone. their method of squatting or resting themselves on their hams which they seam from habit to prefer to setting, no doubt contributes much to this deformity of the legs by preventing free circulation of the blood. this is also the custom of the nations above.

The dress of the men like those above on the Columbia river consists of a small robe, which reaches about as low as the middle of the thigh and is attached with a string across the breast and is at pleasure turned from side to side as they may have an occasion to disencumber the right or left arm from the robe entirely, or when they have occasion for both hands, the fixture of the robe is in front with it's corner loosely hanging over their arms they sometimes wear a hat which have already been described (see 29th Jan.) their robes are made most commonly of the skins of a small animal which I have supposed was the brown mungo, tho they have also a number of the skins of the tiger cat, some of those of the elk which are used principally on their war excursions, others of the skins of deer, panther, bear, and the Speckle Loon, and blankets wove with the fingers of the wool of the native sheep. and some of those on the seacoast have robes of beaver and the sea otter. a mat is sometimes temporarily thrown over the shoulders to protect them from rain. they have no other article of clothing whatever neither winter nor summer, and every part except the shoulders and back is exposed to view. they are very fond of the dress of the whites, which they wear in a similar manner when they can obtain them, except the Shoe or moccasin which I have never seen worn by any of them. They call us pah-shish-e-ooks or cloth men. The dress of the women consists of a robe, tissue, and sometimes when the weather is uncommonly cold, a vest. their robe is much smaller than that of the men, never reaching lower than the waist nor extending in front sufficiently far to cover the body. it is like that of the men confined across the breast with a string and hangs loosely over the shoulders and back. the most esteemed & valuable of those robes are made of strips of the skin of the sea otter net together with the bark of the white

cedar or silk grass. these fish are first twisted and laid parallel with each other a little distance asunder, and then net or wove together in such a manner that the fur appears equally on both sides, and united between the strands. it makes a warm and soft covering. other robes are formed in a similar manner of the skins of the raccoon, beaver &c at other times the skins is dressed in the hair and worn without any further preparation. in this way one beaver skin or two of the raccoon or one of the tiger cat forms a vest and covers the body from the armpits to the waist, and is confined behind, and destitute of straps over the shoulder to keep it up. when this vest is worn the breast of the woman in concealed, but without it which is almost always the case, they are exposed, and from the habit of remaining loose and unsuspended grow to great length, particularly in aged women, on many of whom I have seen the bubby reach as low as the waist. The petticoat or tissue which occupies the waist has been already described (see 7th November 1805) formed of the bark of white cedar, silk grass, flags & rushes. The women as well as the men sometimes cover themselves from the rain by a mat worn over the shoulders. They also cover their heads from the rain sometimes with a common water cup or basket made of cedar bark and bear grass.

Those people sometimes mark themselves by puncturing and introducing a coloring matter. such of them as do mark themselves in this manner prefur the legs and arms on which they imprint parallel lines of dots either longitudinally or circularly. the woman more frequently than the men mark themselves in this manner. The favorite ornaments of both sexes are the common coarse blue and white beads as before described of the Chinooks. Those beads the men wear tightly wound around their wrists and ankles many times until they obtain the width of three or four inches. they also wear them in large rolls loosely around the neck, or pendulous from the cartilage of the nose or rims of the ears which are perforated in different places round the extremities for the purpose. the woman wear them in a similar manner except in the nose which they never perforate. they are also fond of a species of wampum, which is furnished by a trader whom they call Swipton. it seams to be the native form of the shell without any preparation. this shell is of a conic form somewhat curved about the size of a ravens quill at the base, and tapering to a point which is sufficiently large to permit a hollow throughout which a small thread passes; it is from 1 to 1½ inches in length, white, smooth, hard and thin these are worn in the

same manner in which the beads are; and furnish the men with their favorite ornament for the nose. one of these shells is passed horizontally throughout cartilage of the nose and serves frequently as a kind of ring which prevents the string which Suspends other ornaments at the same part from chafing and fretting the flesh. The men sometimes wear collars of bears claws, and the women and children the tusks of the elk variously arranged on their necks arms &c both male and female wear bracelets on their wrists of copper, brass or iron in various forms The women sometimes wash their faces & hands but seldom. I think the most disgusting sight I have ever beheld is those dirty naked wenches.

The men of those nations partake of much more of the domestic drudgery than I had at first supposed. they collect and prepare all the fuel, make the fires, cook for the Strangers who visit them, and assist in cleaning and preparing the fish. they also build their houses, construct their canoes, and make all their wooden utensils. the peculiar province of the woman seams to be to collect roots and manufacture various articles which are prepared of rushes, flags, cedar bark, bear grass or way tape, also dress and manufacture the hats & robes for common use. the management of the canoe for various purposes seams to be a duty common to both sexes, as are many other occupations which with most Indian nations devolve exclusively on the women. their feasts of which they are very fond are always prepared and served by the men.-.-.

it continued to rain so constantly during the day that Sergeant Pryor could not pay his canoes. The Clatsop Chief Commowool and the two Cathlahmah left us this evening and returned to their village.

[Lewis, March 20, 1806]

Thursday March 20th 1806. It continued to rain and blow so violently today that nothing could be done towards forwarding our departure. we intended to have dispatched Drouilliard and the two Fieldses to hunt near the bay on this side of the Cathlahmahs until we jounded them from hence, but the rain rendered our departure so uncertain that we declined this measure for the present. nothing remarkable happened during the day. we have yet several days provision on hand, which we hope will be sufficient to subsist us during the time we are compelled by the weather to remain at this place.

Altho we have not fared sumptuously this winter and spring at Fort Clatsop, we have lived quite as comfortably as We had any reason to expect we should; and have accomplished every object which induced our remaining at this place except that of meeting with the traders who visit the entrance of this river. our salt will be very sufficient to last us to the Missouri where we have a stock in store.—it would have been very fortunate for us had some of those traders arrived previous to our departure from hence, as We should then have had it our power to obtain an addition to our stock of merchandise which would have made our homeward bound journey much more comfortable. many of our men are still complaining of being unwell; Willard and Bratten remain weak, principally I believe for the want of proper food. I expect when we get under way we shall be much more healthy. it has always had that effect on us heretofore. The guns of Drouilliard and Sergeant Pryor were both out of order. the first was repaired with a new lock, the old one having become unfit for use; the second had the cock screw broken which was replaced by a duplicate which had been prepared for the lock at Harpers ferry where she was manufactured. but for the precaution taken in bringing on those extra locks, and parts of locks, in addition to the ingenuity of John Shields, most of our guns would at this moment been untirely unfit for use; but fortunately for us I have it in my power here to record that they are all in good order.

[Clark, March 20, 1806]

Thursday March 20th 1806. It continued to rain and blow so violently today that nothing could be done towards forwarding our departure. we intended to have dispatched Drouilliard & the 2 Field'es to hunt above point William until we joined them from hense but the rain renders our departure so uncertain that we decline this measure for the present. nothing remarkable happened during the day. we have yet several days provisions on hand, which we hope will be sufficient to serve us during the time we are compelled by the weather to remain at this place.-

Altho we have not fared Sumptuously this winter & spring at Fort Clatsop, we have lived quit as comfortably as We had any reason to expect we should; and have accomplished every object which induced our remaining at this place except that of meeting with the traders who visit the entrance of this river. our salt will be very sufficient to last us to the Missouri where we have a stock in store.—it would have been very fortunate for us had some of those traders arrived previous to our departure from hence; as We should then have had it in our power to obtain an addition to our stock of merchandise, which would have made our homeward bound journey much more comfortable.

many of our men are still complaining of being unwell; Bratten and Willard remain weak principally I believe for the want of proper food. I expect when we get under way that we shall be much more healthy. it has always had that effect on us heretofore.

The Guns of Sergeant Pryor & Drouilliard were both out of order. the first had a Cock screw broken which was replaced by a duplicate which had been prepared for the Locks at Harpers Ferry; the second repaired with a new Lock, the old one becoming unfit for use. but for the precaution taken in bringing on those extra locks, and parts of locks, in addition to the ingenuity of John Shields, most of our guns would at this moment been entirely unfit for use; but fortunate for us I have it in my power here to record that they are in good order, and complete in every respect.

[Lewis, March 21, 1806]

Friday March 21st 1806. As we could not set out we thought it best to send out some hunters and accordingly dispatched shields and Collins on this side the Netul for that purpose with orders to return in the evening or sooner if they were successful. The hunters returned late in the evening unsuccessful. we have not now more than one day's provision on hand. we directed Drouilliard and the Fieldses to set out tomorrow morning early, and endeavor to provide us some provision on the bay beyond point William. we were visited today by some Clatsop Indians who left us in the evening. our sick men Willard and Bratten do not seem to recover; the former was taken with a violent pain in his leg and thigh last night. Bratten is now so much reduced that I am somewhat uneasy with respect to his recovery; the pain of which he complains most seems to be seated in the small of his back and remains obstinate. I believe that it is the rheumatism with which they are both afflicted.

[Clark, March 21, 1806]

Friday March 21st 1806. as We could not set out we thought it best to send out some hunters and accordingly dispatched Shields and Collins on this side of the Netul for that purpose with orders to return in the evening or sooner if they were successful. they returned late in the evening unsuccessful. we have not now more than two days provisions on hand. we directed Drouilliard and the two Fieldses to set out tomorrow morning early, and endeavor to provide us some provision on the bay beyond point William. we were visited today by some Clatsops who left us in the evening. our sick men Willard and Bratten do not seem to recover; the former was taken with a violent pain in his leg and thigh last night. Bratten is now so much reduced that I am somewhat uneasy with respect to his recovery; the pain of which he complains most seems to be settled in the small of his back and remains obstinate. I believe that it is the rheumatism with which they are both affected.

[Lewis, March 22, 1806]

Saturday March 22nd 1806. Drouilliard and the Fieldses departed this morning agreeably to the order of the last evening. we sent out seven hunters this morning in different directions on this side the Netul. About 10am we were visited by 4 Clatsops and a Tillamook; they brought some dried anchovies and a dog for sale which we purchased. the air is perfectly temperate, but it continues to rain in such a manner that there be is no possibility of getting our canoes completed.—at 12 o'clock. we were visited by Comowol and 3 of the Clatsops. to this Chief we left our houses and furniture. he has been much more kind an hospitable to us than any other Indian in this neighborhood. the Indians departed in the evening. the hunters all returned except Colter, unsuccessful. we determined to set out tomorrow at all events, and to stop the canoes temporarily with mud and halt the first fair day and pay them. the leafing of the huckleberry reminds us of spring.

[Clark, March 22, 1806]

Saturday March 22nd 1806. Drouilliard and the two Fieldses departed this morning agreeably to the order of last evening. we sent out six hunters this morning in different directions on both sides of the Netul. About 10am we were visited by Que-ne-o alias Commorwool 8 Clatsops and a Kil-a-mox; they brought some dried anchovies, a common otter skin and a dog for sale all of which we purchased. the dog we purchased for our sick men, the fish for to add to our small stock of provision's, and the skin to cover my papers. those Indians left us in the evening. the air is perfectly temperate, but it continues to rain in such a manner that there is no possibility of getting our canoes completed in order to set out on our homeward journey. The Clatsops inform us that several of their nation has the sore throat, one of which has laterly died with this disorder. the Hunters sent out today all returned except Colter unsuccessful.

[Lewis, March 23, 1806]

Sunday March 23rd 1806. Half after 9am Colter arrived, having killed one elk but so distant that we could not send for the meat and get around point William today, we therefore preferred setting out and depending on Drouilliard and the hunters we have sent forward for meat. the wind is pretty high but it seems to be the common opinion that we can pass point William. we accordingly distributed the baggage and directed the canoes to be launched and loaded for our departure. At 1pm we bid a final adieu to Fort Clatsop. we had not proceeded more than a mile before we met Delashelwilt and a party of 20 Chinooks men and women. this Chief leaning that we were in want of a canoe some days past, had brought us one for sale, but being already supplied we did not purchase it. I obtained one sea otter skin from this party. At a ¼ before three we had passed Meriwether's bay and commenced coasting the difficult shore; at ½ after five we doubled point William, and at 7 arrived in the mouth of a small creek where we found our hunters. they had killed 2 elk, at the distance of a mile & ½. it was too late to send after it this evening. we therefore encamped on the starboard side of the creek. the wind was not very hard.

[Clark, March 23, 1806]

Sunday 23rd March 1806. this morning proved so raney and uncertain that we were undetermined for some time whether we had best set out & risque the river which appeared to be rising or not. Jo. Colter returned having killed an elk about 3 miles towards Point Adams the rained ceased and it became fair about meridian, at which time we loaded our canoes & at 1pm left Fort Clatsop on our homeward bound journey. At this place we had wintered and remained from the 7th of December 1805. to this day and have lived as well as we had any right to expect, and we can say that we were never one day without 3 meals of some kind a day either poor elk meat or roots, not withstanding the repeated fall of rain which has fallen almost constantly since we passed the long narrows on the ____ of November last indeed we have had only ____ days fair weather since that time. soon after we had set out from Fort Clatsop we were met by Delashelwilt & 8 men of the Chinooks, and Delashelwilts wife the old bond and his six girls, they had, a canoe, a sea otter skin, dried fish and hats for sale, we purchased a sea otter skin, and proceeded on, through Meriwether's Bay, there was a stiff breeze from the southwest which raised considerable swells around Meriwether's point which was as much as our canoes could ride. Above point William we came-to at the camp of Drouilliard & the Fieldses. they had killed 2 elk which was about 1.5 miles distant. here we encamped for the night having made 16 miles.

[Lewis, March 24, 1806]

Monday March 24th 1806. this morning we sent out a party of 15, at light, for the meat, and concluded to take breakfast before we set out. they soon returned. we breakfasted and set out at ½ after 9am, saw a white woodpecker with a red head of the small kind common to the United States; this bird has but lately returned. they do not remain during the winter. the country thick and heavily timbered. we saw very few waterfowl today, not a single swan, white brant nor a small goose is to be seen. a few cormorant, mallard, butterbox, and common large geese were only to be found the tide being out this morning we found some difficulty in passing throughout the bay below the Cathlahmah village; this side of the river is very shallow to the distance of 4 miles from the shore tho there is a channel sufficient for canoes near starboard side. At 1pm we arrived at the Cathlahmah village where we halted and purchased some wappato, a dog for the sick, and a hat for one of the men. on one of the seal islands opposite to the village of these people thy have scaffolded their dead in canoes elevating them above tidewater mark. these people are very fond of sculpture in wood of which they exhibit a variety of specimens about their houses. the broad pieces supporting the center of the roof and those throughout which the doors are cut, seem to be the pieces on which they most display their taste. I saw some of these which represented human figures setting and supporting the burden on their shoulders. At half after 3pm we set out and continued our route among the seal islands; not paying much attention we mistook our route which an Indian perceiving pursued overtook us and put us in the wright channel. this Cathlahmah claimed the small canoe which we had taken from the Clatsops. however he consented very willingly to take an elk's skin for it which I directed should be given him and he immediately returned. we continued our route along the south side of the river and encamped at an old village of 9 houses opposite to the lower Wackkiacum village. the night was cold tho wood was abundant after dark two Chinook men came to us in a small canoe. they remained with us all night. came 15 miles today.

[Clark, March 24, 1806]

Monday 24th of March 1806. sent out 15 men very early this morning for the flesh of the two elk killed by Drouilliard and Fields yesterday. they returned at 8 o'clock, after taking a slight breakfast we set out at half past 9am and proceeded to the Cath lah mah village at 1pm and remained until ½ after 3pmat this village we purchased a few wappato and a dog for our sick men Willard and Bratten who are yet in a weak state. At this village I saw two very large elegant canoes inlaid with Shills, those Shills I took to be teeth at first view, and the natives informed several of the men that they the teeth of their enemies which they had killed in war. in examining of them closely having taken out several pieces, we found that were sea shells which yet contained a part of the inner ____ they also decorate their smaller wooden vessels with those shells which have much the appearance of humane teeth, Captain Clarkook may have mistaken those Shills very well for humane teeth without a close examination. The village of these people is the dirtiest and Stinkingest place I ever saw in any shape whatever, and the inhabitants partake of the carrestick of the village. we proceeded on throughout some difficult and narrow channels between the seal islands, and the south side to an old village on the south side opposite to the lower war ki a com village, and encamped. to this old villg. a very considerable deposit of the dead at a short distance below, in the usual and customary way of the natives of this coast in canoes raised from the ground as before described. soon after we made our camp 2 Indians visited us from the opposite side, one of them spoke several words of English and repeated the names of the traders, and many of the sailors. made 16 miles

[Lewis, March 25, 1806]

Tuesday March 25th 1806. The morning being disagreeably cold we remained and took break-fast. At 7am we set out and continued our route along the south coast of the river against the wind and a strong current, our progress was of course but slow. At noon we halted and dined. here some Clatsops came to us in a canoe loaded with dried anchovies, which they call Olthen, wappato and sturgeon. they informed us that they had been up on a trading voyage to the Skillutes.—I observe that the green briar which I have previously mentioned as being common on this river below tide water retains it's leaves all winter.—the red willow and seven bark begin to put fourth their leaves.—after dinner we passed the river to a large island 2 and continued our route along the side of the same about a mile when we arrived at a Cathlahmah fishing cam of one lodge; here we found 3 men 2 women and a couple of boys, who from appearances had remained here some time for the purpose of taking sturgeon, which they do by trolling. they had ten or dozen very fine sturgeon which had not been long taken. we offered to purchase some of their fish but they asked us such an extravegant price that we declined purchase. one of the men purchased a sea otterskin at this lodge, for which he gave a dressed elk skin and an handkerchief. near this lodge we met some Cathlahmahs who had been up the river on a fishing excursion. they had a good stock of fish on board, but did not seem disposed to sell them. we remained at this place about half an hour and then continued our route up the island to it's head and passed to the south side. the wind in the evening was very hard. it was with some difficulty that we could find a spot proper for an encampment, the shore being a swamp for several miles back; at length late in the evening opposite to the place we had encamped on the 6th of November last; we found the entrance of a small creek which afforded us a safe harbour from the wind and encamped. the ground was low and moist tho we obtained a tolerable encampment. here we found another party of Cathlahmahs about 10 in number who had established a temporary residence for the purpose of fishing and taking seal. they had taken a fine parcel of sturgeon and some seal. they gave us some of the flease of the seal which I found a great improvement to the poor elk.

here we found Drouilliard and the Fieldses who had been separated from us since morning; they had passed on the North side of the large island which was much nearer. the bottom lands are covered with cottonwood, the growth with a broad leaf which resembles ash except the leaf. the underbrush red willow, broad leafed willow, sevenbark, gooseberry, green briar & the large leafed thorn; the latter is now in bloom; the natives inform us that it bears a fruit about an inch in diameter which is good to eat.

[Clark, March 25, 1806]

Tuesday 25th of March 1806. last night and this morning are cool wend hard a head and tide going out, after an early breakfast we proceeded on about 4 miles and came-to on the south side to warm and dry ourselves a little. soon after we had landed two Indians came from a war kia cum village on the opposite side with 2 dogs and a few wappato to sell neither of which we bought. some Clatsops passed down in a canoe loaded with fish and wappato. as the wind was hard a head and tide against us We concluded to delay until the return of the tide which we expected at 1 o'clock, at which hour we set out met two canoes of Clatsops loaded with dried anchovies and sturgeon which they had taken and purchased above we crossed over to an island on which was a Cathlahmah fishing camp of one lodge; here we found 3 man two woman and a couple of boys who must have for some time for the purpose of taking sturgeon which they do by trolling. they had 10 or 12 very fine sturgeon which had not been long taken; we wished to purchase some of their fish but they asked such extravagant prices that we declined purchasing. one of our party purchased a sea otter skin at this lodge for which he gave a dressed elk skin & a handkerchief. we remained at this place about half an hour and then continued our route. the winds in the evening was very hard, it was with some difficulty that we could find a spot proper for an encampment, the shore being a swamp for several miles back; at length late in the evening opposite to the place we had encamped on the 6th of November last; we found the entrance of a small creek which offered us a safe harbor from the Indians and encamped. the ground was low and moist tho we obtained a tolerable encampment. here we found another party of Cathlahmahs about 10 in number, who had established a temporary residence for the purpose of fishing and taking seal. they had taken about 12 sturgeon and some seal. they gave us some of the flesh of the seal which I found a great improvement to the poor elk. here we found Drouilliard and the 2 Fields who had been separated from us since morning; they had passed on the North side of the large island which was much nearest. the bottom lands are covered with a species of aspen, the growth with a broad leaf which resembles ash except the leaf. the under brush red

willow, broad leafed willow, seven bark, gooseberry, green briar, and the large leaf thorn; the latter is now in bloom, the natives inform us that it bears a fruit about an inch in diameter which is good to eat. the red willow and 7 bark begin to put forth their leaves. The green briar which I have before mentioned retains leaves all winter. made 15 miles

[Lewis, March 26, 1806]

Wednesday March 26th 1806. The wind blew so hard this morning that we delayed until 8am. We gave a medal of small size to a man by the name of Wal-lal'-le, a principal man among the Cathlahmahs, he appeared very thankful for the honor conferred on him and presented us a large sturgeon. we continued our route up the river to an old village on the starboard side where we halted for dinner. we met on the way the principal Chief of the Cathlahmahs, Sah-hah-woh-cap, who had been up the river on a trading voyage. he gave us some wappato and fish; we also purchased some of the latter. soon after we halted for dinner the two Wackiacums who have been pursuing us since yesterday morning with two dogs for sale, arrived. they wish tobacco in exchange for their dogs which we are not disposed to give as our stock is now reduced to a very few carrots. our men who have been accustomed to the use of this article tobacco and to whom we are now obliged to deny the use of this article appear to suffer much for the want of it. they substitute the bark of the wild crab which they chew; it is very bitter, and they assure me they find it a good substitute for tobacco. the smokers substitute the inner bark of the red willow and the sacacommis. here our hunters joined us having killed three eagles and a large goose. I had now an opportunity of comparing the bald with the gray eagle; I found that the gray eagle was about ¼ larger, it's legs and feet were dark while those of the bald eagle were of a fine orange yellow; the iris of the eye is also of a dark yellowish brown while that of the other is of a bright silvery color with a slight admixture of yellow. after dinner we proceeded on and passed an Elegant and extensive bottom on the south side and an island near it's upper point which we call Fanny's Island and Bottom. The greater part of the bottom is a high dry prairie. near the river towards the upper point we saw a fine grove of white oak trees; we saw some deer and elk at a distance in the prairie, but did not delay for the purpose of hunting them. we continued our route after dinner until late in the evening and encamped on the next island above fanny's island we found it difficult to obtain as much wood as answered our purposes. the hunters who had proceeded on before us after dinner did not join us this evening. some Indians visited us after

dark, but did not remain long. agreeably to our estimate as We descended the river, we came 16 miles 23rd, 16 miles the 24th, 15 the 25th, and 18 miles the 26th, tho I now think that our estimate in descending the river was too short.

[Clark, March 26, 1806]

Wednesday March 26th 1806. The wind blew so hard until 8am that we detained, we gave a medal to a Man by the name of Wal-lal-le a principal man among the Cath lah mahs, he appeared very thankful for the honor conferred on him and presented us with a large sturgeon. we continued our route up the river to an old village on the south side where we halted for dinner. we met on the way the principal Chief of the Cathlahmahs, Sah-hah-wah-cop, who had been up the river on a trading voyage, he gave us some wappato and fish, we also purchased some wappato soon after halted for dinner at an Old village on the south point opposite the lower point of Fanny's Island. The two warkiacums who had been pursuing us since yesterday morning with two dogs for sale, arrived. they wish tobacco in exchange for their dogs which we are not disposed to give, as our stock is now reduced to 3 carrots. our men who have been accustomed to the use of this article, and to whom we are now obliged to deny the use of this article appear to suffer much for the want of it. they substitute the bark of the wild crab which they chew; it is very bitter and they assure me they find it a good substitute for tobacco. the smokers substitute the inner bark of the red willow and the saccommis.

here our hunters joined us having killed 3 eagles and a large wild goose. I had now an opportunity of comparing the bald with the gray eagle; I found the gray eagle about ¼ largest, its legs and feet were dark which those of the bald eagle were of a fine orange yellow; the iris of the eye is also of a dark yellowish brown, while that of the gray is of a light silvery color with a slight admixture of yellow. after dinner I walked on shore throughout an elegant bottom on the south side opposite to Fanny's Island

this bottom we also call Fanny's Bottom it is extensive and an open level plain except near the river bank which is high dry rich oak land. I saw some deer & elk at a distance in the prairie. we continued until late in the evening and encamped on a small island near the middle of the river having made 18 miles. 2 Indians visited us this evening.

[Lewis, March 27, 1806]

Thursday March 27th 1806. We set out early this morning and were shortly after joined by some of the Skillutes who came along side in a small canoe for the purpose of trading roots and fish. At 10am we arrived at two houses of this nation on the starboard side where we halted for breakfast. Here we overtook our hunters, they had killed nothing. the natives appeared extremely hospitable, gave us dried anchovies, sturgeon, wappato, quamash, and a species of small white tuberous roots about 2 inches in length and as thick as a man's finger; these are eaten raw, are crisp, milky, and agreeably flavored. most of the party were served by the natives with as much as they could eat; they insisted on our remaining all day with them and hunting the elk and deer which they informed us were very abundant in their neighborhood. but as the weather would not permit us to dry our canoes in order to pitch them we declined their friendly invitation, and resumed our voyage at 12 o'clock. the principal village of these Skillutes reside on the lower side of the cow-e-lis'-kee river a few miles from it's entrance into the Columbia. these people are said to be numerous. in their dress, habits, manners and language they differ but little from the Clatsops Chinooks &c they have latterly been at war with Chinooks but peace is said now to be restored between them, but their intercourse is not yet resumed. no Chinooks come above the marshy islands nor do the Skillutes visit the mouth of the Columbia. the Clatsops, Cathlahmahs and Wackkiacums are the carriers between these nations being in alliance with both.—The coweliskee is 150 yards wide, is deep and from Indian Information navigable a very considerable distance for canoes. it discharges itself into the Columbia about three miles above a remarkable high rocky vole which is situated on the north side of the river by which it is washed on the south side and is separated from the northern hills of the river by a wide bottom of several miles to which it is united. I suspect that this river waters the country lying west of the range of mountains which pass the Columbia between the great falls and rapids, and north of the same nearly to the low country which commences on the northwest coast about latitude ____ North. above the Skillutes on this river another nation by the name of the

Hul-loo-et-tell reside, who are said also to be numerous. At the distance Of 2 miles above the village at which we breakfasted we passed the entrance of this river; we saw several fishing camps of the Skillutes on both sides of the Columbia, and were attended all the evening by parties of the natives in their canoes who visited us for the purpose of trading their fish and roots; we purchased as many as We wished on very moderate terms; they seemed perfectly satisfied with the exchange and behaved themselves in a very orderly manner. late in the evening we passed our camp of the 5th of November and encamped about 4½ above at the commencement of the bottom land on starboard below deer island we had scarcely landed before we were visited by a large canoe with eight men; from them we obtained a dried fruit which resembled the raspberry and which I believe to be the fruit of the large leafed thorn frequently mentioned. it is rather acid tho pleasantly flavored. I preserved a specimen of this fruit I fear that it has been baked in the process of drying and if so the seed will not vegetate. saw the cottonwood, sweet willow, oak, ash and the broad leafed ash, the growth which resembles the beach &c these form the growth of the bottom lands while the hills are covered almost exclusively with the various species of fir heretofore described. the black Alder appears as well on some parts of the hills as the bottoms before we set out from the Skillute village we sent on Gibson's and Drouilliard's canoe with orders to proceed as fast as they could to deer island and there to hunt and wait our arrival. we wish to halt at that place to repair our canoes if possible. the Indians who visited us this evening remained but a short time, they passed the river to the opposite side and encamped. the night as well as the day proved cold wet and excessively disagreeable. we came 20 miles today.

[Clark, March 27, 1806]

Thursday March 27th 1806. a rainy disagreeable night rained the greater part of the night we set out this morning very early and proceeded on to two houses of the Skil-lute Indians on the south side here we found our hunters who had separated from us last evening. the wind rose and the rain became very hard soon after we landed here we were very friendly received by the natives who gave all our party as much fish as they could eat, they also gave us wappato and pashaquaw roots to eat prepared in their own way. also a species of small white tuberous roots about 2 inches in length and as thick as a mans finger, these are eaten raw, or crips, milkey and agreeably flavored; the natives insisted on our remaining all day with them and hunt the elk and deer which they informed us was very abundant in this neighborhood. but as the weather would not permit our drying our canoes in order to pitch them, we declined their friendly invertation, and resumed our voyage at 12 o'clock. The principal village of the Skil-lutes is situated on the lower side of the cow-e-lis kee river a few miles from it's entrance into the Columbia. those people are said to be numerous, in their dress, habits, manners and Language they differ but little from the Clatsops, Chinooks &c they have latterly been at war with the Chinooks, but peace is said to be now restored between them, but their inter course is not yet restored. no Chinook come above the warkiacums, nor do the Skillutes visit the mouth of the Columbia. The Clatsops, Cath lahmahs & war kia comes are the Carriers between those nations being in alliance with both-. The cow e lis kee river is 150 yards wide, is deep and from Indian information navigable a very considerable distance for canoes. it discharges itself into the Columbia about 3 miles above a remarkable knob which is high and rocky and situated on the North side of the Columbia, and separated from the northern hills of the river by a wide bottom of several miles, to which it united. I Suspect that this river waters the country lying west of a range of mountains which passes the Columbia between the great falls and rapids, and North of the same nearly to the low country which commences on the northwest coast about latitude 4° ____ North. above the Skillutes on this river another nation by the name of the Hul-loo-et-tell reside who are said

also to be numerous. At the distance of 2 miles above the village at which we breakfast we passed the entrance of this river; we saw several fishing camps of the Skillutes on both sides of the Columbia, and also on both sides of this river. we were attended all the evening by parties of the natives in their canoes who visited us for the purpose of trading their fish and roots; we purchased as many as We wished on very moderate terms; they seamed perfectly satisfied with the exchange and behaved themselves in a very orderly manner. late in the evening we passed the place we camped the 5th of November and encamped about 4 miles above at the commencement of the Colombian valley on the starboard side below deer island we had scarcely landed before we were visited by a large canoe with 8 men; from them we obtained a dried fruit which resembled the raspberry and which I beleave is the fruit of the large leafed thorn frequently mentioned. it is rather acide tho pleasantly flavored. saw cottonwood, sweet willow, white oak, ash and the broad leafed ash the growth which resembles the bark &c these form the growth of the bottom lands, whilst the hills are almost exclusively covered with the various species of fir heretofore described. the black alder appears on many parts of the hills sides as on the bottoms before we set out from the 2 houses where we breakfast we sent on two canoes with the best hunters, with orders to pro ceed as fast as they could to deer island and there to hunt and wait our arrival. we wish to halt at that place and repair 2 of our canoes if possible. the Indians that visited us this evening remained but a short time, they passed over to an island and encamped. the night as well as the day proved cold wet and excessively disagreeable. we came 20 miles in the course of this day.

[Lewis, March 28, 1806]

Friday March 28th 1806. This morning we set out very early and at 9am arrived at the old Indian village on larboard side of deer island where we found our hunters had halted and left one man with the two canoes at their camp; they had arrived last evening at this place and six of them turned out to hunt very early this morning; by 10am they all returned to camp having killed seven deer. these were all of the common fallow deer with the long tall. I measured the tail of one of these bucks which was upwards of 17 inches long; they are very poor, tho they are better than the black tailed fallow deer of the coast. these are two very distinct species of deer. the Indians call this large island E-lal-lar or deer island which is a very appropriate name. the hunters informed us that they had seen upwards of a hundred deer this morning on this island the interior part of the island is prairies and ponds, with a heavy growth of cottonwood ash and willow near the river. we have seen more waterfowl on this island than we have previously seen since we left Fort Clatsop, consisting of geese, ducks, large swan, and sand hill cranes. I saw a few of the canvasback duck. the mallard are the most abundant. One of the hunters killed a duck which appeared to be the male, it was a size less than the mallard the head neck as low as the croop, the back tail and covert of the wings were of a fine black with a small admixture of purple about the head and neck, the belly & breast were white; some long feathers which lie underneath the wings and cover the thigh were of a pale dove color with fine black specks; the large feathers of the wings are of a dove color. the legs are dark, the feet are composed of 4 toes each of which there are three in front connected by a web, the 4th is short Hat and placed high on the heel behind the leg. the tail is composed of 14 short pointed feathers. the beak of this duck is remarkably wide, and is 2 inches in length, the upper chap exceeds the under one in both length and width, insomuch that when the beak is closed the under is entirely concealed by the upper chap. the tongue, indenture of the margin of the chaps &c are like those of the mallard the nostrils are large longitudinal and connected. a narrow strip of white garnishes the upper part or base of the upper chap; this is succeeded by a pale sky blue color which occupies about

one inch of the chap, is again succeeded by a transverse stripe of white and the extremity is of a pure black. the eye is moderately large the pupil black and iris of a fine orange yellow. the feathers on the crown of the head are longer than those on the upper part of neck and other parts of the head; these feathers give it the appearance of being crested. At ½ after 10am it became fair, and we had the canoes which wanted repairing hailed out and with the assistance of fires which we had kindled for the purpose dried them sufficiently to receive the pitch which was immediately put on them; at 3 in the evening we had them complete and again launched and reloaded. we should have set out, but as some of the party whom we had permitted to hunt since we arrived have not yet returned we determined to remain this evening and dry our bedding, baggage &c The weather being fair. since we landed here we were visited by a large canoe with ten natives of the quathlahpahtle nation who are numerous and reside about seventeen miles above us on the larboard side of the Columbia, at the entrance of a small river. they do not differ much in their dress from those lower down and speak nearly the same language, it is in fact the same with a small difference of accent. we saw a great number of snakes on this island they were about the size and much the form of the common garter snake of the Atlantic coast and like that snake are not poisonous. they have 160 scuta on the abdomen and 71 on the tail. the abdomen near the head, and jaws as high as the eyes, are of a bluefish white, which as it recedes from the head becomes of a dark brown. the field of the back and sides is black. a narrow stripe of a light yellow runs along the center of the back, on each side of this stripe there is a range of small transverse oblong spots of a pale brick red which gradually diminish as they recede from the head and disappear at the commencement of the tail. the pupil of the eye is black, with a narrow ring of white bordering it's edge; the balance of the iris is of a dark yellowish brown.—the men who had been sent after the deer returned and brought in the remnant which the vultures and eagles had left us; these birds had devoured 4 deer in the course of a few hours. the party killed and brought in three other deer, a goose, some ducks and an eagle. Drouilliard also killed a tiger cat. Joseph Fields informed me that the vultures had dragged a large buck which he had killed about 30 yards, had skinned it and broken the back bone. we came five miles only today.

[Clark, March 28, 1806]

Friday March 28th 1806. This morning we set out very early and at 9am. Arrived at an old Indian village on the northeast side of deer island where we found our hunters had halted and left one man with the canoes at their camp, they arrived last evening at this place, and six of them turned out very early to hunt, at 10am they all returned to camp having killed seven deer, those were all of the common fallow deer with a long tail. I measured the tail of one of these bucks which was upwards of 17 inches long; they are very poor, tho they are better than the black tail species of the seacoast. those are two very distinct species of deer. the Indians call this large island E-lal-lar, or deer island, which is a very appropriate name. the hunters informed us that they had seen upwards of a hundred deer this morning on this island the interior of this island is a prairie & ponds, with a heavy growth of cottonwood, ash & willow near the river. we have seen more water fowl on this island than we have previously seen since we left Fort Clatsop, consisting of geese, ducks, large swan & sand hill cranes. I saw a few of the canvasback duck as I believe. At ½ after 10am it became fair and we had the canoes which wanted repairing hauled out and with the assistance of fires which we had kindled for the purpose dried them sufficiently to receve the pitch which was immediately put on them; at 3 in the evening we had them compleatd and lanced and reloaded. we should have set out but some of the party whom we had permitid to hunt since we arrived heve not yet returned. we determined to remain here this evening and dry our bedding &c the weather being fair. since we landed here we were visited by a large canoe with ten natives of the Quathlahpohtle nation who are numerous and reside about fourteen miles above us on the northeast side of the Columbia above the entrance of a small river which the Indians call Chfih-w&h-na-hi-ooks. we saw a great number of Snakes on this island; they were about the size and much the form of the garter snake of the U. S. the back and sides are black with a narrow Stripe of light yellow along the center of the back, with small red spots on each side they have ____ scuta on the abdomin & ____ on the tail and are not poisonous. The men who had been sent after the deer returned with four only, the other

4 having been eaten entirely by the Voulturs except the skin. The men we had been permitted to hunt this evening killed 3 deer 4 eagles & a duck. the deer are remarkably poor. some rain in the after part of the day. we only made 5 miles today-.

[Lewis, March 29, 1806]

Saturday March 29th 1806. We set out early this morning and proceeded along the side of deer island; halted at 10am near its upper point and breakfasted. here we were joined by three men of the Clan-nah-min-na-mun nation. the upper point of this island may be esteemed the lower side or commencement of the Columbian valley. after breakfast we proceeded on and at the distance of 14 miles from our encampment of the last evening we passed a large inlet 300 yd in width. this inlet or arm of the river extends itself to the south 10 or 12 M. to the hills on that side of the river and receives the waters of a small creek which heads with Tillamook river, and that of a bayau which passes out of the Columbia about 20 miles above, the large island thus formed we call wappato island on this inlet and island the following nations reside, (viz) Clannahminnamun, Clacksstar, Cathlahmah, Clahinnata, Cathlahmah, and Cathlahmah. the two first reside on the inlet and the others on the bayou and island—observed a species of small wild onion growing among the moss on the rocks, they resemble the shives of our gardens and grow remarkably close together forming a perfect turf; they are quite as agreeably flavored as the chives. on the North side of the Columbia a little above the entrance of this inlet a considerable river discharges itself. this stream the natives call the Cahwahnahiooks. it is 150 yards wide and at present discharges a large body of water, tho from the information of the same people it is not navigable but a short distance in consequence of falls and rapids a tribe called the Hulluettell reside on this river above it's entrance—at the distance of three miles above the entrance of the inlet on the north side behind the lower point of an island we arrived at the village of the Cathlahmah with consists of 14 large wooden houses. here we arrived at 3pm the language of these people as well as those on the inlet and wappato island differs in some measure from the nations on the lower part of the river. tho many of their words are the same, and a great many others with the difference only of accent. the form of their houses and dress of the men, manner of living habits customs &c as far as We could discover are the same. their women wear their ornaments robes and hair as those do below tho here their hair is more frequently braidd in two tresses

and hang over each ear in front of the body. in stead of the tissue of bark worn by the women below, they wear a kind of leather breech clout about the width of a common pocket handkerchief and rather longer. the two corners of this at one of the narrow ends are confined in front just above the hips; the other end is then brought between the legs, compressed into a narrow folding bundle is drawn tight and the corners a little spread in front and tucked at the groin over and around the part first confined about the waist. the small robe which dose not reach the waist is their usual and only garment commonly worn be side that just mentioned. when the weather is a little warm this robe is thrown aside and the leather truss or breech-clout constitutes the whole of their apparel. this is a much more indecent article than the tissue of bark, and barely covers the mons veneris, to which it is drawn so close that the whole shape is plainly perceived. the floors of most of their houses are on a level with the surface of the earth tho some of them are sunk two or 3 feet beneath. the internal arrangement of their houses is the same with those of the nations below. they are also fond of sculpture. various figures are carved and painted on the pieces which support the center of the roof, about their doors and beads. they had large quantities of dried anchovies strung on small sticks by the gills and others which had been first dried in this manner, were now arranged in large sheets with strings of bark and hung suspended by poles in the roofs of their houses; they had also an abundance of sturgeon and wappato; the latter they take in great quantities from the neighboring bonds, which are numerous and extensive in the river bottoms and islands. the wappato furnishes the principal article of traffic with these people which they dispose of to the nations below in exchange for beads cloth and various articles. the natives of the seacoast and lower part of the river will dispose of their most valuable articles to obtain this root. they have a number of large symeters of iron from 3 to 4 feet long which hang by the heads of their beads; the blade of this weapon is thickest in the center tho thin even there. all it's edges are sharp and it's greatest width which is about 9 inches from the point is about 4 inches. the form is thus. this is a formidable weapon. they have heavy bludgeons of wood made in the same form nearly which I presume they used for the same purpose before they obtained metal. we purchased a considerable quantity of wappato, 12 dogs, and 2 sea otter skins of these people. they were very hospitable and gave us anchovies and wappato to eat. notwithstanding their hospitality if it deserves that appellation, they are

great begers, for we had scarcely finished our repast on the wappato and anchovies which they voluntarily set before us before they began to beg. we gave them some small articles as is our custom on those occasions with which they seemed perfectly satisfied. we gave the 1st Chief a small medal, which he soon transfered to his wife. after remaining at this place 2 hours we set out & continued our route between this island, which we now call Cathlahmah after the nation, and the larboard shore. At the distance of 2 miles we encamped in a small prairie on the main shore, having traveled 19 miles by estimate. the river rising fast. great numbers of both the large and small swans, geese and ducks seen today. the former are very abundant in the ponds where the wappato is found, they feed much on this bulb. the female of the duck which was described yesterday is of a uniform dark brown with some yellowish brown intermixed in small specks on the back neck and breast. the garter snakes are innumerable, & are seen entwined around each other in large bundles of forty or fifty lying about in different directions throughout the prairies. the frogs are croaking in the swamps and marshes; their notes do not differ from those of the Atlantic states; they are not found in the salt marshes near the entrance of the river. heard a large hooting owl hollowing this evening. saw several of the crested fishers and some of the large and small black birds.

[Clark, March 29, 1806]

Saturday March 29th 1806. we set out very early this morning and proceeded to the head of deer island and took breakfast. the morning was very cold wind sharp and keen off the range of mountains to the East covered with snow. the river is now rising very fast and retards our progress very much as We are compelled to keep out at some distance in the Current to clear the bushes, and fallin trees and drift logs making out from the shore. during the time we were at breakfast a canoe with three Indians of the Clannarminnamon nation came down, one of those men was dressed in a sailors jacket & hat & the other two had a blanket each, those people differ but little either in their dress manners & Language from the Clatsops & Chinooks they reside on wappato Inlet which is on the southwest side about 12 miles above our encampment of the last night and is about 2 miles from the lower point, four other tribes also reside on the inlet and since which passes on the south W. side of the island, the first tribe from the lower point is the Clannarminamon, on the island, the Clackster Nation on the main southwest shore. the next Cathlahmah, Clhh-in-na-ta, Cathlahmah and at some distance further up is a tribe called Cathlahmah. Those tribes all occupy single villages. we proceeded on to the lower point of the said island accompanied by the 3 Indians, & were met by 2 canoes of natives of the quath-lah-pah-tal who informed us that the channel to the northeast of the island was the proper one. we pursued their advice and crossed into the mouth of the Chahwah-na-hi-ooks River which is about 200 yards wide and a great portion of water into the Columbia at this time it being high. The Indians inform us that this river is crowded with rapids after some distance up it. several tribes of the Hul-lu-et-tell Nation reside on this river. At 3 o'clock pm we arrived at the Quath lah pah tie village of 14 houses on main shore to the northeast side of a large island those people in their habits manners customs and language differ but little from those of the Clatsops and others below. here we exchanged our deer skins killed yesterday for dogs, and purchased others to the Number of 12 for provisions for the party, as the deer flesh is too poore for the Men to subsist on and work as hard as is necessary. I also purchased a sea otter robe. we purchased wappato and

some pashaquar roots. gave a medal of the small size to the principal Chief, and at 5 o'clock reembarked and proceeded up on the northeast of an island to an inlet about 1 mile above the village and encamped on a beautiful grassy plat, where the natives make a portage of their canoes and wappato roots to and from a large pond at a short distance. in this pond the natives inform us they collect great quantities of pappato, which the women collect by getting into the water, sometimes to their necks holding by a small canoe and with their feet loosen the wappato or bulb of the root from the bottom from the Fibers, and it immediately rises to the top of the water, they collect & throw them into the canoe, those deep roots are the largest and best roots. great numbers of the whistling swan, geese and ducks in the ponds. soon after we landed 3 of the natives came up with wappato to sell a part of which we purchased. they continued but a short time. our men are recoverey fast. Willard quit well & Bratten much stronger. we made 15 miles today only.

[Lewis, March 30, 1806]

Sunday March 30th 1806. We got under way very early in the morning, and had not reached the head of the island before we were met by three men of the Clan-nah-minna-mun nation one of whom we recognized being the same who had accompanied us yesterday, and who was very pressing in his entreaties that we should visit his nation on the inlet southwest of wappato island at the distance of about 2 M. or at the head of the quathlahpahtle island we met a party of the Claxtars and Cathlahcumups in two canoes; soon after we were met by several canoes of the different nations who reside on each side of the river near this place. wappato island is about 20 miles long and from 5 to 10 in width; the land is high and extremely fertile and intersected in many parts with ponds which produce great quantities of the sagittaria Sagittifolia, the bulb of which the natives call wappato. there is a heavy growth of cottonwood, ash, the large leafed ash and sweet willow on most parts of this island the black alder common on the coast has now disappeared. we passed several fishing camps on wappato island and at the distance of 5 miles above quathlahpotle island on the northeast side we halted for breakfast near the place we had encamped on the evening of the 4th of November last; here we were visited by several canoes which came off from two towns situated a little distance above us on wappato island the 1st of these tribes about 2 miles above us call themselves Clannahquah, the other about a mile above them call themselves Multnomah. from these visiters we purchased a sturgeon and some wappato and pashequa, for which we gave some small fishing hooks. these like the natives below are great hagglers in dealing. At 10am we set out and had not proceeded far before we came to a landing place of the natives where there were several large canoes drawn out on shore and several natives setting in a canoe apparently waiting our arrival; they joined the fleet and continued with us some miles. we halted a few minutes at this landing and the Indians pointed to a village which was situated abut 2 miles from the river behind a pond lying parallel with it on the northeast side nearly opposite to the Clannahquah town. here they informed us that the Shotows resided. here we were joined by several other canoes of natives from the island most of these

people accompanied us until 4 in the evening when they all returned; their principal object I beive was merely to indulge their curiosity in looking at us. they appeared very friendly, tho most had taken the precaution to bring with them their warlike implements. we continued our route along the northeast shore of the river to the place we had halted to dine on the 4th of November opposite to the center of image canoe island where the Indians stole Captain Clark's tomahawk. here we encamped a little before sunset in a beautiful prairie above a large pond having traveled 23 miles. I took a walk of a few miles throughout the prairie and an open grove of oak timber which borders the prairie on the back part. I saw 4 deer in the course of my walk and much appearance of both elk and deer. Joseph Fields who was also out a little above me saw several elk and deer but killed none of them; they are very shy and the annual furn which is now dry and abundant in the bottoms makes so much noise in passing throughout it that it is extremely difficult to get within reach of the game. Fields killed and brought with him a duck. About 10pm an Indian alone in a small canoe arrived at our camp, he had some conversation with the sentinel and soon departed. The natives who inhabit this valley are larger and rather better made than those of the coast. like those people they are fond of cold, hot, & vapor baths of which they make frequent use both in sickness and in health and at all seasons of the year. they have also a very singular custom among them of baithing themselves allover with urine every morning. The timber and apearance of the country is much as before described. the up lands are covered almost entirely with a heavy growth of fir of several species like those described in the neighborhood of Fort Clatsop; the white cedar is also found hereof large size; no white pine nor pine of any other kind. we had a view of mount St. helines and mount Hood. the 1st is the most noble looking object of it's kind in nature. it's figure is a regular cone. both these mountains are perfectly covered with snow; at least the parts of them which are visible. the highlands in this valley are rolling tho by no means too steep for cultivation they are generally fertile of a dark rich loam and tolerably free of stones. this valley is terminated on it's lower side by the mountainous country which borders the coast, and above by the range of mountains which pass the Columbia between the great falls and rapids of the Columbia river. it is about 70 miles wide on a direct line and it's length I believe to be very extensive tho how far I cannot determine. this valley would be copetent to the mantainance of 40 or 50 thousand souls if properly cultivated and is

indeed the only desireable situation for a settlement which I have seen on the west side of the Rocky mountains.

[Clark, March 30, 1806]

Sunday March 30th 1806. we got under way very early and had not proceeded to the head of the island before we met with the three men of the Clan-nar-min-a-mon's who met us yesterday breakfast at the upper point of the island we met several of the Clackamas and Cathlahmah in two canoes. soon after we were overtaken by several canoes of different tribes who reside on each side of the river the three above tribes and the Cldh-in-na-ta cath-lahnah-qui-up & Cathlahmah reside on each side of wappato inlet and back of wappato island which island is formed by a small channel which passes from the lower part of Image canoe island into an inlet which makes in from the southwest side, and receves the water of a creek which heads with the Kilamox River. this wappato island is about 18 or 20 miles long and in places from 6 to 10 miles wide high & fertile with ponds on different parts of it in which the natives gather wappato. nearly opposite the upper point of the island behind which we encamped last night, or on the wappato island is several camps of the natives catching sturgeon. About 5 miles still higher up and on the northeast side we halted for breakfast at the place which We had encamped the 4th of November last. here we were visited by several canoes of Indians from two towns a short distance above on the wappato island the 1st of those tribes call themselves Clan-nah-quah and situated about 2 miles above us, the other about a mile above call themselves Multnomah we purchased of those visitors a sturgeon and some wappato & quarmarsh roots for which we gave small fishing hooks. At 10am we set out and had not proceeded far before we came to a landing place where there was several large canoes hauled up, and sitting in a canoe, apparently waiting our arrival with a view to join the fleet Indian who was then along side of us. this man informed he was a shoto and that his nation resided a little distance from the river. we landed and one of the Indians pointed to the shoto village which is situated back of pond which lies parallel with the river on the northeast side nearly opposite the Clan-nah quah village. here we were also joined by several canoes loaded with the natives from the island who continued to accompany us until about 4 o’clock when they all returned and we proceeded on to the place the Indians

stole my tomahawk 4th November last and encamped in a small prairie above a large pond on northeast and opposite the center of image canoe island Captain Lewis walked out and saw several deer. Jo. Field shot at elk he killed and brought in a fine duck. soon after I had got into bead an Indian came up alone in a small canoe. Those tribes of Indians who inhabit this valley differ but little in either their dress, manners, habuts and language from the Clatsops Chinooks, and others on the seacoast. they differ in a few words and a little in the accent. The men are stouter and much better formed than those of the seacoast. more of their women wear their hair braidd in two tresses and hang over each ear. in Stead of the tissue of bark worn by the women below, they wear a kind of leather breech clout as before described as worn by the women at the entrance of Lewis's river-the width of a common pocket handkerchief or something smaller and longer. the two corners of this at one of the narrow ends are confined in front just above the hips; the other side is then brought between their legs, compressed into a narrow folding bundle is drawn tight, and the corners a little spread in front tucked at the ends over and around the part first confined about the waist. a small robe which does not reach the waist is their usual and only garment commonly worn besides this just mentioned. when the weather is a little warm the robe is thrown aside, and the latter truss or breach clout constitutes the whole of their apparreal. this is a much more indecent article than the tissue of bark, and barely covers the Mons versus, to which it is drawn so close that the whole shape is plainly perceived. The houses are similar to those already described. they are fond of Sculpture. various figures are carved and painted on the pieces which support the center of the roof about their dotes and beads. They are well supplied with anchovies sturgeon and wappato. The latter furnishes the principal article of traffic with those tribes which they depose of to the natives below in exchange for beads, cloth and various articles. the natives of the seacoast and lower part of this river will dispose of their most valuable articles to obtain this root. I saw in several houses of the Cath lah poh tie village large Symeters of iron from 3 to 4 feet long which hangs by the heads of their beads; the blade of this weapon is thickest in the center tho thin even there, all it's edges are sharp and its greatest width which is about 9 inches from the point, is about 4 inches. the form is this this is a formidable weapon. they have heavy bludgeons of wood made in the same form nearly which I presume they use for the same purpose before they obtained metal. we made 22 miles only

today the wind and a strong current being against us all day, with rain. discovered a high mountain southeast covered with snow which we call Mt. Jefferson.

[Lewis, March 31, 1806]

Monday March 31st 1806. We set out early this morning and proceeded until 8am when we landed on the north side opposite one large wooden house of the Shah-ha-la nation and took breakfast. when we descended the river in November last there were 24 other lodges formed of straw and covered with bark near this house; these lodges are now destroyed and the inhabitants as the Indians inform us have returned to the great rapids of this river which is their permanent residence; the house which remains is inhabited; soon after we landed two canoes came over from this house with 4 men and a woman. they informed us that their relations who were with them last fall usuly visit them at that season for the purpose of hunting deer and elk and collecting wappato and that they had lately returned to the rapids I presume to prepare for the fishing season as the salmon will begin to run shortly.—this morning we overtook the man who had visited our camp last night he had a fine sturgeon in his canoe which he had just taken. the Sagittaria Sagittifolia dose not grow on this river above the Colombian valley.—These Indians of the rapids frequently visit this valley at every season of the year for the purpose of collecting wappato which is abundant and appears never to be out of season at any time of the year. At 10am we resumed our march accompanied by three men in a canoe; one of these fellows appeared to be a man of some note among them; he was dressed in a sailor’s jacket which was decorated in his own fashion with five rows of large and small buttons in front and some large buttons on the pocket flaps. they are remarkably fond of large brass buttons. these people speak a different language from those below tho in their dress habits manners &c they differ but little from the quathlahpohtles. their women wear the truss as those do of all the nations residing from the quathlahpohtles to the entrance of Lewis's river. they differ in the manner of intering their dead. they lay them horizontally on boards and cover them with mats, in a valt formed with boards like the roof of a hose supported by forks and a single pole laid horizontally on those forks. many bodies are deposited in the same valt above ground. these are frequently laid one on the other, to the height of three or for corps. they deposit with them various articles of which they die

possessed, and most esteem while living. their canoes are frequently broken up to strengthen the vault.—these people have a few words the same with those below but the air of the language is entirely different, insomuch, that it may be justly deemed a different language. their women wear longer and larger robes generally, than those below; these are most commonly made of deer skins dressed with the hair on them. we continued our route along the north side of the river passed diamond island and white brant island to the lower point of a handsome prairie opposite to the upper entrance of the Quicksand river; here we encamped having traveled 25 miles today. a little below the upper point of the white brant island seal river discharges itself on the north side. it is about 80 yards wide, and at present discharges a large body of water. the water is very clear. the banks are low and near the Columbia overflow and form several large ponds. the natives inform us that it is of no great extent and heads in the mountains just above us. At the distance of one mile from the entrance of this stream it forks, the two branches being nearly of the same size. they are both obstructed with falls and innumerable rapids, insomuch that it cannot be navigated. as We could not learn any name of the natives for this stream we called it seal river from the great abundance of those animals which we saw about it's entrance. we determined to remain at our present encampment a day or two for the several purposes of examining quicksand river making some Celestial observations, and procuring some meat to serve us as far as the falls or throughout the western mountains where we found the game scarce as We descended.—the three Indians who accompanied us last evening encamped a little distance above us and visited our camp where they remained until 9pm in the entrance of seal river I saw a summer duck or wood duck as they are sometimes called. this is the same with those of our country and is the first I have seen since I entered the rocky mountains last summer.—our hunters who had halted a little below seal river in consequence of the waves being too high for their small canoe did not join us until after dark. Drouilliard who was out below seal river informed us that game was very scarce in that quarter, a circumstance which we did not expect.

[Clark, March 31, 1806]

Monday March 31st 1806. we set out this morning and proceeded until 8 o'clock when we landed on the north side opposite one large house of the Shah-ha-la Nation near this house at the time we passed on the 4th of November last was situated 25 houses, 24 of them were built of straw & covered with bark as before mentioned. those of that description are all destroyed, the one built of wood only remains and is inhabited. we overtook the man whom came to our camp last night and soon after we landed two canoes came over from the opposite side with 5 men & a woman those people informed us that their relations who was with them last fall reside at the great rapids, and were down with them last fall gathering wappato which did not grow above, and also killing deer, that they secured the bark of the houses which they then lived in against their return next fall. they also inform us that their relations also visit them frequently in the spring to collect this root which is in great quantities on either side of the Columbia. At 10am we proceeded on accompanied by one canoe and three men, one of them appeared to be a man of some note, dressed in a sailors jacket which had 5 rows of large & small buttons on it. Those people speak a different language from those below, with some few Words the same, the accent entirely different. their dress and Manners appear very similar. the women wear the truss or breach clout and short robes, and men robes only passed up on the north side of white brant island near the upper point of which a small river falls in about 80 yards wide and at this time discharges a great quantity of water. the natives inform us that this river is very short and heads in the range of mountains to the northeast of its entrance into the Columbia the natives having no name which we could learn for this little river we call it seal river from the great number of those animals which frequents its mouth. this river forks into two nearly equal branches about 1 mile up and each branch is crowded with rapids & falls. we proceed on about 2 miles above the entrance of this seacalf river and immediately opposite the upper mouth of the quick sand river we formed a camp in a small prairie on the North side of the Columbia where we intend to delay one or two days to make some Selestial observations, to examine quick

sand river, and kill some meat to last us throughout the western mountains which commences a few miles above us and runs in a north northwest & starboard side E. direction. The three Indians encamped near us and visited our fire we entered into a kind of a Conversation by signs, of the country and situation of the rivers. they informed us that seal river headed in the mountains at no great distance. quick sand river was short only headed in Mt. Hood which is in view and to which he pointed. this is a circumstance we did not expect as We had heretofore deemed a considerable river. mount Hood bears east from this place and is distant from this place about 40 miles. this information if true will render it necessary to examine the river below on the south side behind the image canoe and wappato islands for some river which must water the country west of the western mountains to the waters of California. The Columbia is at present on a stand and we with difficulty made 25 miles today-.

[Lewis, April 1, 1806]

Tuesday April 1st 1806. this morning early we dispatched Sergeant Pryar with two men in a small canoe up quicksand river with orders to proceed as far as he could and return this evening. we also sent a party of three hunters over the river to hunt a large bottom of woodland and prairie above the entrance of the Quicksand river; the balance of the hunters we sent out in different directions on this side of the Columbia and employed those about camp in making a rope of elk skin. the Indians who encamped near us last evening continued with us until about midday. they informed us that the quicksand river which we have heretofore deemed so considerable, only extendes throughout the western mountains as far as the S. western side of mount hood where it takes it's source. this mountain bears e from this place and is distant about 40 miles. this information was corroborated by that of sundry other Indians who visited us in the course of the day. we were now convinced that there must be some other considerable river which flowed into the Columbia on it's south side below us which we have not yet seen, as the extensive valley on that side of the river lying between the mountainous country of the coast and the western mountains must be watered by some stream which we had heretofore supposed was the quicksand river. but if it be a fact that the quicksand river heads in mount Hood it must leave the valley within a few miles of it’s entrance and runs nearly parallel with the Columbia river upwards. we endeavored to ascertain by what stream the southern portion of the Colombian valley was watered but could obtain no satisfactory information of the natives on this head. they informed us that the quicksand river is navigable a short distance only in consequence of falls and rapids; and that no nation inhabits it.- Sergeant Pryar returned in the evening and reported that he had ascended the river six miles; that above the point at which it divides itself into two channels it is about 300 yd wide tho the channel is not more than 50 yd and only 6 ft deep. this is a large vollume of water to collect in so short a distance; I therefore think it probable that there are some large creeks falling into it from the southwest the bed of this stream is formed entirely of quicksand; it's banks are low and at present overflows. the water is turbid

and current rapid.the following are the courses taken by Sergeant Pryor. S. 10° W. 1 M. to a point on the larboard side passing a large island on starboard S. 24° E. 2 miles to the head of an island near the larboard shore. S 33° E. 4 miles to a starboard point passing several islands on the larboard side and a creek 50yd wide on starboard at 1½ miles. the river from hence appeared to bend to the East. he heard falls of water. several different tribes informed us that it heads at mount Hood. We were visited by several canoes of natives in the course of the day; most of whom were descending the river with their women and children. they informed us that they resided at the great rapids and that their relations at that place were much straightened at that place for the want of food; that they had consumed their winter store of dried fish and that those of the present season had not yet arrived. I could not learn whether they took the sturgeon but presume if they do it is in but small quantities as they complained much of the scarcity of food among them. they informed us that the nations above them were in the same situation & that they did not expect the salmon to arrive until the full of the next moon which happens on the 2nd of May. we did not doubt the veracity of these people who seemed to be on their way with their families and effects in search of subsistence which they find it easy to procure in this fertile valley.—this information gave us much uneasiness with respect to our future means of subsistence. above falls or throughout the plains from thence to the Chopunnish there are no deer antelope nor elk on which we can depend for subsistence; their horses are very poor most probably at this season, and if they have no fish their dogs must be in the same situation. under these circumstances there seems to be but a gloomy prospect for subsistence on any terms; we therefore took it into serious consideration what measures we were to pursue on this occasion; it was at once deemed inexpedient to wait the arrival of the salmon as that would detain us so large a portion of the season that it is probable we should not reach the United States before the ice would close the Missouri; or at all events would hazard our horses which we lelft in charge of the Chopunnish who informed us that they intended passing the rocky mountains to the Missouri as early as the season would permit them which is as We believe about the beginning of May. should these people leave their situation near kooskooske before our arrival we may probably find much difficulty in recovering our horses; without which there will be but little possibility of recrossing the mountains; we are therefore determined to lose as little time as possible in

getting to the Chopunnish village. At 3pm the hunters who were sent over the river returned having killed 4 elk and two deer; the elk were in good order but the deer extremely poor. they informed us that game is very plenty in that quarter. the hunters on this side of the river also returned but had killed nothing; they saw a few elk and deer. there was also much sign of the black bear seen on the other side of the river. we sent a party to bring in the flesh of the elk and deer that were killed. they did not return this evening. I purchased a canoe from an Indian today for which I gave him six fathoms of wampum beads; he seemed satisfied with his bargain and departed in another canoe but shortly after returned and canceled the bargain; took his canoe and returned the beads. this is frequently the case in their method of trading and is deemed fair by them. The last evening and this morning were so cloudy that I could neither obtain any Lunar observations nor equal altitudes.-

[Clark, April 1, 1806]

Tuesday April 1st 1806. this morning early we dispatched Sergeant Pryor, with two men in a small canoe up quick sand river with orders to proceed as far as he could and return this evening. we also sent a party of three hunters over the river to hunt a large bottom of woodland and prairie above the entrance of quicksand River; the balance of the hunters we sent out in different directions on this side of the Columbia, and employed those about camp in making a rope of elk skin.

The information given by the Indians to us last night respecting quick sand river was corroborated by sundry other Indians who visited us in the course of this day. we were now convinced that if there information be just; that some considerable river which flowed into the Columbia on it's south side below us which we have not yet seen, as the extensive valley on that side of the river lying between the mountainous country of the coast, and the western mountains must be watered by some stream, which we had heretofore supposed was the quick sand river. but if it be a fact that Quicksand river heads in mount Hood it must leave the valley within a few miles of it’s entrance, and runs nearly parallel with the Columbia River upwards. we endeavored to ascertained by what stream the south portion of the Colombian valley was watered, but could obtain no satisfactory information of the waters on this head. they inform us that the quick sand river is not navigable any distance in consequence of falls and rapids; and that no nation inhabit it. Sergeant Pryor returned in the evening and reported that he had ascended the river six miles; that above the point which it divides itself into two channels, it is about 300 yards wide tho the channel is not more than 50 yards, and only 6 feet deep. the other part of the river from 2 to 4 inches water, the bead of this river is formed entirely of quick sand; its banks are low and at present overflown. the water is turbid and current rapid.—The following are the courses taken by Sergeant Pryor.- "S. 10° W. 1 mile to a point on the larboard side passing a large island on starboard side. S 24° E. 2 miles to the head of the island near the larboard shore. S 33° E 4 miles to a starboard point passing several islands on the larboard side and a creek 50 yards wide on the starboard side at 1½ miles.

the river from hence upwards bend to the East. a fall of water heard at no great distance up this river." several different tribes of Indians inform us that it heads at Mount Hood which is in view.

We were visited by several canoes of the natives in the course of this day; most of whom were descending the river with their women and children. they inform us that they reside at the great rapids and that their relations at that place were much straightened for the want of food; that they had consumed their winter store of dried fish and those of the present season had not yet arrived. I could not learn whether they took sturgeon but presume if they do it is in but small quantities as they complain much of the scarcity of food among them, they informed us that the natives above them were in the same situation, and that they did not expect the salmon to arrive until the full of the next moon which happens on the 2nd of May. we did not doubt the veracity of those people who seamed to be on their way with their families and effects in search of subsistence which they find it easy to procure in this fertile valley-. this information gives us much uneasiness with respect to our future means of subsistence, above the falls, on throughout the plains from thence to the Chopunnish there are no deer antelopes or elk on which we could depend for subsistence; their horses are very poor most probably at this season, and if they have no fish their dogs must be in the same situation. under these circumstances there seams to be a gloomey prospect for subsistence on any terms; we therefore took it into Serious consideration what measure we were to pursue on this occasion; it was at once deemed inexpedient to wait the arrival of the salmon as that would detain us so long a portion of the season that it is probable we should not reach the United States before the ice would close the Missouri; or at all events would hazard our horses which we left in charge of the Chopunnish who informed us that they intended passing the Rocky mountains to the Missouri as early as the season would permit them which is about the first of May. should these people leave their situation near Kooskooske before our arrival we may probably find much difficulty in recovering our horses; without which there will be but little possibility of recrossing the mountains; we are therefore determined to lose as little time as possible in getting to the Chopunnish village.

At 3pm the hunters who were sent over the river returned, having killed 4 elk and 2 deer; the elk were in good order but the deer extremely poor. they informed us that game is very plenty in that quarter. the hunters on this side

of the river also returned but had killed nothing; they saw a few elk and deer. there were also much sign of the black bear seen on the other side of the river. we sent a party to bring in the flesh of the elk and deer that were killed. they did not return this evening. We purchased a canoe from an Indian today for six fathoms of white wampum; he seemed satisfied with his bargain and departed in another canoe but shortly after returned and canceled the bargain, took his canoe and returned the beads. this is frequently the case in their method of trading and is deemed fair by them. The last evening and this morning were so cloudy that we could neither obtain any Lunar observations nor equal altitudes

[Lewis, April 2, 1806]

Wednesday April 2ed 1806. this morning we came to a resolution to remain at our present encampment or some where in this neighborhood until we had obtained as much dried meat as would be necessary for our voyage as far as the Chopunnish. to exchange our pirogues for canoes with the natives on our way to the great falls of the Columbia or purchase such canoes from them for elk skins and merchandise as would answer our purposes. these canoes we intend exchanging with the natives of the plains for horses as We proceed until we obtain as many as will enable us to travel altogether by land. At some convenient point, perhaps at the entrance of the southeast. branch of the Columbia, we purpose sending a party of four or five men a head to collect our horses that they may be in readiness for us by our arrival at the Chopunnish; calculating by thus acquiring a large stock of horses we shall not only secure the means of transporting our baggage over the mountains but that we will also have provided the means of subsisting; for we now view the horses as our only certain resource for food, nor do we look forward to it with any detestation or borrow, so soon is the mind which is occupied with any interesting object reconciled to it's situation. The men who were sent in quest of the elk and deer that were killed yesterday returned at 8am this morning. we now informed the party of our intention of laying in a store of meat at this place, and immediately dispatched two parties consisting of nine men to the opposite side of the river. five of those we sent below the Quicksand river and 4 above. we also sent out three others on this side, and those who remained in camp were employed in collecting wood making a scaffold and cutting up the meat in order to dry it. About this time several canoes of the natives arrived at our camp and among others one from below which had on board eight men of the Shah-ha-la nation these men informed us that 2 young men whom they pointed out were Cash-hooks and resided at the falls of a large river which discharges itself into the Columbia on it's south side some miles below us. we readily prevailed on them to give us a sketch of this river which they drew on a mat with a coal. it appeared that this river which they called Multnomah discharged itself behind the island which we called the image

canoe island and as We had left this island to the S. both in ascending and descending the river we had never seen it. they informed us that it was a large river and run a considerable distance to the south between the mountains. Captain Clark determined to return and examine this river accordingly he took a party of seven men and one of the pirogues and set out ½ after 11am, he hired one of the Cashhooks, for a burning glass, to pilot him to the entrance of the Multnomah River and took him on board with him. in their manners dress language and stature these people are the same with the quathlahpohtle nation and others residing in the neighborhood of wappato island near the entrance of Multnomah river a considerable nation resides on the lower side of that stream by the same name. as many as ten canoes with natives arrived at our camp in the course of the day; most of them were families of men, women and children descending the river. they all gave the same account of the scarcity of provision above. I shot my air gun, with which they were much astonished. one family consisting of ten or twelve persons remained near us all night. they conducted themselves in a very orderly manner. the three hunters on this side of the river returned in the evening they had killed two deer, tho they were so poor and at such a distance from camp that they brought in their skins only. the night and morning being cloudy I was again disappointed in making the observations I wished.

Fir is the common growth of the uplands, as is the cottonwood, ash; large leafed ash and sweet willow that of the bottom lands. the huckleberry, shallon, and the several evergreen shrubs of that species which bear berries have ceased to appear except that species which has the leaf with a prickly margin. among the plants of this prairie in which we are encamped I observe the passhequo, Shannetahque, and compound fern the roots of which the natives eat; also the water cress, strawberry, flowering pea not yet in bloom, the sinquefoil, narrow dock, sand rush which are luxuriant and abundant in the river bottoms; a species of the bearsclaw of which I preserved a specimen it is in bloom. the large leafed thorn has also disappeared. the red flowering currant is found here in considerable quantities on the uplands. the hunters inform me that there are extensive prairies on the highlands a few miles back from the river on this side. the land is very fertile.

[Clark, April 2, 1806]

Wednesday April 2nd 1806. this morning we came to a resolution to remain at our present encampment or some where in this neighborhood until we had obtained as much dried meat as would be necessary for our voyage as far as the Chopunnish. to exchange our large canoes for small ones with the natives on our way to the great falls of the Columbia or purchase such canoes from them for elk skins and merchandise as would answer our purposes. these canoes we intend exchanging with the natives of the plains for horses as We proceed until we obtain as many as will enable us to travel altogether by land. At some convenient point, perhaps at the entrance of Lewis's River we intend sending a party of 4 or 5 men ahead to collect our horses that they may be in readiness for us by our arrival at the Chopunnish; Calculating by thus acquiring a large stock of horses we shall not only secure the means of transporting our baggage over the mountains, but that we also have provided the means of subsisting; for we now view the horses as our only certain resource for food, nor do we look forward to it with any detestation or horror, so soon is the mind which is occupied with any interesting object, reconciled to it's situation. The men who went in quest of the elk and deer which were killed yesterday returned at 8am this morning. we now informed the party of our intention of laying in a store of meat at this place, and immediately dispatched two parties consisting of nine men to the opposite side of the river. Five of them below and four above Quicksand River. we also sent out 3 others on this side, and those who remained in camp were employed in collecting wood making a scaffold and cutting up the meat in order to dry it. About this time several canoes of the natives arrived at our camp among others two from below with Eight men of the Shah-ha-la Nation those men informed us that they reside on the opposite side of the Columbia near some pine trees which they pointed to in the bottom south of the Diamond island, they singled out two young men whom they informed us lived at the falls of a large river which discharges itself into the Columbia on it's south side some miles below us. we readily prevailed on them to give us a Sketch of this river which they drew on a mat with a coal, it appeared that this river which they call

Multnomah discharged itself behind the island we call the image canoe island, and as We had left this island to the south both in descending & ascending the river we had never seen it. they informed us that it was a large river and runs a considerable distance to the south between the mountains. I determined to take a small party and return to this river and examine its size and collect as much information of the natives on it or near its entrance into the Columbia of its extent, the country which it waters and the natives who inhabit its banks &c I took with me six Men. Thompson J. Potts, Peter Cruzatte, P. Weiser, T. P. Howard, Jos. Whitehouse & my man York in a large canoe, with an Indian whom I hired for a sun glass to accompany me as a pilot. At half past 11am I set out, and had not proceeded far were I saw 4 large canoes at some distance above descending and bending their course towards our camp which at this time is very weak Captain Lewis having only 10 men with him. I hisitated for a moment whether it would not be advisable for me to return and delay until a part of our hunters should return to add more Strength to our camp. but on a second reflection and reverting to the precautions always taken by my friend Captain Lewis on those occasions banished all apprehensions and I proceeded on down. At 8 miles passed a village on the south side at this place my Pilot informed me he resided and that the name of his tribe is Ne-cha-co-lee, this village is back or to the south of Diamond island, and as We passed on the North side of the island both descending & ascending did not see or know of this village. I proceeded on without landing at this village. At 3pm I landed at a large double house of the Ne-er-choki-oo tribe of the Shah-ha-la Nation. At this place we had seen 24 aditional straw Huts as We passed down last fall and whom as I have before mentioned reside at the great rapids of the Columbia. on the bank at different places I observed small canoes which the women make use of to gather wappato & roots in the Slashes. those canoes are from 10 to 14 feet long and from 18 to 23 inches wide in the widest part tapering from the center to both ends in this form and about 9 inches deep and so light that a woman may with one hand haul them with ease, and they are sufficient to carry a woman an some loading. I think 100 of those canoes were piled up and scattered in different directions about in the Woods in the vecinity of this house, the pilot informed me that those canoes were the property of the inhabitants of the Grand rapids who used them ocasionally to gather roots. I entered one of the rooms of this house and offered several articles to the natives in

exchange for wappato. they were Sulkey and they positively refused to sell any. I had a small piece of port fire match in my pocket, off of which I cut a piece one inch in length & put it into the fire and took out my pocket Compas and set myself doun on a mat on one side of the fire, and a magnet which was in the top of my ink stand the port fire caught and burned vehemently, which changed the color of the fire; with the magnet I turned the needle of the Compas about very briskly; which astonished and alarmed these natives and they laid several parsles of wappato at my feet, & begged of me to take out the bad fire; to this I consented; at this moment the match being exhausted was of course extinguished and I put up the magnet &c this measure alarmed them so much that the women and children took shelter in their beads and behind the men, all this time a very old blind man was speaking with great vehemunce, appearently imploreing his gode. I lit my pipe and gave them smoke & gave the women the full amount of the roots which they had put at my feet. they appeared somewhat pacified and I left them and proceeded on on the south side of Image canoe island which I found to be two islands hid from the opposite side by one near the center of the river. the lower point of the upper and the upper point of the lower cannot be seen from the North side of the Columbia on which we had passed both descending and ascending and had not observed the aperture between those islands. At the distance of 13 miles below the last village and at the place I had supposed was the lower point of the image canoe island, I entered this river which the natives had informed us of, called Multnomah River so called by the natives from a nation who reside on wappato island a little below the entrance of this river. Multnomah discharges itself in the Columbia on the southeast and may be justly said to be ¼ the size of that noble river. Multnomah had fallen 18 inches from it's greatest annual height. three small islands are situated in it's mouth which hides the river from view from the Columbia from the entrance of this river, I can plainly see Mt. Jefferson which is high and covered with snow southeast Mt. Hood East, Mt St. Helians a high humped mountain to the East of Mt St. Helians. I also saw the Mt. Raneer Nearly North. soon after I arrived at this river an old man passed down of the Clakamos Nation who are numerous and reside on a branch of this river which receives it's waters from Mt.,Jefferson which is immensely high and discharges itself into this river one day and a half up, this distance I state at 40 miles. this nation inhabits 11 villages their dress

and language is very similar to the Quath-lah-poh-tle and other tribes on wappato island

The current of the Multnomah is as gentle as that of the Columbia glides smoothly with an even surface, and appears to be sufficiently deep for the largest Ship. I attempted fathom it with a cord of 5 fathom which was the only cord I had, could not find bottom 1/3 of the distance across. I proceeded up this river 10 miles from it's entrance into the Columbia to a large house on the northeast side and encamped near the house, the fleas being so numerous in the house that we could not sleep in it. this is the house of the Cushhooks Nation who reside at the falls of this river which the pilot informs me they make use of when they come down to the valley to gather wappato. he also informs me that a number of other smaller houses are situated on two bayous which make out on the southeast side a little below the house. this house appears to have been laterly abandoned by its inhabitants in which they had left sundry articles such as small canoes mats, bladders of oil and baskets, bowls & trenchers. and as my pilot informed me was gone up this to the falls to fish which is 2 days or 60 miles up. this house is 30 feet wide & precisely 40 feet long. built in the usual form of broad boards covered with bark.

The course and distance ascending the Multnomah River from it's entrance into the Columbia at the lower point of the 3rd image canoe island viz.

S. 30°W. 2 miles to the upper point of a small island in the middle of Multnomah River. thence

S. 10° W. 3 miles to a Sluce 80 yards wide which divides wappato island from the Main starboard side shore passing a willow point on the larboard side.

S. 60° E. 3 miles to a large Indian house on the larboard side below some high pine land. high bold shore on the starboard side. thence

S. 30° E 2 miles to a bend under the highlands on the starboard side

miles 10 passing a Larborad point.

thence the river bends to the East of s east as far as I could see. At this place I think the width of the river may be stated at 500 yards and sufficiently deep for a Man of war or Ship of any burden.

[Lewis, April 3, 1806]

Thursday April 3rd 1806. Early this morning Joseph Fields came over and informed me that Reuben Fields Drouilliard and himself had killed four elk. as the party with me were now but weak and the Indians constantly crouding about our camp, I thought it best to send a few men to dry the meat on the other side of the river; accordingly Sgt Nathaniel Pryor and two men returned with Joseph Fields for that purpose. the hunters were ordered to continue the chase; while the others were employed in drying the meat. I have had no account as yet from the party below the entrance of Quicksand river. The Indians continued to visit us today in considerable numbers most of them were descending the river with their families. these poor people appeared to be almost starved, they picked up the bones and little pieces of refuse meat which had been thrown away by the party. they confirm the report of the scarcity of provision among the natives above. I observe some of the men among them who wear a girdle around the waist between which and the body in front they confine a small skin of the mink or polecat which in some measure conceals the parts of generation, they also frequently wear a cap formed of the skin of the deer's head with the ears left on it, they have some collars of leather wrought with porcupine quills after the method of the Shoshonees. From this place mount Hood bears S. 85 E. distant 40 miles. this evening we completed drying the flesh of the elk which had been brought to camp. At 6pm Captain Clark returned, having completely succeeded in his expedition. he found the entrance of the large river of which the Indians had informed us, just at the upper part of wappato island the following is a sketch of the rivers furnished Captain Clark by an old and inteligent Indian man.-

[Clark, April 3, 1806]

Thursday April 3rd 1806. The water had fallen in the course of last night five inches. I set out and proceeded up a short distance and attempted a second time to fathom the river with my cord of 5 fathom but could find no bottom. the mist was so thick that I could see but a short distance up this river. where I left it, it was binding to the East of southeast being perfectly Sati'fyed of the size and magnitude of this great river which must water that vast tract of country between the western range of mountains and those on the seacoast and as far south as the waters of California about latitude 37° North. I determined to return at 7 o'clock am. Set out on my return. the men exirted themselves and we arrived at the Ne-er-cho-ki-oo house in which the natives were so illy disposed yesterday at 11am. I entered the house with a view to smoke with those people who consisted of about 8 families, finding my presence alarmed them so much that the children hid themselves, women got behind their men, and the men hung their heads. I detained but a few minutes and returned on board the canoe. My pilot who continued in the canoe informed me on my return that those people as well as their relations were very illy disposed and bad people. I proceeded on along the south side met five canoes of the Shah-ha-la Nation from the great rapids with their wives and children descending the Columbia into this fertile valley in pursuit of provi-sions. my Pilot informed me in a low voice that those people were not good, and I did not suffer them to come along side of my canoe which they appeared anxious to do. their numbers in those canoes who appeared anxious to come along side was 21 men and 3 boys. At 3pm we arrived at the residence of our Pilot which consists of one long house with seven apartments or rooms in Square form about 30 feet each room opening into a passage which is quit throughout the house those passages are about 4 feet in width and formed of wide boads set on end in the ground and reaching to the Ruff which serves also as divisions to the roomiles The ground plot is in this form 1 1 1 1 is the passages. 2 2 &c is the apartments about 30 feet square. this house is built of bark of the white cedar supported on long Stiff poles resting on the ends of broad boads which form the rooms &c back of this house I observe the wreck of 5

houses remaining of a very large village, the houses of which had been built in the form of those we first saw at the long narrows of the Elute Nation with whom those people are connected. I endeavored to obtain from those people of the situation of their nation, if scattered or what had become of the natives who must have peopled this great town. an old man who appeared of some note among them and father to my guide brought forward a woman who was badly marked with the small Pox and made signs that they all died with the disorder which marked her face, and which she was very near dieing with when a Girl. from the age of this woman this Distructive disorder I judge must have been about 28 or 30 years past, and about the time the Clatsops inform us that this disorder raged in their towns and destroyed their nation. Those people speak a different language from those below tho in their dress habits and manners &c they differ but little from the Quathlahpohtles. their women wear the truss as those do of all the nations risideing from the quathlahpohtle to the entrance of Lewis's river and on the Columbia above for some distance. those people have some words the same with those below but the air of their language is entirely different, their men are stouter and much better made, and their women wear larger & longer robes than those do below; those are most commonly made of deer skins dressed with the hair on them. they pay great attention to their aged several men and women whom I observed in this village had arrived at a great age, and appeared to be healthy tho blind. I prevailed on an old man to draw me a Sketch of the Multnomah River ang give me the names of the nations residing on it which he readily done, see draft on the other side and gave me the names Of 4 nations who reside on this river two of them very numerous. The first is Clark a-mus nation reside on a small river which takes its rise in mount Jefferson and falls into the Multnomah about 40 miles up. this nation is numerous and inhabit 11 towns. the 2nd is the Cush-hooks who reside on the northeast side below the falls, the 3rd is the Char-cowah who reside above the falls on the southwest side neather of those two are numerous. The fourth nation is the Cal-lah-po-e-wah which is very numerous & inhabit the country on each side of the Multnomah from its falls as far up as the knowledge of those people extend. they inform me also that a high mountain passes the Multnomah at the falls, and above the country is an open plain of great extent.

I purchased 5 dogs of those people for the use of their Oil in the plains, and at 4 P M left the village and proceeded on to camp where I joined

Captain Lewis

The entrance of Multnomah river is 142 miles up the Columbia river from its entrance into the Pacific ocean-. in my absence and soon after I left camp several canoes of men women and children came to the camp. and at one time there was about 37 of those people in camp Captain Lewis fired his Air gun which astonished them in such a manner that they were orderly and kept at a proper distance during the time they continued with him—as many as 10 canoes arrived at camp in the course of this day. they all seem to give the same account of the Scercity of provisions above. one family continued all night and behaved themselves in a very orderly manner.

on the 3rd Joseph Field returned from the woods and informed the Drouilliard Rubin & himself had killed four elk. Capt larboard sideent Sergeant Pryor and two men with Joseph Field to dry the flesh of the elk in the woods on scaffolds with fire. the party bilow quick sand river did not return today. The Indians continue to vist our camp in considerable number from above with their families. these poor people appeared half starved. they picked up the bones and little refuse meat which had been thrown away by the party. Capt L had the flesh of the 4 elk which was killed on the 1st inst. dried—some of the men of the natives who visited Captain Lewis wore a girdle, with a small skin in front and a Cap of the skin of the deers head &c

[Lewis, April 4, 1806]

Friday April 4th 1806. this morning early we sent Sergeant Ordway in search of Sergeant Gass and party below the entrance of the Quicksand river fom whom we have yet had no report. in the course of a few hours both parties returned. Sergeant Gass and party brought the flesh of a bear and some venison. they informed us that they had killed an elk and six deer tho the flesh of the greater part of those animals was so meager that it was unfit for use and they had therefore left it in the woods. Collins who had killed the bear, found the bed of another in which there were three young ones; and requested to be permitted to return in order to waylay the bed and kill the female bear; we permitted him to do so; Sergeant Gass and Windser returned with him. several parties of the natives visit us today as usual both from above and below; those who came from above were moving with their families, and those from below appeared to be impelled merely by curiosity to see us. About noon we dispatched Gibson George Shannon Howard and Weiser in one of the light canoes, with orders to proceed up the Columbia to a large bottom on the south side about six miles above us and to hunt until our arrival. late in the evening Joseph Fields and Drouilliard returned. they had killed two deer yesterday, and informed us that the meat would be dried by midday tomorrow. we directed Drouilliard and the two Fieldses to ascend the river tomorrow to join Gibson and party, and hunt until our arrival. this evening being fair I observed time and distance of Ys eastern Limb from regulus with sextant. k west.

[Clark, April 4, 1806]

Friday April 4th 1806. mouth of Quicksand River this morning early we sent Sergeant Ordway in search of Sergeant Gass and party below the entrance of Quicksand River from whom we have yet had no report. in the course of a few hours both parties returned. Sergeant Gass and party brought the flesh of a bear, and some venison. they informed us they had killed an elk and six deer tho the flesh of the greater part of those animals were so meager that it was unfit for use, and they had therefore left it in the woods. Collins who had killed the bear, found the bead of another in which there was three young ones; and requested to be permitted to return in order to waylay the bed and kill the female bear; we permitted him to do so; Sergeant Gass and Wiser returned with him. several parties of the natives visit us today as usual both from above and below; those who came from above were moving with their families, and those from below appeared to be impelled merely by curiosity to see us. About noon we dispatched Gibson, George Shannon, Howard & Weiser in one of the light canoes, with orders to proceed up the Columbia to a large bottom on the south side about six miles above us and there to hunt until our arrival. late in the evening Jos Fields and Drouilliard returned with a load of dried meat. they had killed two deer yesterday and informed us that the meat would be dried by Mid-day tomorrow. We directed Drouilliard and Field's to ascend the river tomorrow and join Gibson & party, and hunt until our arrival. this evening being fair observed time and distance of moon's eastern Limb from regulus with sextant * west

[Lewis, April 5, 1806]

Saturday April 5th 1806. this morning was so cloudy that I could not obtain any lunar observations with a Aquila as I wished. Joseph Fields and Drouilliard departed this morning agreeably to their orders of last evening. At 9am we sent Sergeant Ordway and a party to assist Sergeant Pryor in bringing in the meat of four elk which he had dried. At 1pm the party returned with the meat. it had been so illy dried that we feared it would not keep. we therefore directed it to be cut thinner and dried over a fire this evening, as we propose setting out early in the morning. the deer skins which we have had cased for the purpose of containing our dried meat are not themselves sufficiently dried for that purpose, we directed them to be dried by the fire also. the weather has been so damp that there was no possibility of pounding the meat as I wished.—we were visited today by several parties of the natives as usual; they behaved themselves in a very orderly manner. Observed magnetic azimuth and altitude of the sun with circumferenter and sextant.

saw the Log cock, the hummingbird, geese ducks &c today. the tick has made it's appearance it is the same with those of the Atlantic states. the mosquitoes have also appeared but are not yet troublesome.—this morning at 10 o'clock Sergeant Gass returned with Collins and Windser they had not succeeded in killing the female bear tho they brought the three cubs with them. the Indians who visited us today fancyed these petts and gave us wappato in exchange for them. Drouilliard informed me that he never knew a female bear return to her young when they had been alarmed by a person and once compelled to leave them. The dogwood grows abundantly on the uplands in this neighborhood. it differs from that of the United States in the appearance of it's bark which is much smoother, it also arrives here to much greater size than I ever observed it elsewhere sometimes the stem is nearly 2 feet in diameter. we measured a fallen tree of fir No 1 which was 318 feet including the stump which was about 6 feet high. this tree was only about 3½ feet in diameter. we saw the martin, small geese, the small speckled woodpecker with a white back, the blue crested Corvus, ravens, crows, eagles vultures and hawks. the mellow bug and long leged spider have

appeared, as have also the butterfly blowing fly and many other insects. I observe not any among them which appear to differ from those of our country or which deserve particular notice.

[Clark, April 5, 1806]

Saturday April 5th 1806. this morning was so cloudy that we could not obtain any lunar observations with a Aquila as We wished.

Joseph Field & Drewrey left us this morning agreeably to their orders of last evening. At the same time we sent Sergeant Ordway and five men to assist Sergeant Pryor in bringing in the meat of four elk which he had dried in the woods. At 1pm the party returned with the meat. It was not sufficiently dried to keep. we had it cut thinner and redried over a fire this evening, as We purpose setting out early in the morning. the dear skins which we had cased for the purpose of holding our dried meat is not sufficiently dry for that purpose, we directed them to be dried by the fire also. the weather being so damp that there was no possibility of pounding the meat as I wished.—We were visited by several parties of the natives today; they behaved themselves in a very orderly manner.

saw the Log cock, the humming bird, geese, ducks &c today. the tick has made it's appearance it is the same with those of the Atlantic states. the mosquito have also appeared, but are not yet much troublesome.—this morning at 10 A M Sergeant Gass returned with Collins and Weiser they had not succeeded in killing the female bear, tho they brought the three cub's with them. The Indians who visited us today fancied those pelts and gave us wappato in exchange for them. Fir and white cedar is the common growth of the uplands, as is the cottonwood, ash, large leafed ash and sweet willow that of the bottom lands. The huckleberry, shallon, and the several evergreen shrubs, of that species that bears berries have ceased to appear, except that species which has the leaf with a prickly margin. Among the plants of this prairie in which we are encamped I observe the pashequo, Shannetahque, and compound fern, the root of which the natives eat; also the water cress, strawberry flowering pea not yet in bloom, narrow dock, and rush which are luxuriant and abundant in the river bottomless the large leafed thorn has also disappeared. The red flowering current is found here in considerable quantities on the upland, and the common dog wood is found on either side of the river in this neighborhood and above Multnomah river. The country on either side is fertile, the bottom on the south side is

wide and interspersed with small ponds in which the natives gather their Wappato. back of this bottom the country rises to about 200 feet and the soil is very rich as that also above q sandy river quite to the mountains. the country on the north side from a few miles above this place as low down as the entrance of Cah-wah-na-hi-ooks River rises to the height generally of 150 or 200 feet is tolerably level, thickly timbered with Fir and white cedar. the soil of the richest quality. Some small prairies on the bank of the river. That portion of country below as low down as the entrance of Cah-wah-na-ki-ooks River is a broken rich country. the hills are high, the bottom lands as before mentioned and fertile &c-The country a few miles up the Multnomah River rises from the river bottoms to the height of from 2 to 300 feet and is rich & fertile. some plains can be seen to the north E. of our camp of 10 or 12 miles in circumference. The hunters & Sergeant Pryor informed us that they had measured a tree on the upper side of quick sand river 312 feet long and about 4 feet throughout at the stump.

[Lewis, April 6, 1806]

Sunday April 6th 1806. this morning we had the dried meat secured in skins and the canoes loaded; we took breakfast and departed at 9am. We continued up the north side of the river nearly to the place at which we had encamped on the 3rd of November when we passed the river to the south side in quest of the hunters we had sent up yesterday and the day before. from the appearance of a rock near which we had encamped on the 3rd of November last I could judge better of the rise of the water than I could at any point below. I think the flood of this spring has been about 12 feet higher than it was at that time; the river is here about 1½ miles wide; it's general width from the beacon rock which may be esteemed the head of tide water, to the marshy islands is from one to 2 miles tho in many places it is still wider. It is only in the fall of the year when the river is low that the tides are perceptible as high as the beacon rock. this remarkable rock which stands on the North shore of the river is unconnected with the hills and rises to the height of seven hundred feet; it has some pine or rather fir timber on it's northern side, the southern is a precipice of it's whole height. it rises to a very sharp point and is visible for 20 miles below on the river. At the distance of ten miles from our encampment we met with our hunters in the upper end of the bottom to which we had directed them on the south side of the river. they had killed three elk this morning and wounded two others so badly that they expected to get them. We therefore determined to encamp for the evening at this place in order to dry the meat, in search of which we sent a party immediately and employed others in preparing scaffolds and collecting firewood &c against their return. We found some Indians with our hunters when we arrived; these people are constantly hanging about us. —As has been before mentioned Captain Clark set out with a party of seven men on 2ed inst. in search of the entrance of the Multnomah river. He departed at ½ after 11am and directed his course along the southern side of the river. At the distance of 8 miles he passed the village of the Na-cha-co-lee tribe of the Elute Nation; this village is not large and being situated on the main shore opposite to and south of the Diamond island it was concealed by that island from our view both ascending and descending the

Columbia as We passed near the northern shore. Captain Clark passed this village without halting and continued his route until 3pm when he arrived at a large double house of the Ne-er-cho-ki-oo tribe of the Shah'ha-la nation; at this place we had seen 24 additional straw and bark huts as we passed down last fall, The inhabitants of which as I have before mentioned reside at the great rapids of the Columbia river. About this place in different directions Captain Clark saw a great number of small canoes lying scattered on the bank. These small canoes are employed by the women in collecting wappato; with one of these a woman enters a pond where the Sagitaria Sagittifolia grows frequently to her breast in water and by means of her toes and feet breaks the bulb of this plant loose from the parent radicle and disencumbering it from the mud it immediately rises to the surface of the water when she seizes it and throws it into her canoe which she always keeps convenient to her. They will remain in the water for hours together in search of this bulb in middle of winter. Those canoes are from 10 to 14 feet in length, from 18 to 23 inches in width near the middle tapering or becoming narrower towards either extremity and 9 inches deep their form is thus. they are so light that a woman can draw them over land or take them with ease throughout the swamps in any direction, and are sufficient to carry a single person and several bushels of roots. Captain Clark's pilot informed him that the small canoes which he saw in the vicinity of this lodge were the property of the Shah-ha-las who used them occasionally when they visit this neighborhood for the purpose of collecting roots. While at this place Captain Clark entered one of the apartments of the house and offered several articles to the natives in exchange for wappato, they appeared to be in an ill humor and positively refused to let him have any. Captain Clark sat himself down near the fire and having a part of a port-fire match in his pocket cut of a small piece of it and threw it in the fire; at the same time he took out his pocket compass and by means of a magnet which he had in the top of his inkstand he turned the needle of the compass about very briskly; the match took fire and burned vehemently; the Indians astonished and alarmed at these exhibitions, ran and brought several parcels of wappato and laid at his feet and begged that he would put out the bad fire; to this he consented; at this moment the match being exhausted was of course extinguished and he put up his compass & magnet. They were now much more complaisant, tho the women and children were yet so much alarmed that they took refuge in their beds and behind the men who were

setting opposite to Captain Clark during the whole of this farcical scene an old man who was setting by continued to speak with great vehemence apparently imploring his god for protection. Captain Clark gave them an adequate compensation for their roots and having lighted his pipe smoked with the men. They appeared in a great measure to get the better of their alarm and he left them and continued his route along the south side of image canoe island which he found to be three islands, the one in the center concealing the aperture between the two others in such manner that from the north side of the river where we have previously passed they all appeared to form one island only. At the distance of 13 miles below the village just mentioned, and at the lower point of what we have heretofore deemed the image canoe island, Captain creek entered the Multnomah River so called by the natives from a nation of that name who reside on wappato island a little below the entrance of this river. Multnomah river discharges itself on the starboard side of the Columbia 140 miles above the entrance of the latter into the Pacific ocean, and may be justly esteemed one fourth of that noble river. Captain Clark found that this river had attained it's greatest annual height and had now fallen about 18 inches. It has three small islands in it's mouth which conceal the river from the view of those who pass with the stream of the Columbia. from the Columbia at the entrance of the Multonomah river mount Jefferson bears southeast this is a noble mountain. I think equally as high as mount St. Helen’s but it's distance being much greater than that of the latter, so great a portion of it dose not appear above the range of mountains which lie between both those stupendous mountains and this point of view. like Mount St. Helen’s it's figure is a regular cone and is covered with eternal snow. Mount St. Helen’s from the same point bore N ____, Mount Hood due East, and Mount Rainier nearly north. there is also a very high humped mountain a little to the east of mount St. Helens which appears to lie in the same chain with those conic pointed mountains before mentioned. soon after Captain Clark entered the Multnomah river he was met by an old Indian man alone in a canoe descending the river, the pilot had some conversation with him and informed Captain Clark that this was a man of the Clackamas nation who are numerous and inhabit eleven villages on either side of a river of the same name which has it's source in mount Jefferson and after traversing a woody and fertile country discharges itself into the Multnomah river on it's east side at the distance of about 40 miles from it's junction with the

Columbia. the Clackamas river is navigable for canoes a great distance, from the Indian account almost to the foot of mount, Jefferson. the nation who inhabit it's borders live principally on fish with which this stream abounds and also on roots which they procure on it's borders. they sometimes also come down to the Multnomah and Columbia in search of wappato. they do not differ essentially in their language dress &c from the Quathlahpohtles and others in the vicinity of wappato island The current of the Multnomah river is as gentle as that of the Columbia, glides smoothly with an even surface, and appears to possess sufficient depth for the largest ship. Captain Clark attempted to sound it with a cord of 5 fathoms which was the longest in his possession but could not find bottom at this depth for at least one third of the width of the river. Captain Clark ascended this river ten miles to a large wood house on the East side of the river, near which he encamped for the evening; the house being infested with such swarms of fleas that they could not remain in it. This his guide informed him was the house of the Cushhooks nation who reside just below the falls of the Multnomah river and who occasionally reside at this place for the purpose of collecting wappato. At present this house appeared to have been lately abandoned by the natives who had left therein exposed to every visitor various articles such as small canoes, mats, bladders of train oil, baskets, bowls and trenchers. this is a strong evidence of the honesty of the natives with respect to the property of each other, but they have given us several evidences that they do not pay the same respect to the property of white men. His guide further informed him that there were a number of small houses belonging to the last mentioned nation situated on two bayous which make out of the river a little above this large hose on the east side; that the inhabitants of these as well as those of the large house had gone up to the falls of the Multnomah river for the purpose of taking fish. these falls are situated at the distance of 2 days travel from the junction of the Multnomah and Columbia rivers agreeably to the Indian account which we have estimated at 60 miles or 20 miles above the entrance of Clackamas river. Captain Clark took the dimensions of the hose of the Ne-mal-quin-ner tribe of the Cushhooks nation near which he encamped on the 2ed inst. and found it precisely thirty feet by 40 squar constructed with broad boards and covered with the bark of the white cedar or arborvita; the floor is on a level with the surface of the earth and the internal arrangement is similar to those of the natives of the seacoast.—these people carry on a traffic with the

Tillamook of the coast across the mountains and by way of the Tillamook river from the Tillamook they obtain their train oil. The courses and distances taken by Captain Clark in ascending the Multnomah river from it's junction with the Columbia river, commencing at the lower extremity of the Image canoe islands are as follows. (viz) S. 30° W. 4 miles to the upper point of a small island in the center of Multnomah river. thence S 10° W. 3 miles to a slough 80yd wide on starboard which dividing wappato island from the main land discharges itself into wappato inlet passed a willow point on larboard side 60° W. 3 miles to a large Indian house on the larboard side, just below some high fir land the shore is bold and high on starboard side. S 30° E. 2 miles to the center of a bend under The highlands on starboard side, passing a larboard point; from hence the river directed it's course to the east of southeast as far as Captain Clark could perceive it.—at this place the Multnomah river is 500yd wide and sufficiently deep to admit the largest ship. the river appears to be washing away it's banks in some places, and has more sandbars and willow points than the Columbia. On the morning of the 3rd inst. Captain Clark observed that the water had fallen in the course of the night about 5 inches. he set out early and proceeded up the river a short distance few miles and attempted a second time to fathom it but with the same success as before he could not find bottom with his cord of 5 fathoms for the distance of half the width of the stream. Captain Clark having fully satisfied himself of the magnitude of this great river he set out on his return at 7am. I have but little doubt but that this river waters a vast tract of country lying between the western mountains and the mountainous country of the seacoast extending as far south as the waters of the Gulf of California or about latitude 37° North. At 11am Captain Clark arrived at the Ne-er-cho-ki-oo house where he had alarmed the inhabitants yesterday. he halted here a few minutes to smoke with these people who consisted of eight families. he found that his presents excited fresh alarm particularly among the women and children who hid themselves and took refuge behind the men as yesterday; the men held down their heads and seemed much concerned; he therefore remained in the house but a few minutes, returned to his canoe and pursued his route. his pilot now informed him that these people as well as their relations at the falls of the Columbia were illy disposed bad men. soon after he set out he met five canoes on board of which there were as many families of the Shah-ha-la nation descending the river in search of subsistence. they were extremely anxious to come along

side, but he forbid their doing so as their number was too considerable there being 21 men on board these canoes. His pilot told him that they were mischievous bad men. At 3pm he arrived at the present residence of his pilot on the south side of the river opposite the Diamond island here he halted about an hour he found this house very large; it consisted of seven apartments in one range above ground each about 30 feet square. The entrances to these apartments were from passages which extended quite across the house, about 4 feet wide and formed like the walls of the house of broad boards set on end extending from beneath the floor to the roof of the house. the aperture or hole throughout which they enter all those wooden houses are remarkably small not generally more than 3 feet high and about 22 inches wide. the ground plot of the Nechecolee house is thus 1 1 1 1 the passages of 4 feet and 2 2 &c the apartments of 30 feet square. this house is covered with the bark of the white cedar, laid on in a double course, supported by rafters and longitudinal round poles attached to the rafters with cores of this bark. the pieces of the cedar bark extend the whole length of the side of the roof and jut over at the eve about 18 inches. At the distance of 18 inches transverse splinters of dry fir is inserted throughout the cedar bark in order to keep it smooth and prevent it's edges from collapsing by the heat of the sun; in this manner the natives make a very secure light and lasting roof of this bark. in the vicinity of this house Captain Clark observed the remains of five other large houses which appeared to have been sunk in the ground several feet and built after the method of those of the Elute nation at the great narrows of the Columbia with whom these people claim affinity. their language is the same with the Elute, though in their habits, dress manners &c they differ but little from the Quathlahpohtles and others in this neighborhood. they make use of some words common to their neighbors but the air of their language is entirely different. they are much better formed and their men larger than the nations below. their women wear larger and longer robes which are made principally of deer skins dressed in the hair. They pay great respect to their aged persons. Captain Clark observed several persons of both sexes who appeared to have arrived to great age yet they appeared perfectly healthy tho most of them perfectly blind. the loss of sight I have observed to be more common among all the nations inhabiting this river than among any people I ever observed. They have almost invariably sore eyes at all stages of life. The loss of an eye is very common among them; blindness in

persons of middle age is by no means uncommon, and it is almost invariably a concomitant of old age. I know not to what cause to attribute this prevalent deficiency of the eyes except it be their exposure to the reflection of the sun on the water to which they are constantly exposed in the occupation of fishing. Captain Clark inquired of the Nechecole the cause of the decline of their village. An old man who appeared to be of some note among them and the father of his guide brought forward a woman who was much marked with the smallpox, and made signs that the inhabitants of those houses which he saw in ruins had all died with the disorder which marked the face of the woman and with which this woman was very near dying when a girl. From the apparent age of the woman Captain Clark supposed that it was about 28 or 30 years since this disorder had prevailed among these people. this is about the time which we have supposed that it prevailed among the Clatsops and others of the coast. Captain Clark now prevailed on this old man to give him a sketch of the Multnomah river it's branches and the position and names of the Indian nations residing thereon this the old man son executed with his finger in the dust. (see sketch inserted on the 3rd inst.). He informed that the Cush-hooks and Char-cow-ah nations who reside at the falls of that river were not numerous; but that the Cal-lah-po-e-wah nation who inhabited both sides of this river above the falls as far as it was known to himself or his nation were very numerous. that the country they inhabited was level and wholly destitute of timber. that a high range of mountains passed the Multnomah river at the falls, on the upper side of which the country was one vast plain. The nations who inhabit this country reside on the rivers and subsist like those of the Columbia on fish and roots principally. Captain Clark bought five dogs of these people and set out for my camp at 5pm where he arrived a little before dark, on the evening of the third.—The party whom we sent for the flesh of the elk which George Shannon had killed returned in the evening with that of four, one had by some mistake been omitted. Drouilliard and George Shannon found the two wounded elk and had killed them. We set all hands at work to prepare the meat for the scaffold they continued their operations until late at night. We directed George Shannon to go out early in the morning with a party to bring in the elk which had been left last evening in mistake. We also directed Drouilliard and the two Fieldses to ascend the river early in the morning to a small bottom a few miles above and hunt until our arrival.

[Clark, April 6, 1806]

Sunday April 6th 1806. two Indians came last night very late to our camp and continued all night. early we had all the meat packed up and our canoes loaded ready for to set out and after an early breakfast at which time all things were ready and we set out and proceeded to the camp of Gibson & party about 9 miles, they had killed 3 elk at no great distance and Wounded two others so badly that we expect to procure them. sent a party of six men with George Shannon who had killed the elk to bring in the elk, and formed a camp, near which we had a Scaffold made ready to dry the meat as soon as it should arrive. Reuben Field killed a bird of the Quail kind or class which was whistling near our camp it is larger than the quail or partridge as they are called Kentucky and Virginia. it's form is precisely that of our partridge tho its plumage differs in every part. the upper part of the head, sides and back of the neck, including the Croop and about of the under part of the body is of a bright dove colored blue, under neath the under beak, as high as the lower edge of the eye, and back as far as the hinder part of the eyes and thence coming down to a point in the front of the neck about 2/3rd of it's length downwards, is of a fine dark brick red. between this brick red and the dove color there runs a narrow Stripe of pure white. the ears are covered with some coarse dark brown feathers. just at the base of the under chap there is a narrow transvirce Stripe of white. from the crown of the head two long round feathers extend backwards nearly in the direction of the beak and are of a black color. the length of these feathers is 2½ inches. one overlays and conceals the other which is somewhat shorter and seems to be raped in the plumage of that in front which folding backwards colapses behind and has a round appearance. the tail is composed of 12 dark brown feathers of nearly equal length. the large feathers of the wings are of a dark brown & are rather short in proportion to the body of the bird. in this respect very similar to the partridge. the covert of the wings and back are of a dove color with a slight admixture of reddish brown. a wide Stripe which extends from side to side of the body and occupies the lower region of the breast is beautifully variegated with the brick red white & black which perdominates in the order they are mentioned and the colors mark the

feathers transversely. the legs are covered with feathers as low as the knee; these feathers are of dark brown tipped with a dark brick red as are also those between and about the joining of the legs with the body. the foot is precisely that of the common partridge except that they are as also the legs white. the upper beak is short, wide at it's base, black, convex, curved downwards and rather obtusely pointed. it exceeds the under chap considerably which is of a white color, also convex under neath and obtusely pointed. the nostrils are remarkably small, placed far back and low down on the sides of the beak. they are covered by a thin proterant elastic, black leather like substance. the eyes are of a uniform piercing black color. this is a most beautiful bird I preserved the skin of this bird retaining the wings feet & head which I hope will give a just Idea of the bird. it's loud note is single and consists of a loud Squall, entirely different from the whistling of our partridge or quailes. it has a chiping note when alarmed like our partridge.—today there was a second of those birds killed which precisely resembles that just described. I believe those to be the mail bird the female, if so, I have not yet seen.-.

at 6pm George Shannon and party returned with the flesh of five elk. the two he had wounded in the morning he found dead near the place he had shot them. we had the meat cut into thin pieces and Scaffored with a fire under it to dry out, which we expect in the course of the night can be effected. four Indians from the great rapids visited us today and continued all day. they give the same account of the Scercity of provisions above the falls as has already been given by others. this supply of elk I think by using economey and in addition of roots and dogs which we may probably procure from he natives on Lewis's river will be sufficient to last us to the Chopunnish where we shall meet with our horses-. and near which place there is some deer to be procured.

Frazer killed a pheasant of the common kind. Jos. Field killed a vulture of that species already described. in the evening late the Indians left us and returned to their village. we detected that fires be kept under the meat all night. and tha Drouilliard and the two Fields proceed on to the next bottom and hunt until we should arrive. 9 miles

[Lewis, April 7, 1806]

Monday April 7th 1806. this morning early the flesh of the remaining elk was brought in and Drouilliard with the Fieldses departed agreeably to the order of the last evening. we employed the party in drying the meat today which we completed by the evening, and we had it secured in dried elk skins and put on board in readiness for an early departure. we were visited today by several parties of Indians from a village about 8 miles above us of the Sahhalah nation. I detected one of them in steeling a piece of lead and sent him from camp. I hope we have now a sufficient stock of dried meat to serve us as far the Chopunnish provided we can obtain a few dogs horses and roots by the way. in the neighborhood of the Chopunnish we can procure a few deer and perhaps a bear or two for the mountains. last evening Reuben Fields killed a bird of the quail kind it is rather larger than the quail, or partridge as they are called in Virginia. it's form is precisely that of our patridge tho it's plumage differs in every part. the upper part of the head, sides and back of the neck, including the croop and about 1/3 of the under part of the body is of a bright dove colored blue, underneath the under beak, as high as the lower edge of the eyes, and back as far as the hinder part of the eyes and thence coming down to a point in front of the neck about two thirds of it's length downwards, is of a fine dark brick red. between this brick red and the dove color there runs a narrow stripe of pure white. the ears are covered with some coarse stiff dark brown feathers. just at the base of the under chap there is narrow transverse stripe of white. from the crown of the head two long round feathers extend backwards nearly in the direction of the beak and are of a black color. the longest of these feathers is two inches and an half, it overlays and conceals the other which is somewhat shorter and seems to be raped in the plumage of that in front which folding backwards colapses behind and has a round appearance. the tail is composed of twelve dark brown feathers of nearly equal length. the large feathers of the wings are of a dark brown and are rather short in proportion to the body of the bird in that respect very similar to our common partridge. the covert of the wings and back are of a dove color with a slight admixture of reddish brown. a wide stripe which extends from

side to side of the body and occupies the lower region of the breast is beautifully variegated with the brick red white and black which pedominate in the order they are mentioned and the colors mark the feathers transversely. the legs are covered with feathers as low as the knee; these feathers are of a dark brown tipped with the dark brick red as are also those between and about the joining of the legs with the body. they have four toes on each foot of which three are in front and that in the center the longest, those one each side nearly of a length; that behind is also of good length and are all armed with long and strong nails. the legs and feet are white and imbrecated with proportionally large broad scales. the upper beak is short, wide at it's base, black, convex, curved downwards and rather obtusely pointed. it exceeds the under chap considerably which is of a white color, also convex underneath and obtusely pointed. the nostrils are remarkably small placed far back and low down on the sides of the beak. they are covered by a thin protuberant elastic, black leatherlike substance. the eyes are of a uniform piercing black color. this is a most beautiful bird. I preserved the skin of this bird retaining the wings feet and head which I hope will give a just idea of the bird. it's loud note is single and consists of a loud squall, entirely different from the whistling of our quales or partridge. it has a cherping note when alarmed something like ours.—today there was a second of these birds killed by Captain Clark which precisely resembled that just described. I believe these to be the male bird the female, if so, I have not yet seen.—the day has been fair and weather extremely pleasant. we made our men exercise themselves in shooting today and regulate their guns found several of them that had their sights moved by accident, and others that wanted some little alterations all which were completely rectifyed in the course of the day. in the evening all the Indians departed for their village.

[Clark, April 7, 1806]

Monday April 7th 1806. this morning Drouilliard & the two Fields set out agreeably to their orders of last evening, the remainder of the party employed in drying the flesh of the five elk killed by George Shannon yesterday. which was completed and we had it secured in dried Shaved elk skins and put on board in readiness for our early departure. we were visited by several parties of Indians from a village about 12 miles above us of the Sahhalah nation. one of them was detected in stealing a piece of lead. I sent him off immediately. I hope now we have a sufficient stock of dried meat to serve us as far as the Chopunnish provided we can obtain a few dogs, horses and roots by the way. in the neighborhood of the Chopunnish under the Rocky mountains we can procure a few deer, and perhaps a bear or two for the mountains.

The day has been fair and weather exceedingly pleasant. we made our men exersise themselves in shooting and regulating their guns, found several of them that had their sights moved by accident, and others that wanted some little alterations all which were completed rectified in the course of the day except my small rifle, which I found wanted cutting out. About 4 o'clock all the Indians left us, and returned to their village. they had brought with them wappato, & pashequa roots Chapellel cakes, and a species of Raspberry for sale, none of which they disposed of as they asked such enormous prices for those articles that we were not able to purchase any. Drouilliard returned down the river in the evening & informed us that the natives had scared all the elk from the river above. Joseph & Reuben Fields had proceeded on further up the river in the canoe, he expected to the village.

I prevailed on an old Indian to mark the Multnomah River down on the sand which he did and perfectly corresponded with the sketch given me by sundry others, with the addition of a circular mountain which passes this river at the falls and connects with the mountains of the seacoast. he also lays down the Clark a mos passing a high conical mountain near it's mouth on the lower side and heads in mount Jefferson which he lays down by raising the sand as a very high mountain and covered with eternal snow. the

high mountain which this Indian lays down near the entrance of Clackamas river, we have not seen as the hills in it's direction from this valley is high and obscures the sight of it from us. Mt Jefferson we can plainly see from the entrance of Multnomah from which place it bears southeast this is a noble mountain and I think equally as high or something higher than Mt. St. Helens but its distance being much greater than that of the latter, so great a portion of it does not appear above the range of mountains which lie between both those stupendous mountains and the mouth of Multnomah. like Mt. St. Helens its figure is a regular cone and is covered with eternal snow. that the Clackamas nation as also those at the falls of the Multnomah live principally on fish of which those streams abound and also on roots which they procure on it's borders, they also sometimes come down to the Columbia in search of wappato. they build their houses in the same form with those of the Colombian valley of wide split boards and covered with bark of the white cedar which is the entire length of the one side of the roof and jut over at the eve about 18 inches. At the distance of about 18 inches transverse splinters of dried pine is inserted throughout the cedar bark in order to keep it smooth and prevent it's edge from collapsing by the heat of the sun; in this manner the natives make a very secure light and lasting roof of this bark. which we have observed in every village in this valley as well as those above. this Indian also informed me the Multnomah above the falls was crowded with rapids and thickly inhabited by Indians of the callahpoewah Nation. he informed he had himself been a long way up that river &c

[Lewis, April 8, 1806]

Tuesday April 8th 1806. The wind blew so violently this morning that we were obliged to unlode our pirogues and canoes, soon after which they filled with water. being compelled to remain during the day at our present station we sent out some hunters in order to add something to our stock of provision; and exposed our dried meat to the sun and the smoke of small fires. in the evening the hunters returned having killed a duck only; they saw two bear and some of the black tailed jumping or fallow deer, such as are found about Fort Clatsop; this kind of deer are scarce in this neighborhood, the common long-tailed fallow deer being most abundant. we have seen the black bear only in this quarter. the wind continued without intermission to blow violently all day. I took a walk today of three miles down the river; in the course of which I had an opportunity to correct an error which I have heretofore made with respect to the shrub I have hitherto called the large leafed thorn. the leaf of this thorn is small being only abut 2½ inches long, is petiolate, conjugate; the leaflets are petiolate acutely pointed, having their margins cut with unequal angular insissures. the shrub which I have heretofore confounded with this grows in similar situations, has a stem precisely like it except the thorn and bears a large three lobed leaf. this briar is of the class Polyandria and order Polygynia. the flowers are single, the peduncle long and cylindrical. the calyx is a perianth, of one leaf, five cleft, & acutely pointed. the perianth is proper, erect, inferior with respect to both petals and germen, and equal. the corolla consists of five acute pale scarlet petals, inserted in the receptacle with a short and narrow claw. the corolla is smooth, moderately long, situated at the base of the germen, permanent, and cup shaped. of the stamens the filaments are subulate, inserted into the receptacle, unequal and bent inwards concealing the pistillum; anther two loabed and inflected situated on the top of the filaments of the pistillum the germ is conical, imbricated, superior, sessile and short. the styles are short with respect to the stamen, capillary smooth, obtuse, distributed over the surface of the germ and deciduous. no perceptible stigma.—late at night the sentinel detected an old Indian man in attempting to creep into camp in order to pilfer; he alarmed the Indian very

much by presenting his gun at him; he gave the fellow a few stripes with a switch and sent him off. this fellow is one of a party of six who laid encamped a few hundred yards below us, they departed soon after this occurrence.

[Clark, April 8, 1806]

Tuesday April 8th 1806. this morning about day light I heard a considerable roaring like wind at a distance and in the course of a short time ways rose very high which appeared to come across the river and in the course of an hour became so high that we were obliged to unload the canoes, at 7 o'clock am. The winds Suelded and blew so hard and raised the waves so immensely high from the northeast and tossed our canoes against the shore in such a manner as to render it necessary to haul them up on the bank. Finding from the appearance of the winds that it is probable that we may be detained all day, we sent out Drouilliard, George Shannon Colter & Collins to hunt with directions to return if the wind should lull, if not to continue the hunt all day except they killed elk or bear sooner &c we had the dried meat which was cured at our last encampment below exposed to the sun. John Shields cut out my small rifle & brought hir to shoot very well. the party ows much to the injenuity of this man, by whom their guns are repaired when they get out of order which is very often.

I observed an Indian Woman who visited us yesterday blind of an eye, and a man who was nearly blind of both eyes. the loss of sight I have observed to be more common among all the nations inhabiting this river than among any people I ever observed. they have almost invariably sore eyes at all stages of life. the loss of an eye is very common among them; blindness in persons of middle age is by no means uncommon, and it is almost invariably a concomitant of old age. I know not to what cause to attribute this prevalent deficiency of the eye except it be their exposure to the reflection of the sun on the water to which they are constantly exposed in the occupation of fishing. About 1pm Collins George Shannon and Colter returned. Collins saw 2 bear but could not get a shot at them. neither George Shannon nor Colter saw anything worth shooting. soon after Drouilliard returned having only a summer duck. the elk is gone to the mountains as the hunters suppose. in the evening late an old man his son & grandson and their wives &c came down during the time the waves raged with great fury. the wife of the grandson is a woman of different appearance from any we have seen on this river, she has a very round head and piercing black eyes.

soon after those people arrived the old man was detected in stealing a spoon and he was ordered away, at about 200 yards below our camp they built themselves a fire and did not return to our fires after. The wind continued violently hard all day, and threw our canoes with such force against the shore that one of them split before we could get it out.

[Lewis, April 9, 1806]

Wednesday April 9th 1806. this morning early we commenced the operation of reloading our canoes; at 7am we departed and proceeded on to the camp of Reuben and Joseph Fields they had not killed any game; we made no halt at this place but continued our route to the Wah-clel-lah village which is situated on the North side of the river about a mile below the beacon rock; here we halted and took breakfast. John Colter one of our party observed the tomehawk in one of the lodges which had been stolen from us on the 4th of November last as We descended this river; the natives attempted to wrest the tomahawk from him but he retained it. they endeavored afterwards to exculpate themselves from the odium of having stolen it, they alledged that they had bought it from the natives below; but their neighbors had several days previously, informed us that these people had stolen the tomahawk and then had it at their village. this village appears to be the winter station of the Wahclellahs and Clahclellars, the greater part of the former have lately removed to the falls of the Multnomah, and the latter have established themselves a few miles above on the north side of the river opposite the lower point of brant island, being the commencement of the rapids, here they also take their salmon; they are now in the act of removing, and not only take with them their furniture and effects but also the bark and most of the boards which formed their houses. 14 houses remain entire but are at this time but thinly inhabited, nine others appear to have been lately removed, and the traces of ten or twelve others of ancient date were to be seen in the rear of their present village. they sometimes sink their houses in the earth, and at other times have their floors level with the surface of the earth; they are generally built with boards and covered with cedar bark. most of them have a devision in their houses near the entrance which is at the end or in the event of it's being a double house is from the center of a narrow passage. several families inhabit one apartment. the women of these people pierce the cartilage of the nose in which they wear various ornaments in other respects they do not differ from those in the neighborhood of the Diamond island; tho most of the women brad their hair which hangs in two tresses one hanging over each ear. these people were

very unfriendly, and seemed illy disposed had our numbers not detered them any acts of violence. with some difficulty we obtained five dogs from them and a few wappato. on our way to this village we passed several beautiful cascades which fell from a great height over the stupendious rocks which cloles the river on both sides nearly, except a small bottom on the south side in which our hunters were encamped. the most remarkable of these casscades falls about 300 feet perpendicularly over a solid rock into a narrow bottom of the river on the south side. it is a large creek, situated about 5 miles above our encampment of the last evening. several small streams fall from a much greater height, and in their decent become a perfect mist which collecting on the rocks below again become visible and descend a second time in the same manner before they reach the base of the rocks. the hills have now become mountains high on each side are rocky steep and covered generally with fir and white cedar. we saw some turkey buzzards this morning of the species common to the United States which are the first we have seen on this side the rocky mountains. during our halt at this village the grand Chief and two inferior Chiefs of the Chil-luck-kit-to-quaw nation arrived with several men and women of their nation in two large canoes. these people were on their return up the river, having been on a trading voyage to the Columbia valley, and were loaded with wappato and dried anchovies with some beads &c which they had received in exchange for dried and pounded salmon, chappelell, beargrass &c These people had been very kind to us as we descended the river we therefore smoked with them and treated them with every attention. At 2pm we renewed our voyage; passed under the beacon rock on the north side, to the left of two small islands situated near the shore. At 4pm we arrived at the Wahclellahs village; here we found the natives busily engaged in erecting their new habitations, which appear to be rather of a temporary kind; it is most probable that they only reside here during the salmon season. we purchased two dogs of these people who like those of the village below were but sulky and illy disposed; they are great rogues and we are obliged to keep them at a proper distance from our baggage. As we could not ascend the rapid by the north side of the river with our large canoes, we passed to the opposite side and entered the narrow channel which separates brant island from the south shore; the evening being far spent and the wind high raining and very cold we thought best not to attempt the rapids this evening, we therefore sought a safe harbor in this narrow channel and encamped on the main

shore. our small canoe with Drouilliard and the two Fieldses was unable to pass the river with us in consequence of the waves they therefore towed her up along the north side of the river and encamped opposite the upper point of brant island after halting this evening I took a turn with my gun in order to kill a deer, but was unsuccessful. I saw much fresh sign. the fir has been lately injured by a fire near this place and many of them have discharged considerable quantities of rosin. we directed that Collins should hunt a few hours tomorrow morning and that Gibson and his crew should remain at his place until we returned and employ themselves in collecting rosin which our canoes are now in want of.

[Clark, April 9, 1806]

Wednesday April 9th 1806. last night at a late hour the old emaciated Indian who was detected in stealing a spoon yesterday, crept upon his belly with his hands and feet, with a view as I suppose to take some of our baggage which was in several different parcels on the bank. the sentinel observed the motions of this old emaciated wretch until he got with a few feet of the baggage at he hailed him and approached with his gun in a position as if going to shoot which alarmed the old wretch in such a manner that he ran with all his power tumbling over brush and everything in his way. At 7am we set out and proceeded on to the camp of Joseph & Reuben Fields. they had killed nothing. here we did not delay but proceeded on to Wah-clel-lah village on the north side and breakfast here one the men Colter observed the tomahawk which was stolen from on the 4th of November last as We descended the Columbia, he took the tomahawk the natives attempted to wrest it from him, he held fast the tomahawk. Those people attempted to excuse themselves from odium of stealing it, by making signs that they had purchased the tomahawk, but their neighbors informed me otherwise and made signs that they had taken it. this village appears to be the wintering station of two bands of the Shah-ha-la Nation. One band has already moved the falls of the Multnomah which is the place they take their salmon. The other band is now moving a few miles above to the foot of the first rapid on this river, at which place they take their salmon. 14 houses only appear occupied and the inhabitants of those moving off hourly, they take with them in their canoes independent of all their household effects the bark of their houses, and boards. 9 houses has been latterly abandoned and 14 others is yet is thinly inhabited at present, and the remains of 10 or 12 others are to be seen and appears to have been inhabited last fall. those people were not hospitable and with some difficulty we procured 5 dogs and a few wappato of them. soon after we arrived at this village the Grand Chief and two others of the Chee-luck-kit-le-quaw Nation arrived from below. they had with them 11 men and 7 women and had been trading in the Columbia valley for wappato, beads and dried anchovies &c in exchange for which they had given pounded fish chappalell, beargrass, acorns, boiled

berries &c &c and are now on their return to their village. as those people had been very kind to us as we descended the river we gave them smoke. At 2 o'clock we set out and passed under the beacon rock on the north side of two small islands. situated nearest the north side. At 4pm we arrived at the first rapid at the head of straw berry island at which place on the northwest side of the Columbia here we found the natives from the last village rebuilding their habitations of the bark of their old village 16 Huts are already completed and appear only temporary it is most probable that they only reside here during the season of the salmon. as We could not pass with the large canoes up the northwest side for the rocks, the wind high and a rainy disagreeable evening. our smallest canoe being too low to cross throughout the high waves, we sent her up on the northwest side with Drouilliard and the two Fields and after purchasing 2 dogs crossed and into the sluice of a large high island separated from the southeast side by a narrow channel, in this channel we found a good harbor and encamped on the lower side. We saw some deer sign and Collins to hunt in the morning until the canoes were towed above the rapids. made 16 miles today. evening wet & disagreeable.

[Lewis, April 10, 1806]

Thursday April 10th 1806. We set out early and dropped down the channel to the lower end of brant island from whence we drew them up the rapid by a cord about a quarter of a mile which we soon performed; Collins and Gibson not having yet come over we directed Sergeant Pryor to remain with the cord on the island until Gibson arrived and assist him with his crew in getting his canoe up the rapid, when they were to join us on the opposite side at a small village of six houses of the Clah-clah'lahs where we halted for breakfast. in passing the river which is here about 400yd wide the rapidity of the currant was such that it boar us down a considerable distance notwithstanding we employed five oars. on entering one of these lodges, the natives offered us a sheepskin for sail, than which nothing could have been more acceptable except the animal itself. the skin of the head of the sheep with the horns remaining was cased in such manner as to fit the head of a man by whom it was worn and highly prized as an ornament. we obtained this cap in exchange for a knife, and were compelled to give two elk skins in exchange for the skin. this appeared to be the skin of a sheep not fully grown; the horns were about four inches long, cylindrical, smooth, black, erect and pointed; they rise from the middle of the forehead a little above the eyes. they offered us a second skin of a full grown sheep which was quite as large as that of a common deer. they discovered our anxiety to purchase and in order to extort a great price declared that they prized it too much to dispose of it. in expectation of finding some others of a similar kind for sale among the natives of this neighborhood I would not offer him a greater price than had been given for the other which he refused. these people informed us that these sheep were found in great abundance on the heights and among the cliffs of the adjacent mountains. and that they had lately killed these two from a herd of 36, at no great distance from their village. we could obtain no provision from those people except four white salmon trout. At ten o’clock Sergeant Pryor and Gibson joined us with Collins who had killed 3 deer. these were all of the black tailed fallow kind. we set out and continued our route up the north side of the river with great difficulty in consequence of the rapidity of the current and the large rocks

which form this shore; the south side of the river is impassable. as We had but one sufficient towrope and were obliged to employ the cord in getting on our canoes the greater part of the way we could only take them one at a time which retarded our progress very much. by evening we arrived at the portage on the North side where we landed and conveyed our baggage to the top of the hill about 200 paces distant where we formed a camp. we had the canoes drawn on shore and secured. the small canoe got loose from the hunters and went adrift with a tin vessel and tomahawk in her; the Indians caught her at the last village and brought her up to us this evening for which service we gave them a couple of knives; the canoe over-set and lost the articles which were in her.—saw the white pine at this place.

[Clark, April 10, 1806]

Thursday April 10th 1806. Collins went out in the bottom to hunt agreeable to the order of last evening, and Gibson's crew was directed to delay for Collins during which time they were directed to collect rosin from the pines in the bottom near our camp at 6am we set out and proceeded to the lower point of the island from whence we were compelled to draw our canoes up a rapid for about ¼ mile which we soon performed. Collins & Gibson having not yet come over we directed Sergeant Pryor to delay on the island until Gibson came over & assist him with the large toe rope which we also left and to join us at a village of four houses of the Clahlahlar Tribe which is opposite to this island on north side at which place we intend to breakfast. in crossing the river which at this place is not more than 400 yards wide we fell down a great distance owing to the rapidity of the current. I entered one of the houses of those people and was scarcely seated before they offered me a sheep skin for sale nothing could be more acceptable except the animal itself in examoning this skin I found it was a young one, the skin of the head was cased so as to fit the head of a man and was esteemed as a great ornament and highly prised by them. we procured this cased head for a knife and, the skin we were obliged to give two Raw elk skins for. soon after they offered a large one for Sall. after finding us anxious to purchase they declined silling this skin. those people informed us that they killed those animals among the rocks in the mountains under which they live; and that great numbers of those animals inhabit those mountains & that the lamb was killed out of a gang of 36 at a short distance from their village. The wool of the full grown sheep, or that on the skin which we saw was much coarser than that of the one which we purchased, the skin was about the size of that of a common deer. The skin we obtained appeared to be the skin of a sheep not fully grown, the wool fine, the Horns were abought 4 inches long, cylindrical, smooth, black, a little bending backwards and pointed; they rise from the middle of the forehead, and a little above the eyes, and appeared to possess all the marks of the common sheep as already described. We could procure no provisions from those people except four white salmon trout. At 10 o’clock Sergeant

Pryor and Gibson joined us with Collins who had killed 3 deer. these were all of the black tailed fallow kind. We set out and continued up on the north side of the river with great difficulty in consequence of the rapidity of the current and the large rocks which forms this shore; the south side of the river is impassable.

As we had but one sufficient toe rope and were obliged to employ the cord in getting on our canoes the greater part of the way we could only take them one at a time which retarded our progress very much. by evening we arrived at the portage on the north side where we landed and conveyed our baggage to the top of the hill about 200 paces distant where we found a camp. we had the canoes drawn on shore and secured. the small canoe got loose from the hunters and went adrift with a tin cup & a tomahawk in her; the Indians caught her at the last village and brought her up to us this evening for which we gave them two knives; the canoe over set and lost the articles which were in her.

[Lewis, April 11, 1806]

Friday April 11th 1806. As the tents and skins which covered both our men and baggage were wet with the rain which fell last evening, and as it continued still raining this morning we concluded to take our canoes first to the head of the rapids, hoping that by evening the rain would cease and afford us a fair afternoon to take our baggage over the portage. this portage is two thousand eight hundred yards along a narrow rough and slippery road. the duty of getting the canoes above the rapid was by mutual consent confided to my friend Captain Clark who took with him for that purpose all the party except Bratten who is yet so weak he is unable to work, three others who were lamed by various accidents and one other to cook for the party. a few men were absolutely necessary at any rate to guard our baggage from the Wahclellahs who crowded about our camp in considerable numbers. these are the greats thieves and scoundrels we have met with. by the evening Captain Clark took 4 of our canoes above the rapids tho with much difficulty and labor. the canoes were much damaged by being driven against the rocks in despite of every precaution which could be taken to prevent it. the men complained of being so much fatigued in the evening that we postponed taking up our 5th canoe until tomorrow. these rapids are much worse than they were fall when we passed them, at that time there were only three difficult points within seven miles, at present the whole distance is extremely difficult of ascent, and it would be impracticable to descend except by letting down the empty vessels by a cord and then even the risk would be greater than in taking them up by the same means. the water appears to be upwards of 20 feet higher than when we descended the river. the distance by way of the river between the points of the portage is 3 miles many of the natives crowded about the bank of the river where the men were engaged in taking up the canoes; one of them had the insolence to cast stones down the bank at two of the men who happened to be a little detached from the party at the time. on the return of the party in the evening from the head of the rapids they met with many of the natives on the road, who seemed but illy disposed; two of these fellows met with John Shields who had delayed some time in purchasing a dog and was a considerable

distance behind the party on their return with Captain Clark they attempted to take the dog from him and pushed him out of the road. he had nothing to defend himself with except a large knife which he drew with an intention of putting one or both of them to death before they could get themselves in readiness to use their arrows, but discovering his design they declined the combat and instantly fled throughout the woods. three of this same tribe of villains the Wahclellahs, stole my dog this evening, and took him towards their village; I was shortly afterwards informed of this transaction by an Indian who spoke the Clatsop language, and sent three men in pursuit of the thieves with orders if they made the least resistance or difficulty in surrendering the dog to fire on them; they overtook these fellows or rather came within sight of them at the distance of about 2 miles; the Indians discovering the party in pursuit of them left the dog and fled. they also stole an ax from us, but scarcely had it in their possession before Thompson detected them and wrest it from them. we ordered the sentinel to keep them out of camp, and informed them by signs that if they made any further attempts to steal our property or insulted our men we should put them to instant death. a chief of the Wahclellahs tribe informed us that there were two very bad men among the Wahclellahs who had been the principal actors in these scenes of outrage of which we complained, and that it was not the wish of the nation by any means to displease us. we told him that we hoped it might be the case, but we should certainly be as good as our words if they persisted in their insolence. I am convinced that no other consideration but our number at this moment protects us. The chief appeared mortified at the conduct of his people, and seemed friendly disposed towards us. as he appeared to be a man of consideration and we had reason to believe much respected by the neighboring tribes we thought it well to bestow a medal of small size upon him. he appeared much gratified with this mark of distinction, and some little attention which we shewed him. he had in his possession a very good pipe tomahawk which he informed us he had received as a present from a trader who visited him last winter over land pointing to the northwest, whom he called Swippeton; he was pleased with the tomahawk of Captain Clark in consequence of it's having a brass bowl and Captain Clark gratified him by an exchange. as a further proof of his being esteemed by this white trader, he gave us a well baked sailor's biscuit which he also informed us he had received from Swippeton. from these evidences I have no doubt but the traders who winter in some of the inlets

to the north of us visit this part of the Columbia by land at certain seasons, most probably when they are confined to their winter harbor. and if so some of those inlets are probably at no great distance from this place, as there seems to be but little inducement to entice the trader hither from any considerable distance particularly as the difficulty in traveling on the borders of this mountainous country must be great at that season as the natives informed me their snows were frequently breast deep. I observe snowshoes in all the lodges of the natives above the Columbia valley. I hope that the friendly interposition of this chief may prevent our being compelled to use some violence with these people; our men seem well disposed to kill a few of them. we keep ourselves perfectly on our guard. this evening we send Drouilliard and the two Fieldses on a few miles up the river to the entrance of Cruzatte's river to hunt until our arrival. The inhabitants of the Y-eh-huh village on the north side immediately above the rapids have lately removed to the opposite side of the river, where it appears they usually take their salmon. like their relations the Wahclellahs they have taken their houses with them. I observe that all the houses lately established have their floors on the surface of the earth, are smaller and of more temporary structure than those which are sunk in the ground. I presume the former are their spring and summer dwellings and the latter those of the fall and winter. these houses are most generally built with boards and covered with bark. some of an inferior ore more temporary cast are built entirely of cedar bark, which is kept smooth and extended by inserting small splinters of wood throughout the bark cross wise at the distance of 12 or 14 inches asunder. several families inhabit the same apartment. their women as well as those of the 3 villages next below us pierce the cartilage of the nose and insert various ornaments. they very seldom imprint any figures on their skins; a few I observed had one or two longitudinal lines of dots on the front of the leg, reaching from the ankle upwards about mid leg. most of their women braid their hair in two tresses as before mentioned. the men usually cue their hair in two parcels which like the braided tresses of the female hang over each ear in front of the shoulder, and gives an additional width to the head and face so much admired by them. these cues are usually formed with throughngs of dressed otter skin crossing each other and not rolled in our manner around the hair. in all other respects I observe no difference in their dress, habits, manners &c from those in the neighborhood of the diamond island today we recognized a man of the

Elute nation who reside at the long narrows of the Columbia, he was on his return from a trading voyage to the Columbia valley with 10 or 12 others of his nation. many other natives from the villages above were employed in taking their roots &c over the portage on their return. I observed that the men equally with the women engage in the labor of carrying. they all left their canoes below the rapids and took others above which they had left as they descended. those which were left below were taken down the river by the persons from whom they had been hired or borrowed. the natives from above behaved themselves in a very orderly manner. The salmon have not yet made their appearance, tho the natives are not so much distressed for food as I was induced to believe. I walked down today about ¾ of a mile below our encampment to observe the manner in which these people inter their dead. I found eight sepulchers near the north bank of the river built in the following manner. four strong forks are first sunk several feet in the ground and rise about six feet high, forming a parallelogram of 8 by 10 feet. the intervals between these upright forks, on which four poles are laid, are filled up with broad erect boards with their lower ends sunk in the ground and their upper ends confined to the horizontal poles. a flat roof is formed of several layers of boards; the floors of these sepulchers are on a level with the surface of the earth. the human bodies are well rolled in dressed skins and lashed securely with chords and laid horizontally on the back with the head to the west. in some of these sepulchers they are laid on each other to the depth of three or four bodies. in one of those sepulchers which was nearly decayed I observed that the human bones filled it perfectly to the height of about three feet. many articles appear to be sacrificed to the dead both within and without the sepulchers among other articles, I observed a brass teakettle, some scallop shells, parts of several robes of cloth and skins, with sticks for digging roots &c—this appears to be the burying ground of the Wahclellahs, Clahclellahs and Yehhuhs.

[Clark, April 11, 1806]

Friday April 11th 1806. rained the greater part of the last night and continued to rain this morning, as the skins and the covering of both the mend and loading were wet we determined to take the canoes over first in hopes that by the evening the rain would cease and afford us a fair afternoon to carry our baggage over the portage which is 2 miles by land and a slippery road. I therefore took all the men except three who had sore feet and two to cook, and who were with the baggage; and with great difficulty and much fatigue we drew up 4 of our canoes above the Rapids 3 miles in extent. the men became so fatigued that we determined to postpone taking the 5th canoe until tomorrow. Those rapids are much worse than they were at the time we passed last fall at that time there was only three bad places in the distance of 7 miles. At this time the whole distance is a rapid and difficult of assent; and would be very dangerous at this stage of the water (which is ____ feet higher than when we passed down) to decent in any kind of Craft. great numbers of the natives visited us and viewed us from the banks as We passed on with the canoes, many of those people were also about our baggage and on the portage road. two of those fellows insulted John Shields who had delayed in purchasing a dog at the upper part of the rapids and was some distance behind myself and the party on our return to camp. they attempted to take his dog and push him out of the road. he had nothing to defend himself except a large knife which he drew with a full determination to put one of them to death before he had an opportunity of discharging his arrow. the natives observing his motion ran off. one other Indian stole an ax and was not in possession before he was detected by Thompson and the ax taken from him. one other fellow attempted to steal Captain Lewis's dog, and had decoyed him nearly half a mile we were informed of it by a man who spoke the Clatsop language and immediately sent three men with their guns who over took the Indians, who on their approach ran off and lift the dog—we informed the natives by signs that if the Indians insulted our men or stole our property we should certainly put them to death. A Chief of the Clah-clal-lahs Tribe informed us that there was two very bad men who had been guilty of those mischievous acts. that

it was not the wish of their tribe that anything should be done which might displease the white people. this Chief had a large fine pipe tomahawk which he informed me he got from a Trader he called Swippeton. I exchanged tomahawks with this Chief, and as he appeared to be a man of consideration among the tribes of this neighborhood and much concerned for the injuries offered us, we gave him a medal of the small size which appeared to please him very much; and will I hope have a favorable tendency, in as much as it will attach him to our interest, and he probably will harangue his people in our favor, which may prevent any acts of violence being committed, on either side. nothing but the strength of our party has prevented our being robbed before this time. sent Drouilliard & 2 Fields on a head to hunt. The inhabitants of the Wyach-hich Tribe village immediately above those rapids on the northwest side have latterly moved their village to the opposite side of the river, where they take their salmon; they are now in the act of removing and not only take their furniture and effects but also the bark and most of the boards which formed their houses. Those like the tribes below sometimes sink their houses in the earth, and at other times have their floors level with the surface of the earth; they are generally built of boards and covered with bark. those which appear intended for temporary use are most generally built of the white cedar bark. Most of those have a division in the houses near the entrance which is at the end, or in the event of it's being a double house is from the center of a narrow passage. several families inhabit one apartment. the women of those people as well as those in the 3 villages below pierce the cartilage of the nose in which they wear various ornaments. in other respects they do not deffer from those of the Diamond island tho most of the women brad their hair which hangs in two tresses, one hanging over each ear. The round men of all those tribes wear their hair plated, in two plaits hanging over each shoulder, many of them also cue their hair with otter skin divided on the crown of the head and hanging over each ear. today I recognized a man of the Elute nation who reside at the long narrows, he was on his return from a trading voyage to the Colombian valley with 10 or 12 of his tribe. many others from the villages above this were taking their roots &c over the portage today on their return home. Service berry, sacacommis and the large leafed ash and fir vegetation is rapidly progressing and in bloom

[Lewis, April 12, 1806]

Saturday April 12th 1806. It rained the greater part of last night and still continued to rain this morning. I therefore determined to take up the remaining pirogue this morning for which purpose I took with me every man that could be of any service. a small distance above our camp there is one of the most difficult parts of the rapid. At this place the current sets with great violence against a projecting rock. in hauling the pirogue around this point the bow unfortunately took the current at too great a distance from the rock, she turned her side to the stream and the utmost exertions of all the party were unable to resist the force with which she was driven by the current, they were compelled to let loose the cord and of course both pirogue and cord went a drift with the stream. the loss of this pirogue will I fear compel us to purchase one or more canoes of the Indians at an extravagant price. after breakfast all hands were employed in taking our baggage over the portage. we caused all the men who had short rifles to carry them, in order to be prepared for the natives should they make any attempts to rob or injure them. I went up to the head of the rapids and left Captain Clark below. during the day I obtained a vocabulary of the language of the Wahclellahs &c I found that their numbers were precisely those of the Chinooks but the other parts of their language essentially different. by 5pm we had brought up all our baggage and Captain Clark joined me from the lower camp with the Clahclellah Chief. there is an old village situated about halfway on the portage road the frame of the houses, which are remarkably large one 160 by 45 feet, remain almost entire. the covering of the houses appears to have been sunk in a pond back of the village. this the chief informed us was the residence occasionally of his tribe. these houses are framed in the usual manner but consist of a double set as if one house had been built within the other. the floors are on a level with the ground. the natives did not crowd about us in such numbers today as yesterday, and behaved themselves much better; no doubt the precautions which they observed us take had a good effect. I employed Sergeant Pryor the greater part of the day in repairing and corking the pirogue and canoes. it continued to rain by showers all day. About 20 of the Y-eh-huhs remained

with me the greater part of the day and departed in the evening. they conducted themselves with much propriety and contemned the conduct of their relations towards us. We purchased one sheepskin for which we gave the skin of an elk and one of a deer. this animal was killed by the man who sold us the skin near this place; he informed us that they were abundant among the mountains and usually resorted the rocky parts. the bighorn animal is also an inhabitant of these mountains. I saw several robes of their skins among the natives. as the evening was rainy cold and far advanced and ourselves wet we determined to remain all night. the mountains are high steep and rocky. the rock is principally black. they are covered with fir of several species and the white cedar. near the river we find the cottonwood, sweet willow, broad leafed ash, a species of maple, the purple haw, a small species of cherry; purple currant, gooseberry, red willow, vineing and white berry, honeysuckle, huckleberry, sacacommis, two species of mountain holly, &common ash. for the three last days this inclusive we have made only 7 miles.

[Clark, April 12, 1806]

Saturday April 12th 1806. rained the greater part of the last night and this morning until 10am. We employed all hands in attempting to take up the lost canoe. in attempting to pass by a rock against which the current run with immense force, the bow unfortunately took the current at too great a distance from the rock, she turned broad side to the stream, and the exertions of every man was not sufficient to hold her. the men were compelled to let go the rope and both the canoe and rope went with the stream. the loss of this canoe will I fear compel us to purchase another at an extravagant price. after breakfast all hands who were employed in carrying the baggage over the portage 1½ miles which they performed by 4pm the natives did not visit us in such crowds today as yesterday. we caused all the men of the party who have short guns to carry them on the portage for fear of some attempt on the part of the natives to rob the party. The rain continued at intervals all day. in the evening after every thing was taken from the lower camp I set out myself accompanied by the Chief of the Clahclallars to the head of the portage as we passed the remains of an old village about half way the portage, this Chief informed me that this old village had been the residence of his tribe during the last salmon season. This village I mentioned in descending this river, but did not know the tribes that had inhabited it that time. Captain Lewis took a vocabulary of the language of those people whilst I had all the baggage taken across the portage & we formed a camp at the place we had encamped on our way down.

at my arrival at the head of the portage found about 20 of the natives of the Wy-ach-hich tribe who reside above the rapids, with Captain Lewis. those people appeared much better disposed towards us than either the Clahclallah or Wahclellah and condemn their conduct much. Those tribes I believe to be all the same nation their Language habits manners dress &c are precisely alike and differ but little from those below the great narrows of this river. I observed a woman with a sheep skin robe on which I purchased for one elk and one deer skin. the father of this woman informed me that he had killed the animal off of which he had taken this skin on the

mountains immediately above his village, and that on those mountains great numbers of those animals were to be found in large flocks among the steep rocks. I also purchased 2 pieces of Chapellell and some roots of those people. as the evening was rainy and ourselves and party wet we concluded to delay until the morning and dry our selves. The Indians left us about 6pm and returned to their village on the opposite side. mountains are high on each side and covered with snow for about ⅓ of the way down. the growth is principally fir and white cedar. the bottoms and low situations is covered with a variety such as cottonwood, large leafed ash, sweet willow a species of beech, alder, white thorn, cherry of a small species, service-berry bushes, huckleberries bushes, a species of Lorel &c &c I saw a turkey buzzard which is the 3rd which I have seen west of the rocky mountains. the 1st was on the 7 instant above quick sand river. for the three last days this inclusive we have made 7 miles only.

[Lewis, April 13, 1806]

Sunday April 13th 1806. The loss of one of our pirogues rendered it necessary to distribute her crew and cargo among the 2 remaining pirogues and 2 canoes, which being done we loaded and set out 8am. We passed the village immediately above the rapids where only one house at present remains entire, the other 8 having been taken down and removed to the opposite side of the river as before mentioned. we found the additional lading which we had been compelled to put on board rendered our vessels extremely inconvenient to manage and in short rather unsafe in the event of high winds; I therefore left Captain Clark with the two pirogues to proceed up the river on the north side, and with the two canoes and some additional hands passed over the river above the rapids to the Y-eh-huh village in order to purchase one or more canoes. I found the village consisting of 11 houses crowded with inhabitants; it appeared to me that they could have mustered about 60 fighting men then present. they appeared very friendly disposed, and I soon obtained two small canoes from them for which I gave two robes and four elk skins. I also purchased four paddles and three dogs from them with deer skins. the dog now constitutes a considerable part of our subsistence and with most of the party has become a favorite food; certain I am that it is a healthy strong diet, and from habit it has become by no means disagreeable to me, I prefer it to lean venison or elk, and is very far superior to the horse in any state. after remaining about 2 hours at this village I departed and continued my route with the four canoes along the starboard side of the river the wind being too high to pass over to the entrance of Cruzatte's river where I expected to have overtaken Captain Clark not seeing the pirogues on the opposite side I ascended the river until one o’clock or about 5 miles above the entrance of Cruzatte’s river. being convinced that the pirogues were behind I halted and directed the men to dress the dogs and cook one of them for dinner; a little before we had completed our meal Captain Clark arrived with the pirogues and landed opposite to us. after dinner I passed the river to the pirogues and found that Captain Clark had halted for the evening and was himself hunting with three of the party. the men in formed me that they had seen nothing of the

hunters whom we had sent on the 11th ints. to the entrance of Cruzatte's river. I directed Sergeant Ordway to take the two small canoes for his mess and the loading which he had formerly carried in the pirogue we lost yesterday, and to have them dried this evening and payed with rosin. Captain Clark returned in about an hour and being convinced that the hunters were yet behind we dispatched Sergeant Pryor in search of them with two men and an empty canoe to bring the meat they may have killed. John shields returned a little after 6pm with two deer which he had killed. these were also of the black tailed fallow deer; there appears to be no other species of deer in these mountains. Captain Clark informed me that the wind had detained him several hours a little above Cruzatte's river; that while detained here he sent out some men to hunt; one of them wounded two deer but got neither of them. the wind having lulled in the evening and not seeing anything of Drouilliard and the Fieldses he had proceeded on to this place where he intended waiting for me, and as he did not see my canoes when he landed had taken a hunt with some of the men as before mentioned.

[Clark, April 13, 1806]

Sunday April 13th 1806. The loss of one of our large canoes rendered it necessary to divide the loading and men of that canoe between the remaining four, which was done and we loaded and set out at 8 o'clock am, passed the village immediately above the rapids, where only one house remains entire the other 8 having been taken down and moved to the opposite side of the Columbia as already mentioned. the additional men and baggage in each canoe renders them crowded and unsafe. Captain Lewis with 2 of the smallest canoes of Sergeant Pryor & Gibson and crossed above the Rapids to the village on the s e side with a view to purchase a canoe of the natives if possible. he took with him some cloth and a few elk skins and deer skins. I with the two large canoes proceeded on up the northwest side with the intention of getting to the encampment of our hunters who was directed to hunt in the bottom above Cruzatte's River, and there wait the arrival of Captain Lewis. I proceeded on to the bottom in which I expected to find the hunters but could see nothing of them. the wind rose and raised the ways to such a height that I could not proceed any further. we landed and I sent out Shields and Colter to hunt; Shields shot two deer but could get neither of them. I walked to Cruzatte's river and up it ½ a mile on my return to the party found that the wind had lulled and as we could see nothing of our hunters. I determined to proceed on to the next bottom where I thought it probable they had halted at ½ passed 2pm set out and proceeded on to the bottom 6 miles and halted at the next bottom formed a camp and sent out all the hunters. I also walked out myself on the hills but saw nothing. on my return found Captain Lewis at camp with two canoes which he had purchased at the Yephuh village for two robes and four elk skins. he also purchased 4 paddles and three dogs from the natives with deer skins. the dogs now constitutes a considerable part of our subsistence & with most of the party has become a favorable food. Certain I am that is a healthy strong diet, directed Sergeant Ordway to take the 2 small canoes purchased by Captain Lewis for his mess and the loading he had in his canoe which we lost yesterday, and drawn up and paid with rosin.

I was convinced that the hunters must have been up River Cruzatte. dispatched Sergeant Pryor with 2 men in a canoe, with directions to ascend Cruzatte's River and if he found the hunters to assist them in with the meat. Jo. Shields returned about sunset with two deer which he had killed, those were of the black tail fallow deer. there appears to be no other species of deer in those mountains. We proceeded on 12 miles.

[Lewis, April 14, 1806]

Monday April 14th 1806. this morning at seven oCk. we were joined by Sergeant Pryor and the three hunters they brought with them 4 deer which Drouilliard had killed yesterday. we took breakfast and departed. At 9am the wind arose and continued hard all day but not so violent as to prevent our proceeding. we kept close along the N. shore all day. the river from the rapids as high as the commencement of the narrows is from ½ to ¾ of a mile in width, and possesses scarcely any current. the bed is principally rock except at the entrance of Francis Labiche's river which heads in mount hood and like the quicksand river brings down from thence vast bodies of sand. the mountains throughout which the river passes nearly to the sepulcher rock, are high broken, rocky, partially covered with fir white cedar, and in many places exhibit very romantic scenes. some handsome cascades are seen on either hand tumbling from the stupendious rocks of the mountains into the river. near the border of the river I observed today the long leafed pine. this pine increases in quantity as you ascend the river and about the sepulcher rock where the lower country commences it superceedes the fir altogether. throughout the whole course of this river from the rapids as high as the Chilluckkittequaws, we find the trunks of many large pine trees sanding erect as they grew at present in 30 feet water; they are much doated and none of them vegetating; at the lowest tide of the river many of these trees are in ten feet water. certain it is that those large pine trees never grew in that position, nor can I account for this phenomenon except it be that the passage of the river throughout the narrow pass at the rapids has been obstructed by the rocks which have fallen from the hills into that channel within the last 20 years; the appearance of the hills at that place justify this opinion, they appear constantly to be falling in, and the apparent state of the decayed trees would seem to fix the era of their decline about the time men-tioned. At 1pm we arrived at a large village situated in a narrow bottom on the north side a little above the entrance of canoe creek. their houses are rather detatched and extent for several miles. they are about 20 in number. These people call themselves we-ock-sock, Wil-lacum. they differ but little in appeance dress &c from those of the

rapids. their men have some legging and moccasin among them. these are in the style of Chopunnish. they have some good horses of which we saw ten or a dozen. these are the fist horses we have met with since we left this neighborhood last fall, in short the country below this place will not permit the use of this valuable animal except in the Colombian valley and there the present inhabitants have no use for them as they reside immediately on the river and the country is too thickly timbered to admit them to run the game with horses if they had them. we halted at this village and dined. purchased five dogs some roots, shappalell, filberds and dried berries of the inhabitants. here I observed several habitations entirely under ground; they were sunk about 8 feet deep and covered with strong timber and several feet of earth in a conic form. these habitations were evacuated at present. they are about 16 feet in diameter, nearly circular, and are entered throughout a hole at the top which appears to answer the double purpose of a chimney and a door. from this entrance you descend to the floor by a ladder. the present habitations of these people were on the surface of the ground and do not differ from those of the tribes of the rapids. their language is the same with that of the Chilluckkittequaws. these people appeared very friendly. some of them informed us that they had lately returned from a war excursion against the snake Indians who inhabit the upper part of the Multnomah river to the southeast of them. they call them to-wannah'-hi'-ooks. that they had been fortunate in their expedition and had taken from their enemies most of the horses which we saw in their possession. after dinner we pursued our voyage; Captain Clark walked on shore with Charbonneau. I ascended the river about six miles at which place the river washed the base of high cliffs on the larboard side, here we halted a few minutes and were joined by Captain Clark and Charbonneau and proceeded on to the entrance of a small run on north side a little below a large village on the same side opposite the sepulcher rock. this village can raise about an hundred fighting men they call themselves. they do not differ in any respect from the village below. many of them visited our camp this evening and remained with us until we went to bed. they then left us and retired to their quarters.-

[Clark, April 14, 1806]

Monday April 14th 1806. this morning at 7 o'clock we were joined by Sgt. Pryor and they three hunters they brought with them 4 deer which Drouilliard had killed yesterday. We took breakfast and departed at 9am. The wind rose and continued to blow hard all day but not so violent as to prevent our proceeding. we kept close along the N. shore all day. the river from the rapids to the commencement of the narrows is from ½ to ¾ of a mile in width, and possesses but little current. the bead is rock except at the entrance of Labiech's river which heads in Mt. Hood and like the Quicksand River brings down from thence Vast bodies of sand the mountains throughout which the river passes nearly to cataract river are high broken rocky, particularly covered with fir and white cedar, and in many places very romantic scenes. some handsome cascades are seen on either side tumbling from the stupendous rocks of the mountains into the river. I observe near the river the long leafed pine which increase as We ascend and supersedes the fir altogether about the sepulcher rock. We find the trunks of many large pine trees standing erect as they grew, at present in 30 feet water; they are much doated and none of them vegetating. At the lowest water of the river many of those trees are in 10 feet water. the cause I have attempted to account for as I descended. At 1 P M. we arrived at a large village situated in a narrow bottom on the north side a little above the entrance of canoe creek. their houses are rather detached, and extend for several miles. they are about 20 in number. those people call themselves wil-la-cum. they differ but little in appearance dress &c from those of the rapids. their men have some leggings and moccasin among them. those are in the style of Chopunnish. they have some good horss of which we saw 10 or 12 these are the first horses we have met with since we left this neighborhood last fall in short the country below this place will not permit the use of this valuable animal except in the Colombian valley, and there the present inhabitants have no use for them as they reside immediately on the river and the country is too thickly timbd. We halted at this village dined and purchased five dogs, some roots Chappalell, Philberds and dried berries of the inhabitants. here I observed several habitations under ground; they

were sunk about 8 feet deep and covered with strong timber and several feet of earth in a conic form. those habitations are evacuated at present. they are about 16 feet diameter, nearly circular, and are entered throughout a hole at top which appears to answer the double purpose of a Chimney and a dore. from this entrance you descend to the floor by a ladder. the present habitations of those people were on the surface of the ground and do not differ from those of the tribes about the Rapids. their language is the same with the Che luck kit to quaws. these people appeared very friendly. some of them informed us that they had latterly returned from the war excursion against the Snake Indians who inhabit the upper part of the Multnomah river to the southeast of them they call them to wan nah hi ooks. that they had been fortunate in the expedition and had taken from their enemies most of the horses which we saw in their possession. after dinner we proceeded on our voyage. I walked on shore with Charbonneau on the north side throughout a handsome bottom. met several parties of women and boys in search of herbs & roots to subsist on many of them had parcels of the stems of the sunflower. I joined Captain Lewis and the party at 6 miles, at which place the river washed the bottom of high cliffs on the north side. several canoes over take us with families moving up. we passed 3 encampments and came-to in the mouth of a small creek on the north side immediately below a village and opposite the Sepulcher rock. this village consists of about 100 fighting men of several tribes from the plains to the North collected here waiting for the salmon. they do not differ in any respect from those below. many of them visited our camp this evening and remaind. with us until we went to bead. they then left us and returned to their quarters. made ____ miles.

[Lewis, April 15, 1806]

Tuesday April 15th 1806. We delayed this morning until after breakfast in order to purchase some horses of the Indians; accordingly we exposed some articles in exchange for horses the natives were unwilling to barter, we therefore put up our merchandise and at 8am we set out. We halted a few minutes at the sepulcher rock, and examined the deposits of the ded at that place. these were constructed in the same manner of those already described below the rapids. some of them were more than half filled with dead bodies. there were thirteen sepulchers on this rock which stands near the center of the river and has a surface of about 2 acres above highwater mark.—from hence we returned to the northern shore and continued up it about four miles to another village of the same nation with whom we remained last night. here we halted and informed the natives of our wish to purchase horses; the produced us several for sale but would not take the articles which we had in exchange for them. they wanted an instrumet which the Northwest traders call an eye-dag which we had not. we procured two dogs of them and departed. a little below the entrance of cataract river we halted at another village of the same people, at which we were equally unsuccessful) in the purchase of horses. we also halted at the two villages of the Chilluckkittequaws a few miles above with no better success. At three in the evening we arrived at the entrance of Quinnette creek which we ascended a short distance and encamped at the place we have called rockfort camp. here we were visited by some of the people from the villages at the great narrows and falls. we informed them of our wish to purchase horses, & agreed to meet them on the opposite or North side of the river tomorrow for the purpose of bartering with them. most of them returned to their villages this evening three only remained with us all night. these people are much better clad than any of the nations below; their men have generally legging moccasin and large robes, many of them wear shirts of the same form those of the Chopunnish and Shoshonees highly ornamented with the quills of the porcupine as are also their moccasin and leggings. they conceal the parts of generation with the skin of a fox or some other small animal drawn underneath a girdle and hanging loosely in front of

them like a narrow apron. the dress of their women differs very little from those about the rapids. both men and women cut their hair in the forehead which comes down as low as the eyebrows, they have long earlocks cut square at the end. the other part of their hair is dressed in the same manner as those of the rapids. after we landed and formed our camp this evening Drouilliard and some others took a hunt and killed a deer of the long-tailed kind. it was a buck and the young horns had shot fourth about 2 inches.

[Clark, April 15, 1806]

Tuesday April 15th 1806. We delayed this morning until after breakfast in order to purchase some horses of the Indians; accordingly we exposed some articles in exchange for horses the natives were unwilling to exchange their horses, we put up our merchandise and at 8 A M. set out. we halted a few minutes at the Sepulcher rock and examined the deposit of the dead at that place. those were constructed in the same manner of those already described below the rapids. some of them were more than half filled with dead bodies. there were 13 sepulchers on this rock which stands near the center of the river, and has a surface of about two acres above the water.-. from hence we returned to the northern shore and continued up it about 4 miles to a village at the entrance of Cataract River, here we halted and informed the natives of our wish to purchase horses; the produced several for sale but would not take the articles we had in exchange for them. they wanted an instrument which the Northwest traders call an eye dag which we had not. we procured two dogs and departed we also halted at the two villages of the Chilluckkitequaws a few miles above with no better success. At 3 in the evening we arrived at the entrance of Quinnett creek which we ascended a short distance and encamped at the place we had called rock fort camp. here we were visited by some of the people from the villages at the long Narrows & falls. we informed them of our wish to purchase horses, and agreed to meet them on the opposite or north side on tomorrow for the purpose of bartering with them. most of them returned to their village this evening three only remained with us all night. those people are much better Clad than the natives below. their men have generally leggings, moccasin & large robes. many of them wear shirts of the same form of those of the Chopunnish & Shoshonees highly ornamented with the quils of the porcupine, as are also their moccasin & leggings. they conceal the parts of generation with the skins of the fox or some other small animal drawn underneath a girdle and hanging loosely in front of them like a narrow apron. The dress of their women differ very little from those about the rapids. both men & women cut their hair in the forehead which comes down as low as the eyebrows, they have long ear locks cut square at the end. The

other parts of their hair is dressed in the same manner as those of the rapids. after we landed and formed our camp this evening Drouilliard and some others took a hunt and killed a deer of the long tailed kind. it was a buck and the young deer horns had shot forth about two inches. made ____ miles today.

[Lewis, April 16, 1806]

Wednesday April 16th 1806. About 8am Captain Clark passed the river with the two interpreters, the Indian woman and nine men in order to trade with the natives for their horses, for which purpose he took with him a good part of our stock of merchandise. I remained in camp; sent out the hunters very early in the morning, and set Sergeants. Gass and Pryor with some others at work to make a parcel of packsaddles. twelve horses will be sufficient to transport our baggage and some pounded fish which we intend taking with us as a reserved store for the rocky mountains. I was visited today by several of the natives, and amused myself in making a collection of the esculent plants in the neighborhood such as the Indians use, a specimen of which I preserved. I also met with sundry other plants which were strangers to me which I also preserved, among others there is a currant which is now in bloom and has yellow blossom something like the yellow currant of the Missouri but is a different species. Reuben Fields returned in the evening and brought with him a large gray squirrel and two others of a kind I had never before seen. they are a size less than the gray squirrel common to the middle Atlantic states and of a pided gray and yellowish brown color, in form it resembles our gray squirrel precisely. I had them skinned leaving the head feet and tail to them and placed in the sun to dry. Joseph Fields brought me a black pheasant which he had killed; this I found on examination to be the large black or dark brown pheasant I had met with on the upper part of the Missouri. it is as large as a well grown fowl the iris of the eye is of a dark yellowish brown, the pupil black, the legs are booted to the toes, the tail is composed of 18 black feathers tipped with bluish white, of which the two in the center are rather shorter than the others which are all of the same length. over the eye there is a stripe of a ¼ of an inch in width uncovered with feathers of a fine orange yellow. the wide spaces void of feathers on the side of the neck are also of the same color. I had some parts of this bird preserved. our present station is the last point at which there is a single stick of timber on the river for a great distance and is the commencement of the open plains which extend nearly to the base of the rocky mountains Francis Labiche returned this evening having killed

two deer I sent and had them brought in. this evening Captain Clark informed me by some of the men whom he sent over that that he had obtained no horses as yet of the natives. that they promised to trade with him provided he would remove to their vil-lage. to this he had consented and should proceed to the Skillute village above the long narrows as soon as the men returned whom he had sent to me for some other articles. I dispatched the men on their return to capoint creek immediately with these articles and he set out with his party accompanied by the natives to their village where he remained all night.—the natives who had spent the day with me seemed very well disposed, they left me at 6 in the evening and returned to their respective villages. the hunters informed me that they saw some antelopes, & the tracks of several black bear, but no appearance of any elk. we were informed by the Indians that the river which falls in on the starboard side of the Columbia just above the Eneshur village heads in Mount Hood and does not water the extensive country which we have heretofore calculated on. a great portion of that extensive tract of country to the south and southwest of the Columbia and it's southeast branch, and between the same and the waters of California must be watered by the Multnomah river.-

[Clark, April 16, 1806]

April 16th 1806. crossed the river and sent Drouilliard & Goodrich to the Skillute village to envite the Indians to trade horses with us, also sent Frazer & Charbonneau to the Che-luck-kit-ti-quar village for the same purpose a number of Indians came of both nations and delayed the greater part of the day without trading a single horse the great Chief of the Skillutes also came with Drouilliard. he was lame and could not walk he told me if I would go to his town his people would trade with me. I set out late and arrived at sunset and informed the natives that in the morning I would trade with them. he gave me onions to eat which had been sweated. Peter played the violin and the men danced. saw about. 100 Stacks of fish. many nations visit this place for trade. the description of the houses, their dress habits &c smoked &c I saw great numbers of horses

[Clark, April 16, 1806]

Wednesday April 16th 1806. About 8 o'clock this morning I passed the river with the two interpreters, and nine men in order to trade with the natives for their horses, for which purpose I took with me a good part of our stock of merchandise. Capt larboard sideent out the hunters and set several men at work making pack saddles. twelve horses will be sufficient to trans port our baggage and some pounded fish with our dried elk. which we intend taking with us as a reserved store for the plains & rocky mountains. I formed a camp on the north side and sent Drouilliard & Goodrich to the Skillute village, and Charbonneau & Frazer down to the Chilluckkitequaw villages with directions to inform the natives that I had crossed the river for the purpose of purchasing horses, and if they had horses to sell us to bring them to my camp. great numbers of Indians came from both villages and delayed the greater part of the day without trading a single horse. Drouilliard returned with the principal Chief of the Skillutes who was lame and could not walk. after his arrival some horses were offered for sale, but they asked nearly half the merchandise I had with me for one horse. this price I could not think of giving. the Chief informed me if I would go to his town with him, his people would sell me horses. I therefore concluded to accompany him to his village 7 miles distant. we set out and arrived at the village at sunset. after some ceremony I entered the house of the Chief. I then informed them that I would trade with them for their horses in the morning for which I would give for each horse the articles which I had offered yesterday. The Chief set before me a large platter of onions which had been sweated. I gave a part of those onions to all my party and we all eat of them, in this state the root is very sweet and the tops tender. the natives requested the party to dance which they very readily consented and Peter Cruzatte played on the violin and the men danced several dances & retired to rest in the houses of the 1st and second Chief.

this village is moved about 300 yards below the spot it stood last fall at the time we passed down. they were all above grown and built in the same form of those below already described. We observed many stacks of fish remaining untouched on either side of the river. The inhabitants of this

village wear the robe of deer, elk, goat &c and most of the men wear leggings and moccasin and shirts highly ornamented with porcupine quills & beads. the women wear the truss most commonly. tho some of them have long shirts all of those articles they procure from other nations who visit them for the purpose of exchanging those articles for their pounded fish of which they prepare great quantities. this is the great mart of all this country. ten different tribes who reside on Taptate and Cataract River visit those people for the purpose of purchasing their fish, and the Indians on the Columbia and Lewis's river quite to the Chopunnish Nation visit them for the purpose of trading horses and buffalo robes for beads, and such articles as they have not. The Skillutes procure the most of their cloth, knives, axes & beads from the Indians from the North of them who trade with white people who come into the inlets to the north at no great distance from the Tapteet. their horses of which I saw great numbers, they procure from the Indians who reside on the banks of the Columbia above, and what few they take from the to war ne hi ooks or Snake Indians. I smoked with all the principal men of this nation in the house of their Great Chief and lay myself down on a mat to sleep but was prevented by the mice and vermin with which this house abounded and which was very troublesome to me.

[Lewis, April 17, 1806]

Thursday April 17th 1806. this morning early I sent out the hunters, and set several additional hands about the packsaddles. I find that the sturgeon is not taken by any of the natives above the Columbia valley. the inhabitants of the rapids at this time take a few of the white salmon trout and considerable quantities of a small indifferent mullet on which they principally subsist. I have seen none except dried fish of the last season in the possession of the people above that place, they subsist on roots principally with some dried and pounded fish. the salmon not having made their appearance proves a serious inconvenience to us. but few of the natives visited my camp today and those only remained a few hours. even at this place which is merely on the border of the plains of Columbia the climate seems to have changed the air feels dryer and more pure. the earth is dry and seems as if there had been no rain for a week or ten days. the plain is covered with a rich verdure of grass and herbs from four to nine inches high and exhibits a beautiful scene particularly pleasing after having been so long imprisoned in mountains and those almost impenetrably thick forests of the seacoast. Joseph Fields brought me today three eggs of the party colored Corvus, they are about the size and shape of those of the pigeon. they are bluish white much freckled with dark reddish brown irregular spots, in short it is rather a mixture of those colors in which the reddish brown predominates, particularly towards the larger end.—this evening Willard and Cruzatte returned from Captain Clark and brought me a note in which Captain Clark informed me that he had sill been unsuccessful) having not obtained a single horse as yet from the natives and the state of our stores are so low that I begin to fear we shall not be enabled to obtain as many horses at this place as will convey our baggage and unless we do obtain a sufficient number for that purpose we shall not hasten our progress as a part of our baggage must still be conveyed by water. Captain Clark informed me that he should proceed as far as the Eneshur village today and would return tomorrow and join me at the Skillute village to which place I mean to proceed with the party tomorrow. I dispatched George Shannon with a note to Captain Clark in which I requested him to

double the price we have heretofore offered for horses and if possible obtain as many as five, by this means we shall be enabled to proceed immediately with our small canoes and those horses to the villages in the neighborhood of the mussel shell rapid where horses are more abundant and cheaper; with the remainder of our merchandise in addition to the canoes we can no doubt obtain as many horses there as will answer our purposes. delay in the villages at the narrows and falls will be expensive to us inasmuch as we will be compelled to purchase both fuel and food of the Indians, and might the better enable them to execute any hostile design should they meditate any against us.—all the hunters returned in the evening. shields had killed one deer which he brought with him. the packsaddles were completed this evening. I had some elk skins put in the water today make harness for the packhorses but shall not cut them until I know the number we can obtain.—there is a species of hyacinth in these plains the bulb of which the natives eat either boiled baked or dried in the sun. this bulb is white, not entirely solid, and of a flat form; the bulb of the present year overlays, or crowns that of the last, and seems to be pressed close to it, the old bulb is withered much thinner equally wide with that of the present year and sends fourth from it's sides a number of small radicle.—this hyacinth is of a pale blue color and is a very pretty flower. I preserved a specimen of it.

[Clark, April 17, 1806]

April 17th 1806. I rose early and took a position near to the village and exposed the articles I had for sale great numbers of Indians came from different directions, some from below some above and others across the country from the Tapteet river see description of the nations &c—I obtained a sketch of the Columbia as also Clark's river. see sketch I made a bargain with the Chief who has more horses than all the village besides for 2 horses. soon after he canceled his bargain, and we again bargained for 3 horses, they were brought forward, and only one fit for service, the others had such intolerable backs as to render them entirely unfit for service. as I would not take the 3 he would not sell the good one to me, and we were off the bargain. I then packed up and was about setting out for the falls when one Indian sold me 2 horses and one other one horse, and some others said they wished to trade which caused me to conclude to delay here one other night. many of the natives from above come and said they would trade, but asked a higher price than I thought I could give or rather more than this nation asked.—great numbers of Men.—I had to purchase 3 dogs for the men to eat & some chapperlell. I sent Cruzatte, Weiser, Willard and McNeal back to Captain Lewis informing him of my ill success, and advising him to proceed on to this place as soon as possible, and my intention of proceeding on to the falls to purchase horses if possible several Indians arrived late this evening. Captain Lewis sent me a note by George Shannon informing me that he would set early on tomorrow morning early &c &c I slept in house of the 2nd Chief and they had not anything except fish to eat and no wood for fire. those people have a number of buffalo robes. They have great number of skimming nets

[Clark, April 17, 1806]

Thursday 17th of April 1806. I rose early after bad nights rest, and took my merchandise to a rock which afforded an eligible situation for my purpose, and at a short distance from the houses, and divided the articles of merchandise into parcels of such articles as I thought best calculated to please the Indians, and in each parcel I put as many articles as We could afford to give, and thus exposed them to view, informing the Indians that each parcel was intended for a horse. they tantalized me the greater part of the day, saying that they had sent out for their horses and would trade as soon as they came. several parcels of merchandise was laid by for which they told me they would bring horses. I made a bargain with the Chief for 2 horses, about an hour after he canceled the bargain and we again bargained for 3 horses which were brought forward, only one of the 3 could be possibly used the other two had such intolerable backs as to render them entirely unfit for service. I refused to take two of them which displeased him and he refused to part with the 3rd. I then packed up the articles and was about setting out for the village above when a man came and sold me two horses, and another man sold me one horse, and several others informed me that they would trade with me if I would continue until their horses could be drove up. this induced me to continue at this village another day. many of the natives from different villages on the Columbia above offered to trade, but asked such things as We had not and double as much of the articles which I had as we could afford to give. this was a very unfavorable circumstance as my dependance for procuring a sufficiency of horses rested on the success above where I had reasons to believe there were a greater abundance of those animals, and was in hopes of getting them on better terms I purchased 3 dogs for the party with me to eat and some Chappalell for myself. Before procuring the 3 horses I dispatched Cruzatte, Willard & McNeal and Peter Weiser to Captain Lewis at the rock fort camp with a note informing him of my ill success in procuring horses, and advised him to proceed on to this place as soon as possible. That I would in the mean time proceed on to the Enesher Nation above the great falls and try to purchase some horses of that people. Soon after I had

dispatched this party the Chief of the Eneshers and 15 or 20 of his people visited me and appeared to be anxious to see the articles I offered for the horses. Several of them agreed to let me have horses if I would add sundry articles to those I offered which I agreed to, and they laid those bundles by and informed me they would deliver me the horses in the morning. I proposed going with them to their town. The Chief informed me that their horses were all in the plains with their women gathering roots. they would send out and bring the horses to this place tomorrow. This intelligence was flattering, though I doubted the sincerity of those people who had several times disappointed me in a similar way. However I determined to continue until tomorrow. In the mean time industriously employed ourselves with the great multitude of Indians of different nations about us trying to purchase horses. Charbonneau purchased a very fine mare for which he gave hurmen, elks teeth, a belt and some other articles of no great value. No other purchase was made in the course of this day. In the evening I received a note from Captain Lewis from George Shannon informing me that he should set out early on tomorrow morning and should proceed up to the basin 2 miles below the Skillute village. and advising me to give double the prices which we had first agreed on for each horse. I observe at every house scooping nets with which they take the salmon. I was invited into the house of the 2nd Chief where we concluded to sleep. This man was poor, nothing to eat but dried fish and no wood to burn. Although the night being cold they could not raise as much wood as would make a fire.

[Lewis, April 18, 1806]

Friday April 18th 1806. Late last evening we were visited by the principal Chief of Chilluckkittaquaws and 12 of his nation, they remained with us until 9pm, when they all departed except the Chief and two others who slept at my feet. we loaded our vessels and set out after an early breakfast this morning. we gave the Indians a passage to the north shore on which they reside and pursued our route to the foot of the first rapid at the distance of 4 miles here we found it necessary to unload the pirogues and canoes and make a portage of 70 paces over a rock; we then drew our vessels up by a cord with the assistance of setting poles. from hence we proceeded to the basin below the long narrows 5 miles further and landed on the larboard side at ½ after 3. the Chief when he left me this morning promised to bring some horses to barter with me at the basin. The long narrows are much more formidable than they were when we descended them last fall there would be no possibility of passing either up or down them in any vessel.—After unloading the canoes and arranging the camp I walked up to the Skillute village and joined Captain Clark. He had procured four horses only for which a high price had been given - at least more than double that which we had formerly given for those which we purchased from the Shoshonees and the first band of Flatheads. They have a great abundance of horses, but will not dispose of them. We determined to make the portage to the head of the long narrows with our baggage and five small canoes. The 2 pirogues we could take no further and therefore cut them up for fuel. In the evening Captain Clark and myself returned to the camp at the basin and left Drouilliard and three others with the merchandise at the village; three parcels of which had been laid by at the request of individuals who promised to give us horses for them in the morning.—I shot my airgun in the presence of the natives at the village which excited great astonishment.

[Clark, April 18, 1806]

April 18th 1806. Early this morning I was awoke by a Indian from the neighborhood of our horses, he had he arrived here yesterday & this morning found a small bag of powder and ball which had been left when we exposed our goods yesterday and brought it to me. I had a fire made out and exposed the articles &c having increased the articles for each horse, and sent out 2 men to hunt the horses bought yesterday. After collecting them sent Charbonneau and Frazer with the four I had purchased down to Captain Lewis, and was tantalized with the expectation of purchasing more immediately. Great numbers of the Indians from the falls and both above and below. None of them appeared anxious to part with their horses but told me that several were coming from the plains about 1 or 2pm and laid by 2 parcels of merchandise and told me that they had sent for their horses. Among other tribes was those of the Skaddatts who bantered the Skillutes to play with them at a singular kind of game which was soon made up and 9 of aside sat down they were some time making up their bets of beads, brass thimbles or tubes robes &c &c when the bets were all made up the nine on each side took opposite sides facing each other at the distance of about 12 feet. in front of each party was placed a long pole on which they struck with a stick and sung. they made use of 2 small pieces of bone in this form and size a bone was given to 2 men of the same party who changed it from hand to hand with great dexterity one hand above the other looking down, and when he was ready for the opposite party to guess he separated his hands swinging them around the breast looking at the opposite party who waved their hand to the side the bone was in. if the opposite party guessed the hand of each man the bone was given to them. if neither it was nothing. if they guessed one which they might single out if they pleased they received his bone, and lost on the other as they happened to fail in guessing the also lose one if they fail guessing both. The game is played at different numbers & each party has 5 sticks. Several of those games were played today in which the Skillute won, indeed they won all the beads and some robes of the Skaddatts which they _____ one other game which they also played _____ 2 by men with 4 sticks. 2 black & 2 white under a kind of hat made of bark.

as this is a very intricate game I cannot describe it: the one who holds the sticks places them in different positions, and the opposite party, guess the position of the black sticks by a motion of either one or both of the hands. each man has 4 sticks. this as also the other is accompanied with a kind of song. this hat is about 12 inches diameter and the sticks about 5 inches long —At 3pm Sergeant Ordway arrived with 3 men from Captain Lewis with elk skins and some few articles such as a coat & robes. I had 3 dogs purchased, soon after Captain Lewis came up with J. Fields. He had ascended the river with much difficulty to the basin 2 miles below. I left Drouilliard, Warner, George Shannon & Goodrich with the articles and went down with Captain Lewis to the basin, cut up 2 of our canoes for firewood. No horses. More many nations resort here for trade.

[Clark, April 18, 1806]

Friday 18th April 1806. Early this morning I was awoke by an Indian man of the Chopunnish Nation who informed me that he lived in the neighborhood of our horses. this man delivered me a bag of powder and ball which he had picked up this morning at the place the goods were exposed yesterday I had a fire made of some poles purchased of the natives at a short distance from the houses and the articles exposed as yesterday. collected the 4 horses purchased yesterday and sent Robert Frazer and Charbonneau with them to the basin where I expected they would meet Captain Lewis and commence the portage of the baggage on those horses. About 10am the Indians came down from the Eneesher villages and I expected would take the articles which they had laid by yesterday. but to my astonishment not one would make the exchange today-. two other parcels of goods were laid by and the horses promised at 2pm I paid but little attention to this bargain however suffered the bundles to lie. I dressed the sores of the principal Chief gave some small things to his children and promised the Chief some Medicine for to cure his sores. his wife who I found to be a Sulky Bitch and was somewhat afflicted with pains in her back. this I thought a good opportunity to get her on my side giving here something for her back. I rubbed a little camphor on her temples and back, and applied warm flannel to her back which she thought had nearly restored her to her former feelings. this I thought a favorable time to trade with the Chief who had more horses than all the nation besides. I accordingly made him an offer which he excepted and sold me two horses. great numbers of Indians from different directions visited me at this place today, none of them appeared willing to part with their horses, but told me that several were coming from the plains this evening. among other nations who visit this place for the purpose of trade is the Skad-datt's. those people bantered the Skillutes to play at a singular kind of game. in the course of the day the Skillutes won all their beads, skins, arrows &c this game was composed of 9 men on a side. they set down opposite to each other at the distance of about 10 feet. in front of each party a long pole was placed on which they struck with a small stick to the time of their songs. after the bets were made

up which was nearly half an hour after they set down, two round bones was produced about the size of a mans little finger or something smaller and 2¼ inches in length. which they held in their hand changing it from one hand to the other with great dexterity. 2 men on the same side performed this part, and when they had the bone in the hand they wished, they looked at their adversary swinging arms around their shoulders for their adversary guess which they performed by the motion the hand either to the right or left. if the opposite party guessed the hand of both of the men who had the bone, the bones were given to them. if neither the bones was retained and nothing counted. if they guessed one and not the other, one bone was delivered up and the party possessing the other bone counted one. and one for every time the adversary miss guessed until they guessed the hand in which the bone was in-in this game each party has 5 sticks. and one side wins all the sticks, once twice or thrice as the game may be set. I observed another game which those people also play and is played by 2 persons with 4 sticks about the size of a mans finger and about 7 inches in length. two of those sticks are black and the other 2 white and something larger than the black ones. those sticks they place in different positions which they perform under a kind of trencher made of bark round and about 14 inches diameter. this is a very intricate game and I cannot sufficiently understand to describe it. the man who is in possession of the sticks &c places them in different positions, and the opposite party tells the position of the black sticks by a motion of either or both of his hands &c this game is counted in the same way as the one before mentioned. all their games are accompanied with songs and time. At 3pm Sergeant Ordway & three men arrived from Captain Lewis they brought with them several elk skins, two of my coats and 4 robes of the party to add to the stores I had with me for the purchase of horses. Sgt. Ordway informed me that Captain Lewis had arrived with all the canoes into the basin 2 miles below and wished some dogs to eat. I had 3 dogs purchased and sent down. At 5pm Captain Lewis came up. he informed me that he had the river to the basin with much difficulty and danger, having made one portage. as I had not slept but very little for the two nights past on account of mice & virmen with which those Indian houses abounded, and having no blanket with me, and the means of keeping a fire sufficient to keep me warm out was too expensive I determined to proceed with Capt Lewis down to camp at the basin. I left the articles of merchandise &c with Drouilliard, Werner, George Shannon & Goodrich until the morning—-at

the basin we cut up two of our canoes for fire wood very much to the Sagreen of the natives not with standing they would give us nothing for them. In my absence several Indians. visited Captain Lewis at his camp among others was the great Chief of the Chilluckkitquaw who continued with him until he left Rock fort camp. Captain Lewis had 12 pack saddles completed and strings prepared of the elk skins for lashing the loads he also kept out all the hunters who killed just deer enough for the party with him to subsist on. The Chief who had visited Captain Lewis promised him that he would bring some horses to the basin and trade with him. but he was not as good as his word. Captain Lewis gave a large kettle for a horse which was offered to him at the basin this evening.

[Lewis, April 19, 1806]

Saturday April. 19th 1806. this morning early we had our small canoes drawn out, and employed all hands in transporting our baggage on their backs and by means of the four pack horses, over the portage. this labor we had accomplished by 3pm and established our camp a little above the present Skillute village which has been removed a few hundred yards lower down the river than when we passed them last fall and like others below have the floors of their summer dwellings on the surface of the earth instead of those cellars in which they resided when we passed them. there was great joy with the natives last night in consequence of the arrival of the salmon; one of those fish was caught; this was the harbinger of good news to them. they informed us that these fish would arrive in great quantities in the course of about 5 days. this fish was dressed and being divided into small pieces was given to each child in the village. this custom is founded in a superstitious opinion that it will hasten the arrival of the salmon. with much difficulty we obtained four other horses from the Indians today, we were obliged to dispense with two of our kettles in order to acquire those. we have now only one small kettle to a mess of 8 men. in the evening Captain Clark set out with four men to the Enesher village at the grand falls in order to make a further attempt to procure horses. these people are very faithless in their contracts. they frequently receive the merchandise in exchange for their horses and after some hours insist on some additional article being given them or revoke the exchange. they have pilfered several small articles from us this evening.—I directed the horses to be hobbled & suffered to graze at a little distance from our camp under the immediate eye of the men who had them in charge. one of the men Willard was negligent in his attention to his horse and suffered it to ramble off; it was not to be found when I ordered the others to be brought up and confined to the pickets. this in addition to the other difficulties under which I labored was truly provoking. I reprimanded him more severely for this piece of negligence than had been usual with me. I had the remaining horses well secured by pickets; they were extremely restless and it required the attention of the whole guard throughout the night to retain them notwithstanding they were

bobbled and picketed. they frequently throwed themselves by the ropes by which they were confined. all except one were stone horse -- for the people in this neighborhood do not understand the art of gelding them, and this is a season at which they are most vicious. many of the natives remained about our camp all night.

[Clark, April 19, 1806]

April 19th 1806. this morning early some rain had the small canoes hauled out to dry every man capable of carrying a load commenced the portage and by 5pm had every part of our baggage and canoes across the portage. I then took Sgt. Pryor, G. George Shannon & Cruzatte & Labiche and went up to the falls at which place I arrived. About 8pm in the course of this day I purchased 4 horses at the town & Captain Lewis purchased one. the natives finding that we were about to proceed on by water sold us those few horses for which we were compelled to pay them immense prices and the horses were indifferent. several showers of rain this day. description of those people &c narrows bad

[Clark, April 19, 1806]

Saturday 19th April 1806. We determined to make the portage to the head of the long narrows with our baggage and 5 small canoes, the 2 large canoes we could take no further and therefore cut them up for fuel. we had our small canoes drawn up very early and employed all hands in transporting our baggage on their backs and by means of 4 pack horses, over the portage. this labor we had accomplished by 3pm and established our camp a little above the present Skillute village which has been removed as before observed a few hundred yards lower down the river than when we passed it last fall. I left Captain Lewis at the basin and proceeded to the village early this morning with a view to receive the horses which were promised to be brought this morning for articles laid by last evening. in the course of this day I purchased four horses at the village, and Captain Lewis one at the basin before he left it. after the baggage was all safely landed above the portage, all hands brought over the canoes at 2 lodes which was accomplished by 5pm as We had not a sufficiency of horses to transport our baggage we agreed that I should proceed on to the Enesher villages at the great falls of the Columbia and if possible purchase as many horses as would transport the baggage from that place, and rid us of the trouble and difficulty of taking our canoes further. I set out with Sgt Pryor, Geo George Shannon Peter Cruzatte & Labiche at half past 5pm for the Enesher village at which place I arrived at 8pm several showers of rain in the after part of today, and the southwest wind very high. there was great joy with the natives last night in consequence of the arrival of the salmon; one of those fish was caught, this was the harbenger of good news to them. They informed us that those fish would arrive in great quantities in the course of about 5 days. this fish was dressed and being divided into small pieces was given to each Child in the village. this custom is founded on a Supersticious opinion that it will hasten the arrival of the salmon.

we were oblige to dispence with two of our kitties in order to acquire two of the horses purchasd. today. we have now only one small kettle to a mess of 8 men. These people are very fathless in Contracts; they frequently reive

the merchandise in exchange for their horses and after some hours insist on some additional article being given them or revoke the exchange.

The long narrows are much more formadable than they were when we descended them last fall, there would be no possibility of passing either up or down them in any vessle at this time.

I entered the largest house of the Eneeshers village in which I found all the enhabitents in bead. they rose and made a light of straw, they having no wood to burn. many men collected. we smoked and I informed them that I had come to purchase a few horses of them. they promused to sell me some in the morning.

[Lewis, April 20, 1806]

Sunday April 20th 1806. some frost this morning. The Enesher an Skillutes are much better clad than they were last fall, there men have generally leggings moccasin and large robes; many of them wear shirts of the same form with those of the Shoshone Chopunnish &c highly ornamented with porcupine quills. the dress of their women differs very little from those of the great rapids and above. their children frequently wear robes of the large gray squirrel skins, those of the men and women are principally deer skins, some wolf, elk, bighorn and buffalo; the latter they procure from the nations who sometimes visit the Missouri. indeed a considerable poportion of their wearing apparel is purchased from their neighbors to the northwest in exchange for pounded fish copper and beads. At present the principal village of the Eneshur is below the falls on the north side of the river. one other village is above the falls on the starboard side and another a few miles above on the north side. the first consists of 19, the 2nd of 11, and the 3rd of 5 lodges. their houses like those of the Skillutes have their floors on the surface of the ground, but are formed of sticks and covered with mats and straw. they are large and contain usually several families each for fuel they use straw, small willows and the southern wood. they use the silk grass in manufacturing their fishing nets and bags, the bear grass and cedar bark are employed in forming a variety of articles. they are poor, dirty, proud, haughty, inhospitable, parsimonious and faithless in every respect, nothing but our numbers I believe prevents their attempting to murder us at this moment.

this morning I was informed that the natives had pilfered six tomahawks and a knife from the party in the course of the last night. I spoke to the Chief on this subject. he appeared angry with his people and addressed them but the property was not restored. one horse which I had purchased and paid for yesterday and which could not be found when I ordered the horses into close confinement yesterday I was now informed had been gambled away by the rascal who had sold it to me and had been taken away by a man of another nation. I therefore took the goods back from this fellow. I purchased a gun from the Chief for which I gave him 2 elk skins.

in the course of the day I obtained two other indifferent horses for which I gave an extravagant price. I found that I should get no more horses and therefore resolved to proceed tomorrow morning with those which I had and to convey the baggage in two small canoes that the horses could not carry. for this purpose I had a load made up for seven horses, the eighth Bratten was compelled to ride as he was yet unable to walk. I bartered my elk skins, old irons and 2 canoes for beads. one of the canoes for which they would give us but little I had cut up for fuel. These people have yet a large quantity of dried fish on hand yet they will not let us have any but for an exorbitant price. we purchased two dogs and some shappellel from them. I had the horses grazed until evening and then picketed and bubbled within the limits of our camp. I ordered the Indians from our camp this evening and informed them that if I caught them attempting to purloin any article from us I would beat them severely. they went off in rather a bad humor and I directed the party to examine their arms and be on their guard. they stole two spoons from us in the course of the day. The Skaddals, Squan-nan-os, Shan-wah-purrs and shallattas reside to the northwest of these people, depend on hunting deer and elk and trade with these people for their pounded fish.

[Clark, April 20, 1806]

April 20th 1806. this morning very cold hills covered with snow. I showed the natives what I had to give for their horses and attempted to purchase them. they informed me that they would not sell any horses to me, that their horses were at a long ways off and they would not trade them. my offer was a blue robe, Calico shirt, a handkerchief, 5 parcels of paint a knife, a wampum moon 4 braces of ribbon, a piece of brass and about 6 braces of yellow heeds; and to that amount for what I had I also offered my large blue blanket for one, my coat, sword & plume none of which seem to entice those people to give horses if they had any. they set in their huts which is of mats supported on poles without fire. At night when they wish a light they burn dry straw & some few small dry willows. they speak different from those below, have but little to eat. some roots & dried fish is to be found in their houses. I am half frozen at this inhospitable village which is moved from its position above the falls to one below and contain 19 large houses, a village is also established on the other side immediately above the falls. all the natives who was established above the falls for some distance has removed Those people are much better dressed than they were at the time we went down the river. They have all new, deer, elk, ibex goat & wolf skin robes, their children also the large squirrel skin robes, many of them have leggings and moccasin, all of which they procure of the Indians at a distance in exchange for their pounded fish & beads, they also purchase silk grass, of which they make their nets & sales for taking fish they also purchase bear grass and many other things for their fish. those people gave me roots and berries prepared in different ways for which I gave some small articles in return. Great numbers of skimming nets on their houses. Those people are poor, kind, dirty & indolent. They wear their hair loose flowing the men cut in the forward which the Skilloots do not &c &c

I could not procure a single horse of those people, during this day at any price, they offered me 2 for 2 kettles of which we could not spare. I used every artifice decent & even false statements to induce those poor devils to sell me horses. In the evening two different men offered to sell me three horses which they informed me was a little distance off and they would

bring them immediately. Those two persons as I found went immediately off up the river to their tribe without any intention to find or sell their horses. A little before sunset 3 men arrived from some distance above and informed me that they came to see me. At sunset finding no probability of Captain Lewis arrival, packed up the articles and took them into the lodge in which I lay last night. Great numbers of those people gathered around me to smoke. I gave them 2 pipes and lay down in the back part of the house with Sgt. Pryor & the men with our arms in a situation as to be ready in case of any alarm. Those poor people appear entirely harmless—I purchased a dog and some wood with a little pounded fish and Chappaless. made a fire on the rocks and cooked the dogs on which the men breakfast & dined. Wind hard all day and cold from northwest

[Clark, April 20, 1806]

Sunday 20th April 1806. a very cold morning. the western mountains covered with snow. I shewed the Eneshers the articles I had to give for their horses. they without hesitation informed me that they would not sell me any for the articles I had, if I would give them Kitties they would let me have horses, and not without. that their horses were at a long ways off in the planes and they would not send for them &c my offer was a blue robe, a Calico shirt, a silk handkerchief, 5 parcels of paint, a knife, a wampum moon, 8 yards of ribbon, several pieces of brass, a moccasin awl and 6 braces of yellow beads; and to that amount for each horse which is more than double what we gave either the Shoshone or first Flatheads we met with on Clark's River I also offered my large blue blanket, my coat sword & plume none of which seamed to entice those people to sell their horses. Notwithstanding every exertion not a single horse could be procured of those people in the course of the day. Those people are much better clad than they were last fall, their men have generally leggings, moccasin and large robes. Many of them wear shirts of the same form of those of the Chopunnish and Shoshone highly ornamented with porcupine quills. The dress of their women differs very little from those above the great rapids. Their children have small robes of the squirrel skins. Those of the men & women are principally deer, some elk, wolf, ibix & buffalo which they procure from distant nations who purchase their pounded fish in exchange for those robes & beads. The principal village of the Enesher nation is immediately below the falls on the north side. One other village of the same nation above the falls on the opposite side and one other a few miles above on the north side.—The houses of those people like the Skillutes have the floors of their summer dwelling on the surface of the earth instead of those cellars in which they resided when we passed them last fall. Those houses are covered with mats and straw are large and contain several families each. I counted 19 at this village & 11 on the opposite side. those people are poor, dirty and haughty. they burn straw and small willows. have but little to eat and deer with what they have. they procure the silk grass of which they make their nets, the bear grass for making their mats and several other

necessary of the Indians of the following nations who trade with them as also the Skillutes for their pounded fish. Viz. Skad-dats, Squan-nun-os, Shan-wappoms, shall-lat-tos, who reside to the north and several bands who reside on the Columbia above.—I procured a sketch of the Columbia and its branches of those people in which they made the river which falls into the Columbia immediately above the falls on the south side to branch out into 3 branches one of which they make head in Mt. Jefferson, one in Mount Hood and the other in the southwest range of mountains and does not water that extensive country we have heretofore calculated on. a great portion of that extensive tract of country to the south and southwest of the Columbia and Lewis's River and between the same and the waters of California must be watered by the Multnomah river.—see sketch in the latter part of this book (No. 5). Those people are great jokies and deceitful in trade.

at sunset finding that Captain Lewis would not arrive this evening as I expected, I packed up all the articles which I had exposed, at a situation I had pitched on to encamp, and at which place we had bought as many fishing poles as made a fire to cook a dog which I had purchased for the men to eat, and returned to the lodge which I had slept in last night. great number gathered around me to smoke, I gave them two pipes, and then lay myself down with the men to sleep, having our merchandise under our heads and guns &c in our arms, as we always have in similar situations

[Lewis, April 21, 1806]

Monday April 21st 1806. Notwithstanding all the precautions I had taken with respect to the horses one of them had broken his cord of 5 strands of elk skin and had gone off spanseled. I sent several men in search of the horse with orders to return at 10am with or without the horse being determined to remain no longer with these villains. they stole another tomahawk from us this morning. I searched many of them but could not find it. I ordered all the spare poles, paddles and the balance of our canoe put on the fire as the morning was cold and also that not a particle should be left for the benefit of the Indians. I detected a fellow in stealing an iron socket of a canoe pole and gave him several severe blows and made the men kick him out of camp. I now informed the Indians that I would shoot the first of them that attempted to steal an article from us. That we were not afraid to fight them, that I had it in my power at that moment to kill them all and set fire to their houses, but it was not my wish to treat them with severity provided they would let my property alone. that I would take their horses if I could find out the persons who had stolen the tomahawks, but that I had rather lose the property altogether than take those of an innocent person. the chiefs were present hung their heads and said nothing. At 9am Windsor returned with the lost horse, the others who were in search of the horse soon after returned also. the Indian who promised to accompany me as far as the Chopunnish country produced me two horses one of which he politely gave me the liberty of packing. we took breakfast and departed a few minutes after 10 o'clock. having nine horses loaded and one which Bratten rode not being able as yet to march; the two canoes I had dispatched early this morning. At 1pm I arrived at the Enesher village where I found Captain Clark and party; he had not purchased a single horse. he informed me that these people were quite as unfriendly as their neighbors the Skillutes, and that he had subsisted since he left me on a couple of platters of pounded roots and fish which an old man had the politeness to offer him. his party fared much better on dogs which he purchased from those people. the man resided here from whom I had purchased the horse which ran off from me yesterday. I had given him a large kettle and a knife in exchange

for that horse which I informed him should be taken from him unless he produced me the lost horse or one of equal value in his stead, the latter he preferred and produced me a very good horse which I very cheerfully received. we soon made the portage with our canoes and baggage and halted about ½ a mile above the village where we grazed our horses and took dinner on some dogs which we purchased of these people. after dinner we proceeded on about four miles to a village of 9 mat lodges of the Enesher a little below the entrance of Clark's river and encamped; one of the canoes joined us the other not observing us halt continued on. we obtained two dogs and a small quantity of fuel of these people for which we were obliged to give a higher price than usual. our guide continued with us, he appears to be an honest sincere fellow. he tells us that the Indians a little above will treat us with much more hospitality than those we are now with. we purchased another horse this evening but his back is in such a horrid state that we can put but little on him; we obtained him for a trifle, at least for articles which might be procured in the United States for 10 shillings. We took the precaution of picketing and spancelling our horses this evening near our camp.

[Clark, April 21, 1806]

April 21st 1806. A fair cold morning. I find it useless to offer any articles or attempt to trade at this village and therefore determine to ____ before I rose the house was crowded with Indians to smoke I gave them none. they are well supplied with straw & bark bags ready to hold their pounded fish. At 12 o'clock the advance of the party from below arrived and soon after the canoes all things were taken above the falls & 2 canoes, turned out the horses and cooked & eat 2 dogs which we purchased of the natives, purchased one horse for which we are to give a kettle which was given by us to a man for a horse 3 days past &c the horse was either taken or strayed off. The Chief from below came up and appeared concerned for what had been done at his village. At 4pm loaded up & set out the canoes also proceed on about 3 miles opposite to the mouth of Clark's River, and an Indian man who has attached himself to us and who has lent us a horse to pack & lives near the Rocky mountains. he told us that as the day was far spent we had better camp at a village of 9 lodges a little off the road opposite the Clark's River. This river has a great falls above 2 forks on its west side. We formed a camp, purchased some wood & 3 dogs for which we gave pewter buttons which buttons we had made &c but few Indians with us this evening purchased an old horse and tied up all the horses when we went to bed. Those are the same people with those below at the falls.

Skad data ill looking people reside to the north about 18 or 20 miles they played against the Skillutes a game they call ____ 9 of a side and lost all the beads & other articles

also a single game with 2 black & 2 white sticks under a kind of hat. 2 men played this game is intricate and each party has 4 pegs to count it. The former game is played with 2 bones or sticks about the size of a large quill and 2 inches long passing from one hand to the other and the adverse party guess. see description before mentioned. The nations above at the falls also play this game and bet high.

[Clark, April 21, 1806]

Monday 21st April 1806. A fair cold morning. I found it useless to make any further attempts to trade horses with those unfriendly people who only crowded about me to view and make their remarks and smoke. The latter I did not indulge them with today. At 12 o'clock Captain Lewis and party came up from the Skillutes village with 9 horses packed and one which Bratten who was yet too weak to walk which he rode. Soon after the two small canoes also loaded with the residue of the baggage which could not be taken on horses. we had every thing immediately taken above the falls, in the mean time purchased 2 dogs on which the party dined—whilst I remained at the Enesher village I subsisted on 2 platters of roots, some pounded fish and sun flour seed pounded which an old man had the politeness to give me. in return for which I gave him several small articles-.

Captain Lewis informed me that immediately after I left him the natives began to steal and had stolen tomahawks of the party, and in the course of the night had let our horses loose he had burnt one and sold 2 of the largest canoes for beads. the other 2 brought on. an Indian was detected in stealing a socket and was kicked out of camp. Captain Lewis informed the Indians that the next man who attempted to steal should be shot and threatened them and informed them that he could kill them in a moment and set their town on fire if he pleased. but it was not his desire to hurt them severely if they would let the property of the party alone. the Chiefs hung their heads and said nothing. he lost the horse that was given for a large kettle, and a Chopunnish man lent a horse to carry a load and accompanied the party—The man who we had reason to believe had stolen the horse he had given for the kettle we threatened a little and he produced a very good horse in the place of that one which we cheerfully received.

after dinner we proceeded on about 4 miles to a village of 9 mat lodges of the Enesher, a little below the entrance of to warnahhiooks river and encamped. one of the canoes joined us, the other not having observed us halt continued on. We obtained 2 dogs and a small quantity of fuel of those people for which we were obliged to give a higher price than usual. our guide continued with us, he appears to be an honest fellow. he tells us that

the Indians above will treat us with much more hospitality than those we are now with. we purchased another horse this evening but his back is in such a horrid state that we can put but little on him; we obtained him for a trifle, at least for articles which might be procured in the United States for 10 Virginia currency—we took the precaution of picketing and spancelling our horses this evening near our camp. the evening cold and we could afford only one fire.

[Lewis, April 22, 1806]

Tuesday April 22nd 1806. last night two of our horses broke loos from the pickets and straggled off some little distance, the men who had charge of them fortunately recovered them early. At 7am we set out having previously sent on our small canoe with Colter and Potts. we had not arrived at the top of a hill over which the road leads opposite the village before Charbonneau's horse threw his load, and taking fright at the saddle and robe which still adhered, ran at full speed down the hill, near the village he disengaged himself from the saddle and robe, an Indian hid the robe in his lodge. I sent our guide and one man who was with me in the rear to assist Charbonneau in retaking his horse which having done they returned to the village on the track of the horse in search of the lost articles they found the saddle but could see nothing of the robe. the Indians denied having seen it; they then continued on the track of the horse to the place from whence he had set out with the same success. being now confident that the Indians had taken it I sent the Indian woman on to request Captain Clark to halt the party and send back some of the men to my assistance being determined either to make the Indians deliver the robe or burn their houses. they have vexed me in such a manner by such repeated acts of villainy that I am quite disposed to treat them with every severity, their defenseless state pleads forgiveness so far as respects their lives. with this resolution I returned to their village which I had just reached as Francis Labiche met me with the robe which he informed me he found in an Indian lodge hid behind their baggage. I now returned and joined Captain Clark who was waiting my arrival with the party. the Indian woman had not reached Captain Clark until about the time I arrived and he returned from a position on the top of a hill not far from where he had halted the party. from the top of this eminence Captain Clark had an extensive view of the country. he observed the range of mountains in which Mount Hood stands to continue nearly south as far as the eye could reach. he also observed the snow clad top of mount Jefferson which boar S. 10 W. Mount Hood from the same point boar S. 30 W. the tops of the range of western mountains are covered with snow. Captain Clark also discovered some timbered country in

a southern direction from him at no great distance. Clark's river which mouths immediately opposite this point of view forks at the distance of 18 or 20 miles from hence, the wright hand fork takes it rise in Mount Hood, and the main branch continues it's course to the southeast

we now made the following regulations as to our future order of march (viz) that Captain Clark & myself should divide the men who were disencumbered by horses and march alternately each day the one in front and the other in rear. having divided the party agreeably to this arrangement, we proceeded on throughout an open plain country about 8 miles to a village of 6 houses of the Eneshur nation, here we observed our 2 canoes passing up on the opposite side; the wind being too high for them to pass the river they continued on. we halted at a small run just above the village where we dined on some dogs which we purchased of the inhabitants and suffered our horses to graze about three hours. there is no timber in this country we are obliged to purchase our fuel of the natives, who bring it from a great distance. while we halted for dinner we purchased a horse. after dinner we proceeded on up the river about 4 miles to a village of 7 mat lodges of the last mentioned nation. here our Chopunnish guide informed us that the next village was at a considerable distance and that we could not reach it tonight. the people at this place offered to sell us wood and dogs, and we therefore thought it better to remain all night. a man belonging to the next village above proposed exchanging a horse for one of our canoes, just at this moment one of our canoes was passing. we hailed them and ordered them to come over but the wind continued so high that they could not join us until after sunset and the Indian who wished to exchange his horse for the canoe had gone on. Charbonneau purchased a horse this evening. we obtained 4 dogs and as much wood as answered our purposes on moderate terms we can only afford ourselves one fire, and are obliged to lie without shelter, the nights are cold and days warm.- Colter and Pots had passed on with their canoe.

[Clark, April 22, 1806]

Tuesday 22nd of April 1806. last night 2 of our horses broke loose and Strayed of at a short distance. At 7 o'clock we loaded up and set out, having previously sent off the canoe with Colter and Potts we had not arrived at the top of the hill which is 200 feet before Charbonneau's horse threw off his load and went with great Speed down the hill to the village where he disengaged himself of his saddle & the robe which was under it, the Indians hid the robe and delayed Captain Lewis and the rear party some time before they found the robe which was in a lodge hid behind their baggage, and took possession of it. during the time the front of the party was waiting for Captain Lewis, I ascended a high hill from which I could plainly see the range of mountains which runs south from Mt. Hood as far as I could see. I also discovered the top of Mt. Jefferson which is covered with snow and is S to W. Mt. Hood is S. 30° W. the range of mountains are covered with timber and also Mt Hood to a certain bite. The range of mountains has snow on them. I also discovered some timbered land in a south direction from me, short of the mountains. Clark's river which mouths immediately opposite to me forks at about 18 or 20 miles, the west fork runs to the Mt Hood and the main branch Runs from southeast after Captain Lewis came up we proceeded on throughout a open rugged plain about 8 miles to a village of 6 houses on the river. here we observed our 2 canoes passing up on the opposite side and the wind too high for them to join us. I halted at the mouth of a run above the village near some good grass to let the horses graze and for the party to dine. sent to the huts and purchased a dog & some wood. during the time the party was taking diner we purchased one horse. after we proceeded on up the river about 4 miles to a village of 7 mat lodges. here our Chopunnish guide informed me that the next village was at some distance and that we could not get to it to night, and that there was no wood to be procured on this side. a man offered to sell us a horse for a canoe. just at the moment we discovered one of our canoes on the opposite side. we concluded to camp here all night with the expectation of procuring some horses. sent and purchased some wood and 4 dogs & Shapillele. Charbonneau purchased a hors for which he gave a red rapper, shirt, ploom

& tomahawk &c the party purchased a great quantity of Chapellell and some berries for which they gave bits of Tin and small pieces of cloth & wire &c had our horses led out and held to grass until dusk when they were all brought to camp, and pickets drove in the ground and the horses tied up. we find the horses very troublesome particularly the stud which compose 10/13 of our number of horses. the air I find extremely cold which blows continually from Mt. Hoods snowy regions. those Indians reside in small lodges built of the mats of grass, flags &c and crowded with inhabitants, who speak a language somewhat different from those at the falls. their dress habits and appearance appear to be very much the same with those below. we made 14 miles today with the greatest exertion. Sergeant Gass & Reubin Field joined us with one canoe this evening. the other canoe with Colter & pots is ahead.

[Lewis, April 23, 1806]

Wednesday April 23rd 1806. At day light this morning we were informed that the two horses of our Interpreter Charbonneau were absent; on inquiry it appeared that he had neglected to confine them to pickets as had been directed last evening. we immediately dispatched Reuben Fields and Francis Labiche to assist Charbonneau in recovering his horses. one of them was found at no great distance and the other was given over as lost. At 8am Reuben Fields and Sergeant Gass proceeded in the canoe. At 10 Francis Labiche and Charbonneau returned unsuccessful, they had gone back on the road nearly to the last village and searched the plains on either hand to a considerable distance. our remaining longer would have prevented our making a timely stage which in our situation is all important; we therefore determined to proceed immediately to the next village which from the information of our guide will occupy the greater part of the day to reach at eleven o'clock. we loaded our horses and set out. during the time we were detained this morning we had two packsaddles made. we continued our march along a narrow rocky bottom on the north side of the river about 12 miles to the Wah-how-pum village of 12 temporary mat lodges near the Rock rapid. these people appeared much pleased to see us, sold us 4 dogs and some wood for our small articles which we had previously prepared as our only resource to obtain fuel and food throughout those plains. these articles consisted of pewter buttons, strips of tin iron and brass, twisted wire &c we also obtained some shap-pe-lell newly made from these people. here we met with a Chopunnish man on his return up the river with his family and about 13 head of horses most of them young and unbroken. he offered to hire us some of them to pack as far a his nation, but we prefer buying as by hiring his horses we shall have the whole of his family most probably to maintain. At a little distance below this village we passed five lodges of the same people who like those were waiting the arrival of the salmon. after we had arranged our camp we caused all the old and brave men to set around and smoke with us. we had the violin played and some of the men danced; after which the natives entertained us with a dance after their method. this dance differed from any I have yet seen. they formed a circle and all sung as

well the spectators as the dancers who performed within the circle. these placed their shoulders together with their robes tightly drawn about them and danced in a line from side to side, several parties of from 4 to seven will be performing within the circle at the same time. the whole concluded with a promiscuous dance in which most of them sung and danced. these people speak a language very similar to the Chopunnish whom they also resemble in their dress their women wear long leggings moccasin shirts and robes. their men also dress with leggings shirts robes and moccasin. after the dance was ended the Indians retired at our request and we retired to rest. we had all our horses side bubbled and turned out to graze; at this village, a large creek falls in on the north side which we did not observe as We descended the river. the river is by no means as rapid as when we descended or at least not obstructed with those dangerous rapids the water at present covers most of the rocks in the bed of the river. the natives promised to barter their horses with us in the morning we therefore entertained a hope that we shall be enabled to proceed by land from hence with the whole of our party and baggage. came 12 miles by land. the sands made the march fatiguing.

[Clark, April 23, 1806]

Wednesday 23rd 1806. At day light this morning we were informed that the two horses of our interpreter Charbonneau were missing on inquiry we were informed that he had neglected to tie up his horses as directed last evening. we immediately dispatch him, Reubin Field & Labiche in search of the horses, one of them were found at no great distance. the other was not found. Reubin Field retired without finding the horse set out with Sergeant Gass in the small canoe at about 8am at 10 Charbonneau and Labiche returned also unsuccessful they had went on the back trail nearly to the last village and took a circle around on the hills. as our situation was such that we could not detain for a horse, which would prevent our making a timely stage which is a great object with us in those open plains, we concluded to give up the horse and proceed on to the next village which we were informed was at some distance and would take us the greater part of the day. At 11am. we packed up and set out and proceeded up on the north side of the Columbia on a high narrow bottom and rocky for 12 miles to the Wah-how-pum village near the rock rapid of 12 temporary mat lodges, those people appeared pleased to see us. they sold us 4 dogs some Shapollell and wood for our small articles such as awls pieces of Tin and brass. we passed several lodges on the bank of the river where they were fixed waiting for the salmon. I over took a Chopunnish man whom I had seen at the long, and who had found a bag of our powder and brought it to me at that place. this man had his family on the ____ and about 3 head of horses which appeared young and unbroken. his spouse as also that of the other gave me a cake of Chapellell and proceeded on with me to the Wahhowpum village and formed his camp near us. we caused all the old & brave men to set around and smoke with us. we caused the fiddle to be played and some of the men danced. after them the natives danced. they dance different from any Indians I have seen. they dance with their shoulders together and pass from side to side, different parties passing each other, from 2 to 7. and 4 parties dancing at the same time and concluding the dance by passing promiscuously through & between each other. after which we sent of the Indians and retired to bed. Those people speak a

language very similar to the Chopunnish and with a very inconsiderable difference. their dress and appearance is more like those of the great falls of the Columbia. we had all our horses side hobbled and let out to feed. At this village a large creek falls in on the north side which I had not observed as I descended the river. the river is by no means as rapid as it was at the time we descended. The natives promised to give is a horse for one of our canoes. and offer to sell us another for a scarlet robe which we have not at present. Charbonneau made a bargain with one of the Indian men going with us, for a horse for which he gave his shirt and two of the leather suits of his wife. The sand throughout which we walked today is so light that renders the march very fatiguing. Made 12 miles by land.

[Lewis, April 24, 1806]

Thursday April 24 th 1806. We were up early this morning and dispatched the men in search of our horses, they were all found in a little time except McNeal's. we hired an Indian to search for this horse it was one in the evening before he returned with him. in the intermediate time we had 4 packsaddles made purchased three horses of the Wahhowpums, and hired three others of the Chopunnish man who accompanies us with his family and horses. we now sold our canoes for a few strands of beads, loaded up and departed at 2pm the natives had tantalized us with an exchange of horses for our canoes in the first instance, but when they found that we had made our arrangements to travel by land they would give us nothing for them. I determined to cut them in pieces sooner than leave them on those terms. Drouilliard struck one of the canoes and split of a small piece with his tomahawk, they discovered us determined on this subject and offered us several strands of beads for each which were accepted. we proceeded up the river between the hills and it's northern shore. the road was rocky and sandy alternately, the road difficult and fatiguing. At 12 miles we arrived at a village of 5 lodges of the Metcowwes, having passed 4 lodges at 4 and 2 at 2 miles further. we remained all night near the Metcowwe lodges about 2 miles below our encampment of the ____ of October last; we purchased three dogs and some chappellel of these people which we cooked with dry grass and willow boughs. many of the natives passed and passed us again today on the road and behaved themselves with distant respect towards us. most of the party complain of the soreness of their feet and legs this evening; it is no doubt caused by walking over the rough stones and deep sands after being for some months passed been accustomed to a soft soil. my left ankle gives me much pain. I bathed my feet in cold water from which I experienced considerable relief. The curlews are abundant in these plains and are now laying their eggs. saw the killdeer, the brown lizard, and a moonax which the natives had petted. the winds which set from Mount Hood or in a westerly direction are much more cold than those from the opposite quarter. there are now no dews in these plains, and from the appearance of the earth there appears to have been no rain for several

weeks.—we directed that the three horses which we purchased yesterday should be hobbled and confined to a picket, and that the others should be disposed of in the same manner they were last evening.

[Clark, April 24, 1806]

Thursday 24th April 1806. rose early this morning and sent out after the horses all of which were found except McNeal's which I hired an Indian to find and gave him a tomahawk had 4 pack saddles made ready to pack the horses which we may purchase. we purchased 3 horses, and hired 3 others of the Chopunnish man who accompanies us with his family, and at 1pm set out and proceeded on throughout a open country rugged & sandy between some highlands and the river to a village of 5 lodges of the Metcowwe band having passed 4 lodges at 4 miles and 2 lodges at 6 miles. great numbers of the natives pass us on horseback many meet us and continued with us to the lodges. we purchased 3 dogs which were poor, but the fattest we could procure, and cooked them with straw and dry willow. we sold our canoes for a few strands of beads. the natives had tantalized us with an exchange of horses for our canoes in the first instance, but when they found that we had made our arrangements to travel by land they would give us nothing for them. we sent Drouilliard to cut them up, he struck one and split her they discovered that we were determined to destroy the canoes and offered us several strands of beads which were accepted most of the party complain of their feet and legs this evening being very sore. it is no doubt caused by walking over the rough stone and deep sand after being accustomed to a soft soil. my legs and feet give me much pain. I bathed them in cold water from which I experienced considerable relief. we directed that the 3 horses purchased yesterday should be hobbled and confined to pickets and that the others should be hobbled & spancelled, and strictly attended to by the guard made 12 miles today.-

[Lewis, April 25, 1806]

Friday April 25th 1806. this morning we collected our horses and set out at 9am. and proceeded on 11 miles to the village of the Pish-quit-pahs of 51 mat lodges where we arrived at 2pm purchased five dogs and some wood from them and took dinner. this village contain about 7 hundred souls. most of those people were in the plains at a distance from the river as we passed down last fall, they had now therefore the gratification of beholding white men for the first time. while here they flocked around us in great numbers tho treated us with much respect. we gave two medals of the small size to their two principal Chiefs who were pointed out to us by our Chopunnish fellow traveler and were acknowledged by the nation. we exposed a few old clothes my dirk and Captain Clark's sword to barter for horses but were unsuccessful these articles constitute at present our principal stock in trade. the Pishquitpahs insisted much on our remaining with them all night, but sundry reasons conspired to urge our noncompliance with their wishes. we passed one house or rather lodge of the Metcowwees about a mile above our encampment of the ____th of October last the Pis-quitpahs, may be considered hunters as well as fishermen as they spend the fall and winter months in that occupation. they are generally pleasantly featured of good statue and well proportioned. both women and men ride extremely well. their bridle is usually a hair rope tyed with both ends to the under jaw of the horse, and their saddle consists of a pad of dressed skin stuffed with goats hair with wooden stirrups. almost all the horses which I have seen in possession of the Indians have sore backs. the Pishquitpah women for the most part dress with short shirts which reach to their knees long leggings and moccasin, they also use large robes; some of them wear only the truss and robe they braid their hair as before described but the heads of neither male nor female of this tribe are so much flattened as the nations lower down on this river. At 4pm we set out accompanied by eighteen or twenty of their young men on horseback. we continued our route about nine miles where finding as many willows as would answer our purposes for fuel we encamped for the evening. the country we passed throughout was much as that of yesterday. the river hills are about 250 feet high and generally abrupt

and craggy in many places faced with a perpendicular and solid rock. this rock is black and hard. level plains extend themselves from the tops of the river hills to a great distance on either side of the river. the soil is not as fertile as about the falls, tho it produces a low grass on which the horses feed very conveniently. it astonished me to seed the order of their horses at this season of the year when I knew that they had wintered on the dry grass of the plains and at the same time road with greater severity than is common among ourselves. I did not see a single horse which could be deemed poor and many of them were as fat as seals. their horses are generally good. this evening after we had encamped, we traded for two horses with nearly the same articles we had offered at the village; these nags Captain Clark and myself intend riding ourselves; having now a sufficiency to transport with ease all our baggage and the packs of the men. —we killed six ducks in the course of the day; one of them was of a species which I had never before seen I therefore had the most material parts of it reserved as a specimen, the legs are yellow and feet webbed as those of the duck and mallard. saw many common lizards, several rattlesnakes killed by the party, they are the same as those common to the United States. the horned lizard is also common.—had the fiddle played at the request of the natives and some of the men danced. we passed five lodges of the Walla Wallas at the distance of 4 miles above the Pishquitpahs.

[Clark, April 25, 1806]

Friday 25th of April 1806. this morning we collected our horses very conveniently and set out at 9 A M and proceeded on to a village of Pishquitpahs of 52 mat lodges 11 miles this village contain about 700 soles here we turned out our horses and bought 5 dogs & some wood and dined here we met with a Chief and gave him a medal of the small size. we passed a house a little above the place we encamped on the 20th of October 1805. we offered to purchase with what articles we had such as old clothes &c immense numbers of those Indians flocked about us and behaved with distant respect towards us. we attempted to purchase some horses without success. At 4pm set out. I was in the rear and had not proceeded very far before one of the horses which we had hired of the Chopunnish, was taken from hall who I had directed to ride. he had fallen behind out of my sight at the time. we proceeded on about 9 miles throughout a country similar to that of yesterday and encamped below the mouth of a small creek we passed at 4 miles a village of 5 mat lodges of the war-war-wa Tribe. We made a Chief and gave a medal to a Chief of each of those two tribes. great numbers of the natives accompanied us to our encampment. The Curlews are abundant in those plains & are now laying their eggs. saw the Kildee the brown lizard, and a moonax which the natives had petted. the Indians which set from mount hood or in a westwardly direction are much more cold than those from any other quarter. there are no dews in these plains, and from the appearance of the earth there appears to have been no rain for several Weeks. The pish-quit pahs may be considered as hunters as well as fishermen as they Spend the fall & winter months in that occupation. they are generally pleasantly featured of good Statue and well proportioned. both women and men ride extremely well. their bridle is usually a hair rope tied with both ends to the under jaw of the horse, and their saddles consist of a pad of dressed skin Stuffed with goats hair with wooden stirrups. almost all the horses I have seen in the possession of the Indians have sore backs.

The pishquitpahs women for the most part dress with short shirts which reach to their knees long leggings, and moccasin, they also use long robes; some of them wear only the truss and robe, they braid their hair as before

described but the heads of neither the male nor female of this tribe are so much flattened as the natives lower down on this river. we were accompanied by 18 or 20 young men on horseback. we continued our route about 9 miles, where finding as many willows as would answer our purpose for fuel we encamped for the night. the country we passed throughout was sandy indifferent rocky and hills on the left. proceeded up on the North side the river hills are about 250 feet high & generally abrupt and craggy in many places faced with a perpendicular and solid rock. This rock is black and hard. Level plains extend themselves from the top of the river hills to a great distance on either side of the river. The soil is not as fertile as about the falls tho it produces low grass on which the horses feed very conveniently. It astonished me to see the order of their horses at this season of the year when I know they had wintered on dry grass of the plains and at the same time rode with greater severity than is common among ourselves. I did not see a single horse which could be deemed poor, and many of them were very fat. Their horses are generally good. This evening after we had encamped we traded for two horses with nearly the same articles we had offered at the village. These nags Captain Lewis's and myself intend riding ourselves; having now a sufficiency to transport with ease all our baggage and the packs of the men.—we killed 6 ducks in the course of the day; one of them were of a species I had never before seen. The legs yellow and feet webbed as those of the mallard saw great numbers of common lizard. Several rattlesnakes killed by the party. They are the same as those common to the United States. The horned lizard is also common.—a Chief over took us. We had the fiddle played by the request of the natives and some of the men danced. I think those plains are much more sandy than any which I have seen and the road is a bed of loose sand. Made 20 miles.

[Lewis, April 26, 1806]

Saturday April 26th 1806. this morning early we set forward and at the distance of three miles entered a low level plain country of great extent. here the river hills are low and recede a great distance from the river this low country commenced on the starboard side of the river about 10 miles below our encampment of last evening. these plains are covered with a variety of herbaceous plants, grass, and three species of shrubs specimens of which I have preserved. At the distance of twelve miles we halted near a few willows which afforded us a sufficient quantity of fuel to cook our dinner which consisted of the balance of the dogs we had purchased yesterday evening and some jerked elk. we were overtaken today by several families of the natives who were traveling up the river with a number of horses; they continued with us much to our annoyance as the day was warm the roads dusty and we could not prevent their horses from crowding in and breaking our order of mach without using some acts of severity which we did not wish to commit. after dinner we continued our march throughout the level plain near the river 16 miles and encamped about a mile below three lodges of the Walla Walla nation, and about 7 miles above our encampment of the 19 of October last. after we encamped a little Indian boy caught several chubs with a bone in this form which he substituted for a hook. these fish were of about 9 inches long small head large abdomen, small where the tail joined the body, the tail wide long in proportion and forked. the back and ventral fins were equidistant from the head and had each 10 bony rays, the fins next the gills nine each and that near the tail 12. the upper exceeded the under jaw, the latter is truncate at the extremity and the tongue and pallet are smooth. the color is white on the sides and belly and a blueish brown on the back. the iris of the eye is of a silvery color and pupil black.—we covered ourselves partially this evening from the rain by means of an old tent.

[Clark, April 26, 1806]

Saturday April 26th 1806. this morning early we proceeded on and at the distance of three miles entered a low level plain country of great extent. here the river hills are low and recede a great distance from the river this low country commenced on the south side about 10 miles below our encampment of the last night, those plains are covered with a variety of herbaceous plants, grass and 3 species of shrubs. At the distance of 12 miles halted near some willows which afforded us a sufficient quantity of fuel to cook our dinner which consisted of the balance of the dogs we had purchased yesterday evening and some jerked elk. we were over taken today by several families of the natives who were traveling up the river with a number of horses; they continued with us much to our annoyance as the day was warm the roads dusty and we could not prevent their horses crowding in and breaking our order of march without using some acts of severity which we did not wish to commit. after dinner we continued our march throughout a level plain near the river 16 miles and encamped about a mile below 3 lodges of the frightened band of the Walla Walla nation, and about 7 miles above our encampment of the 19th of October last. after we encamped a little Indian boy caught several chubs with a bone in this form which he substituted for a hook. those fish were of about 9 inches long. we covered ourselves perfectly this evening from the rain by means of an old tent. Saw a goat and a small wolf at a distance today. Made 28 miles

[Lewis, April 27, 1806]

Sunday April 27th 1806. this morning we were detained until 9am. in consequence of the absence of one of Charbonneau's horses. the horse at length being recovered we set out and at the distance of fifteen miles passed throughout a country similar to that of yesterday; the hills at the extremity of this distance again approach the river and are rocky abrupt and 300 feet high. we ascended the hill and marched throughout a high plain for 9 miles when we again returned to the river, I now thought it best to halt as the horses and men were much fatigued altho had not reached the Wallah Walla village as we had been led to believe by our guide who informed us that the village was at the place we should next return to the river, and the consideration of our having but little provision had been our inducement to make the march we had made this morning. we collected some of the dry stalks of weeds and the stems of a shrub which resembles the southern wood; made a small fire and boiled a small quantity of our jerked meat on which we dined; while here the principal Chief of the Wallah-wallahs joined us with six men of his nation. this Chief by name Yellept had visited us on the morning of the 19 of October at our encampment a little below this place; we gave him at that time a small medal, and promised him a larger one on our return. he appeared much gratified at seeing us return, invited us to remain at his village three or four days and assured us that we should be furnished with a plenty of such food as they had themselves; and some horses to assist us on our journey. after our scanty repast we continued our march accompanied by Yellept and his party to the village which we found at the distance of six miles situated on the north side of the river at the lower side of the low country about 12 miles below the entrance of Lewis's River. This Chief is a man of much influence not only in his own nation but also among the neighboring tribes and nations.—this village consists of 15 large mat lodges. At present they seem to subsist principally on a species of mullet which weigh from one to three pounds and roots of various descriptions which these plains furnish them in great abundance. they also take a few salmon trout of the white kind.—Yellept harangued his village in our favor and entreated them to furnish us with fuel and provision and set

the example himself by bringing us an armful of wood and a platter of 3 roasted mullets. the others soon followed his example with respect to fuel and we soon found ourselves in possession of an ample stock. they burn the stems of the shrubs in the plains, there being no timber in their neighborhood of any description. we purchased four dogs of these people on which the party supped heartily having been on short allowance for near two days. the Indians retired when we requested them this evening and behaved themselves in every respect extremely well. the Indians informed us that there was a good road which passed from the Columbia opposite to this village to the entrance of the Kooskooske on the starboard side of Lewis's river; they also informed us that there were a plenty of deer and antelopes on the road, with good water and grass. we knew that a road in that direction if the country would permit would shorten our route at least 80 miles. the Indians also informed us that the country was level and the road good, under these circumstances we did not hesitate in pursuing the route recommended by our guide whose information was corroborated by Yellept & others. We concluded to pass our horses over early in the morning.

[Clark, April 27, 1806]

Sunday April 27th 1806. this morning we were detained until 9am in consequence of the absence of one of Charbonneau's horses. the horse being at length recovered we set out and to the distance of 15 miles passed throughout a country similar to that of yesterday. (passed Musselshell rapid) and at the expiration of this distance again approached the river, and are rocky abrupt and 300 feet high. we ascended the hill and marched throughout a high plain 10 miles where we again returned to the river. we halted altho we had not reached the walla walla village as we had been led to believe by our guide who informed us that the village was at the place we should next return to the river, and the consideration of our having but little provisions had been our inducement to make the march we had made this morning. we collected some of the dry stalks of weeds and the stems of shrubs or weeds which resemble the southern wood; made a small fire and boiled a small quantity of our jerked meat on which we dined; while here we were met by the principal Chief of the Walla Walla Nation and several of his nation. this chief by name Yelleppet had visited us on the morning of the 19th of October at our encampment immediately opposite to us; we gave him at that time a small medal, and promised him a large one on our return. he appeared much gratified at seeing us return. he invited us to remain at his village 3 or 4 days and assured us that we should be furnished with a plenty of such food as they had themselves, and some horses to assist us on our journey. after our scanty repast we continued our march accompanied by Yelleppit and his party to the village which we found at the distance of six miles, situated on the North side of the river. About 16 miles below the entrance of Lewis's river. this Chief is a man of much influence not only in his own nation but also among the neighboring tribes and nations.—the village consists of 15 large mat lodges. At present they seem to subsist principally on a species of mullet which weighs from one to 3 pounds and roots of various descriptions which those plains furnish them in great abundance. They also take a few salmon trout of the white kind. Yelleppet harangued his village in our favor entreated them to furnish us with fuel & provisions and set the example himself by bringing us an

armful of wood, and a Platter with 3 roasted mullets. the others soon followed his example with respect to fuel and we soon found ourselves in possession of an ample stock, they burn the stems of the shrubs in the plains, there being no timber in this neighborhood of any description. we purchased 4 dogs of those people on which the party supped heartily having been on short allowance for near 2 days. the Indians retired when we requested them this evening and behaved themselves in every respect very well. the Indians informed us that there was a good road which passed from the Columbia opposite to this village to the entrance of Kooskooske on the starboard side of Lewis's River, they also informed us, there were a plenty of deer and antelopes on the road with good water and grass. we knew that a road in that direction if the country would permit it would shorten the route at least 80 miles. the Indians also inform us that the country was level and the road good, under those circumstances we did not hesitate in pursuing the route recommended by our guide and corroborated by Yetleppit and others. we concluded to pass our horses over early in the morning.- made 31 miles today

[Lewis, April 28, 1806]

Monday April 28th 1806. this morning early Yellept brought a very elegant white horse to our camp and presented him to Captain Clark signifying his wish to get a kettle but on being informed that we had already disposed of every kettle we could possibly spare he said he was content with whatever he thought proper to give him. Captain Clark gave him his sword a hundred balls and powder and some sail articles with which he appeared perfectly satisfied. it was necessary before we entered on our route throughout the plains where we were to meet with no lodges or resident Indians that we should lay in a stock of provision and not depend altogether on the gun. we directed Robert Frazer to whom we have intrusted the duty of making those purchases to lay in as many fat dogs as he could procure; he soon obtained ten. being anxious to depart we requested the Chief to furnish us with canoes to pass the river, but he insisted on our remaining with him this day at least, that he would be much pleased if we would consent to remain two or three, but he would not let us have canoes to leave him today. that he had sent for the Chymnappos his neighbors to come down and join his people this evening and dance for us. we urged the necessity of our going on immediately in order that we might the sooner return to them with the articles which they wished but this had no effect, he said that the time he asked could not make any considerable difference. I at length urged that there was no wind blowing and that the river was consequently in good order to pass our horses and if he would furnish us with canoes for that purpose we would remain all night at our present encampment, to this proposition he assented and soon produced us a couple of canoes by means of which we passed our horses over the river safely and bubbled them as usual. we found a Shoshone woman, prisoner among these people by means of whom and Sacagawea we found the means of conversing with the Walla Walla. we conversed with them for several hours and fully satisfied all their inquiries with respect to ourselves and the objects of our pursuit. they were much pleased. they brought several diseased persons to us for whom they requested some medical aid. one had his knee contracted by the rheumatism, another with a broken arm &c to all

of which we administered much to the gratification of those poor wretches. we gave them some eye water which I believe will render them more essential service than any other article in the medical way which we had it in our power to bestow on them. sore eyes seem to be a universal complaint among these people; I have no doubt but the fine sand of these plains and river contribute much to this disorder. ulcers and irruptions of the skin on various parts of the body are also common diseases among them. a little before sunset the Chymnahpos arrived; they were about 100 men and a few women; they joined the Walla Wallas who were about the same number and formed a half circle around our camp where they waited very patiently to see our party dance. the fiddle was played and the men amused themselves with dancing about an hour. we then requested the Indians to dance which they very cheerfully complied with; they continued their dance until 10 at night. the whole assemblage of Indians about 550 men women and children sung and danced at the same time. most of them stood in the same place and merely jumped up to the time of their music some of the men who were esteemed most brave entered the space around which the main body were formed in solid column, and danced in a circular manner sidewise. At 10pm the dance concluded and the natives retired; they were much gratified with seeing some of our party join them in their dance.

[Clark, April 28, 1806]

Monday April 28th 1806. this morning early the great Chief Yellippet brought a very elegant white horse to our camp and presented him to me signifying his wish to get a kettle but being informed that we had already disposed of every kettle we could possibly spare he said he was Content with what ever I thought proper to give him. I gave him my s word, 100 balls & powder and some small articles of which he appeared perfectly satisfied. it was necessary before we entered on our route throughout the plains where we were to meet with no lodges or resident Indians that we should lay in a stock of provisions and not depend altogether on the gun. we directed R. Frazer to whom we have intrusted the duty of making the purchases, to lay in as many fat dogs as he could procure; he soon obtained 10. being anxious to depart we requested the Chief to furnish us with canoes to pass the river, but he insisted on our remaining with him this day at least, that he would be much pleased if we would consent to remain two or 3 days, but he would not let us have canoes to leave him this day. that he had sent for the Chimnapums his neighbors to come down and join his people this evening and dance for us. We urged the necessity of our proceeding on immediately in order that we might the sooner return to them, with the articles which they wished. brought to them but this had no effect, he said that the time he asked could not make any considerable difference. I at length urged that there was no wind blowing and that the river was consequently in good order to pass our horses and if he would furnish us with canoes for that purpose

we would remain all night at our present encampment, to this propposiiteion he assented and soon produced a canoe. I saw a man who had his knee Contracted who had previously applied to me for some medicine, that if he would furnish another canoe I would give him some medicine. he readily consented and went himself with his canoe by means of which we passed our horses over the river safely and hobbled them as usual-. We found a Shoshone woman, prisoner among those people by means of whom and Sacagawea, we found means of conversing with the Walla Walla. we conversed with them for several hours and fully satisfy all their inquiries

with respect to ourselves and the object of our pursuit. they were much pleased. they brought several disordered persons to us for whom they requested some Medical aid. one had his knee contracted by the rheumatism (whom is just mentioned above) another with a broken arm &c to all of whom we administered much to the gratification of those poor wretches, we gave them some eye water which I believe will render them more essential service than any other article in the medical way which we had it in our power to bestow on them sore eyes seam to be a universal complaint among those people; I have no doubt but the fine sands of those plains and the river contribute much to the disorder. The man who had his arm broken had it loosely bound in a piece of leather without anything to support it. I dressed the arm which was broken short above the wrist & supported it with broad sticks to keep it in place, put in a sling and furnished him with some lint bandages &c to dress it in future. a little before sunset the Chimnahpoms arrived; they were about 100 men and a few women; they joined the Walla Wallas who were about 150 men and formed a half Circle around our camp where they waited very patiently to see our party dance. the fiddle was played and the men amused themselves with dancing about an hour. we then requested the Indians to dance which they very cheerfully complied with; they continued their dance until 10 at night. the whole assemblage of Indians about 350 men women and children sung and danced at the same time. most of them danced in the same place they stood and merely jumped up to the time of their music. some of the men who were esteemed most brave entered the space around which the main body were formed in solid Column and danced in a circular manner side wise. At 10pm the dance ended and the natives retired; they were much gratified in seeing some of our party join them in their dance. one of their party who made himself the most conspicuous character in the dance and songs, we were told was a medicine man & could foretell things. that he had told of our coming into their country and was now about to consult his God the moon if what we said was the truth &c &c

[Lewis, April 29, 1806]

Tuesday April 29th 1806. this morning Yellept furnished us with two canoes and we began to transport our baggage over the river; we also sent a party of the men over to collect the horses. we purchased some dogs and shappellell this morning. we had now a store of 12 dogs for our voyage throughout the plains. by 11am. we had passed the river with our party and baggage but were detained several hours in consequence of not being able to collect our horses. our guide now informed us that it was too late in the evening to reach an eligible place to encamp; that we could not reach any water before night. we therefore thought it best to remain on the Walla Walla river about a mile from the Columbia until the morning, and accordingly encamped on that river near a fish wear. this wear consists of two curtains of small willow s witches matted together with four lines of widths of the same materials extending quite across the river, parallel with each other and about 6 feet asunder. those are supported by several parcels of poles placed in the manner before described of the fishing wears. these curtains of willow are either rolled at one end for a few feet to permit the fish to pass or are let down at pleasure. they take their fish which at present are a mullet only of from one to five lbs., with small seines of 15 or 18 feet long drawn by two persons; these they drag down to the wear and raise the bottom of the seine against the willow curtain. they have also a small seine managed by one person it bags in the manner of the scooping net; the one side of the net is confined to a semicircular bow of half the size of a man's arm and about 5 feet long; the other side is confined to a strong string which being attached to the extremities of the bow forms the cord line to the semicircle. The Wallahwollah river discharges itself into the Columbia on it's starboard side 15 miles below the entrance of Lewis's river or the southeast branch. a high range of hills pass the Columbia just below the entrance of this river. this is a handsome stream about 4½ feet deep and 50yd wide; it's bed is composed of gravel principally with some sand and mud; the banks are abrupt but not high, tho it dose not appear to overflow; the water is clear. the Indians inform us that it has it's surces in the range of mountains in view of us to the E and southeast these mountains commence

a little to the south of Mt. Hood and extending themselves in a N. Eastwardly direction terminate near a southern branch of Lewis's River short of the Rocky mountains. The towannahiooks river, river Lapage and the Wollah-wollah rivers all take their rise on the N side of these mountains; two principal branches of the first of these take their rise in mountains Jefferson and hood. these mountains are covered with snow at present tho do not appear high; they separate the waters of the Multnomah from those of the Columbia river. they appear to be about 65 or 70 miles distant from hence. The Snake Indian prisoner informed us that at some distance in the large plains to the south of those mountains there was a large river running to the northwest which was as wide as the Columbia at this place which is nearly one mile. this account is no doubt some what exaggerated but it serves to evince the certainty of the Multnomah being a very large river and that it's waters are separated from the Columbia by those mountains and that with the aid of a southwardly branch of Lewis's river which passes around the eastern extremity of those mountains, it must water that vast tract of country extending from those mountains to the waters of the gulf of California. and no doubt it heads with the Yellowstone river and the del Nord. we gave small medals to two inferior Chiefs of this nation and they each presented us a fine horse in return we gave them sundry articles and among others one of my case pistols and several hundred rounds of ammunition. there are 12 other lodges of the Wollah wallah nation on this river a little distance below our camp. 12 these as well as those beyond the Columbia appear to depend on this fishing wear for their subsistence. these people as well as the Chymnahpos are very well dressed, much more so particularly their women than they were as we descended the river last fall most of them have long shirts and leggings, good robes and moccasin. their women wear the truss when they cannot procure the shirt, but very few are seen with the former at this moment. I presume the success of their winters hunt has produced this change in their attire. they all cut their hair in their forehead and most of the men wear the two cues over each shoulder in front of the body; some have the addition of a few small plaits formed of the ear locks and others tied a small bundle of the docked foretop in front of the forehead. their ornaments are such as described of the nations below and are worn in a similar manner. they insisted on our dancinq this evening but it rained a little the wind blew hard and the weather was cold, we therefore did not indulge them.

[Clark, April 29, 1806]

Tuesday April 29th 1806. this morning Yelleppit furnished us with 2 canoes, and We began to transport our baggage over the river; we also sent a party of the men over to collect our horses. we purchased some deer and chapellell this morning. we had now a store of 12 dogs for our voyage throughout the plains. by 11am we had passed the river with our party and baggage but were detained several hours in consequence of not being able to collect our horses. our guide now informed us that it was too late in the evening to reach an eligible place to encamp; that we could not reach any water before night. we therefore thought it best to remain on the Walla Walla river about a mile from the Columbia until the morning, accordingly encamped on the river near a fish weir. this weir consists of two curtains of small willows wattled together with four lines of withes of the same materials extending quite across the river, parallel with each other and about 6 feet asunder. those are supported by several parallels of poles placed in this manner those curtains of willows is either rolled at one end for a few feet to permit the fish to pass or are let down at pleasure. they take their fish which at present are a mullet only of from one to 5 pounds weight with small seines of 15 or 18 feet long drawn by two persons; these they drag down to the weir and raise the bottom of the seine against the willow curtain. they have also a small seine managed by one person, it bags in the manner of the scooping nets; the one side of the net is confined to a semicircular bow of half the size of a mans arm and about 5 feet long, the other side is confined to a strong string which being attached to the extremities of the bow forms the cord line to the semicircle. The Walla Walla River discharges itself into the Columbia on it's south side 15 miles below the entrance of Lewis's River, or the southeast branch. a range of hills pass the Columbia just below the entrance of this river. this is a handsome stream about 4½ feet deep and 50 yards wide; it's bead is composed of gravel principally with some sand and mud; the banks are abrupt but not high, tho it does not appear to overflow; the water is clear. the Indians inform us that it has it's source in the range of mountains in view of us to the east and southeast these mountains commence a little to

the south of Mt. Hood and extend themselves in a south eastwardly direction terminating near the southern banks of Lewis's river short of the rocky mountains. Tawannahiooks river, river Lapage and ____ river all take their rise on those mountains. the two principal branches of the first of those take their rise in the mountains Jefferson and Hood. those mountains are covered at present with snow. those southwest mountains are covered with snow at present tho do not appear high. they separate the waters of the Multnomah from those of the Columbia river. they appear to be 65 or 70 miles distant from hence. The Snake Indian prisoner informed us that at some distance in the large plains to the south of those mountains there was a large river running to the northwest which was as wide as the Columbia at this place, which is nearly 1 mile. this account is no doubt somewhat exaggerated but it serves to evince the certainty of the Multnomah being a very large river and that it's waters are separated from the Columbia by those mountains, and that with the aid of a southwardly branch of Lewis's river which pass around the eastern extremity of those mountains, it must water that vast tract of country extending from those mountains to the waters of the Gulf of California. and no doubt it heads with the Rochejhone and Del Nord.

We gave small medals to two inferior Chiefs of this nation, and they each furnished us with a fine horse, in return we gave them sundry articles among which was one of Captain Lewis's Pistols & several hundred rounds of Ammunition. there are 12 other lodges of the Walla Walla Nation on this river a short distance below our camp. those as well as those beyond the Columbia appear to depend on their fishing weirs for their subsistence. those people as well as the Chymnapoms are very well disposed, much more so particular their women than they were when we descended the river last fall. Most of them have long shirts and leggins, good robes and moccasin. their women wear the truss when they cannot procure the shirt, but very few are seen with the former at the present. I presume the success of their winter hunts has produced this change in their attire. they all cut their hair in the fore head, and most of the men wear the two Cews over each shoulder in front of the body; some have the addition of a few small plaits formed of the ear locks, and others tie a small bundle of the docked foretop in front of the fore head. their ornaments are such as described of the natives below, and are worn in a similar manner. they insisted on our dancing this evening but it rained a little the wind blew hard and the

weather was cold, we therefore did not indulge them.—several applied to me today for medical aides, one a Broken Arm another inward fever and several with pains across their loins, and sore eyes. I administered as well as I could to all. in the evening a man brought his wife and a horse both up to me. the horse he gave me as a present. and his wife who was very unwell the effects of violent colds was placed before me. I did not think her case a bad one and gave such medicine as would keep her body open and raped her in flannel. left some sample medicine to be taken. we also gave some eye water & 2 grains of Sackacome to an ounce of water and in that proportion. great number of the natives about us all night.

[Lewis, April 30, 1806]

Wednesday April 30th 1806. this morning we had some difficulty in collecting our horses notwithstanding we had bubbled and picketed those we obtained of these people. we purchased two other horses this morning and several dogs. we exchanged one of our most indifferent horses for a very good one with the Chopunnish man who has his family with him. this man has a daughter new arrived at the age of puberty, who being in a certain situation is not permitted to associate with the family but sleeps at a distance from her father's camp and when traveling follows at some distance behind. in this state I am informed that the female is not permitted to eat, nor to touch any article of a culinary nature or manly occupation. At 10am. we had collected all our horses except the white horse which Yellept had given Captain Clark the whole of the men soon after returned without being able to find this horse. I lent my horse to Yellept to search Captain Clark's about half an hour after he set out our Chopunnish man brought up Captain Clark's horse we now determined to leave one man to bring on my horse when Yellept returned and to proceed on with the party accordingly we took leave of these friendly honest people the Walla Walla and departed at 11am accompanied by our guide and the Chopunnish man and family. we continued our route N. 30 E. 14 miles throughout an open level sandy plain to a bold creek 10yd wide. this stream is a branch of the Walla Walla river into which it discharges itself about six miles above the junction of that river with the Columbia. it takes it's rise in the same range of mountains to the east of the sources of the main branch of the same. it appears to be navigable for canoes; it is deep and has a bold current. there are many large banks of pure sand which appear to have been drifted up by the wind to the height of 15 or 20 feet, lying in many parts of the plain throughout which we passed today. this plain as usual is covered with aromatic shrubs herbaceous plants and a short grass. many of those plants produce those succulent roots which form a principal part of the subsistence of the natives. among others there is one which produces a root somewhat like the sweet potato.—we encamped at the place we intercepted the creek where we had the pleasure once more to find an abundance of good wood for the purpose

of making ourselves comfortable fires, which has not been the case since we left rock fort camp. Drouilliard killed a beaver and an otter; a pan of the former we reserved for ourselves and gave the Indians the balance. these people will not eat the dog but feast heartily on the otter which is vastly inferior in my estimation, they sometimes also eat their horses, this indeed is common to all the Indians who possess this animal in the plains of Columbia; but it is only done when necessity compels them.—the narrow bottom of this creek is very fertile, tho the plains are poor and sandy. the hills of the creek are generally abrupt and rocky. there is a good store of timber on this creek at least 20 fold more than on the Columbia river itself. it consists of cottonwood, birch, the crimson haw, red willow, sweet willow, chokecherry yellow currants, gooseberry, white berried honeysuckle rose bushes, seven bark, and shoemate. I observed the corn grass and rushes in some parts of the bottom. Reuben Fields overtook us with my horse. our stock of horses has now increased to 23 and most of them excellent young horses, but much the greater portion of them have sore backs. these Indians are cruel horse masters; they ride hard, and their saddles are so illy constructed that they cannot avoid wounding the backs of their horses; but regardless of this they ride them when the backs of those poor animals are in a horrid condition.

[Clark, April 30, 1806]

Wednesday April 30th 1806. this morning we had some difficulty in collecting our horses notwithstanding we had hobbled & picketed those we obtained of those people. we purchased two other horses this morning and 4 dogs. we exchanged one of our most indifferent horses for a very good one with the Chopunnish man who has his family with him. this man has a daughter now arrived at the age of puberty who being in a certain situation- is not permitted to associate with the family but sleeps at a distance from her father's camp, and when traveling follows at some distance behind. in this state I am informed that the female is not permitted to eat, nor to touch any article of a culinary nature or manly occupation. At 10am we had collected all our horses except the white horse which Yelleppit the great Chief had given me. the whole of the men having returned without being able to find this horse. I informed the chief and he mounted Captain Lewis's horse and went in search of the horse himself. About half an hour after the Chopunnish man brought my horse. we determined to proceed on with the party leaving one man to bring up Captain Lewis's horse when Yelleppit should return. We took leave of those honest friendly people the Walla Wallas and departed at 11am. accompanied by our guide and the Chopunnish man and family. we continued our route N. 30° E. 14 miles throughout an open level sandy plain to a bold creek 10 yards wide. this stream is a branch of the Walla Walla river, and takes it's rise in the same range of mountains to the East of the main branch. deep and has a bold current. there are many large banks of pure sand which appear to have been drifted up by the wind to the height of 20 or 30 feet, lying in many parts of the plains throughout which we passed today. this plain as usual is covered with aromatic shrubs, herbaceous plants and tufts of short grass. many of those plants produce those succulent roots which forms a principal part of the subsistence of the natives. among others there is one which produce a root somewhat like the sweet potato. We encamped at the place we intercepted the creek where we had the pleasure once more to find a sufficiency of wood for the purpose of making ourselves comfortable fires, which has not been the case since we left rock fort camp below the falls.

Drouilliard killed a beaver and an otter. the narrow bottoms of this creek is fertile. tho the plains are poor & sandy. the hills of the creek are generally abrupt and rocky. there is some timber on this creek. it consists of cottonwood, birch, the crimson haw, red willow, sweet willow, chokecherry, yellow current, goose berry, white berried honey suckle, rose bushes, seven bark, Shoemate &c &c rushes in some parts of the bottoms

Reubin Field over took us with Captain Lewis's horse our stock of horses have now increased to 23 and most of them excellent young horses, but much the greatest part of them have sore backs. those Indians are cruel horse masters; they ride hard and their saddles illy constructed. &c &c

[Lewis, May 1, 1806]

Thursday May 1st 1806. We collected our horses tolerably early this morning took and set out a little after 7am. we pursued the Indian road which led us up the creek about nine miles, here the Chopunnish man who was in front with me informed that an old unbeatn tract which he pointed out to the left was our nearest route. we halted the party and directed them to unload and let their horses graze until our guide came up who was at some distance behind. I wished to obtain good information of this newly recommended tract before I could consent to leave the present road which seemed to lead us in the proper direction was level and furnished with wood and water. when the guide arrived he seemed much displeased with the other, he assured us that the route up the creek was the nearest, and much the best, that if we took the other we would be obliged to remain here until tomorrow morning, and then travel a whole day before we could reach water, and that there was no wood; the other agreed that this was the case. we therefore did not hesitate to pursue the route recommended by the guide. the creek, it's bottom lands, and the appearance of the plains were much as those of esterday only with this difference that the latter were not so sandy. we had sent out four hunters this morning two on foot and 2 on horseback they joined us while we halted here. Drouilliard had killed a beaver. At 1pm we resumed our march, leaving the Chopunnish man and his family; he had determined to remain at that place until the next morning and then pursue the route he had recommended to us. he requested a small quantity of powder and lead which we gave him. we traveled 17 miles this evening, making a total of 26 miles and encamped. the first 3 miles of our afternoons march was throughout a similar country with that of the forenoon; the creek bottoms then became higher and widened to the extent of from 2 to 3 miles the hills on the north side were low but those on the opposite side retained their height. we saw a number of deer of which Francis Labiche killed one. the timber on the creek becomes more abundant and it's extensive bottoms affords a pleasant looking country. the guide informs us that we shall now find a plenty of wood water and game quite to the Kooskooske. we saw a great number of the curlews, some Grains, ducks, prairie larks and several

species of sparrows common to the prairies. I see very little difference between the apparent face of the country here and that of the plains of the Missouri only that these are not enlivened by the vast herds of buffalo elk &c which ornament the other. the courses and distances of this day are N. 45 E. 9 M. and N. 75 E. 17 M. along the northern side of this creek to our encampment. some time after we had encamped three young men arrived from the Wallahwollah village bringing with them a steel trap belonging to one of our party which had been neglegently left behind; this is an act of integrity rarely witnessed among Indians. during our stay with them they several times found the knives of the men which had been carelessly lossed by them and returned them. I think we can justly affirm to the honor of these people that they are the most hospitable, honest, and sincere people that we have met with in our voyage.

[Clark, May 1, 1806]

Thursday May 1st 1806. this morning we collected our horses and made an early start, having previously sent ahead 4 hunters with directions to proceed up the creek and kill every species of game which they might meet with. the small portion of rain which fell last night caused the road to be much firmer and better than yesterday. the morning cloudy and cool. we proceeded up the creek on the northeast side throughout a country of less sand and some rich bottoms on the creek which is partially supplied with small cottonwood trees, willow, red willow, chokecherry, white thorn, birch, elder, ____ rose & honey suckle. great portion of these bottoms has been latterly burnt which has entirely destroyed the timbered growth. At the distance of nine miles we over took our hunters, they had killed one beaver only at this place the road forked, one leaving the creek and the coarse of it is nearly North. the Chopunnish who had accompanied us with his family informed us that this was our best way. that it was a long distance without water. and advised us to camp on the creek at this place and in the morning to set out early. this information perplexed us a little, in as much as the idea of going a days march without water through an open sandy plain and on a course 50° out of our direction. we determined to unload and wait for our guide, or the Chopunnish man who had accompanied us from the long Narrows, who was in the rear with Drouilliard our interpreter. on his arrival we inquired of him which was the best and most direct road for us to take. he informed us that the road pointed out by his comrade was throughout a open hilly and sandy country to the river Lewis's River, and was a long ways around, and that we could not git to any water today. the other road up the creek was a more direct course, plenty of water wood and only one hill in the whole distance and the road which he had always recommended to us. some words took place between those two men the latter appeared in great pation mounted his horse and set out up the creek. we sent a man after him and brought him back informed him that we believed what he said and should immediately after dinner proceed on the road up the creek with him. we gave the former man some powder and ball which had been promised him, and after an early dinner set out up the creek with our guide leaving

the Chopunnish man and his family encamped at the forks of the road where they intended to stay until the morning and proceed on the route he had recommended to us. we traveled 17 miles this evening making a total of 26 miles and encamped. the first 3 miles of our afternoons march was throughout a similar country of that of the fore noon; the creek bottoms then became higher and wider; to the extent of from 2 to 3 miles. we saw several deer of which Labiche killed one. the timber on the creek become more abundant and less burnt, and its extensive bottoms afford a pleasant looking country. we saw a great number of curlews, some cranes, ducks, prairie cocks, and several species of Sparrows common to the prairies. I see Very little difference between the apparent face of the country here and that of the plains of the Missouri. only that those are not enlivened by the vast herds of buffalo, elk &c which animated those of the Missouri. The courses & distances of this day are N. 45° E. 9 Miles. & N. 75° E. 17 miles along the North side of this creek to our encampment. sometime after we had encamped three young men arrived from the Walla Walla village bringing with them a steel trap belonging to one of our party which had been negligently left behind; this is an act of integrity rarely witnessed among Indians. During our stay with them they several times found the knives of the men which had been carelessly lost by them and returned them. I think we can justly affirm to the honor of those people that they are the most hospitable, honest and sincere people that we have met with on our voyage.

[Lewis, May 2, 1806]

Friday May 2nd 1806. this morning we dispatched two hunters a head. we had much difficulty in collecting our horses. At 8am we obtained them all except the horse we obtained from the Chopunnish man whom we separated from yesterday. we apprehended that this horse would make some attempts to rejoin the horses of this man and accordingly had him as We thought securely bubbled both before and at the side, but he broke the strings in the course of the night and absconded. we sent several men in different directions in search of him. I engaged one of the young Indians who overtook us last evening to return in search of him. At half after 1pm The Indian and Joseph Fields returned with the horse, they had found him on his way back about 17 miles I paid the Indian the price stipulated for his services and we immediately loaded up and set forward. steered East 3 miles over a hilly road along the north side of the creek, wide bottom on starboard side. a branch falls in on starboard side which runs south towards the southwest mountains which appear to be about 25 miles distant low yet covered with snow N. 75 E. 7 throughout an extensive level bottom. more timber than usual on the creek, some pine of the long leafed kind appears on the sides of the creek hills, also about 50 acres of well timbered pine land where we passed the creek at 4 miles on this course N. 45 E. 9 miles repassed the creek at 4 miles and continued up a northeast branch of the same which falls in about a mile below where we passed the main creek. the bottoms though which we passed were wide. the main creek bore to the south and heads in the mountains; it's bottoms are much narrower above where we passed it and the hills appear high. we passed the small creek at 8¾ from the commencement of this course and encamped on the north side in a little bottom, having traveled 19 miles today. At this place the road leaves the creek and takes the open high plain. this creek is about 4yd wide and bears east as far as I could observe it. I observed considerable quantities of the quamash in the bottoms throughout which we passed this evening now in bloom. there is much appearance of beaver and otter along these creeks. saw two deer at a distance; also observed many sand hill cranes curlews and other fowls common to the plains. the soil appears to improve

as We advance on this road. our hunters killed a duck only. the three young men of the Walla Walla nation continued with us. in the course of the day I observed them eat the inner part of the young and succulent stem of a large coarse plant with a ternate leaf, the leaflets of which are three lobed and covered with a woolly pubescence. the flower and fructification resembles that of the parsnip this plant is very common in the rich lands on the Ohio and it's branches the Mississippi &c I tasted of this plant found it agreeable and eat heartily of it without feeling any inconvenience.

[Clark, May 2, 1806]

Friday May 2nd 1806. this morning we dispatched two hunters a head. we had much difficulty in collecting our horses. At 8am. we obtained them all except the horse we obtained from the Chopunnish man whom we separated from yesterday. we apprehended that this horse would make some attempts to rejoin the horses of this man and accordingly had him as We thought securely hobbled both before and at the side, but he broke the strings in the course of the night and absconded. we sent several men in different directions in search of him. and hired one of the men who joined us last night to pursue him and over take us & at 4 after 1pm the Indian and Joseph Fields returned with the horse they had found him on his way back about 17 miles. I paid the Indian the price Stipulated for his services and we immediately loaded up and set forward. East 3 miles over a hilly road along the north side of the creek. wide bottoms on the starboard side. a branch falls in on the starboard side which runs from the southwest mountains, which appear to be about 25 miles distant low yet covered with snow. N. 75° E. 7 miles throughout an extensive level bottom. more timber than usual on the creek. some pine of the long leaf kind appear on the creek hills. also about 50 acres of well timbered pine land where we passed the creek at 4 miles on the course. N. 45° E. 9 miles passed the creek at 4 miles and continued up on the northeast side. the bottoms wide. the main creek bear to the S. and head in the mountains. we passed a small creek at 8¾ miles from the commencement of this course and encamped on the north side in a little bottom. having traveled 19 miles today. At this place the road leaves the creek and passes throughout the open high plains. this creek is 5 yd wide and bears east towards the mountains I observed a considerable quantity of the qua mash in the bottoms throughout which we passed this evening now in bloom. there is much appearance of beaver & otter along these creeks. saw two deer at a distance, also sand hill cranes, curlews and fowls common to the plains. the soil appears to improve as we advance on this road. our hunters killed a deer only. The three young men of the Walla Walla nation continue with us in the course of this day. I observed them cut the inner part of the young and succulent stem of a large coarse plant with a

ternate leaf, the leaflets of which are three loabes and covered with woolly pubersence. the flower and fructification resembles that of the parsnip. this plant is very common in the rich lands on the Ohio and its branches. I tasted of this plant found it agreeable and eat heartily of it without feeling any inconvenience.

[Lewis, May 3, 1806]

Saturday May 3rd 1806. this morning we set out at 7am. steered N. 25 E 12 miles to Kimooenem creek throughout a high level plain. this creek is about 12yd wide pebbly bottom low banks and discharges a considerable body of water it heads in the southwest mountains and discharges itself into Lewis's river a few miles above the narrows. the bottoms of this creek are narrow with some timber principally cottonwood and willow. the under brush such as mentioned on N. East creek. the hills are high and abrupt the land of the plains is much more fertile than below, less sand and covered with taller grass; very little of the aromatic shrubs appear in this part of the plain. we halted and dined at this creek; after which we again proceeded N. 45 E. 3 M. throughout the high plain to a small creek 5yd wide branch of the Kimooenem creek this stream falls into the creek some miles below. the hills of this creek like those of the Kimooenem are high it's bottoms narrow and possess but little timber, lands of a good quality, a dark rich loam. we continued our route up this creek, on it's north side. N. 75 E. 7 miles the timber increases in quantity the hills continue high. East 4 miles up the creek. here we met with We-ark-koomt whom we have usually distinguished by the name of the bighorn Chief from the circumstance of his always wearing a horn of that animal suspended by a cord to he left arm. he is the 1st Chief of a large band of the Chopunnish nation. he had 10 of his young men with him. this man went down Lewis's river by land as We descended it by water last fall quite to the Columbia and I believe was very instrumental in procuring us a hospitable and friendly reception among the natives. he had now come a considerable distance to meet us. after meeting this Chief we continued still up the creek bottoms N. 75. E. 2 miles to the place at which the road leaves the creek and ascends the hills to the plain here we encamped in small grove of cottonwood tree which in some measure broke the violence of the wind. we came 28 miles today. it rained hailed, snowed and blowed with great violence the greater portion of the day. it was fortunate for us that this storm was from the southwest and of course on our backs. the air was very cold. we divided the last of our dried meat at dinner when it was consumed as well as the balance of our dogs

nearly we made but a scant supper and had not anything for tomorrow; however We-arkkoomt consoled us with the information that there was an Indian lodge on the river at no great distance where we might supply ourselves with provision tomorrow. our guide and the three young Wallahwollahs left us this morning rather abruptly and we have seen nothing of them since. the southwest mountains appear to become lower as they proceed to the northeast this creek reaches the mountains. we are nearer to them than we were last evening

[Clark, May 3, 1806]

Saturday 3rd May 1806. this morning we set out at 7am. steered N. 25° E 12 miles to Kimoo e nimm creek throughout a high level plain this creek is 12yd wide pebbly bottom low banks and discharges a considerable quantity of water it head in the southwest mountains and discharges it Self into Lewis's river a few miles Above the narrows. the bottoms of this creek is narrow with some timber principally cottonwood & willow. the underbrush such as mentioned in the northeast creek. The hills are high and abrupt the lands of the plains is much more fertile than below, less sand and covered with taller grass; very little of the aramatic shrubs appear in this part of the plain. we halted and dined at this creek. after which we again proceeded N. 45° E. 3 miles throughout a high plain to a small creek 5yd wide, a branch of the Kimooenimm creek. the hills of this stream like those of the Ki moo enimm are high its bottoms narrow and possess but little timber. the land of a good quality dark rich loam. we continued our route up this creek on it's north side N. 75° E 7 miles the timber increase in quantity the hills continue high. we met with the We arh koont whom we have usually distinguished by the name of the bighorn Chief from the circumstance of his always wearing a horn of that animal Suspended by a cord to his left arm. he is a 1st Chief of a large band of the Chopunnish Nation. he had ten of his young men with him. this man Went down Lewis's river by land as We descended it by water last fall quite to the Columbia, and I believe was very instrumental in procuring us a hospital and friendly reception among the natives. he had now come a considerable distance to meet us. after meeting this Chief we continued still up the creek bottoms N. 75° E. 2 miles to the place at which the road leaves the creek and ascends the hill to the high plains: here we encamped in a small grove of cottonwood trees which in some measure broke the violence of the wind. we came 28 miles today. it rained, hailed, snowed & blowed with great violence the greater portion of the day. it was fortunate for us that this storm was from the southwest and of course on our backs. the air was very cold. we divided the last of our dried meat at dinner when it was consumed as well as the balance of our dogs nearly we made but a scant supper, and had not anything for

tomorrow; however We-ark-koomt consoled us with the information that there was an Indian lodge on the river at no great distance where we might supply ourselves with provisions tomorrow. our guide and the three young Walla Walla's left us this morning rather abruptly and we have seen nothing of them since. the southwest mountains appear to become lower as they recede to the northeast this creek reaches the mountains. we are much nearer to them than we were last evening. they are covered with timber and at this time snow.

[Lewis, May 4, 1806]

Sunday May 4th 1806. collected our horses and set out early; the morning was cold and disagreeable. we ascended the larboard hills of the creek and steered N. 60° E. 4 miles throughout a high level plain to a ravine which forms the source of a small creek, thence down this creek N. 75° E. 8 miles to it's entrance into Lewis's river 7½ miles below the entrance of the Kooskooske. on the river a little above this creek we arrived at a lodge of 6 families of which Weark-koomt had spoken. we halted here for breakfast and with much difficulty purchase 2 lean dogs. the inhabitants were miserably poor. we obtained a few large cakes of half cured bread made of a root which resembles the sweet potatow, with these we made some scope and took breakfast. the lands throughout which we passed today are fertile consisting of a dark rich loam the hills of the river are high and approach it nearly on both sides. no timber in the plains. the southwest mountains which appear to be about 15 miles above us still continue to become lower they are covered with snow at present nearly to their bases. Lewis's river appeas to pass throughout these mots. near their N. Eastern extremity. these hills terminate in a high level plain between the Kooskooske and Lewis's river. these plains are in many places well covered with the longleafed pine, with some Larch and balsam fir. the soil is extremely fertile no dose it appear so thisty as that of the same apparent texture of the open plains. it produces great quantities of the quamash a root of which the natives are extremely fond. a great portion of the Chopunnish we are informed are now distributed in small villages throughout this plain collecting the quamash and cows; the salmon not yet having arrived to call them to the river. the hills of the creek which we descended this morning are high and in most parts rocky and abrupt one of our pack horses sliped from one of those heights and fell into the creek with it's load consisting principally of ammunition but fortunately neither the horse nor load suffered any material injury. the ammunition being secured in canisters the water did not effect it. —after dinner we continued our route up the west side of the river 3 miles opposite to 2 lodges the one containing 3 and the other 2 families of the Chopunnish nation; here we met with Te-toh, ar sky, the youngest of the

two Chiefs who accompanied us last fall the great falls of the Columbia here we also met with our pilot who descended the river with us as far as the Columbia. these Indians recommended our passing the river at this place and ascending the Kooskooske on the northeast side. they said it was nearer and a better route to the forkes of that river where the Twisted Hair resided in whose charge we had left our horses; thither they promised to conduct us. we determined to take the advice of the Indians and immediately prepared to pass the river which with the assistance of three Indian canoes we effected in the course of the evening, purchased a little wood and some bread of cows from the natives and encamped having traveled 15 miles only today. We-ark-koomt whose people resided on the west side of Lewis's river above left us when we determined to pass the river and went on to his lodge. the evening was cold and disagreeable, and the natives crowded about our fire in great numbers insomuch that we could scarcely cook of keep ourselves warm. At all these lodges of the Chopunnish I observe an appendage of a small lodge with one fire which seems to be the retreat of their women in a certain situation. the men are not permitted to approach this lodge within a certain distance and if they have anything to convey to the occupants of this little hospital they stand at the distance of 50 or 60 paces and throw it towards them as far as they can and retire.

[Clark, May 4, 1806]

Sunday May 4th 1806. collected our horses and set out early; the morning was cold and disagreeable. we ascended the Larboard hill of the creek and steered N 60° E 4 M. throughout a high level plain to a revine which forms the source of a small creek, thence down the creek N 75° E. 8 miles to it's entrance into Lewis's river 7½ miles below the entrance of Koos koos ke. on the river a little above this creek we arrived at a lodge of 6 families of which We-ark'-koomt had spoken. We halted here for breakfast and with much difficulty purchased 2 lean dogs. the inhabitants were miserably poor. we obtained a few large cakes of half cured bread made of a root which resembles the sweet potato, with these we made some soup and took breakfast. the lands throughout which we passed today are fertile consisting of a dark rich loam. the hills of the river are high and abrupt approaching it nearly on both sides. no timber in the plains. the southwest mountains which appear to be about 15 miles from us still continue to become lower, they are covered with snow at present nearly to their bases. Lewis's river appear to pass throughout those mountains near the northeast extremity. those hills terminate in a high level plain between the Kooskoske & Lewis's river. these plains are in many places well covered with the long leafed pine and some balsam fir. the soil is extremely fertile. no does it appear so thirsty as that of the same apparent texture of the open plains. it produces great quantities of the quamash a root of which the natives are extremely fond. a great portion of the Chopunnish we are informed are now distributed in small villages throughout this plain collecting the cowse a white Meley root which is very fine in soup after being dried and pounded; the salmon not yet having arrived to call them to the river-. The hills of the creek which we descended this morning are high and in most parts rocky and abrupt one of our pack horses slipped from one of those heights and fell into the creek with it's load consisting principally of ammunition, but fortunately neither the horse nor load suffered any material injury. the ammunition being secured in canisters the water did not effect it.

after dinner we continued our route up the west side of the river 3 miles opposite 2 lodges the one containing 3 and the other 2 families of the

Chopunnish Nation; here we met with Te-toh-ar-sky the oldest of the two Chiefs who accompanied us last fall to the great falls of the Columbia. here we also met with our old pilot who descended the river with us as low as the Columbia these Indians recommended our passing the river at this place and going up on the northeast side of the Kooskoske. they said it was nearer and a better route to the forks of that river where the Twisted Hair resided in whose charge we had left our horses; thither they promised to Conduct us. we determined to take the advise of the Indians and immediately prepared to pass the river which with the assistance of three Indian canoes we effected in the course of the evening, purchased a little Wood, some cows bread and encamped, having traveled 15 miles today only. We ark koomt whose people reside on the west side of Lewis's river above left us when we determined to pass the river. before he left us he expressed his concern that his people would be deprived of the pleasure of seeing us at the forks at which place they had assembled to shew us civilities &c I gave him a small piece of tobacco and he went off satisfied. the evening was cold and disagreeable, and the natives crowded about our fire in great numbers in so much that we could scarcely cook or keep ourselves warm. At all those lodges of the Chopunnish I observe an appendage of a small lodge with one fire, which seems to be the retreat of their women in a certain situation. the men are not permitted to approach this lodge within a certain distance, and if they have anything to convey to the occupants of this little hospital they stand at the distance of 50 or 60 paces and throw it towards them as far as they can and retire.

[Lewis, May 5, 1806]

Monday May 5th 1806. collected our horses and set out at 7am. At 4½ miles we arrived at the entrance of the Kooskooske, up the N. Eastern side of which we continued our march 12 miles to a large lodge of 10 families having passed two other large mat lodges the one at 5 and the other at 8 miles from the mouth of the Kooskooske but not being able to obtain any provision at either of those lodges continued our march to the third where we arrived at 1pm & with much difficulty obtained 2 dogs and a small quantity of root bread and dried roots. At the second lodge we passed an Indian man gave Captain Clark a very elegant gray mare for which he requested a phial of eye-water which was accordingly given him. while we were encamped last fall at the entrance of the Chopunnish river Captain Clark gave an Indian man some volatile liniment to rub his knee and thigh for a pain of which he complained, the fellow soon after recovered and has never ceased to extol the virtues of our medicines and the skill of my friend Captain Clark as a physician. this occurrence added to the benefit which many of them experienced from the eye water we gave them about the same time has given them an exalted opinion of our medicine. my friend Captain Clark is their favorite physician and has already received many applications. in our present situation I think it pardonable to continue this deception for they will not give us any provision without compensation in merchandise and our stock is now reduced to a mere handful. we take care to give them no article which can possibly injure them. we found our Chopunnish guide at this lodge with his family. the Indians brought us Captain Clark's horse from the opposite side of the river and delivered him to us while here. this horse had by some accident separated from our other horses above and had agreeably to Indian information been in this neighborhood for some weeks. while at dinner an Indian fellow very impertinently threw a poor half starved puppy nearly into my plate by way of derision for our eating dogs and laughed very heartily at his own impertinence; I was so provoked at his insolence that I caught the puppy and thew it with great violence at him and struck him in the breast and face, seized my tomahawk and shewed him by signs if he repeated his insolence I

would tomahawk him, the fellow withdrew apparently much mortified and I continued my repast on dog without further molestation. after dinner we continued our route 4 miles to the entrance of Colter's creek about ½ a mile above the rapid where we sunk the 1st canoe as We descended the river last fall. we encamped on the lower side of this creek at a little distance from two lodges of the Chopunnish nation having traveled 20½ miles today. one of these lodges contained eight families, the other was much the largest we have yet seen. it is 156 feet long and about 15 wide built of mats and straw. in the form of the roof of a house having a number of small doors on each side, is closed at the ends and without divisions in the intermediate space this lodge contained at least 30 families. their fires are kindled in a row in the center of the house and about 10 feet asunder.

all the lodges of these people are formed in this manner. we arrived here extremely hungry and much fatigued, but no articles of merchandise in our possession would induce them to let us have any article of provision except a small quantity of bread of cows and some of those roots dried. we had several applications to assist their sick which we refused unless they would let us have some dogs or horses to eat. a man whose wife had an abscess formed on the small of her back promised a horse in the morning provided we would administer to her accordingly Captain Clark opened the abscess introduced a tent and dressed it with basilicon; I prepared some dozes of the flour of sulfur and cream of tarter which were given with directions to be taken on each morning. a little girl and sundry other patients were offered for cure but we postponed our operations until morning; they produced us several dogs but they were so poor that they were unfit for use. this is the residence of one of 4 principal Chiefs of the nation whom they call Neesh-ne,-park-ke-ook or the Cut Nose from the circumstance of his nose being cut by the snake Indians with a launce in battle. to this man we gave a medal of the small size with the likeness of the President. he may be a great Chief but his countenance has but little intelligence and his influence among his people seems but inconsiderable. a number of Indians beside the inhabitants of these lodges gathered about us this evening and encamped in the timbered bottom on the creek near us. we met with a snake Indian man at this place throughout whom we spoke at some length to the natives this evening with respect to the objects which had induced us to visit their country. this address was induced at this moment by the suggestions of an old man who observed to the natives that he thought we were bad men and

had come most probably in order to kill them. this impression if really entertained I believe we effaced; they appeared well satisfied with what we said to them, and being hungry and tired we retired to rest at 11 o'clock.— We-ark-koomt rejoined us this evening. this man has been of infinite service to us on several former occasions and throughout him we now offered our address to the natives.

[Clark, May 5, 1806]

Monday May 5th 1806. collected our horses and set out at 7am. At 4½ miles we arrived at the entrance of Kooskooske, up the northeast side of which we continued our March 12 miles to a large lodge of 10 families having passed two other large mat lodges the one at 5 and the other at 8 miles from the mouth of the Kooskooske, but not being able to obtain provisions at either of those lodges continued our March to the 3rd where we arrived at 1pm and with much difficulty obtained 2 dogs and a small quantity of bread and dried roots. At the second lodge of Eight families Captain Lewis & myself both entered smoked with a man who appeared to be a principal man. as We were about to leave his lodge and proceed on our journey he brought forward a very elegant Gray mare and gave her to me, requesting some eye water. I gave him a phial of Eye water a handkerchief and some small articles of which he appeared much pleased-. While we were encamped last fall at the entrance of Chopunnish river, I gave an Indian man some volatile liniment to rub his knee and thigh for a pain of which he complained. the fellow soon after recovered and have never ceased to extol the virtue of our medicines. near the entrance of the Kooskooske, as We descended last fall I met with a man, who could not walk with a tumor on his thigh. this had been very bad and recovering fast. I gave this man a gentle purge cleaned & dressed his sore and left him some castile soap to wash the sore which soon got well. this man also assigned the restoration of his leg to me. those two cures has raised my reputation and given those natives an exalted opinion of my skill as a physician. I have already received many applications. in our present situation I think it pardonable to continue this deception for they will not give us any provisions without compensation in merchandise, and our stock is now reduced to a mere handful. we take care to give them no article which can possibly injure them. and in many cases can administer & give such Medicine & surgical aid as will effectually restore in simple cases &c We found our Chopunnish guide with his family. the Indians brought my horse which was left at the place we made canoes, from the opposite side and delivered him to me while here. this horse had by some accident separated

from our other horses above, and agreeably to Indian information had been in this neighborhood some weeks. while at dinner an Indian fellow very impertinently threw a half starved puppy nearly into the plate of Captain Lewis by way of derision for our eating dogs and laughed very heartily at his own impertinence; Captain Lewis so provoked at the insolence that he caught the puppy and threw it with great violence at him and struck him in the breast and face, seized his tomahawk, and shewed him by sign that if he repeated his insolence that he would tomahawk him, the fellow withdrew apparently much mortified and we continued our dinner without further molestation. after dinner we continued our route 4 miles to the entrance of Colter's creek about ½ a mile above the rapid where we sunk the 1st canoe as We descended the river last fall. We encamped on the lower side of this creek a little distance from two lodges of the Chopunnish nation having traveled 20.5 miles today one of those lodges contained 8 families, the other was much the largest we have yet seen. it is 156 feet long and about 15 feet wide built of mats and straw, in the form of the roof of a house having a number of small doors on each side, is closed at the ends and without divisions in the intermediate space. this lodge at least 30 families. their fires are kindled in a row in the center of the lodge and about 10 feet asunder. all the lodges of these people are formed in this manner. we arrived here extremely hungry and much fatigued, but no articles of merchandise in our possession would induce them to let us have any article of provisions except a small quantity of bread of cows and some of those roots dried. We had several applications to assist their sick which we refused unless they would let us have some dogs or horses to eat. a man whose wife had an abscess formed on the small of her back promised a horse in the morning provided we would administer to her, I examined the abscess and found it was too far advanced to be cured. I told them her case was desperate. agreeably to their request I opened the abscess. I then introduced a tent and dressed it with bisilican; and prepared some doses of the flour of sulfur and cream of tarter which were given with directions to be taken on each morning. a little girl and sundry other patients were brought to me for cure but we postponed our operations until the morning; they produced us several dogs but they were so poor that they were unfit to eat. this is the residence of one of four principal chiefs of the nation whom they call Neesh-ne-park-ke-ook or the Cut Nose from the circumstance of his nose being cut by the Snake Indians with a lance in battle. to this man we gave a

medal of the small size with a likeness of the President. he may be a great Chief but his countenance has but little intelligence and his influence among his people appears very inconsiderable. a number of Indians besides the inhabitants of these lodges gathered about us this evening and encamped in the timbered bottom on the creek near us. We met with a Snake Indian man at this place throughout whom we spoke at some length to the natives this evening with respect to the object which had enduced us to visit their country. this address was induced at this moment by the suggestions of an old man who observed to the natives that he thought we were bad men and had come most probably in order to kill them.—this impression if really entertained I believe we effected; they appeared well satisfied with what we said to them, and being hungry and tired we retired to rest at 11 o'clock.—We-ark-koomt rejoined us this evening. this man has been of infinite service to us on several former occasions and throughout him we now offered our address to the natives-.

[Lewis, May 6, 1806]

Tuesday May 6th 1806. this morning the husband of the sick woman was as good as his word, he produced us a young horse in tolerable order which we immediately killed and butchered. the inhabitants seemed more accommodating this morning; they sold us some bread. we received a second horse for medicine and prescription for a little girl with the rheumatism. Captain Clark dressed the woman again this morning who declared that she had rested better last night than she had since she had been sick. sore eyes is an universal complaint with all the natives we have seen on the west side of the Rocky mountains. Captain Clark was busily engaged for several hours this morning in administering eye-water to a crowd of applicants. we once more obtained a plentiful meal, much to the comfort of all the party. I exchanged horses with We-ark'-koomt and gave him a small flag with which he was much gratified. the sorrel I obtained is an elegant strong active well broke horse perfictly calculated for my purposes. At this place we met with three men of a nation called the Skeets-so-mish who reside at the falls of a large river discharging itself into the Columbia on it's east side to the North of the entrance of Clark's river. this river they informed us headed in a large lake in the mountains and that the falls below which they resided was at no great distance from the lake. these people are the same in their dress and appearance with the Chopunnish, tho their language is entirely different a circumstance which I did not learn until we were about to set out and it was then too late to take a vocabulary. The river here called Clark's river is that which we have heretofore called the Flathead river, I have thus named it in honor of my worthy friend and fellow traveler Captain Clark. for this stream we know no Indian name and no white man but ourselves was ever on it's principal branches. the river which Fidler calls the great lake river may possibly be a branch of it but if so it is but a very inconsiderable branch and may as probably empty itself into the Skeetssomeish as into that river. the stream which I have heretofore called Clark's river has it's three principal sources in mountains Hood, Jefferson & the northern side of the southwest mountains and is of course a short river. this river I shall in future call the to-wannahiooks river it being

the name by which it is called by the Eneshur nation. The Kooskooske river may be safely navigated at present all the rocks of the shoals and rapids are perfectly covered; the current is strong, the water clear and cold. this river is rising fast.The timber of this river which consists principally of the long leafed pine commences about 2 miles below our present camp on Colter's creek. it was two o'clock this evening before we could collect our horses. At 3pm we set out accompanied by the brother of the Twisted Hair and We arkkoomt. I directed the horse which we had obtained for the purpose of eating to be led as it was yet unbroke, in performing this duty a quarrel ensued between Drouilliard and Colter. we continued our march this evening along the river 9 miles to a lodge of 6 families, built of sticks mats & dried hay in the same form of those heretofore described. we passed a lodge of 3 families at 4 miles on the road. no provision of any description was to be obtained of these people. a little after dark our young horse broke the rope by which he was confined and made his escape much to the chagrine of all who recollected the keenness of their appetites last evening. the brother of the Twisted Hair and Wearkkoomt with 10 or 12 others encamped with us this evening.-

the natives have a considerable salmon fishery up Colter's creek. this stream extends itself to the pirs of the rocky mountain and in much the greater part of it's course passes throughout a well timbered pine country it is 25yd wide and discharges a large body of water. the banks low and bed formed of pebbles.—had a small shower of rain this evening.

[Clark, May 6, 1806]

Tuesday May 6th 1806. this morning the husband of the sick woman was as good as his word. he produced us a young horse in tolerable order which we immediately had killed and butchered. the inhabitants seemed more accommodating this morning. they sold us some bread. we received a second horse for medicine & proscription to a little girl with the rheumatism whom I had bathed in warm water, and anointed her a little with balsam capivia. I dressed the woman again this morning who declared that she had rested better last night than she had since she had been sick. sore Eyes is an universal complaint among all the nations which we have seen on the west side of the rocky mountains. I was busily employed for several hours this morning in administering eye water to a crowd of applicants. we once more obtained a plentiful meal, much to the Comfort of all the party. Captain Lewis exchanged horses with We ark koomt and gave him a small flag with which he was much pleased and gratified. the sorrel which Captain Lewis obtained is a strong active well broke horse-. At this place we met with three men of a nation called the Skeetssomish who reside at the falls of a small river discharging itself into the Columbia on its east side to the south of the entrance of Clark's river. this river they informed us headed in a large lake in the mountains and that the falls below which they reside was at no great distance from the lake. these people are the same in their dress and appearance with the Chopunnish, tho their language is entirely different. one of them gave me his whip which was a twisted stick 18 Ins. in length at one end a piece of raw hide split so as to form two strings about 20 inches in length as a lash, to the other end a string passed throughout a hole and fastened at each end for a loop to slip over the wrist. I gave in return for this whip a fathom of narrow binding. The river here called Clark's river is that which we have heretofore called Flathead river. Captain Lewis has thought proper to call this after myself for this stream we know no Indhan name and no white man but ourselves was ever on this river. The river which Fiddler call's the great lake river may possiably be a branch of it, but if so it is but a very inconsiderable branch, and may as probably empty itself into the Columbia above as into Clark's river. the

stream which the party has heretofore called Clark's river immediately above the great falls, has it's three principal branches in mountains Jefferson, Hood and the northern side of the southwest mountains and is of course a short river. this river is called by the Skillutes & Eneshure Nations towannahhiooks which is also the name they call those bands of Snake Indians who come on this river every spring to catch the salmon-. The Kooskooske river may be safely navigated at present all the rocks of the shoals and rapids are perfectlly covered; the current is strong, the water clear and cold. this river is rising fast-. The timber of this river which consists principally of the long leafed pine which commences about 2 miles below our present encampment on Colter's creek. it was 2pm this evening before we could collect our horses. At 3pm we set out accompanied by the brother of the Twisted Hair and We-ark-koomt. we directed the horse which I had obtained for the purpose of eating to be led as it was unbroken, in performing this duty a quarrel ensued between Drouilliard and Colter-. We continued our march along the river on its North side 9 miles to a lodge of 6 families built of sticks mats and dried Hay. of the same form of those heretofore described. we passed a lodge of 3 families at 4 miles on the river, no provisions of any description was to be obtained of these people. a little after dark our young horse broke the rope by which he was confined and made his escape much to the chagrine of all who recollected the keenness of their appetites last evening. the brother of the Twisted Hair & wearkkoomt with 10 others encamped with us this evening

The natives have a considerable salmon fishery up Colters creek. this stream extends itself to the spurs of the Rocky mountain and in much the greater part of its course passes throughout a well timbered pine country. it is 25yd wide and discharges a large body of water. the banks low and bead formed of pebbles-. had a small shower of rain this evening. The Chopunnish about the mouth of the Kooskooske bury their dead on stoney hillsides generally, and as I was informed by an Indian who made signs that they made a hole in the grown by taking away the stones and earth where they wished to deposit the dead body after which they laid the body which was previously wrapped in a robe and secured with cords. over the body they placed stones so as to form a sort of arch on the top of which they put stones and earth so as to secure the body from the wolves and birds &c they sometimes inclose the grave with a kind of sepulcher like the roof of a house formed of the canoes of the deceased. they also sacrifice the favorite

horses of the deceased. The bones of many of which we see on and about the graves.

[Lewis, May 7, 1806]

Wednesday May 7th 1806. this morning we collected our horses and set out early accompanied by the brother of the Twisted Hair as a guide; Wearkkoomt and his party left us. we proceeded up the river 4 miles to a lodge of 6 families just below the entrance of a small creek, here our guide recommended our passing the river. he informed us that the road was better on the south side and that game was more abundant also on that side near the entrance of the Chopunnish river. we determined to pursue the route recommended by the guide and accordingly unloaded our horses and prepared to pass the river which we effected by means of one canoe in the course of 4 hours. a man of this lodge produced us two canisters of powder which he informed us he had found by means of his dog where they had been buried in a bottom near the river some miles above, they were the same which we had buryed as We descended the river last fall. as he had kept them safe and had honesty enough to return them to us We gave him a fire steel by way of compensation. during our detention at the river we took dinner, after which or at 3pm we renewed our march along the river about 2 miles over a difficult stony road, when we left the river and ascended the hills to the wright which are here mountains high. the face of the country when you have once ascended the river hills is perfectly level and partially covered with the long-leafed pine. the soil is a dark rich loam thickly covered with grass and herbaceous plants which afford a delightful pasture for horses. in short it is a beautiful fertile and picturesque country. Neeshneparkeeook overtook us and after riding with us a few miles turned off to the wright to visit some lodges of his people who he informed me were gathering roots in the plain at a little distance from the road. our guide conducted us throughout the plain and down a steep and lengthey hill to a creek which we called mosquito creek in consequence of being infested with swarms of those insects on our arrival at it. this is but an inconsiderable stream about 6yd wide heads in the plains at a small distance and discharges itself into the Kooskooke 9 miles by water below the entrance of the Chopunnish river. we struck this creek at the distance of 5 miles from the point at which we left the river our course being a little to

the southeast. ascending the creek one mile on the southeast side we arrived at an Indian encampment of six lodges which appeared to have been recently evacuated. here we remained all night having traveled 12 miles only. the timbered country on this side of the river may be said to commence near this creek, and on the other side of the river at a little distance from it the timber reaches as low as Colter's creek. the earth in many parts of these plains is thrown up in little mounds by some animal whose habits are similar to the salamander, like that animal it is also invisible; notwithstanding I have observed the work of this animal throughout the whole course of my long tract from St. Louis to the Pacific ocean I have never obtained a view of this animal. the Shoshone man of whom I have before made mention overtook us this evening with Neeshneparkeeook and remained with us this evening.—we supped this evening as We had dined on horse-beef. we saw several deer this evening and a great number of the tracks of these animals we determined to remain here until noon tomorrow in order to obtain some venison and accordingly gave orders to the hunters to turn out early in the morning.—he Spurs of the rocky mountains which were in view from the high plain today were perfectly covered with snow. the Indians inform us that the snow is yet so deep on the mountains that we shall not be able to pass them until the next full moon or about the first of June; others set the time at still a more distant period. this unwelcome intelligence to men confined to a diet of horse beef and roots, and who are as anxious as We are to return to the fat plains of the Missouri and thence to our native homes. The Chopunnish bury their dead in sepulchers formed of boards like the roofs of houses. the corpse is rolled in skins and laid on boards above the surface of the earth. they are laid in several tier, one over another, being separated by a board only above and below from other corpse. I did observe some instances where the body was laid in an indifferent wooden box which was placed among other carcases rolled in skin in the order just mentioned. they sacrifice horses, canoes and every other species of property to their dead. The bones of many horses are seen laying about those sepulchers. This evening was cold as usual.

[Clark, May 7, 1806]

Wednesday May 7th 1806. this morning we collected our horses and set out early accompanied by the brother of the Twisted Hair as a guide; Wearkkoomt and his party left us. we proceeded up the river 4 miles to a lodge of 6 families just below the entrance of a small creek, here our guide recommended our passing the river, he informed us that the road was better on the south side, and that game was more abundant also on that side near the entrance of Chopunnish river. we determined to pursue the route recommended by the guide, and accordingly unloaded our horses and prepared to pass the river which we effected by means of one canoe in the course of 4 hours. a man of this lodge produced us two canisters of powder which he informed us he had found by means of his dog where they had been berried in the bottom near the river a few miles above. they were the same which we had buried as We descended the river last fall. as he had kept them safe and had honesty enough to return them to us, we gave him a fire steel by way of compensation. during our detention at the river we took dinner. after which we renewed our march along the southeast side of the river about 2 miles over a difficult stoney road, when we left the river and ascended the hills to the right which are here mountains high. the face of the country when you have once ascended the river hills, is perfectly level and partially covered with the long leafed pine. the soil is a dark rich loam, thickly covered with grass and herbaceous plants which afford a delightful pasture for horses. in short it is a beautiful fertile picturesque country. Neeshneparkeeook over took us and after riding with us a few miles turned off to the right to visit some lodges of his people who he informed us were gathering roots in the plains at a little distance from the road. our guide Conducted us throughout the plain and down a steep and lengthy hill to a creek which we call mosquito creek in consequence of being infested with swarms of those insects on our arrival at it. this is but an inconsiderable stream about 6 yards wide heads in the plains at a short distance and discharges itself into the Kooskooske 9 miles by water below the forks. we struck this creek at the distance of 5 miles from the point at which we left the river our course being a little to the southeast. we proceeded up the

creek one mile and on the southeast side we arrived at an old Indian encampment of six lodges which appeared to have been recently evacuated. here we remained all night having traveled 12 miles only. the timbered country on this side of the river may be said to commence a short distance below this creek, and on the other side of the river at a little distance from it the timber reaches as low as Colter's creek. the earth in many parts of those plains is thrown up in little mounds by some animal whose habits are similar to the salamander, like that animal it is also invisible; notwithstanding I have observed the work of this animal throughout the whole course of my trail from St. Louis to the Pacific ocean, I have never obtained a view of this animal. The Shoshone man of whom I have before mentioned over took us this evening with Neeshneparkeeook or Cut Nose and remained with us this evening. we supped this evening as we had done on horse beef. We saw several deer this evening, and a great number of the tracks of these animals we determined to remain here until noon tomorrow in order to obtain some venison, and accordingly gave orders to the hunters to turn out early in the morning. The Spurs of the rocky mountains which were in view from the high plain today were perfectly covered with snow. The Indians inform us that the snow is yet so deep on the mountains that we shall not be able to pass them until after the next full moon or about the first of June. others set the time at a more distant period. this unwelcome intelligence to men confined to a diet of horse beef and roots, and who are as anxious as We are to return to the fat plains of the Missouri, and thence to our native homes. The Chopunnish bury their dead in different ways as I have observed besides that already described they scaffold some and deposit others in Sepulchers, those are rarely to be seen in this upper part of the Colombian waters. the one already described is the most common. they all sacrifice horses, canoes and every species of property to the dead. the bones of many horses are seen lying about those repositories of the dead &c-.

I observed in all the lodges which we have passed since we crossed Lewis's river decoys, or stocking heads as they are sometimes called. these decoys are for the deer and is formed of the skin of the head and upper portion of the neck of that animal extended in the natural shape by means of a few little sticks placed within. the hunter when he sees a deer conceals himself and with his hand gives to the decoy the action of a deer at feed, and this induces the deer within arrow shot; in this mode the Indians near

the woody country hunt on foot in such places where they cannot pursue the deer with horses which is their favorite method when the grounds will permit. The ornaments worn by the Chopunnish are, in their nose a single shell of wampum, the pearl & beads are suspended from the ears. Beads are worn around their wrists, neck and over their shoulders cross wise in the form of a double sash. the hair of the men is cued in two rolls which hang on each side in front of the body. Necklace of bears claws are also common; but the article of dress on which they appear to bestow most pains and ornaments is a kind of collar or breastplate; this is most commonly a strip of otter skins of about six inches wide taken out of the center of the skin it's whole length including the head. this is dressed with the hair on, this is tied around the neck & hangs in front of the body the tail frequently reaching below their knees; on this skin in front is attached pieces of pearl, beads, wampum, pieces of red cloth and in short whatever they conceive most valuable or ornamental.

[Lewis, May 8, 1806]

Thursday May 8th 1806. Most of the hunters turned out by light this morning a few others remained without our permission or knowledge until late in the morning, we chide them severely for their indolence and inattention to the order of last evening. About 8 o'clock. shields returned with a small deer on which we breakfasted. by 11am. all our hunters returned, Drouilliard and Cruzatte brought each a deer, Collins wounded another which my dog caught at a little distance from the camp. our stock of provision now consisted of 4 deer and the remnant of the horse which we killed at Colter's creek. shields killed a duck of an uncommon kind. the head beak and wing of which I preserved. the beak is remarkably wide and obtusely pointed, on it's edges it is furnished with a series of teeth very long and fine not unlike the teeth of a comb. the belly is of a brick red, the lower part of the neck white, the upper part or but of the wing is a sky blue, underneath which a narrow stripe of white succeeds marking the wing transversely, the large feathers are of a dark color. tail short and pointed and consists of 12 dark brown feathers. The back is black and sides white; legs yellow and feet formed like the mallard which it also resembles in size and form. the eye is moderately large, pupil black and iris of an orange color. the colors and appearance of the female is precisely that of the mallard only, rather smaller. we are informed that the natives in this quarter were much distressed for food in the course of the last winter; they were compelled to collect the moss which grows on the pine which they boiled and eat; near this camp I observed many pine trees which appear to have been cut down about that season which they inform us was done in order to collect the seed of the long-leafed pine which in those moments of distress also furnishes an article of food; the seed of this species of pine is about the size and much the shape of the seed of the large sunflower; they are nutritious and not unpleasant when roasted or boiled, during this month the natives also peel this pine and eat the succulent or inner bark. In the creek near our encampment I observed a falling trap constructed on the same plan with those frequent seen in the Atlantic states for catching the fish descending the stream Captain Clark took several small trout from this trap. Neesh-ne-

park-kee-ook and several other Indians joined us this morning. we gave this Chief and the Indians with us some venison, horse beef, the entrails of the four deer, and four fawns which were taken from two of the does that were killed, they eat none of their food raw, tho the entrails had but little preparation and the fawns were boiled and consumed hair hide and entrails. these people sometimes eat the flesh of the horse tho they will in most instances suffer extreme hunger before they will kill their horses for that purpose, this seems rather to proceed from an attachment to this animal, than a dislike to it's flesh for I observe many of them eat very heartily of the horse beef which we give them. The Shoshone man was displeased because we did not give him as much venison as he could eat and in consequence refused to interpret, we took no further notice of him and in the course of a few hours he became very officious and seemed anxious to reinstate himself in our good opinions. the relation of the Twisted Hair and Neeshneparkkeook gave us a sketch of the principal watercourses west of the Rocky mountains a copy of which I preserved; they make the main southwardly branch of Lewis's river much more extensive than the other, and place many villages of the Shoshonees on it's western side. At half after 3pm we departed; for the lodge of the Twisted Hair accompanied by the Chief and sundry other Indians. the relation of the Twisted Hair left us. the road led us up a steep and high hill to a high and level plain mostly untimbered, throughout which we passed parallel with the river about 4 miles when we met the Twisted Hair and a party of six men. to this Chief we had confided the care of our horses and a part of our saddles when we descended the river last fall. the Twisted Hair received us very coolly an occurrence as unexpected as it was unaccountable to us. he shortly began to speak with a loud voice and in a angry manner, when he had ceased to speak he was answered by the Cut Nose Chief or Neeshneparkkeook; we readily discovered that a violet quarrel had taken place between these Chiefs but at that instant knew not the cause; we afterwards learnt that it was on the subject of our horses. this controversy between the Chiefs detained us about 20 minutes; in order to put an end to this dispute as well as to relieve our horses from the embarrassment of their loads, we informed the Chiefs that we should continue our march to the first water and encamp accordingly. We moved on and the Indians all followed. About two miles on the road we arrived at a little branch which run to the wright. here we encamped for the evening having traveled 6 miles today. the two Chiefs

with their little bands formed separate camps at a short distance from ours, they all appeared to be in an ill humor. we had been informed some days since that the natives had discovered the deposit of our saddles and taken them away and that our horses were much scattered. we were very anxious to learn the particulars or truth of these reports from the Twisted Hair, as it must in some measure govern us in the establishment of our perminent camp which in consequence of our detention by the snow of the mountains has become necessary. to obtain our horses and saddles as quickly as possible is our wish, and we are somewhat apprehensive that this difference which has taken place between these Chiefs may militate against our operations in this respect. we were therefore desirous to bring about a good understanding between them as soon as possible. The Shoshone boy refused to speak, he alleged it was a quarrel between two Chiefs and that he had no business with it; it was in vain that we urged that his interpreting what we said on this subject was not taking the responsibility of the interference on himself, he remained obstinately silent. About an hour after we had encamped Drouilliard returned from hunting we sent him to the Twisted Hair to make some inquiries relative to our horses and saddles and to ask him to come and smoke with us. The Twisted Hair accepted the invitation and came to our fire. The Twisted Hair informed us that accordingly to the promise he had made us when he separated from us at the falls of the Columbia he collected our horses on his return and took charge of them, that about this time the Cut-Nose or Neeshneparkkeook and Tun-nach'-emoo-tools or the Broken Arm returned from a war excursion against the Shoshonees on the south branch of Lewis's river which had caused their absence when we were in this neighborhood. that these men became dissatisfied with him in consequence of our having confided the horses to his care and that they were eternally quarreling with him insomuch that he thought it best as he was an old man to relinquish any further attention to the horses, that they had consequently become scattered; that most of the horses were near this place, a part were in the forks between the Chopunnish and Kooskooske rivers and three or four others were at the lodge of the Broken Arm about half a days march higher up the river. he informed us with respect to our saddles that on the rise of the water this spring the earth had fallen from the door of the cache and exposed the saddles, he being informed of their situation had taken them up and placed them in another cache where they were at this time; he said it was probable

that a part of them had fallen into the water but of this he was not certain. The Twisted Hair said if we would spend the day tomorrow at his lodge which was a few miles only from hence and on the road leading to the Broken Arm's lodge, he would collect such of our horses as were near this place and our saddles, that he would also send some young men over the Kooskooske to collect those in the forks and bring them to the lodge of the Broken Arm to met us. he advised us to go to the lodge of the Broken Arm as he said he was a Chief of great eminence among them, and promised to accompany us thither if we wished him. we told him that we should take his advice in every particular, that we had confided the horses to his care and expected that he would collect them and deliver them to us which when he performed we should pay him the two guns and ammunition we had promised him for that service. he seemed much pleased and promised his utmost exertions. we sent Drouilliard to the Cut-Nose who also came to our fire and smoked with ourselves and the Twisted Hair we took occasion in the course of the evening to express our regret that there should be a misunderstanding between these Chiefs; the Cut-Nose told us in the presents of the Twisted Hair that he the Twisted Hair was a bad old man that he wore two faces, that in stead of taking care of our horses as he had promised us that he had suffered his young men to ride them hunting and had injured them very much; that this was the cause why himself and the Broken Arm had forbid his using them. the other made no reply. we informed the Cut-Nose of our intention of spending tomorrow at the Twisted Hair's lodge in order to collect our horses and saddles and that we should proceed the next day to the Broken Arm's lodge, he appeared well satisfied with this arrangement and said he would continue with us, and would give us any assistance in his power; he said he knew the Broken Arm expected us at his lodge and that he had two bad horses for us, metaphorically speaking a present of two good horses. he said the Broken Arm had learnt our want of provision and had sent four of his young men with a supply to meet us but that they had taken a different road and had missed us.—about 10pm our guests left us and we laid down to rest.

[Clark, May 8, 1806]

Thursday 8th of May 1806. this morning our hunters was out by the time it was light. About 8 o'clock Shields brought in a small deer, on which we breakfast by 11am. all our hunters returned Drouilliard & P. Cruzatte brought in a deer each & Collins wounded one which our dog caught near our camp. total of our stock of provisions 4 deer & some horse flesh. on the small creek which passes our camp, the natives have latterly encamped and as We are informed have been much distressed for provisions, they have fallen a number of small pine in the vicinity of this encampment for the seed which is in the bur of which they eat. we are informed that they were compelled to collect the moss off the pine boil & eat it in the latter part of the last winter. on the creek near our camp I observed a kind of trap which was made with great panes to catch the small fish which pass down with the stream this was a dam formed of stone so as to collect the water in a narrow part not exceeding 3 feet wide from which place the water shot with great force and scattered throughout some small willows closely connected and fastened with bark. this mat of willow s witches was about 4 feet wide and 6 long lying in a horizontal position, fastened at the extremity. the small fish which fell on those willows was washed on the willows where they until taken off &c I caught or took off those willows 9 small trout from 3 to 7 inches in length. soon after I returned from the fishery an Indian came from a fishery of a similar kind a little above with 12 small fish which he offered me which I declined axcepting as I found from his signs that his house was a short distance above, and that those fisheries afforded the principal part of the food for his children. The great Chief of the bands below who has a Cut Nose joined us this morning. we gave the internals with 4 young fauns which was in two of the deer killed today to the Indians also some of our deer & horse flesh. the Paunch of the deer they eat without any preparation further than washing them a little. the fauns they boiled and eat every part of them even the skins with the hair. The Snake Indian was much displeased that he was not furnished with as much deer as he could eat. he refused to speak to the wife of Charbonneau, throughout whom we could understand the natives. we did not indulge him and in the after part of the day he came-

to and spoke very well. one of the Indians drew me a Sketch of the river (see the latter part of this book) in this sketch he makes the 1st large southerly fork of Lewis's river much the longest and on which great numbers of the Snake Indians reside &c at ____pm we loaded up and set on on the road leading as We were informed to the lodge of the Twisted Hair, the Chief in whose Care we had left our horses. we were accompanied by the Cut Nose Chief our old Chief who had accompanied us down the river and several men. we ascended the hills which was steep and immensely high to a level rich country thinly timbered with pine. we had not proceeded more than 4 miles before we met the Twisted Hair and several men meeting of us. we were very coolly received by the Twisted Hair. he spoke aloud and was answered by the cut Nose. we could not learn what they said. but plainly discovered that a misunderstanding had taken place between them. we made signs to them that we should proceed on to the next water and encamp. accordingly I set out and they all followed. we had not proceeded far before the road crossed a small handsome stream on which we encamped. The parties of those two Chiefs took different positions at some distance from each other and all appeared Sulkey. after we had formed our camp we sent Drouilliard with a pipe to smoke with the Twisted Hair and lern the cause of the dispute between him and the Cut Nose, and also to invite him to our fire to smoke with us. The Twisted Hair came to our fire to smoke we then sent Drouilliard to the cut Noses fire with the same directions. he returned and informed us that the Cut Nose said he would join us in a few minutes. it appears that the cause of the quarrel between those two men is about our horses. and we cannot learn the particulars of this quarrel which probably originated throughout jealousy on the part of the Cut Nose who blames the Twisted Hair for suffer our horses to be rode, and want water during the winter &c Twisted Hair says the horses were taken from him &c The Cut Nose joined us in a short time We smoked with all the party of both Chiefs, and told them that we were sorry to find them at variance with each other the Cut Nose said that the Twisted Hair was a bad man and wore two faces, that he had not taken care of our horses as was expected. that himself an the Broken Arm had caused our horses to be watered in the winter and had them drove together, and that if we would proceed on to the village of the great Chief whom we had left a flag last fall the Broken Arm he would send for our horses, that he had himself three of them. he also informed us that the great Chief hearing of our distressed

situation had sent his son and 4 men to meet us and have us furnished on the way &c that the young men had missed us and could never over take us until this time. that the great chief had 2 bad horses for us and expected us to go to his lodge which was near the river and about half a days march above &c The Twisted Hair told us that he wished to smoke with us at his lodge which was on the road leading to the great Chiefs lodge, and but a few miles a head. if we would delay at his lodge tomorrow he would go after our saddles and horses which was near the place we made our canoes last fall. we determined to set out early in the morning and proceed on to the lodge of the Twisted Hair and send for our saddles and powder which we had left buried near the forks. and the day after tomorrow to proceed on to the lodge of the Grand Chief. accordingly we informed the Indians of our intentions. we all smoked and conversed until about 10pm the Indians retired and we lay down. directed 5 hunters to turn out early in the morning to hunt and meet us at the Twisted Hair's lodge.

[Lewis, May 9, 1806]

Friday May 9th 1806. We sent out several hunters early this morning with instructions to meet us at the lodge of the Twisted Hair. collecting our horses detained us until 9am. when we charged our packhorses and set out. our route lay throughout a level rich country similar to that of yesterday; at the distance of 6 miles we arrived at the lodge of the Twisted Hair; this habitation was built in the usual form with sticks mats and dried hay, and contained 2 firs and about 12 persons. even at this small habitation there was an appendage of the solitary lodge, the retreat of the tawny damsels when nature causes them to be driven into Coventry; here we halted as had been previously concerted, and one man with 2 horses accompanied the Twisted Hair to the canoe camp, about 4 miles in quest of the saddles. the Twisted Hair sent two young men in search of our horses agreeably to his promise. The country along the rocky mountains for several hundred miles in length and about 50 in width is level extremely fertile and in many parts covered with a tall and open growth of the long-leafed pine. near the watercourses the hills are steep and lofty tho are covered with a good soil not remarkably stony and possess more timber than the level country. the bottom lands on the watercourses are rather narrow and confined tho fertile & seldom inundated. this country would form an extensive settlement; the climate appears quite as mild as that of similar latitude on the Atlantic coast if not more so and it cannot be otherwise than healthy; it possesses a fine dry pure air. the grass and many plants are now upwards of knee high. I have no doubt but this tract of country if cultivated would produce in great abundance every article essentially necessary to the comfort and subsistence of civilized man. to it's present inhabitants nature seems to have dealt with a liberal hand, for she has distributed a great variety of esculent plants over the face of the country which furnish them a plentiful) store of provision; these are acquired with but little toil, and when prepared after the method of the natives afford not only a nutritious but an agreeable food. among other roots those called by them the quawmash and cows are esteemed the most agreeable and valuable as they are also the most abundant. the cows is a knobby root of an irregularly rounded form not unlike the ginseng in form

and consistence. this root they collect, rub of a thin black rind which covers it and pounding it expose it in cakes to the sun. these cakes ate about an inch and ¼ thick and 6 by 18 in width, when dried they either eat this bread alone without any further preparation, or boil it and make a thick mucilage; the latter is most common and much the most agreeable. the flavor of this root is not very unlike the ginseng.—this root they collect as early as the snows disappear in the spring and continue to collect it until the quamash supplies it's place which happens about the latter end of June. the quamash is also collected for a few weeks after it first makes it's appearance in the spring, but when the scape appears it is no longer fit for use until the seed are ripe which happens about the time just mentioned, and then the cows declines. the latter is also frequently dried in the sun and pounded afterwards and then used in making soup.—I observed a few trees of the larch and a few small bushes of the balsam fir near the lodge of the Twisted Hair. At 2pm our hunters joined us Drouilliard killed a deer but lost it in the river. a few pheasants was the produce of the hunt. we procured a few roots of cows of which we made scope. late in the evening The Twisted Hair and Willard returned; they brought about half of our saddles, and some powder and lead which had been buried at that place. my saddle was among the number of those which were lost. About the same time the young men arrived with 21 of our horses. the greater part of our horses were in fine order. five of them appeared to have been so much injured by the Indians riding them last fall that they had not yet recovered and were in low order. three others had sore backs. we had these horses caught and hobbled. the situation of our camp was a disagreeable one in an open plain; the wind blew violently and was cold. At 7pm it began to rain and hail, at 9 it was succeeded by a heavy shower of snow which continued until the next morning.—several Indians joined us this evening from the village of the Broken Arm or Tunnachemootoolt and continued all night. The man who had imposed himself on us as a relation of the Twisted Hair rejoined us this evening we found him an impertinent proud supercilious fellow and of no kind of respectability in the nation, we therefore did not indulge his advances towards a very intimate connection. The cut-Nose lodged with the Twisted Hair I believe they have become good friends again. several Indians slept about us.

[Clark, May 9, 1806]

Friday 9th May 1806. The hunters set out very early agreeable to their directions. we were detained until 9am. for our horses which were much scattered at which time we collected our horses and set out and proceeded on throughout a beautiful open rich country for 6 miles to the camp of the Twisted Hair. this encampment is formed of two lodges built in the usual form of mats and straw. the largest and principal lodge is calculated for 2 fires only and contain about ____ persons. the second lodge is small & appears to be intended for the sick women who always retire to a separate lodge when they have the ____ this custom is common to all the nations on this river as well as among all other Indian nations with whom I am acquainted. At the distance of 2 miles we passed. a lodge of 2 fires on a fork of the road which leads to the right situated on a small branch which falls into mosquito creek. before 2pm all our hunters joined us having killed only one deer which was lost in the river and a pheasant. soon after we halted at the lodge of the Twisted Hair he set out with two boys and Willard with a pack horse down to the river near the place we made the canoes for our saddles and a canister of powder and some lead buried there, also a part of our horses which resorted near that place. late in the evening they returned with 21 of our horse and about half of our saddles with the powder and ball. The greater part of the horses were in fine order, tho five of them had been rode & worsted in such a manner last fall by the Indians. that they had not recovered and are in very low order, and 3 with sore backs. we had all the recovered horses caught & hobbled. we procured some pounded roots of which a soup was made thick on which we supped. the wind blew hard from the southwest accompanied with rain until from 7 o'clock until 9pm when it began to snow and continued all night. several Indians came from the village of the Chief with whom we had left a flag and continued with us all night. they slept in the house of the Twisted Hair and two of them along side of us.

[Lewis, May 10, 1806]

Saturday May 10th 1806. this morning the snow continued falling ½ after 6am. when it ceased, the air keen and cold, the snow 8 inches deep on the plain; we collected our horses and after taking a scant breakfast of roots we set out for the village of Tunnachemootoolt; our route lay throughout an open plain course S. 35 E. and distance 16 miles the road was slippery and the snow clogged to the horses feet, and caused them to trip frequently. the mud at the sources of the little ravines was deep black and well supplied with quamash. Drouilliard turned off to the left of the road in order to hunt and did not join us this evening. At 4 in the afternoon we descended the hills to Commearp creek and arrived at the village of Tunnachemootoolt, the cheif at whose lodge we had left a flag last fall. this flag was now displayed on a staff placed at no great distance from the lodge. underneath the flag the Chief met my friend Captain Clark who was in front and conducted him about 80yd to a place on the bank of the creek where he requested we should encamp; I came up in a few minutes and we collected the Chiefs and men of consideration smoked with them and stated our situation with respect to provision. the Chief spoke to his people and they produced us about 2 bushels of the quamash roots dried, four cakes of the bread of cows and a dried salmon trout. We thanked them for this store of provision but informed them that our men not being accustomed to live on roots alone we feared it would make them sick, to obviate which we proposed exchanging a good horse in rather low order for a young horse in tolerable order with a view to kill. the hospitality of the Chief revolted at the aydea of an exchange, he told us that his young men had a great abundance of young horses and if we wished to eat them we should by furnished with as many as We wanted. accordingly they soon produced us two fat young horses one of which we killed, the other we informed them we would pospone killing until we had consumed the one already killed. this is a much greater act of hospitality than we have witnessed from any nation or tribe since we have passed the Rocky mountains. in short be it spoken to their immortal honor it is the only act which deserves the appellation of hospitality which we have witnessed in this quarter. we

informed these people that we were hungry and fatigued at this moment, that when we had eaten and refreshed ourselves we would inform them who we were, from whence we had come and the objects of our researches. a principal Chief by name Ho-hast,-ill-pilp arrived with a party of fifty men mounted on elegant horses. he had come on a visit to us from his village which is situated about six miles distant near the river. we invited this man into our circle and smoked with him, his retinue continued on horseback at a little distance. after we had eaten a few roots we spoke to them as We had promised; and gave Tinnachemootoolt and Hohastillpilp each a medal; the former one of the small size with the likeness of Mr. Jefferson and the latter one of the sewing medals struck in the presidency of Washington, we explained to them the design and the importance of medals in the estimation of the whites as well as the red men who had been taught their value. The Chief had a large conic lodge of leather erected for our reception and a parcel of wood collected and laid at the door after which he invited Captain Clark and myself to make that lodge our home while we remained with him. we had a fire lighted in this lodge and retired to it accompanied by the Chiefs and as many of the considerate men as could crowd in a circle within it. here after we had taken a repast on some horse beef we resumed our council with the Indians which together with smoking the pipe occupied the balance of the evening. I was surprised to find on descending the hills of Commearp Cr. to find that there had been no snow in the bottoms of that stream. it seems that the snow melted in falling and descended here in rain while it snowed on the plains. the hills are about six hundred feet high about one fourth of which distance the snow had descended and still lay on the sides of the hills. as these people had been liberal with is with respect to provision I directed the men not to crowd their lodge search of food in the manner hunger has compelled them to do at most lodges we have passed, and which the Twisted Hair had informed me was disagreeable to the natives. but their previous want of hospitality had induced us to consult their inclinations but little and suffer our men to obtain provision from them on the best terms they could. The village of the Broken Arm as I have heretofore termed it consists of one house only which is 150 feet in length built in the usual form of sticks, mats and dry grass. it contain twenty four fires and about double that number of families. from appearances I presume they could raise 100 fighting men. the noise of their women pounding roots reminds me of a nail factory. The Indians seem well pleased, and I am

confident that they are not more so than our men who have their stomachs once more well filled with horse-beef and mush of the bread of cows.—the house of Coventry is also seen here.-

[Clark, May 10, 1806]

Saturday 10th of May 1806. this morning the snow continued falling until ½ past 6 A M when it ceased. the air keen and cold the snow 8 inches deep on the plain. we collected our horses and after taking a Scanty breakfast of roots, we set out for the village of the Chief with a flag, and proceeded on throughout an open plain. the road was slippery and the snow clogged and caused the horses to trip very frequently. the mud at heads of the streams which we passed was deep and well supplied with the Car mash. Drouilliard turned off the road to hunt near the river to our lef and did not join us today. At 4pm we arrived at the village of Tin nach-e-moo-toolt the Chief whom We had left a flag. this flag was hoisted on a pole unde the flag the Chief met me and Conducted me to a spot near a small run about 80 paces from his lodges where he requested me to halt which I did. soon after Captain Lewis who was in the rear came up and we smoked with and told this Chief our situation in respect to provisions. they brought forward about 2 bushels of quamash 4 cakes of bread made of roots and a dried fish. we informed the Chief that our party was not accustomed to eat roots without flesh & proposed to exchange some of our old horses for young ones to eat. they said that they would not exchange horses, but would furnish us with such as we wished, and produced 2 one of which we killed and informed them that we did not wish to kill the other at this time. we gave medals to the Broken Arm or Tin-nach-e-moo tolt and Hoh-halt-ill-pitp two principal Chiefs of the Chopunnish Natn. and was informed that there was one other great Chief (in all 4) who had but one eye. he would be here tomorrow. a large lodge of Leather was pitched and Captain Lewis and myself was invited into it. we entered and the Chief and principal men came into the lodge and formed a circle a parcel of wood was collected and laid at the dore and a fire made in this conic lodge before we entered it. the Chief requested that we might make the lodge our homes while we remained with him. here after we had taken a repast on roots & horse beef we resumed our council with the Indians which together with smoking took up the balance of the evening. I was surprised to find descending the hill to Commearp creek to find that there had been no snow in the bottoms of that stream. it

seems that the snow melted in falling and descended here in rain while it snowed in the plain. the hills are about eight hundred feet high about ¼ of which distance the snow had descended and still lay on the sides of the hill. as those people had been liberal I directed the men not to crowd their lodge in search of food the manner hunger has compelled them to do, at most lodges we have passed, and which the Twisted Hair had informed us was disagreeable to the natives. but their previous want of hospitality had induced us to consult their inclinations but little and suffer our men to obtain provisions from them on the best terms they could.

The village of the Broken Arm consists of one house or lodge only which is 150 feet in length built in the usual form of sticks, mats and dry grass. it contain 24 fires and about double that number of families. from appearance I presume they could raise 100 fighting men. the noise of their women pounding the cows roots remind me of a nail factory. The Indians appear well pleased, and I am Confident that they are not more so than our men who have their Stomach once more well filled with horse beef and the bread of cows. Those people has shewn much greater acts of hospitality than we have witnessed from any nation or tribe since we have passed the rocky mountains. in short be it spoken to their immortal honor it is the only act which deserves the appellation of hospitality which we have witnessed in this quarter.

[Lewis, May 11, 1806]

Sunday May 11th 1806. The last evening we were much crowded with the Indians in our lodge, the whole floor of which was covered with their sleeping carcases. we arose early and took breakfast. At 8am. a Chief of great note among these people arrived from his village or lodge on the starboard side of Lewis's River. this is a stout fellow of good countenance about 40 years of age and has lost the left eye. his name is Yoom-park'-kar-tim. to this man we gave a medal of the small kind. those with the likeness of Mr. Jefferson have all been disposed of except one of the largest size which we reserve for some great Chief on the Yellow rock river. we now pretty fully informed ourselves that Tunnachemootoolt, Neeshneparkkeeook, Yoomparkkartim and Hohastillpilp were the principal Chief of the Chopunnish nation and ranked in the order here mentioned; as all those Chiefs were present in our lodge we thought it a favorable time to repeat what had been said yesterday and to enter more minutely into the views of our government with respect to the inhabitants of this western part of the continent, their intention of establishing trading houses for their relief, their wish to restore peace and harmony among the natives, the strength power and wealth of our nation &c to this end we drew a map of the country with a coal on a mat in their way and by the assistance of the snake boy and our interpreters were enabled to make ourselves understood by them altho it had to pass throughout the French, Minnetare, Shoshone and Chopunnish languages. the interpretation being tedious it occupied nearly half the day before we had communicated to them what we wished. they appeared highly pleased. after this council was over we amused ourselves with shewing them the power of magnetism, the spyglass, compass, watch, air-gun and sundry other articles equally novel and incomprehensible to them. they informed us that after we had left the Minnetarees last spring that three of their people had visited that nation and that they had informed them of us and had told them that we had such things in our possession but that they could not place confidence in the information until they had now witnessed it themselves.—A young man, son of a conspicuous Chief among these people who was killed not long

since by the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie, brought and presented us a very fine mare and colt. he said he had opened his ears to our councils and would observe them strictly, and that our words had made his heart glad. he requested that we would accept this mere and colt which he gave in token of his determination to pursue our advise.—about 3pm Drouilliard arrived with 2 deer which he had killed. he informed us that the snow still continued to cover the plain. many of the natives apply to us for medical aid which we gave them cheerfully so far as our skill and store of medicine would enable us. schrofela, ulsers, rheumatism, sore eyes, and the loss of the use of their limbs are the most common cases among them. the latter case is not very common but we have seen thee instances of it among the Chopunnish. it is a very extraordinary complaint. a Chief of considerable note at this place has been afflicted with it for three years, he is incapable of moving a single limb but lies like a corps in whatever position he is placed, yet he eats heartily, digests his food perfectly, injoys his understanding, his pulse are good, and has retained his flesh almost perfectly, in short were it not that he appears a little pale from having lain so long in the shade he might well be taken for a man in good health. I suspect that their confinement to a diet of roots may give rise to all those disorders except the rheumatism & sore eyes, and to the latter of these, the state of debility incident to a vegetable diet may measurably contribute.—The Chopunnish notwithstanding they live in the crowded manner before mentioned are much more cleanly in their persons and habitations than any nation we have seen since we left the Otoes on the river Platte.—The Twisted Hair brought us six of our horses.

[Clark, May 11, 1806]

Sunday 11th May 1806. some little rain last night. we were crowded in the lodge with Indians who continued all night and this morning great numbers were around us. The One Eyed Chief Yoom-park-kar-tim arrived and we gave him a medal of the small size and spoke to the Indians through a Shoshone boy, Charbonneau and his wife we informed them who we were, where we came from & our intentions towards them, which pleased them very much. a young man son to the great Chief who was killed not long since by the Indians from the northeast brought an elegant mare and colt and gave us. and said he had opened. his ears to what we had said and his heart was glad and requested us to take this mare and colt as a token of his determination to pursue our councils &c The Twisted Hair brought six of our horses all in fine order. great numbers of Indians apply to us for medical aide which we gave them cheerfully so far as our Skill and store of Medicine would enable us. Scrofula, ulcers, rheumatism, sore eyes, and the loss of the use of their limbs are the most common cases among them. the latter case is not very common but we have seen 3 instances of it among the Chopunnish. a very extraordinary complaint. About 3pm George Drouilliard arrived with 2 deer which he had killed. he informed us that the snow still continued to cover the plains. We are now pretty well informed that Tunnachemootoolt, Hohastillpilp, Neshneparkkeeook, and Yoomparkkartim were the principal Chiefs of the Chopunnish Nation and ranked in the order here mentioned; as all those chiefs were present in our lodge we thought it a favorable time to repeat what had been said and to enter more minutely into the views of our government with respect to the inhabitants of this western part of the continent, their intention of establishing trading houses for their relief, their wish to restore peace and harmony among the natives, the strength, wealth and powers of our nation &c to this end we drew a map of the country with a coal on a mat in their way, and by the assistance of the Snake boy and our interpreters were enabled to make ourselves under stood by them altho it had to pass throughout French, Minnetaree, Shoshone and Chopunnish languages. the interpretation being tedious it occupied the greater part of the day, before we had communicated to them what we

wished. they appeared highly pleased. after this council was over we amused ourselves with shewing them the power of magnetism, the spyglass, compass, watch, air gun and sundry other articles equally novel and incomprehensible to them. they informed us that after we left the Minnetarees last spring that 3 of their people had visited that nation, and that they had informed them of us, and had told them that we had such things in our possession but that they could not place confidence in the information until they had now witnessed it themselves

In the evening a man was brought in a robe by four Indians and laid down near me. they informed me that this man was a Chief of considerable note who has been in the situation I see him for 5 years. this man is incapable of moving a single limb but lies like a corps in whatever position he is placed, yet he eats heartily, digests his food perfectly, enjoys his under standing, his pulse are good, and has retained his flesh almost perfectly; in short were it not that he appears a little pale from having been so long in the shade, he might well be taken for a man in good health. I suspect that their confinement to a diet of roots may give rise to all the disorders of the natives of this quarter except the rheumatism & sore eyes, and to the latter of those, the state of debility incident to a vegetable diet may measurably contribute. The Chopunnish not withstanding they live in the crowded manner before mentioned are much more cleanly in their persons and habitations than any nation we have seen since we left the Illinois. These natives take their fish in the following manner to wit. a stand small stage or wharf consisting of sticks and projecting about 10 feet into the river and about 3 feet above the water on the extremity of this the fisherman stands with his gill or a scooping net which differ but little in their form those commonly used in our country it is formed thus with those nets they take the suckers and also the salmon trout and I am told the salmon also.

[Lewis, May 12, 1806]

Monday May 12th 1806. this morning a great number of Indians collected about us as usual. we took an early breakfast and Captain Clark began to administer eye water to a crowd of at least 50 applicants. The Indians held a council among themselves this morning with respect to the subjects on which we had spoken to them yesterday. the result as we learnt was favorable. they placed confidence in the information they had received and resolved to pursue our advise. after this council was over the principal Chief Broken Arm, took the flour of the roots of cows and thickened the soup in the kettles and baskets of all his people, this being ended he made a harangue the purport of which was making known the deliberations of their council and impressing the necessity of unanimity among them and a strict attention to the resolutions which had been agreed on in council; he concluded by inviting all such men as had resolved to abide by the decrees of the council to come and eat and requested such as would not be so bound to shew themselves by not partaking of the feast. I was told by one of our men who was present, that there was not a dissenting voice on this great national question, but all swallowed their objections if any they had, very cheerfully with their mush. During the time of this loud and animated harangue of the Chief the women cried and wrung their hands, tore their hair and appeared to be in the utmost distress. After this ceremony was over the Chiefs and considerate men came in a body to where we were seated at a little distance from our tent, and two young men at the instance of the nation, presented us each with a fine horse. we caused the Chiefs to be seated and gave them each a flag, a pound of powder and fifty balls. We also gave powder and ball to the two young men who had presented the horses. Neeshneeparkkeeook gave Drouilliard a good horse. The band of Tennachemootoolt have six guns which they acquired from the Minnetarees and appear anxious to obtain arms and ammunition. after they had received those presents the Chiefs requested we would retire to the tent whither they accompanied us, they now informed us that they wished to give an answer to what we had said to them the preceding day, but also informed us that there were many of their people waiting in great pain at that moment for the

aid of our medicine. It was agreed between Captain Clark and myself that he should attend the sick as he was their favorite physician while I would hear and answer the Chiefs. The father of Hohastillpilp was the orator on this occasion. He observed that they had listened with attention to our advise and that the whole nation were resolved to follow it, that they had only one heart and one tongue on this subject. He said they were fully sensible of the advantages of peace and that the ardent desire which they had to cultivate peace with their neighbors had induced his nation early last summer to send a pipe by 3 of their brave men to the Shoshonees on the starboard side of Lewis's river in the plains of Columbia, that these people had murdered these men, which had given rise to the war expedition against that nation last fall; that their warriors had fallen in with the Shoshonees at that time and had killed 42 of them with the loss of 3 only on their part; that this had satisfied the blood of their deceased friends and that they would never again make war against the Shoshonees, but were willing to receive them as friends. that they valued the lives of their young men too much to wish them to be engaged in war. That as we had not yet seen the Blackfoot Indians and the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie they did not think it safe to venture over to the plains of the Missouri, where they would fondly go provided those nations would not kill them. That when we had established our forts on the Missouri as we had promised, they would come over and trade for arms, ammunition &c and live about us. That it would give them much pleasure to be at peace with these nations altho they had shed much of their blood. He said that the white men might be assured of their warmest attachment and that they would always give them every assistance in their power; that they were poor but their hearts were good. he said that some of their young men would go over with us to the Missouri and bring them the news as we wished, and that if we could make a peace between themselves and their enemies on the other side of the mountain their nation would go over to the Missouri in the latter end of the summer. On the subject of one of their Chiefs accompanying us to the land of the white men they could not yet determine, but that they would let us know before we left them. that the snow was yet so deep in the mountain if we attempted to pass we would certainly perish, and advised us to remain until after the next full moon when the said the snow would disappear and we could find grass for our horses.—when the old man had concluded I again spoke to them at some length with which they appeared highly gratified. After smoking the pipe

which was about 2pm they gave us another fat horse to kill which was thankfully received by the party. Captain Clark now joined us having just made an end of his medical distribution. We gave a phial of eye water to the Broken Arm, and requested that he would wash the eyes of such as might apply for that purpose, and that when it was exhausted we would replenish the phial. He was much pleased with this present. We now gave chief Twisted Hair one gun and a hundred balls and 2 pounds of powder in part for his attention to our horses and promised the other gun and a similar quantity of powder and lead when we received the balance of our horses. This gun we had purchased of the Indians below for 2 elk skins. this evening three other of our original stock of horses were produced, they were in fine order as well as those received yesterday. we have now six horses out only, as our old guide toby and his son each took a horse of ours when they returned last fall. These horses are said to be on the opposite side of the river at no great distance from this place. We gave the young men who had delivered us the two horses this morning some ribbon, blue wampum and vermillion, one of them gave me a handsome pair of leggings and chief Broken Arm gave Captain Clark his shirt, in return for which we gave him a linen shirt.—We informed the Indians of our wish to pass the river and form a camp at some proper place to fish, hunt, and graze our horses until the snows of the mountains would permit us to pass. They recommended a position a few miles distant from hence on the opposite side of the river, but informed us that there was no canoe at this place by means of which we could pass our baggage over the river, but promised to send a man early in the morning for one which they said would meet us at the river by noon the next day. The Indians formed themselves this evening into two large parties and began to gamble for their beads and other ornaments. The game at which they played was that of hiding a stick in their hands which they frequently changed accompanying their operations with a song. This game seems common to all the nations in this country, and does not differ from that before described of the Shoshonees on the southeast branch of Lewis's river. We are anxious to procure some guides to accompany us on the different routes we mean to take from travelers rest; for this purpose we have turned our attention to chief Twisted Hair who has several sons grown who are well acquainted as well as himself with the various roads in those mountains. We invited the old fellow to remove his family and live near us while we remained; he appeared gratified with this

expression of our confidence and promised to do so.—Shot at a mark with the Indians, struck the mark with 2 balls distant 220yd

[Clark, May 12, 1806]

Monday 12th May 1806. A fine morning. Great number of Indians flock about us as usual. After breakfast I began to administer eye water and in a few minutes had near 40 applicants with sore eyes, and many others with other complaints. The most common are rheumatic disorders & weaknesses in the back and loins, particularly the women. The Indians had a grand council this morning after which we were presented each with a horse by two young men at the instance of the nation. We caused the chiefs to be seated and gave then each a flag, a pint of powder and 50 balls. To the two young men who had presented the horses we also gave powder and ball. Chief Broken Arm or Tun na the mootoolt pulled off his leather shirt and gave me. I in return gave him a shirt. we retired into the lodge and the natives spoke to the following purpose, i e they had listened to our advice and that the whole nation were determined to follow it, that they had only one heart and one tongue on this subject. explained the cause of the war with the Shoshones. they wished to be at peace with all nations & some of their Men would accompany us to the Missouri &c &c as a great number of men women & children were waiting and requesting medical assistance many of them with the most simple complaints which could be easily relieved, independent of many with disorders entirely out of the power of medicine all requesting something. We agreed that I should administer and Capt L—to hear and answer the Indians. I was closely employed until 12pm administering eye water to about 40 grown persons. some simple cooling medicines to the disabled Chief, to several women with rheumatic afflictions & a man who had a swelled hip &c &c-. in the evening three of our horses were brought all in fine order. We have now only six horses remaining out. We gave to each a Chief a pint of powder and 50 balls, a small flag and to the two young men who delivered us the horses we gave also powder & ball and some blue wampum & ribbon. all appeared much pleased-. Those people are much afraid of the Blackfoot Indians, and the Big Bellies of Fort de prairie establishment. Those Indians kill great numbers of this nation whenever they pass over to hunt on the Missouri. one of our men bought a horse for a few small articles of an Indian. The

Indians brought up a fat horse and requested us to kill and eat it as they had nothing else to offer us to eat. The Cut Nose made a present of a horse to Drouilliard at the same time the two horses were offered to Captain Lewis & myself. The horses of those people are large well formed and active. generally in fine order. Sore backs caused by riding them either with out saddles, or with pads which does not prevent the wait of the rider pressing immediately on the backbone, and withers of the horse. the Indians formed two parties and played for their beads. We gave the Twisted Hair a gun, powder & 100 ball in part for taking care of our horses and wish him to camp near us until we crossed the mountains which he agreed to do, and was much pleased we have turned our attentions towards the Twisted Hair who has several sons grown who are well acquainted as well as himself with the various roads throughout the rocky mountains and will answer very well as guides to us throughout those mountains-In the council today the father of Hohastillpelp said the Chopunnish were fully convinced of the advantages of peace and ardently wished to cultivate peace with their neighbors. early last summer 3 of their brave men were sent with a pipe to the Shoshones on the southeast fork of Lewis's river in the plains of Columbia, their pipe was disregarded and their 3 men murdered, which had given rise to the war expedition against that nation last fall; that their warriors had fallen in with and killed 42 of the Shoshones with the loss of 3 men only on their part; that this had satisfied the blood of the deceased friends and they would never again make war against the Shoshones, but were willing to receive them as friends. That as we had not seen the Indians towards Fort de Prairie they did not think it safe to venture over to the plains of the Missouri, where they would fondly go provided those nations would not kill them. I gave a vial of eye water to the Broken Arm for to wash the eyes of all who applied to him and told him when it was out we would replenish it again

[Lewis, May 13, 1806]

Tuesday May 13th 1806. this morning Captain Clark as usual was busily engaged with his patients until eleven o'clock. At 1pm we collected our horses and set out for the river escorted by a number of the natives on horseback. we followed the creek downwards about two miles, passing a stout branch at 1 miles which flowed in on the right. Our course southeast we now entered an extensive open bottom of the Kooskooske river throughout which we passed nearly N. about 1½ miles and halted on the bank of the river at the place appointed to meet the canoe. The man had set out early this morning for the purpose but had not yet arrived with the canoe we therefore unloaded our horses and turned them out to graze. as the canoe did not arrive until after sunset we remained here all night; a number of the natives continued with us. in the evening we tried the speed of several of our horses. these horses are active strong and well formed. these people have immense numbers of them 50, 60 or a hundred head is not unusual for an individual to possess. The Chopunnish are in general stout well formed active men. they have high noses and many of them on the aquiline order with cheerful and agreeable countenances; their complexions are not remarkable. in common with other savage nations of America they extract their beards but the men do not uniformly extract the hair below, this is more particularly confined to the females. I observed several men among them whom I am convinced if they had shaved their beards instead of extracting it would have been as well supplied in this particular as any of my countrymen. they appear to be cheerful but not gay; they are fond of gambling and of their amusements which consist principally in shooting their arrows at a bowling target made of willow bark, and in riding and exercising themselves on horseback, racing &c they are expert marksmen and good riders. they do not appear to be so much devoted to baubles as most of the nations we have met with, but seem anxious always to obtain articles of utility, such as knives, axes, tomahawks, kettles, blankets and moccasin awls. blue beads however may form an exception to this remark; this article among all the nations of this country may be justly compared to gold or silver among civilized nations. They are generally well clothed in

their style. their dress consists of a long shirt which reaches to the middle of thigh, long leggings which reach as high as the waist, moccasin, and robes. these are formed of various skins and are in all respects like those particularly described of the Shoshones. their women also dress like the Shoshones. their ornaments consist of beads shells and pieces of brass variously attached to their dress, to their ears around their necks wrists arms &c a band of some kind usually surrounds the head, this is most frequently the skin of some fir animal as the fox otter &c tho they have them also of dressed skin without the hair. the ornament of the nose is a single shell of the wampum. the pearl and beads are suspended from the ears. beads are worn around their wrists necks and over their shoulders cross wise in the form of a double sash. the hair of the men is cued in two rolls which hang on each side in front of the body as before described of other inhabitants of the Columbia. collars of bears claws are also common; but the article of dress on which they appear to bestow most pains and ornaments is a kind of collar or breastplate; this is most commonly a strip of otter skin of about six inches wide taken out of the center of the skin it's whole length including the head. this is dressed with the hair on; a hole is cut lengthwise throughout the skin near the head of the animal sufficiently large to admit the head of the person to pass. thus it is placed about the neck and hangs in front of the body the tail frequently reaching below their knees; on this skin in front is attached pieces of pearl, beads, wampum pieces of red cloth and in short whatever they conceive most valuable or ornamental. I observed a tippet worn by Hohastillpilp, which was formed of human scalps and ornamented with the thumbs and fingers of several men which he had slain in battle. their women braid their hair in two tresses which hang in the same position of those of the men. they also wear a cap or cup on the head formed of beargrass and cedar bark. the men also frequently attach some small ornament to a small plait of hair on the center of the crown of their heads.

[Clark, May 13, 1806]

Tuesday 13th May 1806. A fine morning. I administered to the sick and gave directions. we collected all our horses and set out at 1pm and proceeded down the creek to the Flathead River a short distance below the entrance of the creek at the distance of 3 miles from the village. At this place we expected to have met the canoe which was promised to be furnished us, and for which an Indian set out very early this morning. we halted at the Flathead River unloaded our horses and turned them out to feed. Several Indians accompanied us to the river and continued until evening. The man who set out early this morning to the forks of this river for a canoe and was to meet us at this place. as the canoe did not arrive until after sunset we remained all night; in the evening we tried the speed of several of our horses. these horses are strong active and well formed. Those people have immense numbers of them 50 or 60 or a Hundred head is not unusual for an individual to possess.

The Chopunnish are in general stout well formed active men. they have high noses and many of them on the aquiline order with cheerful and agreeable countenances; their complexions are not remarkable. in common with other Indian nations of America they extract their beard, but the men do not uniformly extract the hair below, this is more particularly confined to the females. they appear to be cheerful but not gay; they are fond of gambling and of their amusements which consists principally in shooting their arrows at a target made of willow bark, and in riding and exercising themselves on horseback, racing &c they are expert marksmen & good riders. they do not appear to be so much devoted to baubles as most of the nations we have met with, but seen anxious always to receive articles of utility, such as knives, axes, kettles, blankets & moccasin awls. blue beads however may form an exception to this remark; this article among all the nations of this country may be justly compared to gold and silver among civilized nations. They are generally well clothed in their style. their dress consists of a long shirt which reaches to the middle of leg, long leggings which reach as high as the waist, moccasin & robe. those are formed of various skins and are in all respects like those of the Shoshone. their

ornaments consists of beads, shells and pieces of brass variously attached to their dress, to their ears around their necks wrists arms &c a band of some kind usually surrounds the head, this is most frequently the skin of some fer animal as the fox otter &c; I observed a tippet worn by Hohastillpilp, which was formed of humane scalps and ornamented with the thumbs and fingers of several men which he had Slain in battle. they also were a collar or breast plate of otter skin ornamented with shells beads & quills. the women braid their hair in two tresses which hang in the same position of those of the men, which are cued and hang over each shoulder. &c

[Lewis, May 14, 1806]

Wednesday May 14th 1806. The morning was fair, we arose early and dispatched a few of our hunters to the opposite side of the river, and employed a part of the men in transporting our baggage to the opposite shore wile others were directed to collect the horses; at 10am. we had taken our baggage over and collected our horses, we then took breakfast, after which we drove our horses into the river which they swam without accident and all arrived safe on the opposite shore. the river is 150yd wide at this place and extremely rapid. tho it may be safely navigated at this season, as the water covers all the rocks which lie in it's bed to a considerable depth. we followed our horses and again collected them, after which we removed our baggage to a position which we had previously selected for our permanent camp about half a mile below. this was a very eligible spot for defense it had been an ancient habitation of the Indians; was sunk about 4 feet in the ground and raised around it's outer edge about three ½ feet with a good wall of eath. the whole was a circle of about 30 feet in diameter. around this we formed our tents of sticks and grass facing outwards and deposited our baggage within the sunken space under a shelter which we constructed for the purpose. our situation was within 40 paces of the river in an extensive level bottom thinly timbered with the long-leafed pine. here we are in the vicinity of the best hunting grounds from Indian information, are convenient to the salmon which we expect daily and have an excellent pasture for our horses. the hills to the E and North of us are high broken and but partially timbered; the soil is rich and affords fine grass. in short as we are compelled to reside a while in this neighborhood I feel perfectly satisfied with our position. Immediately after we had passed the river Tunnachemootoolt and Hosastillpilp arrived on the south side with a party of a dozen of their young men; they began to sing in token of friendship as is their custom, and we sent the canoe over for them. they left their horses and came over accompanied by several of their party among whom were the 2 young men who had presented us with two horses in behalf of the nation; one of these was the son of Tunnachemootoolt and the other the son of the Chief who was killed by the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie last year

and the same who had given us the mare and colt. we received them at our camp and smoked with them; after some hours Hohastillpilp with much ceremony presented me with a very elegant gray gelding which he had brought for that purpose. I gave him in return a handkerchief, 200 balls and 4 pounds of powder with which he appeared perfectly satisfied. Collins killed two bear this morning and was sent with two others in quest of the meat; with which they returned in the evening; the male bear was large and fat the female was of moderate size and rather meager. we had the fat bear fleeced in order to reserve the oil for the mountains. both these bear were of the species common to the upper part of the Missouri. they may be called white, black, brown, red grizzly bear for they are found of all those colors. perhaps it would not be inappropriate to designate them the variegated bear. we gave the Indians who were about 15 in number half the female bear, with the shoulder, head and neck of the other. this was a great treat to those poor wretches who scarcely taste meat once a month. they immediately prepared a brisk fire of dry wood on which they threw a parcel of smooth stones from the river, when the fire had burnt down and heated the stones they placed them level and laid on a parcel of pine boughs, on these they laid the flesh of the bear on flitches, placing boughs between each course of meat and then covering it thickly with pine boughs; after this they poured on a small quantity of water and covered the whole over with earth to the depth of four inches. in this situation they suffered it to remain about 3 hours when they took it out. I tasted of this meat and found it much more tender than that which we had roasted or boiled, but the strong flavor of the pine destroyed it for my palate.

Francis Labiche returned late in the evening and informed us that he had killed a female bear and two large cubs. He brought with him several large dark brown pheasants which he had also killed. George Shannon also returned with a few pheasants and two squirrels. we have found our stone horses so troublesome that we endeavored to exchange them with the Chopunnish for mares or geldings, but they will not exchange altho we offer 2 for one; we came to a resolution to castrate them and began the operation this evening one of the Indians present offered his services on this occasion. He cut them without tying the string of the stone as is usual, and assures us that they will do much better in that way; he takes care to scrape the string very clean and to separate it from all the adhering veins before he cuts it. we shall have an opportunity of judging whether this is a method

preferable to that commonly practiced as Drouilliard has gelded two in the usual way. The Indians after their feast took a pipe or two with us and retired to rest much pleased with their repast. These bear are tremendous animals to them; they esteem the act of killing a bear equally great with that of an enemy in the field of action.—I gave the claws of those which Collins killed to Hohastillpilp.

[Clark, May 14, 1806]

Wednesday 14th of May 1806. A fine day. We had all our horses collected by 10am. During the time we had all our baggage crossed over the Flathead River which is rapid and about 150 yards wide. After the baggage was over to the north side we crossed our horses without much trouble and hobbled them in the bottom after which we moved a short distance below to a convenient situation and formed a camp around a very convenient spot for defense where the Indians had formerly a house underground and hollow circular spot of about 30 feet diameter 4 feet below the surface and a bank of 2 feet above this situation we concluded would be sufficiently convenient to hunt the woodlands for bear & deer and for the salmon fish which we were told would be here in a few days and also a good situation for our horses. the hills to the east northeast of us are high, broken & but partially timbered; the soil rich and affords fine grass. in short as we are compelled to reside a while in this neighborhood I feel perfectly satisfied with our position. immediately after we had crossed the river the Chief called the Broken Arm or Tinnachemootoll another principal Chief Hohastillpilp arrived on the opposite side and began to sing. We sent the canoe over and those Chiefs, the son of Broken Arm and the son of a great Chief who was killed last year by the Big Bellies of Saskatchewan river. Those two young men were the two whom gave Captain Lewis and myself each a horse with great ceremony in behalf of the nation a few days ago, and the latter a most elegant mare & colt the morning after we arrived at the village. Hohastillpilt with much ceremony presented Captain Lewis with an elegant gray horse which he had brought for that purpose. Captain Lewis gave him in return a handkerchief, two hundred balls and four pounds of powder with which he appeared perfectly satisfied, and much pleased.

soon after I had crossed the river and during the time Captain Lewis was on the opposite side John Collins whom we had sent out very early this morning with Labiche and George Shannon on the North side of the river to hunt, came in and informed me, that he had killed two bear at about 5 miles distant on the uplands. one of which was in good order. I immediately dispatched Jo. Fields & P. Weiser with him for the flesh. we made several

attempts to exchange our stallions for geldings or mares without success. we even offered two for one. those horses are troublesome and cut each other very much and as we can't exchange them we think it best to castrate them and began the operation this evening. One of the Indians present offered his services on this occasion. he cut them without tying the string of the stone as is usual. he scraped it very clean & separate it before he cut it. About 12pm George Shannon came in with two grouse & 2 squirrels common to this country. His moccasin worn out obliged to come in early.

Collins returned in the evening with the two bears which he had killed in the morning one of them an old hee was in fine order, the other a female with cubs was meager. we gave the Indians about us 15 in number two shoulders and a ham of the bear to eat which they cooked in the following manner. to wit on a brisk fire of dried wood they threw a parcel of small stones from the river, when the fire had burnt down and heated the stone, they placed them level and laid on a parcel of pine boughs, on those they laid the flesh of the bear on flitches, placing boughs between each course of meat and then covering it thickly with pine boughs; after this they poured on a small quantity of water, and covered the whole over with earth to the depth of 4 inches. In this situation they suffered it to remain about 3 hours when they took it out fit for use. At 6pm Labiche returned and informed us that he had killed a female bear and two cubs, at a long distance from camp towards the mountains. he brought in two large dark brown pheasants which he had also killed George Shannon also returned also with a few black pheasants and two squirrels which he had killed in the woodland towards Collins creek. This nation esteem the killing of one of those tremendous animals (the bear) equally great with that of an enemy in the field of action. We gave the claws of those bear which Collins had killed to Hohastillpilp.

[Lewis, May 15, 1806]

Thursday May 15th 1806. this morning early Reuben Fields in searching for his horse saw a large bear at no great distance from camp; several men went in pursuit of the bear, they followed his trail a considerable distance but could not come up with him. Francis Labiche and George Shannon set out with a view to establish a hunting camp and continuing several days, two others accompanied them in order to bring in the three bear which Francis Labiche had killed. Drouilliard and Cruzatte were sent up the river; shields Reubin Field and Willard hunted in the hills near the camp they returned in the evening with a few pheasants only and reported that there was much late appearance of bear, but believed that they had gone off to a greater distance. At 11am the men returned with the bear which Labich had killed. These bear gave me a stronger evidence of the various colored bear of this country being one species only, than any I have heretofore had. The female was black with a considerable proportion of white hairs intermixed and a white spot on the breast, one of the young bear was jet black and the other of a light reddish brown or bey color. the poil of these bear were infinitely longer, finer and thicker than the black bear - their talons also longer and more blunt as if worn by digging roots. the white and reddish brown or bey colored bear I saw together on the Missouri; the bey and grizzly have been seen and killed together here for these were the colors of those which Collins killed yesterday. in short it is not common to find two bear here of this species precisely of the same color, and if we were to attempt to distinguish them by their colors and to denominate each color a distinct species we should soon find at least twenty. some bear nearly white have also been seen by our hunters at this place. the most striking differences between this species of bear and the common black bear are that the former are larger, have longer talons and tusks, prey more on other animals, do not lie so long nor so closely in winter quarters, and will not climb a tree tho eversohardly pressed. the variegated bear I believe to be the same here with those on the Missouri but these are not as ferocious as those perhaps from the circumstance of their being compelled from the scarcity of game in this quarter to live more on roots and of course not so much in the

habit of seizing and devouring living animals. the bear here are far from being as passive as the common black bear they have attacked and fought our hunters already but not so fiercely as those of the Missouri. there are also some of the common black bear in this neighborhood. Robert Frazer, J. Fields and Weiser complain of violent pains in their heads, and Howard and York are afflicted with the cholicreek I attribute these complaints to their diet of roots which they have not been accustomed. Tunnachemootoolt and 12 of his young men left us this morning on their return to their village. Hohastillpilp and three old men remained until 5 in the evening when they also departed. At 1pm a party of 14 natives on horseback passed our camp on a hunting excursion; they were armed with bows and arrows and had decoys for the deer these are the skins of the heads and upper portions of the necks of the deer extended in their natural shape by means of a frame of little sticks placed within. the hunter when he sees a deer conceals himself and with his hand gives to the decoy the action of a deer at feed; and thus induces the deer within arrow shot; in this mode the Indians hunt on foot in the woodlands where they cannot pursue the deer with horses which is their favorite method when the ground will permit.—we had all of our horses driven together today near our camp, which we have directed shall be done each day in order to familiarize them to each other. several of the horses which were gelded yesterday are much swollen particularly those cut by Drouilliard, the others bled most but appear much better today than the others.

we had our baggage better secured under a good shelter formed of grass; we also strengthened our little fortification with pine poles and brush, and the party formed themselves very comfortable tents with willow poles and grass in the form of the awning of a wagon, these were made perfectly secure as well from the heat of the sun as from rain. we had a bower constructed for ourselves under which we set by day and sleep under the part of an old sail now our only tent as the leather lodge has become rotten and unfit for use. About noon the sun shines with intense heat in the bottoms of the river. the air on the tom of the river hills or high plain forms a distinct climate, the air is much colder, and vegetation is not as forward by at least 15 or perhaps 20 days. the rains which fall in the river bottoms are snows on the plain. At the distance of fifteen miles from the river and on the Eastern border of this plain the Rocky mountains commence and present us with winter it it's utmost extreme. the snow is yet many feet deep even near

the base of these mountains; here we have summer spring and winter within the short space of 15 or 20 miles.—Hohastillpilp and the three old men being unable to pass the river as the canoe had been taken away, returned to our camp late in the evening and remained with us all night.

[Clark, May 15, 1806]

Thursday 15th of May 1806. this morning Reuben Fields went out to hunt his horse very early and saw a large bear and no great distance from camp. several men went in pursuit of the bear, and pursued his trail some time without getting sight of this monster. George Shannon went out with Labeach to hunt and continue out 3 days, Gibson and Hall accompanied them for the meat Labiche killed yesterday which they brought in by 11 A M. this morning the female was black with white hares intermixed and a white spot on the breast the Cubs were about the size of a dog also poor. one of them very black and the other a light reddish brown or bey color. These bear give me a stronger evidence of the various colored bear of this country being one Specie only, than any I have heretofore had. several other colors have been seen. Drouilliard and Peter Cruzatte went up the river. John Shields, Reubin Field and Willard hunted in the hills near camp and returned before 2 P. M without killing anything except a few grows. they saw but few deer. some bear sign. Frazur Jo. Fields and Peter Weiser complain of a violent pain in their heads. Howard and York with violent Cholicks. the cause of those disorders we are unable to account for. their diet and the Sudin change of Climate must contribute. The great Chief Tinnachemootolt (or Broken Arm) and 12 of the young men of his nation left us today about 11 o'clock and crossed the river to his village Hohhastillpilt and 3 old men continued with us until about 5pm when they left us and returned to their village. a party of 14 Indians passed our camp about 1pm on their way to the level uplands to run and kill the deer with their horses and bows and arrows. some of them were also provided with deers heads cased for the purpose of decoying the deer. those men continued with us but a few minutes and proceeded on. Those people hunt most commonly on horse back surround the deer or goat which they find in the open plains & kill them with their arrows. tho they sometimes hunt the deer on foot & decoy them. we had all of our horses drove together today with a view to familiarize them to each other. those that were cut yesterday are stiff and several of them much swelled. We had all our baggage secured and covered with a roof of straw. Our little fortification also completely

secured with brush around which our camp is formed. the greater part of our security from the rains &c is the grass which is formed in a kind of ruff so as to turn the rain completely and is much the best tents we have. as the days are warm &c we have a bowery made to write under which we find not only comfortable but necessary to keep off the intense heat of the sun which has great effect in this low bottom. On the high plains off the river the climate is entirely different coolarboard sideome snow on the north hillsides near the top and vegetation near 3 weeks later than in the river bottoms and the rocky mountains immediately in view covered several say 4 & 5 feet deep with snow. here I behold three different climates within a few miles. A little before dark Hohhastillpilt and the 3 old men & one other returned to our camp and informed us the canoe was a great way off and they could not cross this evening.

[Lewis, May 16, 1806]

Friday May 16th 1806. Drouilliard's horse left his camp last night and was brought to us this morning by an Indian who informed us he had found him a considerable distance towards the mountains. Hohastillpilp and all the natives left us about noon and informed us that they were going up the river some distance to a place at which they expected to fine a canoe, we gave them the head and neck of a bear, a part of which they eat and took the balance with them. these people sometimes kill the variegated bear when they can get them in the open plain where they can pursue them on horseback and shoot them with their arrows. the black bear they more frequently kill as they are less ferocious. our sick men are much better today. Sacagawea gathered a quantity of the roots of a species of fennel which we found very agreeable food, the flavor of this root is not unlike anise seed, and they dispel the wind which the roots called cows and quamash are apt to create, particularly the latter. we also boil a small onion which we find in great abundance with other roots and find them also an antidote to the effects of the others. the mush of roots we find adds much to the comfort of our diet.—we sent out several hunters this morning but they returned about 11am without success; they killed a few pheasants only. At 5pm Drouilliard and Cruzatte returned having killed one deer only. Drouilliard had wounded three bear which he said were as white as sheep, but had obtained neither of them. they informed us that the hunting was but bad in the quarter they had been, as the country was broken and thickly covered in most parts with underbrush. a little after dark George Shannon and Francis Labiche returned with one deer; they informed us that game was wild and scarce, that Collins Creek ran parallel with the river at the distance of about 5 or 6 miles which they found impracticable to pass with their horses in consequence of the depth and rapidity of it's current. beyond this creek the Indians inform us that there is great abundance of game. Sergeant Pryor and Collins who set out this morning on a hunting excursion did not return this evening.—I killed a snake near our camp, it is 3 feet 11 inches in length, is much the color of the rattlesnake common to the middle Atlantic states, it has no poisonous teeth. it has 218 scuta on the abdomen

and fifty nine squamae, or half formed scuta, on the tail. the eye is of moderate size, the iris of a dark yellowish brown and pupil black. there is nothing remarkable in the form of the head which is not so wide across the jaws as those of the poisonous class of snakes usually are.—I preserved the skin of this snake.

[Clark, May 16, 1806]

Friday 16th May 1806. a cloudy morning with some rain which continued until meridian at intervals, but very moderately. a man and boy came to our camp at 11am with Drouilliard's horse which he informed us he found at a long distance towards the mountains. this horse must have strayed from Drouilliard's camp last night. Hohhastillpelt and all the natives left us at meridian and went up the river with a view to cross at some distance above where they expected to find a canoe.

we gave those people a head and Neck of the largest bear a part of which they eat and the balance they Carefully took with them for their children. The Indians of this country Seldom kill the bear they are very much afraid of them and the killing of a white or grizzly bear is as great a feat as two of their enemy. the few of those animals which they chance to kill is found in the level open lands and pursued on horses & killed with their arrows. they are fond of the flesh of this animal and eat immoderately of it when they have a sufficiency to indulge themselves. The men who were complaining of the headache and colic yesterday and last night are much better today. Charbonneau's squaw gathered a quantity of fennel roots which we find very palatable and nourishing food. the onion we also find in abundance and boil it with our meat. Shields rode out and hunted in the morning without success he returned at 11am having killed only a black wood pecker with a red breast as described hereafter. A snake which resembles the rattlesnake in color and spots on the skin, longer and innocent. At 5pm Drouilliard and Cruzatte returned having killed only one deer only. Drouilliard shot 3 white bear but could get neither of them. they inform us that the hunting in the direction they were is very bad. the country hilly & brushy. a little after dark George Shannon & Labiche came in from the chase. George Shannon killed one deer which he brought in. this deer being the only animal they could kill. they informed that a large creek (Collins Creek) run parallel with the river at about 5 or 6 miles distant between which there was but little game, and the creek being high rapid and the smooth rocks in the bottom rendered it impossible for them to pass it on horseback. Sergeant Pryor and Collins who set out early this morning

hunting have not returned. we directed that the horses be drove up at 12 o’clock on each day.

[Lewis, May 17, 1806]

Saturday May 17th 1806. It rained the greater part of the last night and this morning until 8 o'clock. the water passed throughout flimsy covering and wet our bed most perfectly, in short we lay in the water all the latter part of the night. unfortunately my chronometer which for greater security I have worn in my fob for ten days past, got wet last night; it seemed a little extraordinary that every part of my breeches which were under my head, should have escaped the moisture except the fob where the time piece was. I opened it and founded it nearly filled with water which I carefully drained out, exposed it to the air, and wiped the works as well as I could with dry feathers after which I touched them with a little bears oil several parts of the iron and steel works were rusted a little which I wiped with all the care in my power. I set her to going and from her apparent motion hope she has sustained no material injury.—at 9am Sergeant Pryor and Collins returned, Sergeant Pryor brought the skin and flesh of a black bear which he had killed; Collins had also killed a very large variegated bear but his horse having absconded last evening was unable to bring it. they had secured this meat perfectly from the wolves or birds and as it was at a considerable distance we did not think proper to send for it today. neither of these bear were in good order. as the bear are rather ferocious and we are obliged to depend on them principally for our subsistence we thought it most advisable to direct at least two hunters to go together, and they accordingly paired themselves out for this purpose. we also apportioned the horses to the several hunters in order that they should be equally rode and thereby prevent any horse being materially injured by being too constantly hunted. we appointed the men not hunters to take charge of certain horses in the absence of the hunters and directed the hunters to set out in different directions early in the morning and not return until they had killed some game. it rained moderately the greater part of the day and snowed as usual on the plain. Sergeant Pryor informed me that it was shoe deep this morning when he came down. it is somewhat astonishing that the grass and a variety of plants which are now from a foot to 18 inches high on these plains sustain no injury from the snow or frost; many of those plants are in bloom

and appear to be of a tender susceptible texture. we have been visited by no Indians today, and occurrence which has not taken place before since we left the Narrows of the Columbia.—I am pleased at finding the river rise so rapidly, it now doubt is attributable to the melting snows of the mountains; that icy barrier which separates me from my friends and country, from all which makes life esteemable.—patience, patience

[Clark, May 17, 1806]

Saturday 17th May 1806. rained moderately all the last night and this morning until we are wet. The little river on which we are encamped rise surprisingly fast. At 9am. Sergeant Pryor and Collins returned with the flesh and skin of a black bear on Sgt. Pryor's horse. Collins horse having run off from him yesterday. they informed us that they had each killed a bear neither of which were fat. the one which they left in the woods was of the white species and very large we did not think it necessary in the course of this day to send for the flesh of the bear left in the woods. the rains of the last night unfortunately wet the chronometer in the fob of Captain Lewis breaches. which has never before been wet since we set out on this expedition. her works were cautiously wiped and made dry by Captain Lewis and I think she will receive no injury from this misfortune &c we arranged the hunters and horses to each hunter and directed them to turn out in the morning early and continue out until they killed something. others arranged so as to take care of the hunters horses in their absence. rained moderately all day. At the same time snowed on the mountains which is in to the southeast of us. no Indians visit us today which is a singular circumstance as We have not been one day without Indians since we left the long narrows of the Columbia. the few warm days which we have had has melted the snows in the mountains and the river has rose considerably. that icy barrier which separates me from my friends and country, from all which makes life estimable, is yet white with the snow which is many feet deep. I frequently Consult the natives on the subject of passing this tremendous barrier which now present themselves to our view for great extent, they all appear to agree as to the time those mountains may be passed which is about the middle of June.

Sergeant Pryor informs me that the snow on the high plains from the river was shoe deep this morning when he came down. it is somewhat astonishing that the grass and a variety of plants sustain no injury from the snow or frost; many of those plants are in bloom and appear to be of tender susceptible texture. At the distance of 18 miles from the river and on the Eastern border of the high plain the Rocky mountain commences and

presents us with winter here we have summer, spring and winter in the short space of twenty or thirty miles

[Lewis, May 18, 1806]

Sunday May 18th 1806. Twelve hunters turned out this morning in different directions agreeably to the order of last evening. Potts and Whitehouse accompanied Collins to the bear he had killed on the 16th inst. with which they returned in the afternoon. the colors of this bear was a mixture of light reddish brown white and dark brown in which the bey or reddish brown predominated, the fur was bey as well as the lower pertion of the long hairs, the white next succeeded in the long hairs which at their extremites were dark brown, this uncommon mixture might be termed a bey grizzle.

our Indian woman was busily engaged today in laying in a store of the fennel roots for the Rocky mountains. these are called by the Shoshones year-pah. At 2pm 3 Indians who had been hunting towards the place at which we met with Chopunnish last fall, called by them the quamash grounds, called at our camp; they informed us that they had been hunting several days and had killed nothing; we gave them a small piece of meat which they told us they would reserve for their small children who were very hungry; we smoked with them and they shortly after departed. early this morning the natives erected a lodge on the opposite side of the river near a fishing stand a little above us. no doubt to be in readiness for the salmon, the arrival of which they are so ardently wishing as well as ourselves. this stand is a small stage are warf constructed of sticks and projecting about 10 feet into the river and about 3 feet above the surface of the water on the extremity of this the fisherman stands with his scooping net, which differ but little in their form from those commonly used in our country it is formed thus. the fisherman exercised himself some hours today but I believe without success. At 3pm J. Fields returned very unwell having killed nothing. shortly after an old man and woman arrived; the former had sore eyes and the latter complained of a lax and rheumatic affections. we gave the woman some cream of tartar and flour of sulfur, and washed the old man's eyes with a little eye water. a little before dark Drouilliard Reubin Field and Lapage returned having been also unsuccessful they had killed a hawk only and taken the part of a salmon from an eagle, the latter altho it

was of itself not valuable was an agreeable sight as it gave us reason to hope that the salmon would shortly be with us. these hunters had scoured the country between the Kooskooske and Collins creek from hence to their junction about 10 miles and had seen no deer or bear and but little sign of either. shortly after dark it began to rain and continued raining moderately all night. the air was extremely cold and disagreeable and we lay in the water as the preceding night.

[Clark, May 18, 1806]

Sunday 18th May 1806. cloudy morning 12 hunters turned out this morning in different directions agreeably to the order of yesterday. Potts and Whitehouse accompanied Collins to the bear which he had killed on the 16th and brought in the flesh and skin. this bear was not large but remarkably light colored the hair of it as also the hair of all those which has been killed is very thick and long. The squaw wife to Charbonneau busied her Self gathering the roots of the fennel called by the Snake Indians Year-pah for the purpose of drying to eat on the Rocky mountains. those roots are very palatable either fresh roasted boiled or dried and are generally between the size of a quill and that of a mans finger and about the length of the latter. At 2pm 3 Indians who had been out hunting towards the place we met with the Chopunnish last fall, which place they call the quarmash grounds. those men had been out several days and killed nothing. we gave them a small piece of meat which they told us they would reserve for their small children who was very hungry. we smoked with them and they departed. The natives made a lodge on the opposite bank of the river a little above us at a fishing place. as all communication is cut off between us and the natives on the opposite side of the river, we cannot say by whom or for what service that lodge has been erected as no one has been near it since it was erected this morning. At 3pm Jo. Field returned from the chase without killing anything he complains of being unwell arboard sideon after an old man and a woman arrived the man with sore eyes, and the woman with a griping and rheumatic afflictions. I gave the woman a dose of creme of tarter and flour of sulfur, and the man some eye water. a little before night Ruben Field Drouilliard and Lapage returned having killed nothing but a large hawk they had hunted in the point between the Kooskooske and Collins creek and saw but little sign of either deer or bear. the evening cloudy, soon after dark it began to rain and rained moderately all night-. Lapage took a salmon from an eagle at a short distance below our camp. this is induces us to believe that the salmon is in this river and most probably will be here in great numbers in the course of a few days.

[Lewis, May 19, 1806]

Monday May 19th 1806. It continued to rain this morning until 8 o'clock. when it became fair. We sent Charbonneau, Thompson, Potts, Hall and Weiser over the river to a village above in order to purchase some roots to eat with our lean bear meat. for this purpose we gave them a few awls, knitting pins and armbands. we were informed that there was a canoe at the village in which they could pass the river. I sent Joseph and Reubin Field up the river in search of the horse which I rode over the Rocky mountains last fall. he had been seen yesterday with a parse) of Indian horses and has become almost wild. At 11am Thompson returned from the village accompanied by a train of invalids consisting of 4 men 8 women and a child. The men had sore eyes and the women in addition to sore eyes had a variety of other complaints principally rheumatic; a weakness and pain in the loins is a common complaint with their women. eye water was administered to all; to two of the women cathartics were given, to a third who appeared much dejected and who from their account of her disease we supposed it to be hysterical, we gave 30 drops of Laudanum. the several parts of the others where the rheumatic pains were seated were well rubbed with volatile liniment. all of those poor wretches thought themselves much benefited and all returned to their village well satisfied. At 5pm or marketers returned with about 6 bushels of the cows roots and a considerable quantity of bread of the same materials. late in the evening Reuben and Joseph Fields returned with my horse; we had him immediately castrated together with two others by Drouilliard in the ordinary. we amused ourselves about an hour this afternoon in looking at the men running their horses. several of those horses would be thought fleet in the United States. a little after dark shields and Gibson returned unsuccessful from the chase. they had seen some deer but no bear.

[Clark, May 19, 1806]

Monday 19th May 1806. rained this morning until 8 o'clock when it cleared off and became fair-. we sent Charbonneau, Thomson, Potts, Hall & Weiser over to the villages above to purchase some roots to eat with our poor bear meat, for which purchase we gave them a few Awls, Knitting pins, & arm bans and directed them to proceed up on this side of the river opposite to the village and cross in the cano which we are informed is at that place. sent Jo. & Reuben Field up the river a short distance after the horse which Captain Lewis rode over the mountains last fall, which horse was seen yesterday with a gang of Indian horses, and is Very wild-. About 11 o'clock 4 men and 8 Women came to our camp with Thompson who went to the village very early this morning. those Men applied for Eye water and the Women had a Variety of complaints tho the most general complaint was the rheumatism, pains in the back and the sore eyes, they also brought fowd. a very young Child whom they said had been very sick-. I administered eye water to all, two of the women I gave a cathartic, one whose spirits were very low and much hipedz I gave 30 drops of laudanum, and to the others I had their backs, hips, legs, thighs & arms well rubbed with volatile liniment all of those poor people thought themselves much benefited by what had been done for them, and at 3pm they all returned to their villages well satisfied. At 5pm Potts, Charbonneau &c returned from the village with about 6 bushels of the root the natives call cowse and some bread of the same root. Rubin & Joseph Fields returned with the horse Captain Lewis rode across the rocky mountains we had this horse immediately cut with 2 others which we had not before thought proper to Castrate. we amused ourselves about an hour this afternoon looking at the men run their horses, several of them would be thought swift horses in the Atlantic states. a little after dark John Shields and Gibson returned having killed nothing. they saw some deer but saw no bear.

[Lewis, May 20, 1806]

Tuesday May 20th 1806. It rained the greater part of last night and continued this morning until noon when it cleared away about an hour and then rained at intervals until 4 in the evening. our covering is so indifferent that Captain Clark and myself lay in the water the greater part of the last night. Drouilliard, and the two Fieldses set out on a hunting excursion towards the mountains. George Shannon and Colter came in unsuccessful, they had wounded a bear and a deer last evening but the night coming on they were unable to pursue them, and the snow which fell in the course of the night and this morning had covered the blood and rendered all further pursuit impracticable. At 2pm Francis Labiche arrived with a large buck of the mule deer species which he had killed on Collins's creek yesterday. he had left Cruzatte and Collins on the creek where they were to wait his return. he informed us that it was snowing on the plain while it was raining at our camp in the river bottom. late in the evening Francis Labiche and Lapage set out to join Collins and Cruzatte in order to resume their hunt early tomorrow morning. this evening a party of Indians assembled on the opposite bank of the river and viewed our camp with much attention for some time and retired.—at 5pm Robert Frazer who had been permitted to go to the village this morning returned with a passel of roots and bread which he had purchased. brass buttons is an article of which these people are tolerably fond, the men have taken advantage of their prepossession in favor of buttons and have divested themselves of all they had in possession which they have given in exchange for roots and bread.

[Clark, May 20, 1806]

Tuesday 20th May 1806. rained the greater part of the last night and this morning until meridian when it cleared away for an hour and began to rain and rained at intervals until 4pm our covering was so indifferent that Captain Lewis and myself was wet in our bed all the latter part of the night. Drouilliard, Jos. & Reubin Field set out to towards the mountains. George Shannon & Colter came in without anything. they had seen and shot at a bear and a deer neither of which they could get. both of those animals they must have wounded mortally, but the night coming on prevented their following them, and this morning the snow had covered the tracks and hid the blood and prevented their getting either of them.

at 2pm Labiche came in with a large buck of the mule deer species which he had killed on Collins's creek yesterday. he left Collins and Peter Cruzatte on the creek at which place they would continue until his return. he informed. us that it was snowing on the level plains on the top of the hill all the time it was raining in the bottom at our camp. Labiche & Lapage returned to Collins & Cruzatte in the evening late for the purpose of Pursueing the hunt in the morning early. several Indians came to the opposite side of the river and viewed us some time. At 5pm Frazur who had leave to go to the village returned with some roots which he had purchased. cloudy &c

[Lewis, May 21, 1806]

Wednesday May 21st 1806. It rained a few hours this morning. shields and Gibson set out to hunt towards the mountains. Collins came to camp at noon and remained about 2 hours; he has killed nothing since he left us last. we set five men at work to make a canoe for the purpose of fishing and passing the river. the Indians have already promised us a horse for this canoe when we have no longer any use for her. as our tent was not sufficient to shelter us from the rain we had a lodge constructed of willow poles and grass in the form of the awning of a wagon closed at one end. this we had made sufficiently large to sleep in and to shelter the most important part of our baggage. it is perfectly secure against the rain sun and wind and affords us much the most comfortable shelter we have had since we left Fort Clatsop. today we divided the remnant of our store of merchandise among our party with a view that each should purchase therewith a parcel of roots and bread from the natives as his stores for the rocky mountains for there seems but little probability that we shall be enabled to make any dried meat for that purpose and we cannot as yet form any just idea what resource the fish will furnish us. each man's stock in trade amounts to no more than one awl, one knitting pin, a half an ounce of vermillion, two needles, a few scanes of thread and about a yard of ribbon; a slender stock indeed with which to lay in a store of provision for that dreary wilderness. we would make the men collect these roots themselves but there are several species of hemlock which are so much like the cows that it is difficult to discriminate them from the cows and we are afraid that they might poison themselves. the Indians have given us another horse to kill for provision which we keep as a reserved store. our dependence for subsistence is on our guns, the fish we may perhaps take, the roots we can purchase from the natives and as the last alternative our horses. we eat the last morsel of meat which we had for dinner this evening, yet nobody seems much concerned about the state of provision. Willard, Sergeant Ordway and Goodrich were permitted to visit the village today; the former returned in the evening with some roots and bread, the two last remaining all night. one of our party brought in a young sand hill crane it was about the size of a partridge and of a reddish brown

color, it appeared to be about 5 or six days old; these cranes are abundant in this neighborhood.

[Clark, May 21, 1806]

Wednesday 21st May 1806. rained this morning. Shields and Gibson set out to hunt towards the mountains. Collins came in today and stayed in about two hours, he has killed nothing since he went out last. we set 5 men at work to build a canoe for the purpose of taking fish and passing the river and for which we can get a good horse. as our tent is not sufficient to keep off the rain we are compelled to have some other resort for a security from the repeated showers which fall. we have a small half circular place made and covered with grass which makes a very secure shelter for us to sleep under. We divided our store of merchandise amongst our party for the purpose of procuring some roots &c of the natives to each mans part amounted to about an awl Knitting pin a little paint and some thread & 2 needles which is but a scanty dependance for roots to take us over those great snowy Barriers (rocky mountains) which is and will be the cause of our detention in this neighborhood probably until the 10 or 15 of June. they are at this time covered deep with snow. the plains on the high country above us is also covered with snow. Sergeant Ordway, Goodrich, & Willard went to the village today to procure a few roots. we eat the last of our meat for dinner today, and our only certain dependance is the roots we can procure from the natives for the few articles we have left those roots with what game we can procure from the woods will probably last us until the arrival of the salmon. if they should not; we have a horse in store ready to be killed which the Indians have offered to us. Willard returned from the village. Sergeant Ordway and Goodrich continued all night. one of the men brought me a young sand hill crane which was about 5 or 6 days old it was of a yellowish brown color, about the size of a partridge. Those cranes are very abundant in every part of this country in pars of two, and sometimes three together.

the party had gathered roots with leaves still attached they probably could have been sorted with Indian assistance. However, the parsley family is one of the most diverse and confusing plant families in the region, and Lewis could not be sure that the men would not bring back some other poisonous

species not well known to the Indians. The decision to purchase roots was probably prudent.

[Lewis, May 22, 1806]

Thursday May 22ed 1806. A fine morning we exposed all our baggage to air and dry as well as our store of roots and bread purchased from the natives. Permitted Windsor and McNeal to go to the Indian village. Sergeant Ordway and Goodrich returned this morning with a good store of roots and bread. About noon 2 Indian men came down the river on a raft and continued at our camp about 3 hours and returned to their village. We sent out George Shannon and Colter to hunt towards the mountains. we sent Sergeant Pryor down to the entrance of Collins's creek to examine the country and look out for a good position for an encampment on the river below that creek, having determined to remove our camp below that creek if it continues high, as soon as We have completed our canoe, as the country to which we are confined to hunt at present is limited by this creek and river to a very narrow tract, and game have already become scarce. if we can obtain a good situation below the entrance of this creek it will be much more eligible as the hunting country is more extensive and game more abundant than above. The horse which the Indians have given us to kill was driven away yesterday by the natives with a gang of their horses I presume in mistake; being without meat at noon we directed one of the largest of our colts to be killed. we found the flesh of this animal fat tender and by no means illy flavored. we have three others which we mean to reserve for the rocky mountains if we can subsist here without them. my horse which was castrated the day before yesterday wounded his thigh on the inner side with the rope by which he was confined that evening and is now so much swollen with the wound the castrating and the collection of vermin that he cannot walk, in short he is the most wretched specticle; I had his wounds cleansed of the vermin by washing them well with a strong decoction of the bark of the roots & leaves of elder but think the chances are against his recovery. At 3pm we observed a large party of Indians on horseback in pursuit of a deer which they ran into the river opposite to our camp; Captain Clark Myself & three of our men shot and killed the deer in the water; the Indians pursued it on a raft and caught it. it is astonishing to see these people ride down those steep hills which they do at full speed. on our return

to camp we found Drouilliard the two Fieldses Gibson and shields just arrived with five deer which they had killed at a considerable distance towards the mountains. they also brought with them two red salmon trout which they had purchased from some Indians whom they had met with on their return to camp.—two Indians who were just arrived at our camp informed us that these salmon trout remained in this river the greater part of the winter, that they were not good at this season which we readily discovered, they were very meager. these Indians also informed us that there were at this time a great number of salmon at no great distance from hence in Lewis's river which had just arrived and were very fat and fine, they said it would be some yet before they would ascend this river as high as this place. a party of the natives on the opposite shore informed those with us that a party of the Shoshones had two nights past surrounded a lodge of their nation on the south side of Lewis's river, that the inhabitants having timely discovered the enemy effected their retreat in the course of the night and escaped. Charbonneau's child is very ill this evening; he is cutting teeth, and for several days past has had a violent lax, which having suddenly stopped he was attacked with a high fever and his neck and throat are much swollen this evening. we gave him a dose of cream of tartar and flour of sulfur and applied a poultice of boiled onions to his neck as warm as he could well bear it. Sergeant Pryor returned late in the evening and informed us that he had been down the river eight miles and that the cliffs set in so abruptly to the river he could get no further without returning several miles back and ascending the hills and that he had thought it best to return and ride down tomorrow on the high plain as he believed the mouth of the creek was a considerable distance. Drouilliard who has been at the place informs us that it is about 10 miles and that there is no situation on the river for some distance below this creek which can possibly answer our purposes.—we dried our baggage &c perfectly and put it up.-

[Clark, May 22, 1806]

Thursday 22nd May 1806. A fine day we exposed all our baggage to the sun to air and dry, also our roots which we have procured of the natives. gave permission to Windser & McNeal to go to the Indian villages. Sergeant Ordway and Goodrich returned at 11am. soon after 2 Indian men came down on a raft and continued with us about 3 hours and then returned to their village. George Shannon & Colter went out today to hunt towards the mountains. Sergeant Pryor went out to hunt down the river, and examine the mouth of Collins creek, if a good situation was below that creek for a camp. this creek which cannot be passed owing to it's depth & rapidity is a great barrier in our way to the best hunting country. it confines us to a narrow scope between this creek and the river on which we are camped. If a situation can be found immediately below the creek it will answer us better than our present one as from thence we can get out to some distance to hunt, and be convenient also to the fish should they pass up &c The horse the Indian's left with us to kill has been drove to their village with a gang of horses which I suppose belonged to another man. as the greater part of our men have not had any Meat to eat for 2 days, and the roots they complain of, not being accustomed to live on them altogether we directed a large colt which was given to us by a young man with an elegant mare on the ____ instant. this colt was fat and was handsome looking meat. late in the evening we were informed that the horse which Captain Lewis rode over the rocky mountains and which was cut day before yesterday had his hip out of place since that time, and could not walk. Captain Lewis examined him and thought he could not recover. At 3pm we observed a number of Indians in chase of a deer on their horses on the opposite hillsides. soon after the deer took the water I, Captain Lewis and 3 men run down on this side, and killed the deer in the water, the deer floated down and the Indians took it by means of a raft which they had ready. on my return to camp found Drouilliard Jos. & Reuben Fields, Shields and Gibson just arrived from the chase with 5 deer which they had killed on the highlands toward the mountains. they also brought with them two salmon trout which they had purchased of Indians which they saw on their return to camp. At 5pm two

young men highly decorated in their way came to our camp and informed us that the fat fish were in great numbers in Lewis's river. that those salmon trout which our hunters brought were poor and such as were caught in the winter in this river and were not the kind which comes up in the spring of the year. great number of Indians come to the opposite bank and inform those on this side that the Snake Indians had come to a lodge on Lewis's river at night. the inhabitants previously discovering them abandoned the house. Charbonneaus son, a small child, is dangerously ill. his jaw and throat is much swelled. we apply a poultice of onions. after giving him some cream of tarter &c this day proved to be fine fair which afforded us an opportunity of drying our baggage which had got a little wet.

[Lewis, May 23, 1806]

Friday May 23rd 1806. Sergeant Pryor wounded a deer early this morning in a lick near camp; my dog pursud it into the river; the two young Indian men who had remained with us all night mounted their horses swam the river and drove the deer into the water again; Sergeant Pryor killed it as it reached the shore on this side, the Indians returned as they had passed over. we directed half this deer to be given to the Indians, they immediately made a fire and cooked their meat, 4 others joined them from the village with the assistance of whom they consumed their portion of the spoil in less than 2 hours and took their leave of our camp. The cream of tartar and sulfur operated several times on the child in the course of the last night, he is considerably better this morning, tho the swelling of the neck has abated but little; we still apply polices of onions which we renew frequently in the course of the day and night. At noon we were visited by 4 Indians who informed us they cad come from their village on Lewis's river at the distance of two days ride in order to see us and obtain a little eye water, Captain Clark washed their eyes and they set out on their return to their village. our skill as physicians and the virture of our medicines have been spread it seems to a great distance. I sincerely wish it was in our power to give relief to these poor afflicted wretches. At 1pm George Shannon, Colter, Francis Labiche, Cruzatte, Collins, and Lapage returned from hunting without having killed anything except a few pheasants of the dark brown kind, which they brought with them. These hunters informed us that they had hunted the country diligently between the river and creek for some distance above and below our camp and that there was no game to be found. all the horses which have been castrated except my poor unfortunate horse appear as if they would do very well. I am convinced that those cut by the Indians will get well much soonest and they do not swell nor appear to suffer as much as those cut in the common way.

[Clark, May 23, 1806]

Friday 23rd May 1806. A fair morning. Sergeant Pryor wounded a deer at a lick near our camp and our dog pursued it into the river. two Indians which happened to be at our camp mounted their horses and swam across the river chased the deer into the water again and pursued it across to the side on which we were, and as the deer came out of the water Sgt. Pryor killed it. we directed half of this deer to be given to those two Indians. they immediately made a fire and cooked the meat. 4 others joined them from the village and they soon consumed their portion. The child is something better this morning than it was last night. we apply a fresh poultice of the wild onion which we repeated twice in the course of the day. the swelling does not appear to increase any since yesterday. The 4 Indians who visited us today informed us that they came from their village on Lewis's river two days ride from this place for the purpose of seeing of us and getting a little eye water I washed their eyes with some eye water and they all left us at 2pm and returned to the villages on the opposite side of this river. At 1 o'clock George Shannon, Colter, Labiche, Cruzatte Lapage and Collins all returned from hunting without having killed anything except a few heath hens & black pheasants two of which they brought with them. Labiche also brought a whistling squirrel which he had killed on it's hole in the high plains. this squirrel differs from those on the Missouri in their color, size, food and the length tail and from those found near the falls of Columbia

Our hunters brought us a large hooting owl which differ from those of the Atlantic states. The plumage of this owl is an uniform mixture of dark yellowish brown and white, in which the dark brown predominates. it's color may be properly termed a dark iron gray. the plumage is very long and remarkably silky and soft. those have not the long feathers on the head which give it the appearance of ears, or horns, remarkable large eyes

the hunters informed us that they had hunted with great industry all the country between the river and for some distance above and below without the smallest chance of killing any game. they inform us that the highlands are very cold with snow which has fallen for every day or night for several past. our horses which was cut is like to doe well.

[Lewis, May 24, 1806]

Saturday May 24th 1806. The child was very restless last night; it's jaw and the back of it's neck are much more swollen than they were yesterday tho his fever has abated considerably. we gave it a doze of cream of tartar and applied a fresh poultice of onions. we ordered some of the hunters out this morning and directed them to pass Collins's creek if possible and hunt towards the quamash fields. William Bratten still continues very unwell; he eats heartily digests his food well, and his recovered his flesh almost perfectly yet is so weak in the loins that he is scarcely able to walk nor can he set upright but with the greatest pain. we have tried every remedy which our ingenuity could devise, or with which our stock of medicines furnished us, without effect. John shields observed that he had seen men in a similar situation restored by violent sweats. Bratten requested that he might be sweated in the manner proposed by shields to which we consented. shields sunk a circular hole of 3 feet diameter and four feet deep in the earth. he kindled a large fire in the hole and heated well, after which the fire was taken out a seat placed in the center of the hole for the patient with a board at bottom for his feet to rest on; some hoops of willow poles were bent in an arch crossing each other over the hole, on these several blankets were thrown forming a secure and thick awning of about 3 feet high. the patient being striped naked was seated under this awning in the hole and the blankets well secured on every side. the patient was furnished with a vessel of water which he sprinkles on the bottom and sides of the hole and by that means creates as much steam or vapor as he could possibly bear, in this situation he was kept about 20 minutes after which he was taken out and suddenly plunged in cold water twice and was then immediately returned to the sweat hole where he was continued three quarters of an hour longer then taken out covered up in several blankets and suffered to cool gradually. during the time of his being in the sweat hole, he drank copious droughts of a strong tea of horse mint. shields says that he had previously seen the tea of Seneca snake root used in stead of the mint which was now employed for the want of the other which is not be found in this country.—this experiment was made yesterday; Bratten feels himself much better and is

walking about today and says he is nearly free from pain.—at 11am. a canoe arrived with 3 of the natives one of them the sick man of whom I have before made mentions as having lost the power of his limbs. he is a Chief of considerable note among them and they seem extremely anxious for his recovery. as he complains of no pain in any particular part we conceive it cannot be the rheumatism, nor do we suppose that it can be a paralytic attack or his limbs would have been more diminished. we have supposed that it was some disorder which owed it's origin to a diet of particular roots perhaps and such as We have never before witnessed. while at the village of the Broken Arm we had recommended a diet of fish or flesh for this man and the cold bath every morning. we had also given him a few doses of cream of tarter and flour of sulfur to be repeated every 3rd day. this poor wretch thinks that he feels himself of somewhat better but to me there appears to be no visible alteration. we are at a loss what to do for this unfortunate man. we gave him a few drops of Laudanum and a little portable soup. 4 of our party passed the river and visited the lodge of the Broken Arm for the purpose of trading some awls which they had made of the links of small chain belonging to one of their steel traps, for some roots. they returned in the evening having been very successful, they had obtained a good supply of roots and bread of cows.—this day has proved warmer than any of the preceding since we have arrived here.

[Clark, May 24, 1806]

Saturday 24th May 1806. A fine morning the child was very restless last night its jaw and back of its neck is much more swelled than it was yesterday. I gave it a dose of Creme of Tarter and a fresh poultice of onions. ordered Shields, Gibson, Drouilliard, Cruzatte, Collins, and Jo. & Ruben Fields to turn out hunting and if possible cross Collins creek and hunt towards the quamash fields. W. Bratten is yet very low he eats heartily but he is so weak in the small of his back that he can't walk. we have made use of every remedy to restore him without it's having the desired effect. one of our party, John Shields observed that he had seen men in similar situations restored by violent sweats. and Bratten requested that he might be sweated in the way shields purposed which we agreed to. Shields dug a round hole 4 feet deep & 3 feet diameter in which he made a large fire so as to beat the hole after which the fire was taken out a seat placed in the hole. the patent was then set on the seat with a board under his feet and a can of water handed him to throw on the bottom & sides of the hole so as to create as great a heat as he could bear. and the hole covered with blankets supported by hoops. after about 20 minutes the patient was taken out and put in cold water a few minutes, & returned to the hole in which he was kept about 1 hour. then taken out and covered with several blankets, which was taken off by degrees until he became cool. this remedy took place yesterday and Bratten is walking about today and is much better than he has been. At 11am. a canoe came down with the Indian man who had applied for medical assistance while we lay at the Broken Arms village. this man I had given a few doses of flower of sulfur & Creme of Tarter and directed that he should take the cold bath every morning. he conceived himself a little better than he was at that time. he had lost the use of all his limbs and his fingers are contracted. We are at a loss to determine what to do for this unfortunate man. I gave him a few drops of laudanum and some portable soup as medicine. 4 of our men crossed the river and went to the Broken Arms village and returned in the evening with a supply of bread and roots which they procured in exchange for awls which were made of pieces of a chain— we were visited today by the 2 young men who gave Captain Lewis and

myself a horse each at the village. those men stayed about two hours and returned to their village. this day proved to be very warm.

[Lewis, May 25, 1806]

Sunday May 25th 1806. It rained the greater part of last night and continued until 6am. our grass tent is impervious to the rain. the child is more unwell than yesterday. we gave it a dose of cream of tartar which did not operate, we therefore gave it a clyster in the evening. we caused a sweat to be prepared for the Indian Chief in the same manner in which Bratten had been sweated, this we attempted but were unable to succeed, as he was unable to set up or be supported in the place. we informed the Indians that we knew of no relief for him except sweating him in their sweat houses and giving him a plenty of the tea of the horse-mint which we shewed them. and that this would probably not succeed as he had been so long in his present situation. I am confident that this would be an excellent subject for electricity and much regret that I have it not in my power to supply it.— Drouilliard Francis Labiche and Cruzatte set out this morning to hunt towards the quamash grounds if they can possibly pass Collins's creek. Joseph and Reuben Fields passed the river in order to hunt on the opposite side some miles above where the natives inform us that there is an abundance of bear and some deer. Goodrich visited a village about 8 miles above on the opposite side of the river and returned in the evening; he procured but few roots, he informed us that there were but 8 persons at home; the others were either hunting, digging roots or fishing on Lewis's river. he saw several salmon in their lodges which they informed him came from that river these fish were remarkably fat and fine. Gibson and shields returned this evening having killed a sand hill crane only. they had wounded a female bear and a deer but got neither of them. Gibson informed me that the bear had two cubs one of which was white and other as black as jet. Four Indians remained with us this evening.-

[Clark, May 25, 1806]

Sunday 25th May 1806. rained moderately the greater part of last night and this morning until 6am. The child is not so well today as yesterday. I repeated the cream of tarter and the onion poultice. I caused a sweat to be prepared for the Indian in the same hole which Bratten had been sweeten in two days past Drouilliard Labiche and Peter Cruzatte set out hunting towards the quamash grounds if they can cross the creek which is between this and that place, which has been the bearer as yet to our hunters. Jos. & Reuben Fields crossed the river to hunt on the opposite side. Goodrich went to the 2nd village to purchase roots a few of which he procured. he informed us that only 8 persons remained in the village. the men were either hunting on Lewis's river fishing, & the women out digging roots. he saw several fresh salmon which the natives informed him came from Lewis's river and were fat and fine. one of our men purchased a bear skin of the natives which was nearly of a cream colored white. this skin which was the skin of an animal of the middle size of bears together with the different sizes colors &c of those which have been killed by our hunters give me a stronger evidence of the various colored bear of this country being one species only, than any I have heretofore had. the poil of these bear were infinitely longer finer & thicker than the black bear their talons also longer & more blunt as worn by digging roots. the white reddish brown and bey colored bear I saw together on the Missouri; the bey & grizzly have been seen and killed together here. for these were the colors of those which Collins killed on the 14th inst. in short it is not common to find two bear here of this species precisely of the same color, and if we were to attempt to distinguish them by their colors and to denominate each color a distinct species we should soon find at least twenty. the most striking difference between this species of bear and the common black bear are that the former are large and have longer talons, hair, and tushes, prey more on other animals, do not lie so long or so closely in winter quarters, and will not climb a tree, though ever so hardly pursued. the variegated bear I believe to be the same here with those of the Missouri but these are not so ferocious as those on the Missouri perhaps from the circumstance of their being

compelled from the scarcity of game in this quarter to live more on roots and of course not so much in the habit of seizing and devouring living animals. the bear here is far from being as passive as the common black bear, they have attacked and fought our hunters already but not so fiercely as those of the Missouri. There are also some of the common black bear in this neighborhood though not so common as the other species.

we attempted to sweat the sick Indian but could not succeed. he was not able either to set up or be supported in the place prepared for him. I therefore determined to inform the natives that nothing but severe sweats would restore this disabled man, and even that doubtful in his present situation. in the evening Shields & Gibson returned having killed a sand hill crane only. they saw a female bear, & 2 Cubs & several deer. they shot the bear and a deer both of which made their escape. Gibson told me that the cubs were of different colors one jut black and the other of a whitish color. 4 Indians continue with us, one return to their village today.

[Lewis, May 26, 1806]

Monday May 26th 1806. Had frequent showers in the course of the last night. Collins, George Shannon and Colter set out to hunt on the highlands some distance up on the northeast side of Collins creek. The clyster given the child last evening operated very well. it is clear of fever this evening and is much better, the swelling is considerably abated and appears as if it would pass off without coming to a head. we still continue fresh poultices of onions to the swollen part. we directed the Indians in what manner to treat the diseased Chief, gave him a few dozes of flour of sulfur and cream of tartar & some portable soup and directed them to take him home. They seemed unwilling to comply with the latter part of the injunction for they consumed the day and remained with us all night. At 1pm Joseph and Reubin Field returned, accompanied by Hohastillpilp several other inferior Chiefs and some young men. These hunters informed us they were unable to reach the grounds to which they had been directed in consequence of the depth and rapidity of a large creek which falls in about 10 miles above. they passed Commearp creek at about 1½ miles and a second creek rather larger at 3 miles further. At the distance of 4 miles up this last creek on their return they called at a village which our traders have never yet visited, here they obtained a large quantity of bread and roots of cows on very moderate terms we permitted Sergeant Pryor and four men to pass the river tomorrow morning with a view to visit this village we also directed Charbonneau York and LePage to set out early for the same place and procure us some roots. our meat is again exhausted, we therefore directed Reubin Field to hunt the horse in the morning which the Indians have given us to kill. one of our men saw a salmon in the river today. in the afternoon we completed our canoe and put her in the water; she appears to answer very well and will carry about 12 persons.—the river still rising fast and snows of the mountains visibly diminish

[Clark, May 26, 1806]

Monday 26th May 1806. some small showers of rain last night, and continued cloudy this morning until 7am when it cleared away and became fair and warm. Collins George Shannon & Colter set out to hunt on the highlands to the northeast of us towards Collins creek. The Child something better this morning tho the swelling yet continues. we still apply the onion poultice. I detected what should be done for the disabled man, gave him a few doses of cream of tarter & flour sulfur, and some portable soup and directed that he should be taken home & sweated &c at 1pm Joseph & Reubin Field returned accompanied by Hohhastillpilt and an second Chief and 4 men several young men also rode down on this side. Jo & Reuben Fields informed us that they were at a village 4 miles up the 2nd creek from this place on the opposite side above at which place on the opposite side above at which place they procured roots on very reasonable terms they could not proceed higher up to hunt as the creeks were too high for them to cross, &c we gave permission to Sergeant Pryor and 4 men to cross the river and trade with natives of the village the Field's were at yesterday for roots &c we also directed Charbonneau & York to proceed on to the same village and procure some roots for ourselves if possible. one of our men saw a salmon in the river today. and two others eat of salmon at the near village which was brought from Lewis's river. our canoe finished and put into the water. it will carry 12 men. the rising very fast and snow appear to melt on the mountains.

[Lewis, May 27, 1806]

Tuesday May 27th 1806. Early this morning we sent Reuben Fields in search of the horse which the Indians had given us to kill. At 10 in the morning he returned with the horse and we killed and butchered him; he was large and in good order. Hohastillpilp told us that most of the horses we saw running at large in this neighborhood belonged to himself and his people, and whenever we were in want of meat he requested that we would kill any of them we wished; this is a piece of liberality which would do honor to such as host of civilization; indeed I doubt whether there are not a great number of our countrymen who would see us fast many days before their compassion would excite them to a similar act of liberality. Sergeant Pryor and the party ordered to the Indian village set out early this morning. in the evening he returned with Gibson and shields. the others remained at the village all night; they brought a good store of roots and bread. we also sent Sergeant Ordway and 2 men this morning over to Lewis's river for salmon, which the Indians inform us may be procured in abundance at that place, and that it is but half a days ride, nearly south.—Drouilliard, Cruzatte, and Francis Labiche returned at 4pm with five deer which they had killed at some distance up Collins's creek on this side; that stream still continues so high that they could not pass it.—Charbonneau's son is much better today, tho the swelling on the side of his neck I believe will terminate in an ugly imposthumes a little below the ear. the Indians were so anxious that the sick Chief should be sweated under our inspection that they requested we would make a second attempt today; accordingly the hole was somewhat enlarged and his father a very good looking old man, went into the hole with him and sustained him in a proper position during the operation; we could not make him sweat as copiously as We wished. after the operation he complained of considerable pain, we gave him 30 drops of laudanum which soon composed him and he rested very well.—this is at least a strong mark of parental affection. they all appear extremely attentive to this sick man nor do they appear to relax in their aciduity towards him notwithstanding he has been sick and helpless upwards of three years. the Chopunnish appear to be very attentive and kind to their aged people and

treat their women with more respect than the nations of the Missouri.— There is a species of Burrowing squirrel common in these plains which in their habits somewhat resemble those of the Missouri but are a distinct species. this little animal measures one fot five and ½ inches from the nose to the extremity of the tail, of which the tail occupies 2¼ inches only; in the girth it is 11 In. the body is proportionally long, the neck and legs short; the ears are short, obtusely pointed, and lie close to the head; the aperture of the ear is larger proportionally than most animals which burrow. the eyes are of moderate size, the pupil black and iris of a dark sooty brown. the teeth are like those of the squirrel as is it's whole contour. the whiskers are full, long and black; it also has some long black hairs above the eyes. it has five toes on each foot; the two inner toes of the fore feet are remarkably short, and have short blunt nails. the remaining toes on those feet are long, black, slightly curved, and sharply pointed. the outer and inner toes of the hind feet are not short yet they are by no means as long as the three toes in the center of the foot which are remarkably long but the nails are not as long as those of the fore feet tho of the same form and color. the hair of the tail tho of the same form and color. the hair of the tail tho thickly inserted on every part respects the two sides only. this gives it a flat appearance and a long ovol form. the tips of the hair which form the outer edges of the tail are white. the base of the hairs are either black or a fox red. the under disk of the tail is an iron gray, the upper a reddish brown. the lower part of the jaws, under part of the neck, legs and feet from the body down and belly are of a light brick red. the nose as high as the eyes is of a darker brick red. the upper part of the head neck and body are of a curious brownish gray color with a cast of the brick red. the longer hair of these parts being of a reddish white color at their extremities, fall together in such manner as to give it the appearance of being speckled at a little distance. these animals form large ascociations as those of the Missouri, occupying with their burroughs one or sometimes 200 acres of land. the burrows are separate and are each occupied perhaps by ten or 12 of those animals. there is a little mound in front of the hole formed of the earth thrown out of the burrow and frequently there are three or four distinct holes forming what I term one burrow with their mouths around the base of this little mound which seems to be occupied as a watch-tower in common by the inhabitants of those several holes. these mounds are sometimes as much as 2 feet high and 4 feet in diameter, and are irregularly distributed over the tract they occupy at the

distance of from ten to thirty or 40yd when you approach a burrow the squirrels, one or more, usually set erect on these mounds and make a kind of shrill whistling noise, something like tweet, tweet, tweet, &c they do not live on grass as those of the Missouri but on roots. one which I examined had in his mouth two small bulbs of a species of grass, which resemble very much what is sometimes called the grassnut. the intestins of those little animals are remarkably large for it's size. fur short and very fine.—the grass in their villages is not cut down as in those of the plains of the Missouri. I preserved the skins of several of these animals with the heads feet and legs entire. The black woodpecker which I have frequently mentioned and which is found in most parts of the roky mountains as well as the western and southwest mountains. I had never an opportunity of examining until a few days since when we killed and preserved several of them. this bird is about the size of the lark woodpecker of the turtle dove, tho it's wings are longer than either of those birds. the beak is black, one inch long, rather wide at the base, somewhat curved, and sharply pointed; the chaps are of equal length. around the base of the beak including the eye and a small part of the throat is of a fine crimson red. the neck and as low as the croup in front is of an iron gray. the belly and breast is a curious mixture of white and blood reed which has much the appearance of having been artificially painted or stained of that color. the red rather predominates. the top of the head back, sides, upper surface of the wings and tail are black, with a glossy tint of green in a certain exposure to the light. the under side of the wings and tail are of a sooty black. it has ten feathers in the tail, sharply pointed, and those in the center rather longest, being 2½ inches in length. the tongue is barbed, pointed, and of an elastic cartilaginous substance. the eye is moderately large, pupil black and iris of a dark yellowish brown. this bird in it's actions when flying resembles the small redheaded woodpecker common to the Atlantic states; it's note also somewhat resembles that bird. the pointed tail seems to assist it in setting with more eas or retaining it its resting position against the perpendicular side of a tree. the legs and feet are black and covered with wide imbricated scales. it has four toes on each foot of which two are in rear and two in front; the nails are much curved long and remarkably keen or sharply pointed. it feeds on bugs worms and a variety of insects.

[Clark, May 27, 1806]

Tuesday 27th May 1806. A cloudy morning. Sergeant Pryor and party set out at 7am. Sergeant Ordway and two men are ordered to cross this river and proceed on through the plains to Lewis's and procure some salmon on that river, and return tomorrow if possible. They set out at 8am. We sent Reuben Field in search of the horse which the Indians had given us to kill. At 10am he returned with the horse and it was killed and butchered; It was large and in good order. hohastillpilp told us that most of the horses which we saw running in those plains in this neighborhood at large belonged to himself and his people, and whenever we were in want of meat, he requested that we would kill any of them we wished; this is a piece of liberality which would do honor to such as host of civilization. Sergeant Pryor, Gibson & Shields returned from the village with a good stock of roots and bread. Charbonneau, Lapage & York whom we had sent to purchase roots for remained at the village all night. Drouilliard, Labiche & Cruzatte return at 4pm with 5 deer which they had killed at some distance this side up Collin's creek on, that stream still continues so high that they could not pass it.

Charbonneau's child is much better today; though the swelling on the side of his neck I believe will terminate in an ugly imposthumes a little below the ear. The Indians were so anxious that the sick Chief (who has lost the use of his limbs) should be sweated under our inspection they requested me to make a 2nd attempt today; accordingly the hole was enlarged and his father a very good looking old man performed all the drudgery &c we could not make him sweat as copiously as we wished. Being compelled to keep him erect in the hole by means of cords. he afterwards complained of considerable pain. I gave him 30 drops of laudanum which soon composed him and he rested very well. They all appear extremely attentive to this sick man, nor do they appear to relax in their assiduity towards him not withstanding he has been sick and helpless for near 5 years. I observe the strongest marks of parental affection. The Chopunnish appear to be very attentive & kind to their aged people and treat their women with more respect than the natives on the Missouri.

There is a species of whistling squirrel common in these plains which in their habit somewhat resembles those of the Missouri, but are a distinct species. This little animal measures 1 foot 5 inches & a half from the nose to the extremity of the tail, of which the tail occupies 2¼ inches only; in the girth it is 11 inches the body is proportionately long, the neck and legs short; the ears are short, obtusely pointed, and lie close to the head; the aperture of the ear is larger proportionally than most animals which burrow. the eyes are of moderate size, the pupil black and iris of a dark dusky brown. the teeth are like those of the squirrel as is it's whole contour. the whiskers are full, long and black; it has also some long black hairs above the eye. it has five toes on each foot; the 2 inner toes of the fore feet are remarkably short, and have short blunt nails. the remaining toes on these feet are long slightly curved, black and sharply pointed. the outer and inner toes of the hind feet are not short yet they are by no means as long as the three toes in the center of the foot which are remarkably long but the nails are not as long as those of the forefeet tho of the same form and color. the bars of the tail tho thickly inserted on every part respects the two sides only. this gives it a flat appearance and a long oval form. the tips of the hair which forms the outer edges of the tail are white. the base of the hair are either black or a fox red. the under disk of the tail is an iron gray, the upper a reddish brown. the lower part of the jaws, under part of the neck, legs and feet from the body down and belly are of a light brick red. the nose as high as the eyes is of a darker brick red. the upper part of the head neck and body are of a curious brownish gray color with a cast of the brick red. the longer hairs of these parts being of a reddish white color at their extremities fall together in such a Manner as to give it to the appearance of being speckled at a little distance. these animals form large associations as those of the Missouri, occupying with their burrows one or sometimes 200 acres of land. the burrows are separate and are each occupied perhaps by 10 or 12 of those animals. there is a little mound in front of the hole formed of the earth thrown out of the burrow and frequently there are three or four distinct holes forming what I call one burrow, around the base of the mound, which seams to be occupied as a watch tower in common by the inhabitants of those several holes. these mounds are sometimes as much as 2 feet high, and 4 feet in diameter, and are irregularly distributed over the tract they occupy at the distance of from ten to 30 or forty yards. When you approach a burrow the squirrels one, or more, usually set erect on these mounds and

make a kind of Shrill whistling noise, something like tweet, tweet, tweet &c they do not live on grass as those of the Missouri but on roots. one which I examined had in his mouth two small bulbs of a species of grass, which resembles very much what is sometimes called the grass nut. the intestines of these little animals are remarkably large for it's size; fur short and very fine. the grass in their village is not cut down as in these of the plains of the Missouri. I preserved the skins of several of these animals with the heads feet and legs entire. The black woodpecker which is found in most parts of the rocky mountains as will as the western and southwest mountains, I had never an opportunity of examining, until a few days since when we killed and preserved several of them. this bird is about the size of the lark woodpecker or the turtle dove, tho it's wings are longer than either of these birds. the beak is black, one inch long rather wide at the base, somewhat curved, and sharply pointed; the chaps are of equal length. around the base of the beak including the eye and a small part of the throat is of a crimson red. the neck and as low as the croup in front is of an iron gray. the belly and breast is of a curious mixture of white and blood red which has much the appearance of having been artificially painted or stained of that color, the red rather predominates. the top of the head, back, sides, upper surface of the wings and tail are black, the under side of the wings and tail are black. it has ten feathers in the tail, sharply pointed, and those in the center rather longest, being 2½ inches in length. the tongue is barbed, pointed, and of an elastic cartalaginous substance. the eye is moderately large, pupil black and iris of a dark yellowish brown. this bird in it's actions when flying resemble the small reddish woodpecker common to the Atlantic states; it's note also somewhat resembles that bird. the pointed tail seems to assist it in sitting with more ease or retaining it, in it's resting position against the perpendicular side of a tree. the legs and feet are black, and covered with imbricated scales. it has four toes on each foot, of which two are in rear and two in front; the nails are much curved long and remarkably keen or sharply pointed. it feeds on bugs, worms and a variety of insects.

[Lewis, May 28, 1806]

Wednesday May 28th 1806. We sent Goodrich to the village of the Broken Arm this morning he returned in the evening with some roots bread and a parcel of goats-hair for making our saddle pads. Reuben and Joseph Fields set out this morning to hunt high up on a creek which discharges itself into this river about 8 miles above us. At noon Charbonneau, York and Lapage returned; they had obtained four bags of the dried roots of cows and some bread. in the evening Collins George Shannon and Colter returned with eight deer. they had fortunately discovered a ford on Collins's creek where they were enabled to pass it with their horses and had hunted at the quamash ground where we first met with the Chopunnish last fall. deer were very abundant they informed us, but there were not many bear. The sick Chief was much better this morning he can use his hands and arms and seems much pleased with the prospect of recovering, he says he feels much better than he has for a great number of months. I sincerely wish these sweats may restore him; we have consented that he should still remain with us and repeat these sweats. he set up a great proportion of the day.—The child is also better, he is free of fever, the imposthumes is not so large but seems to be advancing to maturity.- since my arrival here I have killed several birds of the Corvus genus of a kind found only in the rocky mountains and their neighborhood. I first met with this bird above the three forks of the Missouri and saw them on the heights of the rocky mountains but never before had an opportunity of examining them closely. the small Corvus described at Fort Clatsop is a different species, tho until now I had taken it to be the same, this is much larger and has a loud squalling note something like the mewing of a cat. the beak of this bird is 1½ inches long, is proportionally large, black and of the form which characterizes this genus. the upper exceeds the under chap a little. the head and neck are also proportionally large. the eye full and rather prominent, the iris dark brown and pupil black. it is about the size and somewhat the form of the Jaybird tho rather rounder or more full in the body. the tail is four and a half inches in length, composed of 12 feathers nearly of the same length. the head neck and body of this bird are of a dove color. the wings are black except the

extremities of six large fathers occupying the middle joint of the wing which are white. the under disk of the wing is not of the shining or glossy black which marks it's upper surface. the two feathers in the center of the tail are black as are the two adjacent feathers for half their width the balance are of a pure white. the feet and legs are black and imbricated with wide scales. the nails are black and remarkably long and sharp, also much curved. it has four toes on each foot of which one is in the rear and three in front. the toes are long particularly that in the rear. this bird feeds on the seed of the pine and also on insects. it resides in the rocky mountains at all seasons of the year, and in many parts is the only bird to be found.—our hunters brought us a large hooting owl which differs considerably from those of the Atlantic states which are also common here. the plumage of this owl is an uniform mixture of dark yellowish brown and white, in which the dark brown predominates. it's color may be properly termed a dark iron gray. the plumage is very long and remarkably silky and soft. these have not the long feathers on the head which give it the appearance of ears or horns. the leathers of the head are long narrow and closely set, they rise upright nearly to the extremity and then are bent back suddenly as if curled. a kind of ruff of these feathers encircle the throat. the head has a flat appearance being broad before and behind and is 1 foot 10 inches in circumference. encircling the eyes and extending from them like rays from the center a tissue of open hairy long feathers are placed of a light gray color, these conceal the ears which are very large and are placed close to the eyes behind and extending below them. these feathers meet over the beak which they nearly conceal and form the face of the owl. they eyes are remarkably large and prominent, the iris of a pale gold color and iris circular and of a deep sea green. the beak is short and wide at it's base. the upper chap is much curved at the extremity and comes down over and in front of the under chap. this bird is about the size of the largest hooting owl. the tail is composed of eleven feathers, of which those in the center are rather the longest. it is booted to the extremity of the toes, of which it has four on each foot, one in the rear one on the outer side and two in front. the toes are short particularly that in rear, but are all armed with long keen curved nails of a dark brown color. the beak is white and nostrils circular large and unconnected. the habits and the note of this owl is much that of the common large hooting owl.

[Clark, May 28, 1806]

Wednesday May 28th 1806. We sent Goodrich to the village of the Broken Arm for hair to stuff saddle pads. Jo. & Reubin Field set out this morning to hunt towards the mountains. At noon Charbonneau York and Lapage returned. they had obtained 4 bags of the dried roots of cows and some bread. in the evening Collins, George Shannon & Cotter returned with 8 deer. they fortunately discovered a ford on Collin's creek where they were enable to pass it with there horses and had hunted at the quamash grounds where we first met with the Chopunnish last fall. deer were very abundant they informed us, but there was not many bear. The sick Chief is much better this morning he can use his hands and arms and seems much pleased with the prospects of recovering, he says he feels much better than he has done for a great number of months. I sincerely wish that the sweats may restore him. I have consented to repeat the sweats.

The country along the rocky mountains for several hundred miles in length and about 50 in width is level, extremely fertile and in many parts covered with a tall and opulent growth of the long leafed pine. near the watercourses the hills are lofty tho are covered with a good soil and not remarkably stoney and possess more timber than the level country. the bottom lands on the water courses are rather narrow and confined tho fertile and seldom inundated. this country would form an extensive settlement; the climate appears quit as mild as that of a similar latitude on the Atlantic coast; & it cannot be otherwise than healthy; it possesses a fine dry pure air. the grass and many plants are now upwards of knee high. I have no doubt that this tract of country if cultivated would produce in great abundance every article essentially necessary to the comfort and subsistence of civilized man. to it's present inhabitants nature seems to have dealt with a liberal hand, for she has distributed a great variety of succulent plants over the face of the country which furnish them a plentiful store of provisions; those are acquired but little toil; and when prepared after the method of the natives afford not only a nutritious but an agreeable food. among other roots those called by them the quamash and cows are esteemed the most

agreeable and valuable as they are also the most abundant in those high plains.

The cows is a knobby root of an irregularly rounded form not unlike the ginseng in form and consistence; this root they collect, rub off a thin black rind which covers it and pounding it exposes it in cakes to the sun. these cakes are about an inch and ¼ thick and 6 by 18 in width, when dry they either eat this bread alone without any further preparation, or boil it and make a thick mucilage; the latter is most common & much the most agreeable. the flower of this root is not very unlike the ginseng. this root they collect as early as the snow disappears in the spring, and continues to collect it until the quamash supplies it's place which happens about the middle of June. the quamash is also collected for a few weeks after it first makes it's appearance in the spring, but when the scape appears it is no longer fit for use until the seed are ripe which happens about the time just mentioned. and then the cows declines. The cows is also frequently dried in the sun and pounded afterwards and used in thickening soup and making mush.

The Chopunnish held a council in the morning of the 12th among themselves in respect to the subject on which we had spoken to them the day before, the result as We learnt was favorable, they placed confidence in the information they had received and resolved to pursue our advise. after this council was over the principal Chief or the Broken Arm, took the flour of the roots of cows and thickened the soup in the kettles and baskets of all his people, this being ended he made a harangue the purpose of which was making known the deliberations of their councils and impressing the necessity of unanimity among them, and a strict attention to the resolution which had been agreed on in council; he concluded by inviting all such men as had resolved to abide by the decree of the council to come and eat, and requested such as would not be so bound to show themselves by not partaking of the feast. I was told by one of our men who was present in the house, that there was not a dissenting voice on this great national question, but all swallowed their objections if any they had, very cheerfully with their mush. during the time of this loud animated harangue of the Chief the women cried, wrung their hands, tore their hair and appeared to be in the utmost distress. after this ceremony was over, the Chiefs and considerate men came in a body to where we were seated at a little distance from our tent, and two young men at the instance of the nation presented Captain

Lewis and myself each a fine horse. and informed us that they had listened with attention to what we had said and were resolved to pursue our counsels &c—That as we had not seen the Blackfoot Indians and the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie they did not think it safe to venture over to the plains of the Missouri, where they would fondly go provided those nations would not kill them. that when we had established a trading house on the Missouri as We had promised they would come over and trade for arms and ammunition &c and live about us. That it would give them much pleasure to be at peace with those nations altho they had shed much of their blood-. They said that they were poor but their hearts were good. we might be assured of their sincerity. some of their brave men would go over with us to the Missouri and bring them the news as We wished, and if we could make a peace between them and their enemies on the other side of the mountains their nation would go over to the Missouri in the latter end of the summer. on the subject of one of their Chiefs accompanying us to the land of the white men they could not yet determine, but that they would let us know before we left them. that the snow was yet so deep in the mountains that if we attempted to pass, we would Certainly perish, and advised us to remain until after the next full moon when the snow would disappear on the south hillsides and we would find grass for our horses.-. Charbonneau's child is better this day that he was yesterday. he is free from fever. the imposthumes is not so large but seems to be advancing to maturity.

[Lewis, May 29, 1806]

Thursday May 29th 1806. No movement of the party today worthy of notice. we have once more a good stock of meat and roots. Bratten is recovering his strength very fast; the child and the Indian Chief are also on the recovery. the Chief has much more use of his hands and arms he washed his face himself today which he has been unable to do previously for more than twelve months. we would have repeated the sweat today had not been cloudy and frequently raining. a species of lizard called by the French engages prairie buffalo are native of these plains as well as of those of the Missouri. I have called them the horned lizard. they are about the size and a good deal the figure of the common black lizard. but their bellies are broader, the tail shorter and their action much slower; they crawl much like the toad. they are of brown color with yellowish and yellowish brown spots. it is covered with minute scales intermixed with little horny like blunt prickles on the upper surface of the body. the belly and throat is more like the frog and are of a light yellowish brown color. around the edge of the belly is regularly set with little horny projections which give to those edges a serrate figure the eye is small and of a dark color. Above and behind the eyes there are several projections of the bone which being armed at their extremities with a firm black substance has the appearance of horns sprouting out from the head. this part has induced me to distinguish it by the appellation of the horned lizard. I cannot conceive how the engages ever assimilated this animal with the buffalo for there is not greater analogy than between the horse and the frog. this animal is found in greatest numbers in the sandy open parts of the plains, and appear in great abundance after a shower of rain; they are sometimes found basking in the sunshine but conceal themselves in little holes in the earth much the greater proportion of their time. they are numerous about the falls of the Missouri and in the plains throughout which we past lately above the Walla Walla.—The chokecherry has been in bloom since the 20th instant it is a simple branching ascending stem. the cortex smooth and of a dark brown with a reddish cast. the leaf is scattered petiolate oval acute at its apex finely serrate smooth and of an ordinary green. from 1½ to 3 inches in length and

1¾ to 2 in width. the peduncles are common, cylindrical, and from 4 to 5 inches in length and are inserted promiscuously on the twigs of the preceding years growth. on the lower portion of the common peduncle are frequently from 3 to 4 small leaves being the same in form as those last described. other peduncles ¼ of an inch in length are thickly scattered and inserted on all sides of the common peduncle at right angles with it each elivating a single flower, which has five obtuse short patent white petals with short claws inserted on the upper edge of the calyx. the calyx is a perianth including both stamens and germ, one leafed fine cleft entire semi-globular, infrior, deciduous. the stamens are upwards of twenty and are seated on the margin of the flower cup or what I have called the perianth. the filaments are unequal in length subulate inflected and superior membranous. the anthers are equal in number with the filaments, they are very short oblong & flat, naked and situated at the extremity of the filaments, is of a yellow color as is also the pollen. one pistillum. the germen is ovate, smooth, superior, sessile, very small; the style is very short, simple, erect, on the top of the germen, deciduous. the stigma is simple, flat very short.

[Clark, May 29, 1806]

Thursday 29th of May 1806. No movement of the party today worthy of notice. we have once more a good stock of Meat and roots. Bratten is recovering his strength very fast. the child, and the Indian Chief are also on the recovery. the Chief has much more use of his hands and arms he washed his face himself today. which he has not been able to do previously for more than twelve months past. I would have repeated the sweat today had it not been cloudy and frequently raining.-. since my arrival here I have killed several birds of the Corvus genus of a kind found only in the rocky mountains and their neighborhood. I first met with bird on Jefferson's River. and saw them on the heights of the rocky mountains. but never before had an opportunity of examining them closely. the small Corvus described at Fort Clatsop is a different species, tho until now I had taken it to be the same, this is much larger and has a loud squalling note something like the mewing of a cat. the beak of this bird is 1½ inches long, is proportionally large, black and of the form which characterize this genus. the upper exceeds the under Chap a little. the head and neck are also proportionally large, the eyes full and rather prominent, the iris dark brown and purple black. it is about the size and some what the form of the jay bird, tho rather rounder and more full in the body. the tail is four and a half inches in length, composed of 12 feathers nearly of the same length. the head, neck and body of this bird is of a dove color. the wings are black except the extremities of six large feathers occupying the middle joint of the wings which are White. the under disk of the wings are not of the shining or glossy black which mark it's upper surface. the two feathers in the center of the tail are black as are the two adjacent feathers for half their width, the balance are of a pure White. the feet and legs are black, and imbricated with wide Scales, the nails are black and remarkably long and sharp, also much Curved, it has four toes on each foot of which one is in the rear and 3 in front. the toes are long particular that in the rear. this bird feeds on the seeds of the pine and also on insects. it resides in the rocky mountains at all seasons of the year, and in many parts is the only bird to be found. a species of lizard called by the French engages, prairie buffalo are natives of these

plains as well as those of the Missouri. I have called them the horned lizard. they are about the size and a good deal the figure of the common black lizard. but their bellies are broader, the tail shorter and their action much Slower; they Crawl much like the toad. they are of a brown color with yellowish and yellowish brown spots. it is covered with minute scales intermixed with little horny like blunt prickles on the upper surface of the body. the belly and throat is more like the frog and are of a light yellowish brown color. around the edge of the belly is regularly set with little horny projections which give to those edges a serrate figure, the eye is small and of a dark color. Above and behind the eyes there are several Projections of the bone which being armed at their extremities with a firm black substance has the appearance of horns Sprouteing out from the head. this part has induced me to distinguish it by the appellation of the Horned Lizard. I cannot conceive how the engagees ever assimilated this animal with buffalo for there is not grater analogy than between the Horse and the frog. this animal is found in greatest numbers in the sandy open parts of the plains, and appear in great abundance after a rain; they are sometimes found basking in the sunshine but conceal themselves in little holes under the tufts of grass or herbs much the greater proportion of their time. they are numerous about the falls of Missouri, and in the plains throughout which we passed lately above the falls of Columbia

The chokecherry has been in bloom since the 20th inst. it is a simple branching ascending stem. the Cortex smooth and of a dark brown with a reddish Cast. the leaf is scattered petiolate oval acute at it's apex finely serrated smooth and of an ordinary green, from 2½ to 3 inches in length and from 1¼ to 2 in width. the Peduncles cylindrical and common from 4 to 5 inches in length and are inserted promiscuously on the twigs of the proceeding years growth. on the lower portion of the common peduncle are frequently from 3 to 4 small leaves, being the same in form as those last described. other peduncles ¼ of an inch in length are scattered and thickly inserted on all sides of the common peduncle at right-angles with it, each elivateing a single flower, which has five obtuse short patent white petals with short claws inserted on the upper edge of the calyx. the Calyx is a perianth including both stems & germ, one leafed five cleft entire, semi globular. the Stamons are upwards of twenty and are seated on the Margin of the flower Cup or what I have called the perianth. the filaments are unequal in length Subulate inflected and Superior membranous. the anthers

are equal in number with the filaments, they are very short oblong and flat, naked and situated at the extremity of the filaments. is of a yellowish color asis also the pollen. one pistillum. the germin is ovate, smooth, superior, sessile, very small; the Style is very short, simple, erect, on the top of the germen deciduous. the Stigma is simple, flat very short. this Shrub rises to the height of from 6 to 8 feet generally but sometimes rich situations much higher. it is not confined to any particular situation Captain Lewis met with a singular plant in bloom of which we preserved a specimen. it grows on the steep fertile hillsides near this place the radix is fibrous, not much branched, annual, woody, white and nearly smooth. the stem is simple branching ascending 2½ feet high. cylindrical, villose and of a pale red color. the branches are but few and those near it's upper extremity. the extremities of the branches are flexible and are bent down near their extremities with the weight of the flowers. the leaf is sessile, scattered thinly, nearly lineor tho somewhat widest in the middle, two inches in length, absolutely entire, villose, obtusely pointed and of an Ordinary green. Above each leaf a small short branch protrudes, supporting a tissue of four or five small leaves of the same appearance of those described. a leaf is placed under neath each branch and each flower. the Calyx is one flowered Spatha. the corolla Superior, consists of four pale purple petals which are tripartite, the central lobe largest and all terminate obtusely; they are inserted with a long and narrow claw on the top of the germ, are long, smooth and deciduous. there are two distinct sets of Stamens the first or principal consists of four, the filaments which are capillary, erect, inserted on the top of the germ alternately with the petals, equal short, membranus; the anthers are also four each being elevated with it's filaments; they are rather flat, erect sessile, cohering to the base, membranous, longitudinally furrowed, twice as long as the filament naked, and of a pale purple color, the second set of Stamens are very minute, are also four and placed within and opposite to the petals, those are scarcely perceptible while the first are large & conspicuous, the filaments are capillary equal, very short white and smooth. the anthers are four, oblong, beaked, erect cohering at the base, membranous, shorter than the filaments, white naked and appear not to form pollen, there is one pistillum; the germ of which is also one, cylindrical, villous, inferior, sessile, as long as the first stamens, and grooved. the single style and stigma form a perfect mono petallous corolla only with this difference that the Style which elevates the Stigma or limb is not a tube but solid tho it's outer

appearance is that of a tube of a monopetallous corolla swelling as it ascends and gliding in such manner into the limb that it cannot be said where the Style ends or the stigma begins, jointly they are as long as the Gorilla, while the limb is four cleft, Sauser shaped, and the margin of the lobes entire and rounded. this has the appearance of a monopetallous flower growing from the center of the four petalled corollar which is rendered more conspicuous in consequence of the first being white and the latter of a pale purple. I regret very much that the seed of this plant are not ripe as yet and it is probable will not be so during our residence in this neighborhood-. our horses many of them have become so wild that we cannot take them without the assistance of the Indians who are extremely dextrous in throwing a rope and taking them with a noose about the neck; as We frequently want the use of our horses when we cannot get the use of the Indians to take them, we had a strong pound formed today in order to take them at pleasure-

[Lewis, May 30, 1806]

Friday May 30th 1806. Lapage and Charbonneau set out to the Indian villages early this morning for the purpose of trading with them for roots; Sergeant Gass was sent this morning to obtain some goats hair to stuff the padds of our saddles. he ascended the river on this side and being unable to pass the river opposite to the village he wished to visit, returned in the evening unsuccessful. George Shannon and Collins were permitted to pass the river in order to trade with the natives and lay in a store of roots and bread for themselves with their proportion of the merchandise as the others had done; in landing on the opposite shore the canoe was driven broad side with the full forse of a very strong current against some standing trees and instantly filled with water and sunk. Potts who was with them is an indifferent swimer, it was with much difficulty he made the land. they lost three blankets a blanket coat and their pittance of merchandise. in our bare state of clothing this was a serious loss. I sent Sergeant Pryor and a party over with the Indian canoe in order to raise and secure ours but the depth of the water and the strength of the current baffled every effort. I fear that we have also lost our canoe. all our invalids are on the recovery. we gave the sick Chief a severe sweat today, shortly after which he could move one of his legs and thighs and work his toes pretty well, the other leg he can move a little; his fingers and arms seem to be almost entirely restored. he seems highly delighted with his recovery. I begin to entertain strong hope of his restoration by these sweats. in the evening Joseph Field returned in search of his horses which had left them last evening and returned to camp. Fields informed us that himself and his brother whom he had left at their camp 6 miles distant on Collin's creek, had killed 3 deer. The reptiles which I have observed in this quarter are the Rattlesnake of the species described on the Missouri, they are abundant in every part of the country and are the only poisonous snake which we have yet met with since we left St. Louis. the 2 species of snakes of an innocent kind already described. the common black lizard, the horned lizard, a small green tree frog, the small frog which is common to our country which sings in the spring of the year, a large species of frog which resorts the water considerably larger than our bull frog, it's

shape seems to be a medium between the delicate and lengthy form of our bull frog and that of our land frog or toad as they are sometimes called in the United States. like the latter their bodies are covered with little pustules or lumps, elevated above the ordinary surface of the body; I never heard them make any sound or noise. the moccasin snake or copperhead, a number of vipers a variety of lizards, the toad bullfrog &c common to the United States are not to be found in this country. most of the insects common to the United States are found here. the butterflies, common house and blowing flies, the horse flies, except the gold colored ear fly, tho in stead of this fly we have a brown colored fly about the same size which attaches itself to that part of the horse and is equally as troublesome. the silkworm is also found here. a great variety of beetles common to the Atlantic states are found here likewise. except from this order the large cow beetle and the black beetle usually called the tumble bug which are not found here. the hornet, the wasp and yellow wasp or yellow jacket as they are frequently called are not met with in this quarter. there is an insect which much resembles the latter only a vast deal larger which are very numerous particularly in the rocky mountains on the waters of the Columbia; these build in the ground where they form a nest like the hornet with an outer covering to the comb in which they deposit their eggs and raise their young. the sheets of this comb are attached to each other as those of the hornets are. their wings are four of a dark brown color. the head is black, the body and abdomen are yellow encircled with transverse rings of black, they are fierce and sting very severely, we found them troublesome in frightening our horses as we passed those mountains. the honey bee is not found here. the bumble bee is. one of the men brought me today some onions from the high plain of a different species from those near the borders of the river as they are also from the chive or small onion noticed below the falls of the Columbia. these onions were as large as a nutmeg, they generally grow double or two bulbs connected by the same tissue of radicle; each bulb has two long linear flat solid leaves. the peduncle is solid cylindrical and crowned with an umbal of from 20 to 30 flowers. this onion is exceedingly crisp and delicately flavored indeed I think more sweet and less strong than any I ever tasted. it is not yet perfectly in blow, the parts of the flower are not distinct.

[Clark, May 30, 1806]

Friday May 30th 1806. Lapage and Charbonneau set out early this morning to the Indian village in order to trade with them for roots; Sergeant Gass was sent this morning to obtain some goats hair to Stuf the pads of our saddles; he ascended the river on this side and being unable to pass the river to the village he wished to visit returned in the evening unsuccessful. George Shannon and Collins were permitted to pass the river in order to trade with the natives and lay in a store of roots and bread for themselves with their proportion of the merchandise as others had done; on landing on the opposite shore the canoe was driven broad side with the full force of a very strong current against some standing trees and instantly filled with water and sunk. Potts who was with them is an indifferent swimer, it was with difficulty he made the land. they lost three blankets and a Blanket Cappo and their pittance of merchandise. in our bear state of clothing this was a Serious loss. I sent Sergeant Pryor and a party over in the Indian canoe in order to raise and Secure ours but the depth of the water and the Strength of the current baffled every effort. I fear that we have also lost our canoe. All our invalids are on the recovery. we gave the sick Chief a Severe sweat today, shortly after which he could move one of his legs and thy's and work his toes pretty well, the other leg he can move a little; his fingers and arms seem to be almost entirely restored. he seems highly delighted with his recovery. I begin to entertain strong hope of his recovering by these sweats in the evening Joseph Fields returned in search of his horses which had left them last evening and returned to camp. Field informed us that himself and his brother whom he had left at their camp 6 miles distant on Collins creek had killed 3 deer.—The reptiles which I have observed in this quarter are the Rattle Snake of the species described on the Missouri, they are abundant in every part of the country and are the only poisonous Snake which we have met with since we left St. Louis. the second species of Snake of an inosent kind already discribd. the common black lizard, the horned lizard, a small green tree-frog; the same frog which is common to our country which sings in the spring of the year. a large species of frog which resorts the water considerably larger than our bull-frog, it's shape seems to be a

Medium between the delicate and lengthy form of our bullfrogs and that of our land frog or toad as they are sometimes called in the United States. like the latter their bodies are covered with little pustles or lumps, elevated above the ordinary surface of the body; I never heard them make any sound or noise, the moccasin Snake or copper head, a number of vipers, a variety of lizards, the toad bullfrog &c common to the United States are not to be found in this country. Most of the insects common to the United States are found here. the butterfly, common house and blowing flies, the horse flies, except the gold colored ear fly. tho in Stead of this fly we have a brown colored fly about the same size which attaches itself to that part of the horse and is equally as troublesome. the silkworm is also found here. a great variety of beatles common to the Atlantic states are seen here likewise. except from this order the large cow beetle and the black beetle usually termed tumble bug which are not found here. the hornet, the Wasp and yellow Wasp or yellow jacket as they are frequently called are not met with in this quarter. there is an insect which much resembles the latter only a vast deal larger which are very numerous particular in the Rocky mountains on the waters of the Columbia, those build in the ground where they form a nest like the hornet with an outer covering to the Comb in which they deposit their eggs and raise their young. the sheets of this Comb are attached to each other as those of the hornets are. their wings are four of a dark brown color—the head is black, the body and abdomin are yellow insercled with transverce rings of black, they are firce and Sting very Severely; we found them troublesome in frightening our horses as We passed throughout mountains. the honey bee is not found here. the bumblebee is. one of the men brought me today some Onions from the high plains of a different species from those near the borders of the river as they are also from the Shive or small Onion noticed below the falls of Columbia. these Onions were as large as an nutmeg, they generally grow double or two bulbs connected by the same tissue of radicle; each bulb has two long liner flat solid leaves. the peduncle is solid cylindrical and cround with an umbel of from 20 to 30 flowers. this Onion is exceedingly crisp and delicately flavored indeed. I think more sweet and less strong than any I ever tasted, it is not yet perfectly in bloom, the parts of the flower are not distinct

[Lewis, May 31, 1806]

Saturday May 31st 1806. Goodrich and Willard visited the Indian villages this morning and returned in the evening. Willard brought with him the dressed skin of a bear which he had purchased for Captain Clark this skin was an uniform pale reddish brown color, the Indians informed us that it was not the Hoh-host or white bear, that it was the Yack-kah. this distinction of the Indians induced us to make further inquiry relative to their opinons of the several species of bear in this country. we produced the several skins of the bear which we had killed at this place and one very nearly white which I had purchased. The white, the deep and plale red grizzle, the dark brown grizzle, and all those which had the extremities of the hair of a white or frosty color without regard to the color of the ground of the poil, they designated Hoh-host and assured us that they were the same with the white bear, that they ascosiated together, were very vicisious, never climbed the trees, and had much longer nails than the others. the black skins, those which were black with a number of intire white hairs intermixed, the black with a white breast, the uniform bey, brown and light reddish brown, they designated the Yack-kah;-said that they climbed the trees, had short nails and were not vicious, that they could pursue them and kill them with safety, they also affirmed that they were much smaller than the white bear. I am disposed to adopt the Indian distinction with respect to these bear and consider them two distinct species. the white and the grizzly of this neighborhood are the same of those found on the upper portion of the Missouri where the other species are not, and that the uniform reddish brown black &c of this neighborhood are a species distinct from our black bear and from the black bear of the Pacific coast which I believe to be the same with those of the Atlantic coast, and that the common black bear do not exist here. I had previously observed that the claws of some of the bear which we had killed here had much shorter talons than the variegated or white bear usually have but supposed that they had worn them out by scratching up roots, and these were those which the Indians called Yak-kah. on inquiry I found also that a cub of an uniform reddish brown color, pup to a female black bear intermixed with entire white hairs had climbed a tree. I

think this a distinct species from the common black bear, because we never find the latter of any other color than an uniform black, and also that the poil of this bear is much finer thicker and longer with a greater proportion of fur mixed with the hair, in other ispects they are much the same.—this evening Joseph and Reubin Field returned with the three deer which they had killed. The Indians brought us another of our origional stock of horses; there are only two absent now of those horses, and these the Indians inform us that our shoshone guide rode back when he returned. we have sixty five horses at this time, most of them in excellent order and fine strong active horses.-

The Indians pursued a mule deer to the river opposite to our camp this evening; the deer swam over and one of our hunters killed it. there being a large party of Indians assembled on this occasion on the opposite side, Hohast-ill-pilp desired them to raise our canoe which was sunk on that side of the river yesterday; they made the attempt but were unable to effect it.

[Clark, May 31, 1806]

Saturday May 31st 1806. Goodrich and Willard visited the Indian village this morning and returned in the evening Willard brought with him the dressed skin of a bear which he had purchased for me. this skin was of a uniform pale reddish brown color, the Indians inform us that it was not the Hohhost or white bear, that it was the Yackkah this distinction of the Indians induced us to make further inquiry relative to their opinions of the different species of bear in this country. We produced the several skins of the bear which our hunters had killed at this place and one very nearly white which Captain Lewis had purchased. The white, the deep and pale red grizzle, the dark brown grizzle, and all those that had the extremities of the hair of a white or frosty color without regard to the color of the ground of the soil, they designated Hohhost and assured us that they were the same with the white bear, that they associated together, were very vicisious, never climb the trees, and had much longer nails than the others. The black skins, those which were black with a number of entire white hairs intermixed, the black with a white breast, the uniform bey, brown and light reddish brown, they designated the Yackkah-; said that they climb the trees had short nails and were not vicious, that they could pursue them and kill them in safety, they also affirmed that they were much smaller than the white bear. I am disposed to adopt the Indians distinction with respect to these bear and consider them two distinct species. the white and the grizzly of this neighborhood are the same as those found on the upper part of the Missouri where the other species are not, and that the uniform reddish brown black &c of this neighborhood are a species distinct from both species of our black bear and from the black bear of the Pacific coast which I believe to be the same with those of the Atlantic coast, and that the common black bear do not exist here. I had previously observed that the claws of some of the bear which we had killed here had much shorter talons than the variegated or white bear usually have but supposed that they had worn them out by scratching out roots, and these were those which the Indians call Yahkah. on inquiry I found also that a Cub of a uniform reddish brown color pup to a female black bear intermixed with entire white hairs, had climbed a tree. I

think this a distinct species from the common black bear because we never find the latter of any other color than a uniform black, and also that the poil of this bear is much finer thicker and longer with a greater proportion of fur mixed with the hair, in other respects they are much the same

this evening, Joseph and Reuben Fields returned with the three deer they had killed. The Indians brought us another of our Original stock of horses; there are only two Absent now of these horses, and these the Indians inform us that our Sho-Sho-ne guide rode back when he returned. we have sixty five horses at this time, most of them in excellent order and fine strong active horses

The Indians pursued a mule deer to the river opposite to our camp this evening; the deer swam over and one of our hunters killed it. there being a large party of Indians assembled on this occasion on the opposite side with Tin-nach-e-moo-tolt they attempted to rais our canoe which was sunk on that side of the river yesterday; they made the attempt but were unable to effect it-.

[Lewis, June 1, 1806]

Sunday June 1st 1806. Yesterday evening Charbonneau and Lapage returned, having made a broken voyage. they ascended the river on this side nearly opposite to a village eight miles above us, here their led horse which had on him their merchandise, fell into the river from the side of a steep cliff and swam over; they saw an Indian on the opposite side whom they prevailed on to drive their horse back again to them; in swimming the river the horse lost a dressed elk skin of Lapage and several small articles, & their paint was destroyed by the water. here they remained and dried their articles the evening of the 30th Ult. the Indians at the village learning their errand and not having a canoe, made an attempt esterday morning to pass the river to them on a raft with a parcel of roots and bread in order to trade with them; the Indian raft struck a rock, upset and lost their cargo; the river having fallen heir to both merchandise and roots, our traders returned with empty bags. this morning Drouilliard accompanied by Hohastillpilp set out in search of two tomahawks of ours which we have understood were in the possession of certain Indians residing at a distance in the plains on the south side of the Kooskoske; the one is a tomahawk which Captain Clark left at our camp on mosquito creek and the other was stolen from us while we lay at the forks of this and the Chopunnish rivers last fall. Colter and Willard set out this morning on a hunting excursion towards the quamash grounds beyond Collins's creek. we begin to feel some anxiety with respect to Sergeant Ordway and party who were sent to Lewis's river for salmon; we have received no intelligence of them since they set out. we desired Drouilliard to make some inquiry after the Twisted Hair; the old man has not been as good as his word with respect to encamping near us, and we fear we shall be at a loss to procure guides to conduct us by the different routes we wish to pursue from Traveler’s rest to the waters of the Missouri. —I met with a singular plant today in bloom of which I preserved a specimen; it grows on the steep sides of the fertile hills near this place, the radix is fibrous, not much branched, annual, woody, white and nearly smooth. the stem is simple branching ascending, 2½ feet high cylindrical, villose and of a pale red color. the branches are but few and those near it's

upper extremity. the extremities of the branches are flexible and are bent down near their extremities with the weight of the flowers. the leaf is sissile, scattered thinly, nearly linear tho somewhat widest in the middle, two inches in length, absolutely entire, villose, obtusely pointed and of an ordinary green. Above each leaf a small short branch protrudes, supporting a tissue of four or five smaller leaves of the same appearance with those described. a leaf is placed underneath eah branch, and each flower. the calyx is a one flowered spathe. the corolla superior consists of four pale purple petals which are tripartite, the central lobe largest and all terminate obtusely; they are inserted with a long and narrow claw on the top of the germ, are long, smooth, & deciduous. there are two distinct sets of stamens the 1st or principal consist of four, the filaments of which are capillary, erect, inserted on the top of the germ alternately with the petals, equal short, membranous; the anthers are also four each being elevated with it's filament, they are linear and rather flat, erect sessile, cohering at the base, membranous, longitudinally furrowed, twice as long as the filament naked, and of a pale purple color. the second set of stamens are very minute are also four and placed within and opposite to the petals, these are scarcely persceptable while the 1st are large and conspicuous; the filaments are capillary equal, very short, white and smooth. the anthers are four, oblong, beaked, erect, cohering at the base, membranous, shorter than the filaments, white naked and appear not to form pollen. there is one pistillum; the germ of which is also one, cylindrical, villous, inferior, sessile, as long as the 1st stamens, and marked with 8 longitudinal furrows. the single style and stigma form a perfict monapetallous corolla only with this difference, that the style which elevates the stigma or limb is not a tube but solid tho it's outer appearance is that of the tube of a monopetallous corolla swelling as it ascends and gliding in such manner into the limb that it cannot be said where the style ends, or the stigma begins; jointly they are as long as the corolla, white, the limb is four cleft, sauser shaped, and the margins of the lobes entire and rounded. this has the appearance of a monopetallous flower growing from the center of a four petalled corollar, which is rendered more conspicuous in consequence of the 1st being white and the latter of a pale purple. I regret very much that the seed of this plant are not yet ripe and it is proble will not be so during my residence in this neighborhood.

[Clark, June 1, 1806]

Sunday June 1st 1806. Late last evening Charbonneau & Lapage returned. having made a broken voyage. they ascended the river on this side nearly opposite to the village Eight miles above us, here their led horse who had on him their stock of merchandise fell into the river from the side of a steep cliff and swam over, they saw an Indian on the opposite side whom they prevailed on to drive their horse back again to them; in swimming the horse lost Lapage's dressed elk skin and several small articles, and their paint was destroyed by the water. here they remained and dried their articles the evening of the 30th ulto. the Indians at the village learned their errand and not having a canoe, made an attempt Yesterday morning made an attempt to pass the river to them on a raft with a parcel of roots and bread in order to trade with them; the Indian raft struck a rock upset and lost their Cargo; the river having swallowed both merchandise & roots, our traders returned with empty bags. this morning George Drouilliard accompanied by Hohastillpilp set out in search of two tomahawks of ours which we have understood were in the possession of certain Indians residing at a distance in the plains on the south side of Flat Head river; one is a pipe tomahawk which Captain Lewis left at our camp on mosquito creek and the other was stolen from me whilst we lay at the forks of this and Chopunnish rivers last fall. Colter and Willard set out this morning on a hunting excursion towards the quamash grounds beyond Collins creek. we begin to feel some anxiety with respect to Sergeant Ordway and party who were sent to Lewis's river for salmon; we have received no intelligence of them since they set out. we desired Drouilliard to make some inquiry after the Twisted Hair; the old man has not been as good as his word with respect to encamping near us, and we fear we shall be at a loss to procure guides to conduct us by the different routes we wish to pursue from travelers rest to the waters of the Missouri.

[Lewis, June 2, 1806]

Monday June 2nd 1806. McNeal and York were sent on a trading voyage over the river this morning. having exhausted all our merchandise we are obliged to have recourse to every subterfuge in order to prepare in the most ample manner in our power to meet that wretched portion of our journy, the Rocky mountain, where hunger and cold in their most rigorous forms assail the wearied traveler; not any of us have yet forgotten our sufferings in those mountains in September last, and I think it probable we never shall. Our traders McNeal and York were furnished with the buttons which Captain Clark and myself cut off our coats, some eye water and Basilicon which we made for that purpose and some Phials and small tin boxes which I had brought out with Phosphorus. in the evening they returned with about 3 bushels of roots and some bread having made a successful) voyage, not much less pleasing to us than the return of a good cargo to an East India Merchant.—Collins, shields, R & J. Fields and George Shannon set out on a hunting excursion to the Quawmash grounds on the lower side of Collins's creek. our horses many of them have become so wild that we cannot take them without the assistance of the Indians who are extremely dextrous in throwing a rope and taking them with a noose about the neck; as We frequently want the use of our horses when we cannot get the assistance of the Indians to take them, we had a strong pound formed today in order to take them at pleasure. Drouilliard arrived this evening with Neeshneparkkeeook and Hohastillpilp who had accompanied him to the lodges of the persons who had our tomahawks. he obtained both the tomahawks principally by the influence of the former of these Chiefs. the one which had been stolen we prized most as it was the private property of the late Sergeant Floyd and Captain Clark was desirous of returning it to his friends. the man who had this tomahawk had purchased it from the Indian that had stolen it, and was himself at the moment of their arrival just expiring. his relations were unwilling to give up the tomehawk as they intended to bury it with the deceased owner, but were at length induced to do so for the consideration of a handkerchief, two strands of beads, which Drouilliard gave them and two horses given by the Chiefs to be killed

agreeably to their custom at the grave of the deceased. The bands of the Chopunnish who reside above the junction of Lewis's river and the Kooskooske bury their dead in the earth and place stones on the grave. they also stick little splinters of wood in between the interstices of the irregular mass of stone piled on the grave and afterwards cover the whole with a roof of board or split timber. the custom of sacreficing horses to the deceased appears to be common to all the nations of the plains of Columbia. a wife of Neeshneeparkkeeook died some short time since, himself and hir relations saceficed 28 horses to her. The Indians inform us that there are a plenty of Moos to the southeast of them on the East branch of Lewis's river which they call tommanamah river about Noon Sergeant Ordway, Robert Frazer and Peter Weiser returned with 17 salmon and some roots of cows; the distance was so great from which they had brought the fish that most of them were nearly spoiled. these fish were as fat as any I ever saw; sufficiently so to cook themselves without the addition of grease; those which were sound were extremely delicious; their flesh is of a fine rose color with a small admixture of yellow. these men set out on the 27th ult. and in stead of finding the fishing shore at the distance of half a days ride as We had been informed, they did not reach the place at which they obtained their fish until the evening of the 29th having traveled by their estimate near 70 miles. the route they had taken however was not a direct one; the Indians conducted them in the first instance to the East branch of Lewis's river about 20 miles above it's junction with the south branch, a distance of about 50 miles where they informed them they might obtain fish; but on their arrival at that place finding that the salmon had not yet arrived or were not taken, they were conducted down that river to a fishery a few miles below the junction of the forks of Lewis's river about 20 miles further, here with some difficulty and remaining one day they purchased the salmon which they brought with them. the first 20 miles of their route was up Commeap creek and throughout a plain open country, the hills of the creek continued high and broken with some timber near it's borders. the balance of their route was though a high broken mountainous country generally well timbered with pine the soil fertile in this quarter they met with an abundance of deer and some bighorn animals. the East fork of Lewis's river they describe as one continued rapid about 150 Yds. wide it's banks are in most places solid and perpendicular rocks, which rise to a great height; it's hills are mountains high. On the tops of some of those hills over which they

passed, the snow had not entirely disappeared, and the grass was just springing up. At the fishery on Lewis's river below the forks there is a very considerable rapid nearly as great from the information of Sgt Ordway as the great falls of the Columbia the river 200 yards wide. their common house at this fishery is built of split timber 150 feet long and 35 feet wide flat at top. The general course from hence to the forks of Lewis's river is a little to the west of south about 45 miles—The men at this season resort their fisheries while the women are employed in collecting roots. both forks of Lewis's river above their junction appear to enter a high mountainous country.—my sick horse being much reduced and appearing to be in such an agony of pain that there was no hope of his recovery I ordered him shot this evening. the other horses which we castrated are all nearly recovered, and I have no hesitation in declaring my beleif that the Indian method of gelding is preferable to that practiced by ourselves.

[Clark, June 2, 1806]

Monday June 2nd 1806. McNeal and York were sent on a trading voyage over the river this morning. having exhausted all our merchandise we were obliged to have recourse to every Subterfuge in order to prepare in the most ample manner in our power to meet that wretched portion of our journy, the Rocky mountains, where hunger and cold in their most regorous form assail the wearied traveler; not any of us have yet forgotten our those mountains in September last, I think it probable we never shall. Our traders McNeal and York are furnished with the buttons which Capt Lewis and myself cut off of our coats, some eye water and Basilicon which we made for that purpose and some phials of eye water and some tin boxes which Captain Lewis had brought from Philadelphia. in the evening they returned with about 3 bushels of roots and some bread having made a successful voyage, not much less pleasing to us than the return of a good Cargo to an East India merchant.

Shields, Collins, Reuben & Joseph Field & George Shannon set out on a hunting excursion to the quaw mash the lower side of Collins creek & towards the mountains.

Drouilliard arrived this evening with Neeshneparkkeeook and Hohashillpilp who had accompanied him to the lodge of the person who had our tomahawks. he obtained both the tomahawks principally by the influence of the former of those Chiefs. the one which had been stolen we prized most as it was the private property of the late Sergeant Floyd and I was desirous of returning it to his friends. The man who had this tomahawk had purchased it from the man who had stolen it, and was himself at the moment of their arrival just expireing. his relations were unwilling to give up the tomahawk as they intended to bury it with the deceased owner, but were at length to do so for the consideration of a handkerchief, two strands of heeds, which Drouilliard gave them and two horses given by the Chiefs to be killed agreeable to their custom at the grave of the deceased. The custom of sacrificing horses to the deceased appears to be common to all the nations of the plains of the Columbia. a wife of Neeshneeparkkeeook died some short time since, himself and her relations sacrificed horses to

her. The Indians inform us that there is a plenty of Moos to the southeast of them on the East branch of Lewis's river which they call tommawamah river. About noon Sergeant Ordway, Robert Frazer, and Peter Weiser returned. with 17 salmon and some roots of the cows; the distance was so great from whence they brought the fish, that most of them were nearly spoiled. those fish were as fat as any I ever saw; sufficiently so to cook themselves without the addition of Grease or butter; those which were sound were extremely delicious; their flesh is of a fine rose color with a small admixture of yellow. these men set out on the 27th ulto. and in Sted of finding the fishing shore at the distance of half a days ride as We had been informed, they did not reach the place at which they obtained their fish until the evening of the 29th having traveled near 70 miles. the route they had taken however was not a direct one; the Indians conducted them in the first instance to the east fork of Lewis's river about 10 miles above it's junction with the south branch, a distance of about 50 miles where they informed them they might obtain fish; but on their arrival at that place finding that the salmon had not arrived or were not taken, they were Conducted down that river to a fishery a few miles below the junction of the forks of Lewis's River about 20 miles further, here they remained one day and with some difficulty, they purchased the salmon which they brought with them. the first 20 miles Of their route was up Commeap creek and throughout a plain open country, the hills of the creek continued high and broken with some timber near it's borders, the balance of their route was throughout a high broken mountainous country. generally well timbered with pine the soil fertile. in this quarter the meet with abundance of deer and some big-horned animals. The East fork of Lewis's river they describe as one continued rapid of about 150 yards wide, it's banks are in most places solid and perpendicular rocks, which rise to a great height; it's hills are mountainous high. on the top of some of those hills over which they passed, the snow had not entirely disappeared, and the grass was just springing up. At the fishery on Lewis's river below the forks there is a very considerable rapid, nearly as great from the information of Sergeant Ordway as the great falls of the Columbia the river 200 yards wide. their common house at this fishery is built of split timber 150 feet long and 35 feet in width, flat at top. the general course from here to the forks of Lewis's river is a little to the west of south about 45 miles The men at this season resort their fisheries while the women are employed in collecting roots-. both forks above the junction

of Lewis's river appear to enter a high mountainous country. our horses are all recovering & I have no hesitation in declaring that I believe that the Indian Method of guilding preferable to that practised by ourselves.

[Lewis, June 3, 1806]

Tuesday June 3rd 1806. Our invalids are all on the recovery; Bratten is much stronger and can walk about with considerable ease. the Indian Chief appears to be gradually recovering the use of his limbs, and the child is nearly well; the imposthumes on his neck has in a great measure subsided and left a hard lump underneath his left ear; we still continue the application of the onion poultice. At 2pm The Broken Arm and 3 of his wariars visited us and remained all night. Colter, Jo. Fields and Willard returned this evening with five deer and one bear of the brown species; the hair of this was black with a large white spot on the breast containing a small circular black spot. today the Indians dispatched an express over the mountains to travelers rest or the neighborhood of that creek on Clark's river in order to learn from the Oote-lash-shoots a band of the Flatheads who have wintered there, the occurrences that have taken place on the East side of the mountains during that season. this is the band which we first met with on that river. the mountains being practicable for this express we thought it probable that we could also pass, but the Indians informed us that several of the creeks would yet swim our horses, that there was no grass and that the roads were extremely deep and slippery; they inform us that we may pass conveniently in twelve or fourteen days. we have come to a resolution to remove from hence to the quamash grounds beyond Collins's creek on the 10th to hunt in that neighborhood a few days, if possible lay in a stock of meat and then attempt the mountains about the middle of this month. I begin to lose all hope of any dependance on the salmon as this river will not fall sufficiently to take them before we shall leave it, and as yet I see no appearance of their running near the shores as the Indians informed us they would in the course of a few days. I find that all the salmon which they procure themselves they obtain on Lewis's river, and the distance thither is too great for us to think of sending after them even had we merchandise with which to purchase.

[Clark, June 3, 1806]

Tuesday June 3rd 1806. Our invalids are all on the recovery; Bratten is much stronger and can walk about with considerable ease. the Indian Chief appears to be gradually recovering the use of his limbs, and the child is nearly well; the inflammation on his neck continues but the swelling appears to Subside. we still continue the application of the onion poultice. At 3pm the Broken Arm and three wariors visited us and remained all night. Colter, Joseph Fields and Willard returned this evening with five deer and one bear of the brown species; the hair of this was black with a large white spot on the breast containing a small circular black spot. (this species of bear is smaller than our common black bear) this was a female bear and as our hunters informed us had cubs last year, this they judged from the length and size of her tits &c this bear I am Confident is not larger than the yearling cubs of our country. today the Indians dispatched an express over the mountains to travelers rest or to the neighborhood of that creek on Clark's river in order to learn from a band of Flat-Heads who inhabit that river and who have probably wintered on Clark's river near the entrance of travelers rest creek, the occurences which have taken place on the East side of the mountains during the last winter. this is the band which we first met with on that river. the mountains being practicable for this express we thought it probable that we could also pass, but the Chiefs informs us that several of the creek's would yet swim our horses, that there was no grass and that the road was extremely deep and slippery; they inform us that we may pass conveniently in twelve or fourteen days. we have come to a resolution to remove from hence to the Quawmash grounds beyond Collins creek on the 10th to hunt in that neighborhood a few days, if possible lay in a stock of Meat, and then attempt the mountains about the middle of this month. I begin to lose all hope of any dependance on the salmon as this river will not fall sufficiently to take them before we shall leave it, and as yet I see no appearance of their running near the shore as the Indians informed us they would in the course of a few days. I find that all the salmon which they procure themselves they obtain on Lewis's river, and the

distance thither is too great for us to think of sending after them, even had we merchandise with which to purchase the salmon.-.

[Lewis, June 4, 1806]

Wednesday June 4th 1806. About noon The 3 Chiefs left us and returned to their villages. while they were with us We repeated the promises we had formerly made them and invited them to the Missouri with us, they declined going until the latter end of the summer and said it was there intention to spend the ensuing winter on the East side of the Rocky mountains. they gave us no positive answer to a request which we made, that two or three of their young men should accompany me to the falls of the Missouri and there wait my return from the upper part of Maria's river where it was probable I should meet with some of the bands of the Minnetarees from Fort de prairie; that in such case I should indeavor to bring about a good understanding between those Indians and themselves, which when effected they would be informed of it though the young men thus sent with me, and that on the contrary should I not be fortunate enough to meet with these people nor to prevail on them to be at peace they would equally be informed throughout those young men, and they might still remain on their guard with respect to them until the whites had it in their power to give them more effectual relief. The broken Arm invited us to his village and said he wished to speak to us before we set out, and that he had some roots to give us for our journey over the mountains; Captain Clark promised to visit him as he wished the day after tomorrow.—shields returned this evening from the quamash grounds with 2 deer which he had killed.

[Clark, June 4, 1806]

Wednesday June 4th 1806. About noon the 3 chiefs left us and returned to their villages. While they were with us We repeated the promisces we had formerly made them and invited them to the Missouri with us, they declined going until the latter end of the summer, and said it was their intintion to Spend the insiewing winter on the East side of the Rocky mountains, they gave us no positive answer to a request which we made, that two or three of their young men should accompany Captain Lewis to the falls of Missouri and there wait his return from the upper part of Maria's river where it was probable he should meet with some of the bands of the Blackfoot Indians and Minitarres of Fort deprairie, that in such case Captain Lewis would endeavor to bring about a good understanding between those Indians and themselves, which when effected they would be informed of it throughout the young men thus sent with him. and that on the contrary should he not be fortunate enough to meet with those people, nor to provaile on them to be at peace they would equally be informed throughout those young men, and they might still remain on their guard with respect to them, until the Whites had it more in their Power to give them more effectual relief. I also urged the necessity of sending one or two of their considerate men to accompany me by way of the Shoshonees on the head of Jefferson’s river and about the three forks of the Missouri which whom there is most probably some of the Chiefs of those bands of Shoshones with whom they are at war, and by which means a message sent to that nation & good understanding brought about between the Shoshones and the Chopunnish Nations which appears to be the wish of both nations. The broken Arm invited us to his village and said he wished to speak to us before we set out, and that he had some roots to give us for our journey over the mountains; I promised to visit him as he wished the day after tomorrow-. Shields returned this evening from the Quawmash grounds with two deer which he had killed

[Lewis, June 5, 1806]

Thursday June 5th 1806. Colter and Bratten were permitted to visit the Indian villages today for the purpose of trading for roots and bread, they were fortunate and made a good return. we gave the Indian Chief another sweat today, continuing it as long as he could possibly bear it; in the evening he was very languid but appeared still to improve in the use of his limbs. the child is recovering fast the inflamation has subsided entirely, we discontinued the poultice, and applied a plaster of basilicon; the part is still considerably swollen and hard. in the evening Reubin Field George Shannon and Francis Labiche return from the chaise and brought with them five deer and a brown bear. among the grasses of this country I observe a large species which grows in moist situations; it rises to the height of eight or ten feet, the culm is jointed, hollow, smooth, as large as a goose quill and more firm than ordinary grasses; the leaf is linnear broad and rough; it has much the appearance of the maden cain as it is called in the state of Gergia, and retains it's virdure until late in the fall. this grass propegates principally by the root which is horizontal and perennial. a second species grows in tussucks and rises to the height of six or eight feet; it seems to delight in the soil of the river bottoms which possess a greater mixture of sand than the hills in this neighborhood. this is also a harsh course grass; it appears to be the same which is called the corn grass in the southern states, and the foxtail in Virginia. a third species resembles the cheet, tho the horses feed on it very freely. a fourth and most prevalent species is a grass which appears to be the same called the blue grass common to many parts of the United States; it is common to the bottom as well as the uplands, is now seeding and is from 9 inches to 2 feet high; it affords an excellent pasture for horses and appears to bear the frosts and snow better than any grass in our country; I therefore regret very much that the seed will not be ripe before our probable departure. this is a fine soft grass and would no doubt make excellent hay if cultivated. I do not find the green sward here which we met with on the lower part of the Columbia. there are also several species of the wild rye to be met with in the prairies. among the plants and shrubs common to our contry I observe here the seven bark, wild rose, vining

honeysickle, sweet willow, red willow, long-leafed pine, Cattail or cooper's flag, lamsquarter, strawberry, raspberry, tonge grass, musterd, tanzy, sinquefield, horsemint, coltsfoot, green plantin, cansar weed, elder, shoemate and several of the pea bloom flowering plants.-

[Clark, June 5, 1806]

Thursday June 5th 1806. Colter and Bratten were permitted to visit the Indian village today for the purpose of trading for roots and bread, they were fortunate and made a good return. we gave the Indian Chief another sweat to-day, continuing it as long as he could bear it. in the evening he was very languid but still to improve in the use of his limbs. the child is recovering fast. I applied a plaster of sarve made of the rosin of the long leafed pine, beeswax and bear oil mixed, which has subsided the inflammation entirely, the part is considerably swelled and hard. in the evening Reuben Fields, G. George Shannon, Labiche, & Collins returned from the chaise and brought with them five deer and a brown bear.

Among the grasses of this country I observe a large species which grows in moist situations; it rises to the height of eight or ten feet, the Culm is jointed, hollow, smooth, as large as a goose quill, and more firm than ordinary grass; the leaf is linear, broad and rough; it has much the appearance of the Meadin Cain as it is called in the southern parts of the United States, and retains it's verdure until late in the fall. this grass propagates principally by the root which is horizontal and perennial.-. a second species grows in tussocks and rises to the height of six or eight feet; it seams to delight in the soil of the river bottoms which possess a greater mixture of sand than the hills in this neighborhood. this is also a harsh course grass; it appears to be the same which is called the corn grass in the southern states, and the foxtail in Virginia. a third species resembles the cheet, tho the horses feed on it very freely. a fourth and most prevalent species is a grass which appears to be the same called the blue grass common to many parts of the United States; it is common to the bottoms as well as the uplands, is now seeding and is from 9 inches to 2 feet high; it affords an excellent paterage for horses and appears to bear the frost and snow better than any grass in our country; I therefore regrete very much that the seed will not be ripe before our probable departure. this is a fine soft grass and would no doubt make excellent hay if cultivated. I do not find the green sward here which we met with on the lower part of the Columbia. There are also several species of the wild rye to be met with in the prairies.

among the plants and shrubs common to our country I observe here the seven bark, wild rose, vine honey suckle, sweet willow, red willow, long leafed pine, cattail or coopers flag. lambs quarter, strawberries, raspberries, goose berries, tongue grass, mustard, tanzy, Sinquefoil, horse mint, water penerial, elder, colts foot, green plantin, cancer weed, shoemate, and several of the pea bloom flowering plants. Robert Frazer who had permission to visit the Twisted Hair lodges at the distance of ten or twelve miles did not return this evening-. The river falls in course of the day and rises some at night as will be seen by the remarks in the diary of the weather. this most probably is the melding of the snows during the day &c

[Lewis, June 6, 1806]

Friday June 6th 1806. this morning Robert Frazer returned having been in quest of some roots and bread which had left at the lodge of the Twisted Hair when on his way to the fishery on Lewis's river. the Twisted Hair came with him but I was unable to converse with him for the want of an interpreter, Drouilliard being absent with Captain Clark this Chief left me in the evening and returned to his village. Captain Clark visited the Broken Arm today agreeably to his promise; he took with him Drouilliard and several others. they were received in a friendly manner. The broken Arm informed Captain Clark that the nation would not pass the mountain until the latter end of the summer, and that with respect to the young men whom we had requested should accompany us to the falls of the Missouri, were not yet selected for that purpose nor could they be so until there was a meeting of the nation in council. that this would happen in the course of ten or twelve days as the whole of the lodges were about to remove to the head of the Commeap creek in the plain near Lewis's river, that when they had assembled themselves they would hold a council and scelect the young men. that if we set out previously to that period the men would follow us. we therefore do not calculate on any assistance from them as guides, but depend more upon engaging some of the Ootlashshoots in the neighborhood of travelers rest creek for that purpose. The Broken Arm gave Captain Clark a few dried Quawmas roots as a great present, but in our estimation those of cows are much better, I am confident they are much more healthy. The men who were with Captain Clark obtained a good store of roots and bread in exchange for a number of little notions, using the Yanke phrase, with which their own enginuity had principally furnished them. on examination we find that our whole party have an ample store of bread and roots for our voyage, a circumstance not unpleasing. They retuned at 5pm shortly after which we were visited by Hohastillpilp the two young Chiefs who gave us the horses in behalf of the nation some time since and several others, who remained all night. The Kooskooske is about 150 Yds. wide at this place and discharges a vast body of water; notwithstanding it high state the water remains nearly transparent, and it's temperature appeas to be quite as cold as that of our

best springs. we meet with a beautiful little bird in this neighborhood about the size and somewhat the shape of the large spar-row. it is rather longer in proportion to it's bulk than the sparrow. it measures 7 inches from the extremity of the beek to that of the tail, the latter occupying 2½ inches. the beak is rather more than half an inch in length, and is formed much like the Virginia nitingale; it is thick and large for a bird of it's size; wide at the base, both chaps convex, and pointed, the upper exceeds the under chap a little is somewhat curved and of a brown color; the lower chap of a greenish yellow. the eye full rather large and of a black color both pupil and iris. the plumage is remarkably delicate; that of the neck and head is of a fine orange yellow and red, the latter predominates on the top of the head and around the base of the beak from whence it gradually deminishes & towards the lower part of the neck, the orange yellow prevails most; the red has the appearance of being laid over a ground of yellow. the breast, the sides, rump and some long feathers which lie between the legs and extend underneath the tail are of a fine orange yellow. the tail, back and wings are black, except a small stripe of yellow on the outer part of the middle joint of the wing, ¼ of an inch wide and an inch in length. the tail is composed of twelve feathers of which those in the center are rather shortest, and the plumage of all the feathers of the tail is longest on that side of the quill next the center of the tail. the legs and feet are black, nails long and sharp; it has four toes on each foot, of which three are forward and one behind; that behind is as long as the two outer of the three toes in front.

[Clark, June 6, 1806]

Friday June 6th 1806. I visited the broken Arm today agreeable to my promise of the 4th inst. and took with me Drouilliard & three other men I was received in a friendly manner. The Broken Arm informed me that many of the small chiefs of the different bands of his nation had not heard our word from our own mouths, several of them were present and was glad to see me &c I repeated in part what had been said in council before. The Broken Arm told me that the nation would not pass the mountains until the latter part of the summer, and with respect to the young men who we had requested to accompany us to the falls of Missouri, were not yet selected for that purpose nor could they be so until they had a meeting of the nation in council. that this would happen in the course of ten or 12 days as the whole of the lodges were about to move to the head of Commeap creek in the plain of the Lewis River, that when they held a council they would Select two young men. that if we set out previously to that time the men would follow us. we therefore do not Calculate any assistance from them as guides, but depend more upon engaging some of the Oatlash-shoots on Clark's river in the neighborhood of Travelers Rest Creek for that purpose. The Broken Arm gave me a few quamash roots as a great present, but in my estimation those of cows is much better. I am confident they are much more healthy. The Broken Arm informed me that they had latterly been informed that a party of the Shoshones had arrived at the YeEalpo Nation who reside to the south of the entrance of Kooskooske into Lewis's river. and had informed that people that their nation (the Shoshones) had received the talk which was given their relations on the head of the East fork of Lewis's river last fall, and were resolved to pursue our councils, and had came forward for the purpose of making peace with them, and also with the Chopunnish &c that they had sent several men in search of those people with a view to bring them to Lewis's river at which place the Broken Arm informed me he should meet them and smoke the pipe of peace. which he should afterwards send by with some of his Chiefs in company with those Shoshones to their nation and confirm a piece which never should be broken on his part. he produced two pipes one of which he said was as a present to me the other

he intended to send to the Shoshones &c and requested me to take one, I received the one made in the fashion of the country, the other which was of stone curiously inlaid with Silver in the common form which he got from the Shoshones. I decorated the stem of this pipe with blue ribbon and white wampum and informed the Chief this was the emblem of peace with us.

The men who accompanied me obtained a good store of roots and bread in exchange for a number of little notions, using the Yankee phrase, with which their own ingenuity had principally furnished them. On examination we find our whole party have a sufficient store of bread and roots for our voyage. A circumstance not unpleasing.

I returned at 4pm followed by Hohastillpilp the 2 young Chiefs who gave us the horses in behalf of the nation some time since, the young man who gave us the horse at Collins Creek to kill as we came up, and several others. I met the Twisted Hair and two other Indians with Robert Frazer on the opposite bank from our camp this morning & sent him over to our camp. I met him this evening on his return home. He informed me he could not accompany us across the mountains as his brother was sick &c-.

[Clark, June 6, 1806]

The Chopunnish call the Crow Indians Upsharlookkar

[Lewis, June 7, 1806]

Saturday June 7th 1806. The two young Chiefs who visited last evening returned to their village on Commeap creek with some others of the natives. Sergeant Gass, McNeal, Whitehouse and Goodrich accompanied them with a view to procure some pack or lash ropes in exchange for parts of an old sain, fish gigs, pieces of old iron, old files and some bullets. they were also directed to procure some bags for the purpose of containing our roots & bread. in the evening they all returned except Whitehouse and Goodrich who remained all night. they procured a few strings but no bags. Hohastillpilp passed the river today and brought over a horse which he gave Robert Frazer one of our party who had previously made him a present of a pair of cannadian shoes or shoe-packs. Drouilliard set out on a hunting excursion up Collins's creek this evening. we wish to leave the deer in the neighborhood of the quamash plains undisturbed until the 10th when we intend removing thither to lay in some meat for our voyage over the mountains. our party are much engaged in preparing their saddles arranging their loads provisions &c for our departure. There is a species of cherry which grows in this neighborhood in sitations like the chokecherry or near the little rivulets and wartercouses. it seldom grows in clumps or from the same cluster of roots as the chokecherry dose. the stem is simple branching rather diffuse stem the cortex is of a reddish dark brown and rather smooth. the leaf is of the ordinary dexture and color of those of most cherries, it is petiolate; a long oval 1¼ inhes in length and ½ an inch in width, obtuse, margin so finely serrate that it is scarcely perseptable & smooth. the peduncle is common 1 inch in length, branch proceeding from the extremities as well as the sides of the branches, cylindrical gradually tapering; the secondary peduncles are about ½ an inch in length scattered tho proceeding more from the extremity of the common peduncle and are each furnished with a small bracted. the parts of fructification are much like those described of the chokecherry except that the petals are rather longer as is the calix rather deeper. the cherry appears to be half grown, the stone is beginning to be hard and is in shape somewhat like that of the plum; it appears that when ripe it would be as large as the Kentish cherry, which

indeed the growth of the bush somewhat resembles; it rises about 6 or 8 feet high

[Clark, June 7, 1806]

Saurday June 7th 1806. The two young cheafs and other Indians who accompanied them crossed the river and returned to their village this morning after breakfast; Charbonneau Sergeant Gass McNeal, Whitehouse & Goodrich accompanied them for the purpose of purchasing or exchanging old pieces of Sane, fish gig, pieces of iron, bullets, and old files and such articles as they could raise for ropes and strings for to lash their loads, and bags to Cary their roots in Sergeant Gass, Charbonneau & McNeal returned at 2 P M having procured a string each only. Whitehouse and Goodrich continued at the village all night. Hohastillpilp crossed the river today and brought over a horse and gave it to Robert Frazer one of our party who had made him a present previously of a pair of Canadian shoes. one of our men informed me one of the young Chiefs who had given us two horses already was in search of one which he intended to give to me. George Drouilliard set out on a hunting excursion up Collins's creek alone. our party are all much engaged in preparing Sadles and packing up their stores of provisions &c—The Flat Head river is about 150 yards wide at this place and discharges a vast body of water; notwithstanding it's high state the water remains nearly transparent, and it's temperature appears to be quit as cold as that of our best springs. we met with a beautiful little bird in this neighborhood about the size and somewhat the shape of the large Sparrow. it measures 7 inches from the extremity of the beak to that of the tail, the latter Occupying 2½ inches. the beak is rather more than half an inch in length, and is formed much like the Virginia Nightingal; red bd. it is thick and large for a bird of it's size, wide at the base, both Chaps convex, and pointed, the upper exceeds the under chap a little is somewhat cirved and of a brown color; the lower chap of a greenish yellow. the eye full rather large and of a black color both pupil and iris. the plumage is remarkably delicate; that of the neck and head is of a fine orange yellow and red. the latter predomonates on the top of the head and around the base of the beak from whence it gradually diminishes towards the lower part of the Neck, the orring yellow prevails most, the red has the Appearance of having been laid over a ground of yellow. the breast, the sides, rump and

some long feathers which lie between the legs extend underneath the tail is of a fine orange yellow. the tail, back and wings are black, except a small Strip of yellow on the outer part of the middle joint of the wing, ¼ of an inch wide and an inch in length. the tail is composed of 12 feathers of which those in the center are rather shortest, and the plumage of all the feathers of the tail is longest on that side of the quill next to the center of the tail. the legs and feet are black, nails long and sharp; it has four toes on each foot, of which three are forward and one behind; that behind is as long as the two outer of the three toes in front

[Lewis, June 8, 1806]

Sunday June 8th 1806. Drouilliard returned this morning from the chase without having killed anything. his hose left him last night, he pursued him but did not overtake him until he had nearly reached our camp. The sick Chief is fast on the recovery, he can bear his weight on his legs, and has acquired a considerable portion of strength. the child is nearly well; Bratten has so far recovered that we cannot well consider him an invalid any longer, he has had a tedious illness which he boar with much fortitude and firmness.—The Cut-Nose visited us today with ten or twelve warriors; two of the latter were Y-e-let-pos a band of the Chopunnish nation residing on the south side of Lewis's river whom we have not previously seen. the band with which we have been most conversant call themselves pel-late-pal-ler. one of the Yeletpos exchanged his horse for an indifferent one of ours and received a tomahawk to boot; this tomahawk was one for which Captain Clark had given another in exchange with the Clahclel-lah Chief at the rapids of the Columbia. we also exchanged two other of our indifferent horses with unsound backs for much better horses in fine order without any consideration but the horse itself. several foot rarces were run this evening between the Indians and our men. the Indians are very active; one of them proved as fleet as Drouilliard and Reubin Field, our swiftest runners. when the racing was over the men divided themselves into two parties and played prison base, by way of exercise which we wish the men to take previously to entering the mountain; in short those who are not hunters have had so little to do that they are getting rather lazy and slouthfull.—after dark we had the violin played and danced for the amusement of ourselves and the Indians.—one of the Indians informed us that we could not pass the mountains until the full of the next moon or about the first of July, that if we attempted it sooner our horses would be at least three days travel without food on the top of the mountain; this information is disagreable inasmuch as it causes some doubt as to the time at which it will be most proper for us to set out. however as We have no time to loose we will risk the chanches and set out as early as the Indians generally think it practicable or the middle of this month.

[Clark, June 8, 1806]

Sunday June 8th 1806. Drouilliard returned this morning from the chase without killing anything. his horse left him last night and he pursued him near our camp before he caught him. The sick Chief is much mended, he can bear his weight on his legs and recovers Strength. the Child has nearly recovered. The Cut Nose and ten or 12 came over today to visit us, two of those were of the tribes from the plains of Lewis's river whom we had not before seen; one of those men brought a horse which I gave a tomahawk which I had exchanged for with the Chief of the Clahclahlah's Nation below the great rapids of Columbia, and broken-down horse which was not able to cross the mountains. we also exchanged 2 of our indeferent horses for sound back horses. in the evening several foot races were run by the men of our party and the Indians; after which our party divided and played at prisoners base until night. after dark the fiddle was played and the party amused themselves in dancing. one of those Indians informed us that we could not cross the mountains until the full of the next moon, or about the 1st of July. if we attempted it sooner our horses would be three days without eating, on the top of the mountains this information is disagreeable to us, in as much as it admits of some doubt, as to the time most proper for us to set out. At all events we shall set out at or about the time which the Indians seem to be generally agreed would be the most proper. About the middle of this month

[Lewis, June 9, 1806]

Monday June 9th 1806. this morning we had all our horses brought up and endeavored to exchange five or shix with the Indians in consequence of their having unsound backs but succeeded in exchanging one only. Hohastillpilp with several of the natives who visited us yesterday took leave of us and set out for the plains near Lewis's river where the nation are about to assemble themselves. The Broken Arm made us a short visit this morning and took leave of us, being about to set out with his village today in order to join the nation at their rendezvouz on Lewis's river The Cut-Nose or Neeshneeparkkeeook borrowed a horse and rode down the Kooskooske River a few miles this morning in quest of some young eagles which he intends raising for the benefit of their feathers; he returned soon after with a pair of young eagles of the gray kind; they were nearly grown and prety well feathered. in the evening the young Chief who gave both Captain Clark and myself a horse some time since, came to our camp with a party of young men and remained all night. this evening one of our party obtained a very good horse for an indifferent one by giving the Indian an old leather shirt in addition. we eat the last of our meat yesterday evening and have lived on roots today. our party seem much elated with the idea of moving on towards their friends and country, they all seem allirt in their movements today; they have every thing in readiness for a move, and notwithstanding the want of provision have been amusing themselves very merrily today in running footraces pitching quites, prison basse &c the river has been falling for several days and is now lower by near six feet than it has been; this we view as a strong evidence that the great body of snow has left the mountains, though I do not conceive that we are as yet loosing any time as the roads is in many parts extremely steep rocky and must be dangerous if wet and slippry; a few days will dry the roads and will also improve the grass.

[Clark, June 9, 1806]

Monday June 9th 1806. We had all of our horses brought up and attempted to exchange our sore back and most indifferent horses with the Indians for sound back horses, we exchanged one only. Hohasillpilp took his leave of us and set out for the plains of Lewises river, with several of the natives who visited us yesterday. The Broken Arm came over and continued a few minutes with us this morning, and also took his leave of us & set out with his village for the plains of Lewis's river. The Cut Nose borrowed a horse and rode down the Flathead river a few miles to take some young eagles, which he intends to raise for their feathers. in the evening one of the young Chiefs who had given both Captain Lewis and myself a horse came to our camp accompanied by 10 of his people and continued with us all night. one of our men exchanged a very indifferent horse for a very good one. our party exalted with the idea of once more proceeding on towards their friends and country are alert in all their movements and amuse themselves by pitching quates, prisoners bast running races &c-.

The Flathead river is still falling fast and nearly as low as it was at the time we arrived at this place. this fall of water is what the natives have informed us was a proper token for us. when this river fell the snows would be sufficiently melted for us to cross the mountains. the greater length of time we delayed after that time, the higher the grass would grow on th mountains.

[Lewis, June 10, 1806]

Tuesday June 10th 1806. this morning we arose early and had our horses collected except one of Cruzatt's and one of Whitehouse's, which were not to be found; after a search of some hours Cruzatt's horse was obtained and the Indians promised to find the other and bring it to us at the quamash flats where we purpose encamping a few days. At 11am we set out with the party each man being well mounted and a light load on a second horse, beside which we have several supenemary horses in case of accident or the want of provision, we therefore feel ourselves perfectly equipped for the mountains. we ascended the river hills which are very high and about three miles in extent our sourse being N. 22° E. thence N. 15 W. 2 m to Collins's creek. thence due North 5 miles to the Eastern border of the quamash flats where we encamped near the place we first met with the Chopunnish last fall. the pass of Collins's creek was deep and extremely difficult tho we passed without sustaining further injury than wetting some of our roots and bread. the country throughout which we passed is extremely fertile and generally free of stone, is well timbered with several species of fir, long leafed pine and larch. the undergrowth is chokecherry near the water courses, black alder, a large species of redroot now in bloom, a growth which resembles the pappaw in it's leaf and which bears a burry with five valves of a deep purple color, two species of shoemate sevenbark, purple haw, service berry, gooseberry, a wild rose honeysuckle which bears a white berry, and a species of dwarf pine which grows about ten or twelve feet high. bears a globular formed cone with small scales, the leaves are about the length and much the appearance of the common pitch pine having it's leaves in fascicles of two; in other respects they would at a little distance be taken for the young plants of the long leafed pine. there are two species of the wild rose both quinqui petallous and of a damask red but the one is as large as the common red rose of our gardens. I observed the apples of this species last fall to be more than triple the size of those of the ordinary wild rose; the stem of this rose is the same with the other tho the leaf is somewhat larger. after we encamped this evening we sent out our hunters; Collins killed a doe on which we supped much to our satisfaction. we had scarcely reached

Collins's creek before we were overtaken by a party of Indians who informed us that they were going to the quamash flats to hunt; their object I believe is the expectation of being fed by us in which how ever kind as they have been we must disappoint them at this moment as it is necessary that we should use all frugality as well as employ every exertion to provide meat for our journey. they have encamped with us. we find a great number of burrowing squirels about our camp of which we killed several; I eat of them and found them quite as tender and well flavored as our gray squire larboard side saw many sand hill cranes and some ducks in the slashey glades about this place.

[Clark, June 10, 1806]

Tuesday June 10th 1806. rose early this morning and had all the horses collected except one of Whitehouses horses which could not be found, an Indian promised to find the horse and bring him on to us at the quamash fields at which place we intend to delay a few days for the laying in some meat by which time we Calculate that the snows will have melted more off the mountains and the grass raised to a sufficient height for our horses to live. we packed up and set out at 11 A M we set out with the party each man being well mounted and a light load on a 2nd horse, besides which we have several supernumerary horses in case of accident or the want of provisions, we therefore feel ourselves perfectly equipped for the mountains. we ascended the hills which are very high and about three miles in extent our course being N. 22° E, thence N. 15° W 2 miles to Collins creek. Thence North 5 miles to the Eastern boarders of the Quawmash flats where we encamped near the place I first met with the Chopunnish Nation last fall. the pass of Collins creek was deep and extremely difficult tho we passed without sustaining further injury than wetting some of our roots and bread. The country throughout which we passed is extremely fertile and generally free from stone, is well timbered with several species of fir, long leafed pine and Larch. the undergrowth is chokecherry near the watercourses, black alder, a large species of red root now in bloom, a growth which resembles the poppaw in it's leaf and which bears a berry with five valves of a deep purple color, two species of Shoemate, seven bark, purple haw, service berry, goose berry, wild rose, honey suckle which bears a white berry, and a species of dwarf pine which grows about 10 or 12 feet high, bears a globular formed cone with small Scales, the leaf is about the length and much the appearance of the pitch pine having it's leaves in fassicles of two; in other respects they would at a little distance be taken for the young plants of the long leafed pine. There are two species of the wild rose both quinque petallous and of a damask red, but the one is as large as the common red rose of our gardens. I observed the apples of these species last fall to be more than triple the size of those of the ordinary wild rose; the stem of this rose is the same with the other tho the leaf is somewhat larger. after we

encamped this evening we sent out our hunters; Collins killed a doe on which we supped much to our satisfaction, we had not reached the top of the river hills before we were overtaken by a party of 8 Indians who informed me that they were going to the quamash flats to hunt; their object I believe is the expectation of being fed by us in which however kind as they have been we must disappoint them at this moment as it is necessary that we should use all frugality as well as employ every exertion to provide meat for our journey. they have encamped with us. we find a great number of burrowing squirrels about our camp of which we killed several; I eat of them and found them quit as tender and well flavd. as our gray squire larboard side saw many sand hill cranes and some ducks in the Slashey glades about this place-.

[Lewis, June 11, 1806]

Wednesday June 11th 1806. All our hunters were out this morning by daylight; Francis Labiche and Gibson only proved successful, the former killed a black bear of the brown species and a very large buck, the latter also killed a fine fat buck. five of the Indians also turned out and hunted until noon, when they returned without having killed anything; at 3pm the left us on their return to their villages. previous to their departure one of our men exchanged an indifferent horse with one of them for a very good one. in the evening our hunters resumed the chase; as game has become scarce and shy near our camp they were directed to hunt at a greater distance and therefore set out prepared to remain all night and make a mornings hunt in grounds not recently frequented. Whitehouse returned this morning to our camp on the Kooskooske in search of his horse.—As I have had frequent occasion to mention the plant which the Chopunnish call quamash I shall here give a more particular description of that plant and the mode of preparing it for food as practiced by the Chopunnish and others in the vicinity of the Rocky mountains with whom it forms much the greatest portion of their subsistence. we have never met with this plant but in or adjacent to a piny or fir timbered country, and there always in the open grounds and glades; in the Colombian valley and near the coast it is to be found in small quantities and inferior in size to that found in this neighborhood and in the high rich flats and valleys within the rocky mountains. it delights in a black rich moist soil, and even grows most luxuriantly where the land remains from 6 to nine inches under water until the seed are nearly perfect which in this neighborhood or on these flats is about the last of this month. neare the river where I had an opportunity of observing it the seed were beginning to ripen on the 9th inst. and the soil was nearly dry. it seems devoted to it's particular soil and situation, and you will seldom find it more than a few feet from the inundated soil tho within it's limits it grows very closely in short almost as much so as the bulbs will permit; the radix is a tunicated bulb, much the consistence shape and appearance of the onion, glutenous or somewhat slymy when chewed and almost tasteless and without smell in it's unprepared state; it is white except

the thin or outer tunicated scales which are few black and not succulent; this bulb is from the size of a nutmeg to that of a hens egg and most commonly of an intermediate size or about as large as an onion of one years growth from the seed. the radicle are numerous, rather large, white, flexible, succulent and diverging. the foliage consists of from one to four seldom five radicale, linear sessile and revolute pointed leaves; they are from 12 to 18 inches in length and from 1 to ¾ of an inch in widest part which is near the middle; the upper disk is somewhat grooved of a pale green and marked it's whole length with a number of small longitudinal channels; the under disk is a deep glossy green and smooth. the leaves sheath the peduncle and each other as high as the surface of the earth or about 2 inches; they are more succulent than the grasses and less so than most of the fillies hyesinths &c—the peduncle is soletary, proceeds from the root, is columner, smooth leafless and rises to the height of 2 or 2½ feet. it supports from 10 to forty flowers which are each supported by separate foot-stalk of ½ an inch in length scattered without order on the upper portion of the peduncle. the calix is a partial involucret situated at the base of the foot-stalk of each flower on the peduncle; it is long thin and begins to decline as soon as the corolla expands. the corolla consists of six long oval, obtusely pointed sky blue or water colored petals, each about 1 inch in length; the corolla is regular as to the form and size of the petals but irregular as to their position, five of them are placed near ech other pointing upward while one stands horizontally or pointing downwards, they are inserted with a short claw on the extremity of the foot-stalk at the base of the germ; the corolla is of course inferior; it is also shriveling, and continues until the seeds are perfect. The stamens are perfect, six in number; the filaments each elivate an anther, near their base are flat on the inside and rounded on the outer terminate in a subulate point, are bowed or bent upwards, inserted on the inner side and on the base of the claws of the petals, below the germ, are equal both with respect to themselves and the corolla, smooth & membraneous. the Anther is oblong, obtusely pointed, 2 horned or forked at one end and furrowed longitudinally with four channels, the upper and lower of which seem almost to divide it into two lobes, incumbent patent, membranous, very short, naked, two valved and fertile with pollen, which last is of a yellow color—-the anther in a few hours after the corolla unfolds, bursts, discharges it's pollen and becomes very minute and shriveled; the above description of the anther is therefore to be understood

of it at the moment of it's first appearance. the pistillum is only one, of which, the germ is triangular rather swollen on the sides, smooth superior, sessile, pedicelled, short in proportion to the corolla atho wide or bulky; the style is very long or longer than the stamens, simple, cylindrical, bowed or bent upwards, placed on the top of the germ, membranous shrivels and falls off when the pericarp has obtained its full size. the stigma is three cleft very minute, & pubescent. the pericarp is a capsule, triangular, oblong, obtuse, and trilocular with three longitudinal valves. the seed so far as I could judge are numerous not very minute and globular.—soon after the seeds are mature the peduncle and foliage of this plant perishes, the ground becomes dry or nearly so and the root encreases in size and shortly becomes fit for use; this happens about the middle of July when the natives begin to collect it for use which they continue until the leaves of the plant attain some size in the spring of the year. when they have collected a considerable quantity of these roots or 20 30 bushels which they readily do by means of stick sharpened at one end, they dig away the surface of the earth forming a circular concavity of 2½ feet in the center and 10 feet in diameter; they next collect a parcel of split dry wood with which they cover this basin in the grown perhaps a foot thick, they next collect a large parcel of stones of about 4 or 6 lbs. weight which are placed on the dry wood; fire is then set to the wood which burning heats the stones; when the fire has subsided and the stones are sufficiently heatd which are nearly a red heat, they are adjusted in such manner in the whole as to form as level a surface as possible, a small quantity of earth is sprinkled over the stones and a layer of grass about an inch thick is put over the stones; the roots, which have been previously divested of the black or outer coat and radicle which rub off easily with the fingers, are now laid on in a conical pile, are then covered with a layer of grass about 2 or 3 inches thick; water is now thrown on the summit of the pile and passes throughout the roots and to the hot stones at bottom; some water is also poared around the edges of the hole and also finds its way to the hot stones; as soon as they discover from the quantity of steam which issues that the water has found its way generally to the hot stones, they cover the roots and grass over with earth to the depth of four inches and then build a fire of dry wood all over the conical mound which they continue to renew throughout the course of the night or for ten or 12 hours after which it is suffered to cool two or three hours when the earth and grass are removed and the roots thus sweated and cooked with steam

are taken out, and most commonly exposed to the sun on scaffolds until they become dry, when they are black and of a sweet agreeable flavor. these roots are fit for use when first taken from the pitt, are soft of a sweetish tast and much the consistency of a roasted onion; but if they are suffered to remain in bulk 24 hour after being cooked they spoil. if the design is to make bread or cakes of these roots they undergo a second process of baking being previously pounded after the fist baking between two stones until they are reduced to the consistency of dough and then rolled in grass in cakes of eight or ten lbs are returned to the sweat intermixed with fresh roots in order that the steam may get freely to these loaves of bread. when taken out the second time the women make up this dough into cakes of various shapes and sizes usually from ½ to ¾ of an inch thick and expose it on sticks to dry in the sun, or place it over the smoke of their fires.—the bread this prepared if kept free from moisture will keep sound for a great length of time. this bread or the dried roots are frequently eaten alone by the natives without further preparation, and when they have them in abundance they form an ingredient in almost every dish they prepare. this root is pallateable but disagrees with me in every shape I have ever used it.

[Clark, June 11, 1806]

Wednesday June 11th 1806. All of our hunters were out by daylight this morning. Labiche and Shann was the only successful hunters, Labiche killed a black bear and a large buck, and Gibson killed a very fat buck. five of the Indians also turned out and hunted until near Meridn. without having killed anything. At 3pm they all packed up and returned to their village. one of our men exchanged an indifferent horse for a verey good one with those people before they left us. in the evening all our hunters turned out in different directions with a view to find some probable spot of killing deer and were directed to lay out all night and hunt in the morning early. Whitehouse returned this morning to our camp on the Kooskooske in search of his horse.

As I have had frequent occasion to mention the plant which the Chopunnish and other nations of the Columbia call Quawmash I shall here give a more particular description of that plant and the mode of preparing it for food as practiced by the Chopinnish and others in the vicinity of the Rocky mountains with whom it forms much the greatest portion of their subsistence. we have never met with this plant but in or adjacent to a piney or fir timbered country, and there always in the open grounds and glades; in the Colombian valley and near the coast it is to be found in small quantities and inferior in size to that found in this neighborhood or on those high rich flats and valleys within the rocky mountains. it delights in a black rich moist soil, and even grows most luxuriantly where the lands remain from 6 to 9 inches under water until the seed are nearly perfect, which in this neighborhood or on those flats is about the last of this month. near the river where I had an opportunity of observing it, the seed were beginning to ripen on the 9th inst. and the soil was nearly dry. it seems devoted to it's particular soil and situation, and you will Seldom find more than a few feet from an inundated soil tho within it's limits it grows very closely. in short almost as much so as the bulbs will permit. the radix is a tumicated bulb, much the consistence shape and appearance of the Onion, glutinous or somewhat Slymey when chewed and almost tasteless and without smell in it's unprepared state; it is white except the thin or outer tumicated scales which

are flew black and not Suculent; this bulb is from the size of a nutmeg to that of a hen egg and most commonly of an intermediate size or about as large as a common onion of one years growth from the seed. the radicle are numerous, rather large, white, flexeable, Succulent and dividing the foliage consists of from one to four seldom five radicals, liner Sessile and revolute pointed leaves; they are from 12 to 18 inches in length and from 1 to ¾ of an inch in widest part which is nearest the middle; the upper disk is somewhat grooved of a pale green and marked it's whole length with a number of small longitudinal channels; the under disk is of a deep glossy green and smooth. the leaves sheath the peduncle and each other as high as the surface of the earth or about 2 inches; they are more succulent than the grasses and less so than most of the lillies hyisinths &c—the peduncle is soletary, proceeds from the root, is columner, smooth and leafless and rises to the height of 2 or 2½ feet. it supports from 10 to 40 flowers which are each surported by a separate foot-stalk of ½ an inch in length scattered without order on the upper portion of the peduncle. the calix is a partial involucre or involucret situated at the base of the foot-stalk of each flower on the peduncle; it is long thin and begins to decline as soon as the corolla expands. the corolla consists of five long oval obtusely pointed Skye blue or water colored petals, each about 1 inch in length; the Corolla is regular as to the form and size of the petals but irregular as to their position, five of them are placed near each other pointing upwards while one stands horizontally, or pointing downwards, they are inserted with a short Claw on the extremity of the foot-stalk at the base of the germ; the corolla is of course inferior; it is also shriveling, and continues until the seed are perfect. The Stamens are perfect, six in number; the falaments each elivate an anther, near their base are flat on the inner side and rounded on the outer, terminate in a subulate point, and bowed or bent upwards inserted on the inner side and on the base of the Claws of the petals, below the germ, are equal both with respect to themselves and the Corolla, smooth membranous. the Anther is oblong obtusely pointed, 2 horned or forked at one end and furrowed longitudinally with four channels, the upper and lower of which seem almost to divide it into two lobes, incumbent, patent, membranous, very short, necked, two valved and fertile with pollen, which last is of a yellow color. the Anther in a few hours after the Corolla unfolds, bursts discharges it's pollen and becomes very minute and shriveled; the above description of the anther is therefore to be understood of it, at the moment of it's first appearance. the

pistillum is only one, of which the Germ is triangular rather swollen on the sides, smooth, Superior, Sessile, pedicelled, short in proportion to the Corolla tho wide or bulky; the Style is very long or longer than the stamens, simple, cylindrical, bowed or bent upwards, placed on the top of the germ, membranous shrivels and falls off when the pericarp has obtained it's full size.

the stigma is three clefts very minute and pubescent. the pericarp is a capsule, triangular, oblong, obtuse, and trilocular with three longitudinal valves. the seed so far as I could judge are numerous not very minute and globular.—soon after the seed are mature the peduncle and foliage of this plant perishes, the ground becomes dry or nearly so and the root increases in size and shortly become fit for use; this happens about the middle of July when the natives begin to collect it for use which they continue until the leaves of the plant obtain some size in the spring of the year. when they have collected a considerable quantity of these roots or 20 or 30 bushels which they readily do by means of sticks sharpened at one end, they dig away the surface of the earth forming a circular concavity of 2½ feet in the center and 10 feet in diameter; they next collect a parcel of dry split wood with which they cover this basin from the bottom perhaps a foot thick, they next collect a parcel of stones from 4 to 6 lb. weight which are placed on the dry wood; fire is then set to the wood which burning heats the stones; when the fire has subsided and the stones are sufficiently heated which are nearly a red heat, they are adjusted in such manner in the hole as to form as level a surface as possible, a small quantity of earth is Sprinkled over the stones, and a layer of grass about an inch thick is laid over the stone; the roots which have been previously devastated of the black or outer coat and radicle which rub off easily with the fingers, are now laid on in a circular pile, are then covered with a layer of grass about 2 or 3 inches thick; water is then thrown on the Summit of the pile and passes throughout the roots and to the hot stones at bottom; some water is also poured around the edges of the hole, and also find it's way to the hot stones. they cover the roots and grass over with earth to the depth of four inches and then build a fire of dry wood all over the conical mound which they continue to renew throughout the course of the night or for 10 or 12 hours, after which it is suffered to cool, 2 or three hours, when the earth and grass are removed. and the roots thus sweated are cooled with steam or taken out, and most commonly exposed to the sun on scaffolds until they become dry. when they are black

and of a sweet agreeable flavor. these roots are fit for use when first taken from the pit, are soft of a sweetish taste and much the consistency of a roasted onion; but if they are suffered to remain in bulk 24 hours after being cooked they spoil. if the design is to make bread or cakes of those roots they undergo a second preparation of baking being previously pounded after the first baking between two stones until they are reduced to the consistancy of dough and then rolled in grass in cakes of 8 or 10 pounds, are returned to the sweat intermixes with fresh roots in order that the steam may get freely to those loaves of bread. when taken out the second time the Indn. woman make up this dough into cakes of various shapes and sizes, usually from ½ to ¾ of an inch thick and expose it on sticks to dry in the sun, or place it over the smoke of their fires.—The bread thus prepared if kept free from moisture will sound for a great length of time. this bread or the dried roots are frequently eaten alone by the natives without further preparation, and when they have them in abundance they form an ingredient in almost every dish they prepare. this root is palateable but disagrees with us in every shape we have ever used it. the natives are extremely fond of this root and present it their visiters as a great treat. when we first arrived at the Chopunnish last fall at this place our men who were half starved made so free a use of this root that it made them all sick for several days after.

[Lewis, June 12, 1806]

Thursday June 12th 1806. All our hunters except Gibson returned about noon; none of them had killed anything except sheilds who brought with him two deer. in the evening they resumed their hunt and remained out all night. an Indian visited us this evening and spent the night at our camp. Whitehouse returned with his horse at 1pm the days are now very warm and the mosquitoes our old companions have become very troublesome. The Cut-Nose informed us on the 10th before we left him that two young men would overtake us with a view to accompany me to the falls of the Missouri. nothing interesting occurred in the course of this day. our camp is agreeably situated in a point of timbered land on the eastern border of an extensive level and beautiful) prairie which is intersected by several small branches near the bank of one of which our camp is placed. the quamash is now in bloom and from the color of its bloom at a short distance it resembles lakes of fine clear water, so complete is this deception that on first sight I could have sworn it was water.

[Clark, June 12, 1806]

Thursday June 12th 1806. All our hunters except Gibson returned about noon; none of them had killed anything except Shields who brought with him two deer. in the evening they resumed their hunt and remained out all night. an Indian visited us this evening and Spent the night at our camp. Whitehouse returned with his horse at 1pm the days are very warm and the mosquito our old Companions have become very troublesome.

The Cut-Nose informed us on the 10th before we left him that two young Chiefs would overtake us with a view to accompany us to the falls of the Missouri and probably to the seat of our Government. nothing interesting occurred in the course of this day. our camp is agreeably situated in a point of timbered land on the eastern borders of an extensive leave) and beautiful prairie which is intersected by several small branches near the bank of one of which our camp is placed. the quamash is now in bloom at a short distance it resembles a lake of fine clear water, so complete is this deception that on first sight I could have s worn it was water.

[Lewis, June 13, 1806]

Friday June 13th 1806. Reuben Fields and Willard were ordered to proceed on our road to a small prairie 8 miles distant on this side of Collins's creek and there hunt until our arrival; they departed at 10am. About noon seven of our hunters returned with 8 deer; they had wounded several others and a bear but did not get them. in the evening Francis Labiche and Cruzatte returned and reported that the buzzards had eaten up a deer which they had killed butchered and hung up this morning. The Indian who visited us yesterday exchanged his horse for one of ours which had not perfectly recovered from the operation of castration and received a small ax and a knife to boot, he seemed much pleased with his exchange and set out immediately to his village, as if fearful that we would cancel the bargain which is customary among themselves and deemed only fair. we directed the meat to be cut thin and exposed to dry in the sun. we made a digest of the Indian nations west of the Rocky mountains which we have seen and of whom we have been repeated informed by those with whom we were conversent. they amount by our estimate to 69,000

[Clark, June 13, 1806]

Friday June 13th 1806. Ordered Rubin Fields and Willard to proceed on to a small prairie in the mountains about 8 miles and there hunt until we arrive the set out at 10am. soon after they set out all of our hunters returned each with a deer except Shields who brought two in all 8 deer. Labiche and P. Cruzatte went out this morning killed a deer & reported that the buzzds. had eat up the deer in their absence after having butchered and hung it up. The Indian who visited us yesterday exchanged his horse with one of our party for a very indiferant one in which exchange he rcived a small ax a knife &c soon after he had exchanged he returned to his village well satisfied. we caused the meat to be cut thin and dried in the sun. I make a list of the Indian nations their place of residence, and probable number of soles of each nation from estimation and Indian information &c

[Lewis, June 14, 1806]

Saturday June 14th 1806. sent our hunters out early this morning. Colter killed a deer and brought it in by 10am. the other hunters except Drouilliard returned early without having killed anything. Drouilliard returned. we had all our articles packed up and made ready for an early departure in the morning. our horses were caught and most of them hobbled and otherwise confined in order that we might not be detained. from hence to traveler's rest we shall make a forsed march; at that place we shall probably remain one or two days to rest ourselves and horses and procure some meat. we have now been detained near five weeks in consequence of the snows; a serious loss of time at this delightful season for traveling. I am still apprehensive that the snow and the want of food for our horses will prove a serious embarrassment to us as at least four days journey of our route in these mountains lies over heights and along a ledge of mountains never entirely destitute of snow. every body seems anxious to be in motion, convinced that we have not now any time to delay if the calculation is to reach the United States this season; this I am detirmined to accomplish if within the compass of human power.

[Clark, June 14, 1806]

Saturday June 14th 1806. sent out Hunters this morning Colter killed a deer and brought it in by 10 A M Drouilliard did not return until night he wounded deer but could get none &c ____ neither of the other hunters killed nothing. we had our articles packed up ready for a Start in the morning, our horses collected and hobble that they may not detain us in the morning. we expect to set out early, and shall proceed with as much expedition as possible over those snowy tremendous mountains which has detained us near five weeks in this neighborhood waiting for the snows to melt sufficient for us to pass over them. and even now I Shudder with the expectation with great difficulties in passing those mountains, from the depth of snow and the want of grass sufficient to subsist our horses as about 4 days we shall be on the top of the mountain which we have every reason to believe is covered with snow the greater part of the year.

[Lewis, June 15, 1806]

Sunday June 15th 1806. We had some little difficulty in collecting our horses this morning they had straggled off to a greater distance than usual. it rained very hard in the morning and after collecting our horses we waited for it to abait, but as it had every appearance of a settled rain we set out at 10am. we passed a little prairie at the distance of 8½ miles to which we had previously sent Reubin Field and Willarboard we found two deer which they had killed and hung up. At the distance of 2½ miles further we arrived at Collins's creek where we found our hunters; they had killed another deer, and had seen two large bear together the one black and the other white. we halted at the creek, dined and grazed our horses. the rains have rendered the road very slippery insomuch that it is with much difficulty our horses can get on several of them fell but sustained no injury. after dinner we proceeded up the creek about ½ a mile, passing it three times, thence throughout a high broken country to an Easterly fork of the same creek about 10½ miles and encamped near a small prairie in the bottom land the fallen timber in addition to the slippry roads made our march slow and extremely laborious on our horses. the country is exceedingly thickly timbered with long leafed pine, some pitch pine, larch, white pine, white cedar or arborvita of large size, and a variety of firs. the undergrowth principally reed root from 6 to 10 feet high with all the other species enumerated the other day. the soil is good; in some places it is of a red cast like our lands in Virginia about the southwest mountains. saw the speckled woodpecker, bee martin and log cock or large woodpecker. found the nest of a humming bird, it had just began to lay its eggs.—came 22 miles today.

[Clark, June 15, 1806]

Sunday June 15th 1806. collected our horses early with the intention of making an early Start. some hard showers of rain detained us until ____ A M at which time we took our final departure from the quamash fields and proceeded with much difficulty owing to the situation of the road which was very sliprey, and it was with great difficulty that the loaded horses could ascend the hills and mountains they frequently slipped down both ascending and descending those steep hills. At 9 miles we passed throughout a small prairie in which was quamash in this prairie Reuben Fields & Willard had killed and hung up two deer at 2 miles further we arrived at the camp of Reubin Field & Willard on Collin's creek, they arrived at this creek last evening and had killed another deer near the creek. here we let our horses graze in a small glade and took dinner. the rain ceased and sun Shown out. after detaining about 2 hours we proceeded on passing the creek three times and passing over some rugged hills or Spurs of the rocky mountain, passing the creek on which I encamped on the 17th September. last to a small glade of about 10 acres thickly covered with grass and quamash, near a large creek and encamped. we passed throughout bad fallen timber and a high mountain this evening. from the top of this mountain I had an extensive view of the rocky mountains to the south and the Colombian plains for great extent also the southwest mountains and a range of high mountains which divides the waters of Lewis's & Clark’s rivers and seems to terminate nearly a west course several high points to the north & northeast covered with snow. a remarkable high rugged mountain in the forks of Lewis's river nearly south and covered with snow. The valley up the Chopunnish river appears extensive tolerably level and covered with timber. The southwest mountain is very high in a south southwest direction.

[Lewis, June 16, 1806]

Monday June 16th 1806. We collected our horses very readily this morning, took breakfast and set out at 6am.; proceeded up the creek about 2 miles throughout some handsome meadows of fine grass abounding with quamash, here we passed the creek & ascended a ridge which led us to the northeast about seven miles when we arrived at a small branch of hungry creek. the difficulty we met with from the fallen timber detained us until 11 oC before we reached this place. here is a handsome little glade in which we found some grass for our horses we therefore halted to let them graze and took dinner knowing that there was no other convenient situation for that purpose short of the glaids on hungry creek where we intended to encamp, as the last probable place, at which we shall find a sufficient quantity of grass for many days. this morning Windser busted his rifle near the muzzle. before we reached this little branch on which we dined we saw in the hollows and N. hillsides large quatities of snow yet undisolved; in some places it was from two to three feet deep. vegetation is proportionally backward; the dogtooth violet is just in bloom, the honeysuckle, huckburry and a small species of white maple are beginning to put fourth their leaves; these appearances in this comparatively low region augers but unfavorably with respect to the practibility of passing the mountains, however we determined to proceed, accordingly after taking a hasty meal we set out and continued our route though a thick wood much obstructed with fallen timber, and intercepted by many steep ravines and high hills. the snow has increased in quantity so much that the greater part of our route this evening was over the snow which has become sufficiently firm to bear our horshes, otherwise it would have been impossible for us to proceed as it lay in immense masses in some places 8 or ten feet deep. we found much difficulty in pursuing the road as it was so frequently covered with snow. we arrived early in the evening at the place that Captain Clark had killed and left the flesh of a horse for us last September. here is a small glade in which there was some grass, not a sufficiency for our horses but we thought it most advisable to remain here all night as We apprehended if we proceeded further we should find less grass. the air is pleasant in the course

of the day but becomes very cold before morning notwithstanding the shortness of the nights. Hungry creek is but small at this place but is deep and runs a perfect torrent; the water is perfectly transparent and as cold as ice. the pitch pine, white pine some larch and firs constite the timber; the long leafed pine extends a little distance on this side of the main branch of Collins's creek, and the white cedar not further than the branch of hungry creek on which we dined. I killed a small brown pheasant today, it feeds on the tender leaves and buds of the fir and pitch pine. in the forepart of the day I observed the Cullumbine the blue bells and the yellow flowering pea in bloom. there is an abundance of a species of anjelico in these mountains, much stronger to the taste and more highly scented than that species common to the United States. know of no particular virtue or property it possesses; the natives dry it cut it in small pieces which they string on a small cord and place about their necks; it smells very pleasantly. we came 15 miles today.

[Clark, June 16, 1806]

Monday June 16th 1806. collected our horses early and set Out 7 A M proceeded on up the creek throughout a glady swampy bottom with grass and quamash crossed the creek to the East and proceeded on throughout most intolerable bad fallen timber over a high mountain on which great quantity of snow is yet lying promiscuously throughout the thick wood, and in many places the banks of snow is 4 feet deep. we nooned it or dined on a small creek in a small open valley where we found some grass for our horses to eat, altho surrounded by snow no other convenient situation short of the glades on Hungry creek where we intended to encamp, as the last probable place, at which we shall find a sufficient quantity of grass for many days. this morning Windser bursted his rifle near the muzzle. Vegetation is proportionally backward; the dog tooth violet is just in bloom, the honeysuckle, huckleberry and a small species of white maple are beginning to put forth their leaves, where they are clear of the snow, those appearances in this comparatively low region augers but unfavorably with respect to the practicability of passing the mountains, however we determine to proceed, accordingly after taking a hasty meal we set out and continued our route throughout a thick wood much obstructed with fallen timber, and interrupted by many steep ravines and hills which were very high. the snow has increased in quantity so much that the great part of our route this evening was over the snow which has become sufficiently firm to bear our horses, otherwise it would have been impossible for us to proceed as it lay in immense masses in some places eight or ten feet deep. We found much difficulty in finding the road, as it was so frequently covered with snow. we arrived early in the evening at the place I had killed and left the flesh of a horse for the party in my rear last September. here is a small glade in which there is some grass, not a sufficiency of our horses, but we thought it advisable to remain here all night as we apprehended if we proceeded further we should find less grass. The air is pleasant in the course of the day, but becomes very cold before morning not withstanding the shortness of the night. Hungry creek is but small at this place but is deep and runs a perfect torrent; the water is perfectly transparent and as cold as ice. the

pitch pine, white pine, some larch and firs consists the timber, the long leafed pine extends but a short distance on the mountains. Captain Lewis killed a small brown pheasant today, it feeds on the tender leaves and buds of the fir and pitch pine. in the forepart of the day I observed the columbine, the blue bells and the yellow flowering pea in bloom. There is an abundance of a species of Angelico in the mountains much stronger to the taste, and more highly scented than that species common to the United States. I know of no particular virtue or property it possesses the natives dry it and cut it in small pieces which they string on a small cord and place about the necks; it smells pleasantly. we come 15 miles today.

[Lewis, June 17, 1806]

Tuesday June 17th 1806. we collected our horses and set out early; we proceeded down hungry creek about seven miles passing it twice; we found it difficult and dangerous to pass the creek in consequence of its depth and rapidity; we avoided two other passes of the creek by ascending a very steep rocky and difficult hill. beyond this creek the road ascends the mountain to the height of the main leading ridges which divides the waters of the Chopunnish and Kooskooske rivers. this hill or rather mountain we ascended about 3 miles when we found ourselves enveloped in snow from 12 to 15 feet deep even on the south sides of the hills with the fairest exposure to the sun; here was winter with all it's rigors; the air was cold, my hands and feet were benumbed. we knew that it would require five days to reach the fish wears at the entrance of Colt creek, provided we were so fortunate as to be enabled to follow the proper ridges of the mountains to lead us to that place; short of that point we could not hope for any food for our horses not even undergrowth itself as the whole was covered many feet deep in snow. if we proceeded and should get bewildered in these mountains the certainty was that we should lose all our horses and consequently our baggage instruments perhaps our papers and thus eminently risk the loss of the discoveries which we had already made if we should be so fortunate as to escape with life. the snow boar our horses very well and the traveling was therefore infinitely better that the obstruction of rocks and fallen timber which we met with in our passage over last fall when the snow lay on this part of the ridge in detached spots only. under these circumstances we conceived it madness in this stage of the expedition to proceed without a guide who could certainly conduct us to the fish wears on the Kooskooske, as our horses could not possibly sustain a journey of more than five days without food. we therefore came to the resolution to return with our horses while they were yet strong and in good order and endeavor to keep them so until we could procure an Indian to conduct us over the snowy mountains, and again to proceed as soon as We could procure such a guide, knowing from the appearance of the snows that if we remained until it had dissolved sufficiently for us to follow the road that we

should not be enabled to return to the United States within this season. having come to this resolution, we ordered the party to make a deposit for all the baggage which we had not immediate use for, and also all the roots and bread of cows which they had except an allowance for a few days to enable them to return to some place at which we could subsist by hunting until we procured a guide. we left our instruments papers &c beleiving them safer here than to risk them on horseback over the roads and creeks which we had passed. our baggage being laid on scaffolds and well covered we began our retrograde march at 1pm having remained about 3 hours on this snowy mountain. we returned by the route we had come to hungry creek, which we ascended about 2 miles and encamped. we had here more grass for our horses than the preceding evening yet it was but scant. the party were a good deal dejected tho not so as I had apprehended they would have been. this is the first time since we have been on this long tour that we have ever been compelled to retreat or make a retrograde march. it rained on us most of this evening.

[Clark, June 17, 1806]

Tuesday June 17th 1806. We collected our horses and set out early; we proceeded down hungry creek about 7 miles passing it twice; we found it difficult and dangerous to pass the creek in consequence of it's depth and rapidity; we avoided two other passes of the creek, by ascending a steep rocky and difficult hill. beyond this creek the road ascends the mountain to the height of the main leading ridges, which divides the waters of the Kooskooske and Chopunnish Rivers this mountain we ascended about 3 miles when we found ourselves enveloped in snow from 8 to 12 feet deep even on the south side of the mountain. I was in front and could only pursue the direction of the road by the trees which had been peeled by the natives for the inner bark of which they scraped and eat, as those pealed trees were only to be found scattered promiscuity, I with great difficulty pursued the direction of the road one mile further to the top of the mountain where I found the snow from 12 to 15 feet deep, but few trees with the fairest exposure to the sun; here was winter with all it's rigors; the air was cold my hands and feet were benumed. we knew that it would require four days to reach the fish weir at the entrance of Colt creek, provided we were so fortunate as to be enabled to follow the proper ridge of the mountains to lead us to that place; of this all of our most expert woodsmen and principal guides were extremely doubtful; short of that point we could not hope for any food for our horses not even under wood itself as the whole was covered many feet deep in snow. if we proceeded and should git bewildered in those mountains the certainty was that we should lose all of our horses and consequence our baggage instruments perhaps our papers and thus eventually risk the loss of our discoveries which we had already made if we should be so fortunate as to escape with life. the snow bore our horses very well and the traveling was therefore infinitely better than the obstruction of rocks and fallen timber which we met with in our passage over last fall when the snow lay on this part of the ridge in detached spots only. under these circumstances we conceived it madness in this stage of the expedition to proceed without a guide who could certainly conduct us to the fish weirs on the Kooskooske, as our horses could not possibly sustain a journey of

more than 4 or 5 days without food. we therefore come to the resolution to return with our horses while they were yet strong and in good order, and endeavor to keep them so until we could procure an Indian to conduct us over the snowy mountains, and again to proceed as soon as we could procure such a guide, knowing from the appearance of the snows that if we remained until it had dissolved sufficiently for us to follow the road that we should not be enabled to return to the United States within this season. having come to this resolution, we ordered the party to make a deposit of all the baggage which we had not immediate use for, and also all the roots and bread of cows which they had except an allowance for a few days to enable them to return to some place at which we could subsist by hunting until we procured a guide. we left our instruments, and I even left the most of my papers believing them safer here than to risk them on horseback over the road, rocks and water which we had passed. our baggage being laid on scaffolds and well covered, we began our retrograde march at 1pm having remained about three hours on this snowy mountain. we returned by the route we had advanced to hungry creek, which we ascended about 2 miles and encamped. we had here more grass for our horses than the proceeding evening, yet it was but scant. the party were a good deal dejected, tho not as much so as I had apprehended they would have been. this is the first time since we have been on this long tour that we have ever been compelled to retreat or make a retrograde march. it rained on us the most of this evening. on the top of the mountain the weather was very fluctuating and uncertain having snowed and cloudy & fair in a few minutes.

[Lewis, June 18, 1806]

Wednesday June 18th 1806. this morning we had considerable difficulty in collecting our horses they having straggled off to a considerable distance in search of food on the sides of the mountains among the thick timber; at 9 o'clock. we collected them all except one of Drouilliard's and one of Shields; we set out leaving Shields and Lapage to collect the two lost horses and follow us. We dispatched Drouilliard and George Shannon to the Chopunnish Indians in the plains beyond the Kooskooske in order to hasten the arrival of the Indians who had promised to accompany us or to procure a guide at all events and rejoin us as soon as possible. we sent by them a rifle which we offered as a reward to any of them who would engage to conduct us to traveler's rest; we also directed them if they found difficulty in inducing any of them to accompany us to offer the reward of two other guns to be given them immediately and ten horses at the falls of Missouri. we had not proceeded far this morning before Potts cut his leg very badly with one of the large knives; he cut one of the large veins on the inner side of the leg; I found much difficulty in stopping the blood which I could not effect until I applied a tight bandage with a little cushion of wood and toe on the veign below the wound. Colter's horse fell with him in passing hungry creek and himself and horse were driven down the creek a considerable distance rolling over each other among the rocks. he fortunately escaped without injury or the loss of his gun. by 1pm we returned to the glade on the branch of hungry creek where we had dined on the 16th inst. here we again halted and dined. as there was much appearance of deer about this place we left R. and J. Fields with directions to hunt this evening and tomorrow morning at this place and to join us in the evening at the meadows of Collin's creek where we intend remaining tomorrow in order to rest our horses and hunt. after dinner we proceeded on to Collin's creek and encamped in a pleasant situation at the upper part of the meadows about 2 miles above our encampment of the 15th inst. we sent out several hunters but they returned without having killed anything. they saw a number of salmon in the creek and shot at them several times without success. we directed Colter and Gibson to fix each of them a gigg in the

morning and endeavor to take some of the salmon. the hunters saw much fresh appearance of bear but very little of deer. we hope by means of the fish together with what deer and bear we can kill to be enabled to subsist until our guide arrives without the necessity of returning to the quamash flats. there is a great abundance of good food here to sustain our horses.

[Clark, June 18, 1806]

Wednesday June 18th 1806. this morning we had considerable difficulty in collecting our horses they having Strageled of to a considerable distance in search of food on the sides of the mountains among the thick timber, at 9 o'clock we collected them all except 2 one of Shields & one of Drouilliard's. we set out leaving Shields and LePage to collect the two lost horses and follow us.

We dispatched Drouilliard and George Shannon to the Chopunnish Indians in the plains beyond the Kooskooske in order to hasten the arrival of the Indians who promised to accompany us, or to procure a guide at all events and rejoin us as soon as possible. We sent by them a riffle which we offered as a reward to any of them who would engage to conduct us to Clark's river at the entrance of travelers rest creek; we also directed them if they found difficulty in induceing any of them to accompany us to offer the reward of two other guns to be given them immediately and ten horses at the falls of Missouri. we had not proceeded far this morning before J. Potts cut his leg very badly with one of the large knives; he cut one of the large veins on the inner side of the leg; Colters horse fell with him in passing hungry creek and himself and horse were driven down the creek a considerable distance rolling over each other among the rocks. He fortunately escaped without much injury or the loss of his gun. He lost his blanket. At 1pm we returned to the glade on a branch of hungry creek where we had dined on the 16th instant. here we again halted and dined. as there was some appearance of deer about this place we left J. & R Field with directions to hunt this evening and tomorrow morning at this place and join us in the evening in the Meadows on Collin's creek where we intended to remain tomorrow in order to restour horses and hunt. after dinner we proceeded on to the near fork of Collins creek and encamped in a pleasant situation at the upper part of the Meadows about 2 miles above our encampment of the 15th inst. we sent out several hunters but they returned without having killed anything-. they saw a number of large fish in the creek and shot at them several times without success. we Gibson and Colter to fix each of themselves a gigg in the morning and indeaver to take some

of those fish. the hunters saw much fresh appearance of bear, but very little deer sign. we hope by the means of the fish together with what deer and bear we can kill to been abled to subsist until our guide arives without the necessity of returning to the quamash flats. there is great abundance of good food here to Sustain our horses. we are in flattering expectations of the arrival of two young chiefs who informed us that they intended to accompany us to the United States, and should set out from their village in 9 nights after we left them on the 19th inst. if they set out at that time Drouilliard & George Shannon will meet them, and probably join us on the 20th or 21st-. mosquito Troublesome.

[Lewis, June 19, 1806]

Thursday June 19th 1806. Our hunters were out very early this morning, they returned before noon with one deer only. the fishermen had been more unsuccessful, they returned without a single fish and reported they could find but few and those they had tried to take in vain. they had broke both their gigs which were of Indian fabrication made of bone. I happened to have a pointed piece of iron in my pouch which answered by cutting in two pieces to renew both gigs. they took one fish this evening which proved to be a salmon trout much to our mortification, for we had hoped that they were the salmon of this spring arrival and of course fat and fine. these trout are of the red kind they remain all winter in the upper parts of the rivers and creeks and are generally poor at this season. At 2pm the Fieldses arrived with two deer; John Shields and Lapage came with them, they had not succeeded in finding their horses. late in the evening Robert Frazer reported that my riding horse that of Captain Clark and his mule had gone on towards the Quamash flats and that he had pursued their tracks on the road about 2½ miles. we determined to send out all the hunters in the morning in order to make a fair experiment of the practicability of our being able to subsist at this place and if not we shall move the day after to the Quamash flats. the mosquitoes have been excessively troublesome to us since our arrival at this place particularly in the evening. Cruzatte brought me several large morels which I roasted and eat without salt pepper or grease in this way I had for the first time the true taste of the morel which is truly an insipid, tasteless food. our stock of salt is now exhausted except two quarts which I have reserved for my tour up Maria's River and that I left the other day on the mountain.

[Clark, June 19, 1806]

Thursday June 19th 1806. this morning early Collins, Labiche & Cruzatte turned out to hunt, and Gibson & Colter fixed two Indian gigs and went in search of fish in the creek. I took my gun and walked up the creek about 4 miles saw some bear sign and one fish only. Gibson killed only one fish which we found to be the salmon trout of the dark species. this fish was of the common size poor, and indifferently flavored. Francis Labiche killed one deer neither of the others killed anything. About 1pm Joseph & Reuben Fields, John Shields & Lapage came up. Reuben &Joseph Fields brought two deer which R. had killed in the small glade on a branch of Hungary creek where we had left them yesterday. Shields & Lapage did not find the two horses which we lost yesterday morning. they report that they hunted with great diligence in the vicinity of our camp of the 17th without success. in my walk of this day up the creek I observed a great abundance of fine grass sufficient to Sustain our horses any length of time we chose to stay at this place. several glades of quamash. the southwest sides of the hills is fallen timber and burnt woods, the northeast sides of the hills is thickly timbered with lofty pine, and thick under growth this evening several salmon trout were seen in the creek, they hid themselves under the banks of the creek which jutted over in such a manner as to secure them from the Stroke of our gigs nets and spears which were made for the purpose of taking those salmon trout. we concluded to delay at this place another day with a view to give time to the two young Chiefs to arrive in case they set out on the 19th inst. as they informed us they should they will have sufficient time to join us tomorrow or early the next day. should we get a guide from this place it will Save us two days march throughout some of the worst road throughout those mountains, crowded with fallin timber mud holes and steep hills &c we directed all the hunters to turn out early and kill something for us to live on &c mosquito troublesome

[Lewis, June 20, 1806]

Friday June 20th 1806. Our hunters set out early this morning; most of them returned before noon. Reubin Field killed a brown bear the talons of which were remarkably short broad at their base and sharply pointed this was of the species which the Chopunnish call Yah-kar. it was in very low order and the flesh of the bear in this situation is much inferior to lean venison or the flesh of poor elk. Labush and Cruzatte returned late in the evening with one deer which the former had killed. we also caught seven salmon trout in the course of the day. the hunters assured us that their greatest exertions would not enable them to support us here more than one or two days longer from the great scarcity of game and the difficult access of the country, the under brush being very thick and great quantities of fallen timber. as We shall necessarily be compelled to remain more than two days for the return of Drouilliard and George Shannon we determined to return in the morning as far as the quamash flats and endeavor to lay in another stock of meat for the mountains, our former stock being now nearly exhausted as well as what we have killed on our return. by returning to the quamash flats we shall sooner be informed whether or not we can procure a guide to conduct us throughout the mountains; should we fail in procuring one, we have determined to risk a passage on the following plan immediately, because should we wait much longer or until the snow dissolves in such manner as to enable us to follow the road we cannot hope to reach the United States this winter; this is that Captain Clark or myself shall take four of our most expert woodsmen with three or four of our best horses and proceed two days in advance taking a plentiful) supply of provision. for this party to follow the road by the marks which the baggage of the Indians has made in many places on the sides of the trees by rubing against them, and to blaze the trees with a tomahawk as they proceeded. that after proceeding two days in advance of hungry creek two of those men would be sent back to the main party who by the time of their return to Hungary creek would have reached that place. the men so returning would be enabled to inform the main party of the probable success of the preceding party in finding the road and of their probable progress, in order

that should it be necessary, the main party by the delay of a day or two at hungry creek, should give the advance time to mark the road throughout before the main party could overtake them, and thus prevent delay on the part of the route where no food is to be obtained for our horses. should it so happen that the advance could not find the road by the marks on the trees after attempting it for two days, the whole of then would return to the main party. in which case we wold bring back our baggage and attempt a passage over these mountains throughout the country of the Shoshones further to the south by way of the main S. westerly fork of Lewis's river and Madison or Gallatin's rivers, where from the information of the Chopunnish there is a passage which at this season of the year is not obstructed by snow, though the round is very distant and would require at least a month in it's performance. The Shoshones informed us when we first met with them that there was a passage across the mountains in that quarter but represented the difficulties arising from steep high and rugged mountains and also an extensive and barren plain which was to be passed without game, as infinitely more difficult than the route by which we came. from the circumstance of the Chopunnish being at war with that part of the Shoshones who inhabit the country on this side of the mountains throughout which the road passes I think it is highly probable that they cannot be well informed with respect to the road, and further, had there been a better road in that quarter the Shoshones on the East fork of Lewis's river who knew them both would not have recommended that by which we came to this country. the traveling in the mountains on the snow at present is very good, the snow bears the horses perfictly; it is a firm coase snow without a crust, and the horses have good foot hold without slipping much; the only difficulty is finding the road, and I think the plan we have devised will succeed even should we not be enabled to obtain a guide. Although the snow may be stated on an average at 10 feet deep yet around the bodies of the trees it has dissolved much more than in other parts not being generally more than one or two feet deep immediately at the roots of the trees, and; of course the marks left by the rubing of the Indian baggage against them is not concealed. the reason why the snow is comparatively so shallow about the roots of the trees I presume proceeds as well from the snow in falling being thrown off from their bodies by their thick and spreading branches as from the reflection of the sun against the trees and the warmth which they in some measure acquire from the earth which is never frozen underneath

these masses of snow. Bratten's horse was also discovered to be absent this evening. I presume he has also returned to the flats.

[Clark, June 20, 1806]

Friday June 20th 1806. The hunters turned out early in different directions, our guiggers also turned out with 2 guigs a bayonet fixed on a pole, a Scooping nett and a Snar made of horse. near the ford of the creek in a deep hole we killed six salmon trout & 2 others were killed in the creek above in the evening. Reuben Field killed a reddish brown bear which was very meagure. the talons of this bear was remarkably short broad at their base and sharply pointed, this was of the species the Chopunnish call Yahkar. as it was in very low order the flesh was indifferent. Francis Labiche & Cruzatte returned late in the evening with one deer which the former had killed. the hunters assured us that, their greatest exertions would not enable them to support us here more than one or two days longer, from the great scercity of game and the difficult access of the country, the under brush being very thick and great quantities of fallen timber. as We shall necessarily be compelled to remain more than two days for the return of Drouilliard & George Shannon we determine to return in the morning as far as the quamash flats, and endeavor to lay in another stock of meat for the mountains, our former stock now being nearly exhausted as well as what we have killed on our route. by returning to the quamash flats we shall sooner be informed whether or not we can procure a guide to conduct us throughout the mountains; should we fail in procuring one, we are determined to risk a passage on the following plan immediately, because should we wait much longer, or until the snow dissolves in such manner as to enable us to follow the road we cannot expect to reach the United States this winter; this is that Captain Lewis or myself shall take four of our most expert woods men with 3 or four of our best horses and proceed two days in advance taking a plentiful supply of provisions. for this party to follow the road by the mark the indins have made in many places with their baggage on the sides of the trees by rubbing against them, and to blaze the trees with a tomahawk as they proceed. that after proceeding two days in advance of Hungary creek, two of those men would be sent back to the party who by the time of their return to hungry creek would have reached that place. the men so returning would be enabled to inform the main party of the probable

success of the proceeding party in finding the road and of their probable progress, in order that should it be necessary, the main party by a delay of a day or two a hungry creek, should give the advance time to make the road throughout before the main party could overtake them, and thus prevent delay on that part of the route where no food is to be obtained for our horses. should it so happen that the advance should not find the road by the marks of the trees after attempting it for two days, the whole of them would return to the main party. in which case we would bring back our baggage and attempt a passage over the mountains throughout the country of the Shoshones further to the south, by way of the main s westerly fork of Lewis's river and Madisons or Gallatins river's, where from the information of the Chopunnish, there is a passage where at this season of the year is not obstructed by snow, though the round is very distant and would require at least a month in it's performance. The Shoshones informed us when we first met with them that there was a passage across the mountains in that quarter but represented the difficulties arising from steep rugged high mountains, and also an extensive and barren plain which was to be passed without game, as infinitely more difficult than the route by which we came. from the Circumstance of the Chopunnish being at war with that part of the Shoshones who inhabit the country on this side of the mountains throughout which the road passes, I think it is highly probable they cannot be well informed with respect to the road, and further, had there been a better road in that quarter the Shoshones on the East fork of Lewis's river who knew them both would not have recommended that by which we came to this country. The traveling in the mountains on the snow, at present is very good, the snow bears the horses perfectly; it is a firm coase snow without a crust, and the horses have good foot hold without slipping much; the only difficulty is finding the road, and I think the plan we have devised will succeed even should we not be enabled to obtain a guide. altho the snow may be stated on an average at 10 feet deep, yet around the body of the trees it has dissolved much more than in other parts, not being generally more than one or two feet deep immediately at the roots of the trees, and of course the marks made by the rubbing of the Indian baggage against them is not Concealed. The reason why the snow is comparatively so shallow about the roots of the trees, 1 presume proceeds as well from the snow in falling being thrown off from their bodies by the thick and Spreading branches, as from the reflection of the sun against the trees and the warmth which they

in some measure acquire from the earth which is never frozen underneath those masses of snow. 4 of our horses are absent.

[Lewis, June 21, 1806]

Saturday June 21st 1806. We collected our horses early set out on our return to the flats. we all felt some mortification in being thus compelled to retrace our steps throughout this tedious and difficult part of our route, obstructed with brush and innumerable logs of fallen timber which renders the traveling distressing and even dangerous to our horses. one of Thompson's horses is either choked this morning or has the distemper very badly I fear he is to be of no further service to us. an excellent horse of Cruzatte's snagged himself so badly in the groin in jumping over a parcel of fallen timber that he will evidently be of no further service to us. At the pass of Collin's creek we met two Indians who were on their way over the mountain; they had brought with them the three horses and the mule that had left us and returned to the quamash grounds. these Indians returned with us about ½ a mile down the creek where we halted to dine and graze our horses at the same place I had halted and remained all night with the party on the ____ of Septembr last. as well as We could understand the Indians they informed us that they had seen Drouilliard and George Shannon and that they would not return until the expiration of two days; the cause why Drouilliard and George Shannon had not returned with these men we are at a loss to account for. we pressed these Indians to remain with us and to conduct us over the mountain on the return of Drouilliard and George Shannon. they consented to remain two nights for us and accordingly deposited their store of roots and bread in the bushes at no great distance and after dinner returned with us, as far as the little prairie about 2 miles distant from the creek, here they halted with their horses and informed us they would remain until we overtook them or at least two nights. they had four supenumery horses with them. we sent on four hunters a head to the quamash flats to take an evenings hunt; they so far succeeded as to kill one deer. we left Reuben and J. Fields at the creek where we dined together with Sergeant Gass in order to hunt about that place until our return. At seven in the evening we found ourselves once more at our old encampment where we shall anxiously await the return of Drouilliard and George Shannon.

[Clark, June 21, 1806]

Saturday June 21st 1806. We collected our horses early and set out on our return to the flats. we all felt some mortification in being thus compelled to retrace our steps throughout this tedious and difficult part of our route, obstructed with brush and innumerable logs and fallen timber which renders the traveling distressing and even dangerous to our horses. one of Thompsons horses is either choked this morning or has the distemper badly. I fear he is to be of no further Survice to us. an excellent horse of Cruzatt's snagged himself so badly in the groin in jumping over a parcel of fallen timber that he will eventually be of no further Survice to us. At the pass of Collin's creek we met two Indians who were on their way over the mountains, they had brought with them the three horses and the mule which had left us and returned to the quamash ground. those Indians returned with us about ½ a mile down the creek where we halted to dine and graze our horses. as well as We could understand the Indians they informed us they had seen Geo Drouilliard & George Shannon, and that they would not return until the expiration of two days. the cause why Drouilliard & George Shannon did not return with these men we are at a loss to account for. we pressed those Indians to remain with us and conduct us over the mountains on the return of Drouilliard & George Shannon. they consented to remain two nights for us and accordingly deposited their stores of roots & bread in the bushes at no great distance and after dinner returned with us, as far as the little prairie about 2 miles distance from the creek, here they halted with their horses and informed us they would remain until we overtook them or at least 2 nights. they had four Supernoumery horses with them. We sent on four hunters a head to the quamash flats to make an evening hunt; they so far succeeded as to kill one deer. We left R. and Jo. Fields at the creek where we dined, and Sergeant Gass in order to hunt about that place until our return. At 7 in the evening we found ourselves once more at our old encampment where we shall anxiously await the return of Drouilliard & George Shannon.

[Lewis, June 22, 1806]

Sunday June 22nd 1806. this morning by light all hands who could hunt were sent out; the result of this days performance was greater than we had even hoped for. we killed eight deer and three bear. we dispatched Whitehouse to the Kooskooske near our old encampment above Collins's creek in order to procure some salmon which we have understood the natives are now taking in considerable quantities near that place. we gave Whitehouse a few beads which Captain Clark had unexpectedly found in one of his waistcoat pockets to purchase the fish. nothing further worthy of notice occurred in the course of this day. the last evening was cool but the day was remarkably pleasant with a fine breize from the northwest neither Drouilliard George Shannon nor Whitehouse returned this evening.—Potts's leg is inflamed and very painful to him. we apply a poultice of the roots of cows.-

[Clark, June 22, 1806]

Sunday June 22nd 1806. this morning by light all hands who could hunt were sent out, the result of the days performance was greater than we had even hopes for. we killed eight deer and three bear. we dispatched Whitehouse to the Kooskooke near our old encampment above Collins creek in order to procure some salmon which we understood the natives are now taking in considerable quantities near that place. we gave Whitehouse a few beads which I unexpectedly found in one of my waistcoat pockets to purchase the fish. nothing further occurred in the course of this day. the last evening was cool but the day was remarkably pleasant with a fine breeze from the northwest neither George Shannon Drouilliard nor Whitehouse returned this evening.—Potts leg is inflamed and very painful to him. we apply a poultice of the root of cowes

[Lewis, June 23, 1806]

Monday June 23rd 1806. Apprehensive from Drouilliard's delay that he had met with some difficulty in procuring a guide, and also that the two Indians who had promised to wait two nights for us would set out today, we thought it most advisable to dispatch Robert Frazer and Weiser to them this morning with a view if possible to detain them a day or two longer; and directed that in the event of their not being able to detain the Indians, that Sergeant Gass, R & J. Fields and Weiser should accompany the Indians by whatever route they might take to travelers rest and blaze the trees well as they proceeded and wait at that place until our arrivall with the party. the hunters as usual were dispatched early this morning. the does now having their fawns the hunters can bleat them up and in that manner kill them with more facility and ease. the Indians pursue the game so much on horseback in this neighborhood that it is very shy. our hunters killed 4 deer and a bear today. At 4pm Drouilliard George Shannon and Whitehouse returned. Drouilliard brought with him three Indians who had consented to accompany us to the falls of the Missouri for the compensation of two guns. one of those men is the brother of the Cut-Nose and the other two are the same who presented Captain Clark and myself each with a horse on a former occasion at the lodge of the Broken Arm. these are all young men of good character and much respected by their nation. we directed the horses to be brought near camp this evening and secured in such manner that they may be readily obtained in the morning being determined to make an early start if possible.—Colter one of our hunters did not return this evening.

[Clark, June 23, 1806]

Monday June 23rd 1806. Apprehensive from Drouilliard & George Shannons delay that they had met with some dif icuelty in procuring a guide, and also that the two Indians who had promised to wait two nights for us would set out today, we thought it most adviseable to dispatch Weiser & Robert Frazer to them this morning with a view if possible to detain them a day or two longer; and directed that in the event of their not being able to detain the Indians, that Sergeant Gass, Jo. & R. Field & Weiser should accompany the Indians by whatever route they might take to travelers rest and blaze the trees well as they proceeded, and wait at that place until our arrival with the party. the hunters as usual were dispatched early this morning. The does now having their young the hunters can blait them up, and in that manner kill them with more facillity and ease. the Indians pursue the game so much on horse back in this neighborhood that it is very Shye. our hunters killed ____ deer today. At 4pm George Shannon Drouilliard & Whitehouse returned. George Shannon & Drouilliard brought with them three Indians who had consented to accompany us to the falls of the Missouri for the Compensation of 2 guns. one of those men is the brother of the Cut-Nose and the other two are the same who presented Captain Lewis and myself with a horse on a former occasion at the lodge of the Broken Arm, and the two who promised to pursue us in nine nights after we left the river, or on the 19th inst. Those are all young men of good Charrector and much respected by their nation. those men infor us that their nation as well as the Wallar-wallars have made peace with the Shoshones agreeable to our late advice to them. they also inform us that they have heard by means of the Skeetsomeis Nation & Clark's river that the Big Bellies of Fort de prairie killed great numbers of the Shoshons and Otte lee shoots which we met with last fall on the East fork of Lewis's river and high up the west fork of Clark's river &c

We directed the horses to be brought near camp and secured in such a manner that they may be readily obtained in the morning being determined to make an early Start if possible-.—Colter one of our hunters did not return this evening

[Lewis, June 24, 1806]

Tuesday June 24th 1806. We collected our horses early this morning and set out accompanied by our three guides. Colter joined us this morning having killed a bear, which from his description of it's poverty and distance we did not think proper to send after. we nooned it as usual at Collins's creek where we found Robert Frazer, solus; the other four men having gone in pursuit of the two Indian men who had set out from Collins's creek two hours before Robert Frazer and Weiser arrived. after dinner we continued our route to fish creek a branch of Collins's creek where we had lain on the 19th & 20th inst. here we found Sergeant Gass wiser and the two Indians whom they had prevailed on to remain at that place until our arrival; R. & J. Fields had only killed one small deer only while they lay at Collins's creek and of this they had been liberal to the Indians insomuch that they had no provision; they had gone on to the branch of hungry creek at which we shall noon it tomorrow in order to hunt. we had fine grass for our horses this evening.

[Clark, June 24, 1806]

Tuesday June 24th 1806. We collected our horses early this morning and set out accompanied by our 3 guides. Colter joined us this morning having killed a bear, which from his description of it's poverty and distance we did not think proper to send after. We nooned it as usual at Collins's creek where we found Robert Frazer, solus; the other four men having Born in pursuit of the two Indians who had set out from Collin's creek two hours before Robert Frazers arrival Weiser arrived there. after dinner we continued our route to fish creek a branch of Collin's creek where we had lain the 15th 18th 19th & 20th inst. here we found Sargt. Gass, Weiser and the two Indian men whom they had prevaild on to remain at that place until our arrival; Jos. & R. Field had killed one small deer only while they lay at Collins creek, and of this they had been liberal to the Indians insomuch that they had no provisions; they had gone on to the branch of hungry creek at which we shall noon it tomorrow in order to hunt. we had fine grass for our horses this evening.

[Lewis, June 25, 1806]

Wednesday June 25th 1806. last evening the Indians entertained us with setting the fir trees on fire. they have a great number of dry lims near their bodies which when set on fire creats a very sudden and immense blaze from bottom to top of those tall trees. they are a beautiful object in this situation at night. this exhibition reminded me of a display of fireworks. the natives told us that their object in setting those trees on fire was to bring fair weather for our journey.—We collected our horses readily and set out at an early hour this morning. one of our guides complained of being unwell, a symptom which I did not much like as such complaints with an Indian is generally the prelude to his abandoning any enterprise with which he is not well pleased. we left them at our encampment and they promised to pursue us in a few hours. At 11am. we arrived at the branch of hungry creek where we found R. & J. Fields. they had not killed anything. here we halted and dined and our guides overtook us. At this place I met with a plant the root of which the shoshones eat. it is a small knob root a good deal in flavor an consistency like the Jerusalem Artichoke. it has two small oval smooth leaves placed opposite on either side of the peduncle just above the root. the scape is only about 4 inches long is round and smooth. the roots of this plant formed one of those collections of roots which Drouilliard took from the Shoshones last summer on the head of Jefferson's river. after dinner we continued our route to hungry creek and encamped about one and a half miles below our encampment of the 16th inst.—the Indians continued with us and I believe are disposed to be faithful to their engagement. I gave the sik Indian a buffalo robe he having no other covering except his moccasin and a dressed elk skin without the hair. Drouilliard and sheilds were sent on this morning to hungry creek in search of their horses which they fortunately recovered.

[Clark, June 25, 1806]

Wednesday June 25th 1806. last evening the Indians entertained us with setting the fir trees on fire. they have a great number of dry limbs near their bodies which when set on fire creat a very Sudden and eminence blaze from bottom to top of those tail trees. they are a beautiful object in this situation at night. this exhibition remide me of a display of firewoks. the natives told us that their object in setting those trees on fire was to bring fair weather for our journey-. We collected our horses and set out at an early hour this morning. one of our guides complained of being unwell, a Symptom which I did not much like as such complaints with an Indian is generally the prelude to his abandoning any enterprise with which he is not well pleased. we left 4 of those Indians at our encampment they promised to pursue us in a few hours. At 11am. we arrived at the branch of hungry creek where we found Jo. & Reubin Field. they had not killed anything. here we halted and dined and our guides overtook us. At this place the squaw collected a parcel of roots of which the Shoshones eat. it is a small knob root a good deal in flavor and Consistency like the Jerusalem artichoke. it has two small smooth oval leaves placed opposite on either side of the peduncle just above the root. the scope is only about 4 inches long is round and smooth. the roots of this plant forms one of the Colection of roots which D-. took from the Shoshones last fall on the head of Jefferson river. after dinner we continued our route to hungry creek and encamped about one and a half miles below our encampment of the 16th inst.—The Indians all continue with us and I believe are disposed to be faithful to their engagements. Captain Lewis gave the sick Indian a small buffalo robe which he brought from the Missouri, this Indian having no other covering except his moccasin and a dressed elk skin without the hair-. Drouilliard & Shields were sent on this morning to hungry creek in search of their horses which they fortunately recovered.—-came ____ miles todaye.

[Lewis, June 26, 1806]

Thursday June 26th 1806. this morning we collected our horses and set out after an early breakfast or at 6am. we passed by the same route we had traveled on the 17th inst. to our deposit on the top of the snowy mountain to the northeast of hungry creek. here we necessarily halted about 2 hours to arrange our baggage and prepare our loads. we cooked and made a hasty meal of boiled venison and mush of cows. the snow has subsided near four feet since the 17th inst. we now measured it accurately and found from a mark which we had made on a tree when we were last here on the 17th that it was then 10 feet 10 inches which appeared to be about the common depth though it is deeper still in some places. it is now generally about 7 feet. on our way up this mountain about the border of the snowy region we killed 2 of the small black pheasant and a female of the large dommanicker or speckled pheasant, the former have 16 fathers in their tail and the latter 20 while the common pheasant have only 18. the Indians informed us that neither of these species drumed; they appear to be very silent birds for I never heard either of them make a noise in any situation. the Indians haistened to be off and informed us that it was a considerable distance to the place which they wished to reach this evening where there was grass for our horses. accordingly we set out with our guides who lead us over and along the steep sides of tremendous mountains entirely covered with snow except about the roots of the trees where the snow had sometimes melted and exposed a few square feet of the earth. we ascended and descended several lofty and steep heights but keeping on the dividing ridge between the Chopunnish and Kooskooske rivers we passed no stream of water. late in the evening much to the satisfaction of ourselves and the comfort of our horses we arrived at the desired spot and encamped on the steep side of a mountain convenient to a good spring. having passed a few miles our camp of 18 September 1805. here we found an abundance of fine grass for our horses. this situation was the side of an untimbered mountain with a fair southern aspect where the snows from appearance had been dissolved about 10 days. the grass was young and tender of course and had much the appearance of the green sward. there is a great abundance of a species of

bear-grass which grows on every part of these mountains it's growth is luxuriant and continues green all winter but the horses will not eat it. soon after we had encamped we were overtaken by a Chopunnish man who had pursued us with a view to accompany me to the falls of the Missouri. we were now informed that the two young men whom we met on the 21st and detained several days are going on a party of pleasure merely to the Oote-lash-shoots or as they call them Sha-lees a band of the Tush-she-pah nation who reside on Clark's river in the neighborhood of traveler’s rest. one of our guides lost 2 of his horses, which he returned in search of; he found them and rejoined us a little before dark.

[Clark, June 26, 1806]

Thursday June 26th 1806. We collected our horses and set out early and proceeded on Down hungry creek a few miles and ascended to the Summit of the mountain where we deposited our baggage on the 17th inst. found every thing safe and as We had left them. the snow which was 10 feet 10 inches deep on the top of the mountain, had sunk to 7 feet tho perfectly hard and firm. we made some fire cooked dinner and dined, while our horses Stood on snow 7 feet deep at least. after dinner we packed up and proceeded on. About the borders of the snowy region we killed 2 small black pheasants and a female of the large dommanicker or Speckled pheasant, the former have 16 feathers in the tail and the latter 20 while the common pheasant have 18. the Indians informed us that neither of these species drumed; they appear to be very Silent birds for I never heard any of them make any noise. the Indians hastened us off and informed us that it was a considerable distance to the place they wished to reach this evening where there was grass for our horses. accordingly we set out with our guides who led us over and along the steep sides of tremendous mountains entirely covered with snow except about the roots of the trees where the snow was partially melted and exposed a small spot of earth. we ascended and descended several steep lofty heights but keeping on the dividing ridge of the Chopunnish & Kooskooske river we passed no stream of water. late in the evening much to the satisfaction of ourselves and the Comfort of the horses we arrived at the desired spot and encamped on the steep side of a mountain convenient to a good spring. here we found an abundance of fine grass for our horses. this situation was the side of an untimbered mountain with a fair southern aspect where the snow from appearance had been dissolved about 10 days, the grass was young and tender of course and had much the appearance of the green sward. there is a great abundance of species of bear grass which grows on every part of those mountains, its growth is luxuriant and continues green all winter but the horses will not eat it. soon after we had encamped we were over taken by a Chopunnish man who had pursued us with a view to accompany Captain Lewis to the falls of Missouri. we were now informed that the two young men we met on the

21st and detained several days were going on a party of pleasure merely to the Oat-lash-shoots or as they call them Sha-lees a band of the Tush-she-pah nation who reside on Clark's river in the neighborhood of the mouth of Travelers rest. one of our guides lost 2 of his horses, he returned in search of them he found them & rejoined us at dark. all of the Indians with us have two & 3 horses each. I was taken yesterday with a violent pain in my head which has tormented me ever since, most violently

[Lewis, June 27, 1806]

Friday June 27th 1806. We collected our horses early and set out. the road still continued on the heights of the same dividing ridge on which we had traveled yesterday for nine miles or to our encampment of the 18th of September last. About one mile short of this encampment on an elevated point we halted by the request of the Indians a few minutes and smoked the pipe. on this eminence the natives have raised a conic mound of stones of 6 or eight feet high and on it's summit erected a pine pole of 15 feet long from hence they informed us that when passing over with their familes some of the men were usually sent on foot by the fishery at the entrance of Colt creek in order to take fish and again met the main party at the Quawmash glade on the head of the Kooskooske river. from this place we had an extensive view of these stupendous mountains principally covered with snow like that on which we stood; we were entirely surrounded by those mountains from which to one unacquainted with them it would have seemed impossible ever to have escaped; in short without the assistance of our guides I doubt much whether we who had once passed them could find our way to travelers rest in their present situation for the marked trees on which we had placed considerable reliance are much fewer and more difficult to find than we had apprehended. these fellows are most admirable pilots; we find the road wherever the snow has disappeared though it be only for a few hundred paces. after smoking the pipe and contemplating this scene sufficient to have damp the spirits of any except such hardy travelers as We have become, we continued our march and at the distance of 3 miles descended a steep mountain and passed two small branches of the Chopunnish river just above their forks and again ascended the ridge on which we passed several miles and at a distance of 7 miles arrived at our encampment of September near which we passed 3 small branches of the Chopunnish river and again ascended to the dividing ridge on which we continued nine miles when the ridge became lower and we arrived at a situation very similar to our encampment of the last evening tho the ridge was somewhat higher and the snow had not been so long dissolved of course there was but little grass. here we encamped for the night having

traveled 28 miles over these mountains without releiving the horses from their packs or their having any food. the Indians inform us that there is an abundance of the mountain sheep or what they call white buffalo. we saw three black-tailed or mule deer this evening but were unable to get a shoot at them. we also saw several tracks of those animals in the snow. the Indians inform that there is great abundance of elk in the valley about the fishery on the Kooskooske River. our meat being exhausted we issued a pint of bears oil to a mess which with their boiled roots made an agreeable dish. Potts's leg which has been much swollen and inflamed for several days is much better this evening and gives him but little pain. we applied the pounded roots and leaves of the wild ginger & from which he found great relief.—neare our encampment we saw a great number of the yellow lily with reflected petals in bloom; this plant was just as forward here at this time as it was in the plains on the 10th of may.

[Clark, June 27, 1806]

Friday June 27th 1806. We collected our horses early and set out. the road still continue on the heights of the dividing ridge on which we had traveled yesterday for 9 miles or to our encampment of the 16th September. last. About 1 miles short of the encampment we halted by the request of the guides a few minutes on an elevated point and smoked a pipe on this eminence the natives have raised a conic mound of stones of 6 or 8 feet high and erected a pine pole of 15 feet long. from hence they informed us that when passing over with their families some of the men were usually sent on foot by the fishery at the entrance of Colt creek in order to take fish and again meet the party at the quamash glade on the head of Kooskoske river. from this place we had an extensive view of these stupendous mountains principally covered with snow like that on which we stood; we were entirely surrounded by those mountains from which to one unacquainted with them it would have seemed impossible ever to have escaped, in short without the assistance of our guides, I doubt much whether we who had once passed them could find our way to travelers rest in their present situation for the marked trees on which we had placed considerable reliance are much fewer and more difficult to find than we had apprehended. those Indians are most admirable pilots; we find the road wherever the snow has disappeared tho it be only for a few paces. after having smoked the pipe and Contemplating this Scene sufficient to have dampened the spirits of any except such hardy travelers as We have become, we continued our march and at the dist. Of 3 miles descended a steep mountain and passed two small branches of the Chopunnish river just above their fok, and again ascend the ridge on which we passed. At the distance of 7 miles arrived at our encampment of 16th September. last passed 3 small branches passed on a dividing ridge rugged and we arrived at a situation very similar to our situation of last night tho the ridge was somewhat higher and the snow had not been so long dissolved of course there was but little grass. here we encamped for the night having traveled 28 miles over these mountains without relieving the horses from their packs or their having any food. the Indians inform us that there is an abundance of

the mountain sheep, or what they call white buffalo on those mountains. we saw 3 black tail or mule deer this evening but were unable to get a shoot at them. we also saw several tracks of those animals in the snow. our Meat being exhausted we issued a point of bears Oil to a mess which with their boiled roots made an agreeable dish. Jo. Potts leg which had been much swelled and inflaimed for several days is much better this evening and gives him but little pain. we applied the pound root & leaves of wild ginger from which he found great relief. Near our encampment we saw great numbers of the yellow lily with reflected petals in bloom; this plant was just as forward here at this time as it was in the plains on the 10th of May. My head has not pained me so much today as yesterday and last night.

[Lewis, June 28, 1806]

Saturday June 28th 1806. this morning we collected our horses and set out as usual after an early breakfast. several of our horses had straggled to a considersble distance in search of food but we were fortunate enough to find them in good time they look extremely gant this morning, however the Indians informed us that at noon we would arrive at a place where there was good food for them. we continued our route along the dividing ridge passing one very deep hollow and at the distance of six miles passed our encampment of the 16 of September last, one and a half miles further we passed the road which leads by the fishery falling in on the right immediately on the dividing ridge about eleven O'clock we arrived at an untimbered side of a mountain with a southern aspect just above the fishery here we found an abundance of grass for our horses as the Indians had informed us. as our horses were very hungry and much fatigued and from information no other place where we could obtain grass for them within the reach of this evening's travel we determined to remain at this place all night having come 13 miles only. the water was distant from our encampment we therefore melted snow and used the water principally. the whole of the route of this day was over deep snows. we find the traveling on the snow not worse than without it, as the easy passage it gives us over rocks and fallen timber fully compensate for the inconvenience of slipping, certain it is that we travel considerably faster on the snow than without it. the snow sinks from 2 to 3 inches with a horse, is coarse and firm and seems to be formed of the larger and more dense particles of the snow; the surface of the snow is rather harder in the morning than after the sun shines on it a few hours, but it is not in that situation so dense as to prevent the horse from obtaining good foothold. we killed a small black pheasant; this bird is generally found in the snowy region of the mountains and feeds on the leaves of the pine and fir. there is a species of small whortleberry common to the heights of the mountains, and a species of grass with a broad succulent leaf which looks not unlike a flag; of the latter the horses are very fond, but as yet it is generally under the snow or merely making it's appearance as it confined to the upper parts of the highest mountains.

[Clark, June 28, 1806]

Saturday June 28th 1806. this morning we collected our horses and set out as usual after an early breakfast. we continued our route along the dividig ridge over knobs & throughout deep hollows passed our encampmt of the 14 September last near the forks of the road leaving the one on which we had came one leading to the fishery to our right immediately on the dividing ridge. At 12 o'clock we arrived at an untimberd side of a mountain with a southern aspect just above the fishery here we found an abundance of grass for our horses as the guids had informed us. as our horses were hungry and much fatigued and from information no other place where we could obtain grass for them within the reach of this evening's travel we determined to remain at this place all night having come 13 miles only. the water was distant from our encampment we therefore melted snow and used the water. the whole of the route of this day was over deep snow. we find the traveling on the snow not worse than without it, as easy passage it gives us over rocks and fallen timber fully compensates for the inconvenience of slipping, certain it is that we travel considerably faster on the snow than without it. the snow Sinks from 2 to 3 inches with a horse, is course and firm and seems to be formed of the larger particles the surface of the snow sees to be rather harder in the morning than after the sun Shines on it a few hours, but it is not in that situation so dense as to prevent the horses from obtaining good foothold. I killed a small black pheasant; this bird is generally found in the snowy region of the mountains and feeds on the leaves of the pine & fir. there is a species of small huckleberry common to the heights of the mountains, and a species of grass with a broad succulent leaf which looks not unlike a flag; of the latter the horses are very fond, but as yet it is generally under the snow, or merely making it's appearance as it confined to the upper part of the highest mountains.

[Lewis, June 29, 1806]

Sunday June 29th 1806. We collected our horses early this morning and set out, having previously dispatched Drouilliard and Reubin Field to the warm springs to hunt. we pursued the heights of the ridge on which we have been passing for several days; it terminated at the distance of 5 miles from our encampment and we descended to, and passed the main branch of the Kooskooske 1½ miles above the entrance of Quawmash creek which falls in on the northeast side. when we descended from this ridge we bid adieu to the snow. near the river we fund a deer which the hunters had killed and left us. this was a fortunate supply as all our oil was now exhausted and we were reduced to our roots alone without salt. the Kooskooske at this place is about 30yd wide and runs with great velocity. the bed as all the mountain streams is composed of smooth stones. beyond the river we ascended a very steep acclivity of a mountain about 2 miles and arrived at it's summit where we found the old road which we had passed as We went out, coming in on our right. the road was now much plainer and more beaten, which we were informed happened from the circumstance of the Ootslashshoots visiting the fishery frequently from the valley of Clark's river; tho there was no appearance of there having been here this spring. At noon we arrived at the quawmash flats on the creek of the same name and halted to graze our horses and dine having traveled 12 miles. we passed our encampment of the 13th of September at 10 miles where we halted there is a pretty little plain of about 50 acres plentifully stocked with quamash and from appearances this forms one of the principal stages or encampments of the Indians who pass the mountains on this road. we found after we had halted that one of our packhorses with his load and one of my riding horses were left behind. we dispatched J. Fields and Colter in search of the lost horses. after dinner we continued our march seven miles further to the warm springs where we arrived early in the evening and sent out several hunters, who as well as Reuben Fields and Drouilliard returned unsuccessful; late in the evening Colter and J. Fields joined us with the lost horses and brought with them a deer which they had killed, this furnished us with supper. these warm springs are situated at the base of a hill of no considerable height on the

north side and near the bank of travelers rest creek which at that place is about 10 yards wide. these springs issue from the bottoms and throughout the interstices of a gray freestone rock, the rock rises in irregular masy cliffs in a circular range around the springs on their lower side. immediately above the springs on the creek there is a handsome little quamas plain of about 10 acres. the principal spring is about the temperature of the warmest baths used at the hot springs in Virginia. In this bath which had been prepared by the Indians by stopping the run with stone and gravel, I bathed and remained in 19 minutes, it was with difficulty I could remain thus long and it caused a profuse sweat two other bold springs adjacent to this are much warmer, their heat being so great as to make the hand of a person smart extremely when immersed. I think the temperature of these springs about the same as the hottest of the hot springs in Virginia. both the men and Indians amused themselves with the use of a bath this evening. I observed that the Indians after remaining in the hot bath as long as they could bear it ran and plunged themselves into the creek the water of which is now as cold as ice can make it; after remaining here a few minutes they returned again to the warm bath, repeating this transition several times but always ending with the warm bath. I killed a small black pheasant near the quamash grounds this evening which is the first I have seen below the snowy region. I also saw some young pheasants which were about the size of chickens of 3 days old. saw the track of two barefoot Indians who were supposed to be distressed refugees who had fled from the Minnetarees.

[Clark, June 29, 1806]

Sunday June 29th 1806. We collected our horses and set out having previously dispatched Drouilliard & R. Field to the warm springs to hunt. we pursued the heights of the ridge on which we have been passing for several days; it terminated at the distance of 5 M. from our encampment, and we descended to & passed the main branch of Kooskooke 1½ miles above the entrance of Glade Creek which falls in on the northeast side. we bid adieu to the snow. near the river we found a deer which the hunters had killed and left us. this was a fortunate supply as all our bears oil was now exhausted, and we were reduced to our roots alone without salt. the river is 30 yd wide and runs with great velocity. the bead as all the mountain streams is composed of smooth stone. beyond this river we ascended a steep mountain about 2 miles to it's Sumit where we found the old road which we had passed on as We went out. coming in on our right, the road was now much plainer and much beaten. At noon we arrived at the quamash flats on valley creek and halted to graze our horses and dined having traveled 12 miles here is a pretty little plain of about 50 acres plentifully stocked with quamash and from appearance this forms one of the principal Stages of the Indians who pass the mountains on this road. we found that one of our pack horss with his load and one of Captain Lewis. horses were missing we dispatched Jo. Field & Colter in search of the lost horse's. after dinner we continued our march 7 ms further to the warm springs where we arrived early in the evening, and sent out several hunters, who as well as R. Field & Drouilliard returned unsuccessful; late in the evening Jo. Field & Colter joined us with the lost horses and brought with them a deer which J.F. had killed, this furnished us with a supper.

Those warm or hot springs are situated at the base of a a hill of no considerable height, on the north side and near the bank of travelers rest creek which is at that place about 10 yd wide. these springs issue from the bottom and throughout the interstices of a gray freestone rock, the rock rises in irregular masy cliffs in a circular range, around the springs on their lower side. immediately above the springs on the creek there is a handsome little quamash plain of about 10 acres. the principal spring is about the

temperature of the warmest baths used at the Hot springs in Virginia. in this bath which had been prepared by the Indians by stopping the river with stone and mud, I bathed and remained in 10 minutes it was with difficulty I could remain this long and it causd a profuse sweat. two other bold springs adjacent to this are much warmer, their heat being so great as to make the hand of a person Smart extremely when immersed. we think the temperature of those springs about the same as that of the hotest of the hot springs of Virginia. both the Men and the Indians amused themselves with the use of the bath this evening. I observe after the Indians remaining in the hot bath as long as they could bear it run and plunge themselves into the creek the water of which is now as cold as ice can make it; after remaining here a few minutes they return again to the warm bath repeating this transition several times but always ending with the warm bath. saw the tracks of 2 barefooted Indians-.

[Lewis, June 30, 1806]

Monday June 30th 1806. We dispatched Drouilliard and J. Fields early this morning to hunt on the road and endeavor to obtain some meat for us. just as We had prepared to set out at an early hour a deer came in to lick at these springs and one of our hunters killed it; this secured us our dinners, and we proceeded down the creek sometimes in the bottoms and at other times on the top or along the steep sides of the ridge to the N. of the creek. At one mile from the springs we passed a stout branch of the creek on the north side and at noon having traveled 13 miles we arrived at the entrance of a second Northen branch of the creek where we had nooned it on the 12 th of September. last. here we halted, dined and grazed our horses. while here shields took a small tern and killed a deer. At this place a road turns off to the right which the Indians informed us leads to Clark's river some distance below where there is a fine extensive valley in which the Shalees or Ootslashshoots sometimes reside. in descending the creek this morning on the steep side of a high hill my horse slipped with both his hinder feet out of the road and fell, I also fell off backwards and slid near 40 feet down the hill before I could stop myself such was the steepness of the declivity; the horse was near falling on me in the first instance but fortunately recovers and we both escaped unhurt. I saw a small gray squirrel today much like those of the Pacific coast only that the belly of this was white. I also met with the plant in bloom which is sometimes called the lady's slipper or moccasin flower. it is in shape and appearance like ours only that the corolla is White, marked with small veins of pale red longitudinally on the inner side. after dinner we resumed our march. soon after setting out shields killed another deer and in the course of the evening we picked up three others which Drouilliard had killed along the road making a total of 6 today. deer are very abundant in the neighborhood of travelers rest of both species, also some bighorns and elk. a little before sunset we arrived at our old encampment on the south side of the creek a little above it's entrance into Clark's river. here we encamped with a view to remain two days in order to rest ourselves and horses & make our final arrangements for separation. we came 19 miles after dinner the road being much better than it

has been since we entered the mountains we found no appearance of the Ootslashshoots having been here lately. the Indians express much concern for them and apprehend that the Minnetarees of fort de prairie have destroyed them in the course of the last winter and spring, and mention the tracks of the barefoot Indians which we saw yesterday as an evidence of their being much distressed.—our horses have stood the journey supprisingly well, most of them are yet in fine order, and only want a few days rest to restore them perfectly.-

[Clark, June 30, 1806]

Monday June 30th 1806. We dispatched Drouilliard & Jo. Field early this morning ahead to hunt. just as We had prepard. to set out at an early hour, a deer came in to lick at the springs and one of our hunters killed it; this secured to us our dinner. and we proceeded down the creek, sometimes in the bottoms and at other times on the tops or along the steep sides of the ridge to the N of the creek. At 1½ miles we passed our encampment of the 12th of September last. We nooned it at the place we had on the 12 of September last. Whiles here Shields killed a deer on the N. fork near the road. here a rode leads up the N. fork and passed over to an extensive valley on Clark's river at some distance down that river as our guids inform us. after dinner we resumed our march. soon after setting out Shields killed another deer, and we picked up 3 others which Drouilliard had killed along the road. deer are very abundant in the neighborhood of travelers rest of both species, also some bighorn and elk. a little before sunset we arrived at our old encampment on the starboard side of the creek a little above its entrance into Clark's river. here we encamped with a view to remain 2 days in order to rest ourselves and horses and make our final arrangements for separation. we found no signs of the Oatlashshots having been here lately. the Indians express much concern for them and apprehend that the Minnetarees of Fort de Prairie have destroyed them in the course of the last winter and spring, and mention the tracks of the barefooted Indians which we saw yesterday as an evidence of their being much distressed-. our horses have stood the journey surprisingly well and only want a few days rest to restore them.

[Clark, June 30, 1806]

Descended the mountain to travelers rest leaving those tremendous mountains behind us-in passing of which we have experienced cold and hunger of which I shall ever remember. in passing over this part of the Rocky mountains from Clark's river, to the quamash flats from the 14th to the 19th of September 1805. we marched throughout snow, which fell on us on the night of the 14th and nearly all the day of the 15 in addition to the cold rendered the air cool and the way difficult. our food was horses of which we eat three.—On our return we set out from the quamash flats on the 15th of June and commenes the assent of the rocky mountains; the air became cool and vigitation backward—on the 16th we met with banks of snow and in the hollars and many of the hillsides the snow was from 3 to 4 feet deep and scarcely any grass vegetation just commencing where the snow had melted—on the 17th at meridian, the snow became so deep in every direction from 6 to 8 feet deep we could not pursue the road there being no grass for our horses we were obliged to return to the quamash flats to procure meat to live on as well as grass for our horses—leaving our baggage on the mountains we procured 5 Indians as pilots and on the 24th of June 1806. we again under took those snowy regn. on the 26th we with our baggage arrived at an open plain serounded with snow where there was grass for horses on the 27th & 28th also passing over snow 6 or 8 feet deep all the way on 29th passed over but little snow—but saw great masses of it lying in different directions

[Lewis, July 1, 1806]

Tuesday July 1st 1806. this morning early we sent out all our hunters. set Shields at work to repair some of our guns which were out of order Captain Clark & myself concerted the following plan viz. from this place I determined to go with a small party by the most direct route to the falls of the Missouri, there to leave Thompson McNeal and Goodrich to prepare carriages and gear for the purpose of transporting the canoes and baggage over the portage, and myself and six volunteers to ascend Maria's river with a view to explore the country and ascertain whether any branch of that river lies as far north as latitude 50 and again return and join the party who are to descend the Missouri, at the entrance of Maria's river. I now called for the volunteers to accompany me on this route, many turned out, from whom I selected Drouilliard the two Fieldses, Werner, Robert Frazer and Sergeant Gass accompanied me the other part of the men are to proceed with Captain Clark to the head of Jefferson's river where we deposited sundry articles and left our canoes. from hence Sergeant Ordway with a party of 9 men are to descend the river with the canoes; Captain Clark with the remaining ten including Charbonneau and York will proceed to the Yellowstone river at it's nearest approach to the three forks of the Missouri, here he will build a canoe and descend the Yellowstone river with Charbonneau the Indian woman, his servant York and five others to the Missouri where should he arrive first he will wait my arrivalarboard sidegt Nathaniel Pryor with two other men are to proceed with the horses by land to the Mandans and thence to the British posts on the Assiniboin with a letter to Mr. Heney whom we wish to engage to prevail on the Sioux Chefs to join us on the Missouri, and accompany them with us to the seat of the general government. these arrangements being made the party were informed of our design and prepared themselves accordingly. our hunters killed 13 deer in the course of this day of which 7 were fine bucks, deer are large and in fine order. the Indians inform us that there are a great number of white buffalo or mountain sheep of the snowy heights of the mountains west of this river; they state that they inhabit the most rocky and inaccessible parts, and run but badly, that they kill them with great ease with their arrows when they

can find them. the Indian warrior who overtook us on the 26th Ult. made me a present of an excellent horse which he said he gave for the good council we had given himself and nation and also to assure us of his attachment to the white men and his desire to be at peace with the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie. we had our venison fleeced and exposed in the sun on pole to dry. the dove the black woodpecker, the lark woodpecker, the logcock, the prairie lark, sand hill crane, prairie hen with the short and pointed tail, the robin, a species of brown plover, a few curlews, small black birds, ravens hawks and a variety of sparrows as well as the bee martin and the several species of Corvus genus are found in this valley.

Windser birst his gun near the muzzle a few days since; this shields cut off and I then exchanged it with the Chief for the one we had given him for conducting us over the mountains. he was much pleased with the exchange and shot his gun several times; he shoots very well for an inexperienced person.

The little animal found in the plains of the Missouri which I have called the barking squirrel weighs from 3 to 3½ pounds. it's form is that of the squirrel. it's color is an uniform light brick red gray, the red rather predominating. the under side of the neck and bely are lighter colored than the other parts of the body. the legs are short, and it is wide across the breast and shoulders in proportion to it's size, appears strongly formed in that part; the head is also bony muscular and stout, rather more bluntly terminated wider and flatter than the common squirrel. the upper lip is split or divided to the nose. the ears are short and lie close to the head, having the appearance of being cut off, in this particular they resemble the guinea pig. the teeth are like those of the squirrel rat &c they have a false jaw or pocket between the skin and the muscle of the jaw like that of the common ground squirrel but not so large in proportion to their size. they have large and full whiskers on each side of the nose, a few long hairs of the same kind on each jaw and over the eyes. the eye is small and black. they have five toes on each foot of which the two outer toes on each foot are much shorter than those in the center particularly the two inner toes of the forefeet, the toes of the forefeet are remarkably long and sharp and seem well adapted to scratching or burrowing those of the hind feet are neither as long or sharp as the former; the nails are black. the hair of this animal is about as long and equally as course as that of the common gray squirrel of our country, and the hair of the tail is not longer than that of the body except immediately at

the extremity where it is somewhat longer and frequently of a dark brown color. the part of generation in the female is placed on the lower region of the belly between the hinder legs so far forward that she must lie on her back to copolate. the whole length of this animal is one foot five inches from the extremity of the nose to that of the tail of which the tail occupies 4 inches. it is nearly double the size of the whistling squirrel of the Columbia. it is much more quick active and fleet than it's form would indicate. these squirrels burrow in the ground in the open plains usually at a considerable distance from the water yet are never seen at any distance from their burrows. six or eight usually reside in one burrow to which there is never more than one entrance. these burrows are of great depth. I once dug and pursued a burrow to the depth of ten feet and did not reach it's greatest depth. they generally associate in large societies placing their burrows near each other and frequently occupy in this manner several hundred acres of land. when at rest above ground their position is generally erect on their hinder feet and rump; thus they will generally set and bark at you as you approach them, their note being much that of the little toy dogs, their yelps are in quick succession and at each they a motion to their tails upwards. they feed on the grass and weeds within the limits of their village which they never appear to exceed on any occasion. as they are usually numerous they keep the grass and weeds within their district very closely grazed and as clean as if it had been swept the earth which they throw out of their burrows is usually formed into a conic mound around the entrance. this little animal is frequently very fat and it's flesh is not unpleasant. as soon as the hard frosts commence it shuts up it's burrow and continues within until spring. it will eat grain or meat.

[Clark, July 1, 1806]

Tuesday July 1st 1806. on Clark's river We sent out all the hunters very early this morning by 12 o'clock they all returned having killed. 12 deer six of them large fat bucks, this is like once more returning to the land of living a plenty of meat and that very good. as Captain Lewis and Myself part at this place we make a division of our party and such baggage and provisions as is souteable. the party who will accompany Captain Lewis is G. Drouilliard, Sergeant Gass, Jo. & Reubin Field, Robert Frazer & Werner, and Thompson Goodrich & McNear as far as the falls of Missouri at which place the 3 latter will remain until I send down the canoes from the head of Jefferson's river. they will then join that party and after passing the portage around the falls, proceed on down to the entrance of Maria where Captain Lewis will join them after having ascended that river as high up as Laid. 50° North. from the head of Jefferson's river I shall proceed on to the head of the Rockejhone with a party of 9 or 10 men and desend that river. from the R Rockejhone I shall dispatch Sergeant Pryor with the horses to the Mandans and from thence to the trading Establishments of the Northwest Co on the Assiniboin River with a letter which we have written for the purpose to engage Mr. H. Haney to endeavor to get some of the principal Chiefs of the Sioux to accompany us to the seat of our government &. we divide the loading and apportion the horses. Captain Lewis only takes 17 horses with him, 8 only of which he intends to take up the Maria &c One of the Indians who accompanied us swam Clark's river and examined the country around, on his return he informed us that he had discovered where a Band of the Tushepaws had encamped this spring passed of 64 lodges, & that they had passed Down Clark's river and that it was probable that they were near the quamash flats on a Easterly branch of that river. those guides expressed a desire to return to their nation and not accompany us further, we informed them that if they was determined to return we would kill some meat for them, but wished that they would accompany Captain Lewis on the route to the falls of Missouri only 2 nights and show him the right road to cross the mountains. this they agreed to do. we gave a medal of the small size to the young man son to the late great Chief of the Chopunnish Nation

who had been remarkably kind to us in every instance, to all the others we tied a bunch of blue ribbon about the hair, which pleased them very much. the Indian man who overtook us in the mountain, presented Captain Lewis with a horse and said that he opened his ears to what we had said, and hoped that Captain Lewis would see the Crovanters of Fort De prairie and make a good peace that it was their desire to be at peace. shew them the horse as a token of their wishes &c

[Lewis, July 2, 1806]

Wednesday July 2ed 1806. We sent out the hunters early this morning, they returned not so succesfull as yesterday having killed 2 deer only. shields continued repairing the gunns which he completed by evening. all arrangements being now complete we determined to set out in the morning. in the course of the day we had much conversation with the Indians by signs, our only mode of communicating our ideas. they informed us that they wished to go in search of the Ootslashshoots their friends and intended leaving us tomorrow morning, I prevailed on them to go with me as far as the East branch of Clark's River and put me on the road to the Missouri. I gave the Chief a medal of the small size; he insisted on exchanging names with me according to their custom which was accordingly done and I was called Yo-me-kol-lick which interpreted is the white bearskin folded. in the evening the Indians run their horses, and we had several foot races between the natives and our party with various success. these are a race of hardy strong athletic active men. nothin worthy of notice transpired in the course of the day. Goodrich and McNeal are both very unwell with the pox which they contracted last winter with the Chinook women this forms my inducement principally for taking them to the falls of the Missouri where during an intervail of rest they can use the mercury freely. I found two species of native clover here, the one with a very narrow small leaf and a pale red flower, the other nearly as luxuriant as our red clover with a white flower the leaf and bloom of the latter are proportionally large. I found several other uncommon plants specimens of which I preserved. The leaf of the cottonwood on this river is like that common to the Columbia narrower than that common to the lower part of the Missouri and Mississippi and wider than that on the upper part of the Missouri. the wild rose, servise berry, white berryed honeysuckle, seven bark, elder, alder aspen, chokecherry and the broad and narrow leafed willow are natives of this valley. the long leafed pine forms the principal timber of the neighborhood, and grows as well in the river bottoms as on the hills. the firs and larch are confined to the higher parts of the hills and mountains. the tops of the high

mountains on either side of this river are covered with snow. the mosquitoes have been excessively troublesome to us since our arrival at this place.

[Clark, July 2, 1806]

Wednesday July 2nd 1806. sent out 2 hunters this morning and they killed 2 deer. the mosquito has been so troublesome day and night since our arrival in this valley that we are tormented very much by them and cant write except under our bears. We gave the second gun to our guides agreeable to our promise, and to each we gave powder & ball I had the greater part of the meat dried for to subsist my party in the mountains between the head of Jefferson's & Clark's rivers where I do not expect to find any game to kill. had all of our arms put in the most prime order two of the rifles have unfortunately bursted near the muscle, Shields cut them off and they chute tolerable well one which is very short we exchanged with the Indian who we had given a longer gun to induce them to pilot us across the mountains. we caused every man to fill his horn with powder & have a sufficincy of balls &c the last day in passing down travelers rest creek Captain Lewis fell down the side of a steep mountain near 40 feet but fortunately received no dammage. his hors was near falling on him but fortunately recovered and they both escaped unhurt. I killed a small gray squirrel and a common pheasant. Capt larboard sidehowed me a plant in bloom which is sometimes called the ladies slipper or moccasin flower. it is in shape and appearance like ours only that the corolla is white marked with small veins of pale red longitudinally on the inner side, and much smaller. The Indians and some of our men amused themselves in running races on foot as well as with their horses.

[Lewis, July 3, 1806]

Thursday July 3rd 1806. All arrangements being now completed for carrying into effect the several scheemes we had planed for execution on our return, we saddled our horses and set out I took leave of my worthy friend and companion Captain Clark and the party that accompanied him. I could not avoid feeling much concern on this occasion although I hoped this separation was only momentary. I proceeded down Clark's river seven miles with my party of nine men and five Indians. here the Indians recommended our passing the river which was rapid and 150yd wide. 2 miles above this place I passed the entrance of the East branch of Clark's River which discharges itself by two channels; the water of this river is more turbid than the main stream and is from 90 to 120yd wide. as We had no other means of passing the river we busied ourselves collecting dry timber for the purpose of constructing rafts; timber being scarce we found considerable difficulty in procuring as much as made three small rafts. we arrived at 11am. and had our rafts completed by 3pm when we dined and began to take over our baggage which we effected in the course of 3 hours the rafts being obliged to return several times. the Indians swam over their horses and drew over their baggage in little basons of deer skins which they constructed in a very few minutes for that purpose. we drove our horses in after them and they followed to the opposite shore. I remained myself with two men who could scarcely swim until the last; by this time the raft by passing so frequently had fallen a considerable distance down the river to a rapid and difficult part of it crowded with several small islands and willow bars which were now overflown; with these men I set out on the raft and was soon hurried down with the current a mile and a half before we made shore, on our approach to the shore the raft sunk and I was drawn off the raft by a bush and swam on shore the two men remained on the raft and fortunately effected a landing at some little distance below. I wet the chronometer by this accident which I had placed in my fob as I conceived for greater security. I now joined the party and we proceeded with the Indians about 3 miles to a small creek and encamped at sunset. I sent out the hunters who soon returned with three very fine deer of which I gave the

Indians half These people now informed me that the road which they shewed me at no great distance from our camp would lead us up the East branch of Clark's river and a river they called Cokahlarishkit or the river of the road to buffalo and thence to medicine river and the falls of the Missouri where we wished to go. they alledged that as the road was a well beaten track we could not now miss our way and as they were afraid of meeting with their enemies the Minnetarees they could not think of continuing with us any longer, that they wished now to proceed down Clark's river in search of their friends the Shalees. they informed us that not far from the dividing ridge between the waters of this and the Missouri rivers the roads forked they recommended the left hand as the best route but said they would both lead us to the falls of the Missouri. I directed the hunters to turn out early in the morning and endeavor to kill some more meat for these people whom I was unwilling to leave without giving them a good supply of provision after their having been so obliging as to conduct us throughout those tremendous mountains. the mosquitoes were so excessively troublesome this evening that we were obliged to kindle large fires for our horses these insects tortured them in such manner until they placed themselves in the smoke of the fires that I really thought they would become franticreek about an hour after dark the air become so cold that the mosquitoes disappeared.

We saw the fresh track of a horse this evening in the road near our camp which the Indians supposed to be a Shale spy. we killed a prairie hen with the short and pointed tail she had a number of young which could just fly.

[Lewis, July 4, 1806]

July 4th 1806. An Indian arrived alone from the west side of the mountains. he had pursued and overtook us here. sent out the hunters early to kill some meat to give the Indians as they would not go with us further and I was unwilling after they service they had rendered to send them away without a good store of provision. they are going down Clark's River in search of the Shalees their friends, and from thence intend returning by this route home again, they fleeced their meat informed us that they should dry it and leave it for their homeward journey.—set out at 12. had killed no deer.

[Lewis, July 4, 1806]

Friday July 4th 1806. I arose early this morning and sent out Drouilliard and the Fieldses to hunt. At 6am a man of the Pallote pellows arrived from the west side of the Rocky mountains; he had pursued us a few days after our departure and overtook us at this place; he proved to be the same young man who had first attempted to pass the rocky mountains early in June last when we lay on the Kooskooske and was obliged to relinquish the enterprise in consequence of the depth and softness of the snow. I gave a shirt a handkerchief and a small quantity of ammunition to the Indians. At half after eleven the hunters returned from the chase unsuccessful. I now ordered the horses saddled smoked a pipe with these friendly people and at noon bid them adieu. they had cut the meat which I gave them last evening thin and exposed it in the sun to dry informing me that they should leave it in this neighborhood until they returned as a store for their homeward journey. it is worthy of remark that these people were about to return by the same pass by which they had conducted us throughout the difficult part of the Rocky mountains, altho they were about to descend Clark's river several days journey in search of the Shale's their relations, a circumstance which to my mind furnishes sufficient evidence that there is not so near or so good a route to the plains of Columbia by land along that river as that which we came. the several war routes of the Minnetarees which fall into this valley of Clark's river concenter at traveler’s rest beyond which point they have never yet dared to venture in pursuit of the nations beyond the mountains. all the nations also on the west side of the mountain with whom we are acquainted inhabiting the waters of Lewis's river & who visit the plains of the Missouri pass by this route. these affectionate people our guides betrayed every emotion of unfeigned regret at separating from us; they said that they were confident that the Pahkees, (the appellation they give the Minnetarees) would cut us off. the first 5 miles of our route was throughout a part of the extensive plain in which we were encamped, we then entered the mountains with the East fork of Clark's river throughout a narrow confined pass on it's north side continuing up that river five miles further to the entrance of the Cokahlahishkit R which falls in on the northeast side, is

60yd wide deep and rapid. the banks bold not very high but never overflow. the East fork below its junction with this stream is 100yd wide and above it about 90. the water of both are turbid but the East branch much the most so; their beds are composed of sand and gravel; the East fork possesses a large portion of the former. neither of those streams are navigable in consequence of the rapids and shoals which obstruct their currents. thus far a plain or untimbered country bordered the river which near the junction of these streams spread into a handsome level plain of no great extent; the hills were covered with long leafed pine and fir. I now continued my route up the north side of the Cokahlahishkit river throughout a timbered country for 8 miles and encamped in a handsome bottom on the river where there was an abundance of excelence grass for our horses. the evening was fine, air pleasant and no mosquitoes. a few miles before we encamped I killed a squirrel of the species common to the Rocky mountains and a ground squirrel of a species which I had never before seen, I preserved the skins of both of these animals.

[Lewis, July 5, 1806]

July 5th 1806. set out at 6am.—steered N. 75 E. 6½ M. passed a stout creek N side at 2½ M. another just above saw an old Indian encampment of 11 lodges of bark and leather on starboard side at 3½ M. killed a deer.

N. 25 E. 12 miles passing a small creek at one mile on S side on which there is a handsome and extensive valley and plain for 10 or 12 miles also another creek 12yd wide at ½ a mile further on north sides and another 8yd wide on north side at 5 miles further one & ½ miles short of the extremity of this course arrive at a high prairie on north side from one to three miles in width extending up the river. halted and dined in the mouth of a little drain on the left of the plain where there was a considerable quantity of quamash. saw a gang of antelopes here of which we killed one the does at this season herd with each other and have their young. the bucks are alone there are many wild horses on Clarkes river about the place we passed it we saw some of them at a distance. there are said to be many of them about the head of the Yellowstone river.

East 6 miles to the entrance of Werner's creek 35yd wide throughout a high extensive prairie on north side. hills low and timbered with the long leafed pine, larch, and some fir. the road passes at some distance to the left of the river and this courses is with the river.

N. 22 W. 4 miles to a high insulated knob just above the entrance of a creek 8 yards wide which discharges itself into Werners creek.

N. 75 E. 2½ M. to the river passing throughout an extensive and handsome plain on Werner's creek, crossing that creek at 1 mile and leaving a high prairie hill to the right separating the plain from the river. saw two swan in this beautiful creek.

East 3 miles to the entrance of a large creek 20yd wide called

31 miles Seaman's creek passing a creek at 1 mile 8yd wide. this course with the river, the road passing throughout an extensive high prairie rendered very uneven by a vast number of little hillucks and sinkholes at the heads of these two creeks high broken mountains stand at the distance of 10 miles forming a kind of Cove generally of open untimbered country.—we

encamped on the lower side of the last creek just above it's entrance. here a war party had encamped about 2 months since and conceald their fires.-

[Lewis, July 6, 1806]

July 6th 1806. set out a little after sunrise passed the creek a little above our encampment.

East 14 M. to the point at which the river leaves the extensive plains and enters the mountains these plains I called the prairie of the knobs from a number of knobs being irregularly scattered throughout it. passed the N. fork 1 of the Cokahlarishkit Rivers at 7 M. it is 45yd wide deep and rapid. had some difficulty in passing it. passed a large crooked pond at 4 miles further. great Number of the burrowing squirrls in this prairie of the species common to the plains of Columbia. saw some goats and deer. the hunters killed one of the latter. the trail which we take to be a returning war-party of the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie becomes much fresher. they have a large pasel of horses. saw some curlews, martins, woodpeckers, plover, robins, doves, ravens, hawks, ducks and a variety of sparrows common to the plains. the north fork is turbid as is also the main branch which is about 50yd wide the other streams are clear. these plains continue their course S 75 E. and are wide where the river leaves them. up this valley and creek a road passes to Dearbourn's river and thence to the Missouri.

N. 60 E 1½ up the river. here we halted and dine and our hunters overtook us with a deer which they had killed. river bottoms narrow and country thickly timbered. cottonwood and pine grow intermixed in the river bottoms mosquito extremely troublesome. we expect to meet with the Minnetarees and are therefore much on our guard both day and night. the bois rague in bloom.—saw the common small blue flag and pepper grass. the southern wood and two other species of shrub are common in the prairie of knobs. preserved specimens of them. passed several old Indian encampments of brush lodges.

S 80 E 2 miles to two nearly equal forks of the river here the road forks also one leading up each branch these are the forks of which I presume the Indians made mention. passed a creek on north side 12yd wide shallow and clear. 8 miles to our encampment of this evening over a steep high bald topped hill for 2 miles thence throughout and to the left of a large low bottom 2 miles thence three miles throughout a thick wood along the

hillside bottoms narrow. thence 1 mile to our encampment on a large creek some little distance above it's mouth throughout a beautiful plain on the border of which we passed the remains of 32 old lodges. they appear to be those of the Minnetarees as are all those we have seen today. killed five deer and a beaver today. encamped on the creek much sign of beaver in this extensive bottom.

[Lewis, July 7, 1806]

July 7 1806. set out at 7am. N. 75 E. 6 M. with the road throughout a level beautiful plain on the North side of the river much timber in the bottoms hills also timbered with pitch pine. no long-leafed pine since we left the prairies of the knobs. crossed a branch of the creek 8yd wide on which we encamped at ¼ mile also passed a creek 15yd wide at ¼ further. North 6 miles—passed the main creek at a mile ½ and kept up it on the right hand side throughout handsome plain bottoms to the foot of a ridge which we ascended the main stream bore northwest & W. as far as I could see it a wright hand fork falls into this creek at 1 mile above the commencement of this course.

N. 15 E. 8 miles over two ridges and again striking the right hand fork at 4 miles then continued up it on the left hand side much appearance of beaver many damiles bottoms not wide and covered with low willow and grass. halted to dine at a large beaver dam the hunters killed 3 deer and a fawn. deer are remarkably plenty and in good order. Reuben Fields wounded a moos deer this morning near our camp. my dog much worried.

N. 10 E. 3 miles up the same creek on the east side throughout a handsome narrow plain.

N 45 E. 2 miles passing the dividing ridge between the waters of the Columbia and Missouri rivers at ¼ of a mile from this gap which is low and an easy ascent on the W. side the fort mountain bears North Eaast, and appears to be distant about 20 miles. the road for one and ¾ miles desends the hill and continues down a branch.

N. 20 W. 7 miles over several hills and hollows along the foot of the mountain heights passing five small rivulets running to the wright. saw some sighn of buffalo early this morning in the valley where we encamped last evening from which it appears that the buffalo do sometimes penetrate these mountains a few miles. we saw no buffalo this evening. but much old appearance of dung, tracks &c encamped on a small run under the foot of the mountain. after we encamped Drouilliard killed two beaver and shot third which bit his knee very badly and escaped

[Lewis, July 8, 1806]

July 8th 1806. set out at 6am.

N 25 W. 3½ miles to the top of a hill from whence we saw the Shishequaw mountain about 8 M. distant, immediately before us. passed Dearborne's river at 3 miles this stream comes form the southwest out of the mountains which are about 5 miles to our left. the bed of the river is about 100yd wide tho the water occupies only about 30yd it appears to spread over it's bottoms at certain seasons of the year and runs a mere torrent tearing up the trees by the roots which stand in it's bottom the Shishiquaw mountain is a high insulated conic mountain standing several miles in advance of the Eastern range of the rocky mountains. country broken and mountainous to our wright.

North—14½ miles throughout an open plain to Shishequaw creek 20yd wide bottoms and considerable gantity of timber it leaves the mountain to the s e and enters the mountains. we struck it about 10 miles below the mountain which boar S. 32 W. from us. the road continued along the foot of the mountain to the west of north which not being anything like our course and the country becoming tolerably level at the commencement of this course we steered throughout the plains leaving the road with a view to strike Medicine river and hunt down it to it's mouth in order to procure the necessary skins to make gear, and meat for the three men whom we mean to leave at the falls as none of them are hunters. we halted and dined on Shishequaw creek Reubin Field killed a fine buck and a goat; Josh. Fields saw two buffalo below us some distance which are the first that have been seen. we saw a great number of deer goats and wolves as We passed throughout the plains this morning but no elk or buffalo. saw some barking squirrils much rejoiced at finding ourselves in the plains of the Missouri which abound with game.

N. 50 E 2 miles to the discharge of Shishequaw creek into the Medicine Rivers throughout an extensive beautiful) and level bottom.

N. 85° E. 8 miles to our encampment of this evening on a large island the bottoms continue level low and extensive plains level and not very elevated

partcularly on the northeast side of the river. the land of neither the plains nor bottoms is fertile. it is of a light color intermixed with a considerable proportion of gravel the grass generally about 9 inghes high. the hunters were unsuccessful this evening. I killed a very large and the whitest wolf I have seen-

[Lewis, July 9, 1806]

July 9th 1806. set out early and had not proceeded far before it began to rain. the air extremely cold. halted a few minutes in some old lodges until it cased to rain in some measure. we then proceeded and it rained without intermission wet us to the skin.

N. 80° E. 4 miles throughout a handsome level wide bottom in which there is a considerable quantity of narrow leafed cottonwood timber. the river is generally about 80yd wide rapid yet I think it migt be navigated. it's bed is loose gravel and pebbles. the banks low but seldom overflow. water clear.

S 85 E 4 ms still on the southwest side of the river throughout wide and level bottoms some timber. Joseph feilds killed a very fat buffalo bull and we halted to dine. we took the best of the meat as much as We could possibly carry on our horses. the day continuing rainy and cold I concluded to remain all day. we feasted on the buffalo. saw a number of deer wolves and antelopes. killed two deer.

[Lewis, July 10, 1806]

July 10th 1806. set out early and continued down the southwest bank of the river N 75 E 24 miles to our encampment in a grove of cottonwood timber. the latter part of this course for 7 miles there is no timber in the river bottom, the other parts of the river possesses bottoms of the wide leafed cottonwood. much the greater part of the bottom is untimbered. the bottoms are wide and level the high prairies or plains are also beautiful level and smooth. great quantities of prickly pear of two kinds on the plains. the ground is renderd so miry by the rain which fell yesterday that it is excessively fatiegueing to the horses to travel. we came 10 miles and halted for dinner the wind blowing down the river in the forepart of the day was unfavorable to the hunters they saw several gangs of elk but they having the wind of them ran off. in the evening the wind set from the west and we fell in with a few elk of which Reubin Field and myself killed 3 one of which swam the river and fell on the opposite so we therefore lost it's skin I sent the packhorses on with Sergeant Gass directing them to halt and encamp at the first timber which proved to be about 7 miles I retained Robert Frazer to assist in skining the elk. we were about this time joined by drewer. a large brown bear swam the river near where we were and Drouilliard shot and killed it. by the time we butchered thes 2 elk and bar it was nearly dark we loaded our horses with the best of the meat and pursud the party and found them encamped as they had been directed in the first timber. we did not reach them until 9pm they informed us that they had seen a very large bear in the plains which had pursued Sergeant Gass and Thomson some distance but their horses enabled them to keep out of it's reach. they were afraid to fire on the bear least their horses should throw them as they were unaccustomed to the gun. we killed five deer 3 elk and a bear today saw vast herds of buffalo in the evening below us on the river. we hered them bellowing about us all night. vast assemblages of wolves. saw a large herd of elk making down the river. passed a considerable rapid in medicine river after dark. the river about a hundred yards wide is deep and in many parts rapid and today has been much crowded with islands. from our encampment down we know the river and there is no rapids and scarcely

any current. gooseberries are very abundant of the common red kind and are beginning to ripen. no currants on this river. both species of the prickly pears just in bloom.

[Lewis, July 11, 1806]

July 11th 1806. the morning was fair and the plains looked beautiful the grass much improved by the late rain. the air was pleasant and a vast assemblage of little birds which crowd to the groves on the river sung most enchantingly. we set out early. I sent the hunters down Medicine river to hunt elk and proceeded with the party across the plain to the white bear islands which I found to be 8 miles distant my course S. 75 E.- throughout a level beautiful) and extensive high plain covered with immense birds of buffalo.—it is now the season at which the buffalo begin to coppelate and the bulls keep a tremendous roaring we could hear them for many miles and there are such numbers of them that there is one continual roar. our horses had not been acquainted with the buffalo they appeared much alarmed at their appearance and bellowing. when I arrived in sight of the white bear islands the Missouri bottoms on both sides of the river were crowded with buffalo I sincerely belief that there were not less than 10 thousand buffalo within a circle of 2 miles around that place. I met with the hunters at a little grove of timber opposite to the island where they had killed a cowl and were waiting our arrival. they had met with no elk. I directed the hunters to kill some buffalo as well for the benefit of their skins to enable us to pass the river as for their meat for the men I meant to leave at this place. we unloaded our horses and encamped opposite to the islands. had the cow skinned and some willows sticks collected to make canoes of the hides by 12 o'clock. they killed eleven buffalo most of them in fine order. the bulls are now generally much fatter than the cows and are fine beef. I sent out all hands with the horses to assist in buthering and bringing in the meat by 3 in the evening we had brought in a large quantity of fine beef and as many hides as We wanted for canoes shelters and gear. I then set all hands to prepare two canoes the one we made after the Mandan fashion with a single skin in the form of a basin and the other we constructed of two skins on a plan of our own. we were unable to complete our canoes this evening. the wind blew very hard. we continued our operations until dark and then retired to rest. I intend giving my horses a couple of days rest at this place

and deposit all my baggage which is not necessary to my voyage up medicine river.

[Lewis, July 12, 1806]

July 12th 1806. we arose early and resumed our operations in compleating our canoes which we completed by 10am. About this time two of the men whom I had dispatched this morning in quest of the horses returned with seven of them only. the remaining ten of our best horses were absent and not to be found. I fear that they are stolen. I dispatch two men on horseback in search of them. the wind blew so violently that I did not think it prudent to attempt passing the river.—at Noon Werner returned having found three others of the horses near Fort mountain. Sergeant Gass did not return until 3pm not having found the horses. he had been about 8 miles up medicine river. I now dispatched Joseph Fields and Drouilliard in quest of them. the former returned at dark unsuccessful and the latter continued absent all night. At 5pm the wind abated and we transported our baggage and meat to the opposite shore in our canoes which we found answered even beyond our expectations. we swam our horses over also and encamped at sunset. mosquitos extremely troublesome. I think the river is somewhat higher than when we were here last summer. the present season has been much more moist than the preceding one. the grass and weeds are much more luxuriant than they were when I left this place on the 13th of July 1805. saw the brown thrush, pigeons, doves &c

the yellow Currants beginning to ripen.

[Lewis, July 13, 1806]

13th July. removed above to my old station opposite the upper point of the white bear island formed our camp and set Thompson &c at work to complete the gear for the horses. had the cache opened found my bearskins entirely destroyed by the water, the river having risen so high that the water had penitrated. all my specimens of plants also lost. the Chart of the Missouri fortunately escaped. opened my trunks and boxes and exposed the articles to dry. found my papers damp and several articles damp. the stopper had come out of a phial of laudanum and the contents had run into the drawer and destroyed a gret part of my medicine in such manner that it was past recovery. waited very impatiently for the return of Drouilliard he did not arrive. mosquitoes excessively troublesome insomuch that without the protection of my mosquito bier I should have found it impossible to wright a moment. the buffalo are leaving us fast and passing on to the S. East. killed a buffalo picker a beautiful bird.

[Lewis, July 14, 1806]

14th July Had the carriage wheels dug up found them in good order. the iron frame of the boat had not suffered materially. had the meat cut thinner and exposed to dry in the sun. and some roots of cows of which I have yet a small stock pounded into meal for my journey. I find the fat buffalo meat a great improvement to the mush of these roots. the old cache being too damp to venture to deposit my trunks &c in I sent them over to the Large island and had them put on a high scaffold among some thick brush and covered with skins. I take this precaution lest some Indians may visit the men I leave here before the arrival of the main party and rob them. the hunters killed a couple of wolves, the buffalo have almost entirely disappeared. saw the bee martin. the wolves are in great numbers howling around us and lolling about in the plains in view at the distance of two or three hundred yards. I counted 27 about the carcase of a buffalo which lies in the water at the upper point of the large island these are generally of the large kind. Drouilliard did not return this evening.-

[Lewis, July 15, 1806]

15 July 1806. sent McNeal down this morning to the lower part of the portage to see whether the large pirogue and cache were safe.—Drouilliard returned without the horses and reported that he had tracked them to beyond our camp of the

[Lewis, July 15, 1806]

Tuesday July 15th 1806. dispatched McNeal early this morning to the lower part of portage in order to learn whether the cache and white pirogue remained untouched or in what state they were. the men employed in drying the meat, dressing deer skins and preparing for the reception of the canoes. At 1pm Drouilliard returned without the horses and reported that after a diligent search of 2 days he had discovered where the horses had passed Dearborn's river at which place there were 15 lodges that had been abandoned about the time our horses were taken; he pursued the tracks of a number of horses from these lodges to the road which we had traveled over the mountains which they struck about 3 miles south of our encampment of the 7th inst. and had pursued this road westwardly; I have no doubt but they are a party of the Tushapahs who have been on a buffalo hunt. Drouilliard informed that there camp was in a small bottom on the river of about 5 acres inclosed by the steep and rocky and lofty cliffs of the river and that so closely had they kept themselves and horses within this little spot that there was not a track to be seen of them within a quarter of a mile of that place. every spire of grass was eaten up by their horses near their camp which had the appearance of their having remained here some time. his horse being much fatigued with the ride he had given him and finding that the Indians had at least 2 days the start of him thought it best to return. his safe return has releived me from great anxiety. I had already settled it in my mind that a white bear had killed him and should have set out tomorrow in search of him, and if I could not find him to continue my route to Maria's river. I knew that if he met with a bear in the plains even he would attack him. and that if any accident should happen to separate him from his horse in that situation the chances in favor of his being killed would be as 9 to 10. I felt so perfectly satisfied that he had returned in safety that I thought but little of the horses although they were seven of the best I had. this loss great as it is, is not entirely irreparable, or at least dose not defeat my design of exploring Maria's river. I have yet 10 horses remaining, two of the best and two of the worst of which I leave to assist the party in taking the canoes and baggage over the portage and take the remaining 6 with me; these are but indifferent

horses most of them but I hope they may answer our purposes. I shall leave three of my intended party, (viz) Gass, Robert Frazer and Werner, and take the two Fieldses and Drouilliard. by having two spare horses we can releive those we ride. having made this arrangement I gave orders for an early departure in the morning, indeed I should have set out instantly but McNeal road one of the horses which I intend to take and has not yet returned. a little before dark McNeal returned with his musquet broken off at the breech, and informed me that on his arrival at willow run he had approached a white bear within ten feet without discover him the bear being in the thick brush, the horse took the alarm and turning short threw him immediately under the bear; this animal raised himself on his hinder feet for battle, and gave him time to recover from his fall which he did in an instant and with his clubbed musquet he struck the bear over the head and cut him with the guard of the guns and broke off the breech, the bear stunned with the stroke fell to the ground and began to scratch his head with his feet; this gave McNeal time to climb a willow tree which was near at hand and thus fortunately made his escape. the bear waited at the foot of the tree until late in the evening before he left him, when McNeal ventured down and caught his horse which had by this time strayed off to the distance of 2 miles and returned to camp. these bear are a most tremenduous animal; it seems that the hand of providence has been most wonderfully in our favor with respect to them, or some of us would long since have fallen a sacrifice to their farosity. there seems to be a sertain fatality attached to the neighborhood of these falls, for there is always a chapter of accidents prepared for us during our residence at them. the mosquitoes continue to infest us in such manner that we can scarcely exist; for my own part I am confined by them to my bier at least ¾ of my time. my dog even howls with the torture he experiences from them, they are almost insupportable, they are so numerous that we frequently get them in our thrats as We breath.

[Lewis, July 16, 1806]

Wednesday July 16th 1806. I dispatched a man early this morning to drive up the horses as usual, he returned at 8am. with one of them only. alarmed at this occurrence I dispatched one of my best hands on horseback in search of them he returned at 10am. with them and I immediately set out. sent Drouilliard and Reubin Field with the horses to the lower side of medicine river, and proceeded myself with all our baggage and J. Fields down the Missouri to the mouth of medicine river in our canoe of buffalo skins. we were compelled to swim the horses above the white bear island and again across medicine river as the Missouri is of great width below the mouth of that river. having arrived safely below Medicine river we immediatly sadled our horses and proceeded down the river to the handsome fall of 47 feet where I halted about 2 hours and took a hasty sketch of these falls; in the mean time we had some meat cooked and took dinner after which we proceeded to the grand falls where we arrived at sunset. on our way we saw two very large bear on the opposite side of the river. as We arrived in sight of the little wood below the falls we saw two other bear enter it; this being the only wood in the neighborhood we were compelled of course to contend with the bear for possession, and therefore left our horses in a place of security and entered the wood which we searched in vain for the bear, they had fled. here we encamped and the evening having the appearance of rain made our beds and slept under a shelving rock. these falls have abated much of their grandure since I first arrived at them in June 1805, the water being much lower at preset than it was at that moment, however they are still a sublimely grand object. I determined to take a second drawing of it in the morning. we saw a few buffalo as We passed today, the immense hirds which were about this place on our arrival have principally passed the river and directed their course downwards. we see a number of goats or antelopes always in passing throughout the plains of the Missouri above the Mandans. At this season they are thinly scattered over the plains but seem universally distributed in every part; they appear very inquisitive usually to learn what we are as We pass, and frequently accompany us at no great distance for miles, frequently

halting and giving a loud whistle throughout their nostrils, they are a very pretty animal and astonishingly fleet and active. we spent this evening free from the torture of the mosquitoes. there are a great number of geese which usually raise their young above these falls about the entrance of Medicine river we saw them in large flocks of several hundred as We passed today. I saw both yesterday and today the Cookkoo or as it is sometimes called the rain craw. this bird is not met with west of the Rocky mountains nor within them.

[Lewis, July 17, 1806]

Thursday July 17th 1806. I arose early this morning and made a drawing of the falls. after which we took breakfast and departed. it being my design to strike Maria's river about the place at which I left it on my return to it's mouth in the beginning of June 1805. I steered my course throughout the wide and level plains which have somewhat the appearance of an ocean, not a tree nor a shrub to be seen. the land is not fertile, at least far less so, than the plains of the Columbia or those lower down this river, it is a light colored soil intermixed with a considerable proportion of coarse gravel without sand, when dry it cracks and appears thursty and is very hard, in it's wet state, it is as soft and slipry as so much soft soap the grass is naturally but short and at present has been rendered much more so by the graizing of the buffalo, the whole face of the country as far as the eye can reach looks like a well shaved bowlinggreen, in which immense and numerous herds of buffalo were seen feeding attended by their scarcely less numerous shepherds the wolves. we saw a number of goats as usual today, also the party colored plover with the brick red head and neck; this bird remains about the little ponds which are distributed over the face of these plains and here raise their young. we killed a buffalo cow as We passed throughug the plains and took the hump and tonge which furnish ample rations for four men one day. At 5pm we arrived at rose rivers where I purposed remaining all night as I could not reach maria's river this evening and unless I did there would be but little probability of our finding any wood and very probably no water either. on our arrival at the river we saw where a wounded and bleading buffalo had just passed and concluded it was probable that the Indians had been running them and were near at hand. the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie and the Blackfoot Indians rove throughout this quarter of the country and as they are a vicious lawless and rather an abandoned set of wretches I wish to avoid an interview with them if possible. I have no doubt but they would steal our horses if they have it in their power and finding us weak should they happen to be numerous will most probably attempt to rob us of our arms and baggage; at all events I am determined to take every possible precaution to avoid them if possible. I hurried over the river to a

thick wood and turned out the horses to graze; sent Drouilliard to pursue and kill the wounded buffalo in order to determine whether it had been wounded by the Indians or not, and proceeded myself to reconnoitre the adjacent country having sent Reubin Field for the same purpose a different route. I ascended the river hills and by the help of my glass examined the plains but could make no discovery, in about an hour I returned to camp, where I met with the others who had been as unsuccessful as myself. Drouilliard could not find the wounded buffalo. J. Fields whom I had left at camp had already roasted some of the buffalo meat and we took dinner after which I sent Drouilliard and Reubin Field to resume their researches for the Indians; and set myself down to record the transactions of the day. rose river is at this place fifty yards wide, the water which is only about 3 feet deep occupies about 35yd and is very turbid of a white color. the general course of this river is from East to west so far as I can discover it's track throughout the plains, it's bottoms are wide and well timbered with cottonwood both the broad and narrow leafed species. the bed of this stream is small gravel and mud; it's banks are low but never overflow, the hills are about 100 or 150 feet high; it possesses bluffs of earth like the lower part of the Missouri; except the depth and valocity of it's stream and it is the Missouri in miniture. from the size of rose river at this place and it's direction I have no doubt but it takes it's source within the first range of the Rocky mountains. the bush which bears the red berry is here in great plenty in the river bottoms The spies returned having killed 2 beaver and a deer. they reported that they saw no appearance of Indians.-

[Lewis, July 18, 1806]

Friday July 18th 1806. We set out this morning a little before sunrise ascended the river hills and continued our route as yesterday throughout the open plains at about 6 miles we reached the top of an elevated plain which divides the waters of the rose river from those of Maria's river. from hence the North mountains, the south mountains, the falls mountains and the tower mountain and those around and to the East of the latter were visible. our course led us nearly parallel with a creek of Maria's river which takes it's rise in these high plains at the place we passed them; at noon we struck this creek about 6 miles from its junction with Maria's river where we found some cottonwood timber; here we halted to dine and graze our horses. the bed of this creek is about 25yd wide at this place but is nearly dry at present, the water being confined to little pools in the deeper parts of it's bed. from hence downwards there is a considerable quantity of timber in it's bottom. we passed immense herds of buffalo on our way in short for about 12 miles it appeared as one herd only the whole plains and valley of this creek being covered with them; saw a number of wolves of both species, also antelopes and some horses. after dinner we proceeded about 5 miles across the plain to Maria's river where we arrived at 6pm we killed a couple of buffalo in the bottom of this river and encamped on it's west side in a grove of cottonwood some miles above the entrance of the creek. being now convinced that we were above the point to which I had formerly ascended this river and faring that a fork of this stream might fall in on the Northside between this place and the point to which I had ascended it, I directed Drouilliard who was with me on my former excursion, and Joseph Fields to descend the river early in the morning to the place from whence I had returned, and examine whether any stream fell inn or not. I keep a strict lookout every night, I take my tour of watch with the men.

[Lewis, July 19, 1806]

Saturday July 19th 1806. Drouilliard and J. Fields set out early this morning in conformity to my instructions last evening. they returned at ½ after 12 o'clock. and informed me that they had proceeded down the river to the place from which I had returned on the ____ of June last and that it was 6 miles distant. they passed the entrance of buffalo creek at 2 miles the course of the river from hence downwards as far as they were is N. 80 E. they killed 8 deer and two antelopes on their way; most of the deer were large fat mule bucks. having completed my observation of the sun's meridian altitude we set out, ascended the river hills having passed the river and proceeded throughout the open plains up the north side of the river 20 miles and encamped. At 15 miles we passed a large creek on north side a little above it's entrance; there is but little running water in this creek at present, it's bed is about 30yd wide and appears to come from the broken mountains so called from their raggid and irregular shape there are three of them extending from east to west almost unconnected, the center mountain terminates in a conic spire and is that which I have called the tower mountain they are destitute of timber. from the entrance of this creek they bore N. 10° W. the river bottoms are usually about ½ a mile wide and possess a considerable quantity of timber entirely cottonwood; the underbrush is honeysuckle rose bushes the narrow leafed willow and the bush which bears the acid red berry called by the French engages grease de buff. Just as we halted to encamp Reubin Field killed a mule doe. the plains are beautiful and level but the soil is but thin. in many parts of the plains there are great quantities of prickly pears. saw some herds of buffalo today but not in such quantities as yesterday, also antelopes, wolves, geese, pigeons, doves, hawks, ravens crows larks sparrows &c the Curlooe has disappeared.

[Lewis, July 20, 1806]

Sunday July 20th 1806. We set at sunrise and proceed throughout the open plain as yesterday up the North side of the river. the plains are more broken than they were yesterday and have become more inferior in point of soil; a great quantity of small gravel is every where distributed over the surface of the earth which renders travling extremely painful to our barefoot horses. the soil is generally a white or whitish blue clay, this where it has been trodden by the buffalo when wet has now become as firm as a brickbat and stands in an innumerable little points quite as formidable to our horses feet as the gravel. the mineral salts common to the plains of the Missouri has been more abundant today than usual. the bluffs of the river are about 200 feet high, steep irregular and formed of earth which readily dissolves with water, slips and precipitates itself into the river as before mentioned frequentlly of the bluffs of the Missouri below which they resemble in every particular, differing essentially from those of the Missouri above the entrance of this river, they being composed of firm red or yellow clay which dose not yield readily to the rains and a large quantity of rock. the soil of the river bottom is fertile and well timbered, I saw some trees today which would make small canoes. the timber is generally low. the underbrush the same as before mentioned. we have seen fewer buffalo today than usual, though more elk and not less wolves and antelopes also some mule deer; this species of deer seems most prevalent in this quarter. saw some geese ducks and other birds common to the country. there is much appearance of beaver on this river, but not any of otter. from the apparent decent of the country to the North and above the broken mountains I am induced to believe that the south branch of the Suskashawan receives a part of it's waters from the plain even to the borders of this river and from the brakes visible in the plains in a northern direction think that a branch of that river descending from the rocky mountains passes at no great distance from Maria's river and to the northeast of the broken mountains. the day has proved excessively warm and we lay by four hours during the heat of it; we traveled 28 miles and encamped as usual in the river bottom on it's north side. there is scarcely any water at present in the plains and what there is,

lies in small pools and is so strongly impregnated with the mineral salts that it is unfit for any purpose except the use of the buffalo. these animals appear to prefer this water to that of the river. the wild liquorice and sunflower are very abundant in the plains and river bottoms, the latter is now in full bloom; the silkgrass and sand rush are also common to the bottom lands. the mosquitoes have not been troublesome to us since we left the white bear islands.-

[Lewis, July 21, 1806]

Monday July 21st 1806. We set out at sunrise and proceeded a short distance up the North side of the river; we found the ravines which made in on this side were so steep and numerous that we passed the river in doing which the pack horse which carried my instruments missed the ford and wet the instruments. this accident detained us about half an hor. I took the Instruments out wiped them and dried their cases, they sustained no naterial injury. we continued on the starboard side of the river about 3 miles when we again passed over to the north side and took our course throughout the plains at some distance from the river. we saw a large herd of elk this morning. the buffalo still become more scarce. At 2pm we struck a northern branch of Marias river about 30yd wide at the distance of about 8 miles from it’s entrance. this stream is closely confined between cliffs of freestone rocks the bottom narrow below us and above the rocks confine it on each side; some little timber below but not any above; the water of this stream is nearly clear. from the appearance of this rock and the apparent height of the bed of the streem I am induced to believe that there are falls in these rivers somewhere about their junction. being convinced that this stream came from the mountains I determined to pursue it as it will lead me to the most northern point to which the waters of Maria's river extend which I now fear will not be as far north as I wished and expected. after dinner we set out up the North branch keeping on it's starboard side; we pursued it until dark and not finding any timber halted and made a fire of the dung of the buffalo. we lay on the south side in a narrow bottom under a cliff. our provision is nearly out, we wounded a buffalo this evening but could not get him.

[Lewis, July 22, 1806]

Tuesday July 22ed 1806. We set out very early this morning as usual and proceeded up the river. for the first seven miles of our travel this morning the country was broken the land poor and intermixed with a greater quantity of gravel than usual; the ravines were steep and numerous and our horses feet have become extremely sore in traveling over the gravel we therefore traveled but slow. we met with a doe elk which we wounded but did not get her. the river is confined closely between cliffs of perpendicular rocks in most parts. after the distance of seven miles the country became more level les gravly and some bottoms to the river but not a particle of timber nor underbush of any description is to be seen. we continued up the river on it's south side for 17 miles when we halted to glaize our horses and eat; there being no wood we were compelled to make our fire with the buffalo dung which I found answered the purpose very well. we cooked and eat all the meat we had except a small piece of buffalo meat which was a little tainted. after dinner we passed the river and took our course throughout a level and beautiful plain on the north side. the country has now become level, the river bottoms wide and the adjoining plains but little elevated above them; the banks of the river are not usually more than from 3 to four feet yet it dose not appear ever to overflow them. we found no timber until we had traveled 12 miles further when we arrived at a clump of large cottonwood trees in a beautiful and extensive bottom of the river about 10 miles below the foot of the rocky mountains where this river enters them; as I could see from hence very distinctly where the river entered the mountains and the bearing of this point being S of west I thought it unnecessary to proceed further and therefore encamped resolving to rest ourselves and horses a couple of days at this place and take the necessary observations. this plain on which we are is very high; the rocky mountains to the southwest of us appear but low from their base up yet are partially covered with snow nearly to their bases. there is no timber on those mountains within our view; they are very irregular and broken in their form and seem to be composed principally of clay with but little rock or stone. the river appears to possess at least double the volume of water which it had where we first arrived on it

below; this no doubt proceeds from the evaporation caused by the sun and air and the absorbing of the earth in it's passage throughout these open plains. The course of the mountains still continues from southeast to northwest the front rang appears to terminate abruptly about 35 miles to the northwest Of us. I believe that the waters of the Saskatchewan approach the borders of this river very nearly. I now have lost all hope of the waters of this river ever extending to N latitude 50° though I still hope and think it more than probable that both white earth river and milk river extend as far north as latd. 50°—we have seen but few buffalo today no deer and very few antelopes; gam of every description is extremely wild which induces me to believe that the Indians are now, or have been lately in this neighborhood. we wounded a buffalo this evening but our horses were so much fatigued that we were unable to pursue it with success.-

[Lewis, July 23, 1806]

Wednesday July 23rd 1806. I dispatched Drouilliard an Joseph fields this morning to hunt. I directed Drouilliard who went up the river to observe it's bearings and the point at which it entered the mountains, this he did and on his return I observed the point at which the river entered to bear S 50° W. distant about ten miles the river making a considerable bend to the west just above us.

both these hunters returned unsuccessful and reported that there was no game nor the appearance of any in this quarter. we now rendered the grease from our tainted meat and made some mush of cows with a part of it, reserving as much meal of cows and grease as would afford us one more meal tomorrow. Drouilliard informed us that there was an Indian camp of eleven leather lodges which appeared to have been abandoned about 10 days, the poles only of the lodges remained. we are confident that these are the Minnetarees of fort de prairie and suspect that they are probably at this time somewhere on the main branch of Maria's river on the borders of the buffalo, under this impression I shall not strike that river on my return until about the mouth of the North branch. near this place I observe a number of the whistling squirrel of the species common to the plains and country watered by the Columbia river, this is the first instance in which I have found this squirrel in the plains of the Missouri. the cottonwood of this place is also of the species common to the Columbia. we have a delightful pasture for our horses where we are.

The clouds obscured the moon and put an end to further observation. the rock which makes its appearance on this part of the river is of a white color fine grit and makes excellent whetstones; it lies in horizontal strata and makes it's appearance in the bluffs of the river near their base. we endeavored to take some fish but took only one small trout. Mosquitoes uncommonly large and rather troublesome.

[Lewis, July 24, 1806]

Thursday July 24th 1806. At 8am. the sun made it's appearance for a few minutes and I took it's altitude but it shortly after clouded up again and continued to rain the balance of the day I was therefore unable to complete the observations I wished to take at this place. I determined to remain another day in the hope of it's being fair. we have still a little bread of cows remaining of which we made a kettle of mush which together with a few pigeons that we were fortunate enough to kill served us with food for this day. I sent the hunters out but they shortly returned without having killed anything and declared that it was useless to hunt within 6 or 8 miles of this place that there was no appearance of game within that distance. the air has become extremely cold which in addition to the wind and rain renders our situation extremely unpleasant. several wolves visited our camp today, I fired on and wounded one of them very badly. the small species of wolf barks like a dog, they frequently salute us with this note as We pass throughout the plains.

[Lewis, July 25, 1806]

Friday July 25th 1806. The weather still continues cold cloudy and rainy, the wind also has blown all day with more than usual violence from the northwest this morning we eat the last of our birds and cows, I therefore directed Drouilliard and J. Fields to take a couple of the horses and proceed to the southeast as far as the main branch of Maria's river which I expected was at no great distance and endeavor to kill some meat; they set out immediately and I remained in camp with Reubin Field to avail myself of every opportunity to make my observations should any offer, but it continued to rain and I did not see the sun throughout the whole course of the day Reubin Field and myself killed nine pigeons which lit in the trees near our camp on these we dined. late in the evening Drouilliard and J. Fields returned the former had killed a fine buck on which we now fared sumptuously. they informed me that it was about 10 miles to the main branch of Maria's River, that the valley formed by the river in that quarter was wide extensive and level with a considerable quantity timber; here they found some wintering camps of the natives and a great number of others of a more recent date or that had from appearance been evacuated about 6 weeks; we consider ourselves extremely fortunate in not having met with these people. I determined that if tomorrow continued cloudy to set out as I now begin to be apprehensive that I shall not reach the United States within this season unless I make every exertion in my power which I shall certainly not omit when once I leave this place which I shall do with much reluctance without having obtained the necessary data to establish it's longitude-as if the fates were against me my chronometer from some unknown cause stopped today, when I set her to going she went as usual.

[Lewis, July 26, 1806]

Saturday July 26th 1806. The moring was cloudy and continued to rain as usual, tho the cloud seemed somewhat thinner. I therefore postponed setting out until 9am. in the hope that it would clear off but finding the contrary result I had the horses caught and we set out biding a lasting adieu to this place which I now call camp disappointment. I took my route throughout the open plains southeast 5 miles passing a small creek at 2 miles from the mountains where I changed my direction to S. 75 E. for 7 miles further and struck a principal branch of Maria's river 65yd wide, not very deep, I passed this stream to it's south side and continued down it 2 miles on the last mentioned course when another branch of nearly the same dignity formed a junction with it, coming from the southwest this last is shallow and rapid; has the appearance of overflowing it's banks frequently and discharging vast torrants of water at certain seasons of the year. the beds of both these streams are pebbly particularly the S. branch. the water of the N. branch is very turbid while that of the S. branch is nearly clear not withstanding the late rains. I passed the S. branch just above it's junction and continued down the river which runs a little to the N of E 1 miles and halted to dine and graze our horses here I found some Indian lodges which appeared to have been inhabited last winter in a large and fertile bottom well stocked with cottonwood timber. the rose honeysuckle and red berry bushes constitute the undergrowth there being but little willow in this quarter both these rivers above their junction appeared to be well stocked with timber or comparatively so with other parts of this country. here it is that we find the three species of cottonwood which I have remarked in my voyage assembled together that species common to the Columbia I have never before seen on the waters of the Missouri, also the narrow and broad leafed species. during our stay at this place Reubin Field killed a buck a part of the flesh of which we took with us. we saw a few antelopes some wolves and 2 of the smallest species of fox of a reddish brown color with the extremity of the tail black. it is about the size of the common domestic cat and burrows in the plains. after dinner I continued my route down the river to the North of Eat about 3 miles when the hills putting in close on the S side I

determined to ascend them to the high plain which I did accordingly, keeping the Fields with me; Drouilliard passed the river and kept down the valley of the river. I had intended to descend this river with it's course to it's junction with the fork which I had ascended and from thence have taken across the country obliquely to rose river and descend that stream to it's confluence with Maria's river. the country throughout which this portion of Maria's river passes to the fork which I ascended appears much more broken than that above and between this and the mountains. I had scarcely ascended the hills before I discovered to my left at the distance of a mile an assemblage of about 30 horses, I halted and used my spy glass by the help of which I discovered several Indians on the top of an eminence just above them who appeared to be looking down towards the river I presumed at Drouilliard. About half the horses were saddled. this was a very unpleasant sight, however I resolved to make the best of our situation and to approach them in a friendly manner. I directed J. Fields to display the flag which I had brought for that purpose and advanced slowly toward them, about this time they discovered us and appeared to run about in a very confused manner as if much alarmed, their attention had been previously so fixed on Drouilliard that they did not discover us until we had began to advance upon them, some of them descended the hill on which they were and drove their horses within shot of it's summit and again returned to the height as if to wait our arrival or to defend themselves. I calculated on their number being nearly or quite equal to that of their horses, that our running would invite pursuit as it would convince them that we were their enemies and our horses were so indifferent that we could not hope to make our escape by flight; added to this Drouilliard was separated from us and I feared that his not being apprized of the Indians in the event of our attempting to escape he would most probably fall a sacrifice. under these considerations I still advanced towards them; when we had arrived within a quarter of a mile of them, one of them mounted his horse and rode full speed towards us, which when I discovered I halted and alighted from my horse; he came within a hundred paces halted looked at us and turned his horse about and returned as briskly to his party as he had advanced; while he halted near us I held out my hand and becconed to him to approach but he paid no attention to my overtures. on his return to his party they all descended the hill and mounted their horses and advanced towards us leaving their horses behind them, we also advanced to meet them. I counted eight of them but still supposed that

there were others concealed as there were several other horses saddled. I told the two men with me that I apprehended that these were the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie and from their known character I expected that we were to have some difficulty with them; that if they thought themselves sufficiently strong I was convinced they would attempt to rob us in which case be their numbers what they would I should resist to the last extremity prefering death to that of being deprived of my papers instruments and gun and desired that they would form the same resolution and be allert and on their guard. when we arrived within a hundred yards of each other the Indians except one halted I directed the two men with me to do the same and advanced singly to meet the Indian with whom I shook hands and passed on to those in his rear, as he did also to the two men in my rear; we now all assembled and alighted from our horses; the Indians soon asked to smoke with us, but I told them that the man whom they had seen pass down the river had my pipe and we could not smoke until he joined us. I requested as they had seen which way he went that they would one of them go with one of my men in search of him, this they readily concented to and a young man set out with Reubin Field in search of Drouilliard. I now asked them by signs if they were the Minnetarees of the North which they answered in the affirmative; I asked if there was any Chief among them and they pointed out 3 I did not believe them however I thought it best to please them and gave to one a medal to a second a flag and to the third a handkerchief, with which they appeared well satisfied. they appeared much agitated with our first interview from which they had scarcely yet recovered, in fact I believe they were more alarmed at this accidental interview than we were. from no more of them appearing I now concluded they were only eight in number and became much better satisfied with our situation as I was convinced that we could mannage that number should they attempt any hostile measures. as it was growing late in the evening I proposed that we should remove to the nearest part of the river and encamp together, I told them that I was glad to see them and had a great deal to say to them. we mounted our horses and rode towards the river which was at but a short distance, on our way we were joined by Drouilliard Fields and the Indian. we descended a very steep bluff about 250 feet high to the river where there was a small bottom of nearly ½ a mile in length and about 250 yards wide in the widest part, the river washed the bluffs both above and below us and throughout it's course in this part is very deep; the bluffs are

so steep that there are but few places where they could be ascended, and are broken in several places by deep niches which extend back from the river several hundred yards, their bluffs being so steep that it is impossible to ascend them; in this bottom there stand tree solitary trees near one of which the Indians formed a large simicircular camp of dressed buffalo skins and invited us to partake of their shelter which Drouilliard and myself accepted and the Fieldses lay near the fire in front of the shelter. with the assistance of Drouilliard I had much conversation with these people in the course of the evening. I learned from them that they were a part of a large band which lay encamped at present near the foot of the rocky mountains on the main branch of Maria's river one ½ days march from our present encampment; that there was a white man with their band; that there was another large band of their nation hunting buffalo near the broken mountains and were on there way to the mouth of Maria's river where they would probably be in the course of a few days. they also informed us that from hence to the establishment where they trade on the Suskasawan river is only 6 days easy march or such as they usually travel with their women and childred which may be estimated at about 150 miles that from these traders they obtain arm ammunition sperituous liquor blankets &c in exchange for wolves and some beaver skins. I told these people that I had come a great way from the east up the large river which runs towards the rising sun, that I had been to the great waters where the sun sets and had seen a great many nations all of whom I had invited to come and trade with me on the rivers on this side of the mountains, that I had found most of them at war with their neighbors and had succeeded in restoring peace among them, that I was now on my way home and had left my party at the falls of the Missouri with orders to descend that river to the entrance of Maria's river and there wait my arrival and that I had come in search of them in order to prevail on them to be at peace with their neighbors particularly those on the west side of the mountains and to engage them to come and trade with me when the establishment is made at the entrance of this river to all which they readily gave their assent and declared it to be their wish to be at peace with the Tushepahs whom they said had killed a number of their relations lately and pointed to several of those present who had cut their hair as an evidince of the truth of what they had asserted. I found them extremely fond of smoking and plied them with the pipe until late at night. I told them that if they intended to do as I wished them they would send some of their young

men to their band with an invitation to their chiefs and warriors to bring the white man with them and come down and council with me at the entrance of Maria's river and that the balance of them would accompany me to that place, where I was anxious now to meet my men as I had been absent from them some time and knew that they would be uneasy until they saw me. that if they would go with me I would give them 10 horses and some tobacco. to this propposiiteion they made no reply, I took the first watch tonight and set up until half after eleven; the Indians by this time were all asleep, I roused up Reubin Field and laid down myself; I directed Fields to watch the movements of the Indians and if any of them left the camp to awake us all as I apprehended they would attampt to seal steal our horses. this being done I fell into a profound sleep and did not wake until the noise of the men and Indians awoke me a little after light in the morning.-

[Lewis, July 27, 1806]

July 27th 1806. Sunday. this morning at day light the Indians got up and crowded around the fire, J. Fields who was on post had carelessly laid his gun down behind him near where his brother was sleeping, one of the Indians the fellow to whom I had given the medal last evening sliped behind him and took his gun and that of his brothers unperceived by him, at the same instant two others advanced and seized the guns of Drouilliard and myself, J. Fields seeing this turned about to look for his gun and saw the fellow just running off with her and his brothers he called to his brother who instantly jumped up and pursued the Indian with him whom they overtook at the distance of 50 or 60 paces from the camp sized their guns and rested them from him and Reuben Fields as he seized his gun stabed the Indian to the heart with his knife the fellow ran about 15 steps and fell dead; of this I did not know until afterwards, having recovered their guns they ran back instantly to the camp; Drouilliard who was awake saw the Indian take hold of his gun and instantly jumped up and sized her and rested her from him but the Indian still retained his pouch, his jumping up and crying damn you let go my gun awakened me I jumped up and asked what was the matter which I quickly learned when I saw Drouilliard in a scuffle with the Indian for his gun. I reached to seize my gun but found her gone, I then drew a pistol from my holster and terning myself about saw the Indian making off with my gun I ran at him with my pistol and bid him lay down my gun which he was in the act of doing when the Fieldses returned and drew up their guns to shoot him which I forbid as he did not appear to be about to make any resistance or commit any offensive act, he dropped the gun and walked slowly off, I picked her up instantly, Drouilliard having about this time recovered his gun and pouch asked me if he might not kill the fellow which I also forbid as the Indian did not appear to wish to kill us, as soon as they found us all in possession of our arms they ran and endeavored to drive off all the horses I now hollowed to the men and told them to fire on them if they attempted to drive off our horses, they accordingly pursued the main party who were drying the horses up the river and I pursued the man who had taken my gun who with another was driving

off a part of the horses which were to the left of the camp, I pursued them so closely that they could not take twelve of their own horses but continued to drive one of mine with some others; at the distance of three hundred paces they entered one of those steep niches in the bluff with the horses before them being nearly out of breath I could pursue no further, I called to them as I had done several times before that I would shoot them if they did not give me my horse and raised my gun, one of them jumped behind a rock and spoke to the other who turned around and stopped at the distance of 30 steps from me and I shot him throughout the belly, he fell to his knees and on his wright elbow from which position he partly raised himself up and fired at me, and turning himself about crawled in behind a rock which was a few feet from him. he overshot me, being bearheaded I felt the wind of his bullet very distinctly. not having my shotpouch I could not reload my piece and as there were two of them behind good shelters from me I did not think it prudent to rush on them with my pistol which had I discharged I had not the means of reloading until I reached camp; I therefore returned leisurely towards camp, on my way I met with Drouilliard who having heard the report of the guns had returned in search of me and left the brothers Fields to pursue the Indians, I desired him to haisten to the camp with me and assist in catching as many of the Indian horses as were necessary and to call to the Fields if he could make them hear to come back that we still had a sufficient number of horses, this he did but they were too far to hear him. we reached the camp and began to catch the horses and saddle them and put on the packs. the reason I had not my pouch with me was that I had not time to return about 50 yards to camp after getting my gun before I was obliged to pursue the Indians or suffer them to collect and drive off all the horses. we had caught and saddled the horses and began to arrange the packs when the Fieldses returned with four of our horses; we left one of our horses and took four of the best of those of the Indian's; while the men were preparing the horses I put four shields and two bows and quivers of arrows which had been left on the fire, with sundry other articles; they left all their baggage at our mercy. they had but 2 guns and one of them they left the others were armed with bows and arrows and eyedaggs. the gun we took with us. I also retook the flagg but left the medal about the neck of the dead man that they might be informed who we were. we took some of their buffalo meat and set out ascending the bluffs by the same route we had descended last evening leaving the balance of nine of their horses which we did not want.

the Fieldses told me that three of the Indians whom they pursued swam the river one of them on my horse. and that two others ascended the hill and escaped from them with a part of their horses, two I had pursued into the niche one lay dead near the camp and the eighth we could not account for but suppose that he ran off early in the contest. having ascended the hill we took our course throughout a beautiful level plain a little to the S of East. my design was to hasten to the entrance of Maria's river as quick as possible in the hope of meeting with the canoes and party at that place having no doubt but that they would pursue us with a large party and as there was a band near the broken mountains or probably between them and the mouth of that river we might expect them to receive intelligence from us and arrive at that place nearly as soon as We could, no time was therefore to be lost and we pushed our horses as hard as they would bear. At 8 miles we passed a large branch 40yd wide which I called battle river. At 3pm we arrived at rose river about 5 miles above where we h ad passed it as We went out, having traveled by my estimate compared with our former distances and courses about 63 miles here we halted an hour and a half took some refreshment and suffered our horses to graze; the day proved warm but the late rains had supplied the little reservors in the plains with water and had put them in fine order for traveling, our whole route so far was as level as a bowling green with but little stone and few prickly pears. after dinner we pursued the bottoms of rose river but finding inconvenient to pass the river so often we again ascended the hills on the southwest side and took the open plains; by dark we had traveled about 17 miles further, we now halted to rest ourselves and horses about 2 hours, we killed a buffalo cow and took a small quantity of the meat. after refreshing ourselves we again set out by moon light and traveled leisurely, heavy thunderclouds lowered around us on every quarter but that from which the moon gave us light. we continued to pass immense herds of buffalo all night as We had done in the latter part of the day. we traveled until 2 o'clock in the morning having come by my estimate after dark about 20 miles we now turned out our horses and laid ourselves down to rest in the plain very much fatigued as may be readily conceived. my Indian horse carried me very well in short much better than my own would have done and leaves me with but little reason to complain of the robery.

[Lewis, July 28, 1806]

July 28th 1806. Monday. The morning proved fair, I slept sound but fortunately awoke as day appeared, I awaked the men and directed the horses to be saddled, I was so sore from my ride yesterday that I could scarcely stand, and the men complained of being in a similar situation however I encourged them by telling them that our own lives as well as those of our friends and fellow travelers depended on our exertions at this moment; they were allert soon prepared the horses and we again resumed our march; the men proposed to pass the Missouri at the grog spring where rose river approaches it so nearly and pass down on the southwest side, to this I objected as it would delay us almost all day to reach the point by this circuitous route and would give the enemy time to surprise and cut off the party at the point if they had arrived there, I told them that we owed much to the safety of our friends and that we must risk our lives on this occasion, that I should proceed immediately to the point and if the party had not arrived that I would raft the Missouri a small distance above, hide our baggage and march on foot up the river throughout the timber until I met the canoes or joined them at the falls; I now told them that it was my determination that if we were attacked in the plains on our way to the point that the bridles of the horses should be tied together and we would stand and defend them, or sell our lives as dear as We could. we had proceeded about 12 miles on an East course when we found ourselves near the Missouri; we heard a report which we took to be that of a gun but were not certain; still continuing down the northeast bank of the Missouri about 8 miles further, being then within five miles of the grog spring we heard the report of several rifles very distinctly on the river to our right, we quickly repaired to this joyfull sound and on arriving at the bank of the river had the unspeakable satisfaction to see our canoes coming down. we hurried down from the bluff on which we were and joined them striped our horses and gave them a final discharge imbrarking without loss of time with our baggage. I now learned that they had brought all things safe having sustaned no loss nor met with any accident of importance. Weiser had cut his leg badly with a knife and was unable in consequence to work. we

descended the river opposite to our principal cache which we proceeded to open after reconnoitering the adjacent country. we found that the cache had caved in and most of the articles burried therin were injured; I sustained the loss of two very large bear skins which I much regret; most of the fur and baggage belonging to the men were injured. the gunpowder corn flour pork and salt had sustained but little injury the parched meal was spoiled or nearly so. having no time to air these things which they much wanted we dropped down to the point to take in the several articles which had been buried at that place in several small caches; these we found in good order, and recovered every article except 3 traps belonging to Drouilliard which could not be found. here as good fortune would have it Sergeant Gass and Willard who brought the horses from the falls joined us at 1pm I had ordered them to bring down the horses to this place in order to assist them in collecting meat which I had directed them to kill and dry here for our voyage, presuming that they would have arrived with the pirogue and canoes at this place several days before my return. having now nothing to detain us We passed over immediately to the island in the entrance of Maria's river to launch the red pirogue, but found her so much decayed that it was impossible with the means we had to repair her and therefore merely took the nails and other ironwork's about her which might be of service to us and left her. we now reimbarked on board the white peroge and five small canoes and descended the river about 15 miles and encamped on the southwest side near a few cottonwood trees, one of them being of the narrow leafed species and was the first of that kind which we had remarked on our passage up the river. we encamped late but having little meat I sent out a couple of hunters who soon returned with a sufficient quantity of the flesh of a fat cow. there are immense quantities of buffalo and elk about the junction of the Missouri and Maria's rivers.—during the time we halted at the er.crance of Maria's river we experienced a very heavy shower of rain and hail attended with violent thunder and lightning.

[Lewis, July 29, 1806]

Tuesday July 29th 1806. shortly after dark last evening a violent storm came on from northwest attended with rain hail Thunder and lightning which continued the greater part of the night. no having the means of making a shelter I lay in the water all night. the rain continued with but little intermission all day. I intend halting as soon as the weather proves fair in order to dry our baggage which much wants it. I placed the two Fieldses and Colter and Collins in the two smallest canoes with orderes to hunt, and kill meat for the party and obtain as many elk skins as are necessary to cover our canoes and furnish us with shelters from the rain. we set out early and the currant being strong we proceeded with great rapidity. At 11am. we passed that very interesting part of the Missouri where the natural walls appear, particularly described in my outward bound journey. we continued our route until late in the evening and encamped on the northeast side of the river at the same place we had encamped on the 29th of May 1805. on our way today we killed 9 bighorns of which I preserved the skins and skeletons of 2 females and one male; the flesh of this aninmal is extremely delicate tender and well flavored, they are now in fine order. their flesh both in color and flavor much resembles mutton though it is not so strong as our mutton. the eye is large and prominent, the pupil of a pale sea green and iris of a light yellowish brown color. these animals abound in this quarter keeping themselves principally confined to the steep cliffs and bluffs of the river. we saw immense hirds of buffalo in the high plains today on either hand of the river. saw but few elk. the brown Curloo has left the plains I presume it has raised it's young and retired to some other climate and country. as I have been very particular in my description of the country as I ascended this river I presume it is unnecesssesary here to add any-thing further on that subject. the river is now nearly as high as it has been this season and is so thick with mud and sand that it is with difficulty I can drink it. every little rivulet now discharges a torrent of water bringing down immense boddies of mud sand and filth from the plains and broken bluffs.-

[Lewis, July 30, 1806]

Wednesday July 30th 1806. The rain still continued this morning it was therefore unnecessary to remain as We could not dry our baggage I consequently set out early as usual and pursued my route downwards. the currant being strong and the men anxious to get on they plied their oars faithfully and we went at the rate of about seven miles an hour. we halted several times in the course of the day to kill some bighorns being anxious to procure a few more skins and skeletons of this animal; I was fortunate enough to procure one other malle and female for this purpose which I had prepared accordingly. seven others were killed by the party also 2 buffalo one elk 2 beaver with & a female brown bear with talons 6¼ inches in length. I preserved the skin of this bear also with the talons; it was not large and in but low order. we arrived this evening at an island about 2 miles above Goodrich's island and encamped on it's northeast side. the rain continued with but little intermission all day; the air is cold and extremely disagreeable. nothing extraordinary happened today

[Lewis, July 31, 1806]

Thursday July 31st 1806. The rain still continuing I set out early and proceeded on as fast as possible. At 9am. we fell in with a large herd of elk of which we killed 15 and took their skins. the bottoms in the latter part of the day became wider better timbered and abound in game. the party killed 14 deer in the course of the day without attempting to hunt but little for them. we also killed 2 bighorns and 1 beaver; saw but few buffalo. the river is still rising and excessively muddy more so I think than I ever saw it. we experienced some very heavy showers of rain today. we have been passing high pine hills all day. late in the evening we came-to on the northeast side of the river and took shelter in some Indian lodges built of sticks, about 8 miles below the entrance of North mountain creek. these lodges appeared to have been built in the course of the last winter. these lodges with the addition of some elk skins afforded us a good shelter from the rain which continued to fall powerfully all night. I think it probable that the Minnetarees of Fort de prairie visit this part of the river; we meet with their old lodges in every bottom.-

[Lewis, August 1, 1806]

Friday August 1st 1806. The rain still continuing I set out early as usual and proceeded on at a good rate. At 9am. we saw a large brown bear swimming from an island to the main shore we pursued him and as he landed Drouilliard and myself shot and killed him; we took him on board the pirogue and continued our route. At 11am. we passed the entrance of Mussel shell river. At 1 in the evening we arrived at a bottom on southwest side where there were several spacious Indian lodges built of sticks and an excellent landing. as the rain still continued with but little intermission and appearances seemed unfavorable to it's becoming fair shortly, I determined to halt at this place at least for this evening and endeavor to dry my skins of the bighorn which had every appearance of spoiling, an event which I would not should happen on any consideration as We have now passed the country in which they are found and I therefore could not supply the deficiency were I to lose these I have. I halted at this place being about 15 miles below Missel shell river, had fires built in the lodges and my skins exposed to dry. shortly after we landed the rain ceased tho it still continued cloudy all this evening. a white bear came within 50 paces of our camp before we perceived it; it stood erect on it's hinder feet and looked at us with much apparent unconsern, we seized our guns which are always by us and several of us fired at it and killed it. it was a female in fine order, we fleeced it and extracted several gallons of oil. this species of bar are rarely as poor at this season of the year as the common black bear nor are they ever as fat as the black bear is found in winter; as they feed principally on flesh, like the wolf, they are most fatt when they can procure a sufficiency of food without respect to the season of the year. the oil of this bear is much harder than that of the black bear being nearly as much so as the lard of a hog. the flesh is by no means as agreeable as that of the black bear, or Yahkah or partycolored bear of the west side of the rocky mountains. on our way today we killed a buck elk in fine order the skins and a part of the flesh of which we preserved. after encamping this evening the hunters killed 4 deer and a beaver. The elk are now in fine order particularly the males. their horns have obtained their full growth but have not yet shed the velvet or

skin which covers them. the does are found in large herds with their young and a few young bucks with them. the old bucks yet herd together in parties of two to 7 or 8.-

[Lewis, August 2, 1806]

Saturday August 2nd 1806. The morning proved fair and I determined to remain all day and dry the baggage and give the men an opportunity to dry and air their skins and fur. had the powder parched meal and every article which wanted drying exposed to the sun. the day proved warm fair and favorable for our purpose. I permitted the Fieldses to go on a few miles to hunt. by evening we had dried our baggage and repacked it in readiness to load and set out early in the morning. the river fell 18 inches since yesterday evening. the hunters killed several deer in the course of the day. nothing remarkable took place today. we are all extremely anxious to reach the entrance of the Yellowstone river where we expect to join Captain Clark and party.

[Lewis, August 3, 1806]

Saturday August 3rd 1806. I arose early this morning and had the pirogue and canoes loaded and set out at half after 6am. we soon passed the canoe of Colter and Collins who were on shore hunting, the men hailed them but received no answer we proceeded, and shortly after overtook J. and Reubin Field who had killed 25 deer since they left us yesterday; deer are very abundant in the timbered bottoms of the river and extremely gentle. we did not halt today to cook and dine as usual having directed that in future the party should cook as much meat in the evening after encamping as would be sufficient to serve them the next day; by this means we forward our journey at least 12 or 15 miles Pr. day. we saw but few buffalo in the course of this day, tho a great number of elk, deer, wolves, some bear, beaver, geese a few ducks, the party colored covus, one Calumet eagle, a number of bald eagles, redheaded woodpeckers &c we encamped this evening on northeast side of the river 2 miles above our encampment of the 12th of May 1805. soon after we encamp Drouilliard killed a fat doe. the Fieldses arrived at dark with the flesh of two fine bucks, besides which they had killed two does since we passed them making in all 29 deer since yesterday morning. Collins and Colter did not overtake us this evening.

[Lewis, August 4, 1806]

Monday August 4th 1806. set out at 4am. this morning. permitted Willard and Sergeant Ordway to exchange with the Fieldses and take their small canoe to hunt to-day. At ½ after eleven O'clock. passed the entrance of big dry river; found the water in this river about 60yd wide tho shallow. it runs with a bold even currant. At 3pm we arrived at the entrance of Milk river where we halted a few minutes. this stream is full at present and it's water is much the color of that of the Missouri; it affords as much water at present as Maria's river and I have no doubt extends itself to a considerable distance North. during our halt we killed a very large rattlesnake of the species common to our country. it had 176 scuta on the abdomen and 25 on the tail, it's length 5 feet. the scutae on the tail fully formed. after passing this river we saw several large herds of buffalo and elk we killed one of each of these animals and took as much of the flesh as We wished. we encamped this evening two miles below the gulf on the northeast side of the river. tonight for the first time this season I heard the small whippoorwill or goatsucker of the Missouri cry. Colter and Collins have not yet overtaken us. Sgt Ordway and Willard delayed so much time in hunting today that they did not overtake us until about midnight. they killed one bear and 2 deer. in passing a bend just below the gulf it being dark they were drawn by the currant in among a parcel of sawyers, under one of which the canoe was driven and throwed Willard who was steering overboard; he caught the sawyer and held by it; Sgt Ordway with the canoe drifted down about half a mile among the sawyers under a falling bank, the canoe struck frequently but did not over-set; he at length gained the shore and returned by land to learn the fate of Willard whom he found was yet on the sawyer; it was impossible for him to take the canoe to his relief Willard at length tied a couple of sticks together which had lodged against the sawyer on which he was and set himself a drift among the sawyers which he fortunately escaped and was taken up about a mile below by Sgt Ordway with the canoe; they sustained no loss on this occasion. it was fortunate for Willard that he could swim tolerably well.

[Lewis, August 5, 1806]

Tuesday August 5th 1806. Colter and Collins not having arrived induced me to remain this morning for them. the hunters killed four deer this morning near our encampment. I remained until noon when I again reimbarked and set out concluding that as Colter and Collins had not arrived by that time that they had passed us after dark the night of the 3rd inst. as Sergeant Ordway informed me he should have done last evening had not the sentinel hailed him. we continued our route until late in the evening when I came-to and encamped on the south side about 10 miles below little dry river. on our way we killed a fat cow and took as much of the flesh as was necessary for us. The Fieldses killed 2 large bear this evening one of them measured nine feet from the extremity of the nose to that of his tail, this is the largest bear except one that I have seen. we saw several bear today as We passed but did not kill any of them. we also saw on our way immense herds of buffalo & elk, many deer antelopes, wolves, geese eagles &c but few ducks or prairie hens. the geese cannot fly at present; I saw a solitary Pillacon the other day in the same situation. this happens from their sheding or casting the fathers of the wings at this season.

[Lewis, August 6, 1806]

Wednesday August 6th 1806. A little after dark last evening a violent storm arose to the northeast and shortly after came on attended with violent Thunder lightning and some hail; the rain fell in a mere torrent and the wind blew so violently that it was with difficulty I could have the small canoes unloaded before they filled with water; they sustained no injury. our situation was open and exposed to the storm. in attending to the canoes I got wet to the skin and having no shelter on land I betook myself to the awning of the pirogue which I had, formed of elk skin, here I obtained a few hours of broken rest; the wind and rain continued almost all night and the air became very cold. we set out early this morning and descended the river about 10 miles below porcupine river when the wind became so violent that I laid by until 4pm the wind then abating in some measure we again resumed our voyage, and descended the river about 5 miles below our encampment of the 1st of May 1805. where we halted for the night on the southwest side of the river. after halting we killed three fat cows and a buck. we had previously killed today 4 deer a buck elk and a fat cow. in short game is so abundant and gentle that we kill it when we please. The Fieldses went on ahead this evening and we did not overtake them. We saw several bear in the course of the day.

[Lewis, August 7, 1806]

Thursday August 7th 1806. It began to rain about midnight and continued with but little intermission until 10am. today. the air was cold and extremely unpleasant. we set out early resolving if possible to reach the Yellowstone river today which was at the distance of 83 miles from our encampment of the last evening; the currant favored our progress being more rapid than yesterday, the men plied their oars faithfully and we went at a good rate. At 8am we passed the entrance of Marthy's river which has changed it’s entrance since we passed it last year, falling in at present about a quarter of a mile lower down. At or just below the entrance of this river we meet with the first appearance of coal burnt hills and pumice stone, these appearances seem to be coextensive. here it is also that we find the first elm and dwarf cedar on the bluffs, the ash first appears in the instance of one solitary tree at the Ash rapid, about the elk rapid and from thence down we occasionally meet with it scattered throughout the bottoms but it is generally small. from Marthy's river to Milk river on the northeast side there is a most beautiful level plain country; the soil is much more fertile here than above. we overtook the Fieldses at noon. they had killed 2 bear and seen 6 others, we saw and fired on two from our pirogue but killed neither of them. these bear resort the river where they lie in wait at the crossing places of the game for the elk and weak cattle; when they procure a subject of either they lie by the carcase and keep the wolves off until they devour it. the bear appear to be very abundant on this part of the river. we saw a number of buffalo elk &c as We passed but did not detain to kill any of them. we also saw an unusual flight of white gulls about the size of a pigeon with the top of their heads black. At 4pm we arrived at the entrance of the Yellowstone river. I landed at the point and found that Captain Clark had been encamped at this place and from appearances had left it about 7 or 8 days. I found a paper on a pole at the point which merely contained my name in the handwriting of Captain Clark we also found the remnant of a note which had been attached to a peace of elk's horns in the camp; from this fragment I learned that game was scarce at the point and mosquitoes troublesome which were the reasons given for his going on; I also learnt

that he intended halting a few miles below where he intended waiting my arrival. I now wrote a note directed to Colter and Collins provided they were behind, ordering them to come on without loss of time; this note I wrapped in leather and attached onto the same pole which Captain Clark had planted at the point; this being done I instantly reimbarked and descended the river in the hope of reaching Captain Clark's camp before night. About 7 miles below the point on the southwest shore I saw some meat that had been lately fleeced and hung on a pole; I directed Sergeant Ordway to go on shore examine the place; on his return he reported that he saw the tracks of two men which appeared so resent that he believed they had been there today, the fire he found at the place was blazing and appeared to have been mended up afresh or within the course of an hour past. he found at this place a part of a Chinook hat which my men recognized as the hat of Gibson; from these circumstances we included that Captain Clark's camp could not be distant and pursued our route until dark with the hope of reaching his camp in this however we were disappointed and night coming on compelled us to encamp on the northeast shore in the next bottom above our encampment of the 23rd and 24th of April 1805. As we came-to a herd of buffalo assembled on the shore of which we killed a fat cow.-

[Lewis, August 8, 1806]

Friday August 8th 1806. Believing from the recent appearances about the fire which we past last evening that Captain Clark could be at no great distance below I set out early; the wind heard from the northeast but by the force of the oars and currant we traveled at a good rate until 10am. by which time we reached the center of the beaver bends about 8 miles by water and 3 by land above the entrance of white earth river. not finding Captain Clark I knew not what calculation to make with respect to his halting and therefore determined to proceed as tho he was not before me and leave the rest to the chapter of accidents. At this place I found a good beach for the purpose of drawing out the pirogue and one of the canoes which wanted corking and repairing. the men with me have not had leisure since we left the west side of the Rocky mountains to dress any skins or make themselves clothes and most of them are therefore extremely bare. I therefore determined to halt at this place until the pirogue and canoe could be repaired and the men dress skins and make themselves the necessary clothing. we encamped on the northeast side of the river; we found the mosquitoes extremely troublesome but in this respect there is but little choice of camps from hence down to St. Louis. from this place to the little Missouri there is an abundance of game I shall therefore when I leave this place travel at my leisure and avail myself of every opportunity to collect and dry meat until I provide a sufficient quantity for our voyage not knowing what provision Captain Clark has made in this respect. I formed a camp unloaded the canoes and pirogue, had the latter and one of the canoes drawn out to dry, fleeced what meat we had collected and hung it on poles in the sun, after which the men busied themselves in dressing skins and making themselves clothes. Drouilliard killed 2 elk and a deer this evening. the air is cold yet the mosquitoes continue to be troublesome.-

[Lewis, August 9, 1806]

Saturday August 9th 1806. The day proved fair and favorable for our purposes. the men were all engaged dressing skins and making themselves clothes except R & J. Fields whom I sent this morning over the river with orders to proceed to the entrance of the white earth river in search of Captain Clark and to hunt and kill elk or buffalo should they find any convenient to the river. in the evening these men returned and informed me that they saw no appearance of Captain Clark or party. they found no game nor was there a buffalo to be seen in the plains as far as the eye could reach. nothing remarkable took place in the course of the day. Colter and Collins have not yet overtaken us I fear some misfortune has happened them for their previous fidelity and orderly deportment induces me to believe that they would not thus intentionally delay. the pirogue is not yet sufficiently dry for repairing. we have no pitch and will therefore be compelled to use coal and tallow.

[Lewis, August 10, 1806]

Sunday August 10th 1806. The morning was somewhat cloudy I therefore apprehended rain however it shortly after became fair. I hastened the repairs which were necessary to the pirogue and canoe which were completed by 2pm those not engaged about this business employed themselves as yesterday. At 4 in the evening it clouded up and began to rain which putting a stop to the operation of skin dressing we had nothing further to detain us, I therefore directed the vessels to be loaded and at 5pm got under way the wind has blown very hard all day but did not prove so much so this evening as absolutely to detain us. we descended this evening as low nearly as the entrance of white Earth river and encamped on the southwest side. the mosquitoes more than usually troublesome this evening.

[Lewis, August 11, 1806]

Monday August 11th 1806. We set out very early this morning. it being my wish to arrive at the burnt hills by noon in order to take the latitude of that place as it is the most northern point of the Missouri, informed the party of my design and requested that they would exert themselves to reach the place in time as it would save us the delay of nearly one day; being as anxious to get forward as I was they plied their oars faithfully and we proceeded rapidly. I had instructed the small canoes that if they saw any game on the river to halt and kill it and follow on; however we saw but little game until about 9am. when we came up with a buffalo swimming the river which I shot and killed; leaving the small canoes to dress it and bring on the meat I proceeded. we had gone but little way before I saw a very large grizzly bear and put too in order to kill it, but it took wind of us and ran off. the small canoes overtook us and informed that the flesh of the buffalo was unfit for use and that they had therefore left it half after 11am. we saw a large herd of elk on the northeast shore and I directed the men in the small canoes to halt and kill some of them and continued on in the pirogue to the burnt hills; when I arrived here it was about 20 minutes afternoon and of course the observation for the O's meridian altitude was lost; just opposite to the burnt hills there happened to be a herd of elk on a thick willow bar and finding that my observation was lost for the present I determined to land and kill some of them accordingly we put too and I went out with Cruzatte only. we fired on the elk I killed one and he wounded another, we reloaded our guns and took different routes throughout the thick willows in pursuit of the elk; I was in the act of firing on the elk a second time when a ball struck my left thigh about an inch below my hip joint, missing the bone it passed throughout the left thigh and cut the thickness of the bullet across the hinder part of the right thigh; the stroke was very severe; I instantly supposed that Cruzatte had shot me in mistake for an elk as I was dressed in brown leather and he cannot see very well; under this impression I called out to him damn you, you have shot me, and looked towards the place from whence the ball had come, seeing nothing I called Cruzatte several times as loud as I could but received no answer; I was now pres waded that it was an

Indian that had shot me as the report of the gun did not appear to be more than 40 paces from me and Cruzatte appeared to be out of hearing of me; in this situation not knowing how many Indians there might be concealed in the bushes I thought best to make good my retreat to the pirogue, calling out as I ran for the first hundred paces as loud as I could to Cruzatte to retreat that there were Indians hoping to alarm him in time to make his escape also; I still retained the charge in my gun which I was about to discharge at the moment the ball struck me. when I arrived in sight of the pirogue I called the men to their arms to which they flew in an instant, I told them that I was wounded but I hoped not mortally, by an Indian I believed and directed them to follow me that I would return & give them battle and relieve Cruzatte if possible who I feared had fallen into their hands; the men followed me as they were bid and I returned about a hundred paces when my wounds became so painful and my thigh so stiff that I could scarcely get on; in short I was compelled to halt and ordered the men to proceed and if they found themselves overpowered by numbers to retreat in order keeping up a fire. I now got back to the pirogue as well as I could and prepared myself with a pistol my rifle and air-gun being determined as a retreat was impracticable to sell my life as dearly as possible. in this state of anxiety and suspense remained about 20 minutes when the party returned with Cruzatte and reported that there were no Indians nor the appearance of any; Cruzatte seemed much alarmed and declared if he had shot me it was not his intention, that he had shot an elk in the willows after he left or separated from me. I asked him whether he did not hear me when I called to him so frequently which he absolutely denied. I do not believe that the fellow did it intentionally but after finding that he had shot me was anxious to conceal his knowledge of having done so. the ball had lodged in my breeches which I knew to be the ball of the short rifles such as that he had, and there being no person out with me but him and no Indians that we could discover I have no doubt in my own mind of his having shot me. with the assistance of Sergeant Gass I took off my clothes and dressed my wounds myself as well as I could, introducing tents of patent lint into the ball holes, the wounds bled considerably but I was happy to find that it had touched neither bone nor artery. I sent the men to dress the two elk which Cruzatte and myself had killed which they did in a few minutes and brought the meat to the river. the small canoes came up shortly after with the flesh of one elk. my wounds being so situated that I could not without infinite pain make an

observation I determined to relinquish it and proceeded on. we came within eight miles of our encampment of the 15th of April 1805. and encamped on northeast side. as it was painful to me to be removed I slept on board the pirogue; the pain I experienced excited a high fever and I had a very uncomfortable night. At 4pm we passed an encampment which had been evacuated this morning by Captain Clark, here I found a note from Captain Clark informing me that he had left a letter for me at the entrance of the Yellowstone river, but that Sergeant Pryor who had passed that place since he left it had taken the letter; that Sergeant Pryor having been robed of all his horses had descended the Yellowstone river in skin canoes and had over taken him at this encampment. this I fear puts an end to our prospects of obtaining the Sioux Chiefs to accompany us as We have not now leisure to send and enjage Mr. Heney on this service, or at least he would not have time to engage them to go as early as it is absolutely necessary we should descend the river.

[Lewis, August 12, 1806]

Thursday August 12th 1806. Being anxious to overtake Captain Clark who from the appearance of his camps could be at no great distance before me, we set out early and proceeded with all possible expedition at 8am. the bowsman informed me that there was a canoe and a camp he believed of white men on the northeast shore. I directed the pirogue and canoes to come too at this place and found it to be the camp of two hunters from the Illinois by name Joseph Dickson and Forest Hancock. these men informed me that Captain Clark had passed them about noon the day before. they also informed me that they had left the Illinois in the summer 1804 since which time they had been ascended the Missouri, hunting and trapping beaver; that they had been robed by the Indians and the former wounded last winter by the Tetons of the burnt woods; that they had hitherto been unsuccessful in their voyage having as yet caught but little beaver, but were still determined to proceed. I gave them a short description of the Missouri, a list of distances to the most conspicuous streams and remarkable places on the river above and pointed out to them the places where the beaver most abounded. I also gave them a file and a couple of pounds of powder with some lead. these were articles which they assured me they were in great want of. I remained with these men an hour and a half when I took leave of them and proceeded. while I halted with these men Colter and Collins who separated from us on the 3rd instant rejoined us. they were well no accident having happened. they informed me that after proceeding the first day and not overtaking us that they had concluded that we were behind and had delayed several days in waiting for us and had thus been unable to join us until the present moment my wounds felt very stiff and sore this morning but gave me no considerable pain. there was much less inflammation than I had reason to apprehend there would be. I had last evening applied a poultice of Peruvian barks at 1pm I overtook Captain Clark and party and had the pleasure of finding them all well. as writing in my present situation is extremely painful to me I shall desist until I recover and leave to my friend Captain Clark the continuation of our journal. however I must notice a singular cherry which is found on the Missouri in the bottom lands about

the beaver bends and some little distance below the white earth river. this production is not very abundant even in the small tract of country to which it seems to be confined. the stem is compound erect and subdivided or branching without any regular order it rises to the height of eight or ten feet seldom putting up more than one stem from the same root not growing in copse as the chokecherry dose. the bark is smooth and of a dark brown color. the leaf is peteolate, oval acutely pointed at it's apex, from one and a ¼ to 1½ inches in length and from ½ to ¾ of an inch in width, finely or minutely serrate, pale green and free from bubessence. the fruit is a globular berry about the size of a buck-shot of a fine scarlet red; like the cherries cultivated in the United States each is supported by a separate cylindrical flexible branch peduncle which issue from the extremities of the boughs the peduncle of this cherry swells as it approaches the fruit being largest at the point of insertion. the pulp of this fruit is of an agreeable acid flavor and is now ripe. the style and stigma are permanent. I have never seen it in bloom.

[Clark, July 3, 1806]

Thursday July 3rd 1806. we collected our horses and after breakfast I took My leave of Captain Lewis and the Indians and at 8 A M set out with ____ men interpreter Charbonneau & his wife & child (as an interpreter & interpretess for the Crow Indians and the latter for the Shoshoni) with 50 horses. we proceeded on throughout the valley of Clark's river on the west side of the river nearly south 18 miles and halted on the upper side of a large creek, having crossed 8 streams 4 of which were small. this valley is from 10 to 15 miles in width tolerably level and partially timbered with long leaf & pitch pine, some cotton wood, birch, and sweet willow on the borders of the streams I observed 2 species of Clover in this valley one the white Clover common in the western parts of the United States, the other species which is much smaller than either the red or white both it's leaf & blossom the horses are excessively fond of this species. after letting our horses graze a sufficient length of time to fill themselves, and taking dinner of Venison we again resumed our journey up the valley which we found more beautifully diversified with small open plains covered with a great variety of sweet scented plants, flowers & grass. this evening we crossed 10 streams 8 of which were large creeks which comes rolling their currents with Velocity into the river. those creeks take their rise in the mountains to the west which mountains is at this time covered with snow for about 1/5 of the way from their tops downwards. some snow is also to be seen on the high points and hollows of the mountains to the East of us. our course this evening was nearly south 18 miles making a total of 36 miles today. we encamped on the north side of a large creek where we found tolerable food for our horses. Labiche killed a deer this evening. We saw great numbers of deer and 1 bear today. I also observed the burring squirrel of the species common about the quawmarsh flats west of the Rocky mountains. mosquito very troublesome.—one man Jo. Potts very unwell this evening owing to riding a hard trotting horse; I give him a pill of opium which soon relieve him.

[Clark, July 4, 1806]

Friday July 4th 1806. I order three hunters to set out early this morning to hunt & kill some meat and by 7am. we collected our horses took breakfast and set out proceeded on up the valley on the west side of Clark's river crossing three large deep and rapid creeks, and two of a smaller size to a small branch in the Spurs of the mountain and dined. the last creek or river which we passed was so deep and the water so rapid that several of the horses were swept down some distance and the water run over several others which wet several articles. after crossing this little river, I observed in the road the tracks of two men whom I presume is of the Shoshone nation. our hunters joined us with 2 deer in tolerable order. on the side of the hill near the place we dined saw a gang of ibex or bighorn animals I shot at them running and missed. this being the day of the Declaration of Independence of the United States and a day commonly celebrated by my country I had every disposition to celebrate this day and therefore halted early and partook of a sumptuous dinner of a fat saddle of venison and mush of cows (roots) after dinner we proceeded on about one mile to a very large creek which we ascended some distance to find a ford to cross in crossing this creek several articles got wet, the water was so strong, alto the depth was not much above the horses belly, the water passed over the backs and loads of the horses. those creeks are immensely rapid has great descent the bottoms of the creek as well as the low lands on each side is thickly covered with large stone after passing this creek I inclined to the left and fell into the road on which we had passed down last fall near the place we had dined on the 7th of September and continued on the road passing up on the west side of Clark's river 13 miles to the west fork of starboard river and encamped on an arm of the same I sent out 2 men to hunt, and 3 in search of a ford to pass the river. At dark they all returned and reported that they had found a place that the river might be passed but with some risque of the loads getting wet I order them to get up their horses and accompany me to those places &c our hunters killed 4 deer today. we made 30 miles today on a course nearly south valley from 8 to 10 miles wide. contain a

good portion of Pitch pine. we passed three large deep rapid creeks this afternoon

[Clark, July 5, 1806]

Saturday July 5th 1806. I rose at day light this morning dispatched Labiche after a buck which he killed late last evening; and I with the three men who I had sent in search of a ford across the west fork of Clark's river, and examined each ford neither of them I thought would answer to pass the fork without wetting all the loads. near one of those places pointed out by Colter I found a practicable ford and returned to camp, ordered everything packed up and after breakfast we set out passed 5 channels of the river which is divided by small islands in passing the 6th & last channel Colter horse swam and with some difficulty he made the opposite shore, George Shannon took a different direction from Colter reined his horse up the stream and passed over very well I directed all to follow George Shannon and pass quartering up the river which they done and passed over tolerably well the water running over the back of the 2 smaller horses only. unfortunately my trunk & portmanteau containing sea otter skins flags some curiosities & necessary articles in them got wet, also an assortment of Medicine, and my roots. About 1 mile we struck the east fork which had fallen and was not higher than when we passed it last fall we had not proceeded up this fork more than 1 mile eer we struck the road by which we passed down last fall and kept it at one mile we crossed the river at a very good ford and continued up on the East side to the foot of the mountain nearly opposite flour creek & halted to let our horses graze and dry our wet articles. I saw fresh sign of 2 horses and a fire burning on the side of the road. I presume that those Indians are spies from the Shoshones. George Shannon & Cruzatte killed each a deer this morning and J. Shields killed a female ibex or bighorn on the side of the mountain, this animal was very meager. George Shannon left his tomahawk at the place he killed his deer. I direct him to return for it and join me in the valley on the East side of this mountain. gave Shields permission to proceed on over to the 1st valley and there hunt until my arrival this evening at that place, after drying every article which detained us until ½ past 4pm we packed up and crossed the mountain into the valley where we first met with the Flatheads here I overtook Shields he had not killed anything. I crossed the river which heads

in a high peaked mountain covered with snow northeast of the valley at about 20 miles. Shields informed me that the Flat head Indians passed up the small creek which we came down last fall about 2 miles above our encampment of the 4th & 5th of, September. I proceeded up this south branch 2 miles and encamped on the east side of the creek, and sent out several men to examine the road. Shields returned at dark and informed me that the best road turned up the hill from the creek 3 miles higher up, and appeared to be a plain beaten path. as this route of the Oat lash shoots can be followed it will evidently shorten our route at least 2 days and as the Indians informed me last fall a much better route than the one we came out. At all events I am determined to make the attempt and follow their trail if possible if I can pursue it my route will be nearer and much better than the one we came from the Shoshones, & if I should not be able to follow their road; our route can't possibly be much worse. The hunters killed two deer this evening. The after part of the day we only come 8 miles making a total of 20 miles-. George Shannon came up about sunset having found his tomahawk.

[Clark, July 6, 1806]

Sunday 6th July 1806. some frost this morning the last night was so cold that I could not sleep. we collected our horses which were much scattered which detained us until 9am. At which time we set out and proceeded up the creek on which we camped 3 miles and left the road which we came on last fall to our right and ascended a ridge with a gentle Slope to the dividing mountain which separates the waters from the middle fork of Clark's river from those and Lewis's river and passed over pursuing the route of the Oatlash chute band which we met last fall to the head of a branch of Wisdom river and down the said branch crossing it frequently on each side of this handsome glades in which I observe great quantities of quamash just beginning to bloom on each side of those glades the timber is small and a great proportion of it killed by the fires. I observe the appearance of old buffalo roads and some heads on this part of the mountain. The snow appears to lying in considerable masses on the mountain from which we descended on the 4th of September. last. I observe great numbers of the whistling squirrel which burrows their holes scattered on each side of the glades throughout which we passed. Shields killed a hare of the large mountain species. the after part of the day we passed on the hillside north of the creek for 6 miles creek and entered an extensive open level plain in which the Indian trail scattered in such a manner that we could not pursue it. the Indian woman wife to Charbonneau informed me that she had been in this plain frequently and knew it well that the creek which we descended was a branch of Wisdom river and when we ascended the higher part of the plain we would discover a gap in the mountains in our direction to the canoes, and when we arrived at that gap we would see a high point of a mountain covered with snow in our direction to the canoes. we proceeded on 1 mile and crossed a large creek from the right which heads in a snow mountain and fish creek over which there was a road through a gap. we ascended a small rise and beheld an open beautiful level valley or plain of about 20 miles wide and near 60 long extending N & S. in every direction around which I could see high points of mountains covered with snow. I discovered one at a distance very high covered with snow which bore S. 80°

E. The squaw pointed to the gap throughout which she said we must pass which was S. 56° E. she said we would pass the river before we reached the gap. we had not proceeded more than 2 miles in the last creek, before a violent storm of wind accompanied with hard rain from the SW immediately from off the snow mountains this rain was cold and lasted 1½ hours. I discovered the rain wind as it approached and halted and formed. a solid column to protect ourselves from the violency of the gust. after it was over I proceeded on about 5 miles to some small dry timber on a small creek and encamped. made large fires and dried ourselves. here I observed some fresh Indian signs where they had been gathering quamash.

[Clark, July 7, 1806]

Monday 7th July 1806. this morning our horses were very much scattered; I sent out men in every direction in search of them. they brought all except 9 by 6 o'clock and informed me that they could not find those 9. I then ordered 6 men to take horses and go different directions and at a greater distance those men all returned by 10am. and informed me that they had circles in every direction to 6 or 8 miles around camp and could not see any signs of them, that they had reasons to believe that the Indians had stolen them in the course of the night, and founded their reasons on the quality of the horses, all being the most valuable horses we had, and several of them so attached to horses of inferior quality which we have they could not be separated from each other when driving with their loads on in the course of the day. I thought it probable that they might be stolen by some Skulking Shoshones, but as it was yet possible that they may have taken our back route or rambled to a greater distance I determined to leave a small party and hunt for them today, and proceed on with the main party and all the baggage to the canoes, raise them out of the water and expose them to the sun to dry by the time this party should overtake me. I left Sergeant Ordway, George Shannon, Gibson Collins & Labiche with directions to hunt this day for the horses without they should discover that the Indians. had taken them into the mountains, and pursue our trail &c at ½ past 10am I set out and proceeded on throughout an open rich valley crossing four large creeks with extensive low and miry bottoms, and a small river keeping the course I had set out on S. 56° E after crossing the river I kept up on the northeast side, sometimes following an old road which frequently disappeared, at the distance of 16 miles we arrived at a Boiling spring situated about 100 paces from a large Easterly fork of the small river in a level open valley plain and nearly opposite & E. of the 3 forks of this little river which heads in the snowy mountains to the southeast & southwest of the springs. this spring contain a very considerable quantity of water, and actually blubbers with heat for 20 paces below where it rises. it has every appearance of boiling, too hot for a man to endure his hand in it 3 seconds. I direct Sergeant Pryor and John Shields to put each a piece of meat in the

water of different sizes. the one about the size of my 3 fingers cooked dun in 25 minutes the other much thicker was 32 minutes before it became sufficiently dun. this water boils up throughout some loose hard gritty stone. a little sulfurous after taking dinner and letting our horses graze 1 hour and a half we proceeded on crossed this easterly branch and up on the north side of this middle fork 9 miles crossed it near the head of an Easterly branch and passed throughout a gap of a mountain on the Easterly side of which we encamped near some beautiful which fall into Willards creek. I directed that the rambling horses should be hobbled, and the sentinel to examine the horses after the moon rose. immense beaver sign.

this extensive valley surround with covered with snow is extremely fertile covered esculent plants &c and the creeks which pass throughout it contain immense numbers of beaver &c I now take my leave of this beautiful extensive valley which I call the hot spring valley, and behold one less extensive and much more rugged on Willards creek for near 12 miles in length. remarkable cold night

[Clark, July 8, 1806]

Tuesday July 8th 1806. Our horses being scattered we were detained unill 8am before we set out. we proceeded on down Willards creek on the southwest side about 11 miles near which the creek passes throughout the mountain we then steered S. 20° E. to the west branch of Jefferson's river in Snake Indian cove about 7 miles and halted two hours to let the horses graze. after dinner we proceeded on down the fork which is here but small 9 miles to our encampment of 17 August. At which place we sunk our canoes & buried some articles, as before mentioned the most of the party with me being Chewers of tobacco become so impatient to be chewing it that they scarcely gave themselves time to take their saddles off their horses before they were off to the deposit. I found every article safe, except a little damp. I gave to each man who used tobacco about two feet off a part of a role took one third of the balance myself and put up 2/3 in a box to send down with the most of the articles which had been left at this place, by the canoes to Captain Lewis. as it was late nothing could be done with the canoes this evening. I examined them and found then all safe except one of the largest which had a large hole in one side & split in bow. The country throughout which we passed today was diversified high dry and uneven stoney open plains and low bottoms very boggy with high mountains on the tops and North sides of which there was snow, great quantities of the species of hyssop & shrubs common to the Missouri plains are scattered in those Vallys and hillsides. The road which we have traveled from travelers rest creek to this place an excellent road. and with only a few trees being cut out of the way would be an excellent wagon road one mountain of about 4 miles over excepted which would require a little digging The distance is 164 miles-. Shields killed an antelope

[Clark, July 9, 1806]

Wednesday 9th July 1806. rose early had the horses brought up. after which I had the canoes raised washed, brough down and drawn up on shore to dry and repaired set several men to work digging for the tobacco Captain Lewis informed me he had buried in the place the lodge Stood when we lay here last summer, they searched diligently without finding anything. At 10am Sergeant Ordway and party arrived with the horses we had lost. he reported that he found those horses near the head of the creek on which we encamped, making off as fast as they could and much scattered. nothing material took place with his party in their absence. I had the canoes repaired men & lodes apportioned ready to embark tomorrow morning. I also formed. the party to accomp me to the river Rejhone from applicants and apportioned what little baggage I intended to carry as also the spear horses. this day was windy and cold. The squaw brought me a Plant the root of which the natives eat. this root most resembles a carrot in form and size and something of its color, being of a paler yellow than that of our carrot, the stem and leaf is much like the common carrot, and the taste not unlike. it is a native of moist land.—John shields and Collins each killed a deer this morning. the wind dried our canoes very much they will be sufficiently dry by tomorrow morning to set out in them down the river.

[Clark, July 10, 1806]

Thursday July 10th 1806. last night was very cold and this morning everything was white with frost and the grass frozen stiff. I had some water exposed in a basin in which the ice was ¾ of an inch thick this morning. I had all the canoes put into the water and every article which was intended to be sent down put on board, and the horses collected and packed with what few articles I intend taking with me to the River Rochejhone, and after breakfast we all set out at the same time & proceeded on Down Jefferson's river on the East side throughout Sarviss valley and rattle snake mountain and into that beautiful and extensive valley open and fertile which we call the beaver head valley which is the Indian name in their language Har na Hap pap Chah. from the No. of those animals in it & a point of land resembling the head of one this valley extends from the rattlesnake mountain down Jefferson's river as low as Robert Frazers creek above the bighorn mountain and is from 12 to 30 miles in width and ____ miles on a direct line in length and Jefferson's river in passing throughout this valley receives McNeals creek, Track creek, Philanthropy river, Wisdom river, Fields river and Robert Frazer's creek each throw in a considerable quantity of water and have innumerable beaver and otter on them; the bushes in their low bottoms are the resort for great numbers of deer, and in the higher parts of the valley we see antelopes scattered feeding. I saw also on the sides of the rock in rattle snake mountain 15 bighorn animals, those animals feed on the grass which grow on the sides of the mountain and in the narrow bottoms on the water courses near the steep sides of the mountains on which they can make their escape from the pursuit of wolves bear &c at meridian I halted to let the horses graze having come 15 miles I ordered the to land. Sergeant Ordway informed me that the party with him had come on very well, and he thought the canoes could go as farst as the horses &c as the river now become wider and not so Sholl, I determined to put all the baggage &c which I intend taking with me to the river Rochejhone in the canoes and proceed on down with them myself to the 3 forks or Madisons & Galletens rivers. leaving the horses to be taken down by Sergeant Pryor and 6 of the men of the party to accompany me to the river Rochejhone and

directed Sergeant Pryor to proceed on moderately and if possible encamp with us every night. after dinner had my baggage put on board and set out, and proceeded on tolerable well to the head of the 3000 mile island on which we had encamped on the 11th of August last. the canoes passed six of my encampments ascending, opposite this island I encamped on the East side. the mosquito were troublesome all day and until one hour after sunset when it became cool and they disappeared. in passing down in the course of this day we saw great numbers of beaver lying on the shores in the sun. wild young geese and ducks are common in this river. we killed two young geese this evening. I saw several large rattlesnakes in passing the rattlesnake mountain they were fierce.

[Clark, July 11, 1806]

Friday 11th July 1806. sent on 4 of the best hunters in 2 canoes to proceed on a few miles a head and hunt until I came up with them, after an early breakfast I proceeded on down a very crooked channel, at 8 a. m I overtook one canoe with a deer which Collins had killed, at meridian passed Sergeant Pryors camp near a high point of land on the left side which the Shoshones call the beavers head. the wind rose and blew with great violence from the southwest immediately off some high mountains covered with snow. the violence of this wind retarded our progress very much and the river being emencly Crooked we had it immediately in our face nearly every bend. At 6pm I passed Philanthropy river which I perceived was very low. the wind shifted about to the northeast and blew very hard tho much warmer than the forepart of the day. At 7pm I arrived at the entrance of Wisdom River and encamped in the spot we had encamped the 6th of August last. here we found a bayonet which had been left & the canoe quite safe. I directed that all the nails be taken out of this canoe and paddles to be made of her sides & here I came up with Gibson & Colter whom I had sent on a head for the purpose of hunting this morning, they had killed a fat buck and 5 young geese nearly grown. Wisdom river is very high and falling. I have seen great numbers of beaver on the banks and in the water as I passed down today, also some deer and great numbers young geese, sand hill cranes &c &c Sgt. Pryor left a deer on the shore

[Clark, July 12, 1806]

Saturday 12th,July 1806. Sergeant Pryor did not join me last night he has proceeded on down. the beaver was flacking in the river about us all the last night. this morning I was detained until 7 A M making Paddles and drawing the nails of the canoe to be left at this place and the one we had before left here. after completing the paddles &c and taking some breakfast I set out the current I find much stronger below the forks than above and the river tolerably straight as low as panther creek when it became much more crooked the wind rose and blew hard off the snowy mountains to the northwest and rendered it very difficult to keep the canoes from running against the shore at 2pm the canoe in which I was in was driven by a Suden puff of wind under a log which projected over the water from the bank, and the man in the stern Howard was caught in between the canoe and the log and a little hurt after disengaging ourselves from this log the canoe was driven immediately under a drift which projected over and a little above the water, here the canoe was very near turning over we with much exertion after taking out some of the baggage hauled her out, and proceeded on without receiving any damage. the men in the other canoes seeing our situation landed and come with as much speed as possible throughout the briers and thick brush to our assistance. but from the thickness of the brush did not get up to our assistance until we had got clear. At 3pm we halted at the entrance of Fields creek and dined here Willard and Collins over took us with two deer which they had killed this morning and by taking a different side of an island from which we came, we had passed them. after dinner I proceeded on and encamped a little below our encampment of the 31st of July last. the mosquitoes very troublesome this evening some old buffalo signs. I killed 4 young geese and Collins killed 2 beaver this evening.

[Clark, July 13, 1806]

Sunday 13th July 1806. set out early this morning and proceeded on very well to the entrance of Medicine river at our old encampment of the 27th July last at 12 where I found Sergeant Pryor and party with the horses, they had arrived at this place one hour before us. his party had killed 6 deer & a white bear I had all the horses driven across Medicine & Gallatin's Rivers and halted to dine and let the horses feed immediately below the entrance of Gallatin. had all the baggage of the land party taken out of the canoes and after dinner the 6 canoes and the party of 10 men under the direction of Sergeant Ordway set out. previous to their departure I gave instructions how they were to proceed &c I also wrote to Captain Lewis by Sergeant Ordway-. my party now consists of the following persons Viz: Sergeant N. Pryor, Jo. Shields, G. George Shannon William Bratten, Labiche, Windser, H. Hall, Gibson, Interpreter Charbonneau his wife & Child and my man York; with 49 horses and a colt. the horses feet are very sore and several of them can scarcely proceed on. At 5pm I set out from the head of Missouri at the 3 forks, and proceeded on nearly East 4 miles and encamped on the bank of Gallatin's River which is a beautiful navigable stream. saw a large gang of elk in the plains and deer in the river bottoms I also observe beaver and several otter in Gallatin's river as I passed along. Gibson killed an otter the fur of which was much longer and whiter than any which I had seen. Willard killed 2 deer this morning. all the meat I had put into the canoes except a sufficiency for supper. The country in the forks between Gallatin's & Madison's Rivers is a beautiful level plain covered with low grass.—on the lower or northeast side of Gallatin's river the country rises gradually to the foot of a mountain which runs nearly parallel. those plains are indifferent or the soil of which is not very rich they are stoney & contain several strata of white rock. the current of the river is rapid and near the mouth contain several islands, it is navigable for canoes. I saw several antelope common deer, wolves, beaver, otter, eagles, hawks, crows, wild geese both old and young, does &c &c I observe several leading roads which appear to pass to a gap of the mountain in a east northeast direction about 18 or 20 miles distant. Sacagawea, the Indian woman who has been

of great service to me as a pilot throughout this country recommends a gap in the mountain more south which I shall cross.

[Clark, July 14, 1806]

Monday 14th July 1806. sent shields a head to kill a deer for our breakfast and at an early hour set out with the party crossed Gallatin's river which makes a considerable bend to the northeast and proceeded on nearly S. 78° E throughout an open level plain at 6 miles I struck the river and crossed a part of it and attempted to proceed on throughout the river bottoms which was several miles wide at this place, I crossed several channels of the river running throughout the bottom in different directions. I proceeded on about two miles crossing those different channels all of which was dammed with beaver in such a manner as to render the passage impracticable and after swamped as I may say in this bottom of beaver I was compelled to turn short about to the right and after some difficulty made my way good to an open low but firm plain which was an island and extended nearly the course I wished to proceed. here the squaw informed me that there was a large road passing throughout the upper part of this low plain from Madison's river throughout the gap which I was steering my course to. I proceeded up this plain 4 miles and crossed the main channel of the river, having passed throughout a skirt of cotton timber to an open low plain on the northeast side of the river and nooned it. the river is divided and on all the small streams innumerable quantities of beaver dams, tho the river is yet navigable for canoes. I overtook Shields soon after I set out; he had killed a large fat buck. I saw elk deer & antelopes, and great deal of old signs of buffalo. their roads is in every direction. The Indian woman informs me that a few years ago buffalo was very plenty in those plains & valleys quit as high as the head of Jefferson’s river, but flew of them ever come into those valleys of late years owing to the Shoshones who are fearful of passing into the plains west of the mountains and subsist on what game they can catch in the mountains principally and the fish which they take in the east fork of Lewis's river. small parties of the Shoshones do pass over to the plains for a few days at a time and kill buffalo for their skins and dried meat, and return immediately into the mountains. after dinner we proceeded on a little to the south of east throughout an open level plain to the three forks of the east branch of Gallatin's River at about 12 miles,

crossed the most southerly of those forks and struck an old buffalo road which I kept continuing nearly the same course up the middle fork crossed it and camped on a small branch of the middle fork on the northeast side at the commencement of the gap of the mountain—the road leading up this branch, several other roads all old come in from the right & left. immense quantities of beaver on this fork quit down, and their dams very much impede the navigation of it from the 3 forks down, tho I believe it practicable for small canoes by unloading at a few of the worst of those dams deer are plenty. George Shannon Shields and Sergeant Pryor each killed one which were very fat much more so than they are commonly at this season of the year. The Main fork of Gallatin’s River turn south and enter them mountains which are yet covered with snow. Madison's river makes a great bend to the east and enters the same mountain. a level plain between the two rivers below the mountain.

[Clark, July 15, 1806]

Tuesday 15th July 1806. we collected our horses and after an early brackft at 8 A M set out and proceeded up the branch to the head thence over a low gap in the mountain thence across the heads of the northeast branch of the fork of Gallatin's river which we camped near last night passing over a low dividing ridge to the head of a water course which runs into the Rochejhone, pursuing an old buffalo road which enlargenes by one which joins it from the most Easterly branch of the East fork of Gallatin's river proceeding down the branch a little to the N. of East keeping on the North side of the branch to the River Rochejhone at which place I arrived at 2pm The distance from the three forks of the Easterly fork of Gallatin's river (from whence it may be navigated down with small canoes) to the river Rochejhone is 18 miles on an excellent high dry firm road with very incoiderable hills. from this river to the nearest part of the main fork of Gallatin is 29 miles mostly throughout a level plain. from the head of the Missouri at the 3 forks 48 miles throughout a level plain the most of the way as may be seen by the remarks in the evening after the usual delay of 3 hours to give the horses time to feed and rest and allowing ourselves time also to Cook and eat dinner, I proceeded on down the river on an old buffalo road at the distance of 9 miles below the mountains Shield River discharges itself into the Rochejhone on it's northwest side above a high rocky cliff, this river is 35 yards wide deep and affords a great quantity of water it heads in those snowy mountains to the northwest with Howard's creek, it contain some timber such as cottonwood & willow in it's bottoms, and great numbers of beaver the river also abounds in those animals as far as I have seen.

passed the creek and over a high rocky hill and encamped in the upper part of a large bottom. The horses feet are very sore many of them can scarcely proceed on over the stone and gravel in every other respect they are sound and in good spirits. I saw two black bear on the side of the mountains this morning. several gangs of elk from 100 to 200 in a gang on the river, great numbers of antelopes. one elk only killed today.

The Roche passes out of a high rugged mountain covered with snow. the bottoms are narrow within the mountains but widen from ½ a mile to 2 miles in the valley below, those bottoms are subject to over flow, they contain some tall cottonwood, and willow rose bushes & rushes Honey suckle &c a second bottom on the northeast side which rises to about 20 feet higher the first & is 1 mile wide this bottom is coarse gravel pebbles & sand with some earth on which the grass grow very short and at this time is quite dry this 2nd bottom over flows in high floods on the opposite side of the river the plain is much higher and extends quite to the foot of the mountain. The mountains to the starboard side on the east side of the river is rocky, rugged and on them are great quantities of snow. a bold snow mountain which bears east & is immediately at & northwest of the 3 forks of the East fork of Gallatin's River may be seen, there is also a high rugged mountain on which is snow bearing North 15 or 20 miles. but few flowers to be seen in those plains. low grass in the high plains, and the common coarse grass, rushes and a species of rye is the growth of the low bottoms the mountains have some scattering pine on them, and on the spurs and hillsides there is some scrubby pine. I can see no timber sufficient large for a canoe which will carry more than 3 men and such a one would be too small to answer my purpose

[Clark, July 16, 1806]

Wednesday 16th July 1806. I gave Labiche permission to proceed on early this morning a head and kill a fat elk or buffalo. our horses having rambled to a long distance down the river detained us much later than common. we did not set out until 9 A M. we had not proceeded on far before I saw a buffalo & sent George Shannon to kill it this buffalo proved. to be a very fat Bull I had most of the flesh brought on an a part of the skin to make moccasin for some of our lame horses. proceeded on down the river without finding any trees sufficiently large for a canoe about 10 miles and halted having passed over to an island on which there was good food for our horses to let them graze & dine. I have not seen Labiche as yet. saw a large gang of about 200 elk and nearly as many antelope also two white or gray bear in the plains, one of them I chased on horse back about 2 miles to the rugged part of the plain where I was compelled to give up the chase two of the horses was so lame owing to their feet being worn quit smooth and to the quick, the hind feet was much the worst I had moccasin made of green buffalo skin and put on their feet which seams to relieve them very much in passing over the stoney plains. after dinner I proceeded on soon after I had set out Labiche joined us with part of a fat elk which he had killed. I passed over a stoney point at which place the river runs close to the highland on the northwest side crossed a small creek and encamped on the river a little below its entrance. saw immense herds of elk feeding on the opposite side of the river. I saw a great number of young geese in the river. one of the men brought me a fish of a species I am unacquainted; it was 8 inches long formed like a trout. it's mouth was placed like that of the sturgeon a red streak passed down each side from the gills to the tail. The rocks which the highlands are faced with and which may also be seen in perpendicular strata in the high plains, is a dark freestone. the greater part of this rock is of an excellent grit for grindstones hard and sharp. Observed the silk grass sunflower & wild indigo all in bloom. but few other flowers are to be seen in those plains. The river and creek bottoms abound in cottonwood trees, though none of them sufficiently large for canoes. and the current of the Rochejhone is too rapid to depend on skin canoes. No other alternative for

me but to proceed on down until I can find a tree sufficiently large &c to make a canoe.

[Clark, July 17, 1806]

Thursday 17th July 1806. The rain of last night wet us all. I had the horses all collected early and set out, proceeded ove the point of a ridge and throughout an open low bottom crossed a large creek which heads in a high snow topped mountain to the northwest immediately opposite to the entrance of the creek one something larger falls in from the high snow mountains to the southwest & south those creeks I call Rivers across they contain some timber in their Vallys at the distance of ____ miles by water we arrive at the entrance of two small rivers or large creeks which fall in nearly opposite to each other the one on the northeast side is 30 yards wide. I call it otter River the other beaver R below the entrance of this creek I halted as usual to let the horses graze &c I saw a single Pelicon which is the first which I have seen on this river. after dinner I proceeded on Down the Rochejhone passing over a low ridge throughout a small bottom and on the side of a stoney hill for 2 miles and throughout a small bottom and again on the side of a high hill for 1½ mile to a bottom in which we encamped opposite a small island. The highlands approach the river on either side much nearer than it does above and their sides are partially covered with low pine & cedar, none of which are sufficiently large for canoes, nor have I seen a cottonwood tree in the low bottoms sufficiently large for that purpose. buffalo is getting much more plenty than they were above. not so many elk & more deer George Shannon killed one deer. I saw in one of those small bottoms which I passed this evening an Indian fort which appears to have been built last summer. this fort was built of logs and bark. the logs was put up very closely capping on each other about 5 feet and closely chinked. around which bark was set up on end so as to cover the Logs. the entrance was also guarded by a work on each side of it and facing the river. this work is about 50 feet diameter & nearly round. the squaw informs me that when the war parties find themselves pursued they make those forts to defend themselves in from the pursuers whose Superior numbers might other wise over power them and cut them off without receiving much injury on horseback &c

[Clark, July 18, 1806]

Friday 18th July 1806. As we were about setting out this morning two buffalo bulls came near our camp several of the men shot at one of them. their being near the river plunged in and swam across to the opposite side and there died. Charbonneau was thrown from his horse today in pursuit of a buffalo, the hose unfortunately stepping into a Braro hole fell and threw him over his head. he is a good deal bruised on his hip, shoulder & face. after breakfast I proceeded on as usual, passed. over points of ridges so as to cutoff bends of the river crossed a small muddy brook on which I found great quantities of the purple, yellow & black currents ripe. they were of an excellent flavor. I think the purple superior to any I have ever tasted. The river here is about 200 yards wide rapid as usual and the water gliding over coarse gravel and round stones of various sizes of an excellent grit for whetstones. the bottoms of the river are narrow. the hills are not exceeding 200 feet in height the sides of them are generally rocky and composed of rocks of the same texture of a dark color of grit well calculated for grind stones &c The high bottoms is composed of gravel and stone like those in the channel of the river, with a mixture of earth of a dark brown color the country back from the river on each side is generally open wavering plains. some pine is to be seen in every direction in those plains on the sides of hills &c at 11am. I observed a smoke rise to the starboard side east in the plains towards the termination of the rocky mountains in that direction (which is covered with snow) this smoke must be raised by the Crow Indians in that direction as a signal for us, or other bands. I think it most probable that they have discovered our trail and taking us to be Shoshone &c in search of them the Crow Indians to trade as is their custom, have made this smoke to shew where they are-or otherwise taking us to be their enemy made this signal for other bands to be on their guard. I halted in a bottom of fine grass to let the horses graze.

Shields killed a fat buck on which we all dined. After dinner and a delay of 3 hours to allow the horses time to feed, we set out at 4pm I set out and proceeded down the river throughout a beautiful bottom, passing a Indian fort on the head of a small island near the larboard shore and encamped on a

small island separated from the larboard shore by a very narrow channel larboard side. Shields killed a buffalo this evening which caused me to halt sooner than common to save some of the flesh which was so rank and strong that we took but very little. Gibson in attempting to mount his horse after shooting a deer this evening fell and on a snag and sent it nearly two inches into the muscular part of his thigh. he informs me this snag was about 1 inch in diameter burnt at the end. this is a very bad wound and pains him exceedingly. I dressed the wound.

[Clark, July 19, 1806]

Saturday 19th July 1806. I rose early and dressed Gibsons wound. he slept but very little last night and complains of great pain in his knee and hip as well as his thy. there being no timber on this part of the Rochjhone sufficiently large for a canoe and time is precious as it is our wish to get to the United States this season, conclude to take Gibson in a litter if he is not able to ride on down the river until I can find a tree sufficiently large for my purpose. I had the strongest and gentlest Horse saddled and placed skins & blankets in such a manner that when he was put on the horse he felt himself in as easy a position as when lying. this was a fortunate circumstance as he could go much more at his ease than in a litter. passed Rose bud river on starboard side I proceeded on about 9 miles, and halted to let the horses graze and let Gibson rest. his leg become so numbed from remaining in one position, as to render extremely painful to him. I directed Shields to keep throughout the thick timber and examine for a tree sufficiently large & sound to make a canoe, and also hunt for some wild ginger for a poultice for Gibsons wound. he joined me at dinner with 2 fat bucks but found neither tree or ginger. he informed me that 2 white bear chased him on horseback, each of which he shot from his horse &c currents are ripe and abundant, i, e, the Yellow, black & purple species. we passed over two high points of land from which I had a view of the rocky mountains to the W. & starboard side E. all covered with snow. I also saw a low mountain in an easterly direction. the highlands is partially covered with pine and form perpendicular cliffs on either side. after dinner I proceeded on the highlands become lower on either side and those of the starboard side form bluffs of a darkish yellow earth; the bottom widens to several miles on the starboard side. the timber which cotton wood principally scattered on the borders of the river is larger than above. I have seen some trees which would make very small canoes. Gibsons thigh became so painful that he could not set on the horse after riding about 2 and a half hours. I directed Sgt Nathaniel Pryor and one man to continue with him under the shade of a tree for an hour and then proceed on to the place I should encamp which would be in the first good timber for canoes for the below. It may be proper to observe

that the immense swarms of grasshoppers have destroyed every sprig of grass for many miles on this side of the river, and appear to be progressing upwards. About 4 miles below the place I left Sergeant Pryor with Gibson found some large timber near which the grass was tolerably good I encamped under a thick grove of those trees which was not sufficiently large for my purpose, though two of them would make small canoes. I took Shields and proceeded on throughout a large timbered bottom immediately below in search of better trees for canoes, found several about the same size with those at my camp. At dark I returned to camp

Sergeant Pryor had arrived with Gibson. after my arrival at this place the hunters killed seven elk, four deer, and I wounded a buffalo very badly near the camp immediately after I arrived. In the forepart of the day the hunters killed two deer, an antelope & shot two bear. Charbonneau informed me that he saw an Indian on the highlands on the opposite side of the river in the time I was absent in the woods. I saw a smoke in the same direction with that which I had seen on the 7th instant, it appeared to be in the mountains.

[Clark, July 20, 1806]

Sunday 20th July 1806. I directed Sergeant Pryor and Shields each of them good judges of timber to proceed on down the river six or 8 miles and examine the bottoms if any larger trees than those near which we are encamped can be found and return before twelve o'clock. they set out at daylight. I also sent Labech Charbonneau & hall to skin & some of the flesh of the elk Labiche had killed last evening they returned with one skin the wolves having eaten the most of the other four elk. I also sent two men in search of wood suitable for ax handles. they found some chokecherry which is the best wood which can be procured in this country. saw a bear on an island opposite and several elk. Sergeant Pryor and Shields returned at half past 11 A M. and informed me that they had proceeded down the timbered bottoms of the river for about 12 miles without finding a tree better than those near my camp. I determined to have two canoes made out of the largest of those trees and lash them together which will cause them to be Study and fully sufficient to take my small party & Self with what little baggage we have down this river. had handles put in the 3 Axes and after sharpening them with a file fell the two trees which I intended for the two canoes. those trees appeared tolerably sound and will make canoes of 28 feet in length and about 16 or 18 inches deep and from 16 to 24 inches wide. the men with the three axes set in and worked until dark. Sergeant Pryor dressed some skins to make him clothes. Gibsons wound looks very well. I dressed it. The horses being fatigued and their feet very sore, I shall let them rest a few days. during which time the party intended for to take them by land to the Mandans will dress their skins and make themselves clothes to bare, as they are nearly naked. Shields killed a deer & buffalo & George Shannon a faun and a buffalo & York an elk one of the buffalo was good meat. I had the best of him brought in and cut thin and Spread out to dry.

[Clark, July 21, 1806]

Monday 21st July 1806. this morning I was informed that Half of our horses were absent. sent out George Shannon, William Bratten, and Charbonneau to hunt them. Charbonneau went up the river Shanon down and William Bratten in the bottom near camp, Charbonneau and William Bratten returned at 10 A M and informed me that they saw no signs of the horses. George Shannon proceeded on down the river about 14 miles and did not return until late in the evening, he was equally unsuccessful. George Shannon informed me that he saw a remarkable large lodge about 12 miles below, covered with bushes and the top Deckorated with skins &c and had the appearance of having been built about 2 years. I sent out two men on horseback to kill a fat cow which they did and returned in 3 hours the men work very diligiently on the canoes one of them nearly finished ready to put in the water. Gibsons wound is beginning to heal. I am in great hope that it will get well in time for him to accompany Sgt.

Pryor with the horses to the Mandans. this evening late a very black cloud from the southeast accompanied with Thunder and lightning with hard winds which shifted about and was warm and disagreeable. I am apprehensive that the Indians have stolen our horses, and probably those who had made the smoke a few days passed towards the southwest I determined to have the balance of the horses guarded and for that purpose sent out 3 men, on their approach near the horses were so alarmed that they ran away and entered the woods and the men returned- a great number of geese which raise their young on this river passed down frequently since my arrival at this place. we appear to be in the beginning of the buffalo country. the plains are beautiful and level but the soil is but thin stoney and in many parts of the plains & bottoms there are great quantity of prickly pears. saw several herds of buffalo since I arrived at this camp also antelopes, wolves, pigeons, doves, hawks, ravens, crows, larks, sparrows, eagles & bank martins &c &c The wolves which are the constant attendants of the buffalo are in great numbers on the skirts of those large gangs which are to be seen in every direction in those prairies

[Clark, July 22, 1806]

Tuesday 22nd of July 1806. The wind continued to blow very hard from the northeast and a little before day light was moderately cool. I sent Sergeant Pryor and Charbonneau in search of the horses with directions to proceed up the river as far as the 1st narrows and examine particularly for their tracks, they returned at 3 P M and informed me that they had proceeded up the distance I directed them to go and could see neither horses nor tracks; the plains immediately out from camp is so dry and hard that the track of a horse cannot be seen without close examination. I therefore directed Sergeant Pryor George Shannon Charbonneau & William Bratten to encircle the camp at some distance around and find the tracks of the horses and pursue them, they searched for tracks all the evening without finding which course the horses had taken, the plains being so remarkably hard and dry as to render it impossible to see a track of a horse passing throughout the hard parts of them. begin to Suspect that they are taken by the Indians and taken over the hard plains to prevent our following them. my Suspicions is grounded on the improbibility of the horses leaving the grass and rushes of the river bottoms of which they are very fond, and taking immediately out into the open dry plains where the grass is but short and dry. if they had continued in the bottoms either up or down, their tracks could be followed very well. I directed Labiche who understands tracking very well to set out early in the morning and find what route the horses had taken if possible

[Clark, July 23, 1806]

Wednesday 23rd July 1806. last night the wolves or dogs came into our camp and eat the most of our dried meat which was on a scaffold Labiche went out early agreeable to my directions of last evening. Sergeant Pryor and WIndianser also went out. Sgt. Pryor found an Indian moccasin and a small piece of a robe, the moccasin worn out on the bottom & yet wet, and have every appearance of having been worn but a few hours before. those Indian signs is Conclusive with me that they have taken the 24 horses which we lost on the night of the 10th instant, and that those who were about last night were in search of the balance of our horses which they could not find as they had fortunately got into a small prairie surrounded with thick timber in the bottom. Labiche returned having taken a great Circle and informed me that he saw the tracks of the horses making off into the open plains and were by the tracks going very fast. The Indians who took the horses bent their course rather down the river. the men finished both canoes by 12 o'clock today, and I sent them to make Oars & get poles after which I sent Shields and Labiche to kill a fat buffalo out of a gang which has been in a few miles of us all day. I gave Sgt Nathaniel Pryor his instructions and a letter to Mr. Haney and directed that he G. George Shannon & WIndianser take the remaining horses to the Mandans, where he is to inquire for Mr. H. Heney if at the establishments on the Assiniboin river to take 12 or 14 horses and proceed on to that place and deliver Mr. Heney the letter which is with a view to engage Mr. Heney to provale on some of the best informed and most influential Chiefs of the different bands of Sioux to accompany us to the seat of our Government with a view to let them see our population and resources &c which I believe is the surest guarantee of savage fidelity to any nation that of a government. possessing the power of punishing promptly every aggression. Sergeant Pryor is directed to leave the balance of the horses with the grand Chief of the Mandans until our arrival at his village also to keep a journal of the of his route, courses, distances, water course, soil production & animals to be particularly noted. Shields and Labiche killed three buffalo, two of them very fat. I had as much of the meat saved as we could conveniently carry. In the evening had the two

canoes put into the water and lashed together oars and everything fixed ready to set out early in the morning, at which time I have directed Sergeant Pryor to set out with the horses and proceed on to the entrance of the bighorn river at which place the canoes will meat him and set him across the Rochejhone below the entrance of that river.

[Clark, July 23, 1806]

speech for Yellowstone Indians children. The great Spirit has given a fair and bright day for us to meet together in his view that he may inspect us in this all we say and do.

children I take you all by the hand as the children of your great father the President of the United States of America who is the great chief of all the white people towards the rising sun.

children this great Chief who is benevolent, just, wise & bountiful has sent me and one other of his chiefs (who is at this time in the country of the Blackfoot Indians) to all his read children on the Missourei and its waters quite to the great lake of the west where the land ends and the sun sets on the face of the great water, to know their wants and inform him of them on our return.

children We have been to the great lake of the west and are now on our return to my country. I have seen all my read children quite to that great lake and talked with them, and taken them by the hand in the name of their great father the great Chief of all the white people.

children We did not see the ____ or the nations to the North. I have come across over high mountains and bad road to this river to see the ____ Natn. I have come down the river from the foot of the great snowy mountain to see you, and have looked in every detection for you, without seeing you until now

children I heard from some of your people ____ nights past by my horses who complained to me of your people having taken 24 of their cummerads.

children The object of my coming to see you is not to do you injury but to do you good the great Chief of all the white people who has more goods at his command than could be piled up in the circle of your camp, wishing that all his read children should be happy has sent me here to know your wants that he may supply them.

children Your great father the Chief of the white people intends to build a house and fill it with such things as you may want and exchange with you for your skins & furs at a very low price. & has directed me to inquire of

you, at what place would be most convenient for to build this house. and what articles you are in want of that he might send them immediately on my return

children The people in my country is like the grass in your plains numerous they are also rich and bountiful. and love their read brethren who inhabit the waters of the Missouri

children I have been out from my country two winters, I am poor necked and nothing to keep of the rain. when I set out from my country I had a plenty but have given it all to my read children whom I have seen on my way to the great lake of the west. and have now nothing.

children Your great father will be very sorry to here of the ____ stealing the horses of his Chiefs warrors whom he sent out to do good to his red children on the waters of Missouri.

_____ their ears to his good counsels he will shut them and not let any goods & guns be brought to the red people. but to those who open their Ears to his counsels he will send every thing they want into their country. and build a house where they may come to and be supplied whenever they wish.

children Your great father the Chief of all the white people has directed me to inform his red children to be at peace with each other, and the white people who may come into your country under the protection of the flag of your great father which you. those people who may visit you under the protection of that flag are good people and will do you no harm

children Your great father has detected me to tell you not to suffer your young and thoughtless men to take the horses or property of your neighbors or the white people, but to trade with them fairly and honestly, as those of his red children below.

children The red children of your great father who live near him and have opened their ears to his counsels are rich and happy have plenty of horses cows & Hogs fowls bread &c&c live in good houses, and sleep sound. and all those of his red children who inhabit the waters of the Missouri who open their ears to what I say and follow the counsels of their great father the President of the United States, will in a few years be as happy as those mentioned &c

children It is the wish of your great father the Chief of all the white people that some 2 of the principal Chiefs of this ____ Nation should visit

him at his great city and receive from his own mouth. his good counsels, and from his own hands his abundant gifts, Those of his red children who visit him do not return with empty hands, he send them to their nation loaded with presents

children If any one two or 3 of your great chiefs wishes to visit your great father and will go with me, he will send you back next summer loaded with presents and some goods for the nation. You will then see with your own eyes and here with your own years what the white people can do for you. they do not speak with two tongues nor promise what they can't perform

children Consult together and give me an answer as soon as possible your great father is anxious to here from (& see his red children who wish to visit him) I cannot stay but must proceed on & inform him &c

[Clark, July 24, 1806]

Thursday 24th July 1806. had all our baggage put on board of the two small canoes which when lashed together is very Study and I am convinced will the party I intend taking down with me. At 8 A M. we set out and proceeded on very well to a riffle about 1 mile above the entrance of Clark's fork or bighorn river at this riffle the small canoes took in a good deal of water which obliged us to land a little above the entrance of this river which the ____ has called Clark's fork to dry our articles and bail the canoes. I also had buffalo skin tacked on so as to prevent the waters flacking in between the two canoes. this last River is 150 yards wide at it's mouth and 100 a short distance up the water of a light Muddy color and much colder than that of the Rochejhone a small island is situated immediately in its mouth, the direction of this river is south and East of that part of the rocky mountains which can be seen from its entrance and which seem to terminate in that direction.—I thought it probable that this might be the bighorn river, and as the Rochejhone appeared to make a great bend to the N. I determined to set the horses across on starboard side. one channel of the river passes under a high black bluff from one mile below the place we built the canoes to within 3 miles of the entrance of Clark's fork when the bottoms widen on each side those on the starboard side from ½ to a mile in width. river much divided by islands. At 6 miles below the fork I halted on a large island separated from the starboard shore by a narrow channel, on this this being a good place to cross the river I determined to wait for Sergeant Pryor and put him across the river at this place. on this island I observed a large lodge the same which George Shannon informed me of a few days past. this lodge a council lodge, it is of a Council form 60 feet diamuter at its base built of 20 poles each pole 2½ feet in Secumpheranc and 45 feet Long built in the form of a lodge & covered with bushes. in this lodge I observed a cedar bush sticking up on the opposite side of the lodge fronting the dore, on one side was a buffalo head, and on the other several sticks bent and stuck in the ground. a Stuffed buffalo skin was Suspended from the center with the back down. the top of those poles were decorated with feathers of the eagle & Calumet eagle also several curious pieces of wood bent in Circleler form

with sticks across them in form of a Griddle hung on tops of the lodge poles others in form of a large Sturrip. this lodge was erected last summer. It is situated in the center of a beautiful island thinly covered with cottonwood under which the earth which is rich is covered with wild rye and a species of grass resembling the bluegrass, and a mixture of sweet grass which the Indian plat and wear around their necks for its cent which is of a strong sent like that of the Vinella after dinner I proceeded on passed the entrance of a small creek and some wood on the starboard side where I met with Sergeant Pryor, George Shannon & WIndianser with the horses they had but just arrived at that place. Sergeant Pryor informed me that it would be impossible for the two men with him to drive on the horses after him without tireing all the good ones in pursuit of the more indifferent to keep them on the course. that in passing every gang of buffalo several of which he had met with, the loos horses as soon as they saw the buffalo would immediately pursue them and run around them. All those that Speed sufficient would head the buffalo and those of less Speed would pursue on as fast as they could. he at length found that the only practiacable method would be for one of them to proceed on and when ever they saw a gang of buffalo to Scear them off before the horses got up. this disposition in the horses is no doubt owing to their being frequently exercised in chasing different animals by their former owners the Indians as it is their custom to chase every species of wild animal with horses, for which purpose they train all their horses. I had the horses drove across the river and set Sergeant Pryor and his party across. H. Hall who cannot swim expressed a Wiliness to proceed on with Sergeant Pryor by land, and as another man was necessary to assist in driving on the horses, but observed he was necked, I gave him one of my two remaining shirts a par of Leather leggings and 3 pair of moccasin which equipped him completely and sent him on with the party by land to the Mandans. I proceeded on the river much better than above the entrance of the Clark's fork deep and the current regularly rapid from 2 to 300 yards in width where it is all together, much divided by islands many of which are large and well supplied with cottonwood trees, some of them large, saw immense number of deer, elk and buffalo on the banks. some beaver. I landed on the larboard side walked out into the bottom and killed the fattest buck I every saw, Shields killed a deer and my man York killed a buffalo bull, as he informed me for his tongue and marrow bones. for me to mention or give an estimate of the different

species of wild animals on this river particularly buffalo, elk, antelopes & wolves would be incredible. I shall therefore be silent on the subject further. so it is we have a great abundance of the best of meat. we made 70 miles today current rapid and much divided by islands. camped 35yd below Pryor's river on southeast

[Clark, July 25, 1806]

Friday 25th July 1806. We set out at sunrise and proceeded on very well for three hours. saw a large gang of buffalo on the larboard bank. I concluded to halt and kill a fat one, during which time some breakfast was ordered to be cooked. we killed 2 buffalo and took as much of their flesh as I wished. Shields killed two fat deer and after a delay of one hour and a half we again proceeded on. and had not proceeded far before a heavy shower of rain poured down upon us, and the wind blew hard from the southwest the wind increased and the rain continued to fall. I halted on the starboard side had some logs set up on end close together and covered with deer skins to keep off the rain, and a large fire made to dry ourselves.

the rain continued moderately until near twelve o'clock when it cleared away and become fair. the wind continued high until 2pm I proceeded on after the rain lay a little and at 4 P M arrived at a remarkable rock situated in an extensive bottom on the starboard side of the river & 250 paces from it. this rock I ascended and from it's top had a most extensive view in every direction. this rock which I shall call Pompy's tower is 200 feet high and 400 paces in circumference and only accessible on one side which is from the northeast the other parts of it being a perpendicular cliff of lightish colored gritty rock on the top there is a tolerable soil of about 5 or 6 feet thick covered with short grass. The Indians have made 2 piles of stone on the top of this tower. The natives have engraved on the face of this rock the figures of animals &c near which I marked my name and the day of the month & year. From the top of this tower I could discover two low mountains & the Rocky mountains covered with snow southwest one of them appeared to be extensive and bore S. 15° E. about 40 miles. the other I take to be what the Indians call the little wolf mountain I can only see the southern extremity of it which bears N 55° W about 35 miles. The plains to the south rise from the distance of about 6 miles the width of the bottom gradually to the mountains in that direction. a large creek with an extensive valley the direction of which is S. 25° E. meanders beautifully throughout this plain. a range of highland covered with pine appears to run in a N. & S. direction approaching the river below. on the Northerly side of the river

high romantic cliffs approach &jut over the water for some distance both above and below. a large Brooks which at this time has some running muddy water falls in to the Rochejhone immediately opposite Pompy's tower. back from the river for some distance on that side the hills are rugged & some pine back the plains are open and extensive. after satisfying myself sufficiently in this delightful prospect of the extensive country around, and the immense herds of buffalo, elk and wolves in which it abounded, I descended and proceeded on a few miles, saw a gang of about 40 Big horn animals fired at them and killed 2 on the sides of the rocks which we did not get. I directed the canoes to land, and I walked up throughout a crevice in the rocks almost inaccessible and killed 2 of those animals one a large doe and the other a yearling buck. I wished very much to kill a large buck, had there been one with the gang I should have killed. him. during the time the men were getting the two bighorn which I had killed to the river I employed myself in getting pieces of the rib of a fish which was cemented within the face of the rock this rib is about 3 inches in circumference about the middle it is 3 feet in length tho a part of the end appears to have been broken off I have several pieces of this rib the bone is neither decayed nor petrified but very rotten. the part which I could not get out may be seen, it is about 6 or 7 miles below Pompys tower in the face of the larboard cliff about 20 feet above the water. after getting the bighorn on board &c I proceeded on a short distance and encamped, an earlier than I intended on account of a heavy cloud which was coming up from the south southwest and some appearance of a violent wind. I walked out and killed a small buck for his skin which the party are in want of for clothes. About sunset the wind blew hard from the west and some little rain. I encamped on the starboard side immediately below the entrance George Shannon's River about 22 yards wide, and at this time discharges a great portion of water which is very muddy. Immense herds of buffalo about our as it is now running time with those animals the bulls keep such a grunting noise which is very loud and disagreeable sound that we are compelled to scare them away before we can sleep. the men fire several shot at them and scare them away.

[Clark, July 26, 1806]

Saturday 26th July 1806. set out this morning very early proceeded on passed creeks very well. the current of the river regularly swift much divided by stoney islands and bars also handsome islands covered with cottonwood the bottoms extensive on the starboard side on the larboard the cliffs of highland border the river, those cliffs are composed of a whitish rock of an excellent grit for grindstones. The country back on each side is wavering lands with scattering pine. passed 2 small brooks on the starboard side and two large ones on the larboard side. I shot a buck from the canoe and killed one other on a small island and late in the evening passed a part of the river which was rock under the larboard cliffs fortunately for us We found an excellent channel to pass down on the right of a stony island half a mile below this bad place, we arrived at the entrance of Bighorn River on the starboard side here I landed immediately in the point which is a soft mud mixed with the sand and subject to overflow for some distance back in between the two rivers. I walked up the bighorn ½ a mile and crossed over to the lower side, and formed a camp on a high point. I with one of my men Labiche walked up the northeast side of Bighorn river 7 miles to th entrance of a creek which falls in on the northeast side and is 28 yd wide some running water which is very muddy this creek I call Muddy creek some few miles above this creek the river bent around to the southeast. The courses as I ascended it as follows viz:

The bottoms of the Big Horn river are extensive and covered with timber principally cottonwood. it's current is regularly swift, like the Missouri, it washes away its banks on one side while it forms extensive sandbars on the other. contain much less portion of large gravel than the R. Rochjhone and its water more mudy and of a brownish color, while that of the Rochejhone is of a lightish color. the width of those two rivers are very nearly the same immediately at their entrances the river Rochejhone much the deepest and contain most water. I measured the depth of the bighorn quit across a ½ a mile above its junction and found it from 5 to 7 feet only while that of the River is in the deepest part 10 or 12 feet water on the lower side of the bighorn is extensive beautiful and level bottom thinly covered with

cottonwood under which there grows great quantities of rose bushes. I am informed by the Minnetarees Indians and others that this River takes its rise in the Rocky mountains with the heads of the river plate and at no great distance from the river Rochejhone and passes between the Coat Nor or black hills and the most easterly range of rocky mountains. it is very long and contain a great proportion of timber on which there is a variety of wild animals, particularly the bighorn which are to be found in great numbers on this river. buffalo, elk, deer and antelopes are plenty and the river is said to abound in beaver. it is inhabited by a great number of roving Indians of the Crow Nation, the Paaunch Nation and the Castahanas all of those nations who are subdivided rove and pursue the buffalo of which they make their principal food, their skins together with those of the Big horn and antelope serve them for clothes. this river is said to be navigable a long way for pirogue without falls and waters a fine rich open country. it is 200 yd water & ¼ of a Me. wd. I returned to camp a little after dark, having killed one deer, finding myself fatigued went to bead without my supper. Shields killed 2 bull & 3 elk.

[Clark, July 27, 1806]

Sunday 27th July 1806. I marked my name with red paint on a cottonwood tree near my camp, and set out at an early hour and proceeded on very well the river is much wider from 4 to 600 yards much divided by islands and sandbars, passed a large dry creek at 15 miles and halted at the entrance of River 50 yards wide on the larboard side I call Labiche River killed 4 buffalo and saved as much of their flesh as We could carry took breakfast. The buffalo and elk is astonishingly numerous on the banks of the river on each side, particularly the elk which lay on almost every point in large gang and are so gentle that we frequently pass within 20 or 30 paces of them without their being the least alarmed. the buffalo are generally at a greater distance from the river, and keep a continuing bellowing in every direction, much more beaver sign than above the bighorn. I saw several of those animals on the bank today. the antelopes are scarce as also the bighorns and the deer by no means so plenty as they were near the Rocky mountains. when we pass the Big horn I take my leave of the view of the tremendous chain of Rocky mountains white with snow in view of which I have been since the 1st of May last.

about sunset I shot a very large fat buck elk from the canoe near which I encamped, and was near being bit by a rattlesnake. Shields killed a deer & a antelope today for the skins which the party is in want of for clothes. this river below the Bighorn river resembles the Missouri in almost every particular except that it's islands are more numerous & current more rapid, it's banks are generally low and falling in the bottoms on the starboard side low and extensive and covered with timber near the river such as cottonwood willow of the different species rose bushes and grapevines together with the red berry or buffalo grease bushes & a species of shoemake with dark brown back of those bottoms the country rises gradually to about 100 feet and has some pine. back is level plains. on the larboard side the river runs under the cliffs and bluffs of high which is from 70 to 150 feet in height and near the river is some scattering low pine back the plains become level and extensive. the cliffs are composed of a light gritty stone which is not very hard. and the round stone which is mixed with

the sand and forms bars is much smaller than they appeared from above the bighorn, and may here be termed Gravel. the color of the water is a yellowish white and less muddy than the Missouri below the mouth of this river.

[Clark, July 28, 1806]

Monday 28th July 1806. set out this morning at day light and proceeded on glideing down this smooth stream passing many island and several creeks and brooks at 6 miles passed a creek or brook of 80 yards wide on the northwest side containing but little water. 6 miles lower passed a small creek 20 yd wide on the starboard side 18 miles lower passed a large dry creek on the larboard side 5 miles lower passed a river 70 yards wide containing but little water on the larboard side which I call Table creek from the tops of several mounds in the plains to the northwest resembling a table. four miles still lower I arrived at the entrance of a river 100 yards wide back of a small island on the south side. it contain some cottonwood timber and has a bold current, it's water like those of all other streams which I have passed in the canoes are muddy. I take this river to be the one the Indians call the little Bighorn river. The cliffs on the south side of the Rochejhone are generally composed of a yellowish gritty soft rock, whilst those of the north is light colored and much harder in the evening I passed. Straters of coal in the banks on either side those on the starboard bluffs was about 30 feet above the water and in 2 vanes from 4 to 8 feet thick, in a horizontal position. the coal contained in the larboard bluffs is in several veins of different heights and thickness. this coal or carbonated wood is like that of the Missouri of an inferior quality. passed a large creek on the starboard side between the 1st and 2nd coal bluffs passed several brooks the channel of them were wide and contained but little running water, and encamped on the upper point of a small island opposite the entrance of a creek 25 yards wide on the starboard side with water.

The elk on the banks of the river were so abundant that we have not been out of sight of them today. J Shields killed 2 deer & Labiche killed an antelope today. the antelopes and deer are not Abundant. beaver plenty

[Clark, July 29, 1806]

Tuesday 29th July 1806. a slight rain last night with hard thunder and sharp lightning accompanied with a violent northeast wind. I set out early this morning wind so hard a head that w made but little way. in the forepart of the day, I saw great numbers of buffalo on the banks. the country on either side is like that of yesterday. passed three large dry Brooks on the starboard side and four on the larboard side. great quantities of coal in all the hills I passed this day. late in the evening I arrived at the entrance of a river which I take to be the Lazeka or Tongue River it discharges itself on the starboard side and is 150 yards wide of water the banks are much wider. I intended to encamp on an eligible spot immediately below this river, but finding that its water so muddy and warm as to render it very disagreeable to drink, I crossed the Rochejhone and encamped on an island close to the larboard shore. The water of this river is nearly milk warm very muddy and of a lightish brown color. the current rapid and the channel contain great numbers of snags. near its entrance there is great quantities of wood such as is common in the low bottoms of the Rochejhone and Missouri. tho I believe that the country back through which this river passes is an open one where the water is exposed to the sun which heats it in its passage. it is shallow and throws out great quantities of mud and some cors gravel. below this river and on the starboard side at a few miles from the Rochejhone the hills are high and rugged containing coal in great quantities. beaver is very plenty on this part of the Rochejhone. The river widens I think it may be generally calculated at from 500" yards to half a mile in width more sand and gravelly Bars than above. caught 3 cat fish. they were small and fat. also a soft shell turtle.

[Clark, July 30, 1806]

Friday 30th July 1806. set out early this morning at 12 miles arrived at the commencement of shoals the channel on the starboard side near a high bluff. passed a succession of those shoals for 6 miles the lower of which was quit across the river and appeared to have a decent of about 3 feet. here we were Compeled to let the canoes down by hand for fear of their striking a rock under water and splitting. this is by far the wost place which I have seen on this river from the Rocky mountains to this place a distance of 694 miles by water. a pirogue or large canoe would with safety pass throughout the worst of those shoals, which I call the buffalo shoals from the circumstance of one of those animals being in them. the rock which passes the river at those shoals appear hard and gritty of a dark brown color. the cliffs on the starboard side is about 100 feet in height, on the larboard side the country is low and the bottom rises gradually back. here is the first appearance of burnt hills which I have seen on this river they are at a distance from the river on the larboard side. I landed at the entrance of a dry creek on the larboard side below the shoals and took breakfast. Those dry rivers, creeks &c are like those of the Missouri which take their rise in and are the conveyance of the water from those plains. they have the appearance of discharging immense torrents of water. the late rains which has fallen in the plains raised suddenly those brooks which receive the water of those plains on which those sudden & heavy showers of rain must have fallen, several of which I have seen discharging those waters, whiles those below heading or taking their rise in the same neighborhood, as I passed them appears to have latterly been high. those Broods discharge immensely of mud also, which contributes much to the muddiness of the river. after breakfast proceeded on the river much narrower than above from 3 to 400 yards wide only and only a few scattering trees to be seen on the banks. At 20 miles below the buffalo shoals passed a rapid which is by no means dangerous, it has a number of large rocks in different parts of the river which causes high waves a very good channel on the larboard side. this rapid I call bear rapid from the Circumstance of a bears being on a rock in the middle of this rapid when I arrived at it. a violent storm from the

northwest obliged us to land immediately below this rapid, draw up the canoes and take shelter in an old Indian lodge above the entrance of a river which is nearly dry it has laterly been very high and Spread over nearly ¼ a mile in width. its channel is 88 yards and in this there is not more water than could pass throughout an inch auger hole. I call it York's Dry river after the rain and wind passed over I proceeded on at 7 miles passed the entrance of a river the water of which is 100 yd wide, the bead of this river nearly ¼ of a mile this river is shallow and the water very muddy and of the color of the banks a darkish brown. I observe great quantities of red stone thrown out of this river that from the appearance of the hills at a distance on its lower side induced me to call this red stone river. as the water was disagreeably muddy I could not camp on that side below its mouth. however I landed at its entrance and sent out and killed two fat cows, and took as much of the flesh as the canoes would conveniently carry and crossed the river and encamped at the entrance of a Brook on the larboard side under a large spreading cottonwood tree. The river on which we passed today is not so wide as above containing but few islands with a small quantity of cottonwood timber. no timber of any kind to be seen on the highlands on either side.

In the evening below the entrance of redstone river I observed great numbers of buffalo feeding on the plains, elk on the points and antelopes. I also saw some of the bighorn animals at a distance on the hills. Gibson is now able to walk, he walked out this evening and killed an antelope.

[Clark, July 31, 1806]

Saturday 31st of July 1806. I was much disturbed last night by the noise of the buffalo which were about me. one gang swam the river near our camp which alarmed me a little for fear of their crossing our canoes and splitting them to pieces. set out as usual about sunrise passed a rapid which I call wolf rapid from the Circumstance of one of those animals being at the rapid. here the river approaches the high mountainous country on the northwest side those hills appear to be composed of various colored earth and coal without much rock I observe several conical mounds which appear to have been burnt. this high country is washed into curious formed mounds & hills and is cut much with reveens. the country again opens and at the distance of 23 miles below the Redstone or war-har-sah River. I landed in the entrance of a small river on the starboard side 40 yards wide shallow and muddy. it has lately been very high. having passed the entrance of a river on the larboard side 100 yards wide which has running water this river I take to be the one the Minnetarees call little wolf or Sa-a-shah River The high country is entirely bar of timber. great quantities of coal or carbonated wood is to be seen in every bluff and in the high hills at a distance on each side. saw more buffalo and elk and antelopes this evening than usual. 18 miles below the last river on the starboard side, I passed one 60 yards wide which had running water. this stream I call oak-tar-pon-er or Coal River has very steep banks on each side of it. passed several large Brooks some of them had a little running water, also several islands some high black looking bluffs and encamped on the starboard side on a low point. the country like that of yesterday is open extensive plains. as I was about landing this evening saw a white bear and the largest I ever saw eating a dead buffalo on a sandbar. we fired two shot into him, he swam to the main shore and walked down the bank. I landed and fired 2 more shot into this tremendous animal without killing him. night coming on we could not pursue him he bled profusely. showers all this day

[Clark, August 1, 1806]

Sunday 1st of August 1806. We set out early as usual the wind was high and ahead which caused the water to be a little rough and delayed us very much added to this we had showers of rain repeatedly all day at the intermission of only a few minutes between them. My situation a very disagreeable one. in an open canoe wet and without a possibility of keeping myself dry. the country throughout which we passed is in every respect like that throughout which I passed yesterday. The brooks have all some water in them from the rains which has fallen. this water is excessively muddy. several of those brooks have some trees on their borders as far as I can see up them. I observe some low pine an cedar on the sides of the rugged hills on the starboard side, and some ash timber in the high bottoms the river has more sandbars today than usual, and more soft mud. the current less rapid. At 2pm I was obliged to land to let the buffalo cross over. not withstanding an island of half a mile in width over which this gang of buffalo had to pass and the channel of the river on each side nearly ¼ of a mile in width, this gang of buffalo was entirely across and as thick as they could swim. the channel on the side of the island the went into the river was crowded with those animals for ½ an hour. the other side of the island for more than ¾ of an hour. I took 4 of the men and killed 4 fat cows for their fat and what portion of their flesh the small canoes could carry that which we had killed a few days ago being nearly spoiled from the wet weather. encamped on an island close to the larboard shore two gangs of buffalo crossed a little below us, as numerous as the first.

[Clark, August 2, 1806]

Monday August 2nd 1806. mosquito very troublesome this morning I set out early river wide and very much divided by islands and sand and Mud bars. the bottoms more extensive and contain more timber such as cottonwood ash willow &c The country on the northwest side rises to a low plain and extends level for great extent. some high rugged hills in the forepart of this day on the southeast side on which I saw the bighorn but could not get near them. saw immense numbers of elk buffalo and wolves today. the wolves do catch the elk. I saw 2 wolves in pursuit of doe elk which I believe they caught they very near her when she entered a small wood in which I expect they caught her as she did not pass out of the small wood during my remaining in view of it which was 15 or 20 minutes &c passed the entrance of several brooks on each side, a small river 30 yd wide with steep banks on the starboard side, which I call Ibex River the river in this days descent is less rapid, crowded with islands and muddy bars and is generally about one mile in width. as the islands and bars frequently hide the entrance of Brooks &c from me as I passed many of them I have not noticed. About 8am this morning a bear of the large vicious species being on a sandbar raised himself up on his hind feet and looked at us as We passed down near the middle of the river. he plunged into the water and swam towards us, either from a disposition to attack't or from the Cent of the meat which was in the canoes. we shot him with three balls and he returned to shore badly wounded. in the evening I saw a very large bear take the water above us. I ordered the boat to land on the opposite side with a view to attack him when he came within shot of the shore. when the bear was in a few paces of the shore I shot it in the head. the men hauled her on shore and proved to be an old she which was so old that her tusks had worn smooth, and much the largest female bear I ever saw. after taking off her skin, I proceeded on and encamped a little above the entrance of Joseph Fields creek on starboard side in a high bottom covered with low ash and elm. the mosquito excessively troublesome.

I have noticed a great proportion buck elks on this lower part of the river, and but very few above. those above which are immensely numerous are

females generally. Shields killed a deer this morning during the time we were at breakfast. we were very near being detained by the buffalo today which were crossing the river we got throughout the line between 2 gangs.

[Clark, August 3, 1806]

Tueday August 3rd,1806. last night the mosquito was so troublesome that no one of the party slept half the night. for my part I did not sleep one hour. those tormenting insects found their way into My beare and tormented me the whole night. they are not less numerous or troublesome this morn-ing. At 2 miles passed the entrance of Jo. Field's creek 35 yd wide immediately above a high bluff which is falling into the river very fast. on the side of this bluff I saw some of the mountain bighorn animals. I ascended the hill below the bluff. the mosquito were so numerous that I could not chute with any certainty and therefore soon returned to the canoes. I had not proceeded far before I saw a large gang of ewes & yearlings & fawns or lambs of the bighorn, and at a distance alone I saw a ram. landed and sent Labiche to kill the ram, which he did kill and brought him on board. this ram is not near as large as many I have seen. however he is sufficiently large for a Sample I directed William Bratten to skin him with his head horns & feet to the skin and Save all the bone. I have now the skin & bone of a Ram a Ewe & a yearling ram of those big Horn animals. At 8am I arrived at the junction of the Rochejhone with the Missouri, and formed my camp immediately in the point between the two river at which place the party had all encamped the 26th of April-1805. At landing I observed several elk feeding on the young willows in the point among which was a large buck elk which I shot & had his flesh dried in the sun for a store down the river. had the canoes unloaded and every article exposed to dry & sun. many of our things were wet, and nearly all the store of meat which had been killed above spoiled. I ordered it to be thrown into the river. several skins are also spoiled which is a loss, as they are our principal dependance for clothes to last us to our homes &c

The distance from the Rocky mountains at which place I struck the River Rochejhone to its entrance into the Missouri 837 miles 636 miles of this distance I descended in 2 small canoes lashed together in which I had the following Persons. John Shields, George Gibson, William Bratten, W. Labiche, toust. Charbonneau his wife & child & my man York. The Rochejhone or Yellowstone river is large and navigable with but few obstructions quite into the rocky mountains. and probably near it's source.

The country throughout which it passes from those mountains to its junction is Generaly fertile rich open plains the upper portion of which is rolling and the high hills and hillsides are partially covered with pine and stoney. The middle portion or from the entrance of Clark's Fork as low as the buffalo shoals the highlands contain some scattering pine on the larboard side. on the starboard or southeast side is some hills thickly supplied with pine. The lower portion of the river but few pines are to be seen the country opens into extensive plains river widens and contain more islands and bars; of coarse gravel sand and Mud. The current of this river may be estimated at 4 miles and ½ pr. hour from the Rocky mountains as low as Clark's Fork, at 3½ miles pr. hour from thence as low as the bighorn, at 3—miles pr. hour from thence as low as the tongue river, at 2¾ miles pr. hour from thence as low as wolf rapid and at 2½ miles pr. hour from thence to its entrance into the Missouri

The color of the water differs from that of the Missouri it being of a yellowish brown, whilst that of the Missouri is of a deep drab color containing a greater portion of mud than the Rochejhone. this delighfull river from Indian information has it's extreme sources with the North river in the Rocky mountains on the confines of New Mexico. it also most probably has it's westerly sources connected with the Multnomah and those the main southerly branch of Lewis's river while it's easterly branches head with those of Clark's River the Bighorn and River Platte and may be said to water the middle portion of the Rocky mountains from northwest to southeast for several hundred miles. the Indians inform us, that a good road passes up this river to it's extreme source from whence it is buta short distance to the Spanish settlements. there is also a considerable fall on this river within the mountains but at what distance from it's source we never could learn like all other branches of the Missouri which penetrate the Rocky mountains all that portion of it lying within those mountains abound in fine beaver and otter, it's streams also which issuing from the rocky mountain and discharging themselves above Clark's fork inclusive also furnish an abundance of beaver and otter and possess considerable portions of small timber in their values. to an establishment on this river at Clark's Fork the Shoshones both within and west of the Rocky mountains would willingly resort for the purposes of trade as they would in a great measure be relived from the fear of being attacked by their enemies the Blackfoot Indians and Minnetarees of fort de prairie, which would most probably

happen were they to visit any establishment which could be conveniently formed on the Missouri. I have no doubt but the same regard to personal safety would also induce many numerous nations inhabiting the Columbia and Lewis's river west of the mountains to visit this establishment in preference to that at the entrance of Maria's river, particularly during the first years of those western establishments. the Crow Indians, Paunch Indians Castahanah's and others east of the mountains and south of this place would also visit this establishment; it may therefore be looked to as one of the most important establishments of the western fur trade. At the entrance of Clark's fork there is a sufficiency of timber to support an establishment, an advantage that no position possesses from thence to the Rocky mountains. The banks of the Yellowstone river a bold not very high yet are not subject to be overflown, except for a few miles immediately below where the river issues from the mountain. the bed of this river is almost entirely composed of loose pebble, nor is it's bed interrupted by chains of rock except in one place and that even furnishes no considerable obstruction to it's navigation. as you descend with the river from the mountain the pebble becomes smaller and the quantity of mud increased until you reah tongue river where the pebble ceases and the sand then increases and predominates near it's mouth. this river can be navigated to greater advantage in pirogues than any other craft yet it possesses suficient depth of water for battauxs even to the mountains; nor is there any of those moving sandbars so formidable to the navigation of many parts of the Missouri. The bighorn R and Clark's fork may be navigated a considerable distance in pirogues and canoes. tongue river is also navigable for canoes a considerable distance.

[Clark, August 4, 1806]

Wednesday 4th August 1806. mosquito excessively troublesome so much so that the men complained that they could not work at their skins for those troublesome insects. and I find it entirely impossible to hunt in the bottoms, those insects being so numerous and tormenting as to render it imposseable for a man to continue in the timbered lands and our best retreat from those insects is on the sandbars in the river and even those situations are only clear of them when the wind should happen to blow which it did today for a few hours in the middle of the day. the evenings nights and mornings they are almost indurable particularly by the party with me who have no bears to keep them off at night, and nothing to Screen them but their blankets which are worn and have many holes. The torments of those Missquetors and the want of a Sufficety of buffalo meat to dry, those animals not to be found in this neighborhood induce me to determine to proceed on to a more eliagiable spot on the Missouri below at which place the mosquito will be less troublesome and buffalo more plenty. (I will here obseve that elk is Abundant but their flesh & fat is hard to dry in the sun, and when dry is much easirspoiled than either the buffalo or deer) I ordered the canoes to be reloaded with our baggage & dried meat which had been saved on the Rochejhone together with the elk killed at this place. wrote a note to Captain Lewis informing him of my intentions and tied it to a pole which I had stuck up in the point. At 5 P. M set out and proceeded on down to the 2nd point which appeared to be an eligible situation for my purpose killed a porcupine on this point the mosquito were so abundant that we were tormented much worst than at the point. The Child of Charbonneau has been so much bitten by the mosquito that his face is much puffed up & swelled. I encamped on this extensive sandbar which is on the northwest side.

[Clark, August 5, 1806]

Thursday 5th August 1806. The mosquito was so troublesome to the men last night that they slept but very little. indeed they were excessive troublesome to me. my mosquito bear has a number of small holes worn throughout they pass in. I set out at an early hour intending to proceed to some other situation. I had not proceeded on far before I saw a ram of the bighorn animal near the top of a larboard bluff I ascended the hill with a view to kill the ram. the mosquitoes was so numerous that I could not keep them off my gun long enough to take sight and by thair means missed. At 10am the wind rose with a gentle breeze from the northwest which in some measure thinned the mosquitoes. I landed on a sandbar from the south point intending to form a camp at this place and continue until Captain Lewis should arrive. and killed two buck elks and a deer the best of their flesh & fat I had saved. had all the dried meat & fat put out to sun and continued at this place until late in the evening finding that there were no buffalo or fresh sign I determined to proceed on accordingly set out at 4 P. M and proceeded on but a few miles eeir I saw a bear of the white species walking on a sand bear. I with one man went on the sand bear and killed the bear which proved to be a female very large and fat. much the fattest animal we have killed on the route as this bear had got into the river before we killed her I had her towed across to the south side under a high bluff where formed a camp, had the bear skinned and fleeced. our situation was exposed to a light breeze of wind which continued all the forepart of the night from the southwest and blew away the mosquitoes.

[Clark, August 6, 1806]

Friday 6th August 1806. I rose very wet. About 11pm last night the wind become very hard for a few minutes succeeded by sharp lightning and hard claps of Thunder and rained for about 2 hours very hard after which it continued cloudy the balance of the night. as We were about setting out a female bighorn animal came on the bluff immediately above us and looked down. I directed Labiche to shoot it which he did, after skinning this animal we set out and proceeded on to a sandbar on the southwest side below the entrance of white earth river where I landed and had the meat, skins and bedding all put out to dry. wind hard from the northwest I halted on the northwest side of this river in the bend above the white earth river, where I saw where the Indians had been digging a root which they eat and use in soup, not more than 7 or 8 days past. this morning a very large bear of white species, discovered us floating in the water and taking us, as I presume to be buffalo immediately plunged into the river and pursued us. I directed the men to be still. this animal came within about 40 yards of us, and tacked about. we all fired into him without killing him, and the wind so high that we could not pursue him, by which means he made his escape to the shore badly wounded. I have observed buffalo floating down which I suppose must have drowned in crossing above. more or less of those animals drown or mire in passing this river. I observed several floating buffalo on the R. Rochejhone immediately below where large gangs had crossed. The wind blew hard all the after part of the day. I directed the men to dress their skins except one which I took with me and walked. throughout the bottom to the foot of the hills I killed five deer and the man with me killed 2. four others were killed in the course of the day by the party only 2 of those deer were fat owing as I suppose to the mosquito which are so numerous and troublesome to them that they cannot feed except under the torments of millions of those mosquito.

[Clark, August 7, 1806]

Saturday 7th August 1806. some hard rain this morning after daylight which wet us all. I formed a sort of camped and delayed until 11am when it stopped raining for a short time. I directed everything put on board and proceeded on down. the rain continued at intervals all day though not hard in the evening. saw a bear on the bank but could not get a shoot at it. At 6pm I landed on a sandbar on the south side and camped. soon after we landed the wind blew very hard for about 2 hours, when it lulled a little. the air was exceedingly clear and cold and not a mosquito to be seen, which is a joyful circumstance to the party.

[Clark, August 8, 1806]

Sunday 8th August 1806. A cool windy morning I directed Shields and Gibson to turn out and hunt this morning. At 8am. Sergeant N. Pryor George Shannon, hall & Windser came down the river in two canoes made of buffalo skins. Sergeant Pryor informed me that the second night after he parted with me on the river Rochejhone he arrived about 4pm on the banks of a large creek which contained no running water. he halted to let the horses graze during which time a heavy shower of rain raised the creek so high that several horses which had Stragled across the channel of this creek was obliged to swim back. here he determined to continue all night it being in good food for the horses. In the morning he could see no horses. in looking about their camp they discovered several tracks within 100 paces of their camp, which they pursued found where they had caught and drove off all the horses. they pursued on five miles the Indians there divided into two parties. they continued in pursuit of the largest party five miles further finding that there was not the smallest Chance of overtaking them, they returned to their camp and packed up their baggage on their backs and steered a northeast course to the River Rochejhone which they struck at pompys tower, there they killed a buffalo Bull and made a canoe in the form and shape of the Mandans & Ricaras (the form of a basin) and made in the following manner. Viz: 2 sticks of 1¼ inch diameter is tied together so as to form a round hoop of the size you wish the canoe, or as large as the skin will allow to cover, two of those hoops are made one for the top or brim and the for the bottom the death you wish the canoe, then sticks of the same size are crossed at right angles and fastened with a throughng to each hoop and also where each stick crosses each other. then the skin when green is drawn tight over this frame and fastened with throughngs to the brim or outer hoop so as to form a perfect basin. one of those canoes will carry 6 or 8 Men and their loads. Those two canoes are nearly the same size 7 feet 3 inches diameter & 16 inches deep 15 ribs or cross sticks in each. Sergeant Pryor informs me that the cause of his building two canoes was for fear of ones meeting with some accident in passing down the Rochejhone a river entirely unknown to either of them by which means they might lose their

guns and ammunition and be left entirely destitute of the means of procuring food. he informed me that they passed throughout the worst parts of the rapids & shoals in the river without taking a drop of water, and waves raised from the hardest winds dose not effect them. on the night of the 26th ulto. the night after the horses had been stolen a Wolf bit Sergeant Pryor throughout his hand when asleep, and this animal was so vicious as to make an attempt to seize Windser, when George Shannon fortunately shot him. Sergeant Pryers hand has nearly recovered. The country throughout which Sgt Pryor passed after he parted with me is a broken open country. he passed one small river which I have called Pryors river which rises in a mountain to the south of Pompys tower. The note I left on a pole at the mouth of the River Rochejhone Sergeant Pryor concluding that Captain Lewis had passed took the note and brought it with him. Captain Lewis I expect will be certain of my passing by the sign which I have made and the encampment immediately in the point. Sergeant Pryor being anxious to overtake me set out some time before day this morning and forgot his saddlebags which contain his papers &c I sent William Bratten back with him in search of them. I also sent George Shannon over to hunt the bottom on the opposite side. Shields and Gibson returned at 10am. with the skins and part of the flesh of three deer which they had killed in this bottom. I directed them to take one of the skin canoes and proceed down to the next bottom and until my arrival which will be this evening if Sergeant Pryor returns in time. My object is to procure as many skins as possible for the purpose of purchasing corn and Beans of the Mandans. as We have now no article of merchandise nor horses to purchase with, our only resort is skins which those people were very fond the winter we were stationed near them. after dark Sergeant Pryor returned with his saddlebags &c they were much further up than he expected.

[Clark, August 9, 1806]

Monday 9th August 1806. a heavy dew this morning. loaded the canoes and proceeded on down about 6 miles and landed at the camp of the 2 hunters Shields and Gibson whom I had sent down to hunt last evening, they had killed five deer two of which were in good order which they brought in. here I took breakfast and proceeded on a few miles and I walked on shore across a point of near 10 miles in extent in this bottom which was mostly open I saw some few deer and elk. I killed 3 of the deer which were Meagure the elk appeared fat. I did not kill any of them as the distance to the river was too great for the men to carry the meat at the lower part of this bottom a large creek of runnig water 25 yd wide falls in which meanders throughout an open rolling plain of great extent. in the low bottoms of this creek I observed some timber such as cottonwood, ash & elm. on my arrival at the lower part of the bottom found that the canoes had been in waiting for me nearly two hours. The squaw brought me a large and well flavored goose berry of a rich Crimsin color, and deep purple berry of the large cherry of the current species which is common on this river as low as the Mandans, the engagees call it the Indian current. I landed opposite to a high plain on the southeast side late in the evening and walked in a Grove of timber where I met with an elk which I killed. this elk was the largest buck I ever saw and the fattest animal which have been killed on the route. I had the flesh and fat of this elk brought to camp and cut thin ready to dry. the hunters killed nothing this evening.

[Clark, August 10, 1806]

Tuesday 10th August 1806. had the flesh of the elk hung on poles to dry, and sent out the the hunters. wind blew hard from the east all day. in the after part of the day it was cloudy & a few drops of rain. I finished a Copy of my sketches of the River Rochejhone. Shields killed a black tail deer & an antelope. the other hunters killed nothing. deer are very scarce on this part of the river. I found a species of cherry in the bottom the scrub or bush which are different from any which I have ever seen and not very abundant even in this small tract of country to which it seems to be confined. the stem is compound erect and subdivided or branching without any regular order. it rises to the height of 8 or 10 feet seldom putting out more than one stem from the same root not growing in copse as the chokecherry does. the bark is smooth and of a dark brown color. the leaf is petialate, oval acutely pointed at it's apex, from 1 and a ¼ to one and a ½ inch in length and from a half to ¾ of an inch in width, finely or minutely serrate, pale green and free from bubessance. The fruit is a globular berry about the size of a buck shot of a fine scarlet red; like the cherries cultivated in the United States each is supported by a separate cylindrical flexible branch peduncle which issues from the extremities of the boughs. the peduncle of this cherry swells as it approaches the fruit being largest at the point of insertion. the pulp of this fruit is of an agreeable acid flavor and is now ripe. the style and stigma are permanent. I have never seen it in bloom. it is found on the high stiff lands or hillsides. the men dug great parcel of the root which the natives call Hankee and the engages the white apple which they boiled and made use of with their meat. this is a large insipid root and very tasteless. the natives use this root after it is dry and pounded in their soup.

[Clark, August 11, 1806]

Wednesday 11th August 1806. I set out early this morning. At 10am. landed on a sandbar and breakfast during breakfast and my delay at this place which was 2 hours had the elk meat exposed to the sun. At meridian I set out and had not proceeded more than 2 miles before I observed a canoe near the shore. I directed the canoes to land here I found two men from the illinoies Jos. Dixon, and ____ Handcock those men are on a trapping expedition up the River Rochejhone. They inform me that they left the Illinois in the summer 1804. the last winter they spent with the Tetons in company with a Mr. Coartong who brought up goods to trade The Tetons robed him of the greater part of the goods and wounded this Dixon in the leg with a hard wad. The Tetons gave Mr. Coartong some few robes for the articles they took from him. Those men further informed me that they met the boat and party we sent down from Fort Mandan near the Kansas river on board of which was a Chief of the Ricaras, that he met the Yankton Chiefs with Mr. Deurion, McClellan & several other traders on their way down. that the Mandans and Minnetarees were at war with the Ricaras and had killed two of the latter. the Assiniboine were also at war with the Mandans &c and had prohibited the northwest traders from coming to the Missouri to trade. they have latterly killed one trader near the Mouse River and are now in wait for Mr. McKenzey one of the clerks who have been for a long time with Minnetarees. Those difficulties if true will I fear be a bar to our expectations of having the Mandan, Minnetarees & Ricara Chief to accompany us to the United States. Tho we shall endeavor to bring about a peace between Mandans, Minnetarees & Ricaras and prevail on some of their Chiefs to accompany us to the United States. proceeded on to a point on the southwest side nearly opposite the entrance of goat pen creek and encamped. found the mosquito excessively troublesome.

[Clark, August 12, 1806]

Thursday 12th August 1806. I set out early this morning and had not proceeded on far before George Shannon discovered he had lost his tomahawk. I directed him to land his skin canoe and go back to our camp of last night in search of it, and proceeded on myself with the two wood and one skin canoe to a large bottom on the northeast side above the head of Jins island and landed to take breakfast as well as to delay until George Shannon & Gibson should arrive. sent out Shields & Labiche to hunt deer in the bottom, at 2pm George Shannon and Gibson arrived having found the tomahawk at our camp they killed 3 elk &c one of the canoes of buffalo skin by accident got a hole pierced in her of about 6 inches diameter. I directed two of the men to patch the canoe with a piece of elk skin over the hole, which they did and it proved all sufficient, after which the canoe did not leak one drop. The two hunters returned without having killed anything. At meridian Captain Lewis hove in sight with the party which went by way of the Missouri as well as that which accompanied him from travelers rest on Clark's river; I was alarmed on the landing of the canoes to be informed that Captain Lewis was wounded by an accident-. I found him lying in the pirogue, he informed me that his wound was slight and would be well in 20 or 30 days this information relieved me very much. I examined the wound and found it a very bad flesh wound the ball had passed throughout the fleshy part of his left thy below the hip bone and cut the cheek of the right buttock for 3 inches in length and the depth of the ball. Captain Lewis informed me the accident happened the day before by one of the men Peter Cruzatte mistakening him in the thick bushes to be an elk. Captain Lewis with this Cruzatte and several other men were out in the bottom shooting of elk, and had scattered in a thick part of the woods in pursuit of the elk. Cruzatte seeing Captain Lewis passing throughout the bushes and taking him to be an elk from the color of his clothes which were of leather and very nearly that of the elk fired and unfortunately the ball passed throughout the thy as aforesaid. Captain Lewis thinking it Indians who had shot him hobbled to the canoes as fast as possible and was followed by Cruzatte, the mistake was then discovered. this Cruzatte is near sighted and

has the use of but one eye, he is an attentive industrious man and one whom we both have placed the greatest confidence in during the whole route.—After Captain Lewis and myself parted at travelers rest, he with the Indians proceeded down the west side of Clark's river seven miles and crossed on rafts 2 miles below the East fork 120 yards wide, after crossing the river he proceeded up the North side of the east fork and encampd. here the Indians left him and proceeded down Clark's river in search of the Tushepaws. an Indian man came up with Captain Lewis from the W. of the mountains and proceeded on with those who had accompanied us. Captain Lewis proceeded up the E. fork of Clark's river 17 miles to the entrance of Cokahlarishkit river or the river to buffalo, he proceeded up on the North side of this river which is 60 yards wide crossing several small streams and the N. fork, and passing over part of the dividing mountain onto the waters of Deabourns river in the plains and in a direction to the N. extremity of Easte range of rocky mountains which pass the Missouri at the pine island Rapid. from thence he bore his course to the northeast until he struck Medicine river near where that river Enters the rocky mountains and proceeded down Medicine river to the Missouri at the white bear islands at the upper part of the portage. this route is a very good one tho not the most direct route, the most direct route would be to proceed up the Missouri above Dearborn river and take a right hand road & fall on a south branch of the Cokatlarishkit R. and proceed down that river to the main road but the best route would be from the falls of the Missouri by fort mountain and passing the N. extremity of that range of the Rocky mountains which pass the Missouri at the pine island rapid course nearly southwest and to the gap throughout which the great road passes the dividing mountain the distance from the falls to this gap about 45 miles throughout a tolerable level plain on an old Indian road. and the distance from thence to Clark's river is 105 miles. The total distance from the falls of the Missouri to Clark's river is only 150 miles of a tolerable road—Captain Lewis arrived at the white bear islands and encamped on the west side of the Missouri and in the morning he discovered that the Indians had taken of seven of his best horses, Drouilliard pursued the Indians two day's on the route towards Clark's river. he saw their camp on Dearborns river near the road on which Captain Lewis & party come on a by place where they had left only one or two day at this encampment he saw great appearance of horses—on the return of Drouilliard Captain Lewis took Drouilliard & the 2 Fieldses & proceeded

on his intended route up Marias river leaving Sergeant Gass, Thompson, Robert Frazer, Werner, McNeal & Goodrich at the portage to prepare gear and repair the wheels & Carriage against the arrival of the canoes and he also left 4 horses for the purpose of hauling the canoes across. The canoes arrived on the 16th, and on the 26th they had all except one across, the plains become so muddy from the immense rains which had fallen, that they could not get her over the portage. on the 28th they joined Captain Lewis at the grog spring a few miles above the entrance of Marias river from the falls of Missouri. Captain Lewis proceeded on with Drouilliard & the 2 Fieldses Courss

On the 26th of July Captain Lewis set out on his return to the entrance of Marias river to meet with the party with, the canoes from the falls. his course was throughout the plains

southeast 5 miles—passing a small creek from the mountains

S. 70° E. 9 miles to a principal branch of Marias River 65 yards wide not very deep at 7 mile. this last branch is shallow and rapid about the size of the former from the southwest both of those streams contain a great proportion of timber—here we find the 3 species of cottonwood before mentioned

N 80° E. 4 miles down Marias river and met with 8 Indians of the Blackfoot nation with about 30 horses, those Indians professed friendship and set out with him and encamped together the night of the 26th of July, thy informed him that there was two large bands of their nation in that quarter one of which would be at the entrance of Marias river in a few days. they also informed that a French Trader was with one of those bands, that they traded with the white people on the Saskatchewan River at 6 easy days march or about 150 miles distant from whom they procured Guns powder lead blankets &c in exchange for wolf and beaver skins. Captain Lewis gave them a flag medal & handkerchief Captain Lewis informed those Indians where he was from & where he had been and his objects & friendly views &c of which they appeared to be well satisfied.

"on the morning of the 27th at day light the Indians got up and crowded around the fire, Jo. Field who was on post had carelessly laid his gun down behind him near where his brother was sleeping. one of the Indians slipped behind him and took his gun and that of his brother unperceived by him, at the same instant two others advanced and seized the guns of Drouilliard and

Captain Lewis who were yet asleep. Jo. Fields seeing this turned about to take his gun and saw the fellow running off with his and his brothers, he called to his brother who instantly jumped up and pursued the Indian with him whom they overtook at the distance of 50 or 60 paces seized their guns and rested them from him and R. Field as he seized his gun stabbed the Indian to the heart with his knife who fell dead; (this Captain Lewis did not know until some time after.) Drouilliard who awoke at the first alarm jumped up and seized & rested his gun from the Indian &c Captain Lewis awoke and asked what was the matter seeing Drouilliard in a scuffle for his gun he turned to get his gun and found her gone, he drew a pistol from his holsters and pursued the Indian whom he saw in possession of his gun making off he presented the pistol and the Indian lay down the gun. the two Fields came up and drew up to shoot the Indian which Captain Lewis forbid the Indians then attempted to drive off all the horses. Captain Lewis directed the men to fire on them if they attempted to drive off the horses, and pursued two fellows who continued to drive of his horses he shot the Indian who had taken his gun and then in possession of his horse through the belly, he fell and raised on his elbow and fired at Captain Lewis the other made his escape into a niche out of sight with his bow and arrows and as Captain Lewis guns was empty and he without his shot pouch he returned to the camp where the 2 Fields and Drouilliard joined him having pursued the Indians across the river the were now in possession of the most of their own as well as the Indian horses and a gun, several bows & arrows and all the Indians baggage the gun & some feathers and flag they took and burnt all the other articles and saddled up a many of the best horses as they wished with some spare horses, and set out for to intercept the party at Marias river and proceeded on a little to the southeast 112 miles to the Missouri at the Grog spring. here they met with canoes and party descending joined them leaving their horses on the river bank, and proceeded on to the entrance of Marias river opened the deposits, found several articles damaged. 3 beaver traps could not be found, the red pirogue unfit for service, from thence they proceeded without delay to the River Rochejhone see courses of Captain Lewis route in next book."

at 2pm George Shannon & Gibson arrived in the skin canoe with the skins and the greater part of the flesh of 3 elk which they had killed a few miles above. the two men Dixon & Handcock the two men we had met above came down intending to proceed on down with us to the Mandans. At

3pm we proceeded on all together having left the 2 leather canoes on the bank. a little below the entrance of (Jos) Charbonneau's creek we came-to on a large sand point from the southeast side and encamped. the wind blew very hard from the southwest and some rain. I washed Captain Lewis wound which has become sore and somewhat painful to him.

[Clark, August 13, 1806]

Friday 13th August 1806. the last night was very cold with a Stiff breeze from the northwest all hands were on board and we set out at sunrise and proceeded on very well with a stiff breeze astern the greater part of the day. passed the entrance of the little Missouri river at 8am. and arrived at the entrance of Myry river at sun set and encamped on the northeast side having came by the assistance of the wind, the current and our oars 86 miles. below the little basin I with Drouilliard walked throughout the northeast point. we saw an elk and several deer. Drouilliard wounded the elk but could not get him. I joined the pirogue & party again in the bend below and proceeded on. some Indians were seen in a skin canoe below, they were descending from an old camp of theirs on the southwest side, those I suppose to be some of the Minetaras who had been up on a hunting expedition, one canoe was left at their camp. we had not proceeded far before I discovered two Indians on a high hill. nothing very remarkable took place. the mosquitoes are not so troublesome this evening as they have been. the air is cool &c

[Clark, August 14, 1806]

Thursday 14th August 1806. set out at sunrise and proceeded on. when we were opposite the Minnetarees Grand village we saw a number of the natives viewing of we directed the Blunderbuss fired several times, soon after we came-to at a crowd of the natives on the bank opposite the village of the Shoe Indians or Mah-har-ha's at which place I saw the principal Chief of the little village of the Menitarre & the principal Chief of the Mah-har-has. those people were extremely pleased to see us. the Chief of the little village of the Minnetarees cried most immoderately, I inquired the cause and was informed it was for the loss of his son who had been killed latterly by the Blackfoot Indians. after a delay of a few minutes I proceeded on to the Black Cats village on the northeast side of the Missouri where I intended to encamp but the sand blew in such a manner that we determined not to continue on that side but return to the side we had left. here we were visited by all the inhabitants of this village who appeared equally as well pleased to see us as those above. I walked up to the Black Cats village & eat some persimmons with him, and smoked a pipe this village I discovered had been rebuilt since I left it and much smaller than it was; on inquiry into the cause was informed that a quarrel had taken place and lodges had removed to the opposite starboard side. I had soon as I landed dispatched Charbonneau to the Minnetarees inviting the Chiefs to visit us, & Drouilliard down to the lower village of the Mandans to ask Mr. Jusseaume to come and interpret for us. Mr. Jusseaume arrived and I spoke to the chiefs of the village informing them that we spoke to them as we had done when we were with them last and we now repeated our invitation to the principal Chiefs of all the villages to accompany us and to the United States &c &c the Black Cat Chief of the Mandans, spoke and informed me that he wished to visit the United States and his great Father but was afraid of the Sioux who were yet at war with them and had killed several of their men since we had left them, and were on the river below and would certainly kill him if he attempted to go down. I endeavored to do away with his objections by informing him that we would not suffer those Indians to hurt any of our red children who should think proper to accompany us, and on

their return they would be equally protected, and their presents which would be very liberal, with themselves, conveyed to their own country at the expense of the United States &c &c The chief promised us some corn tomorrow. after the council I directed the canoes to cross the river to a brook opposite where we should be under the wind and in a plain where we would be clear of mosquitoes & after crossing the Chief of the Mah har has told me if I would send with him he would let me have some corn. I directed Sergeant Gass & 2 men to accompany him to his village, they soon returned loaded with corn. the Chief and his wife also came down. I gave his wife a few needles &c—The great Chief of all the Minnetarees the one eye came to camp also several other Chiefs of the different villages. I assembled all the Chiefs on a level spot on the band and spoke to them & see next book.

[Clark, August 15, 1806]

Thursday August 15th 1806. continued Mandans Vilg after assembling the Chiefs and smoking one pipe, I informed them that I still spoke the same words which we had spoken to them when we first arrived in their country in the fall of 1804. we then invited them to visit their great father the president of the United States and to hear his own councils and receive his Gifts from his own hands as also see the population of a government which can at their pleasure protect and secure you from all your enemies, and chastise all those who will Shut their years to his councils. we now offer to take you at the expense of our Government and send you back to your country again with a considerable present in merchandise which you will receive of your great father. I urged the necessity of their going on with us as it would be the means of hastening those supplies of merchandise which would be sent to their country and exchanged as before mentioned for a moderate price in Pelteries and furs &c the great Chief of the Minnetarees spoke, he said he wished to go down and see his great father very much, but that the Sioux were in the road and would most certainly kill him or any others who should go down they were bad people and would not listen to anything which was told them. when he saw us last we told him that we had made peace with all the nations below, since that time the Sioux had killed 8 of their people and stole a number of their horses. he said that he had opened his ears and followed our councils, he had made peace with the Cheyennes and rocky mountains Indians, and repeated the same objections as mentioned. that he went to war against none and was willing to receive all nations as friends. he said that the Ricaras had stolen from his people a number of horses at different times and his people had killed 2 Ricaras. if the Sioux were at peace with them and could be depended on he as also other Chiefs of the villages would be glad to go and see their great father, but as they were all afraid of the Sioux they should not go down &c

The Black Cat Chief of the Mandans village on the North side of the Missouri sent over and requested me to go over to his village which invitation I accepted and crossed over to his village. he had a parcel of corn about 12 bushels in a pile in his lodge. he told me that his people had but

little corn part of which they had given me. after taking a smoke he informed me that as the Sioux were very troublesome and the road to his great father dangerous none of this village would go down with us. I told the Chiefs and warriors of the village who were there present that we were anxious that some of the village should go and see their great father and hear his good words & receive his bountiful gifts &c and told them to pitch on some Man on which they could rely on and send him to see their great father, they made the same objections which the Chief had done before. a young man offered to go down, and they all agreed for him to go down the character of this young man I knew as a bad one and made an objection as to his age and character at this time Gibson who was with me informed me that this young man had stole his knife and had it then in his possession, this I informed the Chief and directed him to give up the knife he delivered the knife with a very faint apology for his having it in his possession. I then reproached those people for wishing to send such a man to see and hear the words of so great a man as their great father; they hung their heads and said nothing for some time when the Chief spoke and said that they were afraid to send any one for fear of their being killed by the Sioux. after smoking a pipe and relating some passages I recrossed to our camp-. being informed by one of our interpreters that the 2nd Chief of the Mandans commonly called the Little Crow intended to accompany us down, I took Charbonneau and walked to the village to see this Chief and talk with him on the subject. he told me he had determined to go down, but wished to have a council first with his people which would be in the after part of the day. I smoked a pipe with the Little Crow and returned to the boat. Colter one of our men expressed a desire to join some trappers who offered to become shearers with and furnish traps &c the offer a very advantageous one, to him, his services could be dispensed with from this down and as we were disposed to be of service to any one of our party who had performed their duty as well as Colter had done, we agreed to allow him the privilege provided no one of the party would ask or expect a similar permission to which they all agreed that they wished Colter every success and that as We did not wish any of them to separate until we should arrive at St. Louis they would not apply or expect it &c The Maharha Chief brought us some corn, as did also the Chief of the little village of the Minnetarees on mules of which they have several. The evening is cool and windy. great number of the natives of the different villages came to view us and exchange robes with our men for

their skins—we gave Jo Colter some small articles which we did not want and some powder & lead. the party also gave him several articles which will be useful to him on his expedittion.—this evening Charbonneau informed me that our back was scarcely turned before a war party from the two menetarry villages followed on and attacked and killed the Snake Indians whom we had seen and in the engagement between them and the Snake Indians they had lost two men one of which was the son of the principal Chief of the little village of the Minnetarees. that they had also went to war from the Minnetarees and killed two Ricaras. he further informed me that a misunderstanding had taken place between the Mandans & minetarras and had very nearly come to blows about a woman, the Minnetarees at length presented a pipe and a reconsilliation took place between them

[Clark, August 16, 1806]

Friday 16th August 1806. a cool morning. sent up Sergeant Pryor to the Mandan village, for some corn which they offered to give us. he informed that they had more corn collected for us than our canoes could carry six load of which he brought down. I thanked the Chief for his kindness and informed him that our canoes would not carry any more corn than we had already brought down. At 10am the Chiefs of the different villages came to see us and smoke a pipe &c as our swivel could no longer be serviceable to us as it could not be fireed on board the largest pirogue, we concluded to make a present of it to the great Chief of the Minnetarees (the One Eye) with a view to ingratiate him more strongly in our favor I had the swivel charged and collected the Chiefs in a circle around it and adressed them with great ceremoney. told them I had listened with much attention to what the One Eye had said yesterday and believed that he was sincere & spoke from his heart. I reproached them very severely for not attending to what had been said to them by us in council in the fall of 1804. and at different times in the winter of 1804. & 5, and told them our backs were scarcely turned befor a party followed and killed the poor defenceless snake Indians whom we had taken by the hand & told them not to be afraid that you would never strike them again &c also mentioned the ricers &c The little cherry old Chief of the Minnetarees spoke as follows Viz: "Father we wish to go down with you to see our great Father, but we know the nations below and are afraid of the Sioux who will be on the river and will kill us on our return home. The Sioux has stolen our horses and killed 8 of our men since you left us, and the Ricaras have also struck us. we stayed at home and listened to what you had told us. we at length went to war against the Sioux and met with Ricaras and killed two of them, they were on their way to strike us. We will attend to your word and not hurt any people all shall be Welcom and we shall do as you direct-." The One Eye said his ears would always be open to the word of his great father and shut against bad council &c I then a good deal of Ceremony made a present of the swivel to the One Eye Chief and told him when he fired this gun to remember the words of his great father which we had given him. this gun had anounced the words of

his great father to all the nations which we had seen &c &c after the council was over the gun was fired & delivered, they Chief appeared to be much pleased and conveyed it immediately to his village &c we settled with and discharged Colter. in the evening I walked to the village to see the Little Crow and know when he would be ready, took with me a flag intending to give him to leave at his lodge but to my astonishment he informed me he had declined going down the reason of which I found was throughout a jellousy between himself and the principal Chief he refused a flag & we sent for Mr. Jusseaume and told him to use his influn to provail on one of the Chiefs to accompany us and we would employ him. he informed us soon after that the big white Chief would go if we would take his wife & son & Jessomes wife & 2 children we were obliged to agree to do

[Clark, August 17, 1806]

Saturday 17th of August 1806. a cool morning gave some powder & ball to Big white Chief settled with touisant Charbonneau for his services as an interpreter the price of a horse and lodge purchased of him for public service in all amounting to 500$ 33 1/3 cents. directed two of the largest of the canoes be fastened together with poles tied across them so as to make them study for the purpose of conveying the Indians and interpreter and their families

we were visited by all the principal Chiefs of the Minnetarees to take their leave of us at 2 o'clock we left our encampment after taking leave of Colter who also set out up the river in company with Messrs. Dickson & Hancock. we also took our leave of T. Charbonneau, his Snake Indian wife and their son child who had accompanied us on our route to the pacific ocean in the capacity of interpreter and interpretess. T. Charbonneau wished much to accompany us in the said capacity if we could have prevailed the Minnetaree Chiefs to descend the river with us to the United States, but as none of those chiefs of whose language he was conversant would accompany us, his services were no longer of use to the United States and he was therefore discharged and paid up. we offered to convey him down to the Illinois if he Chose to go, he declined proceeding on at present, observing that he had no acquaintance or prospects of making a living below, and must continue to live in the way that he had done. I offered to take his little son a beautiful promising Child who is 19 months old to which they both himself & wife were willing provided the Child had been weened. they observed that in one year the boy would be sufficiently old to leave his mother & he would then take him to me if I would be so friendly as to raise the child for him in such a manner as I thought proper, to which I agreed &c—we dropped down to the Big White Chiefs Mandan village ½ a mile below on the south side, all the Indians proceeded on down by land. and I walked to the lodge of the Chief whom I found surrounded by his friends the men were setting in a circle smoking and the women crying. he sent his baggage with his wife & son, with the Interpreter Jusseaume & his wife and 2 children to the canoes provided for them. after Smoking one

pipe, and distributing some powder & lead which we had given him, he informed me that he was ready and we were accompanied to the canoes by all the village many of them cried out aloud. as I was about to Shake with the Grand Chiefs of all the villages there assembled they requested me to set one minute longer with them which I readily agreed to and directed a pipe to be lit. the Chiefs informed that when we first came to their country they did not believe all we said we then told them. but they were now convinced that every thing we had told them were true, that they should keep in memory every thing which we had said to them, and strictly attend to our advice, that their young men should stay at home and should no go again to war against any nation, that if any attacked them they should defend themselves, that we might depend on what they said, and requested us to inform their great father. the also requested me to tell the Ricaras to come and see them, not to be afraid that no harm should be done them, that they were anxious to be in peace with them.

The Sioux they said they had no dependance in and should kill them whenever they came into their country to do them harm &c I told them that we had always told them to defend themselves, but not to strike those nations we had taken by the hand, the Sioux with whom they were at war we had never seen on our return we should inform their great father of their conduct towards his faithful red children and he would take such steps as will bring about a lasting peace between them and his faithful red children. I informed them that we should inform the Ricaras what they had requested &c The Grand Chief of the Minnetarees said that the great Chief who was going down with to see their great father was a well as if he went also, and on his return he would be fully informed of the words of his great father, and requested us to take care of this Great Chief. we then saluted them with a gun and set out and proceeded on to Fort Mandan where I landed and went to view the old works the houses except one in the rear bastion was burnt by accident, some pickets were standing in front next to the river. we proceeded on to the old Ricara village the s e wind was so hard and the waves so high that we were obliged to come-to, & camp on the SW side near the old village. (18 mils)

[Clark, August 18, 1806]

Monday 18th August 1806. moderate rain last night, the wind of this morning from the southeast as to cause the water to be so rough that we could not proceed on until 8am. At which time it fell a little & we proceeded on tho the waves were yet high and the wind strong. saw several Indians on either side of the river. At 9am. I saw an Indian running down the beach and appeared to be anxious to speak to us I directed the canoes to land. this Indian proved to be the brother of the Chief we had on board and came down from his camp at no great distance to take his leave of his brother. the Chief gave him a pair of leggings and took an affectionate leave of his brother and we proceeded on having previously sent on 2 canoes with hunters to kill some meat at 2 P. M we overtook the canoe hunters, they had killed three deer which was divided and we halted and cooked some dinner on the sandbar. wind still high and from the same point. The Chief pointed out several places where he said his nation formerly lived and related some extraordinary stories of their tradition. after dinner we proceeded on, to a point on the northeast side opposite the remains of an old Mandan village a little below the entrance of Chiss-che River and the place we encamped as We ascended this river 20th of October 1804. having come 40 miles today. after landing which was a little before night the hunters run out into the bottom and killed four deer. The winds blew hard from the southeast all day which retarded our progress very much after the fires were made I set myself down with the Big White Man Chief and made a number of inquiries into the tradition of his nation as well as the time of their inhabiting the number of villages the remains of which we see on different parts of the river, as also the cause of their evacuation. he told me his nation first came out of the ground where they had a great village. a grapevine grew down throughout the Earth to their village and they saw light some of their people ascended by the grapevine upon the earth, and saw buffalo and every kind of animal also grapes, plums &c they gathered some grapes & took down the vine to the village, and they tasted and found them good, and determined to go up and live upon the earth, and great numbers climbed the vine and got upon earth men, women and children. At length a large big

bellied woman in climbing broke the vine and fell and all that were left in the village below has remained there ever since (The Mandans believe when they die that they return to this village) Those who were left on earth made a village on the river below and were very numerous &c he said that he was born in the village opposite to our camp and at that time his nation inhabited 7 villages as large as that and were full of people, the Sioux and smallpox killed the greater part of them and made them so weak that all that were left only made two small villages when collected, which were built near the old Ricaras village above. their troubles with the Sioux & Pawnees or Ricaras compelled them to move and build a village where they now live.

he said that the Minnetarees came out of the water to the East and came to this country and built a village near the Mandans from whom they got corn beans &c they were very numerous and resided in one village a little above this place on the opposite side. they quarreled about a buffalo, and two bands left the village and went into the plains, (those two bands are now known by the title Pounch, and Crow Indians.) the balance of the Minnetarees moved their village to where it now stands where they have lived ever since-

[Clark, August 19, 1806]

Tuesday 19th of August 1806. some rain last night and this morning the wind rose and blew with great Violence until 4pm and as our camp was on a sandbar we were very much distressd with the blows of sand. I directed the hunters to proceed on down the bottom and kill and butcher some meat and if the wind should lie that I should proceed on down to their camp &c Captain Lewis's wounds are heeling very fast, I am much in hope of his being able to walk in 8 or 10 days-. At 4pm the wind ceased to blow with that violence which it had done all day we set out and proceeded on down. the hunters which was sent out this morning killed 4 elk & 12 deer near the river we came-to and brought in the most of the flesh and proceeded on to a sand on the northeast side and encamped. the wind rose and become very strong from the southeast and a great appearance of rain. Jusseaume the Interpreter let me have a piece of a lodge and the squaw pitched or Stretched it over some sticks, under this piece of leather I slept dry, it is the only covering which I have had sufficient to keep off the rain since I left the Columbia. it began to rain moderately soon after night. The Indians appear well satisfied with the party and mode of procedure. we descended only 10 miles today saw some elk and buffalo on the shore near where we encamped. the elk beginning to run. the buffalo are done running & the bulls are poor.

[Clark, August 20, 1806]

Wednesday 20th of August 1806. a violent hard rain about day light this morning. all wet except myself and the Indians. we embarked a little after sunrise wind moderate and ahead. we proceeded on at meridn. passed the entrance of cannonball river immediately above is the remains of a large Sioux encampment which appears to have been made this spring. At 3pm passed the entrance of wardepon river saw great number of wolves on the bank some buffalo & elk, tho not so abundant as near the River Rochejhone. passed the place where we left the last encampment of Ricaras in the fall 1804. and encamped on a sandbar from the northeast side, having made 8 miles only, the wind blew hard all day which caused the waves to rise high and flack over into the small canoes in such a manner as to employ one hand in throwing the water out. The plains begin to change their appearance the grass is turning of a yellow color. I observe a great alteration in the current course and appearance of this point of the Missouri. in places where there was sandbars in the fall 1804. At this time the main current passes, and where the current then passed is now a sandbar sandbars which were then naked are now covered with willow several feet high. the entrance of some of the Rivers & creeks changed owing to the mud thrown into them, and a layer of mud over some of the bottoms of 8 inches thick.

[Clark, August 21, 1806]

Thursday 21st August 1806. mosquito very troublesome in the early part of last night and again this morning I directed Sergeant Ordway to proceed on to where there was some ash and get enough for two oars which were wanting. Men all put their arms in perfect order and we set out at 5am over took Sergeant Ordway with wood for oars &c at 8am. Met three Frenchmen coming up, they proved to be three men from the Ricaras two of them Reevea & Greinyea wintered with us at the Mandans in 1804. we came-to, those men informed us that they were on their way to the Mandans, and intended to go down to the Illinois this fall. one of them quit a young lad requested a passage down to the Illinois, we consented and he got into a canoe to an oar. Those men informed us that 700 Sioux had passed the Ricaras on their way to war with the Mandans & Minnetarees and that their encampment where the squaws and children were, was some place near the big bend of this river below. no Ricaras had accompanied them but were all at home, they also informed us that no trader had arrived at the Ricaras this season, and that they were informed that the Pawnee or Ricara Chief who went to the United States last spring was a year, died on his return at some place near the Sioux river &c those men had nether powder nor lead we gave them a horn of powder and some balls and after a delay of an hour we parted from the 2 men Reevey & Grienway and proceeded on. the wind rose and blew from the northwest at half past 11am we arrived in view of the upper Ricara villages, a great number of women collecting wood on the banks, we saluted the village with four guns and they returned the salute by firing several guns in the village, I observed several very white lodges on the hill above the town which the Ricaras from the shore informed me were Cheyennes who had just arrived-. we landed opposite to the 2nd villages and were met by the most of the men women and children of each village as also the Cheyennes they all appeared anxious to take us by the hand and much rejoiced to see us return. I stepped on shore and was saluted by the two great Chiefs, whom we had made or given medals to as we ascend this river in 1804, and also saluted by a great number both of Ricaras & Cheyennes, as they appeared anxious to here what we had done &c as well

as to here something about the Mandans & Minnetarees. I set myself down on the side of the bank and the Chiefs & brave men of the Ricaras & Cheyennes formed a circle around me. after taking a smoke of Mandan tobacco which the Big White Chief who was seated on my left hand furnished, I informed them as I had before informed the Mandans & Minnetarees, where we had been what we had done and said to the different nations in there favor and invited some of their Chiefs to accompany us down and see their great father and receive from his own mouth his good councils and from his own hands his bountiful gifts &c telling pretty much the same which I had told the Mandans and Minnetarees. told them not to be afraid of any nation below that none would hurt them &c a man of about 32 years of age was introduced to me as 1st Chief of the nation this man they call the Gray Eyes or ____ he was absent from the nation at the time we passed up, the man whom we had acknowledged as the principal chief informed me that the Grey Eyes was a greater Chief than himself and that he had given up all his pretensions with the flag and medal to the Grey Eyes —The principal chief of the Cheyenne's was then introduced he is a stout jolly fellow of about 35 years of age whom the Ricaras call the Grey Eyes I also told the Ricaras that I was very sorry to hear that they were not on friendly terms with their neighbors the Mandans & Minnetarees, and had not listened to what we had said to them but had suffered their young men to join the Sioux who had killed 8 Mandans &c that their young men had stolen the horses of the Minnetarees, in retaliation for those injuries the Mandans & Minnetarees had sent out a war party and killed 2 Ricaras. how could they expect other nations would be at peace with them when they themselves would not listen to what their great father had told them. I further informed them that the Mandans & Minnetarees had opened their ears to what we had said to them but had stayed at home until they were struck that they were still disposed to be friendly and on good terms with the Ricaras, they then saw the great Chief of the Mandans by my side who was on his way to see his great father, and was directed by his nation & the Minnetarees & Maharhas, to smoke in the pipe of peace with you and to tell you not to be afraid to go to their towns, or take the birds in the plains that their ears were open to our councils and no harm should be done to a Ricara. The Chief will speak presently The Grey eyes Chief of the Ricaras made a very animated speech in which he mentioned his willingness of following the counsels which we had given them that they had some bad

young men who would not listen to the counsels but would join the Sioux, those men they had discarded and drove out of their villages, that the Sioux were the cause of their misunderstanding &c that they were a bad peoples. that they had killed several of the Ricaras since I saw them. That several of the chiefs wished to accompany us down to see their great father, but wished to see the Chief who went down last summer return first, he expressed some apprehension as to the safety of that Chiefs in passing the Sioux. that the Ricaras had every wish to be friendly with the Mandans &c that every Mandan &c who chose to visit the Ricaras should be safe that he should continue with his nation and see that they followed the council which we had given them &c—The sun being very hot the Cheyenne Chief invited us to his lodge which was pitched in the plain at no great distance from the River. I accepted the invitation and accompanied him to his lodge which was new and much larger than any which I have seen it was made of 20 dressed buffalo skins in the same form of the Sioux and lodges of other nations of this quarter. About this lodges was 20 others several of them of nearly the same size. I inquired for the balance of the nation and was informed that they were near at hand and would arrive on tomorrow and when all together amounted to 120 lodges after smoking I gave a medal of the small size to the Cheyenne Chief &c which appeared to alarm him, he had a robe and a fleece of fat buffalo meat brought and gave me with the medal back and informed me that he knew that the white people were all medicine and that he was afraid of the medal or anything that white people gave to them. I had previously explained the cause of my giving him the medal & flag, and again told him the use of the medal and the cause of my giving it to him, and again put it about his neck delivering him up his present of a robe & meat, informing him that this was the medicine which his great father directed me to deliver to all the great Chiefs who listened to his word and followed his councils, that he had done so and I should leave the medal with him as a token of his sincerity &c he doubled the quantity of meat, and received the medal

The Big White chief of the Mandans spoke at some length explaining the cause of the misunderstanding between his nation and the Ricaras, informing them of his wish to be on the most friendly terms &c the Cheyennes accused both nations of being in fault. I told to them all that if they eve wished to be happy that they must shake off all intimacy with the Sioux and unite themselves in a strong alliance and attend to what we had

told them &c which they promised all to do and we smoked and parted on the best terms, the Mandan Chief was saluted by several Chiefs and brave men on his way with me to the river—I had requested the Ricaras & Cheyennes to inform me as soon as possible of their intentions of going down with us to see their great father or not. in the evening the great Chief requested that I would walk to his house which I did, he gave me about 2 quarts of tobacco, 2 beaver skins and a trencher of boiled corn & beans to eat (as it is the custom of all the nations on the Missouri to give something to every white man who enters their lodge something to eat) this Chief informed me that none of his Chiefs wished to go down with us they all wished to see the Chief who went down return first, that the Cheyennes were a wild people and were afraid to go. that they should all listen to what I had said. I gave him some ribbon to suspend his medal to and a shell which the Snake Indians gave me for which he was very much pleased.

The interpreter informed me that the Chiefs of those villages had no intention of going down. one the Chiefs of the village on the island talked of going down. I returned to the boat where I found the principal Chief of the lower village who had cut part of his hair and disfigured himself in such a manner that I did not know him, he informed me the Sioux had killed his nephew and that was in tears for him &c we determined to proceed down to the island and accordingly took the chief on board and proceeded on down to the island village at which place we arrived a little before dark and were met as before by nearly every individual of the village, we saluted them and landed immediately opposite the town. The one arm 2nd Chief of this village whom we had expected to accompany us down spoke to the Mandan Chief in a loud and threatening tone which caused me to be some what alarmed for the safety of that Chief, I inform the Ricaras of this village that the Mandans had opened their ears to and fold our councils, that this Chief was on his way to see their great Father the president of US. and was under our protection that if any injury was done to him by any nation that we should all die to a man. I told the Ricaras that they had told us lies, they promised to be at peace with the Mandans & Minnetarees. that our back was scarcely turned before they went to war & killed them and stole their horses &c—The Chief then invited me & the Mandan Chief to his house to talk there. I accompanied him, after taking a very ceremonious smoke the 2nd Chief informed me that he had opened his ears to what we had said to him at the time we gave him the medal that he had not been to war against

any nation since, that once been to see the Mandans and they were going to kill him, they had not killed the Mandans, it was the Sioux who killed them and not the Ricaras, he said that the Mandan Chief was as safe as if he was in his own Vilg that he had opened his ears and could here as well as the Mandans. I then informed them what I had told the upper villages and we all become perfectly reconciled all to each other and smoked in the most perfect harmony we had invitations to go into their lodges and eat. I at length went to the grand Chiefs lodge by his particular invitation, the Mandan Chief stuck close to me the Chief had prepared a supper of boiled young corn, beans & squashes of which he gave me in wooden bowls. he also gave me near 2 quarts of the tobacco seed, & informed me he had always had his ears open to what we had said, that he was well convinced that the Sioux was the cause of all the trouble between the Mandans & them the Ricaras had stolen horses from the Mandan which had been returned all except one which could not be got, this mischief was done by some young men who was bad. a long conversation of explanations took place between the Ricara & Mandan Chiefs which appeared to be satisfactory on both sides. the Chief gave a pipe with great form and every thing appeared to be made up. I returned to the river & went to bead. the Indians continued on board. Made 22 miles today only.

[Clark, August 22, 1806]

Friday 22nd August 1806. rained all the last night every person and all our bedding wet, the morning cloudy, at 8am. I was requested to go to the Chiefs, I walked up and he informed me that he should not go down but would stay and take Care of the village and prevent the young men from doing rong and spoke much to the same porpt of the Grey Eyes, the 2nd Chief spoke to the same and all they said was only a repetition of what they had said before. the Chief gave me some soft corn and the 2nd Chief some tobacco seed—the Interpreter Garrow informed me that he had been speaking to the Chiefs & warriors this morning and assured me that they had no intention of going down until the return of the Chief who went down last spring was a year. I told the Chiefs to attend to what we had said to them, that in a short time they would find our words tru and councils good. they promised to attend Strictly to what had been said to them, and observed that they must trade with the Sioux one more time to get guns and powder; that they had no guns or powder and had more horses than they had use for, after they got guns and powder that they would never again have anything to do with them &c &c I returned the canoes & directed the men to prepare to set out. some Cheyennes from two lodges on the Main southeast shore came and smoked with me and at 11am we set out having parted with those people who appeared to be sorry to part with us. At this nation we found a Frenchman by the name of Rokey who was one of our Engagees as high as the Mandans this man had spend all his wages, and requested to return with us we agreed to give him a passage down. I directed 2 guns to be fired. we proceeded on passed the Marapa and the Weterhoo Rivers, and landed to dry our bedding and robes &c which were all wet. here we delayed until 6pm and dried our things which were much spoiled.

I directed 5 of the hunters to proceed on to grouse island a few miles below and hunt on that island until we arrived, we proceeded on to the main northeast shore below the island and encamped, the hunters joined us without anything. they saw no game on the island we made only 17 miles

today. below the Ricaras the river widens and the sandbars are immensely numerous much less timber in the bottoms than above

The Cheyenne's are portly Indians much the complexions of the Mandans & Ricaras high cheeks, straight limbed & high noses the men are large, their dress in summer is simply a robe of a light buffalo skin with or without the hair and a breach clout & moccasin some wear leggings and moccasin, their ornaments are but few and those are composed principally of such articles as they procure from other Indians such as blue beads, shell, red paint rings of brass broaches &c they also wear bears claws about their necks, strips of otter skin (which they as well as the Ricaras are excessively fond of) around their neck falling back behind. their ears are cut at the lower part, but few of them were ornaments in them, their hair is generally cut in the forehead above their eyes and small ornamented plats in front of each shoulder the remainder of the hair is either twisted in with horse or buffalo hair divided into two plats over the shoulder or what is most common flow's back, their women are homely, coarse featured wide mouths they wear simply, which is sewn together with sinews from the tail to about half way from the hip to the arm, a string fastens the 2 pieces together over the shoulders leaving a flap or lapell which fall over near half way their body both before and behind. those dresses usually fall as low as mid leg, they are frequently ornamented with beads and shells & elk tuskes of which all Indians are very fond of. those dresses are als frequently printed in various regular figures with hot sticks which are rubbed on the leather with such velocity as to nearly burn it this is very handsome. they were their hair flowing and are excessively fond of ornamenting their ears with blue beads —this nation peaceably disposed they may be estimated at from 350 to 400 men inhabetig from 130 to 150 lodges, they are rich in horses & dogs, the dogs carry a great proportion of their light baggage. they Confess to be at war with no nation except the Sioux with whom they have ever since their remembrance been on a defensive war, with the bands of Sioux. as I was about to leave the Chiefs of the Cheyennes lodge he requested me to send some traders to them, that their country was full of beaver and they would then be encouraged to kill beaver, but now they had no use for them as they could get nothing for their skins and did not know well, how to catch beaver. if the white people would come amongst them they would become acquainted and the white people would learn them how to take the beaver. I promised the nation that I would inform their great father the President of

the United States, and he would have them supplied with goods, and mentioned in what manner they would be supplied &c &c

I am happy to have it in my power to say that my worthy friend Captain Lewis is recovering fast, he walked a little today for the first time. I have discontinued the tent in the hole the ball came out

I have before mentioned that the Mandans Maharhas Minnetarees & Ricaras, keep their horses in the lodge with themselves at night.

[Clark, August 23, 1806]

Saturday 23rd August 1806. We set out very early, the wind rose & became very hard, we passed the Sar-war-kar-na-har river at 10am and at half past eleven the wind became so high and the water so rough that we were obliged to put to shore and continue until 3 p. M. when we had a small shower of rain after which the wind lay, and we proceeded on. soon after we landed I sent Shields & Jo. & Reuben Fields down to the next bottom of timber to hunt until our arrival. we proceeded on slowly and landed in the bottom. the hunters had killed three elk and 3 deer the deer were poor and elk not fat had them fleece & brought in. the musketers large and very troublesome. At 4pm a cloud from the northwest with a violent rain for about half an hour after the rain we again proceeded on. I observe great quantities of grapes and chokecherries, also a species of current which I had never before observed the leas is larger than those above, the currant black and very inferior to either the yellow, red, or purple—at dark we landed on a small sandbar under a bluff on the southwest side and encamped, this situation was one which I had Chosen to avoid the mosquito, they were not very troublesome after we landed. we came only 40 miles todaye

My Frend Captain Lewis is recovering fast the hole in his thy where the ball passed out is closed and appears to be nearly well. the one where the ball entered discharges very well-.

[Clark, August 24, 1806]

Sunday 24th August 1806. A fair morning we set out as usual about sunrise and proceeded on until 2pm when the wind blew so hard from the northwest that we could not proceed came-to on the southwest side where we continued until 5pm when the wind lay a little and we again proceeded on. At 8am we passed La-hoo-catts island, opposite the lower point of this island on the southwest side near the top of the bluff I observed a strata of white stone I landed and examined it found it to be a soft white stone containing very fine grit, when exposed to the sun and become dry this stone will crumble the clay of this bluff to the above and below is remarkably black. At half past 9am. passed Good hope island and at 11am passed Caution island a short distance below this island we came-to. sent out a hunter he saw several deer they were very wild and he returned without having killed any, the deer on this point of the Missouri is mostly the mule or black tail species. we saw only 6 buffalo today the Sioux have been laterly encamped on the river and have secured the most of the game opp. a large trail has passed on a direction to the entrance of the Cheyenne this probably is the trail of a war party. At 5pm we proceeded on a few miles and encamped. on the gouge of the lookout bend of 20 miles around and ¾ throughout, a little above an old trading house and 4 miles above of our outward bound encampment of the 1st of October 1804, having made 43 miles today.

[Clark, August 25, 1806]

Monday 25th August 1806. a cool clear morning a stiff breeze ahead we set out at the usual hour and proceeded on very well. I directed Shields, Collins, George Shannon and the two Fieldses to proceed on in the two small canoes to the Pawnee island and hunt on that island until we came on, they set out before day light The Skirt of timber in the bend above the Cheyenne is not very considerable the timber is scattered from 4 to 16 miles on the southwest side of the river, and the thickest part is at the distance of 6 & 10 miles from the Cheyenne, a narrow bottom of small cottonwood trees is also on the northeast point at the distance of from 4 to 4½ miles above the Cheyenne immediately at the entrance of that river I observe but few large trees some small growth and willows on the lower side bottom on the Missouri about ½ a mile and extends up the Cheyenne 1 mile about a quarter of a mile above is a 2nd bottom of cottonwood timber, in the point above the Cheyenne there is a considerable bottom of about 2 miles on that river and a large timbered bottom a short distance above. At 8am. we came to at the mouth of the Cheyenne to delay until 12 to make a meridian observation and directed 3 hunters to proceed up this river and hunt its bottoms until twelve at which hou we shall proceed on. the hunters returned with 2 deer the Cheyenne discharges but little water which is much the color of the Missouri tho not so muddy I observe a very eligible situation on the bank of the Cheyenne on it's lower side about 100 paces from it's entrance. this situation is above the high floods and has a perfect Command of each river we obtained a meridian altitude with the sextant and artificial horizon 112° 50' 00"- after which we proceeded on passed the Pawnee island and came up with Shields and Collins they had killed two deer only at 3pm we passed the place where we saw the last encampment of troublesome Tetons below the old Pawnee village on the southwest side. a very large timbered bottom on the northeast side immediately below the Pawnee island latitude of Cheyenne is ____ North. At sunset we landed about the center of a large bottom on the northeast side a little below the entrance of No timber creek and below our encampment of 29th of September. 1804. Drouilliard killed a deer after we encamped. a little above

our encampment. The Ricaras had formerly a large village on each side which was destroyed by the Sioux. there is the remains of 5 other villages on the southwest side below the Cheyenne river and one on Le ho catts island all those villages have been broken up by the Sioux. this day proved a fine still day and the men played their oars and we made 48 miles today. The 2 fields and George Shannon did not join this evening which caused me to encamp earlier than usual for them. we saw no game on the plains today. the Tetons have been on the river not long since.

[Clark, August 26, 1806]

Tuesday 26th of August 1806. a heavy dew this morning the hunters or George Shannon & the 2 fields came up at sunrise and we set out, they had killed only 2 small deer one of which they had eat at 8 passed the place the Tetons were encamped at the time they attempted to stop us in September. 1804, and at 9am. passed the entrance of Teton River. saw several black tail or mule deer and sent out to kill them but they were wild and the hunters could not get a shot at either of them. a few miles below the Teton river I observed a buffalo skin canoe lying on the S shore and a short distance lower a raft which induces me to Suspect that the Tetons are not on the Missouri at the big bend as We were informed by the Ricaras, but up the Teton river. At Meridian we halted on the northeast side opposite a handsome level plain in which there is great quantities of plums which are not yet ripe. we passed the entrance of smoke creek and landed and continued two hours to stop a leak in the pirogue and fix the steering oar, saw great quantities of grapes, they are black tho not thoroughly ripe. At 5pm we landed a Louisells fort on cedar island, this fort is entire and every part appears to be in the same state it was when we passed it in September. 1804. I observed the appearance of 3 fires in the houses which appeared to have been made 10 or 12 days past. we proceeded on about 10 miles lower and encamped on the southwest side opposite our outward bound encampment of the 21st of September. 1804, a few miles above Taylor's River. we had a stiff breeze from the southeast which continued to blow the greater part of the night dry and pleasant. as We were now in the country where we were informed the Sioux were assembled we were much on our guard determined to put up with no insults from those bands of Sioux, all the arms &. in perfect order. Captain Lewis is still on the mending hand he walks a little. I have discontinued the tent in the hole where the ball entered, agreeable to his request. he tells me that he is fully convinced that the wound is sufficiently heeled for the tents to be discontinued. we made 60 miles today with the wind ahead greater part of the day.

[Clark, August 27, 1806]

Wednesday 27th August. 1806. set out before sunrise a stiff breeze ahead from the east. proceeded to the entrance of Taylor's river on the southwest side and landed on a sandbar and sent out the hunters to kill some meat, our stock of meat being now exhausted and this the most favorable place to procure a fresh supply, the hunters returned in 3 hours without having killed anything. they informed me that the bottoms were entirely beaten up and the grass laid flat by the immense number of buffalo which had been here a short time past. the deer had left the bottom. they saw several buffalo bulls which they did not think proper to kill as they were unfit for use. here we discover the first signs of the wild turkey. At 1pm we halted in the big bend and killed a fat buck elk near the river, which was very timely as our meat was entirely exhausted. At 2pm we again proceeded on down saw several buffalo bulls on each side of the river also some deer of the common kind at 6pm we heard the bellowing of the buffalo bulls in the lower island of the big bend below the gorge which induced a belief that there was some fat cows, 5 men went out from the 2 small canoes which was a little a head, and killed two cows one Bull and a calf nether of them were fat. we dropped the pirogue & canoes to the lower part of the island near to where the buffalo was killed and encamped having come 45 miles only today. had the buffalo butchered and brought in and divided. My friend Captain Lewis hurt himself very much by taking a longer walk on the sandbar in my absence at the buffalo than he had strength to undergo, which caused him to remain very unwell all night.

[Clark, August 28, 1806]

Thursday 28th of August 1806. Captain Lewis had a bad nights rest and is not very well this morning. we set out early and proceeded on very well, saw a number of buffalo bulls on the banks in different places. passed the 3 rivers of the Sioux pass at 9am. A short distance below on the southwest side sent out Reuben & Joseph Fields to hunt for the mule deer or the antelope neither of which we have either the skins or skeletons of, we detected those two men to proceed on down to the places we encamped the 16th & 17th of September. 1804. and which place the party had called pleasant camp from the great abundance of Game such as buffalo elk, antelopes, black tail or mule deer, fallow deer, common deer wolves barking squirrels, turkeys and a variety of other animals, added to which there was a great abundance of the most delicious plums and grapes. this situation which is a short distance above the entrance of Corvus creek we are determined to delay one day for the purpose of procuring the skeletons of the mule deer & antelope, and some barking squirrels. a few miles below the place the 2 Fields were set on shore we set Drouilliard and Labiche on shore with the same directions which had been given to the 2 field's at 12 o'clock we landed on the southwest side at the same spot which we had encamped on the 16th and 17th of September 1804, and formed a camp, sent out Sergeant Pryor, Shields, Go. Gibson, Willard and Collins to hunt in the plains up Corvus creek for the antelope and mule deer sent out William Bratten and Robert Frazer to kill the barking squirrel, and gave directions to all of them to kill the Magpye if they should see any of them several of the men and the squaws of the interpreter Jusseaume and the Mandan Chief went to some plum bushes in the bottom and gathered more plums than the party could eat in 2 days, those plums are of 3 species, the most of them large and well flavored. our situation is pleasant a high bottom thinly timbered and covered with low grass without mosquitoes. At 3pm Drouilliard and Labiche arrived, the latter having killed. a deer of the common species only. in the evening late all the hunters returned without any species of animal we were in want of, they killed 4 common deer and two buffalo a part of the best of the meat of those animals they brought in.

we procured two of the barking squirrels only. as We could not procure any mule deer or antelope we concluded to send the hunters on a head early in the morning and delay until 10am to give them time to hunt. I directed George Shannon & Collins to go on the opposite side, and Labiche and Willard to proceed down on this side at some distance from the river and join the party at the round island &c and R. Field to proceed on slowly in the small canoe to that place and take in anything which the hunters might kill. The hunters informed me that they saw great numbers of buffalo in the plains. I saw several herds of those animals on either side today at a distance. Made 32 miles today

[Clark, August 29, 1806]

Friday 29th August 1806. a cloudy morning the hunters proceeded on agreeable to their orders of last night. I sent out two men to the village of barking squirrels with directions to kill some of them. they after 2 hours returned and informed me that not one of those squirrels were to be seen out of their holes. the skins of the party which they had been dressing since yesterday being now completely dressed I directed all loose baggage to be put on board the canoes and at 10am. set out and proceeded on passed the white river at 12 o'clock and halted below the entrance of George Shannons creek where we were joined by Labiche George Shannon and Willard, they had killed 2 common der but no mule deer or antelopes. Willard informed me that he saw 2 antelopes but could not get near to them. Willard and Labiche waded white river a few miles above its entrance and inform me that they found it 2 feet water and 200 yards wide. the water of this river at this time nearly as white as milk. put Drouilliard out to hunt on the southwest side and proceeded on below the round island and landed on the northeast side I with several of the men went out in pursuit of buffalo. the men killed 2 Bulls near me they were very por I ascended to the high country and from an eminence, I had a view of the plains for a great distance. from this eminence I had a view of a greater number of buffalo than I had ever seen before at one time. I must have seen near 20,000 of those animals feeding on this plain. I have observed that in the country between the nations which are at war with each other the greatest numbers of wild animals are to be found- on my return to the river I killed 2 young deer. after dinner we proceeded down the river about 3 mile to the camp of Jo. & Rubin fields and Collins, and encamped on the southwest side a little below our encampment of 13th September. 1804, having made 20 miles only. neither of the hunters killed either a black tail deer or an antelope. Jo. Fields & Shields each killed a porcupine and two others of the hunters killed deer, Drouilliard did not join us until 10pm he informed that he saw some antelopes and mule deer but could kill none of them. Jo. Field informed that he wounded female of the mule deer a little below our camp

late in the evening and could not pursue her I directed him to set out with 3 others and follow the deer and get her if possible early in the morning.

[Clark, August 30, 1806]

Saturday 30th of August 1806. Captain Lewis is mending slowly. we set out at the usual hour and proceeded on very well a few miles Jo Field who was on the shore being behind I directed one of the small canoes with Reubin Field & George Shannon to continue on the point of a sandbar until he comes up. I took 3 hunters and walked on the northeast shore with a view to kill some fat meet. we had not proceeded far before saw a large plum orchard of the most delicious plums, out of this orchard 2 large buck elks ran the hunters killed them. I stopped the canoes and brought in the flesh which was fat and fine. here the party collected as many plums as they could eat and several pecks of which they put by &c after a delay of nearly 2 hours we again proceeded on downwards passed 3 small islands and as We were about to land at the place appointed to wait for the 2 fields and George Shannon, I saw several men on horseback which with the help of a Spie glass I found to be Indians on the high hills to the northeast we landed on the southwest side and I sent out two men to a village of barking squirrels to kill some of those animals immediately after landing about 20 Indians was discovered on an eminanc a little above us on the opposite side. one of those men I took to be a freinch man from his a blanket Capoe & a handkerchief around his head. immediately after 80 or 90 Indian men all armed with fusees & bows & arrows came out of a wood on the opposite bank about ¼ of a mile below us. they fired of their guns as a salute we returned the salute with 2 rounds. we were at a loss to determine of what nation those Indians were. from their hostile appearance we were apprehensive they were Tetons. but from the country throughout which they roved we were willing to believe them eithe the Yanktons, Ponars or Mahars either of which nations are well disposed towards the white people. I determined to find out who they were without running any resque of the party and Indians, and therefore took three Frenchmen who could speak the Mahar Pawnee and some Sioux and in a small canoe I went over to a sandbar which extended sufficiently near the opposite shore to Converse. immediately after I set out 3 young men set out from the opposite side and swam next me on the sandbar. I directed the men to speak to them in the

Pawnee and mahar languages first neither of which they could understand I then directed the man who could speak a few words of Sioux to inquire what nation or tribe they belong to they informed me that they were Tetons and their Chief was Tar-tack-kah-sabbar or the black buffalo this Chief I knew very well to be the one we had seen with his band at Teton river which band had attempted to detain us in the fall of 1804. as We ascended this river and with whom we were near coming to blows. I told those Indians that they had been deaf to our councils and ill treated us as We ascended this river two years past, that they had abused all the whites who had visited them since. I believed them to be bad people & should not suffer them to cross to the side on which the party lay, and directed them to return with their band to their camp, that if any of them come near our camp we should kill them certainly. I lef them on the bear and returned to th party and examined the arms &c those Indians seeing some corn in the canoe requested some of it which I refused being determined to have nothing to do with those people. several others swam across one of which understood Pawnee, and as our Pawnee interpreter was a very good one we had it in our power to inform what we wished. I told this man to inform his nation that we had not forgot their treatment to us as We passed up this river &c that they had treated all the white people who had visited them very badly; robed them of their goods, and had wounded one man whom I had seen. we viewed them as bad people and no more traders would be suffered to come to them, and whenever the white people wished to visit the nations above they would come sufficiently strong to whip any villainous party who dare to oppose them and words to the same purpose. I also told them that I was informed that a part of all their bands were gone to war against the Mandans &c, and that they would be well whipped as the Mandans & Minnetarees & had a plenty of guns, powder and ball, and we had given them a cannon to defend themselves. and directed them to return from the sandbar and inform their Chiefs what we had said to them, and to keep away from the river or we should kill every one of them &c &c those fellows requested to be allowed to come across and make Cumerads which we positively refused and I directed them to return immediately which they did and after they had informed the Chiefs &c as I suppose what we had said to them, they all set out on their return to their camps back of a high hill. 7 of them halted on the top of the hill and blackguarded us, told us to come across and they would kill us all &c of which we took no notice. we

all this time were extremely anxious for the arrival of the 2 fields & George Shannon whom we had left behind, and were some what consd. as to their safety. to our great joy those men hove in sight at 6pm Jo. Fields had killed 3 black tail or mule deer. we then set out, as I wished to see what those Indians on the hill would act. we steered across near the opposite shore, this notion put them some agitation as to our intentions, some set out on the direction towards their camps others walked about on the top of the hill and one man walked down the hill to meet us and invited us to land to which invitation I paid no kind of attention. this man I knew to be the one who had in the fall 1804. accompanied us 2 days and is said to be the friend to the white people. after we passed. him he returned on the top of the hill and gave 3 Strokes with the gun he had in his hand this I am informed is a great oath among the Indians. we proceeded on down about 6 miles and encamped on a large sandbar in the middle of the river about 2 miles above our encampment on Mud island on the 10th September. 1804. having made 22 miles only today. saw several Indians on the hills at a distance this evening viewing us. our encampment of this evening was a very disagreable one, bleak exposed to the winds, and the sand wet. I pitched on this situation to prevent being disturbed by those Sioux in the course of the night as well as to avoid the mosquito-. killed 9 whistling squirels.

[Clark, August 31, 1806]

Saturday 31st August 1806. all wet and disagreeable this morning. At half past 11 last night the wind shifted about to the northwest and it began to rain with hard Claps of thunder and lightning the clouds passed over and the wind shifted about to the southwest & blew with great violence so much so that all hands were obliged to hold the canoes & pirogue to prevent their being blown off from the sandbar, however a sudden squall of wind broke the cables of the two small canoes and with some difficulty they were got to shore soon after the 2 canoes in which Sergeant Pryor and the Indians go in broke loose with wiser and Willard in them and were blown quite across the river to the northeast shore where fortunately they arrived safe, I sent Sergeant Ordway with a small pirogue and 6 men to pursue the 2 canoes and assist them in effecting a landing, those 2 canoes being tied together 2 men could not manage them, the wind Slackened a little and by 2am. Sergeant Ordway with Willard wiser and the 2 canoes returned all safe, the wind continud to blow and it rained until day light all wet and disagreeable. all the party examined their arms and put them in order and we set out and proceeded on down. saw several Indians on the hills until we passed the island of cedar 9am the morning cloudy and wind down the the river at 4pm passed the doome and lowest village of barking squirrels. this is also the highest up the river where I observed the fox squirrel in the bottom above the doome on northeast side I killed 2 fox squirrels. we saw no game of any kind today as the banks as usual. the sun shone with a number of flying clouds. we encamped on the northeast side a little below our encampment of the 5th of September. on no preserve island having come 70 miles.

[Clark, September 1, 1806]

Monday 1st of September 1806. mosquitoes very troublesome last night, we set out at the usual hour and had not proceeded on far before the fog became so thick that we were oblige to come too and delay half an hour for the fog to pass off which it did in some measure and we again proceeded on R. Jo. Fields and George Shannon landed on an Ponceras island to try to kill some deer which was seen on the beach and the canoes all passed them at 9am we passed the entrance of River Quiequur which had the same appearance it had when we passed up water rapid and of a milky white color about two miles below the Quicurre, 9 Indians ran down the bank and beckoned to us to land, they appeared to be a war party, and I took them to be Tetons and paid no kind of attention to them further than an inquiry to what tribe they belonged, they did not give me any answer, I presume they did not understand the man who spoke to them as he spoke but little of their language. as one canoe was yet behind we landed in an open commanding situation out of sight of the Indians determined to delay until they came up. About 15 minutes after we had landed several guns were fired by the Indians, which we expected was at the three men behind. I called out 15 men and ran up with a fill determination to cover them if possible let the number of the Indians be what they might. Captain Lewis hobbled up on the bank and formed the remainder of the party in a situation well calculated to defend themselves and the canoes &c when I had proceeded to the point about 250 yards I discovered the canoe about 1 mile above & the Indians where we had left them. I then walked on the sandy beach and the Indians came down to meet me I gave them my hand and inquired of them what they were shooting at, they informed me that they were shooting off their guns at an old keg which we had thrown out of one of the canoes and was floating down. those Indians informed me they were Yanktons, one of the men with me knew one of the Indians to be the brother of young Dorion's wife. finding those Indians to be Yanktons I invited them down to the boats to smoke. when we arrived at the canoes they all eagerly saluted the Mandan Chief, and we all set and smoked several pipes. I told them that we took them to be a party of Tetons and the firing I expected was at the three

men in the rear canoe and I had went up with a full intention to kill them all if they had been tetons & fired on the canoe as We first expected, but finding them Yanktons and good men we were glad to see them and take them by the hand as faithful children who had opened their ears to our councils. one of them spoke and said that their nation had opened their years, & done as We had directed them ever since we gave the medal to their great Chief, and should continue to do as We had told them we inquired if any of their Chiefs had gone down with Mr. Dorion, the answered that their great Chief and many of their brave men had gone down, that the white people had built a house near the Mahar village where they traded. we tied a piece of ribbon to each mans hair and gave them some corn of which they appeared much pleased. The Mandan Chief gave a par of elegant leggings to the principal man of the Indian party, which is an Indian fashion. the canoe & 3 men having joined us We took our leave of this party telling them to return to their band and listen to our councils which we had before given to them. their band of 80 lodges were on plum creek a few miles to north. Those nine men had five fusees and 4 bows & quivers of arrows. At 2pm we came-to on the upper point of bon homme opposite the ancient fortification and sent out men to hunt on each side and on the island and the canoes on each side of the island to receive any meat might be killed I walked on the northeast main shore found the bottom rich and thickly covered with Peavine rich weed grass interwoven in such a manner with grape vines that I could not get throughout and was obliged to ascend a high plains the passing throughout which I also found tiresome. the grass was nearly as high as my head and the mosquitoes excessively bad. At the lower point of the island all the canoes & hunters came together. Labiche killed an elk only the flesh of which was brought on in the pirogue. At this island we brought 2 years together or on the 1st of September. 1804. we encamped at the lower point of this island after we all came together we again proceeded on down to a large sandbar immediately opposite to the place were we met the Yanktons in council at the Calumet bluffs and which place we left on the it of September. 1804. I observed our old flag Staff or pole standing as We left it. the mosquitoes excessively troublesome until about 10pm when the southwest wind became strong and blew the most of them off. we came 52 miles today only with a head wind. the country on either side are beautiful and the plains much richer below the Queiquer river than above that river.

[Clark, September 2, 1806]

Tuesday 2nd of September 1806. set out at the usual hour passed the River Jacque at 8am. in the first bottom below on the northeast side I observed the remains of a house which had been built since we passed up, this most probably was McClellins trading house with the Yanktons in the winter of 1804. & 5 the wind was hard a head & continued to increase which obliged us to lay by nearly all day. as our store of meat, I took with me 8 men and pursued a small Gang of cows in the plains 3 miles and killed two which was in very good order, had them butchered and each man took a load as much as he could carry and returned to the canoes, the wind still high and water rough we did not set out until near sun set we proceeded to a sandbar a short distance below the place we had come too on account of the wind and encamped on a sandbar, the woods being the harbor of the mosquito and the party without the means of screening themselves from those tormenting insects. on the sandbars the wind which generally blows moderately at night blows off those pests and we sleep soundly. The wind continued to blow hard from the same point southeast until 3pm. I saw in my walk today lynn and elm. the plains are tolerably level on each side and very fertile. I saw 4 prairie fowls common to the Illinois, those are the highest up which have been seen, white oak is very common also white ash on the ravines and high bottoms. two turkeys killed today of which the Indians very much admired being the first which they ever saw. Captain Lewis is mending fast—we made only 22 miles today.

[Clark, September 3, 1806]

Wednesday 3rd of September 1806. Wind continued to blow very hard this morning. it shifted last night to the southwest and blew the sand over us in such a manner as to render the after part of the night very disagreeable. the wind lulled a little and we set out and proceeded on with the wind a head passed the entrance of redstone River on the northeast side at 11 A M. and at half past 4pm we spied two boats & several men, our party paid their oars and we soon landed on the side of the boats the men of these boats saluted us with their small arms I landed & was met by a Mr. James Airs from Mackanaw by way of prairie Dechien and St. Louis. this gentleman is of the house of Dickson & Co. of prairie de Chian who has a license to trade for one year with the Sioux he has 2 bateau loaded with merchandise for that purpose. this gentleman received both Captain Lewis and myself with every mark of friendship he was himself at the time with a chill of the agu on him which he has had for several days. our first inquiry was after the President of our country and then our friends and the state of the politics of our country &c and the state Indian affairs to all of which enquireys Mr. Aires gave us as Satisfactory information as he had it in his power to have collected in the Illinois which was not a great deal larboard side soon after we landed a violent storm of thunder and lightning and rain from the northwest which was violent with hard claps of thunder and sharp lightning which continued until 10 P M after which the wind blew hard. I set up late and partook of the tent of Mr. Aires which was dry. Mr. Aires unfortunately had his boat sunk on the 25 of July last by a violent storm of wind and hail by which accident he lost the most of his useful articles as he informed. us. this gentleman informed us of many changes & misfortunes which had taken place in the Illinois amongst others the loss of Mr. Cady Chouteau's house and furniture by fire. for this misfortune of our friend Chouteau's I feel myself very much concerned &c he also informed us that Genl. Wilkinson was the governor of the Louisiana and at St. Louis. 300 of the American Troops had been continued on the Missouri a few miles above it's mouth, some disturbance with the Spaniards in the Nackatosh country is the cause of their being called down to that country, the Spaniards had taken

one of the United States frigates in the Mediterranean, two British Ships of the line had fired on an American Ship in the port of New York, and killed the Captains brother. 2 Indians had been hung in St. Louis for murder and several others in jail and that Mr. Burr & General Hambleton fought a duel, the latter was killed &c &c I am happy to find that my worthy friend Capt L's is so well as to walk about with ease to himself &c, we made 60 miles today the river much crowded with sandbars, which are very differently situated from what they were when we went up.

[Clark, September 4, 1806]

Thursday 4th September 1806. The mosquitoes became troublesome early this morning I rose at the usual hour found all the party as wet as rain could make them. as We were in want of some tobacco I purposed to Mr. Airs to furnish us with 4 carrots for which we would Pay the amount to any Merchant of St. Louis he very readily agreed to furnish us with tobacco and gave to each man as much as it is necessary for them to use between this and St. Louis, an instance of Generossity for which every man of the party appears to acknowledge. Mr. Airs also insisted on our accepting a barrel of flour we gave to this gentleman what corn we could spear amounting to about 6 bushels, this corn was well calculated for his purpose as he was about to make his establishment and would have it in his power to hull the corn & The flower was very acceptable to us. we have yet a little flour part of what we carried up from the Illinois as high as Maria's river and buried it there until our return &c at 8am we took our leave and set out, and proceeded on very well, at 11am. passed the entrance of the big Sioux River which is low, and at meridian we came-to at Floyd’s bluff below the entrance of Floyd’s river and ascended the hill, with Captain Lewis and several men, found the grave had been opened by the natives and left half covered. we had this grave completely filled up, and returned to the canoes and proceeded on to the sandbar on which we encamped from the 12th to the 20th of August 1804. near the Mahar village, here we came to and directed every wet article put out to dry, all the bedding of the party and skins being wet. as it was late in the evening we determined to continue all night. had issued to each man of the party a cup of flour. we see no species of Game on the river as usual except wild geese and pelicans. I observed near Sergeant Floyd’s Grave a number of flurishing black walnut trees, these are the first which I have seen descending the river. a little before night several Guns were heard below and in a direction towards the Mahar village which induced us to suspect that Mr. McClellan who we was informed was on his way up to trade with the Mahars had arrived at the creek below and that those reports of Guns was some of his party out hunting. every thing being dry we directed the pirogue & canoes to be

loaded and in readiness to set out in the morning early. At dark the mosquito became troublesome and continued so all night the party obtained but little sleep—we made 36 miles only todaye.

[Clark, September 5, 1806]

Friday 5th September 1806. The mosquito being so excessively tormenting that the party was all on board and we set out at day light and proceeded on very well. here the river is bordered on both sides with timber &c becomes much narrower more Crooked and the current more rapid and crowded with snags or sawyers than it is above, and continues so all day. We did not meet with McClellan as we expected at the creek. the report of the guns which was heard must have been the Mahars who most probably have just arrived at their village from hunting the buffalo. this is a season they usually return to their village to Secure their Crops of corn beans punkins &c &c proceeded on very well passed. the blue stone bluff at 3pm here the river leaves the highlands and meanders throughout a low rich bottom. encamped on the southwest side on a sandbar at a cut off a little below our encampment of the 9th of August 1804. having made 73 miles today- Captain Lewis still in a convalescent state. We saw no game on the shores today worth killing only such as pelicans, geese, ducks, eagles and hawks &c-

[Clark, September 6, 1806]

Saturday 6th of September 1806. The mosquito excessively troublesome we set out early at the great cut off saw a herd of elk, we landed and sent out several hunters to kill some of the elk, they returned. without killing any as the elk was wild and ran off much frightened. I sent the two small canoes on a head with directions to hunt in two bottoms below, and after a delay of half an hour proceeded on wind-hard a head at the lower point 7 of Pelecan island a little above the Petite River de Sioux we met a trading boat of Mr. Ag. Chouteaux of St. Louis bound to the River Jacque to trade with the Yanktons, this boat was in care of a Mr. Henry Delorn, he had exposed all his loading and sent out five of his hands to hunt they soon arrived with an elk. we purchased a gallon of whiskey of this man and gave to each man of the party a dram which is the first spirituous liquor which had been tasted by any of them since the 4 of July 1805. several of the party exchanged leather for linen shirts and beaver for coarse hats. Those men could inform us nothing more than that all the troops had moved from the Illinois and that General. Wilkinson was preparing to leave St. Louis. We advised this trader to treat the Tetons with as much Contempt as possible and stated to him where he would be benefited by such treatment &c &c and at 1pm set out those men gave us 2 shots from a swivel they had on the bow of their boat which we returned in our turn. proceeded on about 3 miles and came up with two of the hunters, they had not killed. anything. At 5 miles we over took the canoe of the other hunters with George Shannon in it floating down, the two fields being in the woods behind we came-to on a sandbar on the northeast side and delayed all the after part of the day for the two Fields, sent out 3 men to hunt in the bottom up the river and observe if they saw any sign of the hunters. the evening proved cloudy and the wind blew hard two pelicans were killed today. we came 30 miles only today the 2 Fieldses did not join us I think they are below. The Chief & the squaws & children are awarey of their journey. children cry &c

[Clark, September 7, 1806]

Sunday 7th September 1806. as We were doubtful that the two Fieldses were behind I directed Sergeant Ordway with 4 men to continue until meridian and if those men did not arrive by that hour to proceed on. if we met with them at any short distance a gun should be fired which would be a signal for him to proceed on. we had proceeded on about 8 miles by water and the distance throughout not more than 1 mile when we saw the fire of those 2 men, I directed a gun fired as a signal for Sergeant Ordway to proceed on, and took the boys on board. they had killed nothing & informed me they had been somewhat alarmed at our delay, that the distance across from the little Sioux river was about 1½ miles only, the bottoms thick and grass very high. we proceeded on with a stiff breeze ahead (note the evaporation on this portion of the Missouri has been noticed as We ascended this river, and it now appears to be greater than it was at that time. I am obliged to replenish my ink stand every day with fresh ink at least 9/10 of which must evaporate.) we proceeded on to a bottom on the southwest side a little above the soldiers river and came-to and sent out all the hunters. they killed 3 elk which was at no great distance we sent out the men and had the flesh brought in cooked and dined. Sergeant Ordway came up & after taking a sumptuous dinner we all set out at 4pm wind ahead as usual. At dusk we came-to on the lower part of a sandbar on the southwest side found the mosquito excessively tormenting not withstanding a stiff breeze from the southeast a little after dark the wind increased the mosquito dispersed our camp of this night is about 2 miles below our encampment of the 4th of august 1804. ascending we came 44 miles today only

[Clark, September 8, 1806]

Monday 8th September 1806. set out very early this morning, passed an old trading house on the southwest side a few miles above the Council Bluffs, at 11 A M we came-to at the bluffs and Captain Lewis and myself walked up on the bluffs and around to examine the country and situation more particularly, the situation appeared to us eaqually as eligible as when we passed up for an establishment, the hill high and commanding with a high rich bottom of great extent below. we proceeded on very well all being anxious to get to the River Platte today they plyed their orers very well, and we arrived at our old encampment at white Catfish camp 12 miles above the river Platte at which place we lay from the 22th to the 26th of July 1804. here we encamped having made 78 miles today. The Missouri at this place does not appear to contain more water than it did 1000 miles above this, the evaperation must be immense; in the last 1000 miles this river receives the water 20 rivers and many creeks several of the Rivers large and the size of this river or the quantity of water does not appear to increase any-

[Clark, September 9, 1806]

Tuesday 9th September 1806. set out early at 8am passed the entrance of the great river Platte which is at this time low the water nearly clear the current turbulent as usual; the sandbars which Choked up the Missouri and confined the river to a narrow snagy Channel are wastd a way and nothing remains but a few small remains of the bear which is covered with driftwood, below the R. Platte the current of the Missouri becomes evidently more rapid than above and the snags much more numerous and bad to pass late in the evening we arrived at the Bald pated prairie and encamped immediately opposite our encampment of the 16th and 17th of July 1804. having made 73 miles only today. The river bottoms are extensive rich and covered with tall large timber, and the hollows of the ravines may be said to be covered with timber such as oak ash elm and some walnut & hickory. our party appears extremely anxious to get on, and every day appears produce new anxieties in them to get to their country and friends. My worthy friend Captain Lewis has entirely recovered his wounds are heeled up and he can walk and even run nearly as well as ever he could. the parts are yet tender &c &.

The mosquito are yet troublesome, tho not so much so as they were above the River Platte. the climate is every day perceptibly warmer and air more sultry than I have experienced for a long time. the nights are now so warm that I sleep Comfortable under a thin blanket, a few days past 2 was not more than sufficient

[Clark, September 10, 1806]

Wednesday 10th of September 1806. we set out very early this morning and proceeded on very well with wind moderately a head at ____ P M we met a Mr. Alexander La fass and three Frenchmen from St. Louis in a small pirogue on his way to the River Platte to trade with the Pawnee Luup or Wolf Indians. this man was extremely friendly to us he offered us anything he had, we accepted of a bottle of whiskey only which we gave to our party, Mr. la frost informed us that Genl. Wilkinson and all the troops had descended the Mississippi and Mr. Pike and young Mr. Wilkinson had set out on an expedition up the Arkansas river or in that direction after a delay of half an hour we proceedd on about 3 miles and met a large pirogue and 7 Men from St. Louis bound to the Mahars for the purpose of trade, this pirogue was in charge of a Mt. La Craw, we made some few inquiries of this man and again proceeded on throughout a very bad part of the river crowded with snags & sawyers and encamped on a sandbar about 4 miles above the Grand Nemaha. we find the river in this timbered country narrow and more moving sands and a much greater quantity of sawyers or snags than above. great caution and much attention is required to steer clear of all those difficulties in this low state of the water. we made 65 miles today. we saw deer racoons and turkies on the shores today one of the men killed a raccoon which the Indians very much admired.

[Clark, September 11, 1806]

Thursday 11th September. 1806. a heavy cloud and wind from the northwest detained us until after sunrise at which time we set out and proceeded on very well, passed the nemahar which was low and did not appear as wide as when we passed up. Wolf river scarcely runs at all, at 3 P. M we halted a little above the Nadawa river on the starboard side of the Missouri to kill some meat that which we killed a few days past being all spoiled. sent out 6 hunters they killed and brought in two deer only, we proceeded on a few miles below the Nadawa island and encamped on a small island near the northeast side, having came 40 miles only today, river rapid and in many places crowded with snag's. I observe on the shores much deer sign—the mosquitoes are no longer troublesome on the river, from what cause they are numerous above and not so on this part of the river I cannot account. Wolves were howling in different directions this evening after we had encamped, and the barking of the little prairie wolves resembled those of our common small dogs that ¾ of the party believed them to be the dogs of some boat ascending which was yet below us. the barking of those little wolves I have frequently taken notice of on this as also the other side of the Rocky mountains, and their Bark so much resembles or sounds to me like our common small Cur dogs that I have frequently mistaken them for that species of dog—The papaws nearly ripe

[Clark, September 12, 1806]

Friday 12th of September 1806. a thick fog a little before day which blew off at day light. a heavy Dew this morning. we set out at sunrise the usual hour and proceeded on very well about 7 miles met 2 pirogues from St. Louis one contained the property of Mr. Chouteau bound to the Pawnees on River Platte, the other going up trapping as high as the Mahars. here we met one of the Frenchmen who had accompanied us as high as the Mandans he informed us that Mr. McClellan was a few miles below the wind blew a head soon after we passed those pirogues, we saw a man on shore who informed us that he was one of Mr. McClellan's party and that he was a short distance below, we took this man on board and proceeded on and Met Mr. McClellan at the St. Michl. prairie we came-to here we found Mr. Jo. Gravelines the Ricaras interpreter whom we had sent down with a Ricaras Chief in the spring of 1805. and old Mr. Dorion the Sioux interpreter, we examined the instructions of those interpreters and found that Gravelines was ordered to the Ricaras with a speech from the president of the United States to that nation and some present which had been given the Ricara Chief who had visited the United States and unfortunately died at the City of Washington, he was instructed to teach the Ricaras agriculture & make every inquiry after Captain Lewis myself and the party Mr. Dorion was instructed to accompany Gravelines and throughout his influence pass him with his presents & by the Tetons bands of Sioux, and to prevail on some of the principal chiefs of those bands not exceeding six to visit the seat of the government next spring he was also instructed to make every inquiry after us. we made some small addition to his instructions by extending the number of Chiefs to 10 or 12 or 3 from each band including the Yanktons &c Mr. McClellan received us very politely, and gave us all the news and occurrences which had taken place in the Illinois within his knowledge the evening proving to be wet and cloudy we concluded to continue all night, we dispatched the two canoes a head to hunt with 5 hunters in them.

[Clark, September 13, 1806]

Saturday 13th September 1806. rose early Mr. McClellan gave each man a Dram and a little after sunrise we set out the wind hard a head from the s e at 8am we landed at the camp of the 5 hunters whom we had sent a head, they had killed nothing, the wind being too high for us to proceed in safety throughout the vicinity of snags which was immediately below we concluded to lay by and sent on the small canoes a short distance to hunt and kill some meat, we sent out 2 men in the bottom they soon returned with one turkey and informed that the rushes was so high and thick that it was impossible to kill any deer. I felt myself very unwell and directed a little chocolate which Mr. McClellan gave us, prepared of which I drank about a pint and found great relief. At 11am we proceeded on about 1 mile and come up with the hunters who had killed 4 deer, here we delayed until 5pm when the hunters all joined us and we again proceeded on down a few miles and encamped on the northeast side of the Missouri having descended 18 miles only today. the day disagreeably warm. one man George Shannon left his horn and pouch with his powder, ball and knife and did not think of it until night. I walked in the bottom in the thick rushes and the growth of timber common to the Illinois such as cottonwood, sycamore, ash mulberry, elm of different species, walnut, hickory, horn beem, papaw, arrow wood, willow, prickly ash, &c and grapes, peas of three species &c &c birds most common the buzzard, crow, hooting owl and hawks &c &c

[Clark, September 14, 1806]

Sunday 14th September 1806. set out early and proceeded on very well. this being the part of the Missouri the Kansas nation resort to at this season of the year for the purpose of robbing the pirogues passing up to other nations above, we have every reason to expect to meet with them, and agreeably to their common custom of examining every thing in the pirogues and taking what they want out of them, it is probable they may wish to take those liberties with us, which we are determined not to allow of and for the smallest insult we shall fire on them. At 2pm a little below the lower of the old Kansas village we met three large boats bound to the Yanktons and Mahars the property of Mr. Lacroy, Mr. Aiten & Mr. Coutau all from St. Louis, those young men received us with great friendship and pressed on us some whiskey for our men, biscuit, pork and onions, & part of their stores, we continued near 2 hours with those boats, making every inquiry into the state of our friends and country &c those men were much afraid of meeting with the Kansas. we saw 37 deer on the banks and in the river today 5 of which we killed those deer were meager. we proceeded on to an island near the middle of the river below our encampment of the 1st of July 1804. and encamped having descended only 53 miles today. our party received a dram and sung songs until 11 o'clock at night in the greatest harmony.

[Clark, September 15, 1806]

Monday 15th of September 1806. we set out early with a stiff breeze a head saw several deer swimming the river soon after we set out. At 11am. passed the entrance of the Kansas river which was very low, about a mile below we landed and Captain Lewis and myself ascended a hill which appeared to have a commanding situation for a fort, the shore is bold and rocky immediately at the foot of the hill, from the top of the hill you have a perfect Command of the river, this hill fronts the Kansas and has a view of the Missouri a short distance above that river. we landed one time only to let the men gather Pappaws or the Custard apple of which this country abounds, and the men are very fond of. we discovered a buck elk on a small island, and sent the 2 fields and George Shannon in pursuit of it they soon came up with and killed the elk, he was large and in fine order we had his flesh secured and divided. as the winds were unfavorable the greater part of the day we only descended 49 miles and encamped a short distance above Hay Cabin Creek we are not tormented by the mosquito in this lower portion of the river, as We were above the river plat and as high up as the Rochejhone and for a few miles up that river, and above its entrance into the Missouri. we passed some of the most charming bottom lands today and the uplands by no means bad, all well timbered. The weather disagreeably warm and if it was not for the constant winds which blow from the south southeast we should be almost suffocated coming out of a northern country open and cool between the latitude Of 46° and 49° North in which we had been for nearly two years. Rapidly descending into a woody country in a warmer climate between the latitudes 38°& 39° North is probably the cause of our experiencing the heat much more sinceable than those who have continued within the parallel of latitude.

[Clark, September 16, 1806]

Tuesday 16th September 1806. we set out early this morning and proceeded on tolerably well the day proved excessively warm and disagreeable, so much so that the men rowed but little, at 10am we met a large trading pirogue bound for the Pawnees we continued but a short time with them. At 11am we met young Mr. Bobidoux with a large boat of six oars and 2 canoes, the licenses of this young man was to trade with the Pawnees, Mahars and Otoes rather an extraordinary a license for young a man and without the seal of the territory annexed as General Wilkenson's signature was not to this instrument we were somewhat doubtful of it. Mr. Browns signature we were not acquainted with without the territorial seal. we made some inquires of this young man and cautioned him against pursuing the steps of his brother in attempting to degrade the American character in the eyes of the Indians. we proceeded on to an island a little above our encampment of the 16th & 17th of June 1804. having came 52 miles only today.

[Clark, September 17, 1806]

Wednesday 17th September 1806. We set out as usual early pass the island of the little Osage village which is considered by the navigator of this river to be the worst place in it. At this place water of the Missouri is confined between an island and the s e main shore and passes throughout a narrow channel for more than 2 miles which is crowded with snags in many places quite across obliging the navigator to pica, his passage between those snags as he can, in many places the current passing with great velocity against the banks which cause them to fall &c at 11am. we met a Captain McClellan late a Captain of Artillery of the United States Army ascending in a large boat. this gentleman an acquaintance of my friend Captain Lewis was somewhat astonished to see us return and appeared rejoiced to meet us. we found him a man of information and from whom we received a partial account of the political state of our country, we were making inquires and exchanging answers &c until near mid night. this gentleman informed us that we had been long since given out by the people of the US generally and almost forgotten, the President of the United States had yet hopes of us; we received some civilities of Captain McClellan, he gave us some biscuit, chocolate, sugar & whiskey, for which our party were in want and for which we made a return of a barrel of corn & much obliges to him. Captain McClellan informed us that he was on rather a speculative expedition to the confines of New Spain, with the view to introduce a trade with those people. his plan is to proceed up this river to the entrance of the river Platte there to form an establishment from which to trade partially with the Pawnee & Otoes, to form an acquaintance with the Pawnees and prevail some of their principal Chiefs to accompany him to Santa Fe where he will appear in a style calculated to attract the Spanish government in that quarter and throughout the influence of a handsome present he expects to be permitted to exchange his merchandise for silver & gold of which those people abound. he has a kind of introductory speech from Governor Wilkinson to the Pawnees and Otoes and a quantity of presents of his own which he purposes distributing to the Pawnees and Eleatans with a view to gain their protection in the execution of his plans, if the Spanish

Government favor his plans, he purposes taking his merchandise on mules & horses which can easily be procured of the Pawnees, to some point convenient to the Spanish settlements within the Louisiana Territory to which place the inhabitants of New Mexico may meet him for the purpose of trade &c Capt McClellan's plan I think a very good one if strictly pursued &c

we sent 5 hunters ahead with directions to halt below Grand River and hunt until we arrived which would be in the morning. this day proved warm. we descended only 30 miles today and encamped 4 miles above Grand River on southeast side.

[Clark, September 18, 1806]

Thursday 18th of September 1806. We rose early. Captain McClellan wrote a letter and we took our leave and proceeded on past the Grand River at 7am a short distance below we came up with our hunters, they had killed nothing. At 10 o'clock we came-to and gathered papaws to eat we have nothing but a few biscuit to eat and are partly compelled to eat papaws which we find in great quantities on the shores, the weather we found excessively hot as usual. the lands fine particularly the bottoms a charming oak bottom on the southeast side of the Missouri above the 2 Charletons rivers. We find the current of this part of the Missouri much more gentle than it was as we ascended, the water is now low and where it is much confined it is rapid. we saw very little appearance of deer, saw one bear at a distance and 3 turkeys only today. our party entirely out of provisions subsisting on papaws. we divide the biscuit which amounted to nearly one biscuit per man, this in addition to the poppaws is to last is down to the settlement's which is 150 miles the party appear perfectly contented and tell us that they can live very well on the papaws. we made 52 miles today only. one of our party J. Potts complains very much of one of his eyes which is burnt by the sun from exposing his face without a cover from the sun. George Shannon also complains of his face & eyes &c encamped on an island nearly opposite to the entrance of Mine River.

[Clark, September 19, 1806]

Friday 19th of September 1806. set out this morning a little after day & proceeded on very well the men ply their oars & we descended with great velocity, only came-to once for the purpose of gathering papaws, our anxiety as also the wish of the party to proceed on as expeditiously as possible to the Illinois induce us to continue on without halting to hunt. we calculate on arriving at the first settlements on tomorrow evening which is 140 miles, and object of our party is to divide the distance into two days, this day to the Osage River, and tomorrow to the Charriton a small French village—we arrived at the entrance of Osage River at dark and encamped on the spot we had encamped on the 1st & 2nd of June 1804. having came 72 miles. a very singular disorder is taking place amongst our party that of the sore eyes. three of the party have their eyes inflamed and swelled in such a manner as to render them extremely painful, particularly when exposed to the light, the eye ball is much inflamed and the lid appears burnt with the sun, the cause of this complaint of the eye I can't account for. from it's sudden appearance I am willing to believe it may be owing to the reflection of the sun on the water.

[Clark, September 20, 1806]

Saturday 20th September 1806. as three of the party was unable to row from the state of their eyes we found it necessary to leave one of our Crafts and divide the men into the other canoes, we left the two canoes lashed together which I had made high up the River Rochejhone, those canoes we set a drift and a little after day light we set out and proceeded on very well. The Osage river very low and discharges but a small quantity of water at this time for so large a river. At meridian we passed the entrance of the Gasconade river below which we met a pirogue with 5 Frenchmen bound to the Osage Gd. village. the party being extremely anxious to get down ply their oars very well, we saw some cows on the bank which was a joyful sight to the party and caused a Shout to be raised for joy at ____ P M we came in sight of the little French village called Charriton the men raised a shout and sprung upon their oars and we soon landed opposite to the village. our party requested to be permitted to fire off their guns which was allowed & they discharged 3 rounds with a hearty Cheer, which was returned from five trading boats which lay opposite the village. we landed and were very politely received by two young Scotch men from Canada one in the employ of Mr. Aird a Mr. ____ and the other Mr. Reed, two other boats the property of Mr. Lacomb & Mr. ____ all of those boats were bound to the Osage and Otoes. those two young Scotch gentlemen furnished us with beef flower and some pork for our men, and gave us a very agreeable supper. as it was like to rain we accepted of a bed in one of their tents. we purchased of a Citizen two gallons of Whiskey for our party for which we were obliged to give eight dollars in cash, an imposition on the part of the citizen. every person, both French and Americans seem to express great pleasure at our return, and acknowledged themselves much astonished in seeing us return. they informed us that we were supposed to have been lost long since, and were entirely given out by every person &c

Those boats are from Canada in the bateau form and wide in proportion to their length. their length about 30 feet and the width 8 feet & pointed bow & stern, flat bottom and rowing six oars only the Schenectady form. those bottoms are prepared for the navigation of this river, I believe them to

be the best calculated for the navigation of this river of any which I have seen. they are wide and flat not subject to the dangers of the rolling sands, which larger boats are on this river. the American inhabitants express great disgust for the government of this Territory. from what I can learn it arises from a disappointment of getting all the Spanish Grants Confirmed-. came 68 miles today.

[Clark, September 21, 1806]

Sunday 21st September 1806. rose early this morning collected our men several of them had accepted of the invitation of the citizens and visited their families. At half after 7am we set out. passed 12 canoes of Kickapoo ascending on a hunting expedition. saw several persons also stock of different kind on the bank which revived the party very much. At 3pm we met two large boats ascending. At 4pm we arrived in sight of St. Charles, the party rejoiced at the sight of this hospital village plied their oars with great dexterity and we soon arrived opposite the town, this day being Sunday we observed a number of gentlemen and ladies walking on the bank, we saluted the village by three rounds from our blunderbuss and the small arms of the party, and landed near the lower part of the town. we were met by great numbers of the inhabitants, we found them excessively polite. we received invitations from several of those gentlemen a Mr. Proulx, Taboe, Decett, Tice Dejonah & Quarie and several who were pressing on us to go to their houses, we could only visit Mr. Proulx and Mr. Deucett in the course of the evening. Mr. Querie undertook to supply our party with provisions &c the inhabitants of this village appear much delighted at our return and seem to vie with each other in their politeness to us all. we came only 48 miles today. the banks of the river thinly settled &c

[Clark, September 22, 1806]

Monday 22nd of September 1806. this morning being very wet and the rain still continuing hard, and our party being all sheltered in the houses of those hospitable people, we did not think proper to proceed on until after the rain was over, and continued at the house of Mr. Proulx. I took this opportunity of writing to my friends in Kentucky &c at 10am it ceased raining and we collected our party and set out and proceeded on down to the cantonment at Coldwater Creek about 3 miles up the Missouri on it's southern banks, at this place we found Colonel Hunt & a Lieutenant Peters & one company of Artillerymen. we were kindly received by the gentlemen of this place. Mrs. Wilkinson the Lady of the Governor & general we were sorry to find in delicate health.

we were honored with a salute of guns and a hearty welcome at this place there is a public store kept in which I am informed the US have $60,000 dollars worth of Indian goods.

[Clark, September 23, 1806]

Thursday 23rd of September 1806. we rose early took the Chief to the public store & furnished him with some clothes &c took an early breakfast with Colonel Hunt and set out descended to the Mississippi and down that river to St. Louis at which place we arrived about 12 o'clock. we suffered the party to fire off their pieces as a salute to the town. we were met by all the village and received a hearty welcome from it's inhabitants &. here I found my old acquaintance Major W. Christy who had settled in this town in a public line as a tavern keeper. he furnished us with store rooms for our baggage and we accepted of the invitation of Mr. Peter Chouteau and took a room in his house we paid a friendly visit to Mr August Chouteau and some of our old friends this evening. as the post had departed from St. Louis Captain Lewis wrote a note to Mr. Hay in Kahoka to detain the post at that place until 12 tomorrow which was rather later than his usual time of leaving it.

[Clark, September 24, 1806]

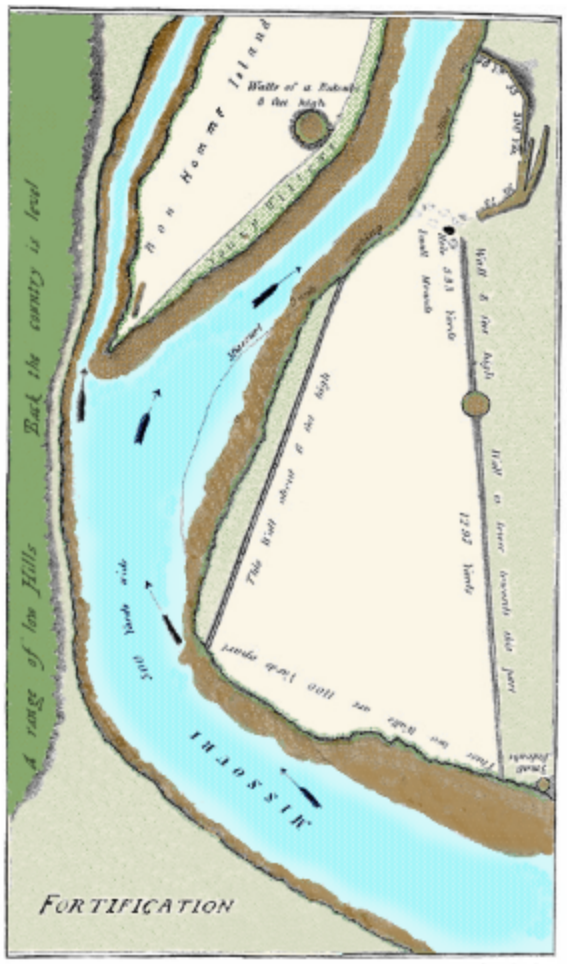
Wednesday 24th of September 1806. I slept but little last night however we rose early and commenced writing our letters. Captain Lewis wrote one to the President and I wrote Governor Harrison & my friends in Kentucky and sent of George Drouilliard with those letters to Kohoka & delivered them to Mr. Hays &. We dined with Mr. Chouteau today, and after dinner went to a store and purchased some clothes, which we gave to a tailor and directed to be made. Captain Lewis in opening his trunk found all his papers wet, and some seeds spoiled.

[Clark, September 25, 1806]

Thursday 25th of September 1806. had all of our skins &c sunned and stored away in a storeroom of Mr. Caddy Chouteau. Paid some visits of form to the gentlemen of St. Louis. In the evening a dinner & ball.

[Clark, September 26, 1806]

Friday 26th of September 1806. A fine morning. We commenced writing &c.



OLIVE PRESSED